



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

SG 3500.236

EX LIBRIS



SILAS W. HOWLAND

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

FROM THE COLLECTION OF

SILAS W. HOWLAND

RECEIVED BY BEQUEST NOVEMBER 8, 1938







THE  
**British Chess Magazine**

EDITED BY

**ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. C. E. RANKEN,

J. PIERCE, M.A.,

E. FREEBOROUGH,

D. FORSYTH,

I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,

J. G. CUNNINGHAM,

J. RAYNER,

J. H. BLAKE,

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

---

---

**VOL. X., 1890.**

---

---

**LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.**

**LIVERPOOL: HY. YOUNG & SONS, 12, SOUTH CASTLE STREET,**

**MANCHESTER: JOHN HEYWOOD, DEANS GATE.**

**PARIS: N. PRET, 72, RUE ST. SAUVEUR.**

**U.S.A.: W. H. LYONS, BOX 422, NEWPORT, KY.**

563500.236

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
RECEIVED  
SILAS  
NOVEMBER 8, 1936

# INDEX.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAMES.

*(The numbers refer to the pages throughout.)*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Alapin v. Thorold, 385<br/>         Bauer v. Csank, 345<br/>         Bird v. Lasker, 153<br/>         Bird and Lee v. Mason and Cook, 28<br/>         Bird v. Tarrasch, 502<br/>         Birmingham v. Glasgow, 302<br/>         Blackburne v. Bird, 423<br/>         Blackburne v. Lee, 333, 335, 339, 341,<br/>             389, 463, 466<br/>         Blackburne v. von Scheve, 453<br/>         Blackburne v. Taubenhaus, 498<br/>         Blackburne v. Tinsley, 458<br/>         Blake v. Gunston, 304<br/>         Blake v. Müller, 32<br/>         Blake v. Van Vliet, 33<br/>         Burlingame v. Calthrop, 163<br/>         Courel v. Blake, 304<br/>         Deighton v. Lambert, 504<br/>         Gossip v. Mason, 383<br/>         Gunsberg v. Bird, 380<br/>         Gunsberg v. Gunston, 430<br/>         Gunsberg v. Locock, 460<br/>         Gunsberg v. Tchigorin, 70, 105, 109,<br/>             112, 149, 203, 205, 242, 283, 287,<br/>             291<br/>         Gunsberg v. Tinsley, 457<br/>         Gunsberg and Carvajal v. Golmayo and<br/>             Vasquez, 72<br/>         Gunston v. Locock, 455<br/>         Gunston v. Müller, 456<br/>         Gunston v. Schallopp, 426<br/>         Gunston v. Skipworth, 310<br/>         Gunston v. Trenchard, 308<br/>         Haller v. Pollock, 210<br/>         Hoffman v. Petroff, 486<br/>         Hunter v. The Allies, 475<br/>         Lasker v. Bird, 154<br/>         Lee v. Blackburne, 334, 337, 340, 387,<br/>             390, 465, 467<br/>         Lee J. P. v. Grundy, 29<br/>         Lee v. Gunston, 500</p> | <p>Lennox v. Mills, 462<br/>         Lewis v. Ranken, 158<br/>         Lipschütz v. Calthrop, 164<br/>         Mackenzie v. Blackburne, 420<br/>         Mackenzie v. Gunston, 452<br/>         Mackenzie v. Owen, 459<br/>         Mason v. Schallopp, 381<br/>         Mason v. Tinsley, 432<br/>         Max Judd v. Showalter, 297, 300<br/>         Miniati v. Lasker, 155<br/>         Miniati v. Van Vliet, 29<br/>         Mortimer v. Gunsberg, 429<br/>         Mr. — v. Talbot, 73<br/>         Müller v. Mason, 451<br/>         Narraway v. Andrews, 392<br/>         Orchard, O'Neil, and King v. Wurm,<br/>             Hopkins, and McIntosh, 346<br/>         Owen v. Gunsberg, 424<br/>         Owen v. Kaizer, 157<br/>         Pierce, J. v. Pierce, W. T., 166<br/>         Pierce, W. T. v. Monck, 246<br/>         Pierce, W. T. v. Pierce, J., 159, 471<br/>         Rannefort v. Marriott, 386<br/>         Rayner v. Schott, 353<br/>         von Scheve v. Lee, 427<br/>         Sherrard v. Ranken, 162, 505<br/>         Showalter v. Lipschütz, 208, 211<br/>         Showalter v. Max Judd, 296, 299, 343<br/>         Showalter v. Uedemann, 472<br/>         Skipworth v. Wayte, 469<br/>         St. John, N.B. v. Boston, U.S.A., 303<br/>         Talbot v. Cattley, 74<br/>         Tarrasch v. Mason, 433<br/>         Taubenhaus v. Alapin, 499<br/>         Tchigorin v. Gunsberg, 68, 104, 106,<br/>             111, 147, 151, 204, 240, 244, 286,<br/>             289, 294<br/>         Thorold v. Blackburne, 422<br/>         Thorold v. Peachey, 307<br/>         Thorold v. Trenchard, 306<br/>         Tinsley v. Schallopp, 454</p> |
|--|---|

**END-GAMES.**

II, 190.

**GAME-ENDINGS.**

100, 139, 228, 274, 370, 416, 448.

**OPENINGS.**

Bishop's Gambit, 304	Queen's Fianchetto Defence, 459
Centre Gambit, 294	Queen's Gambit Declined, 158, 381, 451
Centre Counter Gambit, 240	Queen's Pawn Opening, 149, 154, 203,
Evans Gambit, 106, 147, 472, 475	423, 427, 454, 504
Four Knight's Game, 105, 345, 430, 500	Ruy Lopez, 32, 33, 70, 162, 166, 208,
French Defence, 104, 111, 333, 335,	211, 286, 287, 289, 296, 297, 299,
339, 341, 385, 389, 420, 453, 457,	300, 302, 304, 308, 310, 343, 426,
458, 463, 466	429, 456, 469, 499
From's Gambit, 28	Scotch Game, 29, 164, 303, 455
Giuoco Piano, 29, 334, 422, 505	Sicilian Defence, 353, 380, 462
Irregular, 502	Staunton's Opening, 392
King's Bishop's Pawn Game, 153, 307	Two Knights' Defence, 109, 163, 291,
King's Gambit Declined, 204, 306	460
King's Knight's Gambit, 73	Van't Kruij's Opening, 242, 283, 432
Petroff's Defence, 74, 433	Vienna Opening, 72, 210, 244, 383, 386,
Philidor's Defence, 346	452, 498
Pierce Gambit, 159, 244, 471	Zukertort's Opening, 112, 155, 157, 205,
Ponziani Opening, 68, 151	337, 340, 387, 390, 424, 465, 467

**PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.**

PROBLEM WORLD, by J. Rayner.

34, 75, 114, 169, 212, 248, 311, 348 (I. M. Brown), 393, 434, 476, 505

LESSONS ON SOLVING, by J. Rayner.

114, 312, 393.

NOTED COMPOSERS, by J. Rayner.

Baird, Mrs. W. J., 170  
Hume, George, 249Laws, B. G., 76  
Rayner, J. (by I. M. Brown), 349

## Problem and Solution Tourneys.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>B.C.M. Problem Tourney, 34, 505<br/>         B.C.M. Solution Tourney (1889) :—<br/>             List of Prize winners, 35, 506<br/>         B.C.M. Sui-Mate Tourney, 507<br/>         B.C.M. Prize Problems, 510, 511<br/>         B.C.M. Quarterley Solution Tourneys :—<br/>             First, 35, 117, 169, 212<br/>             Second, 169, 248, 311, 348<br/>             Third, 311, 396, 435, 476<br/>             Fourth, 434, 508<br/>         Bahn Frei, 435<br/>         Bradford Observer Budget, 76<br/>         Bristol Mercury, 252, 315</p> | <p>Brownson's Chess Journal, 213<br/>         Columbia Chess Chronicle, 37<br/>         Detroit Free Press, 355<br/>         East Central Times, 75, 314, 509<br/>         English Mechanic, 213, 252<br/>         Evening News and Post, 355<br/>         Pen and Pencil, 36<br/>         Pictorial World, 435<br/>         St. John's Globe, 252, 355<br/>         Sunny South, 36, 509<br/>         Sussex Chess Association, 213 477<br/>         Wesley College Quarterly, 37<br/>         Yorkshire County Chess Club, 213, 356</p> |
|--|---|

## PROBLEMS.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>CHALLENGE PROBLEMS :—</b><br/>         Frankenstein, 81<br/>         Gilberg, 41<br/>         Hume, 121<br/>         Keeble, 441<br/>         Laws, 121<br/>         Mayer and Blathy, 257<br/>         Miles, 1, 177, 481<br/>         Wright, "The Symmetrical," 321<br/> <b>"IN MEMORIAM" PROBLEMS :—</b><br/>         Count Arnold Pongracz (the Hermit of Timau), (Meyer), 361.<br/>         I. O. H. Taylor, (Keeble), 217<br/> <b>B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY :—</b><br/>             Problems 1 to 4, 175<br/>             " 5 to 8, 216<br/>             " 9 to 12, 255<br/>             " 13 to 20, 318<br/>             " 21 to 28, 359<br/>             " 29 to 33, 399<br/>             " 34 to 49, 437<br/> <b>B.C.M. SUI-MATE TOURNEY :—</b><br/>             Problems 1 to 4, 176<br/>             " 5 to 8, 256<br/>             " 9 to 12, 320<br/>             " 13 to 15, 400<br/>         Baird, Mrs., 80, 118 (3), 171, 172, 254 (2), 398 (2).<br/>         Bernfeld, 358<br/>         Billington, 119, 174, 480<br/>         Blake, 478<br/>         Bolus, 119, 254, 317, 357, 478, 479<br/>         Bull, Cecil, 119, 173, 479 (2).<br/>         Bull, Clifford, 479<br/>         Clark, 80</p> | <p>Davis, 316<br/>         Dean, 512<br/>         von Düben, 510<br/>         Ehrenstein, 40<br/>         Frankenstein, 120<br/>         Greenshields, 358<br/>         Gleave, 39, 79, 317, 480 (2)<br/>         Hart, 173<br/>         Heathcote, 79 (2), 215<br/>         Hume, 250, 316, 510, 511<br/>         Hüttlinger, 478<br/>         Jespersen, 39, 511<br/>         Jonsson, 510<br/>         Keeble, 511<br/>         Laws, 76, 79, 120, 316, 511<br/>         Mackenzie, 173 (2)<br/>         Max Feigl, 254, 317<br/>         Miles, 120 (2), 174<br/>         Norlin, 40<br/>         Rayner, 39, 215, 352, 353, 358<br/>         Ros, 174, 510<br/>         Russell, 398 (2)<br/>         Salminger, 40<br/>         Schindler, 40<br/>         Schwann, 317, 357<br/>         Shinkman, 358<br/>         Slater, 215, 316<br/>         Taverner, 39<br/>         Tucker, 357<br/>         Wadsworth, 215<br/>         Watson, 480<br/>         Wight, 357<br/>         Womersley, 119, 512<br/>         Wood, Winter, E. J., 512<br/>         Wood, Carslake, 80</p> |
|---|--|

## Solutions and Reviews of Problems.

- B.C.M. Tourney Problems, 253, 315, 356, 397, 436, 477, 509  
 Challenge Problems, 75, 169, 170, 212, 248, 249, 355, 393, 397, 509  
 General, 37, 78, 117, 172, 214, 253, 315, 356, 397, 436, 477  
 "In Memoriam" Problems, 354, 436

## MISCELLANEOUS.

Ancient Celtic Chessmen, 271  
 Answers to Correspondents, 26, 67, 103,  
 146, 202, 239, 283, 436, 477, 497  
 "Armstrong" Challenge Cup Com-  
 petition, (Ireland,) 133, 223  
 Baird's, Mrs., First Problem, 171  
 Baroness Kolisch Tourney, 45, 86, 135,  
 186, 224  
 Bavarian Chess Congress, 369  
 B.C.M. Literary Competition, 26, 58,  
 100, 142, 230  
 Berger's "Theory and Practice of End-  
 Games," 16, 54, 95  
 Berlin Chess Club Handicap Tourney,  
 187  
 Blackburne-Lee Match, 332, 362, 371  
 Boden-Kieseritzky Gambit, the, 326,  
 372, 418,  
 British Chess Association Amateur  
 Championship, 2  
 B.C.A. Congress, 364, 402  
 Championship Tourney, Café de la  
 Régence, Paris, 87, 135

## CHESS IN :—

America, 44, 85, 134, 188, 225, 269,  
 324, 370, 408, 488  
 Australia, 45, 138, 370  
 Austria, 9, 45, 86, 135, 186, 224, 368,  
 409, 491  
 Bath, 9, 222  
 Belfast, 134, 223, 266  
 Birmingham, 7, 129, 222, 485  
 Brazil, 410  
 Brighton, 9, 83, 128, 180, 222,  
 Bristol, 8, 129, 181, 322  
 Cambridge, 8, 261  
 Canada, 137  
 Cheltenham, 129, 222  
 Cheshire, 7, 129  
 Clontarf, 223, 268,  
 Cuba, 45, 86  
 Cumberland, 84  
 Derbyshire, 222  
 Dublin, 267  
 Dundee, 184  
 Edinburgh, 84  
 France, 10, 87, 135, 188, 225, 368,  
 Germany, 10, 45, 86, 135, 187, 224,  
 270, 369, 409, 490  
 Glasgow, 44  
 Hastings, 323  
 Holland, 410  
 Huddersfield, 131  
 Hull, 9  
 Ireland, 133, 222, 266  
 Isle of Wight, 43, 128, 180  
 Italy, 10, 86, 187, 270, 369  
 Japan, 226  
 Lincolnshire, 129, 182  
 Liverpool, 6, 43, 84, 131

London, 2, 42, 82, 122, 178, 218, 258,  
 322, 362, 401, 482  
 Manchester, 6, 84, 131, 222, 260, 323,  
 364, 402, 485  
 Newcastle, 184  
 New Zealand, 137  
 Nottingham, 222  
 Plymouth, 9, 222, 484  
 Rochdale, 260  
 Russia, 137, 188, 225, 270  
 Scotland, 44, 84, 131, 184  
 Sheffield, 131  
 Southampton, 128, 484  
 South Shields, 184  
 South Wales, 43  
 Stourport, 129  
 Stroud, 9  
 Surrey, 83, 484  
 Sussex, 9, 43, 484  
 Switzerland, 369  
 Twickenham, 260  
 Warminster, 323  
 Wharfedale, 84  
 Wiltshire, 128, 484  
 Worcester, 7  
 Yeovil, 181  
 Yorkshire, 129, 182, 222, 485

Chess Library, Baron von der Lasa's,  
 226  
 Chess World, the, 2, 42, 82, 122, 178,  
 218, 258, 322, 362, 401  
 Chicago Tournament, 324  
 Children's Tourney, Hartz Chess Asso-  
 ciation, 224  
 City of London C.C. Spring Handicap,  
 178, 322  
 City of London C.C. Winter Tourna-  
 ment, 42, 82, 125, 219, 363

## CORRESPONDENCE :—

A Chess Want, 496  
 Allgaier Gambit, 237  
 An instance of Similarity in Problems,  
 A Suggestion, 380  
 Boden-Kieseritzky Gambit, the, 418  
 496  
 Chess Notation, 418  
 Chess Poetry, 101  
 Good Material Wasted, 66  
 Latin Ode, the, 282  
 "Masters" and "Amateurs," 66, 146  
 Scoring, Ancient and Modern, 201  
 Scoring in Chess Tournaments, 200,  
 237, 494  
 Things made Safe, 416

Cosmopolitism of Chess, the, 190  
 Counties' Chess Association, 138, 261  
 Death of Prince Amedeus, Duke of  
 Aosta, 87



- Death of Sir John Blunden, 46  
 .. Charles M. Fisher, 378  
 .. Captain Gowan, 379  
 .. W. Wilks Hunter,  
 .. Major O. E. Michaelis, 230  
 .. Count Pongracz (the Hermit  
 of Tirnau), 368, 415  
 .. C. R. M. Talbot, M.P., 46  
 .. I. O. H. Taylor, 229  
 .. Preston Ware, 135  
 .. C. W. Whiteman, 99  
 "Difficulty" in Two and Three-Move  
 Problems, 12  
 Dilettanti Tournament, British Chess  
 Club, 126  
 Divan Handicap (Simpson's), 178, 218,  
 258, 483  
 "Dublin Mail" Correspondence Tour-  
 ney, 269  
 Early Chess Columns, 412  
 Enthusiastic Veteran, the, 190  
 Errata, 11, 114, 146, 202, 212  
 Evan's Gambit, Steinitz's New Defence,  
 442  
 Four Knights' Opening, 445  
 Frankenstein, Testimonial to, 322  
 Game-Ending, Pierce v. Stevenson,  
 Analysis of, 450  
 German Masters' Association, First  
 Tournament, 369  
 "Gratz" Chess Congress, 409  
 Gunsberg-Tchigorin Match, Synopsis of  
 Play, 103  
 Hume's, G., First Problem, 250  
 Hypnotising an Opponent, 325  
 "In Bohemia," 230  
 International Masters' Tournament, 323,  
 364, 402  
 Jottings, 11, 138, 188, 226, 271, 325,  
 371, 410, 447, 491, 492  
 King's Knight's Openings in 1889, the,  
 21, 89, 276  
 Kolisch Tournament, 45, 86, 135, 186,  
 224  
 Law's, B. G., First Problem, 76  
 "Loser Wins," 58

#### LITERARY NOTICES AND REVIEWS :—

- Chess Exemplified, 493  
 Chess at Odds of Pawn and Move, 329  
 Chess Problems, &c., 377  
 Chess Skirmishes, 88  
 Chess Telegraphic Codes, 141  
 Club Series of Card and Table Games.  
 No. 3, Chess, 88  
 In Cloud and Sunshine, 142, 198  
 King's Knight's Opening in 1889, 21,  
 89, 224  
 L'Echiquier, Journal d'échecs, 198  
 Match : Gunsberg-Tchigorin, 329  
 Theory and Practice of End-Games,  
 16, 54, 95

#### MATCH BETWEEN :—

- Athenæum (London), and Post-  
 Office, 484  
 Belfast and Carrickfergus, 134  
 Bird and Gossip, 6  
 Bird and Lasker, 84  
 Birkenhead and Crewe, 182  
 Birmingham and Birmingham St.  
 George's, 7, 222  
 Birmingham St. George's and Dudley,  
 222  
 Blackburne and Lee, 332, 362, 371  
 Bournemouth and Salisbury, 622  
 Bristol and Bath, 181  
 Bristol and Clifton, and Bath, 129, 222  
 Bristol and Clifton, and S. Wales, 8  
 Bristol and Clifton, and Wilts County,  
 181  
 British C.C. and Kent, 126  
 British C.C. and Paris, 225  
 British C.C. and Cambridge Uni-  
 versity, 122  
 British C.C. and the "Bar" 483  
 Cambridge University and City of  
 London (2nd), 126  
 Cambridge University and North  
 London, 8  
 Caro and Schlesinger, 187  
 Cheltenham and Stroud, 129  
 Delmar and Ryan, 44  
 de Rivière and Tauber, 368  
 Dublin and Belfast, 266  
 Eckenstein and Serrailier, 258  
 Edinburgh and Glasgow, 84  
 Glasgow and Arlington, 44  
 Glasgow and Dundee, 44  
 Glasgow and Newcastle, 487  
 Gunsberg and Tchigorin, 45, 82, 87  
 Halifax and Huddersfield, 131  
 Isle of Wight and Portsmouth, 181  
 Kent Co. and City of London (2nd),  
 6, 125  
 Lancashire and Yorkshire, 129  
 Lasker and Mieses, 45  
 Leicester and Nottingham, 83  
 Lewes and Storrington, 9  
 Lipschütz and Delmar, 225  
 Littlehampton and Arundel, 9  
 Liverpool and Bradford, 43  
 Liverpool and Manchester, 485  
 Loman and Müller, 322, 363  
 Loman and Ross, 125, 258, 322  
 Loman and Wainwright, 6, 42, 258,  
 322  
 London Banks and City (3rd), 179  
 Ludgate Circus and Post Office, 483  
 Manchester and British Chess Club,  
 221  
 Manhattan (New York) and New  
 Orleans, 44  
 Max Judd and Showalter, 269  
 Michael and Pascoe, 410  
 Miniati and Lasker, 131

- Monument Chess Club and London Banks (2nd), 127  
 Nottingham and Birmingham St. North London and Athenæum, 483  
 George's, 129  
 Oxford University and Cambridge University, 124, 178  
 Oxford and Cambridge Universities and City of London (2nd), 125  
 Oxford (past) and Cambridge (past) 124  
 Pollock and Moehle, 324, 370  
 Post Office and North London, 127  
 Redditch and Stratford-on-Avon, 222  
 Schiffers and Metropolski, 188  
 Scotland East and West, 131  
 Sheffield and Hull, 131  
 Southampton and Portsmouth, 128  
 Steinitz and Tchigorin, 189, 488  
 St. George's and London City, 219  
 Stourbridge and Bridgenorth, 182  
 Surrey and Kent, 83, 221  
 Surrey and Sussex, 180  
 Sussex and West Yorkshire, 261  
 "Synopsis" Cook and Macaulay, 222  
 Taubenhau and Crespi, 187  
 United States and Canada, 188  
 Warminster and Frome, 323  
 Wiltshire and Bath, 128  
 Worcester and Birmingham, 7  
 Metropolitan Clubs and Senior Challenge Cup Competition, 4  
 Minor Tournament, Manchester, 367  
*Monde Illustré* Correspondence Tourney, 87  
 Netherlands Chess Association Tournament, 410  
 "Newnes" Challenge Cup, 4  
 New Jersey Congress, 134  
 New York State Chess Association Congress, 13, 408  
 New York C.A. Tourney, 225  
 New Zealand Championship Tourney, 137  
 Notes on the Openings, 442  
 Obituary, 46, 99, 229, 378, 415, 492  
 Ohio State Association Congress, 134  
 Petroff and Philidor Defences, 276  
 Pierce Gambit, 48  
 Pinning the King's Knight, on, 191  
 Play Chart, Manchester Congress, 406  
 Poetry, 45, 101, 102, 142, 195, 196, 228, 328, 411  
 Rayner's, J., favourite Problems, 352, 353  
 "Red Queen, the," 142  
 Results of Games, B.C.M., 1889, 168  
 Results of Games, Manchester, Congress, 407  
 Rhode Island Congress, 134  
 Ruskin Prize, 82  
 Ruy Lopez, 21  
 Scotch Gambit, 89  
 Scottish Chess Association Congress, 184  
 Sonneborn-Berger System of Scoring, 200, 237  
 "Stratégie" Correspondence Tourney, 136  
 Sussex Chess Association Congress, 128  
 Swiss Chess Association Congress, 369  
 Tarrasch's "Trap," 365  
 Teed's System of Scoring, 200, 237  
 Two Knights' Defence, (Fegatello Variation), 94, 443  
 Unique Game of Chess, 138  
 United States Chess Association Congress, 85  
 Virginia Chess Association Congress, 489  
 West Yorkshire Chess Association Annual Meeting, 182  
 Yorkshire County Club Annual Meeting, 43, 485  
*Yorkshire Post*, Critique on R. J. W.



EDITED BY

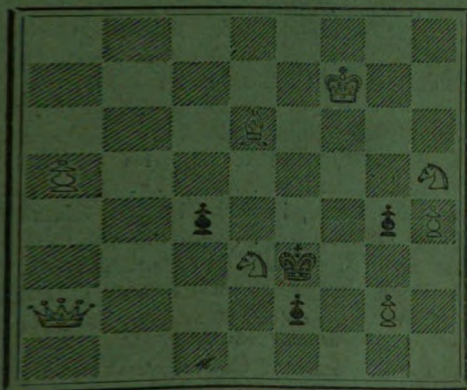
WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By F. Schindler, Wein.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- in advance, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LONDON: FRUEN & CO., Ludgate Hill.  
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.  
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A. : W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches 16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6	
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-	
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournaments, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-		
Best quality, Panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom*

## WHOLESALE:

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS Catalogue post free.

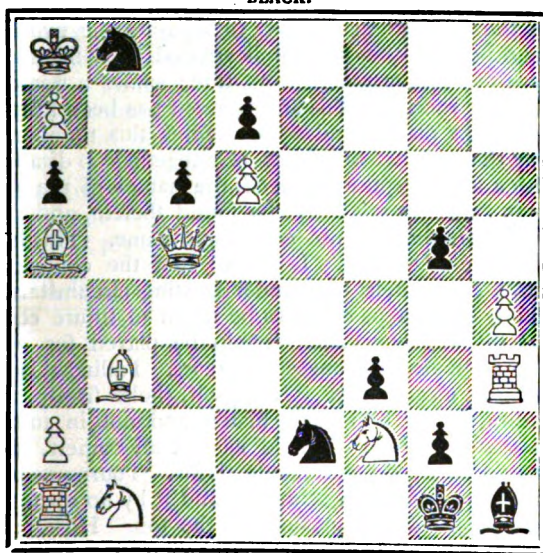
# The British Chess Magazine,

JANUARY, 1890.

## CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

By J. A. MILES, NORWICH.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in thirteen moves.

For first correct solution sent to J. A. Miles, Prospect House, Clarendon Road, Norwich, a copy of *Chess Stars* is offered,

## THE CHESS WORLD.

---

### LONDON.

So far as English chess is concerned the year 1889 has not been a particularly startling one. No monster international master tourney has been held on our shores; no "gifted youth dowered with genius rich and rare" has startled the chess world with hitherto unknown skill at the game, or made a successful bid for the chess championship, as against those who have hitherto held supremacy. The masters may be said to have had their innings abroad, the amateurs at home. Possibly, however, chess may not have suffered much thereby.

The first thing to be mentioned is the AMATEUR CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT of the British Chess Association Congress, which has been in progress during the month of December. In former congresses the master tournament and amateur championship tournament proceeded simultaneously, but this year the council of the Association decided to separate the two in point of time, and possibly they were well advised in doing so. Altogether there are twelve competitors, three games a week were to be contested by each, and this arrangement has been fully carried out—some of the players, indeed, exceeding this number. I am sorry to say that the list of names is altogether a disappointing one. With a few exceptions, indeed, the names of the strongest metropolitan amateurs are not to be found therein, and of strong provincial players there is not one single name. This is a most regrettable state of things. I believe that the council of the B.C.A. have done their best under existing circumstances, but most certainly some steps ought to be taken in future congresses to see that the amateur championship be played for by a fair proportion of our really strongest amateurs. Failing this the title will be simply meaningless. I, myself, hold firmly that the championship should be won in match and not in tournament play, and that it should be held against all comers, subject to challenge upon fair and reasonable terms. Tournament play is at best more or less of a scramble, and it by no means follows that the strongest player comes out at the top. However, if the championship is to be decided by tournament play, I think some such plan as the following should be attempted. Let each chess playing county in England select its champion to play for it in the tournament, and let the three great clubs of the metropolis—the British, the City, and the St. George's—do the same. Then there would be a fairly representative team, and the winner might have some fair claim to the title of amateur chess champion of England.

If he held the title subject to the right of challenge at any time it would be still better. Of course this plan may be open to some small objection on the ground that there may be one or two strong amateurs unconnected with association or club, who would thereby be debarred from taking part in the contest. This objection could, however, be met by giving to the council the right of admitting any unattached player whose public form as a player might, in their judgment, warrant him in aspiring to the title. I have referred to this subject because the present competition has formed the subject of many comments and much criticism, the latter being mainly of an adverse nature. No one has suggested a remedy, however, so far as I can learn, hence I throw out these ideas. There is another matter that has been commented upon, and that is the fact that Mr. Wainwright, who played in the lately concluded master tournament, now plays in the amateur contest. I utterly fail to see why he should not do so. It seems to me that people will confound "master" with "professional." This ought not to be, for the distinction is most marked. To be a "master" argues the possession of skill of the highest quality; to be a "professional" simply means that a person uses such skill in chess as he possesses in order to earn his livelihood. To my knowledge many "professionals" are most certainly not "masters," and there is no earthly reason why some "masters" should not be "amateurs." It will be remembered, too, that Mr. Guest played in the master tournament of 1887 and made a fair score, and that he played in the amateur tournament of 1888 and won the championship; so that Mr. Wainwright has an excellent precedent to quote.

SCORE IN THE AMATEUR CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT:—

Players.	Anger.	Clayton.	Gibbons.	Guest.	Ingoldsby.	A. Jones.	E. O. Jones.	Lowe.	Mundell.	Smith.	Trenchard.	Wainwright.	Total.
F. Anger .....	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	1	1	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	0	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
A. Clayton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	...	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
T. E. Gibbons .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	5
A. Guest .....	...	...	0	—	...	1	1	...	1	...	0	1	4
W. J. Ingoldsby .....	0	0	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	...	...	0	0	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
A. Jones, M.P. ....	0	...	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	...	1	0	0	3
E. O. Jones .....	...	1	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	0	1	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
H. F. Lowe .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	1	0	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	0	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
W. H. A. Mundell .....	...	1	1	0	...	...	1	0	—	1	0	1	4
Dr. S. F. Smith .....	...	1	1	...	1	1	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	0	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
H. W. Trenchard ..	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	—	0	8
G. E. Wainwright.....	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	10

Mr. Wainwright thus wins the first place with the handsome score of 10 out of a possible 11. This carries with it the holding of the Newnes Challenge Cup for the year and the possession of a badge. He is to be congratulated on his success; and his solitary defeat by Mr. Guest, the late holder of the cup and undoubtedly one of the very strongest players in the tournament, does not in the least detract from a splendid performance. An unbroken score of wins against the remaining competitors shows that a really able player has secured the title of champion. Second place is yet undecided, but it seems to lie between Mr. Guest and Mr. Trenchard.

The great Winter Tournament in the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB has made substantial progress. In Section No. 1, Mr. Loman has completed all his games, coming out with a score of  $6\frac{1}{2}$  out of a possible 9; but Mr. Hooke and Mr. Serrailier can both overtake him by winning all their unplayed games. In Section No. 2 (first-class players), Mr. Eckenstein has won with the fine score of 7 out of a possible 8; he is a new member, and evidently an accession to the playing strength of the first team. In No. 3 Section (second class), Mr. Hy. Jones comes first, with Dr. Copeland and Mr. Bowles pressing him hard. In No. 4 Section (second class), Mr. C. H. Kenning makes the running with a clear lead. In No. 5 Section (second class), Mr. L. Steibel and Mr. A. Smith are neck and neck. As these sections comprise more players than Nos. 1 and 2, many games remain yet to be played, and changes no doubt will occur in position of leading players. In the remaining sections the fighting has gone on with great rapidity, but it is not yet anything like completed. As the Christmas holidays are now here, play in the tournament will be practically suspended for two or three weeks to come. I understand from Mr. Geo. Adamson, that he contemplates giving up the cares of secretaryship in March next; he will then have completed ten full years of continuous hard work—I very nearly put down “hard labour,” and as years are creeping on apace, alas! as years will do, he thinks he is entitled to ask that some younger (a better is impossible) man might take his place, Whether he will be able to withstand the pressure which will be brought to bear upon him I cannot say. Should he carry out his intention, might I just hint that a book from his pen, entitled say “Ten years of a chess club secretary’s life” would be of value.

The struggle for the Senior Challenge Cup, amongst the leading metropolitan clubs is now over, and North London carries off the coveted prize with an unbroken score. The struggle between the North Londoners and their strongest rivals, the Athenæum (winners of last year’s contest), was very interesting, and attracted many spectators. It was played at the North London Club, on



the 12th December, and a sharp struggle ended in favour of North London,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ; Athenæum,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . Though the first place is decided, play in the contest is not yet over, as several of the clubs have not yet finished all their matches. I give a score list up to the present time :

CLUBS.	Athenæum.	Brixton.	Banks.	Ludgate.	North L.	Post Office.	Total.	
Athenæum .....	—		1		0	1	2	2 to play.
Brixton .....	—	—	1	0	0		1	2 to play.
London Banks .....	0	0	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Ludgate Circus .....		1	1	—	0		2	2 to play.
North London.....	1	1	1	1	—	1	5	Winners.
Post Office .....	0		$\frac{1}{2}$		0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 to play.

It will be seen that the struggle for second place lies between Athenæum and Ludgate Circus, and this will not be decided till February.

In the Junior Competition of the metropolitan clubs, play has gone on very rapidly, but the result is not yet decided.

In the City News-room Chess Club, a Tournament, in which thirty-six members took part, has just been brought to a conclusion, Mr. F. Nettleton winning the first prize with only  $3\frac{1}{2}$  losses, Mr. Hauff the second with 5, Mr. Tolan the third with  $6\frac{1}{2}$ . The club has done fairly well in its matches with other clubs.

I have come across a very benighted district in the metropolis—benighted I mean so far as chess is concerned—a sort of “No Man’s land,” in fact—wherein no chess club flourishes or public chess resort exists, whose streets are haunted by no chess club secretary eager to make up a team. This district is in the West, and may be said to extend right away from Brompton to Kew, including Hammersmith, Chiswick, and all the surrounding neighbourhood. Now this is just the locality wherein one would expect to find chess flourishing, for it is largely covered with residences of the upper middle classes, and I am informed as a matter of fact that very many fair players are to be found in this neglected district, but that no steps whatever have been taken to establish a club, or to bring players together. The metropolis is fairly girdled with suburban chess clubs; right away on the heights of Hampstead, round by East London and Bromley and Bow, then crossing the Thames we have Greenwich and Lewisham and Brixton and Battersea; then comes the blank district, and then we have Acton and Willesden and Kentish Town, and so back to Hampstead

again. Is there no chess players in this blank district who will co-operate in forming a club?

An interesting match between Mr. G. E. Wainwright (B.C.A. Amateur Champion) and Mr. R. Loman (of the City Club) has just been commenced. The match is to consist of five games up, draws not counting. One game has been played, Mr. Wainwright proving the winner.

An interesting match took place at the rooms of the City of London Chess Club, on Monday evening, 30th December, between 23 players of the second team of the City Club and 23 of the Kent County Chess Association. In the end the "Cits" were victorious, the score being City of London C.C. (second team) 13½, Kent 9½.

A word about the masters. Mr. Bird has been in the best of spirits since his victory in the B.C.A. Congress, and I don't wonder at it. He has won a Master Tournament at an age when a man's chess powers are supposed to be on the decline. His friends gave him a little banquet at the early part of December, to celebrate his victory, Captain Mackenzie being one of the guests. Mr. Bird has had a little encounter with Mr. Gossip, the latter receiving the odds of Pawn and two. Of the first four games each won one, and two were drawn, but I understand Mr. Bird has won a slight majority of all the games played. Mr. Blackburne has not been much in town, a provincial engagement having been pressing him; he has at times, however, run up for a day or so, and has looked in at Simpson's or the City Club. Mr. Lee is also on a provincial expedition.

---

## THE PROVINCES.

---

Several of the masters have been on tour in the provinces during the last few weeks, and their visits to the different clubs have had, as usual, the effect of increasing the interest of both members and the public. Mr. Blackburne gave miscellaneous and blindfold performances at Manchester, on the 26th November, and at Liverpool, on the 30th—playing, says a contemporary, with marvellous rapidity and success on both occasions. On the 5th December, he paid a visit to the Bristol and Clifton Club.—The Liverpool Club handicap has now reached its final stage, the survivors being: Section I.—Cairns (class I.), Green (class II.), and Kendall (class IV.); Section II.—Bulley (class III.), Dod (class III.), and Kaizer (class I.); Section III.—Howard (class II.), Leather (class I.), and Powell (class III.).—At the Manchester Club, the Bateson-Wood Cup Tournament has now reached a critical stage: Mr. H. Jones (1st class), who has hitherto been

leading, has succumbed to Mr. N. T. Miniati, and now shares the first place with Mr. Horsfall (4th class). These players have scored 8 games out of 9, and have three more to play. Several new clubs have been started in this neighbourhood, at Radcliffe and Ardwick.—The newly formed Cheshire Association has begun its record by defeating the second team of the Manchester Club. The match was played at Manchester, on the 7th December, and Cheshire won by  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .—We annex score of the match between the two principal Birmingham clubs, played at the Midland Institute, Birmingham, on the 7th December.

BIRMINGHAM.		ST. GEORGE'S.	
W. Cook .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. W. Macaulay .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. H. W. Sherrard .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. H. Taylor .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
T. A. Collins .....	$1\frac{1}{2}$	O. H. Labone .....	$0\frac{1}{2}$
C. Wallbank .....	$1\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. Mackenzie .....	$0\frac{1}{2}$
J. P. Lee .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. R. Taylor .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
F. O. Egger .....	0	W. M. Perry .....	1
C. F. Lewis .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. U. Jones .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. Clere .....	$1\frac{1}{2}$	J. Pearce .....	$0\frac{1}{2}$
J. H. Barclay .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. Cole .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. Lucas .....	0	Herr Ott .....	1
J. Gilbert .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. H. Billington .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. H. Twigg .....	1	J. J. Spence .....	0
O. G. Goodman .....	1	H. Badams .....	0
Dr. Winn .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Pedlingham .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
B. Hague .....	2	M. Johnson .....	0
J. B. Hornby .....	0	A. Turner .....	2
J. Davidson .....	0	A. E. Mackenzie .....	1
J. T. Edwards .....	$0\frac{1}{2}$	W. J. Haddleton .....	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Total, $12\frac{1}{2}$		Total, $11\frac{1}{2}$	

Our valued correspondent, Mr. W. R. Taylor, informs us that two new clubs have recently been formed in this district, at Sutton-Coldfield and Stratford-on-Avon.—The Birmingham Club has not so far had a successful match season, a small team having been severely defeated at Worcester on the 10th December. Score:—

WORCESTER.		BIRMINGHAM.	
C. D. Locock .....	1	H. W. Macaulay .....	0
Rev. C. E. Ranken .....	1 1	Rev. H. W. Sherrard .....	0 0
F. G. Jones .....	1 1	J. P. Lee .....	0 0
Rev. W. Grundy .....	1 0	Wilson .....	0 1
Total, 6		Total, 1	

As our Worcester correspondent suggests, the absence from the Birmingham team of such players as Cook, Bridgwater, and Clere, goes a long way to account for such a result.—Mr. F. J. Lee, of London, gave a simultaneous performance on the 9th inst., at the rooms of the St. George's Club, Birmingham. He afterwards visited Dudley and Redditch.—An important match

was played at Cambridge on the 30th November, when a team from the North London Club came down to meet the 'Varsity players. Annexed is the score:—

NORTH LONDON.		CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.	
G. A. Hooke .....	0	J. N. Keynes (Pembroke).....	1
Dr. J. W. Hunt .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. H. Gunston (John's) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
T. R. Howard .....	1	A. R. Ropes (King's) .....	0
F. Wallis .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. W. L. Allen (Trinity) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. R. G. Hunt .....	1	H. B. Lester (Queen's).....	0
A. E. Booth .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. H. Blythe (Jesus) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
E. Connery .....	1	R. C. Stevenson (Caius) .....	0
L. Bechofer .....	1	J. Abbot (Trinity) .....	0
J. Molyneux .....	1	E. B. James (Caius) .....	0
W. H. Foreman .....	1	T. Jennings (Caius) .....	0
Total, $7\frac{1}{2}$		Total, $2\frac{1}{2}$	

The championship of the Oxford City Club has been won by Mr. Jacks.—In Bristol, two matches have been played. St. Agnes' beat the City Club on the 29th November, and on the 14th December the important meeting against the associated clubs of South Wales resulted in a brilliant victory for their opponents, the Bristol and Clifton. We annex the score:—

BRISTOL AND CLIFTON.		SOUTH WALES.	
N. Fedden.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$	G. W. Lennox (C) .....	$0\frac{1}{2}$
H. L. Leonard .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. J. Pollock (S) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
T. G. Wright .....	1	L. J. Williams (C).....	0
O. Hunt.....	$\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{2}$	J. Rainforth (N) .....	$\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{2}$
W. Berry .....	$\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{2}$ *	Rev. C. Salusbury (N)....	$\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{2}$ *
A. T. Perry .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Pethybridge (C).....	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. M. Prideaux .....	1 0	Rev. M. Gibbings (C) .....	0 1
J. L. Daniell.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	J. Glass (S) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0
A. C. Clarke .....	1	Dr. Arthur (C) .....	0
E. J. Taylor .....	1 0	J. Hutchings (N) .....	0 1
W. Hall.....	1 1	A. Hobbs (N) .....	0 0
J. Templar .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1*	G. F. Colborne (N) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0
Rev. N. Tibbitts .....	0 1	W. Cann (S).....	1 0
C. Bourne .....	1 1	Dr. Parry (F) .....	0 0
Dr. Atchley .....	1 1	R. Williams (A) .....	0 0
F. Burford.....	1 1	A. Gwynne (A) .....	0 0
Rev. R. W. Southby .....	1 1	F. W. Hybart (C) .....	0 0
W. Tribe .....	1 0	F. G. Williams (N) .....	0 1
H. Gay .....	0 0	D. Carmichael (M) ..	1 1
H. G. Parsons .....	$\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{2}$	E. Possart (C) .....	$\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{2}$
F. Hutchins .....	0 0*	T. B. Pearson (C) .....	1 1*
E. G. Field .....	0	R. Jones (R) .....	1
T. S. Robjant .....	0 1	W. Howell (R).....	1 0
H. Grace .....	$\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{2}$	A. Woodcock (N) .....	$\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{2}$
W. H. Bush .....	0 1	S. Lindley (C) .....	1 0
Total, $27\frac{1}{2}$		Total, $17\frac{1}{2}$	

\* Adjudicated.

A, Aberdare; M, Merthyr; R, Rhondda; C, Cardiff; N, Newport;  
S, Swansea; F, Ferndale.

At Bath the local club defeated the City Club of Bristol on the 13th December by 6 games to 5 and 4 draws.—The Kent County Association has challenged the Sussex Association to a match of 25 players a-side. The match is fixed for the 11th inst., at Brighton, but as Sussex is in favour of only 12 players a-side, the preliminaries may not yet be regarded as settled.—An immense amount of chess work is being done in Sussex, and the mainspring thereof is Mr. H. W. Butler. There are matches between the various wards of Brighton and Hove, matches between the various clubs of the county, and formal matches between leading players of the county. The McArthur Cup contest is coming on, for which eleven clubs have already entered, and to show the business-like way in which everything is conducted, not only are the entries for the cup given, but the names of the individual players composing each team as well. The ladies' branch of the Association is to have the use of the head-quarters, the Alpines Restaurant, 127, North Street, Brighton, every first and third Wednesday afternoon in each month, for tournament play and general practice.—A match between Lewes and Storrington, on the 4th ulto., terminated in favour of the former by 8 games to 4 and 1 to be adjudicated.—St. Bartholomew's beat Portslade on the 9th ulto., by  $11\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , and Littlehampton, on the 4th, satisfactorily accounted for the Arundel Club by 9 games to 3. A remarkable feature in the scores of the two last-named matches is that 25 won games and 1 drawn game are put down to the credit of 13 pairs of players.—A match between Messrs. Bowley and Wilson has resulted in favour of the latter by 5 to 2.—At Stroud a new club has been successfully organized under the presidency of Mr. W. Moffatt. Mr. W. A. P. Hughes is honorary secretary.—At the Plymouth Club, the handicap tournament is making rapid progress, but the winners are still doubtful. Interest in chess is increasing here as in other places, and we hear of upwards of thirty members engaged in play at one time in the club room.—Coming North again we find that at Hull, where we are glad to note signs of greatly increased interest in chess, two important matches have been played, both of which have been won by the local teams. On the 7th December, a team of 14 players from the Church Institute Club beat Leeds by  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; and on the 14th the Hull Association did the same friendly service for Bradford, scoring  $6\frac{1}{2}$  to their opponents  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

AUSTRIA.—The two correspondence match games between Vienna and Trieste are now in full swing, but are not at present

interesting, each side having adopted an ordinary form of the Ruy Lopez. Messrs. Bauer, Feyerfeil, and Holzwarth have retired from the Vienna playing committee. There are fifteen entries for the Kolisch tourney, which is to begin on January 6th, at the Vienna Club, and among them are all the best local masters. A series of short matches of three games up is being played at the club between Herren Czánk and Popiel, of which the former has won the first two. A match of seven games up has been played between Messrs. Holzwarth and Walter, the former winning by 7 to 2 and 2 drawn. A new chess club, which bears the title of "Budapesti sakkozó társág," has been formed at the Hungarian capital, and it already possesses over 100 members.

FRANCE.—During the Paris Exhibition, many noted chess players from the French provinces and from foreign countries put in an appearance at the Café de la Régence. The latest foreign visitor was Mr. Max Judd, who lost 3 games to M. Taubenhau, the latter thus revenging himself for the two games which Mr. Max Judd won of him in the New York Congress tourney. On his way to Havana, M. Tchigorin also stayed a few days in Paris, and played numerous games at the Café de la Régence and the Cercle Magenta, most of which he won, but Messrs. Clerc, Götz, Sittenfeld, and Tagliaferro were successful with him.

In the correspondence tourney between the chess clubs of Besançon, Limoges, and Narbonne, the first-named has been victorious, winning with each opponent one game and drawing the other.

GERMANY.—A match was begun at the Berlin Club in November, between Herr Lasker (the second prize-man of the Amsterdam tourney) and Herr v. Bardeleben, but had to be intermitted owing to the latter being unwell. The stake was to be 100 marks, and four won games to decide the issue. Three games only were played, each winning one and the other was drawn. Mr. Max Judd, after leaving Paris, visited the Berlin Club, and played several games with its leading members.

The Dresden Club recently held its annual meeting, at which it was decided to invite the German Chess Association to hold its congress there in 1893. The membership now amounts to 149, about 40 or 50 being generally present, and from 12 to 14 games always going on.

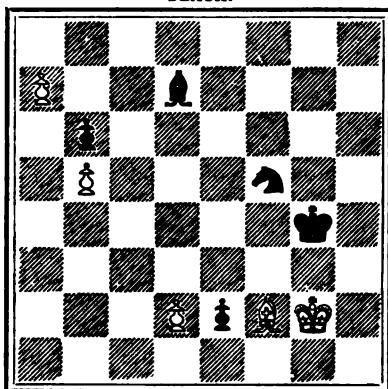
ITALY.—*La Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi* laments that in Italy chess flourishes only in small, out of the way places, the players in the large towns, especially the young men, devoting their time to politics or puerile games.



# END-GAME.

A study by Herr Gottschall. (From the *Schachzeitung*.)

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play and draw.

Solution:—1... P Queens; 2 B takes Q, B to K 3; 3 P Queens, B to Q 4 ch; 4 Q takes B, Kt to K 6 ch; 5 P takes Kt, stalemate.

## JOTTINGS.

Captain Mackenzie left Liverpool on the 21st December for Havana.

Mr. Lasker, the Berlin player who was so successful in the recent Amsterdam tourney, proposes to extend his experience of "men and things" by a visit to this country.

*La Stratégie* tells a good chess story from Russia. It will be remembered that the St. Petersburg club was defeated not long ago in a telegraph match with Krasnojarsk (Siberia). Some time afterwards one of the St. Petersburg players, having occasion to visit Krasnojarsk, challenged the local club to a match—offering to play them all for the trophy they had won, or its value. He beat them and carried home the trophy in triumph.

## ERRATA.

Game ending p. 470 of our issue, Mr. Biaggini had the Black forces, and won as stated.

P. 462. The match between the North London and Oxford City Clubs was won by the former.

### "DIFFICULTY" IN TWO AND THREE-MOVE PROBLEMS.

---

At first sight it would seem that a certain way of determining the relative difficulties of a set of tourney problems of the same class would be by comparing the lengths of time taken in solving them. But a little consideration will soon show such a test to be fallacious and misleading. For often in attempting to solve a problem one is apt to overlook some obvious process (perhaps because of its obviousness) which is a part of the author's plan; or some slight miscalculation may lead to a long course of additional analysis, such being the result, not of the profundity of the conception, but possibly of the solver's carelessness. Hence besides the length of time, we must take other things into account; and, if we would be fair to the author, we shall find it needful to look into the nature and extent of the different variations. We will first consider the two-move problem in relation to difficulty.

Several years ago, the strange theory was started (we think by Mr. Loyd) that there was no appreciable difference in the difficulty of two-movers, because they were all, from the nature of the case, so exceedingly easy. An odd theory, which will not stand for a moment. Judged by time only, if one two-mover can be solved in two moments (can it?) and another in ten, the second is five times as difficult as the first, though both *appear* to be solved instantaneously. But in this class of problems, more perhaps than in three-movers, this test is misleading. The difficulty of a two-mover, such as it is, has really very little to do with the length of time taken in its solution, as much depends on whether we happen to be in touch with the author's intention, through noting (perhaps accidentally) some particular arrangement of the pieces, or something we may discover resulting from the movement of an important piece on either side.

If we are correct in what we have stated, it still remains to determine how the difficulty is to be measured. Not necessarily by the number of variations, for often (as in block positions) there is not the least difficulty about them.

Our view is this: when the solver has thoroughly examined the position, he must take into account *all* the elements, time (including the consideration of his own stupidity or want of care, if such were manifest), position, variations, force; and giving each due weight, apportion the marks accordingly, to the best of his judgment. The manner of doing this may safely be left to the skilled examiner; but, we are convinced, it is all wrong merely to consider the element of time.



We now come to three-movers, and what we have said above applies with still greater force here. It is of the utmost importance to consider the character of the leading variations. Let us, for a moment, see the state of things when we think we have discovered the key move. Assuming it to be such, the problem at once changes its nature. The conditions are "Black to play, and White to mate in two moves." We then enter upon a series of two-move problems, each one starting from Black's first move, whatever it may be; and it is obvious that that problem will be the more difficult (after the first move) in which White's second move is not a check. Hence, as a rule, the more variations there are without a check on the second move, the more difficult the problem may be considered. It must always be borne in mind that much of the difficulty in the first move arises from the after play; its variety and intricacy; and probably the readiest method of solving a three-move problem is to treat it in the manner just described.

The same sort of remarks, extended, will hold for four-movers and so on; but as there are scarcely any tourneys in which these occur, we need not consider this class. We will wind up this paper with a few general remarks on the subject.

There are two points of view from which 'difficulty' may be estimated—the solver's and the artistic.

In the first case (supposing throughout, as we have done, that the solver is the same) the difficulty may be spurious or real; it may be relative or absolute; it may depend on some trick or some variations extraneous to the main idea, or some increase of force on either side put there to throw dust in the eyes or mislead. This, we need hardly say is not difficulty of a high order,—far from it. Or again, as we have said before, it may arise from the solver failing to discern that which at another time he might have seen at a glance.

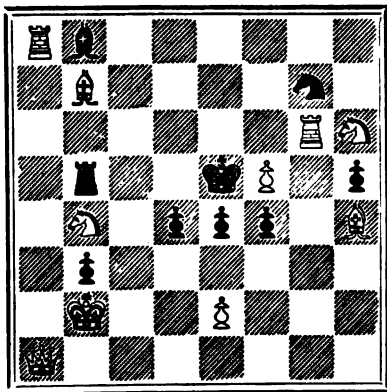
Genuine difficulty arises out of the position itself. It is an implicit function of the construction. To the true composer, it comes as it were unsought. It is *not* the soul of the problem; but as the soul must have a body, and the body, parts, so difficulty may be said to answer to the muscles or bones.

The most difficult problems are, in general, those that begin with 'a quiet move.' This the astute solver looks out for first, guided by various sign-posts in the adjustment of the pieces. There need not be, as a matter of course, many on the board. Sometimes very troublesome puzzles are those which have few pieces; but these must have free scope, and be of considerable power. The more ramified the theme, however, the more complex the idea, of necessity, the greater the difficulty.

Who may be said to be the most difficult composer? Perhaps

Klett. His positions are generally very complicated, and his first moves dark. Yet his problems are *not* the most pleasing; showing that gracefulness, what we may perhaps term the feminine side of the composition, has often to be sacrificed to a certain extent, to the vigour and force and massiveness implied in this kind of difficulty.

BLACK.



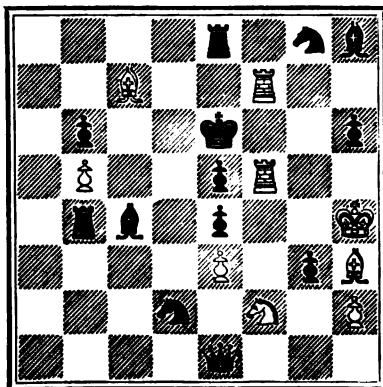
WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

another, in the number of variations. The construction, as we should expect, seems well nigh faultless.

Klett's chief monuments of genius are his four and five-movers. Still some of his three-movers are stiff enough to satisfy the strongest solving athlete. The following is an excellent specimen, to which we append solution:—

BLACK.



WHITE.

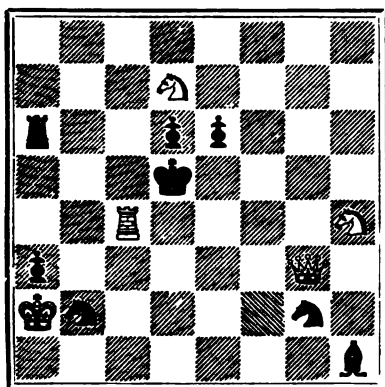
White to play and mate in three moves.

We would like to illustrate our meaning by one or two examples. We therefore append first a two-mover, taken from a recent tourney in *Pen and Pencil*. This problem has nothing striking in beauty of idea, yet we found it one of the most difficult two-movers we have ever come across. It would be interesting to know what our readers think of it, and how long it takes them to solve. One cause of its difficulty consists in there being so many near and plausible tries;

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.	
1	Kt to Q 3	P or B takes Kt	2	R to Q 7, &c.	
		K to Q 4	2	R to Q 7 ch, &c.	
		R to Q sq	2	R (B 5) to B 6 dis. ch, &c.	
		Kt or B ch or P	2	R takes Ktor B dis. ch, or	
		dis. ch		R to KB 2 dis. ch, &c.	
		Q to K B 8	2	R takes Q dis. ch, &c.	
		Anything else	2	R (B 5) to B 6 dis. ch,	
				&c.	

The difficulty here is in the first move, its object being to meet, not the main play, but minor variations; its unlikelihood is the greater on account of the checks by discovery which it opens up. There are, in this position, twenty-two pieces on the board; and, fine as the problem undoubtedly is, the game is hardly worth the candle. It is more notable for difficulty than for beauty.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves. It is not even constant, because the same examiner one day may be quite a different kind of judge another. Hence the positive advantage of having at least three examiners to act as correctives to one another's prejudices and shortcomings, especially if they belong to different schools of composition. After all, as we have said before, the justice is *rough*; and it is possible that in some cases the best problems are not duly appreciated. It might aid matters if (as with some German composers) the author's comments were added to the solution, pointing out the object of certain pieces on either side, &c. But the real object of problem tourneys should be, not principally awarding prizes to A, B, and C, but drawing forth a superior order of composition, as time goes on; and this no doubt has been and is still being done.

We are tempted to give one more two-mover, which for construction, beauty of idea, and difficulty is, we think, one of the finest two-movers we have seen. It is by A. E. Studd, and is taken from *Chess Chips*. As this work is out of print, the problem may be new to some.

In this investigation we have ignored the "personal equation," not that it is unimportant but simply because, so far as one can see, it is not measurable.

The reason we have chosen this subject is because in estimating the qualities of a problem, it is easier to measure the value of difficulty than of any other. To a great extent it enters into the construction, and to a small extent into the idea. Still it is, more or less, measurable in a certain rough way. In marking problems for specially defined qualities we must inevitably mark twice over, as one overlaps the other. They are not independent; they have one organic life. Hence the imperfection of all judgments in assigning marks. If the work is living, it is not a mere piece of mechanism, the same life-blood goes through all the parts; and, to mark high for construction (say) and the same for difficulty, is often like the two *amens* at the end of a psalm. It denotes fervour and appreciation, and is emphatic, but for all that, it is repetition.

JAMES PIERCE.

## CHess LITERATURE.

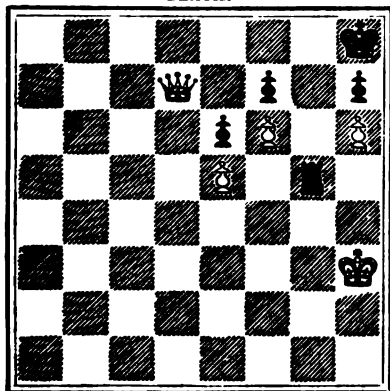
### PROF. BERGER'S "THEORY AND PRACTICE OF END-GAMES."

(Continued from page 482.)

The next section, No. 9, p. 111, is one of the most instructive in the book, dealing with the Queen *versus* the Rook, with or without Pawns. Of Q *v.* R alone there are four diagrams, accompanied by a lengthened analysis shewing how the Queen can win either with or without the move. One exception is given, No. 130, a neat draw from Ponziani. Of the Queen *versus* Rook and Pawn there are no less than nineteen specimens, all deserving special commendation, but the palm, we think, must be yielded to the eleven positions by Guretzky-Cornitz, who has made the study of this ending peculiarly his own. The following, No. 135, is one of these:—White, K at K B 6, Q at Q B 3; Black, K at Q 4, R at K 5, P at Q 3. Black to play, and White to win. The main play (we have no room for the variations) is: 1... R to K 3 ch; 2 K to B 7, R to K sq (best); 3 K to B 8, R to K 5; 4 Q to Q 3 ch, R to Q 5; 5 Q to B 5 ch, K to B 5; 6 K to K 7, and White in a few moves must win the Pawn and the game. In the following, No. 136, also by Guretzky-Cornitz, White, even with the move, cannot win:—White, K at Q B 4, Q at Q R 3; Black, K at Q Kt 2, R at Q Kt 4, P at Q R 3. No. 143, by the same composer, is curious, for White can only win if Black has the move. Nos. 146, 147, and 148, by Kling

and Horwitz, are also useful examples. No. 149 is a most difficult and instructive position by Guretzky-Cornitz, requiring 32 moves for its solution. In this section, the situation of the Black Pawn, whether advanced or otherwise, and whether on the centre or side files, is all-important, and rules for these different categories are clearly laid down by Prof. Berger. The introduction of more than one Black Pawn, strange to say, makes it easier for the Queen to win, and as an instance of this we give the following, No. 151, corrected by Herr Berger from Kling:—White, K at Q B sq, Q at K B sq; Black, K at Q R 6, R at Q Kt 5, Ps at Q Kt 5, and Q R 6. Here White wins by 1 K to Kt sq, P to Kt 7; 2 Q to B 3 ch, R to Kt 6; 3 Q to B 8 ch, R to Kt 4; 4 Q to Q 6, and mates next move. With White Pawns in addition, the Queen has still more power, and No. 145, from Ercole del Rio,

BLACK.

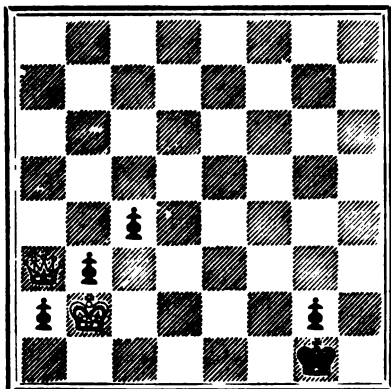


WHITE.

is both curious and useful. White wins by 1 Q to K 8 ch, R to Kt sq; 2 Q to K 7 (if Q takes B P, Black draws by perp. ch.), R to Kt 3; 3 Q to B 8 ch, R to Kt sq; 4 Q to Kt 7 ch, R takes Q; 5 B P takes R ch, K to Kt sq; 6 K to Kt 4, and wins. In section 10, we have the Q against a minor piece with or without Pawns, of which there are three examples. Section 11, the last in this chapter, treats of the Queen against Pawns, and there are twenty-eight positions. Of these twelve consist of a single Black Pawn at its seventh square, with the White King more or less at a distance, and the cases in which Black can draw owing to his Pawn being a Bishop's or Rook's Pawn, or because of White's King interfering with the movements of his Queen, are very instructive. There are some exceptions given to this rule, and of these the following, No. 165 by Lolli, is perhaps the most noteworthy:—White, K at Q B 7, Q at Q Kt 7; Black, K at Q Kt 8, P at Q R 7. If Black now move his K to B 7, he can draw, but if to Q R sq, White wins by 2 K to Kt 6, K to Kt 7; 3 K to B 5 ch, K to B 8 or 7; 4 K to B 4! P Queens; 5 Q to K Kt 2 ch, or R sq ch, eventually checking at Q 2, and then playing K to Kt 3. After some examples of the Pawn at its sixth square, additional Black Pawns, separate and united, are introduced, the Queen in

most instances winning more easily than against a single Pawn. The following difficult and clever position, No. 187, by Kling and Horwitz, concludes the chapter. White here wins

BLACK.



WHITE.

by 1 Q to B 5 ch, K to R 8; 2 Q to R 5 ch, K to Kt 8; 3 Q to R 3, K to B 7; 4 Q to R 4 ch, K to B 6 (best); 5 Q to K sq, K to Kt 5; 6 Q to B 2, K to R 6; 7 K to R sq, P to B 6; 8 Q to K 3 ch, K to R 7; 9 Q to K 5 ch, K to R 8; 10 Q to R 8 ch, K to Kt 8; 11 Q takes P, and wins.

We must now pass over the ground a little faster, on account of other demands on our space.

Chapter 3 has for its subject, "The Rook against various pieces," and it contains 134 pages. This portion of the work presents greater difficulties, we think, than any other; for which reason, as well as for want of time to examine the longer and more elaborate analyses, we shall have to take their accuracy very much for granted. In his prefatory remarks to the chapter, Professor Berger notices the diminished value of the Rook when it has to fight alone, and without Pawns, against a hostile piece or pieces. Its value, however, is then greater for defence than attack, and it will sometimes draw against the Queen, or other superior forces. We have always thought that a R and two Ps against two minor pieces was an even game, but Prof. Berger considers that the former have a slight advantage. The first section deals with two Rooks, alone or otherwise, against various pieces. There are eighteen positions, of which the most instructive, perhaps, are No. 191, by Horwitz, and No. 193, by the author himself; but we should estimate Nos. 192 and 194 as the most useful. The latter is as follows:—White, K at Q B 6, Rs at Q 3 and Q R 2, P at K R 6. Black, K at Q B sq, Rs at K R sq and Q Kt 5, P at K B 4. White wins by 1 P to R 7, for if R takes P, then 2 R to R 8 ch, 3 R to Q 8 ch, 4 R takes R ch, and 5 R to Kt 7 ch, &c. No. 196 can be solved by 1 R to Q 8 ch, R to Kt sq; 2 R (Q 8) to Q 7, R to Kt 8 (if R to B sq ch, K to Kt 6, &c.); 3 R to R 7 ch, K moves; 4 R to K R 6, and wins. Nos. 199, 200, and 201 are more of the nature of game-endings than end-games.

In section 2, the Rook and a minor piece are opposed to two

minor pieces, of which there are three diagrams; and then in section 3 we come to the very difficult ending, Rook and Bishop against Rook. This is dealt with most fully and most ably by Prof. Berger, in no less than 20 pages of close analysis, with fifteen examples. The conclusion at which he arrives is the same as that of other writers on the subject, namely, that the win for the superior force cannot be obtained, unless the inferior can be driven into a position in which his King is at the side of the board, with the other King opposite. As one of the shortest and most exceptional-looking winning cases, we give the following, No. 218, taken from the *Schachzeitung*:—White, K at K 6, R at Q R 7, B at Q 6. Black, K at Q B sq, R at Q B 5. White here wins by 1 K to Q 5, R to B 8 (best); 2 B to B 5, K to Q sq; 3 K to B 6, K to K sq; 4 R to K 7 ch, K to Q sq; 5 R to K 2, R to B 5 (best); 6 R to Q 2 ch, K moves; 7 R to K B 2, and wins.

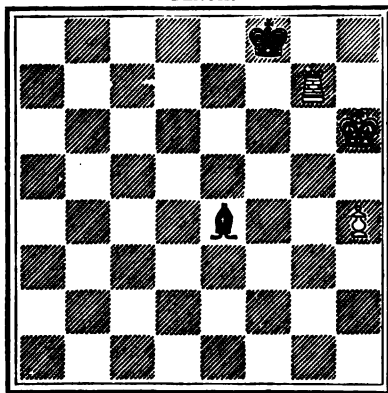
Section 4 treats of the Rook and Knight against Rook, and the subject is thoroughly worked out in eighteen examples. One of them, No. 235, we have already given in our first notice of the book, *vide* vol. ix. p. 431. It is by Prof. Berger, and the author's solution is 1 R to Q 7 ch, K to Kt sq ch; 2 K to Kt 6, R to B 8 (if R to Kt sq; then Kt to Q 5, &c.); 3 R to Q 8 ch, R to B sq; 4 Kt to K 8!, K to R sq; 5 R to R 8, R to Kt sq ch; 6 K to B 7, and wins. If Black play 2..., K to R sq; then 3 Kt to K 6, R to Kt sq ch; 4 K to R 6, R to K sq; (if R to Kt 8; 5 R to Q 8 ch, and 6 Kt to B 8); 5 Kt to B 4, and 6 Kt to Kt 6, &c. Instead, however, of 3..., R to Kt sq ch, Black may play R to Q R sq, and we think that the mode of winning in that event ought to have been demonstrated, for it is not at all easy to see. In case also of 2..., R to Kt 8; 3 Kt to Q 5, if Black now play K to B sq, the win cannot be effected by 4 Kt to B 6, on account of R to Kt 2; but White can win by 4 R to B 7 ch, K to K sq; 5 Kt to B 7 ch, K moves; 6 Kt to K 6 ch, K to K sq, or B sq; 7 R to B 8 ch, or Q B 7 ch, accordingly; which variation should likewise have been given. Under the heading "Rook and two Pawns against two minor pieces," we have in section 5 a very interesting and useful theme, but it is illustrated by only two examples, one of which is the well known ending in the match between Steinitz and Zukertort. We could have wished to see this section much enlarged.

Next follow in section 6, no less than 22 pages of most instructive matter, on the subject of the Rook with one or two Pawns against the Rook. There are twenty-seven examples, the first, No. 243, being the following well-known normal position from Lucena and Salvio, in which White wins either with or without

the move:—White, K at K Kt 8, R at K B sq, P at K Kt 7; Black, K at K sq, R at R K 7. Of the rest, the most useful, we think, are Nos. 244 to 247, 249, 252, 253, 254 (the three last difficult and very instructive), 259, 260, 264, 267, and 268. No. 248 is from the correspondence match between Paris and Vienna, and No. 269 from that between St. Petersburg and London. On pp. 215 and 222, Professor Berger gives some very important rules for guidance in this class of endings, which he afterwards illustrates by the subsequent diagrams.

Section 7 deals with the Rook and Pawn against the Bishop, which is generally a won game for the stronger force; but there are notable exceptions, the chief being those where the Pawn is on the Rook's file or at its 6th square. Of the 22 good examples in this section we select the following as among the best instances of a win and a draw:—No. 287, by Guretzky-Cornitz. White

BLACK.



WHITE.

here wins, notwithstanding his R P, by 1 R to Kt 5 (in order to bring his K round to the B file), K to B 2! (in order to stop this), 2 R to Kt 3, B to B 7; 3 K to R 5, K to B 3; 4 R to Kt 5, B to Q 8 ch; 5 K to R 6, K to B 2; 6 R to Kt 7 ch, K to B 3; 7 R to Kt sq, B to B 7; 8 R to Kt 2, B moves; 9 R to B 2 ch, and wins, for the W K will now be able to move on to the Kt file. No. 285, by Prof. Berger: White, K at K B 6, R at K Kt 7, P at K R 5. Black, K at K R sq, B at Q Kt 8. White here can only draw. In section 8, Rook and Pawn *v.* Kt, there are only two positions, since the R and P can always win save in very exceptional cases.

The subject of section 9 is, "The Rook alone against a superiority of pieces," comprising 17 specimens. Of these, Nos. 296 and 297, though very interesting endings of games, do not accord with the title, as the Rook is by no means alone. No. 295 is a useful and well-known position by Horwitz, in which Black with two Rs, holding the White K imprisoned, escapes from the perpetual checks of the White R by moving his K to a particular square. Nos. 300 and 302, from Ponziani, and 306, by Herr Berger, as also No. 304, by Kling and Horwitz, are especially clever and useful, but the cream of this section, we think, is No. 308, by the



last named authors, which we here quote:—White, K at K Kt sq, R at Q Kt 2. Black, K at K R 5, Bs at K B 5 and Q 4, P at K R 6. Black with the move wins by 1..., K to Kt 6; 2 R to Kt 2 ch, K to B 6; 3 R to Q B 2, K to K 5; 4 R to K 2 ch, K to Q 6; 5 R to Q Kt 2, K to B 6, &c. C.E.R.

(To be continued.)

## THE KING'S KNIGHT'S OPENING IN 1889.

(Continued from page 477 of the December number.)

### I. AND II.—RUY LOPEZ AND FOUR KNIGHTS' GAME.

I.—RUY LOPEZ.—We think Mr. Steinitz makes out a pretty good case for his favourite defence 3 P to B 3. If White continue with 4 P to B 4, Black seems to get a good game by the counter-gambit 4..., P to B 4, yielding positions analogous to those of the Ponziani, but more favourable to the second player; e.g., 5 P to Q 4, B P takes P, and White after the sacrifice of the Kt will get the inferior game; 6 Kt takes P, P takes Kt; 7 Q to R 5 ch, K to K 2; 8 B to Kt 5 ch, Kt to B 3; 9 K B takes Kt, P takes B; 10 P takes P, Q to Q 4; 11 B to R 4, B to R 3, and the P at Q B 3 is a positive disadvantage to White, preventing him from attacking the Q by Kt to B 3. He must therefore, apparently, meet 4..., P to B 4 by 5 P takes P, B takes P (as in Mr. Steinitz's second column), after which Black has not the slightest difficulty in maintaining an even game. Again, 3..., P to Q 3; 4 P to Q 4, P takes P; 5 Kt takes P, B to Q 2, even game; Mr. Steinitz is right, we think, in preferring Kt takes P to Q takes P as a general rule in the Philidor defence and similar positions. In answer to 4 P to Q 4, the *Handbuch* recommends 4..., B to Q 2, as played by Steinitz against Tchigorin, and gives 5 Kt to B 3, Kt to B 3 as the best continuation. But Black might reply with 5..., Kt takes P, freeing his game completely. To prevent this, Tchigorin exchanged Pawns (see page 144 of the April number); we now think that 5 P to B 3 might have been tried. It must be admitted that Mr. Steinitz's principle of keeping up pressure works out better in the Ruy Lopez than in any other opening; it would be difficult to improve upon the attack in the following variation:—3..., Kt to B 3; 4 P to Q 3, P to Q 3; 5 P to B 3, B to Q 2; 6 Q Kt to Q 2, P to K Kt 3; 7 B to R 4 (a new move, stronger, Mr. Steinitz thinks, than P to Q 4 as formerly played by him), B to Kt 2; 8 Kt to B sq, Castles; 9 Kt to K 3, with a slight advantage owing to the limited range of Black's K B. The Mortimer Defence 4..., Kt to K 2 comes in therefore as a candi-

date for adoption. The *Handbuch* proceeds with 5 Kt to B 3, on nearly the same lines as *Chess Openings Ancient and Modern* in their col. 27, p. 127: Mr. Steinitz claims to have disposed of this defence "in a novel and effective manner," as to which, however, we entirely agree with Mr. Blake's criticism (*B.C.M.*, October, page 399). We have ourselves played successfully the defence 4..., Kt to K 2; 5 B to Q B 4, P to Q 3; 6 Kt to Kt 5, P to Q 4; 7 P takes P, Q Kt takes P.

In the main branch of the Ruy Lopez, 3..., P to Q R 3, the continuation 4 B takes Kt, Q P takes B is treated at some length in the *Handbuch* and in *Chess Openings*, p. 121, cols. 3, 4; Mr. Steinitz's limits only allow him to remark that if 5 Kt takes P, Q to Q 5, which is far from exhausting the possibilities of the situation. After the regular 4 B to R 4, Kt to B 3, Mr. Steinitz now follows up the moves 5 P to Q 3, P to Q 3; 6 P to B 3, P to K Kt 3; with 7 Q Kt to Q 2, as in the variation above examined, instead of 7 P to Q 4 as in his tournament game with Zukertort. Another attack is 5 Castles, Kt takes P!; 6 P to Q 4, P to Q Kt 4; 7 B to Kt 3, P to Q 4!; 8 P takes P! Here Mr. Steinitz reverts to Anderssen's move 8..., Kt to K 2; continued 9 R to K sq, Kt to Q B 4; 10 Kt to Q 4, Kt to K 3 (better than Kt takes B), 11 P to Q B 3, P to Q B 4. He is not afraid of 9 Kt to Kt 5; Kt takes Kt; 10 B takes Kt, P to Q B 3!, and if 11 P to Q R 4, B to K 3. Neither Mr. Steinitz nor the *Handbuch* notice Csank's analysis in *Chess Monthly* vii. 148-151; they dispose of it, however, by implication. For the alternative to the above, 8..., B to K 3, the following from the *Handbuch* may be compared with *B.C.M.* June, page 255; 9 P to B 3, B to B 4; 10 B to B 2, Castles; 11 Q to K 3, B to K B 4 even game. In the Friess variation, where White instead of 7 B to Kt 3 plays Kt takes K P, the best defence is 7..., Kt takes Kt; 8 P takes Kt, P to Q 4!; 9 P takes P *en p.*, B takes P, as given in *Chess Openings* p. 125 n. 7, after *C.P.C.* 1878 page 147; not as the *Handbuch* 9..., Kt takes Q P, nor yet with Mr. Steinitz 8..., Kt to B 4. On the defence 3..., P to Q R 3; 4 B to R 4, K Kt to K 2, Mr. Steinitz observes that all his opponents have played 5 P to Q 4, leading to an even game; whereas they ought to have played 5 P to B 3, P to Q 3; 6 P to Q 4. But the answer to 5 P to B 3 might be 5..., P to Q 4!, and all hope of establishing a centre of Pawns would have vanished. The sub-sections of the *Handbuch* on the defences 3 P to Q R 3 and 3 Kt to B 3, previously the longest in the book, continue to grow and to attest the untiring industry of the editors; the former numbers 115, the latter 105 variations, exclusive of those in the notes.

Boden's favourite defence to the Ruy Lopez is treated by Mr. Steinitz in col. 41; and here we notice the first considerable

oversight that we have yet detected in his work ; 3..., B to B 4 ; 4 P to B 3, Q to K 2 ; 5 Castles, P to B 3 ; 6 P to Q 4, B to Kt 3 ; 7 P to Q R 4, P to Q R 3 ; 8 B to Q B 4, Kt to Q sq ; 9 P to R 5, B to R 2 ; 10 Q to Kt 3, P takes P (?) ; 11 P takes P (?), Kt to B 2 ; 12 Kt to B 3, P to B 3 ; 13 P to K 5, with the better ? Of course White at the 11th move could have taken the K Kt for nothing. Of the other less usual third moves we shall notice only two, 3..., Kt to Q 5 and 3 P to K B 4. The following variation seems to be less known than we should have expected :—3 ..., Kt to Q 5 ; 4 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt ; 5 P to Q 3, B to B 4 ; 6 Q to R 5, Q to K 2 ; 7 B to Kt 5, B to Kt 5 ch (?) ; 8 P to B 3, P takes P ; 9 B takes Q ! (not P takes P as given formerly), P takes P dis. ch ; 10 B takes B, P takes R Queening ; 11 Q to Q B 5, Q takes Kt ch ; 12 K to K 2 and Black must give up his Q for the B. This correction was made by Mr. Barbier so far back as 1867, and is to be found in the *Handbuch* of 1880 and several other treatises ; Mr. Steinitz quotes it from Lipschütz's edition of Gossip's *Manual* (!). The move 3..., P to B 4 was illustrated by a game in *B.C.M.* March, p. 119. The *Handbuch* thinks this variation, beginning with 4 Q to K 2, unfavourable to White, notwithstanding the temporary gain of a Pawn ; Mr. Steinitz's analysis will therefore be acceptable to our readers :—4 P to Q 4, K P takes P ; 5 P to K 5, B to B 4 (if 5..., B to Kt 5 ch, White may either play 6 P to B 3 and 7 Castles, as in the compromised variation of the Scotch, or 6 Q Kt to Q 2, with the certainty of recovering the P in a few moves) ; 6 Castles, K Kt to K 2 ; White may now play 7 P to B 3 and 8 Q to Kt 3 with a good attack, or "as the safest plan for moderate players" 7 Q Kt to Q 2, followed by Kt to Kt 3 and R to K sq or B to K Kt 5, regaining the P with the better game. The *Handbuch*, while admitting that the opening has not been sufficiently analysed, pronounces that White gets an inferior game with 4 Q to K 2, only an equal one with 4 P to Q 4, and a slight superiority either by 4 P to Q 3 or 4 Castles. It still ignores the lengthy examination of this defence by Jaenisch, and refers it to the late Dr. Schliemann, whose researches, as we have pointed out (*B.C.M.* i. 338), came twenty years later and referred to a different position (3..., B to B 4 ; 4 P to B 3, P to B 4).

We are now at the meeting point of the Ruy Lopez and Four Knights' Game, where White brings out the Q Kt at the fourth or fifth move :—3..., Kt to B 3 ; 4 Kt to B 3, or 3..., P to Q R 3 ; 4 B to R 4, Kt to B 3 ; 5 Kt to B 3. Take first the following :—3..., Kt to B 3 ; 4 Kt to B 3, P to Q R 3. The *Handbuch*, which has not heard of the strengthening of this attack by Mr. Ranken's move, 12 Q to Q 3, declares that White ought now to withdraw 5 B to R 4, and arrive at the same position as when

P to Q R 3 has been played before bringing out the Knights, *i.e.*, it does think that White gains anything by taking Kt and then K P. But it gives only one variation and that a bad one:—5 B takes Kt, Q P takes B; 6 Kt takes P, Kt takes P; 7 Kt takes Kt, Q to Q 5; 8 Castles, Q takes K Kt; 9 P to Q 4, Q to K B 4; 10 R to K sq, B to K 3 (the ninth and tenth moves may be transposed); 11 Kt to Kt 5 (very inferior to 11 B to Kt 5), Castles; 12 Kt takes B, P takes Kt, even game (p. 258, no. 72). Mr. Steinitz agrees with the authors of *Openings Ancient and Modern* that White ought to get the best game, but his mode of operation is different:—9 P to Q 4, Q to K B 4; 10 P to K B 4 instead of R to K sq ch, according to Black's play; and no doubt has some advantage. Mr. Steinitz, however, unlike the German band, has heard of Mr. Ranken's move; and here we will compare the two English works. The moves 10 R to K sq, B to K 3; 11 B to Kt 5!, P to R 3; 12 Q to Q 3, Q to Kt 3, are common to both; Mr. Steinitz now breaks off without remark, as though the defence were complete; the other adds 13 Kt to B 6 ch, P takes Kt; 14 R takes B ch, K to Q 2; 15 Q takes Q, P takes Q; 16 B takes B P, and, we think, scores a point (p. 138, no. 15).

The strength of the attack formed by bringing on White's Q Kt was insisted on, in the *Handbuch* of 1880, as the main objection to driving the Bishop by 3..., P to Q R 3 (see *B.C.M.* i. 333); in the new edition it is quite as strongly asserted, and the reinforcement of the defence by P to K 5 (see below), which is not possible when the White B is at R 4, is a further reason for preferring 3..., Kt to B 3. The analysis of the moves 3..., P to Q R 3; 4 B to R 4, Kt to B 3; 5 Kt to B 3, B to B 4, has been worked out in great detail by Herren Berger and v. Bardeleben; out of a dozen copious variations (pp. 240, 242, Nos. 79—90) we select No. 88 as new to English readers, and as handled with a slight difference in Mr. Steinitz's work (p. 10, col. 17); 6 Kt takes P, Kt takes Kt; 7 P to Q 4, B to Q 3; 8 Castles, Castles; 9 P to B 4, Kt to B 5 ("by any other move Black gets the worst of the game"—Steinitz) 10 P to K 5, B to K 2; 11 P takes Kt, B takes P; 12 B to Kt 3. The two books here diverge: the *Handbuch* gives 12..., Kt to R 4; 13 B to K 3, Kt takes B; 14 P takes Kt, P to B 4; 15 Q to B 3 and prefers White; Mr. Steinitz 12..., P to Q 4; 13 Q to Q 3, P to K Kt 3, and pronounces the game even. We think the latter has proved his point: White, it will be seen, gains nothing by 14 Kt takes P. In this country 6 Castles, as played by L. Paulsen and approved by Zukertort, has for some years been preferred to 6 Kt takes P (see *B.C.M.* iii. 46—49): and if, as now appears, 6 Kt takes P can be proved to lead only to an equality, this preference seems right.

II. DOUBLE RUY LOPEZ, FOUR KNIGHTS' GAME, AND THREE KNIGHTS' GAME.—The Double Ruy Lopez is disposed of by Mr. Steinitz in two columns; (1) 5 Castles, Castles; 6 Kt to Q 5, Kt takes Kt; 7 P takes Kt, P to K 5! Full credit is given to Gunsberg for originating this "excellent move," subsequently adopted by Steinitz himself against Zukertort (*B.C.M.* iii. 250, vi. 143). In column (2) it is shown that this defence is equally applicable when White advances 5 Kt to Q 5 before Castling: we had already tried it with success before the appearance of Mr. Steinitz's book. His treatment of it, however, is rather misleading; 5 Kt to Q 5, Kt takes Kt; 6 P takes Kt, P to K 5! 7 P takes Kt, Q P takes P; 8 B takes P? (for the sake of doubling the Pawns, but it is a bad move, and should have been marked as a warning and not an example: 8 B to K 2 yields a perfectly even game) P takes B. White has now no good square for his Knight; this is so obvious that we shall not follow Mr. Steinitz into the pretty variations he gives.

Another move in the Four Knights' Game, 4 B to Kt 5, Kt to Q 5, was mentioned in *B.C.M.* iii. 49, as requiring further analysis. Mr. Steinitz gives the following continuation: 5 Kt takes P, K Kt takes P; 6 Kt takes Kt (6 Kt takes B P he shows to be bad), Q to K 2; 7 Castles, Q takes Kt; 8 R to K sq, B to K 2; 9 Kt to B 3, Q to Q 3! 10 B to B 4, better game (if 9..., Q to Q B 4; 10 P to Q Kt 4, Q to Kt P; 11 Kt to Q 5, Q to B 4; 12 Kt takes B). The difference is but slight so far as we can see: Black must play 10..., P to Q B 3 or 10..., Castles.

We now come to a variation (col. 9) in which there must surely be a slight misprint: 4 P to Q 4? B to Kt 5 (the question whether 4 P takes P is not best for Black comes in under the Scotch Gambit, where we have an identical position) 5 P to Q 5, Kt to K 2; 6 B to Q 2, P to Q 3; 7 B to Q 3, P to B 3; 8 P takes P, P takes P. Here we are convinced that Black with his strong central Pawns has the better game, and that the + and — in Mr. Steinitz, have been transposed by a slip of the press: otherwise the (?) appended to White's fourth move would be illogical.

When we last reviewed the Four Knights' Game and kindred openings, the Three Knights' Game was a great favourite with Mr. Steinitz (*B.C.M.* iii. 9). He then thought that, after 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 Kt to B 3, P to K Kt 3; 4 P to Q 4, P takes P; 5 Kt takes P, B to Kt 2; 6 B to K 3, the reply 6..., Kt to B 3 was a great improvement upon 6..., K Kt to K 2 as formerly played. His ill success with this defence against Blackburne, in the Tournament of 1883, led him to modify his views; and however we may regret Mr. Steinitz's tone as a controversialist, he has too much *jouissance d'esprit* to

stick to an untenable move, as some great players have done, merely because it is his own. He now furnishes a still stronger continuation than that adopted by Blackburne: 7 Kt takes Kt! Kt P takes Kt; 8 P to K 5, Kt to Kt sq; 9 P to K B 4, P to Q 3; 10 Q to B 3, B to Q 2; 11 Castles, P takes P; 12 P takes P, Kt to K 2; 13 B to B 4, Castles; 14 P to K 6, &c., or if 21..., B takes P; 13 B to B 4, Q to K 2; 14 K R to K sq, &c. Black, it is true, might have played P to Q 4 either on his 9th or his 12th move, but we do not think he would then have been able to Castle on the King's side in the face of the advancing Pawns. The *Handbuch* (p. 312 § 2, No. 5) gives 7 B to K 2, with 7 B to B 4 as an alternative not analysed, and conducts it to an equal game: Mr. Steinitz's freer handling compares favourably with this cautious development. Against the alternative move 6..., K Kt to K 2 Mr. Steinitz proposes 7 P to K R 4! and remarks "as Black is bound to Castle on the King's side he cannot allow the adverse K R P to advance and open the R file": he therefore gives as the answer 7..., P to K R 3: "7..., P to K R 4 is also inconvenient, as White would reply B to K 2, followed soon by P to K Kt 4."

Our next instalment will deal with the Scotch Gambit, about which there is a good deal to be said, and the Two Knights' Defence.

W.W.

(To be continued.)

---

## B.C.M. LITERARY COMPETITION.

*Received in competition:—*

"THE LOSER WINS."

"THE RED QUEEN."

"A CHESS EXPERIENCE."

"HOW I BEAT JONES."

---

\* \* In our next issue we shall publish "The Loser Wins."

---

## ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

W.H.H.H.—The rule in matches is that "play shall cease when time is called." The game therefore must be adjudged as it stands.

W.B.S. (Cheltenham).—There is no law to prevent players agreeing to a draw an unfinished game. Such arrangements are, as you suggest, unfair and are strongly to be deprecated.

R.K.L. (Derby).—Game No. 733 We presume you refer to Black's 12th move. If 12 P takes Kt, and B takes B; 13 Q takes B! If 20 Q R takes Kt, Q takes Kt, and wins, being a piece ahead.

L.B. (Malra).—*The Chess Praxis* (London: Geo. Bell & Sons, 4, York Street, Covent Garden) and *The Laws and Practice of Chess* (London: Chatto & Windus) both contain a complete code of chess laws.

C. Wamsley, Thos. Binmore, J. G. Whiteman, G. N. Hughes, P. F. Kahue, H. S. Horton.—Thanks for your subscription, duly received and credited.

Chr. Lund.—Your solutions of Nos. 577-582 and 585-588 are correct. We have been greatly helped by your careful solutions in the solution tourney.

"Hyrneh."—Your solutions of 577-582 and 585-586 are correct. You will be pleased to see the published solutions of the others.

W. Service.—Solutions of problems 577-588 are correct.

W. A. Clark.—You are entitled to three points for No. 570. The figure was as you supposed, an oversight. Your solutions of problems 577-582 and 585-588 are correct.

T. H. Billington.—Many thanks for favours. We congratulate you upon the success of your tourney and we regret that your connection with the column is to cease.

R. of Roos.—We have misplaced that unfortunate problem; will you kindly send another copy.

Mrs. W. J. Baird.—Next month.

Mrs. W. M. Storrs.—Solutions of problems 577, 578, 581, 582, 585, and 586 are correct.

J. S. Russell.—Very pleased indeed to hear of your recovery. Solutions of 583 and 584 are correct. Your criticism of them "easy" does not surprise us; it is almost impossible to have a pictorial design with a difficult solution.

"East Marden."—Solutions of 583 and 584 are correct. The author will be glad to know that you consider them "neat," especially when remembering "the difficulty of letter" forming.

A. W. Gillman and C. A. Mayes.—You have discovered the secret of the "Gauntlet Problem." Your solutions are correct.

J. A. Miles.—Many thanks for the trouble you have taken. Your solutions are correct. You are the only solver, to the present, of Jespersen's sui-mate.

B. G. Laws.—We are much obliged for giving us an opportunity of publishing the eighteen-move sui-mate; it is a very fine problem. Congratulations upon your success.

Edward Loedel, Monte Video.—Solutions of problems 558, 559, 560, 561, and 563 are quite correct. Will write you on the other matters.

G. Hume.—Your solutions of 577-588 are, as usual, correct.

Problems received with thanks from H. F. L. Meyer, O. T. Blathy, B. G. Laws, G. Hume, A. Bolus, J. A. Miles, T. H. Billington, E. N. Frankenstein, W. A. Shinkman (per J. A. Miles), C. A. Gilberg (per J. A. Miles), and Mrs. W. J. Baird.

---

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

---

### GAME 777.

---

The following consultation game was played at Simpson's, London, on November 27th, 1889.

## (From's Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(BIRD & LEE.)	(MASON & COOK.)	(BIRD & LEE.)	(MASON & COOK.)
1 P to K B 4	P to K 4	20 Q to B 2	Q to B 6
2 P tks P	P to Q 3	21 Q to R 2	Q Kt to K 4
3 P tks P	B tks P	22 B to Kt 2	Q to B 7
4 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4 (a)	23 P to K 7 (e)	R to K B 2
5 P to Q 4	P to Kt 5	24 Kt to Q 5	Kt tks P
6 Kt to Kt 5	P to K B 4 (b)	25 Kt tks Kt ch	R tks Kt (f)
7 P to Q 5	Q to K 2	26 R to B sq	Kt to B 6 (g)
8 Q to Q 4	B to K 4	27 R tks Q	Kt tks Q
9 Q to Q B 4	P to K R 3	28 B to Q 5 ch	K to R 2
10 Kt to K 6	B tks Kt	29 R tks Kt	R to Q sq
11 P tks B	Q to R 5 ch	30 B to B 4	K to Kt 3
12 P to K Kt 3 (c)	B tks P ch	31 B to Q 3	P to K R 4 (h)
13 P tks B	Q tks R	32 K to Q sq	R to K R sq
14 Q tks Q B P	Kt to K 2	33 R to B 2 (i)	R to K B 2
15 Kt to B 3	Q Kt to B 3	34 P to K 4	P to R 5 (j)
16 B to Q 2	Castles	35 P tks P ch	K to R 4
17 Castles	Q R to Q sq (d)	36 R to R 2	P to R 6 (k)
18 P to K 3	R to B sq	37 R tks P ch	P tks R
19 Q to B 4	Kt to Kt 3	38 B to K 2 mate	

## NOTES BY F. J. LEE.

(a) Black here leaves the beaten track, Kt to K R 3 is usually played.

(b) Threatening to win the Kt by P to K R 3. P to K R 3 at once would have been better.

(c) White voluntarily gives up the exchange and a Pawn here, in anticipation of an attack which proves successful.

(d) Black loses valuable time here by occupying the Q sq with the wrong R. K R to Q sq, followed by Q R to B sq, might have turned the tables.

(e) An ingenious conception. If Kt takes P, Bishop checks and wins the Queen.

(f) A pretty trap. If B to Q 5 ch, K to R 2; Q takes Q, Kt to Q 6 ch, and captures White Q with better game.

(g) The only move. If Q to K 7, B checks and wins.

(h) Black's only chance is to win with a passed Pawn on the K's side, but well met by White there is no danger.

(i) The winning move. Black's reply is as good as any, but there is no satisfactory defence.

(j) Desperation. The battle is won for White.

(k) Black has a choice of mates here and elects to give White a pretty termination.



GAME 778.

Played in a recent match between Birmingham and Worcester.

(Scotch Game.)

WHITE. (Mr. J. P. LEE, (Rev. W. GRUNDY, Birmingham.)	BLACK. Worcester.)	WHITE. (Mr. J. P. LEE, (Rev. W. GRUNDY, Birmingham.)	BLACK. Worcester.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	12 P to B 3 (d)	B to B 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	13 R to B sq (e)	K R to K sq ch
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	14 K to B 2 (f)	B to Kt 5 dis.ch
4 B to Q B 4 (a)	Kt to B 3	15 K to Kt sq	B tks Q
5 Castles	Kt tks P	16 R tks Q	P tks R
6 Kt tks P	B to B 4	17 Kt to Q 2	R to K 8 ch
7 R to K sq	P to Q 4	18 K to B 2	Q R to K sq
8 B to Q Kt 5	Castles	19 Q Kt to Kt 3 (g)	Q R to K 7 ch
9 B tks Kt	Kt tks P (b)	20 K to Kt 3	B to Q 3 ch
10 K tks Kt	Q to B 3 ch	21 K to R 3	R to K 3
11 K to K 3 (c)	P tks B	22 P to Kt 3	R to Kt 8 (h)
		Resigns	

NOTES BY F. J. LEE.

(a) Not considered so good as Kt takes P.

(b) A very brilliant idea, which gives Black a strong attack against the best defence at White's disposal.

(c) Although dangerous, this appears best, for if White plays any other move, Black recovers the piece at once with a won position.

(d) The only move to prevent immediate loss by Black's threat of R to K sq ch.

(e) This is not satisfactory, but we fail to see a good move for White.

(f) The best, but of no avail.

(g) White apparently overlooks Black's pretty continuation, but he has no good move at his disposal.

(h) This wins by force. Black plays the whole game like a finished master.

GAME 779.

Played in the B.C.A. Tourney (1889).

(Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE. (N. T. MINIATI.)	BLACK. (VAN VLIET.)	WHITE. (N. T. MINIATI.)	BLACK. (VAN VLIET.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	3 B to B 4	Kt to K B 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	4 P to Q 3 (a)	B to B 4

5 Kt to B 3	P to Q 3	33 R to Kt 3	P to Kt 3
6 Kt to K 2 (b)	B to K 3	34 Q to Kt 2	B to K B 4
7 B to Kt 3 (c)	Q to Q 2	35 R to Kt 5	B to R 6
8 P to B 3	B to Kt 3	36 Q to Kt 3	Q to R 3
9 B to K 3	Kt to K 2	37 R to K 3	B to K 3 (l)
10 Kt to Kt 3	Kt to Kt 3	38 B tks K Kt P!	R P tks B
11 P to Q 4	P tks P	39 R tks B	K to B sq
12 Kt tks P (d)	P to Q 4 (e)	40 R to B 6 (m)	K to K sq
13 Q to B 2	P to B 3	41 Q to K 3 ch	B to K 2
14 R to Q sq (f)	B to B 2	42 R to Kt 3	Q to R 4
15 Kt (Q 4) to B 5	Castles (KR)	43 R to R 3	Q to Q 8 ch
16 P tks P	P tks P	44 K to B 2	Q to B 7 ch
17 Castles	Kt to K 2	45 K to Kt 3	Q to K 5
18 Kt tks Kt ch	Q tks Kt	46 R to R 8 ch	B to B sq
19 B to Q 4	K R to Q sq	47 P to B 5 (n)	Q tks Q ch
20 Kt to B 5	Q to Q 2 (g)	48 B tks Q	K to K 2 (o)
21 Kt to K 3 (h)	Kt to Kt 5	49 B to Kt 5	P tks P (p)
22 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt	50 R to R 7	K to K sq
23 P to B 3	B to B 4	51 R (B 6) tks P (B 7)	P to Q 5
24 Q to B 2	Q to Q 3	52 R tks B ch (g)	K tks R
25 P to Kt 3	Q to K Kt 3	53 R to R 8 ch	K to B 2
26 K R to K sq	B to K 3 (i)	54 R tks R	P tks P (r)
27 B to B 2	Q to R 4	55 P tks P (s)	R tks P ch
28 P to Q R 3 (j)	P to Q Kt 3	56 K to B 4	R to R 6
29 R to Q 3	Q R to B sq	57 R to Q 7 ch	K to K 3
30 Q R to K 3	B to Q 3	58 R to K 7 ch	K to Q 3
31 P to K B 4	B to K B 4	59 R to K 2	Resigns
32 P to K Kt 4 (k)	B tks P		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Avoiding the complications of the Two Kt's game, and resolving the opening into a *Giucoco Pianissimo*, which is usually dull, and tends to a draw, but it will not be found so in this instance.

(b) White may also play here B to K Kt 5, which seems to retain the attack rather more than the text move, as that can be answered by B to K Kt 5, and upon 7 Kt to Kt 3, Kt to K R 4, or Q 5.

(c) Many experts prefer Kt to Kt 3 for speedier development, and to avoid losing time by retiring the Bishop.

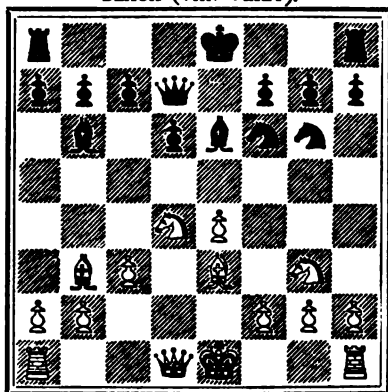
(d) P takes P was better; see next note.

(e) Kt to R 5 here looks as if it would compel White to defend the Kt P with his K R, for if he castled, Black could continue with 13... B to R 6. In that case White's only resource would have been 14 B to R 4, P to B 3; 15 Kt takes P, P takes

Kt; 16 P to K 5, but he would have come worse off, as will easily be seen. We give a diagram of this interesting position.

Position after White's 12th move:—

BLACK (VAN VLIET).



WHITE (MINIATI).

(f) A powerful stroke, to which there seems to be no good answer, but Black, we think, should have played 14... Q to B 2 rather than B to B 2, because it removed the Q from the line of the Rook, and enabled him to retake the Pawn presently with his Kt or B.

(g) Better, perhaps, would have been 20... B takes Kt; 21 Q takes B, Q to Q 3; 22 P to K B 4, Kt to K sq.

(h) Kt to R 6 ch looks promising, but nothing comes of it if Black play K to R sq.

(i) It was necessary to prevent the Rook from having the command of the King's file.

(j) Of course, if 28 B takes Q R P, then P to Q Kt 3; 29 B takes Kt P, B takes B; 30 Q takes B, K R to Q Kt sq, &c.

(k) Finely played; from this point White obtains a strong attack.

(l) White must recover his Pawn in any case, and it would have been better by B to Q 2 to let him capture the isolated Q P than to have the opportunity which the text move gives.

(m) Playing the Rook to this square looks a little dangerous, but Mr. Miniati knew what he was about.

(n) All this part of the game is very interesting, and well conducted by White.

(o) P takes P appears to be the correct move here, and we do not see how White could then gain much advantage.

(p) But now some loss was unavoidable, for if the Q R moved, or if K to K sq, White would reply with P takes P.

(q) The most decisive course.

(r) His last chance ; if White take the Rook, he will lose.

(s) P to Q Kt 4, perhaps, was rather safer.

### GAME 78o.

Played in the B.C.A. Congress, November 13th, 1889.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(J. H. BLAKE.)		(O. C. MÜLLER.)		(J. H. BLAKE.)		(O. C. MÜLLER.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	19	P to R 5 (d)		B to R 2
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	20	Kt tks B ?		K tks Kt
3	B to Kt 5		P to Q R 3	21	B to B 2		Q to B 3
4	B to R 4		Kt to B 3	22	P to Q 4		Q to R 3
5	P to Q 3		B to B 4	23	Q R to Kt sq		Kt to K 2
6	P to B 3		Q to K 2 (a)	24	R to R 3		K to R sq
7	Q Kt to Q 2		B to R 2 ?	25	B to Kt 3		P to Q B 4 !
8	Kt to B sq		Kt to KKt 5 ?	26	B to Q 5		P to KB 4 (e)
9	Kt to K 3		Kt tks Kt	27	Q to R 4		Kt tks B
10	P tks Kt		Castles	28	R to Kt 6 !		Q to R 2
11	Q to K 2		P to Q 3	29	P tks Kt		R to Q 2
12	B to Q 2		B to Kt 5 (b)	30	K R to Kt 3		B to Kt 3 (f)
13	P to K R 3		B to R 4 (c)	31	P to R 6		K R to B 2
14	P to K Kt 4		B to Kt 3	32	P tks P ch		R tks P
15	P to K R 4		P to K R 4	33	R to R 6		R tks R
16	Kt to Kt 5		P tks P	34	R tks Q ch		R tks R
17	Q tks P		Q R to Q sq	35	Q tks K R		B P tks P
18	Castles (Q R)		P to Q Kt 4	36	B P tks P		Resigns

### NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Necessary, to avoid the loss of a Pawn, when Black has played 3..., Kt to B 3 and 4..., B to B 4, but not so when 3..., P to Q R 3 has preceded those moves.

(b) Not commendable. 12..., B to Q 2 was best.

(c) Giving White a powerful attack. 13..., B to Q 2 was still the play.

(d) This advance, and the exchange next move, were premature, and lessened White's attack perceptibly. 19 B to B 2 should be played at once.

(e) A fatal error ; as Mr. Müller pointed out at the conclusion of the game. He should first have taken the B, and though White retains a strong attack, it is not necessarily conclusive ; e.g.—26...,

Kt takes B ; 27 P takes Kt. P to B 4 ; 28 Q to B 3, P to K 5 ; 29 Q to B 2, R to B 3 ; 30 K R to Kt 3, R to Q 2 ; 31 R to Kt 5, &c.

(f) If 30..., K R to B 2 ; 31 P to R 6, K to Kt sq ; 32 R takes P ch, R takes R ; 33 R takes R ch, R takes R ; 34 Q to Q 8 ch, K to B 2 ; 35 Q to Q 7 ch, K to Kt 3 ; 36 Q takes P ch, and 37 P takes R, and White wins ultimately.

GAME 781.

Played in the B.C.A. Congress, November 18th, 1889.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(J. H. BLAKE.)	(L. VAN VLIET.)	(J. H. BLAKE.)	(L. VAN VLIET.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	18 K to R sq	Kt to B 7 ch
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	19 R tks Kt	B tks R
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q 3	20 P to QB 4 (g)	Q to Q 5
4 P to Q 4	B to Q 2	21 P to K R 3	R to Q sq !
5 P to Q B 3	Kt to B 3	22 P to QR 3 (h)	P to K R 4 !
6 Q to K 2	B to K 2	23 P to K R 4	Q tks K P
7 Q Kt to Q 2	Castles (a)	24 K to R 2	Q to K 8 (i)
8 B tks Kt	B tks B	25 B to K 3	Q tks B
9 P tks P	Kt to Q 2	26 Q tks Q	B takes Q
10 P tks P	K B tks P	27 R to K B sq	R to Q 5
11 Kt to Q 4	R to K sq	28 R to K sq	B tks P ch
12 Kt tks B	P tks Kt	29 P to Kt 3	R to Q 7 ch
13 Castles	Kt to B 4	30 K to R 3	R to Q 6
14 P to K B 4 (b)	R to Kt sq (c)	31 R to K 8 ch	K to R 2
15 Q to B 4 (d)	Kt to Q 6	32 R to Q R 8	R tks P ch
16 Kt to Kt 3	R tks Kt (e)	33 K to R 2	R tks P dis.ch
17 Q tks R (f)	B to B 4 ch	Resigns	

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Either an oversight, or unsound play.

(b) Premature. 14 P to B 3 was the right move.

(c) Black had nothing better than to recover his Pawn by 14..., Kt takes P ; 15 Kt tikes Kt, B to B 4 ch ; 16 K to R sq, Q to Q 4 ; 17 R to K sq, P to B 4, &c.

(d) For now White might have brought Black's attack to an abrupt conclusion by 15 P to K 5 Kt to Q 6 (if), 16 Kt to K 4.

(e) A pretty combination, and quite sound.

(f) 17 P takes R gives Black a forced win. 17 P takes R, B to B 4 ch ; 18 K to R sq, Kt to B 7 ch (R takes P ; 19 Q to R 6, Kt ch ; 20 R takes Kt, B takes R ; 21 B to Q 2 !); 19 R

takes Kt (K to Kt sq, Kt takes P ch ; 20 K to R sq, Q to R 5 and wins), B takes R ; 21 P to K Kt 3 (21 Q to B sq, R takes P wins), Q to Q 8 ch ; 22 K to Kt 2, Q to Kt 8 ch ; 23 K to K 3, P to K R 4, followed by P to R 5.

(g) It was suggested after the game that White might have played 20 Q to B 2 with better effect. But then 20..., R takes P! ; 21 B to Q 2, R to K 7 ; 22 R to Q sq, P to K Kt 3 ; to be followed by ..., Q to Q 3 and ..., B to K 6.

(h) There is nothing to be done. 22 P to B 5 compels Black to simplify by 22... , Q ch ; 23 Q takes Q, R takes Q ch ; 24 K to R 2, B to K 6, with an easily won ending. The next move has in view the obtaining a passed Q R P if Black now pursue the same course.

(i) It was subsequently pointed out that 24..., R to Q 6 would have led to a more scientific finish.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Problem Tourney.*—Open to the world. Composers may send from one to three original and hitherto unpublished two-move problems. Each problem must be accompanied by full solution and must bear a distinguishing motto. The name and address of composer must be enclosed in a separate, sealed envelope ; the latter will not be opened till the publication of the award in December. Competing positions must be mailed to R. F. Green, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool, not later than May 1st, 1890, from Europe ; June 1st, 1890, from America ; and July 1st, 1890, from Australia. We have secured the services of the following eminent problematists as judges:—J. Pierce, M.A., E. N. Frankenstein, and J. A. Miles. These gentlemen will award points, not exceeding one hundred, according to merit, and the problems with the highest aggregate scores will take the prizes. The allotment of points for the different elements of a problem, such as beauty, construction, difficulty, &c., will be made by the judges. This allows the individuality of a judge to be manifested without impairing the uniform basis of the award.

### PRIZES.

First	...	...	...	...	£1 10 0
Second	...	...	...	...	£1 0 0
Third	...	...	...	...	<i>Chess: its Poetry and its Prose,</i> by A. F. Mackenzie.
Fourth	...	...	...	...	<i>B.C.M.</i> for one year.

For the best two-move sui-mate, conditions as above, we have pleasure in offering the following prizes:—

Best sui-mate	...	<i>The Chess Problem</i> , by Planck, Laws, Frankenstein, and Andrews.
Second „	...	<i>B.C.M.</i> for one year.
Third „	...	<i>Chess Stars</i> .
Fourth „	...	<i>Chess Player's Annual</i> , by T. B. Rowland.

The judge in this competition will be J. A. Miles, author of *Chess Stars: a galaxy of sui-mates*.

*Solution Tourney*.—Instead of the long-drawn out solution tourneys which have been marked features of this department in the past, we propose during the present volume to conduct a number of short tourneys. These must necessarily be of a more stringent character than before, in order to avoid too many ties. All the direct-mate problems published in January, February, and March will be included in the first competition. Two points will be allowed for every correct key of two-movers, three points for three-movers, and four points for four-movers. Key-moves only are necessary. One point will be deducted for every incorrect key. Solutions must reach us by the last day of each month. Foreign competitors will have three weeks dating from receipt of magazine.

# PRIZES.

							s.	d.
First	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	0
Second	..	...	...	...	...	...	7	6
Third	..	...	...	...	...	...	5	0

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney* (1889).—This tourney, the most successful ever held in connection with this magazine, is now brought to a close. Of the sixty-six competitors who started, no less than thirty-two have remained to the end, and of these six have a clean score. We are very glad to find the home element represented much better in the prize list than before, but we are not unmindful of the success of H. Jonsson and K. Stal, and to them we tender our warmest congratulations. We cannot refrain from giving a word of praise to Mrs. Kelly for her performance. She has not only won the ladies' prize with ease, but has fought well for a high place among her masculine opponents. To all we offer our thanks for the interest they have taken in the competition and the help they have afforded us in the far from trifling task of wading through the huge mass of solutions. The final score is:—

Division of first six prizes	B. G. Laws, London	...	...	246 points	} Each £1 5s. 7d.
	Geo. Hume (G.H.), Nottingham	...	...	246 points	
	Rev. R. J. Wright, Isle of Wight	...	...	246 points	
	J. Keeble, Norwich	...	...	246 points	
	H. Jonsson, Sweden	...	...	246 points	
	K. Stal, Sweden	...	...	246 points	

7.	A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica	...	...	...	245 points.
8.	W. Jay, London	...	...	...	243 points.
9.	L. Holt, Wrexham	...	...	...	238 points.
10.	J. Methven, Dundee	...	...	...	236 points.
11.	G. W. Middleton (Vega), Rotherham	...	...	...	236 points.
	J. W. Baker, Rotherham	...	...	...	231 points.
12.	V. Ariano, Jamaica	...	...	...	231 points.
	T. Turner, Jamaica	...	...	...	231 points.

Prize for best score by a lady : Mrs. R. Kelly, 200 points.

Prizes for solvers who have never won a prize prior to January 1st, 1889 :—

1.	J. W. Baker, Rotherham	...	...	...	231 points.
2.	Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark	...	...	...	227 points.
3.	Chr. Lund, Denmark	...	...	...	227 points.

The remaining competitors finish in the following order :—  
Lieut. A. Norlin, 226 ; A. Dod, 225 ; J. Bryden, F. W. Womersley, 221 ; W. A. Clark, 219 ; Rev. R. Simpson, J. O. Allfrey, 208 ; W. D. Wight, 203 ; W. Service (Sigma), 201 ; F. C. S. Dyer, 197 ; J. E. Erskine, 193 ; W. H. S. Monck, 191 ; S. Baxter (S.B.), 188½ ; W. W. Hunter (Venator), 172½ ; H. Hartwright (Hyneh), 149.

*Sunny South.*—An important tourney for sui-mates is announced in this paper. Competing positions must be original and hitherto unpublished, but they must not exceed eight moves in length. The publication of the problems began on December 21st, 1889. Intending British competitors should send off at once, because February 15th, 1890, is the last day for receiving problems. Through the kindness of E. N. Frankenstein and J. A. Miles, several prizes are offered, besides special prizes for problems in two, three, and four moves. A solution tourney is also announced. Address : S. M. Joseph, Box 261, Birmingham, Ala., U.S.A.

*Pen and Pencil.*—A very successful problem tourney, which has been running for some months in this paper, has just finished. The judges, J. Pierce, M.A., E. N. Frankenstein, and T. B. Rowland, selected twelve problems, and these were awarded points according to the position of the problem in each list. The joint appraisal gave the following result :—1 T. Taverner, Bolton, 25 points ; 2 W. Gleave, London, 24 points ; 3 Jas. Rayner, Leeds, 20 points. Honourable mention :—Rev. J. Jespersen, 19 points ; A. Wheeler, 14 points ; E. J. Winter-Wood, G. Heathcote, 13 points ; and G. J. Slater, 12 points. The first prize problem has been described as a “gem of the first water,” and this truly expresses our opinion. The second prize winner is not nearly so complicated as its rival, but it is a model of neatness and careful construction. Of the third prize problem Mr. Pierce



added in his adjudication that he considered it the most difficult problem in the tourney. We are sorry to learn that the present editors will soon finish their connection with the paper, for under their management the column has been very bright and interesting.

*Wesley Quarterly.*—For some time this interesting magazine has conducted a solution tourney complete in one number, and in the present issue a similar tourney is announced. The problems to be solved are those entered for the problem competition. The solvers, in addition to solving the problems, are asked to adjudicate upon them. Address: J. J. Jones, 17, Royal Terrace, Kingstown, Dublin.

The long expected award in the *Columbia Chess Chronicle* tourney (Judges: E. B. Cook, G. E. Carpenter, and F. M. Teed) is now announced. The award is as follows: Two-movers, first and second prizes divided between Rev. J. Jespersen and A. F. Mackenzie; third prize, D. Lamoureux. Three-movers, first prize, Max Feigl; second prize, W. A. Shinkman; third prize, Miss M. Deering. Four-movers, first prize, H. A. Elms; second prize, Miss M. Deering; third prize, O. Wurzburg and W. A. Shinkman; fourth prize, C. Planck.

\* \* Next month we shall resume our LESSONS ON SOLVING, and also commence the BIOGRAPHIES OF NOTED COMPOSERS—our first subject will be “Mr. B. G. Laws, of London.”

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 566, by E. J. Winter-Wood.—Two solutions. 1 R to Kt 4 (Author's). Also 1 B to B 7.

No. 567, by L. Ahlbom.—1 Q to Q 8. “Very easy but neat.”—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 568, by L. Ahlbom.—1 K to R 2, Kt to Kt 3; 2 Q to B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., B to R 2; 2 Q to R 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B any; 2 Q to Q 5 ch, &c. “Good.”—Rev. R. J. W. “A capital key; the sacrifice of Q very pretty.”—Mrs. R. K.

No. 569, by Dr. S. Gold.—1 Kt to B 5, K to Q 5; 2 Q to Q Kt 6, &c. If 1..., K to B 5; 2 Q takes R's P ch, &c. “Particularly pleasing.”—F. W. W. “Good.”—J. K. “A clever little problem.”—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 570, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Q to R 2, P to Q B 6; 2 R to K sq ch, &c. If 1..., K to Q 7; 2 Q takes Kt ch, &c. If 1..., P to K B 6; 2 Kt to B 5 ch, &c. “Excellent; very hard to see.”—Mrs. R. K. “Difficult and pleasing; many near tries.”—Rev. R. J. W. “Good key and excellent play.”—F. W. W.

No. 571, by K. Stal.—Two solutions. 1 Q to Q 7 (Author's). Also 1 Q to R 6.

No. 572, by A. Bolus.—1 Q to R 7, K to B 5; 2 Kt to K 2 ch, &c. If 1..., P takes P; 2 Q to K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 4; 2 Kt to K 6, &c. “Very neat and nice.”—Rev. R. J. W. “Very neat.”—Mrs. R. K.

No. 573, by A. Bolus.—1 Q to R 3, K moves; 2 P to Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt takes P; 2 Q to K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P to B 4; 2 Kt to B 6 ch, &c. "The play after 1..., K to B 6, with the sacrifice of Kt and P, very pretty."—Mrs. R. K. "Easy, but very pure."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 574, by W. Gleave.—1 Q to Kt 2, K to B 6; 2 Kt takes P, &c. If 1..., K to K 6; 2 B to Q 6, &c. If 1..., K to K 4; 2 Q to Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P to Kt 7; 2 Q to K 4 ch, &c. "A perfect little gem."—F. W. W. "Most excellent."—J. K. "Pure and very pleasing."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 575, by J. Pierce.—Two solutions. 1 K to B 2 (Author's). Also 1 Kt to B 3 ch.

No. 576, by Rev. J. Jespersen.—Three solutions. 1 P to B 4 (Author's). Also 1 B to Q 5 ch and 1 B to B 4 ch.

No. 577, by Mrs. T. B. Rowland.—1 Kt to B 6.

No. 578, by T. E. Ryan.—1 B to R 4.

No. 579, by J. A. Conroy.—1 Kt to Kt 6, K to B 4; 2 Q to Q B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K to B 3; 2 Q to B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 3; 2 Q to Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P to Kt 5; 2 Q to Q 7 ch, &c.

No. 580, by Mrs. T. B. Rowland.—1 Q to Kt 5, K to K 4; 2 Kt to K 6, &c. If 1..., K to K 6; 2 B to Q 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K takes Kt; 2 Q takes K's P ch, &c. If 1..., Q's P takes Kt; 2 Kt to K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P to B 5; 2 R takes P ch, &c.

No. 581, by G. Heathcote.—1 Q to Q sq.

No. 582, by Mrs. T. B. Rowland.—1 Kt to B 8.

No. 583, by J. Keeble.—1 R to Q sq; 2 B to K 4; 3 K to R 2; 4 B to K 3; 5 Q to Q 5; 6 R to Q R sq; 7 Q to Q Kt 5; 8 Q to Kt 3 ch, P takes Q mate. All Black's moves are forced. G. Hume has, however, solved this problem in six moves, by 1 R to Q sq; 2 B to Q R 7; 3 R to Kt sq; 4 K to B sq; 5 Q to K 6 ch, &c.

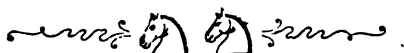
No. 584, by J. Keeble.—1 R to R 5; 2 B to R 7; 3 R to Kt 3; 4 R to Kt 6; 5 R to B 6 dis. ch; 6 K to Q sq; 7 R to B 4 ch; 8 B to B sq ch, R takes B mate. All Black's moves are forced.

No. 585, by H. Cudmore.—1 Q to R 3.

No. 586, by H. H. Davis.—1 Q to B 4.

No. 587, by G. Heathcote.—1 Q to Kt 6, P to R 5; 2 Q takes K R's P, &c. If 1..., K takes P; 2 Q to Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 6; 2 Q to Kt sq ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 2; 2 Q to Kt 6 ch, &c. If ..., B to Kt 7; 2 Q to Kt 3, &c.

No. 588, by J. Rayner.—1 Kt to Kt 4, B to Kt 2; 2 Q to Kt 4, &c. If 1..., B to B 3; 2 R takes P ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 5; 2 Kt to B 6 ch, &c. If ..., P to B 6; 2 Kt to K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P to K 5; 2 R to Kt 5 ch, &c.



# PROBLEMS.

## PEN AND PENCIL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

### FIRST PRIZE.

No. 593.—By T. TAVERNER,  
BOLTON.

BLACK.



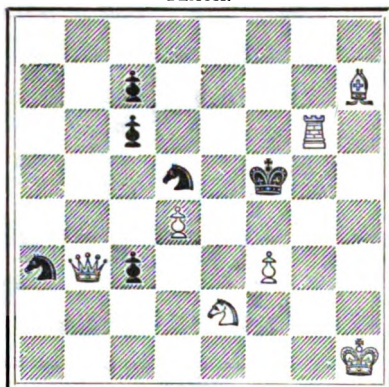
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

### SECOND PRIZE.

No. 594.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

### THIRD PRIZE.

No. 595.—By JAS. RAYNER,  
LEEDS.

BLACK.



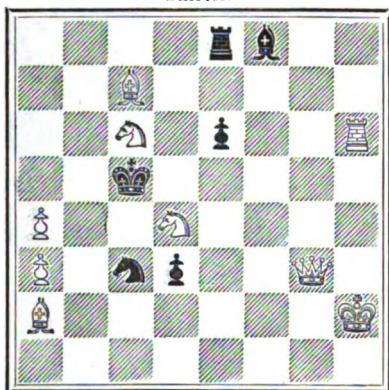
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

### HONOURABLE MENTION.

No. 596.—By REV. J. JESPERSEN,  
DENMARK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

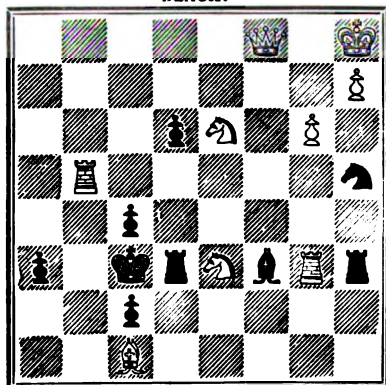
White mates in two moves.

**MUNCHNER NEUESTEN NACHRICHTEN PROBLEM  
TOURNEY.**

**FIRST PRIZE.**

No. 597.—By A. NORLIN,  
STOCKHOLM.

**BLACK.**



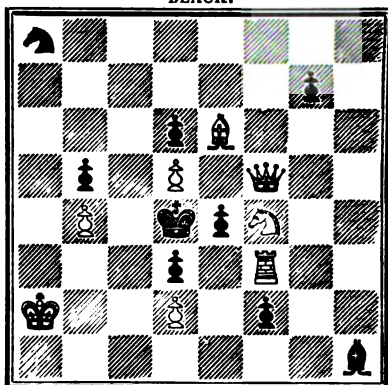
**WHITE.**

White mates in three moves.

**SECOND PRIZE.**

No. 598.—By M. EHRENSTEIN,  
PRELLENKIRCHEN.

**BLACK.**



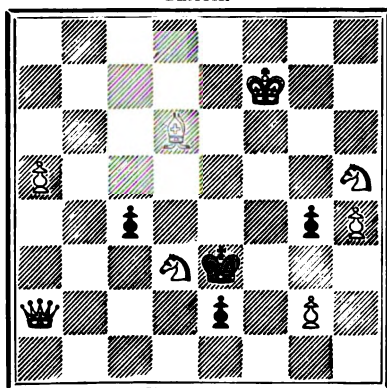
**WHITE.**

White mates in three moves.

**FIRST PRIZE.**

No. 599.—By F. SCHINDLER,  
WEIN.

**BLACK.**



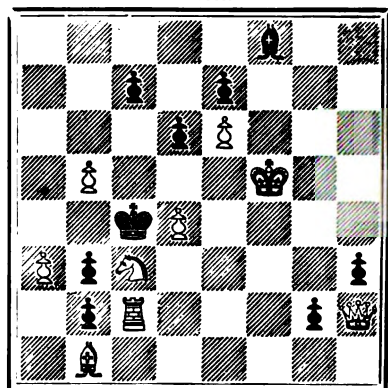
**WHITE.**

White mates in four moves.

**SECOND PRIZE.**

No. 600.—By J. SALMINGER,  
MUNCHEN.

**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

White mates in four moves.

VOL. X.

FEBRUARY, 1890.

No. 110.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

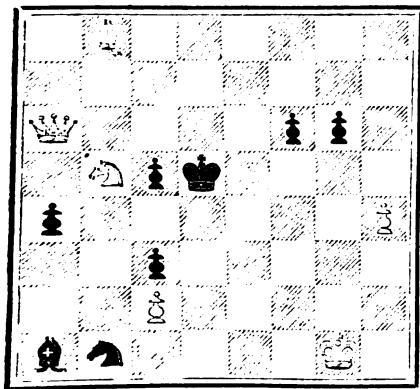
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By B. G. Laws, London.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

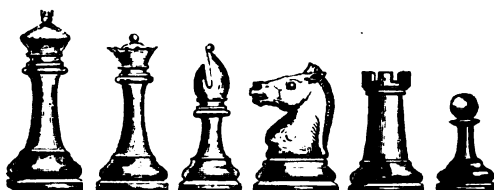
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.

WHITHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield. and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournays, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom*

**WHOLESALE:**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

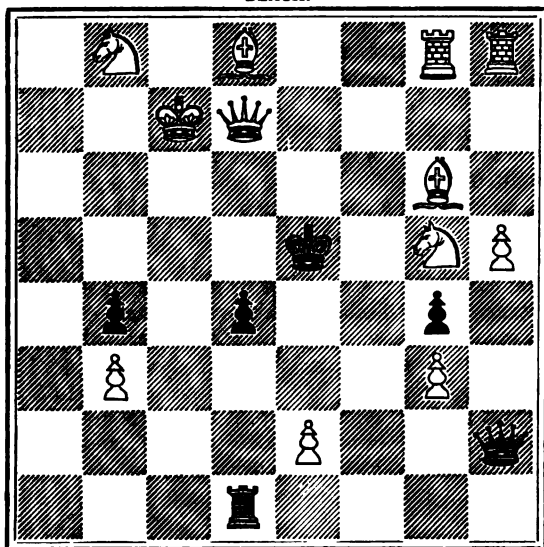
FEBRUARY, 1890.

## CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

By CHAS. A. GILBERG.

Dedicated to J. A. Miles.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in eighteen moves.

For first correct solution sent to us a copy of *Chess Annual* is offered.

## THE CHESS WORLD.

---

### LONDON.

---

One of the most interesting occurrences of late has been a little match between Mr. G. E. Wainwright and Mr. R. Loman. As the former holds the Amateur Championship of the British Chess Association, and the latter is ex-champion of Holland, and has tied for first place in the first section of the pending Winter Tournament, at the City Club, it was felt that a close contest would ensue. The match was played in the rooms of the City Club and attracted many spectators. At first Mr. Wainwright took the lead, but Mr. Loman equalised matters by scoring the next game. In the third, Mr. Loman got a slight advantage, and in the end game he was left with a Rook against Bishop in what looked like a certain win; he blundered, however, and allowed Mr. Wainwright to entrap his Rook, and the end came very soon. Having thus secured the lead, Mr. Wainwright never again lost it, scoring the match with five wins against Mr. Loman's two. By this victory (so decisive and against a strong opponent) he fully maintains his title of champion. I congratulate Mr. Wainwright on his well-earned victory.

Mr. Gunsberg's friends (and he has many) are naturally very jubilant over the turn of the tide in his match with Tschigorin. It looked all up with him at the commencement, and the great Russian expert seemed to be having it all his own way. Mr. Gunsberg's friends are already discounting his victory, and then—? Then they say he will challenge Steinitz. In that case I think I may say that a match between the two would come off, for I don't think that any great bother would take place over preliminary arrangements.

Mr. Blackburne is in town looking fairly well. Mr. Bird is also moving about in town, and Mr. Lee is to be found once more at Simpson's, after his provincial trip. Mr. Van Vliet has started a chess column in the Sunday edition of the *New York Herald*.

In the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB the great Winter Tournament has now made good progress. In Section No. 1 (first-class players) Mr. R. Loman and Mr. Serrailier have tied with  $6\frac{1}{2}$  each out of 9. In Section No. 2 (first-class players), Mr. Eckenstein has won with 7 out of a possible 8. No. 3 Section (second-class players), Mr. H. Jones is first and Mr. H. L. Bowles second. No. 4 Section (second-class), Mr. C. H. Kenney is first, whilst Messrs. Hamburger and Watson tie for second place. In No. 5 Section (second-class), Mr. Stiebel is first and Mr. A. Smith second.



In the Senior Competition of the local clubs, a match was played on the 11th January between the Athenæum and the Brixton Clubs, in which the former won by  $8\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , with 1 game left for adjudication. This victory adds to the chances of the Athenæum coming in second in the contest.

On the 18th January a match was played between the North London Club and the Athenæum Club, and the former, despite the absence of three of their team, won a decisive victory. This match has nothing to do with the Senior Cup contest, first place in which has already been won by North London.

There has been heavy fighting "all along the line" in the Junior Competition, but there are so many clubs engaged that space altogether fails me to give any record of the play. So far the Belsize Club and the Battersea Club are leading, but four or five other clubs have still chance of coming in first.

---

### THE PROVINCES.

---

The third annual Congress of the Sussex Chess Association is announced for Friday, 28th inst., and Saturday, the 1st March.—The Isle of Wight Championship Tournament begins at Sandown, on the 6th inst.—Mr. Bird has visited the Plymouth and Penzance Clubs, giving most successful simultaneous performances.—Competition for the South Wales Association Challenge Cup begun at Swansea, on the 4th January. The local club scored first victory against Newport, Mon.—A match played at Liverpool, on the 4th January, against Bradford, resulted in a victory for the local club. Score: Liverpool 6, Bradford 2, drawn 2.—The fifth annual meeting of the Yorkshire County Club was held at the Cutler's Hall, Sheffield, on the 25th January, under the auspices of the Sheffield Association. Four tournaments were arranged, the entrants (67) being classed A, B, C, and D, according to strength of play. The prizes were (Class A) first:—The Fattorini Trophy and the Championship Gold Medal of the Y.C.C.C. The trophy (a set of ivory chessmen and board, value 15 guineas) is held by the winner for one year, and is competed for annually until the same competitor has won it twice, when it becomes his absolute property. Second prize:—An Inkstand, with plated mounts, value £2. The competition is conducted in rounds, under a time-limit of twenty moves an hour, and the loser of a game retires from the contest. Sixteen competitors entered, and as only two rounds were to be played at this meeting, we defer the scores until the contest is finished. In classes B, C, and D, the competitors were arranged in sections of four players; each section contested for

two prizes, value as follows :—B, first 12/-, second 6/-; C, first 10/-, second 5/-; D, first 7/6, second 5/-. The meeting was a most successful one.

### SCOTLAND.

The most important match of the season, so far, was played at Glasgow, on 11th January, between the Glasgow and Dundee Chess Clubs. The following is the detailed score:—

GLASGOW.		DUNDEE.	
G. E. Barbier.....	1	P. Sandeman .....	0
John Court .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. N. Walker .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
John Crum .....	1	P. Moir .....	0
*Peter Fyfe .....	0	*Rev. C. M. Grant .....	1
John Gilchrist.....	1	P. P. Fleming ..	0
J. R. Jackson .....	1	Wm. Howat, Jr.....	0
Neil Kennedy.....	1	E. Malcolm.....	0
John Russell .....	0	H. T. Baxter .....	1
Sheriff Spens .....	1	W. Lawson .....	0
Wm. Tait.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Methven .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
J. L. Whiteley.....	1	Rev. R. Kemp .....	0

\* Adjudicated.

On the 18th January, a match was played at the Glasgow Chess Club between a team of eighteen members of that club, and a team selected from the members of the Central and the Arlington Clubs. It was anticipated that the Glasgow Club would have had considerable difficulty in vanquishing these two strong clubs combined; its victory, however, was very decisive,—17 games to 11.

### FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—A grand team match has been arranged between the Manhattan Club, of New York, and that of New Orleans. The Manhattaners have nominated a strong list of champions, who will have to undertake a railway journey of about 2,000 miles to reach their opponents.

The American National Chess Association will hold its Congress this year at St. Louis. The chief prize winners in the New Orleans C.C. handicap tourney were: 1 F. Cameron, 2 F. Claiborne, 3 L. L. Labatt. There were eight prizes, and the first five and seventh winners were all of class 1. Class 3 was conspicuous by its total absence from the tourney.

Mr. Delmar has defeated Mr. Ryan, in a short match at New York, by 5 games to 2, and 1 drawn.

CUBA.—Gunsberg arrived at Havana on December 16th, and Tschigorin at New York on the same day, having been prevented by an attack of influenza from leaving St. Petersburg till November 24th. After some preliminary games with the Havana players by Gunsberg, the great match began at the Casino Espanol, at 2 p.m., on New Year's day. Sunday, Tuesday, Wednesday, and Friday are the days for play, and the contest has proceeded without intermission. The latest score is Gunsberg 7, Tschigorin 5; drawn games (which do not count) 3.

AUSTRIA.—The Baroness Kolisch Tourney began at the Vienna Club, on January 5th. The days for play are four in the week, and unfinished games are continued on the other days. Herren Weiss, Englisch, and Bauer are leading at present, and next come Herren Schwarz, Meitner, and Fleissig.

GERMANY.—An interesting little match of five games up, for a stake of 450 marks, took place recently at Leipsic, between the two young German masters Lasker and Mieses; the former won by a score of 5 games to 0, and 3 were drawn.

AUSTRALIA.—A congress, which will probably be international, will be held at Sydney this year. At least £300 will be offered in prizes. The New Zealand Championship Tournament will be held at Otago during the exhibition. The local club will have conduct of the competition, and have offered a valuable trophy as a special prize.

---

### BLINDFOLD CHESS.

#### I.

Quaintly the old-time poet sings  
How Kunhild,\* crowned by right divine  
Of beauty, played the game of kings,  
Among sweet roses by the Rhine.

#### II.

She dallied not with ivory then;  
The fray was fought by mortal men:  
Death's darkness, or the light of life  
Chequered a field of mortal strife.

#### III.

But she, at twilight, vanquished lay  
In Dietrich's arms.

Vain, ever vain!

The hope of earthly maid to gain  
Love's game, though Cupid blindfold play!

E. B. OSBORN.

---

\* She who kept the Great Rose-garden, often mentioned in epics of the Middle Ages.

OBITUARY.

---

Irish players will hear with regret of the death of Sir John Blunden, Bart., at his residence, Castle Blunden, near Kilkenny. He had been for many years president of the Dublin Chess Club, but seldom attended of late. When he did so he showed that he could still hold his own against the strongest members. He was 75 years of age and belonged rather to the past than the present generation of players. His style was more remarkable for caution than brilliancy, a fact which probably accounts for so few of his games having appeared in print, but thirty or thirty-five years ago the players in the United Kingdom who could beat him might probably have been reckoned on one's fingers. W.H.S.M.

---

"All members of the House of Commons will learn with regret that Mr. C. R. M. Talbot, M.P., of Margam Abbey, Glamorgan, died yesterday morning, after a prolonged illness. Christopher Rice Mansel Talbot was born at Penrice Castle, Oxwich, on May 10th, 1803, and was, therefore, at his death over 86 years of age. He was a member of an ancient family and heir to great estates and wealth. He was the eldest son of the late Mr. Thomas Mansel Talbot, of Margam, D.L. and J.P. for the county of Glamorgan and high sheriff of that county in 1781, by his marriage with Lady Mary Lucy, daughter of the second Earl of Ilchester. Talbot was sent to Harrow, where he showed considerable promise, which was more than maintained when he went to Oriel College, Oxford. The steadiness of his opinions was here exemplified by the fact which is on record of his refusing to subscribe to the University religious test. He graduated B.A. in 1824, after taking a first-class in mathematics. He succeeded to the family estates in the same year, at the age of twenty-one. It was at this time that he began the building of the fine mansion in the Tudor style of architecture in Margam Park, which was henceforth to be his principal seat. Mr. Talbot upon attaining his majority made a tour of most European countries. In 1835 he married Lady Charlotte Butler, daughter of the first Earl of Glengall. Lady Charlotte Talbot, who died in 1846, had borne him one son and three daughters. The son, Theodore Mansel Talbot, was born in 1837, and was educated at Christ Church, Oxford. He afterwards resided at Margam Park and became a magistrate for the county. He met with an accident while hunting in Glamorgan, and died from its effects. Mr. Talbot has three daughters now living, of whom the youngest is married to Mr. Fletcher, of Saltoun. Mr. Talbot has gained the honour of

being Father of the House of Commons after an experience which is almost unprecedented, for he has sat for the same constituency for no less than fifty-nine years. His mother, Lady Mary, after his father's death married Sir Christopher Coles, who was returned in 1820 for the county of Glamorgan. Sir Christopher kept the seat till 1830, when Mr. Talbot himself stood as a Liberal, and was returned for the seat which he had ever since held. That Mr. Talbot's voice was never heard in the House of Commons is the more remarkable, because he was in point of fact a clever and ready speaker. Mr. Talbot was lord lieutenant of Glamorgan, hon. colonel of the Glamorgan Rifles, and Fellow of the Royal and other Societies. He was also patron of five livings. Mr. Talbot was an old director of the Great Western Railway, in which he held over a million in stocks. His chief diversion was yachting, and regularly each season he spent some months on board. It was on his steam yacht *Lynx* that he entertained the Prince and Princess of Wales on the occasion of their recent visit to Swansea. Mr. Talbot is said to have been offered a peerage, but to have refused it."

To the above account extracted from the *Times* of January 18 we add a few lines on Mr. Talbot's position in the chess world. He was one of the few surviving original members of the St. George's Chess Club, and during the first fifteen years or so of its existence one of the strongest and most prominent players. At that time the club was located in Cavendish Square, where also Mr. Talbot had his town house, and during the parliamentary session he was a most regular attendant. From the time that the migrations of the club began, in 1854, his attendance gradually dropped off and at length ceased entirely; he also relinquished the post of vice-president. But he never ceased to interest himself in chess; he loyally continued his subscription to the club and contributed liberally to all the London International Tournaments, including that of 1883. We have heard that, within the last few years, he still played a strong game in private. In his prime we imagine that Staunton and George Walker were the only members of the club who could have given him odds; there is no record of his having played with either of them, and he perhaps belonged to the numerous class of those who dislike odds-receiving. A good sprinkling of his games adorn the early volumes of the *Chess Player's Chronicle*; the two we have selected attest his fine natural instinct for the game and the vigour and vivacity of his style. They also show, we may observe, the trained as well as the gifted player.

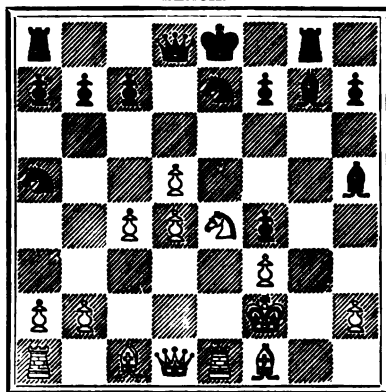
W.W.



## PIERCE GAMBIT.

1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 P to B 4, P takes P; 4 Kt to B 3, P to K Kt 4; 5 P to Q 4, P to Kt 5; 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt; 7 Castles, P to Q 4; 8 P takes P, B to K Kt 5; 9 R to K sq ch, K Kt to K 2; 10 Kt to K 4, B to Kt 2; 11 P takes P, Kt to R 4; 12 B to B sq, B to R 4; 13 P to B 4, R to K Kt sq; 14 K to B 2.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 14th move.

In the present article I propose to give the results of several correspondence games, starting from the above position. For the analysis of the previous moves I must refer our readers to the *B.C.M.* and to pp. 13—18 of *Pierce Gambit, Papers and Problems*; merely stating that they are believed to be the best that can be played in this line of defence. Black appears to have two good moves, P to Kt 4 and K to B sq.

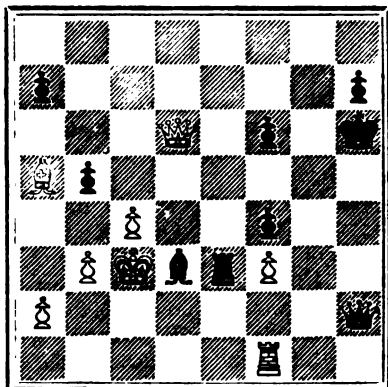
*First.*—14..., P to Kt 4; 15 Kt to B 5, K to B sq (this is best here, as suggested in *P.G.P. and P.*, for if 15..., Kt takes P; 16 B takes Kt, P takes B; 17 Q to R 4 ch, K to B sq; 18 Kt to Q 7 ch, K to K sq; 19 Kt to B 6 ch, K to B sq; 20 Kt takes P mate); 16 P to Kt 3 (this threatens B to Q R 3; 16 B to K R 3 could be met by B to B 3), B to B 3 (for Kt to B 4, perhaps a still stronger move, see variation A; 16..., B to R 3 is not good, for then 17 B to Q R 3, threatening R takes Kt, &c., K to K sq best; 18 Q to Q 2, P to Q B 3; 19 R takes Kt ch and wins); 17 B takes P, K to Kt 2 (carrying out his idea of getting his K safely into the corner, but Kt to B 4 is also worth trying); 18 Kt to K 4 (this seems best, for if 18 B to K 5 Black replies Kt to Kt 3 and

then if 19 Q to Q 2, Kt takes B, &c. ; again if 18 Q to Q 2, Q Kt to B 3 ; 19 B to R 6 ch, K to R sq ; 20 B to K 3, B to R 5 ch ; 21 K to K 2, B takes R ; 22 R takes B, K Kt takes P ; 23 P takes Kt, Q takes P and Black should win), Kt to Kt 3 ; 19 Kt takes B, Kt takes B ; 20 Kt takes R, Q to R 5 ch ; 21 K to K 3 &c. It is not necessary to carry the game further. It was played up to the 64th move and resulted in a draw, which might have been expected perhaps.

*Variation A.*—16..., Kt to B 4 ; 17 R to K 4 (if 17 B to Q R 3, B takes P ch ; 18 Q takes B, Q to R 5 ch and wins), Q to R 5 ch (for the result of B takes P ch see variation B) ; 18 K to K 2, Q takes P ch (if Kt takes P ch, White must play 19 K to Q 3, for if R takes Kt, then would follow Q takes P ch ; 20 K to Q 3, B takes R ; 21 K takes B, Q to B 7 ch ; for the consequences after 19 K to Q 3 see the second part, where Black plays 14..., K to B sq, in which an almost identical situation occurs) ; 19 K to Q 3, P takes P ch ; 20 P takes P, R to Q sq ; 21 Q to R 4 (best. White threatens Q to K 8 ch and Kt to Q 7 mate ; 21 B to Q R 3 is not so good, for then might ensue Kt to Q 3 ; 22 Q to R 4, P to B 4 ; 23 Kt to K 6 ch, K to B 2 ; 24 Kt takes R ch, R takes Kt ; 25 R to K 2, Q to Kt 6 ; 26 Q takes Kt, Q takes P ch ; 27 K to B 2, R to Q 2 ; 28 Q to R 4, R to K 2 ; 29 R takes R ch, K takes R ; 30 B takes Kt ch, P takes B ; 31 R to K sq ch, K to B 3 ! ; 32 Q to Kt 4 &c., but White's game is not free from difficulty), K B takes P ; 22 R takes B, Kt takes R ; 23 K takes Kt, Q to B 7 ch ; 24 K to B 3, R takes P (of course Black cannot take either Kt or B without losing his Q) ; 25 Kt to Q 7 ch, R takes Kt ; 26 Q takes R, Q takes P ch ; 27 B to Q 3, Kt to B 3 ; 28 B to R 3 ch, K to Kt 2 ; 29 R to K B sq, R to Q sq ; 30 Q to B 5, R takes B ch ; 31 Q takes R, Q takes Q ch ; 32 K takes Q &c. This game also was continued up to the 67th move, and ended in a draw.

*Variation B.*—17..., B takes P ch ; 18 R takes B, Q to R 5 ch ; 19 K to K 2, Kt takes R ch ; 20 Q takes Kt, R to K sq ch ; 21 K to Q 2 (this is better than K to Q 3), P to K B 3 ; 22 B to Q R 3, K to B 2 ; 23 B to Kt 4, R to K 6 (Kt to B 3 would lead to 24 P takes Kt, Q takes P ch ; 25 K to B 3, B takes P ; 26 P takes P, R to K 6 ch ; 27 B to Q 3, K R to K sq ; 28 Kt to K 6, K R takes Kt ; 29 Q to Q 7 ch, K to Kt sq and White will win) ; 24 Kt to Q 3 !, Q takes P ch ; 25 K to B 3, R to Kt 8 ; 26 P to Q 6, P takes Q P ; 27 Q to Q 5 ch, K to Kt 2 ; 28 B takes Kt, B to Kt 3 ; 29 Q takes Q P, R takes B ; 30 Q to B 7 ch, K to R 3 ; R takes R, B takes Kt ; 32 R to K R sq (it was this move White relied on when he played 29 Q takes Q P), B takes P ch ; 33 K to Kt 4, Q takes R ; 34 Q takes B P ch, K to Kt 2 ; 35 Q takes R &c. This game also ended in a draw.

BLACK.



WHITE.

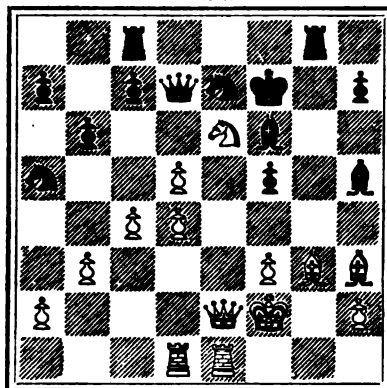
Position previous to White's 32nd move R to K R sq.

*Secondly.*—14..., K to B sq (this certainly seems as good a move as any at Black's disposal); 15 P to Kt 3, P to K B 3 (the intention is to make room for the K, so as to bring the R to K sq if possible, but it does not appear that he has time for this manoeuvre. In a correspondence game played last year with me, Mr. W. H. S. Monck played here Kt to B 4 and the game continued 16 B to R 3 ch, Kt to Q 3; 17 K to K 2, Q to K 2; 18 K to Q 3, B to Kt 3; 19 K to B 2, P to Kt 3; 20 K to Kt 2, B takes Kt; 21 P takes B, Q to R 5; 22 P to K 5, Q Kt to Kt 2; 23 P takes Kt, P takes P; 24 Q to Q 2, P to B 6; 25 Q R to Q sq, R to K sq; 26 R takes R ch, K takes R; 27 Q to K sq ch, Q takes Q; 28 R takes Q ch, K to Q sq; 29 K to B 3, R to K sq; 30 R takes R ch, K takes R; 31 K to Q 3, B to B 3; 32 P to Kt 4, B to R 5; 33 K to K 3, P to B 7; 34 P to B 5, Kt P takes P; 35 Q P takes P, P takes P; 36 P takes P, B to K 2; 37 P to Q 6, B to Kt 4 ch; 38 K takes P, K to Q 2; 39 B to R 3 ch, and Black resigned, for if K to B 3, 40 B to Kt 2 ch wins the Kt. Besides these moves, Black may also try 15..., P to Q B 4, for which see variation A); 16 Kt to B 5, K to B 2; 17 Q to K 2 (preventing R to K sq), Q to Q 3; 18 Kt to K 4, Q to Q 2; 19 B to K R 3, P to K B 4 (if Q takes B White wins by 20 Kt to Kt 5 ch, and then Q takes Kt ch &c.); 20 Kt to Kt 5 ch, K to Kt 3; 21 Kt to K 6 (R to K Kt sq looks strong but White could make nothing from the threatened discovery, and Black could have played K R to K sq), K to B 2 (offering a draw); 22 Q B takes P, B to B 3; 23 B to Kt 3, P to Kt 3; 24 Q R to Q sq (of course if Kt takes P, Black plays R takes B &c.), Q R to Q B sq (this is much better than Kt to Kt 2, which would lead to 25 Kt



takes P, Q R to Q B sq; 26 Q to K 6 ch, Q takes Q; 27 P takes Q ch, K to Kt 2; 28 P to Q 5, Kt to Kt 3; 29 B takes P, Kt to Q 3; 30 B takes Q Kt, B to R 5 ch; 31 K to K 3, B takes R; 32 R takes B, K to B 3; 33 B takes Kt, B takes B; 34 P to B 4, K R to Q sq; 35 B to K 5 ch winning).

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 25th move.

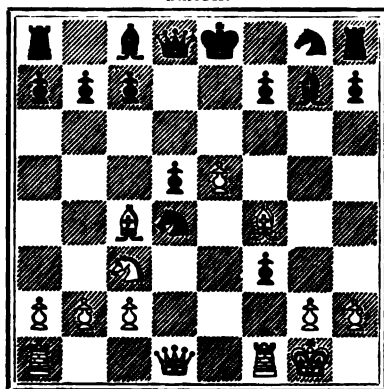
25 Kt to B 4 (White intends to try and win by force of his centre Pawns), B to Kt 3; 26 Q to K 6 ch, Q takes Q; 27 Kt takes Q (as this threatens to win the Q B P, it seems better than undoubling the Q's Ps), P to B 4 (the only way to save it); 28 P to Q 6, K Kt to B 3; 29 P to Q 5, B to Q 5 ch; 30 Kt takes B, P takes Kt (Kt takes Kt would lose at once, thus 31 R to K 7 ch, K to B sq; 32 B to B 4 &c.), 31 P takes Kt, Kt takes P (at B 3); 32 B to R 4 [good enough no doubt; but 32 R takes P might also be tried here, *e.g.* Kt takes R; 33 R to K 7 ch, K to B sq; 34 B to B 4, B to B 2; 35 B to R 6 ch, R to Kt 2; 36 K to K 3, Kt to B 3; 37 B takes P. Kt takes R; 38 B takes R ch, K takes B; 39 B takes R, Kt to B 3 (if Kt takes B, 39 P to Q 7 wins); 40 B to B 5. White has three pawns for the piece, but not sufficient to win with], Q R to K sq; 33 P to B 4, R takes R; 34 R takes R, R to K sq; 35 B to Kt 2, Kt to Kt sq; 36 B to Q 5 ch, K to Kt 2; 37 B to K 6, Kt to B 3; 38 B to Q 7, and White ought to win.

*Variation A.*—15..., P to Q B 4 (in order to liberate the K Kt without exposing the K to the check from B at Q R 3); 16 Kt takes P, Kt to B 4; 17 R to K 4 (if now B to Q R 3, Black plays B takes P ch and then Q to R 5 ch winning), Q to R 5 ch; 18 K to K 2, Kt takes P ch; 19 K to Q 3 (if 19 R takes Kt, Q takes P ch; 20 K to Q 3, B takes R; 21 K takes B, Q to B 7 ch &c.), P to B 4 (White threatened mate); 20 R takes P, Q to K 2 (this

seems best. If B takes P then might follow, 21 R takes Q, B takes Q; 22 R takes Kt, B takes R; 23 B to R 6 ch, K to B 2; 24 K takes B, B to R 4; 25 P to Kt 4, P to Kt 3; 26 P takes Kt, P takes Kt ch; 27 K takes P, Q R to B sq ch; 28 K to Kt 5 &c.); 21 P to Q R 4 (better than 21 B to Q R 3 at once, to which Black could reply K to B 2 and escape all difficulty), K Kt to B 3; 22 B to Q R 3, K to B 2; 23 R takes P ch, K to Kt 3; 24 B to R 3. B to Q 5 (if B takes R, White mates in four moves); 25 Kt to K 6, Q to R 5; 26 Kt to B 4 ch, K to Kt 2; 27 Q to K sq, Q takes Q; 28 R takes Q, B to K Kt 3; 29 Kt takes B, P takes Kt; 30 P takes Kt, P takes R; 31 K takes B, Kt takes Q B P ch; 32 K to B 5, and White's two Pawns to the good are a good equivalent for the loss of the exchange.

In the August number of 1889, p. 308, I considered the defence 5 P to Q 4, P to Kt 5; 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt; 7 Castles, B to Kt 2; 8 Q B takes P!, and there stated that the best answer to Kt takes P is 9 P to K 5, and then gave the results of Black playing Kt to K 3 and P to B 4, but I omitted to deal with 9... P to Q 4 leading to many interesting situations which I will now just glance at before concluding. The position is:—

BLACK.



WHITE.

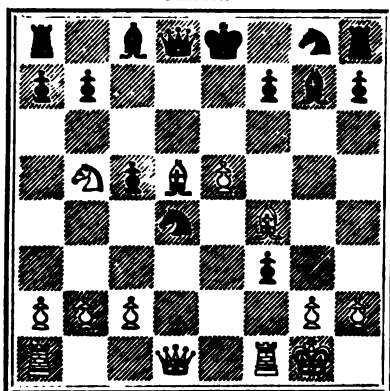
White to play his 10th move.

10 B takes P, Kt to K 3 (P to Q B 4 also leads to some very pretty play, see variation A); 11 Q takes P, P to Q B 3; 12 B to Q Kt 3 [12 B to Kt 5 is inviting but is hardly sound; e.g., Q to B 2; 13 Kt to K 4, Kt takes B; 14 Kt takes Kt, P takes B! (if Kt to R 3; 15 B takes K B P ch, Kt takes B; 16 Q to R 5, B to Kt 5; 17 Q takes B, Kt takes Kt; 18 Q takes Kt, R to K B sq!; 19 Q to R 5 ch, K to K 2; 20 Q to R 4 ch, K to K sq; 21 Q takes P, R to B 2; 22 R takes R, Q takes R; 23 R to K B sq, Q to K

2; 24 Q to Kt 6 ch, K to Q sq; 25 R to B 7, Q to B 4 ch; 26 K to R sq, Q takes K P; 27 Q to Q 3 ch and wins); 15 Kt takes B P, B to K 3; 16 Kt takes R, Kt to R 3; 17 Q to R ch, K to Q 2 and Black will win], Kt to Q 5; 13 B takes P ch, K takes B; 14 Q to R 5 ch, K to K 3; 15 B to Kt 5, Kt to B 3; 16 B takes Kt &c.

*Variation A.*—10..., P to Q B 4; 11 Kt to Kt 5 (this seems the best method of continuing the attack; as the position is peculiar, and Black's moves numerous, we append a diagram.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 11th move.

Black has several moves, viz. : (1) Kt to K 7 ch; (2) B to Kt 5; (3) B to K 3; and (4) Kt takes Kt. I will give a probable continuation for each move, without at present attempting a complete analysis.

(1) 11..., Kt to K 7 ch; 12 K to R sq, P takes P ch [this is perhaps stronger than Kt takes B at once, e.g. if Kt takes B; 13 B takes P ch, K to K 2; 14 Q takes P, B takes P (if Q to Q 7; 15 Q R to Q sq, Q to K 7; 16 Q takes Kt, Q to Kt 5; 17 Q to Q 2, B to B 4; 18 Kt to Q 6 and wins); 15 Q R to K sq, K takes B; 16 R takes B, Kt to B 3; 17 Q takes Kt, R to K Kt sq; 18 Q to R 6, R to Kt 3! (White threatened R takes Kt ch, and then if Q takes R. Kt to Q 6 ch winning the Q); 19 Q takes P ch, R to Kt 2; 20 Q to R 5 ch, R to Kt 3!; 21 R to Kt 5, Q to Kt sq; 22 Kt to Q 6 ch and wins]; 13 K takes P, Kt takes B ch; 14 R takes Kt, Kt to R 3 (Q to Kt 4 is no better if as good, for then follows 15 K to B 3, Q to R 4 ch; 16 K to K 3, Q takes Q; 17 Kt to B 7 ch, K to Q sq; 18 R takes Q, K takes Kt; 19 R takes P ch and wins); 15 Kt to Q 6 ch, K to K 2; 16 Kt takes B P, Kt to Kt 5 (a capital resource); 17 Kt takes Q (this is compulsory as

Black threatened Q takes B), Kt to K 6 ch; 18 K to R sq, Kt takes Q; 19 R to B 7 ch, K takes Kt; 20 R takes Kt, B takes P; 21 B to Kt 3 ch, B to Q 5; 22 P to B 3, B to Kt 5; 23 R to Q 2, P to Kt 4; 24 P takes B, P to B 5; 25 B to Q sq. The game may be a draw, but White has a slight advantage in position.

(2) 11..., B to Kt 5; 12 Kt to Q 6 ch, Q takes Kt; 13 P takes Q, P to B 7 ch; 14 R takes P, B takes Q; 15 B takes Kt P, R to Q sq; 16 R takes B, R to Q 2; 17 B to B 8, Kt to B 3; 18 B to K 5, Castles (best. If Kt to K 5; White wins by 19 B takes R ch, K takes B; 20 R takes P ch, K to K 3; 21 R to K 7 ch, K to Q 4; 22 B takes B &c.); 19 B takes R, Kt takes B. White has two Pawns and the exchange for the piece sacrificed.

(3) 11..., B to K 3; 12 Kt to Q 6 ch, K to B sq; 13 B takes B P, Q to Q 2 (better than Q to B 2, to which White would reply 14 B to Kt 4); B to R 5, Kt to B 4; 15 Q to B 3, Kt takes Kt; 16 Q R to Q sq, P to B 4 ?; 17 P takes P *c.p.*, Kt takes P; 18 R takes Kt, Q to K 2; 19 K R to K sq and White will win.

(4) 11..., Kt takes Kt; 12 B takes P ch, K to K 2 (K takes B would be too expensive, for then 13 Q takes Q, Kt to K 2; 14 Q to Q 3, Kt to Q 5; 15 B to K 3 &c.); 13 B to Kt 5 ch, Kt to B 3; 14 Q takes P, K takes B; 15 Q to R 5 ch, K to Kt sq; 16 P takes Kt and wins.

All the foregoing games were actually played by correspondence between my brother Mr. James Pierce, and myself, with the object of testing the several defences more thoroughly. It would be very useful if difficult positions in the several openings were treated more systematically in a similar manner; many latent beauties would thus be discovered, and the modern game more quickly advanced.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

## CHess LITERATURE.

PROF. BERGER'S "THEORY AND PRACTICE OF  
END-GAMES."

(Continued from page 21.)

Section 10 of the third chapter treats of the Rook against a Bishop with or without Pawns, and is prefaced by some important remarks shewing the conditions under which alone the superior force can win. There are thirteen examples, of which three only consist of Rook *v.* Bishop, all the rest being accompanied by one or more Pawns. The author holds that a Bishop and two Pawns

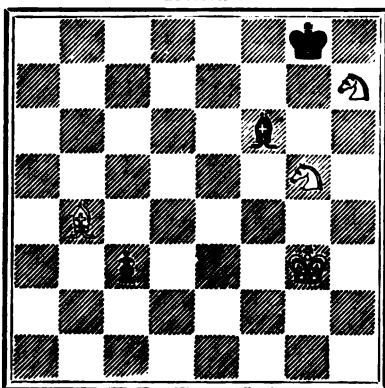
have a slight advantage over the Rook, but of the six instances given, in only three do the B and Ps win. The following, No. 321, by W. T. Pierce, is a good specimen:—White, K at K 5, R at K 4; Black, K at Q B 2, B at Q B 5, Ps at K 7 and Q Kt 4. Here Black, having the move, plays 1... B to Q 6; 2 R to K 3, P to Kt 5; 3 K to Q 4, B to Kt 4; 4 R to K 6!, K to Kt 2; and now, if K to B 5, the Kt P goes on, or if R to K 5, then K to R 3, &c. Nos. 322 and 323 are interesting tourney game endings, but in the latter it looks as if Black can draw easily by 1... R to B 2; 2 R to Kt 8, or B checks, K to Q 2, &c.

In section 11, dealing with the R *v.* Kt with or without Ps, we have, if it is correct, one of the most remarkable and difficult end-games in the book. It is from an Arabian M.S. of A.D. 1257, and was contributed by Professor Forbes to the British Museum, but has been analysed afresh by Professor Berger, who states that though Black has the move, White can win. The position is:—White, K at Q B 6, R at K R 8; Black, K at Q R 2, Kt at Q Kt 2. We must leave the solution to our readers. No. 327, by v. d. Lasa, from the *Handbuch*, is a very useful position, especially when compared with No. 316, which is identical, with the exception that Black has a B instead of a Kt. In the latter, Black can win, though White has the move, but No. 327 is a draw, whichever has the move. It is as follows:—White, K at Q sq, R at Q 8; Black, K at Q 5, Kt at Q 4, Ps at K 6 and Q 6.

The subject of section 12, the last in this chapter, is "The Rook against Pawns," of which there are twenty examples. Nos. 332 to 336 are all good and useful, but No. 337 is particularly clever and valuable. It is from the *Sonntagsblatt*, and the position is:—White, K at K Kt 6, R at K 8; Black, K at Q 8, Ps at Q B 6 and Q R 5. Here Black, with the move, wins, by 1... P to R 6; 2 R to Q 8 ch, K to B 8; 3 R to Q R 8, K to Kt 2; 4 R to Kt 8 ch, K to R sq!; 5 R to Q B 8, P to R 7; 6 K to B 5, K to Kt 2; 7 R to Kt 8 ch, K to R 6; 8 R to R 8 ch, K to Kt 6; 9 R to Kt 8 ch, K to B 5; 10 R to Q R 8, P to B 7; and wins. Should Black, however, play P to B 7 for his first move, the game would only be drawn. From No. 339 to No. 347 there follow nine most instructive instances of two or more united Pawns against the Rook, and particularly so are the cases where the Pawns win when well advanced, and draw when only one square further back, as in Nos. 339, 340, 345, and 346. No. 347, from a tourney game at Vienna, is by no means easy:—White, K at K Kt 2, R at Q R 2; Black, K at K Kt 3, Ps at K B 4, K Kt 5, and K R 4. White to play and draw. In No. 349 the Rook draws against four Pawns,

The title of the fourth chapter is "Bishop and Knight against various Pieces," and the chapter after the usual introduction is divided into nine sections. The first treats of minor pieces against each other, and contains eleven positions, in all of which, except two, the superior force prevails. No. 353 is curious as being a win with two Kts against one, the fact of Black having a Kt losing him the game. Nos. 354, 355, 356, and 358, by Kling and Horwitz, are very clever and difficult, but the prettiest study is No. 360, by Hasse, which we reproduce, the conditions being,

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play and draw. We need not give the solution, as it is sufficiently easy.

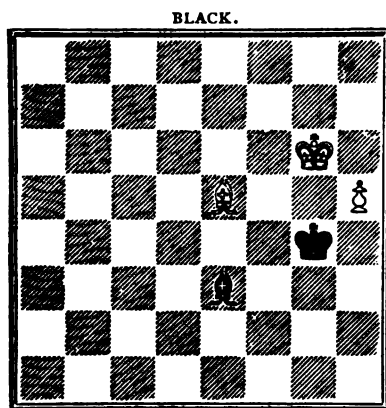
Section 2 deals with two minor pieces and a Pawn against one minor piece with or without Pawns, and has nine examples, all of them excellent. In No. 364, however, it looks as if White could begin with P to R 6 as well as Kt to Kt 5. No. 365, by Professor Berger, is as follows:—White, K at K R 6, B at K Kt 8, Kt at K 7, P at K

R 7; Black, K at K R sq, B at K B 2. White wins by 1 K to Kt 5, B to K sq; 2 K to B 6, B to R 4; 3 K to K 5, B to K sq; 4 K to K 6, B to R 4; 5 K to Q 6, B to K sq; 6 K to B 7, B to R 4; 7 K to Q 8, K to Kt 2; 8 Kt to B 5 ch, K to R sq; 9 Kt to R 4, K to Kt 2; 10 K to K 7, and wins.

In section 3 we have two minor pieces against Pawns, with twelve examples, the first of which consists of two Bishops *v.* four united Pawns all at their fourth squares. Professor Berger lays down that two minor pieces can stop at least one Pawn more than a Rook can, and in this example he demonstrates that if Black advance the Pawns he will lose, while only by keeping them unmoved will he be able to draw. After some other good specimens of two Bps and Bp and Kt against Pawns, the section closes with five very interesting and difficult instances of the K and two Kts *v.* K and P. The last of these, from a MS. of Chapais, is as follows:—White, K at Q R 2, Kts at K 3 and K R 3; Black, K at K R 4, P at K R 5. White to play and win. The analysis of this ending by Professor Berger covers four-and-a-half pages, and the win is effected only at the forty-ninth move!

In the next section we find a Bishop of the same colour on

each side, with one or more Pawns. There are twenty examples, and they are all very instructive and useful. The author quotes from Sig. Centurini, in Salvioni's book, two important rules for guidance in such endings, and they are illustrated chiefly by positions from the same work. We select No. 319, by Centurini,



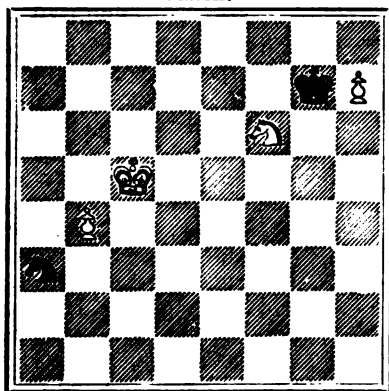
as a specimen. White here wins by 1 B to Kt 7, B to Kt 4 (best); 2 B to B 8, B to K 6; 3 B to R 6, B to Q 5; 4 B to Kt 5, B to Kt 2; 5 B to K 7, B moves: 6 P to R 6, and wins. A curious instance of a draw is No. 385, and Nos. 387, 390, and 391 are very clever. Nos. 394 and 398 are neat, and No. 395, by Horwitz, pretty. In No. 400 we think after 1..., B to Q 3; White can secure the draw simply by retiring his B to Kt 3.

Section 5 introduces us to the difficult ending of two Bps of different colours with one or more Pawns. This is exemplified in ten diagrams, and it is made clear by them under what circumstances the Pawns can alone win. Specially instructive are Nos. 404 and 405 when compared together, for the positions are alike with the sole exception that in the latter the Ps and pieces are removed one square to the right; but this makes all the difference, for whereas in 404 White cannot win, in 405 he can. The latter position, by Professor Berger, stands thus:—White, K at K B 6, B at Q B 3, Ps at K B 4 and K Kt 5; Black, K at K sq, B at K Kt 6. No. 403, also by Berger, is good, and No. 409, by Horwitz, a very fine study.

Section 6 treats of Bishop against Knight with a Pawn or Pawns, and contains nineteen examples. The first of these, No. 412, by Kling and Horwitz, appears to be of doubtful soundness, since Black can gain a move by playing 1..., B to Kt 4, instead of B to Q sq, as given by the authors. In No. 14, by the same authors, there is a shorter and simpler solution by 1 P to B 7 ch, K to Kt 2; 2 K to K 7, B to R 6 ch; 3 K to K 8, B to Kt 5; 4 Kt to B 6, B to B sq; 5 Kt to K 7, &c. Of the rest in this section the most valuable and instructive are Nos. 416, 417, 422, 423, 426, 427, 429, and 430. In No. 425 White can win more easily and simply by 1 K to Kt 6, Kt to Kt 5; 2 B to Kt 7, and 3 B to B 8. No. 428, by Horwitz, is a clever study, though an unlikely position,

In section 7 we have Kt against Kt with P or Ps, illustrated by eight diagrams. They are all very good, but the most useful, we think, are Nos. 431 and 432, by Horwitz and Kling, No. 433, by Count Pongracz (the Hermit of Tyrnau), and No. 438, a

BLACK.



WHITE.

White, therefore, can only win by abandoning his R P, so that the solution is: 1 Kt to K 4, K takes P; 2 Kt to Q 2, K to Kt 2; 3 Kt to B 4, Kt to B 8!; 4 K to Q 4, K to B 2; 5 P to Kt 5, K to K 2; 6 P to Kt 6, K to Q 2; 7 K to B 5, Kt to B 6; 8 Kt to K 5 ch, K to B sq; 9 K to B 6, and wins. C.E.R.

(To be concluded.)

## B.C.M. LITERARY COMPETITION.

### "THE LOSER WINS."

MOTTO:—"Causa dies placuit victrix, sed victa Catoni."

About the year 187—, it was rumoured in chess circles that another amateur had joined the ranks of the "professionals." The reason for his doing so was variously stated, but the facts were these.

Herbert Carey, such was the chess player's name, had been brought up in easy circumstances. Being an only son and somewhat delicate, his parents had not troubled about fitting him for a profession, but had given him a good general education, first at a private school, and then at Oxford. While at college he



did not study with sufficient thoroughness to secure any special honours. He was fond of both outdoor and indoor amusements, especially chess, in which pastime he soon became a proficient, and was reckoned the strongest player in the 'Varsity chess club. Any chess-loving friend who found him in his rooms on a winter's afternoon was pretty sure of a hearty welcome. Virgil and Æschylus were soon bundled off to the bookshelves, a splendid set of chessmen was arranged on a table before the fire, and the two chums were at once deeply engaged in the fascinating mysteries of the game. The chess amateur is unfortunately apt to become selfish—a man with a keen eye for the intricacies of a problem, but with little sympathy for the joys and sorrows of mankind. Carey's natural gaiety of heart saved him from this fault. He never brooded over his games, playing them again and again in his imagination, and wearing out his mind with never-ending hypotheses of play. The chessboard once out of sight, the game left his thoughts entirely. Even if he had been ignominiously beaten, his vexation was but shortlived, and would disappear at the jest of a friend, or the proposal to take a stroll along the "High." This is the best stuff for a chess player. Woe be to him who cannot take gains and losses with equanimity. The height of his triumphs is paid for with a corresponding depth of woe, for in chess unvarying prosperity is seldom or never found. The veriest Napoleon of the game must find his Waterloo at last.

After leaving college, Carey still kept up his favourite pastime with great success. At 28 years of age, some time after the death of his parents, he fell in love, and for the time being, abandoned chess almost entirely, finding the two pursuits incompatible. He did, however, play two or three times with his lady-love, having probably remarked (as doubtless did Ferdinand in the case of Miranda) that the pensive attitude assumed in the game is well adapted for displaying female charms, while at the same time it allows them to be observed without interruption. Miss Vincent was not a remarkably good player—Carey could indeed have given her the odds of Queen and Rook; yet it is surprising how long these games lasted, and he always said they were among the most delightful he ever played. It was during a pause in one of them, when little Miss Alma was knitting her small brow over some knotty point, that Carey suddenly caught himself exclaiming "O you dar—!" In the effort to recover himself he overset the pieces, and so confused was he that notwithstanding his excellent chess memory it was long before he could replace them in their former positions. Having gone thus far he plucked up courage next day to go still further, and proposed to the young lady; after some little demur he was accepted, and before the end of a year

the two were married and comfortably settled near the country town of W——.

Things went on smoothly for a short time. The young couple went a good deal into society and were fond of showing hospitality, and among the guests who visited their pretty home chess players were not wanting. But this prosperity was not to last long. One morning Carey learnt that the large mercantile concern originally established by his grandfather and whence he derived all his income, had suddenly collapsed, leaving him with only a scanty subsistence. The blow was a terrible one. Neither he nor his wife were prepared for adversity, and for a while they seemed quite helpless. Their pleasant home was of course at once abandoned, and they took a small lodging in one of the London suburbs. Only when actually confronted with poverty could Carey summon up resolution to think of the future, and it was then that the thought of his skill in chess suddenly occurred to him. Chess was the only thing he knew thoroughly, and by that alone could he hope to earn a scanty income. He therefore entered himself as a thoroughgoing "professional" player, and devoted all his energies to perfecting himself in the game. His wife, in the meantime, desirous of doing what she could, began writing short stories for popular magazines, in which, as she had a fertile imagination and considerable humour, she was fairly successful.

Carey soon found to his cost that the life of a professional chess player is by no means an enviable one. Only those of iron constitution should attempt it, for it involves an enormous mental strain, with little adequate compensation. From a material point of view, in no profession are there more blanks or fewer prizes. Literature is indeed too often badly paid; yet one sometimes hears of rich authors. But who ever heard of a wealthy professional chess player? Nor is the chess player buoyed up by the consciousness of an endeavour to benefit his fellow men, or to serve the cause of Art. His efforts are either totally barren, or are displayed to a very limited circle, and though they please they do not refine or elevate. His life has the feverish excitement and uncertainty of the gambler's, combined with the necessity for incessant brain work. He is continually tempted to envy his successful rivals; his health is impaired by late hours, over-fatigue, and constant subjection to a heated and impure atmosphere. What wonder that in his intervals of rest he should frequently have recourse to alcohol to recruit his wasted energies, or that a late celebrated chess player should, in the endeavour to procure sleep artificially, have slowly poisoned himself with narcotics, thereby turning what was intended for a pastime into a pitiful tragedy!

Many of Carey's new chess acquaintances were far from fulfilling his expectations of refinement and intellectuality. Some of them were, however, pleasant genial men, while others were interesting on account of their peculiarities. Among the latter was a player of many years standing, named Pensaro. He had some small clerkship, and supplemented his earnings by what he could pick up at chess; originally in possession of a good situation at a large bank, he gave it up for the sake of the fascinating game. He was a thorough chess enthusiast—one might almost say, a chess mono-maniac. Having no wife or children, his affections had become entirely centred on the game. By birth half an Italian, he showed much of the warm southern temperament in his style of play; it was this indeed that made him utterly unsuited for his chosen career. He played a dashing game, sometimes made oversights, and in doubtful cases would never accept a draw; hence, though he had long been reckoned a first-class player, he had never succeeded in winning a match or a high prize in any tournament. This galled him to the quick, and he was eaten up with envy of those whose play was of a far lower standard, yet had been more successful than his own. By nature most ambitious, he always tried his utmost, and it was this very eagerness that made him fail. Exasperated by constant defeats, more provoking since they usually occurred just when victory seemed within his reach, his health had given way, and his play began to show signs of weakness; he was, however, determined to go on, and many of his acquaintances remarked that "poor Pensaro was evidently losing his head over chess!"

One evening Carey was at the Star Chess Club. A great tournament had been announced for next month, and Pensaro expressed his intention of going in to win—a remark which was received with half-concealed shrugs and smiles by several of his auditors. Carey also entered his name for it then and there, and shortly afterwards walked away from the club with Pensaro. He could not help noticing that his companion looked ill, and though his acquaintance with Pensaro was very slight, he ventured to suggest that he should take a little rest, a piece of advice that was politely but firmly refused by the old chess player, though he admitted that having the offer of a better post in the city, he was in a position to do so.

Carey went home in a thoughtful mood. "What infatuation!" said he to himself. "Why, if I had the same chance I'd give up the game at once!" And then he reflected that chess was beginning to tell upon him; that lines were coming in his cheeks, and that though not much over thirty he was ageing rapidly. He had not the tough constitution of a Blomberg, who could sit up night after night, puffing clouds of smoke over the board, and get

up fresh as ever in the morning. But what else was he to do? No, it was vain for him to think of any other means of earning even a small pittance.

Time went on and the tournament began. It was a national one, held in London, and was attended by all the principal English players. Carey went to it every day accompanied by his wife, for she loved to watch him playing, though she would steal out of the room at a critical point of the game, fearing "that she might feel inclined to give a good poke to the opposite player if she saw Herbert getting the worst of it!" When not in the chess room, she would wait at a little restaurant hard by, where she arranged to have ink and paper for her writings, and where they had a frugal meal together in the interval between the hours of play. There were thirteen entries. Carey had already been engaged in several tournaments, but he had never yet obtained a prize in one of any importance, though he had once or twice received much praise for his pretty play. This time fortune favoured him. He first scored two or three draws; then he began to win steadily, now and then losing a game, but on the whole making his way to the front. In the meantime, Pensaro had been making great efforts. He began by losing two games in succession, and grew very despondent. Then, by a brilliant combination, he beat L—, one of the best players. His management of this game was much applauded, and, thus encouraged, he, to everyone's great astonishment, entered on the path of victory. He seemed strung up for a great effort, and appeared to have recovered all his wonted skill, with something superadded. His eyes gleamed preternaturally, he ate little, but drank large cups of chocolate. Towards the end of the tournament the excitement grew intense, and the tables were daily surrounded by crowds of onlookers. At length, although there were still many games unplayed, the first prize lay between Carey and Pensaro, their scores being respectively  $16\frac{1}{2}$  and 17. Each of them had still to play with Schlinger, a careful, but not a brilliant player, whose score was 12, and with each other. Carey was first pitted against Schlinger, but could only draw his game. The next day Pensaro had to play the same opponent, and, after a contest of only two hours, he unexpectedly lost the game. He played brilliantly up to the thirtieth move, when he certainly had a won game. Here, however, doubtless owing to his state of health, his energies suddenly flagged. A close observer might have seen him turn pale and put his hand to his heart. He made a palpable oversight and soon after resigned. For some moments he sat fixedly regarding the board with a dazed expression, then he took up his hat and left, without paying regard to the numerous comments of the onlookers. Passing through

the hall, he looked up at the score and muttered: "To-morrow, my last chance!"—then walked feebly away to his solitary lodging. Carey and Pensaro now scored each 17, and the playing off of their tie would decide the tournament.

Great interest was excited by the contest, for as neither combatant had his place assured as a first-rate player, it was certain that both would try their utmost to win. When the clocks were set in motion a numerous assembly was gathered round the board, including some well-known masters of the game. Pensaro, who had apparently quite recovered from his indisposition of yesterday, had the first move, and played a two Knights' game with more caution than usual. It was evident that on this occasion he would not risk any brilliant combination, but was bent on slowly battering down his opponent's defences. Carey with difficulty resisted so vigorous an onslaught. At length they reached a critical position; Pensaro had won a valuable Pawn, and was directing his attack on another, the loss of which would decide the game; when, by one of those inspirations that sometimes visit the chess player, Carey saw that by the sacrifice of a Rook he could, notwithstanding the enemy's superior force, get a winning position. After examining the board for nearly five minutes he came to the conclusion that his conception was sound, and he was about to put his hand to the piece, when happening to glance upwards, he was arrested, as if spell-bound, by what he saw. In Pensaro's face was a wild expression of mingled dread and anticipatory triumph; the corners of his mouth twitched convulsively, and as he leaned eagerly forward his attitude reminded one of a gymnast or bicyclist straining every nerve for the supreme effort. Carey was thunderstruck. He had come to the chess room that morning prepared to do his best, and would have laughed at any scruples of beating an opponent in fair and open play, but now it came upon him like a flash that the man opposite was staking his very life on the game. He remembered hearing it said that Pensaro cared only for the highest honours, that he had frequently allowed himself to be gulfed rather than accept an inferior prize; and he felt that to lose this game, when so near victory, would crush him altogether. What was he to do? Should he let Pensaro win the game, while he himself threw away what was probably the best chance of chess honours that would ever occur in his life? Was he bound to personal considerations in his play, and if he were, was there time to think out the matter properly? For many minutes he turned the question backward and forward in his mind, while the clock ticked with relentless steadiness. But ere long the generosity of his nature triumphed. Slowly he put his hand forward and made the move which, though obvious under the circumstances, would, he knew, lead to defeat.

Pensaro replied correctly, and winning the Pawn shortly after, forced the game in masterly style. No sooner was he assured of victory than he rose from his seat and turned towards the door, but as several friends were pressing round to congratulate him half-jocularly on his triumph, he fell backward in a dead faint. Carey made use of the ensuing confusion to escape, and was thereby spared hearing his own idea explained shortly afterwards by Lynx, the great chess critic, who had often made defeat doubly distasteful to an unsuccessful player by pointing out to him how he might have won.

His wife, on hearing of the loss of the game, with a woman's penetration soon found out the truth of the matter. She was at first very angry and called Herbert "a stupid, sentimental thing," but on learning the details of the affair her resentment quickly vanished, and, after the manner of all good little wives on such occasions, she threw her arms round his neck and said he was her "dear, silly, generous, old husband." Carey laughingly denied all claim to heroism, as he had in fact won a good sum of money, but between ourselves the sacrifice had been rather a wrench to him, and to one of a less careless nature would have been an impossibility.

A few weeks after this, and just when Carey's resources were at a very low ebb, his savings from the wreck of his estate being nearly exhausted, he was much surprised to receive a letter, asking him to call upon Mr. B——, a well-known financial magnate. On reaching that gentleman's presence he received the formal offer of the secretaryship of an important London Club. His astonishment was great, but on asking to whom he was indebted for this offer, Mr. B—— could only tell him that it was on the recommendation of a friend. The matter was quite inexplicable to Carey, for since his misfortune he had discovered that the generosity of friends is theoretical rather than practical; however, since he was in evil case, he at once accepted the offer, and was greatly pleased to find that the salary from the new post would support him fairly well without his chess winnings. He accordingly abandoned chess as a profession, and now only played for recreation, when his duties allowed him. His wife and he were very happy in their new life—even happier than they had been in their days of wealth and luxury.

Some months after this event, Carey happened to be at home with his wife one afternoon, when a hansom drove up to the door, and a card was brought in with the name "Baron L——." Carey at once recognised it as that of an eccentric but talented old German gentleman, who, after distinguishing himself as a chess amateur, had amassed a large fortune in business, and was now known as one of the most generous patrons of the game,

besides being an influential person in the London world. The Baron was shewn in, and after apologising for calling, entered into a conversation, from which it appeared that he had been present at the tournament above described, and had watched Carey during the whole of his last game.

"A most interesting game it was, sir," said the old gentleman. "You played tolerable well up to von certain point, but then!"—

Carey was rather taken aback. He had forgotten all about that game, and did not care to be reminded of it.

"Well," said he, "I had rather the worst of it all through."

"But did you do your best?"

"A man generally does do his best," replied the other evasively, but could not for the life of him help blushing slightly.

"Now look at me!" said the Baron, suddenly holding up his forefinger: "Did you or did you not see von leetle move with the Rook that might have won you the game?"

"I believe something of the sort was pointed out afterwards," said Carey, still trying to avoid a direct answer.

"Why, is it possible that you, a good player, did not see it?"

At this point, Alma, who had been on thorns during this questioning, could contain herself no longer, and exclaimed:—

"Why, of course he saw it all the time! but he wanted Mr. Pen——," and then stopped short, abashed at her own temerity.

"Ah, I see!" said the Baron, with a sly chuckle; it is the ladies we must ask questions of! The men will always beat the bush! I saw the whole thing through. You want the other fellow to win, and so you lose the game! Ach Gott!—and so I say to myself, "This Englander is a silly fellow; he know not how to take care of himself; I must take care of him! So I find out that he once was rich and that his money is all gone away. Then I speak to my friend of the club, and he make him Secretary, and say nothing about me! Aber es ist so komisch!"

And the old gentleman burst into an uncontrollable fit of laughter.

Carey's state of mind may be easily imagined. He and his wife were profuse in their acknowledgments of the Baron's generosity. He, however laughed it off, saying that he was "von strange old man, that liked to have his leetle joke."

"But you," said he, turning to Carey, "you are a silly generous fellow! Would I have let him win? Ach Himmel, no! He was von blockhead to make himself so ill over the game. He did not deserve to win! Come, let you and I have a skittles!"

And the Baron and Carey sat down and had a game forthwith, while Mrs. Carey looked on, and submitted patiently to the compliments of the old man, who called her "von clever leetle lady, who was much too good for that foolish husband of hers, who wanted to lose his game!"

The Baron continued his acquaintance with the Careys, and was afterwards godfather to one of their children. As for Pensaro, the excitement of the tournament brought on a severe illness, from which he only recovered with difficulty, and with his mania for chess in great measure abated. As he had achieved the object of his ambition, he now accepted the post previously offered, and gave up chess as a serious pursuit. He was always proud of his great victory, but never till the day of his death did he know how it was that he won the final game in his last tournament.

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

---

### "MASTERS" AND "AMATEURS."

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR :

The able writer who, in your last issue, notices the B.C.A. Tournament, makes some remarks on which I should like briefly to comment. In the first place he justly finds fault with the way in which the "Amateur Championship" contest is at present conducted, and makes a good suggestion for its future improvement. When, however, he says that there was not a single strong provincial player among the competitors, he forgets to mention the obvious reason, viz. :—the provision (doubtless well suited to London players) that only three games should be played a week, which so protracted the length of the tournament that no provincial player (unless he happened to be a man of leisure) could afford to go in for it.

In the second place the writer maintains—and with perfect reason under existing circumstances—that a "master" is quite entitled to compete in an "amateur" contest. Is there not however something radically wrong in the conditions which allow of such an anomaly? "Anomaly" I call it, for it is much the same as if a sixth form boy at a public school were to compete for a fifth form prize. Does not the word "master," as at present employed in the chess world, mean simply "a first-rate player." If so, what is an "amateur" but a player who is *inferior* to a master? If to this it be objected that an amateur is not necessarily inferior to a master—nay, that some amateurs *are* masters, I reply that in that case our present classification of leading players as "masters" and "amateurs" is wholly incorrect. Let us be consistent, and either say "professionals" and "amateurs," or "masters" and—to keep up the Germanism—"apprentices." The latter classification (or something like it) seems best, for when both amateurs and professionals compete in the same tournaments for money prizes there is, for the time being, no difference of status between them, and the only proper distinction is the standard of play.

Trusting that those of influence in the chess world will take up this matter and do away with a long-existing anomaly,

I am, yours faithfully,

A. L. S.

---

### GOOD MATERIAL WASTED.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR,

Mr. Rowland's *Chess Directory for 1890* is before me, and one cannot fail to be struck with the immense amount of labour involved in collecting such a mass of information. Truly we chess players are a patient lot, and our work, which is often of the hardest, is nearly always for the love of the thing. Chess, we all know, as a pursuit does not pay: nevertheless it



is "its own exceeding great reward." All this, however, by the way. My object in writing is not to review Mr. Rowland's book, which I leave to abler hands, but to draw attention to a fact, the full significance of which seems hitherto to have been overlooked, but which this book and others like it thrust on our notice, viz.:—the great number of chess clubs which are now established all over Great Britain, and hence the enormous amount of wasted material which might go to fresh elucidation of many new openings, endings, and even to unravelling some of the mazes of the middle game. At present all this is lost. Clubs meet, matches are played, excellent games are contested, result *nil*, except the announcement that A has won a cup, B has beaten C, D has drawn with E, &c. Does anyone care very much, would it make any material difference or interfere with the digestion of a single reader (except, perhaps, of the parties immediately interested), if these letters A, B, C, D, &c., to the end of the alphabet, were catalogued in any other order? I trow not. But if it were the business of certain amalgamated clubs to register games which had any striking peculiarities, and there were a central committee formed to whom such games and positions should be sent from time to time, whose function it would be to examine these games, sift, annotate, and publish them annually, the cause of chess would gain wonderfully by such proceeding. It is absurd to suppose that the games played by professionals exhaust all questionable points, or that the text books do so, for often they contradict each other. The truth is both books and professionals often only touch the fringe of a subject and both are often incorrect. It is in the mass of games played between amateurs that we may pick up from time to time gems of the first water: these are now either waifs and strays, buried in old columns of newspapers, or else they are produced and immediately perish, neither side thinking any more about them. It is almost the same as if some of our best problems were composed and at once burnt!

We have hinted above at the remedy for all this, and our plan seems very feasible if only chess lovers will work together under a regular organization. It is impossible to estimate the enormous stride that would be made in our knowledge of the game if it were done. At present there are heaps of clubs—and that is well; there are also many players who, owing to various circumstances, play in private for their own pleasure—that is well. But out of all this there ought to be "chess fruits"—and where are they? There are none, for the seed is not put into the ground but only on it, and the first wind takes it away. A chess protection society ought to be formed for utilising and preserving it.

J. PIERCE.

KNOLLSIDE, UP LYME,

January 8th, 1890.

P.S.—There is one other point—under a regular system, different clubs might be set by the central authority to the regular examination of distinct openings, one club taking, say, certain branches of the Scotch Opening against another, and so on. A great deal too might be done in the systematic working and preservation of correspondence games.

## ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

W.H.S.M. (Dublin.)—Your analysis of Note (r), Game 779, is quite correct. If 55 R takes R, P takes P (best); 56 R to Q B sq!, P takes R (Queen); 57 B takes Q, with a won game.

L. McL.—Louis Paulsen, we believe, is older and the eldest of the masters.

Hyrneh.—Try 1..., Q to R 2 ch in reply to 1 Q to K Kt 2 in No. 590.

Problems received with thanks from Mrs. W. J. Baird, B. G. Laws, A. Louis, J. A. Miles, G. H., C. A. L. Bull, E. N. Frankenstein, and T. H. Billington.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME 782.

The first in the match between Messrs. Gunsberg and Tchigorin,  
played in the Havana, 1st January, 1890.

(Ponziani Opening.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	24 Kt tks P	B to Kt 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	25 B to Kt 3	K to R sq ( <i>m</i> )
3 P to B 3 ( <i>a</i> )	Kt to B 3 ( <i>b</i> )	26 R to K sq	B tks Kt ( <i>n</i> )
4 P to Q 4	P tks P ( <i>c</i> )	27 B tks B	Kt to B 5
5 P to K 5	Kt to Q 4	28 P to K Kt 3	Kt to Kt 3
6 B to Q Kt 5	P to Q R 3	29 P to B 4	R to Q sq
7 B to R 4	B to K 2 ( <i>d</i> )	30 K to B 2	K to Kt 2
8 Kt tks P! ( <i>e</i> )	Kt tks Kt	31 P to K R 4	P to Kt 4 ( <i>o</i> )
9 Q tks Kt	Kt to Kt 3	32 B to Kt 3	K to B sq
10 B to B 2	P to Q B 4	33 R to K 6	R to Q 7 ch
11 Q to K 4 ( <i>f</i> )	P to Q 4	34 K to K 3	R tks P
12 P tks P <i>e.p.</i>	Q tks P	35 R tks P	R to Kt 7
13 Castles	P to B 4 ( <i>g</i> )	36 K to B 3	R to Q 7
14 Q to K 2	Castles	37 R to K B 6 ch	K to K sq
15 Kt to R 3 ( <i>h</i> )	B to Q 2	38 R tks P	R to Q 6 ch
16 B to B 4!! ( <i>i</i> )	Q tks B	39 K to Kt 4	R tks B P
17 Q tks B	QR to Bsq ( <i>j</i> )	40 R tks P	Kt to K 2
18 Q R to Q sq	B to B 3	41 R to K R 5	K to B sq
19 P to B 3 ( <i>k</i> )	P to B 5	42 R tks P	R tks P ch
20 R to Q 4	Q to R 3	43 K tks R	Kt to B 4 ch
21 R to Q 6	Kt to Q 4 ( <i>l</i> )	44 K to Kt 4	Kt tks R ch
22 Q tks R ch	R tks Q	45 K to Kt 5	Resigns
23 R tks Q	P tks R		

#### NOTES BY A. C. VASQUEZ.

(*a*) This sound opening, known also by the name of Queen's Bishop's Pawn's Opening or Game has been exhaustively analysed by Löwenthal in the *Nouvelle Régence*, 1861. Miller in the *American Supplement*, p. 194, makes extended reference to the opinions of Potter, Staunton, Rosenthal, Zukertort, etc., concerning it.

(*b*) Ponziani recommended the counter-attack P to B 4 instead of this move, but in vol. ii., p. 82, of our *Análisis del*

*Juego de Ajedrez* we think we show that the advice of the inventor ought not to be followed. The move adopted by Mr. Gunsberg was introduced and practised with great success by Jaenisch. Modern authorities without exception give P to Q 4 as the best reply to the Ponziana Opening, so as to admit of the famous defence which Steinitz played against Wisker in 1868: 3 P to Q B 3, P to Q 4; 4 Q to R 4, P to K B 3; 5 Q to Kt 5, K Kt to K 2; 6 P to Q 3, P to Q R 3.

(c) Mr. Gunsberg's first weak move. Better would have been P to Q 4 (as played by Mr. Lowe against Capt. Kennedy and which has since been in vogue) or K Kt takes P, bringing about the daring Fraser attack as follows: 3 P to Q B 3, Kt to B 3; 4 P to Q 4, K Kt takes P; 5 P to Q 5, B to B 4; 6 Q to K 2, Kt takes K B P.

(d) We should have preferred 7 Kt to Kt 3, and afterwards P takes P if Black retreated the K B.

(e) First thrust, cleverly parried by Mr. Gunsberg, because if he had taken the proffered Pawn, the reply Kt to B 5 would have been disastrous.

(f) Mr. Tchigorin has not succeeded in convincing us that this move is better than Q to Q 3. We believe that the move necessitates the loss of the always advantageous K P and compels two successive retreats of the White Q, which would not have followed, we think, Q to Q 3.

(g) Excessively bold and dangerous, B to K 3 would have been more prudent, since White could not take Q Kt P on account of B to Q 4.

(h) A favourite move of Mr. Tchigorin.

(i) An admirable conception, which had justly considerable effect upon the spectators. The *coup* was as happy as it was unexpected, and by means of it White was enabled to convert a cramped position into an attack, freeing his pieces marvellously.

(j) Why not Q to B 2?

(k) It is clear that White could not take the Q B P, e.g.: 19 Q takes Q B P, Q to K Kt 5; 20 P to K Kt 3, Q to B 6, threatening mate.

(l) A very weak move which decides the game in White's favour. We should say, however, that Mr. Gunsberg was short of time and had to play rapidly. We think that Black would have done better by 21..., P to Kt 3; 22 Q to K 6 ch, K to R sq; 23 B takes P, R takes B; 24 Q takes R, Q to K 6 ch, &c.

(m) K to Kt 2 would have been less bad, bringing the King nearer to the middle of the board, but it would hardly have impeded White's victory.

(n) Black being a Pawn behind and having another doubled, this exchange was not prudent.

(o) Q to Q 7 (ch) would have prolonged the resistance with a remote hope of drawing, since White to avoid losing a Pawn would have had to exchange Rooks; Black could then attempt some sort of a defence, getting his Pawns on squares not commanded by the Bishop.

### GAME 783.

Second game of the match, played 3rd January.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(GUNSBERG.)	(TCHIGORIN.)	(GUNSBERG.)	(TCHIGORIN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	22 K to Kt 2	R to R 2 (i)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	23 K R to K B sq	Q R to K B 2
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	24 P to B 3	Kt to B 3
4 B to R 4	Kt to B 3	25 Q to Q 2 (j)	R to B 5
5 P to Q 3	P to Q 3	26 Q R to Q sq	Q to K 2
6 P to B 3	P to K Kt 3 (a)	27 Q to K sq	B to B 3
7 Q Kt to Q 2	B to Kt 2	28 Q to K 2	B to R 5
8 Kt to B sq	Castles	29 B to Kt sq	P to K R 4 (k)
9 P to K R 3 (b)	P to Q 4 (c)	30 P to R 3	P tks P
10 Q to K 2	P to Q Kt 4	31 R P tks P	Q to Kt 4 (l)
11 B to B 2	P to Q 5 (d)	32 K to R 3	R (Bsq) to B 2
12 P to K Kt 4 (e)	Q to Q 3	33 R to B sq	Q to R 3
13 Kt (Bsq) to Q 2 (f)	B to K 3	34 K to Kt 2	R to K R 2
14 P tks P	Kt tks Q P (g)	35 R to R sq	R tks B P (m)
15 Kt tks Kt	Q tks Kt	36 Q tks R	Q to Q 7 ch
16 Kt to B 3	Q to Kt 5 ch (h)	37 K to Kt sq	B to B 7 ch
17 K to B sq	Q to Q 3	38 K to B sq (n)	Kt to Q 5
18 P to Kt 3	P to B 4	39 B tks Kt (o)	Q tks R ch
19 B to Kt 2	Kt to Q 2	40 K to K 2	R tks R
20 Kt to Kt 5	Kt to Kt sq	41 B tks B	Q tks B
21 Kt tks B	P tks Kt	42 P to Kt 5	Q to K B 8 ch
		43 White resigns (p)	

### NOTES BY F. J. LEE.

(a) This move is successfully played by Steinitz, and favoured by many experts. It prepares for the development of the Bishop at Kt 2, where it becomes well posted for both attack and defence. In this game the position and after play of the King's Bishop greatly assists Black in winning the game.

(b) For offensive as well as defensive purposes. This move prevents any immediate and good development of Black's Queen Bishop, and prepares for the future advance of White's K Kt P, which is a line of attack much favoured by Mr. Gunsberg. In

this case, however, White appears to lose time with his Queen's Kt, and Black gains an advantage in position through a vigorous attack in the centre.

(c) This very attacking move (well timed) seems to give Black an advantage at once. White's reply Q to K 2, appears as good as any. P takes P instead would not have been good, as it would have left the Queen's P. weak after Black's probable answer Kt takes P.

(d) Black continues the attack in vigorous style. This move hampers White's development considerably, and weakens the position of the adverse Bishop on B 2.

(e) This move although of a somewhat risky appearance, is consistent with White's apparent line of play, *i.e.* to attempt a King's side attack. It also serves for defensive purposes, as it prevents Black from playing Kt to K sq, followed by P to K B 4, with a strong position.

(f) It is of course necessary to make some comment upon a move of this character. At first sight it seems unsatisfactory for this Kt to have taken three out of the first thirteen moves of White's game, and to return to the square it occupied after the first move, at the same time blocking in the Queen's Bishop; but White no doubt anticipated exchanging his King's Kt immediately for the adverse Queen's Kt, and then occupying K B 3 with his Q Kt, which actually happens.

(g) Black cannot capture with the Pawn on account of White's reply P to K 5 winning a piece and probably the game, although Black might obtain some temporary attack.

(h) A good move, gaining time. White cannot interpose the Bishop on account of Black's reply Q takes Kt P; and neither the Queen or Knight, without hopelessly impeding a development which is already rather backward.

(i) Very fine play. The two Rooks will now operate with tremendous power on the open K. B file, together with the Kt, preparing to enter at Kt's or Q's 5.

(j) To prevent B to R 3, which would be very embarrassing for White.

(k) Tchigorin conducts the attack in splendid style. White is now entirely on the defensive, with very little prospect of any counter attack.

(l) Threatening R takes B P.

(m) A brilliant coup, leading to several interesting variations. Var. 1:—If 36 K takes R, Q to B 5 ch; 37 K to Kt 2, Q to Kt 6 ch; 38 K to B sq, R to B 2 ch, and wins. Var. 2:—If 36 R takes B, R to Kt 6 ch; 37 K takes R (if K moves, Q takes R and wins), Q takes R ch; 38 K to Kt 2, Q to R 7 ch; 39 K to B sq, R to B 2 ch; 40 K to K sq, Q to Kt 6

ch; 41 K to Q sq, R to B 7; 42 Q to K sq, Q to B 6 ch and wins.

(n) Forced. If 38 Q takes B, R takes R (ch); 39 K takes R, Q takes Q and wins.

(o) Forced again, although nothing is good now. If 39 Q to Kt 2, Q to K 7 mate.

(p) Further resistance is useless. If 43 K to K 3, R to R 6; 44 B to Kt 3, Q to Kt 8 ch and wins. If 43 K to Q 2, R to R 7 wins.

### GAME 784.

A consultation game played in the Havana, 17th December, 1889. The notes are by Mr. Gunsberg, translated by the *Times Democrat*, New Orleans.

(Vienna Game.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG and CARVAJAL.)	BLACK. (GOLMAYO and VASQUEZ.)	WHITE. (GUNSBERG and CARVAJAL.)	BLACK. (GOLMAYO and VASQUEZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 P to Q 5 (d)	Kt to K 4 (e)
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	14 B tks Kt	K B tks B
3 P to B 4	P to Q 3 (a)	15 Q tks P!	Q to K 2 (f)
4 Kt to B 3	P tks P	16 B tks B ch	K to Q sq (g)
5 P to Q 4	P to K Kt 4	17 B to B 5	Kt to B 3
6 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	18 Q to B 3	K R to Kt sq
7 B to R 4	B to Q 2	19 P to K Kt 4 (h)	B tks Kt ch
8 P to R 4	P to Kt 5	20 P tks B	Kt tks Q P
9 Kt to K Kt 5	P to R 3 (b)	21 Castles! (i)	Kt to Kt 3
10 Kt tks P	K tks Kt	22 P to K 5	Q tks K P
11 B tks P	B to Kt 2	23 K R to K sq	Q to Kt 2
12 K R to B sq! (c)	K to K sq	24 Q tks P!	Q tks B P

And White announced mate in two (j)

### NOTES BY I. GUNSBERG.

(a) This defence is not favourable for Black's development.

(b) The Black allies might well have taken 9..., B to Kt 2 into consideration.

(c) An excellent move, suggested by Señor Carvajal, and better than Castling.

(d) Continuing the combination initiated with the preceding move. The object, as will be seen, is to win the Black K Kt P, and obtain a strong attack against the adverse K.

(e) 13..., Kt to Kt sq would have been preferable for the defence.

(f) A most difficult position. If Black had played instead 15... B takes Kt ch, then 16 P takes B, B takes B; 17 Q to Kt 6 ch!, and mates next move. 15... Kt to B 3 likewise is bad for Black, for White would reply 16 Q to Kt 6 ch, winning.

(g) Black do not dare to play 16... Q takes B, because White would win the Black Q by 17 R to B 8 ch, or 17 Q to Kt 6 ch.

(h) Good both for attack and for defence.

(i) As will be seen, by the sacrifice of this Pawn White attain a brilliant conclusion of the game.

(j) By 25 R takes P ch, P takes R; 26 Q to K 7 ch mate!

### GAME 785.

IN MEMORIAM.—Played at the St. George's Chess Club (*Chess Player's Chronicle*, 1843, p. 63).

(King's Knight's Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mr. —.) (C. R. M. TALBOT, M.P.)	BLACK.	WHITE. (Mr. —.) (C. R. M. TALBOT, M.P.)	BLACK.
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 B tks Kt (c)	Q tks P
2 P to K B 4	P tks P	11 R to B sq	Q tks K P ch
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	12 K to B 2 (d)	B to R 6
4 B to B 4	B to Kt 2	13 R to Kt sq (e)	B tks P ch
5 P to Q 4	P to Q 3	14 P tks B	Q tks P ch
6 P to B 3	Kt to Q B 3 (a)	15 K to K 2	Q tks R
7 Q to Kt 3	Q to K 2	16 Q takes B	Q tks Q B
8 Kt tks P	Q tks Kt	17 Q to B 3	Q tks Q
9 B tks P ch	K to Q sq (b)	18 Kt tks Q	R tks B
		White resigns (f)	

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) 6... P to K R 3 or 6... P to Kt 5 are more usual; but we have always thought the text move worth trying for a change, especially by an attacking player.

(b) With excellent judgment, Black escapes a snare into which even the great Labourdonnais fell (game 42 of the series with MacDonnell). After 9... K to B sq, 10 B takes Kt, R takes B, 11 B takes P, Q to Kt 3!, 12 R to B sq, White gets a fine attack.

(c) And now White is in too great a hurry to recover his piece. Castling would have been more prudent, and occurs, if we remember right, in a game of Rosenthal's.

(d) "His only move to avoid immediate mate." *C.P.C.*

(e) "If 13 B to Q 5, then equally 13... B takes P ch, with a winning game."

(f) A good specimen of the light, brisk, unlaboured Club skirmish.

### GAME 786.

Played at the St. George's Chess Club (*C.P.C.* 1850, p. 79).

(Petroff's Defence.)

WHITE. (MR. TALBOT.)	BLACK. (MR. CATTLEY.)	WHITE. (MR. TALBOT.)	BLACK. (MR. CATTLEY.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 Q tks B	Kt to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	14 P to B 4	Kt tks B
3 Kt to B 3 (a)	B to B 4 (b)	15 Q tks Q Kt	P to Q Kt 4 (?)
4 B to B 4	P to Q 3	16 Q to B 6 ch	Kt to Q 2
5 P to Q 3 (c)	P to K R 3 (?)	17 Kt to Q 5	Castles (e)
6 B to K 3	B to Kt 3	18 K R to Kts sq! (f)	Kt to B 3
7 Q to Q 2	B to Kt 5 (d)	19 Q to B 3 (g)	K to R 2 (h)
8 P to K R 3	B tks Kt	20 R tks P ch!	K tks R
9 P tks B	Q Kt to Q 2	21 R to Kt sq ch	K to R sq
10 Castles Q R	P to R 3 (?)	22 Kt tks Kt	P to B 4 (i)
11 P to Q 4	P tks P	23 R to Kt 7 !!	K tks R
12 B tks Q P	B tks B	White mates in three moves.	

### NOTES REVISED FROM *C.P.C.*

(a) The move now most in vogue is 3 P to Q 4, as recommended by Petroff and Jaenisch, but that in the text seems equally good. [This is the move which has lately been revived by Mr. Steinitz.]

(b) B to Kt 5 is the usual move. [Neither Kt to B 3 nor P to K Kt 3, it seems, had yet been thought of.]

(c) P to Q 4 would have given much more freedom to White's game. [We doubt if in the long run it is any stronger than the text move.]

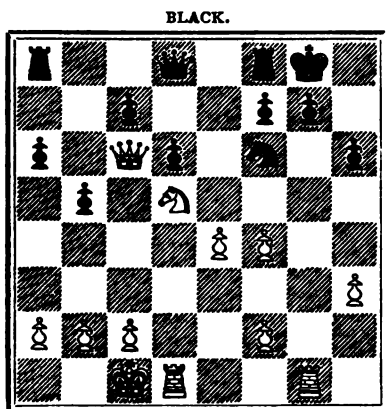
(d) [We much prefer P to K 3. Had he castled at this point White could have sacrificed the B advantageously.]

(e) [Black has conducted his game without reflecting what he meant to do with his King. He now finds himself obliged to castle in an exposed situation.]

(f) It is impossible for Black to withstand the battery his adversary is now enabled to bring against his King's quarters. [By no means impossible, had he played either 18... P to B 3 or 19... Kt to K sq.]

(g) This instructive position is given on the last page of Boden's *Popular Introduction*, 1851. We append a diagram of the situation after Black's 18th move.





WHITE.

(h) After Kt to K sq we do not see any immediately decisive continuation. The mate now administered is a gem of the first water, and worthy of the greatest players.

(i) P to Kt 5 would have added to the piquancy of the mate, but would not have prevented R to Kt 7.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

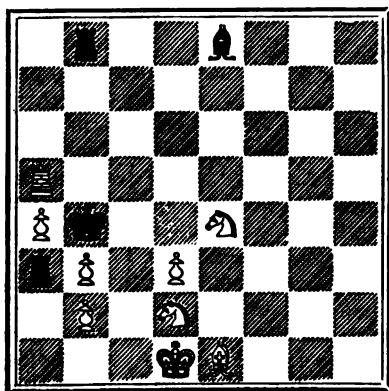
*Challenge Problem by J. A. Miles.*—No solver has discovered the author's solution, but several have sent "cooks" in eleven moves. The first to hand was from S. Woolley, who is entitled to the prize, then followed others from G.H. (three solutions), A. Demonchy, and R. H. Wadesire. We shall give a corrected version as an ordinary problem, in the hope that some of our solvers will master it.

*East Central Times.*—A very successful problem tourney has just finished. The judge, Mr. E. N. Frankenstein, has adjudicated as follows :—Three-movers, 1 G. Heathcote, Manchester ; 2 G. J. Slater, Bolton ; 3 Mrs. W. J. Baird, London ; honourable mention, Jas. Rayner, Leeds. Two-movers, 1 G. Heathcote, Manchester ; 2 H. Conry, Manchester ; 3 B. G. Laws, London ; 4 T. Taverner, Bolton ; honourable mention, E. J. Winter-Wood, South Norwood ; and H. M. Prideaux, Clifton. Special prize for two-mover :—W. Gleave, London. We congratulate the winners upon their success, but especially G. Heathcote, for the remarkable feat of carrying off two first prizes. We give a selection from the prize-winning problems, and we believe they will well repay careful attention.

*Bradford Observer Budget.*—Two very valuable prizes, offered for the best three-movers, induced several noted composers to enter the competition, but the quality of the competing positions is very disappointing. The first two prize problems are very good, but among the rest there are few of more than average merit. The judges, C. Planck, M.A., and Jas. Rayner, based their award upon the scale invented by the first-named. A comparison of the awards shows fair agreement upon the majority of the problems, but upon two or three there is a great difference of opinion. The joint appraisal announces the winners as follows :—1 B. G. Laws, London; 2 W. Gleave, London. Both problems will be found in our problem department.

**NOTED COMPOSERS : B. G. LAWS.**—No name is more familiar to readers of problem literature, and certainly no name appears more frequently or more continuously in connection with problem awards, than the one at the head of this article. Yet it is not altogether as a composer that Mr. Laws has won so great a reputation; as a player he has established a claim to be regarded as a formidable opponent, as a solver he has no superior, while his literary contributions to various chess columns show that he has a sound, stable judgment, to which he can give expression in vigorous and elegant language. Such all-round excellence (the more remarkable because so few have either the time or ability to gain proficiency in more than one branch of the game) has made his name a household word, and his position in British Chess worthy of praise and emulation. Benjamin G. Laws was born in London, on February 6th, 1859. He learned to play chess in 1877, and from the first displayed his talent as a composer. His

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.  
1 Kt to B 5.

first problem was composed in the following year, and was published in a London weekly called *Brief*. Though not without point there is little of that brilliancy which is such a marked characteristic of his subsequent productions. Having once gained a footing on the ladder of fame, his ascent to the highest rung was sure and swift. His problems appeared with astonishing rapidity and, what is so dear to the hearts of most composers, he began to taste the sweets of tourney

honours. His maiden success was "honourable mention," in the *Boys' Newspaper*, for two-movers in 1881; then followed a series of victories really remarkable both in number and quality. The following is a tabulated list:—

First Prize in	<i>Design and Work</i> (No. 1), for two-mover.
Fourth "	<i>Royal Exchange</i> , for three-mover.
Third "	<i>Brief</i> , for two-mover.
First "	<i>Ayr Argus and Express</i> , for two-mover.
First "	<i>North Middlesex Magazine</i> , for three-mover.
Second "	<i>Leeds Mercury</i> (No. 1), for set of two three-movers.
Second "	<i>Burnley Express</i> , for two-mover.
First "	<i>Design and Work</i> (No. 2), for three-mover.
First "	<i>Croydon Guardian</i> (No. 1), for four-mover.
Third "	<i>Leeds Mercury</i> , for eight-move sui-mate.
First "	<i>Chess Player's Chronicle</i> , for three-mover.
Second "	<i>Tri-Weekly Journal</i> , for two-mover.
First "	<i>Ottawa Citizen</i> , for three-mover.
Fourth "	<i>Ottawa Citizen</i> , for three-mover.
Third "	<i>Sheffield Independent</i> (No. 6), for three-mover.
First "	<i>British Chess Magazine</i> , for three-move sui-mate.
First "	<i>Counties Chess Association</i> , for set of two, three, and four-movers.
Third "	<i>English Mechanic</i> , for three-mover.
First "	<i>Northern Figaro</i> , for two-mover.
First "	<i>Norwich Mercury</i> , for three-mover.
Second "	<i>German Chess Association</i> , for set of two, three, and four-movers.
Second "	<i>Melbourne Chess Congress</i> , for set of one two-mover and two three-movers.
First "	<i>Melbourne Chess Congress</i> , for three-mover.
First "	<i>Bradford Observer Budget</i> , for three-mover.
Also two Prizes for three-movers in the <i>Bohemian</i> , and "honourable mention" in nine other tourneys.	

Such a record is one of which any composer may justly feel proud, but when we add that besides these he has composed several hundred problems, mostly of a high order of merit, we are well nigh amazed with his prolificness and versatility.

As an illustration of the ease with which Mr. Laws composes, it may be stated that he has put together as many as twenty problems in one day, and a trustworthy correspondent informs us that he has been known to conceive an idea and present it in complete form whilst bathing in the sea. In style he has a distinct leaning towards problems with few pieces, but he is equally skilful in blending or combining a number of ideas into one elaborate, harmonious production. Although he has composed so many problems, his mine of ideas shows no sign of exhaustion; his latest prize-winner in the *Bradford Observer Budget* will, for beauty, difficulty, and construction, compare favourably with his best compositions. Busy as his career has been as a composer, he has had time to take part in many solving tourneys. His successes in this respect are far too numerous to mention, but the two most

important are: first when he won the solving prize over the board at Anerley, in connection with the Surrey Chess Association, in December, 1885; and next when, competing against one hundred and thirty opponents, twenty-five of whom were from this country, he won the third prize in the great tourney inaugurated by the *Mirror of American Sports*, for the Solving Championship of the world. His great *forte* in solving is the quickness with which he discovers the author's solution; we have seen him topple over two-movers and three-movers like nine-pins, and we have a vivid recollection of placing before him a seven-move *sui-mate*, which puzzled several good solvers, but barely had we put the problem upon the board before he caught the idea and in an incredibly short time gave the full solution. It is this instinctive faculty which does not always serve him well in a solution tourney. With a keen sense of the beautiful, he misses the accidental solutions of a problem; indeed to an artistic taste like his they are absolutely repugnant, and the task of finding them is real drudgery. Naturally, his achievements as a composer and solver leave little room for the display of his skill as a player, but such is his genius that if he were to devote his time and attention to the game, he would soon rank as one of the foremost amateurs in the country. He has twice won the City of London Cup, and only requires practice with the best players to develop his aptitude for the game.

Here we must take leave of our subject because in these sketches it is not our purpose to give more than the salient features of a composer's career; but in doing so we do not hesitate to say that for all-round attainments Mr. Laws stands at the very summit of British Chess.

---

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

---

No. 589, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Q to Kt 8. Solved by W. A. Clark, J. S. Russell, Hyrneh, and G.H.

No. 590, by T. G. Hart.—1 B to Q 8. Solved by W. A. Clark, J. S. Russell, and G.H.

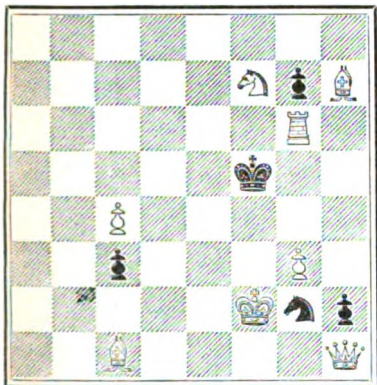
No. 591, by W. Gleave.—1 Q to Kt 4, K to Q 5; 2 Kt (Kt 7) to B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q to R 5 ch, &c. Solved by W. A. Clark, J. S. Russell, Hyrneh, and G.H.

No. 592, by Rev. J. Jespersen.—1 Kt to K 4 dis. ch, K takes Kt; 2 Q takes Kt's P ch, K takes Kt; 3 Q to K 3 ch, K to Q 4; 4 Q takes Q's P ch, K to B 3; 5 Q to Q B 4 ch, K to Kt 2; 6 B to K 6, P takes B; 7 R to R sq, P to R 5; 8 P to B 7, P moves; 9 P to B 8 (a Bishop), P moves; 10 B takes K R's P, P moves; 11 B to B 4, P moves; 12 B (B 4) to R 2, P to R 6; 13 Q to B 8 ch, K takes Q mate. Solved by J. A. Miles, J. S. Russell, and G.H.

Problems on page 495 by L. Ahlbom.—1 B to Kt 7, and 1 P to K 6. Solved by J. S. Russell and W. A. Clark,

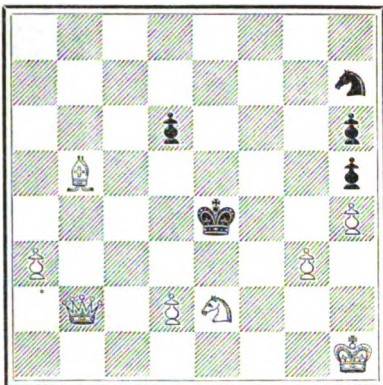
# PROBLEMS.

No. 601.—By G. HEATHCOTE,  
MANCHESTER.  
First Prize in *East Central Times*.  
BLACK.



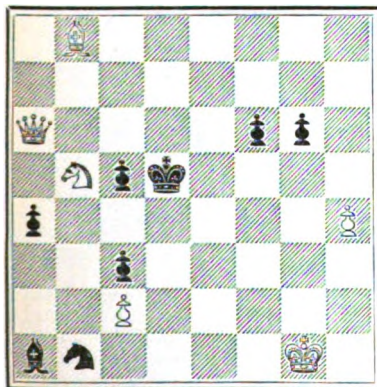
WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 602.—By G. HEATHCOTE,  
MANCHESTER.  
First Prize in *East Central Times*.  
BLACK.



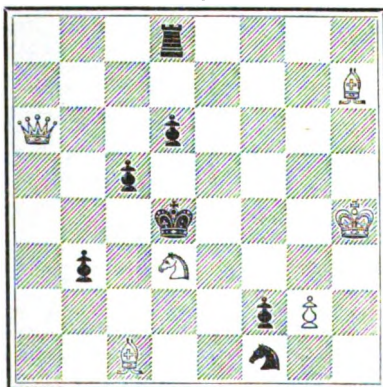
WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

No. 603.—By B. G. LAWS,  
LONDON.  
First Prize in the *Bradford Observer Budget*.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

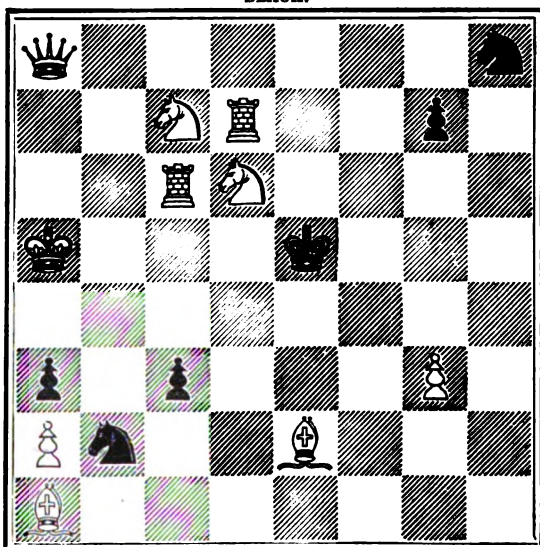
No. 604.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.  
Second Prize in *Bradford Observer Budget*.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

No. 605.—By MRS. W. J. BAIRD.

BLACK.



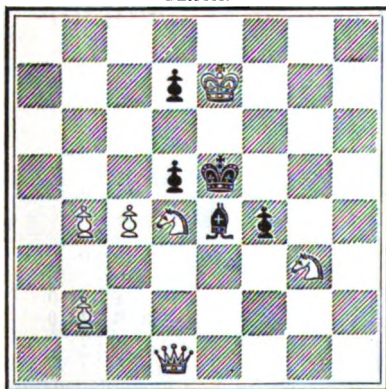
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 606.—By W. A. CLARK,

MOLESEY.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 607.

By CARSLAKE W. WOOD.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

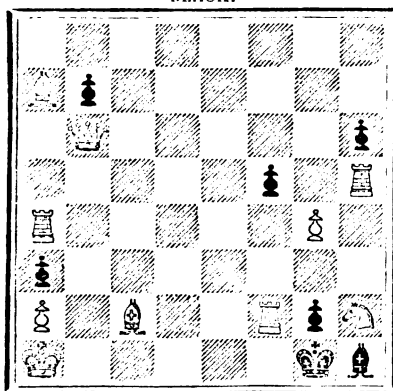
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By J. A. Miles, Norwich.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in five moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.  
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

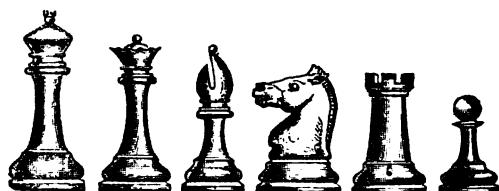
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
ooo	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ... ..	0	15	0
oo	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
o	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	5	0
i	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ... ..	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ... ..	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ... ..	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ... ..	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournaments, superior quality ... ..	8/-	10/6	13/			
Best quality, panelled ... ..		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom*

**WHOLESALE :**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

**Liberal Discount to CLUBS Catalogue post free.**



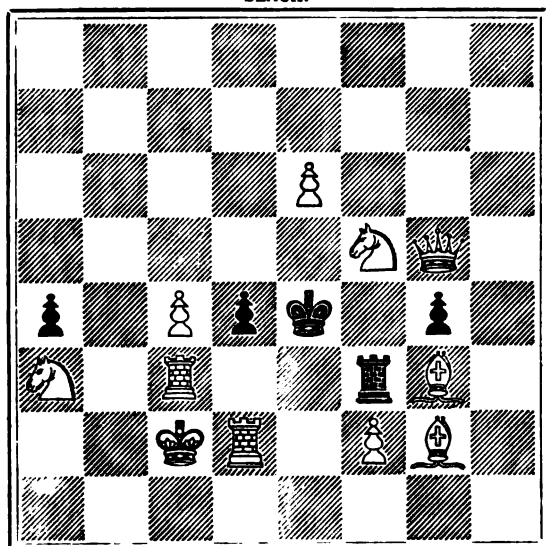
# The British Chess Magazine,

MARCH, 1890.

## CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

By E. N. FRANKENSTEIN,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in eight moves.

For first correct solution we offer a copy of *Chess Annual*,  
1890.

## THE CHESS WORLD.

### LONDON.

Speaking "chessically," we here in London have had our "hands stretched across the sea," for the fluctuations of the Havana match and the varying fortunes of Gunsberg and Tchigorin have claimed most of our attention. Mr. Gunsberg's friends here were delighted at the plucky fight he made in the middle of the match, and the gallant way that he held on to the lead for so long; but they think the climate must have told upon him towards the end: hence they account for his slight falling off. All are agreed that with each player standing at 9, a draw was the right end to the match.

It seems to be out of date to speak now of the Congress of the British Chess Association, begun so far back as November last. The contest for the Ruskin prize has, however, only just been concluded, the coveted volumes being carried off by Mr. F. C. Gibbons.

By the way, just a word in reply to A. L. S.'s comments on my remarks on the Amateur Champion Tournament. I did not "*forget* to mention" any reasons for provincial players not taking part in the play. There were many reasons not only for the absence of strong provincial players, but also for many strong London players. I did not deal with any of these "reasons," although they were in my mind. The "reason" pointed out by your correspondent is a strong one, but there were others as strong. As to the "Master and Amateur" controversy, I have only to say that not only here, but everywhere, "master" means a first-class player; but it does not follow that an amateur is a player who is *inferior* to a "master." As a matter of fact, "master" and "amateur" are not mutually exclusive terms, and cannot be so employed. "Amateur" and "professional" are.

In the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB the Winter Tournament is now in its final stage, as the winners of the various sections are now playing off for final position. Mr. Serrailier has beaten Mr. Loman in the struggle for first place in the first section. I know of few players who have come to the front so rapidly as Mr. Serrailier. A couple of years ago he was in the third class, and won his section and took first prize. Then he passed into the second class, and again won. Now he is in the first class, and he still distinguishes himself. A Spring Handicap has been started, with some fifty players.

North London has been doing well both in its first and second team, and so has the Athenæum. The City Newsroom Chess

Club has also been on the war path, and gathered many scalps. A new club has been started at the Cyprus Restaurant, Cheapside, and promises to do well.

Mr. Loman was not inclined to sit down tamely under his defeat, and he promptly challenged Mr. Wainwright to a return match. This will be played early in March. The terms are nearly similar to those of their last match, the great difference being that it is "seven-games up" instead of "five."

An important contest took place in the City Club Rooms on Saturday evening, 15th February, when the counties of Surrey and Kent fought a match. Twenty-four players were engaged on each side. The result was a win for Surrey by 17 games to seven. Kent is evidently not to be altogether despised.

The annual general meeting of the Surrey County Chess Association was held on the 25th January, at Croydon, when Mr. H. E. Bird, who visited Croydon at the invitation of Captain Beaumont, played 20 games simultaneously against the members of the Association. Mr. Bird played with his usual rapidity, and in a little over three hours had finished all the games, winning 14, drawing 3, and losing three to Messrs. A. W. Air, Hillier, and Sergeant. The hon. secretary of the Association is Mr. S. B. Baxter, of 40, Woodside Road, Woodside.

The annual general meeting of the members of the British Chess Club was held on the 15th Feb., Mr. Geo. Newnes, M.P., in the chair. Mr. Hoffer tendered his resignation as hon. secretary, owing to pressure of work, but his resignation was not accepted; he therefore consented to act again, together with Mr. Harold Seward, who, henceforth, will be joint hon. secretary.

The annual match between the Oxford and Cambridge University Chess Clubs will take place on the 27th March, in the rooms of the British Chess Club. The playing teams will be entertained to dinner by the club.

---

## THE PROVINCES.

---

The third annual Congress of the Sussex Association was held at the Royal Pavilion, Brighton, on the 28th February and the 1st March. A most popular programme has been arranged by the committee, the items including the final contest for the County Challenge Cup and blindfold and simultaneous performances by Mr. Blackburne.—Leicester defeated Nottingham on the 1st February, by 7 games to 6, with 4 drawn.—The competition among the Lincolnshire clubs makes a tie probable between Gainsboro' and Louth. Neither has lost a match, that between

them being drawn.—The Woodhouse Challenge Cup for Yorkshire has this year been won by Bradford, whose team beat that of Leeds in the deciding match.—The championship contest of the Wharfedale (Yorkshire) Association has been won by Mr. W. Gledhill, of Burley. The trophy is a silver Queen. In the "Trophy Contest" for second-class clubs, Ilkley and Burley have met on three successive occasions to settle their tie-match, and each time a draw has resulted ! They meet for another attempt on 1st March. At Manchester, at a meeting of chess players held on the 18th inst. at the rooms of the local club, it was decided to accept the offer of the B.C.A. to hold its next annual meeting in that city. A strong committee has been appointed to make the necessary arrangements. Considerably more than half the funds required was subscribed at the meeting. The Bateson-Wood trophy at the Manchester Club has been won by Mr. D. Y. Mills.—An important match has been played at the Liverpool Club, between Messrs. Bird (London) and Lasker (Berlin), and ended in an easy victory for the latter, score : Lasker, 7 ; Bird, 2 ; drawn, 3. We hope to give some of the games of this contest in our next issue.—The championship of Cumberland has again been won by Mr. Thomas Blain, of Maryport, who defeated his challenger, Dr. Walker, of Carlisle.

---

### SCOTLAND.

---

The third match, in recent years, between the Edinburgh and Glasgow Clubs was played at Edinburgh on the 22nd February, and resulted, as did its predecessors, in a victory for Glasgow. As will be seen from the subjoined details, the Glasgow players won 29 games, the Edinburgh players 18, and 5 games were drawn :—

EDINBURGH.		GLASGOW.	
David Forsyth.....	0 1	Sheriff Spens .....	1 0
Christopher Meikle.....	1 1	John Crum .....	0 0
D. W. Latta .....	1 0	John Russell .....	0 1
J. G. Thomson .....	0	John Gilchrist .....	1
Noel Meares .....	0	Peter Fyfe .....	1
G. P. Galloway .....	0	J. L. Whiteley .....	1
Charles Matthew .....	0	J. R. Jackson .....	1
W. W. Robertson .....	0 1	J. M. Finlayson .....	1 0
Dr. J. Clark Rattray.....	0 0	Wm. Tait .....	1 1
Rev. H. C. R. Cunynghame.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	Neil Kennedy .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1
R. P. Sharman .....	0	Wm. Black .....	1
A. M. Broun .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	G. M. Chamberlain .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$
John Macfie .....	1 0	G. B. W. Jonas .....	0 1
A. N. Meyeroweiz .....	0 0	George Beckett .....	1 1
Robert McNab .....	1 0	Wm. Seligmann .....	0 1
Robert Boyd ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	J. R. Longwill .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1

Wm. Urquhart .....	½	Wm. McCombie.....	½
Thos. Tarrant.....	1 1	John Simpson.....	0 0
Jas. Campbell .....	1	R. C. Lyness.....	0
C. Lassen .....	0 0	J. D. Maclean .....	1 1
Wm. Kay .....	0 1	Thos. Taylor .....	1 0
Adam Gifford .....	0 1	H. L. Saligmann .....	1 0
H. L. Gardiner .....	1	Wm. Harvey .....	0
C. L. Ellis .....	0	Robt. Perrie.....	1
Wm. Smith.....	0 0	Jas. Greenless.....	1 1
James McKean .....	1	Dr. Johnston Macfie.....	0
— Maxwell.....	1 0	Rev. A. B. Birkmyre.....	0 1
Jas. Green .....	1 0	Wm. Service, M.A.....	0 1
John Shaw .....	0 0	Timothy Best.....	1 1
Edward Sang .....	0 0	Norman Philip .....	1 1
James Pringle .....	1 1	Martimus Thomson .....	0 0
Total, 20½		Total, 31½	

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—The United States Chess Association opened its annual congress at St. Louis, on February 4th. The list of entrants include the names of Messrs. Lipschütz and Hanham (New York), A. H. Robbins and Haller (Missouri), W. H. K. Pollock (Maryland), Brown (Indiana), Maurice Judd and S. Euphrat (Ohio), Showalter (Kentucky), Orchard (Georgia), and Uedemann (Chicago).

We annex the official score :—

### U. S. CHESS ASSOCIATION 3RD ANNUAL CONGRESS, 1890— CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNEY.

	Showalter.	Pollock.	Lipschütz.	Haller.	Robbins.	Brown.	Uedemann	Total.
*J. W. Showalter (Georgetown, Ky.)	—	1 ½	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	11 ½
§W. H. K. Pollock (Baltimore, Md.)	0 ½	—	½ 0	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	9
†S. Lipschütz (New York) .....	0 0	½ 1	—	1 1	1 0	1 1	1 1	8 ½
¶Wm. Haller (St. Louis, Mo.) ...	0 0	0 0	0 0	—	1 ½	1 1	1 ½	5
‡A. H. Robbins (St. Louis, Mo.) ...	0 0	0 0	0 1	0 ½	—	1 ½	1 0	4
A. C. Brown (Indianapolis, Ind.) ...	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 ½	—	1 1	2 ½
L. Uedemann (Chicago, Ill.) .. ...	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 ½	0 1	0 0	—	1 ½

\* First prize, \$250.    § Second prize, \$150.    † Third prize, \$75  
 ¶ Fourth prize, \$50.    ‡ Fifth prize, \$25.

On January 22nd, a disastrous fire consumed the premises of the Chess, Checker, and Whist Club, at New Orleans, with its magnificent furniture ; but the greatest loss consisted of valuable

relics of Paul Morphy, and works on chess which cannot be replaced. It is therefore a poor consolation to hear that the Club was fully insured.

The two Chicago clubs have been united under the title of the "Chicago Chess and Chequer Club." There are 180 members, and a handicap tourney is in progress with 24 entries. The attendance at the club is good, and the 12 chess tables are often all in use, besides most of the chequer tables.

A new State Chess Association has been formed in Missouri, with Mr. Max Judd for its President.

AUSTRIA.—The entries for the Kolisch tourney at the Vienna Club were originally 11, but were reduced to 9 by the retirement of Herren Meitner and Popiel, after the first round. We annex the full score at this point:—

	Albin.	Bauer.	Csank.	Englisch.	Fleissig.	Holzwarth.	Marko.	Schwarz.	Weiss.	Total.
A. Albin .....	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
J. H. Bauer .....	1	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	5
A. Csank .....	1	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
B. Englisch .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	0	1	0	4
B. Fleissig .....	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	—	1	1	0	0	6
J. Holzwarth .....	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	0	0	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
G. Marko .....	0	0	0	1	0	0	—	1	0	2
J. Schwarz .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	1	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	4
M. Weiss .....	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	6 $\frac{1}{2}$

On the 12th ult., on the completion of the first round, the competitors and Members of the Vienna Club were entertained at dinner by the Vice-President, Herr Trebitsch.

The rate of play for the second half has been lowered to one game per week between each pair of combatants, in order to prolong the tourney till the end of April, at which date, according to the rules, the prizes are to be presented, the 30th of that month having been the birthday of Baron Kolisch. The club was recently visited by Mr. Max Judd, who, however, found no opportunity for play with any of the masters, owing to their engagements in the great tourney now in progress.

The Buda-Pesth Club held its annual meeting on January 26th, at which was read a proposal from the "Sakköző társág" (see *B.C.M.* 1890, p. 10), that the two clubs should unite. At the last named club, a handicap tourney with 35 entrants is going on.

GERMANY.—The winter tourney of the Frankfort Club has

resulted in the first prize being won by Herr Nocken, and the second by Herr Rothschild.

The Bavarian Chess Congress will be held this year at Ratisbon, in the beginning of June. The Augsburg Club has resolved to send delegates to it, and this club is now holding a handicap tourney, with 21 entries.

The *Schachzeitung* is responsible for the statement that there is a prospect of the next congress of the German Chess Association being held at Cologne, in 1891.

The proprietors of *Deutsche Wochenschach* have started a tourney by correspondence, for Germans and Austrians only.

FRANCE.—M. Götz, according to the *Field*, is leading in the championship tourney of the Café de la Régence, and should he emerge the victor, M. Taubenhause or M. de Rivière will challenge him to a match, offering him the odds of 4 games out of 9, or 2 out of 7. The annual meeting of the Cercle des Echecs was fixed for the 20th ult., when M. Rosenthal was to play 8 simultaneous blindfold games.

The annual handicap tourney at the Café de la Régence (from which are excluded all who have gained prizes in the championship tourneys) is now being organised. The players will be divided into five classes, and the losers in each round will go out. The *Monde Illustré* has concluded its first correspondence tourney, and published portraits of the three prize winners, who are, 1, M. Balaschoff (Paris); 2, M. Weissman (Paris); 3, M. d'Arnold (St. Petersburg). The *Stratégie* for February, contained a most interesting letter from Baron von der Lasa on the subject of Chinese Chess, written to M. Prati in answer to an enquiry from a correspondent which he had forwarded to the great German authority and *littérateur*.

ITALY.—The Turin Chess Circle at a recent special meeting of its members, drew up a letter of condolence to the King of Italy, upon the premature death of Prince Amedeus, Duke of Aosta, who was Honorary President of the Club, and it afterwards received from the King a very gracious reply.

CUBA.—The great contest of ten games up between Messrs. Tchigorin and Gunsberg, came to an end on February 19th. After various fluctuations in the state of the score, it reached on that day the total of nine won games each, and five drawn, a result which has rarely been attained in any match of first class importance. After such a neck and neck struggle, the winning of one more game would have had so little effect in determining the relative position of the two masters, that the committee, very wisely we think, resolved that the decisive game should not be played.

## CHESS LITERATURE.

---

*Chess Skirmishes*, by I. O. Howard Taylor (Norwich, A. H. Goose).—Additions to the ranks of lighter chess literature are always, we maintain, to be welcomed. There are no doubt a certain number of hard working and highly respected players who do not approve of light literature, who take their pleasure sadly amid columns of analysis, and who deprecate skittles, but they are, sad to say, a select few. They are the shining lights of the chess world, and the average player admires their devotion and “takes things easy.” Mr. Howard-Taylor’s really handsome little volume will tempt many players who do not often buy chess books. A great part of it is interesting as a literary work, apart from its value as a contemporary chronicle; and the technical portion, while never dry nor unattractive, is by no means of a low standard. We could have wished that the author had given us some more verses. Of the two sets there are, one can only be called ingenious, but the other has a rhythm and fancy which give promise of better and more serious work. The obituary notices are exceedingly valuable. All seem to have been written from personal knowledge, and if not complete biographies, are what is better for many purposes, discriminating and sympathetic reminiscences. The work is tastefully, even luxuriantly, got up, and forms altogether one of the most readable and entertaining chess books we have seen for a long time.

---

*The Club Series of Card and Table Games.—No. 3, Chess*, by R. F. Green. (London—Geo. Bell & Sons.) This is a neat little volume specially adapted for learners. It is the very book to recommend to a class of individuals who, calling themselves men and Christians, have no compunction in asking a well-known player to have a game, and intimating, when the board is arranged, that they want “a lesson.” Either they cannot play at all and want him to teach them the moves, or they have at some previous stage of existence learned the moves and would like to know something of the openings, or they have had no good practice and wish to see some “real chess.” Mr. Green’s book will supply them with sufficient preliminary information to carry them up to the point where advanced treatises on the game usually begin, and if they carefully study his hints to beginners, preliminary games, and examples of master-play, they may proceed by the light of their own genius, until vaulting ambition prompts them to break a lance with an experienced club player. The author has evidently taken pains to make his explanations clear,



and chess editors need only refer their correspondents to this book to answer all elementary questions.

Our search for weak spots has resulted in a few suggestions which we mention for future consideration.

1. Castling should be described as a move of the King, consequently that piece ought invariably to be touched first (pp. 11—31).

2. It follows logically that the fact of giving the odds of a Rook ought not to deprive the King of his privilege of taking two steps to the right or left as his first move (p. 35).

3. It might be stated in describing the castling process (pp. 11—12), that it is no hindrance if the Rooks' squares and the Queen's Knight's square are commanded by an adverse piece. We have found frequently a misconception on this point.

We are glad to notice Mr. Green's improvement on Staunton's rule. "A Pawn on reaching the eighth rank must be exchanged for a piece (not a King) *of the same colour.*" (p. 31.) We observe that "Ranks" are defined as "the rows of squares across the board horizontally." (p. 22.) Mr. Steinitz calls them "rows." We have seen them described as "lines." Chess players should agree on this point. It is a matter of taste, but the "eighth rank" is not to our fancy. We rather incline to the "eighth line."

We may note as a final stroke, which is only a tap, that the position given (p. 72) as "perhaps the least favourable position for you" with King and Queen against King, is not the one hitherto accepted, and further that it is probable our problem editor would discover a shorter solution. E.F.

---

## THE KING'S KNIGHT'S OPENING IN 1889.

*(Continued from p. 26 of the January number.)*

---

### III. AND IV.—SCOTCH GAMBIT AND TWO KNIGHTS' GAME.

III.—SCOTCH GAMBIT.—This opening is treated by Mr. S. in no less than 54 columns, a larger space than he has given to the Ruy Lopez. Almost every branch of it exhibits some striking novelties. We have first to deal with the form of the attack now thought strongest for White, the immediate recapture of the Pawn: 1 P to K 4, P to K' 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 P to Q 4, P takes P; 4 Kt takes P. Against this there are three leading defences, 4... Q to R 5, 4... B to B 4, 4... Kt to B 3.

(1.)—4... Q to R 5, Pulling's counter-attack. Mr. S. here recommends 5 Q Kt to B 3, continued 5... B to Kt 5; 6 K Kt to Kt 5, Q takes P ch; 7 B to K 2, B takes Kt ch; 8 Kt takes

B, Q to Q 5 (or A); 9 B to Q 3, K Kt to K 2; 10 Castles, P to Q R 3; 11 Q to R 5, preventing Black from Castling and having the better game notwithstanding the Pawn minus. At first sight we inclined to think that Black might release himself either by 11... Kt to Kt 5 or 11... P to R 3; but on examination we find that White has a forcible hold in the former case by 12 B to K 3, in the latter by 12 P to Q R 3 preparatory to B to K 3. (A) 8... Q takes Kt P is still worse: 9 B to B 3, Q to R 6; 10 Kt to Q 5, K to Q sq; 11 B to B 4, P to Q 3; 12 Kt takes P, K takes Kt; 13 Q takes P ch and wins, forcing mate in a few moves. It follows from this that if White plays 5 Kt to Q Kt 5, B to Kt 5 ch; 6 Q Kt to B 3 is still the best move. It has been usual to meet the check with 6 P to B 3: this variation is conducted by Mr. S. to equality by means of a new move (col. 15): 6 P to B 3, Q takes P ch; 7 B to K 3, B to R 4; 8 Kt to Q 2, Q to Q 4! The moves hitherto given have been Q to Kt 3 and Q to K 2, either of which yields Black the inferior game.

On the Fraser attack, 5 Kt to K B 3 after 4... Q to R 5, Mr. S. gives only a single variation, and that a highly characteristic one: 5 Kt to B 3, Q takes K P ch; 6 B to K 2, Q to K 2; 7 B to K Kt 5, Kt to B 3; 8 Kt to B 3, Q to Q sq; 9 B takes Kt, Q takes B; 10 Kt to Q 5, Q to Q sq. Black has lost a lot of time, but keeps his Pawn in safety. No one draws more clearly and sharply than Mr. S., or in general works out more logically, the distinction between the classes of positions in which a player can, or cannot, afford to lose time for the sake of material. We cannot subscribe to any general principle that "two moves in development are equal to a Pawn," and the like; each case must stand on its own merits.

(2.)—4... B to B 4; 5 B to K 3, Q to B 3! [According to Mr. S., Black gets an even game by the alternative 5... Q to K 2; continued 6 Kt to Q B 3, B takes Kt, 7 B takes B, Kt to B 3; 8 B takes Kt (A), Q takes B; 9 Kt to Q 5, Q to Q sq; 10 B to Q 3, Kt to K 2; 11 Castles, P to Q 3: (A) 8 Q to Q 3, Kt takes B; 9 Q takes Kt, P to Q 3] 6 P to Q B 3, K Kt to K 2. White has now a considerable choice of recognised moves: if 7 B to Q B 4, Kt to K 4! 8 B to K 2! Q to Kt 3!; 9 Castles, P to Q 4!; as played by Zukertort, with the better game for Black, is accepted as best by the *Handbuch* (p. 298). Against 7 B to K 2, P to Q 4 yields also an advantage to Black. In the following variations Mr. S. presents novel features: 7 Kt to B 2, B takes B; 8 Kt takes B, Q to K 4; 9 Q to B 3, Castles; 10 Kt to B 4 (to prevent P to K B 4) Q to K Kt 4; 11 Q Kt to Q 2, P to Q 3; 12 P to K R 4, Q to Kt 3 and he prefers Black. Again, 7 P to K B 4 seems effectually disposed of as follows: 7... Q to Kt 3; 8 Q to B 3 (thus far the moves were recommended so far back as C.P.C.,

1870-1, ii. 238, but the continuation is new: 8... Kt takes Kt; 9 P takes Kt, B to Kt 5 ch; 10 Kt to B 3, P to Q 4; 11 P to K 5, Q to B 7 with a manifest superiority. Had White tried 11 B to Q 3, the reply B to K Kt 5 wins at least a Pawn for Black. Paulsen's move 7 B to Q Kt 5 is thought the strongest by Mr. S., who proceeds to drive the B by 7... P to Q R 3; 8 B to R 4, P to Q Kt 4; 9 B to B 2, Kt to K 4; 10 Kt to Q 2 (to prevent Kt to B 5); 10 P to Q 4; 11 P to B 3 and he prefers White. To us, we must venture to maintain, the defence 7... P to Q 3, as given in *Openings Ancient and Modern*, p. 55, col. 19, appears perfectly satisfactory: a fine example occurs (with one transposition) in a match game between Judd and Mackenzie, *B.C.M.*, i., 168.

By far the most interesting, if not the strongest continuation at White's seventh move, and a favourite one of late years, is 7 Q to Q 2. We shall assume that our readers have access to Herr v. Bardeleben's analysis, translated and criticised by Mr. Ranken, *B.C.M.*, vii., 82. Both the *Handbuch* and Mr. S. contribute some interesting matter in support of Herr von B.'s contention: 7 Q to Q 2, P to Q 4; 8 Kt to Kt 5, B takes B; 9 Q takes B, Castles (or Black last two moves transposed); 10 Kt takes B P, R to Kt sq; 11 Kt takes P, Kt takes Kt; 12 P takes Kt, Kt to Kt 5! 13 P takes Kt, Q takes Kt P; 14 Q to B 3, R to K sq ch; 15 K to Q sq, Q takes B P; 16 P to K R 3, B to B 4; 17 Kt to R 3, Q R to B sq; 18 B to B 4 (this is Mr. S.'s move, and stronger than Herr von B.'s 18 Q to Q 2), R to K 6; 19 Q to Q 2, Q to Kt 6; and should win. Mr. Ranken thought that White's 16 P to K R 3 was weak, and proposed 16 Q to Q 2!; the *Handbuch* accepts this as best, but supplies the following beautiful continuation: 16 Q to Q 2, B to Kt 5 ch; 17 K to B 2! Q R to B sq ch; 18 K to Kt 2! B to K 7!; 19 P to Q 6 (if Kt to B 3, R takes Kt), R to K 6; 20 P to Q 7, Q to B 3 ch; 21 Kt to B 3, K R takes Kt; 22 P takes R, Q ch, R takes Q dis ch (or 22 P to Q 8, Q ch, R takes Q; 23 Q takes R, R to Q 7 ch; 24 Kt to Kt 3, Q to K 3 ch and wins Q); 23 K to Kt sq, B takes B; 24 P to Q R 3, R to B 6; 25 R takes B, Q takes R ch; 26 K to Kt 2, R to Q 6; and Black maintains the advantage. We are sure that our readers will thank us for this excerpt, only just published in Germany, even if some parts of it appear open to further criticism. It is by Herr v. Gottschall, the original inventor of the move 12... Kt to Kt 5, though most of the previous analysis came from his colleague, Herr v. Bardeleben. The alternative at White's 11th move, P takes P, has been sufficiently proved disadvantageous to the first player. The further question whether White may not play 9 P takes B, instead of retaking with Queen, is worked out on very different lines by L. Paulsen in the *Handbuch* (p. 302, No 30)

and by Mr. S. (col. 6). Starting from the 7th move: 7 Q to Q 2, P to Q 4; 8 Kt to Kt 5, B takes B; 9 P takes B, Castles!; 10 Kt takes B P, the former work assumes the necessity of 10... Q R to Kt sq; and continues 11 Kt takes P, Q to R 5 ch; 12 Q to B 2, Q takes K P; 13 Kt takes Kt ch, 13 Q takes Kt, and White by careful play will maintain the Pawn. The latter boldly gives up the exchange: 10 P takes P; 11 Kt takes R, R to Q sq; 12 Q to B sq, Kt to B 4; 13 P to K Kt 3, Q to Kt 4; 14 K to B 2, Kt to K 4; 15 B to K 2, R to Q 6 +. Mr. S. claims therefore to have proved 7 Q to Q 2 rather an inferior attack; we have given merely a selection from his proofs, and commend his whole analysis as worthy of close attention, without attempting to dogmatise. The *Handbuch* gives 7... Castles as Black's best move in preference to 7... P to Q 4, and follows it up with 8 P to K B 4, awarding a slight but not material advantage to White: on the whole question it remarks that the strength of the attack 7 Q to Q 2 has led to a partial abandonment of the entire variation beginning with 4... B to B 4.

At this time of day it is scarcely necessary to notice the weak attack 5 Kt to B 5 in answer to 4... B to B 4. Mr. S. has some new developments to confirm the general verdict: in justice to Zukertort, we must disclaim the honour too obligingly thrust upon the present writer, of having invented the correct answer 5... P to Q 4.

(3.)—4... Kt to B 3. This is the move now preferred by the *Handbuch*, and generally in practice: we select a few variations: (A) 5 Kt to Q B 3, B to Kt 5; 6 Kt takes Kt, Kt P takes Kt; 7 Q to Q 4, Q to K 2; 8 P to B 3. Both works follow the analysis of Prof. Berger in the *International Magazine*, according to which 8... P to B 4 is superior to P to Q 4. Now follows 9 Q to B 2 (the acknowledged best retreat), Castles; 10 B to Q 2, P to Q 4; 11 Castles, P to Q 5; 12 Kt to Kt sq, B takes B ch; 13 Kt takes B: Prof. Berger prefers Black's game on account of the open file, Mr. S. pronounces for White, thinking that Black's Pawns will be broken up in the end game. We think the latter is right; if now 13... B to K 3; 14 Kt to B 4. not B to B 4 as in the *Handbuch*. In another variation we differ from Mr. S.; (B) 5 Kt takes Kt, Kt P takes Kt; 6 B to Q 3, P to Q 4; 7 P takes P! P takes P; 8 B to Q Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2; 9 B takes B ch, Q takes B (this exchange of a developed for an undeveloped piece appears to us uncalled for); 10 Castles, B to K 2; 11 Kt to Q 2, Castles; 12 Kt to Kt 3 and "we (says Mr. S.) slightly prefer White, whose Pawns on the Queen's side are compact, while the Black Pawns are separated." The moves occurred between Señor Golmayo and Capt. Mackenzie; whatever may be thought of the Pawns, we cannot but think that the Kt at Kt 3 is badly placed both as

regards his own development and the subsequent bringing out of the Q B and Q R: Black's natural reply is R to Kt sq. (c) It may be stated as a general rule that P to K 5 is bad for White in this branch of the opening: if 5 Kt takes Kt, Kt P takes Kt; 6 B to Q 3, P to Q 4, 7 P to K 5, Black gets a good game by Kt to Kt 5: the variations in our authors mostly accord with *Openings Ancient and Modern*, p. 59.

The following is new to us: 5 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt; 6 P to K 5, Kt to K 5!; 7 Q to B 3, Kt to Kt 4; 8 Q to Kt 3, Kt to Kt 3; 9 P to Q 3, P to B 3; 10 P takes P, Q takes P; 11 Castles, P to Q 4; and Mr. S. prefers Black on the "four to three" principle. This is important, as Mr. S. also furnishes (cols. 23, 24) a complete refutation of the defence lately in vogue through the final game of the Zukertort-Blackburne match, in 1881: 6... Q to K 2; 7 Q to K 2, Kt to Q 4; 8 P to Q B 4, B to R 3; 9 P to K B 4! Castles; 10 Q to K B 2! attacking the Kt and the Q R P. For the continuation, we are compelled by space (and an unwillingness to pick out *all* the plums) to refer to the work itself.

On the other main branch of the attack, 4 B to Q B 4, there is naturally much less to be said. For the reply 4... B to B 4, Mr. S. gives two of the usual variations of the Cochrane-Schumoff defence (compare *Openings A. and M.*, p. 60, col. 39): he does not notice the alternative 9... P to Q 3, followed by 10... R to K sq. The *Handbuch* pronounces this equally good with 9... P to Q 4; there are strong grounds both of reason and authority (Morphy) for thinking it still better (see *B.C.M.*, viii., 295). On Count Vitzthum's attack, 5 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to R 3; 6 Q to R 5, Q to K 2!; we have a specimen of Mr S.'s way of rediscovering what was known before: his col. 36 is identical with *Openings A. and M.*, p. 60, col. 40, but he tells us "the last two moves on each side are new, and we believe a great improvement to the defence." The whole variation, new moves and all, was printed from a game of Löwenthal's in *C.P.C.*, 1874-5, iv., 228, and taken thence in *Openings A. and M.*

The old line of play 4 B to Q B 4, B to Kt 5 ch, is judged more favourably by Mr. S. than by recent writers in general: he thinks the Pawn can be kept and utilised in the end. Unfortunately, a refutation of "our new move 6... Q to B 3" appears in the *Handbuch* of ten years ago: 5 P to B 3, P takes P; 6 Castles, Q to B 3; 7 P to K 5, P takes P; 8 P takes Q, P takes R Queenening; 9 Q to K 2 ch, B to K 2!; 10 B to Kt 2, Q takes B; 11 Q takes Q, Kt takes P. In the so-called Göring Gambit, 4 P to B 3, P takes P; 5 B to B 4, P takes P; 6 Q B takes P, Mr. S. makes a bold and, we think, not unsuccessful attempt to justify the capture of the second Pawn. Another variation, common to

the Scotch and Two Knights' Games, 4 B to B 4, Kt to B 3, is treated under the latter opening.

IV.—TWO KNIGHTS' DEFENCE.—This opening extends to 42 columns, the same number as the Ruy Lopez; and we regret that both time and space oblige us to handle it very briefly. We shall try, however, to do justice to the more important discoveries.

In accordance with his usual practice Mr. S. puts the variation on which he most relies in the forefront of the battle; and in col. 11 we are introduced to a startling novelty, "our main idea how to treat the first player's game." The moves which lead up to it are 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to B 4, Kt to B 3; 4 Kt to Kt 5, P to Q 4; 5 P takes P, Kt to Q R 4; 6 B to Kt 5 ch, P to B 3; 7 P takes P, P takes P; 8 B to K 2, P to K R 3; 9 *Kt to K R 3* (instead of Kt to B 3). This move is only successful in consequence of the still worse one which Black is made to play, 9... B takes Kt. The Knight, thus obligingly self-effaced, ought to be severely let alone, and a quiet development proceeded with, as is pointed out by a writer in the *Chess Monthly*, xi., 37. An amusing illustration of this came lately under our observation in the St. George's Club. A young and enthusiastic player, fresh from the study of our author's work, encountered a veteran who had not seen it; and played 9 Kt to K R 3. The second player, all unconscious of the formidable Steinitzian battery which was being brought to bear upon him, acted according to his lights, developed his pieces, and won in a short time. The same writer corrects prettily Mr. S.'s fourth column: 9 Kt to K B 3, P to K 5; 10 Kt to K 5, B to Q 3; 11 P to K B 4, P to K Kt 4; 12 P to Q 4, P takes P; 13 B takes P, Kt to Q 4; 14 *Castles* (instead of Q to Q 2), Kt takes B; 15 R takes Kt, B takes Kt; 16 R takes P!

After 9 K Kt to B 3, P to K 5; 10 Kt to K 5, Q to Q 5; 11 P to K B 4, B to Q B 4; 12 R to B sq, 12... Q to Q sq is rightly given as best (col. 9). This move was introduced into the St. George's Club by the late Mr. H. Lee, with whom it was a favourite counter-attack; we do not know whence he derived it. The *Handbuch* touching on it (p. 145, note 16) does not seem to appreciate its force: if White plays P to K Kt 3 to guard against the check of the Queen, the reply B to K R 6 is troublesome. In cols. 17, 18, which deal with the alternative move 6 P to Q 3, we notice with some surprise that Mr. S. omits to mention Suhl's move 12... P to Q Kt 4, now generally accepted (*Openings A. and M.*, p. 65, col. 7; compare *B.C.M.*, iv., 164). The continuation he gives as corrected by himself from Löwenthal, 11... P to K 6, seems to leave Black two Pawns to the bad, with no sufficient advantage of position.

The *fegatello* sacrifice, on the other hand, is successfully

remodelled by Mr. S.; 5... Kt takes P; 6 Kt takes B P, K takes Kt; 7 Q to B 3 ch, K to K 3; 8 Kt to B 3, Kt to Kt 5; 9 Q to K 4, P to Q Kt 4. This counter-sacrifice is just touched upon in the *Handbuch*, p. 140, but is carried out more solidly and completely by Mr. S. (cols. 19—22). The leading feature after 10 B to Kt 3 is the immediate move 10... P to B 4, giving White no time to play P to Q 4. It is not the case, however, that Black can safely play 5... Kt takes P, relying on the above variation. Instead of the immediate sacrifice of the Kt, Mr. S. plays 6 P to Q 4! and, improving on the hints of Lolli in the last century, works it out to White's advantage (cols. 34—36).

By 4 P to Q 4, P takes P, we arrive at a position which arises also in the Scotch Gambit by a transposition of the the third and fourth moves (3 P to Q 4, P takes P, 4 B to B 4, Kt to B 3). We shall just notice a favourite variation of our own (col. 38): 5 Castles, Kt takes P; 6 R to K sq, P to Q 4! (Schallopp's move 6 .. B to K 2 is analysed, in col. 40, to the advantage of White); 7 B takes P, Q takes B; 8 Kt to B 3, Q to B 5!; 9 Kt takes Kt, B to K 3; 10 P to Q Kt 3, Q to Q 4; 11 B to Kt 5, B to K 2; 12 B takes B, K takes B. Thus far we published long ago, having well tested it in practice: Mr. S. suggested 13 Q to B sq as likely to recover the Pawn by Q to R 3 ch. He now proceeds: 13 Q to B sq, Q R to K sq; 14 Q to R 3 ch, K to Q sq; 15 P to Q B 4, Q to K R 4; 16 Q R to Q sq, "White recovers the P with an even game." But suppose 16... B to Kt 5. Our little ship, the surplus Pawn for Black, still, we think, weathers the storm. Another possible line of play is 13... K to B sq; 14 Q to R 3 ch, K to Kt sq; to be followed by P to K R 3 and K to R 2; a perhaps safer shelter for the Black King. If White plays Kt to K Kt 5 and takes off the B, another Pawn is brought to the defence of the centre: and otherwise B to Kt 5 comes in constantly. The moves 4 Castles, Kt takes P are worked out in a complicated variation (col. 42) in Black's favour: a simpler course is to bring on the *Giucoco Piano* by 4 B to B 4. This we should be inclined to prefer in practice. W.W.

(To be continued.)

---

## PROF. BERGER'S "THEORY AND PRACTICE OF END-GAMES."

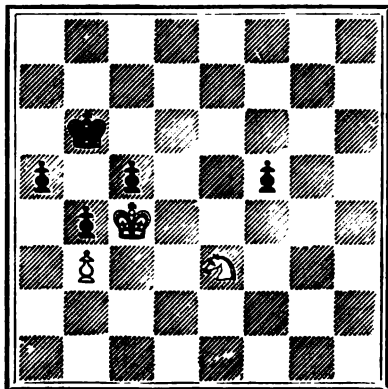
(Concluded from page 58.)

---

The last two sections of the fourth chapter have for their subject, "A minor piece with Pawns, or alone, against Pawns."

Of the minor piece with Pawns there are 26 examples, in six of which a R P wins though the B is of opposite colour to its 8th square. No. 441, from the *Frankfurter Schachzeitung* is curious and clever. The position is, White, K at Q B 6, B at K Kt sq, P at Q R 3. Black, K at Q R 3, Ps at Q R 2 and 5, Q Kt 4, K 4, and K Kt 5 and 7. White can win only by 1 B to B 2, (if 1 B to K 3, P to Kt 6; 2 B to Kt sq or B 5, P to Kt 5; 3 P takes P, P to R 6; 4 B to K 3, P Queens; 5 B takes Q, P to R 7, and wins.) P to Kt 6; 2 B to K 3, P to K 5, or (a); 3 B to Q 4, K to R 4; 4 B takes P, K to R 3; 5 B to Kt 6, and White will gradually win all the Pawns on the K side, and force on the Q Kt P. (a) 2..., P Queens; 3 B takes Q, P to Kt 5; 4 P takes P, P to R 6, 5 B to K 3, P to R 7; 6 B to Q 2, and mates next move. No. 447, from a tourney game published in the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* of 1888, is a very interesting ending:—White, K at Q 5, B at Q R 7, P at Q R 5. Black, K at Q B 2, P at Q Kt 2. White had the move, and played 1 K to B 4, whereupon Black drew by P to Kt 4 ch. The game, however, is to be won by 1 K to Q 4!, for if then P to Kt 3 or 4, 2 P to R 6 keeps out the B K from the corner square, and if 1..., K to B 3! 2 B to Kt 6, K to Q 3; 3 K to B 4, K to B 3; 4 K to Kt 4, K to Q 3; 5 K to Kt 5, K to Q 2!; 6 K to B 5, K to B sq; 7 B to R 7, K to B 2; 8 K to Kt 5, K to Q 2!; 9 B to Kt 8, and wins. Of the remaining instances where the minor piece is a Bishop all are useful, but the best, we think, are Nos. 440, 446, 452 (by the author), and 453. Of the nine where the minor piece is a Kt, Nos. 459, 460, and 461 are the most instructive and difficult, though 462, perhaps, by Dr. Bledow, is the most elegant. We select No. 460, by Ponziani for illustration on a

BLACK.



WHITE.

diagram, and the solution is as follows:—1 Kt to Q 5 ch, (Kt takes P leads only to a draw, on account of P to R 5; 2 P takes P, K to R 5, &c.) K to R 3!; (if K to B 3, 2 Kt to B 4, K to Kt 3; 3 Kt to Q 3, &c.); 2 Kt to B 7 ch, K to Kt 3; 3 Kt to K 6, P to R 5; (if K moves, or P to B 5, Kt takes Q B P) 4 P takes P, K to R 4; 5 Kt takes P, P to B 5; 6 K to Kt 3, P to B 6; 7 Kt to K 4, K to R 3; 8 K takes P, K to Kt 3; 9 P to R 5 ch, K to R 3;



10 K to R 4, K to R 2; 11 K to Kt 5, K to Kt 2; 12 P to R 6 ch, K to R 2; 13 K to R 5, and brings the Kt in at the decisive moment.

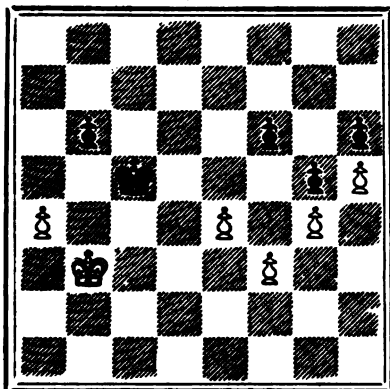
Of the minor piece alone against Pawns we have ten specimens, but the section is hardly up to the standard of its predecessors, save in the important remarks which the author makes as to the limits within which the minor piece can alone win or draw. Nos. 470, and 474 by Horwitz, in the first of which three Pawns win against a Bishop, and in the second against a Kt, are very instructive, but probably the most useful example is No. 469, a draw from the sixth edition of the *Handbuch*, which we here quote:—White, K at Q Kt 5, B at K Kt 3. Black, K at K B 3, Ps at Q Kt 2, K 4, and K Kt 5.

We now come to the last chapter, and not the least valuable, of this valuable book, which deals entirely with Pawn endings. It is divided, like the foregoing chapters, into sections, depending upon the number of Pawns on each side, with the exception of the last section, which treats of unusual combinations in Pawn endings. After a couple of useful examples of one Pawn against one in the first section, we have in section two, with its 21 positions, far and away the most instructive treatise on two Pawns against one which we have ever seen. The three first are good introductory positions, and the remaining 18 are systematically arranged in five groups under different headings. In group 1, consisting of separated White Ps, one of them being a passed Pawn, there are only two examples, both difficult and useful. No. 481, by Walker, stands thus:—White, K at Q R 4, Ps at Q B 4, and Q R 2. Black, K at Q R 3, P at Q B 4. White here wins by 1 K to R 3, K to Kt 3; 2 K to Kt 2, K to R 4; 3 K to Kt 3, K to R 3; 4 K to B 3, K to R 4; 5 K to Q 2! K to R 5; 6 K to K 3, K to Kt 5; 7 K to Q 3, K to R 6; 8 K to K 4, K to R 5; 9 K to Q 5, K to Kt 5; 10 P to R 3 ch, and wins. Group two has only one illustration, but that a good one, of divided White Ps, neither being a passed Pawn. Group 3 consists of two instances of united White Ps, one a passed P, and the other opposed by the Pawn. In group 4 we find united White Ps, one of them opposed by the Pawn, and neither passed, of which there are two diagrams. The 5th and largest group consists of united White Ps not opposed by the Pawn. There are eleven examples, and of these especially instructive are the cases of drawn games where Black has a R P unmoved. The following, No. 496, originally from Lolli, is a remarkable exception:—White, K at K 5, Ps at K R 2, and K Kt 2. Black, K at K Kt 4, P at K R 2. White here wins by 1 K to K 6, K to Kt 3; 2 P to R 3, but we have no space to give the whole solution, as there are several variations. At the beginning of section 3 (two Pawns v. the

same) Prof. Berger gives six rules of great importance, because they are applicable to any number of Ps *v.* an equal number, shewing the conditions under which a win can sometimes be attained, and these rules are illustrated by the thirteen positions of the section. No. 505, from Salvioli's book is a useful draw. The position is, White, K at K B 3, Ps at K R 5 and K Kt 6. Black, K at K R 6, Ps at K Kt 2 and K R 3. It is White's move, and the solution is, 1 K to B 4, K to R 4; 2 K to K 5, K takes P; 3 K to B 5, K to R 5; 4 K to K 6, K to Kt 6; 5 K to B 7, P to R 4; 6 K takes P, P to R 5; 7 K to B 6, P to R 6; 8 P to Kt 7, P to R 7; 9 P Queens ch, K to B 7; and White cannot win. Nos. 509, by Kling and Horwitz, and 510 by Salvioli, are particularly instructive. In the first named the position is, White, K at K 3, Ps at K B 2 and Q 3. Black, K at K 3, Ps at K B 3 and Q 3. Here White with the move can win, but he could only draw if his P were at B 3 instead of B 2. In Salvioli's position, whoever plays first wins. Section 4 deals with three Pawns *v.* two, and has six interesting examples. One of these, however, No. 512, by Walker, seems of doubtful soundness. It is as follows:—White, K at K B sq. Ps at K B 2, K Kt 3, and K R 4. Black, K at K 5, Ps at K B 4 and K R 4. White wins with or without the move according to the conditions given, but suppose 1... K to B 6; 2 K to Kt sq, P to B 5!; 3 K to R 2, P takes P ch; 4 P takes P, K to B 7, and how can White win? Nos. 513 and 514 by Kling and Horwitz, are very instructive, the latter especially, which is, White, K at Q 3 Ps at Q B 4, K R 2, and K Kt 3. Black, K at K R 6, Ps at Q B 4 and Q 5. White to play and win. We think he can also win even without the move, and we leave the solution to our readers. In section 5 we have the well-known problem of three united passed Pawns on the one side of the board *v.* the same on the other, well worked out in two instances; there are also four other useful positions, No. 523, by v. d. Lasa, from the 6th edition of *Handbuch*, is by far the best of the five in section 6, which treats of four Pawns against three. In section 7 there are four or more Pawns on each side, and six examples are given. In No. 530, by Stein, which is said to be a draw, we cannot help thinking that White may win by 1 P to B 6, but we are not quite sure. The position is, White, K at Q 5, Ps at K Kt 4, K R 3, Q R 4, Q Kt 3, and Q B 5. Black, K at K 2, Ps at K B 2, K Kt 2, K R 3, Q Kt 2, and Q R 4. No. 532 is an instructive ending from the match between Morphy and Löwenthal, and No. 533 a very useful study from the *Handbuch*. The last section (No. 8) deals, as we have already intimated, with unusual combinations in Pawn endings, and is, in our opinion, the cream of the whole chapter. There are 17 specimens, which are placed

under the headings of (1) Pawn sacrifices, (2) Breaking through of Pawns, (3) Transformation of Pawns and mate, (4) Drawing and stalemating combinations. Nearly all are so good that it is difficult to make any selection, but the most remarkable, perhaps, are N. s. 535, 536, 538, 540, 543, 546, and 550. We depict No. 540, by the author, on the accompanying diagram. The conditions

BLACK.



WHITE.

are that Black has the move and White wins, but as the solution, with its variations, is too long to transcribe, we must ask our readers to discover it. We have had the greatest pleasure in reviewing this most painstaking and excellent work, beyond all question the best treatise on end-games that exists in any language. The care which has been taken to avoid mistakes, for we have only found a few, and those chiefly unimportant, the admirable arrangement and choice of illustrations, the accurate and deep analysis, the wide extent of references, the correction of so many faulty positions, and the originality and knowledge of the subject displayed in the composition of new ones, all stamp Prof. Berger's book with the mark of perpetuity, and we do not think we can give it higher praise than this.

C.E.R.

## OBITUARY.

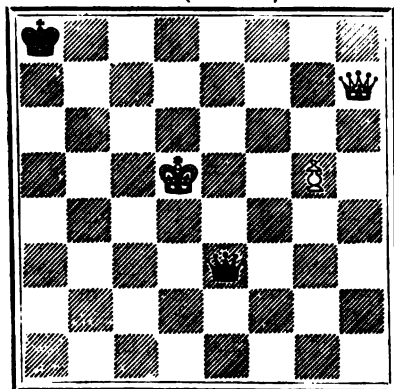
We regret to have to record the death of a strong and well-known Yorkshire player, Mr. C. W. Whitman, M.A., LL.B., U.S. Consular Agent at Huddersfield. An American by birth, he was educated at Harvard, and in his year was noted as one of the best athletes in that university. An injury to his knee, causing lameness for many years, alone prevented him taking part in the great international boat race against Oxford in 1869. He came to this country about twenty years ago, bringing with him a high-chess reputation. Yorkshire, where he settled, had at that time, however, several strong players, and he found that the question of even county supremacy was not to be settled off-hand. He took, nevertheless, a high position in the county team, and in the match against Lancashire, 20th May, 1871, was successful (1½

to  $\frac{1}{2}$ ) in his encounter with so strong a player as Mr. Dufresne, of Manchester. His chess library, which was valuable and complete, was sold in 1874 by Messrs. Soheby and Co., and since that time he gave up serious chess, playing only off-hand games at odds. He was, of late years, an ardent and exceedingly skilful player of lawn tennis, which he played left-handed. His death has come as a shock to his many Yorkshire friends. He had been over to America to settle the affairs of his late father, and on the way home contracted typhoid fever. Under medical care he seemed to be recovering, but had a sudden and fatal relapse.

### GAME-ENDING.

The following pretty ending occurred in a game recently played at the Vienna Club.

BLACK (HERR —).



WHITE (HERR NEUMANN).

White played 1 Q to K 4, Q takes P ch; 2 K to B 6, and Black cannot save mate. Had Black made any other move than taking the Pawn, it will be seen that White equally wins.

### B.C.M. LITERARY COMPETITION.

Mr. Charles Tomlinson, whose name will be familiar to all our readers, has kindly consented to act as judge of the stories published.

*Received in competition:—*

"A CHESS DUEL."

"THE MILLER AND HIS (CHESS) MEN."

"THE AUTOMATIC CHESS BOARD."

## CORRESPONDENCE

### CHESS POETRY.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR,

I am pleased with the little poem entitled "Blindfold Chess" contained in your last number. It has a true poetical ring, and reminds me of the style of the late Mortimer Collins. That clever writer, who was also a respectable chess player, composed for me, under the title of "Chess Skolia," a series of little poems which were inserted in my *Chess Player's Annual*, which appeared in 1865. The first of these little poems had already appeared in the *Chess Player's Chronicle* for 1851, under the signature *Carrera*. Now it happened about that time that Cardinal Wiseman was scaring good English Protestants with his Roman hierarchy, and Dr. Pusey and Mr. Bennett of Frome were already far in advance of the Oxford Tracts, so that when Dr. Bledow wished to translate this little poem for the *Schachzeitung*, he was very much puzzled with these references, which were omitted in the edition the author prepared for me. Dr. Bledow says that he sighed when he thought how well Hanstein could have turned this poem into German. The Doctor, however, rendered it very well himself, although he appealed to his readers to assist him in Germanizing the, to him, mystical allusions in the fourth stanza. I will now transcribe the poem and the German translation, add another little poem from the same hand, and remain, &c.,

C. TOMLINSON.

HIGHGATE, N.,

6th February, 1890.

### CHESS IN SUMMER.

#### I.

Chess on the lawn, beneath the leafy trees,  
When many roses flush the summer air,  
And, with a cooling breath, the morning breeze  
Comes up the valley fair.

#### II.

The leaves and blossoms fall upon the board.  
The golden insects through the branches gleam,  
While ivory Kings and Knights with crown and sword  
Move through the magic dream.

#### III.

Winds the quaint pageant o'er the enchanted squares,  
Touched by Titania fingers white :  
The summer wind Atlantic odour bears—  
The sky is chrysolite.

#### IV.

Be Wiseman's insult, Pusey's sophistry,  
And Bennett's mummeries from our thoughts ;  
The wine-flask lies upon the turf, and we withdrawn,  
Play chess upon the lawn.

## SCHACH IM SOMMER.

I.

Im Freien Schach, im heitern Blättergrün,  
 Wo manche Rosen in der Sommerluft  
 Erröthend mit der Morgenkühlung flüh'n,  
 Und füllen's Thal mit Duft;

II.

Wo Blatt und Blüth' auf's Brett uns niederfällt,  
 Wo gold'ne Käfer glimmen durch den Baum,  
 Wenn Schwert und Krone, Fürst und Ritter hält  
 Von Elfenbein, im Traum.

III.

Sich durch den Zauberkreis der Felder schlägt,  
 Die still Titania's weisser Finger räumt,  
 Der Sommerhauch Siba's Gerüche trägt,  
 Der Himmel goldgesäumt.

IV.

Sei Wisemann's Hohn, Pusey's Sophisterei,  
 Und Bennett's Mummerei gedankenfern,  
 Die Weinflasch 'auf den Rasen, wir so frei,  
 Und spielen Schach so gern.

## EASTERN CHESS.

O the pleasant game of chess,  
 Play'd beside an Arab river!  
 Dusky hands the ivory press—  
 Overhead the palm leaves quiver—  
 O'er the desert sultriness  
 Reigneth now and ever.

In its silver filagree  
 Fumes the coffee, ever pleasant;  
 From chiboque and narghilly  
 Fragrant vapours rise incessant—  
 While upon the squares we see  
 Problems evanescent.

Witty Haroun Alraschid,  
 Where the Tigris wash'd his palace,  
 Mated oft—I know he did—  
 Eastern beauties gay with malice,  
 Drinking costly shiraz, hid  
 In an emerald chalice.

## ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS

Statistic.—Tchigorin is the elder, having been born in 1850. Gunsberg was born in 1854. We cannot pretend to decide which nation has made the most valuable contribution to Chess Literature. The claims of England, Germany, and Italy, would have to be carefully considered.

W. L. S. (Hanley).—The line of play you suggest, would lead to mate in three, by the reply 14...., Q takes P ch, 15 K takes Q, Kt to R 5 ch, &c. White has a lost game in any case.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GUNSBURG *v.* TCHIGORIN.

Synopsis of play in the match between Isidor Gunsberg, of London, and Michael Tchigorin, of St. Petersburg, played at the Havana, 1890.

Game No.	Date	Opening	First Player	Won by	No. of moves
1	Jan. 1	Staunton's ...	Tchigorin ...	Tchigorin ...	45
2	" 3	Ruy Lopez ...	Gunsberg ...	Tchigorin ...	43
3	" 5	French Defence ...	Tchigorin ...	Gunsberg ...	46
4	" 7	4 Kts' Game ..	Gunsberg ...	Drawn ...	12
5	" 8	Evans Gambit ...	Tchigorin ...	Gunsberg ...	78
6	" 10	2 Kts' Defence ...	Gunsberg ...	Tchigorin ...	55
7	" 12	French Defence...	Tchigorin ...	Drawn ...	38
8	" 14	Zukertort's ...	Gunsberg ...	Gunsberg ...	30
9	" 15	Evans Gambit ...	Tchigorin ...	Gunsberg ...	45
10	" 18	Q P ...	Gunsberg ...	Gunsberg ...	78
11	" 21	Staunton's ...	Tchigorin ...	Tchigorin ...	31
12	" 22	Q P ...	Gunsberg ...	Gunsberg ...	40
13	" 24	K Gambit decl'd.	Tchigorin ...	Tchigorin ...	45
14	" 26/7	Zukertort's ...	Gunsberg ...	Gunsberg ...	65
15	" 28/9	Centre Counter Gam.	Tchigorin ...	Drawn ...	50
16	" 31 Feb. 1	Van't Kruijs ...	Gunsberg ...	Tchigorin ...	75
17	" 2	Vienna ...	Tchigorin ...	Drawn ...	46
18	" 4	Van't Kruijs ...	Gunsberg ...	Tchigorin ...	56
19	" 5	Ruy Lopez ...	Tchigorin ...	Drawn ...	22
20	" 10	Ruy Lopez ...	Gunsberg ...	Tchigorin ...	62
21	" 12	Ruy Lopez ...	Tchigorin ...	Gunsberg ...	46
22	" 14	2 Kts' Defence ...	Gunsberg ...	Tchigorin ...	44
23	" 17	Centre Gambit ...	Tchigorin ...	Gunsberg ...	41

Total:—Gunsberg 9, Tchigorin 9, Drawn 5.

The match was begun on the 1st January, 1890, and declared drawn by the committee of the Havana Club, 19th February.

## GAME 787.

Third game of the match, played January 5th.

## (French Defence.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	24 R tks Kt	Castles Q R
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	25 Kt to K 5	K R to B sq
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	26 R to Q sq ( <i>h</i> )	P to B 3
4 P to K 5	K Kt to Q 2	27 Kt to B 4	P to Q Kt 4
5 P to B 4 ( <i>a</i> )	P to Q B 4	28 Kt to Kt 2	K R to K sq ( <i>i</i> )
6 P tks P	Kt to Q B 3 ( <i>b</i> )	29 P to R 3	R to K 7
7 B to Q 3 ( <i>c</i> )	Kt tks B P	30 R to Q 5	R tks B P
8 Kt to B 3	Q to Kt 3 ( <i>d</i> )	31 R to Q B 5 ch	R tks R
9 P to Q R 3	B to Q 2	32 P tks R	K to Q 2
10 R to Q Kt sq	Kt tks B ch	33 K to Kt sq	R to K sq
11 Q tks Kt	P to Q R 3	34 K to B 2	P to Q R 4
12 B to K 3	Q to B 2	35 K to B 3 ( <i>j</i> )	R to K 8
13 Castles	Kt to R 4 !	36 Kt to Q 3	R to Q R 8
14 P to B 5 ( <i>e</i> )	Kt to B 5	37 K to K 4	R tks P
15 B to Q 4	B to B 4	38 Kt to K sq	K to B 3 ( <i>k</i> )
16 P tks P	B tks K P	39 Kt to B 2	R to R 5 ch
17 B tks B	Q tks B ch	40 K to K 3	R to Q B 5
18 K to R sq	P to R 3	41 Kt to Q 4 ch	R tks Kt ( <i>l</i> )
19 P to Q Kt 4 ( <i>f</i> )	Q to B 2	42 K tks R	P to R 5
20 Kt tks P ( <i>g</i> )	B tks Kt	43 P to Kt 4	P to R 6
21 Q tks B	Kt to K 6	44 K to B 3	P to Kt 5 ch
22 Q to Q 6	Q tks Q	45 K to Kt 3	P to Kt 3 ( <i>m</i> )
23 P tks Q	Kt tks R	46 P to R 4 ( <i>n</i> )	P to R 4

And White resigned.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) We have previously expressed our dislike to this move, because it allows Black to break the centre, and creates an opening for his K B.

(*b*) A meritorious novelty. The ordinary continuation is 6... B takes P; 7 Q to Kt 4, Castles; 8 Kt to B 3, &c.

(*c*) P to Q R 3 should be played first, to keep out the Kt from Kt 5, or if, as now follows, Kt takes B P, to drive back the Kt by P to Q Kt 4.

(*d*) The Q has to retreat from this post with loss of time presently; why not, instead, Kt takes B, and then B to B 4 or K 2?

(*e*) Impetuous and imprudent. White already had some inferiority of position, and by this advance he weakens it still more.

(*f*) Which loses a Pawn: K R to K sq appears to be the correct play.

(*g*) An oversight, of course, which destroys much of the interest of the game.



(h) For, obviously, neither the Rook nor the Kt dared take Pawn.

(i) Threatening R takes P, and thereby obtaining next move an entrance with the other Rook into White's game.

(j) Kt to Q 3 to keep out the Rook was better, but it was only a question of time now.

(k) P to Kt 5 at once would be more direct and simple, for if 39 K to Q 4 or 5, or Kt to B 2, then R to B 6, and the R P goes on to Queen.

(l) Here again K takes P wins more speedily, *e.g.* 41... K takes P; 42 Kt to Kt 3 ch (if Kt to B 5, then K to B 3, followed by P to Q R 5 &c.). K takes P; 43 Kt takes P, R to Q R 5; 44 Kt to Kt 7 ch, K to Q 4, &c.

(m) He might also have played P to R 4.

(n) The last hope. If Black had continued with 46... P to B 4; then 47 P to R 5, P to Kt 4 (best, for if either P take P, he would lose); 48 P takes P, P to Kt 5, and both Pawns queening, the game would probably be drawn. This ending is a very useful study.

### GAME 788.

Fourth game, played January 7th.

(Four Knights' Opening.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(GUNSBERG.)	(TCHIGORIN.)	(GUNSBERG.)	(TCHIGORIN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	8 Q P tks B	Kt tks P
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	9 P to B 3	Q to B 3 (d)
3 Kt to B 3 (a)	Kt to B 3	10 Kt to Q 7	B tks Kt
4 B to Kt 5 (b)	B to Kt 5	11 Q tks B	Q to Q 3
5 Castles	Castles	12 Q tks Q (e)	Kt tks Q
6 B tks Kt (c)	Q P tks B	13 B to B 4	
7 Kt tks P	B tks Kt		

And the game was given up as drawn.

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Promising dulness, safety, and a draw, and the promise is not belied. We could have wished for B to B 4 or P to K Kt 3, as Mr. Gunsberg would not venture on P to B 4.

(b) P to Q 4 would make things more lively.

(c) An unusual continuation, leading to more exchanges. P to Q 3 is commonly played here, but Kt to Q 5 is more spirited.

(d) Q to K 2, we think, is preferable, or Kt to Q 3.

(e) The exchange of Queens is forced, because Black threatened Q to B 4 ch &c. Had White, for instance, played 12 R to

Q sq, the following pretty variation would have ensued :—12... Q to B 4 ch ; 13 R to Q 4 (if Q to Q 4, then R to Q sq and wins), Q R to Q sq (Kt takes P is also good) ; 14 Q takes Q B P, or Q to Kt 4 or R 3, R takes R ; 15 B to K 3, R to Q 8 ch ; 16 R takes R, Q takes B ch, and wins.

### GAME 789.

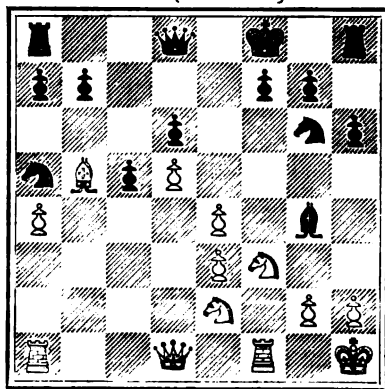
Fifth game in the match, begun January 8th and concluded on the 9th.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	9 Kt to B 3 ( <i>b</i> )	B to Kt 5
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	10 B to Q Kt 5 ( <i>c</i> )	K to B sq ( <i>d</i> )
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	11 B to K 3 ( <i>e</i> )	K Kt to K 2
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P	12 P to Q R 4	Kt to R 4
5 P to B 3	B to B 4 ( <i>a</i> )	13 P to Q 5	B tks B
6 Castles	P to Q 3	14 P tks B	Kt to Kt 3
7 P to Q 4	P tks P	15 K to R sq ( <i>f</i> )	P to K R 3
8 P tks P	B to Kt 3	16 Kt to K 2	P to Q B 4 ( <i>g</i> )

Position after Black's 16th move.

BLACK (GUNSBERG).



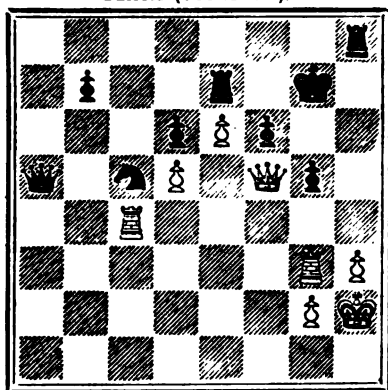
WHITE (TCHIGORIN).

17 Kt to B 4 ( <i>h</i> )	Kt tks Kt	22 P to K 5 ( <i>l</i> )	P tks B
18 P tks Kt	P to B 5 ( <i>i</i> )	23 P to K 6	R to B 2 ( <i>m</i> )
19 R to B sq	R to B sq	24 R P tks P	P to B 3
20 Q to K 2 ( <i>j</i> )	B tks Kt	25 P to Kt 6	R to K 2
21 R takes B ( <i>k</i> )	P to R 3	26 R to Q R 3	Kt to Kt 6

27 R tks P	Kt to B 4	31 R to K Kt 3 (n) P to Kt 4
28 Q to R 2	Q tks P	32 P tks P (o) R P tks P
29 P to R 3	P to Kt 3	33 K to R 2 Q to R 4
30 Q to B 2	K to Kt 2	34 Q to B 5 Q to R 8 (p)

Position after White's 34th move.

BLACK (GUNSBERG).



WHITE (TCHIGORIN.)

35 R(B4)toB3(q) R to R 4	57 R to Q 3	P to Kt 4
36 R(Kt3)toB3 R to R 3	58 R to B 3 ch	K to K 4 (v)
37 R tks Kt (r) P tks R	59 R to K 3 ch	K to Q 4
38 P to Q 6 Q to K4 ch(s)	60 R to Kt 3	R to B 4
39 Q tks Q P tks Q	61 R to Kt 4	R to K 4
40 P tks R (t) R tks P	62 K to Kt 3	K to B 3
41 R to B 8 R tks P	63 R to Kt 3	K to Kt 3
42 R to B 8 P to K 5 (u)	64 R to K B 3	K to R 4
43 K to Kt sq P to Kt 3	65 P to Kt 4	P to B 5 ch
44 R to B 6 (v) R to Kt 2	66 K to B 3	R to Q 4
45 K to B 2 R to B 2 ch	67 K to B 2	K to Kt 5
46 K to K 3 R to B 3	68 R to K 3	R to Q 6
47 R to B 7 ch R to B 2	69 R tks R	P tks R ch
48 R to B 6 R to B 3	70 K takes P	K to R 6
49 R to B 7 ch (w) K to Kt 3	71 P to R 4	P to Kt 5
50 K tks P R to K 3 ch	72 P to R 5	P to Kt 6
51 K to Q 3 K to B 4	73 K to K 4	P to Kt 7
52 R to B 7 ch R to B 3	74 K to B 5	P to Kt 8 Q ch
53 R to K 7 R to Q 3 ch	75 K tks P	Q to R 2
54 K to B 3 R to K 3	76 K to R 4	K to Kt 5
55 R to B 7 ch R to B 3	77 P to Kt 5	Q to K 5 ch
56 R to Q 7 K to B 5	78 K to Kt 3	Q to B 4

Resigns.

## NOTES BY A. C. VASQUEZ.

(a) A move recommended by Löwenthal but opposed by Morphy, who thought the B should retire to R 4. Rosenthal characterises B to B 4 as notoriously insecure. Steinitz in part I., p. 164, of his *Modern Chess Instructor*, insists that the B should go to R 4, so that if White Castles next move, Black can answer with Q to B 3, as was tried for the first time in his match with Tchigorin, in the Havana, January and February, 1889. The *champion of the world* believes that in this line of attack and defence, Black can obtain the advantage as follows: 5 P to B 3; B to R 4; 6 Castles, Q to B 3; 7 P to Q 4, Kt to K R 3, &c. Amateurs who desire to go into the question of B to R 4 should read Durand and Preti. *Stratégie Raisonnée des ouvertures* (Vol. I., pp. 222—3).

(b) Morphy's attack. There is a noteable game with this opening won by Hirschfeld against Kolisch, published in the *Illustrated London News* and reproduced in *The Chess Players' Manual*, by Gossip and Lipschutz, p 342.

(c) Durand and Preti pronounce this preferable to Q to R 4, which constitutes Fraser's attack.

(d) Kolisch was partial to B to Q 2, so that if P to K 5, P takes P, and if then P to Q 5, Q Kt to K 2, thus paralysing the ingenious attack attributed by La Palemède to Mr. Hirschfeld. The move made by Mr. Gunsberg, viz: K to B, has no other object, according to *Stratégie Raisonnée*, than to evade the vigorous Fraser-Mortimer attack.

(e) P to K 5 is stronger. Durand and Preti say: "*L'intérêt de votre dégagement nécessaire pour l'attaque, nous semble autoriser cette avance qui doit se fortifier de l'arrivée de TR à R.*"

(f) We should have played P to K R 3 here.

(g) The proper move.

(h) We do not know whether this move is good at this point. It certainly has the effect of undoubling White's K P, but it closes the line actually opened for the Rook upon the adverse King. Perhaps Kt to Kt 3 would have resulted better, with the intention of continuing with B to K 2.

(i) An excellent move, the effect of which is quickly seen.

(j) It seems to us that the better plan would have been to play Q to Q 4, with a view to exchanging R for Kt and P.

(k) A grave error, which is responsible for the loss of a piece. The obvious move is P takes B.

(l) It was not possible to save the B, since if B takes B P, Black will reply P to Q Kt 4.

(m) At such a time it would have been more speedy and practical to win by Kt P takes P, followed by P to Q Kt 4, with three "free" or combined passed Pawns.

(n) Mr. Tchigorin thinks as we do, that Q to B 3 would be better.

(o) Would not P to R 4 have put more vigour into the attack, following it with Q to B 5 or Q R to K Kt 4?

(p) Apparently Black could have played 34...., Kt takes P, but in view of White probably reply 35 Q R to K 4, it would have been unavailing.

(q) Nothing would have come of Q R to K B 4, or Q R to K Kt 4, because of the reply Q to K 4.

(r) The only chance White has left of a draw.

(s) The first check, entirely correct and decisive.

(t) If P to Q 7, Mr. Gunsberg would have been able to reply by R to R sq.

(u) In the final moves some vacillation is noticeable on the part of Mr. Gunsberg, due probably to the natural confidence inspired by a technically won position, or to the fatigue consequent upon a long and severe struggle.

(v) The Russian champion makes admirable efforts to defend an irretrievably lost game.

(w) A repetition, to see if the opponent would change his move, and also to gain time; the terms of the match compelling each player to make thirty moves at each session of 3½ hours.

(x) This game begun at 2-30 p.m., was suspended at 6, resumed at 8, and again adjourned, Mr. Tchigorin recording his 59th move. On the following day, the 9th January, play was resumed at 2-30, but attracted little further interest; Mr. Tchigorin's resistance though obstinate was obviously hopeless, and Mr. Gunsberg did not take the shortest route to victory.

### GAME 790.

The sixth game of the match. Played 10th January, 1890.

(Two Knights' Defence.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(GUNSBERG.)	(TCHIGORIN.)	(GUNSBERG.)	(TCHIGORIN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	11 P to Q Kt 3	Kt to K 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	12 P to K B 4	P to K B 4
3 B to B 4	Kt to B 3	13 B to R 3	Q to R 5
4 Castles (a)	Kt tks P	14 Kt to Q 2	P to K R 4 (d)
5 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	15 P to Kt 3	Q to Kt 5
6 B to Q Kt 5 (b)	B to Q 2 (c)	16 K to Kt 2	P to B 4
7 B tks Kt	P tks B	17 P to R 3	Q to Kt 3
8 Kt tks P	B to Q 3	18 K to R 2	Castles Q R
9 P to K B 3	B tks Kt	19 P to R 4	B to B 3
10 P tks B	Kt to B 4	20 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 2

21 Q to Q 2	P to Q 5	39 B tks Kt	Q tks B ch
22 Kt to K sq (e)	Q to K sq	40 K to R 3	B to B 6
23 Kt to Q 3	Q to B 3	41 R to K B 2	B to Kt 5 ch
24 R to B 2	Q R to Kt sq	42 K to Kt 2	Q to K 5 ch
25 Q R to K B sq	R to R 3	43 K to R 2	Q to K 6
26 Q to R 5	Q to Kt 3	44 Q R to Kt 2	P to Q 6
27 Q to K sq	R to Kt 3	45 P to K Kt 6	Q tks P ch
28 P to B 4	R to Kt 5	46 R to Kt 3	Q to Q 5
29 B to B sq	Q to B 3	47 R to Q 2	Q to B 3
30 R to Kt sq	R to R sq	48 Q R tks P	Q tks R P ch
31 R to Q Kt 2	Q to B 6	49 K to Kt sq	Q to Kt 4
32 Kt to K B 2	P to Kt 4 (f)	50 R to K Kt 2	Q tks P
33 Kt tks R (g)	R P tks Kt	51 K to B 2	Q to K B 3
34 Q to B sq (h)	R tks P ch	52 R to Q 5	Q to R 5 ch
35 P tks R	P to Kt 6 ch	53 K to Kt sq	P to B 5 (j)
36 R tks P	Q tks Q	54 Q R to Q 2	Q to K 8 ch
37 R to Kt sq	Q to B 6 (i)	55 K to R 2	B to B 6
38 B P tks P	Kt to B 5	56 Resigns	

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Both players, we may presume, were acquainted with Mr. Steinitz's analysis of the Two Knights' Defence.

(b) Suggested by Mr. Ranken (*Openings A. & M.*, p. 68), and avoiding the complications consequent on the book move 6 Q to K 2. The latter Mr. S. conducts to the advantage of Black (p. 106, col. 40). The move in the text, however, is not entirely satisfactory, as White has lost a move with his B.

(c) We rather think Black might have ventured to keep the Pawn: 6... P takes P; 7 Kt takes P, B to Q 2; and the attack on the K file can always be met by B to K 2.

(d) White had no doubt satisfied himself that Black could not venture to take the Pawn. Suppose now, 14... Kt takes P, 15 P to Kt 3, Kt to R 6 ch; 16 K to Kt 2, Q to R 3; 17 Kt to B 3, and, as Black must exchange Knights, the game would probably be drawn.

(e) At this point White is clearly *not* playing for a draw, or he would have advanced the Kt to Kt 5 and stopped all attack.

(f) Señor Vasquez here aptly remarks that Black "burns his ships." We fancy that somehow there is a flaw in Tchigorin's brilliant and beautiful combination.

(g) The worst move on the board, according to Señor Vasquez. But see the next note.

(h) This loses the Queen, as so great a player should have perceived. The mate threatened by R takes P ch and Q to R 6 might, we think, have been successfully parried by 34 R (Kt sq) to Kt 2. We invite criticism.

(i) Having now a winning superiority, Black plays with his usual mastership and precision.

(j) Preparing a mate, which White cannot now escape without the loss of a Rook.

### GAME 791.

The seventh of the match. Played 12th January, 1890.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	20 R to Kt 6	K to R 2
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	21 Q to Kt 3	Kt to Kt 5 (h)
3 P tks P (a)	P tks P	22 Q Kt to B 3!	R to K 3! (i)
4 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	23 R tks R	B tks R
5 B to Q 3	B to K 2 (b)	24 Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt
6 Castles	Castles	25 Kt to Q 2 (j)	Q to B 2
7 B to K 3	Kt to B 3	26 R to K B sq	R to K B sq (k)
8 P to Q B 3	B to Q 3 (c)	27 Q to K sq	B to B 4
9 Q Kt to Q 2	Kt to K 2	28 P tks P	P tks P
10 Q to B 2	Kt to Kt 3	29 Kt to Kt 3	P to Q R 4
11 B to K Kt 5	P to K R 3 (d)	30 Q to B 2	R to Q B sq
12 B to K 3	Kt to B 5	31 Q to Q 2	B to K 5
13 Kt to K 5 (e)	Kt tks B	32 Q to Q sq	P to R 5
14 Q tks Kt	R to K sq (f)	33 Kt to B sq	Q to Q 2
15 P to K B 4	Kt to Q 2	34 Kt to Q 3	B to K B 4 (l)
16 R to B 3	P to K B 4	35 R to K sq	K to R sq
17 R to Kt 3	Kt to K B 3	36 B to B sq	R to K sq
18 Q to K 2	P to Q Kt 3 (g)	37 Kt to K 5	B tks Kt
19 Q to B 3	P to B 4 (g)	38 R tks B	

Drawn Game (m)

NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) A return to the old paths. In the third game White had played the now fashionable 3 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to K B 3; 4 P to K 5; and had lost.

(b) Somewhat timid: Black, probably, did not wish the B at Q 3 to be challenged by Kt to Kt 5.

(c) Black has clearly lost a move. In this opening it is more usual for the first player to bring out Kt to Q B 3, and the second to answer with P to Q B 3.

(d) Making a "hole" into which White ultimately inserts a Rook. The *Field* suggests 11... B to B 5.

(e) Initiating a vigorous attack, and not minding the exchange of a B for a Kt.

(f) The *Field* is quite right in observing that Black should rather have played Kt to Q 2 and P to K B 4; he might then probably have established the Kt at K 5, viâ Kt to B 3.

(g) Black subsequently admitted that the advance of these Pawns was premature.

(h) In this trying situation Mr. Gunsberg defends himself admirably. If Q to K 2 or B 2, R takes R P ch, and Black cannot take the Rook without either being mated or losing the Queen.

(i) By forcing exchanges, Black now begins to secure the draw. Kt takes B was of course out of the question, as he would have been mated in two moves. All this, however, goes to prove that the R should not have left the B sq unless driven by the Kt, as is implied in our note (f).

(j) Still playing to win; 25 Kt to K 5, B takes Kt is a palpable draw.

(k) The *Field* conclusively proves that 26... P to K Kt 4 would have been most dangerous: 27 Q to K sq, P takes P; 28 B takes P, B takes B; 29 Q takes B, B takes P ch (?); 30 K to R sq, and wins: if 30... B to B 5; 31 Q to B 5 ch.

(l) Anticipating Kt to B 2, which would have won a Pawn.

(m) The Rooks are exchanged, and the reverse colours of the Bishops decide the draw. Subsequent analysis by Messrs. Tchigorin and Carvajal did not shake this conclusion.

On this game Señor Vasquez expresses the hope that there would be no more French Defences in the match. It seems that the invitations of the Club to the two champions included a request that the openings might be varied as much as possible. Clearly they had had enough of monotonous sticking to favourite openings in the Steinitz-Tchigorin match.

### GAME 792.

The eighth game, played 14th January.

(Irregular Opening.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(GUNSBERG.)	(TCHIGORIN.)	(GUNSBERG.)	(TCHIGORIN.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	9 P to K B 4	P to B 4 (c)
2 P to Q 4	Kt to K B 3	10 Castles	P to QR 3 (d)
3 P to K 3	P to K 3	11 R to B 3	P to Q Kt 4
4 B to Q 3	B to Q 3	12 P tks P (e)	B tks P
5 P to Q Kt 3	Q Kt to Q 2	13 R to Kt 3 (f)	Kt to Kt 3
6 B to Kt 2	Castles (a)	14 P to K R 4	Q to Kt 3 (g)
7 Q Kt to Q 2	R to K sq (b)	15 Kt to B sq	Kt tks RP (h)
8 Kt to K 5	Kt to B sq	16 Kt tks P (i)	K tks Kt (j)



17 B tks Kt	P tks B (k)	24 R to K sq	Q to Q 7 (m)
18 Q to R 5 ch	K to K 2	25 R to K 2	Q to B 8 ch
19 Q tks Kt	B to Q 2 (l)	26 K to B 2	K to B 3
20 R to Kt 7 ch	K to Q 3	27 R tks R P	R to KBsq (n)
21 Q tks B P	B tks P ch	28 R tks P ch (o)	K to B 2
22 Kt tks B	Q tks Kt ch	29 R to B 6 ch	K to Kt 2
23 K to B sq	Q R to Q sq	30 R to Kt6 ch	Resigns

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) It was preferable, we think, to defer this, and to play here P to B 4.

(b) Again P to B 4 seems best, for the threat of P to K 4 by R to K sq is easily met by White's next move, and Black's K B P is then left weak.

(c) But now, P to B 4 is inopportune, and K Kt to Q 2, in order to drive the Kt by P to K B 3, would be decidedly better.

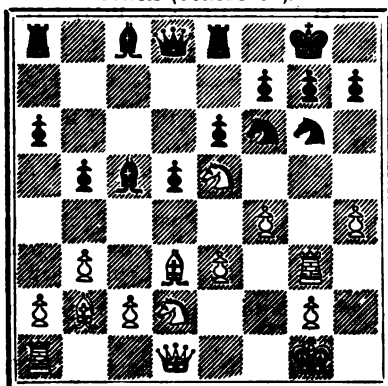
(d) It was, perhaps, not yet too late to play K Kt to Q 2. The text move, and the following advance on the Q side, show that Black did not appreciate the dangerous attack which his opponent was getting up on the other.

(e) The only alternative is P to B 4, which would allow Black too much time.

(f) Menacing Kt to B 6, and then B takes Kt; if Black had replied with B to Kt 2, then probably 14 Kt to Kt 4.

Position after White's 14th move :—

BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (GUNSBERG).

(g) Mr. Gunsberg has instituted a very daring attack, and the position at this point (see diagram) is most interesting. Had M. Tchigorin taken the R P with his Kt, the probable continuation

would have been 15 Kt to B 6, Q to Kt 3; 16 B takes Kt, &c., for White could hardly, perhaps, have ventured on 15 Kt takes P, K takes Kt; 16 B takes Kt, Q takes B; 17 Q to R 5 ch, K to K 2!; 18 R to K B sq.

(h) If instead, Kt takes B P, then most likely 16 Q to B 3, Q Kt to R 4 (he dared not capture the B on account of Q takes Kt); 17 Kt to Kt 4, &c.

(i) A very fine sacrifice: there was also, as Mr. Gunsberg remarks, a great deal to be said for B takes P ch, and, we may add, Kt to Kt 4.

(j) It was thought, when the game was over, that, in lieu of taking the Kt, M. Tchigorin should have played Kt to B 4 here; but the *Field* points out that in such case White would have continued 17 Kt to R 6 ch, Kt takes Kt; 18 B takes Kt, P to Kt 3; 19 B takes P, P takes B; 20 R takes P ch, followed by 21 Q to R 5, and wins.

(k) If K takes B, Q to R 5 equally wins.

(l) Black is now practically one Pawn to the bad, with an inferior position, and he ought therefore to defend his K B P by R to B sq as his best chance.

(m) This and his next move put his Queen entirely out of play; she should retire here to B 4, or at the next move to Kt 5.

(n) Fatal; Q to R 6 was now the only resource.

(o) Pretty, and conclusive; if B takes R; 29 Q to B 3 ch, K moves; 30 Q mates.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

By JAMES RAYNER.

*Erratum.*—We wish to state that last month we were slightly in error in giving the year of Mr. Law's birth. It should have been 1861 and not 1859 as given by us. We desire further to say that Mr. Laws kindly favoured us with some problems specially composed for the sketch, but we had not sufficient space to utilise them. We give one—No. 615—this month, and we hope to give another, a very beautiful sui-mate, in our next number.

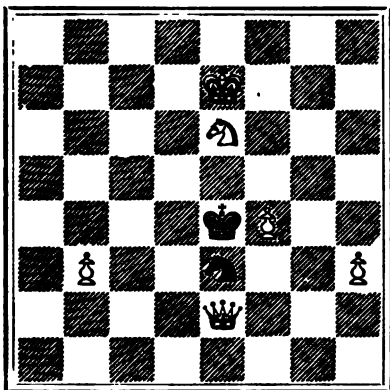
Problems received with thanks from G. Hume, E. Loedel, E. Formstecher, and A. F. Mackenzie.

Tourney problems received: "Flora," "St. Vincent," "Ben-my-chree," "Trust her not," "Hampton," "Whitemore," "Enthusiasm," and "Rosebud." Total 8.

*Lessons on Solving.*—X.—A really good four-mover is, probably, the most difficult problem that can be set before a

**solver. Such problems are not, however, very common, and in general there is not much appreciable difference between three-movers and four-movers. The average four-mover is not harder to unravel than a difficult three-mover and, in many a case, it is a great deal easier. Take for instance the following problem by S. Loyd, America. Perhaps the first thing that will strike a solver,**

**BLACK.**



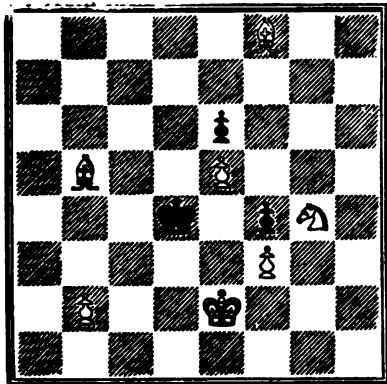
**WHITE.**

**White mates in four moves.**

mate next move Black plays 2... K to K 5; then 3 K to K 7 bringing about the desired position. If 1... K to Q 4; 2 K to Q 7, and proceed as before.

Let us take another example, a problem that belongs to a fairly large class. The principle to be observed in this waiting-

**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

**White mates in four moves.**

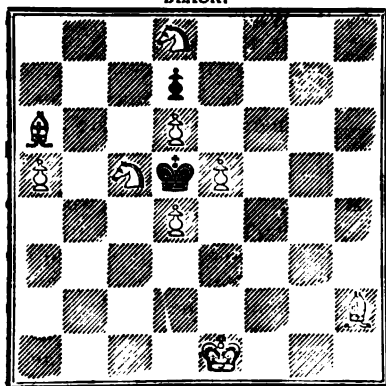
who has worked his way through the fascinating sphere of three-movers, is, that if Black were to move, White could mate at once at B 3 or Q 3. White's object, therefore, is to manipulate his forces in such a manner that the same position shall be reached, and Black shall be forced to move. It will not require a long examination to show that this result can be attained by judiciously moving the White King to K 8; if 1... K to B 4; 2 K to B 7, and to avoid K to K 5; then 3 K to K 7. If 1... K to Q 4; 2 K to

problem that belongs to a be observed in this waiting-move-problem, and others of a kindred character, is not to let the Black King wander away. As the position stands he can occupy Q 4 and Q 5. The knowledge of ideas, etc., which the solver has gained in his experience of three-movers ought to enable him to imagine or anticipate the idea before he hits upon the exact line of play leading to it. If now supposing Q B 5 guarded and White, by checking at B 3, compelled the Black King

to go to Q 4. then the White Knight could mate. This, however, is impossible for if 1 B to Kt 4 (to be ready to play to B 3) 1 .., K to Q 4, and in reply to 2 B to B 3, K to B 4, getting quite away. This rebuff will, however, soon put us on the right track for 1 B to R 3 enables the Pawn to get to Kt 4, supplying the missing link. The solution will be found 1 B to R 3, K to Q 4 ; 2 P to Kt 4, K to Q 5 ; 3 B to Kt 2 ch, &c.

Our next illustration is a more elaborate problem, but hardly more difficult. Acting on the principle named above we seek to

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

select K 6. Black's most obvious defence is 1... P takes Kt. preparing to escape by capturing the Q's P. Treating the position now as a three-mover, the solver will soon hit upon 2 P to Q 7 ; if 2... K takes P, then 3 P Queens and mates next move ; if, however, 2... K to B 3 ; White cannot claim a Queen because the Black King will be stalemated but claiming a Rook he can prevent Black from going back and giving him a square at B 2, the mate can be given next move. This seems something like the intention, so that we ought not to leave any other variation without careful analysis. If 1... K to B 3 ; White must adopt different tactics. It will be clear to the careful observer that if the Kt (K 6) were played anywhere except B7 and B 4, the Black King would be forced to return to Q 4 and, further, if the Kt was to again defend the Pawn (on a different square to K 6), the opposing King would have no alternative to B 3. Here it might be noted that if the Kt could guard the Pawn and yet be able to get to Q Kt 4 or K 7, the mate would be found. This discovery soon clears the way, for White's second move is 2 Kt to Kt 7 ; if 2... K to Q 4 then 3 Kt to B 5, K to B 3 ; 4 Kt to K 7 mate.

(To be continued.)

*B. C. M. Solution Tourney.*—The first of our series of tourneys has brought forth twenty-eight competitors, notwithstanding the fact that four-movers are included. The scores for January are as follows :—

	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600	Total
H. Doyle.....	2	2	2	2	3	3	1	0	13
J. S. Russell .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	22
Locke Holt .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	22
A. Dod .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	21
G. W. Middleton .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	0	0	14
"H. B." .....	2	2	2	2	1	3	4	4	18
W. Sangster.....	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	0	2
Rev. R. J. Wright .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	22
H. Latham .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8
A. Bolus .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	1	4	17
C. Johnson .....	1	1	2	2	1	1	1	4	3
E. B. Schwann .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	22
T. H. Billington .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	22
W. A. Clark .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	22
"G. H." .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	22
"Hyrneh" .....	1	2	2	2	1	1	0	0	3
J. W. Marchant.....	2	2	2	2	1	3	0	0	10
"Chat" .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	0	4	18
W. Damant.....	1	2	1	2	1	3	1	4	7
W. Jay .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	22
J. O. Allfrey .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	0	0	14
"S. J. C." .....	1	2	2	2	1	3	1	4	10
Chr. Lund, Denmark .....	1	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	19
J. A. Kos, Sweden .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	22
Lieut. Bergstrom, Sweden .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	1	4	17
H. Jonsson, Sweden.....	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	22
Gino de Rossi, Italy.....	1	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	19
H. A. Lindberg, Sweden .....	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	4

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 593, by T. Taverner.—1 R to K R 7.

No. 594, by W. Gleave.—1 P to B 4.

No. 595, by J. Rayner.—1 Q to Q B sq.

No. 596, by Rev. J. Jespersen.—1 Kt to R 5.

No. 597, by A. Norin.—1 R to Kt 7, B takes R; 2 Q takes P, &c. If 1..., P to R 7; 2 Q to R 8, &c. If 1..., K to Q 5; 2 Q takes B, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 3; 2 Q takes Kt ch, &c.

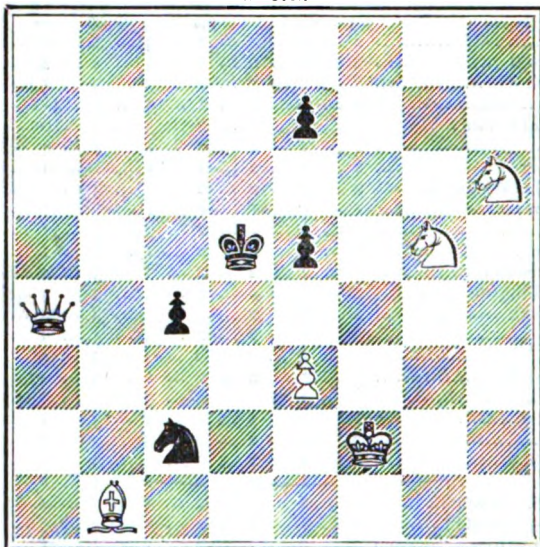
No. 598, by M. Ehrenstein.—1 Q to R 7, P takes R; 2 Kt to Kt 6, &c. If 1..., P to K 6; 2 Q takes Q's Pch., &c. If 1..., B takes R; 2 Q takes Kt's P ch, &c.

No. 599, by F. Schindler.—1 Kt to Kt 3, K takes Kt; 2 Q to Kt sq ch, any; 3 Q Kt or B checks, &c. If 1..., K to Q 5; 2 B to K 5 ch K to Q 4; 3 Q to R 4, &c. If 1..., P takes Kt; 2 B to B 5 ch, K to B 5; 3 Kt to R 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P to K 8 becomes a Queen, 2 Kt takes Q, P to B 6; 3 Q to K 2 ch, &c.

No. 600, by J. Salminger.—1 R takes K Kt's P, P to B 4; 2 R to Kt 7, P takes P; 3 Q takes Q's P, &c. If 1..., K takes Kt; 2 R to Q 2, any; 3 Q to K 2, &c. If 1..., P takes R; 2 Q to Kt 3, K takes P; 3 Q to Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K takes P; 2 Q to B 4 ch, K to B 4; 3 Q to K 3 ch, &c.

**PROBLEMS.**

No. 608.—By MRS. W. J. BAIRD, LONDON.  
BLACK.

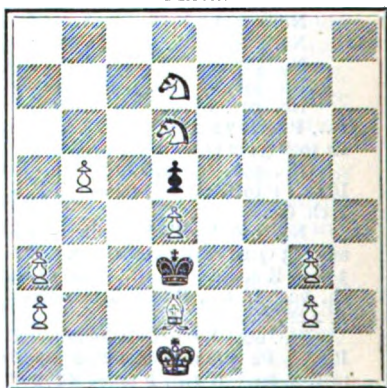


WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 609.—By MRS. W. J. BAIRD, LONDON. BLACK.  
No. 610.—By MRS. W. J. BAIRD, LONDON. BLACK.



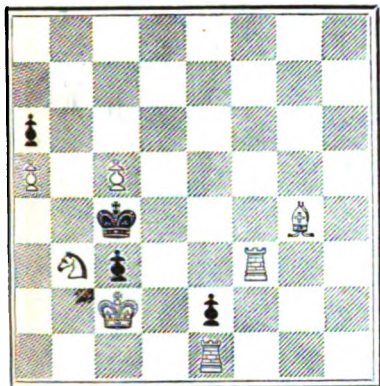
WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.



WHITE.  
White mates in four moves.

No. 611.—By T.H. BILLINGTON, No. 612.—By F.W. WOMERSLEY,  
WOLVERHAMPTON. HASTINGS.

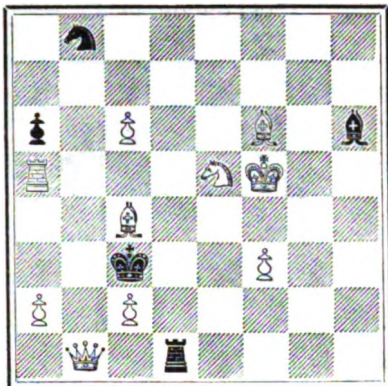
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

BLACK.



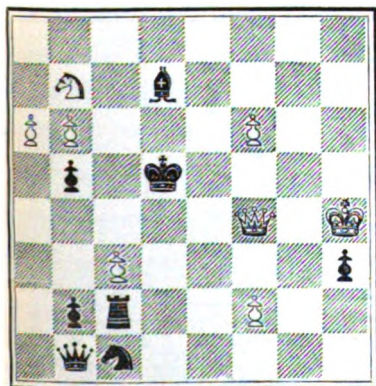
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 613.—By CECIL A. L. BULL,  
TWICKENHAM.

Dedicated to the Conductors of the  
*B.C.M.*

BLACK.



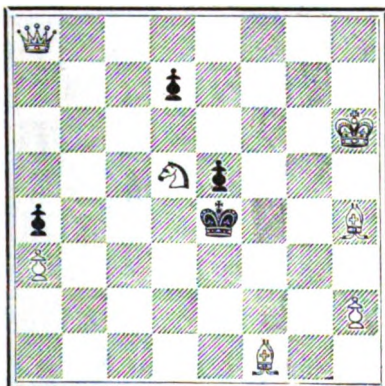
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 614.

By A. BOLUS,  
FROME.

BLACK.



WHITE.

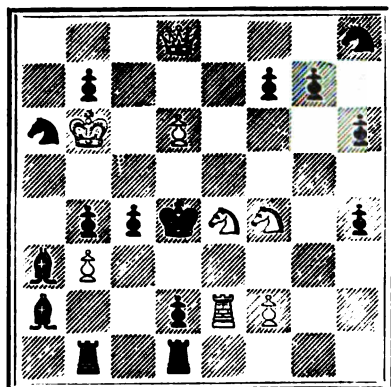
White mates in three moves.



No. 615.

By B. G. LAWS,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



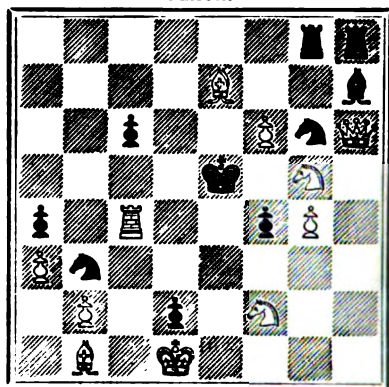
WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 616.

By E. N. FRANKENSTEIN,  
LONDON.  
Hon. Mention, German Association  
Tourney, 1889.

BLACK.

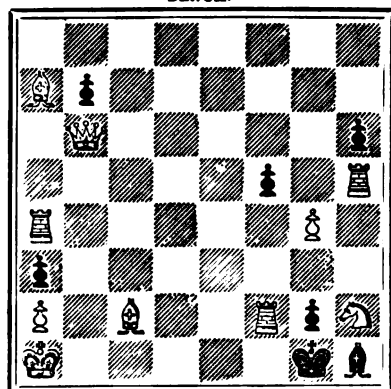


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 617.—By J. A. MILES,  
NORWICH.

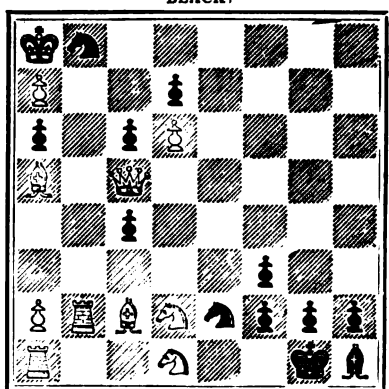
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate  
in five moves.No. 618.—By J. A. MILES,  
NORWICH.Corrected version of January  
Challenger.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate  
in eleven moves.



THE  
**British Chess Magazine**

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

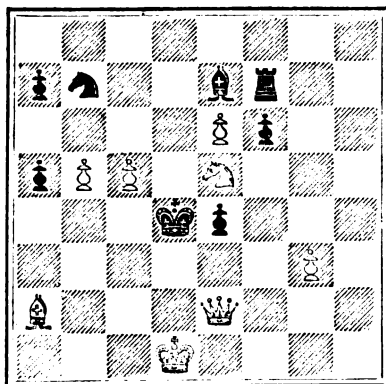
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
 J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
 E. FREEBOROUGH,  
 D. FORSYTH,  
 I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
 W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
 J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
 J. RAYNER,  
 J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By Cecil A. L. Bull, Twickenham.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

**PRICE EIGHTPENCE.**

Annual Subscription, 6/- in advance, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWNE, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.  
 LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

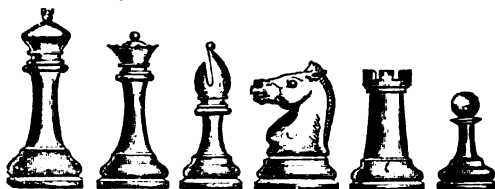
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



NOTICE.—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
ooo	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
oo	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
o	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournaments, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom*

**WHOLESALE :**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS Catalogue post free.

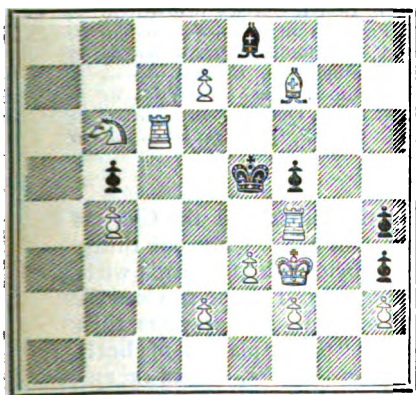
# The British Chess Magazine,

APRIL, 1890.

## DOUBLE CHALLENGER.

By B. G. LAWS,  
LONDON.

BLACK.

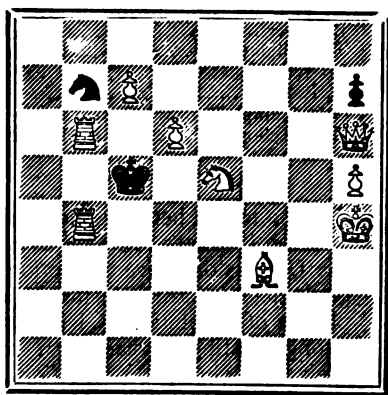


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate  
in four moves.

By G. HUME,  
NOTTINGHAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate  
in six moves.

For first correct solutions of the above problems we offer a  
copy of *Chess Annual* for 1890.

## THE CHESS WORLD.

### LONDON.

There is just time to put on record the events of Boat-race week.

The play of the week was inaugurated on Monday, 24th March, when two matches were played, the Oxford men joining issue with the gallant North Londoners, whilst the Cambridge men played the British Chess Club. The Oxford *v.* North London match was played by teams of eight a-side, and was stubbornly contested. The result was a drawn battle.

The British Chess Club put a very strong team indeed in the field against the Cantabs, and the "light blues" had to yield. The final result was B.C.C., 7 ; C.U.C.C., 2. Score :—

BRITISH CHESS CLUB.		CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.	
W. H. Trenchard .....	½	W. H. Gunston, St. John's .....	½
W. Ingoldsby .....	½	A. W. G. Allen, Trinity .....	½
H. F. Lowe .....	1	H. B. Lester, Queen's .....	0
J. Mayer .....	1	H. Prior, Trinity .....	0
T. Holliday .....	1	W. C. Sandford, Queen's .....	0
W. W. Mackesson, Q.C. ....	½	R. C. Stephenson, Caius .....	½
E. Ridpath .....	½	E. B. James, Caius .....	½
Capt. Campbell .....	1	J. A. Israel, Queen's .....	0
E. L. Sellon .....	1	F. G. Scovell, Queen's .....	0
7		2	

The match between the United Universities and the City of London is always regarded as an important event. For one thing the Universities have the option of occupying the top boards with graduates, and are therefore in a position to call in the services of players of reputation to lead their attack. In former years this strong contingent has been made of "past" players of both Universities in equal proportion. This year, however, was an exception, for it fell to the lot of Cambridge to provide the greater portion of the "past" players ; as a matter of fact the top five boards were entirely occupied by Cambridge men, whilst Oxford gave a man for the sixth board. Another thing that gives interest to the match is the almost uniform strength of the entire City team ; the whole team year by year is drawn from the second class players, and so equal are these in playing strength that the 20th man would not accept any appreciable odds from the man at No. 1. This is not the case with the 'Varsities, for while their top six men are presumably distinctly stronger than their opponents, their bottom

six men are as distinctly weaker. Seven was the hour for play, but it was about 7-30 when operations were actually begun; at that time the rooms of the City Club, Newgate Street, presented a very animated appearance, many leading amateurs being present, whilst Messrs. Blackburne (who officiated as umpire), Gunsberg, Lee, Mason, and Van Vliet represented the masters. The match was to have been one of twenty a-side, but the 'Varsities only brought nineteen players, and Mr. Adamson, on behalf of the City, waived the right of claiming a game by default, preferring to let the match be won or lost by the games actually played. The scoring was not particularly fast at first, and it looked like being a close fight, the numbers being one each; then the City drew ahead, and the score stood: City 4, Universities 2. The 'Varsities in turn began to draw to the front, but were never able quite to equalise matters, and a little after ten o'clock win after win was recorded for the City, until at eleven o'clock, when time was called, the score stood: City 10, 'Varsities 6, with three games left for Mr. Blackburne's adjudication. At board No. 12 he gave the game to the City player, Mr. H. G. A. Brown, a new and valuable recruit; at boards Nos. 11, and 14 he decided the games to be drawn. Full score:—

CITY OF LONDON C.C. (2nd Team).

UNITED UNIVERSITIES.

A. G. Davidson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Gunston, Cambridge .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
C. G. Cutler .....	0	Keynes, Cambridge .....	1
W. C. Coupland .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Gwinner, Cambridge .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. Jones .....	1	Ropes, Cambridge .....	0
A. Smith .....	1	Allen, Cambridge.....	0
L. Stiebel .....	0	Grundy, Oxford ...	1
H. L. Bowles .....	1	Lester, Cambridge .....	0
J. E. Hennell .....	0	Jackson, Oxford .....	1
J. J. Watts.....	0	Prior, Cambridge.....	1
S. A. Hawkins .....	1	Stoney, Oxford.....	0
E. Hamburger .....	* $\frac{1}{2}$	Sandford, Cambridge .....	* $\frac{1}{2}$
H. G. A. Brown .....	*1	Le Patourel, Oxford.....	*0
P. Howell .....	1	Stephenson, Cambridge .....	0
A. H. Watson .....	* $\frac{1}{2}$	Ure, Oxford .....	* $\frac{1}{2}$
T. R. Harley.....	1	James, Cambridge .....	0
S. Passmore .....	1	Jelly, Oxford.....	0
A. Rottjer .....	0	Israel, Cambridge.....	1
C. W. Huntley.....	1	Crump, Oxford.....	0
L. Bechhofer.....	1	Osborn, Oxford.....	0
	<hr/> 12		<hr/> 7

\* Games marked thus were adjudicated upon by Mr. Blackburne.

The City expects to drift to leeward on the top six-board, and in former years their expectations have certainly been fully borne out by facts, four to two being about the best they made. It will

be seen, however, that on this occasion the City men held their own even against the very strongest of the 'Varsity men, for the top six boards gave three each. Some curious endings took place, noticeably one wherein a City player (and an experienced one to boot) had a plain draw, but thinking he had the opposition and therefore a win, changed off pieces, only to find (when too late) that he had not the opposition, and that in consequence his opponent won. Such is life—and chess! This is the sixth annual match between the United Blues and the City seconds, and each side has now won three matches: the Blues in 1887-8-9; the City in 1885 and 6, and 1890. The City has scored a total of 62 games, the 'Varsities 57.

I annex score of the INTER-UNIVERSITY MATCH, which was played on the 27th March, at the rooms of the British Chess Club. In my next letter I may have something to say about the play. This is the eighteenth match between the two universities, and Cambridge has had a substantial majority of victories. The figures are: Cambridge won 11 matches and 117½ games, Oxford won 6 matches and 106½ games.

CAMBRIDGE.		OXFORD.	
A. W. Allen, Trinity.....	0	E. M. Jackson, New.....	1
H. B. Lester, Queen's.....	0	F. B. Gunnery, Ch. Ch.....	1
H. E. Robinson, St. Cath. ....	½ 1	W. Stoney, Ch. Ch. ....	½ 0
H. Prior, Trinity.....	1	W. M. Le Patourel, Balliol.....	0
W. C. Sandford, Queen's.....	1	J. F. Ure, Ch. Ch.....	0
R. C. Stephenson, Caius.....	½	F. E. Jelley, Magdalen.....	½
E. B. James, Caius.....	½	L. C. Crump, Balliol.....	½
Total .....	4½	Total .....	3½

On March 29th, a match was played at the British C.C., between teams of past Oxford and past Cambridge players, with the following result:—

OXFORD (Past).		CAMBRIDGE (Past).	
W. M. Gattie.....	0 0	W. H. Gunston.....	1 1
Hon. H. C. Plunket.....	½	J. N. Keynes.....	½
G. E. Wainwright.....	0 1	H. P. Carr.....	1 0
Rev. J. F. Welsh.....	1	Rev. J. F. Sugden.....	0
R. W. Barnett.....	0	H. G. Gwinner.....	1
C. C. Lynam.....	0	Rev. H. W. Sherrard.....	1
Rev. E. H. Kinder.....	0 0	W. H. Blythe.....	1 1
	2½		7½

Chess has been very brisk in the City of London Chess Club. On the 19th March, the return match between the Kent Association and the second team of the club was played. The original number

fixed upon was twenty a-side, but Kent brought up fifteen only, and the match was decided on that number of boards, Mr. Adamson preferring this more chivalrous method of deciding matters to that of handicapping the county so heavily as scoring against them five games by default. On the other hand Kent had laid violent hands on some well-known City players whose residence is within her borders, hence it was felt that a very hard fight was likely to ensue; this proved to be the case, for the match was very even right through, and in the end victory was only gained by the odd game. Score:—

CITY OF LONDON C.C. (2nd Team).		KENT COUNTY C.A.	
Henry Jones .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. G. Sturton, Lee .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. G. Davison .....	1	C. W. Huntley, Blackheath .....	0
A. H. Watson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. A. Pope, Rochester .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
S. Passmore .....	1	R. Rabson, Woolwich .....	0
J. W. James .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Walker .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
O. Wheeler .....	0	E. C. Davies, Lewisham .....	1
T. R. Harley .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. H. Biggs, Rochester .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
P. H. Coldwell .....	0	W. H. Lathom, Sydenham .....	1
A. Rottger .....	0	C. J. Percy, Folkestone .....	1
S. Hawkins .....	1	E. Rock, Lewisham .....	0
G. Wallace .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. R. Cottrill, Ramsgate .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
P. J. Lucas .....	1	Capt. Campbell, Sidcup .....	0
V. Alexandre .....	1	C. A. Firth, Gravesend .....	0
A. Curnock .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. Stedman, Ashford .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. P. Hill .....	0	C. F. Whiteman, Canterbury .....	1
Total .....	8	Total .....	7

On the evening following that on which the second team won the brilliant battle over the Universities, the third team—the “fighting fourth” of yore—tried conclusions with the London Banks, twenty a-side. A very interesting match ensued, but the “Cits” had to be content with second place, the final score being: London Banks C.C.  $10\frac{1}{2}$ , City of London C.C. (third team)  $9\frac{1}{2}$ . Play in the Winter Tournament is now nearing the final stage, the winners of the twelve sections fighting manfully amongst themselves for ultimate positions. Mr. Serrailier has hardly held his own in the struggle, and taking all things into account Mr. Henry Jones (second class) seems to have best chance of coming in first, though Mr. M. D. Blunt (third class) has good chances. A Spring Handicap has been commenced, to be fought in independent sections. A match of “five games up” is under way between Mr. Loman and Mr. F. Ross. Latest score, 2 each and 1 game drawn.

On 22nd February, the second team of the City Club split itself in two, one half journeying to Oxford, the other to Cambridge, there to do battle with the respective Universities of those seats of learning. At Oxford the “Cits” were defeated by the odd game, as shown on annexed score.

## CITY OF LONDON C.C. (2nd Team).

J. E. Hennell .....	0
A. H. Watson .....	1
H. L. Bowles .....	0
G. Wallace .....	1
E. Ridpath .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
F. W. Crawford .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. E. Hunt .....	0
A. E. Tietjen .....	0
J. Kershaw .....	1
P. Prince .....	$\frac{1}{2}$

Total .....  $4\frac{1}{2}$ 

## OXFORD UNIVERSITY C.C.

F. B. Gunnery, Ch. Ch.....	1
T. Hamilton, Exeter .....	0
W. M. Le Patourel, Balliol .....	1
L. C. Crump, Balliol .....	0
J. F. Ure, Ch. Ch. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$
C. C. Lynam, Hertford .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
P. L. Osborn, Magdalen .....	1
R. F. Grimley, Balliol .....	1
F. E. Jelly, Magdalen.....	0
G. F. Joy, Worcester .....	$\frac{1}{2}$

Total .....  $5\frac{1}{2}$ 

At Cambridge the "Cits" were more fortunate, for there they in turn defeated the University by the odd game :—

## CITY OF LONDON C.C. (2nd Team).

A. G. Davidson .....	0
Harold Jacobs .....	0
A. Rottjer.....	1
*S. Passmore.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
T. R. Harley .....	1
T. W. Newman .....	1
E. M. Jellie .....	1
F. Brown .....	0
C. H. Cousens .....	1
J. Hoare.....	0

Total .....  $5\frac{1}{2}$ 

## CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY C.C.

J. N. Keynes, Pembroke .....	1
W. H. Gunston, St. John's .....	1
H. G. Gwinner, Trinity .....	0
Dr. Deighton, Peterhouse .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. B. Lester, Queen's.....	0
—, Fisher, St. John's .....	0
R. C. Stephenson, Caius .....	0
E. B. James, Caius .....	1
W. C. Sandford, Queen's .....	0
E. Young, Corpus .....	1

Total .....  $4\frac{1}{2}$ 

\*Adjudicated a draw by Mr. Hoffer, to whom the position was submitted.

On the 8th March the Kent Association played the British Chess Club, in the rooms of the latter, but the result was disastrous for the visitors, the final score being, British C.C., 7; Kent County C.A., 2. The Dilettanti tournament, which commenced in January, at the British Chess Club, is decided, so far as the prize winners are concerned, Mr. J. L. Cope and Mr. Alfred Gattie dividing first and second prizes, with an equal score. A second tournament has been started among the members of the club, under the title—"Tournament for Players of Moderate Strength." The competitors are Capt. Campbell, Dr. Klein, Dr. Mayer, Messrs. J. C. Bennett, E. Ridpath, F. Handford, J. G. Cowan, J. Van Praagh, H. Wyman, L. E. Aulagnier, and W. F. Latta.

The newly-formed Monument Chess Club played its first match on the 6th of February; and what is more, not only played but won. I thoroughly believe in encouraging the younger clubs, and the fact that I omitted to mention this little match last month is not altogether my fault, as though the secretary kindly sent on the score it failed to reach my hands in time; I regret very much the



delay however. The opponents of the Monument were the second team of the London Banks, and the result was Monument 5 (including one by default), against the Banks 3.

MONUMENT C.C.		LONDON BANKS C.C. (2nd Team).	
Morian .....	1	Grueon .....	0
Bearne .....	1	Stalkart .....	0
Feldon .....	0	Campbell .....	1
Creswell .....	0	Wicker .....	1
Symons, H. H. ....	1	Thom .....	0
Stewart .....	1	Freeland .....	0
Callan .....	1	Absent .....	0
Knight, F. E. ....	0	Reid .....	1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
5		3	

On the 19th February Mr. Biaggini (secretary North London Club) played twelve members of the Monument Club simultaneously, winning 6, drawing 3, and losing 3.

North London are always to the fore where fighting is to be found. They played the Post Office Chess Club on February 28th, twenty-one players a-side. This large number was chosen probably by the Post Office, in order to counterbalance the effect of North London's top players, who are notoriously very strong. If large numbers are engaged, the tail frequently decides the battle. In this instance, however, North London scored a victory, in spite of numbers, the final score being—North London, 15; Post Office, 6. North London has had remarkable success this season. The club has engaged in eleven matches, and it has won them all.

On March 4th the Athenæum defeated the Post Office, the result being that the Athenæum won by 12 to 7, with one undecided game.

On the 20th March the Post Office was again defeated, this time by Ludgate Circus, the final score being: Ludgate Circus 9, Post Office 3. As the Ludgate Hill players had already won their match with the Athenæum by  $9\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , they come in second in the Senior Cup Tournament.

The City News Room Chess Club still continues on its victorious way, for it goes in for fighting and generally comes out on the right side.

The Spring Handicap at Simpson's Divan will commence on Easter Monday. Sixteen competitors have already entered, and amongst them are Messrs. H. E. Bird, F. J. Lee, O. C. Müller, and L. Van Vliet. These little off-hand tournaments have been very attractive.

Herr Lasker has been in town, but has now gone to Paris for a little change. He is wishful to play either Blackburne or

Gunsberg, or both, and a match with the latter master has, I believe, been partly arranged. He will play in the B.C.A. Congress at Manchester. Mr. Gunsberg has had a severe domestic affliction since his return from the Havana, as he has lost a child. He tells me that he has no doubt that his match with Steinitz will take place in the autumn.

### THE PROVINCES.

The Sussex Association Congress at Brighton was in every way a success, the attendance having been larger than at any previous meeting. Mr. Blackburne played eight games simultaneously blindfold, winning five and drawing one. Out of twenty-eight simultaneous games he won twenty-one and drew four. The Sussex Challenge Cup was won after a most exciting contest by H. W. Butler, of Brighton. We annex the score :—

	Cheshire.	Cooper.	Adams.	Wilson.	Macdonald.	Erskine.	Butler.	Total.
H. F. Cheshire, Hastings.....	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	4
Rev. W. Cooper, Copthorne.....	0	—	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rev. E. A. Adams, Eastbourne.....	0	1	—	1	1	0	0	3
W. V. Wilson, Brighton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	4
W. J. Macdonald .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	—	0	1	$2\frac{1}{2}$
H. Erskine, Brighton.....	0	1	1	0	1	—	0	3
H. W. Butler, Brighton.....	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	$4\frac{1}{2}$

The McArthur Challenge Cup has been won this year by the Lewes Club.—The Isle of Wight Association Tournament has resulted in a victory for Mr. W. Hoskins (Ventnor), Mr. H. W. Daws (Shanklin) and the Rev. R. J. Wright (W. Cowes) being second and third.—The Handicap Tourney at the Ryde Club has again been won by Mr. H. D. Osborn. Ryde has been victorious in a series of matches with Portsmouth, winning one and drawing the other two; but has suffered a severe defeat at the hands of the newly-established Newport Club.—Mr. E. N. R. Harvey has given a silver cup for annual competition at the Southampton Club; the first contest (with twelve competitors) has just begun. Southampton defeated the Portsmouth Club on the 15th ulto. by 16 $\frac{1}{2}$  games to 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ .—The Wiltshire Association gained a very creditable victory at Trowbridge, on February 20th, over the Bath Club, defeating their opponents by 16 games to 14. The

Bath Club were no more fortunate at Bristol, where they were defeated by the Bristol and Clifton Club. The score was Bristol 9, Bath 4, drawn 2. On the 1st March, an important match was played at Bristol, the premier club playing a combined team from other local clubs. There were thirty-eight players a-side, and an analysis of the score shows that the

BRISTOL AND CLIFTON, with 38 players, won 22 drew 7.									
City	...	...	15	..	..	15	..	5.	
St. Agnes	...	..	8	..	..	8	..	1.	
Y. M. C. A.	...	..	7	..	..	8	..	0.	
Montpelier	...	..	6	..	..	6	..	0.	
Ch. Ch. Men's Club	..	..	2	..	..	3	..	1.	

Total: Bristol and Clifton, 22; combined clubs, 40; drawn, 7.—The newly-formed Cheltenham club has just concluded its first Challenge Cup tourney, Mr. W. S. Branch, one of the secretaries, winning with a score of 24 out of a possible 26. Its first match resulted in a victory over Stroud, also a new club, by 13½ games to 3½.—At Stourport, recently, the Bridgenorth club defeated the local club by 10 games to 2; and Bridgenorth was also successful against Wellington on the 21st ulto., winning by 6 games to 4, with 1 drawn.—An important match was played at Birmingham on the 1st ulto., between the local St. George's and the Nottingham clubs. The visitors were victorious by 5 games to 4, no less than 7 games being drawn.—The Cheshire Association has lost the services of one of its founders and most energetic officials, Mr. G. H. Blunden, of Macclesfield. He has left Cheshire for Rochdale, and recently received a testimonial from the Macclesfield players. Dr. Beach, of Macclesfield, made the presentation at Manchester, and publicly acknowledged Mr. Blunden's service to the county.—The Lincoln County competition has resulted in a victory for the Grantham club, with a score of 18 out of a possible 24. The clubs of Boston, Gainsboro, Lincoln, and Louth competed.—In Yorkshire the chief item of interest has been the match with Lancashire, which took place at Bradford, on the 8th March. The Liverpool club having refused to take part in the contest, Lancashire was represented by Manchester players only. We annex the score:—

LANCASHIRE.

D. Y. Mills (captain).....	½
H. Jones .....	½
N. T. Miniati .....	½
R. B. Hardman .....	1
G. W. Wright .....	1
I. G. Boulaye .....	*½
F. J. Hamel .....	0
T. B. Wilson .....	1
J. M. Politt.....	½

YORKSHIRE.

J. Rayner (Leeds).....	½
T. A. Guy, captain (Bradford).....	½
J. E. Hall.....	½
F. E. Foster (Sheffield).....	0
R. H. Philip (Hull) .....	0
A. W. Common (Halifax).....	*½
F. P. Wildman (Leeds).....	1
J. S. West (Leeds).....	0
F. H. Wright (Wakefield).....	½

C. Brevig.....	1	Rev, E. J. Huntsman (Sheffield)...	0
J. Thompson .....	* $\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. Wollard (Bradford) .....	* $\frac{1}{2}$
G. M'Clelland .....	* $\frac{1}{2}$	G. A. Askham (Sheffield) .....	* $\frac{1}{2}$
T. Hingginbotham.....	0	E. Freeborough (Hull) .....	1
G. Worrall .....	0	F. F. Ayre (Hull) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. J. Pescall .....	* $\frac{1}{2}$	T. Holliday (Huddersfield) .....	* $\frac{1}{2}$
J. Hodgson.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. Guy (Bradford).....	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. Marriott.....	1	S. Ward (Dewsbury).....	0
E. Mitchell .....	0	H. H. Waight (Halifax).....	1
C. Loebel .....	0	S. B. Slack (Sheffield) .....	1
T. Gow .....	0	F. E. Spedding (Leeds) .....	1
R. Evans.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. Spencer (Bradford) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$

Total, 10

\*Adjudicated.

Total, 11

Yorkshire 6, Lancashire (Manchester) 5, drawn 10.—Mr. J. A. Guy has won the winter tournament at the Bradford club.—The Minor Trophy Competition for second-class clubs, was concluded on March 29th, when Dewsbury met and defeated Burley-in-Wharfedale by  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , Dewsbury having won the Trophy three times, it now becomes the absolute property of that club. Winners in 1886-7 and 1890—Dewsbury; in 1888-9—Leeds Blenheim.

Tabulated performances of competing clubs:—

Club.	Years Engaged.					Matches.			Games.		Percentage of Games won.
						Won.	Lost.	Drawn	Won.	Lost.	
Dewsbury .....	1886	1887	1888	1889	1890	10	2	3	84	56	60.00
Doncaster .....	1886	1887		1889		3	3	3	47	41	53.40
Manningham Liberal Club.....	1886	1887	1888	1889		3	4	1	35½	36½	49.30
Wakefield Cathedral .....	1886	1887	1888	1889		1	4	1	19	34	35.84
Farsley .....		1887	1888	1889	1890	4	4	1	33	42	44.00
Leeds Draughts and Chess ...		1887		1889	1890	1	3	1	17½	22½	43.75
Ilkley .....			1888	1889	1890	2	3	5	38½	42½	47.53
Leeds Blenheim .....			1888	1889	1890	7	1	2	50	32	60.97
Burley-in-Wharfedale .....			1888		1890	2	2	4	34	27	55.73
Undercliffe Liberal Club.....			1888			—	1	—	1½	6½	18.75
Wakefield Y.M.C.A. ....				1889	1890	—	2	1	11	13	45.83
Otley .....				1889	1890	1	2	1	14	18	43.75
Bradford Liberal Club.....				1889	1890	1	2	—	10	14	41.66
Pudsey .....				1889		—	1	—	1	7	14.28
Woodlesford .....					1890	—	1	—	1	7	14.28
Wakefield Chess Association					1890	—	1	—	3	5	37.50
Goole .....					1890	1	—	1	10	6	62.50
	4	6	8	12	12	36	36	24	410	410	

(a) These figures represent matches actually played, and do not include matches forfeited.

On the 29th March, Sheffield defeated Hull, at Sheffield, by 12 to 7, nineteen players a-side contesting.—On the same day Halifax played Huddersfield, at the rooms of the latter. Score: Halifax, 8½; Huddersfield, 6½.

At Manchester a short match has been played between Messrs. N. T. Miniati and E. Lasker. The final score was Lasker 3, Miniati 0, drawn 2.—The annual handicap tourney at the Athenæum club has been won by Mr. J. Kenrick (Class III.)—At the Liverpool club the annual handicap tourney has resulted as follows:—1 Green (Class II.), 2 Kaizer (Class I.), 3 Kendall (Class IV.). There were thirty-six competitors.—Mr. D. Y. Mills has been giving a most successful simultaneous performance at the Blackpool club.—The clubs of Ulverston, Barrow-in-Furness, and Whitehaven have had the advantage of a visit from Mr. F. J. Lee, who has also visited the Dublin clubs. Out of more than 100 games played at various simultaneous exhibitions during his tour, he lost only 9, winning 73.

# SCOTLAND.

The eighth match between the East and the West of Scotland was played at Stirling, on Saturday, 22nd March, and resulted in a victory for the West. The following are the results of previous matches:—

	Played at	Players a-side.	Majority of Games Won by	
			East.	West.
1st.—	Edinburgh, May 20th, 1871	30	10	—
2nd	„ May 4th, 1872	36	14	—
3rd	„ Dec. 2nd, 1876	20	4	—
4th	„ Feb. 28th, 1880	27	4	—
5th	„ Apl. 30th, 1881	32	—	28
6th	„ May 6th, 1882	20	—	5
7th.—	Stirling, ... Mar. 23rd, 1889	68	—	13
Totals			32	46

The following is the detailed Score in the eighth match. As will be seen, each team consisted of 93 players, and the match is the greatest on record in Britain at least.

EAST.				WEST.			
Ebenezer Bain, Aberdeen	...	...	0	Jas. M'Kenzie, Glasgow C.C.	...	...	1
J. Bardgett, Penryth	...	...	0	P. Fyfe, Glasgow C.C.	...	...	1
H. T. Baxter, Dundee	...	...	½ 1	J. D. Chambers, Glasgow C.C.	...	...	½ 0
J. D. Baxter, Dundee	...	...	0 1	W. Seligmann, Glasgow C.C.	...	...	1 0
S. L. Baxter, Dundee	...	...	½	R. Semple, Central Club, Glasgow	...	...	½
Walter Baxter, Dundee	...	...	0	P. M' Morrow, P.O., Glasgow	...	...	1
Ulysses Bornet, Perth	...	...	0 0	J. Rennie, Central Club...	...	...	1 1
R. Boyd, Edinburgh	...	...	0	J. R. Longwill, Glasgow C.C.	...	...	1
A. M. Broun, Edinburgh	...	...	½	W. F. Murray, Glasgow C.C.	...	...	½
A. W. Buchan, Portobello	...	...	0	G. Chapman, Glasgow C.C.	...	...	1

James Campbell, Edinburgh ... ..	*1	C. M. Jonas, Coatbridge ... ..	*0
Thomas Chalmers, Perth ... ..	0	D. E. Outram, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	1
J. Comrie, Alloa ... ..	1 ½	G. B. W. Jonas, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	0 ½
Rev. H. C. R. Cunynghame, Edinburgh ...	0	G. M. Chamberlain, Arlington C.A., Glas.	1
E. T. Delamar, Leith ... ..	0	John Connor, Garelochhead ... ..	1
David Don, Dundee ... ..	1	Wm. Harvey, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	0
T. B. Drysdale, Kinross ... ..	0	D. Macvey, Airdrie ... ..	1
P. P. Fleming, Dundee ... ..	0 ½	Wm. Millar, Central Club ... ..	1 ½
D. Forsyth, Edinburgh ... ..	½ 0	Sheriff Spens, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	½ 1
T. J. Friar, Edinburgh ... ..	0 0	Wm. Dickson, Central Club ... ..	1 1
G. P. Galloway, Edinburgh ... ..	½	J. Russell, Central Club ... ..	½
A. W. Gifford, Edinburgh ... ..	0	D. Krasser, Crosshill ... ..	1
Rev. C. M. Grant, Dundee ... ..	½	G. A. Thomson, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	½
James R. Henderson, Perth ... ..	0 1	Norman Philip, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	1 0
Stuart Honeyman, Coupar-Angus ... ..	1	A. H. Buik, Arlington C.A. ... ..	0
P. J. Imandt, Dundee ... ..	0 0	Robert Pirrie, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	1 1
A. H. Inman, Edinburgh ... ..	0 0	H. L. Seligmann, Hillhead C.C., Glasgow	1 1
W. Kay, Edinburgh ... ..	0 1	P. L. Miller, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	1 0
Rev. R. Kemp, Blairgowrie ... ..	1 1	B. Eekhout, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	0 0
C. Kennedy, Edinburgh ... ..	1 0	P. Sandeman, Arlington C.A. ... ..	0 1
R. B. Kerr, Edinburgh University ... ..	1 ½	J. A. M'Fadyen, Glasgow ... ..	0 ½
William Kidd, Dundee ... ..	0	J. D. Maclean, Arlington C.A. ... ..	1
D. M. Latta, Edinburgh ... ..	1	J. L. Whiteley, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	0
Thomas Lowe, Coupar-Angus ... ..	0	Dr. Lawrie, Arlington C.A. ... ..	1
Rev. F. R. Macdonald, Coupar-Angus ...	½	E. A. More, Arlington C.A. ... ..	½
Rev. Angus MacInnes, Clunie ... ..	0 1	E. Duvoisin, Glasgow ... ..	1 0
G. S. Mackenzie, Edinburgh ... ..	*0	Rev. A. B. Birkmyre, Glasgow C.C. ...	*1
A. I. McConnochie, Aberdeen ... ..	*½	J. M. Finlayson, Arlington C.A. ... ..	*½
Edward Malcolm, Dundee ... ..	0	Wm. Service, Coatbridge ... ..	1
C. Matthew, Edinburgh ... ..	0	J. R. Jackson, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	1
K. F. Maxwell, Edinburgh ... ..	1 0	Alex. Berwick, Ayr ... ..	0 1
Sergt. M'Donald, Stirling ... ..	1	A. K. Murray, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	0
J. M'Kean, Edinburgh ... ..	1 1	W. D. A. Bost, Paisley ... ..	0 0
R. M'Nab, Edinburgh ... ..	0 0	J. Leishman, Hillhead C.C. ... ..	1 1
N. Meares, Edinburgh ... ..	0 ½	John Gilchrist, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	1 ½
John Methven, Dundee ... ..	1	Thos. Taylor, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	1
A. N. Meyerowicz, Edinburgh ... ..	1	J. S. M'Eachran, Campbeltown ... ..	0
T. W. Mitchell, Edinburgh University ...	0	James Greenlees, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	1
H. B. Mitchell, Coupar-Angus ... ..	½	William Black, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	½
James Moir, Dundee ... ..	0	W. M'Combie, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	1
Philip Moir, Dundee ... ..	½	N. Kennedy, Arlington C.A. ... ..	½
Robert Mond, Edinburgh University ...	0 1	Dr. Kirkland, Airdrie ... ..	1 0
George Muirhead, Perth ... ..	0 0	Wm. Yuille, Uddingston ... ..	1 1
Edward Parker, Dundee ... ..	0	E. C. Hedderwick, Hillhead C.C. ... ..	1
J. E. Paterson, Edinburgh ... ..	0	J. Russell, Hillhead C.C. ... ..	1
Rev. W. P. Paterson, Crieff ... ..	1	William Heggie, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	0
James Pringle, Edinburgh ... ..	0	H. T. Robertson, Airdrie ... ..	1
Dr. J. Clerk-Rattray, Edinburgh ... ..	0 0	G. Beckett, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	1 1
W. W. Robertson, Edinburgh ... ..	1	Alex. Robertson, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	0
Pat. Sandeman, Dundee ... ..	*0	J. Crum, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	*1
Edward Sang, Edinburgh ... ..	0 1	W. G. Burgoyne, Ayr ... ..	1 0
James Schieselman, Dundee ... ..	0	Alf. W. Hale, P.O., Glasgow ... ..	1
R. P. Sharman, Edinburgh University ...	0 0	A. B. Law, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	1 ½
John Shaw, Leith ... ..	½ 0	Dr. Johnston Macfie, Glasgow C.C. ...	1 ½
J. Shearer, senior, Dumfermline ... ..	0 1	Geo. Baxter, Arlington C.A. ... ..	1 0
James Simpson, Dundee ... ..	½	R. C. Lyness, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	½
R. Stewart, Perth ... ..	0	Wm. Pitt, Coatbridge ... ..	1
Thomas Tarrant, Edinburgh ... ..	0	Wm. Tait, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	1
William Taylor, Perth ... ..	0	Sam Pitt, Crosshill, Glasgow ... ..	1
J. G. Thomson, Edinburgh ... ..	0	G. E. Barbier, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	1
W. Gordon Thomson, Dundee ... ..	1	Dr. Arthur, Airdrie ... ..	0
M. E. Tunnicliffe, Alloa ... ..	0	Alex. Haddow, Crosshill, Central Club	1
Wm. Urquhart, Edinburgh ... ..	½	J. Drummond, Arlington C.A. ... ..	½
Rev. R. M. Watson, Dundee ... ..	0 0	Hugh Bryan, Ayr ... ..	1 1
R. S. Waugh, Edinburgh ... ..	1 1	P. M'Kay, Glasgow ... ..	0 0
Herr Zaak, Bridge of Allan ... ..	1	T. Bost, Arlington C.A. ... ..	0
Rev. W. F. Davis, Blairgowrie ... ..	½	C. E. Stewart, Central C.C. ... ..	½
H. P. Oulton, Bridge of Allan ... ..	½ 1	G. S. Brown, Glasgow ... ..	½ 0
H. M'Kinstry, Stirling ... ..	0	R. Hunter, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	1
W. Simpson, Stirling ... ..	1 0	J. C. Kemp, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	0 1
D. Lindsay (1), Stirling ... ..	1	C. R. Stewart, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	0
W. T. Barclay, Edinburgh ... ..	0 0	A. Sandeman, Arlington C.A. ... ..	1 1
A. M. Watson, Bannockburn ... ..	0 0	R. M. M'Call, Glasgow Herald ... ..	1 1
A. Porteous, Whins of Milton ... ..	0	James Culver, Glasgow C.C. ... ..	1

B. Connor, Glasgow ... .. *	o	Rev. G. W. Stewart, Glasgow C.C. ... *	1
D. Lindsay (2), Stirling ... .. o	o	E. A. Lang, Arlington C.A. ... .. 1	1
R. Dilworth, Bridge of Allan ... .. 1	1	J. M'Glashan, Glasgow C.C. ... .. o	o
A. Colson, St. Ninians ... .. o	1	W. Kemp, Hillhead C.C. ... .. 1	o
J. M. Lawson, Stirling ... .. o	1	Warren Crosbie, Glasgow ... .. 1	o
Andrew Thomson, St. Ninians ... .. o	o	R. Crawford, Arlington C.A. ... .. 1	1
W. B. Pullar, Bridge of Allan ... .. 1	1	Alex. Drennan, Hillhead C.C. ... .. o	o
T. M'Gregor, Stirling ... .. o	o	A. Dickie, Hillhead C.C. ... .. 1	1
G. H. Potts, Lasswade ... .. o	o	W. Fair, Central Club ... .. 1	1
	<u>47½</u>		<u>84½</u>

\* Adjudicated.

# FINAL RESULT :—

132 Games played, of which the East won 38, and the West 75 ; drawn 19.  
Majority in favour of West, 37.

The *Stirling Observer*, with commendable enterprise, prepared during the progress of the match a full descriptive report, giving names of players and the scores in detail, and published it within an hour of the conclusion of the match, as a supplement to their Saturday's issue. This was done under the superintendence of Mr. D. Lindsay, who is on the staff of the paper, and who not only did much valuable service otherwise in rendering the match a success, but has done very much to popularize the game in Stirling.

## IRELAND.

The "Armstrong" Challenge Cup competition is proceeding steadily, having attracted no less than seven district clubs. We annex the latest score that has reached us :—

Club.	City.	Clontarf.	Dawson Street.	D. University.	Kingstown.	Phoenix.	Rathmines.	Total.
City .....	—	00	0½	00	...	00	00	1
Clontarf .....	11	—	11	11	1	0½	11	9½
Dawson Street ...	1½	0	—	10	1	00	00	3½
Dublin University	11	00	01	—	1½	10	1	6½
Kingstown .....	...	00	0	0½	—	½0	1	2
Phoenix .....	11	1½	11	10	1½	—	11	10
Rathmines .....	11	00	11	0	...	00	—	4

The Phoenix has hitherto had things pretty much its own way, and though it succeeded in defeating its young rival, the latter has done better against other competitors. The 'Varsity club is,

as will be seen, a very good third, and will no doubt be a formidable candidate for first place next year.—The Dublin City Club is arranging a tourney for local players. Non-members of the club will pay a nominal entrance fee.—The two Belfast clubs, the Belfast and the Victoria, played an important match at the latter's rooms, Fountainville, on the 14th ulto. There were twenty-one players a-side, and the Belfast club won by 22 games to 15. The Belfast club has also had two matches with Carrickfergus, winning 1 and losing 1.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—The various State Chess Associations held their Annual Congresses as usual on February 22nd. That of New York was at the Empire City, and resulted in Mr. Delmar gaining the first prize, Major Hanham being second. In the New Jersey Congress there was a tie between Mr. Hayes, of Plainfield, and Mr. Hymes, of Newark; and the same thing happened in the Rhode Island meeting, at Providence, where Messrs. G. Smith and G. Bucklin tied for first place; the former won in playing off. The Ohio State Association Congress was held at Dayton, where yet another tie for chief honours occurred between Mr. B. W. Fisher of Dayton (and formerly of Malvern, England), and Mr. Curtis, of Toledo; on playing off this, the first prize and championship were won by Mr. Fisher. We annex the full score of this tourney:—

	Fisher.	Curtis.	White.	Strunk.	Willenburg.	Schaeffer.	Miller	Total.
B. W. Fisher, Dayton.....	—	1	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$
C. Locke Curtis, Toledo .....	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Albert White, New London .....	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	4
Wm. Strunk, Jr., Cincinnati .....	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	*1	4
F. H. Willenburg, Cleveland .....	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	*1	$2\frac{1}{2}$
D. W. Schaeffer, Dayton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	—	*1	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Charles Miller, Cincinnati .....	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0

\* Forfeited.

Capt. Mackenzie, we are sorry to hear, has not recovered his usual health even in the genial climate of Cuba, where he has been staying as guest of the Havana club for several weeks. He is now contemplating a Chess tour in the Southern States.



Mr. Lipschütz, who took the third prize in the U.S. National Chess Association Tourney, has challenged Mr. Showalter, the first-prize man, to a match for 300 dols. Mr. Max Judd, who has for a long time been travelling in Europe, and was consequently prevented from taking part in the tourney at St. Louis, has also by cablegram challenged the chief-prize winner, who has accepted the *défi*, and the match is to begin this month.

We regret to announce the death of Mr. Preston Ware, of Boston, a veteran and most enthusiastic player, who trusted more to his own eccentric originality to puzzle his opponents than to any knowledge of book openings. He was the inventor of the "Stonewall" and "Meadow Hay" *débuts*, and in 1882 he took part in the Vienna Congress, where he succeeded in defeating Mr. Steinitz and Herr Max Weiss.

AUSTRIA.—The second round of the Kolisch Tourney is slowly progressing, and will finish in time for the prizes to be presented by the liberal donor on her late husband's birthday, the 30th inst.

In the Handicap Tourney of the New Vienna Club, the first prize was won by Herr Bendiener (with  $13\frac{1}{2}$  games out of 16), the second by Herr Halprin, and the third by Herr Ullmann. A tourney for Austrian players only will be held this summer at Gratz.

FRANCE.—As was anticipated, Dr. Götz won the first prize of 300 frs. in the Annual Championship Tourney of the Café de la Régence with a score of  $9\frac{1}{2}$ . M. Taubenhauß obtained the second of 150 frs., with 9, and M. Sittenfeld the third of 79 frs., with 8 won games. Then follow M. Clerc with  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , and M. de Rivière with  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; close running truly! We append the full score:

	Götz.	Taubenhauß.	Sittenfeld.	Clerc	De Rivière.	Tauber.	Vicomte de Pernes.	Total.
Götz .....	—	10	11	$0\frac{1}{2}$	11	11	11	$9\frac{1}{2}$
Taubenhauß .....	01	—	11	$\frac{1}{2}$	01	11	11	9
Sittenfeld .....	00	00	—	11	11	11	11	8
Clerc .....	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	00	—	10	11	11	$7\frac{1}{2}$
De Rivière .....	00	10	00	01	—	11	11	6
Tauber .....	00	00	00	00	00	—	11	2
Vicomte de Pernes .....	00	00	00	00	00	00	—	0

The *Stratégie* informs us that the two champions of preceding years, Messrs. de Rivière and Taubenhauß, are naturally roused by the result of this year's contest. M. de Rivière has challenged the

winner to play a match for the amount of his prize, and has offered to give him the odds of three games out of nine. M. Taubenhauß has likewise proposed a match up to 1,000 francs, giving him the odds of a third of the games, or on equal terms for a prize offered by some amateurs of the Café de la Régence. It is not probable that Mr. Götz's occupations will allow him to accept either of these challenges, but he has engaged himself to play five blindfold games simultaneously on April 2nd, at the Cercle Magenta.

The annual Handicap Tourney of the Café de la Régence began on February 23rd, with thirty-eight competitors. The first prize is a work of art, value 100 francs, presented by the proprietors of the Café.

The second Correspondence Tourney of the *Stratégie* has terminated with the following result:—First prize, M. Najotte of Paris, a Sevres vase, given by M. Grévy; second prize, M. Duc of Paris, twenty-one volumes of the *Stratégie*, from 1867 to 1888; third prize, M. Hervé of Tours, 80 francs; fourth prize, Mr. Blanc of Nantes, 60 francs; fifth prize, M. Koralek of Paris, 35 francs.

A Chess Tourney has just ended at the Narbonne Club, and the winners were (1) M. Mestre, (2) M. Barthes.

M. Rosenthal played eight simultaneous blindfold games at the Cercle des Echecs, on February 20th, and in four hours won them all.

GERMANY.—A "North-West German Chess Association" has been established, and on March 2nd held its first congress at Oldenburg. The chief prizes fell in the order named to Herren Herford, Schwartz, and Brinkmann, all of Bremen.

The Berlin Chess Club held a special meeting on March 7th, to consider a proposal of Herr Seufert, that there should be an interchange of international with national tourneys in the congresses of the German Chess Association; the proposal found a lively support on the understanding that the president of the Berlin Club be commissioned to make his influence felt to get the matter settled by the only competent body, the congress itself. An amendment by Herr Valentin that the association should hold national tourneys only was lost by a large majority. We can well understand the motive that prompted Herr Seufert's proposal. Since the German C.A. was founded, on only one occasion have the highest honours been gained by a German, namely, last year by Dr. Tarrasch; at every previous congress they have been carried off by foreigners. It must of course be very mortifying to those who provide the funds, and take all the trouble, to see their countrymen continually unsuccessful, but now that the spell has been broken, we hope there will be no need for the authorities of the German Association to confine its tourneys to natives of the fatherland at any of their pleasant meetings.

RUSSIA.—Great activity has prevailed during the winter at the St. Petersburg Club, which now has one hundred and twenty members. The daily attendance ranged from twenty-five to forty, and a Handicap Tourney with thirty entrants was concluded in December. There was the usual sliding scale of odds, but a peculiar feature was the payment, in addition to the entrance fee, of a fine of ten kopecks for each game lost or unplayed, and five kopecks for each drawn game. The first prize, 45 roubles (about £5), was gained by N. Mitropolsky (class 1), with a score of 24½, and there were ten prizes in all, the well-known master E. Schiffers (class 1) taking only the ninth. Another handicap tourney, also with thirty entries, and the same conditions, followed on January 21st, and since January 29th a masters' tourney, with ten combatants, has been in progress, the winners of which will represent the St. Petersburg Club in any foreign international tourney this year. M. Schiffers has resumed his lectures on the theory of the game, and M. Mitropolsky is editing a monthly publication called "Les Echecs," consisting of three or four pages.

There has also appeared the first number of a ten-page magazine, printed in Swedish, and entitled "Tidskrift for Schack," as the organ of the chess club of Helsingfors. It contains the account of a tourney at that club, in which its editor, M. Obqvist, was the winner.

CANADA.—The annual meeting of the Canadian Chess Association was held in January, at Quebec. Seven competitors only took part, and the prizes went to Mr. Short of Montreal, Mr. McLeod of Quebec, and Mr. Taylor of Ottawa, in the order given.

NEW ZEALAND.—The second Championship Tourney, held at Dunedin, from the 6th to the 11th January, attracted five competitors, one less than last year. Mr. Hookham, of Christchurch, was again the victor, winning his tie game against Mr. Barnes, of Wellington. Mr. Monat, of Otago, who came out second last year, was prevented by illness from taking part in the contest. The following is the score :—

	Barnes.	Hookham.	Siedeberg.	Smith.	Stenhouse.	Total.
Barnes, Wellington.....	—	½	1	1	1	3½
Hookham, Christchurch..	½	—	1	1	1	3½
Siedeberg, Otago.....	0	0	—	1	+	1
Smith, Dunedin .....	0	0	0	—	0	0
Stenhouse, Otago .....	0	0	* 0	1	—	1

AUSTRALIA.—New South Wales has never yet organised a Chess Congress, but its first one will be held at Sydney, next September.

---

### JOTTINGS.

---

A Havana player says : "The Evans Gambit is a yellow fever attack ; if you live through the initial stages, and avoid any carelessness that may bring on a relapse, you will come out all right." An American Chess editor thinks the Evans is like the yellow fever, because it is dangerous in the middle and critical at both ends.

A match is reported to have been arranged between Messrs. Gunsberg and Steinitz. It will be played in New York as soon as Mr. Steinitz's literary engagements permit.

The members of the Counties' Association are to be invited to meet in London (probably at the rooms of the St. George's Club) for the purpose of revising the Association rules.

"The Counties" will hold a meeting this year at Cambridge, in the Hall of King's College, and under the presidency of the Provost. The date mentioned is the last week in June, but this has yet to be fixed definitely ; Mr. A. R. Ropes, fellow of King's College, is the local honorary secretary. The prizes offered will, we are informed, be at least as good as usual, and an attempt is being made to provide, in addition, a Championship Cup, to become the property of the member winning it twice. Professor Ruskin has contributed £25s. to this fund, on the condition that nine others subscribe a like amount, or that the sum of twenty guineas be made up by smaller subscriptions ; if these conditions be not fulfilled, Mr. Ruskin will give some volumes of his own works as a special prize. Communications and enquiries in connection with the Association should be addressed to the general honorary secretary, the Rev. A. B. Skipworth, Tetford, Horncastle.

A Ladies' Cup given by Mrs. Rogers, of St. Alban's, will also be competed for.

The *Leeds Daily News* is responsible for the following :—"A unique game at chess has been played at Pesth. The squares were marked on a billiard table. Pint bottles of champagne represented the Kings, Claret the Queens, Burgundy the Bishops, Port the Castles, Maderia the Knights, and Hungarian wine the

**Pawns.** The only rule of the game worth mentioning was that the player, on moving a "piece," should also drink it. The opening was of a character not classified in the text-books, being distinguished by a feverish anxiety on both sides to get the back row, and especially the Kings and Queens, into active play. The game was drawn, by mutual consent, as soon as all the corks were. Chess is not wholly dissociated from draughts after all."

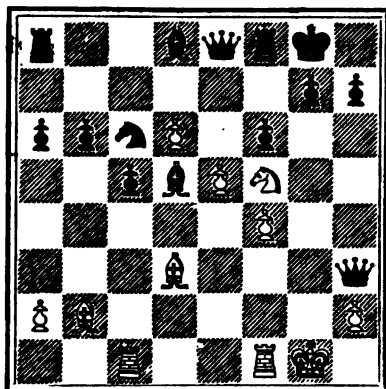
Steinitz is desirous of playing a match by correspondence with Tchigorin, the stake to be £400. Tchigorin is to open with the Evans Gambit, and to play the two Kts defence as second player.

The late Samuel Boden, says the *Sheffield Independent*, defined a gambit as "an opening in which a player sacrifices a Piece or Pawn to obtain a lost game."

## GAME-ENDINGS.

Ending of a game played at Vienna, July 21st, 1888.

BLACK (M. V. L.).



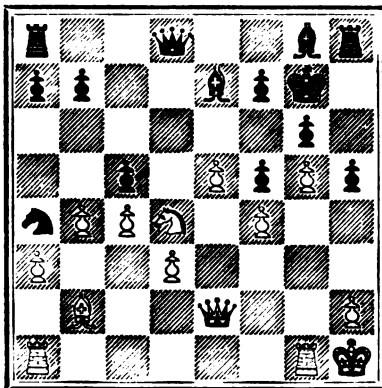
WHITE (HERR CSANK).

White mated in six moves thus:—1 Kt to K 7 ch, Kt takes Kt (best); 2 B takes P ch, K to B 2; 3 P to K 6 ch, B takes P; 4 Q to R 5 ch, P to Kt 3; 5 B takes P ch, Kt takes B; 6 Q mates.

*Schachzeitung.*

The following position occurred in a game at odds, played recently at the Liverpool club. White received Pawn and two moves.

BLACK (REV. J. OWEN).

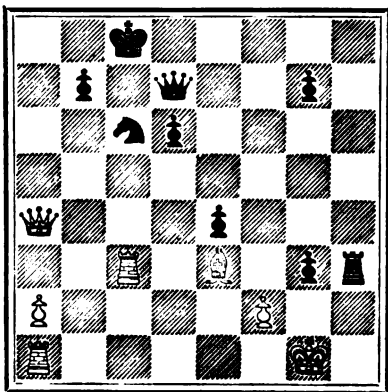


WHITE (———).

The game continued:—1 P to K 6, Kt takes B; 2 Q to K 5 ch, K to R 2; 3 Kt takes P, P to K B 3; 4 P takes P, B takes P; 5 R takes P, K takes R; 6 R to Kt sq ch, K to R 2; 7 Q to K 4 and wins.

The following position occurred in a consultation game played recently at the Baltimore club. White (Mr. W. H. K. Pollock) announced mate in nine moves.

BLACK.

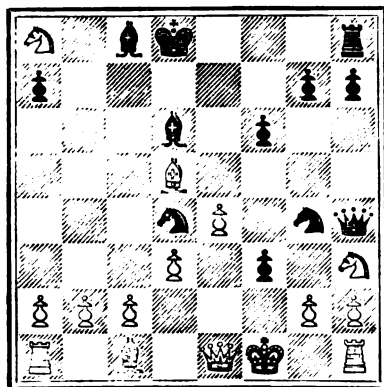


WHITE,

The following elegant ending is from a game in the forthcoming work, "Chess Exemplified."

Position after White's 14th move.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Continued with ..., 14 P takes P ch ; 15 K takes P, Q takes Kt ch ; 16 K takes Q, Kt to K 6 dis. ch ; 17 K to R 4, Kt to B 6 ch ; 18 K to R 5, B to Kt 5 mate.

## CHess LITERATURE.

*Chess Telegraphic Codes*, by Edwyn Anthony, M.A. (London : Waterlow & Sons, Limited).—Correspondence play, despite its occasional dullness, is so valuable a method of practice that anything which tends to promote it may claim to be of real service to chess. We are not sure, however, that the question of expense is one to which paramount importance need be attached. Single players who enter correspondence tourneys find the post quite rapid enough for them ; and postage is cheap enough, and to clubs who only indulge in the luxury of long distance matches, the question of a few shillings more or less for telegrams does not matter. The desideratum is not so much a code which shall express the greatest amount of information by the fewest letters or figures, but one which while concise shall be readily translatable, and in connection with which mistakes are not likely to occur. Mr. Anthony's two telegraphic codes are certainly most ingenious, and if, as we hope, he receives sufficient encouragement to induce him to work them out fully, they will no doubt facilitate play by correspondence. They are both founded on a very simple notation, the authorship of which Mr. Anthony disclaims, though we do not

remember having seen it before. Of the two codes, we much prefer the word to the figure; the latter involves some slight calculation in its translation, and this is obviously a source of danger. Moreover one wrong figure would render the series absolutely unintelligible, whereas a word with one letter wrong may generally be recognized without trouble. The drawback to the word code—the difficulty of its arrangement—is one that does not concern the user, and we are sure will not weigh with the author. It is well worth the extra trouble.

*In Cloud and Sunshine*, by J. Pierce, M.A. (London: Trübner & Co.).—This is another little volume of poems which the author of “Stanzas and Sonnets” has done well in rescuing from the oblivion of magazines and private MSS. Mr. Pierce’s chess friends have long known that his always welcome happy chess verses showed only one side of his genius, and they will buy this little volume we are sure, though it contains so few chess pieces. “The Slow Game” has been included we are glad to see—its last line is a perfect gem—and the sonnet on Keats is magnificent. We could have wished that printer and binder had done their parts better.

---

## B.C.M. LITERARY COMPETITION.

---

### “THE RED QUEEN.”

MOTTO :—“*Vanguard.*”

The Red Queen sat on her gilded throne ;  
 Her Knights and vassals all were gone ;  
 And she was left all alone—all alone :  
     Save a trusty few who, one might swear,  
     Were here and there and everywhere.  
 They came and went : for, far and wide,  
 The battle-plague had spread its tide :  
 And carnage deadly fierce withal  
 Held its relentless carnival  
 When the Queen went forth at head of all.  
 A warlike race on neighbouring soil—  
     A tribe of white men, fierce and strong,  
     All marching to their battle-song  
 Reckless of death and leaguering toil,  
     With matchless strategy,  
 Had gathered round her Castle gate  
 With all the pomp of regal state  
     “ A goodly companie.”  
 When her Knights went forth and soldiers all,  
     And firmly fierce they stood ;  
 Till the rude onslaught’s rushing tide  
 Rang with alarm from side to side  
 Where warriors fell and chieftains died ;  
     So deadly was the feud !



O war ! who in thy deadly grasp  
Would cast his lot ? For e'en  
Bright fame must loathe the dying gasp  
And o'er her wreath a sorrow fling ;  
For eyes must close and hands must wring  
To paint the chequered scene !  
The shattered ranks—the fainting cry—  
The heaps of slain all carried by—  
The warriors clashing, front to front,  
'Midst those who bear the battle's brunt,  
Mix with the din of trampling feet  
Where Knights advance and foes retreat.  
Again some furious victor speeds  
All madly flushed with recent deeds,  
To some new scene where fortune needs  
Fresh vigour in its hour  
Of failing force, too long sustaining  
Its agony whilst yet disdaining  
To yield : then with a clamour wild  
The crash resounds where once was piled  
The distant Castle's tower.

The yell, the scream, the sigh, the scoff—  
Tears as the dead are carried off—  
Deep retributions dark resolve  
Which vengeance now alone can solve —  
The vow to heaven—the curse of hell,—  
Mingling in mighty chaos, tell  
Of daring deeds all done for fame  
Or other motives—'tis the same—  
Which emanate from human frame.  
All now conspire to form a whole  
Of ills to harrow up the soul !  
'Twas thus the flash of warrior's brand  
Gleamed redly fierce throughout the land  
Whilst from each limit of the state  
The changing tidings of its fate  
Came, with electric voice, to tell  
Where fortune's tide went ill or well  
To her, enthroned on satined floor,  
Now threatened by the foe.  
Though dark dismay sat on her sore  
At the discordant battle's roar  
Right well, her majesty, she bore  
And dashed the teardrop's flow.  
But, finding every effort vain,  
As came the tidings of the slain,  
She ordered forth her trusty lance  
And bade her lord adieu.  
No guard was there—no steed to prance—  
No Knight to give a parting glance,  
And cheer her breast anew.  
Forth to the battle-field she went,  
Like Knight in ancient tournament,  
Unaided and alone,  
Where the exultant victor's cheer—  
Rending the air, afar and near,  
Mixed with the dying groan.

First to the drooping brave she sped  
The fainting heart and spirits fled  
To rally and renew.  
Then hurried on with cautious eye;  
Then marked and measured well and why  
Lines had been forced so rapidly  
And squares been broken through.  
Next, more in thoughtful mood, surveyed  
The foe's position, force and grade,  
Whilst her next tactics well she weighed.  
Then calculating deep and long  
If wily danger lurked among  
The foeman's stout but shattered throng,  
She seemed to gather some new thought  
Which calm reflection's voice had taught  
Then dashed away the fettering chain  
And woke to duty's toils again.

With measured step and martial air,  
She succoured here and threatened there;  
Rushed to the conflict—viewed the slain  
From end to end of her domain;  
Then quickly passing on to see—  
Like heroine of true chivalry—  
The spot by yonder Castle's side  
Whereon her favourite Knight had died.  
Her Castle even kept her track  
On elephant's obedient back;  
Stretching afar across the plain,  
Then through the battle's din again;  
Or sweeping past where fell the slain.  
Her royal lord and master—see!  
Moping all safe and sulkily  
In yon lone corner of the state  
All reckless, seeming, of her fate.  
But not so; for he sallies out,  
From time to time, to view the rout;  
Though quick returning from the brunt  
At signal of the foeman's front;  
Then gave command as her defender,  
Knowing his Queen was so devout,  
To send a Bishop to attend her

A want she scarce could do without.  
Though grave and staid—though prelate he  
Of solemn mien and high degree  
All fiercely fought and manfully,  
Through all the thickest of the fight  
He clove his way like stalwart Knight,  
Save once, when by some sly device,

On all sides fenced by ruthless foes  
The Bishop was within a trice  
Of ending both his game and woes.  
The enemy with wily care  
Had set a cunning ambush there  
Which the ecclesiastic's eye  
Had failed completely to discry.  
The Queen thus seeing one who'd bled  
So loyally and oft for her,

Down to his succour swiftly sped  
And quickly freed the prisoner,  
Who with a bound, like forest deer,  
Crossing the scene of many a bier,  
Just reached the frontier line afar  
In time when royal life and limb  
Stood in expectant need of him  
To save the threatened square :  
'Midst which the King all grimly stood  
In dignified but anxious mood  
Awaiting the eventful champ  
Of steed all foaming white,  
To give him tidings from the camp  
Till, hark ! they come ! for mark the tramp  
Of coursers from the fight !

But no—'tis but the zephyr vain  
Which swells anew and dies again ;  
No voice is heard—no hand is seen  
With tidings of the realm or Queen !

At length a distant signal told  
That yet another warrior bold  
Had fallen in the fray.  
But that the white men too had lost  
Of their best generals a host  
Who pale and breathless lay :  
Stretched in discordant chaos far  
Beyond the limits of the war ;  
On neutral ground the dead at last  
Reckless of rank or tribe or caste,  
Red men or white—or foe or brother—  
Lengthwise or across each other—  
The hallowed limits share  
Whilst vulture wild and prowling beast  
Had they but known the sumptuous feast  
No doubt would have been there.

No caring eye—no funeral rite—  
In truth it was a dismal sight,  
A ghastly sepulchre !

Now turn we to the field again  
Where still the combat raged :  
Though nigh become an empty plain  
Where many a feud had left its stain  
Of vengeance now assuaged.  
Still in one lonely nook afar  
The red Queen waved her scimitar ;  
Whilst sabres clashed  
And watch-fires flashed  
From yonder loop-holed tower.  
Bravely she'd fought and succoured too,  
Bravely she'd met the daring foe ;  
On stretching plain or secret bower.

Elate with all the martial glow  
Which victor's breast alone can know  
When all prepared to deal the blow ;

Her eye flashed bright  
 With conscious might  
 As narrowly she watched the foe ;  
 Gave a proud look and raised her eye,  
 As fortune heralds victory ;  
 Glanced at the white King's Castle gate—  
 Rushed to the portal and announced *Check-mate*.

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

### "MASTERS" AND "AMATEURS."

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR :

I see your contributor has noticed my letter on the above subject, but as I am not quite clear whether he fully endorses my opinion, it is best to point out that he does so at all events implicitly. He says "the terms 'master' and 'amateur' are not mutually exclusive." Quite so; but why then classify chess-players as 'masters' and 'amateurs?' Any classification which adopts terms not mutually exclusive is erroneous.

I am, yours faithfully,  
 A.L.S.

---

## ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

Erratum.—In Problem 617, by J. A. Miles, the White Rook at *f* 2 (K B 7) should be Black.

Tourney Problems received :—"Cement," "Langham," "The Rear Guard," "Rook and Knight," and "The Shield"; total 13.

Problems received with thanks from C. F. Wadsworth, Max Feigl, H. H. Davis, Mrs. W. J. Baird, G. J. Slater, J. A. Ros, and J. Pierce.

E.I.C. (Crewkerne).—Your analysis of the 5th Havana game is most ingenious, but we fear there is a flaw in it. If 35 R takes P ch, P takes R; 36 Q takes P ch, K to B sq; 37 Q to B 4 ch, K to Kt sq; 38 Q takes P, Q to B 3 (not Q to Kt 2). If 39 R takes Kt, R takes P ch; 40 P takes R (if K takes R, Black mates in five, and if K to Kt sq, in four), Q to B 7 ch; 41 K moves, R to Kt 2 and wins. If 39 R to Kt 4 ch, R to Kt 2; 40 R takes R ch, K takes R; 41 Q takes Kt, Q to K 4 ch, followed by R to K B sq and must win. Probably therefore 39 Q takes Kt is White's best move, in which case Q to K 4 ch, and then R to Kt 2 seems to retain the superiority for Black. Your variation A, *i.e.*, 35..., K to B sq seems quite sound.

---

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GUNSBERG *v.* TCHIGORIN.

---

#### GAME 793.

The following games were played in the recent match between Messrs. Gunsberg and Tchigorin, at the Havana. Ninth game, played January 15th.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)		BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)		WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)		BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	24	Q to R 4 ch		K to Q 4
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	25	Q to Kt 3 ch		K to B 3
3	B to B 4		B to B 4	26	Q to R 4 ch		K to Q 4
4	P to Q Kt 4		B tks Kt P	27	Q to Kt 3 ch		K to B 3
5	P to B 3		B to B 4	28	Q to R 4 ch		K to Q 4
6	Castles		P to Q 3	29	Q to Kt 3 ch		K to B 3
7	P to Q 4		P tks P	30	Q to R 4 ch		K to Q 4
8	P tks P		B to Kt 3	31	Q R to Q ch (k)		K to K 3
9	Kt to B 3		Kt to R 4	32	Q to K Kt 5 ch		Kt to B 4
10	B to K Kt 5		Kt to K 2 (a)	33	R tks Q		R tks R
11	B tks B P ch! (b)		K tks B	34	K to Kt 2		R to Q 7
12	Kt to Q 5 !		Q Kt to B 3 (c)	35	Q to Q B 4 ch		R to Q 4
13	B tks Kt		Kt tks B	36	P to Kt 4		Kt to Q 5
14	Kt to Kt 5 ch		K to Kt 3 (d)	37	P to B 4		P to Kt 3
15	Kt to B 4 ch! (e)		K to B 3	38	Q to Q B sq		K to B 2
16	P to K 5 ch !		P tks P	39	P to B 5		Kt tks P
17	P tks P ch		K tks Kt (f)	40	P tks Kt		B tks P
18	Q to R 5 ch !		K tks Kt	41	Q to Kt 5		K to Kt sq
19	P to Kt 3 ch (g)		K to K 5	42	R to K 2		R to K sq
20	K R to Ksq ch		K to Q 5 (h)	43	Q to B 4		R to K B sq
21	Q to Qsq ch (i)		K to B 4	44	Q to Q B 4		B to K 3
22	Q to B 2 ch (j)		K to Q 4	45	Q to Kt 3		R tks P
23	Q to Kt 3 ch		K to B 3	And White resigns.			

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN..

(a) Black's best reply here is doubtful. Mr. Steinitz recommends Kt to B 3, a line which we should think few would care to adopt, but the text move and P to B 3 are not very satisfactory. The attack by 10 B to K Kt 5 was the invention of Dr. Göring, and an analysis of it by Herr Berger appeared in the *Chess Monthly*, vol. 7.

(b) This brilliant and daring innovation of the Russian master here occurs, at any rate in an important match game, for the first time. Its soundness, of course, has yet to be tested by future analysis.

(c) Mr. Gunsberg afterwards pointed out that R to K sq, which apparently forces the exchange of two pieces for the Rook, was the correct play.

(d) If K to K sq; 15 Q to R 5 ch, K to Q 2 (if Kt to Kt 3, then 16 Kt takes R P, &c.); 16 Kt to B 7, Q to K B sq; 17 Kt takes R, Q takes Kt (neither B takes P, nor Kt takes Kt are any better); 18 Q to B 7, Q to K sq; 19 Q takes P, and wins.

(e) Beautiful, for if K takes Kt; 16 Q to R 5 ch, K takes Kt; 17 Q R to K sq, and mates in two moves.

(f) K to B 4 would certainly have given Black more chances than taking the Kt, but in view of the continuation 18 Q to B 3, we doubt if he could ultimately have escaped.

(g) We wonder at M. Tchigorin not taking the obvious course of Q R to K sq, which would have resulted thus:—19 Q R to K sq, B to Kt 5 (the only move); 20 P to Kt 3 ch, K to B 6; 21 Q to Kt 5, Q to Q 5 (this is forced, for if instead Kt to Q 4, then 22 Q to Q 2, &c.); 22 R to K 3 ch, Q takes R; 23 P takes Q dis. ch, K moves; 24 Q takes B ch, and wins.

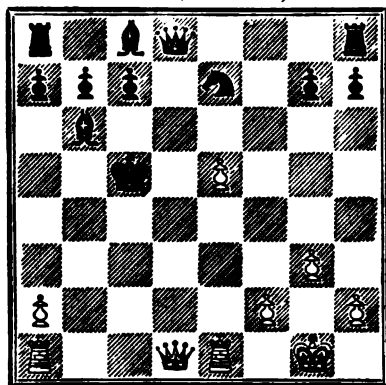
(h) If K to Q 4, 21 P to K 6 dis. ch, would be fatal.

(i) Again missing the plain road to victory by Q R to B sq.

(j) And now once more White goes astray, for, as Mr. Mortimer has shewn, he had yet another opportunity of winning, e.g., 22 R to B sq ch, K to Kt 4; 23 Q to Kt 3 ch, K to R 3 (if K to R 4, White mates in 7 moves, beginning with Q to R 3 ch); 24 R to B 5 !, B takes R (forced); 25 Q to R 4 ch, K to Kt 3; 26 R to Kt sq ch, and mates in two more moves.—(See diagram.)

Position after Black's 21st move.

BLACK (GUNSBERG).



WHITE (TCHIGORIN).

(k) Hereby throwing away a game which before he could thrice have won, and even now could of course have drawn by the perpetual check.

### GAME 794.

The tenth game, played January 17th.

(Q. P. Opening.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)		WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)	
1	P to Q 4		P to K B 4	40	R to K 2		K to Q 2
2	P to K 4 (a)		P tks P	41	K to Kt 2		P to R 3
3	Kt to Q B 3		Kt to K B 3	42	R to R 2		K to B 3
4	B to K Kt 5		P to B 3	43	K to R 3		K to Kt 3 (f)
5	B tks Kt		K P tks B	44	R to Kt 2 ch		K to R 2 (h)
6	Kt tks P		P to Q 4 (b)	45	K to Kt 4		K to Kt 3
7	Kt to Kt 3		B to K 2	46	K to R 4 ch		K to B 3
8	B to Q 3 (c)		B to K 3	47	R to R 2		R to B 3
9	P to Q B 3		Q to Q 3	48	K to R 5 (d)		R to Q 3
10	Q to K 2		Kt to Q 2	49	P to R 4		K to B 2
11	Castles		Kt to B sq	50	R to R 7 ch		K to B 3
12	R to K sq		P to K Kt 3	51	R to Kt 7		R to K 3
13	P to K R 4		Castles	52	R to R 7		R to Q 3
14	Kt to R 3		R to K sq	53	R to Kt 7		R to Q sq
15	P to R 5		B to Q sq	54	R to Kt 6 ch		K to B 2
16	Q to Q 2		R to Kt sq	55	R to Kt 7 ch		K to Ktsq (m)
17	P tks P		P tks P	56	K to Kt 6		R to Q 3 ch
18	Kt to B 4		B to K B 2	57	K to B 5		R to Q sq
19	R tks R		B tks R	58	R to Kt 5		R to B sq ch
20	K to Kt sq		P to K B 4	59	K tks P		P to Kt 3
21	K Kt to K 2 (a)		Kt to K 3	60	K to Q 6		K to Kt 2
22	P to K B 4		B to Q B 2	61	R to Kt 7 ch		K to Kt sq
23	R to K B sq		R to R sq	62	P to Q 5 (n)		P to Kt 4
24	Kt to R sq		R to R 7	63	P tks P		P tks P
25	P to K Kt 3		B to Q 2 (e)	64	K to K 6		P to Kt 5
26	Q to K 3		Q to B sq	65	P tks P (o)		P to B 6
27	Kt to B 2		P to B 4 (f)	66	R to Kt sq		R to B 5
28	R to Q B sq (g)		K to Q sq	67	P to Kt 5		P to B 7
29	Kt to Kt sq (h)		P to K Kt 4	68	R to Q B sq		K to B 2
30	Kt to K 2		P to B 5	69	P to Q 6 ch		K to Q sq
31	B to B 2		P tks P	70	P to Kt 6 (p)		R to B 6
32	P tks P		Q to R 3 (i)	71	P to Kt 7		R to K 6 ch
33	B tks P		B tks P	72	K to Q 5		R to Q Kt 6
34	Kt tks B		Q tks Kt	73	K to B 6		R to B 6 ch
35	Q tks Q		Kt tks Q	74	K to Q 5		R to Q 6 ch
36	B tks B		R tks Kt	75	K to K 6		R to K 6 ch
37	B to B 5		Kt to K 7	76	K to Q 5		R to Q Kt 6
38	R to K sq		Kt tks B P ch	77	K to K 6		R tks P (q)
39	P tks Kt		R tks B	78	R to K R sq		Resigns

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) An effective continuation introduced by Mr. Staunton. M. Tchigorin played here against Mr. Bird 2 B to Kt 5, to which

the best answer seems to be P to Q B 4; we prefer, however, 2 P to K Kt 3.

(b) Q to Kt 3 first, obliging White to weaken his Q's side by P to Q Kt 3, was preferable.

(c) White could, we think, gain a "minute advantage" here by 8 Q to R 5 ch, P to Kt 3; 9 Q to R 6, B to B sq; 10 Q to Q 2, &c.

(d) The Kt ought rather to retreat to R 3, with a view of going to Kt 5, and leaving K 2 open for the other Kt.

(e) *Cui bono?* Black has now the superior position, and should endeavour to further improve it by working his Kt round to B 3, so as to be ready to go to K 5 or Kt 5 at the proper moment.

(f) A clever but ill-advised attempt at an attack; the course suggested in the last note looks still the best, but it was far too tame for M. Tchigorin.

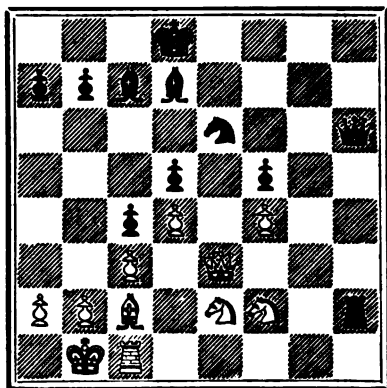
(g) The counter attack P to K Kt 4 appears to us a satisfactory reply to Black's last move. Mr. Steinitz, however, thinks that White could safely have taken the Pawn.

(h) And now he is of opinion that P to B 4 was the correct play.

(i) This far-reaching and able move wins either a Pawn or the exchange.—(See diagram.)

Position after Black's 32nd move:—

BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (GUNSBERG).

(j) A weak move, but it is not easy to say what he ought to do: if 43... R to B 6; 44 R to R 6 ch, K to Kt 4; 45 K to Kt 2, threatening R to Q 6.



(k) He might just as well have gone to B 3 at once.

(l) The right style; Black cannot win now, and the game should be given up as drawn.

(m) Illustrating the danger of trying to win a drawn game, for this move loses a valuable Pawn.

(n) Mr. Steinitz points out that White had here a won game by simply playing his R to K R 7, for the Kt P could not go on without being lost, the K could not go to R sq on account of R to Q B 7, and if 63... R to Kt sq; 64 K to B 6, R to Kt 3 ch; 65 K to Q 5, P to Kt 4; 66 P takes P, P takes P; 67 K to B 5, R to Kt 4 ch; 68 K to Kt 4, and wins easily.

(o) P to K 6 at first sight looks better, but it would have led only to a draw.

(p) K to Q 5 seems the proper move here.

(q) An oversight which at once loses the game; he should, of course, have again checked at K 6, and then played R to Q Kt 6.

### GAME 795.

Eleventh game, played January 21st.

(Ponziani Opening.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	17 Kt to B 3 (g)	P tks P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	18 Kt to K 4	R to K sq
3 P to B 3	Kt to B 3 (a)	19 Q to B 3	P to Q Kt 3
4 P to Q 4	Kt tks KP (b)	20 Q R to K sq	R to B sq (h)
5 P to Q 5	Kt to Kt sq	21 B to B 2	B to Kt 2
6 B to Q 3 (c)	Kt to K B 3	22 Q to Q 3 (i)	P to Kt 3
7 Kt tks P	B to B 4	23 Kt tks Kt ch	Kt tks Kt
8 Castles	Castles	24 R to K 6 (j)	P to Kt 6
9 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 3	25 B tks Kt	Q to Q 2
10 B to K Kt 5 (d)	P to K R 3	26 B to B 3 !	P to K B 3
11 B to R 4	P to Q 3	27 B tks B P	R tks B
12 Kt to B 4	Q Ktto Q 2 (e)	28 R tks R	P tks B
13 P to R 4	P to R 3	29 R tks P ch	K to B sq
14 Kt tks B	Kt tks Kt	30 R to B 6 ch	K to K 2
15 P to Q B 4	Q Kt to Q 2	31 Q to Kt 6	Resigns
16 P to B 4	P to Q R 4 (f)		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) See note (b) on the first game of the match (B.C.M., 1890, p. 68).

(b) In the game referred to, Mr. Gunsberg played here P takes P, with immediate disadvantage.

(c) It is unsafe to take the Pawn without driving the Kt first; the nine opening moves on each side are all "book" moves, except that instead of 9... B to Kt 3, the usual course is P to Q 3 or B to K 2.

(d) A troublesome move for Black, and much stronger than P to Q R 4 at once: the mistake of retreating the B to Kt 3 instead of to K 2 now soon becomes manifest.

(e) It may safely be concluded that P to Kt 4 followed by Kt takes P would have so exposed Black's weak K side as to be too great a risk.

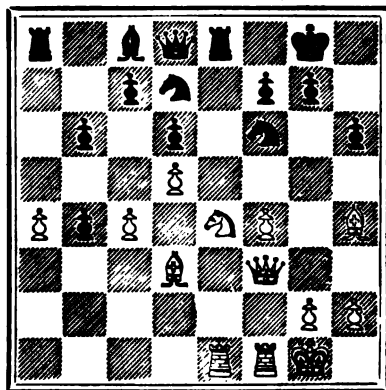
(f) Black's Q's pieces are so shut in that something more vigorous than this was required; he might have played for instance R to K sq, in order to bring his Kt or Q to B sq.

(g) M. Tchigorin is quite content to give up the Pawn for the sake of the strong attack which he thereby obtains; nevertheless, according to Mr. Steinitz's opinion, the sacrifice is not sound.

(h) Mr. Steinitz thinks that Black should here have neutralised the attack by R takes Kt, relying on his two extra Pawns. It seems to us that he might also have taken the R P without damage: the text move is a loss of valuable time.—(See diagram.)

Position after White's 20th move.

BLACK (GUNSBERG).



WHITE (TCHIGORIN).

(i) By his last two moves Black has now enabled his opponent to take up an irresistible position of attack.

(j) This pretty *coup* is evidently decisive, for of course the Rook cannot be taken.

The two following games were played at the rooms of the Liverpool club, in the match between H. E. Bird (London) and E. Lasker (Berlin). The notes are by Mr. A. Burn, from the *Liverpool Courier*. Notes marked [L] are by Mr. R. K. Leather.

GAME 796.

5th game played.

(Bird's Opening.)

WHITE. (BIRD.)	BLACK. (LASKER.)	WHITE. (BIRD.)	BLACK. (LASKER.)
1 P to K B 4	P to Q 4	16 Q to Q 3	Kt to K 5
2 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt3(a)	17 Kt to K 5	R to Q B sq
3 P to K 3	B to K Kt 2	18 Q R to Q sq	R to B 2
4 B to K 2	Kt to K B 3	19 P to Q B 4	B to B sq
5 Castles	Castles	20 R to K B 3	B to Q 3
6 P to Q Kt 3	Kt to K 5	21 R to R 3 (d)	P to B 3
7 P to Q B 3 (b)	Kt to Q B 3	22 P to K Kt 4	P tks Kt
8 B to Kt 2	R to K sq	23 Q B P tks P	P tks K B P
9 P to Q 3	Kt to Q 3	24 P tks Kt	Q to Kt 4 ch !
10 Kt to Q R 3	P to K 4 !	25 K to B sq	B P tks P
11 P to Q 4	P tks B P	26 Q to Kt 5	Kt to B 3
12 P tks P	Kt to K 2 (c)	27 Q to Q 3	P tks P
13 Kt to Q B 2	P to Q B 3	28 B to B sq	Q to Kt 5
14 B to Q 3	B to B 4	29 R to Q 2	R to Kt 2
15 B tks B	Q Kt tks B	30 Resigns	

(a) [L] Perhaps the best defence to this opening. When the K B is played on the other diagonal, Mr. Bird's attack upon the K Kt P with B posted at Q to Kt 2, bringing his Q to K Kt 3 (*via* K sq) is not easily met. The K's fianchetto defence more-over prepares the way for P to K 4 (cf. move 10).

(b) P to Q 4 would have been better.

(c) With the object of consolidating his position; but [L] 12... Q to K 2 seems to gain a more immediate advantage, *e.g.*, 12... Q to K 2, 13 Kt to K 5 (if 13 B to Q 3, Q checks and 14 Q takes B P; if 13 R to B 2, Kt to K 5, &c.), P to B 3; 14 Kt takes Kt, R takes B, &c.

(d) Premature; 21 Q R to K B sq should have been played.

GAME 797.

10th game played,

D 3

## (Irregular Opening.)

WHITE. (LASKER.)	BLACK. (BIRD.)	WHITE. (LASKER.)	BLACK. (BIRD.)
1 P to Q 4	P to K B 4	29 Q to Q sq (c)	Q to R 6
2 P to K Kt 3	Kt to K B 3	30 B to Q 3	B to K sq
3 B to Kt 2	P to K 3	31 B to K 2	P to K Kt 4
4 Kt to K B 3	Kt to B 3	32 B to Kt 4	Q to R 3
5 Castles	B to K 2	33 B to K 3	Q to Kt 3
6 P to Q B 4	P to Q 4	34 Q to Kt sq	Q to Kt sq
7 P to Q Kt 3	Castles	35 Q to Q sq	P to B 4
8 B to Kt 2	Q to K sq	36 P tks P	P tks P
9 Kt to B 3	Q to R 4	37 P to B 4	P to Q 5
10 Kt to K 5	R to Q sq	38 B to B sq	P tks P
11 P to K 3	Q to R 3	39 B tks P	P to Kt 3
12 Q to K 2	P to Q R 3	40 B to K 2	B to Q B 3 (d)
13 K R to Q sq	Kt to K 5	41 B to Q 3	Q to B 2
14 Q R to B sq	QKttsKt(a)	42 B to B 4	Q to B 4
15 P tks Kt	Kt tks Kt	43 Q to K 2	P to Q Kt 4
16 R tks Kt	P to B 3	44 B to Q 3	Q to K 3
17 Q R to Q 3	B to Q 2	45 B to K 4	B tks B
18 Q B to B sq	Q to Kt 3	46 Q tks B	R to Q sq
19 P to K 4	B P tks P	47 R to Q sq	P to B 5 (e)
20 B tks P	Q to B 2	48 K to Kt 2	P to Q 6
21 R to K B 3	Q to K sq	49 P tks P	P tks P
22 B to Kt sq	K to R sq	50 B to Q 2	B to B sq
23 Q to B 2	Q to R 4	51 B to B 3	B to Kt 2
24 R to B 7	B to B 4	52 R to Q Kt sq	P to R 3
25 R to B 4	R to K B sq	53 R to Kt 2	K to Kt sq
26 R to B sq (b)	B to K 2	54 Q to K 3	R to K B sq
27 B to K 3	R tks R	55 Q to K 4	Q to B 2
28 B tks R	R to K B sq	56 P to K 6 (f)	Q to B 8 mate

(a) Well played; not only doubling one of his opponent's Pawns but getting rid of his own weakness at K 3, as after the exchange of the remaining Kt, White has no piece left which can attack the P.

(b) If 26 R to R 4, 26... R takes P.

(c) Playing for a draw. Black judiciously avoids the exchange.

(d) [L] Why not 41 Q to Q 4? in the hope of 42 B to R 6, B to Q B 3; 43 R takes R ch, B takes R?.

(e) Decisive.

(f) A slip, but the game was lost anyhow.

---

 GAME 798.
 

---

Played at the rooms of the Manchester club, in the match between Herr Lasker and Mr. Miniati.

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (MINIATL.)		BLACK. (LASKER.)		WHITE. (MINIATL.)		BLACK. (LASKER.)	
1	Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4		27	Kt to Kt 5	B to Q B 4	
2	P to Q 4	K to K B 3		28	B tks B	Q tks Q	
3	P to K 3	P to K 3		29	B tks Q	R tks B	
4	P to Q B 4	P to B 3 (a)		30	Kt(Kt5)toB3	B tks Kt	
5	P to Q Kt 3 (b)	Q Kt to Q 2		31	Kt tks B	R to Q 4	
6	B to Q 3	B to Q 3		32	R to Q sq	K R to Q sq	
7	Q Kt to Q 2 (c)	P to K 4		33	Kt to K sq	Kt to Kt 5	
8	B P tks P	B P tks P		34	R to Q B sq	P to K Kt 3	
9	P tks P	Kt tks P		35	B to K 4	R to Q 7 ch	
10	Q to K 2 (d)	Castles		36	K to R 3	Kt tks P	
11	B to Kt 2	R to K sq		37	Kt to B 3	Kt tks Kt	
12	R to Q B sq	Kt to Kt 3		38	B tks Kt	P to Q R 4	
13	Kt to Q 4 (e)	Kt to B 5		39	B to K 4	P to Kt 5 ch	
14	Q to B sq	Kt to Kt 5		40	K to R 4	R tks P ch	
15	B to Kt sq (f)	Kt tks K P (g)		41	K to Kt 5	R to K 7	
16	P tks Kt	Q to Kt 4		42	R to B 4	R to Kt sq ch	
17	R to Kt sq	R tks P ch		43	K to R 6	K to Kt 2	
18	K to Q sq (h)	B to Kt 5 ch		44	B to Q 5	R to K 2	
19	Kt(Q4)toB3 (i)	Q R to K sq		45	R to B 5	P to Q R 5	
20	R to B 3 (k)	P to Q 5		46	P tks P	P to Kt 6	
21	R to B 4	Kt to Q 4		47	R to Q Kt 5	R tks R	
22	B tks Q P (l)	P to Q Kt 4		48	P tks R	P to Kt 7	
23	K to B 2 (m)	Q to Q sq		49	B to R 2	R to K 8	
24	R to B 3	R tks R ch		50	P to Kt 6	R to Q R 8	
25	K to Kt 2	R to B 2			Resigns.		
26	Q to Q 3	Kt to B 3					

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) With a view to an early advance of the King's Pawn ; but not a very promising line of play.

(b) One of the match games between Steinitz and Tchigorin was continued 5 Kt to B 3, B to Q 3 ; 6 B to Q 3, Q Kt to Q 2 ; 7 Castles, Castles ; 8 P to K 4, forestalling Black's intention.

(c) The natural move 7 B to Kt 2 was best ; then if 7..., Q to K 2 ; 8 Kt to B 3 l.

(d) 10 Kt takes Kt, B takes Kt ; 11 B to Kt 5 ch seems best ; for if 11..., K to B sq (to tempt 12 B to R 3 ch, K to Kt sq ; 13 R to Q B sq, Q to R 4 l), White quietly plays 12 R to Q Kt sq, and Black's King's move must be disadvantageous.

(e) An unreasonable display of temerity. 13 K B takes Kt, and 14 Castles left White with the superior position.

(f) Black threatened (if 15 B to K 2) 15..., R takes P; 16 P takes R, Kt takes K P, winning the Q.

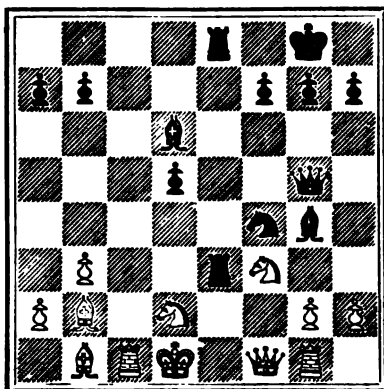
(g) Yielding a very fine attack, but nevertheless of doubtful soundness.

(h) If 18 K to B 2, then..., Kt to Q 6 ch wins the Q, or mates in two more moves.

(i) We would prefer the other Kt.

Position after Black's 19th move.

BLACK (LASKER).



WHITE (MINIATI).

(k) The crucial point. Had White played 20 P to K R 3, the attack could not have been long maintained. The move made (the 20th) bears the mark of the time limit; but that was an additional reason in favour of a simplifying course, such as the one suggested.

(l) A note to the score sent us gives the following continuation in case White played 22 P to K R 3:—22..., R takes Kt; 23 Kt takes R, Kt to K 6 ch; 24 K to B sq, Kt takes Q dis. ch; 25 Kt takes Q, R to K 8 ch; 26 K to B 2, B to K B 4 ch; and mates next move.

(m) The loss of the Rook appears to be inevitable. 23 R to B 6 is met by 23..., B to Kt 5; 23 R to B 2 or sq by 23..., Q to B 5; and 23 K to B sq by 23..., B to R 6 ch; 24 K to B 2, P takes R 1. White's aim, says another note to the score, was therefore to undouble Black's Rooks and preserve the two Bishops. The latter he is not allowed to do long, and the game is practically decided in a move or two. Black's play from the 13th move is remarkably fine, and evinces rare powers of combination.

GAME 799.

A friendly encounter, played recently at the Liverpool Club.

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
Rev. J. OWEN.	Mr. KAIZER.			Rev. J. OWEN.	Mr. KAIZER.		
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4			18 Q tks Q	Kt P tks Q		
2 P to Q 4	B to Kt 5			19 P to B 4	Kt to R 2		
3 P to K 3	P to K 3			20 Q R to B sq	R to B 2		
4 B to K 2	Kt to K B 3			21 R to Q B 2	P to K Kt 4 !		
5 P to Q Kt 3 (a)	B to Q 3			22 P to B 5	B to K 2		
6 B to Kt 2	Q Kt to Q 2			23 R to K Kt sq	P tks P		
7 Q Kt to Q 2	P to B 3			24 P tks P	Kt to B 3		
8 Castles	R to Q B sq			25 R to K 2 (g)	Kt to K 5		
9 P to K R 3 (b)	B to R 4			26 K to R 2	B to B 3		
10 P to Kt 4	B to Kt 3			27 R to Kt 6	Q R to R 2 !		
11 Kt to R 4	Kt to B sq			28 Kt to Kt sq	K to B 2		
12 Kt tks B (c)	R P tks Kt !			29 K R to Kt 2	B to R 5		
13 K to Kt 2	Kt tks Kt P (d)			30 Kt to B 3	B to B 7 (h)		
14 B tks Kt	P to B 4			31 K R tks B	R tks P ch		
15 P to B 4 (e)	P tks B			32 K to Kt 2	R to Kt 6 ch		
16 Q tks P	Q to B 3 (f)			33 K to B sq	R to R 8 ch		
17 Kt to B 3	Q to B 4			34 Kt to Kt sq	R tks Kt mate		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The best continuation here, in order to take advantage of Black's second move, is, we think, P to B 4, followed as soon as possible by Q to Kt 3.

(b) This and White's next move weaken his King's quarters. We should prefer either Kt to K 5 or P to B 4.

(c) Still further weakening the position of his castled King ; but whatever he played, White has now an inferior game.

(d) This sacrifice is quite sound, for if 14 P takes Kt, then R to R 7 ch ; 15 K to Kt sq (if K to B 3, R to R 6 ch ; 16 K to Kt 2, Q to R 5, and wins), Q to R 5 (if R to R 8 ch, then K to Kt 2) ; 16 B to K B 3, Kt to R 2 ; 17 B to Kt 2, Kt to Kt 4 ; and must win.

(e) Of course White dared not remove his B, but he might have played R to R sq, perhaps, with greater advantage.

(f) At this point we like the look of R to R 5, in order to maintain the attack.

(g) This does not effect much. Kt to Kt 5, compelling the reply K to Q 2, seems stronger.

(h) A pretty move which obviously wins at once, for if 33 Kt to Kt 5 ch, Kt takes Kt ; 34 K R takes B, Kt takes P, &c.

## GAME 800.

Played in a match between the Hereford and Worcester Clubs,  
December 12th, 1889.

(Queen's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Rev. H. LEWIS.)		(Rev. C. E. RANKEN.)		(Rev. H. LEWIS.)		(Rev. C. E. RANKEN.)	
1	P to Q 4		P to Q 4	16	Kt tks Kt (f)		Kt tks Kt
2	P to Q B 4		P to K 3	17	B to Q 3		P to B 3
3	Kt to Q B 3		Kt to K B 3	18	B to R 4		Kt to B sq (g)
4	P to K 3		P to Q Kt 3	19	B to K 4		P to B 4 (h)
5	Kt to B 3		B to Kt 2	20	B tks B		Q tks B
6	B to Q 3		Q Kt to Q 2	21	Q to R 5 (i)		P to Kt 5
7	B to Q 2 (a)		P tks P (b)	22	Kt to K 2		KR to QB sq
8	B tks P		P to B 4	23	R to Q B sq		Q to K 5 (j)
9	Castles		P tks P	24	Q to B 3		Q tks Q
10	P tks P (c)		B to Q 3 (d)	25	R tks Q		R tks R ch
11	Q to K 2		Castles	26	Kt tks R		R to Q B sq
12	Q R to K sq		R to K sq	27	Kt to Q 3		Kt to Kt 3
13	Kt to K 5		P to Q R 3	28	B to Kt 3		R to B 5
14	B to KKt 5 (e)		Q to B 2	29	B to B 2		Kt tks P (k)
15	P to B 4		P to Q Kt 4	30	P to Q Kt 3		R to B 7 (l)

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The usual and preferable development of the Q B in this opening is at Kt 2.

(b) It is doubtful if this early exchange of the Pawns is good. Black certainly gets an open diagonal, but his K P becomes weak and a mark for attack.

(c) Many experts hold that an isolated Q P is no disadvantage in such positions, and it can often be exchanged for the adverse K P if necessary.

(d) B to K 2 was, perhaps, more prudent.

(e) White should have played here, or at his next move, P to Q R 4, to prevent the advance of Black's Q Kt P.

(f) An injudicious exchange, which relieves his opponent's game.

(g) Black did not like the look of B takes P on account of the reply Q to Kt 4.

(h) It was needful to shut out the Q and Kt.

(i) A lost move, the Q should go to Q 3.

(j) Black hereby obtains an advantage, for he must either win a Pawn, or get possession of the open file.

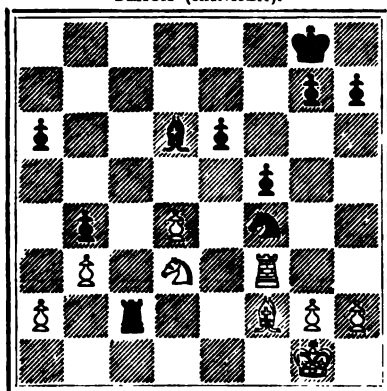
(k) Winning an important Pawn, which, with Black's superiority of position, ought to be decisive.



(A) The game was at this point adjudicated as drawn for want of time to finish, but the following analysis leaves no doubt, we think, as to the legitimate result, for suppose 31 Kt takes Kt (there is nothing better), B takes Kt; 32 R takes B (if 32 B to K sq, then B to Q 7; if 32 P to Kt 3, B to Q 3; 33 P to Q 5, K to B 2, &c.; and if 32 B to K 3, B takes B; 33 R takes B, K to B 2; 34 P to Q 5, P takes P; 35 R to K 5, K to B 3; 36 R takes Q P, R takes R P, &c.), P to Kt 4; 33 R to B 3, R to B 8 ch; 34 B to K sq, R takes B ch; 35 K to B 2 (if 35 R to B sq, R takes R ch; 36 K takes R, P to K 4, and wins), R to Q R 8; 36 P to Q R 4 (if 36 P to Q 5, R takes P ch; 37 K to B sq, K to B 2, &c.), R to R 7 ch; 37 K to B sq, R to Q 7, winning a second Pawn and the game. (See diagram.)

Position after Black's 30th move :—

BLACK (RANKEN).



WHITE (LEWIS).

### GAME 301.

Game played by Correspondence, 1889.

(Pierce Gambit.)

WHITE. (W. T. PIERCE.)	BLACK. (JAMES PIERCE.)	WHITE. (W. T. PIERCE.)	BLACK. (JAMES PIERCE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	8 B tks P ch (a)	K tks B
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	9 Q tks P	B tks P ch
3 P to B 4	P tks P	10 B to K 3	B tks Kt (b)
4 Kt to B 3	P to K Kt 4	11 Q to R 5 ch (c)	K to K 2
5 P to Q 4	P to Kt 5	12 P tks B	Kt to B 3
6 B to B 4	P tks Kt	13 Q to R 4	Q to K sq (d)
7 Castles	B to Kt 2	14 P to K 5 (e)	Kt tks P (f)

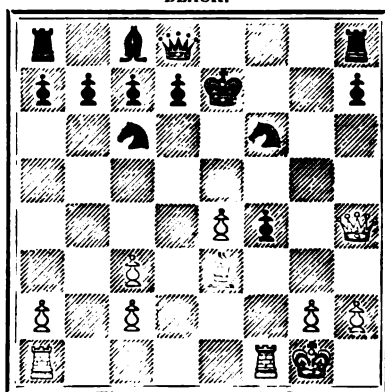
15 Q tks B P	P to Q 3 (g)	29 Q to Q 6	Q R to Q B sq
16 Q tks K Kt ch	K to Q 2	30 K to B 2	P to B 4
17 B to Q 4	P to Q B 3 (h)	31 K to B 3	R to B 2 ch
18 Q to Kt 7 ch	K to Q sq	32 K to K 3	R to K sq ch
19 R to B 6	B to Q 2	33 K to Q 3	Q R to K 2
20 B tks Kt	P tks B	34 Q to Q B 6	R to B 2
21 Q R to Q sq	K to B 2	35 Q to R 8	K R to K 2
22 R tks B ch	Q tks R	36 K to B 3	R to K 6 ch
23 R to B 7	K R to Q sq	37 K to Kt 2	K to R 4
24 Q tks P ch	K to Kt 3	38 Q to Q 8	Q R to K 2
25 R tks Q	R tks R	39 P to B 3	R to K 8
26 Q to K 3 ch	K to R 3	40 K to R 3	K R to K 7
27 P to B 4	P to Kt 3	41 Q to Q sq	K to R 3
28 Q to K 6	R to Q B 2	42 Q to Q 8	

Draw agreed.

#### NOTES BY W. T. PIERCE.

- (a) Not sound. 8 Q B takes P is the correct play.  
 (b) Much stronger than B takes B.  
 (c) This is better than taking the B at once; for instance 11 P takes B. Q to B 3; 12 Q to R 5 ch, Q to Kt 3; 13 R takes P ch, K to K sq &c.  
 (d) The best and only defence at this point is P to Q 3, discovered by Mr. Ranken; the position is:—

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 13th move.

The correct defence is 13..., P to Q 3; 14 B takes P! (if 14 R takes P?, B to K 3!; 15 R takes Kt, K to Q 2; 16 B to Kt 5, Q to K Kt sq; 17 Q K to K B sq, Kt to K 4 &c.), B to K 3; 15

P to K 5 (or 15 B to Kt 5, Q to K Kt sq; 16 B takes Kt ch, K to Q 2; 17 B takes R, Q takes B &c.), K to Q 2 !; 16 P takes Kt, Q to K Kt sq; 17 White may here try (1) B to R 6 or (2) R to B 3 or (3) P to K R 3, but they all lead to Black's advantage. Thus (1) 17 B to R 6, Q to Kt 3; 18 R to B 3, K R to K Kt sq; 19 R to Kt 3, Q takes Q B P; or if 19 B to Kt 7, Kt to K 4 &c. (2) 17 R to B 3, Q to Kt 5; 18 Q to R 6, Q to Kt 3; 19 Q R to K B sq, K R to K Kt sq; 20 Q R to B 2, Q R to K B sq &c. (3) 17 P to K R 3, Q to Kt 3; 18 B to R 6, K R to K Kt sq; 19 R to B 2, Kt to K 4; 20 Q R to K B sq, B to B 5 &c. The above analysis is by Mr. Ranken.

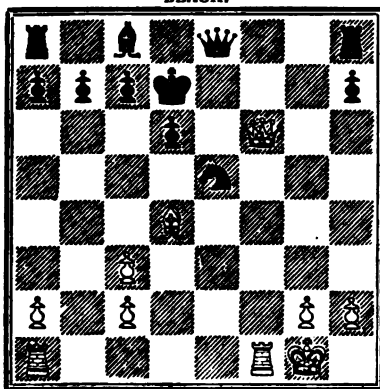
(e) But White does not take proper advantage of Black's error; the correct play is 14 R takes P !, then if R to B sq. 15 Q R to K B sq; Q to Kt 3; 16 R takes Kt, R takes R; 17 B to Kt 5, P to K R 3; 18 B takes R ch, K to K sq; 19 R to B 3 and wins.

(f) This time Black fails to seize his chance; Q to Kt 3 ! would lead to victory, thus 15 B takes B P, R to K Kt sq; 16 P to Kt 3, P to Q 3; 17 P takes Kt ch, K to B 2 &c.

(g) No doubt the best move.

(h) P to Q B 4 looks strong but is not nearly so good as the text move. As the position is interesting we append a diagram.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 17th move.

Suppose 17..., P to Q B 4 ?; White will reply 18 B takes P !, Q to B sq; 19 Q takes Q, R takes Q; 20 R takes R, P takes B; 21 R to K sq, K to Q 3; 22 R to Q 8 ch, K to B 2 (if Kt to Q 2 White wins the piece equally by 23 R to Q sq ch, and then R (from Q sq) takes Kt &c.), 23 R takes B ch &c.

## GAME 802.

Played in a match between the Worcester and Birmingham clubs, December 13th, 1889.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (SHERRARD.)	BLACK. (RANKEN.)	WHITE. (SHERRARD.)	BLACK. (RANKEN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	24 Kt to K 4	Q to Kt 7 ( <i>g</i> )
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	25 Q R to R sq	B to B 4
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	26 K R to Q Kt sq	Q to Q B 7
4 Castles	Kt tks P	27 R to Q B sq	Q to Q Kt 7
5 P to Q 4	B to K 2	28 Kt to B 5 ? ( <i>h</i> )	P to Q Kt 3
6 R to K sq	Kt to Q 3	29 Kt to K 4	B tks Kt
7 B tks Kt	Q P tks B ( <i>a</i> )	30 P tks B	R to Q 7
8 P tks P	Kt to B 4	31 Q to B 3	K R to Q sq
9 Q to K 2	Castles ( <i>b</i> )	32 Q R to Kt sq	Q to R 7
10 B to Q 2	Kt to Q 5 ( <i>c</i> )	33 P to B 4	K R to Q 6
11 Kt tks Kt	Q tks Kt	34 Q to Kt 4	P to K R 4 ( <i>i</i> )
12 B to B 3	Q to K Kt 5	35 Q tks R P ( <i>j</i> )	R tks P
13 P to B 3	B to B 4 ch ( <i>d</i> )	36 R to R sq ( <i>k</i> )	Q to K 7
14 K to R sq	Q to R 4	37 Q tks Q	R tks Q
15 Kt to Q 2	B to K 3	38 K to Q sq ( <i>l</i> )	R tks Rch ( <i>m</i> )
16 Kt to K 4	B to Kt 3	39 R tks R	K to B sq ( <i>n</i> )
17 P to Q R 4	P to Q R 4	40 P to Kt 5 ( <i>o</i> )	B P tks P
18 P to Q Kt 4	Q R to Q sq	41 B P tks P	K to K 2 ( <i>p</i> )
19 R to R 3 ? ( <i>e</i> )	B to Q 5	42 R to Q 4	R to Q B 7
20 B tks B	R tks B	43 P to R 4	R to B 4
21 P to B 3	Q R to Q sq	44 R to Q 5	K to K 3
22 Kt to Kt 3 ( <i>f</i> )	Q to Kt 4		and wins.
23 Q to B sq	Q to Q 7		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) Some authorities prefer Kt P takes P, in which case after 8 P takes P the Kt goes to Kt 2, and then via B 4 to K 3.

(*b*) B to K 3 can also be played, and Q to B sq if attacked by the Rook.

(*c*) Of questionable propriety, because after the exchange the Q is driven about; better at any rate would be P to Q B 4 first.

(*d*) Black afterwards thought he should have simply retired his Q to Kt 3, keeping the B at K 3, in order to play presently P to B 3.

(*e*) A weak move; the Rook ought to be opposed at Q sq; or he might perhaps withdraw B to Kt 2, threatening to shut up Black's K B.

(f) Kt to B 5 was stronger, compelling the B to retreat to B sq, for after Kt to Kt 3, Black cannot be prevented from planting his Rook at Q 7, except by sacrificing the K P.

(g) This looks dangerous, but is not really so, as the Q cannot be entrapped.

(h) An oversight. He could now draw the game by keeping on attacking the Queen, which could hardly go to Kt 6 on account of Kt to B 5, &c.

(i) The simplest course, Q takes R P was apparently the best. P to Kt 3 would be met by P to K 6.

(j) If Q to Kt 5, then not Q takes R, on account of Q takes R in reply, but P to R 5.

(k) Both players failed to see that at this point P to K 6 secured a draw.

(l) To prevent the doubling of the Rooks on the 7th line.

(m) R to R 6 would be inferior, for then 39 R to Q 8 ch, K to R 2; 40 R to Q 7, and gets among the Pawns.

(n) Perhaps a little over cautious, for R takes P at once seems good enough.

(o) R to Q 7 we think would be stronger.

(p) Black's next move was the correct one now, for in reply to K to K 2, White could have continued with 44 R to Q B sq, K to Q 2; 45 R to Q sq ch, K moves; 46 R to Q B sq, or K Kt sq accordingly.

### GAME 803.

Played in the late New York State Chess Congress, at Skaneateles.

(Two Kts Game.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(BURLINGAME.)	(CALTHROP.)	(BURLINGAME.)	(CALTHROP.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	16 R tks P ch!	(h) K to R sq
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	17 B to K R 6	Q to R 5 (i)
3 B to B 4	Kt to B 3	18 R tks B P	Q tks B
4 Castles	B to B 4 (a)	19 Q tks Kt ch	Q tks Q
5 P to Q 3	P to Q 4 (b)	20 R tks Q	K to Kt 2 (j)
6 P tks P	Kt tks P	21 Q R to K B sq	B to Kt 5
7 Kt tks P (c)	Kt tks Kt	22 R to B 7 ch	K to Kt 3 (k)
8 R to K sq	Castles (d)	23 P to K R 3	B to K 7
9 R tks Kt	B tks P ch (e)	24 Q R to B 6 ch	K to Kt 4
10 K to R sq	Kt to B 3	25 P to R 4 ch!	K tks P
11 Q to K 2	B to Q 5	26 R to Kt 7	B to Kt 5 (l)
12 R to K Kt 5	R to K sq	27 K to R 2	R to K 7
13 Q to B sq	Q to K 2 (f)	28 R to R 6 ch	B to R 4
14 Kt to B 3	B tks Kt (g)	29 B to B 7	R to K 4
15 P tks B	Q to K 8	30 P to K Kt 3, mate.	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) If Kt take P, White can recover the Pawn by B to Q 5; or he may play Kt to Q B 3, with a strong attack if the Kts be exchanged; but not as mentioned in his new book by Mr. Steinitz, 5 P to Q 3; nor would R to K sq be at all satisfactory.

(b) Characteristic of Mr. Calthrop's attacking style, but unsound in such a position, because it leaves his K P weak.

(c) R to K sq is really much stronger; if Black then played B to K Kt 5, White could reply with Kt takes P, winning a piece.

(d) The proper move was P to K B 3, and upon 9 P to Q 4, Kt to Kt 3!

(e) This is significant of the 30 moves per hour time limit, for White could safely have taken the B, covering the check of the Q with his Q, and winning two minor pieces for his Rook.

(f) Black could here gain a distinct advantage by B to Kt 5, shutting in the Rook, and afterwards driving it by P to K R 3 over to the Q side, were it not for the only, but very effectual, reply B takes P ch.

(g) Not at all an advisable exchange, for it weakens his position; P to B 3, to keep out the Kt, was, we believe, his best play.

(h) The time limit, we suppose, must have been again responsible for the blunder of which Mr. Burlingame by this move so prettily takes advantage.

(i) This too was careless, for White could now have won off-hand by 18 B to K Kt 5. In any case, however, Black seems to have here a lost game.

(j) Instead of this the B should have come to Q 2.

(k) If K to R sq, R takes P, and White will, of course, win easily by his Pawns.

(l) White threatens mate in two ways, and this is the only move to delay it.

## GAME 804.

Played in the recent tourney of the New York State Chess Association at Skaneateles.

(Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mr. S. LIPSCHÜTZ.)		BLACK. (Rev. S. B. CAL- THROP.)		WHITE. (Mr. S. LIPSCHÜTZ.)		BLACK. (Rev. S. B. CAL- THROP.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	4	Kt tks P		Q to R 5
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	5	Kt to Kt 5 (a)		B to B 4 (b)
3	P to Q 4		P tks P	6	Q to B 3		Kt to B 3! (c)

7 Ktts B P (ch) K to Q sq	27 B to Q 3	P to K Kt 3
8 Q to B 4 (d) Q tks Q	28 P to B 4 (l) P tks P	
9 B tks Q Kt tks P (e)	29 B tks B P B tks B	
10 Kt tks R Kt tks P	30 Kt tks B R to Q sq	
11 R to Kt sq (f) R to K sq ch	31 Kt to K 3 R to Q 7	
12 K to Q 2 (g) Kt to K 5 ch	32 P to Q Kt 4 (m) R to R 7	
13 K to Q 3 B tks R	33 Kt to B 4 (n) R tks Kt P	
14 B to B 7 ch K to K 2	34 Kt to Q 6 P to Kt 4 ch (o)	
15 K tks Kt P to Q 4 ch (h)	35 K to K 4 R tks R P	
16 K to B 4 B to K 3 (i)	36 Kt tks Kt P R to R 6!	
17 Kt to Q 2 (j) R tks Kt	37 R to Q R sq P to K R 4!	
18 Kt to B 3 B to Q B 4	38 Kt to B 5 Kt to Q Kt sq	
19 K to Kt 3 R to Q B sq	39 R to Q sq R tks R P! (p)	
20 B to K B 4 B to Q 3	40 R to Q 8 P to Kt 5	
21 R to K sq B tks B ch	41 R tks Kt K to Kt 2!	
22 K tks B K to B 3	42 Kt to Q 3 (q) P to Kt 6	
23 P to Q R 3 Kt to R 4	43 Kt to B 4 P to R 5	
24 Kt to Q 4 Kt to B 3 (k)	44 K to B 5 (r) R to K B 6!	
25 Kt to Kt 5? P to Q R 3	45 K to Kt 4 R tks Kt ch	
26 Kt to Q 6 R to Q Kt sq	Resigns.	

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) We regard B to K 3 as a good continuation here, since it effectually prevents the counter-attack B to B 4 being adopted to any purpose, and merely anticipates the usual reply to 5..., Q takes K P ch.

(b) Q takes P ch; 6 B to K 3, K to Q sq, may be played safely, but 6..., B to Kt 5 ch is pretty well exploded.

(c) A novelty, the merits of which have to be investigated; the book moves are 6..., Kt to Q 5; 7 Kt takes P ch, K to Q sq; 8 Q to B 4, &c.

(d) If Kt take R at once, Black obtains a powerful attack by Kt takes P, yet it does not seem that White can do any better, for the answer to Q to B 4 might have been, not Q takes Q, but Q takes P ch.

(e) Black has lost a Pawn, and therefore counter-attack is his best defence; otherwise, R to Q Kt sq would prevent White from winning the Rook except at the cost of two minor pieces.

(f) White should have played here 11 B to B 7 ch, K to K 2; and then either 12 R to K Kt sq or 12 Kt to Q 2, and if Kt takes R; 13 Kt to K 4, &c.

(g) B to K 2 is apparently the correct course. If then 12..., Kt to Q 5; 13 B to B 7 ch, K to K 2; 14 B to Q sq (if 14 K takes Kt, Kt takes P dis. ch, with the advantage, and if 14 K to

Q 2, Kt to K 5 ch; 15 K to Q 3, P to Q 4!, &c.), Kt takes B (if K to B sq dis. ch; 15 K takes Kt!); 15 K takes Kt, Kt takes P; 16 K takes Kt, B takes R; 17 Kt to B 3, B moves, and White will be able to rescue his imprisoned Kt, with a piece against two Pawns. If, however, 12..., P to Q 3! the game becomes more difficult, and White seems obliged to play 13 Kt to B 3.

(h) A good move, and so would be K to B 3 dis. ch, followed by R to K 8.

(i) If he had played B takes P ch, White would have replied with K to Kt 5, and saved his Kt.

(j) Ingenious, for here too, Black could not win the Kt if he took the R P ch with B. White, however, might just as well have doubled the adverse Pawns by Kt to Kt 6 first.

(k) Kt to B 5 would not be good, on account of 25 P to Q Kt 3, Kt takes P; 26 B to Q 3, threatening R to Q R sq.

(l) This is necessary, owing to White's indiscreet manoeuvres of his Kt, which is now in danger of being lost by K to K 2.

(m) R to Q Kt sq was surely better.

(n) White elects to give up the Pawns on his K side, for the sake of winning his opponent's on the Q's, but it is a forlorn hope.

(o) Curiously enough, Mr. Lipschütz threatened mate, and this was the best play to provide against it.

(p) Mr. Calthrop could have saved his Kt by K to K 2, but he boldly and successfully takes a more adventurous course.

(q) His best chance perhaps was to bring his Rook back via Q 8.

(r) Vainly trying to secure a draw by Kt to to R 5 ch, which Black's clever reply frustrates; R to Q 8 was again White's only hope.

### GAME 805.

Played at Lyme Regis, 9th November, 1889.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (J. PIERCE, M.A.)	BLACK. (W. T. PIERCE.)	WHITE. (J. PIERCE, M.A.)	BLACK. (W. T. PIERCE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	7 Kt tks P	B to K 2
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	8 P to Q 4 (b)	Castles
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	9 P to Q B 4 (c)	P to B 3
4 Castles	Kt tks P	10 P to B 5 (d)	P tks Kt
5 R to K sq	Kt to Q 3	11 P tks Kt	B P tks P
6 B tks Kt (a)	Q P tks B	12 P tks P	P tks P



13 Q to Kt 3 ch(e) K to R sq	24 R to K Kt sq Q to K 6 (h)
14 R tks P B to Q 3	25 P to K R 3 B to K 3
15 R to K 2 (f) B to K Kt 5	26 Q to K 4 (l) Q to R 3
16 P to B 3 (g) B to B 4 ch(h)	27 K to R 2 B to B 4
17 B to K 3 B tks l' (i)	28 R to K B sq! Q to Q 3 ch
18 B tks B B tks R	29 Q to B 4 Q tks Q
19 B tks R Q to Q 5 ch	30 R tks Q P to Kt 4
20 K to R sq R tks B	31 R to B 2 (m) K to Kt 2
21 Kt to B 3 B to B 5 (j)	32 P to K Kt 4 B to Q 6
22 Q to Kt 4 P to B 4	33 R tks R K tks R
23 Q tks Kt P Q to Q 6	Agreed to Draw.

NOTES BY C. D. LOCOCK.

(a) If in search of pretty variations White might play here Kt to B 3, Kt takes B; 7 Kt takes P, and Black cannot safely take either Knight; e.g., (A) 7... Kt takes Q Kt; 8 Kt tks Kt ch, B to K 2; 9 Kt takes B, Kt takes Q; 10 Kt to Kt 6 ch, Q to K 2; 11 Kt takes Q, and wins. (B) 7... Kt takes K Kt, 8 R takes Kt ch, B to K 2; 9 Kt to Q 5, Castles (?); 10 Kt takes B ch, K to R sq; 11 Q to R 5, P to K R 3 (or C); 12 Kt to B 5, R to K sq; 13 Kt takes R P and wins. (C) 11... P to K Kt 3; 12 Q to Kt 4, K to Kt 2; 13 R takes Kt, P to Q B 3; 14 R to K R 5, R to R sq; 15 R takes P ch and wins. If 13... R to K sq, White equally replies with 14 R to K R 5.

(b) Steinitz gives 8 Q to K 2, B to K 3, for Black cannot Castle on account of 8 Kt takes B P, P takes Kt; 10 Q takes B, R to K sq; 11 Q takes Q. The text move makes it easier to undouble his Pawns. P to Q 3 would be better.

(c) Weak. P to Q B 3 is the correct continuation.

(d) It would be much better to withdraw the Kt to K B 3. Black cannot then take the P, on account of Q to K 2.

(e) The course now pursued subjects him to a strong attack. It would be better to play 13 Q takes Q, R takes Q; 14 Kt to B 3, with the certain prospect of either remaining with Bishops of different colours, or recovering the P. For if 14..., B to Q 3; 15 B to Kt 5.

(f) The only move: for if 15 B to Kt 5, Q to B 2; or if 15 R to Kt 5, P to K R 3. Lastly if 15 R to K sq, B takes P ch.

(g) After 16 R to Q 2, out of many ways of winning the quickest perhaps is 16... Q to K 2 !; 17 Q to K 3 (if K to B sq, Q R to K sq wins), 17... B takes P ch, K takes B or K to R sq; 18... Q to R 5.

(h) Black may also continue with 16 Q to R 5; 17 P to K R 3 (best), Q to Kt 6, followed by Q to R 7 ch and B to Kt 6.

(i) Quite sound ; for if 18 P takes B, R takes P (threatening Q to Kt 4 ch) ; 19 K to R sq, Q to K 2 ; or 19 K to Kt 2, R takes B and wins.

(j) Overlooking the win by 21... B to B 8. White has about four replies, viz. : (1) Q to Q sq, Q to B 7 ; 23 Q to Kt 4, Q takes Q Kt P. (2) Kt to Q sq, B to B 5. (3) Q to B 2, R to B 7. (4) Q to K 6 (best), Q to B 7 ; 23 Q to R 3, Q takes Kt P ; 24 R to Kt sq, B takes P ch.

(k) Threatening Q ... es R ch.

(l) White now speedily gets on even terms again.

(m) 31 R to Q B 4 is useless on account of R to Q B sq ; 32 Kt to R 4, B to K 3.

### RESULTS OF GAMES PUBLISHED IN THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE, 1889.

Single examples of openings are not included.

Openings.	First Player Won.	Second Player Won.	Drawn.	Total.
Bishop's Gambit.....	1	4	0	5
Evans Gambit .....	10	6	1	17
French Defence .....	2	3	0	5
Giucoco Piano .....	0	2	0	2
Hamppe-Allgaier .....	1	1	0	2
Irregular .....	7	2	0	9
King's Gambit Declined .....	1	1	0	2
Pierce Gambit .....	3	0	0	3
Queen's Pawn Opening.....	1	0	1	2
Ruy Lopez .....	7	10	3	20
Scotch Gambit .....	2	4	2	8
Sicilian Defence .....	3	1	0	4
Two Knights' Defence .....	0	5	1	6
Vienna Opening .....	5	3	1	9
Zukertort's Opening .....	3	1	0	4
Totals .....	46	43	9	98

It will be seen that the Pierce Gambit and the Irregular Openings were the most successful for the first player—a somewhat unusual result—whilst next in order come Zukertort's Opening and the Evans Gambit. The Scotch Gambit has again disappointed its devotees. The success of the Two Knights' Defence is very marked. Compare with similar tables in *B.C.M.*, vol. viii., p. 154, and vol. ix., p. 22.

R.J.W.

# THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—The following solvers score full points, viz., 17, for February problems: J. O. Allfrey, T. H. Billington, Chr. Lund, J. S. Russell, J. A. Ros, Locke Holt, A. Bolus, "H. B.," R. Simpson, "G. H.," "S. J. C.," E. B. Schwann, G. W. Middleton, Rev. R. J. Wright, H. Doyle, A. Dod, J. Keeble, W. Jay, F. W. Womersley, H. Jonsson, Gino de Rossi, Lieut. E. W. Bergstrom, H. A. Lindberg, and A. F. Mackenzie. "Hyrneh,"—1, 3, 3, 0, 2, 2, 2, total 11; W. Sangster,—1, 3, 3, 3, 2, 2, total 14; H. Latham,—1, 3, 3,—1, 2, 2, 2, total 10; W. Damant, 2, 3,—1, 3, 2, 2, 2, total 13; C. Johnson,—1, 0, 3, 3,—1, 2, 2, total, 8.

Additional Solvers of Problems 593—600.—A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica, 2, 2, 2, 2, 3, 3, 4, 4, total 22; A. P. Silvera, Jamaica, 2, 2, 2, 2, 3,—1, 4, 4, total 18. Correct solutions of 594, 595, 596, 597, and 600 from "Odipus"; of 605 and 606 from H.S.B.; of 605, 606, 607 from A. T. Nicholls and J. Kistruck; of 601, 605, 606, 607 from "Nilbud"; of 601, 602, 604, 605, 606, 607 from F. C. Cook; and of 601, 603, 604, 605, 606 from J. D. Tucker. Correct solutions of 577, 578, 579, 581, 582, 585, 588, 589, and 590 from Edward Loedel, Monte Video.

*New Solution Tourney.*—Our second competition begins with the present number, and will include *all* the problems not exceeding four-movers published in the *Problem World* during April, May, and June. Two points will be allowed for every correct key of two-movers, three points for three-movers, and four points for four-movers. Key-moves only are necessary. One point will be deducted for every incorrect key. Solutions must reach us by the last day of each month. Foreign competitors will have three weeks dating from receipt of magazine.

## PRIZES.

First	...	...	...	...	10s. od.
Second	...	The "Chess Problem,"	by Planck, Laws, &c.		
Third	...	...	Pierce Gambit Papers, &c.		

*Challenger, February.*—The first solution to hand of this sui-mate was from G. Hume, of Nottingham, to whom the prize is awarded. The full solution will well repay examination. 1 Q to K 8 ch, K to Q 4; 2 B to B 7 ch, K to B 4; 3 Q to B 8 ch, K to Kt 4; 4 B to K 8 ch, K to R 4; 5 K to Q 7 Dis ch, K to Kt 4; 6 K to K 7 Dis ch, K to B 4; 7 K to B 7, Dis ch, K to Q 4; 8 B to B 6 ch, K to K 4; 9 B to B 7 ch, K to B 4; 10 K to Kt 7 Dis ch, K takes Kt; 11 K to R 7 Dis ch, K takes P; 12 K to Kt 7 Dis ch, K to Kt 4; 13 K to B 7 Dis ch, K to B 4; 14

P to K 4 ch, P takes P *en passant*; 15 K to K 8 Dis ch, K to K 3; 16 R to R 6 ch, Q takes R; 17 R to Kt 6 ch, Q takes R ch; 18 Q to B 7 ch, Q takes Q mate. Mr. Hume says of this problem: "It is a charmingly pretty bit of play, and well worth the trouble of solving." Solved also by J. S. Russell.

The first correct solution of the *March Challenger* was from S. Woolley, who solved the problem in seven moves; then followed W. Service (two solutions), G. J. Slater (two solutions), Rev. R. J. Wright (two solutions), and J. S. Russell (two solutions). The author's solution is 1 K to Q sq, P to Q 6 (a); 2 B to B 4, P to Kt 6; 3 R to B sq, P takes P; 4 Kt to Kt 3 ch, K to Q 5; 5 B to K 3 ch, R takes B; 6 Kt to K 2 ch, R takes Kt; 7 R takes P ch, K takes R; 8 Q to Q 2 ch, R takes Q mate. If 1..., P takes R; 2 R to B 2, K to Q 6; 3 B takes R, P takes B; 4 Kt to Q 6, K to Q 5; 5 Q to K 5 ch, K to Q 6; 6 R to Q 2 ch, P takes R; 7 Kt (R 3) to Kt 5, P to R 6; 8 Q to K 2 ch, P takes Q mate. There are, however, solutions in seven moves by 1 K to Q sq, and 1 B takes R ch, &c.

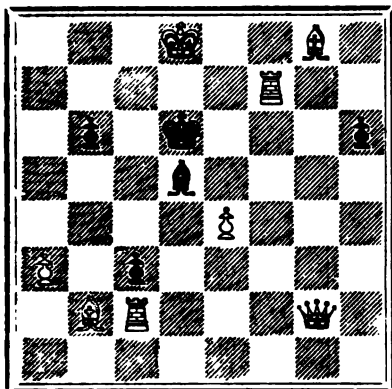


EDITH ELINA HELEN WINTER-WOOD.

NOTED COMPOSERS:—  
EDITH ELINA HELEN WINTER-WOOD, better known as Mrs. W. J. Baird, was born in the year 1859, at Hareston, the family seat of the Woods in Devonshire. She is the only surviving daughter of T. Winter-Wood; lineal descendant of the Woods who possessed the manor of Hareston from the reign of Edward III.

In 1880 Miss Winter-Wood married Deputy Inspector General W. J. Baird, M.D.R.N., and in the only child of this marriage Mrs. Baird has a promising augury of chess remaining in the family, from the fact that her little daughter, though only eight years of age, plays the game correctly and well. From childhood Mrs. Baird has lived in an atmosphere of Chess, every member of the family being acquainted with the intricacies of the game. It was not, however, till the year 1888 that she turned her attention to problem composition, and her first problem appeared in the *Illustrated Sporting and Dramatic News* of January 28th of that year. The

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

1 Q to Q 2.

problem is only a trifle, but the key is in good style, and the great freedom allowed to the Black King is unusual for a first production. Since then she has been a prolific composer and a liberal contributor to nearly all the Chess columns. Up to the present she has composed about eighty two-movers, between forty and fifty three-movers, besides several problems in four moves. Out of this number, only two (her first three-mover and her first four-mover) have proved unsound; this is a remark-

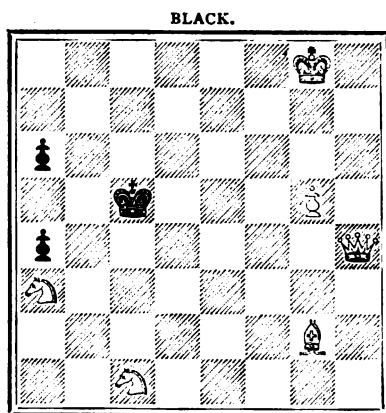
able feat and worthy of the highest commendation. If some of the more prolific masculine composers would but try to imitate this splendid example they would save solvers from much disappointment, Chess editors from unnecessary blame, and themselves from chagrin in many a tourney.

Mrs. Baird has taken part in six problem competitions, but her success has not been so marked as the general excellence of her problems would lead one to expect. Her achievements in this respect may be briefly summarised as follows:—

Third Prize in *Sheffield Independent* (August 1888), for two-mover.  
 Second „ *Shoreditch Citizen* (March 1889), for two-mover.  
 Third „ *Sheffield Independent* (October 1889), for three-mover.  
 Third „ *East Central Times* (January 1890), for three-mover.  
 Honourable mention in *Sheffield Independent* (March 1889), for two-mover.

In addition, one of her two-movers was voted the most difficult problem contributed to the *Morning Post* during the half-year ending June 30th, 1888, and again, for half-year ending July 6th, 1889, her three-move problem shared a like honour with a three-mover by E. J. Winter-Wood.

Mrs. Baird is distinctly partial to two-movers, and it is as a composer of this class of problems that she is so well known. The chief characteristics of her compositions are elegance and accuracy; the keys are nearly always pretty, and the mates all that can be desired. Latterly, she has composed several very good three-movers, as well as some neat four-movers, and the success attending her latest efforts justifies the prediction that in the future she will take a higher place in the ranks of problem composers.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

1 Q to R 6.

As a specimen of her skill in composing three-movers we append a very dainty problem, which was published in the *Illustrated London News*.

As is often the case with composers, Mrs. Baird is a good solver. She has been successful in several solution tournaments, especially in *Vanity Fair*, *Sheffield Independent*, *Wit and Wisdom*, and *East Central Times*, in all of which she scored full points. Outside the sphere of Chess Mrs. Baird has many accomplishments, she is well skilled in the art of

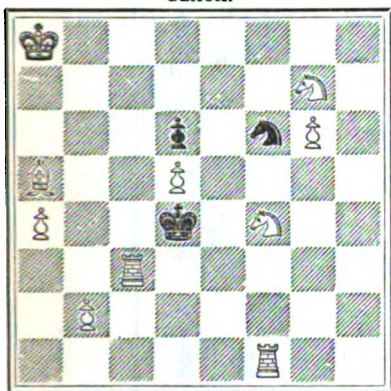
illumination, and some time ago completed a fine volume of designs with original and adapted applications, which is quite a *chef-d'œuvre* of its kind. At an early age she displayed much talent for flower painting, as well as pen-and-ink drawings, and we are assured that she is no mean adept with a cue at the billiard table. Her literary attainments are above the average, as shown by her choice compositions of a poetical, comical, and satirical character. As we have already stated, Mrs. Baird is very generous in the distribution of her favours. We have been the happy recipients of many welcome budgets, and if at times we have been reproved for not speedily using them it has always been in a pleasant, charitable way, and candour compels us to admit there has not been room for the shadow of a doubt that the remonstrance has been the reasonable action of an artiste proud of her compositions.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

- No. 601, by G. Heathcote.—1 B to Kt 2.  
 No. 602, by G. Heathcote.—1 Q to Kt 7, K to Q 4; 2 Kt to B 3 ch, &c.  
 If 1..., K to B 4; 2 B to Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K to B 6; 2 Q to Q 4, &c.  
 If 1..., P to Q 4; 2 Q to Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 3; 2 Q takes Kt, &c.  
 No. 603, by B. G. Laws.—1 B to R 2, K to B 5; 2 Q takes R's P ch, &c.  
 If 1..., K to K 5; 2 Kt takes P ch, &c. If 1..., P to B 5; 2 Q to Kt 7 ch, &c.  
 If 1..., any other; 2 Kt to B 7 ch, &c.  
 No. 604, by W. Gleave.—1 Kt to B 4, K to B 6; 2 Kt to K 2 ch, &c.  
 If 1..., K to K 4; 2 Q to R sq ch, &c. If 1..., P to B 5; 2 Q to R 7 ch, &c.  
 If 1..., Kt to Q 7; 2 B to Kt 2 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q to Q 3 ch, &c.  
 No. 605, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 B to Q 3.  
 No. 606, by W. A. Clark.—1 Q to B 3.  
 No. 607, by Carslake W. Wood.—1 Q to Q 7.

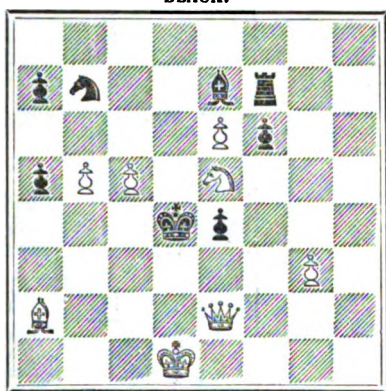
# PROBLEMS.

No. 619.—By T. G. HART,  
BURSTWICK.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

No. 620.—By CECIL A. L. BULL,  
TWICKENHAM.  
BLACK.

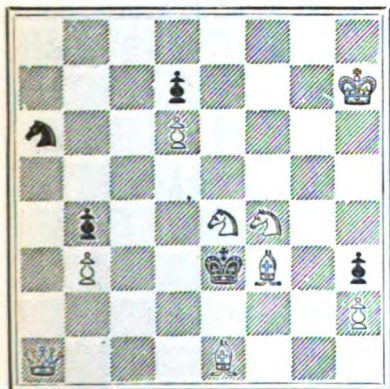


WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

By A. F. MACKENZIE, JAMAICA.

HONOURABLY MENTIONED in *Muncher Nuester Nachrichten*.

No. 621.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

No. 622.  
BLACK.

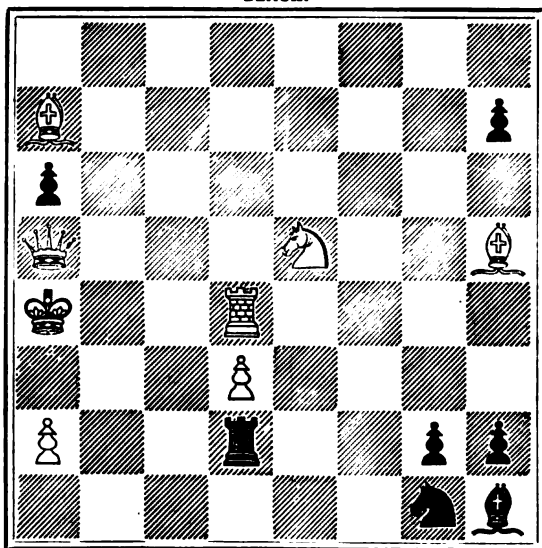


WHITE.  
White mates in four moves.



No. 623.—By J. A. MILES.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in thirteen moves.

No. 624.—By T. H. BILLINGTON,  
WOLVERHAMPTON.

BLACK.

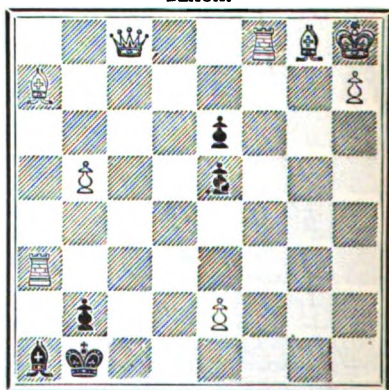


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in six moves.

No. 625.—By J. A. ROS,  
SWEDEN.

BLACK.



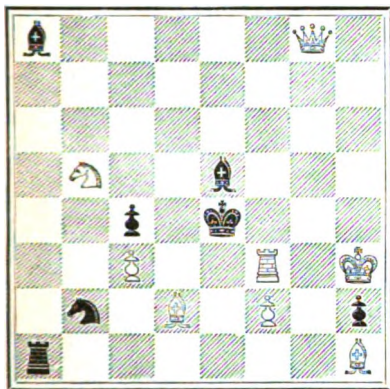
WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in seven moves.



**B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.**

**No. 1.**  
**"St. Vincent."**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

**White mates in two moves.**

**No. 2.**  
**"Flora."**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

**White mates in two moves.**

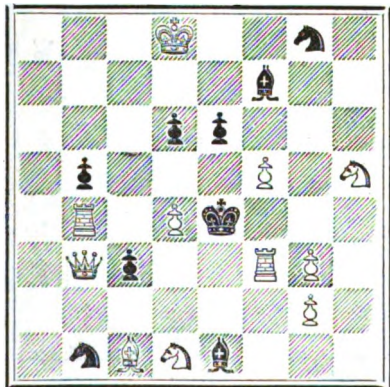
**No. 3.**  
**"Ben-my-Chree."**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

**White mates in two moves.**

**No. 4.**  
**"The Shield."**  
**BLACK.**

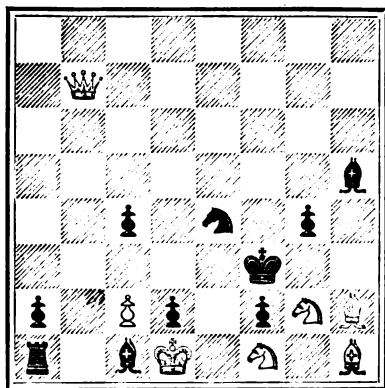


**WHITE.**

**White mates in two moves.**

**B.C.M. SUI-MATE TOURNEY.**

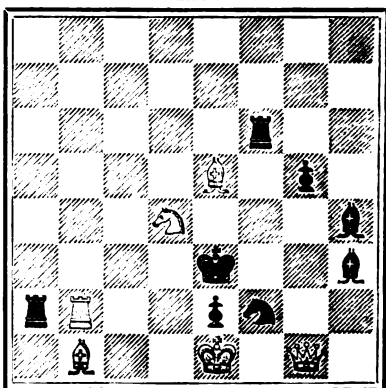
No. 1.  
"Trust Her Not."  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

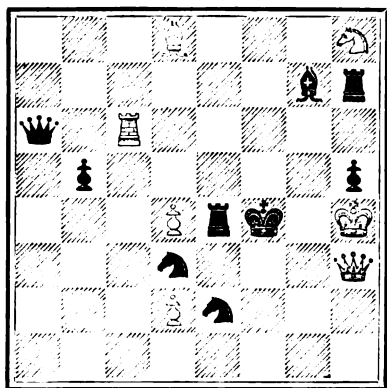
No. 2.  
"Hampton."  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

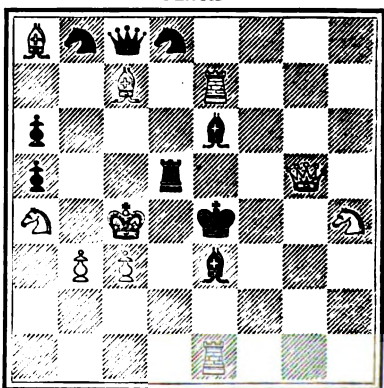
No. 3.  
"Whitemore."  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 4.  
"Enthusiasm."  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

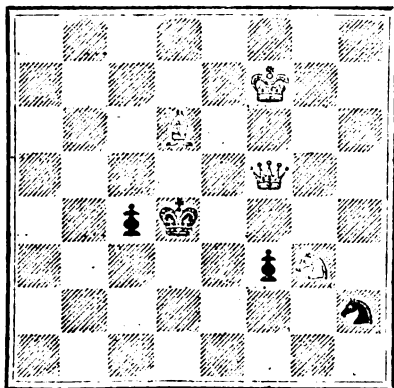
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By G. J. Slater, Bolton.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

**Annual** Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

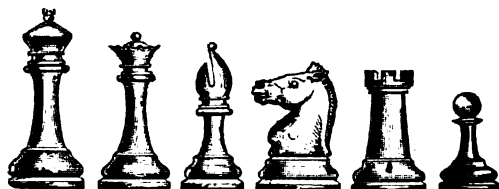
Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.  
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.  
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.  
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.  
U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournaments, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom*

**WHOLESALE:**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

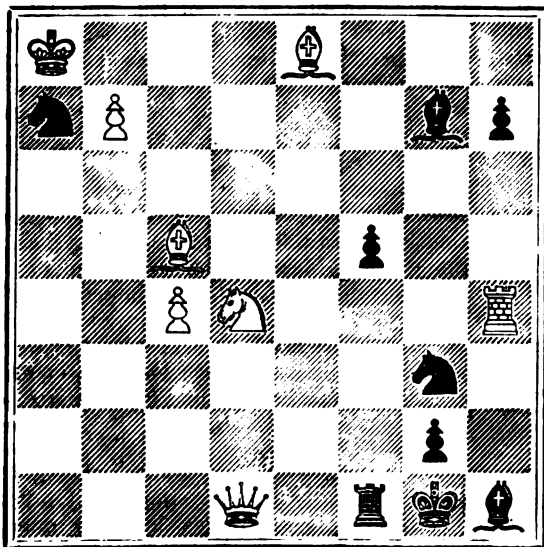
MAY, 1890.

## CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

By J. A. MILES, NORWICH.

Composed on his seventy-second birthday—December 4th, 1889—  
and respectfully dedicated to Chas. A. Gilberg.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in eleven moves.

For the first full and correct solution sent to Prospect House,  
Clarendon Road, Norwich, the author offers a copy of *Chess Stars*.

## THE CHESS WORLD.

### LONDON.

I had only time last month to record the score of the annual match between the two Universities. As to the play itself there is not much to be said, as it did not present any special feature. I think, however, it is a pity that a match of the importance of the Inter-University is not carried out on the "one board one game" principle. The attempt to get two games played comes to nothing except on one or two boards, and on these hurry as a rule interferes with the good quality of the games produced. As a matter of fact, in the present match, only on one board was a game got through in time to start another, and the second game had no chance of being completed. One of two courses ought to be adopted in future matches; either more time should be given for the play, if two games are to be got through, or (what I on principle prefer) the match should be "one game." A friend suggests that the match should be one of two rounds, and played on successive days; there is something in this suggestion, and it would certainly be a great improvement on the haphazard way at present adopted.

The Handicap at Simpson's Divan has made considerable progress, play being carried on briskly. Amongst the entrants in the first class are Messrs. Bird, Gossip, Lee, Loman, Mason, Mortimer, Müller, Tinsley, and Van Vliet. Of these Bird has been playing brilliantly and winning, Gossip moderately and losing, Lee cautiously, with a wary eye to the scoring sheet, Loman unequally and doing badly, Mason fitfully and even provokingly, Mortimer dashing but disastrously, Müller impetuously but with chances left, Tinsley surprisingly and with rosy results, and Van Vliet fairly well but hardly at his best. The latest scoring is:—

Lee, first class	...	...	...	won	10,	lost	0,	drawn	0.
Bird	"	...	...	"	9,	"	1,	"	1.
Tinsley	"	...	...	"	10,	"	1,	"	2.
Mason	"	...	...	"	6,	"	1,	"	1.
Van Vliet	"	...	...	"	5,	"	3,	"	1.
Müller	"	...	...	"	10,	"	4,	"	2.

In the City of London Club the Spring Handicap goes on merrily. The Rev. H. C. Briggs leads in one section, Mr. E. Sellon and Mr. A. Curnock have tied for first place in another, a third has been won by Mr. W. H. Latham, and a fourth by Mr. T. Marshall. The 37th annual meeting of the club was held on 31st March, when there was a good attendance, presided over by Mr. H. F. Gastineau (vice-president). The minutes, read by Mr. Geo. Adamson, showed that the club is in a most prosperous state. Mr. James

Kershaw was elected president amidst great applause ; his election is likely to be most beneficial to the club, as he is full of enthusiasm for the game, and socially is "a host in himself" in every sense of the word. Another interesting item was the re-election of Mr. Geo. Adamson as secretary for the eleventh time. Mr. Adamson had intimated that he would not offer himself for re-election, but the committee were able fortunately to induce him to re-consider the matter and to allow himself once more to be put in nomination. His election was unanimous, and hearty cheering greeted his name. Both Mr. Gunsberg and Mr. Blackburne were present and made a few remarks. The annual dinner of the club was held on the 22nd April, with Mr. Kershaw in the chair, and a large company was present. The Honourable Robert Steel, of Calcutta, an honorary member of the club, with customary munificence has presented the sum of 10 guineas for a challenge cup, the terms of play to be settled by the committee.

In the Tournament for moderate players, at the British Chess Club, some spirited games have been got through. The leaders at present are Mr. Hanford, Mr. Wyman, junr., and Dr. Klein.

I now come to the local Metropolitan clubs whose winter session is just about at an end, the annual Metropolitan Chess Club's dinner, which is to mark the close, being fixed for a date early in May. At the very head of the senior clubs stands the North London, a club so strong, indeed, that it should rather be numbered with the three strong central clubs than with the ordinary local clubs. Its record of deeds done and victories won this season is simply "prodigious," to use Dominie Sampson's phrase. They have carried off the Senior Cup, and out of 25 matches played, the first won 11 and drew 1, the second won 6, and the third won 4, drew 1, and lost 2 ; thus the club won 21, drew 2, and lost 2. The Athenæum, Ludgate Circus, and Brixton are all flourishing and likely to continue in that happy condition. The London Banks has not done particularly well during the season, and it must steady its hand. On the 26th March, however, a team of the Banks players overcame a team of the City of London thirds, the final score being—London Banks 10½, City thirds 9½.

Of other clubs I may mention the newly-established Willesdon Club, which has just concluded its first season and has won 5 matches out of 6 played. Lewisham has also completed its first season, and has won 9 matches, drawn 3, and lost 5. The City News Room has continued on its career of victory to the very end, for on the 12th April it defeated the East London Club, at the People's Palace, by 6½ to 3½. Out of a total of 27 matches, it has won 20, drawn 3, and lost 4. Two of our newly-formed chess clubs—the Three Pawns and the Monument—have amal-

gamated (and a very good "mate," too, a waggish friend of mine says), and the club thus formed will be known as the Metropolitan. My worst wish for the new club is that it may live up to its name, for if it does it will be heard of in future seasons. The home of the Metropolitan is 18, Abchurch Lane, E.C.

The presence of Mr. Steel (of Calcutta) has enlivened chess matters here. The hon. gentleman is looking well, and as full of enthusiasm for chess as ever.

I may inform A.L.S. that I never do classify chess-players as "masters" and "amateurs," but "professionals" and "amateurs," in one aspect, but then I want terms wherewith to classify them in another. I have "master," meaning thereby a player of first rank whose public performance entitle him to take part in the highest master tournament. What is the co-relative term here? In Masonry we have masters, fellowcrafts, and entered apprentices. Could we not get some similar terms for chess-players?

### THE PROVINCES.

We annex score of the match between the Surrey and Sussex Associations, played at Croydon, on the 27th March.

SUSSEX.		SURREY.	
H. W. Butler, Brighton .....	*1	A. Howell, New Cross .....	*0
W. V. Wilson, Brighton .....	1	W. Sargeant, Brixton .....	0
W. Andrews, Brighton .....	0	G. Clarke, South Norwood .....	1
H. F. Cheshire, Hastings .....	1	Dufrense, South Norwood .....	0
H. Erskine, Brighton .....	1	B. MacLeod, Brixton .....	0
F. W. Womersley Hastings .....	*1	Taylor, Battersea .....	*0
J. W. Macdonald, Brighton .....	1	J. Barton, Croydon .....	0
B. Pritchett, Brighton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Kelcher, New Cross .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. Humphreys, Brighton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Beyfus, Gipsy Hill .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
J. Watt, Brighton .....	1	W. Burgess, Croydon .....	0
E. F. G. Oxley, Brighton .....	*1	P. J. Mollard, South Norwood ..	*0
J. Chandler, Lewes .....	0	Henderson, South Norwood .....	1
J. V. Elsdon, Storrington .....	0	Harold Jacobs, Brixton .....	1
Rev. W. Cooper, Three Bridges	0	Hawke, Battersea .....	1
F. W. Bayliss, Storrington .....	1	Bacon, Caterham .....	0
Rev. C. D. Barlland, Lewes .....	0	Hüttlinger, Brixton .....	1
W. L. Wood, Brighton .....	0	S. B. Baxter, South Norwood ...	1
Total .....	10	Total .....	7

\* Scored by default.

The Brighton Challenge Cup has been won by Mr. H. Erskine.—Mr. Blackburne gave a blindfold performance at Hastings, on the 9th inst., winning four and drawing four out of eight games played.—The Isle of Wight championship has fallen to Mr. W. Hoskins, of Ventnor, his opponent Mr. J. E. Erskine having resigned.—On the 17th April, at Ryde, the I. W. Association defeated the Portsmouth Club by twelve games to ten, and two drawn. We annex the score:—



ISLE OF WIGHT.

W. Hoskin, Ventnor .....	0	1
Rev. R. J. Wright, W. Cowes	1	0
H. D. Osborn, Ryde .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
J. E. Erskine, Ryde .....	1	1
H. W. Daws, Shanklin .....	0	1
F. A. Joyce, Newport .....	1	1
J. S. Flower, Ryde .....	0	0
W. Gray, Ryde .....	0	0
J. L. Way, Sandown .....	0	1
— Gribble, Shanklin .....	1	1
W. L. Griffiths, Newport .....	1	1
H. Taylor, Newport .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0
— Jupe, Ryde .....	0	1

Total... .. 13

\* Adjudicated.

PORTSMOUTH.

Crassweller .....	1	0
Dr. Fonmartin .....	0	1
Jenkins .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
Clayton .....	1	1
Wrigley .....	1	0
Mather .....	0	0
Wheatstone .....	1	1
Cummins .....	1	1
Ross .....	1	0
Barnard .....	0	0
Jarvis .....	0	0
Martin .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1
Gilbert .....	1	0

Total..... 11

We are glad to note the formation of a club at Yeovil. Mr. E. L. Raymond, a well-known provincial player, gave most successful blindfold and simultaneous exhibitions at the opening meetings.—At Bristol, on the 19th inst., the local City Club was defeated by the Bath Club.—The competition among the clubs forming the Wilts County Association has resulted in a victory for Salisbury, who beat Wilton in the final round; eight clubs competed.—At Trowbridge, on the 17th April, the Wiltshire Association team were defeated by the Bristol and Clifton Club.

BRISTOL AND CLIFTON.

N. Fedden.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1
O. Hunt.....	1	1
W. Berry .....	1	
A. T. Perry .....	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
J. L. Daniell.....	1	1
E. G. Clarke.....	1	1
A. C. Clarke.....	1	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. Hall.....	1	1
C. Boorne .....	0	1
Dr. Atchley .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
F. Burford.....	1	1
F. Merrick.....	1	
T. C. Cross .....	1	0
Rev. R. N. Southby.....	1	1
H. R. Griffiths .....	1	
S. T. Jey .....	0	1
A. Miller .....	1	1
H. A. Wall .....	1	0
E. G. Field .....	0	
W. H. Bush .....	1	1
G. A. Salter .....	1	1
P. J. Lloyd .....	0	1
T. Gibbings .....	1	0
T. S. Rohjant .....	0	0
E. T. Bullock .....	1	0

WILTS COUNTY.

Rev. J. F. Welsh, Warminster	$\frac{1}{2}$	0
Rev. E. Wells, Salisbury.....	0	0
E. Fear Hill, Trowbridge .....	0	
A. J. Bennett, Mere.....	1	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. Watson, Salisbury .....	0	0
J. Bailey, Warminster .....	0	0
A. Schomberg, Trowbridge .....	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. J. King, Wilton .....	0	0
C. J. Woodrow, Salisbury .....	1	0
Rev. R. E. Coles, Warminster.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. Bruges, Trowbridge .....	0	0
E. J. Bradfield, Warminster .....	0	
F. Sutton, Salisbury.....	0	1
Rev. J. Clarke, Chippenham .....	0	0
Dr. Hinton, Warminster.....	0	
H. Trent, Trowbridge.....	1	0
O. Leak, Bradford .....	0	0
A. Firkins, Swindon.....	0	1
Mrs. Knapp, Bradford.....	1	
F. Trent, Trowbridge .....	0	0
Rev. E. G. Wylde, Mere.....	0	0
J. C. Coleman, Chippenham .....	1	0
H. J. Abbot, Salisbury .....	0	1
H. James, Swindon .....	1	1
I. Gregory, Trowbridge .....	0	1

The Cheshire Association Challenge Cup has again been won by the Birkenhead Club, who played the final match with Crewe at Manchester, on the 26th ult. Birkenhead won by five games to one, and one drawn.—The Bridgenorth Club sustained a severe defeat at Enville, on the 24th ult., at the hands of the Stourbridge Club.—We annex score of the recent competition among the Lincoln County Clubs. In the matches each club is represented by six players. The points represent the difference between the scores, draws counting one-half. Grantham wins as will be seen with the fine score of 18, and is the first holder of the challenge prize, becoming for the year the champion club of the county.

	Boston.	Gainsboro'.	Grantham.	Lincoln.	Louth.	Total.
Boston .....	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Gainsboro' .....	$5\frac{1}{2}$	—	$2\frac{1}{2}$	2	3	13
Grantham .....	6	$3\frac{1}{2}$	—	4	$4\frac{1}{2}$	18
Lincoln .....	$4\frac{1}{2}$	4	2	—	2	$12\frac{1}{2}$
Louth .....	$4\frac{1}{2}$	3	$1\frac{1}{2}$	4	—	13

The thirty-fifth annual meeting of the WEST YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION was held at the Town Hall, Dewsbury, on Saturday, April 26th. The meeting was opened at 2-15 by His Worship the Mayor, Ald. George Clay, J.P., who gave the members and visitors a cordial welcome, and expressed his pleasure that the Association had chosen Dewsbury as the place of meeting. The management of the meeting was under the control of the local club, and three tournaments were arranged, the entries being: class A, 12; class B, 28; class C, 46. Prizes to the value of £15 15s. were contested for in sections of four players, each section competing for two prizes as follows:—Class A, first prize, value 12/-; second, 6/-. Class B, first prize, value 10/-; second, 5/-. Class C, first prize, value 8/-; second, 4/-. In classes A and B play proceeded under a time-limit of twenty moves an hour, with compulsory recording of the moves. Two rounds were played, and play in the first round was begun at 2-30 and ceased at 5-15; play in the second round was begun at 7 p.m. and finished at 9-15. During the interval between the first and second rounds the business meeting was held, the chair being taken by the president of the society, Mr. John Rhodes, J.P., Leeds. Owing to the absence of the secretary (Mr. A. Fattorini, Bradford), the report and balance sheet was presented in abstract form, and referred to the committee for confirmation. The Woodhouse Challenge Cup was presented to the winners (Bradford C.C.) by the donor, Mr. E. Woodhouse, J.P., Leeds, who said that judging from the

numbers in which they were met, he was led to believe that chess had got such a hold in Yorkshire that it would never look back but go straight on and prosper. Mr. Guy, captain of the Bradford C.C., received the Cup on behalf of his club, and said that since the commencement of the competition Bradford had played 250 games, out of which they had won  $139\frac{1}{2}$  and lost  $110\frac{1}{2}$ , making the per-centage of wins 55·80. Leeds came next, with 249 games played, of which 130 were won and 119 lost, the per-centage of wins being 52·20. Sheffield had played 224 games, winning 113 and losing 111, the per-centage thus being 50·44; and Halifax and Wakefield followed in the order named. Mr. Rhodes presented the *Bradford Observer Trophy* to the Dewsbury Club, who beat Burley-in-Wharfedale in the final round on March 29th; and having also been successful in 1886 and 1887, it becomes their absolute property. Alderman W. N. Walker, president of the Dewsbury C.C., responded in suitable terms. The next business was a resolution proposed by the Bradford Club, asking that the *Bradford Observer Trophy* contest, now confined to second class clubs, should be thrown open to the second teams of clubs competing for the Woodhouse Cup; the resolution was defeated by an overwhelming majority. It was decided to hold the meeting for 1891 at Farsley; Mr. Woodhouse, who is president of the Farsley Club assured the members of a hearty welcome. After the usual votes of thanks to the donors to the prize fund, the executive committee, and the retiring officers, the election of officials for 1890-91 was proceeded with, and resulted as follows:—President, Mr. E. Woodhouse, J.P.; vice-president, Mr. John Rhodes, J.P.; hon. treasurer, Mr. Irwin Brook, Farsley; hon. secretary, Mr. I. M. Brown, Leeds. The annexed table shows the competing clubs, the number of players engaged, and prizes won.

	Players engaged.	Class A.	Class B.	Class C.	Prizes won.
Leeds ... ..	17	4	6	7	12
Farsley ... ..	9	—	2	7	4*
Bradford ... ..	8	4	2	2	6
Wakefield ... ..	8	—	1	7	4
Leeds Blenheim ...	8	—	3	5	4
Dewsbury ... ..	7	—	5	2	3*
Dewsbury Co-operative	5	—	—	5	2
Huddersfield ...	5	2	2	1	2
Ilkley ... ..	3	—	3	—	1
Woodlesford ...	3	—	—	3	2
Harrogate ... ..	2	—	1	1	1
Manningham ...	2	—	—	2	0
Howden Clough ...	2	—	—	2	1
Otley ... ..	1	—	1	—	1
Leeds Draughts & Chess	1	—	1	—	1*
Heckmondwike ...	1	—	—	1	1
Total	82	10	27	45	

\* Includes Prizes divided into three portions on account of draws in the first round.

The annual handicap at the Newcastle Club was brought to a conclusion on the 12th inst., with the following result:—First prize, Mr. Fred Downey (class I.); second prize, Mr. G. C. Heywood (class I.); third prize, Mr. J. W. Robson (class II.); fourth prize, Mr. R. C. E. Allen (class II.). Twenty-four competitors entered, and were divided into five classes, the odds varying from "Pawn and move" to "Rook."—At the South Shields Club the winter handicap of sixteen players, classified upon a scale of odds ranging from "Knight and move" to "Queen," resulted in the victory of Dr. E. H. Gibbon (class IV.), Mr. G. C. Heywood (class I.) being second. Another handicap on the "losers falling out" principle is now in progress.

### SCOTTISH CHESS ASSOCIATION.

The seventh Annual Congress was held in the rooms of the Dundee Chess Club, 38, High Street, Dundee, during the week beginning Monday, 14th April. The programme contained:—

I.—Major Tournament: Prizes, 1st, Championship Cup (for one year) and £4 4s.; 2nd, £2 2s.

II.—Minor Tournament: Prizes, 1st, £3 3s.; 2nd, £2 2s.

III.—Handicap Tournament: Prizes, 1st, £3 3s.; 2nd, £1 11s. 6d.

In the Major Tournament there were ten entrants, viz.:—G. B. Fraser, W. N. Walker, H. T. Baxter, Rev. C. M. Grant, and Patrick Sandeman, Dundee; Sheriff Spens, John Gilchrist, J. D. Chambers, and J. M. Finlayson, Glasgow; and Noel Meares, Edinburgh. The following are the results of play in the Major Tournament:—

	Walker.	Spens.	Chambers.	Fraser.	Gilchrist.	Baxter.	Finlayson.	Sandeman.	Meares.	Grant.	Total.	Unplayed.
W. N. Walker ...	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Sheriff Spens.....	1	—	0	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
J. D. Chambers...	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
G. B. Fraser .....	0	0	1	—	1	1	0	1	1		5	1
J. Gilchrist .....	1	0	1	0	—	0		1	1	1	5	1
H. T. Baxter .....	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$		1	1	4	2
J. M. Finlayson...	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1		$\frac{1}{2}$	—		$\frac{1}{2}$	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	2
P. Sandeman .....	0	0	0	0	0	0		—	1	1	2	2
N. Meares .....	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$		—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
C. M. Grant .....	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	2

Mr. W. N. Walker and Sheriff Spens tied for the championship. It was agreed that the first won game should determine the victor.

Mr. Walker won, and is thus the champion of Scotland for the year. Sheriff Spens took the second prize.

In the Minor Tournament there were eight entrants, consisting of Robert Brander, Lossiemouth, and seven Dundee players. The following are the results of play in the Minor Tournament :

	Baxter.	Moir.	Malcolm.	Simpson.	Imandt.	Duncan.	Mitchell.	Brander.	Total.
J. D. Baxter.....	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7
James Moir .....	0	—	1	1	1	1		1	5
Edward Malcolm.....	0	0	—	1	1	1		1	
Jas. Simpson .....	0	0	0	—	1	1		1	
P. J. Imandt.....	0	0	0	0	—	0	1	1	
John Duncan .....	0	0	0	0	1	—		1	
H. B. Mitchell.....	0				0		—		
Robt. Brander.....	0	0	0	0	0	0		—	

John D. Baxter won the first prize, and James Moir the second. Several games were left unplayed in both the Major and Minor Tournaments, as the results could not affect the destination of the prizes.

In the Handicap Tournament there were entrants classed as follows :—

Class I.—G. B. Fraser. J. M. Finlayson, Sheriff Spens, W. N. Walker, P. Sandeman, and J. D. Chambers.

Class II.—H. T. Baxter.

Class III.—Philip Moir, P. P. Fleming, Rev. C. M. Grant, J. D. Baxter, and J. Connor.

Class IV.—John Methven, C. M. Boase, and H. B. Mitchell.

Class V.—Robt. Brander, J. B. Cleghorn, Martinus Thomson, W. G. Thomson, and S. L. Baxter.

Class I. gave to inferior classes respectively the usual odds of Pawn and move, Pawn and two, Knight, and Rook. Proportionate odds were given between other classes. This tournament was conducted on the pairing system, one game being decisive. The byes were given in the first pairing.

#### FIRST PAIRING.

R. Brander	v.	J. Methven	...	...	WINNERS.
J. B. Cleghorn	v.	P. Moir	...	...	Brander.
C. M. Boase	v.	H. T. Baxter	...	...	Moir.
G. B. Fraser	v.	J. M. Finlayson	...	...	Baxter.
					Fraser.

And the remaining twelve got byes.

#### SECOND PAIRING.

Brander	v.	Moir	...	...	Moir.
H. T. Baxter	v.	Fraser	...	...	Baxter.

M. Thomson	<i>v.</i>	W. G. Thomson...	...	M. Thomson.
S. L. Baxter	<i>v.</i>	Spens ...	...	Spens.
Walker	<i>v.</i>	Fleming ...	...	Walker.
Grant	<i>v.</i>	Mitchell ...	...	Mitchell.
J. D. Baxter	<i>v.</i>	Connor ...	...	Connor.
Sandeman	<i>v.</i>	Chambers ...	...	Chambers.

## THIRD PAIRING.

P. Moir	<i>v.</i>	H. T. Baxter ...	...	Baxter.
M. Thomson	<i>v.</i>	Spens ...	...	Spens.
Walker	<i>v.</i>	Mitchell ...	...	Walker.
Connor	<i>v.</i>	Chambers...	...	Connor.

## FOURTH PAIRING.

H. T. Baxter	<i>v.</i>	Spens ...	...	Spens.
Walker	<i>v.</i>	Connor ...	...	Walker.

## FIFTH PAIRING.

Spens and Walker drew and agreed to divide 1st and 2nd prizes.

The annual General Meeting of members was held on Friday, 18th April, at 7-15 p.m. Sheriff Spens presided, and there was a large attendance. The following office bearers were re-appointed for next year: president, Sir Wyndham C. Austruther, Bart. Vice-presidents, Sheriff Spens, Glasgow; W. N. Walker, Dundee; D. M. Latta, Edinburgh; and John S. Pagan, Auchterarder. Directors, Peter Fyfe and G. A. Thomson, Glasgow; Rev. Robert Semple, Aberdeen; John Macfie, Edinburgh; John Gilchrist, Glasgow; Rev. C. M. Grant, Dundee; G. P. Galloway, Edinburgh. John Methven and Dr. A. B. Spence, Dundee; and Christopher Meikle, Edinburgh, were appointed directors in room of John Russell, W. W. Robertson, and James Marshall, who retire. David Forsyth, 5, Albyn Place, Edinburgh, was re-appointed secretary and treasurer. John Methven was appointed assistant-secretary in Dundee, and it was remitted to Sheriff Spens and John Gilchrist to appoint an assistant-secretary in Glasgow. It was resolved to hold next year's Congress in Glasgow, the particular date to be fixed by a sub-committee of Glasgow members, and intimated in the chess columns two months beforehand. The treasurer's estimate of income and expenditure for the year showed an increase of the Association's credit balance in bank.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

AUSTRIA.—The Kolisch Tournament at Vienna came to an end on April 13th, on which day the final round of the second half of the tourney was played. A further diminution of the competitors took place after the fifteenth round by the retirement of Herr Holzwarth, and the ultimate scores of the remainder were as follows:—Max Weiss 11, Fleissig and Bauer 10 each, Englisch 8½, Csank 7, Marco and Schwarz 6 each, Albin 4. Herr Max

Weiss therefore takes the first prize of 1,000 florins, while the second of 700 florins and the third of 500 florins will be decided by a tie match between Herren Bauer and Flessig. The fourth prize of 400 florins goes to Herr Englisch, the fifth 300 florins to Herr Csank, and the sixth 200 florins, and the seventh 100 florins, will have to be played off by Herren Marco and Schwarz. As Herr Albin is the only non prize winner, it is evident that such a small list of combatants was never contemplated by the liberal donor of the prizes, and we share the surprise of some of our contemporaries that more players of the large Vienna clubs were not attracted to enter for this contest.

GERMANY.—The first Handicap Tourney ever held at the Berlin Chess Club has been successfully carried through. The entries were seventeen in number, and there was the usual division into classes, with the customary odds. Here is the result :—First prize, 90 marks, K. Holländer (class 1). Second prize, 70 marks, H. Caro (class 1). Third prize, 60 marks, E. Schallopp (class 1). Fourth prize, 45 marks, P. Seuffert (class 1). Fifth prize, 30 marks, R. Steinweg (class 2). Sixth prize, 20 marks, Max Götze (class 2). The Berlin Club has also made a new departure in organising a Theoretical Chess Tourney, and has selected that form of the Vienna opening known as the "Pierce gambit" as compulsory in every game. The following players are taking part in the contest :—Herren Alt, Holländer, Ranneforth, Richter, Schneppe, Wallbrodt, and Wehner. A further novelty is the establishment at Berlin of a "German Masters' Association," for the purpose of furthering the interests of German masters of the game by the promotion of tourneys, single combats, consultation and correspondence games, as a preparation for their taking part in the greater international tourneys. The ordinary members consist of masters only, and they alone can compete in the contests of the association. A provisional committee has been formed.

A little match has been concluded at the Café Kaiserhof, between Herren Caro and Schlesinger, the former giving the P and move, and winning the match by scoring 5 games, losing 1, and drawing 2.

ITALY.—The Academy of Chess at Rome, which for some years was in a state of suspended animation, has lately been revived, and has removed its quarters to the Odescalchi palace, on the Corso. At a general meeting, on January 22nd, it was determined to hold a Handicap Tourney among the members, of whom seventeen are now taking part in it.

In a recent match of twenty-five games, between Sig. Crespi of Milan, and M. Taubenhaus of Paris, at the Café de la Régence, the Italian player succeeded in winning six games, and drawing six, which was a highly creditable result for an amateur who, owing

to the apathy of his compatriots, can hardly get any chess practice at all in his own country.

A monthly eight-page magazine, called "*Il Piccolo Scacchista*," is being published at Naples as the organ of the local club. It is conducted by the well-known problem composer, Sig. Dworzak, in conjunction with other amateurs.

The annual tourney of the Turin Chess Club is over, and the announcement of the winners was made by General Sachero, the president, at a meeting of the club in a neat speech. There were five prizes, and the first was gained by Dr. Torre. The committee are about to organise two annual tourneys, one in the spring and the other in the autumn, in which non-members will be allowed to take part.

The *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi* will be published in future only once a quarter.

AMERICA.—The great correspondence match between the United States and Canada is declared by its conductors to be ended. The final score is announced to stand thus:—United States 28, Canada 16, drawn 16. There were, however, five unfinished games adjudged as drawn, in one of which the American player claimed to have a piece ahead and a dead won position; possibly similar advantages existed in some of the other unfinished games.

Capt. Mackenzie is at present staying at New Orleans, as the guest of the Chess Club, and Mr. Steinitz has been invited by the St. Francisco C.C. to pay them a visit shortly. We are glad to learn that the great team match between the Manhattan and New Orleans Clubs, which was put off on account of the disastrous fire at the premises of the latter, is not finally abandoned.

The *Columbia Chess Chronicle*, and the chess column in the *Sunny South* are, we regret to find, both defunct.

FRANCE.—On his return from Havana, M. Tchigorin passed through Paris, but only stayed there forty-eight hours.

The chess *soirée*, given by the Cercle Magenta, on April 2nd, proved a great success. M. Götz played five blindfold games there with great rapidity, winning four and drawing the fifth with M. Doderisse.

RUSSIA.—A little match at St. Petersburg, of five games up, between Messrs. Schiffers and Metropolski, has ended in favour of the former, but the latter won three games and drew four.

---

### JOTTINGS.

---

Mr. Blackburne has accepted Herr Lasker's challenge to a match, stipulating however for a minimum stake of £50.



Mr. Mason has also expressed his willingness to play the Berlin master on similar terms.

The *Manchester Evening News* recounts how "in a recent match, one of the leading players in a Lancashire club seemed greatly puzzled when his opponent opened the game with P to K 4. After taking fifteen minutes to study the position, he came to the conclusion that he could not do better than reply with P to K 4. This, it is suggested, must have been the commencement of winning combination, for he succeeded in scoring the game."

Prince Bismarck, whose admirers lose no opportunity of displaying their enthusiasm, is reported to have received on the occasion of his birthday, the following characteristic greeting:—"To the great master of political chess, the foremost representative of the open game, who answers always attack by counter attack, and who feared not a hostile Queen; who was as successful against the French defence as in the Vienna game, and against whom Black's (the ultramontane's) counter-gambit has failed; to one whose chief strength is in his Castling (*Rochade*), since in the time of greatest danger he was, as he is now, a *Rocher de bronze*, the Mulhouse Chess Club wishes many years of unfailing strength.

The correspondence match between Messrs. Steinitz and Tchigorin has now been arranged and will begin as soon as the latter arrives at St Petersburg. The following moves have been agreed to:—

GAME No. 1.

(Evans Gambit.)

White. (Tchigorin.)	Black. (Steinitz.)	White. (Tchigorin.)	Black. (Steinitz.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	5 P to B 3	B to R 4
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	6 Castles	Q to B 3

GAME No. 2.

(Two Knights' Defence.)

White. (Steinitz)	Black. (Tchigorin.)	White. (Steinitz.)	Black. (Tchigorin.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	6 B to Kt 5 ch	P to B 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	7 P tks P	P tks P
3 B to B 4	Kt to B 3	8 B to K 2	P to K R 3
4 Kt to Kt 5	P to Q 4	9 Kt to K R 3	
5 P tks P	Kt to Q R 4		

The stake is \$1,000.

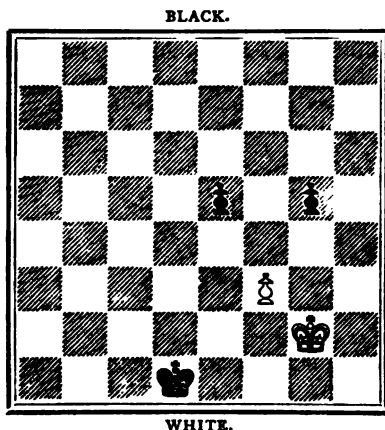
THE ENTHUSIASTIC VETERAN.—“Look at this old man bending over the board, with no stake on the game but his heart. Was ever man more ecstatic? To him we are the wooden images; for his world you must look on the board amid the pawns and pieces there. What cares he that the newspaper boys in the Strand below him are crying: ‘Rumoured Abdication of the Queen. Result of the Bishop of Lincoln’s Case. A Baronet sent to Prison.’ His Queen is very well where she is; his Bishops are secure from attack; his Knights free, and occupying commanding positions. He is thinking of nothing but whether he will or will not take that Pawn. There! For better or worse he has taken it, and while his eyes remain intent on the field of battle, his hand is slowly removing it from the scene of action. The Pawn is disposed of now; in his abstraction he has sweetened his coffee with it—his cold, neglected coffee. Do not call his attention to his miscarriage; the Pawn will not hurt his coffee, but a thought of coffee might destroy his game. If you are tired of watching him, go; for my part I will stay and see the game through.”—*Globe*.

---

THE COSMOPOLITISM OF CHESS.—“Without exception, Chess, unlike any other game, is the most universal extant. Like gold it is found in every quarter of the globe, whether to a greater or lesser extent, its character being universally the same. In Russia, Germany, India, Turkey, Persia, or at the furthest point of the earth, amongst the strangest people, whose manners, customs, dress, and language are totally different and dissimilar from ours, the game is played exactly in the same fashion as may be seen in England, at Simpson’s, in the Strand, or at the Manhattan Chess Club, New York. Neither climate, race, nor creed alters its distinctive features and character in the least—a fact which may well appeal to every thinker or student of human nature. A chess player is, so to speak, at home in any of the four quarters of the globe, provided the town, village, or city can boast of a chess club or chess players; and it is one of the most remarkable, as well as pleasant features in the royal game, that the player, though a stranger, is always welcomed in any foreign chess circle. The bare knowledge that he is a devotee at the shrine of the immortal pastime is a password to his admittance and cordial greeting—a password that is never disputed or questioned, serving as a bond of union and brotherhood between man and man.”—*Sport*.

---

End-game study by Dr. Neustadl, of Prague, from the *International Chess Magazine*.



White to play and draw.

1 K to R sq (the only move; if 1 K to B sq, K to Q 7; 2 K to B 2, K to Q 6; 3 K to Kt 3, K to K 6; 4 K to Kt 2, K to K 7; 5 K to Kt 3, K to B 8; 6 K to Kt 4, Kt to B 7; and wins), K to K 7 (if P to Kt 5, then K to Kt 2); 2 K to Kt 2, K to K 6; 3 K to Kt 3, K to Q 5; 4 K to Kt 4, K to K 6; 5 K to Kt 3, and draws.

### ON PINNING THE KING'S KNIGHT.

The question with regard to the utility of pinning your adversary's King's Knight by B to K Kt 5 is a wide one, upon which chess writers have frequently discoursed. In the King's Gambits, although often adopted by the second player, it is almost invariably a bad move. In the King's Knight's openings there is much to be said on both sides. On one hand there is to be considered that it keeps the Knight out of mischief, and threatens to inflict a doubled Pawn on your opponent if he moves his Queen off the diagonal. On the other hand it implies that your Bishop is of less value than his Knight, and that you have no better use for him than to make an exchange. Irrespective of these considerations it is a move which we are never sorry to find unemployed against us, however little we believe in its efficacy. There is a piece less to play with, and a little temporary embarrassment if nothing worse. The Knight may be freed by Q to K 2 and thence to K 3, but this loses time at a stage of the game when every move has its value for development purposes; while playing Q Kt to Q 2 to defend his brother, and relieve the Queen, blocks the game. Therefore the player who

owns the Knight is bound to take the "pin" into account every move he makes until the piece is released or exchanged. He may occasionally win the pinning Bishop, from a careless opponent, by a charge upon his K B Pawn with his K Bishop, followed by a check with the pinned Knight if K takes B. Contingencies of this kind have to be guarded against. If this were all, the balance of advantages would be in favour of the "pin." There is, however, more to be said on the other side.

Steinitz argues that if you pin your opponent's Knight before he Castles he may safely drive the Bishop with his side Pawns. (See *Chess Openings*, p. 77, col 17). He adds that your adversary may, in some cases, submit even to a doubled Pawn to make an opening for his Rook on the King's Knight's file.

There is always sufficient plausibility in Mr. Steinitz's arguments to enable them to pass muster as suggestions. They may answer in practice against an inferior player, but we imagine if the sides were changed, and the latter were to adopt the line of play indicated by Mr. Steinitz, he would find more difficulty than he bargained for. The devices most useful in chess literature are those that may be adopted with safety against strong or equal players. Moreover Steinitz has another argument against advancing P to K R 3 that it exposes the Pawn to attack in many contingencies and makes it inconvenient to advance the K B Pawn, "since a hole is then formed at K Kt 3."

The old rule that an early advance with the K Kt Pawn after Castling is not to be recommended seems a safer course than that of driving the Bishop from K R 4 to K Kt 3. On K R 4 his action is limited by the side of the board and the direction of his attack. He also stands in the way of a compatriot Knight standing on K B 3. The centre is weakened by his absence, and a counter attack by the second player in that direction is often more effective than that which comes in by opening the Knight's file to the Rook, unless the pieces are so disposed that he can carry it through without a break, which may give a chance to the adversary.

The exception to this rule is when it is desirable to play P to K Kt 4, in order to stop the advance of P to K B 4 on the part of your adversary. If you can follow it up by playing a Knight to K Kt 3 behind the Pawn, you may get a better game on the King's side than you can in the centre, and, in this case, the objection to P to K Kt 4 disappears.

Without discussing the question as to what is the best continuation after P to K R 3, we may easily infer from the consequences of that move that it is not the best possible use we can make of the Queen's Bishop to play him to K Kt 5, unless he can take the pinned Knight with advantage when pressed by the advance of P

to K R 3. This course is rarely adopted. The least evil is done when the Bishop retires to K 3 or Q 2, but in this case Black has gained time by P to K R 3, whatever that move may be worth. We have before us sundry games played by lovers of B to K Kt 5, who introduce it in season and out of season, as lovers will. We select divers' methods of treatment as illustrations.

White (Mr. D.) 1 P to K 4, Black (Mr. F.) P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to Kt 5, P to Q R 3; 4 B to R 4, Kt to B 3; 5 P to Q 3, P to Q Kt 4; 6 B to Kt 3, B ch (a defence little known or appreciated); 7 P to B 3, B to R 4; 8 Castles, P to Q 3; 9 B to Kt 5, not a bad looking continuation in this position, seeing how Black's Pawn arrangements are disturbed, Kt to K 2. He looks forward to planting this Kt at K B 5. 10 P to K R 3 to stop B to K Kt 5 on the other side, P to B 3; 11 Q Kt to Q 2, Kt to Kt 3; 12 P to Q 4, P to R 3; 13 P takes P, P takes P, or he might take the Bishop at once; 14 B to K 3, B to Kt 3; 15 B takes B, Q takes B. This puts an end to White's performance with his Q Bishop, and he has now a fresh attack to build up. Black is in good condition to meet it. In the actual game there followed 16 P to Q R 4, B to Kt 2; 17 P to R 5, Q to B 2; 18 P to B 4, Castles (K R); securing ultimately a winning position by Q to K 2, Kt to B 5, and R to Q sq.

The next game has some pretty play.

White (Mr. R.) 1 P to K 4, Black (Mr. F.) P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to Kt 5, P to Q R 3; 4 B to R 4, Kt to B 3; 5 Kt to B 3, B to B 4; 6 P to Q 3, P to Q 3; 7 B to K Kt 5. The move seems to come in at its best in this opening. 7..., B to K 3; 8 Kt to Q 5, P to Q Kt 4; 9 B to Kt 3, Kt to Q R 4; 10 Kt takes Kt ch, P takes Kt; 11 B takes B, P takes K B; 12 B to R 6, R to K Kt sq following Steinitz's suggestion; 13 P to Q R 3 neat though quiet, Kt to B 3; 14 P to Q Kt 4, B to Kt 3; 15 P to B 3, R to Kt 3, half measures are best apparently; 16 Q to Q 2, P to R 4 attempting a diversion; 17 K to K 2 which stops Black from exchanging Pawns and Rooks, but weakens White's defence against R takes P. Black's waiting reply seems needlessly liberal, but he does not lose his attack 17..., K to K 2; 18 P to Kt 3, P to Q 4 the central attack now comes in; 19 Kt to R 4, R to K Kt sq; 20 P to B 3 (being timid as regards 20 P takes P, Q takes P, &c.), P to Q 5; 21 P to Kt 4, P takes P; 22 Q takes P, Kt ch; 23 K to B sq, P takes P; 24 P takes P, R takes R ch; 25 Q takes R, Kt to B 7; 26 Q to B 3, Kt to K 6 ch; 27 K to K 2. Here he might have utilised his exiled Bishop, and got rid of the Knight. The attack on the latter is tempting but fatal. 27..., B to Q 5; 28 Q to Q 2, Kt takes P!; 29 P takes Kt, R takes P; 30 R to K B sq, R takes Kt; 31 K to Q sq, Q to K Kt sq; 32 Q to Q B 2 to provide a square for the unfortunate Bishop, K to Q 2; 33 K to B sq, and Black takes the Bishop off the Board with a won game. It will be seen that the latter piece has done little to justify his existence. Black wins with the opened K Kt's file, combined with his central attack.

The third example runs as follows:—

White (Mr. D.) 1 P to K 4, Black (Mr. F.) P to K 4; 2 B to B 4, Kt to K B 3; 3 Kt to Q B 3, B to B 4; 4 Kt to B 3, P to Q 3; 5 P to Q 4, P takes P; 6 Kt takes P, B takes Kt; 7 Q takes B, Castles; 8 B to K Kt 5, Kt to B 3; 9 Q to Q sq, Kt to K 4; 10 B to Kt 3, P to K R 3; 11 B to R 4, Kt to Kt 3; 12 B to Kt 3, all which has lost time, R to K sq; 13 P to B 3, B to K 3; 14 Castles, Kt to R 4; 15 Q to K sq, P to Q 4; 16 R to Q sq, P to Q B 3; 17 Q to B 2, Kt takes B and his career is cut short before he has done anything to distinguish himself. Black won after 18 Q takes Kt by

18... Q to Kt 3 ch; 19 Q to B 2, P to Q 5; 20 Kt to R 4?, Q to R 4; 21 R takes P, P to Q B 4; 22 R to Q 6, P to B 5; 23 Kt to B 5, P takes B; 24 R P takes P, Q to B 2; 25 K R to Q sq, Q R to Q sq; 26 Kt takes B, R takes R, &c.

It does not always answer to attack the Bishop at K R 4. The following game will show something of White's resources if disposed to be cantankerous.

White (Mr. R.) 1 P to K 4, Black (Mr. A.) P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to Kt 5, P to Q R 3; 4 B to R 4, Kt to B 3; 5 Kt to B 3, B to Kt 5; 6 P to Q R 3, B takes Kt; 7 Q P takes B, P to Q 3; 8 B to K Kt 5, P to R 3; 9 B to R 4, P to K Kt 4; 10 Kt takes Kt P, from which he contrives to get a good attack, P takes Kt; 11 B takes P, P to Kt 4; 12 B to Kt 3, Kt to Q Kt sq; 13 Castles, Kt to Q 2; 14 B to Q 5, R to Q Kt sq; 15 P to K B 4, Q to K 2; 16 B to Q B 6, R to Kt 3; 17 B takes Kt, B takes B; 18 P takes P, P takes P; 19 Q to B 3, B to Kt 5; 20 B takes Kt, Q to K 3; 21 Q to Kt 3, R to R 3; 22 B takes P, R to K Kt 3; 23 R to B 6, R takes R; 24 B takes R, Q to Q 2; 25 Q to R 4, with the best game.

These examples only touch the fringe of the subject. They are not given as models of play on either side, nor is it needful that they should be regarded as such to show that the Bishop at K Kt 5 hardly contributes his fair share of work in the conduct of the game. He only serves as one who stands and waits. It may yet be urged that he probably does as well there as on any other square. If opposed to Black's Bishop at Q B 4 (by B to K 3) instead of pinning the Kt (by B to K Kt 5), the same argument as to the comparative value of the two pieces will still come in, while if posted at Q 2 he obstructs his Queen. It is very rarely he does any good at K B 4, if he can get there safely. The board does not in fact furnish him with a leading rôle in the King's Knight's openings, and it may have been some consideration of this kind that first suggested the Evans Gambit, which without losing time opens two squares for him on the Queen's side. Here however another piece has frequently to be told off to guard the "hole" at K B 4 from the hostile Knight, and thus the balance of advantages once more inclines to B to K 3 (in the *Giuoco Piano* game at least) for the reason that if exchanged his place is taken by the K B Pawn which still keeps the command of that important square.

Mr. Steinitz has discovered an objection to this position, that if followed by P to Q 4, and the adverse K P declines to exchange, the Pawn cannot advance to Q 5 without leaving an insoluble doubled Pawn. We must admire the subtlety of this argument. White has, however, some compensation in the opened K-B file assuming him to keep the attack.

In thus stating the case for and against B to K Kt 5, we do not suppose any lover of the move will be deterred from making it. In chess no "grievous memory of ill will make the unwise wise against his will."

E.F.

CARMEN ALCAICUM IN PALIMPSESTO VALDE ANTIQUO SCRIPTUM  
APUD FORTONENSES NUPER REPERTUM EDIDIT CUM  
ADNOTATIONIBUS ANGLICE SCRIPTIS T. G. TUCKER A.B.

Dum fusca nubes occupat æthera,  
Aeqrique dirum faucibus hauriunt  
Umorem, et in tristes videntur  
Se lacrimas soluisse terræ,  
Vin' paucamecum, Regule, conloquir'  
Aures benigne vin' vacuas mihi  
Præbere temptanti canoris  
Res humiles sociare chordis ?  
Urbs te reversum iam tenet incolam,  
Me detinet rus, detineat diu :<sup>10</sup>  
Num rure mutasti libenter  
Raucisonas plateas silenti ?  
Fumone gaudes ? an mage te iuvat  
Stridor, cient quem lanificæ manus,  
Quam vox, ab ipsis quæ per agros<sup>15</sup>  
Lanigeris ovibus cietur ?  
Ludumne, ut olim, ludis amabilem ?  
Rursusque templi te reducem sui  
Caissa cultorem frequentem  
Conspicit et solitis ovantem<sup>20</sup>  
Clare triumphis ? rursus ad incitas  
Hostes redactos te videor mihi  
Audire victorem fatentes,  
Scilicet arte nimis valentem.  
Hinc albus albam rex aciem instruit,<sup>25</sup>  
Adversus illinc ater habet suam :  
Uterque pugnando paratus  
Hostibus oppositis minatur.  
Pugnatur æquis viribus. Irrita  
Hic fortitudo est : fit numero nihil :<sup>30</sup>  
Sed arte vincendum est, doloque  
Insidias animi struentis.  
Deproeliantes per tabulam undique  
Arcentur, arcent : nec pudet hos retro  
Cessisse, nam bellator æque<sup>35</sup>  
Progreditur retrahitve gressus.

Pugnat mariti regia regii  
Utrimque coniux, auxilium ferens  
Sponso sed adversis ubique  
Hostibus exitium timenda.<sup>40</sup>  
Armata monstrat femina quid queat,  
Bellonæ ad instar, virginis aut feræ,  
Peltata quæ quondam recentem  
Cecropidum tremefecit urbem :  
Seu quæ, caduco præsidium Ilio,<sup>45</sup>  
Graii cohortem femineam obtulit,  
Vicitque victorem dolore  
Mortua Penthesilea Achillem.  
Sed non inertes interea manent  
Duces minores : en eques undique<sup>50</sup>  
Luctatur, obliquoque saltu  
In medios ruit acer hostes :  
Quem mox sacerdos sustulit obvius—  
Albus nigrantem—parvulus at pedes  
Succurrit ater, cui sacerdos<sup>55</sup>  
Ipse cadit pariter subactus.  
Sic deinde certant, sed sine sanguine :  
Nam sæva quos Mors eripuit modo  
Omnes renatos mox videbis  
Usque novum reparare Martem.<sup>60</sup>  
Hæc otiosum me species iuvat ;  
Referre grates nec tibi desinam,  
A quo magistro bellicosum  
Me memini didicisse ludum.  
An, cum revises Fortoniam domum,<sup>65</sup>  
Auferre rursus tædia de die.  
Iuvabit hiberno, et ciere  
In tabulâ simulacra belli ?  
Ludamne mecum solus ? at haud queo  
Me fallere ipsum : tu venias precor,<sup>70</sup>  
Ut Marte luctantes amico  
Ligneolos agitemus hostes.

N.B.—In the MS. the ode is entitled "*ab Horatio Cenato*." Whether *Cenatus* is another poet of the Horatian *gens*, or whether the expression means "*Horace after dinner*," is doubtful. Judging from the incoherency of the poem, I incline to the latter view.

1—4. How like our balmy climate! Horace liked fair weather, a fire, and a glass of grog. cf. Od. iii. 17, 13, and passim, e.g., *Ligna super foco large reponens*, &c. Translate—"While sky's one cloud, and air one drizzle."  
 5. *Regule*—Comparing sqq. and other places, we may assume this to have been *Henricus Millardius Caissicus*. 9. *Urbs*—apparently *Leedsium*, called by Philopseudes *funosum, lanificum, nigrum et evitandum*. Of some little renown in its day. 13. *Fumo*, &c.—If *Regulus* was fond of smoke, how he would enjoy this ode! 13—17. This elaborate conceit is worthy of Horace, when the old Falernian has begun to assert itself. cf. *Quo me, Bacche, rapis tui plenum?* It refers to the woollen manufacture of *Leedsium*. 14. *stridor*—elsewhere called *horrendus, detestabilis*. 15. *vox*—i.e. *Ba-a!* Did the poet deem it musical? 17. *ludum*—i.e., *latruncularum*, "Chess." *Caissa* had one of her principal shrines at *Leedsium*. *templi*—poetical for "club-room." 22. *ad incitas redactos*—"checkmated." "*Quod saepe fui*" (Scholiast). 25. Here begins description of a chess match—brief, but scarcely perspicuous. 29. *irrita*, &c.="numbers and courage start fair: skill's the ticket." He appears to draw a contrast between an ordinary battle and a chess-fight. 33. *tabulam*—"board," elsewhere *abacus*. 35. Unlike our warriors, who never retire, the bellator of chess can go e.g. from K 5 to K B 3. 37. *Regia coniux*—The Romans were fond of the queen, cf. Od. i. 37, 6. "*dum Capitolio regina dementes ruinas, funus et imperio, parabat*." 41—"Shews what a woman can do, cf. Verg. *rotumque furens quid femina possit*. And what can't she do—except vote? 42—48. *Bellona*, &c.—A poet is nothing unless he soars. *Virginis feræ*—Hippolyte cf. Aesch. Eum. 655. Πάγον δ' Ἀρείων τόνδ', Ἀμαζόνων ἔδραν σκηπὰς θ', ὅτ' ἦλθον Θησέως κατὰ φθογὸν στρατηλατοῦσαι, &c. 49. *sed non*—returning to chess. *duces minores*—i.e. *eques* (Kt), *sacerdos* (B). 51. *obliquo*—peculiar move of Kt. *velut ebrius* (Scholiast). *saltu*—cp. German "*der Springer*." 52, &c.=Black Kt to K 5, B takes Kt, P takes B. 56. *sacerdos cadit*—merited by the bellicose ecclesiastic. 60. *otiosum*—When was Horace anything else? 65. *Fortoniam*, &c.—*villa rustica* (Scholiast). *Quisquilian* says it was an excellent place for "*lac humana benignitatis*." 72. *ligneolos*—the *latrones* were also *vitrei, eburnei, ossei*. These appear to have been *Stauntonici*.

*Finis*.—Can this be Horace? His hospitality is at fault. No Cæcuban? No Falernian mentioned? Or was *Regulus* one of the philosophers known as *Vilfridlausonci*?

For the benefit of our non-classic readers we append an English version, freely rendered.

*Idem anglicè redditum.*

While murky fogs obscure the sky,  
 And choking wretches fret and fuss,  
 And thick rain-clouds, my *Regulus*,  
 The whole unhappy earth o'erlie,  
 If I should ask, I wonder whether  
 You'd lend your ears, what time in verse  
 My mild heroics I rehearse;  
 Come, let us have a chat together.



Why not? you thorough town-bred fellow,  
I've tried the country and will try it,  
How could you leave this peace and quiet  
And bear the city's noise and bellow?

Do chimneys charm you? will the town,  
With loud wool-working factory din,  
Make sweeter music than the thin  
And tim'rous bleating o'er the down

Of our wool-wearers? But the game,  
That game you once rejoiced to play,  
Does chaste Caïssa, day by day,  
Behold you, as of old, the same,

A frequent votary at her shrine,  
Triumphant as the baffled foe  
Allows the fatal mate? I know  
The strength and skill that erst were thine,

When men of white the white king leads,  
Black troops a king of black surround,  
Each monarch with a threatening sound  
His line prepares for daring deeds.

Equal of fighting men the tale,  
Nor courage here nor numbers win,  
But victory's triumphs now begin  
Where art and strategy prevail.

Across the board alternate thrust  
They give, receive; anon in turn  
Advance, retreat, nor ever burn  
With shame to yield, if yield they must.

A royal spouse her king's affairs  
In wrath supports, th' opposing host  
The fury drives from post to post,  
And shows what wilful woman dares!

Bellona she! or that fierce maid  
Who armed of old with crescent shield  
Strove greatly on the Attic field;  
Or she, who lent her desperate aid  
To falling Troy, the Amazon  
Who fought the Greeks with girls, and died,  
And dying slew with grief the pride  
Of Grecian warriors, Thetis' son.

Meantime the lesser heroes know  
The joys of battle; here and there

The knights a side-long charge prepare  
And thro' the ranks like whirlwinds go :

Till one in sable plumes at length  
A bold prince-bishop, clothed in white,  
Makes captive ; then in equal fight  
Soon feels himself a *Pion's* strength.

Thus goes the strife, yet bloodless aye,  
For he whom cruel death subdues  
Ere long his wonted power renews,  
And lives to fight another day.

This style of thing I must confess  
Is sweet, though idle, thanks to you,  
The master, from whose brains I drew  
What skill and science I possess.

And when you come again to pay  
That promised visit, shall we then  
In mimic war set up the men.  
A wintry hour to while away ?

Or must I play alone ? Not so,  
You'll not deceive me, come and fight  
A friendly combat, black and white,  
The men are only wood, you know.

H. R. D.

---

## CHESS LITERATURE.

---

*L'Echiquier, Journal d'échecs.* Director : François Geffroy (Port Louis, Mauritius).—An interesting little magazine, which, since it has been taken in hand by so enterprising an editor as M. Preti, of Paris, is likely to be better known in this part of the world, reaches us from the French colony at Mauritius. It contains the opening chapters of a chess novel by M. P. Chatillon, the chess news—by no means uninteresting—of the island, and a good selection of games and problems. We notice in its pages, for the first time, an announcement that Señor Tolosa Carreras intends publishing his able series of articles—*Traité analytique du problème d'échecs*, now appearing in *La Stratégie*.

*In Cloud and Sunshine*, by J. Pierce, M.A. (London : Trübner & Co.).—Most of our readers will, by this time, have had the pleasure of a dip into Mr. Pierce's new volume. We were only able to notice its appearance last month, and could not then, as we can now, congratulate him on even better and higher work than he gave us in *Stanzas and Sonnets*. The present collection

shows clearly that while its author's range has widened, he has still power in reserve, that these fugitive pieces, beautiful as they are, will never do him full justice, and that he would not fail in work much more ambitious. It shows clearly, too, what is his best vein, what a free and unconstrained pleasure his descriptions are, and what a painstaking duty are his disquisitions. His verses are always unmistakably intelligible; why will he not always trust them, and trust his readers? Why should he wish to point a moral, when the lesson is so clear? He is a true artist; his pictures are painted perfectly; they can tell their own tale:

Two poplars tall in a windy plain,  
And a steely river winding by,  
The distant hills in haze of rain,  
And swallows darting about the sky,  
On a cold and fading autumn day,  
With the leaves just touched with death's decay.  
And, sad at heart, without a home,  
Two weary forms are plodding on,  
The world before wherein to roam,  
But the flowers are few and the light is wan.

The scene rises before us as we read, and the wayfarers look cold and weary. Shall we give them a tract, or invite them in to supper?

Dead, did you say, smit by the fearful flash,  
My Lizzie? Why just now, she clapped her hands,  
And, laughing, kissed me where that lilac stands,  
And tripped away. I heard the thunder crash,  
And thought, she's safe, that lamb, in God's dear care;  
And now those eyes I ne'er shall see again,  
Blue, blue as heaven. Oh, why was I not slain,  
As in her stead, or, with her, then and there?

There is no need for a sermon, after that! Let us think it over quietly.

But Mr. Pierce is not always moralising. He is more often content to take his readers for a ramble in the country, to walk with them across the wild open common, or down some quiet lane, and to point out, as he can with the poet's keen sympathy and appreciation, the beauty of what he sees around him.

The earth is breathing gently as a child,  
In slumbers wrapt, tired out with boisterous play:  
For nature has been keeping holiday,  
And winds and light and clouds careering wild  
Have taught us that at last the spring has smiled.  
Now all is lulled to rest: on yonder spray,  
Lit by the throned sun's departing ray,  
A requiem note is heard, serene and mild.  
The balmy air is soft with falling dews,  
And earth is drowsy with the twilight dream  
Of coming summer.

There is a touch of Gray's mantle here, and the critic had best copy out the lines and be silent.

Of chess pieces, there are, as we said before, very few, but we are glad to welcome "The Slow Game," with its brilliant last lines, and "Iris," among them. We suppose some of Mr. Pierce's lighter sketches in this connection have been condemned to exclusion as too technical. It is a pity that the average reader could not appreciate them, for they show another and a very bright side of his genius, and rank, in our opinion, among his best verses.

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

---

### SCORING IN CHESS TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR:—The adoption, at the recent Masters' Tourney in London, of the Sonneborn-Berger method of scoring has led Mr. F. M. Teed, the well-known American problem composer, to consider the possibility of devising an improved system. He has embodied his views in a long communication addressed to the *New Orleans Times-Democrat*. In this he remarks that in looking over the London score it seems to him that Gunsberg's record is as good as Bird's; in fact, slightly better. He thinks that the Sonneborn-Berger system is inadequate in this, that it "credits" a player for what he does, but omits to "debit" him with what he fails to accomplish. Thus, for example, "if it be worth but little in points to defeat Gossip, it logically ought to cost considerable to fail to do so."

Mr. Teed's plan for getting rid of this "inadequacy," which is the flaw of the Sonneborn-Berger system, is as follows:—

I.—Let each player be credited for a win with the points finally scored by his opponent.

II.—Let him be debited for a loss with as many points as are finally scored against his opponent.

III.—Draws are to count half each way; the result being that it adds to a player's score to draw against a winner, but subtracts from a player's score to draw against a loser.

IV.—At the end of the tournament let each player's score be carefully computed; and let the prizes be determined by the order of the "quality fractions," of which the numerators are the sums of credits, and the denominators the sums of "credits" together with the "debits."

The working of Mr. Teed's suggestions may be illustrated by the records of the late London tourney; to avoid fractions, let a win be counted four points and a draw two. The unaltered scores would then be as follows:—Bird, 30 out of a possible 40; Blake, 20; Gossip, 6; Gunsberg, 30; Lee, 20; Mason, 22; Miniati, 22; Mortimer, 12; Müller, 22; Van Vliet, 20; Wainwright, 16. The calculations by which to arrive at the final percentages would then be made as in the following example:—Bird drew with Blake and is therefore credited with 10 points and debited with 10; he also drew with Gossip—3 points to his credit, 17 to his debit; beat Lee—20 to his credit, and so on, down the whole list.

The rest of the calculations having been made, the final scores might be arranged as shewn in the following table: column 2 giving the total "credits" of each player; No. 3 the "debits"; No. 4 the "quality fractions," or ratios of credits to credits plus debits, decimally expressed; No. 5 the final order according to the Teed system, and No. 6 the same according to the Sonneborn-Berger.

Bird	...	141	...	51	...	73'4375	...	Second	...	First
Blake	...	87	...	87	...	50'0000	...	Equal Sixth	...	Eighth
Gossip	...	35	...	161	...	17'8571	...	Eleventh	...	Eleventh
Gunsberg	...	137	...	47	...	74'4565	...	First	...	Second
Lee	...	91	...	91	...	50'0000	...	Equal Sixth	...	Equal Sixth
Mason	...	96	...	78	...	55'7724	...	Fourth	...	Fourth
Miniati	...	90	...	72	...	55'5556	...	Third	...	Fifth
Mortimer	...	52	...	124	...	29'5455	...	Tenth	...	Tenth
Müller	...	97	...	79	...	55'1136	...	Fifth	...	Third
Van Vliet	...	91	...	91	...	50'0000	...	Equal Sixth	...	Equal Sixth
Wainwright	...	61	...	97	...	38'6076	...	Ninth	...	Ninth

978      978

So far as the preceding comparative results go, they are in favour of the class of players known as the "drawing-masters." Mr. Teed frankly acknowledges that the difficulty which presents itself in reference to his plan is that its tendency might be to make everybody play for draws against the leaders. But still "all would suffer equally," and he thinks it probable that the adoption of his system would lead to "more attacking play when leaders meet tail-enders."

The chess editor of the *Times-Democrat* regards Mr. Teed's suggestions as being both "ingenious and original"; and, on the ground that the new system provides machinery for taking fully into account the "quality-element" in the play of the several competitors, he thinks it not improbable that it may yet prove to be the system of the future. This is quite possible; but the value of Mr. Teed's suggestions can only be determined by the test of experience, and all that can be positively said at the present moment is that they do away with the most obvious flaw in the Sonneborn-Berger method of scoring in tournament play.

In the hope of its evoking some valuable criticism from your correspondents, I should be glad if you could find room in the *British Chess Magazine* for the preceding sketch of Mr. Teed's system—provided, of course, that no communication of similar tenor should have previously reached your hands.

CLUEN.

MELBOURNE, VICTORIA, March 4th, 1890.

## SCORING, ANCIENT AND MODERN.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR.—In the various modern systems of scoring in tournaments sundry fallacies appear, to a couple of which I will ask your permission to call attention.

I.—In a tourney with nine players engaged, E and F each score four wins; E from the four players with the highest scores, F from those with the lowest. The assumption made in nearly all these systems is that E's performance deserves more credit and a better prize than F's. Why? Surely the discredit attaching to E's having been defeated by the worst players, while F has only succumbed to the best men in, exactly counterbalances the superior merit of E's victories.

II.—In the latest of these new systems, Mr. Teed's, this error of ignoring a player's losses when estimating the merits of his performances as a whole, is corrected. However, there remains a serious flaw: not only are the intrinsic merits of individual games entirely overlooked in the new scoring—as in the old—but it may easily happen that a victory due to a mere accident counts more than another, even though the latter be a perfect Chess Masterpiece. For instance, in a tourney, a player low down in the list defeats one of the top scorers; such a victory is probably accidental or at all events due to the loser's very inferior play, and yet it is made to count higher than far more meritorious performances.

In the Bradford Tournament, for example, Mackenzie won a magnificent game (probably the finest in the tourney) from Blackburne, and Thorold scored a quiet win from Gunsberg. According to all modern systems the latter victory would actually be counted the more creditable performance, simply because Gunsberg's total score was better than Blackburne's, and Mackenzie's better than Thorold's.

Of course, any idea of appointing umpires to decide on the real merit of games is too absurd to be entertained for a moment. The obvious conclusion therefore is—for the present stick to the old plan.

HOBART.

HOBART, TASMANIA, *March 6th*, 1890.

## ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

J.C.R. (Dayton O.).—In the Scotch Gambit, after 4 Kt takes P, Q to R 5; 5 Kt to Q B 3, B to Kt 5; 8 Kt to K Kt 5, Q takes P ch; 7 B to K 2, B takes Kt ch; 8 Kt takes B, Q takes Kt P; 9 B to B 3, then 9... Q to Kt 3 is certainly better than 9... Q to R 6. We should not despair however of winning White's game even by correspondence and despite the two Pawns. In the game you send, White has a good position up to the 14th move, but should then or on his next move have played R to K Kt sq, having all his pieces in play and a splendid attack.

S. T. (Lewisham).—Thanks for report, which has been sent to our correspondent. We shall be glad to see you.

E.F.H. (Trowbridge).—Send results by all means. Many thanks for the information.

Tourney Problems received:—"Fare thee well, and if for ever," "The dauntless dandiprat," "From the days of the Influenza," "Ut desint vires tamen est laudanda voluntas," "The Favour of Tyrants," "Columbus and the Sacred College," "The Cuban Martyrs and their Butchers," "Take Time," "Silver King," "We are Seven," "Orion," "Regina," "The Dark," "An Old Story," "Aliquod," "Roundabout," "Gloria" (1), "Gloria" (2), "Gloria" (3), "Trillingame" (1), "Trillingame" (2), "Quidam," "Volo non valeo," "Garry," "Alfruda," "Torfrida," "The Battery," "Sempach," "Twilight," "The Marionette," "Tweed," "King Harold," "Sensitiva amorosa," "Currente rotā." Total, 47.

Discontented.—You have certainly reason to complain, but the matter is not of sufficient general interest to justify the publication of your letter.

A.E.T. (Hackney).—You are quite correct with regard to Game No. 799. 14 P takes Kt, R to R 7 ch; 15 K to Kt sq, Q to R 5; 16 B to K B 3, and the reply is of course R to R 8 ch, not Kt to R 2. We are obliged to you for pointing out the slip. End-game very good and shall appear.

Errata.—P. 144 (April number), 7th line from bottom. "Game" should be "fame." In Tourney Problem (Sui-mate) No. 1, the W B at h 2 (K R 2) should be a W P. The solution is not affected by the error.

Problems received with thanks from J. A. Miles and W. D. Wight.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

The following games were played in the recent match at the Havana.

### GAME 806.

The twelfth game, played January 22nd, 1890.

(Queen's Pawn Opening.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)	WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	21 Q R to K sq	Q R to Q sq
2 K Kt to B 3	K Kt to B 3	22 P to Q R 4	Kt to Q 4
3 P to K 3	P to Q B 3 (a)	23 Kt to Q 3 (g)	B to B 3 (h)
4 B to Q 3 (b)	B to Kt 5	24 Kt to B 2	Q to R 5
5 P to Q Kt 3	Q Kt to Q 2	25 P to Kt 3	Q to R 3
6 B to Kt 2	P to K 3	26 P to K 4 ! (i)	Kt to B 2 (j)
7 Q Kt to Q 2	B to Q 3	27 Q to B 4	R to B 2
8 B to K 2 (c)	Q to B 2	28 P to Kt 5	P tks K P (k)
9 Castles	Castles KR (d)	29 Kt tks P	B to K 2
10 P to B 4	Kt to K 5	30 R tks R	K tks R
11 P to B 5 (e)	B to K 2	31 P tks P	P tks P
12 Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt	32 Q to Kt 3	K to K sq
13 Kt to Q 2	B tks B	33 Q to Kt 7 !	K to Q 2
14 Q tks B	P to K B 4	34 Kt to Q 2	B to B 3
15 P to Q Kt 4	Kt to B 3	35 Kt to K 4 (l)	R to K B sq
16 P to B 3	P tks P	36 P to Q 5 ! (m)	K P tks P
17 Kt tks P	Q to Q 2	37 Kt tks B ch	R tks Kt
18 Kt to K 5	Q to Q 4	38 B to K 5 !	R to K 3
19 Kt to Q 3	P to K Kt 4 (f)	39 Q tks Kt ch	K to K sq
20 Kt to K 5	Q to K 5	40 Q to B 8 ch	Resigns

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Steinitz tried this move in his match with Mr. Zukertort, but not with success.

(b) P to B 4 is also good here, followed in some events by Q to Kt 3.

(c) To prevent Black from playing P to K 4.

(d) He might have obtained greater freedom by P to K 4 now, but afterwards he never gets the chance.

(e) Good, because it forms a troublesome wedge of Pawns, drives the K B from his most attacking square, and enables White to exchange Kts with advantage.

(f) Bold, but too hazardous, for as will be seen presently, it weakens his K's quarters.

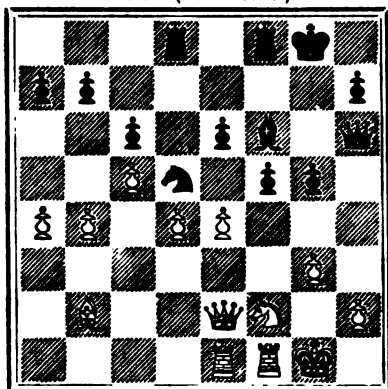
(g) The Kt has moved backwards and forwards a good many times, but not without cause, and this retreat is necessary to dislodge Black's Q from her commanding position.

(h) Kt to B 3 again looks better, making room for his Q at Q 4, and preventing P to K 4.

(i) The decisive move—(see diagram). White now gets rid of his weak K P, and leaves his opponent with one.

Position after White's 26th move :—

BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (GUNSBERG).

(j) P takes P was probably his best ; of course if Kt takes P, then Q to B 4.

(k) But here the exchange of Pawns should have been let alone, and the Q should have gone to Kt 2.

(l) Kt to B 4 would be met by Q to Kt 2 perhaps.

(m) A very pretty move, and the final combination is beautifully conclusive.

---

 GAME 807.
 

---

The Thirteenth game, played on January 24th.

(King's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 P tks P	P tks P (h)
2 P to K B 4	Kt to KB3(a)	15 P to Q 6	Q tks P
3 Kt to Q B 3	B to Kt 5 (b)	16 B tks P ch	K to Q sq (i)
4 Kt to B 3 (c)	P to Q 3	17 Q tks P	R to R 2
5 B to B 4	Kt to B 3	18 Q to K 4	R to B sq
6 Kt to Q 5	B to Q B4(d)	19 R to B sq	P to B 3
7 P to Q 3	P to K R 3(e)	20 B to K 3	Kt to B sq
8 P to B 3	P to R 3	21 B to R 5	R tks R ch
9 Q to K 2	B to K Kt 5	22 K tks R	R to Q 2
10 P to K R 3	B tks Kt	23 R to Q sq	Q to B 3 ch
11 Q tks B	Kt tks Kt (f)	24 B to B 3	B tks B
12 P tks Kt	Kt to K 2 (g)	25 Q tks B	P to K 5
13 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 3	26 Q tks K P	Q tks P



27 Q tks P	Q tks Kt P	37 B to B 5	Kt to Kt 3
28 R to B sq	Kt to Kt 3	38 B to Kt 4	R to K 4
29 Q to K 6 (j)	R to K 2	39 R to B sq	R to K 2
30 Q to Kt 8 ch	R to K sq	40 Q to B 6	Q to B 4 ch
31 Q tks P	Q to Q 3	41 P to Q 4	Q to Kt 5
32 Q to B 3	R to K 6	42 P to R 3	Q to Kt 4
33 B to K 4	Kt to Q 2	43 Q to Q 6 ch	Kt to Q 2
34 K to Kt sq	R to K 7	44 B takes Kt	Q takes B
35 Q to R 8 ch	K to K 2	45 Q to Kt 8 ch	Resigns
36 Q to Kt 7 ch	K to Q sq		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) An old-fashioned mode of declining the gambit, which allows White to transform the opening into a Vienna.

(b) The usual and much stronger move at this stage is P to Q 4.

(c) Here the correct play is P takes P, because it compels Black to take the Kt, e.g. 4 P takes P, B takes Kt; 5 Q P takes B, Kt takes P; 6 Q to Kt 4, P to Q 4 (if Kt to B 4; 7 Q takes P, Q to R 5 ch; 8 K to Q sq); 7 Q takes P, with a clear advantage.

(d) It would seem that Black might safely take the K P, and indeed that it was better for him than retreating the Bishop.

(e) Mr. Gunsberg has now the inferior position, and it is difficult to point out his best course; but we think he would not have done wrong in exchanging Kts, and then playing his Kt to Q 5, threatening B to K Kt 5.

(f) Kt to Q 2, with a view to bringing the other Kt to K 2, looks better; but perhaps he had not time for it, since White could proceed with the attack by R to B sq.

(g) Kt to R 4 was his best resource now.

(h) An irremediable error; he should have Castled or played Kt to Kt 3.

(i) If K to Q 2, then 17 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to B 3; 18 P to Q R 4, and if Q takes Q P; 19 Q to K 6 ch, Q to Q 3; 20 P to Kt 5 ch, and wins.

(j) This settles matters, for though Black struggles on for fifteen moves longer, he has no further chance.

GAME 808.

The fourteenth game, played on January 26th and 27th.

(Irregular Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(GUNSBERG.)	(TCHIGORIN.)	(GUNSBERG.)	(TCHIGORIN.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to K B 4 (a)	2 P to Q 4	P to K 3

3 P to B 4 ( <i>b</i> )	Kt to K B 3	35 K to Kt 2	Q R to K R sq
4 Kt to B 3	B to K 2	36 R to K R sq	K to Q 3
5 P to K 3	P to Q Kt 3	37 R (B 2) to B sq	R to K B sq ( <i>n</i> )
6 B to Q 3	B to Kt 2	38 P to R 4	P tks P
7 Q to B 2 ( <i>c</i> )	Castles ( <i>d</i> )	39 R tks P	R tks R
8 B to Q 2	Kt to R 3	40 P tks R	R to K R sq
9 P to Q R 3	R to B sq ( <i>e</i> )	41 K to Kt 3	R to R 2
10 P to K 4	P tks P	42 K to Kt 4	R to Kt 2 ch
11 Kt tks P	B tks Kt	43 K to B 5	R to R 2
12 B tks B	P to Q 4 ( <i>f</i> )	44 R to K R sq	K to K 2
13 B to Q 3	P to B 4 ( <i>g</i> )	45 K to Kt 6	R to R sq
14 Kt to Kt 5	Kt to B 2	46 P to K R 5	R to K B sq
15 B tks P ch	K to R sq	47 R to R 4 ( <i>o</i> )	R to B 3 ch
16 Q to Q 3	Kt to K 5 ( <i>h</i> )	48 K to Kt 7	R to B 4
17 Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt	49 P to R 6	P to K 5 dis.ch
18 B tks P	B to R 5	50 K to Kt 6	R to B 3 ch ( <i>p</i> )
19 B to K 3 ( <i>i</i> )	P tks P	51 K to Kt 5	B to K 6 ch ( <i>p</i> )
20 B tks P	P to K 4	52 P to B 4	B to B 7
21 B to K 3 ( <i>j</i> )	Q tks Q	53 R to R 3	P to K 6
22 B tks Q	Kt to K 3	54 P to R 7	R to B sq
23 P to K Kt 3	B to K 2	55 B to B 3	R to K R sq
24 R to Q B sq	Q R to Q sq	56 B to K 2	K to B 2
25 B to K 4	Kt to B 4 ( <i>k</i> )	57 B to Q 3 ( <i>q</i> )	B to K 8
26 B tks Kt ( <i>l</i> )	B tks B	58 R tks P	B tks P
27 P to B 3	R to B 3	59 R to R 3	K to Kt 2
28 K to K 2	K R to Q 3	60 B to K 4	P to R 4
29 K R to Q sq	B to Q 5 ( <i>m</i> )	61 R to Q 3	R to Q sq
30 R to B 2	P to K Kt 4	62 R tks R	B to K 2 ch
31 P to Q Kt 4	K to Kt 2	63 K to B 5	B tks R
32 K to B sq	K to B 3	64 K to K 6	B to R 5
33 P to Q R 4	K to K 2	65 B to Kt 6	Resigns ( <i>r</i> )
34 B to Q 5	R to R 3		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) This reply seems to combine all the disadvantages of the Dutch opening with the additional one of being a move behind.

(*b*) We prefer P to K 3, B to Q 3, and Castles first, for in answer to the text move Black may play B to Kt 5 ch, and thereby secure a speedier development.

(*c*) An excellent move, preventing Kt to K 5, and threatening presently P to K 4 or P to Q 5.

(*d*) Black, of course, does not take the Kt, but Castling now looks risky; yet, owing to the vice of his opening, we know not what he can do better unless it be P to Q 4.

(*e*) Black's Q Kt is out of play, and the threat of P to B 4

is quite useless until the reply P to Q 5 has been prevented by P to Q 4.

(f) A decidedly weak move. The proper course, we believe, was to take the B, and then by P to B 3 to make room for his banished Kt to come again into play via B 2.

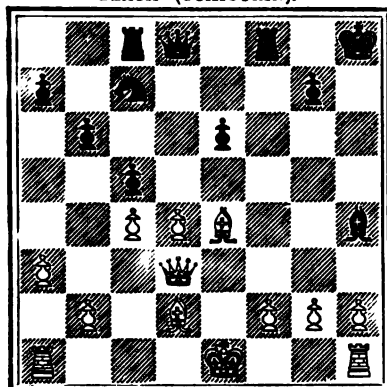
(g) There was no escape now from some loss, for White threatened P takes P, and Kt to Kt 5.

(h) The only mode of staving off the fatal consequences of the menaced Q to R 3; had he instead played Kt to Kt 5, White would have answered with B to Kt 8 !.

(i) Q to R 3 was certainly stronger; for if in that case Black continued with R takes P or K to Kt sq, then 20 Castles (Q R) with an overwhelming attack—(See diagram).

Position after Black's 18th move.

BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (GUNSBERG).

(j) Mr. Gunsberg might also have avoided the exchange of Queens with a long end game, and also won another Pawn here by Q to K 2, threatening mate in four moves.

(k) Kt to Q 5 seems better, in order to secure a passed Pawn if the Kt were taken.

(l) Needlessly giving away a chance by permitting Bishops on different colours.

(m) We doubt if it would have been any advantage to Black to exchange off both Rooks, as his opponent had a majority of Pawns on each side of the board.

(n) Not good; the two Rooks were wanted on the R file to prevent as long as possible the advance of the K R P.

(o) A well-devised move. After this it does not appear that Black could save the game.

(*p*) Of course, if 50..., P takes P; 51 R takes B, P to B 7; 52 B to Kt 2 and wins.

(*q*) P to B 5 is at least equally decisive.

(*r*) For if 65..., B to B 3; 66 P to B 5, B moves; 67 P to B 6 ch, and wins.

### GAME 809.

Played at Indianapolis, in an unfinished match between Messrs. J. W. Showalter of Georgetown Ky., and S. Lipschütz of New York, the 1st and 3rd prize winners in the recent U.S. Association Tourney.

(Ruy Lopez).

WHITE. (SHOWALTER.)	BLACK. (LIPSCHÜTZ.)	WHITE. (SHOWALTER.)	BLACK. (LIPSCHÜTZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	31 R to Q sq	Q to K 2
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	32 Q to Q 3 ( <i>h</i> )	Q to B 2
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	33 Q to B 5 ( <i>h</i> )	R to K 3
4 Castles	Kt tks P	34 R to Q 3	R to R sq
5 P to Q 4	B to K 2	35 K R to Q sq	R to Q 3
6 P to Q 5	Kt to Q 3	36 R tks R	P tks R
7 Kt to B 3 ( <i>a</i> )	Kt to Kt sq	37 R to K sq	P to Kt 3 ( <i>i</i> )
8 B to Q 3	P to K B 3 ( <i>b</i> )	38 Q tks Kt ch !	Q tks Q
9 Kt to K R 4	Kt to B 2	39 R to K 7 ch	K to B sq
10 Q to Kt 4	P to K Kt 3	40 B tks Q	R to R 3
11 P to Q 6 !	B tks P	41 B to Kt 7 ch !	K tks R
12 P to B 4 !	B to B 4 ch	42 B tks R	K to B 3
13 K to R sq	P to Q 4	43 K to Kt 2	P to Q 4
14 Q to K 2	P to K 5	44 B to B 8	K to B 2
15 B tks P ( <i>c</i> )	P tks B	45 B to Kt 4	B to K 4
16 Kt tks P	B to K 2	46 B to B 3	P to Q 5
17 R to Q sq ( <i>d</i> )	B to Q 2	47 B to Q 2	B to B 3
18 P to B 5 !	Kt to K 4	48 K to B 3	K to K 3
19 P tks P	P tks P	49 K to K 4	P to R 3
20 Kt tks P ch ( <i>e</i> )	K to B 2 ( <i>f</i> )	50 P to B 3	P to Q 6 ( <i>j</i> )
21 Kt tks B	Q Kt tks Kt	51 K tks P	P to Kt 4
22 Kt to B 3	Kt tks Kt ( <i>g</i> )	52 B to K 3	B to K 2
23 Q tks Kt ch	K to Kt 2	53 B to Q 4	B to B sq
24 B to Q 2	B to Q 3	54 K to K 4	P to R 4
25 B to B 3 ch	Kt to B 3	55 P to R 4	P tks P
26 R to K B sq	R to K B sq	56 B to Kt 6	P to R 6
27 P to K Kt 4	P to K Kt 4	57 P tks P	P to R 5
28 Q R to K sq	B to B 5	58 B to Q 4	K to B 2
29 P to K R 4	R to R sq	59 P to B 4	B tks P
30 P to R 5	R to K sq	60 P to B 5	B to B 8

61 P to B 6	B to B 5	64 K to Kt 4 !	B to Q 3 ch
62 K to Q 5	P to R 6	65 K to Kt 3	K to K 3
63 K to B 5	P to R 7	66 P to R 6	Resigns

NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) A strong continuation, for if Kt takes B ; 8 Kt takes Kt, Kt to Kt sq ; 9 P to Q 6, recovering the Pawn with the better game.

(b) Misjudged, as White's K B is so strongly posted. Showalter attacks now in a style worthy of Morphy.

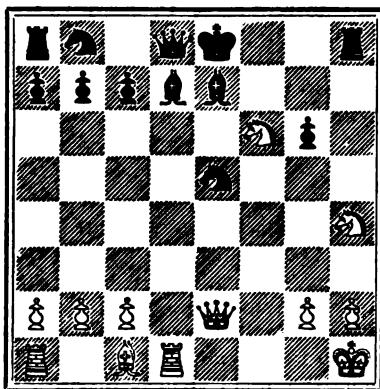
(c) Surpassing himself. This is in truth one of the most brilliant Ruy Lopez games on record.

(d) This fine move is to enable him to play P to B 5 and so bring the B into the field.

(e) Offering a second piece-- (See diagram).

Position after White's 20th move.

BLACK (LIPSCHUTZ).



WHITE (SHOWALTER).

(f) If B takes Kt, 21 Kt takes Kt P, Kt to B 3 ; 22 Kt takes R, or 22 B to B 4, regaining one piece.

(g) We prefer B to Q 3, which also yields beautiful variations ; e.g., if 23 Kt to Kt 5 ch, Q takes Kt ; 24 B takes Q, R takes P ch ; 25 K to Kt sq !, Q R to K sq. If 25 K takes R, Kt to B 6 ch ; 26 K to R 3, R to R sq ch ; 27 K to Kt 4, Kt to K 4 ch.

(h) The attack is superbly sustained by White.

(i) If R takes P ch ; 38 P takes R, Q takes P ch ; 39 K to Kt sq, Q to R 7 ch ; 40 K to B sq, Q to R 8 ch ; 41 K to K 2, Q to R 4 ch ! ; 42 K to Q 3, Q to B 6 ch ; 43 K to B 4, Q to B 3 ch ; 44 K to Kt 3, Q to Kt 3 ch ; 45 K to R 3, escaping.

And if R<sub>1</sub> to R 3, 38 R to K 6 menacing 39 R takes Kt, R takes R; 40 P to R 6 !.

(j) A useless flutter. Lipschutz fights grandly throughout. Mark his expiring effort on move 63. If 64, K to Kt 6, B to K 6, upsets half a day's work.

### GAME 810.

The two following games were played in St. Louis Tournament of the United States Chess Association.

(Vienna Opening.)

WHITE. (HALLEK.)	BLACK. (POLLOCK.)	WHITE. (HALLEK.)	BLACK. (POLLOCK.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 R to K sq	Castles
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	11 P to Q Kt 3	P tks P
3 B to B 4	Kt tks P	12 R P tks P	Kt tks P ! (d)
4 Kt tks Kt	P to Q 4	13 R tks P	K to Kt sq
5 Q to R 5	P tks B	14 Kt to K 5	Q to Kt 4
6 Q tks K P ch	B to K 3	15 Kt to Q B 3	P tks P !
7 Kt to K B 3 (a)	Kt to B 3	16 B to Kt 2	Kt to Kt 5 ch
8 Q to B 4 (b)	Kt to Kt 5	17 K to B sq	Q tks Kt ! (e)
9 K to Q sq (c)	Q to Q 2		

Winning a piece and the game.

### NOTES BY F. J. LEE.

(a) P to Q R 3 seems better here. White cannot play Q to Kt 5 ch on account of Black's reply Kt to B 3, followed by B to Q 4, and the White Q captures the Kt's Pawn. The variation chosen by White gives Black the better game, owing to the exposed position of the White Q.

(b) Black already has the advantage, developing and attacking at the same time. Q to Kt 3 appears a little better than the text move, as it prevents the Black King's Bishop from moving for a time.

(c) This unpleasant defence is forced as being the only means of saving the attacked Q B Pawn. P to Q R 3, instead of White's 7th move would have prevented these defensive measures.

(d) Very fine and sound play. White cannot take the Kt. e.g. if 13 White K takes Kt, Q to Q 6 (d); 14 K to Q sq (if K to Kt 2, Q takes Kt P mate), B takes P ch mate.

(e) Winning a piece and the game. The finish is played in Mr. Pollock's usual brilliant style. White could never recover the weak 7th move, e.g. Kt to K B 3, in lieu of which P to Q R 3 would have left him with a more defensible position.

GAME 811.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (SHOWALTER.)	BLACK. (LIPSCHÜTZ.)	WHITE. (SHOWALTER.)	BLACK. (LIPSCHÜTZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	17 Ktto B6dbl.ch	Kt to B 2
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	18 B to B 4 ch	K to B 3
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q 3	19 Kt tks Kt (e)	P to B 3
4 P to Q 4 (a)	B to Q 2	20 R to Q 3	B to B 4 ch
5 B tks Kt	B tks B	21 B to K 3 !	B tks B ch
6 Kt to B 3	P tks P	22 Kt tks B	QRtoQsq(f)
7 Kt tks P	B to Q 2 (b)	23 R to B 3 ch	K to Kt 3
8 Castles	Kt to B 3 (c)	24 Kt to B 4 ch	K to R 3
9 P to B 4	B to K 2	25 R to K sq !	P to Q Kt 3
10 P to K 5 !	P tks P	26 R to K 7	P to Kt 3
11 P tks P	Kt to Kt 5 (d)	27 R to Q B 7	P to R 4 ?
12 P to K 6 !	B tks P	28 R to Q R 3 ch	K to Kt 4
13 Kt tks B	Q tks Q	29 R to Q Kt 3 ch	K to R 3
14 Kt tks B P ch	K to Q 2	30 R to Q R 3 ch	K to Kt 4
15 R tks Q ch	K tks Kt	31 R(R3)tksp!(g)	Resigns
16 Kt to Q 5 ch	K to Q 2		

NOTES BY F. J. LEE.

(a) P takes P instead of text move is favoured by Steinitz.

(b) This is serious loss of time. Black makes the move in order to keep his two Bishops; a line of play favoured by many great players. In this case, however, it is ill-judged, and gives White the opportunity of commencing strong offensive measures before Black's game is sufficiently developed to defend. Q to Q 2, instead of text move, followed soon by Castling Q R, would have given Black a more defensible game.

(c) This appears ill-judged, as assisting White's attack in the centre, P to K Kt 3 followed by B to Kt 2, and Kt to K 2 seems better.

(d) Badly as this turns out for Black, it is indeed remarkable that as early as the 11th move there appears to be no good defence. If 11 B to K Kt 5, 12 Q to Q 3, Kt to Q 2; 13 Q to K Kt 3, B to R 4 (if P to K R 3 and wins); 14 Q takes P, R to K B sq; 15 B to R 6 or P to K 6 with an irresistible attack. If 11 Black, Kt to Kt sq; 12 Q to R 5, P to K Kt 3; 13 Q to B 3, P to K B 4; 14 B to K 3, and White has an overwhelming majority.

(e) Mr. Showalter takes advantage of Black's weak opening play in fine style. The piece is won by force, and Black having in addition the worst of the position, might as well have resigned here.

(f) To continue the game, being a clear piece behind, and then offer piece after piece for exchange is desperation. White

however chivalrously declines the exchange followed by Q R to Q sq, which would have won easily enough, but plays for a mate.

(g) Good enough to win of course, but he overlooks the pretty mate in five after Black's 27th move, e.g. White 28 R to Q R 3 ch, K to Kt 4 forced; 29 Kt to Q 6 ch, R takes Kt (best, for if K to Kt 5, then P to B 3 mate); 30 P to B 4 ch, K to Kt 5; 31 R to Kt 3 ch, K moves; 32 R takes P mate.

### THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*B. C. M. Solution Tourney.*—The scores for March are as follows:—

	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	616	Total.							
Rev. R. J. Wright...	2	...	3	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	9	...	4	...	4	...	35
"G. H." .....	2	...	3	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	9	...	4	...	35
J. S. Russell.....	2	...	3	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	9	...	4	...	35
T. H. Billington.....	2	...	3	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	9	...	4	...	35
J. A. Ros, Sweden...	2	...	3	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	6	...	4	...	32
H. Jonsson.....	2	...	3	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	6	...	4	...	32
F. W. Womersley.....	2	...	3	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	4	...	29
H. Doyle .....	2	...	3	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	4	...	29
E. B. Schwann .....	2	...	3	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	4	...	29
Lieut. E. W. Bergstrom	2	...	3	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	4	...	29
J. O. Allfrey.....	2	...	3	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	0	...	25
Locke Holt .....	2	...	3	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	-1	...	24
Rev R. Simpson.....	2	...	3	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	0	...	21
"S. J. C." .....	2	...	3	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	-1	...	19
Chas. Johnson .....	2	...	-1	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	-1	...	15

After a short sharp struggle five solvers remain with a clean score—74 points—namely: Rev. R. J. Wright, J. S. Russell, "G. H." (G. Hume), T. H. Billington, and A. F. Mackenzie; these divide the three prizes. Close following are J. A. Ros 71, H. Jonsson 71, E. B. Schwann 68, F. W. Womersley 64, Lieut. E. W. Bergstrom 63, Locke Holt 63, H. Doyle 59, and J. O. Allfrey 56.

Additional solver of Problems 601—607.—A. P. Silvera, Jamaica, 2, 3, 3, 3, 2, 2, 2, total 17. Correct solutions of 608, 611, 614, and 616 from Lieut. Col. E. H. Ryan; and of 608 from H. S. B.

*Double Challenger (April).*—We greatly regret that the problem by B. G. Laws was incorrectly diagrammed, and we therefore withhold the solution for another month. Solvers are asked to add a W Q at b.1. (Q Kt sq) and then continue as directed by the conditions. For the first correct solutions of both problems we offer a copy of "Chess Annual," and for the next a copy of "Chess Problems: their composition and solution." Notwithstanding the



error Mr. J. A. Miles, of Norwich, has solved both problems, and a copy of the "Chess Annual" has been forwarded.

*Brownson's Chess Journal.*—In connection with this magazine a two-move problem tourney is announced, for which five prizes in books are offered. The competing positions must be original, and for each problem an entrance fee of one shilling must be enclosed. The latest date for receiving problems from Europe is June 26th, 1890. Address: O. A. Brownson, Rockdale, Dubuque County, Iowa, U.S.A.

*Sussex Chess Association.*—In connection with this organization a problem tourney will be held open to members of the Association. The conditions are as follows:—Problems must be three-move direct mates not hitherto published. Each position must bear a distinct motto, with the full solution, together with an entrance fee of one shilling, and must be sent to F. W. Womersley, 5, Trinity Street, Hastings, not later than May 31st, 1890. Each competitor must send his name, address, and motto to the Rev. A. M. Deane, Ferring Vicarage, near Worthing. The problems will be published in the *Sussex Chess Journal* and adjudicated upon by the problem editor of the *B.C.M.*

*Yorkshire County Chess Club.*—The committee of the Y.C.C.C. invite the problem composers of Yorkshire to join in a Problem Competition Tourney in connection with the club. The following conditions to govern the competition:—

1. The competition will be limited to Yorkshire composers at present residing in the county.
2. The problems must be original, hitherto unpublished, and be direct mates in three moves.
3. Not more than two problems must be sent in by any one composer.
4. Problems must be forwarded to the hon. sec. of the Y.C.C.C., Mr. B. Bottomley, 11, Ash Grove, Bradford, not later than May 31st next; but should a sufficient number be sent in before that date, publication may be begun at once.
5. The positions sent in to be published simultaneously in the Yorkshire chess columns.
6. Three prizes of chess works, presented by Messrs. Jas. White and I. M. Brown, will be awarded for the best three problems; one prize only to be given to any competitor. Messrs. J. A. Miles and E. N. Frankenstein will be asked to officiate as judges. The first prize will be "English Chess Problems" and "The Modern Chess Instructor," by W. Steinitz; second prize, "English Chess Problems;" third prize, "Chess Studies and End-games," by Kling and Horwitz.
7. The problems must bear a motto only, be diagrammed, and accompanied by full solutions and separate sealed envelope, containing name and address of composer and corresponding motto.

*English Mechanic.*—A very novel and interesting tourney has just been finished in this paper. The competing positions, twenty in all, were three-movers limited to ten pieces only. Despite these

restrictions many very pretty problems have been composed, and the task of adjudication has not been easy. The judge, Mr. E. N. Frankenstein, has made his award as follows:—1 G. J. Slater, Bolton; 2 Jas. Rayner, Leeds; 3 G. Heathcote, Manchester. Messrs. Slater and Heathcote are also honourably mentioned.

Two fresh tourneys are announced, the first is for direct-mate two-movers limited to *twelve* pieces, and the second for two-move sui-mates (number of pieces not limited). Concurrently with these, solution tourneys will be held. For further particulars, composers and solvers are referred to J. Pierce, M.A., Knollside, Yawl, Lyme Regis, Dorset.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 608, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Kt to K 4, "Very neat," Rev. R. J. W.  
No. 609, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Q to Kt sq, K to K 4; 2 B to B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K to B 3; 2 Q to Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 4; 2 Q takes Kt ch, &c. If 1..., P to B 5; 2 Q to Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K to Q 3; 2 Q to Q 3 ch, &c. "Difficult," Rev. R. J. W.

No. 610, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Kt to K B 5, K to B 5; 2 P to R 4, K to Q 6; 3 P to Kt 4, &c. If 1..., K to K 5; 2 P to Kt 4, K to Q 6; 3 P to R 4, &c. "Ingenious and pure," Rev. R. J. W.

No. 611, by T. H. Billington.—The author's intention was 1 R to B 7, but 1..., K to Q 4 prevents a solution in two more moves. There is, however, a solution by 1 B to Q 7, K to Q 4; 2 K to Q 3, &c. If 1..., K to Kt 4; 2 R to B 4 ch, &c.

No. 612, by F. W. Womersley.—1 B to Q 3, R takes B; 2 Kt to B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt takes P; 2 Q to Kt 4 ch, &c. "A very curious problem; deficient in variety," Rev. R. J. W.

No. 613, by C. A. L. Bull.—1 P to B 3, R takes P; 2 Q to Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., R any other; 2 P to B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B to B 4; 2 Q to Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 3; 2 Kt to Q 8 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q to K 4 ch, &c. "Peculiar but pure," Rev. R. J. W.

No. 614, by A. Bolus.—Three solutions. 1 Q to Kt 7 (Author's); also 1 K to Kt 5 and 1 B to B 2.

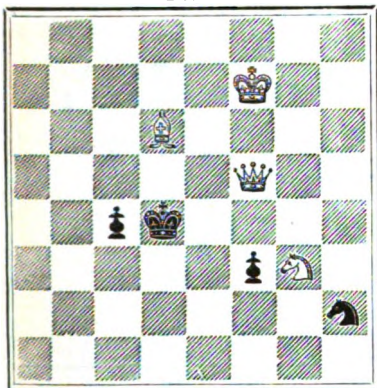
No. 615, by B. G. Laws.—1 Q to Q B 8, P takes P; 2 Kt to B 3, P takes Kt; 3 Q to B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to Kt 3; 2 Q takes B's P ch, K to K 4; 3 Kt to Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., B takes P; 2 Q to B 5, P to B 6; 3 Kt to B 5, &c. "Very difficult and intricate; many near tries," Rev. R. J. W. "Very fine and extremely difficult," J. S. R.

No. 616, by E. N. Frankenstein.—1 P to B 7, P to B 6; 2 B to R 2, &c. If 1..., Kt to Q R 4; 2 B to K 4, &c. If 1..., K to Q 4; 2 Q to R sq ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 4; 2 R takes Kt ch, &c. If 1..., R to K sq or Q sq; 2 Q to Kt 7 ch, &c. "Very deep and complicated; fine variation after 1..., R any," Rev. R. J. W. "Obvious key; but some of the after play is good and by no means easy," J. S. R. "The most difficult problem of the solution tourney," J. A. R. "A very fine problem indeed," F. W. W.

No. 617, by J. A. Miles.—1 B to K 4, P takes P; 2 B takes Kt's P, P to Kt 6; 3 B to Kt 8, P takes Kt; 4 Q to Kt sq ch, R in; 5 Q to K sq, R takes Q mate. If 1..., P to B 5; 2 B to Kt sq, P to B 6; 3 Q to Kt 2, P to Kt 4; 4 Q to Kt 4, P takes R; 5 Q to Kt 2, P takes Q mate. If 1..., P takes B; 2 Q takes P, P to K 6; 3 Q to Kt sq ch, R in; 4 Q to K sq, R takes Q mate. Solved by J. S. Russell and G. H.

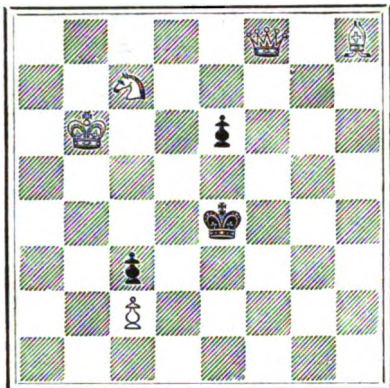
PROBLEMS.

No. 626.—By G. J. SLATER,  
BOLTON.  
First Prize in *English Mechanic*.  
BLACK.



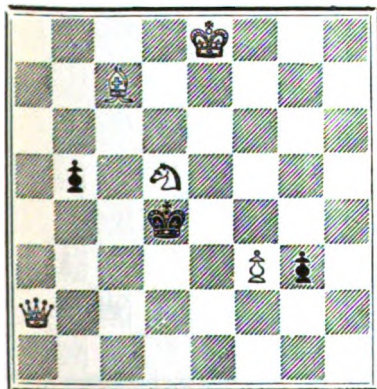
WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

No. 627.—By JAS. RAYNER,  
LEEDS.  
Second Prize in *English Mechanic*.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

No. 628.—By G. HEATHCOTE,  
MANCHESTER.  
Third Prize in *English Mechanic*.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

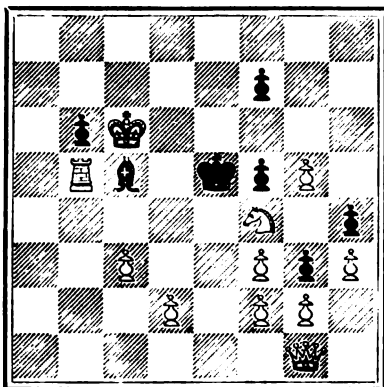
No. 629.  
By C. F. WADSWORTH,  
AUBURN, ILLINOIS, U.S.A.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in four moves.

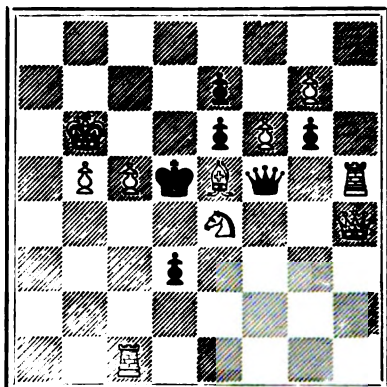
**B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.**

No. 5.  
"Cement."  
BLACK.



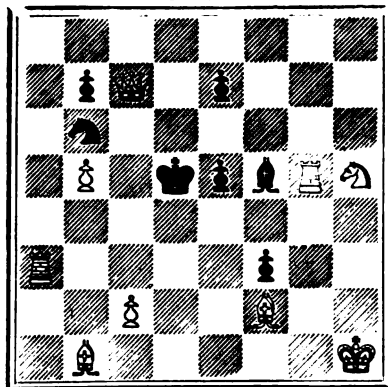
WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 6.  
"Langham."  
BLACK.



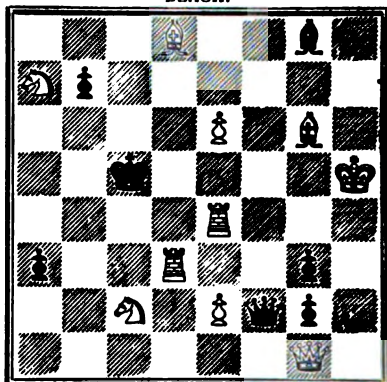
WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 7.  
"The Rear Guard."  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 8.  
"The Favor of Tyrants."  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

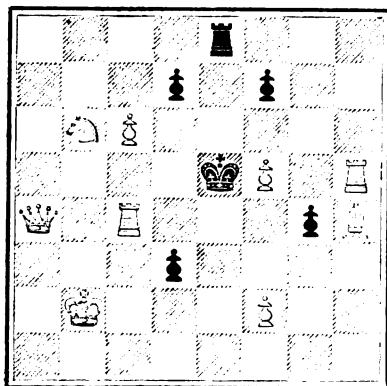
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By Max Feigl, Vienna.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

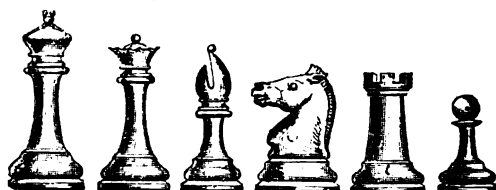
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



NOTICE.—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and 'Tournays, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

## WHOLESALE:

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E. C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

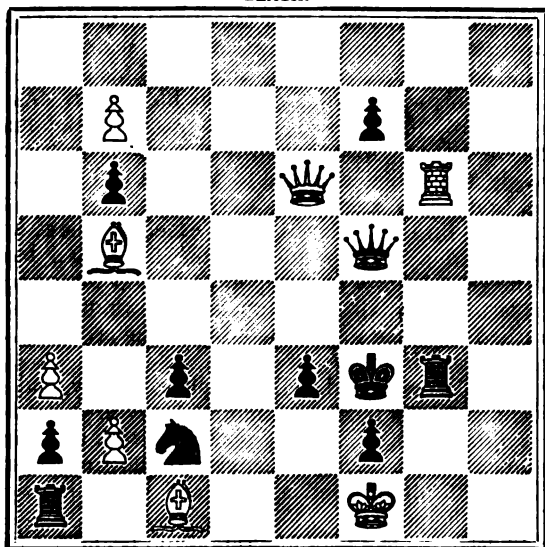
JUNE, 1890.

## In Memoriam.

I. O. H. TAYLOR.

By J. KEEBLE, Norwich.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Either White or Black to play and mate, or sui-mate, in one move : and either to play and draw by perpetual check.

## THE CHESS WORLD.

## LONDON.

The handicap at Simpson's has been a very successful one and has attracted considerable interest, Mr. Lee's steady play being much commented on. It is no mean task for a player to engage in eighteen encounters and come out at the end without losing a single game. His final score was 15 wins and 3 draws, or  $16\frac{1}{2}$  points out of a possible 18, and though this is below the score made in Simpson's 1888 Spring Handicap by Gunsberg, who came out first with  $16\frac{1}{2}$  out of 17, yet it is a most excellent performance, and certainly entitles Mr. Lee now to rank among the strongest masters. He will, no doubt, be heard of in the forthcoming Manchester International. His victory against Mortimer was the result of fine judgment in setting up a counter-attack in a position where defensive tactics might have failed, and his game with Mason was really a fine bit of chess, as he outplayed the "wily one," and, curbing impetuosity, did not snatch at any of the proffered gifts which would have led to his ruin. The winning of this game was almost tantamount to gaining the first prize, for it gave him the full draws in hand against the remaining players he had to meet, and as these included Bird, his then nearest rival, this was a strong point in his favour. As it was he drew with Bird, though had it been necessary he might have pressed harder for a win, but then this might have led to a loss, so he wisely and judiciously held to what he had on the "bird in the hand" principle.

Mr. H. E. Bird has played some excellent chess, and at one time he looked a likely winner of the first prize, but his old enemy, the gout, laid its finger upon him, and for some days he was unable to play at all. All hopes of his winning the first prize were crushed when he was beaten by Mortimer, and Lee on the other hand beat Mason.

Mr. Jas. Mason played well and played badly, and this style of managing matters tells much more heavily in a handicap than in an even tourney. If a strong player by weak play throws away a game to an odds receiver, which every other strong player beats, it is a blow difficult to stand against, and it was just such a blow that Mason suffered.

Mr. Tinsley made a very fine run at the beginning of the play, but with his defeat by Lee a series of disasters set in. Later on, however, he recovered himself and finished by scoring 13 out of a possible 18.

Neither Müller nor Van Vliet have particularly added to their laurels during the encounter, and they each finished by gaining 12 out of a possible 18.



Annexed is the full score :—

	Class.	Bird.	Cole.	Curnock.	Davidson.	Gibbons.	Gossip.	Greatorex.	Hetley.	Jasnagrodsky.	Lee.	Loman.	Mason.	Mortimer.	Müller.	Purchase.	Sellon.	Tinsley.	Van Vliet.	Ward-Hicks.	Totals.
Bird.....	I.	—	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	13
Cole.....	IV.	0	—	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Curnock.....	II.	0	1	—	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	3
Davidson.....	I.	0	0	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	6
Gibbons.....	I.	1	0	1	0	—	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	6
Gossip.....	I.	1	1	0	1	1	—	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	6
Greatorex.....	III.	0	0	1	0	1	1	—	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	4
Hetley.....	II.	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	—	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
Jasnagrodsky.....	I.	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	6
Lee.....	I.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	16
Loman.....	I.	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	—	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	5
Mason.....	I.	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	—	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	10
Mortimer.....	I.	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	—	1	1	1	0	0	0	5
Müller.....	I.	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	12
Purchase.....	IV.	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	0	0	0	1
Sellon.....	II.	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	—	0	1	0	4
Tinsley.....	I.	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	0	1	13
Van Vliet.....	I.	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	—	1	12
Ward-Hicks.....	III.	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	—	3

In the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB the winter tournament has been concluded, and Mr. E. Eckenstein (1st class) has carried off the chief prize with  $9\frac{1}{2}$  out of a possible 11. He played extremely well as he lost not a single game, the hole in his score being caused by 3 draws. The St. George's v. City match came off on the 30th inst., in the French Room, St. James's Hall, the large number of sixteen players engaging on each side. The general interest was concentrated almost immediately on the game at No. 1 board, between Professor Wayte, of the St. George's, and Mr. E. Eckenstein, who has just won the great handicap at the City Club. The former opened with a Ruy Lopez, and obtaining an early advantage, won in about half-an-hour. We annex full score of the match, in which it is noticeable that only one game was drawn. Despite their early loss the City drew ahead steadily, their victory being practically assured at an early hour. Mr. Gunsberg officiated as umpire, though his office was almost a sinecure.

ST. GEORGE'S.

Dr. Ballard.....	0
Mr. Bateman.....	0
Mr. Burroughs.....	1

CITY OF LONDON.

Mr. Serrallier.....	1
Mr. Heppell.....	1
Mr. Vyse.....	0

Mr. Chepmell .....	1	Dr. Smith .....	0
Mr. Gover .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. F. Anger .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Jackson .....	1	Mr. Jacobs .....	0
Rev. Mr. Jowett .....	0	Mr. Knight .....	1
Mr. C. E. Lambert .....	0	Mr. A. Block .....	1
General Macfarlane .....	0	Mr. Howell .....	1
Mr. J. I. Minchin .....	1	Mr. G. A. Hooke .....	0
General Minchin .....	0	Rev. Mr. Sugden ..	1
Mr. Nedeyano ..	0	Mr. Ross .....	1
General Pearse .....	0	Mr. Stephens .....	1
Mr. Puller .....	0	Mr. Morian .....	1
Rev. A. B. Skipworth .....	1	Mr. T. E. Gibbons .....	0
Prof. Wayte ..	1	Mr. Eckenstein .....	0
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	6 $\frac{1}{2}$		9 $\frac{1}{2}$

On Thursday, 15th May, the first annual dinner of the metropolitan chess clubs took place at the Holborn Restaurant. Mr. George Newnes, M.P., was in the chair. There were more than one hundred guests present, representing the following clubs:—Amethyst, Athenæum, Battersea, Belzise, Brixton, City News, Cyprus, East London, Exeter Hall, Great Northern Railway, Great Western Railway, Lewisham, New Cross, North London, and Ludgate Circus, these being the clubs which have contested during the winter season the matches for the Senior and Junior Cups. The Senior Cup was won by North London, and the Junior Cup by Battersea; and Mr. Newnes presented the secretaries, Mr. Biaggini, of the former, with a medal, and Mr. Plumber, of the latter, with five chess boards and men, in lieu of cups. The toasts of the evening were:—The Metropolitan Chess Clubs, by the chairman, to which Mr. Howell replied; Presentation of Prizes, acknowledged by Messrs. Biaggini and Plumber; the Press, proposed by Mr. Walter Johnson, C.C., and responded to by Messrs. Hoffer and Gunsberg; the Chairman, by Mr. Anger. At ten o'clock Mr. Newnes vacated the chair, and it was then occupied by Mr. James Kershaw, the president of the City of London Chess Club.

The Belzise Club held its annual meeting on Wednesday, May 28th. The first prize in the tournament has been won by Mr. Huckvale, who generously returned it to be competed for again next season. Mr. Griffith took second prize. Mr. A. Baxter was elected president, and Mr. J. A. Huckvale, 118, Belzise Road, accepted the position of secretary.

A match took place on the 31st May between a team of Manchester players and a team of players of the British Chess Club, at the rooms of the latter, 37, King Street, Convent Garden. Contrary to general expectation the match ended, after a most exciting contest, in favour of the "provincials." We annex the full score:—

MANCHESTER.		BRITISH C.C.	
Mr. D. Y. Mills .....	1	Mr. A. Guest .....	0
Mr. N. T. Miniati .....	1	Mr. J. Mortimer .....	0
Mr. T. B. Wilson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. E. N. Frankenstein .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. Riddell .....	0	Mr. F. Anger .....	1
Mr. R. Marriott .....	0	Mr. Hughes Hughes .....	1
Mr. T. Gow .....	0	Capt. Campbell .....	1
Dr. A. Wahltsch .....	1	Mr. W. Ingoldsby .....	0
Mr. E. Haslam .....	1	Mr. J. Mayer .....	0
Mr. G. Hicks .....	0	Mr. Low .....	1
Mr. J. B. Reyner .....	1	Mr. W. W. Mackeson, Q.C. ....	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
5 $\frac{1}{2}$		4 $\frac{1}{2}$	

Nothing has come as yet of the many challenges that have been whispered about, and spoken about, and, indeed, shouted about. Lasker has not got a match on with Blackburne nor with Mason. Mason has not got a match on with Gunsberg. Letters have been written, proposals made, but so far it has all ended where it began. Lee, since his victory at Simpson's, has been pressed to play a match with some London master, but we understand he has declined, preferring to rusticate for a little time preparatory for the Manchester International. He will pay a flying visit to Ireland, and while in Dublin will be the guest of Mr. Porterfield Rynd.

Every one here is sorry to hear the bad news about Capt. Mackenzie's state of health. The gallant captain was a universal favourite here, and we hope the account of his illness is exaggerated, as, from later news, it seems to have been.

### THE PROVINCES.

We annex score of the match between the Kent and Surrey Associations, played at the Salutation Tavern, Newgate Street, London, on the 26th April.

SURREY.		KENT.	
Herbert Jacobs, unattached .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. L. W. Lewis, Rochester ...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. J. F. Sudgen, Battersea .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. H. Broughton, Gravesend .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
F. F. Gover, unattached .....	1	J. H. Biggs, Rochester .....	0
J. Taylor, Battersea .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. M. Walker .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
J. Sargent, Brixton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. C. Davies, Lewisham .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. Dufrense, South Norwood .....	0	W. J. McClellan, Rochester .....	1
A. G. Davidson, New Cross .....	*1	C. W. Huntley, Blackheath .....	0
B. McLeod, Brixton .....	1	J. Oxbrow, Maidstone .....	0
M. Beyfus, unattached .....	0	G. T. E. Cole, Broadstairs .....	1
A. H. Anderson .....	1	C. J. Pursey, Folkestone .....	0
M. C. Barton, Croydon .....	1	J. E. Harris, Chatham .....	0
P. J. Mollard, South Norwood ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. H. Rock, Lewisham .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. Nurzey, Brixton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Williams .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. H. Hawke, Battersea .....	0	Capt. Campbell, Sidcup ...	1
W. T. Marshall, Nightingale Lane	0	J. J. Watts, Lewisham .....	1
W. R. Burgess, Croydon .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. Frith, Gravesend .....	$\frac{1}{2}$

H. S. Ward, Brixton .....	1	Col. Tyrrell, Lee .....	0
W. P. Plummer, Battersea.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Capt. Lefever, Lee .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
F. Southey, South Norwood .....	0	H. Cole, Ramsgate .....	1
S. B. Baxter .....	*1	Absent .....	0
Total.....		11	Total..... 9

\* By Default.

The Brighton Club Handicap has been won by Mr. H. V. Shaw, who becomes the holder of the cup for the year.—The Handicap Tourney at the Plymouth Club, for which there were no less than forty-six entries, has been won by Mr. C. W. Cooper (section V.)—At Bournemouth, on the 5th May, the local club played a match with Salisbury, each side winning six games and three being drawn.—The Bath Club inflicted a severe defeat upon their old opponents the Bristol and Clifton, who visited them on the 8th inst. Score:—Bath 15, Bristol and Clifton 5, drawn 4.—The Cheltenham Club, which claims to be the strongest numerically in the midlands, brought its season to a close on the 7th May. The prizes in the handicap tourney and the championship cup were presented by the Rev. C. E. Ranken; Mr. W. S. Branch being champion for the year. The handicap was won by Mr. E. C. Wade.—At Birmingham a match is in progress between Mr. "Synopsis" Cook and Mr. H. W. Macaulay, for a prize of ten guineas, given by the president Mr. Avery; that gentleman has also given a chess-board and set of men, value ten guineas, as a prize in the club championship tourney. On the 26th March this club defeated its local rival, St. George's, by thirteen games to nine, three being drawn. The St. George's were more fortunate on the 23rd April, against Dudley, beating a team from that town by seven games to four, with three drawn; and on the 10th May they defeated Redditch by ten to seven, and two drawn. At Stratford-on-Avon the Redditch team defeated the local players by twelve games to eleven, with two drawn.—The Derbyshire Club Tourney has been won by the hon. secretary Mr. J. Brearley, who holds the trophy (a club-size set of ivory chessmen) for the year.—The competition among the clubs forming the Nottinghamshire Institutes Association has resulted for the third time in a victory for the St. Andrew's Club.—At Manchester, the championship of the premier club has again been won by D. Y. Mills. The second class tournament was a victory for Mr. W. B. Shaw. The new championship cup, at the Athenæum Club, has been won by Mr. T. B. Wilson.—In Yorkshire the contest for the county championship has ended in favour of James Rayner, Leeds, who was also successful in 1889. His dual victory entitles him to absolute possession of the "Fattorini Trophy"—a splendid set of ivory chessmen, with board to match, value £15 15s.; he also receives the championship gold medal of the County Club. The final round was played

at Leeds, on May 21st, when Rayner defeated J. Woollard (of Bradford) in a "Centre Gambit" which lasted fifty-three moves. It is worthy of note that the same two players contested in last year's final match. On Saturday, May 17th, a meeting of secretaries and captains was held at Bradford, "for the purpose of arranging matches for next season." Eighteen clubs were represented, and judging from the number of matches arranged, the season will be a very lively one. At the close of the meeting the committee of the WEST YORKSHIRE ASSOCIATION met under the presidency of Mr. Foster, of Halifax, and decided that in future the final tie-match for the *Bradford Observer* Trophy should be played on neutral ground. It was also decided to arrange a correspondence match with the Sussex Association for twelve players a side.

### IRELAND.

The Armstrong Challenge Cup, competed for by the Dublin Clubs, has been won after a severe struggle by Clontarf. We annex a table:—

	City.	Clontarf.	Dawson Street.	D. University.	Kingstown.	Phoenix.	Rathmines.	Total.
*City.....	—	00	0½	00	½	00	00	1
Clontarf .....	11	—	11	11	11	0½	11	10½
Dawson Street .....	1½	0	—	10	10	00	00	3½
D. University .....	11	00	01	—	1½	10	11	7½
*Kingstown .....	½	00	10	0½	—	½0	01	3½
Phoenix .....	11	1½	11	10	1½	—	11	10
Rathmines .....	11	00	11	00	10	00	—	5

\* One match under adjudication.

The closeness of the contest will be seen from the following table, showing the number of games played:—

	Won.	Lost.	Drew.
Clontarf ... ..	49	15	8
Phoenix ... ..	49	14	9
D. University ... ..	33	28	10
Rathmines... ..	27	38	7
Kingstown ... ..	20	33	13
Dawson Street ... ..	19	44	8
City ... ..	18	43	5

Mr. Blackburne has been giving blindfold and simultaneous performances at Belfast, with his usual success. The Victoria (Belfast) Club have been twice defeated by Carrickfergus.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AUSTRIA.—The ties in the Kolisch Tourney between Herren Bauer and Fleissig, and between Herren Marco and Schwarz were played off before the end of April, with the result that Herr Bauer defeated his opponent in both games, thus gaining the second prize, while in the other tie match both games were drawn, and the two players divided the sixth and seventh prizes. We alluded last month to Herr Albin being the only non-prize winner, but we omitted to record the creditable fact that he was the only competitor who had no chance of a prize, and who yet pluckily continued to do his best, fighting out all his games to the bitter end.

In connection with the agricultural exhibition, a Chess Congress will be held at Gratz, in Styria (the home of Prof. Berger), during the first ten days of next September. This will be the third congress of Gratz, the former ones having taken place in 1870 and 1880, and it will be open to Austro-Hungarian and German players only. There is in contemplation a masters' tourney for each nationality, as well as the usual lower tourneys, a Tombola, a solving tourney, and a blindfold exhibition. The game tourneys will be conducted on the Sonneborn-Berger system, and those only will be eligible to receive prizes who have won more than half the games they have played.

GERMANY.—In the winter tourney of the Dresden Club, which is the largest one in Germany, the prizes in the first division for the stronger players were adjudged to Dr. Schmid, and Herren Seidl, Howes, Dresel, Janicaud, Schmidt, and Schellenberg. We regret to hear that the first prizeman, Dr. Schmid, of Blasewitz, is seriously ill.

The *Südwestdeutsche Schachzeitung* has changed its name to the *Süddeutsche Schz.*

The Hartz Chess Association has issued the programme of its forthcoming congress, which will be held at the renowned village of Stroebeck, on the 28th, 29th, and 30th inst. No players of the first rank will be allowed to compete, but the occasion will nevertheless be one of much interest, for in addition to the usual contests there will be a children's tourney, as there was in 1885, when also no less than 72 players took part in the *Haupt Turnier*. The children of Ströbeck learn to play chess as soon as they go to school; they are not, however, taught the game at school, but at home by their parents and brothers and sisters; and every year at Easter, after the school examination, a children's tourney is held to test their knowledge of the game, and the three best boys and girls receive as prizes chess boards with inscriptions, which they value highly.

The Bavarian Chess Association also has published the programme of this year's congress, which is to take place at Ratisbon, from August 3rd to 9th inclusive. The usual tourneys, open, we believe, to Bavarians only, and interspersed with a business meeting and excursions, constitute the proceedings.

The winter tourney of the Altmünchen Club produced a tie between Dr. Seeger and Herr H. Göring for the two chief prizes, with 11 wins each out of a possible 14. Dr. Emden won the third prize with a score of 10½ games. The entries were not large, and unfortunately several competitors retired from the contest when they found they had no chance of prizes. Something surely ought to be done to put a stop to this growing evil. Would not the general adoption of the Sonneborn-Berger system of scoring, help to effect it?

RUSSIA.—At St. Petersburg the handicap tourney of 30 players, divided into six classes, is nearly ended. Messrs. Krakowsky, Schiffers, and Shischkin are leading.

At Warsaw there is no chess association, nor any regular club, but play takes place every afternoon and evening at the cafés, especially the Café L'Ours, and as many as ten boards may often be seen in requisition at once. Among the frequenters of these may be seen the two Winawers, the blind player, Siwinski, and other noted devotees of Caïssa. In August next there is a prospect of a tournament being organized.

AMERICA.—We are glad to hear that Capt. Mackenzie is now in improved health, and able to return to New Orleans and New York. It is no secret that he has been seriously ill of a pulmonary complaint.

The late annual tourney of the New York Chess Association had 32 competitors. The result was a tie between Messrs. Delmar and Hanham for the first two prizes. The other prizes were gained by Messrs. Baird, Halpern, Kaltenbach, Lipschütz, and Meyer.

Mr. Max Judd has returned to America, and his match with Mr. Showalter was to commence at St. Louis on May 19th.

The match between Messrs. Lipschütz and Delmar has resulted in a victory for the former by 7 to 3, and 2 draws.

A palatial building is to be erected for the New Orleans Chess, Chequer, and Whist Club, on the site of its old house, which was recently destroyed by fire.

FRANCE.—At Paris, on the 24th inst., a match was played between teams from the British Chess Club and the Paris Cercle des Echecs. The contest, which took place in the rooms of the latter club, Boulevard Montmartre, was followed by a dinner to the English players. Score:—

PARIS CLUB.		BRITISH CLUB.	
Nodler .....	1	Capt. Campbell .....	0
Lutcher .....	1	Cope .....	0
Chaseray .....	1	Donisthorpe .....	0
Didier .....	0	Gwinner .....	1
Tamisier .....	0	Newnes .....	1
Hugo .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Trenchard .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>		<hr/>	
3 $\frac{1}{2}$		2 $\frac{1}{2}$	

On Monday the 26th, some of the English players paid a visit to the Café de la Régence.

### JOTTINGS.

A consultation match has been proposed between the Counties' Association and the West Yorkshire Association. If preliminaries can be arranged satisfactorily, each side will be represented by three or five players, and the match will be played by telegraph, probably on June 23rd, the opening day of the "Counties" meeting, at Cambridge.

The verdict of actual play is the true and only test of strength. None play chess perfectly, and he who makes the fewest mistakes is the best player. "I should have played there" victories are of the same value as last year's almanac, and the chess circle is not tolerant of experts (?) who can look-on a Kt stronger than they can play.—*Boston Herald*.

Baron von der Lasa has just presented the Berlin Chess Club with sixty volumes, duplicates out of his famous collection. This raises the club's library to over three hundred volumes—an enviable possession. Baron der Lasa's collection is the largest in Europe, comprising 2,500 volumes, and being second only to the grand 3,000 volume collection of Mr. John G. White, of Cleveland, Ohio, the latter the largest in the world.—*New Orleans Times Democrat*.

*The Japan Mail*, referring to attempts now being made to revive Chess in Japan, says that during the long peace enjoyed in that country under the rule of the Shoguns, the game of chess flourished. Once every year, on the seventeenth day of the eleventh month, the masters of the game met in Yedo and fought a grand tourney in an appointed place, within the precincts of the palace. Judges, umpires, strict rules, and all things necessary to



the combat were provided, and after the fight was over the ranks of the various combatants were officially fixed. The number of ranks was seven in all, the seventh being the highest. Rarely did any player attain the distinction of reaching this, but the sixth generally had one or two representatives. There appears to have been an element of heredity in the game as played in Japan, for certain families took the lead for many generations, and the contests between their champions were a salient feature of every tourney. To this time-honoured custom, as to many another of even greater merit, the Revolution of 1867 put a stop. A long era of neglect ensued for chess-players. But it did not fall into disuse because court patronage was wanting. Its votaries still studied their gambits and elaborated their variations, and now once more the science promises to resume its place of importance. In October last a grand meeting of all the principal chess-players in Japan was organised in Tokio. Over two hundred players assembled, all boasting greater or less degrees of skill, from the first up to the sixth. Count Todo, the former Daimio of Tsu, who has the honour of belonging to the sixth rank, is among the chief promoters of the revival. Another meeting took place on the 18th of January, when a ceremonial in honour of the revival of chess was performed. There appears to be a considerable chess literature in Japan; one leading work contains problems, the solution of which are said to make the player worthy of the sixth rank.

Mr. Mason has been writing to several chess editors complaining of Mr. Gunsberg's refusal to accept his challenge. The question, how far a professional player is morally bound to accept every challenge, is one upon which there is a great deal to be said. We do not pretend to decide it, as one or two editors have done,—off-hand; and it is better that the professional players concerned should settle the matter in connection with any particular challenge themselves. Mr. Gunsberg's avowed reason for refusing to play Mr. Mason is that he is arranging a match with Mr. Steinitz. This reason Mr. Mason does not accept as sufficient—we do. But then Mr. Mason questions Mr. Gunsberg's *bona fides*—we do not, having no reason to do so. Mr. Mason insinuates that Mr. Gunsberg is afraid to play him, but the public are quite ready to form their own opinion on this point, will do so in fact, from what they know of both players, and without much reference to the assertion or denial of either. Mr. Gunsberg prefers to play Mr. Steinitz—it does not matter what his reasons may be, and we are not disposed to question his right to please himself. Moreover, the American engagement was discussed before we, at any rate, heard of Mr. Mason's challenge; and it is quite likely that Mr.

Gunsberg hopes to derive more advantage, pecuniary or professional, from one match than from the other. Mr. Mason calls attention to the fact that Mr. Steinitz refused to play a match with him in 1882, and has evinced a similar disinclination on several occasions since. This may be so, but it doesn't affect the question with Mr. Gunsberg. That Mr. Mason has good reason to feel aggrieved we readily admit, but he has mainly himself to blame. He has not done anything like so well as he should have done in many recent tournaments—Mr. Gunsberg has been much more successful—and the public, whose sympathy Mr. Mason seeks to enlist on his own behalf, persist in looking upon relative success as the test of relative strength. As to the title of champion, whether of the world or of a provincial club, it is one that, to be held in public esteem, must be maintained. No player can earn the title one year and then, resting on his laurels, keep it. If Mr. Mason has confidence in his own play, as certainly his friends have, he may well have patience. There will arise ample opportunity to prove his superiority, though his challenges may not always be accepted.

---

“ON THE GAME OF CHESS.”

Described p. 138 of *B.C.M.*

A game of Chess it was most strange :  
 And *Hungary* was the scene.  
 Nay we'll take leave this word to change,  
*Thirsty* it must have been.  
 For drunk was bound to be each wight,  
 When first he moved about—  
 King, Queen, or Bishop, Pawn, or Knight—  
 O what a tipsy rout !  
 Yet temperate they—once only *screw'd*  
 (*Unscrewed* would be correcter) :  
 The generals' heads—say how they stood  
 Their sixteen pints of nectar ?  
 'Twas p'raps (deponent doth not say)  
 Game played by consultation :  
 Six on each side. So might they play  
 And sip in moderation.  
 Well ! Chess was *draughts*. And so at last  
 This game most wet was *drawn*,  
 When drought of liquor bade stand fast  
 King, Queen, Priest, Knight, and Pawn.

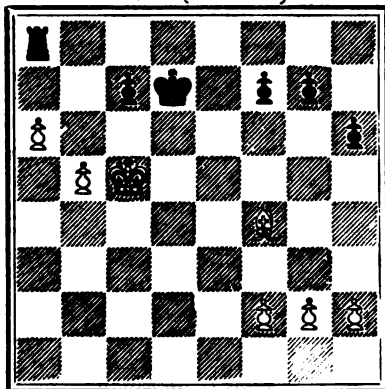
W.C.G.

---

GAME-ENDING.

The following instructive ending, from the *International Chess Magazine*, occurred in an odds game at the Rook, between Mr. Steinitz and an amateur, at the Manhattan Club, New York.

BLACK (AMATEUR).



WHITE (MR. STEINITZ).

1 B takes P, K takes B; 2 P to Kt 6 ch, K to Kt sq (best); 3 K to Kt 5, and wins, because Black must now advance his Pawns while White plays K to R 5 and Kt 5. The Pawns, after the exchange of only one, will be blocked; whereupon Black must lose his Rook for a Pawn, and White will then win the other Pawns.

## OBITUARY.

JOHN ODIN HOWARD TAYLOR.

Born 2nd March, 1837.

Died at Thorpe, Norwich, 15th May, 1890.

It is with deep regret that we record the death of this accomplished scholar and author. For many years a member of the chief London clubs, he was well known as an opponent of the masters and as an exceedingly strong amateur player. A severe illness, from which he never fully recovered, compelled him to give up his practice as a solicitor in London, and to retire to his home in Norwich. Here he gathered round him from time to time some of the greatest players of the day—Blackburne, Boden, Kolisch, Kling, Lowenthal, Steinitz, Zukertort, and many others we have had the pleasure of meeting at his house, and all were sure of a hearty welcome whenever they could spare time for a holiday trip. For upwards of forty years he was an enthusiastic supporter of local and national chess; he founded, in conjunction with the late Mr. F. H. Lewis, the brilliancy prize now established in connection with all important tourneys, and he regularly contributed to the principal tournaments in this country. His liberality was not

by any means, however, confined to chess, and many other societies—religious, charitable, literary, and scientific—in his own neighbourhood have acknowledged ready help from him. Privately, his purse and pen were constantly in requisition for the benefit of those overtaken by misfortune.

As an author, Mr. Taylor was known by two volumes, both of which have attained considerable success. His *Chess Brilliants*, published in 1869, is now out of print, but is well known in English and continental chess circles. Last year he published a most elegant little volume of games and chess memoirs, entitled *Chess Skirmishes*, which has been most favourably received.

W. G. C.

Major Otto E. Michaelis, of the United States army, died at Kennebec Arsenal, Augusta, Mo., on the 1st May. He was one of the foremost amateur players in America, having taken part for the New York Club in its earliest team matches. In 1884 he won first prize in the Philadelphia Club tourney, defeating such strong opponents as Jacob Elson and Barbour; and in 1886 tied with a Kt player for first place at the Congress of the New York and Pennsylvania Association. At the time of his death he was conducting, as first player, six simultaneous correspondence games against Messrs. Stone and Ware, of Boston, to test their defence to the Evans Gambit. Of these games he had already won two, and, according to the New Orleans *Times Democrat*, to which we are indebted for these particulars, had at least excellent chances in the other four. His death, from spinal meningitis, was probably caused by a terrible calamity in December last. Two of his children were drowned by the breaking of the ice on a pond where they were playing. He nearly perished in an effort to save them, and contracted a chill which seems to have developed fatally. Apart from his chess reputation, Major Michaelis was well known in military and scientific circles. He was vice-president of the Society of American Civil Engineers, a prominent member of the Engineers' Club of New York City, and an authority on practical chemistry and electricity. He was the author of the system of small arm practice now adopted by the United States army.

---

## B.C.M. LITERARY COMPETITION.

---

### "IN BOHEMIA."

---

It is now some years ago since I was induced, by a little family difficulty, to take a business engagement at a low salary in a

country town. My little income left no margin for extravagances, while my employment as foreign correspondent left me several hours of the day at liberty. I disposed of my time in solitary rambles throughout the district, which was pretty and, to my town-bred eyes, full of novelty. When the nights grew long I became a member of a local chess club. As a strong metropolitan amateur I found myself considerably in advance of the other players. There was only one with whom I had any serious difficulty; this was an excessively neat old gentleman named Proudlove. We played many games together with the result that my opponent was not so successful as he thought he ought to have been. On the plea therefore that we were too much disturbed at the club by spectators and commentators, he frequently invited me to his house, where he could play with his own board and men (a special shape and size) and arrange the light to suit his failing eyesight.

Mr. Proudlove was a widower with two daughters—Annabel and Lucy. The latter does not figure in my story. To Annabel I at once took a fancy. That she was a handsome girl, from my point of view, goes without saying. What pleased me most was a singularly sweet expression on her face or in her eyes—I could never decide which, although I took, in a quiet way, every possible opportunity of investigation. She also could play at chess well enough to be an agreeable companion for her father, and it was occasionally her pleasure to bring her work and sit with us, while we practised our gambits and made our combinations. Nor was this the sole means of communication between us, as my readers may imagine.

The end was that I found myself very much in love with Annabel, and I strongly suspected that the feeling was returned on her part. The curious part of the affair was that I never found it necessary to say a word to her on the subject. We passed at once into an advanced stage of acquaintanceship with as much facility as if we had known each other for a lifetime. She anticipated my thoughts, and not unfrequently my very words. On the other hand I could feel her presence long before I saw her, and could hear what she said by a sort of internal consciousness long before her voice had time to reach me by scientific laws. I had had no previous experience of this kind, and was equally surprised and charmed with every fresh manifestation of the sympathy of thought and feeling that existed between us.

After a time Mr. Proudlove became less frequent in his invitations. I had all the pliancy of youth, and our constant practice strengthened my play more than it did his. He began to expatiate upon the effect on his style of playing too much with one opponent; he grew, in fact, a little jealous of my rising reputation with the other members of our club.

Meantime the family quarrel which was the cause of my self-exile from town was gradually arranging itself. My sole surviving relatives, two crusty bachelor uncles, finding that my abilities had some money value in the labour market, conceived a much higher opinion of me than they had hitherto held, and the family solicitors were accordingly instructed to communicate with me. One morning I received a note from Cox, junior, of the firm of Fox, Cox, and Cox, accompanied by a cheque, with a curt request to call at their office the following morning. I found nothing objectionable in the cheque, but I did not like the peremptory summons. Independence had become sweet to me, notwithstanding its many inconveniences. I replied that my time was not my own, and appointed my next half-holiday, Saturday afternoon, for an interview. A small telegraphic warfare ensued:—"Perish the shop," from Cox, junior, "Saturday most inconvenient, must come to-morrow." "Cannot arrange otherwise" from me.

"Look here, young man," he said, when I saw him, "this is too bad; here am I, with an engagement in an hour from this time that I would not break for a legion of Bohemians. I have two courses of action to propose to you, and after I have named them you may follow Dr. Johnson's counsel and take a walk down Fleet Street for half-an-hour, to consider them. That is all I can do for you, for I must send your uncles a telegram before I go."

The first proposition was that I should select some profession to be approved by my uncles, in which case they would provide me with an income; the second that if I had a depraved taste for trade, they would furnish me with sufficient capital, on condition that I went to one of the colonies, or at any rate somewhere out of England. In the former case I should preserve my uncles' friendship; in the latter they would have no more to do with me.

I have a judicial mind, and find so much to be said on both sides of a question that I am slow in arriving at a final decision. Both offers were tempting, but the colonial project, with its greater liberty, specially recommended itself to my slightly erratic tendencies.

"What is to be done?" I said to myself as I slowly walked up Fleet Street, after a quarter-of-an-hour's study. I thought of Annabel Proudlove.

"Ah! Annabel," I said aloud, "I wish you were with me; your bright intelligence is just what I want."

"I am always with you," said a voice. I turned half round with a start, for my first impression was that the voice was a real one. There was the usual procession of men leaving the city—that was all.

"This won't do," I thought. "I have had too much of that wretched Chess play; my nerves are quite unstrung." Nevertheless

I concluded to discuss the matter with that inner voice, and imagine it to be Annabel. The idea amused me.

So I mentally stated my case. "Now what shall I do?" I added. Again the reply came, prompt and decisive: "Keep friends with your uncles." I stated the attractions on the other side, but the same mental response followed. "And that, I concluded is, no doubt, precisely what Annabel would say."

I duly informed Cox, junior, at the expiration of the half-hour, that I accepted his first proposition.

"I was sure you would," he said, "When you thought it over. In my experience there is nothing beats loyalty. If they only keep together, a large family can go anywhere and do anything."

I intimated that I should wish to give the usual notice to my employers and stop my time. Cox laughed at this as a great joke, but finding me obstinate on the point, gave way in the end. "Only beware," he added, "If there is a lady in the case," and produced another cheque for my first quarter's income.

I had still two hours to wait for my return train; how spend them? My chess instincts came uppermost, and I decided to visit the familiar "Simpson's."

It was a field night. The great players were there. Zukertort struggling, as if for his life, with a strong amateur. Steinitz playing for shillings and giving the odds of a piece. Macdonnell telling with gusto an old story; other stars looking on. I soon found an opponent among the latter.

While we were playing, an elderly man, whom I took at first to be a compatriot of my opponent's, came and stood behind him. He had, I noticed, a pair of brilliant dark eyes. They sent into mine a spark of electricity, as I caught his glance in looking up from my game. It was like the flash which a young man likes to see in the eyes of his lady-love when he meets her. I read in it encouragement and appreciation. I played at once a move I had in view, but had previously considered too risky, and won my game.

"You play well," said the stranger, without again meeting my gaze, "but you lack steadiness and faith. If you go no further than you can see, you will never be more than a fifth-rate player. With faith and practice you will beat that man," and he indicated slightly a player no less remarkable for his skill than for his self-conceit. Without waiting my reply he left the room.

The Thursday following Mr. Proudlove asked me to spend the evening with him. We played in the library, and were in the midst of our second game when he was called out by Annabel to speak to a visitor. The young lady remained to amuse me during his absence.

I mentioned that I had been in London the previous Saturday. She looked surprised.

"Did you have any adventures?" she enquired.

"No," I replied. "Adventures never happen to me. It was purely business, and I had nothing to do but make up my mind."

"It is a long way to go for such an easy thing," she said.

"Not so easy," I responded. "I found it rather difficult; I could have done with a little of your common sense. I settled the matter by thinking what you would have advised if I had consulted you."

"Very flattering," said Annabel, and added hesitatingly, "perhaps I was there too."

"In the spirit?"

"I don't know," she answered. "Perhaps I am a thought reader."

I looked at her enquiringly.

"I had a curious fancy," she continued. "It is strange. I may as well tell you. I and Lucy were sitting here; she was reading, and I was half asleep, for we had been up late on Friday night. I heard somebody call me by name. 'Well! I am here!' I said aloud. Lucy thought I was speaking to her. 'I know you are,' I heard her say. Then, without opening my eyes I tried to think where the voice came from. I seemed to hear it in my heart. Then I fancied I saw you seated where you are now, with papa opposite, as usual; you were looking at the chess board. 'What shall I do,' you asked me. I did not like to say, for papa did not look amiable, so I thought of a Delphic reply and said quite aloud: 'The beaten path is the safest.' It seemed so absurd, and not at all to the point. Lucy burst out laughing, and I have been smiling to myself whenever I have thought of it."

"But," I said, "it was very much to the point. If our souls have neither mouths nor ears, but senses apart from the body, it is plain that it is not a matter of words but of meanings," and I related my experience.

The week following there was a County Chess Tournament; one of the old-fashioned kind, where half the players were matched with the other half, and the winners with each other, until reduced to one. The first prize was given by a noble Earl, our president; it was a wonderful work of art, of not the slightest use to anybody. Mr. Proudlove expected to win it; he was sure that he was superior to any other county player that might be opposed to him. For my part I decided to win it myself, and present it to Annabel. Was not the history of the game full of instances of fine players winning their brides by fine play? To Annabel I said nothing, for I intended to surprise her.

The eventful day arrived, and a number of ladies and gentlemen assembled to witness the fray. Among them I saw once more my London friend with the brilliant eyes. He seemed to be watching



me furtively, and I could fancy he saw me when his back was turned. His words recurred to my memory, and burned in my brain; I even saw them dance before my eyes in red letters.

When the play began I felt confident of success and demolished my antagonists in the first and second round with ease. They played into my hands, and the puny devices they adopted recoiled upon them to their own ruin. I was charmed with my play. "I shall win, I shall win!" I said to myself, and looked round eagerly and gleefully for my dark-eyed friend. I could not see him, but I felt sure of his presence, and that he had his wonderful eyes fixed upon me.

The final round saw me opposed to Mr. Proudlove. I had the move, and soon obtained such a position that I could only lose by accident. Mr. Proudlove became nervous, as I could easily see, and lost confidence in himself. He played timidly and slowly, while, on the other hand, I grew more and more exhilarated with the consciousness of coming victory.

I was studying how to make my final combination, when I felt impelled to look up. I looked straight into the eyes of Annabel Proudlove, fixed upon me with a troubled expression, which my joyous glance failed to dissipate. That look perplexed me. Why should she be troubled when she knew I was winning? I had always felt sure of her sympathy. Then I remembered an incident in one of Erckmann-Chatrian's stories, and my stupidity dawned upon me. If I defeated her father before all those people, the old gentleman would never forgive me! What then? Should I give up the first prize upon which I had set my heart just to oblige him? I pondered the question while seemingly intent on my next move. My ideas grew confused. An imperious will said to me "win," and I saw before me a line of play which promised everything. Then followed a wild turmoil of emotions, and I saw nothing but the eyes of Annabel Proudlove. These changed rapidly into the eyes of my London friend, sparkling with suppressed magnetism. A contest of opposing influences followed, which left me utterly exhausted, as after hours of hard study. After what seemed to me a long time, but which was probably only a moment, my thoughts grew calm. The dark flashing eyes disappeared, but along with them went all my anxiety to win. My sole wish was to get the affair over as quickly as possible. I saw that the move I contemplated might be met by a combination which would enable my opponent to force the game if I neglected it. I determined to stake my course of action on this chance. If he saw the move I would let him have the game—if he did not, he would deserve to lose. I could see, when his turn came to play, how his mind gradually turned in the right direction. He made the move—the best move. Then followed a simple displacement on my part, after apparently sufficient consideration.

"Fool!" said one voice.

"Right!" said another—softer and sweeter.

"Who cares?" said a third—my own—with a decidedly Bohemian accent.

Mr. Proudlove saw his opportunity, and in a voice trembling with pleasure and agitation exclaimed: "Now I shall mate in six moves."

It was simple enough to a club-player, but made a great sensation.

"I don't see it," said one.

"Do you see it?" cried another.

"You don't see it!" said a third, "The Queen is sacrificed to open the file, and the Bishop and Rook finally mate." "Splendid!" said a fourth; "equal to anything by Blackburne," and so they went on.

The applause was general as my antagonist worked out the idea to the end, for I gave him that pleasure. He had the first prize duly awarded to him with all the honours, and the finish of that tournament is remembered as one of the finest things in chess. I was complimented as a promising young man, who might in due time with study and experience rise perhaps to the level of Mr. Proudlove.

When the affair was over I did not feel quite satisfied with myself, more especially as I had not an opportunity of exchanging a word with Annabel. I suspected neglect. Some days passed before I saw anything of Mr. Proudlove. When, however, I did meet with him, I found him in a high state of jubilation.

"You played beautifully," he observed. "The finest game I ever saw. Nothing could have saved it but that *coup* which occurred to me just when I had abandoned all hope."

He insisted on my going home with him there and then. Finding him so disposed I determined to strike while the iron was hot. I had no difficulty with Annabel, who accepted the situation at once. As for Mr. Proudlove, if I had asked him that day for both his daughters he would hardly have denied me. I was content to ask for one, and I have her yet.

"Which you would not have if you had won that game," she adds mischievously.

My wife is still a thought-reader of the first class where I am concerned. Whether her will or mine predominates I cannot determine; all I can say is that in either case I am content. My uncles are alive yet, but we never disagree, for I verily believe they are quite as fond of Annabel as I am.



# CORRESPONDENCE

## SCORING IN TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

I have read the letter of your Melbourne correspondent on this subject in your May number, and as he thinks Mr. Teed's system is better than my own and invites criticism, I take the opportunity to inform him that I consider the Teed System unsound and misleading. To prove my assertion clearly I propose to apply it to a tournament of a few players only, *e.g.* :—

	A	B	C	D	E	Result.		My System.		Teed's System.	
						Won.	Lost.	Points.	Won.	Lost.	Percentage.
A	—	won	won	won	won	A ... 4 ... 0		5½	6 ... 0 ...		+ 100 per cent.
B	lost	—	won	won	won	B ... 3 ... 1		3	3 ... 0 ...		+ 100 „
C	lost	lost	—	won	won	C ... 2 ... 2		1½	1 ... 1 ...		+ 50 „
D	lost	lost	lost	—	won	D ... 1 ... 3		½	0 ... 3 ...		— 100 „
E	lost	lost	lost	lost	—	E ... 0 ... 4		0	0 ... 6 ...		— 180 „
						10	10	10	10	10	

There is no system required to show at a glance that A is the best player, next to him B, then C and D, and E is the weakest player. According to Mr. Teed's System, A and B are equally strong and D and E are equally weak, which, of course, is impossible, and such obvious errors can be shown in applying his system to other scores. His method is similar to the Gelbfuss System, which has long ago been condemned, and his mistake consists in that he ignores each competitor's *own* play, and credits and debits him with the scores of the other players only, without taking into account his own score. After having arrived at quite wrong results, he further misleads himself by establishing a percentage on an unsound principle, calculating it on different totals of games for each player.

Now as to the accusation that my own system is inadequate, and that it omits to debit a player with what he fails to accomplish and only credits him for what he does, I must again differ, and shall prove at once that this is not the case—that each player is punished in my system for what he fails to accomplish.

Let us, for example, suppose that in the above tournament the strongest player A had not won all the games, but had lost one game against the weakest player E, we would have the following result according to the different systems :—

	A	B	C	D	E	Result.		My System.		Teed's System.	
						Won.	Lost.	Points.	Won.	Lost.	Percentage.
A	—	won	won	won	lost	A ... 3 ... 1		3½	6 ... 3 ...		66'666 per cent.
B	lost	—	won	won	won	B ... 3 ... 1		3½	4 ... 1 ...		80'000 „
C	lost	lost	—	won	won	C ... 2 ... 2		1½	2 ... 2 ...		50'000 „
D	lost	lost	lost	—	won	D ... 1 ... 3		½	1 ... 4 ...		20'000 „
E	won	lost	lost	lost	—	E ... 1 ... 3		1	3 ... 6 ...		33'333 „
						10	10	10	10	10	250'000

Comparing this with the first table, we can clearly see how the loss of one game has altered A's position according to my system. For the first tournament his quality number was 4/4, in the second it is only 3/4 points. He counted in the first table for 4 won games :—

with B $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}$ ,	with C $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}$ ,	with D $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}$ ,	with E $\frac{1}{2} + 0$ .	Total, $2^2$ or $5\frac{1}{2}$ points.
---	---	---	-------------------------------	--

Now he counts:—

with B $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}$ ,	with C $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}$ ,	with D $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}$ ,	with E <i>Nil.</i>	Total, $1^2$ or $3\frac{1}{2}$ points.
---	---	---	-----------------------	--

Or for each won game with B, C, and D,  $\frac{1}{2}$  point less, and loses  $\frac{1}{2}$  or 1 point for not having won the game with E, who scores it. It is therefore erroneous to assert that my system omits to take into account what a player has failed to accomplish. It is not done by credits and debits, but by reducing the quality number, which acts on each won game, and thus reduces the final score of winning points. All this cannot be seen at a glance, but it can be traced by analysing each player's score. I maintain, therefore, that my system will always give the correct result of what can be asked from it, namely:—"To ascertain who scored the highest number of points of won games in a tournament, having regard to each player's standard." If a tournament is conducted on my system, each player knows that he must try his best to obtain the highest score of winning points, and this can only be done by winning as many games as possible, and especially with the strongest players, these counting more than the same number of games won against weaker players. That such a system is the correct one, I think cannot be easily denied, and its soundness is proved by the tables I have quoted.

The unsoundness of Mr. Teed's System is again shown in the second table, as according to his method B would be here the best player, and better than A by 13'333 per cent. This cannot be correct, as A has beaten B, and his loss against E cannot counteract his victory and cost him a loss of 13'333 per cent. besides.

In replying further to another letter, your Hobart correspondent will find his first paragraph answered by the above analysis. As to the second paragraph in his letter, that the intrinsic merits of individual games are entirely overlooked in the new scoring as in the old, I must candidly admit that this is so. But let umpires be appointed to value each game according to its merits, and my system can take their decisions easily into account. Meanwhile the idea of doing so is admitted by your correspondent himself to be too absurd to be entertained for a moment, and he must not therefore blame me that I can only take a game as won or lost or drawn.

Believe me, dear Sir,

Yours very truly,

LONDON, May 20th, 1890.

W. SONNEBORN.

To the Editor of the *B.C.M.*

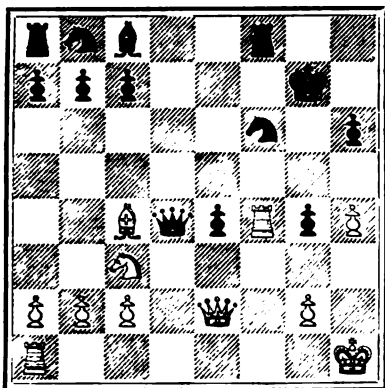
DEAR SIR:

In *Chess Openings*, p. 192, col. 7, is given the following variation of the Allgaier Gambit.

1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 P to K B 4, P takes P; 3 Kt to K B 3, P to K Kt 4; 4 P to K R 4, P to Kt 5; 5 Kt to Kt 5, P to K R 3; 6 Kt takes P, K takes Kt; 7 P to Q 4, P to Q 4; 8 B takes P, P takes P; 9 B to B 4 ch, K to Kt 2; 10 Kt to B 3, Kt to K B 3; 11 Q to K 2, B to Q 3; 12 Castles (K R). Note 11 continues 12..., B takes B; 13 R takes B, Q takes P ch; 14 K to R sq, R to B sq; 15 Kt takes P, Kt takes Kt; 16 R takes Kt, Q to B 3; 17 R to K B sq, Q takes R P ch; 18 K to Kt sq, R takes R; 19 Q takes R, &c.

Col. 8 plays 10..., B to Q 3; 11 Castles, B takes B; 12 R takes B, Kt to K B 3; 13 Q to K 2, Q takes P ch; 14 K to R sq, R to B sq, bringing about the same position as above. This column however is continued by 15 Q R to K B sq, in lieu of 15 Kt takes P.

The diagram shows the position in both note 11 and column 8, after Black's 14th move.



Note 11 has been selected for comment by various correspondents who, according as they sympathise with attack or defence, have made three suggestions:—

- I.—That the note and the col. change places.
- II.—That *White's* play in the note should be strengthened.
- III.—That *Black's* play in the note might be strengthened; for instance by 17... Q takes R ch, &c.

The true correction has been overlooked. It consists in the insertion of "if" before "15 Kt takes P" in note 11, and a reference to col. 8, in which the posi-

tion is continued by 15 Q R to K B sq. The whole series of moves commencing 15 Kt takes P might in fact be deleted. In *B.C.M.*, 1885, p. 376, both lines of play are named, with a preference for 15 Q R to K B sq. No winning reply to this move has yet appeared, and I therefore left the column at this point for further investigation. *B.C.M.*, 1885, p. 376, gives 15 ..., P to Q Kt 4. In reply to 15 Q R to K B sq, P to B 3, I find a pretty finish, viz.:—16 Kt takes P, R to K sq; 17 R takes Kt, R takes Kt; 18 R to B 7 ch, K to Kt sq (a); 19 R to B 8 ch, K to Kt 2; 20 Q R to B 7 ch, K to Kt 3; 21 B to Q 3, B to B 4; 22 R takes B, R takes Q; 23 R to K Kt 5 mate. This suggests the Indian problem: If (a) 18..., K to Kt 3; 19 B to Q 3, B to B 4; 20 Q R takes B, R takes Q; 21 P mates.

Yours very truly,

E. FREEBOROUGH.

HULL, 21st May, 1890.

P.S.—A Tasmanian correspondent suggests for White 15 Kt takes P, Kt takes Kt; 16 R takes Kt, Q to B 3; 17 R to K 7 ch, K to R sq!; 18 R to K 8, threatening R to K B sq. The best reply is apparently 18..., Kt to B 3; and if 19 R takes R ch, Q takes R; 20 R to K B sq, B to B 4; 21 Q to B 2, Kt to K 2; 22 B to Q 3, Q to B 3; 23 B takes B, K to B sq, &c.

## ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

R.L. (Birmingham).—The neglect has been enforced rather than intentional. You are the first kind friend who has come forward.

T.C.C. (Clifton).—We have no authentic news beyond the announcement that both tournaments will take place. Many thanks for end-game, it is under examination.

N. de F. (Portsea).—Black's 15th move was B takes P, threatening mate in two if the Queen were taken. We much regret the misprint, which seems to have caused you some trouble.

F.F. (Croydon).—Both are in the first rank, and we cannot obviously decide which is the stronger player. You have the results of recent tournaments before you. Judge by them.

Tourney Problems received:—"Ajeeb," "Queens," "Lottie," "Next," "Good morning, have you used—," "Veryee," "Episcopus absens," "Infandum regina mavis renovare dolorem," "Amicitia sine fraude," "Et spero et timeo," "Perhaps," "Nihil sub sole novum," "Charlotte," "Town Row," "Knotty Ash," "Here goes." Total, 63.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME 812.

The fifteenth game, played on January 28th and 29th.

(Centre Counter Gambit.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q 4	26 Q to R 6	Kt to K sq
2 P tks P	Q tks P	27 P to Kt 5	P to B 4
3 Kt to Q B 3	Q to Q sq	28 Kt to K 5	R to Kt 2
4 P to Q 4	P to K Kt 3 (a)	29 R to K 3	Q to B sq
5 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 2	30 Q R to R 3	P to Kt 4 (h)
6 B to K B 4	Kt to K B 3	31 P to R 3	P to R 4 (i)
7 Q to Q 2	Castles	32 P to R 4	Q to Kt 2
8 B to B 4	P to B 3	33 B to Q sq	P tks P
9 Castles K R (b)	Q Kt to Q 2	34 B tks P	Q tks P
10 K R to K sq	Kt to Kt 3	35 B to Kt 3 (j)	B to B sq (k)
11 B to Q Kt 3	Q Kt to Q 4	36 K to Kt 2	Q to R 8
12 B to K 5	B to B 4	37 B to B 4	P to R 5
13 Kt to K R 4	B to Q 2 (c)	38 R to K 3 (l)	Kt to B 2 (m)
14 Kt to R 4	P to K 3 (d)	39 Kt tks B P	B to Kt 2
15 P to Q B 4	Kt to Kt 3	40 P to Q 5	B tks Kt
16 Kt to Q B 5	B to B sq	41 P tks B	Q to Kt 7
17 Kt to B 3	Kt to K sq	42 R to Q 3	Q to K 4 (n)
18 B tks B	Kt tks B	43 R to Q 8 ch	K to B 2
19 R to K 5 (e)	Kt to Q 2	44 R to K R 8 (o)	Kt to K sq
20 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt	45 R tks P (p)	Q tks P
21 P to B 5 (f)	P to B 3	46 B to K 2	P to R 6
22 R to K 4	Q to B 2	47 B to R 5	Q tks P ch
23 Q R to K sq	Q R to K sq	48 B to B 3	Q to Q 2 (q)
24 R to R 4	R to B 2	49 B to R 5	Q to B 3 ch
25 P to Kt 4	Q R to K 2 (g)	50 B to B 3	Q to Q 2

Drawn.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) An unusual line of defence in this opening, and apparently not a bad one.

(b) It would be more in accordance with M. Tchigorin's style to Castle on the Q's side, and then commence an attack by P to K R 4, B to K R 6, &c.

(c) The Bishop's retreat is compulsory, which means a lost move; if 13..., Q to Q 2; 14 Kt to R 4, P to Kt 3; 15 P to B 4, Kt to B 2; 16 Kt takes B, &c.

(d) Kt to R 4, in order to get rid of the too commanding adverse K B, and to provide a retreat for his own Kt at B 3, looks feasible. It would also prevent the necessity of losing another move by B to B sq presently.

(e) Threatening Q to R 6, followed by Kt to Kt 5, and should Black play Kt to B 4, then R takes Kt.

(f) If Q to R 6 now, P to B 3 would be Black's only resource; which, though it would weaken his K P, would enable him to drive away the Queen.

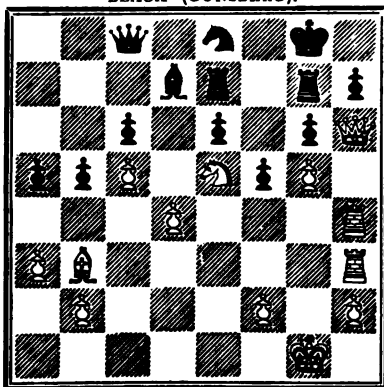
(g) Mr. Gunsberg defends himself against the impending dangers very ably.

(h) By his last move Black provided satisfactorily against White's menace of Kt takes Kt P; he could not, however, follow it immediately by Kt to B 2, on account of 31 Kt takes Kt P, P takes Kt; 32 Q to R 8 ch, K to B 2; 39 Q takes R ch, and mates in three moves.

(i) These manoeuvres are only to keep things *in statu quo*, for the utmost has already been done both for the attack and defence. We do not, however, think it was wise in M. Tchigorin to allow by his next move the opening of the Q Kt file, nor does he approve it himself, for he is of opinion that he had a win at this point by B to Q sq, and then B to R 5—(See diagram).

Position after Black's 31st move.

BLACK (GUNSBERG).



WHITE (TCHIGORIN).

(j) If 35 B takes P, B takes B; 36 Kt takes B, R to Q Kt 2; and the attack would pass into Black's hands, White's Q being dangerously removed, and shut in.

(k) Very clever, for if 36 Kt takes P, P to R 5; 37 Kt takes R ch, R takes Kt; and the White Bishop is lost.

(l) Necessary, to stop the Q R P.

(*m*) He should have defended his P now, as will be seen presently.

(*n*) If 42... P to R 6; 43 R checks, K to B 2 (best); 44 R to K R 8, and if P to R 7; 45 B takes P, Q takes B; 46 Q takes R ch.

(*o*) If 44 Q takes R P, Black replies with P to B 5, threatening to win the B and K Kt P.

(*p*) M. Tchigorin was short of time here, or he would have played B to Kt 5, with some chances of winning.

(*q*) If Black tried to win by 48... Q to R 3; then 49 B to R 5, P to K 4; 50 R to Q R 4, &c.

### GAME 813.

Sixteenth game of the match, played January 31st and February 1st.  
(Van't Kruijs Opening.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(GUNSBERG.)	(TCHIGORIN.)	(GUNSBERG.)	(TCHIGORIN.)
1 P to K 3	P to Q 4	28 P to K 4	P tks P
2 P to Q 4	Kt to K B 3	29 R (B 3) to R 3	P to K 6 ( <i>i</i> )
3 Kt to K B 3	P to B 3	30 R tks P ( <i>j</i> )	Q to B 7
4 B to K 2 ( <i>a</i> )	B to Kt 5	31 Kt to B 3	Q to Kt 8 ch
5 Castles	Q Kt to Q 2	32 R to K sq	Q to B 4
6 P to Q Kt 3	P to K 3	33 Q to Kt 3	Q to Q 6 ( <i>k</i> )
7 B to Kt 2	B to Q 3	34 B to Kt 2	B to K 5
8 Q Kt to Q 2	Castles	35 R to K B sq	Q to K 6 ch
9 P to B 4	R to K sq	36 Q R to B 2	P to Q B 4
10 Kt to K 5	B to K B 4	37 Kt P tks P	P tks P
11 P to K B 3 ( <i>b</i> )	P to K R 3	38 R to R 3 ( <i>l</i> )	P tks P
12 P to K Kt 4	B to R 2	39 Kt tks P	Q to K 8 ch
13 P to K R 4	Q to B 2 ( <i>c</i> )	40 R to B sq	Q tks Q
14 P to Kt 5 ( <i>d</i> )	Kt tks Kt	41 R tks Q	K R to Q sq
15 P to B 5 ( <i>e</i> )	Kt to Q 6 !	42 R to K sq	B to Kt 3 ( <i>m</i> )
16 B tks Kt	B tks B	43 R to Q R 3	R to Q 2
17 P tks B	Q tks P	44 R to R 4	R to Kt 2
18 R to B 2 ( <i>f</i> )	P tks P	45 B to R 3	Kt to B sq
19 P tks P	Kt to R 2	46 B tks Kt ( <i>n</i> )	K tks B
20 R to Kt 2	B to Kt 3	47 R to K 2	R to B 4
21 P to B 4	Q to B sq ( <i>g</i> )	48 K to B 2	K to Kt sq ( <i>o</i> )
22 Q to Kt 4	Q to Kt 5	49 R to K 5	R tks R
23 R to Q B sq	Q to Kt 4	50 P tks R	B to K 5
24 R to B 3	Q R to B sq	51 Kt tks P ( <i>p</i> )	R to Kt 7 ch
25 B to R 3	Q to R 4	52 K to K 3	B to B 7
26 P to Kt 4	Q to R 5 ( <i>h</i> )	53 R tks P	P tks Kt
27 R to R 2	P to Kt 3	54 P to R 4	K to R 2



55 P to R 5	R to R 7	65 K to B 5	K to B 4
56 K to Q 4	B to Kt 6	66 K to Q 6	P to Kt 4
57 K to B 5	B to Q 4	67 P to R 7	P to Kt 5
58 K to Kt 6	K to Kt 3	68 R to K B 7 ch	K to Kt 4
59 R to Q 7	R to Kt 7 ch	69 R to B sq	P to Kt 6
60 K to B 5	R to B 7 ch	70 R to Q Kt sq	R to Q R sq
61 K to Kt 6	R to B 3 ch	71 R to Q R sq	P to Kt 7
62 K to R 7	R to B sq	72 K to B 5	R tks P !
63 P to R 6	R to K Kt sq	73 R tks R	P to Kt 8 (Q)
64 K to Kt 6	K tks P	74 K to Q 6 !	QtoKt6ch!(q)

And White resigned.

# NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) We prefer here B to Q 3, or P to B 4, for the first player in this opening should not adopt defensive tactics.

(b) This move and his next can certainly not be recommended; he should rather have played P to B 4, P to B 5, or Q Kt to B 3.

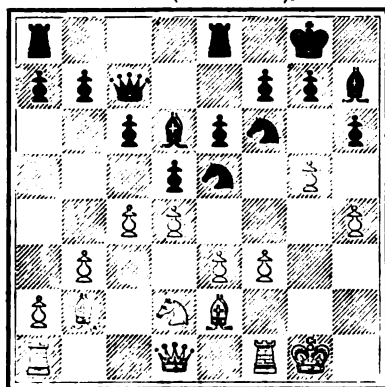
(c) R to K 2 was probably a better answer to White's premature attack.

(d) Again, a rash advance. P to B 4 would have served his purpose better, or he might, it seems, without danger have ventured on 14 Kt takes Kt, for if then B checks; 15 K to R sq, Q to Kt 6; 16 Kt takes Kt ch, P takes Kt; 17 R to K Kt sq, Q takes R P; 18 Kt to B sq, &c.

(e) This loses a Pawn, but P takes K Kt would not be good, on account of the reply Kt to Q 6; and if 15 P takes Q Kt, B takes P; 16 B takes B, Q takes B; and Black either wins a Pawn, or if the Kt be taken, can draw by perpetual check—(See diagram).

Position after Black's 14th move.

BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (GUNSBERG).

(f) If P takes Kt, Black can, of course, either get perpetual check or a Rook and three Pawns for the two minor pieces.

(g) We are at a loss to divine the intention of this move: Q R to B sq, or P to Q Kt 3 seems more to the purpose.

(h) Black has lost time by these manoeuvres, and puts his Q quite out of play.

(i) Mr. Gunsberg being a Pawn minus, instituted an ingenious attack as his best chance, and this diversion is probably Black's strongest defence; for if he had played B to B 4, the reply would have been R takes Kt, and if B takes R, then Q to R 3.

(j) Better than Kt to B 4, on account of B to B 4.

(k) Having brought his Q again into play, M. Tchigorin has now a marked advantage.

(l) If 38 P takes P, R takes P; 39 Q to R 4, then R to B 7; or if 39 P to Kt 6, B takes P; 40 R takes Kt, K takes R; 41 Kt to Kt 5 ch, R takes Kt, &c.

(m) B to Q 4 would hold a more commanding position, but he probably feared P to B 5.

(n) An injudicious exchange, for two reasons: first, because a Kt with a minority of Pawns is a bad defensive piece against a Bishop; and secondly, because the possibility of exchanging Kts, and remaining with Bs on different colours is now lost.

(o) White threatened now R takes P, but the K might safely have gone to K 2.

(p) A fatal miscalculation. He had still some chances left by K to K 3 and B 4.

(q) M. Tchigorin played this ending with great correctness and elegance.

### GAME 814.

The seventeenth game, played February 2nd.

(Vienna Opening.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 P tks P (f)	R tks P
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	14 Q to Q 3	P to Q R 4 !
3 P to B 4	P to Q 4	15 R tks R	Q tks R
4 P tks K P (a)	Kt tks P	16 B to Kt 2	B to R 3
5 Q to B 3 (b)	Kt to QB3 (c)	17 Q to B 3	B tks Kt (g)
6 B to Kt 5	Kt tks Kt	18 P tks B	Q tks Q
7 Kt P tks Kt	P to Q R 3 (d)	19 P tks Q	B to K 7
8 B tks Kt ch	P tks B	20 K to Kt 2 (h)	R to K B sq
9 Kt to K 2	B to K 2	21 B to R 3	R tks P
10 Castles	Castles	22 B to B 5	R to B 3
11 Kt to Q 4 (e)	B to Q B 4	23 R to K sq	R to K 3 (i)
12 K to R sq	P to B 3	24 K to B 2	B to Kt 5

25 R tks R	B tks R	36 B to Q 6	B to B 6
26 B to K 7	B to Kt 5	37 B to K 7	P to R 6
27 K to K 3	K to B 2	38 B to R 4 (j)	K to K 3
28 B to Q 8	K to K 3	39 B to Kt 3	K to Q 2
29 B tks P	P to R 5	40 P to Q 3	K to B sq
30 P to Q R 3	B to Q 8	41 K to Q 2	K to Kt 2
31 P to B 3	K to B 4	42 P to B 4	K to Kt 3
32 B to K 5	P to Kt 4	43 K to B 3	B to Q 8
33 B to B 7	P to R 4	44 K to Kt 4	B to Kt 6
34 B to Kt 8	P to R 5	45 B to K 5	B to B 7
35 B to B 7	P to Kt 5	46 K to B 3	B to Kt 6

Draw.

# NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) At this point there are several moves for choice, of which we prefer P to Q 3, though the text play is certainly the most forcing.

(b) Undoubtedly an improvement on the book lines, which recommend here Kt to B 3.

(c) But for this there seems no adequate reason, since it enables White to pin the Kt, double a Pawn, and develop his K's side.

(d) Compelling the capture of the Kt, as he cannot retire his B to R 4, on account of Q to R 5 ch.

(e) Allowing Black to pin the Kt, and to obtain, if he will, by exchanging, Bishops of opposite colours. Better would be P to Q 4.

(f) Kt takes P would be bad, for Black would reply with Q to Q 2, and upon 14 Kt to Kt 4, P takes P; with the better game.

(g) White's last move was compulsory, but Mr. Gunsberg thinks (and he is no doubt correct) that he could have done better here than taking the Kt, which almost necessarily leads to a draw.

(h) The *Field* suggests 20 P to K B 4, and if R to K B sq; 21 R to K sq, B to B 6 ch; 22 K moves, R takes P; 23 R to K 6 or 7. Black, however, in that case could have continued with B to Kt 5, threatening B to R 6; or he might have played 23... R to K 5; and if 24 R takes P, R to K 7; with the advantage.

(i) This move again favours the draw; we should rather have ventured on 23... B to B 6 ch; 24 K to Kt 3, P to Kt 4; 25 R to K 7, P to R 4, &c., with a good attack.

(j) B to Q 6 again would have done equally well; after the exchange of Rooks there could be no doubt of the result.

## GAME 815.

Game played by Correspondence in *The English Mechanic* Tourney now in progress.

## (Pierce Gambit.)

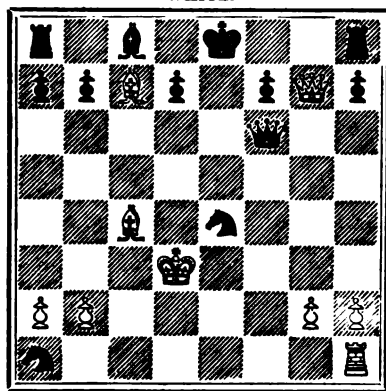
WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(W. T. PIERCE.)		(W. H. S. MONCK.)		(W. T. PIERCE.)		(W. H. S. MONCK.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	24	B to K 4 dis. ch	K to B 2 ( <i>φ</i> )	
2	Kt to Q B 3		Kt to Q B 3	25	B to Q 5 ch	K to K 2	
3	P to B 4		P tks P	26	R to Kt 7 ch	K to B sq	
4	Kt to B 3		P to K Kt 4	27	R to B 7 ch	K to K sq	
5	P to Q 4		P to Kt 5	28	B tks K R	B to R 3 ch	
6	B to Q B 4		B to Kt 2 ( <i>a</i> )	29	K to Q 2	R to B sq	
7	Q B takes P ( <i>b</i> )		P tks Kt	30	B to Q B 3	R to B 4	
8	Q tks P		Kt tks Q P ( <i>c</i> )	31	R to B 5	B to B 5	
9	Q to Kt 3 ( <i>d</i> )		Kt tks P ch ( <i>e</i> )	32	R to K 5 ch ( <i>g</i> )	K to Q sq	
10	K to Q 2		B tks Kt ch	33	B tks B	R tks B	
11	K tks B ( <i>f</i> )		Kt tks R ( <i>g</i> )	34	P to Q Kt 3 ( <i>r</i> )	R to K Kt 5	
12	B tks Q B P ( <i>h</i> )		Kt to B 3 ( <i>i</i> )	35	R to K 2	Kt tks P	
13	Q to Kt 7		Kt tks P ch	36	P tks Kt	K to B 2	
14	K to Q 3		Q to B 3	37	P to K Kt 3	P to K R 5	
15	R to K sq ( <i>j</i> )		Q tks Q	38	P to K R 3	R to Kt 3	
16	R tks Kt ch		Q to K 4 ( <i>k</i> )	39	P to K Kt 4	K to B 3	
17	R tks Q ch		K to B sq	40	R to K 8	R to Q 3 ch	
18	B to Q 6 ch		K to Kt 2	41	K to B 2	K to Q 4	
19	R to K 3		P to K R 4 ( <i>l</i> )	42	R to K 5 ch	K to B 3	
20	R to Kt 3 ch		K to R 2 ( <i>m</i> )	43	R to K B 5	R to K 3	
21	B tks K B P		P to Q Kt 3 ( <i>n</i> )	44	R to B 6	K to Q 4	
22	B to Kt 6 ch		K to Kt 2 ( <i>o</i> )	45	R tks R	P tks R	
23	B to K 5 ch		K to Kt sq	46	P to K Kt 5	Resigns	

## NOTES BY JAMES PIERCE.

- (*a*) The proper sequel to Black's 5th move is P takes Kt.  
 (*b*) Best for keeping up the attack ; he might also try Castles.  
 (*c*) If B takes P, White could reply B takes P ch with impunity.  
 (*d*) Much better than Q B 2, on account of the double attack on Q B P and K B, thus preventing Kt to K 3.  
 (*e*) Of course very tempting, but we think risky. If B to B 3, White would Castle on Q's side.  
 (*f*) Better than K takes Kt, for then after B to R 4, 12 Q to Kt 7, Q to B 3 ; 13 B to K 5, Q to B 7 ch ; 14 K to Kt sq !, P to Q 3 ; 15 Q takes R, Q takes K Kt P, and Black gets out of his difficulties with the superior game.  
 (*g*) This move gives White the time he wants.  
 (*h*) Better than Q to Kt 7 at once.  
 (*i*) Inglorious. If Q to K 2 ; 13 B to Q 6, Q to B 3 ch ; 14 B to K 5, &c.  
 (*j*) Finely played. This stage of the game is most difficult

and interesting. It is the *crux* of White's attack which Black omitted to take into his calculations.

WHITE.



BLACK.

White to play his 15th move.

(k) As the Q must be lost, this way is the best, as it gains time.

(l) Perhaps the best move, as it gives most freedom to the K.

(m) Not absolutely necessary at present. Among several lines of play the following is possible: K to B 3; 21 R to B 3 ch, K to Kt 4; 22 P to R 4 ch, K takes P; 23 K to K 4, K to Kt 4 !; 24 R to Kt 3 ch, K to R 3; 25 K to B 5, K to R 2; 26 K to B 6, K to K Kt sq; 27 B to Q 3 ch, K to R sq; 28 K takes P and wins.

(n) His only hope. If P to R 5, 22 R to Kt 4 followed by B to K 5, &c.

(o) If K to R 3, White wins by 23 B to K B 5 !, threatening mate. K to Kt sq would prolong the game, but no move could save it.

(p) Mr. Monck afterwards thought that K to B sq might have saved his game; for if then 25 B takes K R, P to Q 4, and then if 26 B takes P, B to B 4 ch, and Black has a chance of drawing. But in this case White would capture the Q R and the K R cannot be saved, for if R to R 2; 26 B to K 4, R to B 2; 27 B to Q 6 ch, R to K 2 !; 28 B to Q 5 ensuring mate.

(q) This check is opportune and wins the imprisoned Kt for nothing.

(r) Or 34 R to K sq, R to K Kt 5; 35 P to K Kt 3, P to R 5; 36 B to K 5. White was anxious to keep the Q Kt P and also to keep his R in play, and he can very well afford the P.

(s) Black has now no game left.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*B. C. M. Solution Tourney.*—The scores for April are as follows :—

	Tourney Problems.														Total.	
	619	620	621	622	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4				
" G. H." .....	3	6	3	4	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	32		
J. Keeble .....	3	6	3	4	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	2	...	32	
F. W. Womersley.....	3	6	3	4	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	2	...	32	
J. S. Russell.....	3	6	3	4	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	2	...	32	
J. A. Ros, Sweden...	3	3	3	4	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	2	...	29	
R. A. Eriksson .....	3	3	3	4	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	2	...	29	
Chr. Lund .....	3	3	3	4	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	2	...	29	
Lieut. E. W. Bergstrom	3	6	3	4	...	2	2	2	-1	...	2	2	2	...	29	
H. Doyle .....	3	6	3	0	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	2	...	28	
H. Jonsson.....	3	3	3	4	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	-1	...	26	
H. Allport .....	3	3	0	0	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	2	...	22	
J. C. Reid .....	3	3	3	0	...	2	2	2	2	...	-1	2	2	...	22	
C. Johnston .....	3	3	3	-1	...	2	2	2	-1	...	2	2	2	...	21	
J. Methven.....	3	3	3	0	...	2	-1	2	2	...	2	2	22-2	...	20	
Rev. R. J. Wright...	3	3	3	-1	...	2	2	22-1	...	2	2	2	-1	...	20	
"East Marden" .....	-1	3	3	0	...	2	2	2	2	...	-1	2	2	...	18	
R. G. Thomson.....	3	3	3	-1	...	2	2	-1	2	...	2	2	-1	...	18	
R. K. Leather .....	3	-1	-1	0	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	-1	...	14	
"Hyrneh".....	3	3	3	-1	...	2	-1	2	-1	...	-1	2	2	...	12	
W. A. Clark .....	—	—	—	—	...	2	2	2	-1	...	2	2	-1	...	10	
E. H. Ryan .....	3	3	-1	-1	...	-1	2	2	-1	...	2	2	-1	...	8	
T. B. Lennard .....	3	3	-1	-1	...	-1	2	2	-1	...	2	2	-1	-1	...	8

Correct solutions of 619, 620, 621, 622, and Nos. 1—4 (direct mates) and Nos. 1—4 (sui-mates), from J. A. Miles.

Correct solutions of Nos. 1 and 2 from S. J. C., and of Nos. 2 and 3 from H. S. B.

Additional solvers of Problems 608—616.—A. P. Silvera, 2, 3, 4, -1, 3, 3, 6, 4, 4, total 28. "Hyrneh," 2, 3, 4, 3, 3, 3, 3, 4, 4, total 29.

*Double Challenger (April).*—The first solver to report upon these problems was J. S. Russell, closely followed by A. Dod. These solvers sent in solutions two days after the publication of the magazine. The solution of Mr. Law's sui-mate is as follows:—1 Q to K Kt sq, B takes P; 2 Kt to B 4 ch, P takes Kt; 3 P to Q 4 ch, P takes P *e.p.*; 4 R to K 4 ch, P takes R mate. If 1..., B takes B; 2 R takes P ch, K takes R; 3 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to K 4; 4 Q to R 5 ch, B takes Q mate.

The solution of Mr. Hume's problem is as follows:—1 B to Kt 2, Kt takes P; 2 P to B 8 (a Q ch), Kt takes Q; 3 Q to B 8 ch, Kt covers; 4 Kt to Kt 4, P to R 3; 5 B to R 3, K to Q 4; 6 Q to B 5 ch, Kt takes Q mate. If 1..., Kt any other; 2 Q to

B 8, Kt moves; 3 P to Q 7 ch or Q to B 2 ch, Kt covers; 4 Kt to Kt 4, P to R 3; 5 B to R 3, K to Q 4; 6 Q to B 5 ch, Kt takes Q mate. If 2..., P to R 3; 3 Kt to Kt 4, Kt moves; 4 P to Q 7 ch or Q to B 2 ch, Kt covers; 5 B to R 3, K to Q 4; 6 Q to B 5 ch, Kt takes Q mate.

*May Challenger.*—The author of this very difficult problem informs us that only one solver, J. S. Russell, has mastered its intricacies. As our readers will be anxious to see the solution of a stratagem which has baffled our solvers, we give it in full:—  
1 Kt to K 6 ch, B covers; 2 Q takes B ch, R covers; 3 Q to Q R sq ch, Kt covers; 4 B takes Kt, P to R 4 (a); 5 P to Kt 8 a B, P to B 5; 6 B to K B 7, P to B 6; 7 R to R 3, P to R 5; 8 R takes B's P, P to R 6; 9 R takes R, P to R 7; 10 R takes P ch, K takes R; 11 Q takes Kt ch, K takes Q mate. If 4..., P to R 3 or B 5; 5 B to R 5, P moves; 6 P to Kt 8 a B, P moves; 7 Kt to Kt 5, P takes Kt; 8 B to Kt 4, P takes R; 9 B takes P, P to R 6; 10 B to K 2, P to R 7; 11 B takes Kt, P takes B mate.



GEORGE HUME.

**NOTED COMPOSERS.**—The number of British solvers who can readily find the solution of a three-move problem is fairly large, but there are very few who can master a moderately difficult four-mover, or an average *sui-mate*. Lack of leisure is the usual excuse, practically a confession of inability to crack a hard nut within a reasonable time. It is, therefore, a pleasure to record the prowess of one who can conquer anything in the nature of a problem that can be placed upon the board,

and that too, easily and rapidly. In some respects Mr. Hume's career is somewhat unique, because admittedly a clever and painstaking composer, he has chosen to win his spurs rather as a solver. To what extent he has justified this action may be gathered from the extraordinary success which has uniformly attended him in most of the important tourneys of this and other countries for some years.

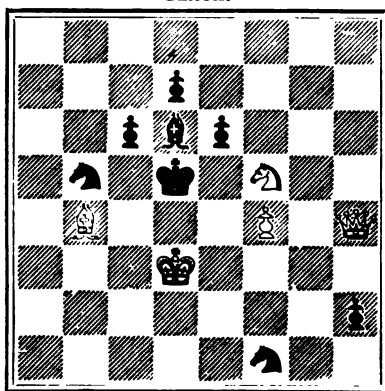
George Hume was born at Leith, on December 16th, 1862. His early years were spent at Hastings, but in the autumn of 1881

he removed to Nottingham, where he has since continued to reside. He obtained a knowledge of the game when quite a boy, but not until he was seventeen years of age did he take much interest in the game. About that time there appeared an excellent chess column in *Design and Work*, conducted by Mr. W. R. Bland, and it is mainly to this column, as well as to a series of articles on chess by Mr. Wisker, in Cassell's *Popular Recreator*, that Mr. Hume is indebted for many hints and much valuable help. From the first his inclination seems to have been towards composing and solving, an inclination probably accentuated by the fact that at Hastings he had no opportunity of meeting strong players. After his removal to Nottingham he got plenty of good practice, but although he took part in the club contests and in several other matches with a fair amount of skill, he never took the same interest as in the more congenial pursuits of composing and solving problems. On January 26th, 1880, he composed his first problem, but, strange to say, it did not appear till after a three-move *sui-mate*, composed in March, had been published in *Design and Work* in May. His subsequent progress was rapid,

FIRST PROBLEM COMPOSED BY  
G. HUME.

Composed in January, 1880, but was not published until November, 1880—in *Boys Own Paper*. This was not the first to be published—(See remarks).

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

1 Q to R 8.

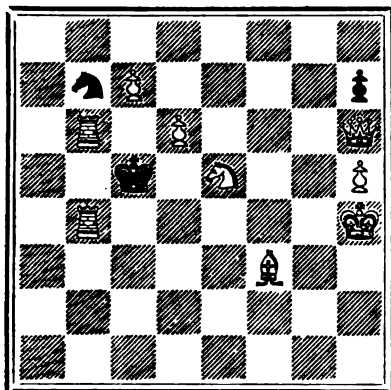
raw problem, his intense desire to see his firstling published overwhelming all other considerations. After foisting a number of these apologies for problems upon an innocent solving public,

and the successes enumerated below show that he is entitled to rank as one of the best native composers. It is quite refreshing to note that the honours bestowed upon his problems did not spoil him as a composer. At no time did he send out many problems, and throughout his whole career he has worked steadily and patiently at a problem, altering, amending, and re-amending, until perfectly satisfied, always preferring one good composition to a number of shallow mediocre problems. The example is one that young composers might follow with advantage. Nothing is more tempting to a beginner than to rush into print with a



he soon finds out that he is wasting his sweetness, and that a number of these skeletons, condensed into one elaborate production will bring him more credit and afford greater gratification to solvers. The maiden effort of Mr. Hume is not one which would enhance his reputation if published as a specimen of his matured skill; the key is easy and the mating positions impure.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in six moves.

There is, however, a good attempt to weave a fair number of long-distance mates by the Q, and the way in which other solutions are avoided, without the addition of much force, shows constructive talent above the average. As an illustration of the degree of excellence attained by Mr. Hume, of which the problem above gives promise, we append the following problem. This appeared in April as a challenge problem, and, we think, for beauty of idea, depth of strategy, and excellence of

construction, it is a really magnificent composition. In 1885 Mr. Hume gave up chess, but resumed three years later. Since that time he has devoted himself almost exclusively to solving. Below is a tabulated record of the prizes won in several tourneys.

#### PROBLEM PRIZES.

- Second Prize in *Boys' Newspaper* (No. 1), for set of three two-movers, May, 1881.
- First Prize in *Boys' Newspaper* (No. 2), for set of two two-movers, January, 1882.
- First Prize in *Boys' Newspaper* (No. 3), for set of two two-movers, 1882.
- First Prize in *Leeds Mercury*, for three-mover, 1882.
- First Prize in *Youth*, for two-mover, August, 1883.
- First Prize in *Nationaltidende* (No. 2), for three-mover, 1885.
- Fourth Prize in *Northern Figaro* (No 2), for two-mover, 1889.

And two honourable mention.

#### SOLUTION PRIZES.

- First Prize in *Huddersfield College Magazine* (No 3), January, 1881.
- Third Prize in *Boys' Newspaper* (No. 1), over 500 competitors, February, 1881.
- First Prize in *Brighton Guardian*, 1881.
- Second Prize in *Leeds Mercury Sui-mate Tourney*, February, 1882.
- First Prize in *Leeds Mercury*, December, 1882.
- First Prize *ex æquo* in *Nottingham Guardian*, September, 1888.

- First Prize *ex æquo* in *Sheffield Independent* (No. 6 two-move section),  
September, 1888.  
First Prize in *Sheffield Independent* (No. 6 three-move section),  
December, 1888.  
First Prize *ex æquo* in *Sheffield Independent* (No. 7 two-move section),  
April, 1889.  
First Prize *ex æquo* in *Sheffield Independent* (No. 7 three-move section),  
April, 1889.  
First Prize *ex æquo* in *Northern Figaro* (No. 3), April, 1889.  
First Prize *ex æquo* in *Shoreditch Citizen* (No. 2), April, 1889.

To this splendid record we cannot add anything except to say that his solutions of long-range sui-mates and others, which the majority of solvers find too hard to tackle, are just as complete and as accurate as his solutions of shorter problems.

Mr. Hume is a genial chatty correspondent, and a frank good-natured critic. In strict fairness to his modesty we ought to add that he was exceedingly reluctant to be the subject of a biographical sketch, but the quality of his achievements fully merit such a distinction, and the sterling integrity of his character serves to show that abnormal chess skill is not incompatible with the grace and courtesy of a gentleman.

*St. John's Globe Problem Tourney.*—Each composer may enter two original three-move direct mate problems. Problems must be plainly diagrammed and motto attached, and must be mailed on or before the 31st day of July, 1890, in Canada and the United States, and on or before the 15th day of August, 1890, in other countries. The solutions must be written on separate slips. The whole to be addressed Chess Editor, *Globe*, St. John, N.B., Canada. A solution tourney is also announced.

*English Mechanic.*—The solution tourney, conducted simultaneously with the problem tourney—the result of which we gave last month—has resulted as follows:—1 J. Bryden, 2 Silver Crown (G. J. Slater), 3 Litho. and Commander W. L. Martin, 5 E. St. J. Crane, 6 F. W. Womersley, 7 F. C. Cook. Another solution tourney will commence shortly.

Mr. Pierce, the editor of the chess column, has kindly pointed out that the judge in his problem tourney was Lieut. A. E. Studd, and not Mr. E. N. Frankenstein as stated in our last number.

*Bristol Mercury.*—The tenth problem tourney, open to all, is announced in this paper. Competitors may enter one problem in the two-move section or three-move section or one in each. The positions must be original, hitherto unpublished, and must be possible in actual play. The latest date for receipt of problems is June 30th, 1890. Solution tourneys with numerous prizes are also announced. For further particulars intending competitors must address T. B. Rowland, Victoria Terrace, Clontarf, Dublin.

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 618, by J. A. Miles.—1 Kt takes B's P ch, Kt covers; 2 Kt to K Kt 4 ch, P covers; 3 B to Q R 4, P to B 6; 4 B takes P (B 3), P to R 4; 5 B takes R's P, Kt to R 3; 6 Kt to B 3 ch, K to B 8; 7 B to Kt 5 ch, P takes B; 8 Kt (B 3) takes P ch, K to Kt 8; 9 Q takes Kt ch, P Queens; 10 Q takes Q ch, P takes Q ch; 11 Kt to B 3 ch, B takes Kt mate. There are, however, some other solutions. These can be remedied by a Black R at Q R 5 (a. 4), and a Black B at K Kt 5 (g. 4). Solved by J. S. Russell and G. H.

No. 619, by T. G. Hart.—1 P to Kt 3, K to K 4; 2 R to K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 5; 2 R to B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to K 5; 2 Kt to K 2 ch, &c. "Very fair."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 620, by C. A. L. Bull.—Two solutions. 1 K to K sq (Author's). Also 1 Kt to Kt 4.

No. 621, by A. F. Mackenzie.—1 Kt to B 6, K takes Kt; 2 B to Q 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K takes B; 2 Q to Q 4, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 4; 2 B to Kt 4, &c. "Very difficult; good and pure."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 622, by A. F. Mackenzie.—1 Q to R sq, K takes Kt; 2 B to R 7 ch, K takes R; 3 Q to R 8, &c. If 1..., B takes R; 2 Q to Q B sq, R to R 3; 3 Kt to R 3, &c. If 1..., R takes R; 2 Kt to Q 2 ch, K to B 7; 3 B to Kt 2, &c. If 1..., B to B 5; 2 Kt takes R ch, K to B 7; 3 R to B 5 ch, &c. "Very fine."—F. W. W. "Mainplay very good."—J. K.

No. 623, by J. A. Miles.—On some diagrams there is a Black Kt at g. 1; this should be a Black K. The solution is as follows:—1 R to K B 4 ch, R to B 7; 2 Kt to B 3 ch, K to B 8; 3 Kt takes P ch, K to Kt 8; 4 R to R 4, P to R 3; 5 Q to Q 2, P to R 4; 6 K to Kt 3, P to R 5 ch; 7 K to B 2, P to R 6; 8 B to Kt 4, P to R 4; 9 K to Kt sq, P takes B; 10 Q to K 3, P to Kt 6; 11 B to Kt 8, P takes Kt; 12 Q to K sq ch, R to B 8; 13 K to R sq, R takes Q mate. Solved by G. H. only.

No. 624, by T. H. Billington.—1 R to K 6, Kt moves; 2 Kt to B 2 ch, Kt to K 4; 3 Kt to R sq, P takes Kt (Q); 4 R takes Q, B to Kt 7; 5 Kt to Kt sq ch, K to Q 7; 6 Q takes P ch, B takes Q mate. Solved by J. A. Miles, J. S. Russell, and G. H.

No. 625, by J. A. Ros.—Several solutions. 1 B to Kt sq. Also 1 Q to Q B 3, 4, 5, 6, 7; 1 P to K Kt 6, &c. Solved by J. S. Russell, G. H., and J. A. Miles.

SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

Direct mates.

- No. 1.—1 Q to Q B 8.  
No. 2.—1 B to R 2.  
No. 3.—1 B to B 6.  
No. 4.—1 B to Q 2.

Sui-mates.

- No. 1.—1 Q to B 6.  
No. 2.—1 Kt to B 3.  
No. 3.—1 B to B 6.  
No. 4.—1 Q to B 6.



## PROBLEMS.

No. 630.—By MAX FEIGL,  
VIENNA.

BLACK.

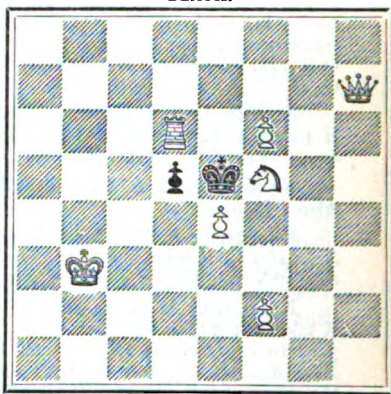


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 631.—By A. BOLUS,  
FROME.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 632.—By MRS. W. J. BAIRD,  
LONDON.

BLACK.

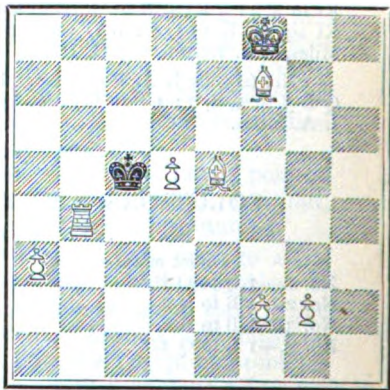


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 633.—By MRS. W. J. BAIRD,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

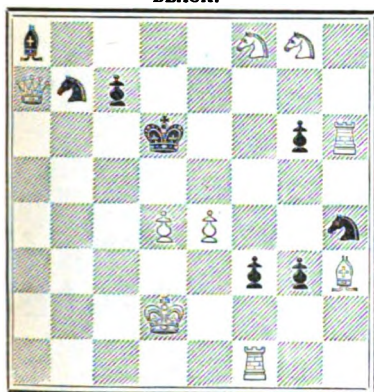
White mates in three moves.

**B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.**

No. 9.

"Volo non valeo."

BLACK.



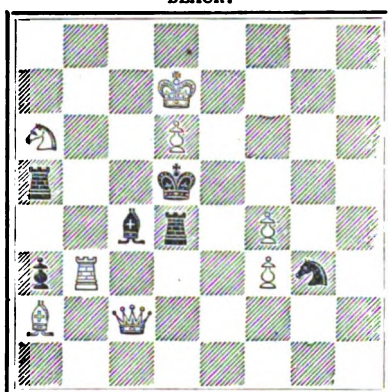
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 10.

"From the days of the Influenza."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 11.

"Fare thee well, and if for ever."

BLACK.



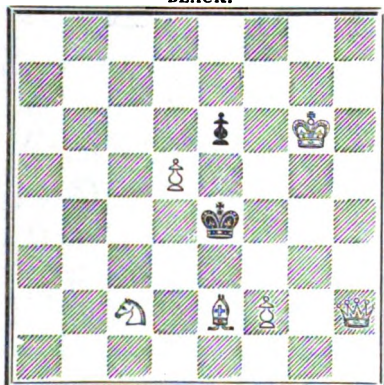
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No 12.

"Gloria" (1).

BLACK.



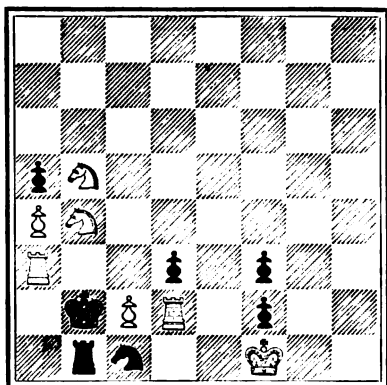
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

**B.C.M. SUI-MATE TOURNEY.**

No. 5.  
"Rook and Knight."

BLACK.

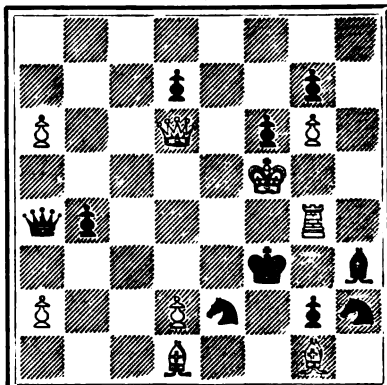


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 6.  
"Rosebud."

BLACK.

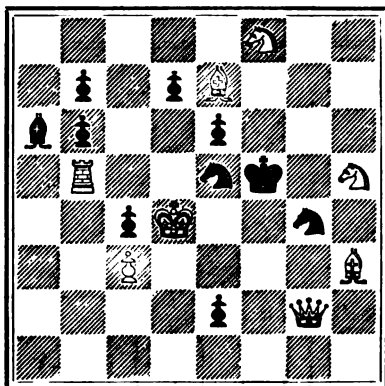


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 7.  
"A Dauntless Dandiprat."

BLACK.

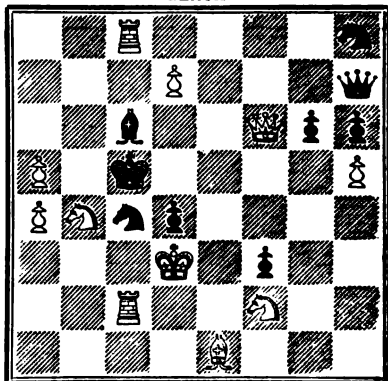


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 8.  
"Round-about."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

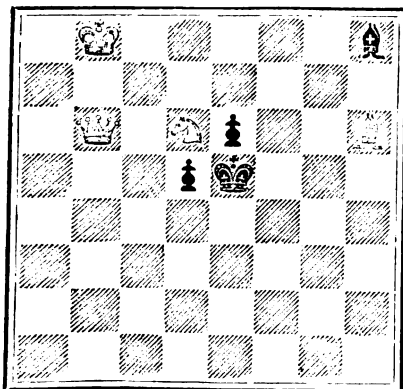
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By George J. Slater, Bolton.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

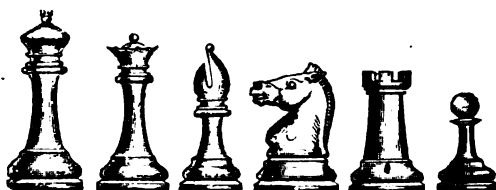
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
ooo	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	o	15	o
oo	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	o	17	6
o	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	o
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	o
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	o
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	o
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	o	o
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	o	o
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	o	o
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	o	o
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	o

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and						
Tourneys, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

## WHOLESALE:

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.



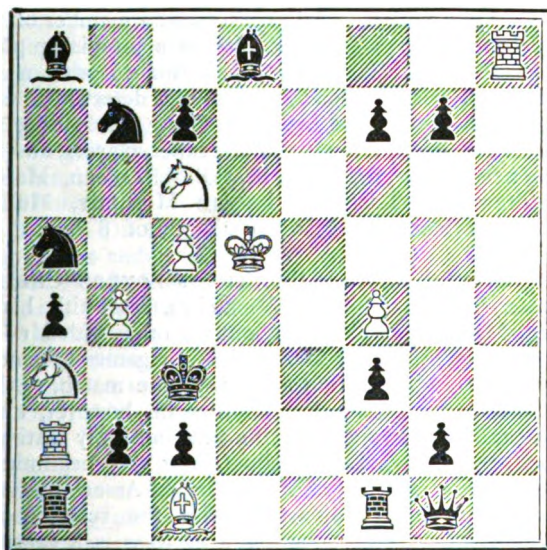
# The British Chess Magazine,

JULY, 1890.

## CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

By H. F. L. MEYER and OTTO T. BLATHY.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in forty-five moves.

A copy of *Chess Stars*, by J. A. Miles, is offered for first solution.

G I

## THE CHESS WORLD.

## LONDON.

Chess in town has been somewhat quiet this month, as, indeed, was only to be expected, as leafy June affords so many out-door attractions that comparatively few care to linger over the "chequered field" of the chess board.

After Lee's brilliant performance of carrying off the first prize at Simpson's handicap by the fine score of  $16\frac{1}{2}$  out of a possible 18, the tournament came to an end by a sort of lingering 'death, play taking place fitfully and at long intervals. In the end Mr. H. E. Bird was awarded second prize, with a score of 14 out of 18; Messrs. Mason and Tinsley divided third and fourth, with scores of 13 each out of 18; and Messrs. Müller and Van Vliet divided fifth, with scores of 12 out of 18. Mr. Tinsley's performance is a most creditable one, and I congratulate him on it. He is a well-known player of Purssell's and a member of the City club, and I have always regarded him as a promising player. I must also refer to Mr. Gossip's performance with a note of approbation. He is not a prize winner, but deserved to be, as he has made a most excellent score against the leading players; unfortunately he lost to some of the weaker players, and this was a blow he never recovered. He beat Bird, Loman, Mason, and Tinsley, drew with Lee, and lost to Mortimer, Müller, and Van Vliet, thus making a score of  $4\frac{1}{2}$  out of 8 against the top players.

Chess keeps fairly alive in the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB. Mr. Loman is engaged in two matches, one with his former antagonist, Mr. G. E. Wainwright, and the other with Mr. T. Ross. His match with Wainwright is one of seven games up, and at one time he seemed to be running away with the match, as the score stood, Loman 5 to love. Mr. Wainwright, however, turned up one night and won two games, the first one only lasting for six moves, as Mr. Loman made a slip in the very beginning. Mr. Wainwright is now playing at the Counties' Association meeting, and the match stands adjourned, with the score, Loman 5, Wainwright 2. Loman's encounter with Ross is a pretty severe one, and the score is, Loman 3, Ross 2, drawn 4. Mr. Eckenstein and Mr. Serrailier are also playing a match. The former came out first in the winter tournament and the latter second, and he at once challenged the first prize winner to try conclusions in a match. The result so far is equality, for two games have been played and both have been drawn. On the 2nd June a little supper was held at the City club, Mr. J. Kershaw (president) being

in the chair, and most of the leading members of the club, including Messrs. Blackburne and Gunsberg, were present. After supper, the prizes were presented to the winners of the winter handicap. In the course of the evening, Mr. Kershaw presented five guineas for the purchase of a set of ivory chessmen, to be competed for as a special prize in the next winter tournament. The new "Gastineau" Challenge Cup (value £35) was on the table and attracted much interest. Mr. Adamson has arranged for a succession of monthly exhibitions of simultaneous play during the "off season," and the first of these came off on Friday, 20th June, when Mr. J. H. Blackburne encountered twenty players of the second, third, and fourth class. He was in most excellent form, playing both rapidly and well. In the end he won 16, drew 2, and lost 2, the winners of the latter being Mr. W. Droysen and Mr. A. Clayton. Mr. Adamson's announcement of the result was received with cheers. Mr. Cubison, in a few graceful words, moved a vote of thanks to the single player for the entertainment. There was a large number of members and friends present, the rooms being crowded, and this must have been a gratifying sight to Mr. Adamson, who boldly suggested such a gathering, and to Mr. Blackburne, whose abilities could attract such a company on a summer evening. Mr. Gunsberg will give a similar entertainment on the 18th July, and the August entertainment will be provided either by Capt. Mackenzie (if that gentleman is in England) or the Rev. G. A. MacDonald.

In the BRITISH CHESS CLUB the tournament for moderate players has ended with Mr. W. F. Latter as first prize winner and Mr. F. Hanford as second.

As a rule the local Metropolitan clubs content themselves with winter play, but the City Newsroom club is an exception to this. A summer tournament is being played there, no less than thirty players taking part.

On Friday, June 27th (under the presidency of Mr. Geo. Newnes, M.P.), a meeting of the council of the B.C.A. was held at the British Club. It was decided to hold the international tournament at Manchester, and to offer prizes to the aggregate value of £300; half of this amount being subscribed by the Manchester committee, and half by the B.C.A. The meeting will probably be held during August.

Amongst the masters we have had challenges and—challenges. With "fury in his eye and imprecations on his tongue," my friend Mason has been going round eager to find a "foeman worthy of his steel." He says Gunsberg is the man, but Gunsberg only smiles, and gently intimates that for years he has been honestly winning reputation and Mason has said never a word, and that

now he has his match with Steinitz on hand, he thinks it very inopportune for Mason to interfere. In this opinion a great many people share. Lasker had his walk round and this he performed in gallant style. He challenged all and sundry with a great flourish of trumpets. Then he challenged Blackburne and a match was arranged, and the Englishman's money (£30) was staked and Lasker's wasn't. Blackburne "growled" and then withdrew his stake and the match was off, Blackburne thereby saving his dignity and Lasker his—Marks. Then Lee quietly intimated that he could play—a little—and if Lasker was really "blue mould for want *av' a baten*," he was willing to oblige. Lasker intimated his willingness to play, and a match for £20 a-side was arranged between them, Mr. Gunsberg being a witness. The next day came and went, as also did Herr Lasker, for the third day brought a note from him that a letter from home had recalled him to Germany on urgent private business. Three days after this a leading London chess column stated that disappointed at not being able to arrange a match with any strong English player, Herr Lasker had returned home; and people when they read this announcement laughed, but whether at Herr Lasker, or the announcement, or the paper, or the chess column, or its editor, I really don't know. I laughed myself for the matter of that, for the whole thing did appear to me to be very funny. However, "good comes out of evil," and the upshot is that a little friendly match will take place between Blackburne and Lee for a moderate stake. It will be played in two or three weeks' time, the place of combat being most probably out of London. It will be a good match, let the winner be who he may.

### THE PROVINCES.

The second Annual Meeting of the Secretaries of the Lancashire and Cheshire Clubs for the purpose of arranging matches for next season, was held in Manchester, on the 14th ult. Mr. P. W. Abbott, the Secretary of the Manchester Club, had issued invitations to the representatives of forty clubs.—The prizes in the Annual Handicap at the Rochdale Club, have been won as follows:—1st, A. Briggs, Class II.; 2nd, E. B. Osborn, Class I.; 3rd, Rev. W. Bradford, Class II.; and 4th, C. L. Whipp, Class I.—The Annual Handicap Tournament of the Twickenham Chess Club has just concluded with the following result:—1st, A. W. Fox, scratch, without losing a game; 2nd, G. E. N. Ryan, owes one; 3rd, W. Tarté, pawn and move. The winner of the 1st prize holds the Challenge Cup for the year, besides winning a set of Staunton Chessmen. Messrs. Ryan and Tarté tried for second place, but the former won on playing off.

A match by correspondence between the West Yorkshire and Sussex Associations has been arranged under the following conditions :—

- 1.—Each player to play one game.
- 2.—Forty-eight hours between times of receiving move and posting reply to be allowed.
- 3.—One week's delay to be permitted once on each side, as may be agreed upon between the players.
- 4.—The winner of a game or first player in a drawn game to send copy to each of the respective secretaries without delay.
- 5.—Drawn games to count a half to each player.
- 6.—Disputes to be referred to the Secretaries of the Associations, who, in case of disagreement, will refer the point in dispute to a third person to be mutually agreed upon.
- 7.—So far as not before provided, the games to be played according to the rules laid down in "Staunton's Chess Praxis."

The ballot for the move resulted in Sussex drawing black ; the Yorkshiremen, therefore, have first move on the *odd-numbered* boards. The teams are :—

WEST YORKSHIRE.		SUSSEX.	
1.	F. Toothill, Leeds,	v.	L. Lenlette, Brighton.
2.	J. S. West, Leeds,	v.	H. F. Cheshire, Hastings.
3.	S. M. Cockin, Halifax,	v.	W. Andrews, Brighton.
4.	T. Y. Stokoe, Leeds,	v.	F. W. Womersley, Hastings.
5.	S. Ward, Dewsbury,	v.	Arthur Smith, Brighton.
6.	H. H. Waight, Halifax,	v.	Mrs. A. Smith, Brighton.
7.	F. P. Wildman, Leeds,	v.	H. Erskine, St. Alban's.
8.	W. Rea, Wakefield,	v.	Rev. W. W. Cooper, Three Bridges.
9.	C. G. Bennett, Selby,	v.	J. V. Elsdon, Storrington.
10.	F. E. Spedding, Leeds,	v.	Dr. Graham, Storrington.
11.	W. Gledhill, Burley,	v.	F. W. Bayliss, Storrington.
12.	J. Musgrove, Leeds,	v.	A. Emery, Brighton.

Five prizes are offered, viz. : for the *best* game won by a Yorkshireman, an interleaved copy of *One Thousand Games*, compiled by George Walker ; for the most brilliant game won by a Yorkshireman, a copy of *Chess Exemplified* ; for the shortest game won by Yorkshire, a copy of *Fifty Games played in the Bradford Tournament*. The Sussex team will compete for two copies of *Chess Exemplified*—one for the best and one for the most brilliant game. No player is eligible to take two prizes, and the Rev. C. E. Ranken will be asked to adjudicate.

#### THE COUNTIES' CHESS ASSOCIATION.

The Cambridge meeting, which commenced on Monday, June 23rd, and terminated on the following Saturday, June 28th, 1890, must be considered of red-letter type in the annals of British amateur chess players. No meeting could have been more successful, no meeting could have passed off more pleasantly. The Classes were so well filled that the games could only just be

got through within the stipulated time, and there was not even the shadow of an unfriendly discussion on the part of either visitor or competitor. The secretary was heard to remark that he had never received so many favourable replies to his letters as were sent to him in reference to the Cambridge meeting; and we quote from a letter of a leading amateur in London—"we should do badly without the Counties' Chess Association." Those remarks, though they were only as straws, showed plainly which way the wind was blowing—they showed that there was a general desire for the old association (established in 1865) to continue its work, and that desire probably in no small degree contributed to the Cambridge success. We should, however, mention an important matter which had long required attention. The rules and regulations of the society, though it had met so many times during so many years, were almost unwritten ones, excepting so far as they could be gathered from the programmes from year to year, and that state of things caused many a trouble. Prior, however, to the Cambridge meeting, Mr. Skipworth, who has acted as secretary almost the whole time of the society's existence, invited all old and new members to meet in London to draw up a definite code of rules, which should be the constitution of the association. The meeting was held in the rooms of the St. George's Chess Club (by kind permission of that club), on Thursday, 29th May, 1890, the Earl of Dartrey, K.P., presiding, and definite rules, as far as possible on the old lines, were proposed, discussed, and passed, and a clearly-defined constitution became a *fait accompli*. We may here mention *en passant* that players become general members of the association by an annual subscription of 5/-; are members of the general committee by an annual subscription of 10/6; are vice-presidents by an annual subscription of £1 1s.; and it will be the duty of the secretary to furnish every member with a printed copy of the society's rules. In Class I., Division I., the following ten players entered and competed:—Mr. J. H. Blake (Southampton), Mr. Gunston (Cambridge), the Rev. J. Owen (Cheshire), Mr. Peachey (North London club), Mr. Ropes (Cambridge), Mr. Schott (Cambridge), the Rev. A. B. Skipworth (Lincolnshire), Mr. Thorold (Bath), Mr. Trenchard and Mr. Wainwright (London). Though many strong amateurs were unavoidably absent—Mr. Gattie, Dr. Hunt, Mr. Locock, the Rev. G. A. Macdonald, Mr. Mills, the Rev. W. Wayte, &c.—still it is seldom that a stronger amateur team can be assembled than the one given above. Analysing the list, we have the older players, Owen, Skipworth, and Thorold, who have won their spurs in many a hard-fought battle, and who still when single-handed are second to none of the rising players; Blake, who has distinguished himself in contests against

the very best English players, carried off the first prize at the last meeting of the Counties' Association, at Stamford, in 1887, when Mr. Bird only took the third place; Wainwright, whose name is well known, is the present holder of the Amateur Challenge Cup in connection with the British Chess Association; Trenchard, an acknowledged strong player, is one of the strongest members of the British Chess Club (London); Peachey is one of the leading players in the North London Club; Schott played a good second in the Amateur Class of the British Association's Meeting at Bradford, two years ago; Ropes, who has been a most valuable local secretary, competed in the class in order (as he said) to have some good play, and he found that he was not wrongly classed, for he played an excellent game against Mr. Skipworth and won it, and made other interesting games against his strongest opponents; and lastly we have Gunston, who is the winner and wearer of the first honours of the year—he is by no means unknown to fame, for he lately defeated Mr. Gattie in two games, playing for the University; he is the acknowledged strongest player in Cambridge; he was *fancied* by his friends before play commenced for the first prize; he is a distinguished mathematician, being fourth wrangler a few years ago; in his game against Mr. Skipworth at the present meeting he made one of the most brilliant combinations of which the chess board is capable, surprising and out-playing his veteran opponent. Mr. Skipworth's other games were lost by oversight, his Queen and other pieces being left *en prise*, for which the arduous duties of secretary more than account. We congratulate Mr. Gunston on the honours he has won, and on the brilliant career that seems to be marked out for him.

The following table shews the scores and the details of the play:—

CLASS I. DIVISION I.	Blake.	Gunston.	Owen.	Peachey.	Ropes.	Schott.	Skipworth.	Thorold.	Trenchard.	Wainwright.	Total.
J. H. Blake .....	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	7
W. H. Gunston .....	1	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. J. Owen .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	6
H. W. Peachey .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	1	0	1	0	0	1	3
A. R. Ropes .....	0	0	0	1	—	1	1	0	0	0	2
G. A. Schott .....	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	2
Rev. A. B. Skipworth .....	0	0	0	1	0	1	—	1	1	1	4
E. Thorold .....	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	—	0	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
H. W. Trenchard .....	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	—	0	6
G. E. Wainwright .....	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	—	4

1st prize £10, and the holding of a twenty-guinea challenge prize, a handsome silver afternoon tea service, supplied by Messrs. Hunt & Roskell, of New Bond Street, London; Gunston winner. 2nd prize £5, Blake winner. 3rd prize £3, Owen and Trenchard equal.

In second division of class I., eleven players competed, and some of them are at least as strong as those who competed in division I. of the same class; for example Mr. Lambert, Exeter, who is well known as a very strong player, and who won the 1st prize. Mr. Jones-Bateman and General Minchin, both leading players, of the St. George's Club, London, and prize winners on this occasion. The following table gives all particulars:—

CLASS I. DIVISION II.		Abbott.	Blythe.	Burroughs.	Deighton.	Harvey.	Jones-Bateman.	West.	Lambert.	Minchin.	Newham.	Wilson.	Total.
J. Abbot .....	—	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
W. H. Blythe .....	0	—	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	2½
F. C. Burroughs .....	1	1	—	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	5½
F. Deighton .....	1	1	0	—	1	0	0	½	0	0	1	1	6
E. A. Rowley Harvey .....	0	0	0	0	1	—	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
E. Jones-Bateman .....	1	½	1	1	1	—	1	1	0	1	1	1	8½
J. S. West .....	1	1	1	1	½	1	0	—	0	1	0	1	6½
C. J. Lambert .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	0	1	1	9
Genl. Minchin .....	1	1	1	1	½	1	0	0	1	—	0	1	6
Rev. W. L. Newham .....	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	—	½	4½
J. Wilson .....	1	1	½	0	1	0	0	0	0	½	½	—	4½

1st prize £8, Lambert; 2nd prize £4, Jones-Bateman; 3rd prize £2 10s., West; 4th prize £2, Deighton and Minchin equal.

In the remaining class there were thirteen competitors, of whom six were ladies. Mrs. Ludovici, who came from Germany to compete for the ladies' cup given by her sister, Mrs. Rogers, of St. Albans; Miss Iles, who represented the ladies of Lincolnshire, played for the first time in a public tournament, and her score, as is usual on first occasions, was a little disappointing; Miss Parkinson, who is a member of the ladies' club at Brighton, played some very steady games; Miss Cosham, whom we have had the pleasure of seeing before, made a very fair score, and was only half a game behind the prize-winners; Mrs. Rogers played under persuasion, knowing that she could not be a winner; Miss Rudge, whose name is known throughout the length and breadth of the land, secured the ladies' cup, with a score of 1½ games more than that of any other lady, and she took the third prize in



the class. The first prize winners in this class will probably distinguish themselves in the higher class at the next meeting.

The following are the scores:—Rev. H. C. Briggs  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , Miss Gosham 8, the Rev. W. C. Green  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , F. Hollins 11, Miss Iles 4, J. Kirke  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , Miss Ludovici  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , E. Macdonald  $10\frac{1}{2}$ , Miss F. Parkinson 4, Miss Rudge  $9\frac{1}{2}$ , R. H. Taylor  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , Rev. H. A. Lewis  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , Miss Rogers 0. First prize £6, Hollins; second prize £4, Macdonald; third prize £2, Miss Rudge; fourth prize £1, Rev. W. C. Green.

The Business Meeting of the Association was held in the hall of St. Catharine's College, on the Friday, at 3 o'clock, General Minchin by a unanimous vote occupying the chair. Mr. Skipworth was re-appointed as the hon. secretary, and Mr. Ropes as the hon. treasurer, and the following ten as forming the working committee: Messrs. Allen, Blake, Gunston, Harvey, Lambert, Locock, Newham, Wainwright, Wayte, and Wilson. Oxford was chosen as the place of meeting for next year, the meeting to commence on the last Monday in July, or the first Monday in August, and the appointment of a president was to be left to the newly-appointed officers and the Oxford local committee. An interesting vote was taken on the selection of the twenty-guinea challenge prize, for class I.; a silver cup (1), a silver bowl (2), and three sets of tea services (3) were before the meeting. A tea service was finally chosen by fourteen votes against ten, and the selection of the set was left to and undertaken by the ladies who were present. It was also decided to make an appeal in the Autumn to every chess club throughout England and Wales for a small subscription of 5/-, in aid of the annual work of the Association.

The public lunch, after the conclusion of the business meeting, was held in the fine hall of King's, where the play had taken place, the Provost of the College presiding, coming from town that day in order to be present. The tables were filled, and we were pleased to see the ladies so well represented. The toast list was only a necessary length, and the following were the speakers: the Chairman, the Hon. Secretaries, General Minchin, Rev. J. Owen, Mr. Allen, Rev. W. L. Newham, Mr. Peachey, and Mr. Thorold.

The prizes as far as they were decided, and nearly all were decided, were presented on the Saturday morning, at 11 o'clock. A happy feature in the distribution was a basket of lovely flowers, given by the other ladies, and presented by the secretary to Mrs. Rogers for her liberal gift of the ladies' cup, and as a consolation prize for her playing without the slightest degree of winning.

The closing scene, after the distribution of the prizes, must have afforded the secretaries at least as much satisfaction as the opening one, for the hearty farewell given to Mr. Skipworth on

leaving the room was an evident expression of thanks and approval of the work Mr. Ropes and Mr. Skipworth as joint secretaries had done.

We noticed several visitors during the week, the Master of Sidney Sussex College, the Fellows of King's College, Mr. and Mrs. Keynes, Mr. Shorthouse (Birmingham), the Rev. W. Jowitt (Stevenage Rectory), Dr. Law (London), &c., but the social element is perhaps too slightly considered at these meetings. Hard chess playing almost crowding everything else, and visitors who are not competitors have too few attractions.

The chess players and their friends were photographed *en masse* in the beautiful private grounds of King's College, and the winners afterwards at the rooms of the photographer, Mr. Lord, Market Street, Cambridge. Copies no doubt can be had on application.

It has been proposed that a short friendly match should be played between Mr. Skipworth, the hon. sec., and Mr. Gunston, the first prize winner. The match will probably be played in Cambridge, during the summer or early autumn of this year.

---

### IRELAND.

---

Never before, perhaps, has Ireland experienced so busy and stirring a chess season as the past one has been. The record of the doings of the various clubs stands as high as that of any other country in the world with the same population, and, what is just as pleasing to note, is, there is every prospect of a continuance of the great interest which is taken in the game.

True it is that the Irish association appears to have collapsed, and there is an absence of those conventions and monster meetings which have been held in previous years, yet, enthusiasts are more numerous than ever, new devotees daily flock to the shrine, and the game was never in a more flourishing condition.

The chief event at present is a correspondence match between Dublin and Belfast. Over fifty volunteers came forward to represent Dublin, but rather than allow the summer season to advance without beginning play, Belfast was pleased to be represented by thirty-eight players. Play is now progressing all along the line. The match is of the greatest local interest, as for some years past the two cities have viewed each other with friendly rivalry, and have long looked for some test of their relative strength. Both boast of having a large number of strong players, and each have the "oldest-established chess club in

Ireland." The Belfast Chess Club was founded in 1847, and the first bud of life of the Dublin Chess Club appeared about the same time. In addition to the two named, there are, in Belfast, the Belmont and the Victoria, while sprinkled about the north there are the Ballynahinch, the Cookstown, the Carrickfergus, the Londonderry, the Lurgan, the Milford, and the Portadown. In Dublin there are the City, the Clontarf, the Dawson Street, the Dublin University, the Dublin, the French College, the Kingstown, the Phoenix, and the Rathmines. Further south are the Cork, the Limerick, the Listowel, and the Waterford, all well-to-do and firmly-rooted strongholds of the game, fearing neither boycotting nor eviction, and caring more for peace than politics. Irish players are no novices at correspondence play. Few there are who have not heard of the telegraphic match played between London and Dublin in 1865, the Bristol *v.* Dublin match of 1882, the numerous matches between the Universities of Cambridge and Dublin, the match of 1886 between Sussex and Ireland, the one of 1887 between Scotland and Ireland, and the one of 1888 between Yorkshire and Ireland. In the match with Scotland alone, about one hundred players contested. The conductors in the present match are Mr. T. B. Rowland, Dublin; and Mr. H. Seaver, Belfast.

The season of the Belfast club was one of the most successful since its re-organisation in 1886. On each night of meeting there was a large attendance, and the capacity of the room was taxed on several occasions, particularly at the time of Mr. Blackburne's visit. The members of the club engaged in three friendly contests with the Victoria Chess Club, and they had two matches with the Carrickfergus Chess Club.

The gold medal and championship of the Victoria club, Belfast, was won by Mr. A. E. N. Wallace, who made a remarkably good score. Next to him came Mr. D. Craig. In the handicap tournament Mr. A. E. N. Wallace also won first prize—a gold medal—with a score of 24; Mr. Stephenson came second with 18; Mr. Robinson third with 13.

In the class handicap tournament Mr. Craig won the first prize in class No. 1, with 10 games, Mr. Cherry being second with 8; and in second class Mr. A. Lytle leads with 8 wins, and Mr. J. M'Connell takes second place with a score of 7.

The presentation of prizes, and an exhibition of simultaneous play given by the champion, Mr. Wallace, closed the session. Mr. Wallace encountered ten players, each of whom, with one exception, played two games. The result was, Mr. Wallace won 14, drew 4, and lost only 1.

A handicap at the City club, Dublin, in which there were thirty-five entries, terminated as follows: Section 1, first

and second prizes divided between Messrs. M. S. Woollett and J. Morphy. Section 2, first, Mr. S. Templeton; second, Mr. W. H. Humphries; third, Mr. P. Murray. Section 3, first and second prizes divided between Messrs. Powis Hoult and R. Hoult. The Clontarf club bears the palm for having beaten the record of the number of matches played and won during the season, and, by winning the "Armstrong" Challenge Cup, is now the champion chess club of Dublin. They played 19 inter-club matches, only 1 of which was scored against them; many individual matches; a captaincy tourney, which was won by Mr. T. B. Rowland; and a handicap, which was won by Mr. A. Stephens. Mr. R. Porterfield, now the hon. secretary of the Clontarf club, won the prize for highest individual score made in the "Armstrong" Cup competition, and Mr. S. Templeton won the second.

In the Dawson Street club handicap Mr. P. Palmer made a clean score and took first prize.

At the Dublin club the Rev. Dr. Salmon, Provost, T.C.D., was elected president, a position held by the late Sir John Blunden, Bart.

The championship and cup of the Dublin University Chess Club was won by Mr. J. J. Jones, B.A., who has left Dublin, and Dublin chess, we very much regret to say, suffers the loss. In a quiet, unpretentious, and unassuming way he ever identified himself with anything that furthered the cause of the game, and was ever scrupulous in avoiding discontents. He took part in the formation of the Kingstown, the Clontarf, and the Rathmines clubs, and was a visitor to the Dublin club, and, during the session of 1888 and '89 was hon. treasurer of the Dublin University club. He was also a valuable contributor to chess literature.

The Kingstown club handicap, after running a successful course throughout the season, terminated with a result gratifying to the members, the first prize, a silver cup, being won by the courteous, energetic hon. secretary, Mr. George Hamilton, who has done much for the club's success since he took office.

The result of the tourney is:—

1st prize, Mr. George Hamilton	-	6th class, score 27.
2nd " Mr. W. Casewell	-	2nd " " 23.
3rd " Mr. Adrian Dawson	-	2nd " " 21.
4th " Mr. Parker Dunscombe	-	1st " " 20.

The Rathmines club has had a very successful season and stands pre-eminent amongst the chess clubs of Dublin as the most prosperous. Thirteen competitors were in at the finish of the handicap. The system of handicapping adopted was the

same as that of the Clontarf and the Kingstown clubs, viz.: awarding points to the scores of the weaker players. That the points so awarded were very carefully gauged, a glance at the scores of the leading players, which we give, will show.

The prize winners are :—

1st, Mr. W. R. Wolseley ...	...	...	score 14
2nd, Mr. C. Conaty...	...	...	„ 13½
3rd, Mr. J. Dobson...	...	...	„ 13
4th, Mr. J. Hopkins	...	...	„ 12½

The *Mail* correspondence tourney, No. 2, is now under weigh with seventeen entries. Three others are required to make up the full number. The entrance fee is one guinea; the number of competitors is limited to twenty; each is to play one game with every other, and the prizes are £7, £5, £4, £3, and £1 10s. Those desirous of entering should communicate with the conductor, Mr. T. B. Rowland, 10, Victoria Terrace, Clontarf, Dublin.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA —A Chess Divan has been opened in Boston, at 210, Tremont Street, where all the leading chess periodicals are kept on file.

The *Staats Zeitung*, of New York, has now a well-edited chess column, and its enterprising proprietors are about to offer to the New York State Chess Association a massive silver challenge cup, to be competed for annually by its affiliated clubs.

Capt. Mackenzie returned from Florida to New Orleans on May 7th, having found great benefit from his sojourn among the pine woods. He then proceeded to fulfil his engagement to the local chess club, which had been postponed owing to his illness. His visit lasted four weeks, during which he played several simultaneous matches, in each case with twelve opponents, a number of casual games on even terms with the strongest players of the club, and a large variety of games at odds; many of these were brilliant specimens of his skill, quite in his old form, and with few exceptions he met with unvarying success.

The match between Messrs. Showalter and Max Judd began at St. Louis, on May 19th, and has excited great interest among American players. The stipulations of the contest were \$250 a-side as stakes, time limit fifteen moves an hour, five games to be played per week, and the first winner of seven games (draws not counting) to be the victor. It was also agreed not to adopt the 50-move rule, but should any game reach 125 moves it was to be

counted as drawn, unless either player could demonstrate a mate in ten moves more. Mr. Max Judd won by seven games to three.

GERMANY. — The constitutional general meeting of the German Chess Masters' Association was held at Berlin, on May 24th, when Herren von Scheve, Bardeleben, Caro, Sormmann, and Dr. Lasker were elected on the committee. Herren Metger of Kiel, and Gottschall of Leipsic, were also present, but the rest of the business was of a provisional character, and a special committee will be appointed to draw up the rules. We regret to learn from the *Schachzeitung* that there exists at present an estrangement from each other among some of the chief Berlin players, the result being that there is but a scanty attendance at the clubs, and the only chess life of the city is now to be found at the Cafés.

The negotiations for holding the next meeting of the German Chess Association, at Cologne, in 1891, have fallen through, so that probably the next Congress will be postponed till 1892, and will take place, as originally proposed, at Dresden.

Dr. Tarrasch has accepted the challenge sent him by Herr E. Lasker to play a match for the stake of 1,000 marks.

In the theoretical tourney (Pierce Gambit) of the Berlin Chess Club, wherein seven players took part, the first prize (50 marks) was won by Herr Wallbrodt, and the second and third (30 and 15 marks) were divided by Herren Holländer and Ranneforth. In a tourney of this description it was hardly fair that only one game between each pair of combatants should be played, since Black had almost at starting the advantage of a piece, and the first prizeman was in this fortunate position with one of the two prize winners.

Herr Kürschner and Dr. Tarrasch have gained the two highest honours in the handicap tourney of the Nuremberg Club.

The president of the Schwerin Chess Club, Dr. Dittmann, has kindly offered to give free theoretical instruction in the game, at each weekly meeting of the club, not only to members, but also to outside amateurs, who are invited to assemble at the club-rooms every Tuesday evening for that purpose. It is hoped by this means that the number of members and their knowledge of chess will be considerably increased.

At the Hamburg Club the first tourney prize has been won by Herr Rocamora, and the second by Herr Flesden.

RUSSIA.—The three leaders in the handicap tourney at St. Petersburg, alluded to in our last, have now become victors by winning the three chief prizes, viz. :—1 Krakowsky, 2 Schiffers, 3 Schischkin.

ITALY.—The proprietors of *La Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi* have published a supplement to their quarterly issue, containing

NOW READY.

# CHESSE PROBLEMS, &c.,

BY

JAMES RAYNER,

*(Problem Editor British Chess Magazine.)*

A theoretical and practical treatise on the sister arts of Problem Composition and Solution, fully Illustrated by Diagrams.

The book comprises:—

## COMPOSITION:—

- 1.—History and Classification of Problems.
- 2.—The Various Elements of Problems, such as Beauty, Originality, Difficulty, and Construction.
- 3.—Chapters showing the Actual Process of Building Up a Problem, step by step, from an Elementary Conception to the Finished Production.

## SOLUTION:—

- 1.—General Hints, formulated from experience, for Solving Two-Movers and Three-Movers.
- 2.—Practical Illustrations, showing the Best Methods of Solving Different Kinds of Problems.

## PROBLEMS:—

This Section contains about 100 Problems, Direct-Mates, and Sui-Mates, by the best composers of all nationalities. They have been selected with a view to illustrate different ideas and good models of construction.

---

**STRONGLY BOUND IN CLOTH (neat), 1/- ; POST FREE, 1/2.**

Orders for the above work should be sent in at once to Mr. I. M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, Leeds.

Remittance to accompany Order.





the first nine games of the late Havana match, together with end-games and chess news. From the latter we learn that the flourishing chess circle of Naples has lately removed to new and very commodious quarters, which include two chess rooms, a billiard room, reading room, writing room, and a conversation room. The new club is situated at No. 39, Via S. Brigida; and the annual tourney, comprising twenty-six entrants, is progressing vigorously.

### JOTTINGS.

The Society of Antiquaries of Scotland purchased a short time ago, for the National Museum of Antiquities, a series of eleven chessmen in walrus tusk, designed and decorated in the style of the eleventh or early part of the twelfth century. These chessmen have a most curious history. They formed part of a hoard of ninety-two pieces of the same description and material, found in the island of Lewis more than half a century ago. In the year 1831 a high tide, with a rough sea, having encroached upon the shore and washed away a portion of the sandy dunes at the head of the bay of Uig, a beehive chamber of dry stone masonry, about six feet in length, was disclosed at a depth of fifteen feet from the surface in one of the dunes. "The exposure of this singular structure," says Dr. Daniel Wilson, "having excited the curiosity, or more probably the cupidity, of a peasant who chanced to be working in the neighbourhood, he proceeded to break into it, when he was astonished to see what he concluded to be an assemblage of *elves* or *gnomes*, upon whose mysteries he had unconsciously intruded. The superstitious Highlander flung down his spade and fled home in dismay, but, incited by the bolder curiosity of his wife, he was at length induced to return to the spot and bring away with him the singular little ivory figures, which had not unnaturally appeared to him the pigmy sprites of Celtic lore." The hoard consisted, as has been said, of ninety-two pieces, of which fourteen were table men for the game of draughts, and seventy-eight chessmen. Of the latter, nineteen were pawns, and the remaining fifty-nine were carefully-sculptured figures representing the higher pieces in character, viz.: eight kings, eight queens, sixteen bishops, fifteen knights (mounted), and twelve warders or "rooks," represented as footmen. The kings are represented as seated on low-backed chairs or thrones of a square form, the backs and sides of which are richly carved with foliaceous scrolls, interlaced patterns, lacertine animal figures intertwined with each other, and arcaded pillars and arches. They wear trefoil crowns and mantles falling to the feet, but open

at one side from the right shoulder. The sword is laid across the knees, the right hand grasping the hilt, the left the point of the scabbard. Some have beards and moustaches, and long hair falling over the shoulders in four plaits or rolls, while others are shaven. The queens are seated on similar chairs or thrones, very ornate in form and decoration. They wear the same trefoil crowns over a kind of wimple or head-dress, falling to the shoulders. They are represented as in a contemplative attitude, the right hand raised to the cheek as if supporting the head, and the right elbow supported by the left hand. In some cases, however, the left holds a drinking-horn, and the right elbow rests upon the knee. The bishops are mostly seated in similar chairs of State, holding the crozier in the left hand, and blessing with the two upraised forefingers and thumb of the right hand. They are completely vested, and the mitres are low and wide. Some of those represented standing have the crozier in the right hand and a book in the left. The knights have conical helmets, with nasals and side-flaps, long kite-shaped shields, and heavy spears. The horses are small, with close-cropped manes and long forelocks. The warders or footmen are enveloped in long gambesons, and have conical helmets or circular iron hats, kite-shaped shields, and short swords with broad tapering blades, straight guards, and round pommels. Some are represented in the Berserk attitude of biting the shield. The pawns are merely ornamental pieces, some of which are octagonal, with rounded top, while others resemble nothing so much as a Celtic bell, the bulging sides ornamented with scrolls and interlaced patterns. On the 11th April, 1831, the entire hoard was exhibited to the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, by permission of Roderick Pirie, of Stornoway, into whose possession they had passed; and it was in contemplation among a few of the members of the society to subscribe for a joint purchase of the entire collection, the Museum possessing no funds for this or any other purpose. But at this time the society was in great financial difficulties, and before the matter could be arranged the whole of the pieces were sold by Mr. Pirie to a jeweller in Edinburgh. From this jeweller, Charles Kirkpatrick Sharpe, the well-known collector, had the pick of the lot, and selected ten for himself, the remainder being then disposed of to the British Museum. Subsequently Mr. Sharpe obtained an additional figure, a bishop, from the Lewis; and after his death the eleven pieces appeared as one of the lots in the sale of his collection in 1851. This lot was the principal item of interest in the sale, and after a spirited competition between the representatives of the British Museum and Lord Londesborough, it fell to the latter at what was then considered the extraordinary figure of one hundred guineas. Thus the second portion of the chessmen

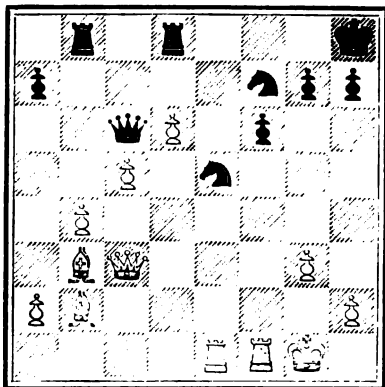
went also out of the country. But the Londesborough collection itself being now in the market, the Society of Antiquaries resolved to bring these relics back to Scotland. They accordingly represented to those English institutions which are in receipt of Government grants for purchases, that these objects, having been found in Scotland, had a special interest for the Scottish people, and ought to be preserved in the Scottish Museum of Antiquities. The result has been that these institutions, having refrained from competing with the society, the chessmen were obtained for exactly the price paid by Lord Londesborough in Edinburgh thirty-seven years ago, viz.: one hundred guineas. There are thus restored to Scotland eleven of the ninety-two pieces originally found. Fortunately for science (though unfortunately for Scotland), the eighty-one pieces that were purchased with public money for the British Museum are (equally with those now acquired for the Scottish Museum) the property of the nation, and not subject to the risk of future dispersion. The special interest of these chessmen is that they represent an early phase of the native art, which in the succeeding centuries developed that peculiar system of decorative sculpture in stone so admirably represented in the late James Drummond's beautiful work on the "Sculptured Slabs of Iona and the West Islands." Sir Frederick Madden, in an elaborate communication to the Society of Antiquaries of London, has tried to show that they are of Scandinavian origin, and came probably from Iceland. But they have no affinity with the chessmen that are known to have come from Iceland in the Old Northern Museum at Copenhagen. There was undoubtedly a mixture of the Scandinavian and the Celtic styles of decoration in the Western Isles some centuries prior to the date assigned to these pieces, but the bulk of their characteristics are clearly Celtic. The interlaced work has the Celtic double margin, the crosses on the backs of the bishops' chasubles are Celtic, and the beasts used in the conventional ornament of the chairs have the Celtic eye, which was the reverse of the Scandinavian eye. Most of the interlaced patterns can be matched to the West Highland monuments. A walrus tusk was found in an underground house at Skaill, in Orkney, and the material must have been plentiful in Northern Europe at that time. There is nothing improbable in the supposition that the place where these chessmen were found was the place where they were manufactured, and the presence of so many pieces belonging to different sets, of which there must have been at least eight, lends countenance to the belief that they were stock-in-trade.—*Scotsman*.



### GAME-ENDINGS.

From actual play.

BLACK (MR. S——).

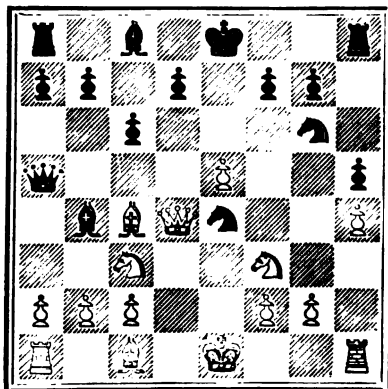


WHITE (A. E. TIETJEN).

White won with 30 B takes Kt, Kt takes B ; 31 R takes P, R to Kt 2 ; 32 R to K 7 (missing the direct road to victory by 32 P to Q 7, C.E.R.), R to K B sq ; 33 R to Kt 6, Kt to K 4 ; 34 K R takes P, Kt to B 6 ch ; 35 Q takes Kt and mates in three more moves.

Game-ending from the Championship Tourney of the Café de a Régence, Paris.

BLACK (M. GÖTZ).

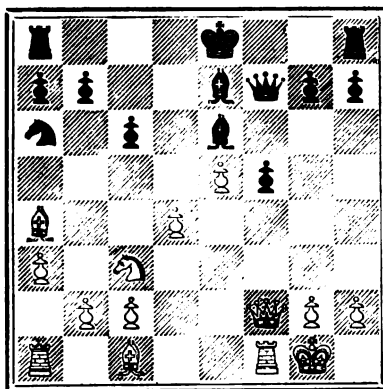


WHITE (M. TAUBENHAUS).

White played 11 Q takes Kt !, B takes Kt ch ; 12 P takes B, Q takes P ch ; 13 K to K 2, Q takes R ; 14 B takes P ch !, K takes B ; 15 Q to B 5 ch, K to Kt sq (if K elsewhere, he loses his Queen) ; 16 Q takes Kt, and Black resigned, for he must either sacrifice his Q or be mated in four moves.

The conclusion of a game (Petroff's Defence) recently played in the Havana, between Capt. Mackenzie and one of the strongest players of the chess club of that city. The position after Black's 15th move [Kt (Q Kt 5) to Q R 3] was as follows :—

BLACK (SENOR X.).



WHITE (CAPT. MACKENZIE).

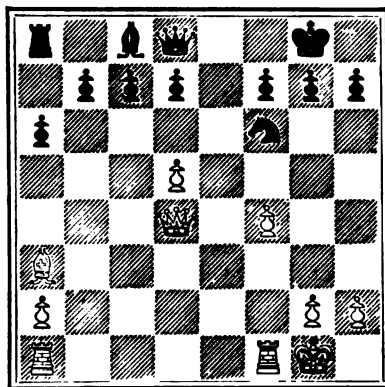
The continuation was :—

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
16 P to Q 5 !	B to Q B 4	21 B to Kt 3	K to Q 2
17 B to K 3	B tks B	22 QR to Q sq ch	B to Q 4
18 Q tks B	B tks Q P	23 Kt tks B	P tks Kt
19 P to K 6 !	B tks K P	24 B tks P !	Kt tks B
20 K R to K sq	Kt to B 2	25 Q to Q B 5 !!	Resigns

New Orleans Times Democrat.

The subjoined pretty finish occurred in one of the six correspondence games—Stone-Ware Defences to the Evans Gambit—in which Major Michaelis conducted the attack against the authors of the defence,

BLACK (MESSRS. STONE AND WARE).



WHITE (MAJOR MICHAELIS).

It was White's turn to play his 17th move, and the game proceeded: 17 P to Q 6!, P to Q Kt 4; 18 P takes P, Q takes P; 19 Q R to Q B sq, Q to Q R 4; 20 Q to Q R 7! (a), and Black resigned (b).

(a) A "stroke" of the highest order. (b) If 20..., R takes Q; 21 R takes B ch, and mates in two. If 20..., B to Kt 2; 21 Q takes R ch!, and mates in three. If 20..., Q takes B; 21 Q takes R, Q to K B sq; 22 R takes B, and wins.

## THE KING'S KNIGHT'S OPENING IN 1889

(Concluded from p. 95 of the March number).

### V. AND VI.—PETROFF AND PHILIDOR DEFENCES.

V.—PETROFF'S DEFENCE.—In the opening, after the moves 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to K B 3, the new feature is Mr. Steinitz's adoption of the move 3 P to Q 4 as the strongest form of the attack. His remark that it has "hitherto been almost ignored" may be accepted as regards practice, at least in important games: in theory it has held a place since the time of Petroff (1837), Jaenisch (1843), and Staunton's *Handbook* (1847). The new German *Handbuch* takes but slight notice of it, and evidently thinks that the game speedily equalises itself. Mr. S. certainly improves upon previous analysis in both the leading variations, 3... P takes P and 3... Kt takes P: whether

he establishes a serious difference in the positions, remains to be seen. His first column runs thus: 3 P to Q 4, P takes P, 4 P to K 5, Kt to K 5, 5 Q to K 2 (stronger than Q takes P) 5 Kt to B 4, 6 Kt takes P: the *Handbuch* here breaks off with an &c., which implies that there is no more to be said. [An alternative for Black, 5... B to Kt 5 ch, 6 K to Q sq, had already been proved inferior: the variation is given in *Openings A. and M.* p. 32 col. 5, and by Mr. S. in col. 2.] After 5... Kt to B 4, 6 Kt takes P he continues 6... B to K 2, 7 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to K 3, 8 Kt takes Kt, Q P takes Kt (or B P takes Kt, 9 Q to R 5 ch, P to Kt 3, 10 Q to Kt 4 followed soon by P to K R 4 with a fine attack) 9 Q to Kt 4: Black cannot castle because of 10 B to K R 6, and if 9... P to K Kt 3, 10 P to K R 4. Black may, however, castle at once; and we think that this variation, given in the notes, is preferable to that in the column; 7... Castles, 8 B to B 4, Kt to K 3, (a) 9 Kt takes Kt, B P takes Kt, 10 B to Kt 3; (a) 8... P to Q 4, 9 Castles Q R. The difference of position appears to us to be very slight.

In cols. 6—10 the alternative defence, 3... Kt takes P, is examined. After 4 B to Q 3, P to Q 4, 5 P takes P (?) the games are equal: 5 Kt takes P is stronger, continued 5... B to Q 3, 6 Castles, Castles, 7 P to Q B 4, P to Q B 3, 8 Kt to Q B 3, Kt tks Kt, 9 P takes Kt, B takes Kt, 10 P takes B. Mr. S. now gives for main play 10... B to K 3 and conducts the defence to speedy disaster: while the note again suggests a less dangerous course 10... P takes P, 11 B takes P, Q takes Q, 12 R takes Q. The *Handbuch* (p. 130) gives the following from a correspondence game annotated in *La Stratégie*, 1886; 7 P to Q B 4, B to K 3, 8 P takes P, (b) B takes P, 9 Kt to Q B 3, Kt takes Kt, 10 P takes Kt, Kt to Q B 3 even (Rosenthal); (b) or 8 Q to Kt 3, B takes Kt, 9 Q takes Kt P (if), Kt to Q 2; or again 8 P to B 4, perhaps best of all (*Handbuch*): to this last it would seem that the reply ought also to be P to K B 4. We have selected the variations which make the best of it for the defence, and must own that they all leave White with a superiority of position, though not so great, perhaps, as that claimed by Mr. S. for this opening.

The more usual attack 3 Kt takes P, on the other hand, is conducted by Mr. S. to equality in one leading variation (col. II.): 3 Kt takes P, P to Q 3, 4 Kt to B 3, Kt takes P, 5 P to Q 4, P to Q 4, 6 B to Q 3, B to K 2! 7 Castles, Castles, 8 P to B 4, Kt to K B 3! 9 P takes P, Kt takes P, 10 Kt to B 3, B to K 3, 11 Kt to K 5, P to Q B 4. Black's sixth, seventh, and eighth moves were given as best so far back as 1865 by Suhle and Neumann in *Theorie und Praxis*, p. 161. Since then it has been very generally held that 6... Kt to Q B 3 was at least equal to

6... B to K 2; followed up with 7 Castles, B to K 2, 8 P to B 4, B to K Kt 5 (or B to K 3). Mr. S. shows cause against these alternatives (cols. 12—15), and confines the strictly correct defence to the one variation given above. The following is Mr. S.'s proof against the defence 8 B to K Kt 5: 9 Kt to B 3, Kt takes Kt, 10 P takes Kt, Castles, (c) 11 R to Kt sq and whether Black defends by R to Kt sq or P to Kt 3 the continuation 12 R to K sq gives White the advantage: (c) if 10... P takes P, then 11 B to K 4! as in *Handbuch* (1880 as well as 1889), not 11 B takes P. Compare *Openings A. and M.* p. 33 col. 6, p. 34 n. 3, where the best move is given in the note and not in the text. Very instructive is Mr. S.'s demolition of the attack successfully played by Pesth against Paris (col. 16): 6 B to Q 3, B to Q 3, 7 Castles, Castles, 8 P to B 4, B to K 3, 9 Q to B 2, P to K B 4, 10 Q to Kt 3 (the pursuit after the Q Kt P is really disadvantageous, and 10 P to B 5 might have been played safely), P takes P, 11 Q takes Kt P. Now, instead of 11... P to B 3 to imprison Queen if she takes Rook, Mr. S. plays 11... Kt to B 3!; we give only the main play, referring to the work itself for further elucidations: 12 B takes Kt, P takes B, 13 Kt to Kt 5, B to Q 4, 14 Kt to Q B 3, R to Kt sq, 15 Q to R 6, Kt to Kt 5, 16 Q to R 4, P to B 3, 17 P to Q R 3, Kt to Q 6, 18 Kt takes B, P takes Kt, 19 Q to B 6, B takes P ch, 20 K takes B, Kt takes B, 21 Q to K 6 ch, K to R sq: at this suggestive moment the analysis breaks off, and the student is left to work out for himself the consequences of 22 Kt to B 7 ch.

Cols. 20—24 deal with the move 3... Q to K 2 in answer to 3 Kt takes P. Mr. S. argues for a theoretical equality; in practical play, few would be inclined to shut up the K B when the desired result might be more simply attained by 3... P to Q 3. For this reason we make no extracts, while we admit the thoroughness of Mr. S.'s analysis. The sacrifice of White's Kt, 3 Kt takes P, P to Q 3, 4 Kt takes P occupies cols. 23—27 and is worked out in favour of the second player after the correct defence 4... K takes Kt, 5 B to B 4 ch, P to Q 4! The alternative 5... B to K 3 is no doubt very inferior; but here (col. 27) Mr. S. makes one of his few obvious slips: 6 B takes B ch, K takes B, 7 P to Q 4, K to B 2, 8 Castles, B to K 2, 9 P to Q B 3 (new and much better than Kt to B 3), Q Kt to Q 2, 10 Q to Kt 3 ch, P to Q 4, 11 P to K 5, Kt to K 5? and now he overlooks 12 Q takes Q P ch and gives 12 P to K B 3 instead.

We now come to the interesting position 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to K B 3, 3 B to B 4, Kt takes P, 4 Kt to B 3. This arises also out of the King's Bishop's Game or the Vienna Game, and is separately analysed in *Openings A. and M.* as the "Boden-Kieseritzky Gambit" (pp. 149—151). In the



*Handbuch* of 1880 it was treated under the Petroff Defence; in the new edition it is to appear in the Bishop's Game, the transference having been made, we presume, on account of the already overloaded condition of the King's Knight's *débuts*. Mr. S. deals with it in cols. 28—34 and, as might be expected, decides in favour of Black's extra Pawn. The following (col. 32) is an example of his judicious boldness in applying simple moves to the correction of previous analysis: 4 Kt to B 3, Kt takes Kt, 5 Q P takes Kt, P to K B 3, 6 Castles, Q to K 2, 7 R to K sq, P to B 3 (he does not think it necessary to play P to Q 3 to prevent White's sacrifice of the R), 8 R takes P, P takes R, 9 B to K Kt 5, Q to B 4 (in column 31 the alternative Q to Q 3 is cleverly demolished) 10 Q to K 2, P to Q 4, 11 Kt takes P, B to K 3, 12 Kt to Kt 6, K to Q 2, 13 R to K sq. Thus far the *Handbuch* (1880, p. 123 n. 23); if 13 Kt takes R, Q takes B and wins. Now instead of 13... B to B 2, 14 Kt takes R, he gives 13... P takes Kt, 14 Q takes B ch, K to B 2, 15 Q to K 8, 15 Q to Q 3, 16 Q to B 7 ch, Q to Q 2, 17 B to B 4 ch, K to Kt 3, 18 B to K 3 ch, B to B 4 and wins. We may, however, remark that neither the *Handbuch* nor Mr. S. notice an important move in Mr. W. T. Pierce's analysis, 13 P to Q Kt 4 and if 13... Q to Kt 3, 14 R to K sq with much greater effect; if 13... Q to Q 3, 14 B to B 4 wins the Q though for a considerable equivalent. We should like to have Mr. S.'s opinion on this point. In the two concluding columns of the *Instructor* (35, 36) the moves 3 B to B 4, Kt takes P, 4 Q to K 2 are discussed, and shown with best play to be in favour of Black.

VI.—PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.—After the moves 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 Kt to K B 3, P to Q 3, Mr. S. puts 3 B to B 4 into the post of honour; "quite as good, at least, as 3 P to Q 4." There cannot, it is evident, be much to choose between the two moves; many identical positions arise from playing them in a different order. In favour of 3 P to Q 4 it has been argued that White still retains the choice of squares for his Bishop; on the other hand, 3 B to B 4 prevents 3... Kt to K B 3, a move which, in answer to 3 P to Q 4, is now placed by the *Handbuch* on an equality with 3... P takes P. Mr. S.'s first column, however, invites correction: 3 B to B 4, B to K 2! (long and universally acknowledged as best) 4 P to B 3, P to B 3 (of course P to Q B 3 is meant, but this should have been made clear), 5 Castles, Kt to B 3. But White might play 5 Q to Kt 3 with advantage: and it is evident that Black must play 4... Kt to K B 3, in readiness for castling, as soon as White advances P to B 3.

The counter-gambit 3... P to K B 4 is about equally disadvantageous against either of White's alternatives. After the moves 3... P to K B 4, 4 P to Q 4, P takes Q P, 5 Kt to Kt 5,

Kt to K R 3, 6 Kt takes P !, the fourth column shows that if Black attempt to avoid the loss of a Pawn by 6... Q to K 2 he will seriously hamper his Queen: 7 Q to R 5 ch, K to Q 2, 8 B to K Kt 5, Q takes P ch, 9 K to Q 2, &c. Col. 6, based on the *Handbuch*, shows a more speedy and elegant win: 3 B to B 4, P to K B 4, 4 P to Q 4, P takes K P, 5 Kt takes P, P takes Kt, (a) 6 Q to R 5 ch, K to Q 2, 7 Q to B 5 ch, K to B 3, 8 Q takes P (K 5), P to Q R 3, 9 P to Q 5 ch, K to Kt 3, 10 B to K 3 ch, B to B 4, 11 B takes B ch, K takes B, 12 P to Q Kt 4 ch ! K takes P, 13 Kt to Q 2, P to Q Kt 4, 14 R to Kt sq ch, K to B 4, 15 Kt takes P ch: now if 15... K takes B the *Handbuch* gives 16 Q to B 3 ch, K takes P, 17 Q to Q 3 ch winning the Q: Mr. S. more neatly 16 R to Kt 4 ch, forcing the mate. It is of course better for Black not to take the Kt at move 5: here also a stronger continuation comes in (col. 7). After 5 Kt takes P, P to Q 4, 6 Q to R 5 ch, P to Kt 3, 7 Kt takes P, Kt to K B 3, 8 Q to K 5 ch, B to K 2, it has been usual to take B with Kt, on the ground that 9 Kt takes R would lose two pieces for the Rook. Mr. S. appears to prove that White may take the Rook and keep the exchange: 9 Kt takes R, P takes B, 10 Kt to B 3, Kt to B 3, 11 Q to K Kt 5, B to K 3, 12 Castles, Q to Q 2, 13 P to Q 5, B takes P, 14 R to Q sq "and White will save his piece." It is further shown (col. 8) that if White wishes to change off he should take first with Q: if 9 Kt takes B, Q Kt to Q 2 before retaking gains important time for Black. Another defence of the counter-gambit, after 3 P to Q 4, P to K B 4, 4 B to Q B 4 (or White's 3rd and 4th moves transposed) is 4 Kt to Q B 3, considered in cols. 9—12. The short account of this is, that White to preserve any advantage must play 5 Q P takes P and if 5... Q P takes P exchange Queens, securing a more rapid development, or if 5... B P takes P, 6 Q to Q 5. The alternative 5 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to R 3 enables Black to equalise the game.

The most usual continuation of the Philidor defence is, after all, 3 P to Q 4, P takes P. White's moves 4 Q takes P, or 4 Kt takes P, have hitherto been considered of about equal merit: Mr. S. has a strong preference for the latter; advocated originally by Löwenthal. A hasty reader, indeed, would infer from his col. 13 that 4 Q takes P gave White the worst of the position: 4... Kt to B 3 ! (it is now agreed that 4... B to Q 2 gives the first player too much time after 5 B to K 3 ! Kt to Q B 3, 6 Q to Q 2) 5 B to Q Kt 5, 5 B to Q 2, 6 B takes Kt, B takes B. Now if 7 B to Kt 5, the key to the defence is 7... Kt to B 3, whereupon, if White exchanges pieces in order to double the Pawns, the game has been reckoned drawn, and White usually continues with 8 Kt to B 3 instead. Mr. S. shows that, after the exchanges,

Black gets rather the better position, occupying the open file with K R and castling on the other side. The correct inference is, that White should not play 7 B to Kt 5 at all, but 7 B to K 3, as in col. 17. That the K 3 is, in this class of positions, generally the right square for the B was seen both by Boden and Zukertort (see *Ch. M.* iii 178, *B.C.M.* iii. 10). The *Handbuch* gives some interesting variations in White's favour (p. 102, no. 3; p. 106, nos. 37 and 38 and the illustrative game Anderssen v. Paulsen p. 121). We agree, however, with Mr. S. that 4 Kt takes P offers still better chances of keeping the adversary cramped. We extract his col. 18, which is also in the *Handbuch*: 4 Kt takes P, P to Q 4, 5 P takes P, Q takes P, 6 Q to K 2 ch, B to K 2, 7 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to R 3, 8 Q Kt to B 3, Q to Q sq, 9 B to B 4, Kt to B 3, 10 Q to B 4: "Black's best answer is 10... Castles, and to abandon the Pawn, as evidently if 10... P to Q B 3, 11 R to Q sq gives White a fine attack." The *Handbuch* continues 10... P to Q B 3, 11 R to Q sq, B to Q 2, 12 Kt to Q 6 ch, B takes Kt, 13 B takes B, Q to Kt 3, and, much to our surprise, remarks that "there is no danger for Black" (1880, unaltered 1889).

Mr. S. now returns (cols. 20—24) to the counter-gambit 3 P to Q 4, P to K B 4. The continuations 4 B to Q B 4 leads to a position already examined: 4 Kt to Q B 3, given (after Zukertort) in *Openings A. and M.* p. 37 col. 1, he conducts only to equality after 4... P takes Q P: and 4 Q P takes P, the older move, appears to be the best for White. Here we will observe that after 4 Q P takes P, B P takes P, 5 Kt to Kt 5, P to Q 4, 6 P to K 6, Kt to K R 3, White should, with Mr. S., gain a move by 7 Q Kt to B 3, P to B 3 ! before proceeding with 8 K Kt takes K P. The variations from this point are well known. Instead of 6... Kt to K R 3, Black may play 6... B to B 4, as in *Openings A. and M.* p. 37 col. 3: White best continuation is then 7 Kt takes K P, not 7 Kt to B 7. If then 7... B to K 2, it is noted that 8 Q to Kt 4, "a new move," is the strongest. This "new move" was given by the present writer ten years ago as communicated by Zukertort (*C.P.C.* 1880 p. 122): whether he or Mr. S. was the inventor, only the latter can now inform us.

We have now gone through the principal branches of this opening; and will add that in the six remaining columns (25—30) minor defences are treated by Mr. S. in his usual suggestive and original manner. Two of the illustrative games, Goldsmith v. Esling and Barnes v. Morphy, were already familiar to us: we have read them in a new light by the aid of our author's notes. The completion of the *Handbuch*, which it was hoped would be ready by the end of 1889, has unfortunately not yet reached us at the moment of writing (June, 1890).

W.W.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

## THE LATIN ODE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

As the Alcaic Ode which appeared in your May number has been read and appreciated by Lord Tennyson, the President of the British Chess Association, and by other distinguished scholars and accomplished players, it has occurred to me that your readers might like to know the circumstances which led to its composition. For several years I enjoyed the friendship of Professor Tucker, Senior Classic and Fellow of St. John's, Cambridge. During our intercourse I taught him chess, in which, after twelve months' practise, he attained considerable proficiency. Before leaving for the colonies, he sent me the "Carmen" as a graceful acknowledgment of my help.

It reached me one morning without a word of explanation, and I at once forwarded in return a bushel of chaff, in the style of the learned Annotator.

The following extract from Professor Tucker's reply will, I think, amuse your readers.

I am, Sir,

Yours truly,

H. MILLARD.

ILKLEY, 1st June, 1890.

"... I have also to acknowledge the receipt of your very agreeable letter of Saturday last, which I had intended to answer.

"I had no wish, when forwarding the '*pome*,' to forcibly extract a letter in reply. A man's time is his own as much as his money, and I would as soon blackmail for one as for the other. What does Wagstaffe (I beg pardon, I *should* have said Shakespeare) say? You will doubtless answer: 'A great many things.' Quite true; but the particular passage referred to is the well-known one:—

'Who steals my purse, steals trash;  
'Twas mine, t'aint his, nor nobody else's;  
But him as runs away with my good time,  
Steals what don't do him no good,  
And leaves me very hard up.'

My memory being faulty, I do not feel sure the above is verbally accurate.

"But *à nos moulons*.

"I did not send the ode either as a work of art, or as my nearest attempt at such. The fact is that, having a couple of hours to spare, with nothing to do and no one to assist me in its execution, I thought I would test my powers at 'building the lofty rhythm' of a lyric poem, and discover whether, after my long idleness, I could still 'fit words to things' at the pace I could so do of yore.

"Then came the question: 'What theme shall I embellish with mine poeckry?' My eye in a fine frenzy rolling happened to light on the marshalled host of Calssa. But, alas! Horace is silent as to chess, and beyond a faint allusion in Martial and Ovid—where lovers seem to have played for love—the little warriors have not come beneath the Muse's eye.

"Ergo: a poem on chess must be an anachronism in Latin. Besides, how *can* one be poetical on chess? Hinc lacrimæ.

"Then it dawned upon me that I had better 'supply a want long felt'—like every Grub-street Pamphleteer, and pill-maker. I would *forge* an ode; and I did; but, alas! *Poeta nascitur non fit*, and as I was not born a poet, therefore I am not '*fit*.'"

"My opinion concerning poetry is well-known to you. When I read a passage that carries on its front the mark of the divine afflatus, a passage that according to the Wilde Oscar is 'utterly and distinctly precious and intense,' there comes before my admiring mind the vision of a man in an orange-coloured dressing gown, with Cuba's weed decking his mouth, and a tangled beard his chin, sitting with a paper full of repetitions of the self-same stanza, with words over-scored, under-scored, and scored-out; and ever and anon he scratches his inspired head as he reads 'how it sounds,' until at length he slaps his knee and grammatically cries: 'got it at last.' Pindar, who ought to know what poetry is, calls his tribe 'carpenters of hymns,'—a beautiful title, and one pointing to his consciousness of the mechanical labour involved.

"But why all this? My hobby-horse seems to have run away with me. You will be refreshed by the information that I will now close this epistle, hoping you will all believe me,

Very sincerely yours,

THOS. G. TUCKER."

## ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

Tourney Problems received:—"Maggie Darrow," "Eureka," "Miles, Pierce Frankenstein," "Frankenstein, Pierce Miles," "Pops of Lillery," "Silver King" withdrawn. Total 67.

Problems received with thanks from Mrs. W. J. Baird, E. B. Schwann, W. Gleave, Rev. R. J. Wright, Alb. E. Watson, Rev. C. E. Ranken, and J. A. Ros.

J. Kistruck.—Mr. Brown will be glad to let you have a copy.

Received and under review:—*Chess Problems. Chess at Odds of Pawn and Move.*

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

The following games were played in the recent match at the Havana.

### GAME 816.

The eighteenth game, played February 4th.

(Van't Kruijs Opening.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)	WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)
1 P to K 3	P to Q 4	6 P to Q Kt 3	Q Kt to Q 2
2 P to Q 4	Kt to K B 3	7 B to Kt 2	B to Q 3
3 P to Q B 4	P to K 3 (a)	8 B to Q 3	P to Q R 3 (b)
4 Kt to Q B 3	P to Q Kt 3	9 Castles	Castles
5 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 2	10 P tks P (c)	P tks P

11 Kt to K R 4	P to Kt 3	34 Q to Kt 5	R tks P
12 P to Kt 3 ( <i>d</i> )	R to K sq	35 Kt to B 6	R to K 3
13 R to K sq	Kt to K 5	36 Kt to R 7 ch	K to K sq
14 Kt tks Kt ( <i>e</i> )	P tks Kt	37 Q to Kt 8 ch	K to Q 2 ( <i>n</i> )
15 B to K 2	Q to Kt 4	38 Q tks P ch	Q to K 2
16 Kt to Kt 2	Kt to B 3	39 Q tks Q ch	R tks Q
17 B to Q B sq ( <i>f</i> )	Q R to Q sq	40 Kt to Kt 5	R to K R sq
18 B to Q 2	B to Q B sq	41 Kt to B 3	R to K 7
19 P to Q Kt 4	P to K R 4	42 R to K Kt sq	K to K 3 ( <i>o</i> )
20 R to Q B sq	Kt to Kt 5	43 R to Kt 5	R to K B 7
21 R to B sq	P to R 5 ( <i>g</i> )	44 R to Kt 3	P to B 5
22 P tks P ( <i>h</i> )	B tks P ch	45 R to R 3	K to B 4
23 K to R sq	Q to R 4	46 K to Kt sq	R tks Q R P
24 P to B 4 ( <i>i</i> )	P tks P <i>e.p.</i>	47 Kt to K 5	R to Kt sq ch
25 B tks B P	B to Q 3	48 K to B sq	R Ktsq to Kt7
26 Q to K sq	Q to K B 4 ( <i>j</i> )	49 R to Q 3	R(Kt7) to Kt7
27 P to K 4 ( <i>k</i> )	Q to K 3	50 R to Q sq	P to B 6
28 B to B 4 ( <i>l</i> )	B tks B	51 Kt tks P ( <i>p</i> )	R to B 7 ch
29 Kt tks B	Q to Q 3	52 K to Kt sq	R tks Kt
30 B tks Kt	B tks B	53 P to Q 5	K to Kt 5
31 Kt to Q 5	B to B 4 ( <i>m</i> )	54 P to Q 6	P tks P
32 R takes B	P tks R	55 R tks P	K to R 6
33 Q to Kt sq ch	K to B sq	Resigns.	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) For the first time in the match we find M. Tchigorin developing his Q B at Kt 2, instead of bringing it out on the K side.

(*b*) The modern school decry this move, and in many cases it is certainly superfluous, but here where White has a Kt at QB 3, and Black a B at Q 3, with a possibility of Q to K 2 presently, it is desirable to shut out the Kt.

(*c*) The object of this exchange is shewn by White's next move; we, however, regard the attack as premature, and should have preferred with the *Field* 10 Q to B 2, preventing both P to K 4, and Kt to K 5, and threatening to push on his own K P.

(*d*) He is almost compelled to follow suit with this, to protect himself from the consequences of Kt to K 5.

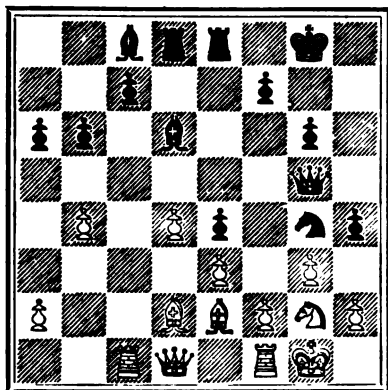
(*e*) White had probably played R to K sq to guard his K P, intending now to drive the Kt by P to B 3; but he seems to have been needlessly afraid of Kt takes P. At any rate the exchange of Kts was injudicious.

(*f*) We do not see here any good move for White; he cannot play 17 P to K B 4, on account of P takes P, *e.p.* 18 B takes P, Kt to K 5; nor would R to Q B sq be of much use.

(g) Finely conceived, for if Kt takes P, Black replies with Kt takes R P.—(See diagram.)

Position after Black's 21st move.

BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (GUNSBERG).

(h) Which must be bad. Kt to B 4 was at any rate less objectionable.

(i) If 24 B takes Kt, B takes B; 25 Q to K sq, B to B 6; 26 K takes B, B takes Kt; 27 K takes B, Q to Kt 5 ch; 28 K moves, Q takes P ch; 29 K moves, Q to Kt 5 ch; and mates in two moves.

(j) Mr. Steinitz thinks Black ought to have played B to Q 2 here, threatening B to Kt 4.

(k) There is nothing better, for if B to B 6 or K 2, or Q to K 2, the answer would be Kt to B 7 ch!

(l) It certainly seems that White could have retrieved his fortunes now by P to Q 5. Mr. Teed pointed out that if 28 P to K 5, then Kt takes P; 29 P takes Kt, Q to R 6 ch; 30 K moves, B takes P; and wins.

(m) A beautiful, and evidently unexpected stroke, which decides the game. White has no choice but to take the Bishop, giving up the exchange.

(n) Simplest and best, since it practically forces the exchange of Queens.

(o) Black's King now comes in with great effect, and the termination is very finely played by M. Tchigorin.

(p) Compulsory, for Black would otherwise threaten mate by R to R 7.

## GAME 817.

The nineteenth game, played 5th February.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 P to B 3	Kt to B 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	14 R to K sq	Kt to K 3
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	15 P to Q Kt 3	K R to Ksq (g)
4 P to Q 4	Ktts K P (a)	16 Q to B 2 (h)	P tks P
5 Castles	B to K 2	17 P tks P	Q to B 4
6 P tks P (b)	P to Q 4 (c)	18 B to K 3 (i)	Q tks K P (j)
7 P to B 4	P to Q R 3 (d)	19 Kt to Q 2	Q to K R 4
8 B tks Kt ch (e)	P tks B	20 Kt to K 4 (k)	P to K B 4
9 Q to B 2	Castles	21 Kt to B 5	Kt tks Kt
10 Kt to Q 4	B to Kt 2	22 B takes Kt, and given up as drawn.	
11 Kt to B 5 (f)	Q to Q 2		
12 Kt tks B ch	Q tks Kt		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN..

(a) The authorities are not agreed as to whether this or P takes P is the better move ; they concur, however, in holding Q Kt takes P to be inferior.

(b) An unusual continuation ; the more attacking style is 6 P to Q 5 and if Kt to Q 3 ; 7 Kt to B 3, as played by Mr. Showalter, and recommended by Mr. Pollock in his notes to game 809 in our May number.

(c) This also is a departure from the ordinary lines Kt to B 4, or Castles.

(d) P takes P looks stronger, but is not really so, for White could have answered by Q to R 4.

(e) If 8 B to R 4, then Kt to B 4 ! ; or if 8 Q to R 4, then B to Q 2 ; 9 P takes P, Kt to B 4 ; 10 P takes Kt, P takes P (better than Kt takes Q, perhaps, which would yield White three minor pieces for the Q) ; 11 Q to B 2, B P takes B. Possibly too, in reply to 8 Q to R 4, Black could have ventured on P takes B ; 9 Q takes R, Q P takes P.

(f) This forces the exchange of the Kt for the B, for if B to B 4, then 12 P to Q Kt 4, and the B dare not take the Pawn on account of Q to Kt 2 ; and, of course, if B to R 2, he would be shut up by P to B 5.

(g) K R to Q sq seems preferable.

(h) To prevent Q to R 5, which might have been troublesome ; but it loses a Pawn, for the isolated Q B P cannot now be kept very long.



(i) He might have saved his Pawn some time longer by Kt to R 3, but he deems it more advisable to bring out his undeveloped pieces.

(j) Certainly better than taking the Q B P.

(k) This secures practically the exchange of Kts and the draw, for Black cannot prevent Kt to B 5, and the doubled Pawns are of course valueless.

### GAME 818.

The twentieth game of the match, played 10th February.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)		WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	30	P to Q B 4		Kt to Kt 3
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	31	Q to Q sq (h)		P to Q R 4
3	B to Kt 5		P to Q R 3	32	Kt to Kt 2		K R to Kt sq
4	B to R 4		Kt to B 3	33	K to K 2		Q to K sq
5	P to Q 3		P to Q 3	34	Q to Q B 2		Kt to R 5 (i)
6	Kt to B 3		P to K Kt 3	35	K R to Kt sq		R to R 3
7	B to K 3		B to Q 2	36	B to K sq		R to Kt 2
8	Q to Q 2		B to Kt 2	37	Kt to B sq		K R to R 2
9	P to K R 3		Castles	38	B to Q 2		Kt to Kt 3
10	P to K Kt 4		K to R sq	39	Kt to Kt 3		P to Q R 5
11	B to Kt 3 (a)		Kt to Q R 4	40	R to R sq		Kt to B sq
12	Kt to K 2		Kt tks B	41	K R to K B sq (j)		R to Kt 2
13	R P tks Kt		Q to K 2	42	Kt to R sq		Q R to Kt 3
14	Kt to Kt 3 (b)		Kt to Kt sq	43	B to B sq		Kt to K 2
15	K R to Kt sq (c)		P to Q B 3	44	Kt to B 2		Q to Kt sq
16	P to B 3		P to K R 3	45	Kt to Q sq		Kt to B 3
17	P to Kt 4		K to R 2	46	K to B 2 (k)		Kt to R 4
18	Q to K 2		P to K B 3 (d)	47	K to Kt sq		Kt to Kt 6
19	Q to K B sq		Q to K B 2	48	Q R to Kt sq		P to K B 4 (l)
20	Kt to R 4 (e)		P to Q 4	49	Q to K 2		P to B 5
21	P to K B 3		K R to Q sq (f)	50	Kt to K sq		B to K 2
22	B to Kt 6		R to K sq	51	Kt to Q B 2 ?		B to R 5 (m)
23	Q to Kt 2		Kt to K 2	52	B to Q 2		Kt tks B
24	B to B 5		Kt to B sq	53	Q tks Kt		K to Kt 2 (n)
25	Q to K 2		P to Q Kt 3	54	R to R sq		P to K R 4
26	B to B 2		B to B sq	55	R to R 2		P to K Kt 4
27	Kt to B sq		P to Q 5 (g)	56	Q to K 2		B to Kt 6
28	Kt to Q 2		P to Q B 4	57	Kt to R 3		P tks P
29	Kt P tks P		Kt P tks P	58	B P tks P		R to K R 3

59 Q to Kt 2 (o)	Q to K R sq		61 Kt to Q 6	R to R 7
60 Kt to Kt 5	Q R tks P		62 Q to K B 3	B tks P, wins

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Steinitz thinks that Kt to K 2 should have been played here, preventing Black's exchange of his Kt for the K B.

(b) White could hardly now Castle on the Q side, otherwise he might have tried to get up an attack by B to R 6, but this move was rather to have been expected at an earlier stage instead of 9 P to K R 3.

(c) Which practically prevents Black from carrying out his threatened P to K B 4 at present, but he might, we believe, have done this a few moves later on.

(d) See the last note. P to K B 4 was much more in M. Tchigorin's style, and it seems now to be both safe and advantageous.

(e) Intending probably to plant one of his Kts at B 5, if Black gave him the chance.

(f) The object being to open the Q's file, in order to double his Rooks or Q and R on it, and perhaps to bring round his K B. The manœuvre, however, is seen through, and only loses time.

(g) The weakness of White's Q side now becomes manifest, for this P cannot be taken.

(h) There is an indecision and timidity about Mr. Gunsberg's play in this game which is quite unusual with him. Mr. Steinitz thinks he should now have withdrawn his Kt to Kt 2, and then pressed his attack on the K side by P to K R 4, &c., as his best mode of defence.

(i) P to R 5 at once looks certainly stronger, for presently the Kt cannot move without the loss of his own Q R P.

(j) Again an instance of what was stated in note (h).

(k) Of course, White cannot take the R P with his R or Q, on account of Kt to Kt 5, or R to R 2 respectively.

(l) At last, and well timed, as will be seen.

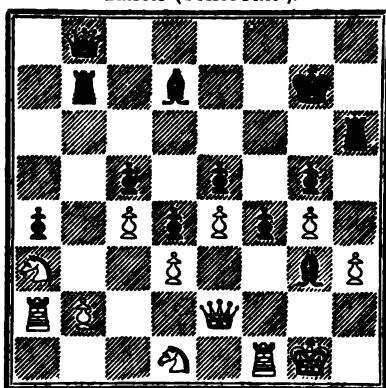
(m) White's last move looked plausible enough, but he never recovers from its effects, and it is doubtful if he had at this point any saving clause. The text reply is wonderfully cramping and powerful.

(n) Very deep play, providing for the opening of the K R file, and for Q to K R sq, &c.

(o) Mr. Steinitz points out that White cannot play 59 K to Kt 2, on account of R takes P; 60 K takes R, Q to R sq ch; 61 K to Kt 2, Q to R 7 ch; 62 K to B 3, B takes P ch, and wins—(See diagram). This game, with the exception of a few moves in the middle, was beautifully played by M. Tchigorin.

Position after Black's 58th move.

BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (GUNSBERG).

### GAME 819.

Twenty-first game of the match, played 12th February.

(Ruy Lopez).

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	19 Q to Q 5	Q to Kt 5 (e)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	20 K to B sq (f)	Kt tks P (g)
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	21 P to K R 3	Q to Kt 3
4 P to Q 4	P tks P	22 P to K Kt 3	B tks P (h)
5 Castles	B to K 2	23 Q to Q 7 (i)	K to B sq
6 P to K 5	Kt to K 5	24 P tks B	Q tks P
7 R to K sq	Kt to B 4	25 Q to Kt 4	R to K 8 ch
8 Kt tks P	Kt tks Kt	26 R tks R	Q tks R ch
9 Q tks Kt	Castles	27 K to Kt 2	Q tks B
10 B to Q B 4 (a)	P to Q 3	28 Q to B 8 ch	K to K 2
11 Kt to B 3	P tks P (b)	29 Q tks P ch	K to K 3
12 Q tks P	B to Q 3	30 Q to B 8 ch (j)	K to B 3
13 Q to R 5	B to K 3	31 Q tks P	KttoK8ch(k)
14 B to K Kt 5	Q to Q 2	32 K to R 2 (l)	Q to B 5 ch
15 B tks B (c)	Kt tks B	33 K to Kt sq	Kt to B 6 ch
16 Q R to Q sq	Q R to K sq	34 K to B sq (m)	Q to B 8 ch
17 B to B sq (d)	Kt to Q 5 !	35 K to K 2	Q to K 8 ch
18 R tks R	R tks R	36 K to Q 3	Q to B 8 ch

37 K to B 2	Q to Kt 7 ch	42 P to R 4 ( <i>p</i> ) Kt to Q 5 !
38 K to B sq ( <i>n</i> )	Q to R 8 ch	43 Q to Kt 6 ch K to Kt 4
39 Kt to Q sq	Q tks P ( <i>o</i> )	44 P to R 5 ( <i>g</i> ) Q to Q 6
40 Q tks R P	Q to B sq ch	45 Q to Q 8 ch K to Kt 3
41 Kt to B 3	Q to B 5	46 Resigns

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

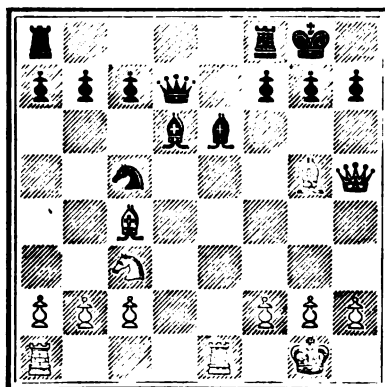
(a) Mackenzie *v.* Winawer played here 10 Kt to B 3, and the game went on Kt to K 3; 11 Q to K 4, P to Q B 3; 12 B to Q 3, P to K Kt 3; 13 B to K R 6.

(b) Mr. Steinitz prefers Kt to K 3 first.

(c) It seems to us that White may obtain an advantage at this point by 15 P to Q Kt 4, for if B takes B; 16 P takes Kt, K B takes P; 17 Kt to K 4, whereupon, if B to K 2, White wins by B takes B, and Kt to Kt 5. If 17..., B to Q 5, then Q R to Q sq, &c., and if 17..., B to Q 3 or Kt 3, then Kt to B 6 ch, followed, in case of 17..., B to Q 3, by 18 P takes Kt; 19 B takes P, B to B 5; 20 R to K 4. If, however, 15..., Kt to R 3; then 16 Kt to K 4, or if 15..., B to Kt 5; then 16 Q to R 4. We leave this suggestion to be worked out by our readers—(See diagram).

Position after Black's 14th move.

BLACK (GUNSBERG).



WHITE (TCHIGORIN).

(d) Why retreat so far? B to K 3 would have been a useful move to prevent the oncoming of the Kt, which now turns the scale in Black's favour.

(e) An excellent retort, protecting his Kt, and threatening at once Q takes R ch.

(f) Best, apparently; if P to B 3, then Q to R 5.

(g) This capture is questionable, for after 21 P to K R 3, Q to Kt 3; 22 P to Q R 3, Black might have found more difficulty in extricating his Kt.

(h) Very bold, and rather savouring of rashness; for he might well have continued with 22..., Kt to Kt 5; and if 23 Q takes P, Q to K 3, &c.

(i) Why not simply 23 P takes B, Q takes P; 24 Q to K R sq, or even Q takes Kt P? The line adopted allows Black to recover the piece with a majority of Pawns, and a long series of troublesome checks presently.

(j) It will be seen by and bye that this check was not only useless, but injurious to his own interests.

(k) And now begins the clever persecution of White's King, which results in Black's winning the important K R P.

(l) If 32 K to Kt 3, Black could force the exchange of Queens by Q to K 6 ch, and if 32 K to B 2, then Q takes P ch, &c.

(m) If K to Kt 2, then Q to R 7 ch, &c.

(n) The only move; if K to any other square, he is mated, or his Q is lost. For the same reason at his next move he is obliged to cover with the Kt.

(o) See note (j). Black could not capture this Pawn, had his K stood at K 3 as it did before White's 30th move.

(p) M. Tchigorin's attempt at running this Pawn in loses him the game; he should have played instead Q to B 2.

(q) An inconceivable oversight in such an important match; he could have checked now at Q 8, or moved his K to Q 2, with yet many chances of a draw.

### GAME 820.

The twenty-second game of the match, played 14th February.

(Two Knights' Defence.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(GUNSBERG.)	(TCHIGORIN.)	(GUNSBERG.)	(TCHIGORIN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	9 Castles	Castles
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	10 Kt to Q B 3	B to Kt 3
3 B to Q B 4	Kt to B 3	11 B to K 2	Kt to Q 4
4 Kt to Kt 5	P to Q 4	12 P to Q 3	Kt to Kt 2
5 P tks P	Kt to Q R 4	13 Kt to B 3	B to B 2 (c)
6 B to Kt 5 ch	P to B 3	14 R to K sq	P to K B 4
7 P tks P	P tks P	15 Kt to Q 2 (d)	Kt to B 4
8 B to Q 3 (a)	B to Q B 4 (b)	16 Kt to B sq	Kt to K 3

17 B to B 3	R to Kt sq	28 B to K 4	B to Kt 3
18 P to K Kt 3 (e)	Kt to Q 5	29 P to B 3	B tks B
19 Kt tks Kt (f)	P tks Kt	30 Q P tks B	Q to Q 2 !
20 B to Kt 2	P to B 5	31 P to K Kt 4 (l)	Kt to B 7 ch.
21 P to Q B 3	Kt to K 3	32 K to Kt 2	Q to Q sq !
22 P to Kt 3	Kt to Kt 4 (g)	33 Kt to K 3 (m)	P tks Kt
23 Q to R 5 (h)	R to Kt 3	34 B tks P	B tks B
24 P to B 4	R to K R 3	35 Q tks B	Kt to R 6
25 Q to K 2 (i)	Kt to R 6 ch (j)	36 Q R to Q sq	Q to R 5
26 K to R sq	B to Kt 2	37 R to Q 2 (n)	Kt to Kt 4
27 B P tks P (k)	B tks P	Resigns on the 45th move (o)	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) A novelty, but not a commendable one; such a post for the Bishop must on principle be wrong.

(b) If we mistake not, Black may take more immediate advantage of White's last move by 8..., Kt to Q 4. This compels either 9 Kt to K B 3 or K 4, or else 9 P to K R 4, for of course 9 Kt to K R 3 would be bad, nor would Kt tks P at all answer. Suppose therefore 9 Kt to K B 3, then Kt to K B 5; 10 Castles (apparently best), B to Q 3; 11 R to K sq, Castles; 12 B to B sq, B to K Kt 5; with a good attack. Or if 9 P to K R 4, Kt to K B 5; and White seems to have nothing better than B to B sq, for if 10 Q to B 3, Kt tks B ch; 11 P takes Kt, P to B 3; 12 Kt to K 4, B to R 3, &c. In any case, White has to lose time by removing his B from the objectionable post at Q 3.

(c) The B has taken three moves to reach this square, whereas two would have sufficed, had B to Q 3 been his 8th move.

(d) The object being to guard his K R P, in anticipation of Black's menaced attack by Q to Q 3, Kt takes Kt, and P to K 5, &c.; but it results in a bad position, and he should rather have gained time by B to B sq, threatening the K P, and preventing Q to Q 3 for the present.

(e) This is almost necessary, for Black would otherwise establish a Kt at B 5.

(f) Also practically forced, since if P to Q R 3, to keep out the Kt from Kt 5, the answer would be P to B 5, with even greater effect than in the actual game.

(g) M. Tchigorin's manoeuvres with this Kt all through are excellent.

(h) Lost time, the Queen having to retreat almost immediately; and yet it was needful to prevent the check of the Kt at R 6. 23 Q to K 2 would cost a piece, and Q to B 2 or P to K Kt 4 would give but a short respite.

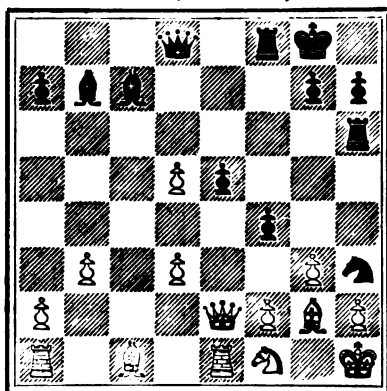
(i) If 25 B takes P ch, then Q takes B; 26 Q takes R (if Q takes Kt, then Q to Q 5, &c.), Kt to B 6 ch; 27 K to R sq, Q to K 2, and wins.

(j) Stronger than 25..., P to B 6; for then 26 B takes Kt, P takes Q; 27 B takes Q, P takes Kt (Q) ch; 28 R takes Q, R takes B; 29 B takes P ch, gaining three Pawns for the lost piece.

(k) See diagram. A risky attack may now be obtained by 27..., P to B 6; 28 B takes P, R takes B; 29 Q takes R, B takes P; 30 R to K 4, R to B 3, &c.; but Black did wisely in taking the simple and obvious course.

Position after White's 27th move.

BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (GUNSBERG).

(l) To shut out the Queen from going to R 6 after the check of the Kt.

(m) This sacrifice is forced, to prevent the fatal consequences of Q to R 5.

(n) R to K R sq was perhaps a little better.

(o) The game is evidently lost, but the actual continuation was: 38 Q R to K B 2, Q to R 6 ch; 39 K to R sq, Kt takes B P; 40 K R to K 2, R to Q sq; 41 Q to B sq, R (R 3) to Q 3; 42 Q R to B sq, Kt to Q 7; 43 Q R to B 2, P to K R 3; 44 Q to B 7, Kt to B 6; Resigns.

## GAME 821.

The twenty-third and last game of the match, played 15th February.

## (Centre Gambit.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	23 K R to K sq	R to R 2 ( <i>k</i> )
2 P to Q 4	P tks P	24 R to K 2 ( <i>l</i> )	Kt to Q 2
3 Q tks P	Kt to Q B 3	25 P to B 3 ( <i>m</i> )	P tks P
4 Q to K 3	Kt to B 3 ( <i>a</i> )	26 Kt tks P	R to K 3 ( <i>n</i> )
5 Kt to Q B 3 ( <i>b</i> )	B to Kt 5	27 R to Q B 2 ( <i>o</i> )	Kt to Kt 3
6 B to Q 2	Castles	28 B to B 2	B tks B
7 Castles	R to K sq ( <i>c</i> )	29 R tks B	Kt to B 5
8 P to B 3 ( <i>d</i> )	P to Q 4	30 Q to Q 8	R to K sq
9 B to K sq ( <i>e</i> )	P to Q 5	31 Q to Q 4	Q R to R sq
10 Q to B 2	Q to K 2	32 R to B 2	K R to Q sq
11 Kt to Kt sq ( <i>f</i> )	B to Q B 4	33 Q to B 2	R tks R ch
12 B to Q 3	B to K 3	34 Kt tks R	Q to Q 3 ( <i>p</i> )
13 P to Q R 3 ( <i>g</i> )	Kt to K 4	35 Q to Kt 3	Q to Q 6
14 Q to B sq	P to B 3 ( <i>h</i> )	36 Q to K sq	R to Q sq
15 Kt to R 3	Kt tks B ch	37 R to B 3	Q to Q 3
16 Q tks Kt	P to Q Kt 4	38 P to R 3	P to R 3
17 Kt to B 4	B to B 5	39 Kt to B 2 ( <i>q</i> )	Q to Kt 6
18 Q to Q 2	P to Q R 4	40 Q to Kt sq	Q to Kt 4 ch
19 B to R 4 ( <i>i</i> )	Q to Q 3	41 K to Kt sq	R to Q 7
20 B to Kt 3	Q to B sq ( <i>j</i> )	42 Kt to Q 3	Q to Q sq
21 Kt to Q 3	B tks Kt	43 Kt to Kt 4 ( <i>r</i> )	R to Q 8 ch
22 Q tks B	P to R 5	And White resigned.	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) Mr. Gunsberg is thoroughly conversant with this form of the Centre Gambit, and he here adopts the best line of defence.

(*b*) B to K 2 is the move now usually played. If 5 P to K 5, then Kt to K Kt 5; 6 Q to K 4, P to Q 4; 7 P takes P *e.p.* ch, B to K 3; 8 B to K 2, Q B 4, or Q Kt 5, but not 8 P takes P, on account of the reply Q to Q 8 ch, &c.

(*c*) Mr. Gunsberg remarks that he first introduced this continuation in his game with Herr Minckwitz, at the Hamburg Tourney of 1885. In conjunction with the next move, it seems to yield Black an immediate advantage.

(*d*) Mr. Steinitz thinks that White could safely play B to B 4 at this point, giving up the K P for a time, *e.g.* 8 B to Q B 4, B takes Kt; 9 B takes B, Kt takes P; 10 Q to B 4, but we do not see how White could recover the Pawn after simply 10... R to K 2.

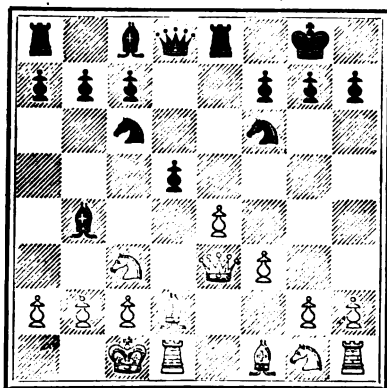
(*e*) Was there any objection to 9 Kt takes P, Kt takes Kt; 10 Q to Kt 3? It appears to us to relieve White of all difficulties, as he must immediately regain the piece, with a free game. We



give a diagram, and must leave the analysis of the variations to our readers.

Position after Black's 8th move.

BLACK (GUNSBERG).



WHITE (TCHIGORIN).

(f) Q Kt to K 2 is better, leaving the Kt sq for the K to retreat to, if necessary.

(g) See last note. The compulsory advance of this Pawn, as Mr. Steinitz remarks, is a source of weakness which troubles him to the end.

(h) K Kt to Q 2 looks good here, with the object of bringing the Kt to Kt 3; it also threatens afterwards to expose White's King by Kt takes B to a strong attack.

(i) M. Tchigorin thinks he should have played first B to B 2, and upon K R to Q sq, then B to R 4, threatening Kt to R 5, but we cannot see that it would have made much difference.

(j) A good move, withdrawing his Q from danger, and still keeping up the pressure on the weak point.

(k) Mr. Steinitz is of opinion that Black ought now to have played P to Kt 5.

(l) Because here White should have continued with B to B 2, and upon R to Q sq (best); P to K 5, for if the Kt goes to K sq, then P to B 3.

(m) Weak; the right course was still P to K 5.

(n) It was necessary to prevent B to Q 6.

(o) B to B 2 would now have compelled the desired exchange of pieces, entirely annulling the attack, and leading probably to a draw.

(p) Black here recovers his lost advantage by getting possession of the open file, which, with the position of his Kt at B 5, decides the game.

(g) An irreparable error, probably owing to nervousness, for Kt to K 3 was clearly the right move.

(r) This also, of course, was a blunder, but there was nothing to be done; if Q to K B sq, then Kt to K 6, and wins.

### THE JUDD-SHOWALTER MATCH.

The following games were played at the rooms of the St. Louis Club, (U.S.A.), in the match between Messrs. Max Judd, of St. Louis, and J. W. Showalter, of Georgetown, Ky.

#### GAME 822.

First game, played May 19th, 1890.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (J. W. SHOWALTER.)	BLACK. (M. JUDD.)	WHITE. (J. W. SHOWALTER.)	BLACK. (M. JUDD.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	28 Q to Q sq	B takes P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	29 P to R 3 (i)	P to B 3
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	30 K to R sq	Q to Q 2
4 B to R 4	Kt to B 3	31 Kt to R 2	K to R sq
5 Castles	Kt tks P	32 B to B 3	Q tks P
6 P to Q 4 (a)	P to Q Kt 4	33 R to Kt sq	Q to B 4 (j)
7 B to Kt 3 (b)	P to Q 4	34 R to Kt 2	R to K Kt sq
8 P tks P	Kt to K 2 (c)	35 R tks R ch	K tks R
9 R to K sq (d)	Kt to Q B 4	36 P to Kt 4 (k)	Q to Q B 7
10 Kt to Q 4	Kt to K 3	37 Q tks Q	Kt tks Q
11 P to Q B 3	P to Q B 4	38 B tks B	P tks B
12 Kt to K B 3	B to Kt 2 (e)	39 P tks P	K to B 2
13 Q Kt to Q 2	P to Kt 3	40 Kt to Kt 4	K to K 3
14 Kt to B sq	B to Kt 2	41 P to B 6	Kt to Q 5
15 B to K 3	Q to B 2	42 Kt tks K P !	K to Q 3 !
16 Q to Q B sq	P to K R 3 (f)	43 Kt to Q 3	Kt to K 3
17 P to Q R 4	B to Q B 3	44 Kt to Q Kt 4	K to B 4
18 P tks P	P tks P	45 P to B 7	Kt tks P
19 R tks R (ch)	B tks R	46 Kt to Q 3	K to Q 5
20 Q to R sq (g)	B to Kt 2	47 Kt tks P	P to Kt 5
21 Q to R 7	Castles !	48 K to Kt 2	P to Kt 6
22 Q to R sq	Kt to K B 4	49 Kt to K 2 ch	K to B 5
23 B to Q 2	P to Q 5 !	50 Kt to Kt 3	P to Kt 7
24 B to B 2 (h)	B tks Kt	51 Kt to K 4	K to Q 6
25 B tks Kt	P tks B	52 Kt to B 5 ch	K to B 7
26 P tks B	P to K B 5 !		Resigns.
27 P tks P	Kt tks P		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) 6 R to K sq appears now to be more favoured in this form of the opening, for if Black replies with Kt to B 4; then 7 Kt to B 3, and if Kt takes B; 8 Kt takes P!

(b) Kt takes P may be ventured here, but without advantage.

(c) This is Anderssen's move: our preference, however, is for B to K 3; for if White continue with 9 P to B 3, or B to K 3, Black may play P to Kt 4, with a strong attack.

(d) In the London tourney of 1883, Capt. Mackenzie played here against Mr. Zukertort Kt to Kt 5, and the latter exchanged Kts and lost. The text move, at any rate, does not seem to be of much service, even though it does threaten R takes Kt, and then B takes P ch.

(e) At this point Kt to B 2, followed by B to K 3, is recommended by Mr. Steinitz.

(f) Black, of course, cannot take the K P, but he might well have Castled on the K side, which he now prevents himself from doing. He had nothing to fear from B to R 6 after Castling, for he could have answered with Kt to B 4.

(g) A weak manoeuvre, which loses time, and eventually the K P. He should rather have played P to K R 3, in order to bring his Q Kt into action *via* K R 2.

(h) There seems nothing better; it would evidently be useless to exchange Pawns.

(i) White's position is not enviable, and he has no promising release for his pent-up pieces; if instead of P to R 3 he retired B to B sq, to make room for Kt to Q 2, the reply would probably be 29... P to B 5, in order to prevent Q to Q 3, and if 30 Kt to Q 2, then R to Q sq.

(j) We suppose, to guard against Q to Q 3.

(k) This and Black's answer lead to a very interesting well-played ending, in which Mr. Judd has just enough advantage to win.

GAME 823.

Second Game, played May 20th, 1890.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(M. JUDD.)	(J. W. SHOWALTER.)	(M. JUDD.)	(J. W. SHOWALTER.)	(M. JUDD.)	(J. W. SHOWALTER.)	(M. JUDD.)	(J. W. SHOWALTER.)
1 P to K 4		P to K 4		5 P to B 3		K Kt to K 2	
2 Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3		6 P to Q 4		Kt to Kt 3	
3 B to Kt 5		B to K 2 (a)		7 P tks P (c)		Q Kt tks P	
4 Castles (b)		B to B 3		8 Kt tks Kt		B tks Kt	

9 P to K B 4	B to Q 3 (d)	20 B to B sq	B tks Kt
10 B to K 3	Q to K 2	21 Q tks B (i)	P tks P
11 B to Q 3 (e)	P to Q Kt 3	22 P tks P	P to B 5
12 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 2	23 B to Kt sq (j)	B tks P
13 Kt to Q 2 (f)	P to Q B 4	24 K to R sq	Kt to Kt 3
14 P to Q R 3	R to Q B sq	25 P to Q R 4	Q to B 3
15 P to Kt 5	Castles	26 Q to Q 5	Q to K 3 ? (k)
16 Q to R 5	B to Kt sq	27 Q tks Q	R tks Q
17 Q R to K sq	K R to Ksq (g)	28 B to B 5	B tks B P
18 P to K 5	P to Q 3	29 R tks R	P tks R
19 Kt to B 3	Kt to B sq (h)	30 B tks P ch	Resigns

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Showalter, we find, adopted this defence successfully at the Congress of the U.S. Chess Association. It is not in the books, but book positions may easily arise from it, and there seems no reason why it should not be used.

(b) Perhaps the best move here may be Kt to B 3, compelling Black to defend his K P by either P to Q 3, or B to B 3. White can then, if he likes, continue with Kt to Q 5. After 4 Kt to B 3, Black cannot respond with Kt to B 3, on account of 5 B takes Kt, Q P takes B; 6 Kt takes P, and if Kt takes P, then 7 Kt takes Q B P, Kt takes B P (best); 8 Kt takes Q, Kt takes Q; 9 Kt takes B P, winning a Pawn.

(c) P to Q 5 looks also good, followed by P to Q 6 if the Q.Kt went to K 2.

(d) A better retreat than to B 3.

(e) Instead of this and the next move, we should prefer 11 P to K 5, and if B to B 4; then 12 B to Q 4.

(f) But now if P to K 5, Black can equally answer with P to Q B 4.

(g) An important move for the defence, because it allows the Kt to go to B sq, protecting the threatened K R P.

(h) Necessary, for if P takes P, then Kt to Kt 5, &c.

(i) We doubt the expediency of taking the Kt, but this recapture with the Q gives up the attack; why not R takes B?

(j) B to B 5, as suggested by Mr. Pollock, is certainly stronger, and, for the present at least, it appears to save the K P.

(k) Was there any objection to B takes P? For if 27 R takes R ch, R takes R; 28 Q takes Q B P, Q takes R ch; 29 Q takes Q, R to B 8, &c., with a Pawn ahead. We understand that at this point both players were short of time, which may account for Black's fatal mistake.

GAME 824.

Third game, played May 22nd, 1890.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(J. W. SHOWALTER.)	(MAX JUDD.)	(J. W. SHOWALTER.)	(MAX JUDD.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 Kt tks P ch	K to K sq
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	16 Kt tks R (f)	B to K 3
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	17 R to Q sq (k)	P to Kt 4
4 B to R 4	Kt to B 3	18 R to Q 6	B to B 4
5 Castles	Kt tks P	19 P to K Kt 4	B to R 2
6 P to Q 4 (a)	P to Q Kt 4	20 P to R 4	B to Kt 2
7 B to Kt 3	P to Q 4	21 P to R 5 (l)	Kt to Q B sq
8 P tks P (b)	Kt to K 2 (c)	22 R tks B P	B tks Kt
9 Kt to Kt 5 (d)	Kt to Q B 4 (e)	23 R tks K R P	R to R 2
10 Kt to Q B 3	P to Q B 3	24 B to K 3 (m)	R to Q 2
11 R to K sq	Kt tks B (f)	25 Q R tks P	K to B sq
12 R P tks Kt	P to R 3 (g)	26 R to R 8	R to Q B 2
13 Q Kt to K 4 (h)	Q P tks Kt (i)	27 R tks B	R tks R
14 Q tks Q ch	K tks Q	28 R tks Kt ch	Resigns.

NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) Mr. Showalter's success in this game is the more noticeable in that this form of attack is one of Mr. Judd's favourites, played successfully by him in the New York tournament.

(b) Other less reliable continuations are 8 Kt takes P, and 8 P to Q R 4.

(c) Steinitz authorizes this as "removing a loose piece into security"; 8..., B to K 3 is equally good.

(d) In the first game Showalter played 9 R to K sq, which embodies a trap as it threatens 10 R takes Kt, and 11 B takes P ch. The text move, by the way, contains a similar snare.

(e) We much prefer 9..., Kt takes Kt; 10 B takes Kt, P to Q B 3, followed by P to K R 3, &c., driving the Bishop into oblivion.

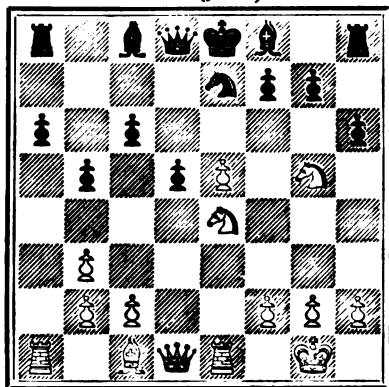
(f) Having already shut off the Bishop, Black ought to use his now useful Knight by placing him to K 3.

(g) White, of course, menaces a strong attack by P to K 6. Perhaps 12..., B to K 3 would do here, for in emergency Black K to K 2 might be adopted.

(h) A truly magnificent conception.

Position after White's 13th move:—

BLACK (JUDD).



WHITE (SHOWALTER).

(i) The curious feature in the "double sacrifice" is that if Black does not capture one or both Knights immediately, he has a still rougher time of it. If 13..., R P takes Kt; 14 Kt to Q 6 ch, K to Q 2; 15 Kt takes B P, Q to K sq; 16 P to K 6 ch, K to B 2; 17 Kt takes R, and of course this Kt is safe. And if 13..., Kt to Kt 3 (best); 14 Kt to B 6 ch, P takes Kt; (if K to K 2; 15 Kt to R 5, P takes Kt; 16 B takes P ch, P to B 3; 17 P takes P ch, K to B 2; 18 P takes P, Q takes B; 19 P takes R, Kt takes Kt; 20 Q to K 2, and should win); 15 P takes P ch, K to Q 2; 16 Kt takes P, Q takes P; 17 Kt takes R, Kt takes Kt; 18 P to Q B 4 with again a great attack.

(j) All this was played with unusual rapidity.

(k) A very fine move, and followed up in the soundest possible style.

(l) 21 P takes P looks more natural, but the text move is really refined.

(m) Finer play than 24 B takes P.

## GAME 825.

Fourth game, played May 23rd, 1890.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(M. JUDD.)	(J. W. SHOWALTER.)	(M. JUDD.)	(J. W. SHOWALTER.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	4 Castles	Kt tks P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	5 P to Q 4	B to K 2
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	6 Q to K 2 (a)	Kt to Q 3

7 B tks Kt	Kt P tks B	20 R to K sq	QR to K B sq
8 P tks P	Kt to Kt 2 (b)	21 P to K B 3	P to R 5
9 Kt to Q 4	Kt to B 4	22 P to K R 3	R to Kt 4 (f)
10 R to Q sq	B to Kt 2 (c)	23 Q to K 4 !	Q to Kt 2
11 Q to K Kt 4 ! (d)	P to K Kt 3	24 P to K B 4	R (Kt 4) to B 4
12 B to R 6	B to K B sq	25 R to K B sq	Q to R 3
13 B tks B	R tks B	26 Q to Q 4 !	R (B 4) to B 2
14 Kt to B 3	Q to K 2	27 Q R to Q sq !	Q to Kt 2
15 P to Q Kt 4	Kt to K 3	28 Q to K 4	R to Kt sq
16 Kt to K 4	Castles	29 Kt tks B	K tks Kt
17 Kt tks Kt	B P tks Kt	30 P to Q Kt 5 ! (g)	K to R sq
18 Kt to B 5	P to K R 4 ! (e)	31 P tks P	P to Q 4
19 Q tks Kt P	R to B 4	32 P tks P en pas	Resigns

NOTES FROM THE NEW ORLEANS TIMES DEMOCRAT.

(a) A variation of the Lopez, with which Mr. Judd is particularly familiar. In a letter written to us in February, 1889 his analysis almost exactly forecasts the moves of the present partie.

(b) The usual move. The *Handbuch* (ed. 1879) gives also however, 8..., Kt to K B 4 ; 9 B to B 4, P to Q 4 ; 10 P takes P *en passant*, B P takes P ; 11 Kt to Q B 3, Castles ; 12 Q R to Q sq, equal game.

(c) An ill-judged move. This luckless B, as will be seen, remains to the end of the game, hopelessly locked in, a mere "looker-on in Vienna." 10..., B to R 3, instead, seems to gain both time and position.

(d) As powerful and well-timed a move as the adversary's last was feeble. Black is obviously prevented from Castling (K R), and White secures a marked position and advantage.

(e) Black surrenders a Pawn with the object of temporarily locking up the adverse Q.

(f) But here abandons even this gain, as the text play permits the Q to escape not only in safety, but to a strong post. So strong, however, is White's, and so ill-disposed Black's game that it is difficult to discover any advantageous move for the latter.

(g) The *coup juste*, breaking into the adverse King's quarters with decisive effect.

GAME 826.

Played recently by correspondence between the Glasgow and Birmingham St. George's clubs.

## (Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (BIRMINGHAM.)	BLACK. (GLASGOW.)	WHITE. (BIRMINGHAM.)	BLACK. (GLASGOW.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	17 Kt P tks P (f)	Q B tks P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	18 Q to K 2	B to Kt 3
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	19 P tks P (g)	P tks P
4 P to Q 3	P to Q 3	20 Kt to Q 2 (h)	Castles
5 Btks Kt ch (a)	P tks B	21 P to K B 3	Q R to Q sq
6 Kt to Q B 3	P to Q B 4	22 Kt (Q 2) to Q	Kt sq
7 P to K R 3	P to K Kt 3		R to Q 5
8 Q Kt to K 2	B to K Kt 2	23 Q R to Q sq	K R to Q sq
9 B to K 3	R to Q Kt sq	24 K to B 2	P to K R 4 (i)
10 P to Q Kt 3	Q to K 2 (b)	25 K to B sq	P to Kt 5
11 P to Q B 4	Kt to R 4 (c)	26 R P tks P	P tks P
12 P to K Kt 4 (d)	Kt to B 5 !	27 K to B 2 (j)	P tks P
13 B tks Kt	P tks B	28 Q tks P	R tks R
14 Q R to Q B sq	P to Kt 4	29 R tks R	Q to R 5 ch
15 Kt to Q B 3	P to Q B 3 (e)		Resigns (k)
16 P to Q 4	P to K B 4 !		

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Favoured at one time by Anderssen, but now admitted to be premature: the doubled Pawn is no disadvantage to Black. The usual move is 5 P to B 3: for Steinitz's latest development from this point see p. 21 of the January number.

(b) Preparing for an advance in the centre by P to Q B 3 and P to Q 4; which Black, however, prevents by his next move.

(c) Threatening Kt to B 5, when White cannot take twice on account of the attack on the Rook; and also 12... P to B 4, 13 P takes P (if), P to K 5.

(d) Moving the Q R would have guarded against the dangers mentioned in the last note.

(e) White's two Knights can effect no entry into the game, while Black's two Bishops will soon be made available.

(f) They do not seem to have anything better.

(g) 19 P to K 5 would be met by 19... B to R 4, and White would lose at least a Pawn. Black's Pawns are now doubled and broken: but it is not on the Queen's side that the battle is to be decided.

(h) The only play to save the K P.

(i) The final advance is admirably managed: White of course cannot exchange Rooks without being driven completely out of the field (25 R takes R, P takes R, 26 Kt to R 4, P to Q 6, followed by B to Q 5 ch and B to K 6).

(j) Had they taken the Pawn, the ruin would have been



speedy and complete : 27 P takes P, P to B 6, 28 Q to Q B 2, R takes R ch, 29 Kt takes R, B takes P and 30... B to Q 6 ch.

(k) The *Glasgow Weekly Herald* suggests the following as a probable continuation : 30 K to B sq, R takes R ch, 31 Kt takes R, B to R 4, 32 Q to Q 3, Q to R 8 ch, 33 K to B 2, B to Q 5 ch. The two Bishops have proved equally strong for attack and defence.

### GAME 827.

Played recently by correspondence in a match between the St. John, N.B., and Boston, U.S.A., clubs.

(Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE. (ST. JOHN.)	BLACK. (BOSTON.)	WHITE. (ST. JOHN.)	BLACK. (BOSTON.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 Q R to Q sq	Q to K Kt 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	15 R to Q 2	B to R 4
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	16 B tks B	Kt tks B
4 Kt tks P	B to B 4	17 P to Q 5 !	Kt tks B
5 B to K 3	Q to B 3	18 Q tks Kt	B to Kt 3
6 P to Q B 3	K Kt to K 2	19 Q to K B 3	B to Q B 2
7 B to K 2 (a)	P to Q 4	20 K R to Q sq	K R to K sq (d)
8 B to B 3	P tks P	21 P to K Kt 3	R to Q 3
9 B tks P	Kt tks Kt (b)	22 P tks P	R tks P
10 P tks Kt	B to Kt 3	23 Kt to Kt 5	K to Kt sq
11 Castles	P to Q B 3	24 R to Q 7 (e)	B to Kt 3 (f)
12 Kt to Q B 3	B to K B 4	25 Kt to Q 6	Resigns
13 Q to K B 3	Castles QR (c)		

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) A move which ought to yield an inferior game: the favourite attack 7 Q to Q 2 is now, however, found less effective than it was.

(b) The regular move is 9... B takes Kt, giving time and promising a speedier attack on the isolated Q P.

(c) For safety, Black should have castled on the other side. It soon appears that they are not going to win the Pawn.

(d) A useless threat: R to Q 3 at once were better.

(e) The winning move; decisive, we think, in every variation.

(f) If 24... P to Q R 3, the White change off both pieces, and the check at K B 4 is then fatal. We hope that our friend the Rev. J. de Soyres played in the winning team.

## GAME 828.

Played in the second International Correspondence Tourney of *Le Monde Illustré*.

(Bishop's Gambit.)

WHITE. (M. COUREL, LISIEUX, (J. H. BLAKE, FRANCE.)		BLACK. (SOUTHAMPTON.)		WHITE. (M. COUREL, LISIEUX, (J. H. BLAKE, FRANCE.)		BLACK. (SOUTHAMPTON.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	8	P to K R 3		Kt to K 2
2	P to K B 4		P tks P	9	Kt to K B 3		Q to R 4
3	B to B 4		P to Q 4	10	Kt to Q B 3		Kt to Kt 3
4	B tks P		Q to R 5 ch	11	P to Q 4		B to B 5
5	K to B sq		P to K Kt 4	12	Kt to K 2 (c)		Q tks Kt ch
6	P to K Kt 3 (a)		P tks P	13	K tks Q		Kt to R 5
7	K to Kt 2		B to Q 3 (b)				mate.

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) An application of McDonnell's attack, apparently unknown in this country; but endorsed at one time by M. Rosenthal, and often played by our present opponent.

(b) Much better than grasping at the second Pawn.

(c) Bringing about a more abrupt conclusion than could reasonably have been expected by correspondence. 12 B takes P ch was his best course; but his position on the King's side remains critical whether he then takes the Kt or not.

The following games were played at the Counties' Association Meeting.

## GAME 829.

Played at Cambridge, 23rd June.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (J. H. BLAKE.)		BLACK. (W. H. GUNSTON.)		WHITE. (J. H. BLAKE.)		BLACK. (W. H. GUNSTON.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	9	Kt to K 3 (c)		B to Q 2
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	10	Q to K 2		Kt to K R 4
3	B to Kt 5		P to QR 3 (a)	11	Kt to Q 5 (d)		Kt to K 2
4	B to R 4		Kt to B 3	12	B to Kt 3 (e)		Kt tks Kt
5	P to Q 3		P to Q 3	13	B tks Kt		P to B 3
6	P to Q B 3		P to K Kt 3 (b)	14	B to Kt 3		P to R 3 (f)
7	Q Kt to Q 2		B to Kt 2	15	P to K R 3		K to R 2
8	Kt to B sq		Castles	16	P to Kt 4		Kt to B 5

17 B tks Kt	P tks B	27 P to K 5	P to Q Kt 4
18 Castles QR (g)	P to QR 4 (h)	28 P tks P	KR to QB sq
19 P to Q 4 (i)	P to R 5	29 Q to Q 2	B tks Q Kt P
20 B to B 2	P to R 6		(m)
21 P to Kt 3	Q to B 2	30 P tks B	P to R 7
22 Q to Q 2	P to Q B 4	31 K to Kt 2	B tks P ch
23 P tks P (k)	Q tks P	32 Kt tks B	Q tks Kt ch
24 P to B 4	B to K 3	33 Q to Q 4	P to R8(Qch)
25 Q tks Q P (l)	Q tks K B P	34 R tks Q	Q tks Q ch
26 Q tks K B P	Q to B 4	35 Resigns	

NOTES BY W. T. PIERCE.

(a) Will Mr. Steinitz's pet defence, 3 P to Q 3 ever become the fashion?

(b) This method of developing is to be preferred to that of B to K 2.

(c) It is very questionable whether the Kt is better posted here than at Kt 3. It certainly commands more of the board, and prevents Black from advancing his Q's P after forcing the K B back by P to Q Kt 4; but it shuts in the Q B badly. Perhaps B to K Kt 5 first would be advantageous to White's game. On the other hand Kt to Kt 3 prevents Black from posting his Kt on K R 4, a troublesome move to answer when the Kt is on K 3.

(d) As White intends Castling on Q's side, it would be better to play P to K Kt 3, if then B to R 6; 12 Kt to Kt sq would make all safe.

(e) B takes B, followed by P to K Kt 4, looks more promising.

(f) Black has gained time and has an excellent game.

(g) It would, we think, have been wiser to have Castled on the K's side.

(h) The vigorous action of this flank movement greatly aids the final issue of the battle.

(i) 19 Q to Q 2 and if P to K Kt 4; 20 P to K R 4 is stronger. Or 19 P to Q R 3 would have given White a better defence to the inevitable onslaught of Black's Pawns.

(k) It is difficult to find any good move for White at this juncture. Perhaps P to Q B 4 gives the best chance, but it is a poor one.

(l) We prefer Kt to K sq.

(m) An excellent termination to a well played game. Black has played throughout with judgment and decision.

## GAME 830.

Played at Cambridge, June 25th.

(King's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE. (THOROLD.)		BLACK. (TRENCHARD.)		WHITE. (THOROLD.)		BLACK. (TRENCHARD.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	23	Kt tks R		R to Q sq
2	P to K B 4		P to Q 4	24	Q tks P		B tks Kt ch
3	P tks Q P		P to K 5	25	K to R 2		B tks P ( <i>f</i> )
4	Kt to Q B 3		Kt to K B 3	26	P to R 4		Q to B 3
5	P to Q 4 ( <i>a</i> )		B to QKt5 ( <i>b</i> )	27	R to K sq		Q to Q 3
6	B to Kt 5 ch		P to B 3	28	P to R 4		B to B 3
7	P tks P		Castles ( <i>c</i> )	29	P to Kt 3		P to Kt 3
8	P tks P		B tks P	30	K to R 3		B to B 6
9	B to B 4 ( <i>d</i> )		Kt to B 3	31	R to K 3		Q to Q 2 ch
10	Kt to K 2 ( <i>e</i> )		R to Q B sq	32	P to Kt 4		P to K R 4
11	B to Kt 3		B to R 3 ( <i>f</i> )	33	P to B 5		Q to Q 5
12	Castles		R to K sq ( <i>g</i> )	34	P tks Kt P		P tks P ch
13	P to Q R 3		B to R 4	35	K tks P		P tks P
14	B to K 3		Kt to K Kt 5	36	Q tks Q		R tks Q ch
15	Q to Q 2		Q to R 5	37	K to R 3		B to Kt 5
16	P to R 3 ( <i>h</i> )		B tks KKt ( <i>i</i> )	38	P to K R 5		P tks P
17	Q tks B		Kt tks B	39	R to K 8 ch		K to B 2
18	Q tks Kt		Kt tks P	40	R to K R 8		K to Kt 3
19	QR to Q sq ( <i>k</i> )		Kt tks B	41	R to Kt 8 ch		K to B 4
20	P tks Kt		B to Kt 3	42	R to K R 8		K to Kt 4
21	R to Q 4		Q R to Q sq	43	R to Kt 8 ch		
22	Kt to K 2		R tks R				And Black won.

## NOTES BY JAMES PIERCE.

(*a*) The books here give 5 Q to K 2, followed by 5..., B to Q 3; 6 P to Q 3 (if 5..., B to K 2; 6 Kt takes P, &c.), to Black's ultimate advantage. 5 P to Q 3 may also be safely played.

(*b*) We should have preferred taking P with P *e.p.*

(*c*) Black gets the equivalent for his two Ps in a strong attack.

(*d*) On account of the threatened P to K 6, but B to K 3 would do as well, and the Q Kt could not come out without capture.

(*e*) We still prefer B to K 3.

(*f*) This and Black's last move are both well timed.

(*g*) Again good.

(*h*) White is now in a state of '*jaur satis*.'

(*i*) Excellent. This wins back a P and a piece besides.

- (k) Has he any better? Perhaps K to R 2.  
(l) The game is now virtually over.

GAME 831.

Played at Cambridge, June 26th.

(Irregular.)

WHITE. (THOROLD.)	BLACK. (PEACHEY.)	WHITE. (THOROLD.)	BLACK. (PEACHEY.)
1 P to K B 4	P to Q 4	22 P tks P	QR to Q B sq
2 P to K 3	K to K B 3	23 Kt to Kt 3	P to R 5 (g)
3 Kt to K B 3	P to Q Kt 3	24 Kt tks Kt	Kt tks Kt
4 P to Q Kt 3	B to Kt 2	25 B tks Kt	Kt P tks B
5 B to Kt 2	P to K 3	27 P to K Kt 4	P tks P
6 B to K 2	B to Q 3	28 P tks P	Q to Kt 4 (h)
7 Castles	Kt to B 3	29 R to B 4	P to R 6 (i)
8 Kt to K 5 (a)	Kt to K 2 (b)	30 Q to B 2	P to R 7 ch
9 P to Q 4 (c)	Kt to K B 4 (d)	31 K to R sq	Q to Kt 3
10 B to Kt 5 ch	K to B sq	32 R to K B sq	R to Q B 2
11 Q to K sq	P to K R 4 (e)	33 Q to K B 2	K to Kt sq
12 Kt to Q 2	B tks Kt	34 R to B 6	Q to Kt 2
13 B P tks B	Kt to Kt 5	35 Q to K 2 (k)	Q to R 2 (l)
14 R to B 3	Q to K Kt 4	36 R (B 6) to B 4	R tks B P (m)
15 Kt to B sq	P to Kt 3	37 Q to Kt 5	B to B 3 (n)
16 R to Q sq	K to Kt 2	38 Q to Kt 4	Q to Q 6
17 B to Q B sq	Q to K 2 (f)	39 Q to K 7	Q to Kt 3
18 P to K R 3	Kt to R 3	40 B to R 3	P to K B 4
19 B to Q 3	P to B 4	41 P tks P	Q to Kt 2
20 P to B 3	P to B 5	42 Q tks P ch and wins.	
21 B to B 2	P tks P		

NOTES BY JAMES PIERCE.

- (a) The only way to free the game. It is worth noting in this opening how both the Q Bs are out of play.  
(b) Too defensive. Castling seems preferable.  
(c) This weakens K P. Why not boldly P to K Kt 4?  
(d) Looks better than it really is. White's reply forces Black to move his K.  
(e) To provide a safe hole for Kt. P to Q B 4 gives more air.  
(f) This episode with Q has lost time and tended to develop White's game.  
(g) Should have been played the previous move.  
(h) Too risky. Q R to K Kt sq is safer.  
(i) Quite useless. Why not R to R 2?

(*k*) P to Kt 5 is worth looking at.

(*l*) R to R 2 would surely be more to the purpose.

(*m*) A grave error, sealing his own doom, but nothing could be done now.

(*n*) Up to this point the B has been out of play, and now it is useless!

### GAME 832.

Played at Cambridge, June 24th, 1890.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (GUNSTON.)		BLACK. (TRENCHARD.)	
1	P to K 4	P to K 4	
2	Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	
3	B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	
4	Castles	Kt tks P	
5	P to Q 4	B to K 2	
6	Q to K 2	Kt to Q 3	
7	B tks Kt	Kt P tks B	
8	P tks P	Kt to Kt 2	
9	Kt to Q B 3	Kt to B 4	
10	Kt to Q 4	Castles ( <i>a</i> )	
11	R to Q sq ( <i>b</i> )	Q to K sq	
12	B to K 3	P to Q 4 ( <i>c</i> )	
13	Q to B 3	B to Q 2 ( <i>d</i> )	
14	Q to Kt 3	P to B 3 ( <i>e</i> )	
15	B to B 4 ( <i>f</i> )	R to B sq	
16	R to K sq	P tks P ( <i>g</i> )	
17	B tks P	Q to B 2	
18	B tks Kt P	Q tks B	
19	Q tks Q ch	K tks Q	
20	R tks B ch	R to B 2	
21	QR to K sq ( <i>h</i> )	R to Q Kt sq	
22	P to Q Kt 3	P to Q R 4	
23	P to Q R 3	QR to K B sq	
24	P to R 3	K to B 3	
25	R tks R ch	R tks R	
26	R to K 3	Kt to Kt 2	
27	R to B 3 ch	K to K 2	
28	R tks R ch ( <i>i</i> )	K tks R	
29	Kt to B 3	K to B 3	
30	Kt to K 2	P to B 4	
31	Kt to B 4	P to B 3	
32	P to K Kt 4	Kt to Q 3	
33	Kt to R 5 ch ( <i>j</i> )	K to K 2	
34	K to B sq	Kt to Kt 4	
35	P to Q R 4	Kt to R 6	
36	Kt to K sq	P to B 5	
37	K to K 2	P to B 4	
38	K to Q 2	P to Q 5	
39	K to B sq	P to B 6	
40	Kt to B 4	K to Q 3	
41	Kt to B 3	B to B 3	
42	Kt to Kt 5	P to B 5 ( <i>k</i> )	
43	Kt to K 2	Kt tks P ( <i>l</i> )	
44	P tks P	B tks P	
45	Kt to K 4 ch	K to B 3	
46	P to K B 4	B to Kt 6	
47	P to K B 5	P to R 5	
48	P to B 6	B tks P	
49	Kt(K2) tks B P	P tks Kt	
50	K tks Kt	P to R 6	
51	K tks P	P to R 7	
52	K to Kt 2	P to R 3	
53	P to Kt 5	P to R 4	
54	P to Kt 6	K to Q 2	
55	Kt to Kt 3	B to Q 6	
56	P to Kt 7	B to B 5	
57	Kt tks P	K to K sq	
58	Kt to Kt 3	K to B 2	
59	Kt to K 4	B to Q 4	
60	Kt to B 3	B to K 3	
61	Kt to K 4		

Drawn game (*m*)

NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

- (a) If 10..., B to R 3; 11 Q to Kt 4.
- (b) So far book. White now threatens Kt takes P.
- (c) Somewhat risky. 13 Kt takes B P, Q takes Kt; 14 Kt takes P, B to Q sq, and White has hardly sufficient value for his piece. This thought apparently influences the next move on both sides, and the ultimate result is the loss of a Pawn. 12..., P to B 3 might be played.
- (d) Which meets immediate requirements, but gives White time to institute a double attack with his Queen on Q B Pawn and K Kt P, and thus reflects on Black's twelfth move.
- (e) This comes in now as a deep move, more attractive on this account than the regulation reply K to R sq. Suppose 15 P takes P, R takes P; 16 Q takes B P, B to Q 3; 17 Q to R 5, Q to R 4, &c. 15 B to R 6, although not quite so disastrous, offers no inducement.
- (f) Strengthening the attack while clearing the way for R to K sq. Black's reply (R to B sq) is still good enough to stop P takes P and Q takes B P.
- (g) No doubt the simplest of the various alternatives at his disposal:—Q to B 2, Q to Kt 3, and Kt to K 3—which require careful and exhaustive analysis. It looks, however, as if he had missed the continuation adopted by White.
- (h) White's advantage in Pawns and Pawn-position appears decisive. Black, it will be seen, plays the end-game most scientifically.
- (i) It is very questionable policy to deprive himself of the aid of his only long-distance piece until his game is further advanced.
- (j) Not much use in this. To keep the Kt in the centre of the board for the present, offers more chances.
- (k) Very good. His Bishop is well placed for any emergency. 43 Kt takes P, B to K 5; 44 Kt to B 6 or Kt 5, B takes P, &c.
- (l) Fine play again. If 44 K takes Kt, P to Q 6 ch; 45 K takes B P, P takes Kt; 46 K to Q 2, P takes P, &c.
- (m) This is *not* an instance of the superiority of Kt over Bishop in an end-game, but a very useful study notwithstanding.

---

GAME 833.

Played at Cambridge, June 25th, 1890.

## (Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (GUNSTON.)	BLACK. (SKIPWORTH.)	WHITE. (GUNSTON.)	BLACK. (SKIPWORTH.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	17 Kt tks Q	R tks Q
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	18 K tks R	Kt to K 2
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q 3	19 Kt to Q 5 ( <i>f</i> )	R to Q sq
4 B tks Kt ch ( <i>a</i> )	P tks B	20 P to Q B 4	Kt tks Kt ( <i>g</i> )
5 P to Q 4	P tks P	21 B P tks Kt	R to K sq
6 Q tks P ( <i>b</i> )	P to Q B 4	22 P to B 3	B to Q sq
7 Q to Q 3	B to K 2	23 Kt to B 6	B to Kt 3
8 Kt to B 3	P to Q B 3	24 R to Q B sq.	P to B 5
9 B to K 3 ( <i>c</i> )	Q to Kt 3	25 Kt tks P ch ( <i>h</i> )	K to Kt 2
10 R to Q Kt sq	B to R 3	26 R to Q Kt sq	K tks Kt
11 Q to Q 2	Castles ( <i>d</i> )	27 R tks B	P to B 6 ch
12 P to Q Kt 4	B to B 3	28 K tks P	R to Q Bsqch
13 P tks P	Q to R 4	29 R to B 6 ch	K to Kt 2
14 K Kt to Q 4 ( <i>e</i> )	P tks P	30 R tks R	K tks R
15 R to Kt 8 ch	K tks R	31 P to B 4	B to Kt 4
16 Kt tks P ch	K to B sq	32 P to K 5 ( <i>i</i> )	

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(*a*) So played by Anderssen; disapproved by Steinitz. Mr. Skipworth's conduct of the opening turns upon this move. It is interesting to see what he makes of it.

(*b*) White opens on old-fashioned principles, regardless of modern theory. According to this, his game is too forward, since he is obliged to lose time in re-forming. Steinitz gives 4 P to Q B 3 for White, does not look with favour on the continuation P to Q 4, and deprecates White's sixth move Q P takes P.

(*c*) This was his opportunity for castling if he cared to do so.

(*d*) He has done his worst so far as White's fourth move and its consequences are concerned. He might now retire his Queen to B 2 without disadvantage, content with the commanding position he has secured for his Q Bishop. By castling he invites attack with a minority of pieces in active play.

(*e*) A fine continuation, quite refreshing to behold in serious play. If 14..., B takes Kt; 15 Q takes B and holds the Pawn. Any way White comes out with advantage.

(*f*) 19 B takes P would be unprofitable on account of the reply R to Q sq ch, &c.

(*g*) Thinking to save the Pawn. The defence is highly ingenious.



(h) A resource which Black probably missed in making his forecast on the twentieth move. He loses two Pawns instead of one and his game is, of course, lost against careful play.

(i) Something wrong with the score at this point. White, however, wins with his Q R Pawn.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*New Solution Tourney.*—Our third (quarterly) competition begins with the present number, and will include *all* the problems, not exceeding four-moves, published in the *Problem World* during July, August, and September. Two points will be allowed for every correct key of two-movers, three points for three-movers, and four points for four-movers. Only key-moves need be sent, but one point will be deducted for every incorrect key. Two points will be allowed for stating a position to be impossible in actual play or unsolvable. Solutions must reach us by the last day of each month. Foreign competitors will have three weeks dating from receipt of magazine.

### PRIZES.

First	...	...	...	...	10s. od.
Second	...	...	<i>English Chess Problems.</i>		
Third	...	...	<i>Chess Exemplified.</i>		
Fourth	...	...	<i>Chess Problems: their composition and solution, by J. Rayner.</i>		

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—Yielding to the suggestions of East Marden and others, we have decided to give the total scores, showing the position of each competitor up to date of publication. The scores for May problems are as follows:—

	Old Score.	Tourney Problems.								Total.
		626	627	628	629	5	6	7	8	
"G. H." .....	32	...	3	3	3	8	6	2	2	61
F. W. Womersley.....	32	...	3	3	3	8	6	2	2	61
J. S. Russell.....	32	...	3	3	3	8	6	2	2	61
J. Keeble .....	32	...	3	3	3	8	6	2	2	61
Lieut. E. W. Bergstrom.....	29	...	3	3	3	8	6	2	2	58
Chr. Lund .....	29	...	3	3	3	8	6	2	2	58
J. A. Ros, Sweden.....	29	...	3	3	3	8	6	2	2	58
H. Doyle .....	28	...	3	3	3	8	6	2	2	57
H. Jonsson.....	26	...	3	3	3	8	6	2	2	55
*J. O. Alfrey.....	29	...	3	-1	3	8	6	2	2	54
C. Johnston .....	21	...	3	3	3	8	6	2	2	50

J. Methven.....	20	...	3	3	3	8	6	2	2	2	...	49
Rev. R. J. Wright.....	20	...	3	3	3	8	6	2	2	2	...	49
J. C. Reid .....	22	...	3	3	3	8	2	2	2	2	...	47
R. G. Thomson.....	18	...	3	3	3	8	6	2	2	2	...	47
"East Marden" .....	18	...	3	3	3	8	2	2	2	2	...	43
"Hyrneh" .....	12	...	3	0	3	4	4	2	2	2	...	32
W. A. Clark .....	10	...	—	—	—	—	2	2	2	2	...	18

\* J. O. Allfrey should have been credited last month with 29 points.

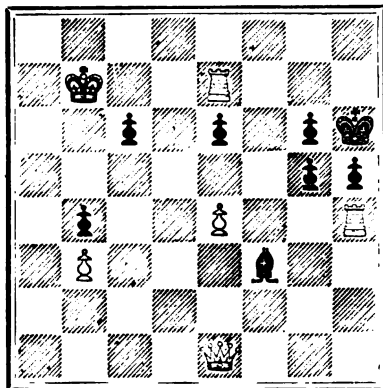
Additional solver of Problems 619—622 and Tourney Problems 1—4:—A. F. Mackenzie, 3, 6, 3, 4, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, total 32.

Correct solutions of Tourney Problems from J. A. Miles.

Correct solutions of 5—8 from S. J. C., and of 628 and Nos. 5—7 from H. S. Brandreth.

*Lessons on Solving.*—XI.—Having dealt with a few of the simpler four-movers, we turn our attention to a very fine problem by P. Klett. At first sight it would seem a rather elementary

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

that 1... P takes R is too strong. There is, however, some very interesting play, which will be of service to the solver. If 2 Q to B 6 in reply to 1... P takes R, Black's defence might be overlooked. White is threatening 3 Q to B 4 ch; if then 3... P to Kt 4; 4 Q to B 6 mate. The apparent move 2... P to K 4 is not a good defence, because of 3 R to K 8 mating next move. The only rejoinder is 2... B takes P (threatening 3... P to B 4 ch); if then 3 Q to B 4 ch, P to Kt 4 and the B will be able to cover

position, and one likely to be solved almost at a glance, but a closer acquaintance will prove it to be a very difficult, as well as a highly finished production. Looking round for some clue, we shall not lose sight of the fact that the Q seems the only likely piece to move, and if we could get her within reach of K R 8, K Kt 7 or R 7, there is a probability of a solution. Following this line, we try 1 Q to R sq, but treating the position as a three-mover from this point, we shall find

next move. This very near "try" will show that the discovery of the solution consists as much in discovering the correct defence as in finding the right key. The try is serviceable in another way; we know now what defence to deal with. Of course the P can be pinned by 1 Q to K 3, Q 2, or B sq, but not one of these moves would be good and not one would prove of much service. It may not be necessary to stop 1..., P takes R. Whilst examining 1 Q to R sq and 2 Q to B 6 we saw that if the P captured the R, White followed with 3 Q to B 4 ch, &c. We may be able to bring about the same position in another way. The first move that suggests itself is 1 Q to Kt 3. The reply 1..., P takes R is now useless, because of mate in two more moves. If 1..., P to K 4, then 2 Q takes K's P compels 2..., P takes R, after which White gets the desired position. If 1..., P to B 4 (threatening 2..., B takes P ch), a little examination will lead to 2 Q takes B, once more forcing 2..., P takes R, &c. If, however, 1..., B takes P, Black not only threatens to gain a move by a check, but also to stop the mate. After discovering so much play which seemed to promise a solution, a defence like the above is somewhat disconcerting. If Black were to play 1..., B takes P as the position stands at the beginning, White could proceed satisfactorily by 2 Q takes B, &c. Our analysis has shown us that 1..., B takes P is a sufficient reply to 1 Q to Kt 3, but that it is no defence if the Q remain at K sq. Before trying any other key we might see if it be possible to solve the position in three moves, supposing the move 1..., P takes R to have been made. Working upon the hints already given, the solver will at length discover that White could proceed with 2 Q to K 3 ch, for if 2..., P to Kt 4, then 3 Q to Q 4, mating next move. So far, then, we assume that the key must be a move which will allow the Q to have command of K 3 and K 4. There are many moves which do this, so if we are right in our assumption the problem will have more than one solution. We might play 1 R to K B 7, Q 7 or Q B 7, but these are soon proved futile, for 1..., P to B 4 (threatening B takes P ch) stops a solution. Of course the K could play to several squares, but 1..., P to B 4 is still an effective reply. Now if we refer to the earlier analysis, we shall see that when the Q stood at Kt 3 the reply to 1..., P to B 4 was 2 Q takes B, and mate followed in two moves. A move, therefore, is wanted which will allow the Q to hold K 3, K 4, and also attack the B. There is one such move; but we have seen that if 1 Q to K 3, then 1..., B to Kt 7 leaves us without any chance of a solution. By this time we ought to have seen that if the Q were played to the B's file behind the B, White could mate at once at B 8 in reply to any move of the B, and that, therefore, there is no need to guard K 4. This puts us on another track. Of the two moves at our disposal, viz. :

B sq and B 2, we select the latter, because it enables us to get to K 3 when Black plays 1..., P takes R. Most of the play previously discovered still holds goods.

If 1..., B any; 2 Q to B 8 mate.

If 1..., P takes R; 2 Q to K 3 ch, &c.

If 1..., P to B 4; Q takes B, &c.

There is yet one defence to overcome, viz.: 1..., P to K 4. If now 2 Q takes B, P takes R, leaving White no satisfactory reply. Treating the position as a three-mover, we can see that if the Q remain at B 2 she can mate in two, by Q to Q 2 ch in reply to P takes R, and at B 8 in reply to any move of the B. To an observant student the idea of the problem will now be manifest; it is apparently to give a diagonal check with the Q in reply to P takes R, afterwards mating on the sixth rank. Keeping this in view and treating the position as a three-mover, we shall eventually play 2 Q to B sq. Again we are met with a move that seems to frustrate our purpose, viz., 2..., P to B 4; indeed, the solution seems further off than ever. As Black threatens a check, White must adopt very stringent measures. The removal of the K is no help, because mate is not threatened; White is, therefore, compelled to check. Obviously, 3 R to R 7 is no use. We next try 3 R takes P ch, which brings about the desired result. The solution, therefore, is:—1 Q to B 2, P to K 4; 2 Q to B sq, P to B 4; 3 R takes R's P ch, &c.

This solution is worthy of very close attention, for it is very rare indeed that a four-mover has three such fine waiting-moves as the problem above. We are conscious in dealing with this position that we have not shown the reason of each step with anything approaching mathematical certainty, but we believe we have shown sufficient to set the solver upon intelligent lines, and thereby to make his solving more pleasurable than by moving the pieces without any fixed purpose.

Our next Lesson, which will be devoted to sui-mates, will close the series.

*East Central Times.*—A very successful problem tourney, in which the composer was limited to K, Q, Kt, and P's for White and Black at choice, has ended with the following result:—1 T. Taverner and B. G. Laws *ex æquo*; 2 A. Bolus and Rev. J. Jespersen *ex æquo*. Considering the conditions of the tourney the two first prize winners are excellent compositions. If any of our readers have not tried them we give the positions in the Forsyth notation. Begin at top left-hand corner and work from left to right. Capitals are White, small letters are Black, and numbers are vacant squares.

By T. Taverner.—10 Q p 1 p 13 k 13 K 1 P 1 P 8 Kt 1 b 7.  
Mate in two. Key, 1 P to Q 4.

By B. G. Laws.—6 Q b 4 P 2 r 2 K 2 k Kt 8 p 3 P 3 P 3 P 20.  
Mate in two. Key, 1 Kt to B 4.

*Bristol Mercury*.—The award in the ninth problem tourney of this paper is as follows:—Two-movers, 1 G. Heathcote, 2 R. G. Thomson, 3 T. H. Billington and H. Cudmore *ex æquo*. Honourable mention, A. Wheeler, Rev. R. Simpson and Jas. Rayner. Three-movers, 1 G. Heathcote, 2 W. Gleave and C. A. L. Bull *ex æquo*. Honourable mention, O. Nemo. Mr. G. Heathcote, of Manchester, is to be warmly congratulated especially as this double distinction has been performed by him twice in a very short time. We have not sufficient space to give the problems on diagrams, but we append the first two prize two-movers in the Forsyth notation.

By G. Heathcote.—1 B 6 P 7 Kt 1 p 3 B 5 P 2 p 2 p k 3 P P 3 Kt R 14 K kt Q 1. Mate in two. Key, 1 Kt to B 7.

By R. G. Thomson.—6 Q 1 B 4 r 1 Kt 9 B 3 P 1 P 4 k kt 6 Kt R P 3 P 12 K. Mate in two. Key, 1 Kt to B 4.

Particulars of new tourneys are announced.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 626, by G. J. Slater.—1 Q to Kt sq, K to B 6; 2 B to Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 6; 2 Q to B 2, &c. If 1..., K to Q 4; 2 Q to Kt 6, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt to B 5 ch, &c.

No. 627, by Jas. Rayner.—1 Kt to Q 5, P takes Kt; 2 B to Q 4, &c. If 1..., K takes Kt; 2 Q to Q R 8 ch, &c. If 1..., P to K 4; 2 K to B 6, &c.

No. 628, by G. Heathcote.—1 Kt to B 4, K to B 4; 2 Kt to K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K to Q B 6; 2 B to K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 6; 2 B to K 5, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q to Kt 3, &c.

No. 629, by C. F. Wadsworth.—Two solutions. 1 Kt to K 7 (Author's). Also 1 R to Kt 3 ch, &c.

## SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

Direct mates.

No. 5.—Three solutions. 1 Q to Q B sq (Author's). Also 1 P to Q 4 ch and 1 P takes P.

No. 6.—1 Kt to B 3 ch.

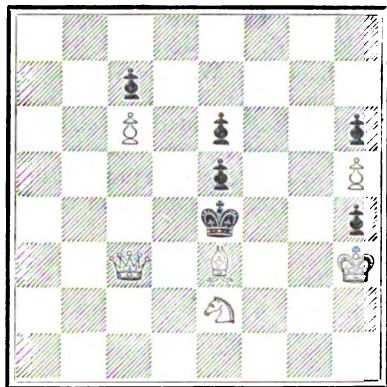
No. 7.—1 R to R 6.

No. 8.—Unsolvable. Author's intention 1 Kt to Q 4 is stopped by 1..., K moves.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 634.—By H. HOSEY DAVIS,  
BRISTOL.

BLACK.

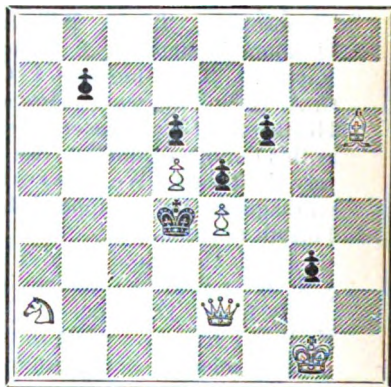


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 635.—By B. G. LAWS,  
LONDON.

BLACK.

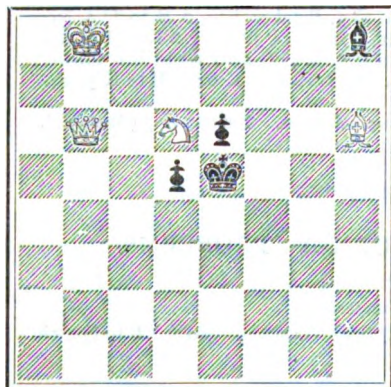


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 636.—By GEO. J. SLATER,  
BOLTON.

BLACK.

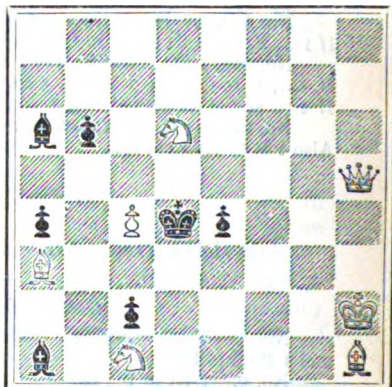


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 637.—By G. HUME,  
NOTTINGHAM.

BLACK.

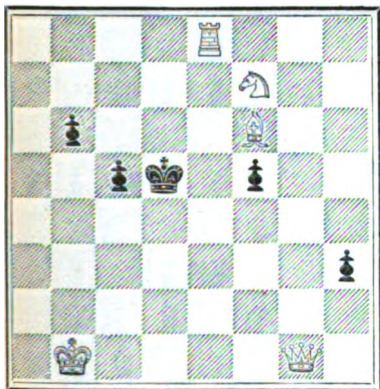


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

**PROBLEMS.**

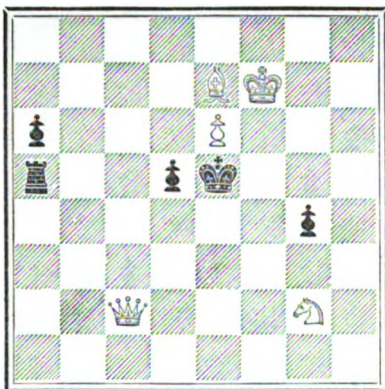
No. 638.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 639.—By MAX FEIGL,  
VIENNA.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

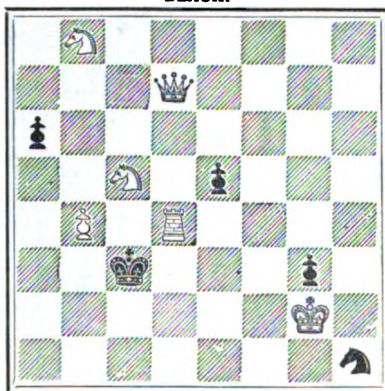
No. 640.—By A. BOLUS,  
FROME.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

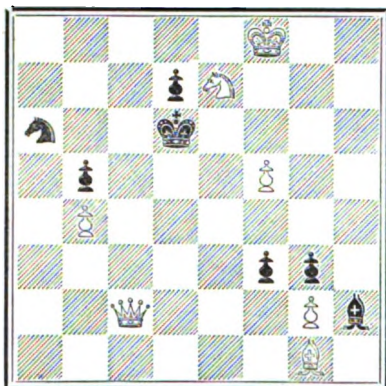
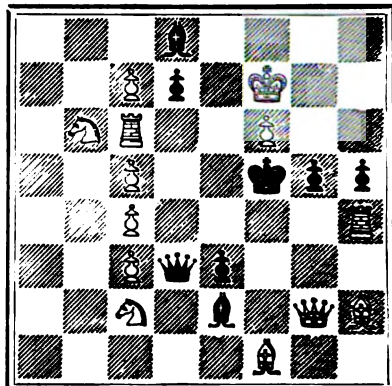
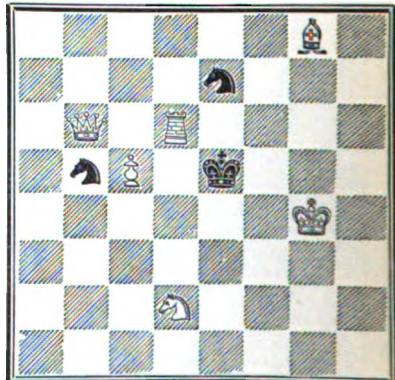
No. 641.—By E. B. SCHWANN,  
WIMBLEDON.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

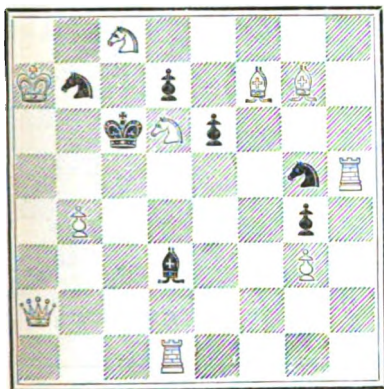


**B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.****No. 13.****"We are Seven."****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in two moves.****No. 14.****"Et spero et timeo."****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in two moves.****No. 15.****"Perhaps."****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in two moves.****No. 16.****"Knotty Ash."****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in two moves.**



**B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.**

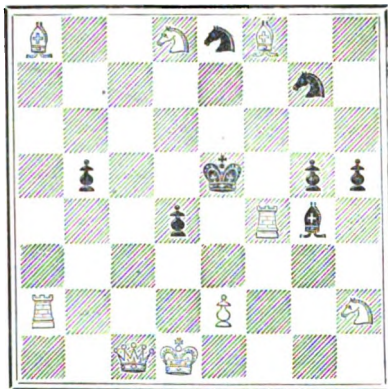
**No. 17.**  
**"Twilight."**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

**White mates in two moves.**

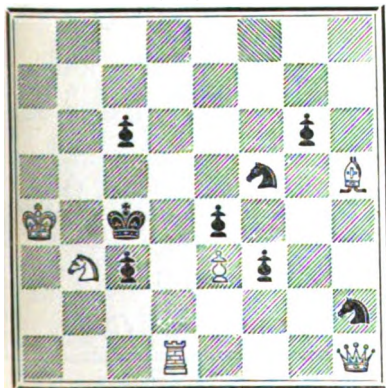
**No. 18.**  
**"Take-Time."**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

**White mates in two moves.**

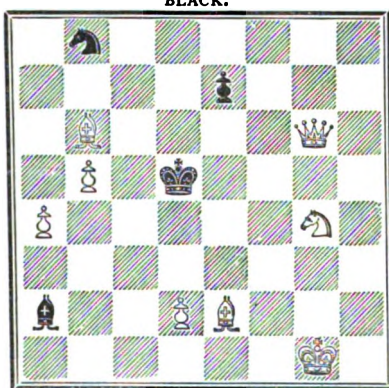
**No. 19.**  
**"Garry."**  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

**White mates in two moves.**

**No. 20.**  
**"Orion."**  
**BLACK.**



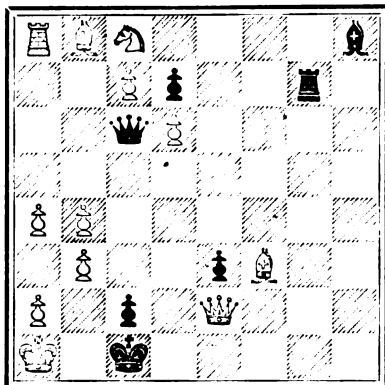
**WHITE.**

**White mates in two moves.**

**B.C.M. SUI-MATE TOURNEY.**

No. 9.  
"The Old Story."

BLACK.

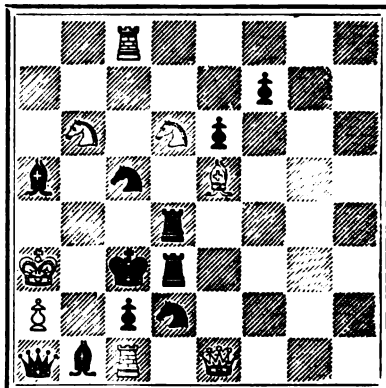


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
two moves.

No. 10.  
"Aliquod."

BLACK.

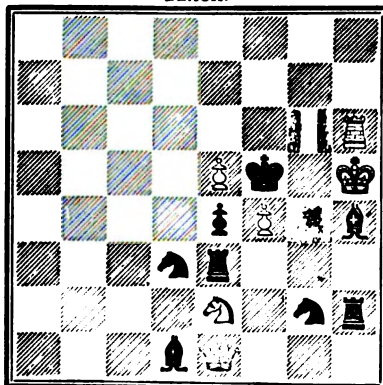


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
two moves.

No. 11.  
"Sempach."

BLACK.

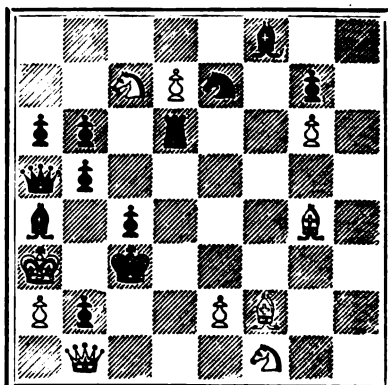


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
two moves.

No. 12.  
"The Battery."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
two moves.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

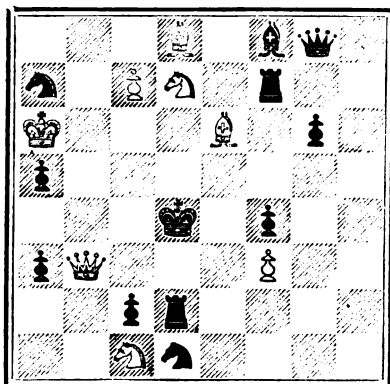
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By James Rayner, Leeds.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

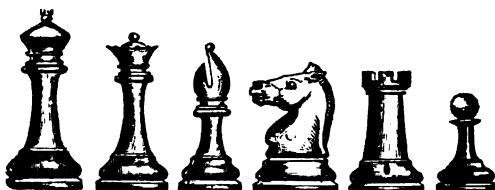
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKSTON, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ... ..	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ... ..	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ... ..	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality ... ..	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ... ..		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

**WHOLESALE :**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E. C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

AUGUST, 1890.

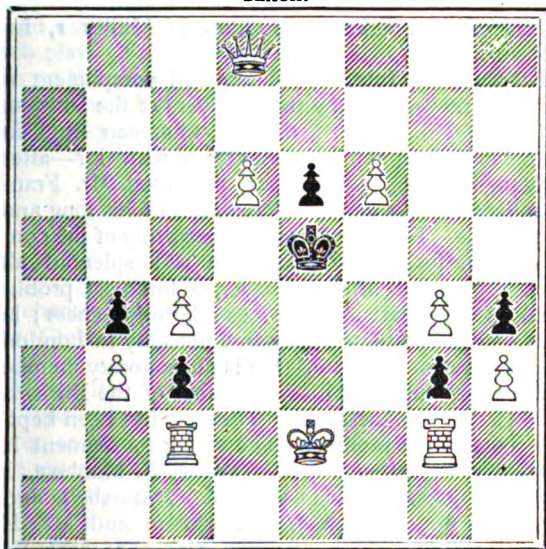
## CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

“THE SYMMETRICAL.”

By REV. ROGER J. WRIGHT, ISLE OF WIGHT.

Dedicated to R. F. GREEN and J. RAYNER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Retract White's last move; then White to play and compel Black to mate in five moves.

For the first correct solution sent to Rev. R. J. Wright, Livadia, West Cowes, I.W., the author offers a copy of Rowland's *Chess Annual*.

H I

## THE CHESS WORLD.

## LONDON.

Chess has been unusually quiet here, even taking into account that it is summer time. For one thing since the close of the handicap at Simpson's the masters have been doing little, and now since Blackburne and Lee are playing their match at Bradford, the little interest there is in summer chess naturally centres there. Bird is suffering more or less—unfortunately, generally more—from gout.

At Simpson's some interest has been shown in a variety of consultation games in which the masters, including Bird, Blackburne, Lee, Müller, and Van Vliet, together with some strong amateurs, have taken part. Such encounters do good in every way and are to be commended, especially during the dead season. A little friendly match is now being played at Simpson's between Loman and Müller. The score now is Müller 1, Loman 0, drawn 1.

On Tuesday, 8th July, a well-deserved compliment was paid to Mr. E. N. Frankenstein by the members of the **BRITISH CHESS CLUB**. The first thing was a dinner—what can Englishmen do without having a dinner in connection with it?—after which Mr. Cubison, who was in the chair, presented Mr. Frankenstein with a handsome silver cup in recognition of his long and valued services to chess. I know no man more worthy of the compliment thus paid him, for Mr. Frankenstein is a splendid all round chessist, a strong and brilliant player, a foremost problem composer, and an enthusiast in all things relating to chess; he is also a most liberal supporter of the game not only in London, but in the provinces and in Scotland. He is an honorary member of the City of London Club as well as a member of the British.

In the **CITY OF LONDON CLUB** interest has been kept up very well over the summer months. The spring tournament has been concluded and the winners are Messrs. J. E. Manlove, E. Hamburger, A. Curnock, A. E. Tietjen, W. T. Marshall, and W. H. Latham. The match between Mr. Loman and Mr. Ross has concluded in favour of the former, with the score Loman 5, Ross 2, drawn 5. In the match Loman *v.* Wainwright the score now is Loman 5, Wainwright 3. On Friday, 18th July, Mr. Gunsberg gave an exhibition of simultaneous chess at the City Club. He met twenty opponents, these being as near as possible of similar strength to those pitted against Mr. Blackburne in June. Mr. Gunsberg was in really excellent form and polished off his foes very rapidly, winning the last game after less than three and

a half hours' play. His score was 15 wins, 4 draws, and 1 lost to Mr. E. M. Jellie; this giving him a precisely similar average as Mr. Blackburne, viz.: 17 out of 20. Cheers greeted Mr. Adamson's announcement of the result, and these were repeated when Mr. Gastineau moved a vote of thanks to Mr. Gunsberg for his able and interesting exhibition. The simultaneous performance for next month will be given by the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell, and the subsequent one by Capt. Mackenzie, if the gallant Captain can arrange to be present.

The BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION have at length arranged to contribute £150 towards the prize fund of the forthcoming International Congress at Manchester. Some doubt is felt here whether this important gathering will be held in August or September, contradictory statements having gone forth. Anyhow I trust it may be a good meeting. But it is now definitely announced to commence Monday, 25th August.

I notice that Mr. Gunsberg in his column in the *Evening News and Post*, throws out some suggestions as to how the championship of England shall be won and held in connection with tournament and match play. I think it quite time that some definite action was taken on this point, and without endorsing all Mr. Gunsberg's suggestions—which, of course, are only tentative—I consider them well worthy of attention.

---

## THE PROVINCES.

---

The championship tournament of the Hastings and St. Leonard's Club has been won easily by Mr. H. F. Cheshire, who scored  $17\frac{1}{2}$  games out of a possible 18. Messrs. A. H. Hall and F. Womersley were second and third — . A match on the 30th of June, between the Frome and Warminster Clubs, at Warminster, resulted in a decisive victory for the home players.—The three tourneys of the Bristol and Clifton Chess Association have only recently been concluded. The championship has been won by Mr. T. G. Wright (president of another local club, the Montpelier) after a very close struggle. Mr. O. Hunt tied with him, but lost in playing off. It is a pity that the rules of the contest provide only for a single game. The Handicap and Junior Cup Tourneys have both been won by Mr. F. Hutchins.—

The programme for the B.C.A. Congress, which is to be held in Manchester, beginning August 25th, is as follows:—

1. International Masters' Tournament. Open only to recognised masters, or those who shall have obtained permission to

enter from the Executive Committee, and some of the strong local players. First prize, £80; second, £60; third, £50; fourth, £40; fifth, £30; sixth, £20. A special prize of £10 will be presented by the proprietors of the *Manchester Examiner and Times* for the best game played in this tournament. Deposit, £3; to be returned according to rules 12, 13, and 13. Entrance fee, £2. The Sonneborn-Berger system, amongst the non-prize winners, provided the funds will allow. This will be announced before the commencement of the tournament.

2. International Minor Tournament. Open to players not qualified to take part in the Masters' Tournament. First prize, £8; second, £6; third, £4; fourth, £2. Entrance fee, 10s., to be added *pro rata* to the above prizes. Deposit, £1 10s.; to be returned according to rules 12, 13, and 14. The Newnes B.C.A. Amateur Challenge Cup will be given to the amateur competitor who makes the highest score in this tournament.

3. Other tournaments may be arranged if desirable.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

AMERICA, U.S.—The tournament held recently at Chicago has resulted in a victory for Mr. J. W. Showalter, who won 13 games and lost 1; Mr. L. Uedemann was second with 11½, and Mr. Pollock third with 11.

The Handicap at the New Orleans Club has been won by Mr. J. D. Seguin, chess editor of the *Times-Democrat*.

A tournament at the Philadelphia Club has been won by Mr. W. P. Shipley.

The Championship Medal of the Columbia Club of New York has been gained this year by Mr. W. Halpern.

A match between Messrs. W. H. K. Pollock and Chas. Moehle, for a stake of \$100, was begun at Cincinnati on the 24th June. After a close contest, Pollock won by 7 games to 6—one being drawn. A prize of \$10 offered by Mr. Kinzbach, to the winner of the finest game was afterwards divided.

A State Association for Pennsylvania has recently been organized at Harrisburg. It is announced that Mr. Steinitz will make a tour of some of the chief Western Clubs in the autumn.

A Milwaukee editor, commenting on the news, says "he could easily be induced to visit this city, for a consideration, but Milwaukee chessists are so constituted that it is doubtful whether they would shell out a dollar to see an exhibition by the devil himself."

The Manhattan (New York) Club Championship has been won by Mr. D. G. Baird. Major Hanham and Mr. Ryan were second and third.



# JOTTINGS.

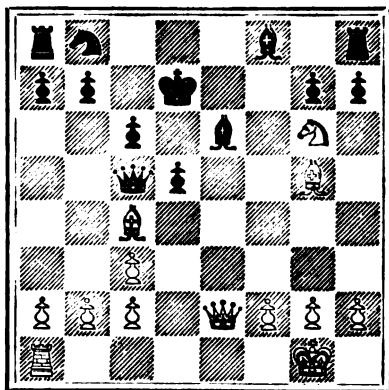
A correspondent of the Boston U.S.A. *Sunday Herald* has been making experiments with a view to hypnotising his opponents at chess. The following is an account of one of his most interesting experiences:—"Being seated, I willed my opponent to move 1..., P to K 4, which he did, and I was delighted. I then moved 1..., P to K 4, and willed him to play 2..., P to Q R 4, but without giving my will-power time to act, he moved 2..., P to K B 4, when I replied 2..., P to Q 4; but again he would not do as I willed. Instead of 3..., P to Q R 4, he played 3.., B to Q B 4, and a happy thought struck me. My opponent was evidently playing from the book, like an automaton. I decided to wait until we were in terra incognita, and at what I judged the proper time I placed a Rook *en prise*, when, if taken, his Queen would be lost, and willed with all my might that he should take it. He pondered a long time, and hesitatingly took it. I at once captured his Queen and removed her triumphantly. My opponent smiled, saying: 'I thought you would fall into that; pretty, wasn't it?' and announced mate in three moves."

The *Baltimore News* is attempting to work up a boom for chess, and suggests plans for popularizing the game, like baseball, cricket, and other national sports. It won't do, brother Pollock, or whoever is dispensing chessic pabulum for you during your adventures in the weedy West. Chess is a mental exercise for the few; not a pastime or recreation for the common herd. Its grip upon the public pulse can never be tightened by spasms, but in course of time, when the rush of American life becomes settled into a more steady current, and our people begin to realize the importance of leisure as a necessary element of their comfort, this game of games will receive the recognition that it deserves, and which is accorded it in England and continental Europe. At the same time, chess can never hope to become a "popular" game. The intricacy and perplexity of its very rudiments, and the impenetrable barrier which it presents to all forms of general social intercourse, are in themselves sufficient to prevent such an idiotic stampede in its favour as marked the recent fashionable craze over progressive euchre and drive whist. And for this same exclusiveness all sincere devotees of the game will render devout thanks. A chess "trust," with its official organ and protected system of clubs, might stimulate the game in those chess centres which were directly in touch with the central office. Unlike commercial trusts, however, the capital would have to be furnished by those inside of the ring, while the profits would be devoted to the welfare and enlightenment of the public outside.—*Yenowine's News.*

## THE BODEN-KIESERITZKY GAMBIT.

In the Rev. W. Wayne's last interesting article on "The King's Knight's Opening in 1889" in the July number of *B.C.M.*, he draws attention to Mr. Steinitz's treatment of the above opening. The introductory moves of the variation in question are 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 B to B 4, Kt to K B 3; 3 Kt to K B 3, Kt takes P; 4 Kt to B 3 (the same position may arise in the Petroff Defence and the Vienna Game), Kt takes Kt; 5 Q P takes Kt, P to K B 3; 6 Castles, Q to K 2; 7 R to K sq, P to B 3. This is Mr. Steinitz's defence in preference to P to Q 3, and as he thus ventures on the sacrifice of the K's R, to which I was the first to invite attention in the *Huddersfield College Magazine*, I am curious to know if his analysis will stand. I have not my previous analysis by me, so I am not sure how far Mr. Steinitz has followed in my steps, but I am glad to see that after 8 R takes P, P takes R; 9 B to K Kt 5, Mr. Steinitz confines the defence to the move Q to B 4 [Q to Q 3 he proves to be bad, thus 10 Q to K 2, B to K 2; 11 R to Q sq, Q to B 2; 12 Kt takes P (much stronger than 12 B takes B, P to Q 4; 13 Kt takes P, B to K 3; 14 Kt to Kt 6, P takes Kt; 15 Q takes B, Q takes B, &c.), P to Q 4; 13 Q to R 5 ch, P to Kt 3; 14 Kt takes Kt P, P takes Kt; 15 Q takes R ch, K to Q 2; 16 R to K sq, B takes B; 17 Q to K 8 ch, K to Q 3; 18 Q to K 5 ch, winning the Q or mating in two], and continues thus 10 Q to K 2, P to Q 4; 11 Kt takes P, B to K 3; 12 Kt to Kt 6, K to Q 2; 13 R to K sq. He notes here that this is "obviously White's best chance of continuing the attack. If 13 Kt takes R, Q takes B wins." The position at this juncture is

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 13th move.

Mr. Steinitz's continuation is 13 R to K sq, P takes Kt; 14 Q takes B ch, K to B 2; 15 Q to K 8, Q to Q 3; 16 Q to B 7 ch, Q to Q 2; 17 B to B 4 ch, K to Kt 3; 18 B to K 3 ch, B to B 4, and wins. I gather from Mr. Wayte's remarks that in my analysis I played 13 P to Q Kt 4; it is quite possible that Mr. Steinitz did not consider this worthy of notice because of what the capture of the Q would cost Black if he replied Q to Q 3! Thus 14 B to B 4 (if 14... B to Kt 5; 15 B takes Q, B takes Q; 16 Kt takes R, P or B takes B; 17 B takes B, and White has regained his piece with a P more), P takes Kt; 15 B takes Q, B takes B; 16 R to K sq, R to K sq (not B takes P ch, as after 17 K to B sq he must retreat again or suffer it to be shut up by P to K Kt 3), and White's superiority is doubtful. If 13... Q to Kt 3; White wins by 14 R to K sq, P to B 4 (if B to B 2; 15 Kt takes R, &c.); 15 B to Kt 5 ch, and 16 Kt takes R. However this may be, the move 13 P to Q Kt 4 seems rather more worthy of notice than 13 Kt takes R or even R to K sq.

On re-examination I am inclined to retract this last statement, and venture to contend that if properly pursued this last move may lead to victory. For suppose after 13 R to K sq, P takes Kt (it is worth noticing that if Black play Q to Q 3; 14 B to B 4 ought to win); 14 Q takes B ch, K to B 2; instead of playing Q to K 8 as given by Mr. Steinitz. White tries 15 B to B 4 ch, Black may play (1) B to Q 3; (2) K to Kt 3; or (3) Q to Q 3.

(1) 15... B to Q 3; 16 P to Q Kt 4, Q takes B (or B takes B; 17 P takes Q, B takes P ch; 18 K to B sq, P takes B; 19 P to K Kt 3;—or 16... Q to Kt 3; 17 Q takes B ch, K to B sq; 18 R to K 7, &c.); 17 Q takes B ch, K to Kt 3; 18 Q to B 7 ch, K moves; 19 Q to R 5 mate.

(2) 15... K to Kt 3; 16 Q to B 8 (not B to K 3 because of the reply Q takes B; 17 Q takes Q ch, B to B 4, and then P takes B), Q takes B; 17 B takes Kt, and Black will not find it very easy to free his game.

(3) 15... Q to Q 3 (this is probably his best); 16 B takes Q ch, B takes B; 17 Q takes K Kt P, and White ought to win.

If (2) is not considered quite satisfactory, after 15... K to Kt 3, White can also play 16 B to Q 3, threatening B to K 3 with greater effect. If 16... Q to R 4; 17 P to Q Kt 4, and then Q to B 8 ought to win. If Q to K 2; 17 Q takes Q, B takes Q; 18 R takes B, and White will pick up the K Kt's P and remain with three united passed Pawns for the loss of the exchange only. If P to Q 5; 17 Q to Kt 3 ch wins.

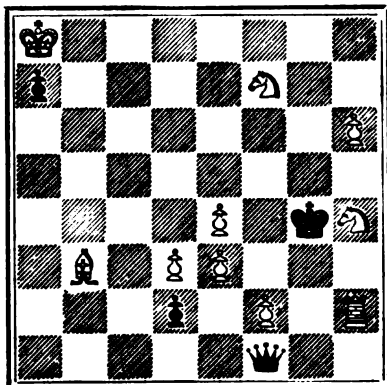
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.



## THE PROBLEM.

By D. MACKAY.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## A THREE-MOVER.

"What is a Problem," Alice? Well  
 See, at a venture, here is one;  
 Easy, I hope, and sound as bell,  
 And in three moves the thing is done.

You ask me how—come, here's a nook  
 All in the shade, and let us try:  
 First yonder Knight in ambush, look,  
 Starts boldly forth to win or die.

"The move seems aimless!"—not a whit,  
 The Queen makes answer to the call,  
 Beneath him now she deigns to sit,  
 See you not hence what must befall?

Unto the Queen this gallant Knight  
 Now offers thus himself,—whate'er  
 She stoops to take.—I've guess'd aright:  
 And yet a deeper meaning's there.

You don't quite see it yet! Behold,  
 She yields at length to stronger fate;  
 Move third and last (my story's old),  
 The Bishop comes and seals the mate.

So runs the play in earnest. Sweet,  
 Read all in love's dear language. Say  
 One little word to make complete  
 The hope that fills my heart to-day.

J. PIERCE.

## CHESS LITERATURE.

*Match: Gunsberg—Tchigorin* (Paris, N. Preti).—One of the best souvenirs of this contest that we have seen. Everything issued by M. Preti bears the mark of his careful editorship, but in this little pamphlet he has taken even more than his usual pains. He prefixes an account of the match, the conditions under which it was played, and gives a short but useful chess biography of the two masters. The games are all well illustrated with diagrams, and have the notes of the chief authorities who have criticised them interspersed. This is particularly useful to the student, since it enables him to compare the observations of such writers and players as Gunsberg, Hoffer, Steinitz, and Tchigorin in a way that would be very difficult under ordinary circumstances. We strongly recommend every student who has even an elementary knowledge of French to obtain a pamphlet. It may be had (price two francs) direct from M. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur, Paris; or we will procure copies at the rate of 1/9, post free.

*Chess at Odds of Pawn and Move* (London: W. W. Morgan).—Owing to the spread of annual handicap tournaments throughout the countries in which the English language is spoken, a complete treatise on Chess at odds is undoubtedly required. There has been much that is new introduced of late years in the Pawn and Move Opening. The older lines of play might now with advantage be re-classified, condensed, and divided into good and bad, the former, in mercantile language, carried forward to a new account, and the latter sub-divided into material available for notes, and useless lumber only calculated to confuse players' minds.

The work before us is not a treatise, but a series of illustrative games for a treatise which has yet to be written. We have 252 games of "actual play contested between some of the best exponents of the last fifty years." This description is, however, somewhat loose, inasmuch as the play of the best exponents during the last twenty years is not represented at all. With the exception of one game between Messrs. Minchin and Fisher played in 1875, in which the first player does not give the move, the newest games now presented are taken from the transactions of the B.C.A., 1868-1869. The implication that there has been nothing new or worth recording in the play of the best exponents during the last twenty years is one which few chess players will be disposed to accept. Of the defunct players there is nothing but good to be said. The living players represented are Messrs. Steinitz, Fraser, Owen, Ranken, Wayte, Mackenzie, Blackburne,

Bird, &c. The most notable omission is the name of Mr. Potter, who had certainly some ideas of his own with regard to the Pawn and Move game, as with its nearest affinity the French Defence, and whose method of treating it was surely entitled to the compiler's consideration.

With regard to the replies by the second player to 1 P to K 4, the compiler devotes 60 games to 1..., Kt to Q B 3; 48 games to 1..., P to Q 3; 36 games to 1..., Kt to K R 3 (very rarely met with now); 84 games to 1..., P to K 3; 3 games to 1..., P to B 4; 3 games to 1..., P to K Kt 3; 6 games to 1..., P to Q Kt 3; and 1 game to 1..., P to Q 4. In one game the first player moves 1 P to Q B 3 and in nine others 1 P to Q 4. Then there is the game mentioned above in which the first player simply gives the Pawn without the move. These figures show pretty clearly the estimation in which the various defences were held fifty years ago.

The original notes are given "extracted and condensed." Here it would seem there is room for improvement. The interest of the original annotators was chiefly in the games as examples of play, and not as illustrations of the resources of the opening. Thus the earlier moves, in which a modern student feels most interest, are in many cases passed over with insufficient comment. The result of playing over a number of games to see where the point comes in is that there are games, few and far between, won after exchanges by the Pawn receiver, numerous games in which he is outplayed in mid or end-game, games in which he sacrifices a piece for two Pawns and a strong attack, games illustrative of unsound experiments, and games in which the open file is used to advantage or disadvantage. The reader's attention is not prominently drawn to these points. The annotation throughout is old-fashioned like the games, and sometimes contradictory. We have, in great force, the stock phrases which characterised Staunton's notes. "Openings played with great spirit," the "true sledge-hammer style," the "old soldier not frightened by straws," and, all others failing, "we leave our readers to judge whether the text move is the best." We could get over this if the position was placed before the reader's eyes. A diagram at the commencement of the mid-game would be useful, also one or two at the critical stages. The quality of the games deserves this treatment. There are, however, no diagrams. The student must plod diligently through all the moves to see if there is anything worth admiration, that he can adapt to his own play. We have found this exercise somewhat laborious. We have for consolation George Walker's excuse for a similar fault (more excusable in his time), that going over the same ground so often is calculated to impress it all the more strongly on the reader's memory.

We may as well give students not familiar with the Pawn and Move game the benefit of our researches. More recent games might perhaps show more advanced results.

The first object of the second player is, of course, to guard against Q to R 5 ch. This, however, is not unfrequently a bad move, and may be permitted occasionally. Another object is to Castle on King's side, if his opponent will let him, and so command the open K B file with his Rook. If he Castles on Queen's side, he is not only exposed to the ordinary disadvantages of the process when undertaken by the second player, but his King's side Pawns are dangerously weakened for the end-game. He need not be very much afraid of early exchanges, or an open game. His implied superior skill will get him over any little difficulty that may arise in consequence. Even a Pawn ending, if Black can keep his K R Pawn unmoved, is not necessarily a win for the first player, notwithstanding his extra Pawn. Analysts condemn, on principle, some variations in which White wins a second Pawn while Black secures an open game. This condemnation is qualified by the strength and style of the players, and too much appears to be made of it. Many players play an open game much stronger than a close game. One of Black's main difficulties is to get out his Queen's Bishop and bring his Queen's Rook into action. He must plan, deeply and diligently, to accomplish this object. His leading idea should be to treat the opening as he would the French Defence, subject to its special modifications. He has to maintain the balance of position with less freedom of action. His adversary may advance against him on either side.

The first player, on his part, must keep his adversary back as much as possible. He has one resource always in hand. He can give up a Kt or Bishop for two Pawns, and remain without much inferiority of force. If he can contrive to keep the attack he may win by thus acting. For example a Bishop at Q 3 attacking a P at K Kt 3 defended by K R Pawn may be sacrificed, if the Queen is at liberty to take the defending Pawn on its capturing the Bishop. Then White's three Pawns on King's side have a clear course and come in strong. It is, however, necessary to consider if Black can place his Rooks opposite White's castled King.

To meet this kind of attack Black may play his Q to K Kt 2 in two moves, after advancing P to K Kt 3. This is, we believe, commended by Mr. Potter in one of his annotations. Here, however, we are going beyond our compiler.

The book before us is unquestionably a very useful work regarded as a stepping stone to a proper treatise, and if the student is industrious, and will carefully study the games, he will derive much valuable information with regard, not only to the

special opening treated, but to mid-game and end-game play. It is always interesting to see a strong player crushed by a stronger player, and amusing to see how the former improves in style if, as happens sometimes, he can obtain a winning advantage over the stronger player.

For the rest we must hope that the publishers will see their way clear to a new edition, with no lack of diagrams and guide posts to save the reader from unnecessary trouble. The book is thin, and interleaving would not disfigure it. A work of this kind should be readable when picked up in spare moments without the chess board. With diagrams this can easily be accomplished, and we apprehend the additional cost would not interfere seriously with the profit. It might, perhaps, add to it by increasing considerably the attractiveness of the book. It makes this point of more importance since it is announced in the introduction that the work is to be followed by others dealing with Pawn and Two Moves, Knight, Queen, &c.—“a complete series of handbooks for those who have to give or receive odds.”

E. F.

---

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

---

### THE BLACKBURNE-LEE MATCH.

---

The match between these masters was begun at the Exchange Café, Market Street, Bradford, on Monday, July 14th, under the auspices of the Bradford Club. The conditions are that when one player has scored six games he shall be declared the winner of the match. The time limit is fifteen moves an hour, and the stake £25 a side. Drawn games not to be reckoned until five drawn games have been played, after which draws count half to each player. It was arranged that the match should proceed in Bradford for a fortnight, and if at the end of that time it was unfinished, then play should be continued in London, at Simpson's Divan. In accordance with this agreement play in Bradford ceased on July 27th, when the score sheet read Blackburne 3, Lee 1, drawn 5. The local club, for the games played under its jurisdiction, elected a strong playing committee, and Mr. Gunsberg, to whom we are indebted for the scores and notes of the games now published, acted as referee. Play will be resumed at Simpson's, on Monday, August 4th, and drawn games will now be counted in the respective scores.



GAME 834.

First game, played July 14th.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (LEE.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (LEE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	12 Kt tks Kt (e) B takes Kt	
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	13 QR to Ksq(f) QR to Ksq(g)	
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	14 R tks R	R tks R
4 P tks P (a)	P tks P	15 P to K R 3	Kt to B sq
5 Kt to B 3	B to Q 3	16 R to K sq	R tks R ch
6 B to Q 3	Castles	17 Kt tks R	Kt to K 3
7 Castles	B to K Kt 5	18 B to K 3	Kt to B 5
8 B to K Kt 5	P to B 3	19 B to B sq (h)	K to B sq
9 Kt to K 2 (b)	Q Kt to Q 2	20 Kt to Q 3	Kt tks Kt
10 Kt to Kt 3	Q to B 2 (c)	21 B tks Kt	B to Kt 3
11 Q to Q 2	Kt to R 4 (d)	22 B tks B	R P tks B (i)

Draw agreed.

NOTES BY I. GUNSBERG.

(a) The old form of the French Defence is again resorted to in preference to the newer move of 4 B to K Kt 5, which has been found of doubtful benefit to the first player.

(b) A well known method of attempting to obtain an attack in this opening. If Black plays B takes Kt, White can subsequently play K to R sq and R to Kt sq, supported by P to B 3 and Q to B 2, &c.

(c) This is the natural place for the Q in this opening.

(d) A good developing move, having ulterior intentions on White's Queen's Rook's Pawn.

(e) There is danger to White in this exchange.

(f) Bold. White offers the K R P for an uncertain attacking prospect.

(g) Declines the offer, having too much regard for his own safety, but the position might keep.

(h) If 19 B takes Kt, B takes B, and the White Queen is driven out of play.

(i) There is no prospect of either player obtaining an advantage now.



## GAME 835.

Second game, played July 15th.

(Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE. (LEE.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURN.)	WHITE. (LEE.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	23 Q to K 3	QR to KB sq
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	24 P to KKt 4 ( <i>k</i> )	P to B 3
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	25 P to R 5	Q to B 2
4 P to Q 3	Kt to B 3	26 K to B 2	R to B 5
5 B to K Kt 5	P to K R 3	27 K to Kt 2	Q to K 2
6 B to K 3	B to Kt 3	28 R to Kt 3	Q to Kt 4
7 Kt to B 3	P to Q 3	29 R to KB sq ( <i>l</i> )	P to Q Kt 3
8 P to QR 3 ( <i>a</i> )	B to K 3 ( <i>b</i> )	30 Kt to Kt sq	P to B 4
9 K B tks B	P tks B	31 Kt to B 3	P to Kt 5 ( <i>m</i> )
10 Kt to QR 4 ( <i>c</i> )	Castles	32 P tks P	Kt to B 7
11 Kt tks B	R P tks Kt	33 Q to B sq	Kt tks P
12 Kt to Q 2 ( <i>d</i> )	Q to K sq	34 Kt to K 2	R (B 5) to B 2 ( <i>n</i> )
13 P to Q B 3	Q to Kt 3	35 Q tks Q	P tks Q
14 P to K Kt 3	Kt to Kt 5	36 R to Q sq	R to Q 2
15 Q to K 2	R to B 3	37 Kt to B sq	P to B 5
16 P to B 3	Kt tks B	38 K to B 2	R(Bsq)toQsq
17 Q tks Kt	Q to R 4 ( <i>e</i> )	39 K R to Kt sq	Kt tks P ch
18 P to KR 4 ( <i>f</i> )	Q to Kt 3	40 Kt tks Kt	R tks Kt
19 R to R 3	P to Q 4 ( <i>g</i> )	41 R to Kt sq	R to K B sq
20 Q to K 2	P to Kt 4	42 R to Kt 3	R to Q 7 ch
21 R to B sq ( <i>h</i> )	P to Q 5	43 K to K sq	R to R 7 ( <i>o</i> )
22 P tks P	Kt tks P ( <i>i</i> )	White resigns.	

## NOTES BY I. GUNSBERG.

(*a*) The game so far has proceeded on ordinary lines, but P to Q R 3 hardly adds effectively to White's development.

(*b*) The right reply to White's inactive move.

(*c*) If Black now plays B takes B, the Kt will remain badly placed on R 4, and a loss of time in any event.

(*d*) Another move of an inactive character, and all the time Black is developing his game.

(*e*) This does not seem to be a profitable move.

(*f*) A good introduction to an attack by means of P to K Kt 4, &c.

(*g*) White threatened to Castle Queen's Rook, followed by R to Kt sq; Black advances just in time.

(*h*) It is difficult to suggest a better move.

(*i*) Black boldly runs the risk of remaining with his isolated Pawns should it come to an end-game.

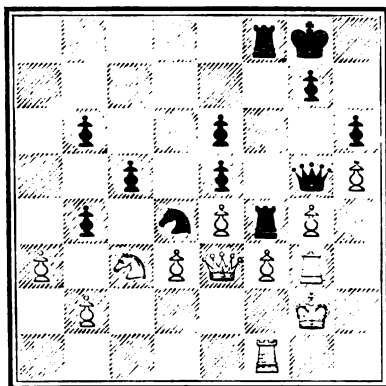
(k) P to B 4 would lead to very interesting complications, in which Black could give up the Kt.

(l) Black threatened R takes B P.

(m) An excellent move, by which Black gains a substantial advantage.

Position after Black's 31st move :—

BLACK (BLACKBURNE).



WHITE (LEE).

(n) Safe and sound, but Kt takes Q P was very tempting, but less reliable.

(o) A neat ending, and in harmony with Blackburne's play throughout.

### GAME 836.

Third game, played July 17th.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (LEE.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (LEE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	11 P to KKt 4 (b)	B to Kt 3
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	12 B tks B	R P tks B
3 P tks P	P tks P	13 Kt to K 5	Q to B 2
4 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	14 Kt tks Kt	Kt tks Kt
5 B to Q 3	B to Q 3	15 Kt to B sq	K R to K sq
6 Castles	Castles	16 Q to Q 2 (c)	Kt to B sq (d)
7 B to K Kt 5	B to K Kt 5	17 B to K 3 (e)	Kt to K 3
8 Q Kt to Q 2	P to B 3 (a)	18 Q to Q 3	R to K 2 (f)
9 R to K sq	Q Kt to Q 2	19 B to Q 2 (g)	Q R to K sq
10 P to K R 3	B to R 4	20 P to K R 4 (h)	Q to Kt 3 (i)

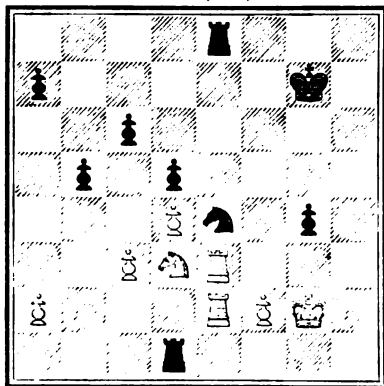
21 B to K 3 ( <i>k</i> )	Q tks Kt P	43 R to K 2	P to K Kt 4
22 K R to Kt sq	Q to R 6	44 Kt to Q 3	R to Q 8
23 R to Kt 3	Q to R 4	45 P to B 3	PtoKKt5( <i>m</i> )
24 P to R 5	P tks P	46 K R to K 3	RtoKRsq( <i>n</i> )
25 P tks P	Q to B 2	47 Kt to K 5	R to R 5
26 Q to B 5	Q to Q 2	48 R to K sq	R tks R
27 Q to R 3 ( <i>l</i> )	Kt to B 5	49 R tks R	R to R 6
28 Q tks Q	R tks Q	50 Kt tks B P	R tks P
29 Kt to Kt 3	P to K Kt 3	51 Kt to Kt 4	R to B 6 ( <i>o</i> )
30 Q R to Kt sq	P to Q Kt 4	52 Kt tks P	R tks P ch
31 P tks P	P tks P	53 K to Kt sq	R to B 4
32 K to B sq	Kt to K 3	54 R tks Kt ( <i>p</i> )	R tks Kt
33 Kt to K 2	Kt to Kt 2	55 R tks P ch	K to B 3
34 R to B 3	R to Q B 2	56 K to B 2	R to R 4
35 B to B 4	Kt to B 4	57 R to Kt 2	R to R 6
36 B tks B	Kt tks B	58 K to K sq	P to R 4
37 R to Q sq	Kt to Q 5	59 K to Q 2	R to R 6
38 R to B 3	R to R 2	60 K to B sq	K to B 4
39 Q R to Q 3	R to R 8 ch	61 R to K 2	K to B 5
40 K to Kt 2	R to K 8	62 K to Kt 2	R to Q 6
41 Q R to K 3	K to Kt 2	63 R to K 5	R tks P
42 Kt to B 4	R to Q B 8	64 R tks P	Drawn.

## NOTES BY I. GUNSBURG.

- (a) Always a safe move in this opening.  
 (b) Blackburne is never afraid of making a risky move, in the hope of creating a lively complication.  
 (c) Q to Q 3 would have been better.  
 (d) Intending to make a useful counter demonstration by Kt to K 3 and Kt to B 5.  
 (e) When making a rapid advance, any counter demonstration in force will compel a retreat, often with loss of time and position.  
 (f) Black wisely intends to double his Rooks on the King's file before making any advance.  
 (g) White has lost two important moves, for he might have played 16 Q to Q 3, followed by 17 B to Q 2.  
 (h) Played for want of a better move.  
 (i) Black's tactical advantage begins to materialise.  
 (k) White had not much time to examine 21 B to B 3, Kt to B 5; 22 Q to Q 2, R to K 7; 23 R takes R, R takes R; 24 Q to Q sq, &c.  
 (l) Q to B 3 would have for the moment avoided the exchange of Queens.  
 (m) It will be seen that in this subtle struggle for the ending the experience of White has told in his favour somewhat.

**Position after White's 46th move :—**

BLACK (LEE).



WHITE (BLACKBURNE).

(n) Played with a view to a mate by R to K R 8, but I think Kt takes Q B P would have been a simple way of winning.

(o) Black has not handled his game to the best advantage. This move in particular is an oversight which loses a valuable Pawn, and deprives him of any chance of winning.

(p) White might have forced a draw at once by Kt to K 7.

### GAME 837.

**Fourth game, played July 21st.**

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (LEE.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURN.)	WHITE. (LEE.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURN.)
1 Kt to K B 3	2 P to Q 4	16 Kt tks Q P (b)	Kt tks Kt (c)
2 P to Q 4	Kt to K B 3	17 P tks Kt	B tks B
3 P to B 4	P to Q B 3	18 R tks B	K P tks P (d)
4 P to K 3	B to Kt 5 (a)	19 P to B 5	R to Q 3
5 Q to Kt 3	Q to Kt 3	20 P tks P	R P tks P
6 Kt to B 3	B tks Kt	21 P to Kt 4	Q R to K sq
7 P tks B	P to K 3	22 K to B 2	P to R 3
8 B to Q 2	Q Kt to Q 2	23 R to K Kt sq	K to B sq (e)
9 P to B 4	P to Kt 3	24 R to K 2	K to K 2
10 R to B sq	Q tks Q	25 K to K sq	K to Q sq (f)
11 P tks Q	B to Kt 5	26 R to Kt 5	Kt to Kt 2
12 P to B 3	Castles (KR)	27 K to Q 2	R to R sq
13 B to Q 3	Kt to R 4	28 P to B 4	P to B 4
14 Castles	Q Kt to B 3	29 R (K2) to Kt 2	R to R 3
15 K R to B 2	K R to Q sq	30 B to K 2	K to K 2

H 2

31 P to R 4 (g)	R tks P	41 K to Q 2	Kt to K sq
32 R tks Kt P	R tks R	42 R to Kt 2	K to B 3
33 R tks R	K to B 2	43 R to Kt 8	K to B 2
34 R to Q 6	K to K 2	44 R to Kt 2	Kt to Q 3 (h)
35 R to Kt 6	Kt to K sq	45 K to B 3	Kt to B sq
36 B to Q 3	R to R 7 ch	46 R to Kt 3	Kt to Q 3
37 K to B 3	Kt to Q 3	47 R to Kt 2	R to R 6
38 P to Kt 3	R to R 6	48 K to Q 2	K to B 3
39 K to Q 2	R to R 7 ch	49 R to Kt 8	R to R 7 ch
40 K to B 3	R to R 4	50 K to B 3 (i)	

Drawn game.

#### NOTES BY I. GUNSBURG.

(a) If White Castles early on the King's side Black may obtain an attack.

(b) This move is not to White's advantage.

(c) Of course much better than P takes Kt.

(d) Black's Pawns are now well placed; if he can avert danger in the centre and on the King's wing, he should obtain the better game.

(e) Enabling him to stop the advance of the White K B P by playing P to K B 4 himself.

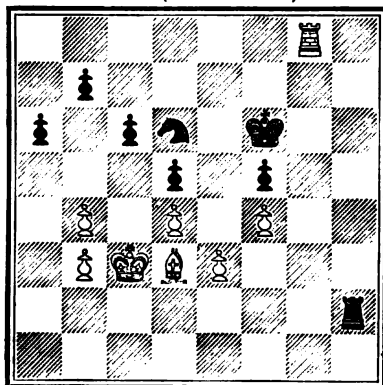
(f) The King is necessary for the support of the Pawns on the King's side, and should therefore have remained there.

(g) The intention being to get rid of the isolated Rook's Pawn for Black's King's Knight Pawn.

(h) Black is trying very hard to get into a playable position, and by his subtle manoeuvring with King and Knight has so far succeeded and driven the hostile Rook out of his camp.

Position after White's 50th move:—

BLACK (BLACKBURN).



WHITE (LEE).

(i) I certainly think that, having got so far and gained this position by hard play, Black ought to have proceeded with Kt to K 5 ch; and 51 B takes Kt, B P takes B; in which case Black, in my opinion, would have good winning chances, and at the same time would always keep the draw in hand.

# GAME 838.

Fifth game, played February 22nd.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (BLACKBURN.)	BLACK. (LEE.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURN.)	BLACK. (LEE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	28 K to Q 3	P to R 3
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	29 R to K Kt sq	P to R 4
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	30 R to Q B sq	R to K Kt sq
4 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2	31 P to K R 4	R to Q B sq
5 P to K 5	K Kt to Q 2	32 R tks R	Kt tks R
6 B tks B	Q tks B	33 Kt to Q B sq	Kt to Kt 3
7 Q to Q 2 (a)	P to Q R 3 (b)	34 K to B 3	Kt to Kt 2
8 Kt to Q sq	P to Q B 4	35 Kt to Q 3	P to R 4
9 P to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	36 Kt to B 3	K to B 3
10 P to K B 4	P tks P (c)	37 Kt to Kt 5	K to Q 2
11 P tks P	P to B 3	38 Kt to B sq	K to K 2
12 K Kt to B 3	Kt to Kt 3	39 Kt to Q 3	K to Q 2
13 Kt to K 3	B to Q 2	40 Kt to B 3 (d)	K to B 3
14 B to K 2	Q to Kt 5	41 Kt to Kt sq	Kt to Q 2
15 Q tks Q	Kt tks Q	42 Kt to K 2	Kt to Kt 3
16 Castles (K R)	P to B 4	43 Kt to Kt 3	P to Kt 3
17 K R to B sq	Q R to B sq	44 Kt to K 2	Kt to B sq
18 R tks R ch	Kt tks R	45 Kt to Kt sq	Kt to Kt 3
19 P to Q R 3	Kt to B 3	46 Kt to B 3	Kt to Q 2
20 Kt to Q sq	K to K 2	47 Kt to Kt 5	Kt to B sq
21 K to B 2	B to K sq	48 Kt to B 7	K to Kt 3
22 R to B sq	K to Q 2	49 P to Q Kt 4	P to R 5
23 Kt to B 3	P to Q Kt 4	50 Kt to B 5	K to B 3
24 K to K 3	B to R 4	51 K to B 2	K to B 2
25 Kt to Q 2	B tks B	52 K to Q 3	K to B 3
26 Kt tks B	Kt to R 4	53 Kt to Kt 5	Kt to Q sq (e)
27 P to Q Kt 3	Kt to Kt 3	Drawn game.	

NOTES BY I. GUNSBERG.

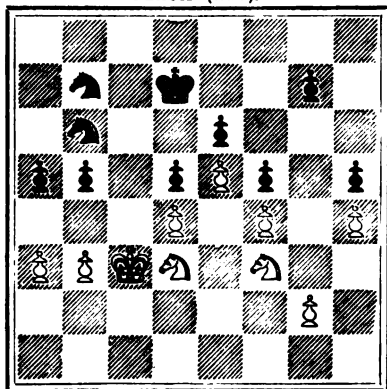
(a) A sound way of proceeding against the French Defence, and one which was first introduced by Blackburne.

(b) This move can be dispensed with. Black may castle instead.

(c) Black should defer exchanging Pawns.

Position after White's 40th move :—

BLACK (LEE).



WHITE (BLACKBURNE).

(d) Up to the present White has not resisted exchanges for fear of losing in position, but he has not given any chance away ; on the contrary, he has in hand whatever initiative there is in the position. After moving apparently to no purpose, White has clearly made up his mind to pursue one entire and ingeniously-conceived plan, which will give him the benefit of any chance that there may be of turning the position to his advantage. The details of his plan are first to attack the K R P, compelling P to K Kt 3, which would serve a double purpose of providing an entry for the Kt at K B 6, and depriving Black of the benefit of a *coup de repos*: then, after again planting his Knight on K Kt 5, White would aim at playing Kt to Q B 5, especially after having previously played P to Q Kt 4. If Black is then compelled to take his Knight, White, retaking his Q Kt P, would win.

(e) Although White has gained a footing he cannot utilise it to advantage, as Black now is not compelled to exchange Knights.

### GAME 839.

Sixth game, played July 23rd.

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (LEE.)		BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)		WHITE. (LEE.)		BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)	
1	Kt to K B 3	3	P to Q 4	4	P to K 3		B to Kt 5
2	P to Q 4		Kt to K B 3	5	Q to Kt 3		Q to Kt 3
3	P to B 4		P to B 3	6	Kt to B 3		B tks Kt



7 P tks B	P to K 3	24 Q to K sq	Kt to B 3
8 P to B 5	Q to B 2	25 Kt to K 2	Kt to Kt 4
9 Q to Q sq	Q Kt to Q 2	26 Kt to B 3	Kt tks Kt
10 P to B 4	P to KKt3(a)	27 B tks Kt	K to B sq
11 B to K 2	B to Kt 2	28 R to Kt sq	K to K sq
12 P to Kt 4	Castles K R	29 B to KKt 2(b)	K to Q sq
13 B to Q 2	KR to QB sq	30 P to B 3	Q to R 5
14 B to B 3	Q to Q sq	31 R to R sq (c)	R tks R
15 Kt to K 2	P to Kt 3	32 B tks R	Kt to Q 2
16 Kt to Kt 3	P to Q R 4	33 B to B 3	K to B sq
17 P to Q R 3	R P tks P	34 B to B sq	B to B 3
18 R P tks P	P tks P	35 B to R 5	Kt to Kt sq
19 Kt P tks P	Kt to K sq	36 B to Kt 6	Q to R 6
20 R tks R	R tks R	37 K to Kt 2	Kt to Q 2
21 Castles	R to R 7	38 B to R 5	Kt to Kt sq
22 Q to K 2	Kt to B 2	39 B to Kt 6	Kt to Q 2
23 R to B sq	Q to R sq	Drawn game.	

NOTES BY I. GUNSBERG.

(a) Black's best move at this point is P to Q Kt 3, and the continuation would then be 11 P to Q Kt 4, P to Q R 4.

(b) If White had been in a venturesome mood he would have played P to K 4.

(c) A more advantageous move would have been R to Kt 8, whereupon the continuation would probably have been 32 Q to Kt sq, Q to B 7; 33 Q takes Q, R takes Q, and so on.

GAME 840.

Seventh game, played July 24th.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (LEE.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (LEE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	13 Q P tks K P	Q to R5ch(c)
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	14 P to K Kt 3	Q to R 4
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	15 Kt to K 3	P to Q Kt 4
4 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2	16 Castles QR(d)	B to Kt 2
5 P to K 5	K Kt to Q 2	17 KR to Ktsq(e)	Q Kt tks P(f)
6 B tks B	Q tks B	18 P tks Kt	Kt tks P
7 Q to Q 2	P to QR 3(a)	19 Kt to K B 4	Q to R 3
8 Kt to Q sq	Castles	20 Q to K 2 (g)	QR to Ksq(h)
9 B to Q 3	P to Q B 4	21 B to B 2	P to Q 5
10 P to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	22 P tks P	P tks P
11 Kt to K 2	P to KB 3(b)	23 R tks P	Kt to B 6 (i)
12 P to K B 4	P tks K P	24 R to Q 7 (j)	Kt tks R

25 Q to Q sq	B to B sq	37 Kt tks Q	P to Kt 3
26 Kt to Kt 4	Q to Kt 4	38 B to Q sq	Kt to R 6
27 P to K R 4	Q to Q B 4	39 Kt to B 4	Kt to B 7
28 Kt to R 6 ch (k)	K to R sq	40 B to B 3	K to Kt 2
29 Q to Q 3	R to B 4 (l)	41 K to B 2	P to K R 3
30 Kt tks R	P tks Kt	42 K to Q 2	P to Kt 4
31 R to Q 8	Q to K 2	43 K to K 3 (o)	Kt to Kt 5 ch
32 R tks R ch	Q tks R	44 B tks Kt	P tks Kt ch
33 Q to Q sq	Q to K 6 ch	45 K tks P	P tks B
34 K to Kt sq	Q to Kt 3 (m)	46 K tks P	K to Kt 3
35 Q to K sq	B to K 3 (n)	47 K to B 4	Resigns
36 Q tks B	Q tks Q		

## NOTES BY I. GUNSBURG.

(a) This move can be dispensed with.

(b) This very often is good play, but as Black has all his pieces on the Queen's side, whereas White threatens to direct his attack against the King's side, Black wants the K B P for the defence either on B 2 or B 4.

(c) Not advisable, as the Queen is brought within the range of attack of White's minor pieces.

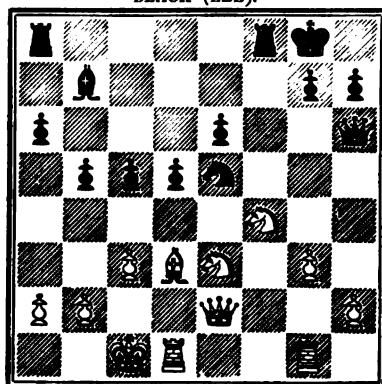
(d) Apparently somewhat dangerous, but in reality the best device for attacking Black on the King's wing.

(e) To avoid Black's intended sacrifice by Q Kt takes P, followed by P to K 5, opening out the B on the Rook.

(f) A bold course, but probably his best under the circumstances. His forces lacked mobility, and White's action on the King's side grew more pressing and dangerous with every developing move.

Position after White's 20th move :—

BLACK (LEE).



WHITE (BLACKBURNE).

(g) The position is very interesting. Black threatens principally P to Q 5, followed by planting his Knight or Bishop on B 6, perhaps winning back the exchange with some advantage, or threatening to win a piece, if he can advance the K P in any subsequent move after P to Q 5 had driven the Q Kt away. I believe that White might have played 21 Q to Kt 2, followed on Black protecting his Bishop by Q to R 3.

(h) A sound and useful move.

(i) Black seems to have got what he wanted, but with Blackburne as an opponent one is never safe.

(j) The initiatory move of a magnificent combination, all the more remarkable on account of the circumstances of danger, under pressure of which the idea was conceived.

(k) Really splendid play, especially when it is considered that the whole combination, consisting of forced moves for the most part, must have been preconceived before the 24th move was played. Of course if P takes Kt then 29 Q to Kt 4 ch wins.

(l) If P to Kt 3 then 30 R takes P ch, K takes R; 31 Q takes P ch, and mates next move.

(m) This was a mistake, P to R 3 would have been better, as White cannot play Q to Q 8 ch followed by Q takes B for the moment.

(n) If B to Q 2 White responds with 36 Q to K 7.

(o) Unnecessary though harmless generosity.

### GAME 841.

Fifth game of the match between Messrs. Max Judd and J. W. Showalter, played at St. Louis.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (SHOWALTER.)	BLACK. (JUDD.)	WHITE. (SHOWALTER.)	BLACK. (JUDD.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 B to Kt 5	P to R 3
2 Kt to Kt B 3	Kt to Q B 3	16 B tks Kt	P tks B
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	17 P to K Kt 4	B to Kt 3
4 B to R 4	Kt to B 3	18 Kt to R 4	P to QB3(f)
5 Castles	P to Q 3 (a)	19 P tks P!	Q to B 2 (g)
6 P to B 3	P to Q Kt 4	20 B to Q 5	K to R 2
7 B to Kt 3	B to K 2	21 P to Q B 4	P to Kt 5
8 P to Q 4	B to Kt 5	22 P to B 4	P tks P
9 B to K 3 (b)	Q to Q 2	23 R tks P	B to Kt 2
10 Q Kt to Q 2	Castles (KR)	24 Kt to B 5	Kt tks P
11 P to K R 3	B to R 4	25 Q to B 2	B tks Kt (h)
12 K to R sq	KR to Ksq(c)	26 Kt P tks B	Q R to B sq
13 Q to K 2	B to B sq (d)	27 R to K Kt sq	Kt to K 4
14 P to Q 5	Kt to K 2 (e)	28 Kt to B 3	R to KKtsq(i)

29 Kt tks Kt	B P tks Kt	46 K to R 3	B to B 3
30 K R to Kt 4	B to B 3	47 Q tks P	Q to K 2
31 Q to Kt 3	R to Kt 4	48 Q to B 8	Q to K Kt 2
32 P to K R 4	R tks R	49 Q to B sq	Q to R 2
33 Q tks R	Q to K 2	50 Q to K sq	Q to R 6 ch
34 Q to R 5	R to KBsq( <i>j</i> )	51 B to Kt 3	Q to R 3
35 P to B 5! ( <i>k</i> )	P tks P	52 Q to Q sq	Q to Kt 3
36 R to Kt 6!	B to Kt 2 ( <i>l</i> )	53 Q to B 3	Q to Kt 8
37 R to Q Kt 6	P to B 5 ( <i>m</i> )	54 P to R 4 ( <i>o</i> )	Q to K 8
38 R to Kt 7	Q to B 4	55 P to K R 5	Q to R 5 ch
39 R tks P	R tks R	56 K to Kt 2	Q to Kt 4 ch
40 Q tks R	Q to K B sq	57 K to R 3	Q to R 5 ch
41 Q to Kt 6 ch	K to R sq	58 K to Kt 2	Q to Kt 4 ch
42 Q tks QRP( <i>n</i> )	P to B 6	59 Q to Kt 3	Q tks Q ch( <i>p</i> )
43 P tks P	P tks P	60 K tks Q	B to Q sq
44 Q to B 6	Q to Q sq	61 K to B 3	
45 K to Kt 2!	K to R 2		And Black resigns.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This defence is favoured by some of our chief authorities, including Mr. Steinitz. Should White continue with 6 P to Q 4, Black's best answer is P to Q Kt 4, and if the B retreats, 7 Kt takes Q P.

(b) Better than P to Q 5, because the attacked Kt would then go to Kt sq and Q 2.

(c) Why not rather exchange Pawns, and bring the B to Kt 3.

(d) Here again P takes P was the right course before retiring the Bishop, for it appears to win a Pawn; and if so, it shows that White should have pushed his P to Q 5 instead of the weak move Q to K 2.

(e) Blocking unnecessarily his already too cramped position. The Kt should go to R 4, gaining time, if the B retreated, for P to R 3.

(f) A blunder, to which may be attributed the loss of the game. He had certainly no large choice of moves, but K to R 2, B to R 2, or B to Kt 2 were quite available.

(g) Evidently retaking the Pawn at once would cost the exchange.

(h) Necessary to save a Pawn, the loss of which is threatened now by Kt takes B.

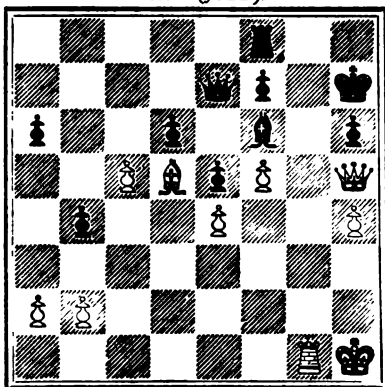
(i) Obviously Kt takes P would lose a piece on account of R to Q B sq.

(j) It made all the difference which square this R went to, and it will be seen that R to B 2 was the correct move.

(k) A very fine combination, which deserved to succeed. We give a diagram here:—

Position after White's 35th move.

BLACK (JUDD).



WHITE (SHOWALTER).

(l) Of course, if Black take the R, he is mated in four moves.

(m) He has no escape from the ill consequences of R to Kt 7. Still we should have preferred P to R 4, and then Q to B 3 in reply to R to Kt 7.

(n) B takes P looks certainly stronger.

(o) The manœuvres of the Queens have been very interesting, and White having frustrated his opponent's aim at perpetual check, can now march on his P to victory.

(p) He could have prolonged the fight by Q to Q 7 ch, followed by B to Kt 4, but only for a short period.

### GAME 842.

Played in the Kolisch Tournament, at Vienna.

(Four Knights' Opening.)

WHITE. (BAUER.)	BLACK. (CSANK.)	WHITE. (BAUER.)	BLACK. (CSANK.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	11 P to K B 4	B to B sq
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	12 Q to B 3	B to Kt 2
3 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3	13 B to Q 2	R to K 2 (c)
4 P to Q R 3	P to Q R 3 (a)	14 Kt to K 2 (d)	P to Q B 4
5 P to Q 4	P tks P	15 Kt to Kt 3	P to B 5
6 Kt tks P	P to Q 3 (b)	16 B tks P	Kt tks P
7 Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt	17 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt
8 B to Q 3	B to K 2	18 Q to B 2	P to Q 4
9 Castles	Castles	19 B to R 2	P to K B 4
10 P to K R 3	R to K sq	20 P to B 4	P to B 3

21 P tks P	P tks P	35 B to Kt 2	Q to B 8
22 B to Kt 4	R to Q 2	36 P to K Kt 4	P to R 5 (f)
23 B tks B	Q tks B	37 P tks P	B tks B
24 Q R to Q sq	P to K R 3	38 Q tks B	K to R sq
25 Q to Q 4	Q R to Q sq (e)	39 R to K B 2	Q to K 6
26 Q R to B sq	Q R to B sq	40 P to R 4	P to Q 5 (g)
27 R tks R	Q tks R	41 P to B 6!	P tks P
28 R to Q sq	K to R 2	42 Q to R 8 ch	K to R 2
29 B to B 4	R to Q 3	43 Q to Kt 7 ch	K to R sq
30 R to Q 2	Q to B 2	44 Q to B 8 ch	K to R 2
31 B to B sq	R to Q B 3	45 Q to K B 5 ch	K to R sq
32 Q to B 2	R to B 8	46 Q takes P ch	K to R 2
33 K to R 2	P to Q R 4	47 R to Kt 2	Resigns
34 P to K Kt 3	R to Q Kt 8		

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) 4..., P to Q 4 is usually played.

(b) Apparently Black might take off the King's Pawn here; for if 7 K Kt takes Kt, then 7..., Kt takes Q Kt; and if 7 Q Kt takes Kt, then 7..., Q to K 2. Or 6..., B to K 2 would be better than the text move.

(c) The immediate object of this appears to be in case of 14 Q R to K sq, to reply 14..., Q to K sq, in order to prevent 15 P to K 5.

(d) We would prefer 14 Q R to K sq, followed by 15 Kt to Q sq.

(e) 25..., Q R to B sq at once is better.

(f) 36..., P to K Kt 3 would allow White to give perpetual check; and Black, who has been manœuvring very well for some time past, is evidently playing to win.

(g) An incautious advance, which enables White to turn the tables with a neat surprise. The preparatory move 40..., R to Q B 8 was necessary to the advance of the Q P; but perhaps 40..., R to Q 8 was better still.

## GAME 843.

Played at the Atlanta, Ga., U.S.A., Club, 2nd June, Messrs. J. E. Orchard, J. O'Neil, and E. P. King (White), consulting against Messrs. A. F. Wurm, A. Hopkins, and Prof. R. M. McIntosh.

(Philidor's Defence.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	3 B to B 4 (b)	P to K B 4 (c)
2 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 3 (a)	4 P to Q 4	B to K 2 (d)

5 Q P tks P	B P tks P	13 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3
6 Q to Q 5 (e)	P tks Kt	14 Kt to Kt 5 ch	K to Q 2 (h)
7 Q to B 7 ch	K to Q 2	15 P tks P	B to Kt 4
8 B to K6ch(f)	K to B 3	16 Kt to B 7	R to K sq
9 B to Q 5 ch	K to Kt 3	17 R to Q sq	B tks B (i)
10 B to K 3 ch	P to B 4	18 Q to B 7 ch	Kt tks Q
11 B tks K B P	Kt to K R 3	19 B to Kt 4 ch	R to K 3
12 Q to Kt3ch(g)	K to B 2	20 B tks R mate	

NOTES BY JAMES MASON.

(a) This defence, now so rarely resorted to, may almost be considered as a mere survival in "the books."

(b) Of much less force than the immediate advance of the Queen's Pawn—a manoeuvre, above others, to which the ruin of the once favoured "Philidor" is due. As for White's move here, it does not preclude Black from attaining a fairly good game, through 3..., B to K 2, followed by ...Kt to K B 3 and ...Castles when convenient—which cannot happen in face of 3 P to Q 4.

(c) Unsound, and long since justly condemned. As suggested by the New Orleans *Times Democrat*, the Black allies should have proceeded with 2..., B to K 2. If then 4 P to Q 4, P takes P (best); 5 Kt takes P, Kt to K B 3; 6 Kt to B 3, Castles; 7 Castles, Kt takes P, &c., or some such continuation, would leave Black with little or none the worst of it.

(d) Certainly avoiding the stereotyped dangers consequent on the capture of either Pawn, but involving others quite as formidable and at least equally obvious.

(e) Of course the sacrifice of the Knight is fully justified, even if it be not directly called for in the circumstances. On the other hand, Black can do no better than accept the "gift."

(f) All these moves with the Bishop are very well intended by White, who evidently have in view, not only any possible brilliancy the situation may chance to afford, but also the recovery of their material investment, if necessary.

(g) The prosaic 8 Q takes P would have been good enough in default of the prettily decisive combination following.

(h) In answer to 14..., K to Kt sq, White could play 15 K B takes Kt, &c., winning easily.

(i) Overlooking the drift of White's move with the Rook. But there was nothing to be done.



## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY I. M. BROWN.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—In our solutions of Tourney Problems last month we quite overlooked the fact that No. 5 was an impossible position. The omission, however, was not important because the problem was unsound.

The scores for June are as follows :—

	Old Score.	630	631	632	633	9	10	11	12	5	6	7	8	Total.		
"G. H." .....	61	...	6	2	3	3	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	91
J. S. Russell.....	61	...	6	2	3	3	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	91
J. Keeble .....	61	...	6	2	3	3	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	91
F. W. Womersley	61	...	6	2	3	3	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	91
*K. A. Eriksson	58	...	6	2	3	3	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	90
J. A. Ros, Sweden	58	...	6	2	3	3	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	90
Chr. Lund .....	58	...	6	2	3	3	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	88
H. Doyle .....	57	...	6	2	3	3	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	87
Lt.E.W.Bergstrom	58	...	6	2	3	3	...	2-1	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	87
J. O. Allfrey .....	54	...	4	2	3	3	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	84
H. Jonsson.....	55	...	4	2	3	3	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	83
Rev. R. J. Wright	49	...	6	2	3	3	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	81
J. Methven.....	49	...	6	2	3	3	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	79
J. C. Reid .....	47	...	6	2	3	3	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	79
R. G. Thomson...	47	...	6	2	3	3	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	77
C. Johnston .....	50	...	2	2	0	0	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	70
"Hyneh" .....	32	...	6	2	3	-1	...	2	2	2	2	...	2	2	...	58

\*K. A. Eriksson scored 29 points for May Problems.

Additional solver of Problems 626—629 and Tourney Problems 5—8, A. F. Mackenzie, 3, 3, 3, 8, 6, 2, 2, 2, old score 32, total 61. This solver has also succeeded in gaining full points for positions 630—633 and Tourney Problems 9—12 and 5—8, his scores being 6, 2, 3, 3, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, old score 61, total 93. Well done, Jamaica!

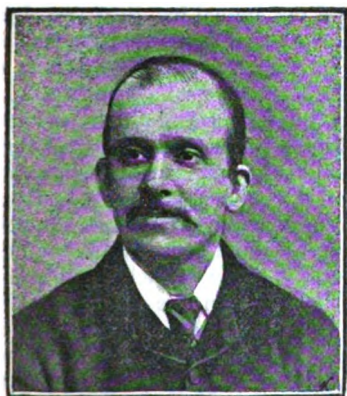
A remarkable feature in the tourney was the failure on the part of four of the leading solvers to discover the "cook" to "Round-a-bout." Had one found this second solution he would have tied for first prize with a clean score. As it is Mr. A. F. Mackenzie takes first prize, and Messrs. Hume, Russell, Keeble, and Womersley tie for the remaining prizes.

Correct solutions of June Problems from J. Kistruck, J. A. Miles, Mrs. Kelly, and Rev. R. Simpson (except 632 and 633). Correct solutions of Tourney Problems 9, 10, 11, 12, from S. J. C.; of 632 and 633 from H. S. Brandreth; of 630 and 631 from F. G. Tucker; and of 631, 632, and Tourney Problems 9, 10, 11, 12, from C. D. B.



"A chess problem is a work of art and also of science ; the latter necessitating that it shall be constructed and solved in accordance with the fundamental laws of chess, the former the means by which the composer reveals his chess thoughts and ideas to us. Aesthetic rules of taste are largely in harmony with the virtues we admire and appreciate in our friends—generosity, chivalry, ingenuity, forethought, &c.—hence in chess problems we are delighted when the solution is worked out with generous sacrifice in the key or after moves, or with subtle quiet moves that forestall future play ; we are charmed with graceful elegant *coups* that, while seemingly giving every liberty, lure the sable monarch to his own defeat, or with delicate manœuvres of small force that, at first sight, are apparently quite inadequate to the task proposed ; and we are captivated when some cunning device or unexpected strategy leads to the desired solution ; we thus see that prettiness of play or *beauty of solution* is the first requisite of a good problem to satisfy our innate love of excellence."—*Sussex Chess Journal*.

**NOTED COMPOSERS.**—Many of our subscribers having pointed out that our articles on British Composers will not be fully representative unless we give a sketch of the career of our Problem Editor, we this month take advantage of his temporary absence from duty to meet their wishes, and accompany our sketch with a portrait.



JAMES RAYNER.

Some chess notables gain fame by reason of their literary ability, some as able exponents of the science of play, some as problem composers, and some by the marvellous quick time in which they master the intricacies of the most difficult and complex positions ; but it is rare to find these qualities so exemplified in one individual as in the subject of our sketch. As a composer he is equalled by few and excelled by none ; as a player none in Yorkshire take higher rank ; whilst as a writer on the game, the flat-

tering press notices of his efforts as Problem Editor of the *B.C.M.* and the fact that his articles on Solving are being translated into other languages, is testimony beyond argument. He is also the

author of a work just issued and entitled *Chess Problems: their composition and solution*—a book we can safely recommend to all young solvers and composers, and old ones too. In four problem tournaments he has fulfilled the onerous duty of judge satisfactorily, and at present is engaged to adjudicate in two competitions now in progress. As a solver his successes are numerous, but he set the seal to his fame in the year 1886, when, in competing in the *Mirror of American Sports* International Solving Tournament, he won the silver medal, and proved the only solver who mastered every problem. Before dealing more closely with his performances as composer and player, we must mention that he is a Yorkshireman, having been born at Topcliffe, near Thirsk, on July 16th, 1859. His knowledge of the game was, however, quite blank, until in 1879, in his twentieth year, he taught himself the moves of the pieces from Staunton's *Handbook*. His first effort, after acquiring a sufficient knowledge to enable him to play, was worthy of emulation. He began to instruct several of his friends, of whom the writer was one. Then followed the establishment of a club in connection with one of the Leeds schools. In the following year he began to compose problems, and his first attempt at the "poetry of chess" was published in the *Leeds Mercury Weekly Supplement*, January, 1880. Since then his fame has grown and now is world-wide. How many specimens of sparkling imagination have issued from his fertile brain we know not, but we do know that over 300 of his productions have been published—a monument to his ability and ingenuity. In 1881 he joined the Leeds Club and entered the annual handicap, receiving the odds of a Pawn and move from the first-class players, but giving odds to all others. He won 32 games out of a possible 36, secured first prize, held the Silver Challenge Cup for one year, and was promoted to the rank of the first-class. Previous to this he had met and played with creditable success against Blackburne and Zukertort. Indeed altogether he has played 5 games against Blackburne, of which he has won 2, drawn 2, and lost 1, Blackburne, of course, playing other players at the same time. In 1886 and 1887 he was elected captain of the Leeds Club, and it is worthy of note that although Leeds is generally acknowledged as the strongest club in Yorkshire, it has only on one occasion—1887—won the Woodhouse Challenge Cup, no small tribute to his generalship. He has taken part in every Yorkshire county match that has been played, his positions being 7, 5, 4, 2, and 1 respectively, his motto evidently being "Excelsior." During the past two and a half years he has played match games against nearly every player of note in Yorkshire, and has not lost a single game. Including tournament games at the Leeds Club for the same period, he has played more than 60 games and lost but 2. His

most notable success as a player is the winning of the Amateur Championship of Yorkshire,—the Gold Championship Medal of the County Chess Club,—and the Fattorini trophy, which consists of a valuable set of ivory chessmen with board to match, value £15. This prize was given in 1888 by Fattorini & Sons, Bradford, for annual competition, conditionally that it should become the absolute property of the player who should win it twice. In 1888 it was won by Bennett, then of Leeds, now of Selby. Rayner did not compete, but he entered the following year and defeated Bennett in the first round, and Ward (Dewsbury) in the final round. This year sixteen players entered from Leeds, Bradford, Sheffield, Rotherham, and Halifax. After some hard fighting Rayner forced his way to the final round, in which he defeated at Leeds, on May 21st, J. Woollard, secretary of the Bradford Club and chess editor of the *Bradford Observer Budget*, in a hard-fought game of fifty-three moves, which lasted three hours and forty minutes. In addition to the events we have named he can, as a player, lay claim to the following honours:—

- 1884. Divided First and Second Prizes in Class A of W.Y.C.A. at Leeds.
- 1885. Divided First and Second Prizes in Class A of W.Y.C.A. at Dewsbury.
- 1886. Won First Prize in Class A of W.Y.C.A. at Huddersfield.
- 1887. Won the "Silver King" Tournament at the Leeds Club.
- 1888. Divided First and Second Prizes in Class A of W.Y.C.A. at Bradford.
- 1889. Divided First and Second Prizes in Class A of W.Y.C.A. at Leeds.

The following is a list of his chief successes as a composer of problems:—

- First Prize in *Boys' Newspaper*, for two-mover, 1880.
- First Prize in *Leeds Mercury Supplement*, for two-mover, 1880.
- First Prize in *Leeds Mercury Supplement*, for two-mover, 1882.
- First Prize in *Lebanon Herald*, U.S.A., for set of two and three-movers, 1882.
- First Prize in *Lebanon Herald*, U.S.A., for three-mover, 1882.
- First Prize *ex aequo* in *Bradford Observer Budget*, for two-mover, 1884.
- Second Prize in *St. John's Globe*, N.B., for three-mover, 1885.
- Third Prize in *St. John's Globe*, N.B., for two-mover, 1885.
- Fourth Prize in *Design and Work*, for two-mover, 1886.
- Third Prize in *Lett's Household Magazine*, for two-mover, 1886.
- Third Prize in *Mirror of American Sports*, for three-mover, 1886.
- First Prize in Yorkshire County Chess Club, for three-mover, 1887.
- Third Prize in Counties Association, for set of two, three, and four-movers,  
1887.
- Special Prize in *Bohemian*, for three-mover, 1887.
- Special Prize in *Bohemian*, for sui-mate, 1887.
- Second Prize in *Northern Figaro*, for two-mover, 1888.
- Third Prize in *Pen and Pencil*, for two-mover, 1889.
- First Prize in *Leamington Chronicle*, for two-mover, 1889.

Second Prize in *Manchester Times*, for three-mover, 1889.

Second Prize in *Sheffield Independent*, for three-mover, 1889.

Second Prize in *English Mechanic*, for three-mover, 1890.

First Prize in Yorkshire County Chess Club, for three-mover, 1890.

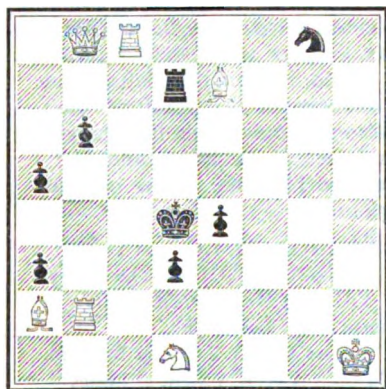
Honourable mention in *Design and Work*, *British Chess Magazine*, *Baltimore American* and *Croydon Guardian*.

The positions of his two favourite problems are as follows:—

First Prize in *Leamington Chronicle*.

First Prize in *Lebanon Herald*, U.S.A.

BLACK.

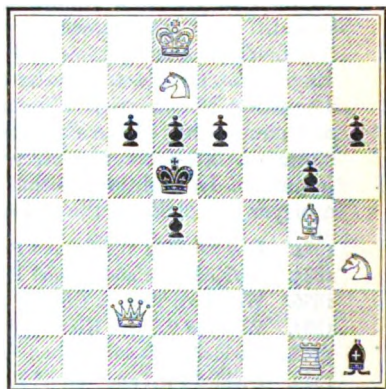


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

Key—Q to R 2.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

Key—B to K 2.

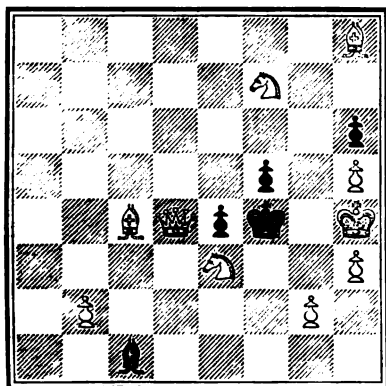
Both these stratagems will be found to embody his views, as set forth in *Chess Problems*:—"The most popular problem is the two-mover, mainly because its beauties can be reached without a great expenditure of labour. As it is impossible in so few a moves to display much depth of strategy, composers seek by prettiness of ideas and excellence of construction to make this class of problem pleasing and acceptable. The four-mover is the most majestic and the most difficult. It is not a favourite of young composers and solvers, because it requires considerable skill and hard work to compose, and no little skill and patience to unravel. The ideal problem is the three-mover. Standing between the two-mover and the four-mover, it combines most of the daintiness of the one with a little of the profundity of the other. Nearly all the themes known to composers can be presented in three-move form, and many to greater advantage than in two or four moves. The three-mover is deservedly popular with good problematists, because it gives them scope not only to present an idea which cannot be expressed as a two-mover, but to

carry out to a greater extent than is possible in a four-mover the modern characteristic of blending ideas."

Our subject is also extremely partial to sui-mate problems, which he describes as "a delightful form of composition that is rapidly growing in public estimation." His pet production in this branch of the art is the following position, which was awarded a special prize in the *Bohemian*, 1887, and will well repay close examination.

Special Prize in *Bohemian*.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves.

SOLUTION.

1 Q to Q sq, K takes Kt;  
2 Q to K sq ch, K to B 5;  
3 Q takes B ch, P covers;  
4 Kt to Kt 5, &c.

If 1..., B takes Kt; 2 Q to B 3 ch, P takes Q; 3 P to Kt 3 ch, &c.

If 1..., B to Q 7; 2 P to Kt 3 ch, K takes Kt; 3 Q to K Kt sq ch, &c.

If 1..., B takes P; 2 B takes B, K takes Kt; 3 Q to Q 4 ch, &c.

The following game, in which his opponent was the now well known Cambridge University player, will serve as an example of his strength as a player.

(Sicilian Defence.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(JAS. RAYNER.)		(G. A. SCHOTT.)		(JAS. RAYNER.)		(G. A. SCHOTT.)	
1	P to K 4	1	P to Q B 4	11	B to Kt 3	11	B to Kt 2
2	Kt to Q B 3	2	Kt to Q B 3	12	Castles	12	Kt to Kt 3 (d)
3	Kt to K B 3	3	P to K 3	13	Kt to Q 5	13	R to Q B sq
4	P to Q 4	4	P tks P	14	P to K B 4 (e)	14	P tks P
5	Kt tks P	5	B to B 4 (a)	15	Kt tks P	15	Q to Kt 3 ch (f)
6	B to K 3	6	B tks Kt (b)	16	K to R sq	16	Kt to Q sq
7	B tks B	7	P to K 4 (c)	17	Kt to R 5	17	R to K Kt sq
8	B to B 5	8	K Kt to K 2	18	Q to B 3 (g)	18	Kt to R sq (h)
9	B to Q 6	9	P to Q R 3	19	Q to B 6 (i)	19	Resigns
10	B to B 4	10	P to Q Kt 4				

H 3

(a) So far all is regular and by authority, but here Black starts upon a new and very bad track of his own. 5..., P to Q R 3 is the orthodox continuation, though 5..., B to Kt 5 and 5..., Kt to B 3 are also sometimes played.

(b) An unwise capture. 6..., Q to Kt 3 looks better.

(c) It is a disadvantage of the Sicilian that Black is debarred from playing P to K 4, except at the cost of a weakened Q P, as in the present instance. The White Bishop is simply driven to a still stronger position.

(d) A blunder which allows the Q Kt to enter at Q 5 and harry his game.

(e) Opening the K B's file, after which the R becomes a potent factor in the catastrophe.

(f) Black makes his solitary aggressive move. It provides a square for his King, but he is immediately compelled to block it up.

(g) White's blows are of sledge-hammer force. The present move initiates a pretty little finish, worthy of so skilful a problem composer.

(h) The only move to prolong the game was to capture the indigestible Bishop, e.g., 18..., Q takes B; 19 B takes P ch, Kt takes B; 20 Q takes Kt ch, K to Q sq; 21 Q takes R ch, and 22 Q takes P, winning easily.

(i) A splendid *coup*. If Black does not relish giving up the Queen, mate could not be delayed longer than four moves.

---

Mr. Rayner does not, as might be inferred, devote the whole of his time to chess, but is by profession a schoolmaster, and is more than proficient in his studies of French and mathematics; his taste for literature is also pronounced; socially he is voted a "good fellow," and his modesty as a player is a contrast to that of some of the devotees of Caissa.

In concluding our sketch we will say that we believe if he had sought fame as a professional chess player he would have achieved his object, but, wise in his generation, he early solved that problem, over which many stumble, that chess—after all—is at best but a game.

---

*Solution of "In Memoriam."*—Only one solver has reported upon this problem, viz.: J. S. Russell, who describes it as "altogether most ingenious." The solution is as follows:—

- 1.—White mates by 1 Q takes Q.
- 2.—Black mates by 1 R takes B.
- 3.—White sui-mates by 1 Q takes K's P ch, &c.
- 4.—Black sui-mates by 1 P to K 7 ch, &c.

5.—White draws by 1 B to K 2 ch, K moves; 2 P Queens ch, Q covers; 3 Q takes B's P ch, K moves; 4 Q takes Q ch, K takes Q; 5 Q to K 6 ch, K to Q 5 or B 5; 6 Q to Q 6 or B 6 acc., K to K 5; 7 Q to K 6 ch, &c.

6.—Black draws by 1 Q takes B ch, Q covers; 2 R to Kt 8 ch, R takes R; 3 P takes R becomes a Q ch, K takes Q; 4 R takes B ch, K to R 2 (a); 5 Q to R 4 ch, Q covers; 6 R to R 8 ch, K takes R; 7 Q takes Q ch, K to Kt sq; 8 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to B sq; 9 Q to Q B 4 ch, &c. If (a) 4..., Q covers; 5 R takes Q ch, K to R 2; 6 R to R 8 ch, K takes R; 7 Q to R 4 ch, &c.

*Solution of Challenge Problem.*—The first solution to hand was from J. Kistruck, followed closely by G.H. Then in the order named below solutions came from A. Dod, W. H. S. Monck, Gino de Rossi, and J. A. Ros. The solution is 1 Kt to Kt 5 ch, K to Q 6; 2 Kt to K 5 ch; 3 Kt to B 3 ch; 4 Kt to Q 3 ch; 5 Kt to K 4 ch; 6 Kt to K 5 ch; 7 Kt to Kt 3 ch; 8 Kt to Kt 4 ch; 9 Kt to B 5 ch; 10 Kt to K 5 ch; 11 Kt to K 7 ch; 12 Kt to Q 7 ch; 13 Kt to B 8 ch; 14 Kt to Kt 8 ch; 15 Kt to R 7 ch; 16 Kt to R 6 ch, K to B 6 (best). [If 16..., K to Kt 6; 17 R takes Kt's P ch, &c.] 17 to 30 like 1 to 14 [18 Kt to Kt 4 ch]; 31 R takes Kt's P ch, Kt to Kt 6; 32 Kt to R 7 ch, K to Kt 5 (best). [If 32..., K to R 4; 33 B to Q 2 ch.] 33 Kt to B 6 ch, K to B 6; 34 to 44 like 1 to 11; 45 Kt to B 6 mate. To W. H. S. Monck, however, belongs the credit of curtailing this solution by six moves. Mr. Monck proceeds as above to move 37; then instead of 37 Kt to Q 3 ch, he plays 37 R takes P ch; 38 R takes Kt ch; 39 R or Kt mates.

The prizes offered for the four best sets of solutions to problems in the *Detroit Free Press*, May 8th, have been won as follows:—First, J. White, Leeds; second, K. A. Eriksson, Falun, Sweden; third, A. King, Anniston, Ala., U.S.A.; fourth, Otto Wurzberg, Grand Rapids, Mich., U.S.A.

The London *Evening News and Post* announces a solution tourney of ten two-move and six three-move problems. Entrance fee, one shilling. Each competitor will receive a copy of *Chess Problems*, and forty per cent. of the entrance fees will be devoted to three special prizes for those who make the best score in the three-move section. The contest begins on August 2nd.

A conditional problem tourney promoted by the *St. John's Globe*, in which the pieces to be used were restricted to King, Queen, and Bishop for White, and King, Knight, and Pawn for Black, has resulted as follows:—First prize, W. Skinkman; second, E. B. Greenshields; third, J. C. J. Wainwright; fourth, *ex aequo*, Otto Wurtzburg and H. and E. Bettman. The judge was the well known American problem expert, Mr. E. B. Cook, of Hoboken, N.J. We give the positions of the two chief prize winners in our present issue.

The award of the judges, Messrs. E. N. Frankenstein and J. A. Miles, in the Yorkshire County Club Problem Tourney, is as follows :—

No.	Motto.	Composer.	Frankenstein's		Miles'		Total.
			Award.		Award.		
1.	"Bubbles" .....	Rayner, Leeds.....	92	...	90	...	182
2.	"N'estroque" .....	Bernfeld, Leeds .....	100	...	80	...	180
3.	"Assumption" .....	Crowley, Ripon .....	88	...	75	...	163
4.	"Toiler" .....	Crowley, Ripon .....	78	...	70	...	148
5.	"If at first you don't... succeed" .....	Howell, Leeds.....	66	...	60	...	126
6.	"Rosebud" .....	Greenwood, Crosshills	46	...	40	...	86

The first prize is therefore won by the composer of "Bubbles," Mr. James Rayner; and the second by the composer of "N'estroque," Mr. Paul Bernfeld. Altogether ten problems were sent in for competition, and of these four were found unsound, viz. :—"Donovan," "Non libet," "Beta," and "Imabardi."

Mr. Frankenstein says of the prize winners:—

"N'estroque."—A real daisy; only three variations, two very good; construction perfect and by no means easy.

"Bubbles."—A pretty idea, but key obvious and forces over strong for effect produced.

Mr. Miles says :—

"N'estroque."—Would have stood higher as being a very neat problem had it not been for its want of originality and variety.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 630, by Max Feigl.—Three solutions. 1 Q to R 3 (Author's). Also 1 Q to Kt 4 and 1 R to Q 4.

No. 631, by A. Bolus.—1 Kt to Q 4.

No. 632, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Kt to B 5, K to Q 4; 2 R to Kt 5 ch, &c.

No. 633, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 B to R 5, K takes P; 2 R to Kt 5 ch, &c.

## SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

### Direct mates.

No. 9.—1 B to Kt 2.

No. 10.—1 Q to Q 3.

No. 11.—1 Q to B 5.

No. 12.—1 Q to Q B 7.

### Sui-mates.

No. 5.—1 R takes K B's P.

No. 6.—1 P to R 3.

No. 7.—1 B to Q 8.

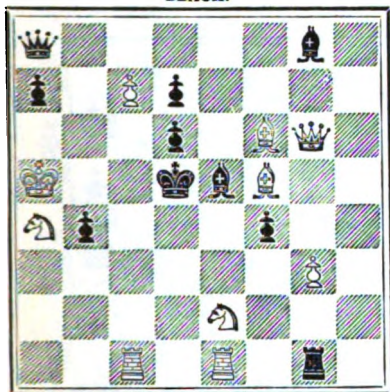
No. 8.—Two solutions. 1 B to Q 2 and 1 Q to K 7 ch, &c.





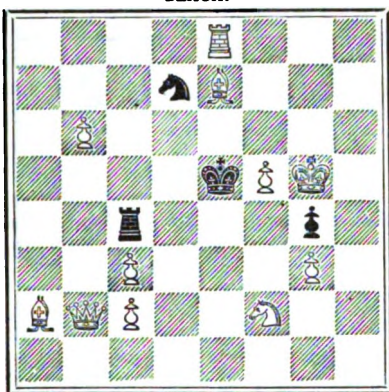
**PROBLEMS.**

No. 642.—By A. BOLUS,  
FROME.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 643.—By F. G. TUCKER,  
BRISTOL.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 644.—By W. D. WIGHT,  
PONTYPRIDD.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

No. 645.—By E. B. SCHWANN,  
WIMBLEDON.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in four moves.

## PROBLEMS.

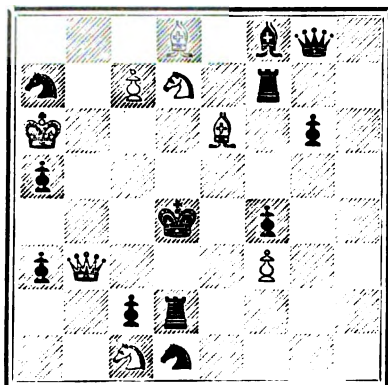
## YORKSHIRE COUNTY C.C. PROBLEM TOURNEY, 1890.

FIRST PRIZE.

No. 646.—By JAMES RAYNER,

LEEDS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

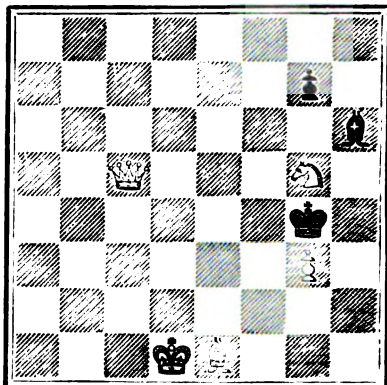
White mates in three moves.

SECOND PRIZE.

No. 647.—By PAUL BERNFELD,

LEEDS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

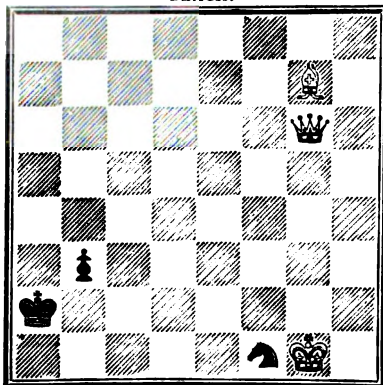
## ST. JOHN (N.B.) WEEKLY GLOBE CONDITIONAL TOURNEY.

FIRST PRIZE.

No. 648.—By W. A. SHINKMAN,

GRAND RAPIDS, U.S.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

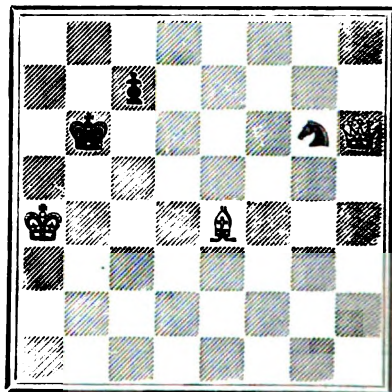
White mates in three moves.

SECOND PRIZE.—No. 649.

By E. B. GREENSHIELDS,

MONTREAL.

BLACK.

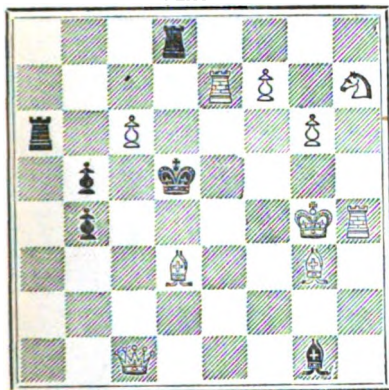


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

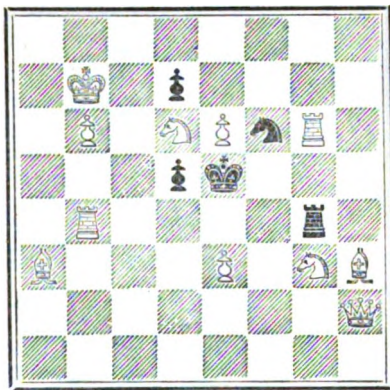
B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 21.  
"King Harold."  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 22.  
"Nihil sub sole novum."  
BLACK.



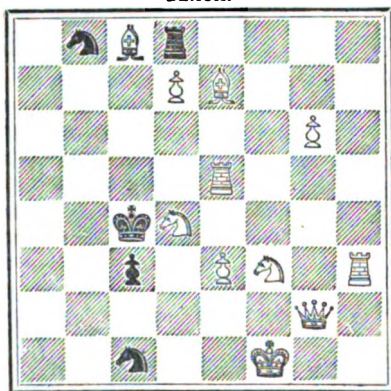
WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 23.  
"Columbus and the Sacred College."  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

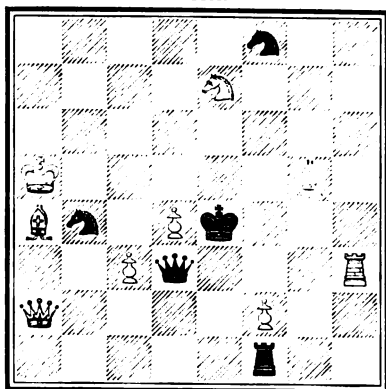
No. 24.  
"Torfrida."  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

**B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.**

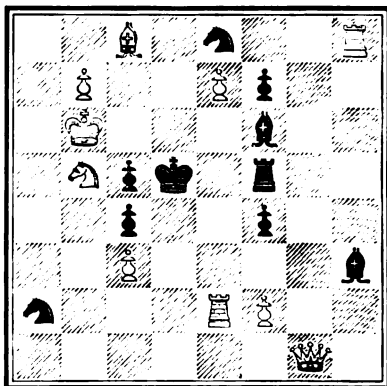
No 25.  
"Alstruda."  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

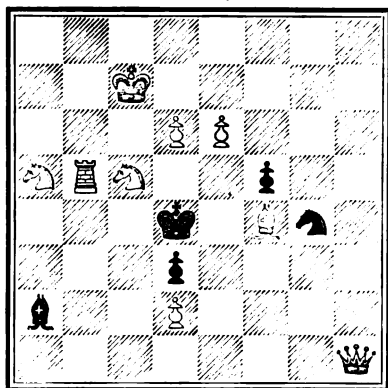
No. 26.  
"Town Row."  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

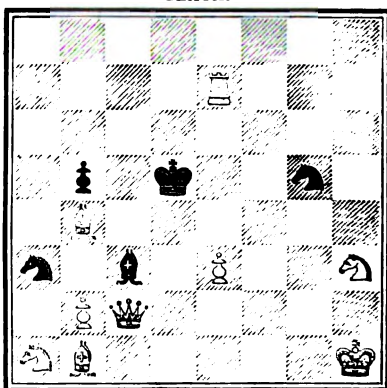
No. 27.  
"Sensitiva amorosa."  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves,

No. 28.  
"Tweed."  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

VOL. X.

SEPTEMBER, 1890.

No. 117.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

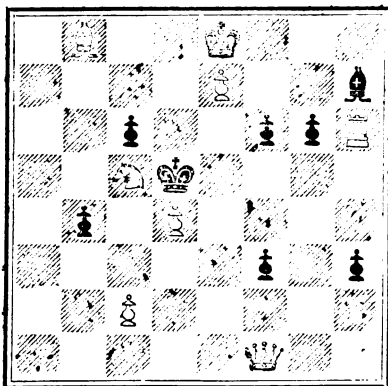
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By Mrs. W. J. Baird, London.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

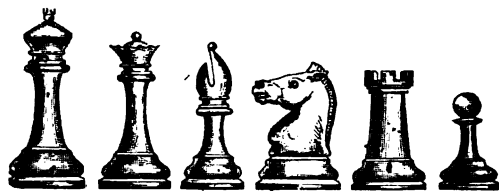
U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.



# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
ooo	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
oo	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
o	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and 'Tournays, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

**WHOLESALE :**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

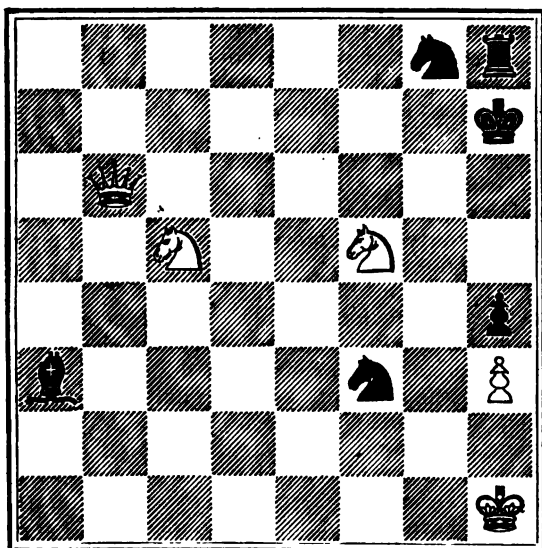
SEPTEMBER, 1890.

## In Memoriam.

COUNT ARNOLD PONGRACZ.

By H. F. L. MEYER, Sydenham.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in five moves.

## THE CHESS WORLD.

## LONDON.

The Blackburne-Lee match was a welcome interlude in the monotony that has prevailed in Chess circles here during the last few weeks. With the score standing at Blackburne 3, Lee 1, drawn 5, when the Bradford portion of the match was completed, things did not look over lively for the younger master, and most people here regarded the match as then practically won by the British "bull-dog." Despite of this, however, a large number of people visited Simpson's on the 4th August in the expectation of witnessing the opening game in the second portion of the match. In this they were disappointed, as Mr. Lee was unwell, and play could not be commenced until the 6th. In the first encounter he early let the move slip from him. His King never got into safety. Blackburne won a Pawn, and then, by an offered sacrifice of Queen, forced the game in pretty style. In the next game Blackburne shone to great advantage. Lee, in a "French," advanced his Queen's Pawns precipitately, and finally blocked his game by P to Q R 5, leaving Blackburne complete master of the situation. Slowly the great blindfold player drew his net round his victim, who could struggle but could not escape, and Blackburne again scored. In the next game Lee showed to advantage. He again opened with a Zukertort, and Blackburne early got into difficulties, and making a push for freedom on the 18th move brought on a crisis that ended badly for him. Lee, playing with characteristic steadiness and *aplomb*, won the game on the 31st move. The thirteenth game, played on Saturday, 9th August, was a very uninteresting affair, neither master exerting himself, and a draw ensued on the thirty-eighth move. Five draws having previously been scored, however, this one counted half a point to each player, thus bringing up Blackburne's score to  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , and Lee's to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , thereby leaving the former only to draw one more game in order to win the match. The final game was played on Monday, 11th August, and, although ending in a draw, it was just as brisk and vigorous as the thirteenth had been dull and common-place. Lee, at first, was in fine play, and in a Zukertort opening got a commanding position with advanced Pawns on the Queen's side. It was, indeed, just such a position that a great player, full of genius, and with the score standing as it did, a draw meaning defeat, would have roused himself to deeds of daring. Lee, however, failed at this supreme moment; a Knight could have gone to Q B 7 with little hope of retreat, but every chance of producing intricate combinations and self immolation on the Cavalier's part, but leading to glorious victory. Here was the opportunity for genius; here Lee failed. Instead of the forward



move the Knight retreated sheepishly, only to be exchanged in a few moves, and Blackburne began to breathe a little more freely. From this point Lee's play was tame, whilst Blackburne, whose game was still somewhat cramped, was evidently on the alert. He got his opportunity. Lee advanced his King's Pawn, and Blackburne, by a clever manœuvre, won a Pawn, and a draw soon ensued. Blackburne, therefore, won the match, the final score being Blackburne 6, Lee 3, and 5 drawn games not counted in the score. Add these draws the score would be Blackburne  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , Lee  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , a very creditable result for the younger master when Blackburne's acknowledged force is considered.

Chess has been fairly brisk at Simpson's. The Loman and Müller match has proceeded somewhat fitfully, and the score now is Müller 2, Loman 1, and 2 draws. The rooms have generally been well attended, most of the masters being present, including Blackburne, Gunsberg, Lee, Müller, and Van Vliet. Captain Mackenzie put in a welcome appearance on Monday, 4th August, having just arrived from New York the previous day. I am sorry to say that he looks far from well, but expresses a strong determination to take part in the Manchester meeting. Mr. Bird has been laid up with his old complaint, and I have not seen much of Mr. Mason lately. I hear he is in strict training for Manchester. Mr. Gunsberg has been playing some games in consultation with well known amateurs, Captain Mackenzie and an amateur being on the other side.

Of course, all eyes are turned towards Manchester in anticipation of the International Master Tournament. As I write quite a flutter of excitement has arisen at Simpson's and Purssell's when it became known that the Manchester Committee were likely to "bar" several would-be competitors on the grounds that they are not strong enough for a Master Tournament. I am told that something really dreadful will happen if this one and that one are not allowed to play. "Yes, sir! the masters mean to strike!" This was what a celebrated player thundered out to me the other day. They haven't struck yet, and I believe most of them are on the wing for Manchester.

In the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB interest in the game has been kept up all through the summer. On the 20th August Rev. G. A. Macdonnell gave the monthly exhibition of simultaneous play, when there was an excellent attendance, including Captain Mackenzie, Messrs. Blackburne and Fenton, and most of the well known members of the club. The Rev. gentleman had twenty opponents, and in the end he scored 15 to 5. Mr. Adamson (secretary) is busily engaged in organising the Winter Tournament. There are to be twelve sections of twelve players each, or 144 players in all. This is the largest number ever enrolled in a Tournament in the City. The entries are coming in fast.

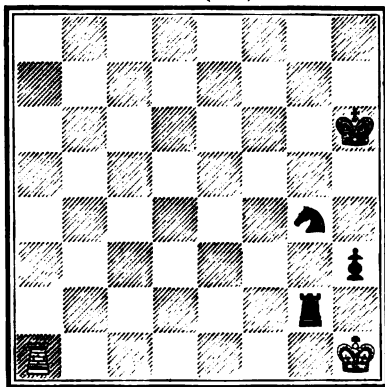
## BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION, MANCHESTER, 1890.

The sixth Congress of the B. C. A. was opened at the Athenæum, Princess Street, Manchester, on Monday, the 25th August, 1890, by Mr. J. B. Reyner, J.P., president of the Manchester Chess Club.

In the International Masters' Tournament there are no less than twenty competitors: S. Alapin, St. Petersburg; H. E. Bird, London; J. H. Blackburne, London; G. H. D. Gossip, London; I. Gunsberg, London; G. H. Gunston, Cambridge; F. J. Lee, London; C. D. Locock, London; Captain G. H. Mackenzie, New York; James Mason, London; J. Mortimer, London; J. Müller, London; Rev. J. Owen, Liverpool; E. Schallopp, Berlin; Th. von Scheve, Berlin; G. Taubenhaus, Paris; Dr. S. Tarrasch, Nuremberg; E. Thorold, Bath; S. Tinsley, London; Van Vliet, London. The committee has added another prize of £10 to the list already published, so that there are now seven prizes; and in addition there are special prizes of £10 for the best game played, given by the *Manchester Examiner*, and of £5 for the most brilliant game, given by Mr. E. N. Frankenstein, of London.

The play, which has progressed steadily during the week, has attracted a large number of spectators, and has been marked by unusual and even extraordinary incidents. In the third round, much to the amusement of the bystanders, von Scheve drew an apparently hopeless game with Lee, in the following position:—

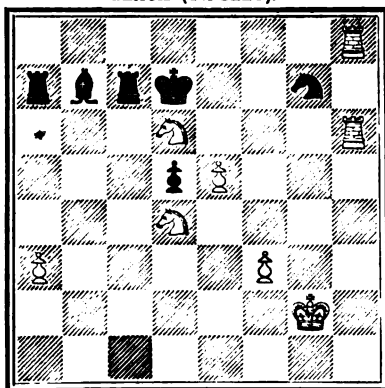
BLACK (LEE).



WHITE (VON SCHEVE).

For his last move Lee had played R from K 7 to K Kt 7, von Scheve checked with his Rook, and then by repeatedly offering to sacrifice it, forced a stale-mate. On the same day Blackburne worked off the following pretty finish against Tinsley:—

BLACK (TINSLEY).



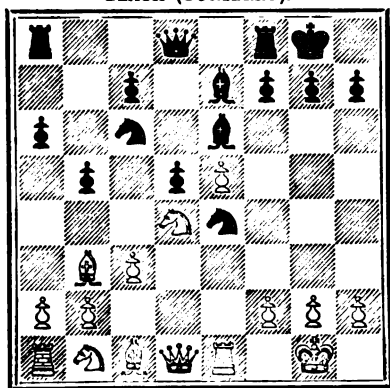
WHITE (BLACKBURNE).

Tinsley played R to R sq, and Blackburne replied 1 R (R 6) to R 7, R takes R; 2 R takes Kt ch, K to Q sq; 3 Kt to K 6 mate. Tarrasch caught Gunsberg in the trap he laid successfully for Zukertort, in the Frankfort Tourney. The moves were:—

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(TARRASCH.)		(GUNSBERG.)	
1 P to K 4		P to K 4	
2 Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	
3 B to Kt 5		Kt to B 3	
4 Castles		Kt tks P	
5 P to Q 4		P to Q R 3	
6 B to K B 4		P to Q Kt 4	
WHITE.		BLACK.	
(TARRASCH.)		(GUNSBERG.)	
7 B to Kt 3		P to Q 4	
8 P tks P		B to K 3	
9 P to B 3		B to K 2	
10 R to K sq		Castles	
11 Kt to Q 4			

Position after White's 11th move:—

BLACK (GUNSBERG).

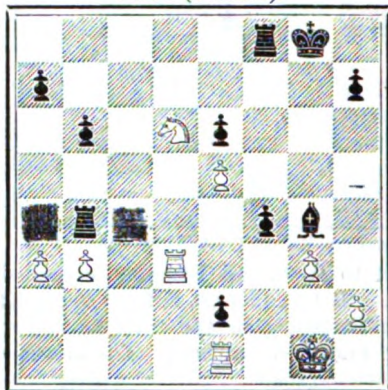


WHITE (TARRASCH).

12 Kt tks B      Q to Q 2  
Resigns

In the seventh round, Tinsley, who has proved himself an exceedingly dangerous competitor in more than one tournament lately, defeated Gunsberg by a really pretty sacrifice. We give a diagram and the concluding moves :—

BLACK (TINSLEY).



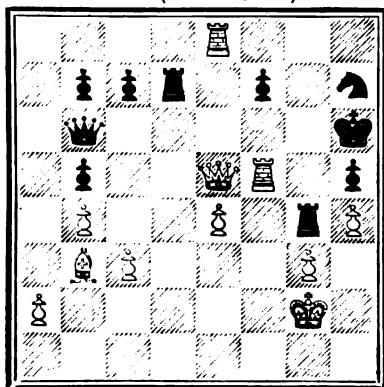
WHITE (GUNSBERG).

It was Tinsley's turn, and he played P takes P, whereupon followed :

1 P tks R	R to B 8 ch	3 K to Kt 2	P tks R(Q)ch
2 R tks R	P tks P ch	4 K tks Q	P to R 8(Q)ch
		Resigns.	

In the evening of the same day, in the eighth round, Thorold scored a fine victory against Blackburne. The position at Black's 34th move was as follows :—

BLACK (BLACKBURNE).



WHITE (THOROLD).

The game went on :—

	R to Q 7 ch	39 Q tks R ch	K to R sq
35 K to B sq	Q to K Kt 3	40 Q to B 4	Q to Q sq
36 R to K Kt 8	Q tks R	41 B to Q 5	R to Q Kt 7
37 R tks P ch	K to Kt 3	42 Q tks B P	Resigns
38 Q to B 5 ch	K to Kt 2		

The score after the ninth round was —

	Mason.	Schallop.	Mackenzie.	Gunston.	Thorold.	Bird.	Gossip.	Taubenhaus.	Tarrasch.	Lee.	Mortimer.	Tinsley.	Vliet.	Scheve.	Müller.	Gunsberg.	Locock.	Owen.	Alapin.	Blackburne.	Total.
Mason .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6
Schallop .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	5
Mackenzie .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7½
Gunston .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3½
Thorold .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3
Bird .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	5
Gossip .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
Taubenhaus .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	4
Tarrasch .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	5
Lee .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3
Mortimer .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	4½
Tinsley .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	5
Vliet .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
Scheve .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	4½
Müller .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	4½
Gunsberg .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	5
Locock .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3½
Owen .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3
Alapin .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3
Blackburne .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7

The Minor Tournament has attracted twelve competitors, some of whom entered the Major event, but, to allow the Congress to finish if possible within the time specified, withdrew and entered the minor contest. The following is the list of competitors:—Miss Thorold, of Bridlington, sister of the well-known Bath amateur; Bardgett, of Penrith; T. E. Gibbons, of London; J. E. Hall, of Bradford; H. Jones, of Manchester; C. J. Lambert, of Exeter; G. W. Lennox, of Cardiff; R. Marriott, of Manchester; D. Y. Mills, of Manchester; Ranneforth, of Berlin; G. A. Schott, of Bradford; Sheriff Spens, of Glasgow. In the game between Mills and Schott, the former had the attack and laid "Tarrasch's trap," into which his opponent dropped with sweet simplicity. The score after the conclusion of play on August 30th was :—

	Hall.	Lennox.	Mills.	Schott.	Spens.	Jones.	Ranneforth.	Lambert.	Gibbons.	Bardgett.	Thorold.	Marriott.	Total.
Hall .....	...	...	0	...	1	1	0	...	...	...	...	...	2
Lennox .....	...	...	0	...	1	0	...	...	...	...	...	0	1
Mills .....	1	1	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	1	0	5
Schott .....	...	...	0	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	1	3
Spens.....	0	0	0	...	...	...	...	0	1	1	...	...	2½
Jones .....	0	1	...	...	...	...	...	0	½	1	1	...	3½
Ranneforth .....	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	½	1	1	1	1	5
Lambert .....	...	...	...	...	1	1	½	...	1	1	1	1	6½
Gibbons.....	...	...	...	...	0	½	0	0	...	1	1	1	3½
Bardgett .....	...	...	...	0	0	0	0	0	0	...	...	...	0
Thorold (Miss).....	...	...	0	0	½	0	½	0	0	...	...	...	1
Marriott .....	...	1	1	0	...	...	0	0	0	...	...	...	2

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AUSTRIA.--There was, according to one of our contemporaries, some little doubt, a short time ago, whether the projected National Congress at Gratz would take place this year, owing to the want of sufficient funds to provide the prizes. The difficulty, however, seems to have been surmounted, for it is now announced that the tourneys were to begin on September 1st. The Masters' Tourney is open to Austro-Hungarian and German players only, and it is probable that the opportunity will be taken to form an Austro-Hungarian Chess Association.

We regret to hear of the death of Count Pongracz (the Hermit of Tirnau) at his native place on July 7th, after a severe illness. His high reputation among European composers merits more than passing notice, and we hope next month to give a short biography.

FRANCE.—The annual handicap of the Café de la Régence, resulted in the first prize being won by M. Artigue, of Class 3. The others were gained by Messrs. Bartheling, Del Dosso, and Wahlberg, in the order named.

As a consequence of the tourney for the championship of the Café, M. Tauber, one of the competitors, lately played no less than three matches, each of five games up, with Messrs. de Rivière, Sittenfeld, and Taubenhau, all of whom gave him the odds of a Kt. After a few games, M. Sittenfeld abandoned his contest, but M. de Rivière was victorious in his, with the loss of only one game. M. Taubenhau also won his match by 5 to 3, and 2 drawn.

At the cercle Magenta of Paris, there were 45 competitors in the annual handicap, and the issue was, first prize, 75 francs, M.

Jacquemin ; second, 50 francs, M. Götz ; third, 25 francs, M. Delaire. M. Bertrand, received the fourth prize, given by the *Stratégie*, and a special prize was awarded to M. Doderisse.

M. Rosenthal, and many of the *habitués* of the Paris Chess Clubs and Cafés have betaken themselves this summer to Dieppe, where, at the magnificent Casino (the director of which is a chess player) they are able, *ad libitum*, to indulge in their favourite game.

GERMANY.—The first tournament of the recently established German Masters' Association, was held at Berlin, in July. Ten players entered for it, viz :—von Bardeleben, Caro, Dr. Gottschall, Harmonist, Dr. Lasker, E. Lasker, Mieses, Minckwitz, Riemann, and von Scheve. Herr Riemann was compelled by ill health to withdraw from the contest after the second round, and he was followed after the fourth round by Herr Minckwitz, who had not been successful in winning any of his games. In the seventh round a disagreeable incident occurred, which caused the retirement of two more of the combatants. von Bardeleben and Harmonist. Into the details of this we do not wish to go, but the consequence will be that players, who, by saving time in the early and easier portions of their games, are able to absent themselves for a considerable period from the room in the later and more critical stages, will for the future have to be more carefully looked after. The withdrawals deprived the tourney of much of its interest, but the result was that the first and second prizes were divided by the two Laskers, with a score of  $6\frac{1}{2}$  each, and the third and fourth by Herren Caro and von Scheve, with  $5\frac{1}{2}$  each.

The third Bavarian Chess Congress, which was held this year at Ratisbon, came to an end on August 9th. There were ten entrants, and the following was the result :—First prize, 200 marks, Dr. Greco, with  $6\frac{1}{2}$  games ; second and third prizes, 150 and 100 marks, divided between Herren Kürschner and Steif, with 6 games each ; fourth prize, 70 marks, Dr. Emden,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  games ; fifth prize, 50 marks, Herr Riedl, 5 games.

ITALY.—The *Gazzettino Scacchistico* of Milan, publishes the names of a large number of local players who have joined the Italian Chess Association ; which good example, we trust, will be widely imitated in other places.

SWITZERLAND.—Winterthur was the chosen *locale* for this year's meeting of the Swiss National Chess Association, which took place under the presidency of Herr Knus, state councillor, on May 31st and June 1st last. The principal tourney had 14 entries, and the second 26, which were rather less in number than those of the Zurich meeting last year, but the representation of different places was about equally good. Rather curiously, in the chief contest, Messrs. Pestalozzi and Poplawski, both of Zurich, repeated their

last year's performance by tying for the first prizes with 5 wins each. The Swiss Association now consists of eleven clubs, and a large number of unattached players. There are two chess columns in Switzerland, one at Berne, and the other at Basle, and a third is to be established at Zurich.

AMERICA —A consolidation of the New York and Manhattan chess clubs is said to be on the point of consummation.

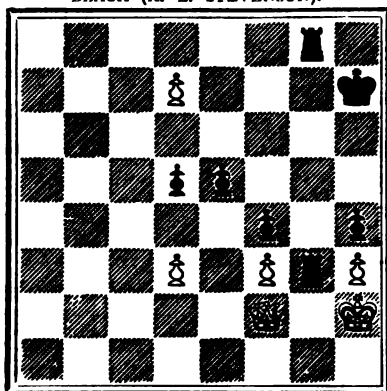
The final score in the Pollock and Möhle match was 7 to 6 in Mr. Pollock's favour. The match was for \$100, two thirds to go to the winner, and one third to the loser. M. Garner, of Milwaukee, has defeated Mr. Elliott, the former champion, in a set match by 5 games to 2. Mr. Shipley won first prize in the Philadelphia tourney, Mr. Robinson the second, and Messrs. Young and Ferris divided the third and fourth.

Mr. D. Baird has carried off first prize in the championship tourney of the Manhattan Club.

AUSTRALIA.—The championship tourney of the Melbourne Club resulted in a tie between Messrs. Esling and Hodgson, and in playing it off the latter won. There were ten competitors.

### GAME-ENDINGS.

BLACK (A. L. STEVENSON).



WHITE (W. T. PIERCE).

White to play. Can he do more than draw?

For the best analysis of the above position, sent in to Editor *B.C.M.* before September 20th, we offer a copy of *Fifty-two Games from the Bradford Tournament.*



The following brilliant ending, from the *Boston Post*, occurred in the Ohio State Chess Association Congress, at Dayton, last February. Master Blumenschein is only fifteen years of age.

BLACK (W. H. SMITH).



WHITE (E. BLUMENSCHHEIN).

White continued with 1 B takes P ch, K takes B ; 2 Q to R 6 ch, K takes Q ; 3 Kt to B 5 double ch, K to Kt 4 ; 4 Kt to K 4 ch, K to Kt 5 ; 5 R to R 4, mate.

## JOTTINGS.

The heading to one of the games in the recent Kolisch Tournament at Vienna runs :—

WHITE (WHITE).

BLACK (BLACK).

The *Bradford Observer* has been giving an account of the recent match in that town, and this is the account. The *Glasgow Citizen* says that the football reporter must have been sent by mistake.—“Chess is not under ordinary circumstances an exciting game for the spectator, and when two such men as Blackburne and Lee, who are now playing in Bradford, go on hour after hour moving pieces about in a fashion which does not suggest the slightest possibility of anybody being hurt thereby, and the spectators walk on tiptoe and converse in the most hushed whispers for fear of disturbing the master minds, matters are inclined to become a trifle deathly. This state of things reached a climax one night this week at the Exchange Café, when there was not a sound to be heard except the occasional click of the see-saw time-keeper. The two spectators on Mr. Blackburne’s immediate right and left had leaned back on the cushions and fallen fast

asleep, a dozen motionless and speechless enthusiasts sat round the players, looking like the figures in a ghost show, and two well-fed rats, unalarmed and undisturbed, prowled about the room in search of scraps."

A Cheltenham friend sends us the following, cut from an old—a very old—number of "Punch":—"A new edition of 'Shakespeare' is announced. It is to be edited by Mr. Staunton, the champion of the chess-ring. Our great chess-player has doubtless many other qualifications for the work besides his *spécialité*; but we are credibly informed that this also will be available in his dealings with 'the divine Williams.' We hear that Mr. Staunton has in his possession a diagram containing the game at chess which *Ferdinand* and *Miranda* were 'discovered' playing in the Enchanted Island. Without forestalling the editorial revelations, we may mention that *Ferdinand* was playing the Allgaier or Algiers Gambit, which he had learned from one of the Tunis noblemen who came to fetch the *Princess Claribel*. *Miranda*, startled by the readiness with which her lover throws away his King's Bishop's Pawn, exclaims:—

"Sweet Lord, you play me false."

To which *Ferdinand*, in Mr. Staunton's restored text, replies:—

"No, my dear love,  
I would not for the world. You took my pawn,  
As I intended, and I now advance  
My king's knight, darling, to my bishop's third;  
You push your pawn up to your king's knight's fourth,  
And I respond by shoving up my pawn  
To the fourth square in front of my king's rook;  
The best thing you, admired *Miranda*, now  
Can do (except to look at me, your slave),  
Is to push on your pawn to king's knight's fifth.  
True, my attack is strong, but, play you false,  
As I have said, I would not for the world."

And then the innocently-playful girl goes on, as in the received editions, to tell him that for a score of kingdoms he might cheat her. This is but one of many valuable additions which we may expect from Mr. Staunton, and we shall be very happy to receive his first volume."

### THE BODEN-KIESERITZKY GAMBIT.

P to K 4	B to B 4	Kt to K B 3	Kt to B 3	Q P tks Kt
1—	2—	3—	4—	5—
P to K 4	Kt. to K B 3	Kt tks P	Kt tks Kt	

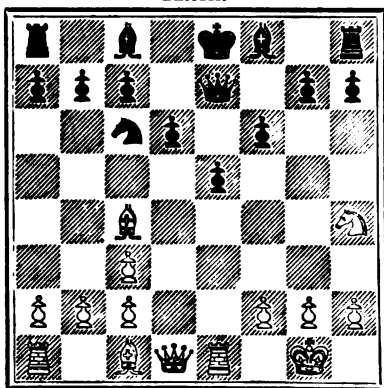
This has always proved an interesting opening, but it is very seldom played, as the analysts have generally pronounced in favour of the defence. *Chess Openings A. & M.* says: "... there is a period of '*Sturm und Drang*,' but in the end Black, with care and patience, will either retain the Pawn captured on his third move, or gain an advantage in position."

It is curious that Mr. Steinitz, in his treatment of this attack (*Modern Chess Instructor*, p. 130), after the moves 5... P to K B 3; 6 Castles, Q to K 2; 7 R to K sq, which are admittedly the best for each side, relies solely on the defence P to B 3, thus daring the sacrifice of the R. I endeavoured to show, in my last article, that this sacrifice can be safely made: and if my contention is sound, recourse must be had to the other defence, which is entirely ignored by Mr. Steinitz, viz.: P to Q 3.

The suspicion that Mr. S. may have had some good reason for not choosing to adopt this line of defence has led me to re-examine the text books on the subject, with the following results:—

I will first of all take the leading line of play, as given in *Chess Openings A. & M.*, p. 150, col. 2, namely, 7... P to Q 3; 8 Kt to R 4, Kt to B 3; 9 P to B 4, B to Q 2; 10 Q to R 5 ch, K to Q sq; 11 Kt to Kt 6, Q to K sq; 12 B to Q 3, B to K 2, and Black has the advantage. What strikes one in this play, plausible as it is, is the fact that White's latter moves all tend to consolidate Black's position, especially 11 Kt to Kt 6, which is a mere '*brutum fulmen*.' I propose to deviate from this method at move 9. The position here is:—

BLACK.



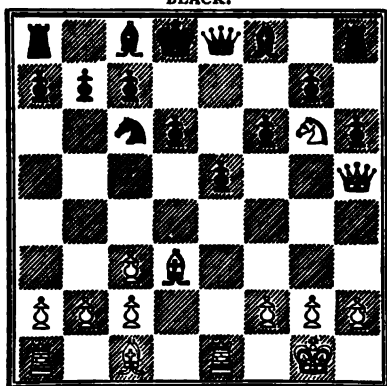
WHITE.

Instead of 9 P to B 4 here, which gives Black time to bring out his Q B, I propose playing at once 9 Q to R 5 ch and then, after

K to Q sq, instead of Kt to Kt 6, which at this point seems to lead to no good result, 10 B to Q 3, attack the K R P. Black's best rejoinder is apparently P to K R 3; Q to K sq is bad, for then follows 11 B to Kt 6!, Q to K 3; 12 B takes P; and if 10..., B to K 3; 11 Kt to Kt 6, B to B 2 (or Q to K sq; 12 Q to R 4, &c.); 12 Kt takes Q, B takes Q; 13 Kt takes Kt ch, P takes Kt; 14 B to Q R 6, K to Q 2; 15 P to Q R 4. Black keeps his Pawn for the time, but it is isolated and will be difficult to maintain. Or White may try in this variation 12 Q to R 4, leading to B takes Kt; 13 B takes B, P to K R 3; 14 P to K B 4, and Black's game will be cramped and uncomfortable for some time.

To return to the main play after 10..., P to K R 3 (if this is necessary, it affords White the time he requires); 11 Kt to Kt 6 (White may play this move now with much greater effect), Q to K sq (if Q to B 2, White wins by 12 B to Q B 4, B to K 3!; 13 Q to Kt 4!, B takes Q; 14 B takes Q, &c., or 13..., B takes B; 14 Kt takes R, &c.); White has now two good moves, viz.: (1) P to K B 4 and (2) Q to R 4, each leading to several very interesting variations.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 12th move.

First: 12 P to K B 4, Kt to K 2 (this seems best; for if 12..., B to K 2: 13 P to K Kt 4 wins the exchange. If 12..., B to Q 2; 13 Q to R 4, R to K Kt sq; 14 P takes P, Q P takes P; 15 B to Q B 4, B to K 3; 16 Kt takes P, &c. Lastly, if 12..., B to K 3; White wins back his Pawns by 13 Q to R 4, R to K Kt sq; 14 P takes P, &c.); 13 P takes P, Q P takes P (best, for if B P takes P; 14 Q to R 4, R to K Kt sq; 15 B to Q B 4 winning the exchange); 14 B to

Q Kt 5 !, Q takes Kt (if P to B 3; 15 Q to Q sq ch wins the exchange, and if B to Q 2; 15 B takes B wins); 15 R to Q sq ch, B to Q 2; 16 R takes B ch, K to B sq; 17 Q to Q sq, Kt to B 3, and White mates in three moves.

*Secondly* (see diagram).—We will next consider 12 Q to R 4. After R to K Kt sq; 13 P to K B 4, Black's best defence is probably Kt to K 2. He may, however, try B to K 3 (if B to K 2; 14 B to Q B 4 wins the exchange); 14 P takes P, Q P takes P; 15 Kt takes P, &c. In reply to 13..., Kt to K 2 !, White will play 14 Q to Kt 3, to which Black can reply either (1) Kt takes Kt or (2) B to K 3.

(1) 14..., Kt takes Kt; 15 B takes Kt, Q to Q 2 (or Q to B 3; 16 P takes P, B P takes P; 17 B to K 4, Q to Kt 3 ch; 18 B to K 3, Q takes P; 19 B takes K R P, and White has a winning attack); 16 R to K 4, and Black's game is very cramped if B to K 2; 17 B to R 7 recovers the Pawn.

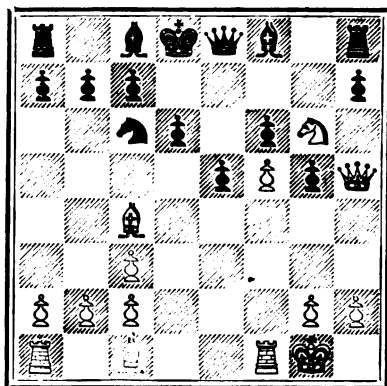
(2) Next 14..., B to K 3; 15 P takes P, either P takes P; and now White may venture to sacrifice his Kt, 16 Kt takes P, P takes Kt; 17 Q takes K P, B to Q 2 (or B to B 2; 18 B to K B 4, R to Q B sq; 19 Q R to Q sq, &c.); 18 B to K B 4, R to Q B sq; 19 Q R to Q sq, Kt to B 3 (if); 20 Q to Q 5, Kt to K 2 !; 21 R takes Kt, B takes R; 22 B to Kt 6 winning.

In *Chess Openings A. & M.*, p. 150, col. 1, is given the continuation if Black adopt the inferior move 6..., P to Q 3 in answer to 6 Castles, instead of the correct reply 6..., Q to K 2. Besides these moves Black may also play P to K Kt 3 and Kt to B 3. 6..., P to K Kt 3 is illustrated by a very pretty game between Staunton and Horwitz, viz: 7 R to K sq, P to Q 3; 8 Kt to Kt 5, P takes Kt; 9 R takes P ch, &c. Of course if P takes R, Black loses his Q by 10 B to B 7 ch, although White has lost greatly in material. The ending of this game would be interesting. If 6..., Kt to B 3, *Chess Openings*, p. 151, note 7 gives 7 Kt to R 4, Kt to K 2; 8 B to Q 3, P to Q 4; 9 Q to R 5 ch, K to Q 2; 10 P to K B 4, with the advantage; but Salvioi following Gossip gives instead of 7..., Kt to K 2, 7..., Q to K 2 !, and continues 8 Kt to B 5, Q to B 4; 9 B to Kt 3, P to Q 4; 10 B to K 3, Q to R 4; 11 Kt to R 4, B to K 3; 12 Q to R 5 ch, P to K Kt 3; 13 Kt takes P, B to B 2, giving Black the advantage. But in this variation if White play 8 R to K sq, and Black respond with P to Q 3, which seems his best, after 9 Q to R 5 ch, K to Q sq; 10 B to Q 3 !, we have a situation already fully discussed in the first part of this paper.

To resume, after 6..., P to Q 3, the game continues 7 Kt to R 4, P to K Kt 3; 8 P to B 4, Q to K 2 (P to B 4 would be met by 9 Kt takes B P, B takes Kt !; 10 Q to Q 5,

&c); 9 P to B 5, P to K Kt 4; 10 Q to R 5 ch, K to Q sq; the column now continues 11 Kt to B 3, P to K R 3; 12 Kt takes Kt P, B P takes Kt; 13 P to B 6, Q to R 2; 14 B to Q 3, P to K 5; 15 R to K sq, P to Q 4, with the advantage. In note 6 to move 11 is given the alternative play 11 Kt to Kt 6, followed by Q to K sq; 12 Q to R 3, Q takes Kt; 13 P takes Q, B takes Q; 14 P takes B, P takes P, and again Black will win. At move 12, however, I can see no reason why White should not play B to K 2 and recover his Pawn. The position is:—

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 12th move.

I can here find no good answer to B to K 2. White now threatens to capture the Rook with impunity, and if R to K Kt sq, 13 Q takes R P can be ventured apparently with perfect safety. White must, however, refrain from the move 12 P to K Kt 4, for then Black can cleverly turn the tables by P to Q 4; 13 B takes Q P (if 13 Kt takes R, Q takes Q; 14 P takes Q, P takes B, and White will not be able to extricate his imprisoned Kt), P takes Kt, and now if Q takes R, he loses his Q by the check with B at B 4.

A pretty game is given in *Chess Masterpieces*, between Bird v. Boden, viz.: 6 Castles, P to Q 3; 7 K R to K sq, Kt to B 3; 8 Kt to R 4, Kt to K 2; 9 P to B 4, P to Q B 3; 10 P takes P, B P takes P; 11 R takes P, K to Q 2; 12 B to K B 4, and White won.

The play which ensues after the defence 5..., P to Q 3, admittedly on all sides gives the advantage to White, and need not therefore be here dealt with; the variations are, however, very pretty and well worth study.

I have now completed the task I set myself, which was to endeavour to strengthen the attack in this gambit. I believe I

have shown that it may be ventured with quite as much chance of success as any other, say the Evans Gambit. It is quite true Black may avoid it altogether by transforming the openings into a Two Knights' Defence or into a Four Knights' Game, but White will not mind either course. Staunton always had a great predilection for this opening, and stated that 2 B to B 4 was one of the very best methods of beginning a game. Since his day, much new light has been thrown on the subject, but it has mostly been under a cloud. I should be glad if my attempt will tend to raise it and restore this beautiful attack to practical chess again by showing that White need not be so alarmed at sacrificing his K's P at move 4. Whether this be so or not, I shall have drawn attention to some difficult points which certainly deserve elucidation.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

## CHess LITERATURE.

*Chess Problems, &c.*, by James Rayner (London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co.).—The saying '*Poeta nascitur non fit*' is true, we suppose, of the chess poet or problem composer as much as of any other. It is anyhow quite certain that unless there be a natural aptitude, no amount of study or culture will ever produce a true chess artist capable of expressing in perfect poetic shape a new chess idea. Study may produce a great chess player but hardly a composer. Granted, however, the gift, it is just such a work as this, by Mr. James Rayner, on *Chess Problems: their composition and solution*, that will serve to initiate the first start, and not only evoke the latent powers of the young artist, but direct them in their right course. The art too, of composition, and the nature of the modern problem, have been so thoroughly mastered and analysed of late years that their principles may be regarded almost as fixed as those of a science, and so far as such principles are capable of being taught and imparted, few students could wish for a more experienced or competent instructor than our able Problem Editor, whose many successes in so many tournaments, dating from 1880 to 1890, were enumerated in last month's *B.C.M.*

The book itself is divided into three parts: the first describes the nature of a problem and the several elements which combine to constitute its characteristics. As to originality Mr Rayner agrees with most modern composers that it is no longer possible to devise new single ideas or themes, and that the term must now be applied to the blending of several ideas under one form, which necessarily opens out an inexhaustible field of novelty for the young composer. It will be interesting to watch the development of the problem art in the future. That the business is a worn out

one we do not believe for one moment, and the art of blending ideas seems to be the direction in which the art will chiefly progress. Sui-mates are also a pleasing variation from the problem proper, and the special charms of this reversed kind of chess are becoming more appreciated the more they are known.

Under the vague heading *Beauty*, the youngster is taught what to aim at and what to avoid. The pleasure derived from a beautiful problem consists, we believe, partly in the sensation of surprise resulting from unusualness or unexpectedness of the strategy involved, and also in a great measure from the purity of the mates and economy of force employed.

Under the heading "Practical Composition," the author takes us behind the scenes and shows us the composer at work and the many difficulties he has to encounter in carving out his conception from the raw idea to the finished performance. All this is very interesting and well written, but we imagine the learner will discover more for himself from his own attempts and failures than from any number of such lessons from another's experience.

The second part is devoted to *Solving*. The true test of a genius for composition is a faculty for solving: indeed, one very often hits on a new problem altogether in the act of solving another. We suppose no better means of instruction exists than the constant practice of solving first-class problems. The hints given in this section will be of the greatest assistance to the young student and help to make a difficult subject bright and interesting—by showing him how he should best attack the dissection of a fine problem, without wasting his energies in vain attempts made without method.

The last part is a worthy finish to the whole, being a careful selection of 108 of the finest problems, culled from the composers of all countries, thus exemplifying the several distinct styles of composition which obtain amongst so many minds.

The type, paper, and general get-up of the book are most neat and excellent in every respect. We can confidently recommend it as a useful introduction to a most pleasing exercise, and sincerely trust it will fulfil its object and serve to popularise this poetic part of chess among chess lovers.

W.T.P.

---

#### OBITUARY.

---

Australian chess has suffered a severe loss by the death, at Monte Carlo, of Charles M. Fisher, of Melbourne. He was born at Ballarat, and educated at Brighton, Victoria, where he learnt chess, and where he attained to some local reputation as a player. As a young man, on his return home from his studies, he had so

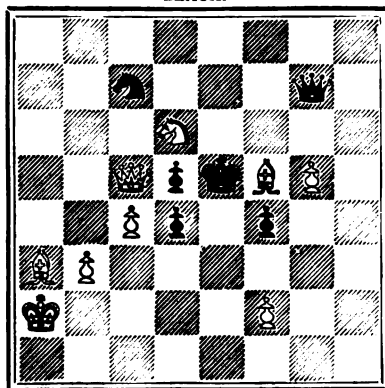


far improved that he was chosen as the representative of Victoria in a series of inter-colonial matches with New South Wales. In 1872 he went to Sydney, where he met and defeated several strong local players, losing to Messrs. Ryan and McRae, but winning, the following year, the cup given by the president of the Sydney Club. In this contest he lost only to Mr. R. Smith, then the strongest Sydney player, with whom he immediately afterwards played and won a match. In 1875, while on a short visit to Melbourne, he played a match with Mr. L. Goldsmith, for £20 a-side, and won by five games to four, and three draws. From this time he maintained his supremacy in Sydney by giving P and move to all comers. In 1880, he left Sydney for Melbourne, where he begun business as a stock broker, and where he took the editorship of the chess column in the *Australasian*. Business compelled him afterwards to give up match play, but he retained his membership of the Melbourne Club, and took part in the organisation of the Adelaide Jubilee Chess Congress, and the Melbourne Congress, in 1888. Last year he came to Europe for a long tour, mainly for the benefit of his wife, who was in delicate health; he stayed in this country and at Paris, but a severe nervous attack in March last culminated shortly afterwards in paralysis, from which he never rallied. He died on the 29th April, aged 45 years only.

# IN MEMORIAM.

Problem by the late Captain Gowan—from the *Morning Post*.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

Captain Gowan, late of the 97th regiment, a strong player and well known chess amateur, passed away on July 15th, aged 72.

For many years he assisted Howard Staunton in revising problems for the *Illustrated London News*, and, though he lately declined playing, he solved every problem that came in his way, constant practice having given him marvellous facility. His own problems, which he published under his initials only, are masterly compositions, as the one accompanying this notice will attest. It is taken from the *Morning Post*, in which it appeared some four years ago.

The deceased gentleman was president of the Leamington Chess Club, and was also an old member and a hearty supporter of the St. George's. He excelled at whist, at tennis (the royal game), at billiards, and at cricket. His last illness was, indeed, brought on by a chill taken while witnessing a match at Lord's. He was a good linguist, and, as the writer can testify, an amiable and ever-constant friend.

R.A.

---



---

### CORRESPONDENCE.

---

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

Chess players are rightly conservative in the interests of their great game, and I almost fear to venture a suggestion.

It is that in printing games a small p should represent the Pawn, and a capital B (as now) the Bishop. The two capitals are very likely to be wrongly read, even by a clear-sighted man, and to a short-sighted one they frequently become confounded. Is it too much to ask that you should print one published game as I have suggested and take the verdict of your readers?

Yours truly,

p.B.

19th August, 1890.

[The suggestion seems to us a particularly good one, and we have pleasure in printing a game with the proposed alteration.—ED.]

---



---

### GAME DEPARTMENT.

---

The four following games were played in the Masters' Tournament, at Manchester.

#### GAME 844.

(Sicilian Defence.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (BIRD.)		WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (BIRD.)	
1	P to K 4		P to Q B 4	4	P to Q 4		P tks P
2	Kt to Q B 3		Kt to Q B 3	5	Kt tks P		B to Kt 2
3	Kt to B 3		P to K Kt 3	6	B to K 3		P to Q 3

7 B to K 2	B to Q 2	24 R to R 3	Q to Kt 7
8 Castles	Kt to B 3	25 R to Kt 3	Q to R 8 ch
9 P to B 4	P to K R 4 (a)	26 Kt to Q sq (e)	B to Q B 3
10 P to K R 3	P to R 5	27 B to B 2	B tks P
11 Q to Q 2	Q to R 4	28 R to K 3	P to B 4
12 Q R to Q sq	Q R to B sq	29 R to K sq	Q to R 5
13 P to R 3	Kt to R 4 (b)	30 B tks R P	Q to Q 5 ch
14 B tks Kt	R tks B	31 Q tks Q	P tks Q (f)
15 P to Q Kt 4 (c)	Q tks R P	32 Kt to B 2	P to Q 4
16 R to R sq	Q tks P	33 R to K 2	R tks P
17 R to R 4	Q to Kt 3	34 R to K sq	P to Q 6
18 Kt to Q 5 (d)	Q to Q sq	35 Kt tks P (g)	B tks Kt
19 Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt	36 R tks P ch	K to B sq
20 Kt to B 3	R to R 4	37 R to K 6	B to Q 5 ch
21 K R to R sq	R tks R	38 K to R 2	B to K 5
22 R tks R	P to Q B 4	39 R tks P	K to B 2
23 R tks P	Q to Kt 3	40 Resigns (h)	

NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) The first "feature" in the opening, and one highly characteristic of the veteran's style.

(b) An exchange favourable for Black is now compelled.

(c) Beginning of a delightful complication: White evidently thought that the Pawns could not be taken without serious danger to Black's Queen, but Mr. Bird shows himself perfectly master of the situation. Q to K B 2 may here be suggested as an alternative.

(d) 18 Kt to K 6 looks killing at first sight. The only, but sufficient rejoinder is 18... B takes Q Kt! 19 Q takes B, Q to Kt 4! and Black gets the best of it in every variation. All this was foreseen by Mr. Bird before venturing on his 15th move.

(e) 26 K to R 2 leaves, perhaps, rather better chances of a draw. Black cannot then win the K P without placing the Bishops on reverse colours.

(f) The finishing touch; the B P must now fall and the passed Pawn Queen.

(g) The game was hardly worth continuing on these terms.

(h) If 40 R to Kt 3, B to B 7; or if 40 R to Kt 5, B to B 3.

GAME 845.

(Queen's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE. (MASON.)	BLACK. (SCHALLOPP.)	WHITE. (MASON.)	BLACK. (SCHALLOPP.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	3 P to K 3	B to B 4 (a)
2 P to Q B 4	P to Q B 3	4 Kt to Q B 3	P to K 3

5 Kt to B 3	Kt to Q 2	31 Q to B 3 (e)	R to Kt 4
6 P to Q R 3	B to Q 3	32 P to Kt 5 (f)	R to K 3
7 P to B 5	B to B 2	33 R to Kt 4	B to R 4
8 P to Q Kt 4	P to K 4 (b)	34 Q to B 2	R tks P
9 P tks P	Kt tks P	35 Q to Q sq (g)	B to B 6
10 Kt to Q 4	B to Q 2	36 P to B 5	B tks B
11 P to B 4 (c)	Kt to Kt 5	37 R tks B (h)	R to K 4
12 B to K 2	K Kt to R 3	38 P to B 6	Q to Q 3
13 Castles	Q to K 2	39 R to K B 2	P to Kt 3
14 Q to Q 3	P to B 4	40 Q to K sq	B to B sq (i)
15 P to R 3	Kt to B 3	41 P to B 7 ch	K to B sq
16 B to Kt 2	Castles (K R)	42 R to B 6	R to K 3
17 Q R to K sq	Q R to K sq	43 R (Kt4) to B4	P to K R 4
18 B to Q sq	Kt to K 5	44 R tks R (j)	B tks R
19 Kt tks Kt	B P tks Kt (d)	45 R to B 6	Q to K 4
20 Q to B 3	Kt to B 4	46 P to K R 4	B to R 6 (k)
21 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt	47 B to Q sq	R to B 8
22 R to B 2	R to Q sq	48 R to B 4 (l)	Q to Kt 7
23 B to Kt 3	R to B 3	49 R to B 2	Q to Kt 8
24 P to Kt 4	R to Kt 3	50 R to Q 2	B to Kt 5
25 R to Kt 2	B to B sq	51 K to R 2 (m)	R tks B
26 Q R to K 2	P to Kt 3	52 R tks R	B tks R
27 Q to B sq	B to R 3	53 Q to Kt 3	Q to B 7 ch
28 Q R to K B 2	P tks P	54 K to Kt sq	B to B 6 (n)
29 P tks P	R to R 3	55 Q to Q 6 ch	K tks P
30 R to Kt 3	R to Kt sq	56 Q to Q 7 ch, and draws by perpetual check (o)	

NOTES FROM *THE FIELD*.

(a) It is doubtful whether the Bishop should not be left to defend the Queen's side, and whether the temporary advantage of preventing White's B to Q 3 is sufficient compensation for weakening the defence.

(b) A judicious advance. White is compelled to take Pawn, else it would advance with advantage to K 5.

(c) This is also compulsory, although it weakens the K P.

(d) This move relieves White of the necessity to defend his K P, and yet it appears the safer course. White's two Bishops would have been well posted on the diagonals, and he could have brought his Rooks into play after B to B; P to K Kt 4, &c.

(e) Involving the loss of a Pawn. 31 B to R 2, or Q to B 2 should have been played.

(f) The Pawn cannot be defended. If 32 R to B 2, then 32... B to R 4, winning the Bishop. Mr. Mason was hard pressed for time. He had to make six moves in three minutes.

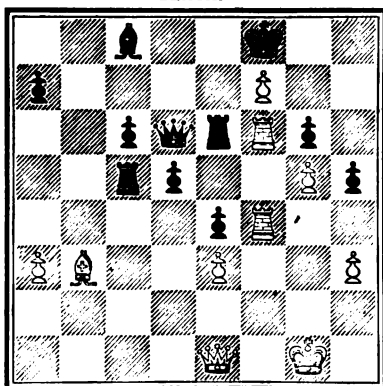
(g) In this position the game was adjourned, Mr. Mason inclosing his move in an envelope.

(h) 37..., R to B 8 being threatened.

(i) Evidently Herr Schallop underrated the strength of White's position. He might have played 40..., K to B 2, although even then his game would have been very difficult, in spite of the Pawn plus.

Position after Black's 43rd move:—

BLACK.



WHITE.

(j) In this interesting position Dr. Tarrasch and M. Alapin pointed out that White could have won the game by force as follows:—44 P takes P e.p., R takes R; 45 P to R 7, K to Kt 2; 46 Q to R 4, and wins in every variation. We have tried them all exhaustively together, and Black's game is lost.

(k) Threatening 47..., Q to Kt 7, &c.

(l) To prevent 48..., R takes B; 49 Q takes R, Q to Kt 6 ch, and mate next move.

(m) To avoid being checked afterwards.

(n) A hasty move, which enables White to draw the game. He should have played 54..., Q to B 5.

(o) A very interesting game, which might have competed for the brilliancy prize, had Mr. Mason won it.

## GAME 846.

(Vienna Opening.)

WHITE. (GOSSIP.)		BLACK. (MASON.)		WHITE. (GOSSIP.)		BLACK. (MASON.)	
1	P to K 4	P	to K 4	3	P to B 4	P	to Q 4
2	Kt to Q B 3	Kt	to K B 3	4	P tks Q P (a)	P	tks P (b)

5 B to Kt 5 ch	B to Q 2	25 K to K 3	P to K Kt 4'
6 Q to K 2 ch	B to K 2	26 Kt to Q 3	P to K B 4
7 Kt to B 3	Castles	27 P to Kt 3	Kt to B 3
8 Castles	R to K sq (c)	28 Kt to B 2	P to KR 3 (h)
9 P to Q 4	B to Q Kt 5	29 P to Q R 3	P to R 3
10 Q to B 4	B tks Kt	30 P to Q R 4 (i)	P to B 3
11 P tks B	B tks B	31 P to B 3	K to Q 3
12 Q tks B	Q tks P	32 K to Q 3	P to K R 4
13 R to Kt sq	Q tks Q	33 K to K 3	Kt to Kt 5 ch
14 R tks Q	P to Q Kt 3	34 Kt tks Kt	R P tks Kt
15 B tks P	QKt to Q 2 (d)	35 K to Q 3	P to R 4
16 Q R to Kt sq	Kt to Q 4 (e)	36 K to K 3	P to Kt 4 (j)
17 B to Q 2	Kt to K 6	37 B P tks P	P tks P
18 B tks Kt	R tks B	38 P tks P	P to R 5
19 R to Kt 3	Q R to K sq	39 K to Q 3	P to R 6
20 P to B 4	P to KB 3 (f)	40 K to B 2	P to B 5
21 R tks R (g)	R tks R	41 P tks P	P tks P
22 R to K sq	R tks R ch	42 P to B 4	P to B 6
23 Kt tks R	K to B 2	43 P to B 5 ch	K to B 2
24 K to B 2	K to K 3	44 P to Kt 6 ch	K to Kt 2

White resigns.

#### NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) The game is an example of the weakness of this move. 4 P to Q 3 is justly considered preferable.

(b) Black may equalise at once by 4..., Kt takes P; or play P to K 5 as in Falkbeer's Gambit.

(c) A strong move which disconcerts White's arrangements. He promptly plunges into difficulty, and hands over the attack to his opponent.

(d) An improvement upon 15..., P to Q B 3, by impelling White to retreat his Rook on the file, where his action is limited. The reply 16 B takes P would, of course, bring Black's Rook into strong play.

(e) Another small advantage, with more in prospect. Black is very skilful in piling them up.

(f) This nips in the bud several contingencies, besides providing an outlet for Black's King towards the centre, in the fast approaching end-game.

(g) Suicidal policy for the proprietor of the detached pawns. He might have imitated Black's tactics, and played a forelaying, or time move—P to K R 3 for instance.

(h) Which leaves White no inducement to play Kt to R 3.

(i) His only chance was to secure a passed Pawn, with his

own Pawns as far as possible from Black's King. From this point of view it was better to move his King to and fro and wait events.

(f) Black has been committing slow murder in the most scientific manner. We come now to the fatal stroke. White's King is compelled to forsake the side on which Black's Pawns are strongest.

# GAME 847.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (ALAPIN.)	BLACK. (THOROLD.)	WHITE. (ALAPIN.)	BLACK. (THOROLD.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	18 P to Q Kt 4	P to Q R 4
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	19 P to Q R 3	P tks P
3 Kt to Q B 3	K to K B 3	20 R P tks P	R to R 6
4 B to Kt 5	B to K 2	21 Q to Q 2	K R to Q R sq
5 P to K 5	Kt to Q 2	22 K R to Q B sq	B to K sq
6 B tks B	Q tks B	23 Kt to K sq	P to K R 3
7 Kt to Kt 5 (a)	Kt to Kt 3	24 Kt (K sq) to Q B 2	
8 P to Q B 3	P to Q R 3		R to R 7
9 Kt to Q R 3	Castles	25 R to Q R sq	P to K Kt 4
10 B to Q 3	P to K B 4	26 Kt to Q sq	P to Kt 5
11 P to K B 4	P to Q B 4	27 R tks R	R tks R
12 Kt to Q B 2	Kt to B 3	28 R to R sq	Q to Q R 2
13 Kt to B 3	B to Q 2	29 R tks R	Q tks R
14 Castles	P to B 5 (b)	30 K to B 2	K to Kt 2
15 B to K 2	Kt to R 5	31 K to K sq	Kt to K 2
16 R to Kt sq	P to Q Kt 4	32 Kt(B 2) to K 3	Q tks Q
17 Kt to K 3	Kt to Kt 3	And the game was drawn (c).	

NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) White loses two moves and there is no compensating advantage. The unpleasant counter attack which springs from White's third and fourth moves is by no means got rid of.

(b) This, with White's co-operation, helps the draw which finally results.

(c) It is apparently time something was invented for the benefit of the first player in this opening.



## GAME 848.

Played in the Manchester Minor Tournament.

(Vienna Opening.)

WHITE. (RANNEFORT.)	BLACK. (MARRIOTT.)	WHITE. (RANNEFORT.)	BLACK. (MARRIOTT.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 Kt to R 5	Q tks Q
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	15 Kt tks B ch	K to B sq
3 P to K B 4	P tks P	16 R tks Q	K tks Kt
4 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	17 R tks P ch	K to Kt 3
5 B to B 4 (a)	B to Kt 2	18 Q R to K B sq	B to R 6
6 P to Q 4	P to K R 3	19 Q R to B 4	Kt to R 4 (g)
7 Castles	K Kt to K 2	20 B to Q 3	K R to K Ktsq
8 Kt to Q 5 (b)	P to Q 3	21 P to K 5 dis.ch	K to Kt 4
9 P to B 3 (c)	Kt to Kt 3 (d)	22 R to R 4	B to K 3
10 P to K Kt 3	P to Kt 5 (e)	23 R to B 6	B to Kt 5
11 B tks P	P tks Kt	24 Q R tks P (h)	B to Q 8
12 Q tks P	Kt tks B	25 B to B 5	
13 Kt tks Kt	Q to B 3 (f)		And wins.

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) This does not turn out well against the Muzio continuation. Suppose 5..., P to Kt 5; 6 Castles, P takes Kt; 7 Q takes P, Kt to K 4!; 8 Q takes P, Q to B 3 with advantage. The Queen's Knight being in play is a point in Black's favour.

(b) Tempting an exchange, but he has nothing to gain by exchanges, which simplify Black's defence. The Kt would be well placed at K 2.

(c) The loss of time with this apparently useful move takes a large discount from the strength of the attack in all variations of the King's Gambit where it comes in.

(d) Which leaves White's Kt in a commanding situation, whence it requires two moves to dislodge him. There was nothing to fear from Kt takes Kt on White's part.

(e) Respectable in such positions from its antiquity, but generally unsatisfactory. The proper time to advance this Pawn marks the adept. Here it gives White a strong attack. The alternative is B to R 6 and Q to Q 2, with a view to Castling on Queen's side in certain contingencies.

(f) He is obviously in difficulties for which his 9th move is responsible.

(g) It seems more to the point to bring the Queen's Rook into action either at Q B sq or K sq.

(h) 24 R takes B ch forces mate in a few moves.



Will be Issued in the Last Week of September, 1890.

---

## “Chess Exemplified,”

*In One Hundred and Twenty-five Games of the most  
celebrated players, compiled by*

W. T. GREENWELL, Esq.,

*Barrister-at-Law, Newcastle-on-Tyne.*

---

Price to Subscribers before publication, FOUR SHILLINGS;  
after publication the price will be FIVE SHILLINGS.—Postage  
Extra 4½d.

---

### PRESS OPINIONS.

*Chess Exemplified*.—“We have been favoured with advanced proof sheets of Mr. Greenwell’s forthcoming work, which will be ready about the middle of September. It is evident from the appearance of the proof sheets that the publishers are sparing no pains to produce a handsome volume. The arrangement is excellent, paper good, and the diagrams are printed from entirely new types. The price to subscribers before publication is four shillings; after publication the price will be five shillings. Subscribers’ names should be sent to Mr. I. M. Brown, 19, Bagby Street, Leeds.”—*Newcastle Weekly*, August 30th.

“We have been favoured with an advance sheet of *Chess Exemplified*, which is now nearly ready for publication. We cannot speak in too favourable terms on the excellency of its get up, and the neatness of its diagrams. We venture to predict that the subscribers will be highly pleased with the book when it reaches their hands.”—*Sussex Chess Journal*, August 4th.

---

Subscribers are requested to forward their Subscriptions at once, as Copies will be sent out in the order in which remittances come to hand.

Orders must be sent to I. M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, Leeds.



The three following games were played in the recent Blackburne v. Lee match.

GAME 849.

Eighth game, played July 25th.

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (LEE.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)	WHITE. (LEE.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	35 B to Q 2	P to Q Kt 4
2 P to Q 4	Kt to K B 3	36 Kt to K 5	R to R 3
3 P to Q B 4	P to Q B 3 (a)	37 R to Q B sq	Q to Kt 2
4 P to K 3	B to K Kt 5	38 Q to K Kt 3	Q to R sq
5 Q to Kt 3 (b)	Q to Kt 3	39 Q to K sq (j)	Q to K sq
6 B to K 2	Q Kt to Q 2	40 B to Kt 5	K R to R 2 (k)
7 Kt to B 3	B tks Kt	41 Kt tks B P	R tks Kt
8 B tks B	P tks P (c)	42 B tks Kt	R tks R
9 Q tks P	P to K 3	43 B tks R	K to B 2
10 Castles	B to K 2	44 B to Kt 3	Q to B 3
11 P to Q Kt 3	Castles (K R)	45 B to Kt 2	R to Q 2
12 B to Kt 2	Q R to B sq	46 Q to K 5	R to Q sq
13 Q R to B sq	Q to B 2	47 B to R 3 (l)	Q to Q 2
14 Q to K 2 (d)	Q to R 4	48 B to B 5	Q to B 3
15 P to Q R 3	Kt to Q 4 (e)	49 K to B sq	Q to Q 2
16 P to Q Kt 4	Q to Q sq	50 P to R 4	P to R 4
17 B to K 4	B to Q 3	51 B to Kt 6	R to K sq
18 P to B 4	Q Kt to Kt 3	52 P to Q 5 (m)	K to Kt sq
19 R to B 3 (f)	P to K Kt 3	53 B to Q 4	K to R 2
20 R to R 3	P to K B 4	54 P tks P	Q to K 2
21 B to B 2	R to K sq	55 Q to B 6	Q to Q B 2
22 Kt to Kt sq	B tks B P (g)	56 Q to B 7 ch	Q tks Q
23 P tks B	Kt tks P	57 P tks Q	R to Q B sq
24 Q to B 3	Kt tks R ch	58 B to K 6	R to Q R sq
25 Q tks Kt	Kt to Q 4	59 B to Q 7	R to K B sq
26 R to K sq	P to Q R 4	60 B to K 8	P to Kt 5
27 B to Kt 3 (h)	P tks P	61 K to K 2	P to Kt 6
28 P tks P	Q to Kt 3	62 K to Q 2	P to Kt 4
29 B to B 3	Q R to Q sq	63 B to B 5	K to Kt 2
30 R to Q sq (i)	Kt tks P	64 B tks R ch	K tks B
31 Kt to Q 2	Kt to Q 4	65 P tks P	P to B 5
32 R to Kt sq	Q to B 2	66 P to Kt 6	P to R 5
33 Kt to B 4	R to R sq	67 B to B 6	Resigns.
34 Q to Q 3	R to K 2		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This move, in conjunction with the next, was adopted by

Mr. Steinitz, in his match with Mr. Zukertort ; it seems safe enough, but usually produces a dull game.

(b) A variation tried successfully by Mr. Zukertort in the aforesaid match. Mr. Steinitz, if we remember rightly, defended by Q to B 2, upon which Mr. Blackburne's move seems to be an improvement.

(c) We cannot see that Black gains anything by these exchanges.

(d) Intending, perhaps, to continue with P to Q 5.

(e) Q to K Kt 4 might have been played here, we believe, safely, and with advantage.

(f) Threatening B takes R P ch, &c.

(g) An exchange of questionable soundness, considering the strength of his opponent's two Bishops. It was important, however, to get rid of the menacing White Rook, and to bring his own pieces into freer action.

(h) Perhaps his best resource ; it would have been difficult in any case to prevent the loss of one of the ragged Pawns.

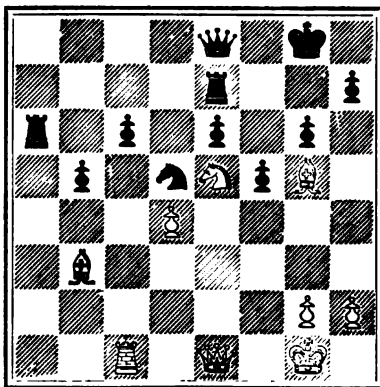
(i) Mr. Lee preferred giving up the Pawn to opening a file for the adverse Rooks by taking the Kt.

(j) The manœuvres hereabouts are excellent. White now threatens 40 Kt takes B P, and if R takes Kt ; 41 B takes Kt, R takes R ; 42 B takes Q, R takes Q ch ; 43 B takes R, with the advantage.

(k) Which gives White his desire ; had the R gone to Q B 2, the Kt could not have taken the Pawn, but Mr. Lee would still have had much the best of the game—(See diagram).

Position after White's 40th move :—

BLACK (BLACKBURNE).



WHITE (LEE).

(*l*) A little examination will shew that neither P to Q 5, nor Q to B 6 were sound.

(*m*) The winning move ; after this, victory follows as a matter of course. It will be seen, however, that Mr. Blackburne makes the best fight possible, and that the ending is played, as was the whole game, with great accuracy and skill by Mr. Lee.

### GAME 850.

Ninth game, played July 28th.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (LEE.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (LEE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	19 Q Kt to Q 4	R to Kt 2 ( <i>d</i> )
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	20 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	21 Kt to Q 4	B to Q 2
4 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2	22 R to K sq	K R to Kt sq
5 P to K 5	K Kt to Q 2	23 Q to B sq	P to Q R 4
6 B tks B	Q tks B	24 Q R to K 2	P to R 5
7 Q to Q 2	P to Q R 3	25 P to R 3	K to R sq ( <i>e</i> )
8 Q Kt to K 2 ( <i>a</i> )	P to Q B 4	26 P to K Kt 4	P to Kt 3
9 P to K B 4	Q Kt to B 3	27 Q to K 3 ( <i>f</i> )	Q to K 2
10 P to B 3	P to B 4 ( <i>b</i> )	28 R to Kt 2	R to K Kt sq
11 Kt to B 3	P to Q Kt 4	29 P tks P	Kt P tks P
12 P to K R 3 ( <i>c</i> )	Kt to Kt 3	30 R tks R ch	K tks R
13 Kt to B sq	Kt to B 5	31 R to Kt 2 ch	K to R sq
14 B tks Kt	Kt P tks B	32 Kt tks B P ( <i>g</i> )	Q to B sq
15 Kt to K 2	R to Q Kt sq	33 Kt to Q 6	R to Kt sq
16 Castles (K R)	Castles (K R)	34 Q to R 7 ( <i>h</i> )	R to K sq ( <i>i</i> )
17 R to B 2	B to Q 2	35 Q tks B	R to K 2
18 P tks P	Q tks P	36 Q to B 8	Resigns.

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) It is a question whether this or Kt to Q sq should be played here ; the latter does not hinder the egress of the K B, and though it obstructs the Q R for a time, that is of less consequence ; also the Kt at K 3 seems better placed afterwards than at Kt 3 in this form of the opening.

(*b*) We prefer P to B 3, especially in the undeveloped state of White's game, for after P to B 4 he can bring out his pieces with no fear of disturbance.

(*c*) There is a deep meaning in this move as a preparation for P to K Kt 4, which does not occur till the twenty-sixth move.

(d) Black should not have allowed the exchange of Kts, for which his opponent had evidently purposely manœuvred, in order to have a Kt against a B for the end game.

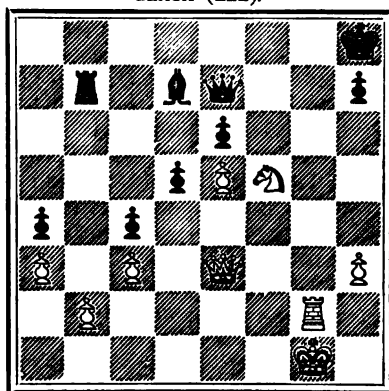
(e) Played, apparently, in expectation of White's opening the K Kt file, but K to B 2 was better.

(f) Threatening to win a Pawn by Kt takes B P.

(g) A clever move, yet one which should have been foreseen and provided for, we think, by a player of Mr. Lee's ability. If now P takes Kt, 33 P to K 6, and Black has no resource. We give a diagram of the position.

Position after White's 32nd move :—

BLACK (LEE).



WHITE (BLACKBURNE).

(h) Which obviously threatens Q takes R, and if the Q be taken, Kt mates.

(i) If R to Q sq, then 35 Q to B 7, still threatening to take the Rook, and from this also there was clearly no means of escape.

### GAME 851.

Tenth game, played August 6th.

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (LEE.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)	WHITE. (LEE.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	6 P tks P (c)	P tks P
2 P to Q 4	B to Kt 5	7 Kt to B 3	P to K 3
3 Kt to K 5 (a)	B to B 4	8 Q to Kt 3	Q to Q 2
4 P to Q B 4 (b)	P to K B 3	9 Kt to KR 4 (d)	B to K Kt 5
5 Kt to K B 3	P to B 3	10 P to K 3	Kt to B 3

11 P to QR 3 (e) R to B sq	21 Kt to Kt sq P to B 4 (i)
12 B to Q 2 B to Q 3	22 B to K 2 Q to K 3
13 Kt to R 4 (f) K Kt to K 2	23 P to Kt 4 (f) Kt to K 4
14 P to R 3 B to R 4	24 Q to Q sq P tks P
15 P to Kt 4 (g) B to K B 2	25 P tks P Q tks P (h)
16 Kt to K B 3 Castles	26 B to Q B 3 Q to Kt 7
17 Kt to B 5 (h) B tks Kt	27 B tks Kt Q tks R
18 P tks B P to K 4	28 K to B sq B to Q 2
19 Q to R 4 B to K sq	29 P to B 3 B to R 6 ch
20 R to B sq P to K 5	30 Resigns

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This was tried unsuccessfully a few years since in an important club correspondence match as an answer to Black's last move, though the want of success may have been owing to White's subsequent play. We regard the sally of the Bishop as at least premature, but the correct reply has not yet been formulated; P to Q B 4 at once looks as good as anything.

(b) In the game above mentioned White continued here with P to K Kt 4?

(c) Q to Kt 3 is preferable, or Kt to B 3, instead of opening the file and enabling Black to bring his Q Kt to B 3 presently.

(d) Again injudicious: this is the second time Mr. Lee has moved his Kt to no purpose when he ought to have been developing his other pieces.

(e) To enable him, we suppose, to bring his B to Q 3 without being attacked by the Kt, but if so, there was no need of the precaution, for the Kt could be forced back by B to Kt 5.

(f) Such play as this won't do against Mr. Blackburne: what on earth could be the reason of White's infatuated moves with his Kts, instead of continuing with B to K 2, &c.?

(g) Adding still further to the weakness of his position and to the strength of his opponent's.

(h) This is of a piece with what went before. Black now gets a free hand in the middle of the board.

(i) Mr. Blackburne has here the bit between his teeth, and cannot be stopped.

(j) The Queen, of course, should have moved away, but nothing apparently now could retrieve his compromised game.

(k) One of Blackburne's "bits of Morphy." If the Q be taken, then mate in two moves.



## GAME 85a.

Played at Ottawa, Canada, June 5th.

(Staunton's Opening.)

WHITE. (MR. NARRAWAY.)	BLACK. (MR. ANDREWS.)	WHITE. (MR. NARRAWAY.)	BLACK. (MR. ANDREWS.)
1 p to K 4	p to K 4	11 B to R 4 ( <i>b</i> )	Castles ?
2 B to B 4	B to B 4	12 p to K R 3	B x Kt ( <i>c</i> )
3 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	13 p x B	Kt to Kt 3 ( <i>d</i> )
4 p to B 3	p to Q 3	14 p to K R 4 !	Kt x p
5 p to Q 4	p x p	15 K to K 2	Q to B 3 ( <i>e</i> )
6 p x p	B to Kt 3	16 R to R 3	Kt x p ch ( <i>f</i> )
7 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to R 4 ( <i>a</i> )	17 B x Kt	B x B
8 B to Q 3	B to Kt 5 ?	18 Kt to Q 5 !	Q to K 4
9 B to K 3	Kt to Q B 3	19 R x Kt	p to Q B 3
10 B to B 2	K Kt to K 2 ?	20 Q x B ( <i>g</i> )	Q x Q ( <i>h</i> )

And White mates in three moves.

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(*a*) Waste of time. 7..., Kt to B 3 is the right move.

(*b*) To induce Black to Castle, but the subsequent play suggests that he needed no such persuasion. Moreover, Black might have rendered White's move worthless by the 11..., B to Q 2 ; 11 Q to Q 2 would therefore have been in better style.

(*c*) Very obliging indeed. 22..., B to Q 2 was the only move worth looking at.

(*d*) Also weak ; 13..., p to B 4 was now his best chance of a counter attack.

(*e*) Black is already in such a mess that he would do well to offer the exchange by 15..., R to K sq, in order to get the Kt back to K B sq for defensive purposes. The text move gives him a hopeless game.

(*f*) Losing a piece, but he has only a choice of weak moves.

(*g*) Beautifully played !

(*h*) Taking the Kt saves the mate, but only to die by inches afterwards. Black is considerably overplayed throughout—a fact which rather discounts the brilliancy.





# THE PROBLEM WORLD.

By JAS. RAYNER.

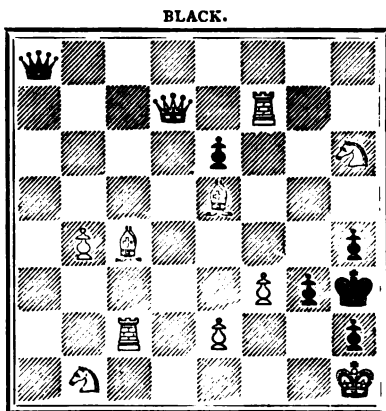
*Challenge Problem* (August).—The Rev. R. J. Wright's report upon this problem is to hand. He writes: "The first solution, received August 7th, was from W. W. Robertson, Wardie Bank, Edinburgh, to whom the book promised has been sent. Then in the following order solutions came from Gino de Rossi (on the 9th), A. Demonchy (the 11th), and lastly, J. A. Ros. No other solutions have come to hand." The solution is as follows:—White's last move was K (K sq) takes P. Replace the K at K sq and add a Black P at K 7, then 1 Q to K 7, K to Q 5; 2 Q takes P, K to Q 6; 3 Q to Q 5 ch, K to K 6; 4 Q to K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K to B 5; 2 Q takes P, K to B 6; 3 Q to B 5 ch, K to K 6; 4 Q to K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 6; 2 Q takes P ch, K to Q or B's file; 3 Q to Q 5 or B 5 ch acc.

*Lessons on Solving*.—XII.—Sui-mates or self-mates do not receive that attention they deserve. It is probably because of this that they cause so much trouble to solvers. If proof were needed of their power to puzzle, it is supplied by the recent occurrences in our quarterly tourneys, for last month a sui-mate beat the flower of the English solving world. We feel sure that this experience is not likely to be repeated often, because the increasing light shed upon them is steadily revealing their possibilities and resources, besides unfolding to most solvers the many beautiful features that have been so long in secret. Sui-mates are gaining favour, and we believe the time is not far distant when they will be almost as popular as the direct-mate. Perhaps one reason why they have been partly neglected is the uncertainty caused by the ambiguous conditions. The term "White to play and sui-mate" is misleading, because obviously, *White cannot mate himself*. A better phraseology and one coming into more general use is "White to play and compel (or force) Black to mate," or expressed briefly, "White compels Black to mate."

The points to be remembered in a sui-mate are:—

- 1.—It is the White, and not the Black King, that is mated.
- 2.—White compels the Black forces to give the mate.
- 3.—Black does all in his power to avoid mating White.

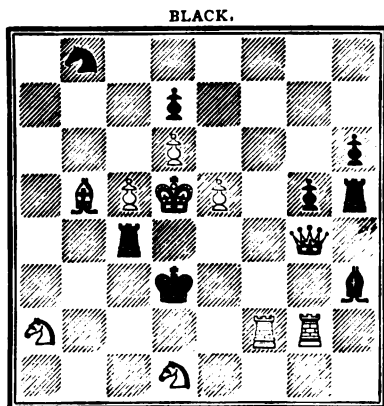
These are the differences between sui-mates and direct-mates; in other respects they are the same. Keeping these differences clearly in view and resorting to the method of classifying adopted in direct-mates, the task of solving these problems will be found easier than is generally supposed. Let us take an example.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

takes Q and 2 P takes Q. If 2 R takes Q, Black cannot move, and if 2 P takes Q, then 2... P to Kt 7 ch, and White must take the P. The obvious conclusion is that the latter piece must be played to some square where it cannot cover. A moment's reflection will show that the key is 1 R to B sq.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

adopt a similar course of action in the present case he will soon find that the key is 1 B to R 6.

It will be evident to a solver of two-move sui-mates that the

Here we have a waiting-move problem. It will not need a long examination to learn that if the Black Queen were off the board and Black had to move then mate would be given by P to Kt 7. White's object, therefore, is to compel Black to make this move by capturing the Q. Without making the key we can see that if the Black Queen move anywhere she can be taken, but the solver will very likely notice that when Black plays 1... , Q takes P, White can capture by 2 R

Let us take another illustration, a pretty problem by E. J. Winter-Wood, from *Chess Stars*. This also is a waiting-move problem.

If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Kt to Kt 4 ch, Kt takes Kt mate.

If 1..., B takes R; 2 Q to K 4 ch, B takes Q mate.

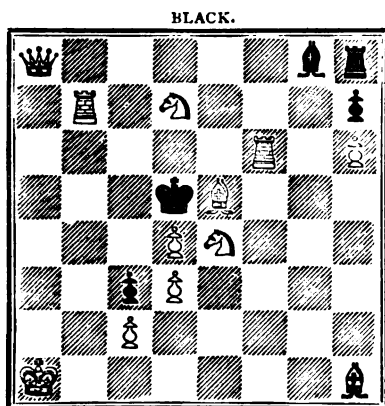
If 1..., B takes Q; 2 R to B 3 ch, B takes R mate.

If 1..., R to R 5; 2 Q to Q 4 ch, R takes Q mate.

From the above it will be seen that White can compel Black to mate, if Black only moved first. Direct-mate problems of this stamp have been dealt with in an earlier lesson; if the solver

White King nearly always stands in a stale-mate position, ready to be mated, and as no unnecessary Black force is used, it becomes almost as clear what the mating piece is.

In solving three-movers and longer problems, the point to be kept prominently in view is that Black must be coerced into action, and he must be allowed liberty only so far as it suits White's purpose. When the mating position is already prepared, as is generally the case with short problems, the solver ought to experience little difficulty in finding the solution. Take for instance this neat little problem, by A. P. Silvera, from *Chess Stars*.



White compels Black to mate in three moves.

can soon be dismissed, because the Black King escapes by K 3, leaving White no hold upon the position. Further, it can be demonstrated that if the R is to mate, *the Black King must move only once*, because it will take the B one move to uncover the R, and the R one move to mate. This is a process of reasoning that will be found very useful in solving sui-mates. If, therefore, the White Rook is not to play off its present rank, it is evident it must be sacrificed somewhere on it. There are three places, but two—K 6 and K Kt 6—are useless. There only remains B 6, which is the key of the problem. A study of the solution, as given below, will do more than anything else we can add to make the points clear:—

1 R to B 6, K takes R; 2 Kt (K 4) to B 6 ch, B covers; 3 R to Kt sq ch, R takes Q mate.

If..., B any; 2 Kt (Q 7) to B 6 ch, K takes R; 3 R to Kt sq ch, R takes Q mate.

When the mating position is not apparent, White must endeavour to make one. In this he will be greatly helped by checks,

because Black, in getting out of them, is often obliged to bring his pieces into a position more favourable for mating. Checks play a very important part in sui-mates, and by resorting to them White is nearly certain to get some clue.

Here we must take leave of our subject, but we venture to state that when sui-mates are better understood they will be found most beautiful problems, and less difficult of solution than direct-mates.

This brings us to the end of our work. We are conscious that we have not treated the art of solving very exhaustively, but we have endeavoured to set the solver upon logical lines. The hints have stood the test of practical experience, and we feel confident that if the student will put them into practice, he will not only be able to solve with something like freedom, but he will get that clear, intelligent knowledge of a problem which will enable him to speak of its merits or demerits with sense and judgment.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—The third quarterly competition has opened in a surprising manner. Only two competitors—G. H. and J. A. Ros—have clean scores for the first month, a position which must be as pleasing to them as it is unique. The scores for July problems are as follows:—

		Tourney Problems.																			Total.
		64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	
"G. H."	.....	12	9	3	3	3	3	12	3	2	2	2	4	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	76
J. A. Ros	.....	12	9	3	3	3	3	12	3	2	2	2	4	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	76
H. Doyle	.....	12	9	3	3	3	3	12	3	2	2	2	4	2	4	2	2	2	2-1	2	75
Rev. R. J. Wright	.....	12	9	3	3	3	3	9	3	2	2	2	4	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	73
Chr. Lund	.....	12	9	3	3	3	3	12	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	72
H. Jonsson	.....	12	9	3	3	3	3	9	3	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	71
Gino de Rossi	.....	12	9	3	3	3	3	9	3	2	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	71
J. S. Russell	.....	12	9	3	3	3	3	9	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	69
J. Keeble	.....	12	6	3	3	3	3	9	3	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	68
W. Jay	.....	12	3	3	3	3	3	12	3	2	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	68
"Chat"	.....	12	9	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	66
Lieut. Bergstrom	...	6	9	3	3	3	3	9	3	2	2	2	4	2	4	2	2	2	-1	2	64
Rev. R. Simpson	.....	12	6	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	63
A. Dod	.....	9	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	2	2	4	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	61
G. W. Middleton	.....	9	6	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2-2	2	60
R. G. Thomson	.....	12	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	4	2	4	2	2	2	2	0	59
A. Curnock	.....	9	6	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	57
"Tea"	.....	9	6	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	57
W. Heitzman	.....	9	6	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2-2	2	57
J. Methven	.....	12	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	-1	2	54
J. O. Allfrey	.....	3	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	53
Rev. F. Marshall	.....	3	3	3	3	3	3	9	3	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2-1	2	52
P. Blake	.....	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	48
W. Sangster	.....	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	48
A. A. Seend	.....	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	-1	2	42
"Hyrneh"	.....	3	3	3	3	3	0	3	0	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	-1	2	34

Correct solutions of problems 634—641 and Nos. 13—20 and 9—12 from J. Kistruck; of Nos. 13—19 and 9—12 from J. D. Halford; of Nos. 634—640 and 13—20 from H. S. Brandreth.

*Challenge Problem* (July).—Several solvers have drawn our attention to an error in the solution of this problem. The move indicated by us last month, 37 R takes P ch, does not solve the position. Instead of this the solution should continue 37 Kt to Q 3 ch, &c. We are glad to make this correction because the problem is a very fine one and has been greatly admired.

## SOLUTION OF PROBLEMS.

No. 634, by H. H. Davis.—Four solutions. 1 Kt to B sq (Author's). Also 1 B to Q R 7, 1 B to B 2, and 1 B to Kt sq.

No. 635, by B. G. Laws.—Three solutions. 1 B to Q 2 (Author's). Also 1 B to K 3 ch, and 1 K to Kt 2.

No. 636, by G. J. Slater.—1 Q to B 7, K to Q 5; 2 Q to B sq, &c. If 1..., K to B 3; 2 Q to B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., B to Kt 2; 2 Q takes B ch, &c. If 1..., B to B 3; 2 Q to B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P moves; 2 Q to B 5 ch, &c. "Wonderful variety for so little force."—Chat. "Very neat and pleasing."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 637, by G. Hume.—1 Q to Kt 6, B to Kt 2; 2 Q to Kt 3, &c. If 1..., K to B 6; 2 Q to Kt sq, &c. If 1..., K to K 4; 2 Kt to K 2, &c. If 1..., B takes P; 2 Q to B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 6; 2 Q to Kt sq ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q takes P ch, &c. "Very nice indeed."—Chat. "Excellent."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 638, by W. Gleave.—1 Kt to K 5, K to Q 3; 2 Q to Q sq ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 5; 2 Q to Q sq, &c. If 1..., P to Q B 5; 2 R to Q 8 &c. "Difficult."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 639, by Max Feigl.—1 Kt to R 4, K to B 5; 2 Q to Q 3, &c. If 1..., K to Q 5; 2 Kt to B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., R to R 5; 2 Kt to Kt 6, &c.

No. 640, by A. Bolus.—Four solutions. 1 Kt to K 6 (Author's). Also 1 K to Kt 4, 1 Kt to B 3 ch, and 1 R to K 7 ch.

No. 641, by E. B. Schwann.—1 R to Q 2, K to B 5; 2 R to B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K takes P; 2 Q to R 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P to R 4; 2 Q to Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 7; 2 Kt takes P, &c. The author has greatly improved this problem since publication.

## SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

### Direct mates.

No. 13.—1 Q to K B 2.

No. 14.—1 Kt to Q 5.

No. 15.—1 R to Q 2.

No. 16.—Two solutions. 1 P to B 6

(Author's). Also 1 Q to Kt 7.

No. 17.—1 Q to B 2.

No. 18.—Two solutions. 1 B to K 7 (Author's). Also 1 Kt to B 7 ch.

No. 19.—1 Q to Kt 2.

No. 20.—1 B to Q sq.

### Sui-mates.

No. 9.—1 B to R 7.

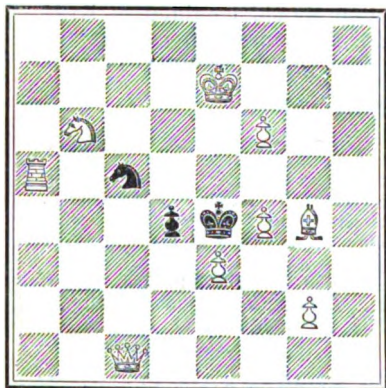
No. 10.—1 B to B 6.

No. 11.—1 Q to Kt 3.

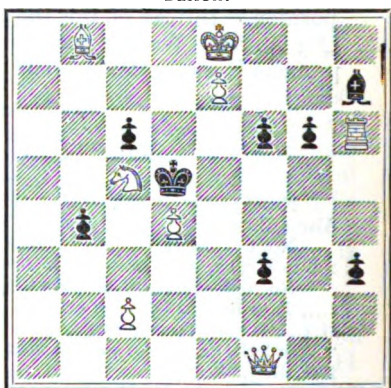
No. 12.—1 P to K 3.

**PROBLEMS.**

No. 650.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD, LONDON.

**BLACK.****WHITE.**

White mates in two moves.

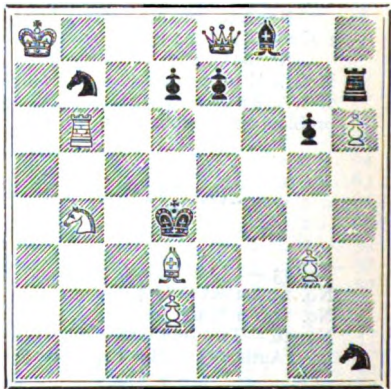
**BLACK.****WHITE.**

White mates in three moves.

No. 652.—By J. S. RUSSELL, M.A., GLASGOW.

**BLACK.****WHITE.**

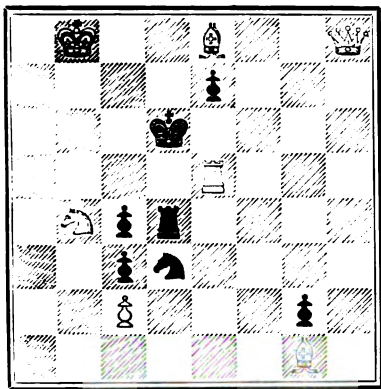
White mates in three moves.

**BLACK.****WHITE.**

White mates in four moves.

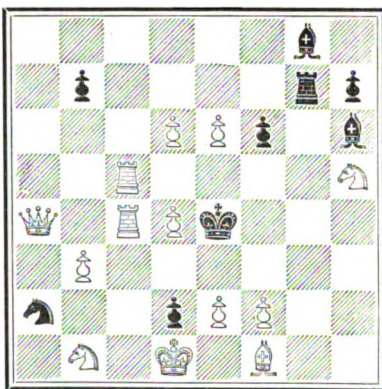
B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No 29.  
"Eureka."  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 30.  
"Maggie Darrow."  
BLACK.



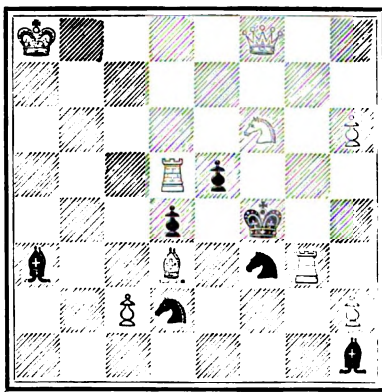
WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 31.  
"Gloria" (2).  
BLACK.



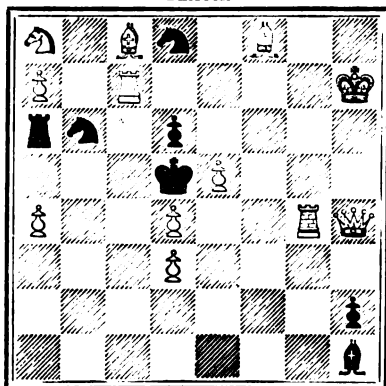
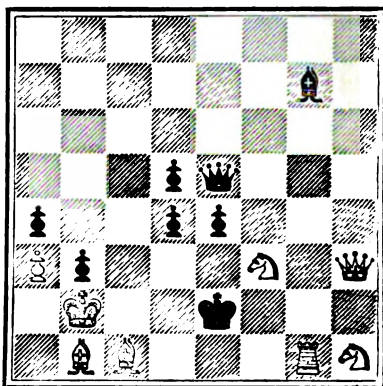
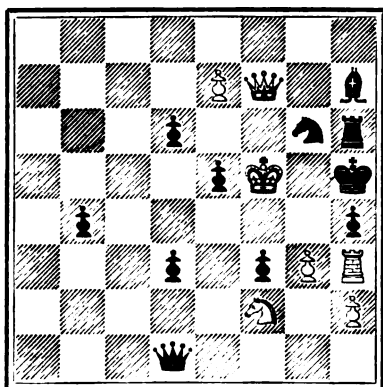
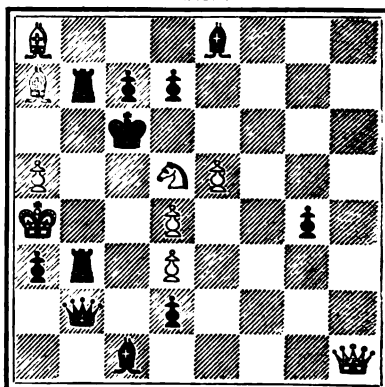
WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 32.  
"Quidam."  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.



**B.C.M. SUI-MATE TOURNEY.****No. 33.****"Here Goes."****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in two moves.****No. 13.****"The Marionette."****BLACK.****WHITE.****White compels Black to mate in two moves.****No. 14.****"Next!"****BLACK.****WHITE.****White compels Black to mate in two moves.****No. 15.****"Charlotte."****BLACK.****WHITE.****White compels Black to mate in two moves.**



VOL. X.

OCTOBER, 1890.

No. 118.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

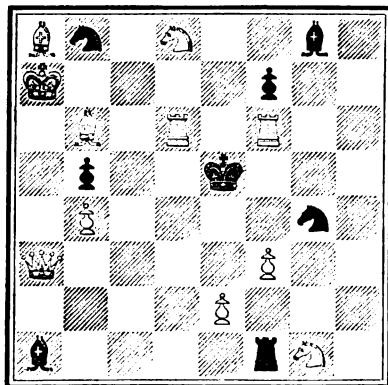
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

## No. 47.—B.C.M. Problem Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

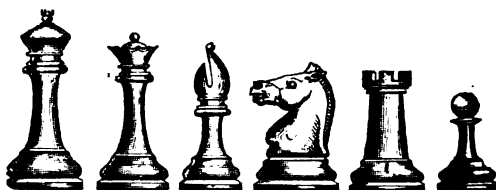
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
ooo	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
oo	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
o	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ...	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ...	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and						
Tourneys, superior quality ...	9/-	11/-	13/6			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	24/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

## WHOLESALE:

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

OCTOBER, 1890.

---

LONDON.

---

There has been little doing in chess circles here, as indeed was only to be expected in the face of the Manchester Congress. We have had flying visits from most of the foreign masters who took part in the encounter, and Dr. Tarrasch especially was lionised at Simpson's Divan, on shewing himself for a day or two.

We here were very glad that Capt. Mackenzie was able to do so well at Manchester. His many friends were shocked at the signs of physical weakness he shewed, and were afraid he would not be able to fight to the end. Bird's plucky struggle too, despite gout and years, was gratifying to his friends; whilst Blackburne's position was hailed with delight, as it was known that bronchitis was beginning to press upon him. In City circles Mr. Tinsley's more than creditable performance was appreciated, and his friends resent the somewhat scornful references some of the newspapers made about him. He is a thorough chess player, and in my opinion well merits the position he won.

Mr. R. Loman's victory in Holland has also given great satisfaction, and the City Club is proud that once again she has the champion of Holland amongst her members.

What may be considered the first shot in the winter campaign was fired on Monday night, 22nd September, when Mr. J. H. Blackburne gave his annual blindfold exhibition at the City of London Chess Club. There was a brilliant assembly of chess players, including about a dozen of the "fair sex." Messrs. Gunsberg, Lee, and Mason were amongst the spectators. As the president, Mr. Kershaw, took one of the boards, Mr. H. F. Gastineau (vice-president) did the honours most of the evening, and Mr. Adamson (secretary)—whose watchword is "duty,"—was at his post to regulate the proceedings. Mr. Herbert Jacobs acted as teller. Mr. Blackburne was suffering from bronchitis, and at one time it was feared that he would not be able to play; but he braced himself up rather than disappoint his friends, and acquitted himself in fine style. Play commenced at 6-30, and at 9-30 "first blood" was declared for Blackburne, when Mr. Manuel at board 6 resigned. Mr. Cutler, at board No. 3, accepted a draw, and by 10-30 Mr. Alexander, at board No. 7 had drawn, Mr. Hoare at No. 8, and Mr. Redpath at No. 2 had

resigned. After some time Mr. Rabbeth, at board No. 4 resigned, and Mr. Blackburne in turn resigned to Mr. Kershaw at board No. 1, where indeed his game had been a bad one right through. This left one game going at board No. 5, where Mr. Blackburne claimed a win, which Mr. Howell, his opponent, admitted. The final result therefore was 5 wins, 2 draws, and 1 lost by the blind-fold player. Loud cheers greeted the announcement of the result, and Mr. Blackburne was warmly congratulated. All is going well with the great Winter Handicap of 144 players, and play will commence on the 20th October. Most of the strong players will take part in the encounter, together with many young players eager to win their spurs.

On Tuesday, 16th September, the annual meeting of Metropolitan Club secretaries was held at Oliphants', Bride Street, Mr. Foord, of the Post Office Chess Club being in the chair. The chief object of the meeting was to arrange for the coming winter inter-club matches. Unfortunately the principal event, the Senior Cup Competition fell through, as only the North London (holders of Cup) Athenæum and Ludgate Circus entered, and this was too few to warrant a contest. I think that the time has fully come when the North London should consider if it would not be well for it to be placed with the St. George's, the British, and the City, as it is evident that it is too strong for the other senior clubs. A full card, however, was shewn in the Junior Contest, the entries being :—Section I.: Lee C.C., Belsize C.C., Amethyst C.C., Polytechnic C.C., Post Office C.C., City News Rooms C.C., Bermondsey C.C., Battersea C.C., Kentish Town C.C., Ibis C.C. Section II.: Exeter Hall C.C., Bow and Bromley C.C., Westbourne Park C.C., St. John's C.C., Kingsland C.C., Somerset House C.C., Fawcett C.C., Lewisham C.C., Hampstead C.C., Great Western Railway C.C.

The City Newsroom Club has been active all the summer, and some few weeks ago its members finished a little tournament, first and second places being tied for by Messrs. Scott and Sterck, and third place to Mr. Pearson. The annual meeting of the club was held on the 15th inst., when there was a large attendance and a very satisfactory report was presented, and the old officers were re-elected.

---

#### BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION—MANCHESTER, 1890.

---

The International Masters' Tournament was concluded on Monday, the 8th September, the nineteenth and final round being played on that afternoon. Public interest was maintained and even increased to the end of the competition, since the

destination of no single prize was a matter of certainty. Tarrasch slowly forged ahead throughout the tourney, and latterly it became evident that only an extraordinary run of bad luck would deprive him of first place. His wonderful accuracy was maintained however to the end, and for the second time (the first being at Breslau, last year) he has performed the, except by him, unparalleled feat of winning a masters' tournament without the loss of a single game. He seems to have given only one chance (to Schalopp, in the ninth round) in the whole of the nineteen games he played. As first player he favours the Ruy Lopez, and that he is master of its intricacies may be admitted, considering that he defeated with it such players as Blackburne and Gunsberg. Mason, wishing perhaps to get on to less traversed ground, defended with the Petroff—a counter attack abandoned by modern authorities—but was not more successful. As second player, Tarrasch played the French several times, but he had to defend Bird's bantling, 1 P to K B 4. Blackburne seems to have forsaken his at one time invariable defence, the French, he played it against only two of his opponents and did not win either game. He allowed most of the others an open game, beating Mortimer with a strictly classic defence to the Evans. Against Alapin he played and won with the now unfashionable Centre Counter Gambit. As first player he tried 1 P to Q 4 and several games in the Vienna.

Bird's position is higher than the most sanguine of his friends could have expected. He had been ill and under medical treatment for some weeks before the tourney, and was barely convalescent when it began. He started with his favourite P to K B 4 as first played, but forsook it later for regular openings, settling down at last to the Ruy Lopez. As first player he lost only one game (Two Knights') to Schalopp. He defended nearly every game with the Sicilian, and defeated Gunsberg and Taubenhaus in that opening. Six of his games, a far larger proportion than is usual with him, have been drawn.

Mackenzie was really too ill to play, and he entered against his doctor's express command. At first he played magnificently, but later fell behind through sheer exhaustion. He lost to Lee by putting a piece *en prise*, and to Tinsley by overlooking a palpable trap. His game with Gunsberg was a fortunate draw for the latter, Mackenzie having a winning position. As first player he tried for an open game, but many of his adversaries defended with the French. Mason beat him in the Vienna. With Tarrasch he drew, defending the latter's Ruy Lopez. The competition all through has been a most severe strain upon him, he seems to work harder than other players, leaving nothing to chance, even in the most involved positions. He had some exceedingly difficult

games, and whether winning or losing, worked out his move with invariable care and patience.

Gunsberg did badly throughout. Bird beat him with the Sicilian, Tinsley with the French, and Owen with Zukertort's opening. Gossip had the temerity to offer him the Steinitz gambit, but the result was not encouraging. He beat Mason as second player in the Ruy Lopez.

Mason did very well at first, and was looked upon as a likely winner. In the latter part of the contest he fell behind, however, winning only two games out of the last nine rounds. He seems to have a doubtful sort of affection for Van't Kruijs, which he played twice (against Tinsley and Taubenhau), drawing both games. Both as first and second player he constantly varied his openings, and his great book knowledge enables him to wander safely in the by-paths and old thoroughfares of chess, where others less studious would lose themselves inevitably.

Alapin introduced to public notice his new variation of the King's Gambit:—1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 P to K B 4, P takes P; 3 Kt to K 2, which seems to be more ingenious than successful. He won two games with the Ponziani. Mason was the only player who came out above him that he defeated, but he drew with Tarrasch, who defended with the French game. Von Scheve was more successful against the top players, drawing with Tarrasch, and beating both Bird and Mason. He varies his openings as first player, but defends in most cases with the French. Strangely enough he permitted both Gunsberg and Mason to get an open game.

Tinsley's success will no doubt encourage him to continue tournament play. His score against the first six men is better than that of any other player except Tarrasch; he beat Mackenzie and Gunsberg, and drew with Tarrasch, Bird, and Mason. Blackburne beat him as first player in the French game. Taubenhau only missed a prize by half a point, he also made a very fine score against the prize winners, beating Blackburne and Alapin in fine style, but he lost badly to some of the weaker players. With very great ability, fair experience and wide book knowledge, he seems to lack confidence and to permit misfortune to discourage him. He is a constant competitor in international tournaments, and deserves better fortune. Schallop threw away his game with Tarrasch, and beat Bird and Alapin. Of the others the most noteworthy performances were Gunston's defeat of Gunsberg, and his winning thereby the brilliancy prize. Lee's defeat of Mackenzie and his draws with Tarrasch, Bird, and Gunsberg, and Owen's defeat of Gunsberg. Thorold beat Blackburne in a magnificent game, and Locock defeated Mackenzie, and drew with Blackburne and Bird.

Annexed is the full score :

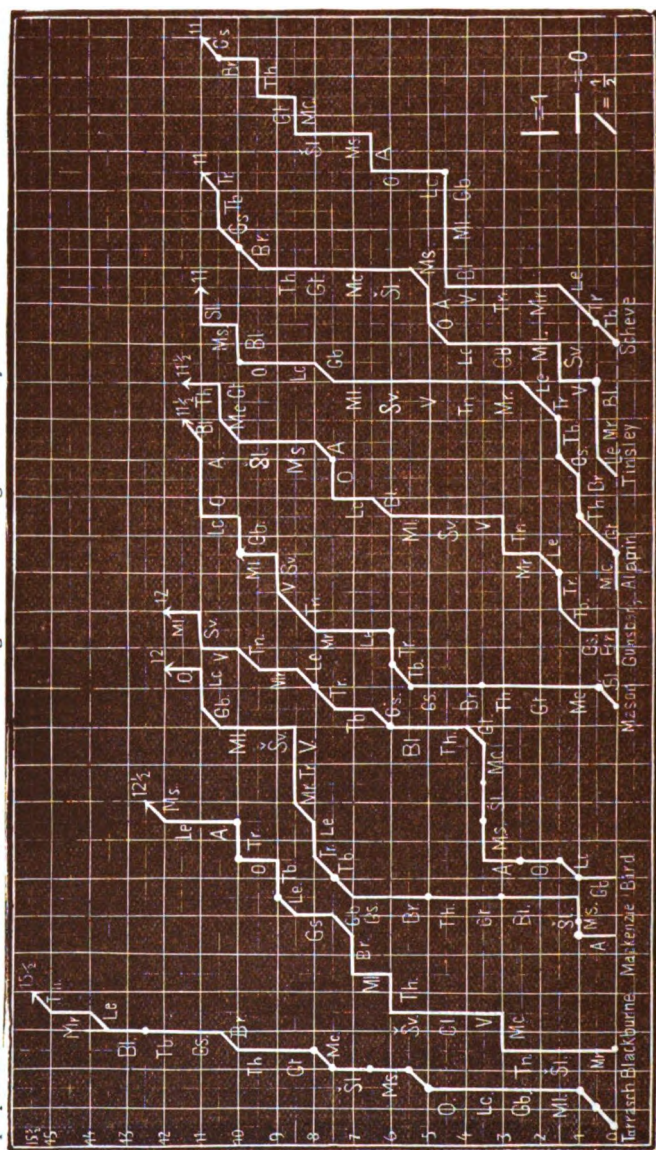
	Alapin.	Bird.	Black burne.	Gossip.	Gunsberg.	Gunston.	Lee.	Locock.	Mackenzie.	Mason.	Mortimer.	Müller.	Owen.	Schalopp.	von Scheve.	Tarrasch.	Taubenhaus.	Tinsley.	Thorold.	van Vliet.	Total.
Alapin, S. ....	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	11
Bird, H. E. ....	1	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	12
Blackburne, J. H.	1	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	12 $\frac{1}{2}$
Gossip, G. H. D.	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	4
Gunsberg, I. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	11 $\frac{1}{2}$
Gunston, G. H. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	—	1	1	0	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	9
Lee, F. J. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	9
Locock, C. D. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	1	—	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mackenzie, Capt.	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	12
Mason, J. ....	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	11 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mortimer, J. ....	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	1	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$
Müller, O. C. ....	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	7
Owen, Rev. J. ....	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	1	0	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
Schalopp, E. ....	1	1	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	0	0	1	1	1	10
von Scheve, Th.	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	—	1	1	1	0	1	11
Tarrasch, Dr. S.	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	15 $\frac{1}{2}$
Taubenhaus, S. ....	1	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	—	1	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
Tinsley, S. ....	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	—	1	1	11
Thorold, E. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	—	6
van Vliet, L. ....	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	5

Score of the Minor Tournament :—

	Bardgett.	Gibbons.	Hall.	Jones.	Lambert.	Lennox.	Marriott.	Mills.	Ranneforth.	Schott.	Spens.	Thorold.	Total.
Bardgett .....	—	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gibbons, T. E. ....	1	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	6
Hall, J. E. ....	1	0	—	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	4
Jones, H. ....	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Lambert, C. J. ....	1	1	0	1	—	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
Lennox, G. W. ....	1	0	1	0	1	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
Marriott, Rh. ....	1	0	1	1	1	1	—	0	0	0	1	1	7
Mills, D. Y. ....	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	—	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	9
Ranneforth .....	1	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	8
Schott, G. A. ....	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	—	—	1	7
Spens, Sheriff .....	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Thorold (Miss) ....	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	3

First Prize, £10 8s. od. ... .. D. Y. Mills.  
 Second Prize, £7 16s. od. ... .. R. Ranneforth.  
 Third Prize, £5 4s. od. ... .. C. J. Lambert.  
 Fourth Prize, £2 12s. od. ... .. Rh. Marriott, } Tie and  
 ... .. G. A. Schott, } divide.

**PLAY CHART.**—The following diagram, which appeared originally in a Bohemian newspaper, shows at a glance the performances of the prize winners in the Manchester tourney. Each square represents half a game, a vertical line across two squares represents a win, a horizontal line a loss, and a diagonal line a draw. A continuous vertical line would thus represent a clean score, so that the performance of any player may be seen by the extent to which the line of his score moves out of the perpendicular. A "O" at the side of the score signifies that the game was adjourned.



Tarrasch = Tr, Blackburne = Bl, Mackenzie = Mc, Bird = Br, Mason = Ms, Gunsberg = Gb, Alapin = A, Tinsley = Tn, Scheve = Sv, Taubenhaus = Tb, Schallop = Sl, Lee = Le, Gunston = Gt, Mortimer = Mr, Owen = O, Muller = Ml, Thorold = Th, Locoek = Lc, Van Vliet = V, Gossip = Gs.



RESULTS OF GAMES—INTERNATIONAL MASTERS' TOURNAMENT, MANCHESTER, 1890.

OPENINGS.	First Player Won.	Second Player Won.	Drawn.	Total.
Bishop's Gambit .....	0	1	0	1
Centre Gambit .....	1	0	0	1
Centre Counter Gambit .....	0	1	0	1
English Opening .....	1	1	0	2
English Knight's Opening .....	2	0	0	2
Evans Gambit.....	0	1	0	1
Evans Gambit Declined .....	0	1	0	1
Four Knights' Game .....	1	1	4	6
French Defence .....	9	5	11	25
Giuoco Piano.....	2	2	2	6
Irregular Openings .....	2	0	0	2
King's Bishop's Pawn Game.....	1	1	5	7
King's Fianchetto .....	0	1	0	1
King's Gambit .....	1	0	0	1
King's Gambit Declined.....	1	0	0	1
King's Gambit (irregular) .....	0	1	1	2
King's Knight's Opening.....	1	0	0	1
Petroff's Defence .....	5	2	2	9
Ponziani Opening .....	1	0	0	1
Queen's Fianchetto Defence .....	1	0	0	1
Queen's Fianchetto Opening .....	2	0	0	2
Queen's Gambit.....	0	2	1	3
Queen's Gambit Declined .....	5	0	1	6
Queen's Pawn Game .....	6	7	5	18
Ruy Lopez.....	17	9	7	33
Scotch Gambit .....	1	3	0	4
Sicilian Defence.....	5	4	1	10
Steinitz Gambit.....	1	1	0	2
Three Knights' Game .....	1	1	0	2
Two Knights' Defence .....	2	1	1	4
Van't Kruijs Opening .....	0	1	1	2
Vienna Opening .....	6	6	1	13
Zukertort's Opening .....	4	9	6	19
TOTALS.....	79	62	49	190

The large number of drawn games is particularly noticeable, as also the preponderance of games won by the first player. The Ruy Lopez attack was very successful, but the once dreaded Zukertort's Opening did not yield encouraging results to its exponents, whilst the Queen's Gambit Declined proved disastrous to the second player in five games out of six. It will be found instructive to compare the above Table with that of the Bradford International Congress of 1888 (*vide British Chess Magazine*, vol. viii., p. 353).

R.J.W.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—The summer congress of the New York State Chess Association took place this year at the Chittenango White Sulphur Springs, and extended from the 26th to the 29th of August. There were fifteen entries for the handicap tournament, divided into three classes, the first giving to the second P and two moves, and to the third the Kt. In class I. were Messrs. Lipschütz of New York (last year's champion), Hodges (the late champion of Tennessee, but now living in Straten Island), Rogers of Albany, and Scripture of Rome. In class II. there were five competitors, and in class III. six. According to the rules, an even contest of two games between each competitor in the same class was first held, and the result of this was the victory of Mr. Hodges in class I., with the fine score of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  out of a possible 6, of Mr. Underhill in class II., and Mr. Gunn (of Syracuse) in class III. The respective winners then engaged each other at the handicap odds, when Mr. Hodges defeated both his opponents, and thus gained the first prize of \$25, and became champion for this year. Mr. Underhill, who hails from Bath (England), also beat Mr. Gunn, and obtained second honours. A special prize, consisting of a beautiful medal, was offered by the *Albany Evening Journal* for the most brilliant game, and Mr. Burlingame was appointed judge. The silver challenge cup, belonging to the Association, was manufactured by an English firm of silversmiths, Messrs. Fattorini & Sons, and was presented to it by the proprietors of the New York *Staats Zeitung*. It is a very costly and handsome trophy, representing a chess castle, on the outside of which are chess squares in chased work. One side contains the dedication, and on the other two Knights in combat are shewn; above these is an enamelled chess-board, bearing the arms, fully emblazoned, of the State of New York. On the lower border are the pieces of the game, and beneath them are spaces for engraving the names of the winners; the figure of a King, with crown and sceptre, adorns the cover. We append the tabulated scores of the competitors for the trophy in class I. :—

	Hodges.	Lipschütz.	Rogers.	Scripture.	Total.
Hodges .....	—	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$	2	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Lipschütz .....	0	—	1	2	3
Rogers .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	$1\frac{1}{2}$	3
Scripture .....	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$

Mr. Orchard, the brilliant Atalanta player, has lately gone to reside at New York, where he will be a great acquisition to whichever club he may join. In a recent visit to Boston he more than held his own with the local magnates of the game.

At the annual summer meeting of the Indiana State Chess Association the championship was won by Mr. H. C. Brown.

AUSTRIA.—For one reason or another the Chess Congress at Gratz, in Styria, did not meet with its usual success this year, for it opened on September 1st with only seven competitors in the Masters' Tourney. A very attractive programme had been issued by the committee; a massive silver cup was presented as a prize of honour by the Emperor of Austria, and the Sonneborn-Berger system of marking was adopted, so that a much larger list of entries was anticipated. Moreover, there was some deficiency of quality as well as of quantity in the competition, for a perusal of the names of the combatants will shew that they can hardly be reckoned as being in the first rank of chess masters. What the cause of the falling off was we cannot tell. The Manchester Congress may have prevented some from entering, but where were the Vienna first-rates, Englisch, Weiss, and Schwarz, or the German magnates, von Bardeleben, L. Paulsen, and others? Mylius is a German player, who for this occasion took a *nom de guerre*. The result of the contest was a surprise, for the winner of the chief prize was a dark horse, whose name was entirely unknown outside his own chess circle at Buda-Pesth, and who has never before taken part in any public tourney. We congratulate Hungary on the possession of so strong a champion, who will doubtless be heard of again. We append the score table:—

	Albin.	Bauer.	Berger.	Lasker.	Makovetz.	Marco.	Mylius.	Total.	Total of Points.	Prizes in Austrian florins.
A. Albin.....	—	0	0	0	0	½	0	½	1'25	6'45
J. H. Bauer .....	1	—	½	½	½	1	1	4½	31	159'96
J. Berger.....	1	½	—	0	0	½	0	2½	12'50	64'50
E. Lasker .....	1	1	1	—	0	1	½	4	24'50	126'42
J. Makovetz .....	1	½	½	1	—	1	1	5	37'50	193'50
G. Marco .....	1	0	½	0	0	—	1	2	8	41'25
E. Mylius .....	1	0	1	½	0	0	—	2½	11'25	58'5

GERMANY.—The various minor Chess Associations of the Fatherland have held their meetings during the spring and summer, but we have not hitherto had room to notice them. In March was constituted the North-west German C.A. at Oldenburg, and Herr Fries of that town was elected secretary. In the chief

tourney five members of each of the four associated clubs took part, and there was also a lower tourney, and a banquet. On June 15th the Saale C.A. assembled at Hallé, and the attendance contained representatives of all the clubs belonging to the association. A dinner, at which ladies were present, and an excursion were included in the proceedings. Forty players took part in the tourneys. The Hartz Schachbund met at Stroebeck on June 30th, and more than one hundred players were present, of whom seventy-two contended in the chief tourney for nine prizes, and sixty in the other for eight prizes. Herren Heyde and Schallopp of Berlin played simultaneously, the latter with twenty-four opponents, all of whom he vanquished, and the former with eighteen, of whom he defeated twelve, lost to three, and drew with the rest.

On June 15th the Franconian-Thuringian C.A. held its annual Congress at the castle Bauz in Lichtenfels, and at Barmen from the 21st to the 23rd of June, the Berg-Mark C.A. was assembled, both of them being celebrated with the accustomed tourneys. At Zwöaitz also the Erzgebirg C.A. met on June 1st for its annual gathering.

**SOUTH AFRICA.**—Mr. A. Michael, of Johannesburg, has lately won a match for £50 aside against Mr. Pascoe, the champion of Natal, giving him the odds of two games at starting; score: Michael 9, Pascoe 3. Mr. Michael's team also won a match against the Young Men's Christian Association by 13½ to 3½ games.

**HOLLAND.**—The annual gathering of the Netherlands Chess Association was held at the Hague, from the 17th to the 22nd of August. Two national tourneys formed the programme. In that for first-class players there were six entries, and the victor was M. Lomann, with a score of 5 won games, 5 drawn, and 0 lost. Mr. A. E. van Foreest won the second prize, scoring 4 won games, 5 drawn, and 1 lost. In the second class there were ten competitors, and the prizes were divided between Messrs. Schipper and Susholz.

**BRAZIL.**—A new Chess Club was founded in June last at Rio Janeiro, and seventy members are already on the books.

---

### JOTTINGS.

---

In the success of Tarrasch, Steinitz's method of play has achieved its greatest triumph. But the scholar is acting more faithfully on the precepts of the teacher than the master himself, who will often forget his own teachings and adhere to crotchety lines of play in the openings, a thing which Tarrasch never does.—*Gunsberg in the Evening News.*

The *Sddeutsche Schachzeitung* notes a funny transmogrification of the names of a popular Polish chess resort, the "Café Bourse," at Warsaw. In a reference to it the chess editor of our contemporary wrote the name properly, but the inevitable compositor (who, it seems, exists in South Germany as well as elsewhere) turned it into "Café Lours." The *British Chess Magazine*, in reproducing the item, turned this into "Café L'Ours," whereupon the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* translates it back into German as the "Café zum Bären!" And yet what more natural than to have the "bears" emerge from the "bourse?"—*New Orleans Times Democrat*.

---

### "THE MODERN GAME."

---

Lines suggested on reading the report of a recent chess match.—See Jottings, p. 371.

See-saw,—  
This is the play,  
Now-a-day,  
As we make for a draw;  
To and fro,  
Or up and down,  
The man with the crown  
Will slowly go:  
And the Queen doth glide  
On the other side,  
Safe on her squares,  
Lest unawares,  
Some inlet small  
The foe should gain,  
And risk befall,  
Or piece be slain.

'Mid rush profound,  
The only sound,  
The bang of the pieces on the board,  
The watch's tick,  
Or the keeper's click  
And the noise of a sleeper as he snored.  
While the masters twain  
Sit *vis-a-vis*,  
And again and again  
Their admirers see,  
In dire *ennui*,  
The moves inane.  
Under some spell they seem to be!  
Hark, what is that?  
'Tis only a rat  
Out on the prowl in spite of the cat.

Different this from the grand old style,  
When strategy ruled, not cunning guile,

When a game *was* a game, not tit, tat, toe,  
 And the foeman thirsted to meet his foe.  
 'They were rash!' They were brave, when  
     a crisis came,  
 They woke to the need and, like a flame,  
 The living thought made the dull mass burn  
 With a splendour none would think to spurn.  
 But now 'thro a dreary score of moves  
 We wend our way, and the flatness proves  
 Too much for the toughest, for when all's done,  
 Some paltry pawn perchance is won,  
 Or the gain on either side is none.  
 Such too oft is the modern way  
 Jam and entrenchment, see-saw play;  
 If this be chess, as it shows to-day,  
 May it die the death we devoutly pray.

J. PIERCE.

---

### EARLY CHESS COLUMNS.

---

The first chess column published in any newspaper is said to have been that in the *Liverpool Mercury*, in 1813. The diagrams were printed without shaded squares, but the types of the pieces were for the most part similar to those in use at the present time. Whether problem solvers, in 1813, were sufficiently advanced to solve from the diagram may be doubted, but the absence of shaded squares would greatly enhance the difficulty. Ten years after the appearance of the *Liverpool Mercury* chess column, the *Lancet*, a weekly medical journal, which had issued its first number in 1823, endeavoured to please its contributors by adding a few chess problems to the more scientific matter contained in its pages. No diagrams were used in the *Lancet* column, but the position of the pieces was indicated in the same manner as may be found of any early volume of the *Chess Player's Chronicle*. The problems were of the elementary type, found so abundantly in Alexandre's collection of 2,000 problems, published in 1846, the first move consisting almost uniformly of a check, and very frequently of a sacrifice as well. This is the first *Lancet* problem:

WHITE.

King at his Queen's Rook's third, Rook at his Queen's Bishop's square, Bishop at adverse Queen's Rook's fourth square, Pawns at Queen's Knight's second, and adverse Queen's Bishop's second square.

BLACK.

King at his Queen's Rook's second square, Queen at her fourth square, Pawns at Queen's Knight's second, and Queen's Rook's third squares.

The White is required to give check-mate to the Black in three moves.

It is vain to compare such a problem as the above with the subtle and varied stratagems of modern composers, for the problem art in chess has developed as much as the *Lancet* itself during the past sixty-seven years.

The pages of the earlier volumes of the *Lancet* are rich in curious facts and fancies. It was a happy thought which led the editor to combine with substantial medical food, the lighter refreshment of chess. The reasons for adopting this course are thus given :—"In a former number, we give some account of the origin of the game of chess. This is perhaps the only game to which the medical student may profitably devote any portion of his time and attention. It is liable to none of the objections which apply to games of chance, it holds out no encouragement to cupidity, and while it affords an agreeable relaxation from more serious pursuits, it strengthens the intellectual faculties by the unremitting attention which it demands, and may even have some influence on our moral habits by the lessons of foresight, patience, and perseverance which it inculcates. To avoid errors on the one hand by foresight and circumspection, and to endeavour to retrieve such as are committed on the other by patient industry and perseverance—these are maxims applicable to all professions and situations in life, and which, as the American philosopher, Dr. Franklin, has observed, are constantly illustrated on the chess-board.

We have no hesitation in recommending the study of chess to such members of the profession as are unacquainted with its principles; and for those who have already made some proficiency in the game we shall in this and every succeeding number insert a few problems, as an exercise of their skill and ingenuity. Many original positions will be given, and others will be selected from sources not generally accessible. The solutions will be given at the end of each volume of *The Lancet*; but it cannot be too strongly impressed upon the student in chess that the whole benefit to be derived from the study of problems must depend on his solving them *proprio motu*, and resolutely forbearing to consult solutions." Whether the *Lancet* Chess Column was prematurely born, or whether it died for the lack of medical skill (in solving its problems) or of professional interest in its welfare, must remain a matter of conjecture; it did not long survive its birth. The seed sown, however, was destined to produce a rich harvest, for the increased popularity of the most quiet and intellectual of all games is amply shown by the influential weekly and daily papers which now find space for a chess column. Chess has now dropped out of medical literature, but it is a curious fact that its importance as a means of educating the mind in the qualities which are so invaluable to the medical practitioner, foresight, patience, perseverance, circumspection, should have first received official recognition in

the pages of the *Lancet* sixty-seven years ago. The chess student will find much to reward him if he will search diligently in the *Lancet* chess column. In 1824 there is a notice of "a selection of curious and interesting games that have been actually played." The book was only circulated among the private friends of the author, said to have been Mr. J. Cazenove, president of the London Chess Club. Are there any copies of this curious book still in existence? Many of the games in the collection were intended to illustrate the Ruy Lopez and Muzio gambits. Here is a curious bit of information:—"The opening in which Ruy Lopez chiefly delighted, and to which his name is actually given, consists in playing the Queen to the King's second after the King's Pawn has been played at two squares, and the King's Bishop to the Queen's Bishop's fourth on both sides, and then playing the King's Bishop's Pawn two squares. This is a safer game than the King's gambit; since the second player, if he take the pawn, cannot attempt to sustain permanently the gambit pawn without greatly injuring his position." The *Lancet* does not much esteem the ability of Ruy Lopez as a chess player. We extract the following:—"Ruy Lopez seems to have been an industrious player, and he appears also, like most chess players who have acquired a certain degree of skill, to have been impressed with an opinion of his own excellence, which was not to be shaken by defeat. He was beaten by Leonardo da Cutria, in the presence of Phillip II. of Spain, and from that period he acquired a contempt for all Italian players, which he has taken frequent opportunities of expressing in his treatise. Damiano is also the object of his attack; much of his work is occupied in attempts to analyse the games, and detect the errors of that writer; but in these attempts, Ruy Lopez frequently exposes his own vanity and imbecility. The greater part of his work consists of mere openings which are not continued beyond ten or twelve moves. His games exhibit no genius or brilliancy, and it may be truly said this writer has contributed little or nothing by his treatise to the progress of the science of chess." Ruy Lopez, the priest, as pointed out in the *Lancet*, was not above taking a shabby advantage of his opponent; this is the advice he gives:—"If you play by day, the first rule which I recommend you to adopt is to sit in such a manner that your adversary may have the light in his eyes. If you play at night place the candle on your right hand, so as to throw a shade on the board, and prevent your adversary from seeing it distinctly, for this game being an invention intended to convey an image of war, you should avail yourself of every possible advantage. Observe, also, that if it be a matter of indifference to you, whether you play with the white or black men, and you know that your adversary prefers one colour to the other, smuggle his favourite men on your side, and in this manner you



will sorely annoy him." These are some of the tit-bits which may be unearthed from the defunct chess column of the *Lancet*.

The literature of chess has assumed such gigantic proportions that an extensive library might be collected of works on chess alone. The *New York Clipper*, a few months since, contained a clever article on the "stupendous bibliotheca of Caïssan literature"; it estimated that five magazines, five newspaper columns, and four books had given publicity to nearly 30,000 chess problems and nearly 25,000 games, in addition to end-games, analyses, notes, comments on current tournaments, etc. Making every allowance for the probability of numerous duplicate problems and games, it must be borne in mind that the above figures are taken from only a few leading sources, less than one per cent. of the aggregate of chess literature. What evidence of the inexhaustibility of chess! There is a fugitive and a permanent literature of chess, and it is unfortunate that many valuable contributions to the newspaper chess columns are very short lived; a good thing may sometimes be copied from one column to another, but in a short time it is buried in complete oblivion. Some of the older chess columns would furnish abundant, and often very valuable material for a history of chess. Such a work to be successful should be on the lines of an encyclopædia or dictionary of chess. It should be the work of many contributors, the ablest obtainable in each department of the game, the whole to be edited by an experienced chess-player. Thus many a defunct column would be resuscitated, and all that is most valuable in the mass of chess literature, in the daily and weekly press of this and other countries, might be made accessible to all lovers of the royal game.

H.R.H.

---

#### OBITUARY.

---

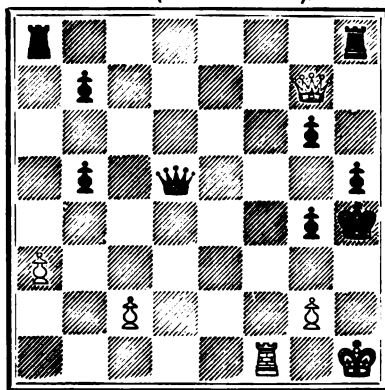
A star of chess, which shone for more than half-a-century, was Count Arnold Pongrátz, of Szent-Miklós and Ovár, known to composers and solvers throughout the world as the Hermit of Tirnau. He was born in the Castle of Nedecz, Hungary, on the 18th July, 1810, and was only about twenty years old when his first problem were published. For some years he confined himself to direct mate compositions, but afterwards took up the study of sui-mates, and it was in connection with the latter only that his reputation was gained. Many of his earlier efforts were in conjunction with two of his fellow countrymen, M. Bezzel and O. Mülfing, but latterly he worked entirely alone. He was one of the founders of the *Wiener Schachzeitung*, and was a constant contributor to the problem department of that magazine. His portrait has appeared twice in continental periodicals; in the

*Schachzeitung*, in 1866, and in July last in the *Leipzig Illustrirte Zeitung*. This last portrait shows a strikingly handsome face, the long white beard and calm grave expression fitting well with his adopted title. He died at Tyrnau, on the 17th of July, and with him the brilliant early Bohemian school of composers has become extinct. He held for many years the appointments of Imperial and Royal Chamberlain and Councillor of State.

### GAME-ENDING.

In the following game ending, played recently at Munich, Black (Dr. Hofmann) had on his last move taken a Rook with his Queen, whereupon White (Herr Steif) continued thus:—1 Q to B 6 ch, P to Kt 4 (if Q to Kt 4, then mate in three moves); 2 Q to B 2 ch, K takes P; 3 Q to K 2 ch,

BLACK (DR. HOFMANN).



WHITE (A. STEIF).

K to R 5; 4 R to B 3, P to Kt 5 (if Q takes R; 5 Q takes Q, P to Kt 5; 6 Q to B 6 ch, K to Kt 6; 7 K to Kt sq! R to K B sq; 8 Q to K 5 ch, K to R 5; 9 K to R 2, and wins); 5 Q to K 7 ch, Q to Kt 5; 6 Q to K sq ch, P to Kt 6; 7 Q to Kt 4 ch, Q to Kt 4; 8 Q to K 7 ch, Q to Kt 4; 9 R mates.

### CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

"MAKING THINGS SAFE."

In my daily experience of play, which to a large extent is in the giving odds of Knight or Rook, I find that success depends chiefly on being prepared—on being, in fact, always on the look out, for a crowning sacrifice

that, frequently, is the only way to victory. Of which experience the game appended is, perhaps, an amusing example. In this, but for a luckily timed sacrifice of a Rook, White's chance of winning would have been small. Black was a careful player; he had castled, and he was determined to make things snug at home before commencing his own attack. His 16th move seemed to offer as good a chance as White was likely to get; its result is, possibly, worth record.

Yours truly,

LEAMINGTON, September, 1890.

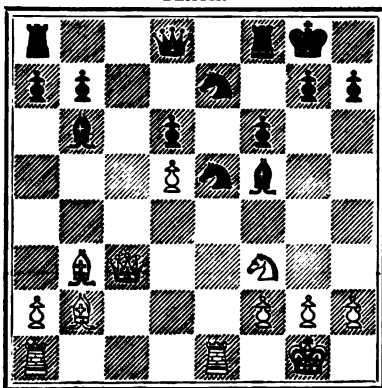
ROSARIO ASPA.

Remove Queen's Knight on White's side.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (SIGNOR ASPA.)	BLACK. (REV. A. P. DODD.)	WHITE. (SIGNOR ASPA.)	BLACK. (REV. A. P. DODD.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	9 P to Q 5	Q Kt to K 2
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	10 P to K 5	Q Kt to K Kt 3
3 B to Q B 4	B to Q B 4	11 P tks P	P tks P
4 P to Q Kt 4	P tks P	12 K to K ch	K Kt to K 2
5 P to Q B 3	B to R 4	13 B to Q Kt 2	Castles
6 Castles	B to Q Kt 3	14 Q to Q B 2	P to K B 3
7 P to Q 4	P tks P	15 Q to Q B 3	Kt to K 4
8 P tks P	P to Q 3	16 B to Q Kt 3	B to K B 4

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black, while playing this move, declared his intention of "making things safe," his aim being, no doubt, to plant the Bishop at Kt's 3rd. But, meanwhile, this Bishop occupied a square to which the Kt at K 2nd might have been played to good purpose, and, as a matter of fact, it was this "safe" move that justified the sacrifice in which White now indulges.

17 Kt tks Kt	B P tks Kt	19 Q tks P	R to B 2
18 R tks P	P tks R	20 P to Q 6, winning.	

For if he play Queen to King's Bishop's Square, White takes the Knight with Pawn, winning the Queen, or mating. If at his 19th move Black plays R to B 3, White pushes on his Pawn, dis. ch, and, if King goes to R square, takes his R with Q, mating, or, at the least, recovering his piece. Black had a sound defence at his 19th move, but it was too obscure to be taken into account in a game of this kind.

## CHESS NOTATION.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

The change proposed by "p.B." is one which will, I believe, meet with the approval of the majority, and as you are open to suggestions, will you permit me to make the following:—firstly, that you abandon the use of "to" and "tks" for — and ×, which are in use in most books; and secondly, that "N" be used instead of the clumsy "Kt" for Knight.

The suggestion that "H" be used for Knight has been made, but it has the objection of altering the name of the piece to that of Horse. The same objection does not apply to "N," which is phonetically correct, and being very distinct from any of the other letters in use, its meaning cannot be mistaken.

Yours truly,

PONTYPRIDD, September 8th, 1890.

WM. D. WIGHT.

## THE BODEN-KIERSERITZKY GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

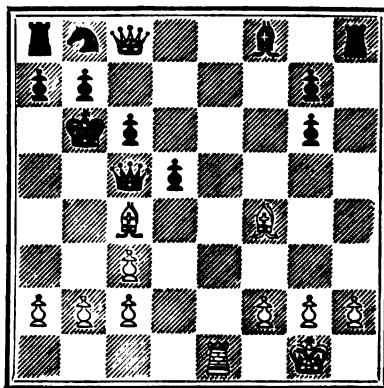
DEAR SIR,

In Mr. Pierce's analysis of Boden-Kierseritzky Gambit, in August number of *B.C.M.*, after the moves

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	9 B to K Kt 5	Q to B 4
2 B to B 4	Kt to K B 3	10 Q to K 2	P to Q 4
3 Kt to K B 3	Kt tks P	11 Kt tks P	B to K 3
4 Kt to Q B 3	Kt tks Kt	12 Kt to K 6	K to Q 2
5 Q P tks Kt	P to K B 3	13 R to K sq	P tks Kt
6 Castles	Q to K 2	14 Q tks B ch	K to B 2
7 R to K sq	P to B 3	15 B to B 4 ch	K to Kt 3
8 R tks P	P tks R	16 Q to B 8	

the position is

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play in reply to White 16 Q to B 8,

At this point Mr. Pierce gives 16..., Q takes B, 17 B takes Kt, and says Black will not find it very easy to free his game; but I venture to suggest that Black has a better line of play than 26..., Q takes B, viz.:—16..., Q takes P ch !; 17 K takes Q, B to B 4 ch, followed by taking the Q, and White will have to play the end-game a R to the bad.

This I think will prove variation 2, with 16 Q to B 8, to be unsatisfactory, and will compel White to fall back upon Mr. Pierce's alternative, viz.:—16 B to Q 3, which still leaves him a considerable pull.

Yours truly,

50, DEVONSHIRE ROAD, HACKNEY, E.,  
September 9th, 1890.

A. E. TIETJEN.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

I would like to draw attention to the similarity between the problem with the motto "Orion," in the *British Chess Magazine* for July, 1890, and Mr. Shinkman's amended version of Mr. Jones' problem, in the Judges' report of the St. John (N.B.) Globe Tourney, 1888. I enclose diagrams. You will see that the idea is identical in the two positions, but Mr Shinkman's is superior, as three fewer pieces are used, and the White King is in play. This problem is a very fine one.

I do not suppose for a moment that the author of "Orion" ever saw the problem amended by Mr. Shinkman, but the position cannot claim originality, as the same idea, with practically the same treatment, has been already published.

Yours truly,

MONTREAL, September 11th, 1890.

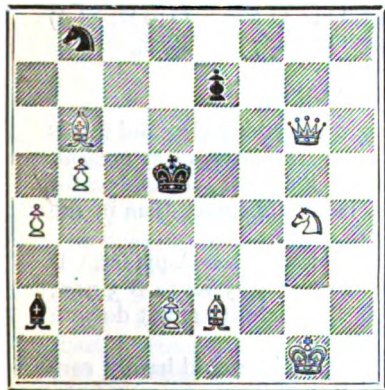
SOLVER.

TOURNEY PROBLEM.

Motto: "ORION."

*British Chess Magazine*, July, 1890.

BLACK.

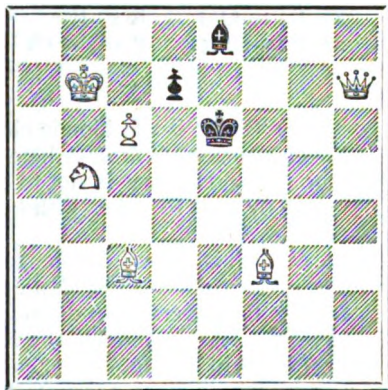


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

An amendment by W. Shinkman, of J. J. Jones's Problem. See Judges' report, *St. John Globe Tourney*, 1888.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

The following Games were played in the recent International Tournament, at Manchester.

### GAME 853.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (MACKENZIE.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNIE.)	WHITE (MACKENZIE.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNIE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	23 R tks R	R to K sq ( <i>i</i> )
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	24 R tks R	B tks R
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	25 Q to K 2	B to Q 2
4 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2	26 Q to R 6	P to R 4
5 B tks Kt ( <i>a</i> )	B tks B	27 P to R 4	B to K sq
6 Kt to B 3	P to B 4 ( <i>b</i> )	28 P to Q Kt 4 ( <i>j</i> )	Q to Q 2
7 K P tks P	K P tks P	29 K to B 2	K to Kt sq
8 B to Kt 5 ch	Kt to B 3	30 Q to K 2	B to B 2
9 Castles	P to B 5 ( <i>c</i> )	31 Q to K 3 ( <i>k</i> )	K to Kt 2
10 R to K sq ch	K to B sq ( <i>d</i> )	32 P to B 3	Q to R 6
11 B tks Kt	P tks B	33 K to Kt sq	P to R 3
12 Kt to K 5	Q to B 2 ( <i>e</i> )	34 Q to B 3 ( <i>l</i> )	Q to Q 2
13 P to Q Kt 3 ( <i>f</i> )	P tks P	35 K to R 2	K to B sq
14 R P tks P	P to Kt 3	36 Q to K 3 ( <i>m</i> )	K to Kt 2
15 Kt to R 4	K to Kt 2	37 Q to K 2	Q to Kt 2
16 Kt to B 5	R to K sq	38 P to B 5 ( <i>n</i> )	P to Kt 4
17 P to K B 4	B to K 2	39 P tks P	P tks P
18 Q to Q 2 ( <i>g</i> )	B tks Kt ( <i>h</i> )	40 Q to K 5 ch	K to R 2
19 P takes B	P to B 3	41 Kt to B 3 ( <i>o</i> )	P to Kt 5
20 Kt to B 3	B to Q 2	42 Kt to Kt 5 ch	K to Kt sq
21 Kt to Q 4	K to B 2	43 Q to Q 6	Q to Kt 4 ( <i>p</i> )
22 P to Kt 3	R tks R ch	44 Q to K 7	Resigns.

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) There is a fashion in chess as in everything else, and this is the continuation *à la mode* here with the great masters at present. Our own preference is not to exchange the B for the Kt, but for the B, by P to K 5, &c., with better chances of attack than by the text-move.

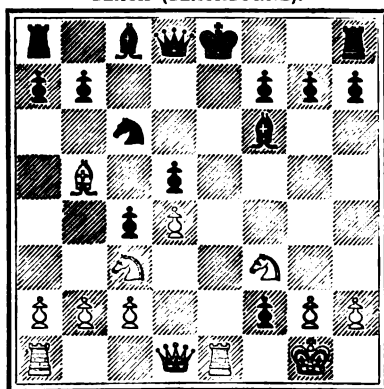
(*b*) This allows White too much law in development. If Black does not wish to Castle early, he may play Kt to B 3 now, forcing the adversary to defend his Q P, which he cannot do with any advantage by pinning the Kt.

(*c*) B to K 3 looks safe enough, for White would hardly care to take P with P, on account of Q to R 4. The advance of the P to B 5 is not good, as will be seen immediately.

(d) He cannot cover the check with either Bishop without loss: e.g. 10... B to K 3; 11 B takes P, P tks B; 12 P to Q 5, B tks Kt; 13 P tks K B, Castles; 14 P tks B, winning a Pawn. Or, if 10... B to K 2; 11 Kt to K 5, Q to Q 3 (if B to Q 2, Kt takes Q P); 12 Kt takes Q B P, or Q to K 2, &c. See diagram.

Position after White's 10th move:—

BLACK (BLACKBURNE).



WHITE (MACKENZIE).

(e) Q to Q 3 seems stronger, so as to admit of B to Q sq and B 2 presently, together with P to B 3 afterwards.

(f) A very judicious move that opens his Q R file, for Black is compelled to exchange Pawns.

(g) To enable him to bring his Kt to B 3, if attacked by the Pawn, or if B takes Kt, to work the K Kt round to Q 4.

(h) Black is so cramped that apparently he has nothing better to do; otherwise the policy of capturing this Kt would be very questionable.

(i) A Knight alone is stronger against a Bishop when the Rooks are off the board, for which reason we should prefer some alternative to this invitation to exchange.

(j) Threatening P to Kt 5. Black could have answered with Q to K 2, perhaps, with better chances; for if then K to B 2, he might have continued with Q to K 5.

(k) Excellent play: he now threatens P to B 5, and if P takes P, then Q to R 6.

(l) Mr. Blackburne, we are told, purposely left his Pawn as a bait, intending, if the Kt took it, to follow with P to Q 5, and upon Kt taking this Pawn, to play B to Q 4. We do not see that in that case he would have been at all more likely to obtain a draw, for White would of course move his K to B 2, and all that

Black could do would be to tease him for a move or two. However, Capt. Mackenzie here determines to be on the safe side.

(*m*) Again menacing P to B 5.

(*n*) At last he is able to march on this Pawn, and the advance proves decisive.

(*o*) Q to B 6 looks at least equally good.

(*p*) Fatal, but he could not save the game.

### GAME 854.

(Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE. (THOROLD.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)	WHITE. (THOROLD.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	22 P tks P	Q tks P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	23 Castles (K R)	R to Q 2
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	24 R to K B 5	Kt to R 2
4 P to Q 3	Kt to K B 3	25 Q R to K B sq	R to K B sq
5 B to K 3	B to Kt 3	26 Kt to Q B 4	P to Q Kt 4 ( <i>g</i> )
6 B tks B	R P tks B	27 Kt tks P	Kt tks Kt
7 Q Kt to Q 2	Castles	28 R tks Kt	K to R sq
8 P to Q B 3	P to Q 4	29 Q to K B 4	R to K Kt sq
9 B to Kt 3	P tks P	30 R to K B 3	Q to Kt 3 ch
10 P tks P	P to K Kt 3 ( <i>a</i> )	31 K to Kt 2	R to Kt 5
11 Q to K 2	Q to K 2	32 R to K 8 ch	K to Kt 2
12 P to K R 4	Kt to Q 2 ( <i>b</i> )	33 Q to K 5 ch	K to R 3 ( <i>h</i> )
13 P to K Kt 3	Kt to Q B 4	34 R to K B 5	R to Q 7 ch
14 B to B 2 ( <i>c</i> )	P to K R 4 ( <i>d</i> )	35 K to B sq	Q to K Kt 3
15 Q to K 3	R to Q sq	36 R to K Kt 8 ( <i>i</i> )	Q tks R
16 P to Q Kt 4	Kt to Q 2	37 R tks P ch	K to Kt 3
17 B to Kt 3	Kt to K B sq	38 Q to B 5 ch	K to Kt 2
18 Kt to Kt 5	B to K 3	39 Q tks R ch	K to R sq
19 Kt tks B	Kt tks Kt	40 Q to B 4	Q to Q sq
20 P to K B 4	Q to B 3 ( <i>e</i> )	41 B to Q 5	R to Q Kt 7
21 P to B 5 ( <i>f</i> )	Kt to B sq	42 Q tks B P ( <i>j</i> )	Resigns.

#### NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(*a*) Bad on principle. Played presumably with the object of getting Kt to R 4 and B 5. Blackburne plays strong attack; Tarrasch, sound defence. Why not B to K Kt 5?

(*b*) White's last move having shut out all hope of getting to B 5, he goes elsewhere.

(*c*) He retires only for a moment, soon returning with renewed vigour. See move 17.

(*d*) The natural result of his 11th move. He does not like P to R 5 which is threatened, and so must further open his position.



(e) It is not easy to see any objection to K to Kt 2 about this period. Most of his future troubles arise from the pinned Pawn. I think this goes far to explain the loss of the game.

(f) Excellent play. If 21,...P takes P; 22 P takes P, Q takes P; 23 Kt to K 4, and Black is subjected to a most violent attack by R to B sq, etc., later.

(g) The Pawn must go, for if R to K 2, White wins something by P to Kt 5, probably the exchange.

(h) If Kt interposes, R takes Kt, and if Queen takes, R to Kt 8 ch wins the Q.

(i) Finis. In such positions there is generally something pretty, and this is really beautiful, seeing that it is so good also for defence.

(j) The whole game is played in a manner that makes one proud of our English masters. Mr. Thorold escaped many pitfalls which few would have avoided, and has produced one of the finest of games.

# GAME 855.

WHITE. (BLACKBURN.)	BLACK. (BIRD.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURN.)	BLACK. (BIRD.)
1 P to Q 4	P to K B 4 (a)	25 R to K 5	R to Q sq
2 P to K Kt 3 (b)	Kt to K B 3	26 Kt tks Kt	R tks Kt
3 B to Kt 2	P to K 3	27 R tks R	P tks R
4 Kt to K R 3 (c)	P to Q 4	28 B to B 4 (i)	B to Q 3
5 Castles	B to K 2	29 B to K 3	Q to K B 2
6 Kt to Q 2	Castles	30 K to Kt 2	Q to K 3
7 P to Q B 3	Q to K sq	31 Q to Q 4	Q to B 4
8 R to K sq	P to B 4	32 R to Q sq (j)	Q to B 6 ch
9 P to K 3	Kt to B 3	33 K to Kt sq	B to B 4 (k)
10 P to B 3 (d)	P to Q Kt 3	34 Q tks P ch	Q tks Q
11 Kt to B 2	B to Kt 2	35 R tks Q	B tks B ch
12 Kt to Kt 3	Kt to Q sq	36 K to Kt 2	R to B 7 ch
13 P tks P	P tks P	37 K to R 3	R tks Kt P
14 P to K 4 (e)	B P tks P	38 R to Q 8 ch	K to B 2
15 P tks P	R to B sq (f)	39 R to Q 7 ch	K to B 3
16 P tks P	B tks P (g)	40 R to Q B 7	B to Kt 8
17 B tks B	Kt tks B	41 R tks B P	R tks Q R P
18 Kt to Q 2	Q to B 2	42 R to B 4 ch	K to K 3
19 Q Kt to K 4	Kt to Kt 2	43 R to K 4 ch	K to Q 3
20 Kt to Q 3	P to B 5	44 K to Kt 4	R tks P
21 Kt to B 4	Kt to B 4	45 P to B 4	P to Q R 4
22 Q Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt ch	46 R to K sq	B to Q 5
23 K to Kt 2	Q to Kt 2 (h)	47 Resigns.	
24 K to R 3	R to K B 3		

## NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) Played, we presume, to allow of an attack with Q by way of K sq and Kt 3; but surely the usual move P to Q 4 is better? After the text-move the Queen's Pawn cannot advance without leaving a very weak centre, as the Queen's Bishop must operate from Kt 3. Of the three games in which this move was played against me, I won two and drew one.

(b) Creating a weakness which proved fatal in the end. Kt to K B 3 is far preferable, followed by P to K 3, and castling on King's side later.

(c) The Kt is badly placed for future operations. At B 3 it can go to K 5 for attack, or is strong for defence.

(d) Apparently to prevent Kt to K 5, and to get Kt to B 2, but further weakening his position on this side. His game is bad. He has no attack, and his pieces are mostly on the wrong squares.

(e) A rather desperate attempt at freedom, and an attack on the enemy, but there is nothing to support it; and the opening of the file is what Black desires. He might have tried to exchange Kt for B by Kt to R 4, and act on the defensive.

(f) If now Kt to R 4, Black retires the B to R sq, and the Kt remains out of the game.

(g) We quite agree. It breaks White's game up completely.

(h) Fearfully strong. Threatening among other things, mate in two by Kt to B 5. But all this is merely the result of the foregoing.

(i) He must get rid of the Bishop, if possible, for the ch at R 3; but it is difficult to see at this moment anything like a win for Black, the exchanges having slightly improved White's chances.

(j) At first sight good, but White has really no chance of attack. Possibly R to B sq would have prolonged the game considerably.

(k) As the "G.O.M." of Chess lifted his gouty hand to make this move, his face was a study for a painter. The rest is—not worthy of publication. Of course if Q tks B, White is mated in two by Q takes R ch and Q to B 8. Our great English champion played this game feebly, and in a way to assist the attacking propensities of his opponent.

---

 GAME 856.
 

---

## (Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (OWEN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (OWEN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	4 P to Q Kt 3	B to Kt 2
2 P to Q 4	P to K 3	5 B to Kt 2	P to Q 4
3 P to K 3	P to Q Kt 3	6 B to Q 3	Q Kt to Q 2

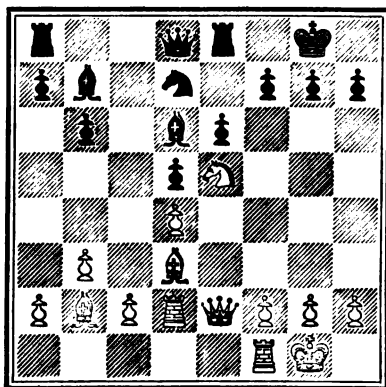
7 Castles	B to Q 3	23 B to K Kt 5	P to R 3 (f)
8 Kt to K 5	Castles	24 P to K B 4	Q to B sq
9 Kt to Q 2	P to B 4	25 P to K Kt 4	Q to B 4 ch
10 Q to K 2	Kt to K 5	26 K to B sq	Kt to B sq
11 Q R to Q sq	P tks P	27 P to B 5	Kt P tks P
12 P tks P	Kt(K5) tks Kt	28 P tks P	K to Q 2
13 R tks Kt	R to K sq (a)	29 Q to R 5	K to B 2
14 B tks P ch (b)	K to B sq	30 Q tks P ch	Kt to Q 2
15 B to Q 3 (c)	B tks Kt	31 B to K 7 (g)	Q to R 4
16 P tks B	Q to R 5 (d)	32 B to Q 6 ch	K to B 3
17 B to Kt 5	K R to Q sq	33 Q tks P	R to K sq
18 R to Q 4	Q to R 2	34 B to K 7 dis ch	K to B 2
19 B to Q 3	P to Kt 3	35 Q to Q 6 ch	K to B sq
20 B to B sq (e)	Q to Kt 2	36 P to B 6	R to K Kt sq
21 R to K sq	K R to B sq	37 P to Kt 4 (h)	Resigns.
22 R to K R 4	K to K sq		

NOTES (F) FROM THE FIELD; (O) BY THE REV. J. OWEN.

(a) A grave oversight, which loses a Pawn. Black could never recover from it. (F).

Position after Black's 13th move :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

(b) Mr. Owen promptly takes advantage of Black's weak move. If 14.., K tks B, then 15 Q to R 5 ch, K to Kt sq; 16 Q takes P ch, K moves; 17 R to Q 3. (F).

(c) 15 Q to R 5 looks more tempting; but the text-move is stronger. (F).

(d) To prevent 17 Q to R 5. (F).

(e) This move, I foresaw, would lead to the utter paralysis of H 3

Black's pieces; would compel him to move right across the board, threatened the loss of his Queen and checkmate, or something most disastrous, if Black should move his Knight from Q 2, *e.g.*, 20..., Kt to B 4; 21 B to K Kt 5, Kt takes B; 22 P takes Kt, Q to R 4; 23 Q to K 3, and wins. (o).

(f) Black is simply paralysed. It is really a matter of indifference what he plays. (f).

(g) This move of the Bishop shows how important his action on the K side became. (o).

(g) Mr. Owen took some time to consider this move. It was feared that in the heat of the attack he would be tempted to play 31 P takes P, in which case Black would have won his Queen with 31..., R to B sq. (f).

(h) There is a freshness and vigour in the conduct of the White forces, which is hardly suggestive of the age of Mr. Owen, who claims veteranship of English chess together with Mr. Bird. (f).

### GAME 857.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (GUNSTON.)	BLACK. (SCHALLOP.)	WHITE. (GUNSTON.)	BLACK. (SCHALLOP.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	20 Castles	P to Q B 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	21 P to K B 4	R to R 4 (b)
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	22 Kt to B 2	R to Q R 2 (c)
4 B to R 4	Kt to B 3	23 Q R to Q sq	R to Q 2
5 Kt to B 3	P to Q 3 (a)	24 P to K Kt 3 (d)	K to B sq
6 B tks Kt ch	P tks B	25 P to B 5	Q to B 3
7 P to Q 4	P tks P	26 Q to K 2 (e)	P tks P
8 Kt tks P	P to B 4	27 Q tks P	Q to R 3
9 K Kt to K 2	B to K 2	28 Q to K 2 (f)	P tks P
10 Kt to Kt 3	P to K R 4	29 Kt tks P	R to K 2
11 Q to Q 3	Kt to Kt 5	30 R tks P	Q tks R
12 Kt to B 5	B to B 3	31 R tks P ch (g)	K to Kt sq (h)
13 Kt to Q 5	P to Kt 3	32 Q tks R	Q to Q 5 ch
14 K Kt to K 3	B to K Kt 2	33 R to B 2	Q tks Kt
15 Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt	34 Q to Kt 5 ch	K to R 2 (i)
16 R to Q Kt sq	P to R 4	35 Q to R 5 ch	K to Kt 2
17 B to B 4	R to R 4	36 Q to Kt 5 ch	K to R 2
18 P to B 4	B to K 4	37 Q to R 5 ch	
19 B tks B	R tks B	Drawn by perpetual check.	

### NOTES BY W. H. GUNSTON.

(a) 5..., B to K 2 is the best move here. Mackenzie played 5..., B to Kt 5 against Tarrasch, but had to retire the B to K 2 next move in reply to 6 Kt to Q 5.

(b) 21..., P takes P *en passant*, would be followed by 22 Q takes P, P to B 4 (best); 23 Kt to B 3, and Black's position is very exposed.

(c) It will be found that the attack arising from R takes P, either on this or the succeeding move, leads to a lost game for Black.

(d) White has now much the better game, and with ordinary care should win. Black's Pawns are broken and his Bishop out of play, for which he has now nothing in the way of attack to compensate.

(e) A weak move which throws away all the advantage of the position. R to B 2 or R to Q 2 would have kept up the attack.

(f) 28 Q to B 4 would perhaps have been better here. After 28..., R takes P; 29 Q takes Q, R takes Q; 30 P takes P, White would still have had some advantage.

(g) A pretty move which secures the draw at least.

(h) Any other reply loses at once.

(i) The draw is forced, for if Black plays 34..., R to Kt 2, then 35 Q to Q 8 ch, K to R 2; 36 Q takes B, Q to K 8 ch; 37 K to Kt 2, Q to K 5 ch; 38 K to R 3, and White would probably win.

# GAME 858.

## (Queen's Pawn Game.)

WHITE. (VON SCHEVE.)	BLACK. (LEE.)	WHITE. (VON SCHEVE.)	BLACK. (LEE.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	19 B to R 2	K to R sq
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	20 P to B 4	P tks Q P
3 P to B 4	P to B 3 (a)	21 P tks P	Q to K 2
4 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 5 (b)	22 Q R to Q sq	Q to K 6 ch
5 Kt to K 5	P to K 3	23 K to R sq	Q tks Q
6 B to Kt 5	B to K B 4	24 R tks Q	R to K 6
7 P to K 3	B to K 2	25 R to B sq	Q R to K sq
8 B to K 2	Q Kt to Q 2	26 B to Kt sq	R (K6) to K 2
9 Kt tks Kt	Kt tks Kt	27 P to Kt 4	B to Kt 6 (g)
10 B to B 4	Castles	28 P tks B	B tks P
11 P to Q R 3	B to Kt 4	29 R (B sq) to B 2	B tks R
12 B to Kt 3	B to Kt 3	30 B tks B	Kt to B 3
13 P to K R 4 (c)	B to K 2	31 B to B 3	R to K 6
14 P to R 5	B to K B 4	32 B tks R	R tks B
15 P to B 5	P to K 4 (d)	33 Kt tks P	P tks Kt
16 P to Q Kt 4 (e)	B to B 3	34 K to Kt 2	R tks P
17 Q to Q 2 (f)	R to K sq	35 R to K 2 (h)	R to Kt 6
18 Castles (K R)	B to R 5	36 B tks P	R tks P

37 R to K 7 (i)	R tks P	51 K to Kt 4	K to Kt 2
38 R tks Kt P	R tks B	52 R to Q R 6	P to R 4 ch
39 P to B 6	R to B 4	53 K to B 4	Kt to Kt 3 ch
40 P to B 7	Kt to Kt sq	54 K to Kt 3	R to K 6 ch
41 R tks P	P to R 3	55 K to R 2	K to R 3
42 K to B 3	K to R 2	56 R to R 5	Kt to K 4
43 K to K 4	Kt to K 2	57 K to Kt 2	Kt to Kt 5
44 P to B 6	P tks P	58 K to Kt sq	P to R 5
45 P Queens	Kt tks Q	59 K to R sq	P to R 6
46 R tks P ch	K to Kt sq	60 R to R sq	K to Kt 4
47 R tks P	R tks P	61 R to Q Kt sq	R to K 7
48 K to B 4	Kt to K 2	62 R to R sq	R to K Kt 7
49 K to Kt 4	R to Kt 4 ch	63 R to R 5 ch	K to B 5
50 K to R 4	R to K 4	Drawn game (j).	

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) There are several moves in this opening which are good enough until found out, without being generally recognised as the best; this is one of them.

(b) The key to Black's play in this game is apparently a desire to force exchanges in preference to making combinations; probably hoping for something unforeseen to turn up in the resulting positions if White does not respond to his wishes. However successful this course may be for tournament purposes, it leaves little for the student to admire.

(c) An unpromising advance with a solitary Pawn, seeing that his Queen's side is already committed, and he has no preponderance of pieces or Pawns on King's side. He has time for P to B 5 first.

(d) Having succeeded in inducing White to compromise his position, Black now begins to play, and secures an important move, with time for another one to follow.

(e) 16 B to Kt 4 is the alternative, but there are objections.

(f) Castling with Q R, or P to Kt 5 seems in his mind.

(g) Showing what Mr. Lee can do if he likes. White does not believe in it. If, however, 28 B to R 2, Black has time to check.

(h) White's unbelief has left him with a bad game and a Pawn missing.

(i) Rather too boldly speculative as it turns out. His margin of time is insufficient, and his capital too much reduced. He evidently does not abandon hope.

(j) Black has been taking the end-game too easily, and has to pay the penalty. The verdict of outsiders in such cases is usually "serve him right."

GAME 859.

(Ruy Lopez)

WHITE. (MORTIMER.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (MORTIMER.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	23 Kt to Q 4	Kt to B 4 ( <i>f</i> )
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	24 Q to Q 2	R to Kt 2 ( <i>g</i> )
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	25 Q to B 2	P to R 6 ( <i>h</i> )
4 Castles	Kt tks P	26 Kt (Q 4) tks K B P	
5 P to Q 4	B to K 2		Kt to Q 6
6 Q to K 2	Kt to Q 3	27 Kt tks B ch	R tks Kt
7 B tks Kt	Kt P tks B ( <i>a</i> )	28 Q to R 4	B to Kt 2
8 P tks P	Kt to Kt 2	29 Q tks R P	P to B 4 ( <i>i</i> )
9 Kt to B 3 ( <i>b</i> )	Castles ( <i>c</i> )	30 P to B 5	Q to Q B 3
10 Kt to K 4 ( <i>d</i> )	P to Q 4	31 R tks Kt	P to Q 5
11 Kt to Kt 3	Kt to B 4	32 R to Q 2	P tks B
12 R to Q sq	P to B 4	33 R to K 2	R to R sq
13 Kt to Q 4	Q to K sq	34 Q tks R	B tks Q
14 P to K B 4	Kt to K 5	35 P to K 6	P to Kt 3
15 P to B 3	P to B 4	36 R to Q sq ( <i>j</i> )	P tks P
16 Kt to B 3	P to B 3	37 Kt tks P	R tks P
17 B to K 3	Q to Kt 3	38 P to K R 3	K to B 2 ( <i>k</i> )
18 Kt to B sq ( <i>e</i> )	P to Q R 4	39 R to K B sq	K to Kt sq
19 Q to K sq	R to Kt sq	40 R to B 3	Q tks R
20 Q R to Kt sq	P to B 5	41 P tks Q	B tks P ch
21 K to R sq	B to R 3	42 Resigns.	
22 Kt to Kt 3	P to R 5		

NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(*a*) If 17..., Q P takes B; 8 P takes P, Kt to B 4; 9 R to Q sq, B to Q 2; 10 P to K 6, P takes P; 11 Kt to K 5, and should win.

(*b*) White may play 9 Kt to Q 4, Castles; 10 R to Q sq, &c.

(*c*) This varies the defence and, as continued, gives Black an open game. 9..., Kt to B 4 is the routine move after 9 Kt to B 3 by the first player.

(*d*) Premature. Black gains time for an important move which would be stopped for the present by 10 Kt to Q 4.

(*e*) White's prospects for the mid-game are not promising. He has nothing to do but wait for opportunities.

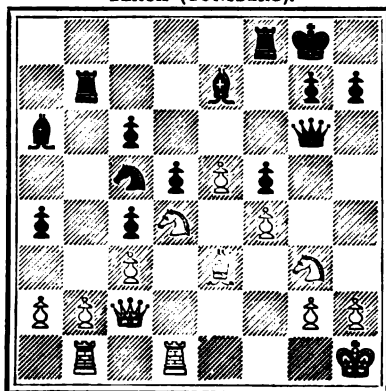
(*f*) A subtle reply diverting his attack to the Queen's side, at the cost of a difficult game. 23..., B to R 5 leads to some pretty variations by 24 Kt (Kt 3) takes P recovering the Queen, if taken, by Kt to K 7 ch.

(g) The point comes in two moves later. He has to provide against a variety of possibilities, arising out of the strong position of White's two Knights, while nursing a scheme of his own.

(h) At first sight this seems a harmless little dash, while White is supposed to be looking the other way. It is, however splendidly followed up, and fortune favours him.

Position after White's 25th move :—

BLACK (GUNSBERG).



WHITE (MORTIMER).

(i) This clever move crowns the combination and combines with the previous play into one harmonious thought. White's Queen is trapped.

(j) A harmless threat, but good moves are scarce. The temptation is to play R to K B sq, thence to B 3. He adopts this course shortly, and reaps disaster.

(k) Another little trap into which White walks with a light heart.

### GAME 86o.

#### (Four Knights' Game.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (GUNSTON.)	WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (GUNSTON.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	9 Castles	Castles
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	10 B to Kt 3 (b)	P to K R 3
3 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3	11 B to K 3	P to Q 3
4 P to Q R 3 (a)	P to K Kt 3	12 Q to Q 2	Kt to Kt 5 (c)
5 B to Kt 5	Q to K 2	13 Kt to K 2	B to K 3
6 P to Q 3	Kt to Q sq	14 P to B 4 (d)	P to K B 4 (e)
7 Q to K 2	P to B 3	15 P tks P	P tks P
8 B to R 4	B to Kt 2	16 P to R 3	Kt tks B



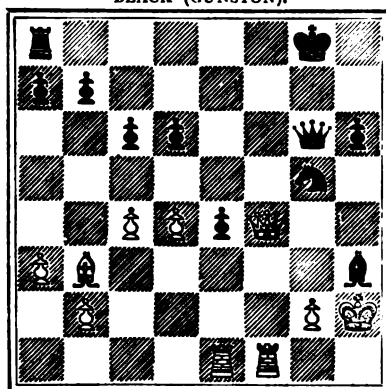
17 P tks Kt	Kt to B 2	26 Q tks R (i)	KttoB6ch(j)
18 Kt to Kt 3	Kt to Kt 4	27 K tks B	Q to R 4 ch
19 Q R to K sq	P to K 5	28 K to Kt 3	Q to R 7 ch
20 Kt to Q 4	B tks Kt	29 K to B 2	Q tks Q
21 P tks B	Q to Kt 2	30 P tks Kt	Q tks P ch
22 P tks P	P tks P	31 K to Kt sq	Q to Kt 6 ch
23 K to R 2 (f)	Q to Kt 3	32 K to R sq	K to R sq
24 Kt to K 2	B tks P (g)	33 P to B 5	P to Q 4
25 Kt to B 4	R tks Kt (h)	34 Resigns (k)	

NOTES BY E. N. FRANKENSTEIN.

- (a) Why not B to Kt 5 at once?  
 (b) I prefer Kt to Q sq preparatory to 11 P to Q B 3.  
 (c) An excellent move.  
 (d) I see nothing better, but still I don't like this move.  
 (e) Capital; White's game already looks very queer.  
 (f) If 21 Kt takes P, Black replies Kt to B 6 ch, winning the exchange.  
 (g) This is a lovely move and wins against every defence. I have tried but one.  
 (h) The only continuation.  
 (i) R takes R was the only safe move, leading to a long end-game in which White would have the advantage of the exchange against Black's passed Pawn.

Position after White's 26th move :

BLACK (GUNSTON).



WHITE (GUNSBERG).

- (j) At this point all White's moves are forced.  
 (k) Mr. Gunston has been awarded for this game the special prize offered by Mr. E. N. Frankenstein, for the most brilliant game in the tourney. Only three games were sent in to compete for the prizes.—[ED.]

## GAME 861.

## (Van't Kruys Opening.)

WHITE. (MASON.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)	WHITE. (MASON.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)
1 P to K 3	P to K 3	15 P tks P (c)	PtoQKt4(d)
2 P to Q 4	P to Q Kt 3	16 B to K 2	R tks P
3 P to Q B 4	B to Kt 2	17 Q to K 3	P to Q R 3
4 Kt to K B 3	P to K B 4	18 P to B 3	R to B 3
5 P to Q Kt 3	Kt to K B 3	19 Q R to Q sq	Q R to Q sq
6 Kt to Q B 3	B to K 2	20 P to K Kt 3	R to B 4
7 B to K 2	Castles	21 R to Q 2	R to Q 4
8 P to Q R 3	Kt to K 5	22 K R to Q sq	P to Q B 4
9 B to Kt 2	P to Q 4	23 Q to B 2	P tks P
10 Kt to K 5	Kt to Q 2	24 B to R 5	R to Q B sq
11 Kt tks Kt	Q tks Kt	25 Q to Kt sq	Q to Q 3
12 Castles	Kt tks Kt (a)	26 B to Q 3	R to R 4
13 B tks Kt	P tks P	27 B to K 4	
14 B tks P	P to B 5 (b)	Draw agreed (e).	

## NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) In the opening moves Black has, almost imperceptibly, obtained an advantage, and here it begins to be rather marked. White should have taken the Kt, or further protected his own, as the Bishop becomes now a source of danger, having no support.

(b) Very strong, separating White's Pawns and leading to the ultimate loss of the one in the Queen's file. It must be taken, as P to B 6 is threatened.

(c) Q to Kt 4 is tempting at first sight, but would be well answered by R to B 3. If then White played P to Q 5, R to Kt 3 would win for Black.

(d) It is necessary to drive the Bishop back at once to prevent a double attack on the weak King's Pawn. 15..., Q to B 3 threatening mate would be as bad, as White replies by Q to K B 3, and if the Queen is taken, gets the Pawn with a check before retaking.

(e) Looking at the position now in cold blood, I agree with the onlookers who considered it a great mistake to accept the draw proposed at this point by Mr. Mason; also, I did not foresee the after state of the score. The game should have been played out. Bishop and Queen must be exchanged, and it appeared difficult to force the Pawn through. The most probable continuation would be (all the moves being forced), 27..., B takes B; 28 Q takes B, Q to B 3; 29 Q takes Q, R takes Q; 30 P to B 4, K to B 2; 31 K to Kt 2, K R to Q B 4; 32 K to B 3, P to K Kt 4 or R to B 7, and though White gets his King well posted at K 4, Black retains the Pawn with by far the best game.

GAME 862.

A friendly contest, played August 28th, at Manchester.

(Petroff's Defence.)

WHITE. (TARRASCH.)	BLACK. (MASON.)	WHITE. (TARRASCH.)	BLACK. (MASON.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	21 B tks B	Kt tks B
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to KB3 (a)	22 Q to B 6 (j)	Q tks Q (m)
3 Kt tks P	P to Q 3	23 Kt tks Q ch	K to R sq
4 Kt to K B 3	Kt tks P	24 R to K 7 (n)	Q KttoK3 (o)
5 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	25 R tks Kt P	Q R to Kt sq
6 B to Q 3	B to K 2 (b)	26 R tks R P	R tks P
7 Castles	Castles	27 Kt to Q 7 (p)	R to B sq
8 R to K sq (c)	Kt to K B 3	28 Kt to K 5	QRtoKtsq (g)
9 B to KB4 (d)	B to K Kt 5 (e)	29 Kt tks P ch	K to Kt sq
10 Q Kt to Q 2	Kt to R 4 (f)	30 Kt to R 6 ch	K to R sq
11 B to K 3	Kt to Q B 3	31 Kt to B 7 ch	K to Kt sq
12 P to K R 3 (g)	B tks Kt	32 Kt to R 6 ch	K to R sq
13 Q tks B	P to K Kt 3	33 Kt to B 7 ch	K to Kt sq
14 P to B 3	Q to Q 2 (h)	34 Kt to K 5	R to R sq
15 Kt to B sq	Kt to Q sq	35 R tks R	R tks R
16 B to R 6	Kt to Kt 2 (i)	36 Kt tks P	R tks P
17 Kt to K 3	P to Q B 3	37 Kt to K 7 ch	K to B sq
18 Kt to Kt 4	Q Kt to K 3	38 Kt tks P	R to R 6
19 R to K 2	Q to Q sq	39 B to B 4	P to R 3
20 Q R to K sq (j)	B to Kt 4 (k)	40 Kt to Kt 6	Resigns (r)

NOTES BY JAMES MASON.

(a) Perhaps on the whole this defence must be considered as inferior to the "French," which in its leading features it so closely resembles, notwithstanding the narrower range of attack it affords the opponent at the outset.

(b) Though 6 B to Q 3 has its drawbacks, it seems a better move than this.

(c) Stronger far than the old 8 P to Q B 4, the ultimate effect of which should be to leave White with a weak Pawn at Q 4. The Black Knight must now retreat, as if it be supported by 8..., P to K B 4, or 8..., B to K B 4, White may continue with 9 P to B 4 with advantage.

(d) A troublesome move for Black, and doubtless the best one for White just here.

(e) Weak, as the consequent exchange proves very unfavourable. 9 Kt to B 3 would have been much better.

(f) And the same may be said of this. The time lost by the second player, hereabouts, compromises his game almost beyond recovery.

(g) Naturally! Should Black now retire his Bishop to K 3,

White, by 13 Kt to Kt 5, would have decidedly the best of it. Yet even this would have been a lesser evil than the capture; and the following 13..., P to K Kt 3, in support of the threatened Knight, which of course ought to have been brought back to B 3.

(h) This turns out rather worse than useless, though its purport was to defend the Queen's Pawn against the adversary's contemplated double attack upon it, through B to R 6, Kt to B sq, and Kt to K 3.

(i) 16..., R to K sq, though attended with considerable danger, would have been more to the purpose. Taken altogether Black's defence is very poor, though perhaps with the best play his difficulties were not to be surmounted.

(j) The Dr. knows well how to bide his time! In thus stopping to double his Rooks before otherwise further proceeding, he loses nothing, and gains much.

(k) This proves fatal, leading as it does to direct loss of material, and a yet more deteriorated position. 20..., R to K sq would have been much better; and, if then, 21 Kt to K 5, 21..., B to B 3 might have still left him something to play for.

(l) Forcing the exchange of Queens, and the surest if not shortest way of winning.

(m) There was nothing else. Of course, if 22..., Q Kt to K 3; 23 Kt to R 6 ch, followed by 24 Kt takes P ch, and 25 Kt takes Q would leave White a piece and a Pawn to the good.

(n) With the unquestioned establishment of the Rook on the seventh rank, White's victory becomes merely a matter of time, and the rest is but a struggle on Black's part to stave off the evil moment as long as possible.

(o) There was no means of preventing the loss of Pawns following on this, as White threatened to double his Rooks on the seventh rank, in which event Black's position must have become hopeless.

(p) The ensuing manoeuvres of this Knight are highly instructive—and greatly destructive also.

(q) White threatened 29 Kt takes Q B P among other things.

(r) The game was adjourned at this point, *pro forma*; but Black resigned without resuming, as his position was manifestly hopeless.

### THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAS. RAYNER.

*New Solution Tourney.*—The fourth (quarterly) competition begins with the present number, and will include *all* the problems published in the *Problem World* during October, November, and December. Two points will be allowed for every correct key of two-movers, three points for three-movers, and four points for four-

movers. Only key-moves need be sent, but one point will be deducted for every incorrect key. Two points will be allowed for stating a position to be impossible in actual play or unsolvable. Solutions must reach us by the last day of each month. Foreign competitors will have three weeks dating from receipt of magazine.

PRIZES.

First	...	...	...	10s. 0d.
Second	...	...	...	<i>The Chess Problems.</i>
Third	...	...	...	<i>English Chess Problems.</i>
Fourth	...	...	...	<i>Chess Exemplified.</i>

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—Thanks to problem 645, by E. B. Schwann, considerable changes have been made in the solvers' list. It is rarely indeed that one problem can secure so many victims, and Mr. Schwann is to be congratulated upon gaining this triumph with his first four-mover. Problem 23 in the tourney has a mate on the move. The position is, therefore, not a two-mover and, as is usual in such cases, we have given credit for the short solution only. The scores for August problems are as follows :

	Old Score.	Tourney Problems.																											Total.
		642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28												
" G. H."	76	...	2	2	3	4	3	3	3	3	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	117									
H. Doyle	75	...	2	2	3	4	3	3	3	3	2	4	2	2	2	2-1	2	2	...	115									
Rev. R. J. Wright	73	...	2	2	3	4	3	3	3	3	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	114									
J. A. Ros	76	...	2	2	3	0	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	111									
Chr. Lund	72	...	2	2	3	4	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	111									
J. Keeble	68	...	2	2	3	4	3	3	3	3	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	109									
W. Jay	68	...	2	2	3	4	3	3	3	3	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	109									
J. S. Russell	69	...	2	2	3	4	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	108									
H. Jonsson	71	...	2	2	3	0	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	106									
"Chat"	66	...	2	2	3	0	3	3	3	3	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	103									
Lieut. Bergstrom	64	...	2	2	3	4	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	103									
Rev. R. Simpson	63	...	2	2	3	4	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	102									
A. Dod	61	...	0	2	3	4	3	3	3	3	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	100									
G. W. Middleton	60	...	2	2	3	4	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	99									
W. Heitzman	57	...	2	2	3	0	3	3	3	3	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	94									
R. G. Thomson	59	...	2	2	3	-1	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	93									
J. Methven	54	...	2	2	3	4	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	93									
"Tea"	57	...	2	2	3	0	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	92									
A. Carnock	57	...	2	2	3	0	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	92									
J. O. Allfrey	53	...	2	2	3	4	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	91									
P. Blake	48	...	2	2	3	-1	3	3	3	3	2	2	0	2	2	2	2	2	...	80									
W. Sangster	48	...	0	2	3	-1	3	3	3	3	-1	2	2	0	2	2	2	2	...	74									

Correct solutions of problems 643, 644, 647, 649, and Nos. 21—28 from "Hyrneh"; of No. 23 from E. Silas; and Nos. 643, 646, 647, 648, and Nos. 21—28 from H. S. Brandreth.

*Pictorial World.*—A very attractive solution tourney is announced to begin on October 2nd, 1890. Prizes of two guineas, one guinea, and half-a-guinea respectively are offered. The problems to be solved will be mainly two-movers and three-movers. For further particulars address Chess Editor, *The Pictorial World*, 149, Strand, London, W.C.

*Bahn Frei.*—An important problem tourney, conducted in

this paper, is now over. The award is as follows :—Three-movers : 1, L. Bennecke, United States ; 2, Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark ; 3, Otto Fuss, Germany ; 4, L. N. de Yong, Holland ; 5, Max Feigl, Austria. Two-movers : 1, L. N. de Yong, Holland ; 2 H. Otten, United States ; 3, F. Schindler, Austria ; 4, A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica ; 5, K. Muzil, Hungary. The judge was the celebrated American composer, W. A. Shinkman.

*Solution of "In Memoriam."*—Mr. Miles, of Norwich, and G.H., of Nottingham, are the only solvers who have penetrated the recesses of this very difficult problem. The solution is as follows :—1 Kt to Q 7, B to K 2 ; 2 Q to Q Kt sq, Kt to K 4 ; 3 Q to K Kt sq, Kt to Kt 3 ; 4 Q to Q R 7, &c. Several very good variations.

### TO CORRESPONDENTS.

The batch of problems in this number closes both problem tournaments. We shall give the award in our December issue.

Composers of the following problems are informed that their productions are unsound :—

"Lottie" (amended version).—Cooked by 1 Kt to B 3 double ch, K moves ; 2 Q or R mates.

"Yeryee."—Cooked by 1 Q to B 7, K or B moves ; 2 Q mates.

"Gloria" (Q at R sq).—Cooked by 1 R to Q 3, Q 2 or Q sq.

Problems received with thanks from C. A. L. Bull, H. F. L. Meyer, and A. Bolus.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 642, by A. Bolus.—Unsolvable. The P at Kt 3 (g.3.) should be a Black one ; then 1 B to B 2.

No. 643, by F. G. Tucker.—1 R to Q 8.

No. 644, by W. D. Wight.—1 Kt (Q 5) to K B 6, Kt takes B ch ; 2 K to Q 5, &c.

No. 645, by E. B. Schwann.—1 Kt takes B's P, R to K 5 ; 2 Q to Kt 7, P to B 3 ; 3 Kt takes Kt's P ch. If 2..., R to B 5 ; 3 Q to Kt 3 ch, &c. If 2..., R to Kt 5 ; 3 Q takes R, &c.

No. 646, by Jas. Rayner.—1 B to R 4, Kt to K 6 ; 2 Q to Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 6 ; 2 Q to Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to Kt 7 ; 2 Q to Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 7 ; 2 B takes Kt ch, &c. If 1..., R takes Kt ; 2 B to B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., any other ; 2 Q to B 4 ch, &c.

No. 647, by P. Bernfield.—1 Q to Q 5, K to R 4 ; 2 B to Q 2, &c. If 1..., B takes Kt ; 2 Q to K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P to Kt 3 ; 2 Q to B 3 ch, &c.

No. 648, by W. A. Shinkman.—1 Q to Q 6, P to Kt 7 ; 2 Q to Kt 4, &c. If 1..., K to Kt 8 ; 2 Q to Q sq ch. If 1..., Kt any ; 2 Q to Q 2 ch, &c.

No. 649, by E. B. Greenshields.—1 Q to R 2, K to B 4 ; 2 Q to Q 2, &c. If 1..., K to R 3 ; 2 Q takes P, &c. If 1..., P moves ; 2 Q to Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt any ; 2 Q to Q Kt 2 ch, &c.

### SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

No. 21.—1 K to R 3.

No. 22.—1 Two solutions. 1 Q to Q R 2 (Author's). Also 1 R (Kt 4) takes R.

No. 23.—1 Q to R 2 mate. Also 1 R to Kt 5 (Author's).

No. 24.—1 R to K B 5.

No. 25.—1 Q to Q B 2.

No. 26.—1 Q to Kt 6.

No. 27.—1 B to Kt 5.

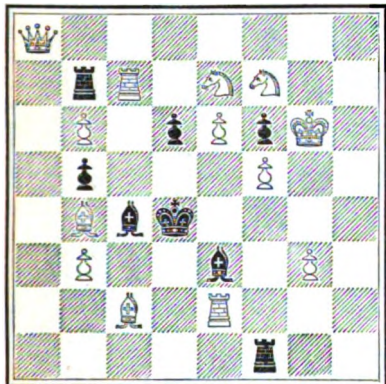
No. 28.—1 R to K 6.

B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 34.

"Infandum regina mavis renovare dolorem."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 35.

"The Cuban martyrs and their butchers."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 36.

"Good morning; have you used——"

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 37.

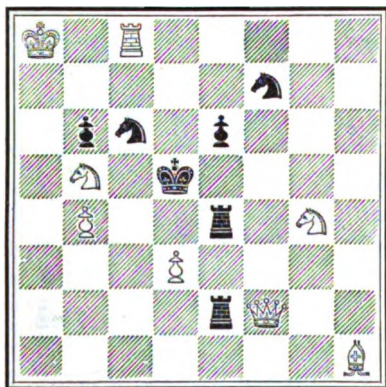
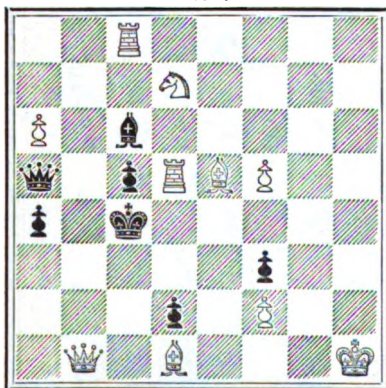
"Episcopus absens."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

**B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.****No. 38.****"Ajeeb."****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in two moves.****No. 39.****"Currente rotâ."****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in two moves.****No. 40.****"Regina."****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in two moves.****No. 41.****"The Dark."****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in two moves.**



B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 42.

"Amicitia sine fraude."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 43.

"Ut desint vires tamen est laudanda voluntas."

BLACK.



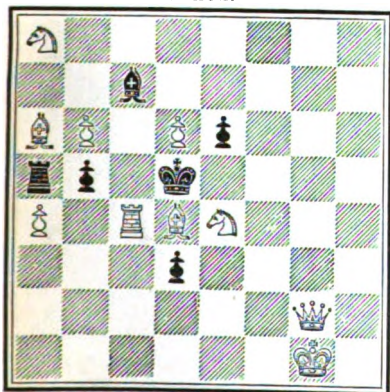
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 44.

"Trillingame" (1).

BLACK.



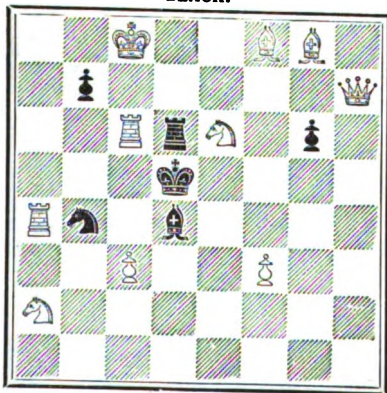
WHITE.

White mates in two moves,

No. 45.

"Trillingame" (2).

BLACK.

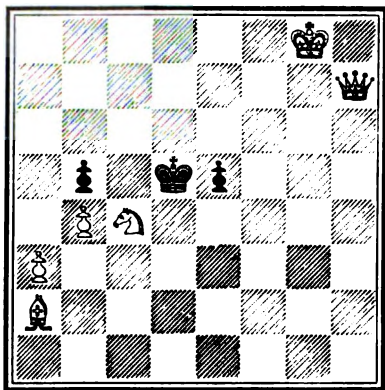


WHITE.

White mates in two moves,

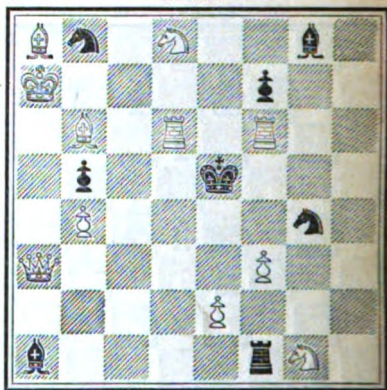
**B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.**

No. 46.  
 "Queens'."  
 BLACK.



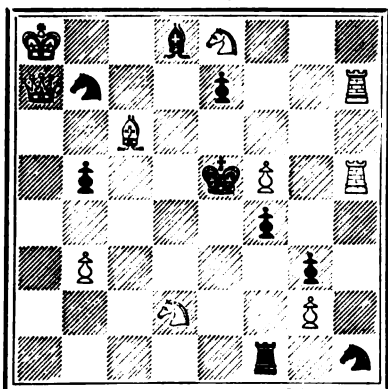
WHITE.  
 White mates in two moves.

No. 47.  
 "Miles, pierce Frankenstein!"  
 BLACK.



WHITE.  
 White mates in two moves.

No. 48.  
 "Frankenstein, pierce Miles!"  
 BLACK.



WHITE.  
 White mates in two moves.

No. 49.  
 "Pops of Sillery."  
 BLACK.



WHITE.  
 White mates in two moves.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

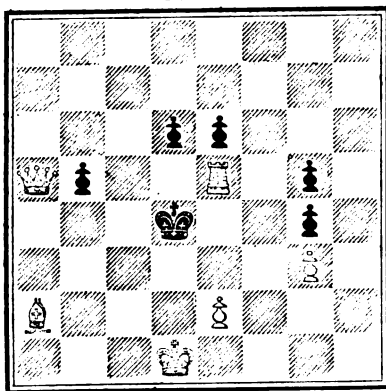
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By C. F. Bull, Twickenham.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

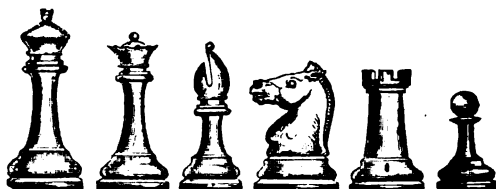
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
ooo	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
oo	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
o	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ...	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ...	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/6	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and						
Tourneys, superior quality ...	9/-	11/-	13/6			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	24/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

## WHOLESALE:

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

NOVEMBER, 1890.

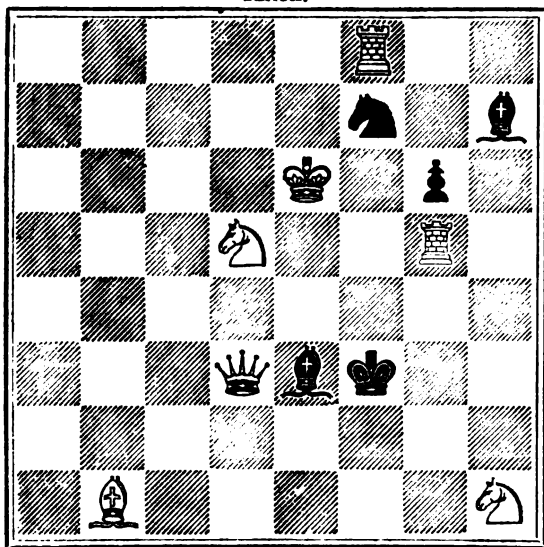
---

## CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

---

By J. KEEBLE, NORWICH.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in ten moves.

---

A copy of *Chess Annual* for first correct solution.

## NOTES ON THE OPENINGS.

## I. EVANS GAMBIT.

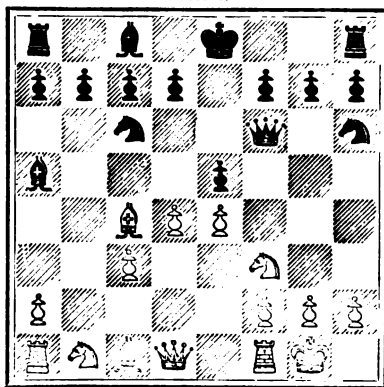
(Mr. Steinitz's New Defence.)

P to K 4 Kt to K B 3 B to B 4 P to Q Kt 4 P to B 3 Castles  
 1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----  
 P to K 4 Kt to Q B 3 B to B 4 B tks Kt P B to R 4 Q to B 3

This constitutes the new defence, and in the preface to the games of the Steinitz-Tchigorin match, given at the end of Steinitz's *Modern Chess Instructor*, the author gives what he considers the best continuation for both sides. It is 7 P to Q 4, Kt to K 3 (he considers this stronger than K Kt to K 2, as played in the match games referred to); 8 P to Q 5, Kt to K 2; 9 Q to R 4, B to Kt 3; 10 B to K Kt 5, Q to Q 3; 11 Kt to R 3, P to Q B 3; 12 Q R to Q sq, Q to Kt sq!; 13 B takes Q Kt, K takes B; 14 P to Q 6 ch, K to B sq; 15 Q to Kt 4! (if Kt takes P the reply is B to B 4), B to Q sq! (better than P to B 3, which might result in 16 K to R sq, B to Q sq; 17 Kt takes P, P takes Kt; 18 P to B 4); 16 Kt takes P, P to Q R 4 (not P to Q Kt 4, because of the rejoinder Kt takes B P, &c.); 17 Q to Kt 2, P to Q Kt 4, and Mr. Steinitz believes Black will be able to extricate himself with the superior game.

All this is no doubt very instructive, original, and withal complicated. The question is cannot White adopt a simpler and more direct line of attack. The position at White's 8th move is—

BLACK.



WHITE.

I propose the following: 8 B to K Kt 5, Q to Q 3! (if Q to Kt 3; 9 P to Q 5, Kt to K 2; 10 B takes Kt, &c.); 9 P takes P

[9 Q to Kt 3 does not seem so good, for then follows, Castles !; 10 R to Q sq. Q to Kt 3 !; 11 P takes P (or 11 P to Q 5, Kt to Q sq; 12 B takes Q Kt, R takes B; 13 Q Kt to Q 2, P to Q 3, &c.), Kt takes P; 12 Kt takes Kt, Q takes B; 13 Kt takes Q P, recovering his Pawn, but leaving Black with the better position. If 13 P to B 4, Black must reply Q to K 2, for if Q takes B P, White can proceed 14 Kt takes B P, Kt takes Kt; 15 R to K B sq. Q to K 6 ch; 16 K to R sq, Q to Kt 3; 17 B takes Kt ch, K to R sq; 18 Q to R 3, P to Q 3; 19 Kt to Q 2, Q to B 4; 20 B to Q 5, and White's game seems preferable], Kt takes P; White may now play either (1) Kt takes Kt or (2) Q takes Q.

(1) 10 Kt takes Kt, Q takes Kt; 11 B takes Kt ! (White must be careful to avoid 11 P to B 4, which would most likely lead to the following Q to B 4 ch; 12 Q to Q 4, B to Kt 3 !; 13 Q takes Q, B takes Q ch; 14 K to R sq, Kt to Kt 5, and Black retains his superiority), P takes B; White may now institute a good attack by 12 Q to Kt 3, then if Castles; 13 R to Q sq, and Black will hardly venture to capture the K P because of the reply 14 Kt to R 3, with a fine attack.

(2) 10 Q takes Q, Kt takes Kt ch (if P takes Q; 11 B to K 2, and Black is left with two weak isolated double Q's P's); 11 P takes Kt, P takes Q; 12 R to Q sq, B to B 2; 13 Kt to R 3, P to R 3; 14 B to B 4 (14 B takes Kt would also give White the superior game), K to K 2; 15 R to Q 3, and after Q R to Q sq, Black cannot avoid the loss of his Q's P.

## 2. THE TWO KNIGHTS' DEFENCE.

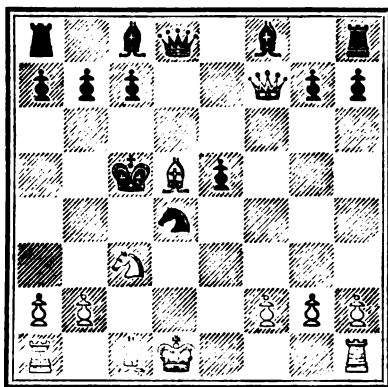
(The 'Fegatello' Variation.)

P to K 4	Kt to K B 3	B to B 4	Kt to Kt 5
1—	2—	3—	4—
P to K 4	Kt to Q B 3	Kt to B 3	P to Q 4
P tks P	Kt tks B P	Q to B 3 ch	Kt to B 3
5—	6—	7—	8—
Kt tks P	K tks Kt	K to K 3	

It is a moot point among modern analysts as to which side has the best of it, but according to Steinitz's *Modern Chess Instructor* (p. 100, col. 19), and *Chess Openings, Ancient and Modern* (p. 65, col. 9), Black, by adopting the defence Kt to Kt 5 (in preference to Kt to K 2) followed by P. to Q Kt 4, is enabled to master the attack and obtain a winning game. The whole variation is 8..., Kt to Kt 5 !; 9 Q to K 4, P to Q Kt 4 !; 10 B to Kt 3, P to B 4; 11 P to Q 3, B to Kt 2; 12 P to K B 4, P to B 5; 13 P takes B. P, Kt takes Kt; 14 Q takes P ch,

K to Q 2 ; 15 P takes Kt, B takes P ; 16 Q to Q 4 ch, K to B 2 ; 17 Q tks Q ch, R takes Q ; 18 K R to Kt sq, P takes P ; 19 R takes B, P takes B ; 20 P takes Kt, B takes P ch ; 21 K to B sq, B to B 6 ; and wins. Both authorities give Q to K 4 as White's best reply to Kt to Kt 5. Mr. Steinitz also gives P to Q R 3 and P to Q 4 and treats them in a similar way, viz., by 9..., Kt takes P ch ; 10 K to Q sq, Kt to Q 5 or Kt takes Q P accordingly. After the move 9 P to Q 4, Kt takes P ch ; 10 K to Q sq, Kt takes P ; 11 B takes Kt ch, K to Q 3 ; 12 Q to B 7, K to B 4, where Mr. Steinitz leaves it. The position is :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 13th move.

It seems to me that 13 B to Kt 5 wins the game for White. If in reply Black play Q to Q 2 ; then follows 14 Q takes Q, B takes Q ; 15 B takes P, R to Q Kt sq ; 16 B to K 4, and Black remains with a weak K P. Black cannot capture the Q Kt P because of the threatened check with Kt at R 4. If 13..., Q to K sq ; then 14 Q takes P ch, Kt to B 3 ! ; 15 B to K 3 ch, K to Kt 5 ; 16 P to R 3 mate. If 13..., B to Kt 5 ch ; 14 P to B 3, Q to B sq ; 15 B to K 7 ch wins. Of course at move 10 if Black take the R, it will be still worse for him, for then 11 B takes Kt ch, K to Q 3 ; 12 Kt to Kt 5 ch, K to Q 2 ; 13 Q to B 5 ch, and mate next move. Also at move 9 if instead of taking B P with Kt, checking, he play P to Q Kt 4, White replies 10 B to Kt 3, then if P to B 3 (P to B 4 is not now available) ; 11 P to Q R 3, Kt to R 3 ; 12 Q to K 4, Q to Q 3 ; 13 P to B 4, B to Kt 2 ; 14 B P takes P, Q to Q 2 ; 15 Castles, K to K 2 ! ; 16 B to Kt 5 ch, K to K sq ; 17 P to K 6, Q to Q 3 ; 18 B takes Kt, P takes B ; 19 Q to B 5, and White will win. Or 11..., Kt takes P ch ; 12 B takes Kt, and White's game is preferable.



If this is all right, it shows that Black can no more rely on 8..., Kt to Kt 5, than the older and more orthodox move, Kt to K 2, and he must decline the 'fried liver' process altogether.

According to Mr. Steinitz, Black will not do any better by declining the P at move 5 and adopting the counter attack Q Kt to R 4; the game will then proceed 6 B to Kt 5 ch, P to B 3; 7 P takes P, P takes P; 8 B to K 2 !, P to K R 3; and (rejecting Mr Steinitz's somewhat bizarre move, Kt to K R 3, where it is self-banished from active participation in the fight for an indefinite time) proceed with 9 K Kt to B 3, P to K 5; 10 Kt to K 5, Q to B 2 ! (this move, given as best in *Chess Openings*, is hardly noticed by Steinitz, who conducts all these variations to the advantage of Black, excepting that dealing with his pet move 9 Kt to R 3; if 10..., B to Q 3; 11 P to K B 4, P to K Kt 4; 12 P to Q 4, P takes P; 13 B takes P, Kt to Q 4; 14 Castles, Kt takes B; 15 R takes Kt, B takes Kt; 16 R takes K P !, &c.); 11 P to K B 4, B to Q 3 !; 12 P to Q 4, Castles (P to K Kt 4 is shown to be bad above); 13 P to B 3 !, P to B 4; 14 Kt to R 3, P to R 3; 15 Kt to B 2, and again White has the advantage. It will thus be seen that there is a direct conflict of opinion between the two latest authorities.

#### THE FOUR KNIGHTS' OPENING.

P to K 4	Kt to K B 3	Kt to B 3
1—	2—	3—
P to K 4	Kt to Q B 3	Kt to B 3

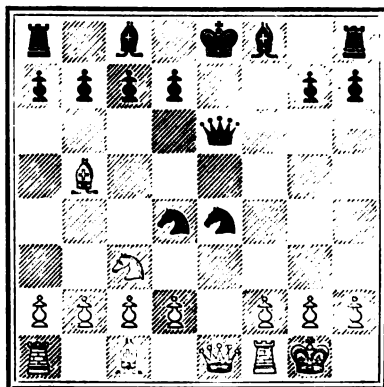
There is not much romance to be got out of this opening. There is, however, one variation given in col. 8., p. 46 of *Modern Chess Instructor*, which leads to some brilliant play. It arises from the moves 4 B to Kt 5, Kt to Q 5 (this is perhaps rather premature, B to Kt 5 is better); 5 Kt takes P (if 5 B to Q B 4, Black can play Kt takes K P, then if 6 Kt takes P, Kt to Q 3: Salvioli gives 5 B to R 4 and continues Kt takes Kt ch; 6 Q takes Kt, P to B 3; 7 Castles, P to Q 3; 8 P to Q 3, B to K 2; 9 Q to K 2, Castles; 10 K to R sq, &c.), Kt takes K P; White has now the choice of two moves (1) Kt takes Kt and (2) Kt takes B P. If 6 B to B 3, Black can reply either Q to Kt 4 or Kt to Q 3.

(1) 6 Kt takes Kt, Q to K 2; 7 Castles, Q takes Kt; 8 R to K sq, B to K 2; *Chess Openings A. and M.* leaves the variation here as equal. The *Chess Instructor* adds the moves 9 Kt to B 3, Q to Q 3 ! (or Q to Q B 4; 10 P to Q Kt 4, Q takes P; 11 Kt to Q 5, &c.); 10 B to B 4 with the better game.

(2) Kt takes B P. Mr. Steinitz merely gives this move to show how it may be met. *Chess Openings A. and M.* takes no notice

of it. Black in replying must not take the Kt, for then K takes Kt; 7 Kt takes Kt, Kt takes B; 8 Q to R 5 ch, &c., and if 6..., Kt takes Kt; 7 Q P takes Kt, Q to K 2 ch; 8 B to K 3, Kt takes B; 9 Kt takes R, followed by Castles and R to K sq ch, &c. His best move is 6..., Q to K 2. The game now proceeds 7 Castles, Q takes Kt; 8 Q to K sq, Q to K 3, and here Mr. Steinitz leaves it, awarding the advantage to Black. The position is—

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 9th move.

I have noticed this variation in order to propose that White shall now play 9 B to B 4. So far as I can see, it gives White a winning game. Black in reply can either play (1) Q takes B, (2) Q to K 4 or (3) Q to K Kt 3.

First, if 9..., Q takes B; 10 Q takes Kt ch, B to K 2; 11 P to Q 3, P to Q 4! (if Q to B 4, then 12 B to K 3, &c.); 12 Q to K 5! (if 12 Kt takes P, Black wins by Kt to K 7 ch; 13 Q takes Kt, Q takes Kt; 14 R to K sq, Q to Q 3!, &c.), Q to B 4; 13 B to K 3, Kt to B 3; 14 Q takes Kt P, &c.

Next, if 9..., Q to K 4; 10 Kt takes Kt, Kt takes P (for the consequences of P to Q 4 see variation A); 11 Q to K 2, Kt to Q 5 (if Kt takes R, White wins by 12 P to Q 4, Q to K 2; 13 B to K Kt 5); 12 Q to K 3, P to Q 4 (if Kt to B 7; 13 Q to K B 3, P to Q 4; 14 B takes P, &c.); 13 B takes P, Kt to B 7; 14 Q to K B 3, B to K 3; 15 B takes B, Q takes B; 16 Kt to Kt 5, Q to K 2!; 17 Q takes P, R to Q sq; 18 Q to B 6 ch, &c.

Variation A.—10..., P to Q 4; 11 B takes P, Kt takes P; 12 Q to K 2, Kt takes R (if Kt to Q 5; 13 Q to B 4 is good enough); 13 P to Q 4, Q to K 2 (if B to K Kt 5; 14 Q to Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2; 15 B to B 7 ch wins); 14 B to Kt 5 winning Q or mating.

(3) 9... Q to K Kt 3; 10 Q takes Kt ch, Q takes Q; 11 Kt takes Q, Kt takes P; 12 P to Q 3, Kt takes R; 13 R to K sq, B to K 2!; 14 B to K Kt 5, B takes B; 15 Kt takes B ch, K to B sq; 16 Kt to B 7, R to K Kt sq; 17 R takes Kt, &c., or White can play 12 R to Q Kt sq with a good game.

Chess students are to be congratulated on the appearance of two such grand chess works as the *Modern Chess Instructor*, and *Chess Problems A. and M.*, appearing almost simultaneously. The comparison of the analysis of so many chess masters, their new ideas and conflicting statements cannot fail to stimulate chess enquiry, and must result in a more rapid evolution of chess truths than would otherwise be the case. W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

### JOTTINGS.

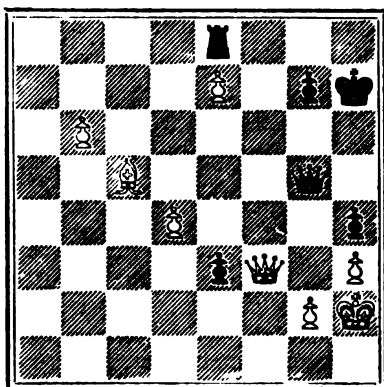
AN ITEM FOR "TARIFF REFORM."—In reference to complaints anent the high price of Staunton chessmen and such articles we quote from the new U.S. Import Tariff, October 4th, 1890 (Art. 419): "Chessmen, chess balls, and billiard, pool, and bagatelle balls, of ivory, bone, or other materials, 50 per centum ad valorem." "Chess balls" (not in Webster) may be some new wrinkle and as such perhaps ought to be taxed, but—50 per cent. for chessmen! when quoits and curlingstones and handles (Art. 536) are on the free list, along with such beautiful things in nature as Balm of Gilead, cuttle-fish bones, dried blood, wild beasts (for Barnum purposes), fossils, broken glass, hoofs, sauer kraut, sausage skins, "bolonies," teeth, and snails—here is the rub!—*Baltimore Sunday News*.

The affairs of the Leeds Blenheim Club appear to be managed on a strictly utilitarian basis, judging from the list of prizes which the committee announces in connection with the club tournaments now in progress. In the even tournament, which is played in sections, the first prize in each section is a pair of boots; and the second prizes, a set of house brushes, a set of hair brushes, and about 56 lb. of soap! In the handicap tournament the first prize winner will have the chance of a Scotch tweed suit or an overcoat, value £4 4s., and the second prize will be some article, presumably at the choice of the winner, of the value of the entrance fees. Benedicts will now be able to dispense with the time-honoured fiction of "business at the office," for the prospect of seeing her spouse return some day laden with scrubbing brushes and soap will surely mitigate the hostility to "that bothering old club" of everyone's "better half." We don't know, but we strongly suspect, that the committee of the Blenheim Club is mainly composed of married men.—*Bradford Observer Budget*.

## GAME-ENDINGS.

Mr. Tinsley says :—"Unfortunately I gave away another half point in the following ending with Bird. We had been playing nearly five hours, and I was glad to get rid of the game, but it was a *win*."

BLACK (H. E. BIRD).



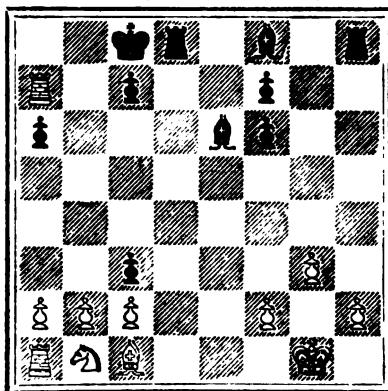
WHITE (S. TINSLEY).

Here it was Black's move and the game proceeded :—1... , R takes P ; 2 B takes R, Q takes B ; 3 Q to R 5 ch, and a draw was agreed upon. Now if instead of White's last move he had played 3 P to Kt 7, Q to B 2 ch ; 4 K to Kt sq, Q to B 8 ch ; 5 Q to B sq, Q to B 2 : 6 Q to B 5 ch, followed by Q to B 8, wins in every variation for White ; for instance, if instead of Q to B 2 ch, Black advances the Pawn, White checks at R 5, and Queens with a check at once, winning instantly.

The subjoined ending, from *Wochenschach*, is the outcome of the following little game, played at Berlin last May, between Herr Schalopp (Black) and another amateur :—

1 P to K 4, P to K 4 ; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3 ; 3 P to Q 4, P takes P ; 4 B to Q B 4, Kt to B 3 ; 5 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to K 4 ; 6 Q takes P, Kt takes B ; 7 Q takes Kt, Q to K 2 ; 8 Castles, P to K R 3 ; 9 P to K 5, P takes Kt ; 10 P takes Kt, Q to K 4 :

BLACK (HERR SCHALLOPP).

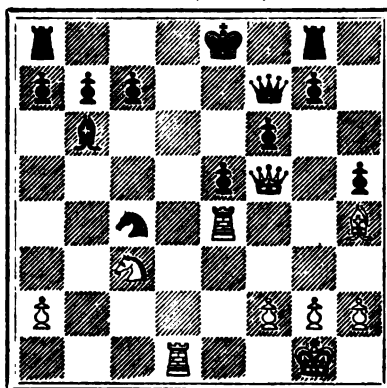


WHITE (HERR ———).

11 P to K Kt 3 ?, P to Q 4 ; 12 Q to B 3, P to Q 5 ; 13 R to K sq, P takes Q ; 14 R takes Q ch, B to K 3 ; 15 R takes P ?, P takes P ; 16 R to Q Kt 5, P to R 3 ! 17 R takes P, Castles ! 18 R to R 7, and Black mated in nine moves.

Position after Black's 19th move, in a game (Evans Gambit) played by correspondence, between Mr. J. W. Showalter and Professor J. E. Logan, U.S.A.

BLACK (LOGAN).



WHITE (SHOWALTER).

The game proceeded as follows :—20 R takes Kt, Q takes R ; 21 Kt to Q 5 !, Q to Q B 4 ; 22 Q to K 6 ch, K to B sq ; 23 B

takes P 1, R to K sq, and White announced mate in seven moves; 24 Kt to K 7, Q takes P ch; 25 K to R sq, Q takes B; 26 Kt to Kt 6 ch, Q takes Kt; 27 R to B sq ch, B to B 7; 28 R takes B ch, Q to B 3; 29 R takes Q ch, P takes R; 30 Q takes P mate.

SOLUTION TO GAME-ENDING, PIERCE v. STEVENSON, p. 370.

ANALYSIS BY W. T. PIERCE.

(1) Q to Q B 2, K to R 3; 2 Q to B 5, K to R 4; 3 P Queen's, R takes Q; 4 Q to K 7, R (Kt 6) Kt sq; 5 Q takes K P ch, R to Kt 4; 6 Q to Q B 7, R to K R sq; 7 Q to K B 7 ch, R to Kt 3! 8 Q takes Q P ch, K to R 3; 9 Q to K 5, R (R sq) to K Kt sq; 10 Q takes P ch, K to R 4; 11 Q to K 5 ch, R to Kt 4 or K R 3; 12 Q to K 2.

(2) 2..., R (Kt 6) to Kt 3; 3 P Queens, R takes Q; 4 Q to K 7, R (Q sq) to K Kt sq; 5 Q takes R P ch, K to Kt 2; 6 P to Q 4.

(3) 2..., R to Kt 7 ch; 3 K to R sq, R (Kt 7) to Kt 6; 4 Q to Q 6 ch, K to R 4; 5 Q takes P ch. R (Kt 6) to Kt 4; 6 P Queens, R (Kt sq) takes Q; 7 Q to K 7, R to K R sq; 8 Q to B 7 ch, R to Kt 3; 9 Q takes Q P ch, K to R 3; 10 Q to K 5 as in No. 1.

(4) 4..., K to R 2!; 5 Q to K 7 ch.

(5) 3..., R to Kt 3 (see No. 2, move 2).

(6) 2..., P to Q 5; 3 Q to Q 6 ch, K to R 4; 4 Q takes P ch, R (Kt 6) to Kt 4; 5 P Queens, R takes Q (Q 8); 6 Q to K 7, R to K R sq; 7 Q to B 7 ch, R to Kt 3; 8 Q takes P.

(7) 3..., K to R 2; 4 Q to K 7 ch, K to R 3; 5 Q takes R P ch, K to Kt 3; 6 P Queens.

(8) 1..., R (Kt 6) to Kt 2; 2 Q to K 2?, R to Kt 4; 3 Q to Q Kt 2, R to Q sq; 4 Q to Kt 7.

(9) 3..., P to Q 5; 4 P Queens, R takes Q; 5 Q to Kt 7 ch, R to Kt 2; Q to K 4 ch.

(10) 2 P to Q 4 ch, P to K 5; 3 P takes P, P to B 6; 4 P to K 5 ch, K to R 3; 5 Q to B sq ch, K to R 4; 6 P Queens, R takes Q; 7 Q to K B 4.

(11) 6 Q to Q sq?, R to Kt 7 ch; 7 K to R sq, R (Kt sq) Kt 6; 8 Q takes P ch, R takes Q; 9 P Queens, R (B 6) to Kt 6.

(12) 4..., K to R sq; 5 Q to B sq, K to R 2; 6 Q to K B sq.

(13) 5..., R to Kt 3; Q to K B sq.

(14) 1..., K to R sq?; 2 Q to K 2, R (Kt 6) to Kt 4; 3 Q to K sq, R to R 4; 4 Q to R 5, R (R 4) Kt 4; 5 Q to Kt 6.

(15) 3 Q to K B 2, R to Kt 6 or R 4; 4 Q to Kt 6.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

The following Games were played in the Manchester Tournament.

## GAME 863.

(Queen's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE. (MÜLLER.)	BLACK. (MASON.)	WHITE. (MÜLLER.)	BLACK. (MASON.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	12 Kt to K 2	Q to K 2 (d)
2 P to Q B 4	P to K 3	13 B to Kt sq	Q R to B sq
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	14 R to K sq	P to K B 4
4 P to K 3	P to Q Kt 3	15 Kt to Kt 3	R to B 2
5 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 2	16 R to B 2 (e)	P to Q R 4 (f)
6 B to Q 3	Q Kt to Q 2	17 Kt tks Kt	B P tks Kt
7 P tks P (a)	P tks P	18 Kt to Q 2 (g)	B tks P ch
8 P to Q Kt 3 (b)	B to Q 3	19 K tks B	Q to R 5 ch
9 Castles	Castles	20 K to Kt sq	Q tks P ch
10 B to Kt 2	Kt to K 5	21 K to R sq	R to B 3
11 R to B sq (c)	P to Q R 3	22 Resigns.	

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) After this he will obviously have a difficulty in utilising his Q B. Hence, in this variation, B to K B 4 or K Kt 5, before playing P to K 3. 7 P to Q Kt 3 would answer all purposes.

(b) Now a poor development. He gets his Q Bishop and Q Rook placed, but they have no future prospect on the squares assigned to them.

(c) Here 11 Kt to Q Kt 5 suggests itself, to get rid of Black's objectionable K Bishop, and bring his own Q Rook and K Kt into better play. Black does not give him another chance. The Queen's Knight is rather a trouble in all Queen's Pawn Openings, and a fair exchange is generally a good deliverance.

(d) He has several directions of attack. Both Bishop's Pawns are available, also Q Kt as well as Queen, while White has nothing handy, and not a Pawn to go on with to any useful purpose.

(e) A displacement, the best point of which seems to be that it provides for retreat by Q to B sq, R to Q sq, Kt to K sq, and Kt to B sq, assuming that Black does nothing in the meantime.

(f) Which assumption is not borne out. He threatens now White's King's Rook with both Bishops. White is driven to take strong measures in consequence.

(g) And Black's opportunity for a dash comes in. The helplessness of White's pieces is remarkable.

## GAME 864.

## (Vienna Opening.)

WHITE. (MACKENZIE.)		BLACK. (GUNSTON.)		WHITE. (MACKENZIE.)		BLACK. (GUNSTON.)	
1	P to K 4	P	to K 4	29	P to Q 5	Kt	to K 4
2	Kt to Q B 3	B	to B 4	30	P tks P ch	Kt	tk P
3	P to K B 4	P	to Q 3	31	K to B 3	P	to B 4 (g)
4	Kt to B 3	B	to K Kt 5	32	P tks P	R	to K 6 ch
5	KttoQR 4(a)	P	tk P	33	R tks R	R	tk R ch
6	Kt tks B	P	tk Kt	34	R to Q 3	R	tk R ch
7	P to Q 3	B	tk Kt	35	K tks R	Kt	tk P ch
8	Q tks B	Q	to R 5 ch	36	K to K 4	Kt	to B 3
9	K to Q sq	Kt	to Q B 3	37	P to B 6	Kt	to Q sq
10	B tks P	Castles		38	K to Q 5	P	to Q Kt 5
11	P to B 3	Kt	to B 3	39	K to B 4	P	to Q R 4
12	K to B 2	Q	to Kt 5	40	K to Kt 5	P	to R 4 (h)
13	Q tks Q ch (b)	Kt	tk Q	41	B to K 5	K	to B sq
14	B to K 2	K Kt	to K 4	42	B to Kt 2	K	to Q 2
15	Q R to Q sq (c)	K R	to K sq	43	K tks R P	P	to Kt 6
16	K R to K sq	P	to B 3	44	K to Kt 6	Kt	to K 3
17	B to K 3	P	to Q Kt 3	45	K to Kt 5	Kt	to B2ch(i)
18	P to Q R 3	R	to K 2	46	K to B 4	Kt	to K 3
19	P to Q Kt 4	P	tk P	47	B to R 3	K	to K sq
20	R P tks P	Kt	to B 2	48	K to Q 5	Kt	to B 2 ch
21	B to B 4	Q	R to K sq	49	K to B 6	Kt	to K 3
22	B to Kt 3	K	to Ktsq (d)	50	B to Kt 2	Kt	to Q sq ch
23	B to B 3	Q	Kt to K 4	51	K to B 7	Kt	to B 2
24	P to Q 4 (e)	Kt	tk B	52	P to B 6	Kt	to Q sq
25	P tks Kt	K	to Kt 2	53	K to Q 6	Kt	to B 2 ch
26	P to Q B 4	P	to B 3	54	K to Q 5	Kt	to R 3
27	P to B 5 (f)	P	to K Kt 4	55	K to K 6 (f)	Resigns.	
28	P to R 3	P	to Kt 4				

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) Playing for two Bishops against two Knights; an advantage to begin with.

(b) White would not object to an exchange of this kind. It leaves him with the move in hand and two useful centre Pawns.

(c) Strengthening his game to some purpose. He afterwards goes on with Q Kt Pawn, but this is only subsidiary to the main idea.

(d) For want of a better move. He saves White the trouble of checking him away from the centre.

(e) White parts with a piece he would willingly have kept on



the board, but he improves his central position and obtains an easy game.

(f) He declares to win with the Q P and Q B P.

(g) This ingenious diversion varies White's programme. His game now sways to the King's side, and K B Pawn takes up the running.

(h) It is a hopeless case on this side, but he has to do something. P to R 3 is as good.

(i) Kt to B 5 would allow the advanced Pawns to have too much their own way.

(j) A long game made interesting by the Pawn play.

# GAME 865.

(French Defence.)

WHITE (BLACKBURN.)	BLACK. (VON SCHEVE.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURN.)	BLACK. (VON SCHEVE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	16 Kt to K 4	P to Q Kt 4
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	17 Kt to Q 6 ch	K to K 2
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	18 R to B 3	Q to R 4
4 B to Kt 5	B to K 2	19 Castles	P to K B 4
5 P to K 5	K Kt to Q 2	20 Q to K B 2 (c)	K to B sq
6 B tks B	Q tks B	21 Kt to K Kt 5	P to K R 3
7 Q to Q 2 (a)	P to Q R 3	22 R to K R 3 (d)	Kt to Q sq
8 Q Kt to K 2	P to Q B 4	23 Q to K B 3	Q R to R 2
9 P to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	24 Q to K R 5	K to Kt sq
10 P to K B 4	P tks P	25 Kt to B 8 (e)	Q to Q 7
11 P tks P	Q to Q Kt 5	26 R to Q sq	Q tks R ch
12 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q Kt 3	27 Q tks Q	B tks Kt
13 Kt to Q B 3	B to Q 2	28 P to Q 5	R to Q 2
14 R to Q B sq	Kt to B 5 (b)	29 Q to K R 5	Resigns.
15 B tks Kt	P tks B		

NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) White's position in this variation of the French defence is not at all satisfactory. His Queen's side is weak and his King's side undeveloped. He has no attack either in fact or in prospect. There should be something better than this for the first player.

(b) He does himself no good by this precipitation. There is time for a development move. He probably wishes to keep his Queen on her own side of the board, but her station in the front of the battle is not the best possible, and she is shortly wanted on the other side.

(c) Black's 14th move has resulted in a good game for White. Black's pieces are now just where they ought not to be.

(d) Mr. Blackburne on the contrary has his men quite ready for the new business he has cut out for them.

(e) Very neat indeed. Black's continuation implies despondency—with reason.

### GAME 866.

#### (Irregular Opening.)

WHITE. (TINSLEY.)	BLACK. (SCHALLOP.)	WHITE. (TINSLEY.)	BLACK. (SCHALLOP.)
1 P to Q 4	P to K B 4 (a)	17 P tks Kt (i)	P tks B
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	18 P tks P	K to R sq
3 Kt to Q B 3	P to K 3	19 P to K 4	Q to R 5
4 P to K 3	B to K 2	20 R to B 4	R to Kt sq ch
5 B to Q 3	Castles	21 K to R sq	Q to B 3 (j)
6 B to Q 2	P to Q Kt 3	22 Kt tks P	Q to Kt 2
7 Castles	B to Kt 2	23 Q to K 2	QR to QB sq
8 Kt to K 5 (b)	P to Q 3 (c)	24 Kt to K 6	Q to B 2
9 Kt to B 3	Q Kt to Q 2 (d)	25 B to B 3	P to Q 4
10 Ktto K Kt 5 (e)	Q to K sq	26 P to K 5 (k)	R to B 3
11 Kt tks K P	Q to Kt 3	27 Q R to K B sq	Kt to B sq
12 P to B 3	K R to B sq	28 Kt tks Kt	Q tks Kt
13 P to K Kt 4 (f)	Kt to R 4 (g)	29 P to B 6	B to Q sq
14 B tks P	Q to B 3	30 R to Kt 4 (l)	R tks R
15 Kt to K 4	B tks Kt (h)	31 Q tks R	Q to B 2
16 P tks B	P to Kt 3	32 R to K Kt sq	Resigns (m)

#### NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) See note on the game Blackburne *v.* Bird, October number *British Chess Magazine*, p. 424.

(b) Intending to support by P to B 4 if possible. The Kt cannot be driven away by P to Q 3 without some danger, as Black K P is left very weak.

(c) For the reason stated above this is a very bad move, and the cause of most of the future trouble.

(d) An extraordinary blunder for so experienced a master to make. P to K R 3 was necessary.

(e) Of course. Now the Pawn goes, and with it the game to all intents and purposes. B to Q 4 is useless, as Kt takes B and the exchange is won afterwards.

(f) This looks at first sight very dangerous, but is in reality of a killing nature, as there is no defence to the B P for Black.

(g) It is immaterial. This move prevents the White Kt getting back to B 4 comfortably.

(h) The B must go, and with it all hope of attack.  
(i) Equal exchanges suit White admirably; but here another Pawn is gained.

(j) The Queen dare not venture to R 6 as the exchange is forced at once by White with Q to B 3.

(k) White has Pawns enough, and this one at K 5 guards two important squares.

(l) One of several ways of winning. Much prettier would have been 30 P to B 7, R moves; 31 B to Kt 4, Q takes B; 32 P Queens ch, &c.

(m) A good "slogging" game, which afforded much entertainment to the gallery. White can scarcely claim any merit for it, except perhaps that having gained an advantage he never relaxed his hold all through.

# GAME 867.

(Scotch Game.)

WHITE. (GUNSTON.)		BLACK. (LOCOCK.)		WHITE. (GUNSTON.)		BLACK. (LOCOCK.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	13	P to B 3		B to B 4
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	14	P to K Kt 4		Q to Kt 3
3	P to Q 4		P tks P	15	P tks B		Kt tks B P
4	Kt tks P		B to B 4	16	B to K B 4		Kt tks P
5	B to K 3		Q to B 3	17	B to K 2		R to B sq
6	P to Q B 3		K Kt to K 2	18	R to Q B sq		Q Ktto B3 (f)
7	Q to Q 2		B tks Kt (a)	19	P tks Kt		K R to Q sq
8	P tks B		P to Q 4	20	P tks P		Q retakes
9	Kt to B 3		Q to Kt 3 (b)	21	Q to B 3		Kt to K 3
10	Kt to Kt 5 (c)		Castles (d)	22	B to Q R 6		Q to Kt 3
11	Kt tks B P		R to Kt sq	23	B to K 3		Q to Q 3
12	P tks P		Kt to Q sq	24	B tks R		Resigns.

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) This reply does not answer the expectations of its originators. P to Q R 3 is a useful preliminary.

(b) If 9..., P takes P, White may continue with 10 P to Q 5 and Kt to Kt 5.

(c) Or 10 P to B 3 may be played. If 10 P takes P, Kt to: Kt 5: if 10 Kt takes P, Kt takes Kt; 11 P takes Kt, Kt to K 2. The text move has not been provided for in the books.

(d) Black admits that he has nothing better to do than to let the attack run its course, and recover his losses, if possible, by desperate valour,

(e) Again he does not count on White's reply, or hopes the broken up Pawn position may help him.

(f) *A coup de désespoir.* The resulting play is pretty, but he has no chance of recovery.

# GAME 868.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (GUNSTON.)	BLACK. (MÜLLER.)	WHITE. (GUNSTON.)	BLACK. (MÜLLER.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	20 Kt tks Q	R to R sq
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	21 Kt to B 6	R tks P
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	22 K to Kt sq	R to R sq
4 Castles	Kt tks P	23 R to Q sq	Kt to B sq
5 P to Q 4	B to K 2	24 Kt to Q 4	K to B sq
6 Q to K 2	Kt to Q 3	25 Kt to B 5 (e)	K to Kt 2
7 B tks Kt	Kt P tks B	26 Kt tks P	Kt to K 3
8 P tks P	Kt to Kt 2	27 Kt to B 6	Q R to Q sq
9 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 4	28 R tks R	R tks R
10 Kt to Q 4	B to R 3 (a)	29 Kt to K 3	K to Kt 3
11 Q to Kt 4	B tks R	30 K to B sq	K to B 4
12 Q tks Kt P	R to K B sq	31 P to K Kt 3	K to Q 5 (f)
13 K tks B	Kt to K 3 (b)	32 Kt(B 6) to Kt 4	K to K 5
14 Kt to B 5	B to Kt 4	33 K to K sq	Kt to Kt 4
15 Q tks R P	B tks B	34 K to K 2	R to K R sq
16 R tks B	Q to Kt 4 (c)	35 P to Q B 3	R to Q Kt sq
17 R to K sq	Q to Kt 3 (d)	36 P to Kt 3	R to K R sq
18 Kt to K 4	Q tks Q	37 P to K B 4	Kt to R 6
19 Kt to B 6 ch	K to Q sq	38 Kt to B 6 mate	

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) Most players avoid this attack on account of White's reply. The game is a case in point showing the strength and weakness of both moves.

(b) Which gives White an opportunity of exhibiting two pretty moves with his Knights (the second one four moves later), but does nothing to recommend Black's tenth move. White might also reply by 14 Kt takes Kt and keep his Q Bishop on the board against the extra Rook on the other side.

(c) If 16..., R to Q Kt sq; 17 P to Q Kt 3, Q to Kt 4 becomes a much stronger move than at present. White might, however, leave the Pawn, and play 17 Kt to K 4, which is to be deprecated.

(d). Still he has no time for R to Q Kt square. To exchange Queens, and leave White with two short range pieces against his Rooks, is no doubt good play for drawing purposes.

(e) Trying it on. Black's King might have come back again. It is not clear what he hoped or expected by going to Kt 2.

(f) The King is a strong piece and he plays boldly. The ending shows, in amusing fashion, how he may easily be too bold.

### GAME 869.

A competitor for one of the special prizes.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)	WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	21 B to B 2	Kt to B 4
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	22 Q to K sq	Kt tks Kt
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	23 P tks Kt (d)	B to B 3
4 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2	24 B tks Kt	P tks B
5 P to K 5	K Kt to Q 2	25 Kt to Q 2	Q to Q 2
6 B tks B	Q tks B	26 Q to K 3	Q R to Q sq
7 Q to Q 2	Castles	27 Kt tks B P	Q tks P
8 P to K B 4	P to Q B 4	28 Q tks Q	R tks Q
9 Kt to Kt 5	Kt to Q B 3	29 Kt to Q 6	P to K 6 (e)
10 P to B 3	P to B 3	30 K R to Q sq	R to Kt 5 (f)
11 Kt to B 3	P tks K P	31 P to Kt 3	Pto K Kt 4 (g)
12 Q P tks P	P to B 5 (a)	32 Q R to B sq	P to K 7
13 Kt to Q 6	Kt to B 4	33 R to K sq	B to B 6
14 B to K 2	Pto Q Kt 3 (b)	34 R to B 3	B to Kt 5
15 Castles (K R)	Kt to Kt 2	35 R to Q 3	P tks P
16 Kt to Q Kt 5	B to Q 2	36 P to Q R 3	P tks P
17 Q Kt to Q 4	Kt to B 4	37 P tks R (h)	R to B 8 ch
18 B to Q sq	Kt to K 5	38 R tks R	P tks P ch
19 Q to K 3	Q to B 2	39 K to Kt 2	P tks R (Q) ch
20 P to K Kt 3 (c)	Kt to K 2	40 Resigns.	

### NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) This greatly hampers the movements of the White King's Bishop, which can only be got into play as in the text.

(b) The Kt at Q 6 must be removed at all costs, and the only way is by Kt to Kt 2. I am not inclined to agree with those authorities who condemn P to Q R 3 in this opening. It prevents all this.

(c) Necessary, for if K Kt moves, Black might take K P.

(d) Shutting up every avenue of escape for the Black Kt, but the wholesale exchanges are scarcely to White's advantage.

(e) Threatening R to Q 7 which would probably win. It is of no use so long as White can reply R to B 2.

(f) A good deal turns upon the position of this Rook, which Mr. Gunsberg most ingeniously stalemates by his 32nd, 34th, and 35th moves, the Kt at Q 6 being an important factor.

(g) A very difficult move to answer, as White dare not take it and allow R to B 7.

(h) White has been playing to win the Rook and he gets it, but the result is fatal, enabling Black to compete for the brilliancy prize. R takes Kt P would at least have equalised matters; but most pretty positions are the result of blunders.

(This ending was published in our September number.)

### GAME 870.

#### (French Defence.)

WHITE. (BLACKBURN.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURN.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	19 B to Q 3	Kt to B sq
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	20 P to B 5	P tks P (e)
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	21 Kt tks B P (f)	R to B 2
4 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2	22 Q R to K Ktsq	Kt to K 3
5 P to K 5	K Kt to Q 2	23 Kt to Q 6	R to R 2 (g)
6 B tks B	Q tks B	24 R to R 4	P to Kt 3
7 Q to Q 2	P to Q R 3	25 B tks Kt P	P tks B
8 Kt to Q sq	P to Q B 4	26 R tks P ch	Kt to Kt 2 (h)
9 P to Q B 3	Q Kt to B 3	27 R (Kt 6) to R 6	K to B sq
10 P to K B 4	P tks P	28 R to R 8 ch	K to K 2
11 P tks P	Q to Kt 5 (a)	29 R (R 4) to R 7	Kt tks K P (i)
12 Kt to K B 3 (b)	Q tks Q ch	30 P tks Kt	K to K 3
13 Kt tks Q	P to Q Kt 3	31 R to R 6 ch	K to Q 2
14 Kt to K 3	B to Kt 2	32 Kt to Q 4 (j)	R to R sq
15 B to K 2	P to B 4 (c)	33 R (R 6) to R 7	R tks R
16 R to K Kt sq	Castles (d)	34 R tks Kt ch	K to Q sq
17 P to K Kt 4	P tks P	35 Kt to K 6 mate.	
18 R tks P	R to B 2		

#### NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) It was said I was led on to this, but I see nothing better, and White appears to me to gain no advantage thereby. The after game loses.

(b) White must play thus or lose a Pawn.

(c) This was a great mistake, of which White takes prompt advantage, forcing the opening of the K Kt's file.

(d) With Mr. B. one scarcely hoped to win at that time, but this is giving oneself away. Castles Q R is better, or even K to K 2, but after P to B 4 the game is bad.

(e) Forced, as Kt to Kt 5 and P to B 6 are threatened.

(f) Threatening Kt to R 6 ch and Kt takes R ch.

(g) Looks awkward, but Black fondly hopes to get B to R sq with a defensible game. This, of course, Mr. Blackburne will not allow.

(h) Only a temporary expedient. The game is hopeless.

(i) The only move. If 29... K to K 3; 30 Kt to Kt 5 ch, K to K 2; 31 R takes Kt mate.

(j) After this Black might well have surrendered, as there is no loophole of escape. By playing to the end, however, he allows the great master to perform prettily; or to use the words of a friendly (?) critic, "has the advantage of being mated in elegant style."

# GAME 871.

## (Queen's Fianchetto.)

WHITE. (MACKENZIE.)	BLACK. (OWEN.)	WHITE. (MACKENZIE.)	BLACK. (OWEN.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q Kt 3	16 P to R 5	P to K Kt 4
2 P to Q 4	B to Kt 2	17 P to K B 4	P tks P
3 B to Q 3	P to K 3	18 Q tks P	P to B 4
4 P to K B 3 (a) Kt to Q B 3		19 P to Kt 5	Kt(K 2) to B 4
5 P to Q B 3 (a) P to Q 4		20 K B tks Kt	P tks B
6 P to K 5	Kt to K R 3 (b)	21 P tks R P	Kt to K 3
7 Kt to K R 3	P to K Kt 3	22 Q tks B P	R tks R P
8 B to K Kt 5 (c) Kt to K 2		23 R to K Kt sq	B to Q B sq
9 B to B 6	R to K Kt sq	24 Q to K Kt 4	R tks B
10 Q to Q 2	K Kt to K B 4	25 P tks R	K to K sq
11 P to K Kt 4	Kt to Kt 2	26 Kt to Q 2	P tks Q P
12 Kt to K Kt 5	P to K R 3	27 Q tks P	Q to Q 3
13 Kt to R 7	R to K R sq	28 Q to K 3	Q to K R 7
14 Kt tks B	K tks Kt	29 Q to K Kt 3	Q tks R P
15 P to K R 4	Q to Q 2	30 Q to Q 6	Resigns.

## NOTES BY REV. J. OWEN,

(a) White's moves seem to admit that the Queen's Fianchetto defence must be treated with caution. They certainly allow Black ample time for developing as he will.

(b) Rashly played. The Kt ought to have gone to K 2, and be followed with the double Fianchetto, if White's moves so directed.

(c) It was a slip on Black's part to have allowed this, and he could never recover it, the remaining moves follow as a matter of course, though they are very ably played by White.

### GAME 872.

#### (Two Knights' Defence.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (LOCOCK.)	WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (LOCOCK.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	22 Kt to Kt 5 ch	K to Q 2
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	23 B to B 6 ch (g)	Kt tks B
3 B to B 4	Kt to B 3	24 Q to Kt 7 ch	K to K sq
4 Kt to Kt 5	P to Q 4	25 Q tks Kt ch	K to B sq
5 P tks P	Kt to Q R 4	26 Q R to K sq	K to Kt 2 (h)
6 B to Kt 5 ch	P to B 3	27 KRtoKBsq (i)	R tks P
7 P tks P	P tks P	28 Kt to Q 6 (j)	B to Q 2
8 B to Q 3 (a)	P to K R 3 (b)	29 Q tks B (k)	R tks Kt
9 Kt to K 4	B to K 3 (c)	30 Q tks P (B 4)	Q tks Q
10 Kt tks Kt ch	P tks Kt (d')	31 R tks Q	K R to Q sq
11 Kt to B 3	R to K Kt sq	32 R to K 2 (l)	R tks B
12 P to K Kt 3	P to K B 4	33 R tks R	B to K 6
13 Q to R 5 (e)	Kt to Kt 2	34 R to B 2	K to Kt 3
14 B to K 2	Q to B 3	35 R to K 2	R tks R
15 P to Q 3	Castles	36 R tks R	K to B 4
16 B to Q 2	B to B 4	37 K to Q sq	B tks R
17 Castles (Q R)	BtksKBP (f)	38 K tks B	K to K 5
18 Q to B 3	B to Kt 3	39 K to K 2	P to Q R 4
19 Q tks P ch	K to Kt sq	40 P to B 3	P to R 5
20 B to B 3	Kt to R 4	41 P to Q Kt 4	Resigns (m)
21 Q to R 8 ch	K to B 2		

#### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The object of this *bizarre* move, the invention of Mr. Gunsberg, is to allow the White Kt, when driven by the R P, to go to K 4. It was played by him against M. Tchigorin in the 22nd game of their match, whereon see notes (a) and (b) in *B.C.M.*, vol. x., p. 292.

(b) In the game just mentioned M. Tchigorin here played B to Q B 4, and we remarked that Kt to Q 4 seems the best answer to B to Q 3, followed in most cases by Kt to K B 5.

(c) The disadvantage of having moved his K R P is now seen in Black's inability to exchange Kts, and then continue with P to K B 4, on account of Q to R 5 ch, &c. This, we suppose, is the explanation of B to K 3, but some more aggressive action was here required.



(d) Best, though it debars him from Castling on the K side. White exchanged Kts probably for fear of Kt to Q 4, but it exposed him to an unpleasant attack.

(e) We see no adequate motive for this sally, since of course B could not take P. B to K 2 was better.

(f) Overlooking White's reply. Independently however of this, Mr. Gunsberg has now worked himself out of his cramped position, and neutralised the attack.

(g) This move also Mr. Locock must have overlooked when he played his Kt to R 4 just now.

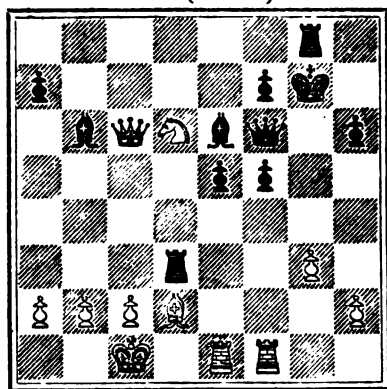
(h) R to Kt 3 seems stronger, protecting his Q, and allowing his K to go to Kt sq.

(i) The game at this point is difficult for both sides. White would like to play his K to Kt sq, but cannot, on account of B takes P ch; and 27 R takes P would hardly be sound. The text move is clearly the best.

(j) A remarkable position (see diagram). Black cannot, apparently, escape some loss, since White threatens both Kt to K 8 ch, and Kt takes P ch. His best course seems to be to sacrifice the exchange by R takes B.

Position after White's 28th move :—

BLACK (LOCOCK).



WHITE (GUNSBERG).

(k) But here Mr. Gunsberg misses his way; he should have played 29 Kt takes P ch, for if the Q takes Kt, then 30 Q takes P, mate; and if K to Kt 3, or B takes Kt; 30 Q takes Q ch, K takes Q; 31 P takes R and wins.

(l) Forced, for if B to B 3, then B to K 6 ch and wins.

(m) Mr. Locock has done all he could to retrieve himself, but White had too many Pawns on the Q side.

## GAME 873.

Played in the Minor Tournament.

(Sicilian Defence.)

WHITE. (LENNOX.)	BLACK. (MILLS.)	WHITE. (LENNOX.)	BLACK. (MILLS.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	23 R to Q sq	R to Q 2
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	24 R to Q 2	P tks P
3 Kt to B 3	P to K 3	25 R tks R	K tks R
4 P to Q 4	P tks P	26 K tks P	K to B 3
5 Kt tks P	Kt to B 3	27 P to Q B 3	P to K 4
6 B to K 2 (a)	B to Kt 5	28 P to Q Kt 4	B P tks P
7 Kt tks Kt	Kt P tks Kt	29 P tks P	P tks P
8 Q to Q 4 (b)	P to Q B 4	30 K tks P	K to Q 4
9 Q to Q 3 (c)	B to Kt 2	31 K to B 3	K to K 5
10 B to Kt 5 (d)	B tks P	32 K to Q 2	P to B 4
11 B tks Kt	B tks Q	33 K to K 2	P to Kt 4
12 B tks Q	B tks B	34 P to B 3 ch	K to Q 5
13 K tks B	B tks Kt	35 P to R 3	P to K 5
14 P tks B	K tks B	36 P tks P	P tks P
15 Q R to Q Kt sq	K to B 2	37 K to Q 2	P to R 4
16 R to Kt 5	P to Q 3	38 K to K 2	P to R 5
17 K to Q 3	K R to Q Kt sq	39 K to Q 2	P to K 6 ch (e)
18 R to Kt 3	P to Q 4	40 K to K 2	K to K 5
19 P to Q B 4	R tks R ch	41 K to K sq	K to Q 6
20 R P tks R	R to Q sq	42 K to Q sq	P to K 7 ch
21 R to K B sq	K to B 3	43 Resigns (f)	
22 K to B 3	P to Q R 4		

## NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) We suggest P to Q R 3 here. The pinning of the Kt is somewhat disagreeable. There is time to develop afterwards.

(b) P to K 5, an attacking move, is far better on general principles, especially as the double attack on the pinned Kt cannot well be prevented. Q to Q 3 or B to Q 2 after.

(c) The furious move invited attack. He has now to go to the proper sq, the only difference being that Black has gained an important move.

(d) Accurate calculation would have easily shewn the loss of one Pawn and the doubling of another as the result of the series of exchanges. Black had the first bite, and the last.

(e) Mr. Mills sets a good example to some of the "Masters" in this ending, for after gaining advantage at move 10, he plays the whole game with deadly accuracy. The junior player also fights the losing battle well.

(f) For if K to K sq, Black plays K to K 6; White must advance the Pawns and be mated in three moves by the Kt's P Queening.

The following Games were played at Simpson's Divan, Strand, London, in the recent match between Messrs. Blackburne and Lee.

GAME 874.

Eleventh Game, played August 7th.

WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (LEE.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (LEE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	28 P tks P	K P tks P (i)
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	29 Kt to B 2	Kt to K B sq
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	30 Q to R 4	Kt to K 3
4 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2	31 Kt to Kt 4	Q R to Q sq
5 P to K 5	K Kt to Q 2	32 B to B 3	K R to B sq
6 B tks B	Q tks B	33 Kt to B 2	R to K Kt sq
7 Q to Q 2	Castles (a)	34 Kt to K 3	K R to B sq
8 P to K B 4	P to Q R 3 (b)	35 Kt to B sq	R to K Kt sq
9 Kt to Q sq	P to Q B 4	36 Kt to Kt 3	Kt to B 3
10 P to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	37 Kt to K 2 (j)	Q to K 2
11 Kt to B 3	P to B 5 (c)	38 Q to R 6	Q to B 2
12 Kt to K 3	P to Q Kt 4	39 P to R 4	Kt to K 2
13 B to K 2	Kt to Kt 3 (d)	40 P to R 5	Q to Kt 2
14 Castles (K R)	B to Q 2	41 R tks P (k)	Kt tks R
15 B to Q sq	P to B 3	42 R tks Kt	Q to K 2 (l)
16 B to B 2	P to B 4 (e)	43 R to B 6	R to Kt 2 (m)
17 R to B 2	B to K sq	44 K to R 2	Kt to B 2
18 K to R sq	B to R 4	45 Kt to Kt 3	R to B 2
19 R to K Kt sq (f)	B tks Kt	46 Kt tks P	Q to B sq
20 R tks B	K to R sq	47 R tks R	Q tks R
21 P to K Kt 4	P to K Kt 3	48 Kt to Q 6	Q to K 2
22 Q to Kt 2	R to K Kt sq	49 K to R 3	R to B sq
23 R to Kt 3	Q to B 2	50 P to B 5	Kt to K sq
24 B to Q sq (g)	Kt to K 2	51 Kt tks Kt	Q tks Kt
25 Q to R 3	P to Q R 4	52 P to B 6	Q to B 2
26 R(Kt3)toKt2	P to R 5 (h)	53 B tks P (n) and wins.	
27 P to R 3	Kt to Q 2		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) P to Q R 3 is the regular move here, to prevent Kt to Kt 5, and to enable him to advance P to Q B 4.

(b) The King having Castled, there seems to be no objection to P to Q B 4 now, for if White continued with Kt to Kt 5, the

reply would be Kt to Q B 3, as Black could allow the Kt in that case to go to Q 6 with impunity.

(c) A move of this kind strengthens the adverse centre by abandoning the threat of breaking it up. We therefore prefer P to B 3.

(d) Putting the Kt quite out of play; P to B 3 or 4 was still preferable.

(e) Necessary, apparently, though of course a loss of time, the Pawn having moved before.

(f) These ominous preparations for the coming attack are all skilfully planned, and Black is so cramped that he can do very little to meet them effectually.

(g) White has plenty of scope for manœuvring, but this manœuvre does not promise much. Q to R 3 at once, or, as has been suggested, Kt to Q sq, in order to go *via* B. 2 and K 3 to Kt 5, looks stronger.

(h) Hopelessly blocking his position on the Q side, and leaving his opponent a free hand to pursue his assault on the other. Black should have played P to Kt 5.

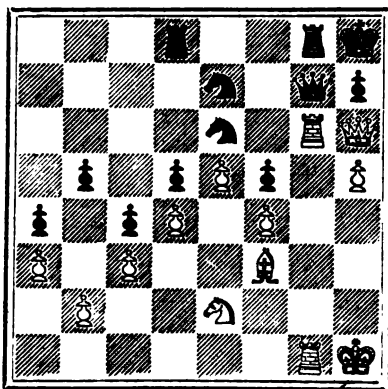
(i) He was afraid, evidently, of B to R 5 if he retook with the Kt P, but we cannot see that he need have been so.

(j) The object of all this marching and counter-marching has been to obtain a position in which White could win the Q P by Q to B 6 ch, which Black has successfully prevented.

(k) A bold and unexpected stroke, which meets its due reward. (See diagram).

Position after White's 41st move:—

BLACK (LEE).



WHITE (BLACKBURNE).

(l) If he exchanges Queens, he will lose at least another Pawn.

(m) Kt to B 2 here, threatening Kt to K sq, ought to have been played without delay; for the neglect to do so now just gives White the time he wanted to put his King into safety, and had it been done at once, we do not see how he could have escaped without serious loss.

(n) The termination has been accurately and finely conducted by Mr. Blackburne.

### GAME 875.

Twelfth game, played August 8th.

WHITE. (LEE.)		BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)		WHITE. (LEE.)		BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)	
1	Kt to K B 3	3	P to Q 4	17	P to K R 4	4	Q R to B sq
2	P to Q 4		B to Kt 5	18	P to K 3		P to B 4 (f)
3	Kt to K 5		B to R 4 (a)	19	P tks P		Kt to K 5
4	Q to Q 3		P to Q B 3	20	P to B 6 (g)		B to Q 3
5	Q to K R 3 (b)		Kt to K B 3	21	P tks P ch		K tks P
6	P to K Kt 4 (c)		B to Kt 3	22	P to B 3		Kt to B 4
7	Kt tks B		B P tks Kt	23	Castles (Q R)		Kt to Kt 4
8	P to Kt 5		Kt to K 5	24	K to B 2		R to B sq
9	B to Kt 2		Kt to Q 3	25	P to R 4		Kt tks R P (h)
10	Kt to Q 2		Q to Q 2	26	B tks P		Ktto R6ch (i)
11	Kt to B 3 (d)		Q tks Q (e)	27	P tks Kt		R tks P ch
12	B tks Q		Kt to R 3	28	K to Q 2		R tks R P
13	P to B 3		Kt to Q B 2	29	B tks P ch		K to B 2
14	Kt to K 5		P to K 3	30	R to B sq ch		Kt to B 4
15	B to B 4		B to K 2	31	R tks Kt ch (j)		Resigns.
16	B to Kt 4		Castles (Q R)				

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) B to B 4 is the correct reply, preventing the egress of the Q to Q 3, which is an invention of Mr. Steinitz, and threatens of course to check at Q Kt 5, as well as Q to K R 3.

(b) For once Mr. Blackburne has been caught napping in his opening: if the B retreats to Kt 3, the Kt captures it, and Black must retake with the B P, leaving his K P weak.

(c) Better than B to Kt 5, which would be met by Q Kt to Q 2, whereupon, if Kt take Kt, then Q takes Kt.

(d) Mr. Lee's conduct of this game is a great contrast to his play in the tenth game of the match; he here loses no time in beating about the bush, but goes straight to the point.

(e) Getting rid of the troublesome Queen; yet it is a question whether Kt to B 2 were not preferable, followed by P to K 3 if White continued with Q to Kt 3 or B to B 4.

(f) A miscalculation such as is rare with Mr. Blackburne, whose proper course here apparently was Kt to B 4.

(g) It is curious that the fatal effects of this simple move should have been overlooked by Black, but "Homer sometimes nods."

(h) If Kt to B 2, White wins the exchange by Kt to B 7.

(i) This, of course, is a mere flash in the pan.

(j) Mr. Lee's play here, as all through, is distinguished by remarkable vigour.

### GAME 876.

Thirteenth Game, played August 9th.

WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (LEE.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (LEE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	13 B to Q 3	P tks P
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	14 P tks P	Q to Kt 5 (d)
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	15 R to Q B sq	Kt to Kt 3 (e)
4 B to K-Kt 5	B to K 2	16 P to Q Kt 3	Castles (f)
5 P to K 5	K Kt to Q 2	17 Kt to K 2	Kt to Q 2
6 B tks B	Q tks B	18 Castles (g)	Q tks Q
7 Q to Q 2	P to Q R 3 (a)	19 Kt tks Q	P to B 3
8 Q Kt to 2 (b)	P to Q B 4	20 Kt to K B 3	P tks P
9 P to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	21 B P tks P	Kt to Kt 5
10 P to K B 4	P to Q Kt 4 (c)	22 B to Kt sq	R tks R
11 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 2	23 R tks R	R to Q B sq
12 Kt to Kt 3	R to Q B sq	24 R tks R	B tks R (h)

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Not now considered necessary; Black may safely Castle at once.

(b) Kt to Q sq, followed afterwards by Kt to K 3, is certainly preferable.

(c) In the 9th game of the match Mr. Lee played P to K B 4 here, which enabled his opponent to develop an attack on the K side at leisure. A "drawing master" would probably continue with 10..., P takes P; 11 P takes P, Q to Kt 5; the state of his score, however, forbade Black from seeking to draw.

(d) But now there is not much else left for him to do, since he dared not Castle in front of the threatening array of force massed against the King's flank.

(e) Again, Castling would be unsafe: it contained indeed the menace of Q Kt takes K P; but White would have replied with

R to B 3, quite spoiling that little game, and stopping the exchange of Queens.

(f) By his last good move Mr. Lee has at last gained the time he wanted for this one, for White was obliged to answer Kt to Kt 3 with P to Q Kt 3, to keep the Kt out, and he cannot now play R to B 3, on account of Kt takes K P or Q P.

(g) Mr. Blackburne could, of course, have avoided the exchange of Queens at this point, but there was no particular object in doing so, for at the present stage of the match every drawn game helped him on to victory.

(h) The game was continued to the 30th move and then abandoned as drawn.

### GAME 877.

Fourteenth and final game, played August 11th.

WHITE. (LEE.)		BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)		WHITE. (LEE.)		BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)	
1	Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4		27	R to Kt 2	R to B 2	
2	P to Q 4	P to Q B 3 (a)		28	R to K R sq	Kt to B 3	
3	P to K 3	Kt to B 3		29	B to B 3 (g)	Kt to Kt sq	
4	P to B 4	B to Kt 5		30	P to B 3	Kt to B 3 (h)	
5	Q to Kt 3	Q to Kt 3 (b)		31	B to B 2	R to K 2	
6	P to B 5	Q tks Q		32	R to Q R sq (i)	P to K Kt 3	
7	P tks Q	Q Kt to Q 2		33	K to Q 3	K to B 2	
8	P to Kt 4	B tks Kt		34	P to K 4 (j)	Q P tks P ch	
9	P tks B	P to K 3		35	P tks P	B tks P (k)	
10	P to Kt 5			36	P tks P	K P tks P	
		Kt to Q Kt sq (c)		37	B to Kt 3 ch	K to B sq	
11	Kt to B 3	K Kt to Q 2		38	B tks B	R to Q sq	
12	P to Q Kt 4	B to K 2		39	R to R 4	R (K 2) to Q 2	
13	B to Q 2 (a)	Castles		40	K to B 3	Kt tks B	
14	P to Kt 6	P to Q R 3		41	B to B 4	Kt to B 3	
15	B to Q 3	R to B sq		42	R (R 4) to R 2	R to Q 8	
16	P to B 4	Kt to B sq		43	R (Kt 2) to Q 2 (l)		
17	P to Kt 5	B P tks P				R tks R	
18	Kt tks Kt P	Kt to B 3		44	R tks R	R tks R	
19	Kt to R 3 (e)	P to B 4		45	K tks R	K to K sq	
20	Kt to B 2	Kt to Q 2		46	B to Q 5	K to Q 2	
21	K to K 2	R to K B sq		47	K to B 3	Kt to Q sq	
22	K R to Q Kt sq	Q R to K sq (f)		48	P to R 4	Kt to B 3	
23	Kt to Kt 4	Kt tks Kt		49	K to B 4	Kt to R 4 eh	
24	B tks Kt	Kt to Kt sq		50	K to Q 4	Kt to B 3 ch	
25	B to Q 2	R to B sq		51	K to K 3		
26	R to K Kt sq	B to B 3					

Drawn game.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This tame move was probably tried by Mr. Blackburne as a variety, he having played either Kt to K B 3 or B to Kt 5 in all the other match games at this opening.

(b) Deliberately aiming at the draw even thus early, but the result is unfavourable to his position.

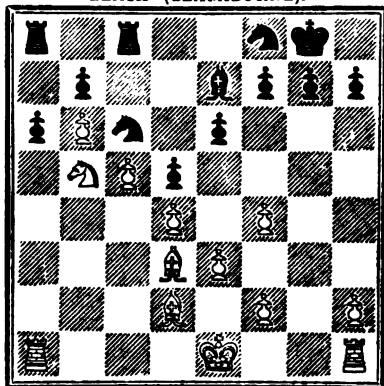
(c) This retreat looks like a confession of error, and certainly Black has not profited by his management of the opening.

(d) It does not seem that P to Kt 6 at once would have ensured any immediate advantage, and White has no need to hurry.

(e) The position is one of such interest that we give a diagram. Some of the spectators thought that Mr. Lee should have played Kt to B 7, and we believe they were right.

Position after Black's 18th move :—

BLACK (BLACKBURNE).



WHITE (LEE).

(f) R to B 3, with a view of attacking the weak K R P, would be unsafe, on account of the reply Kt to Kt 4, combined with B to Kt 5.

(g) Because Black threatened to exchange a piece for three Pawns by Kt takes P ch, &c.

(h) Necessary, to prevent White's intended advance of P to K 4.

(i) It is not easy to see the object of some of the manoeuvres hereabouts on either side, and the only conclusion we can come to is that they were neutral moves made to satisfy time limit conditions.

(j) But this is a manoeuvre of a different character, and not a wise one. It must be remembered, however, that Mr. Lee had to risk everything in this game to win, since a draw meant the loss of the match.



(*k*) Taking prompt advantage of his opponent's error : of course, if B takes B, Black recovers the piece by doubling his Rooks on the Q's file.

(*l*) Making a virtue of necessity. Being unable now to win, he will at least endeavour to finish on equal terms his last fight.

### GAME 878.

One of a series of friendly games, played at Horncastle, August, 1890.

(Ruy Lopez)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(MR. SKIPWORTH.)	(MR. WAYTE.)	(MR. SKIPWORTH.)	(MR. WAYTE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	33 Q to B 3	Kt to K 7
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	34 R to Kt 4	R tks R !
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q 3	35 Q tks Q	R tks P ch !
4 B tks Kt ch ( <i>a</i> )	P tks B	36 K to Kt 2	Kt to B 5 ch
5 P to Q 4	P tks P	37 K to Kt 3	Kt tks Q
6 Q tks P	Kt to B 3 ( <i>b</i> )	38 K tks R	Kt to K 6
7 Castles ( <i>c</i> )	B to K 2	39 K to Kt 3	Kt tks P ch
8 P to K 5	P to B 4	40 K to B 4	Kt to K 6
9 Q to Q 3	Kt to Q 2	41 P to B 3	P to Kt 4 ch
10 P tks P	P tks P	42 K to K 4	Kt to B 5
11 Q to K 4 ( <i>d</i> )	R to Q Kt sq	43 P tks P	P tks P
12 R to K sq	B to Kt 2	44 P to Kt 3 ( <i>m</i> )	Kt to K 4
13 Q to K 2	B tks Kt	45 K to B 5	K to Kt 2
14 P tks B	Kt to Kt 3	46 P to Kt 4	P to Q 6
15 Kt to B 3	R to Kt 2	47 P to Kt 5	P to K R 4 ( <i>n</i> )
16 B to B 4 ( <i>e</i> )	Castles	48 P to R 4	P to R 5
17 Q R to Q sq	P to Q 4	49 P to R 5	P to R 6
18 K to R sq	R to Q 2	50 R to Q sq ( <i>o</i> )	P to Kt 5 ( <i>p</i> )
19 R to K Kt sq	B to B 3	51 K to B 4 ( <i>q</i> )	K to Kt 3
20 B to K 5	Q to K 2	52 P to Kt 6	P tks P
21 P to B 4	P to Q 5	53 P to R 6	Kt to B 3
22 B tks B	Q tks B	54 K tks P	P to R 7
23 Kt to K 4	Q to B 3	55 K to Kt 3 ( <i>r</i> )	K to B 4
24 P to B 5	K to R sq ( <i>f</i> )	56 K tks P	K to K 5
25 R to Kt 3 ( <i>g</i> )	R to K sq	57 K to Kt 2	K to K 6
26 P to K B 3 ( <i>h</i> )	Kt to Q 4	58 R to K sq ch	K to Q 5
27 Q R to K Kt sq	P to B 3	59 R to K 6	K to Q 4
28 R to K sq	Kt to B 5 ( <i>i</i> )	60 R tks P	P to Q 7
29 Q to B 2	Q R to K 2	61 R to B 7	K to B 5
30 P to K R 4 ?	Q to Q 4 ( <i>k</i> )	62 R to B sq	K to Kt 4
31 Q R to K Kt sq	R tks Kt ( <i>l</i> )	Drawn game.	
32 P tks R	R tks P		

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) We cannot but regard this as inferior to 4 P to Q 4, having found in practice that the presence of the Bishop in some variations indirectly retards the advance of Black's K B P (a strong point in Mr. Steinitz's theory of the defence), and in others that the effective disposal of the Kt now taken off becomes a cause of embarrassment to Black.

(b) This weakens further the Black's Pawns. 6..., Kt to K 2 is safer.

(c) P to K 5 might as well be played at once.

(d) A rapid development of his Q side is more to the purpose.

(e) It would cramp Black still more to play 16 B to Kt 5, P to B 3; 17 B to B 4, as he could not afford to advance the K side Pawns any farther.

(f) For the reason given in the next note, 24..., Kt to Q 4 or P to B 3 is to be preferred.

(g) We have a strong predilection for 25 P to B 6; the advanced Pawn can be easily defended when necessary, and it shuts out Black's Q R from coming to the assistance of the K side as at 27 (which by the way is all that prevents White from playing R takes Kt P at once). Black is compelled to play 25 or 26..., P to Kt 3, and White then proceeds to mass his forces for a final attack on the K R file.

(h) R to K sq gives time to play Q to Kt 4 before making the text move; the omission hands over the attack to Black.

(i) Although 28..., Kt to K 6 is less directly attacking, it promises greater results.

(k) 30..., P to Q 6 affords some excellent combinations; certainly they are not of a decisive character if White play 31 K to R 2, but that is not a very obvious resource.

(l) Mr. Wayte considers that this sacrifice was unsound, and that with a little patience he must have got the Pawn for nothing. 31..., R to Q Kt sq would secure it.

(m) White hardly makes enough use of his superior piece in this ending. Here 44 R to Q B sq, Kt takes P; 45 K to B 5 would probably win; but after getting his Rook to the seventh line, White must be careful to play R to Q Kt 7 at the right moment.

(n) The following notes seems to point to 47..., P to Q 7, and 48..., Kt to B 5 as Black's best chance.

(o) 50 P to Kt 6 would have won; e.g., 50 P to Kt 6, P takes P; 51 P to R 6, Kt to B 3; 52 R to K R sq, P to Q 7; 53 R to Q sq, P to R 7; 54 K to Kt 4, K to Kt 3; 55 K to Kt 3 and wins.

(p) 50..., P to R 7 is no better.

(g) And still P to Kt 6 wins.  
 (r) Missing his last chance. On the principle shown in note "o" he can still win by 55 R to K R sq, P to Q 7; 56 R to Q sq, P to Kt 4; 57 K to Kt 3, &c. A very interesting game, length and result notwithstanding.

GAME 879.

Played in *English Mechanic* Correspondence Tourney, 1890.

(Pierce Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(W. T. PIERCE.)		(J. PIERCE.)	
1 P to K 4		P to K 4	
2 Kt to Q B 3		Kt to Q B 3	
3 P to K B 4		P tks P	
4 Kt to K B 3		P to K Kt 4	
5 P to Q 4		B to Kt 2	
6 P to Q 5		Kt to K 4	
7 Kt to Q 4		P to Q 3	
8 B to Kt 5 ch		B to Q 2	
9 Kt to B 5		Q to B 3	
10 P to K R 4		P to K R 3	
11 Q to R 5		Kt to Kt 3 (a)	
12 Kt tks B		Q tks K-Kt	
13 B tks B ch		K tks B	
14 Q to Kt 4 ch		K to K sq	
15 P tks P		P tks P	
16 R tks R		Kt tks R (b)	
17 B tks P (c)		P to K B 3	
18 Castles		Q to Q 2	
19 Q to R 4 ch		Kt to B 2	
20 B to K 3		K to K 2	
21 P to K 5 (d)		Kt tks P (e)	
22 B tks Kt P		Q to B 4 (f)	
23 B tks P ch		Q tks B	
24 Q to R 7 ch		Q to B 2	
		25 Q to R 4 ch	K to K sq (g)
		26 Kt to Kt 5 (h)	K to Q 2 (i)
		27 Q to R 3 ch	K to Q sq
		28 Kt to Q 4	Q to B 5 ch
		29 R to Q 2 (k)	Q to R 3
		30 Kt to K 6 ch	K to B sq (l)
		31 Q to Q B 3	P to Q B 4
		32 P to K Kt 4 (m)	Kt tks P
		33 Q to Q R 5	P to Q Kt 3
		34 Q to Q R 6 ch	K to Kt sq
		35 Kt to Q 4	Q to R 2
		36 Kt to B 6 ch	K to B 2
		37 Kt tks P	R to Kt sq
		38 Kt to B 6	Kt to K 6 (n)
		39 P to Kt 3	Q to R 8 eh
		40 K to Kt 2	Q to R sq ch
		41 K to R 3 (o)	Kt to B 5 ch
		42 P tks Kt !	Q to B 6 ch (p)
		43 K to R 4	Q tks R
		44 K to Kt 3 (q)	Kt to K 2 (r)
		45 Q to Kt 5	R to K R sq
		46 K to Kt 2	R to R 6
		47 Resigns.	

NOTES BY THE PLAYERS.

- (a) Necessary to protect R after Kt takes B and P takes P.  
 (b) Obviously better than Q takes R.  
 (c) By these manœuvres White has won back his P and the game is now about even.  
 (d) Perhaps unsound, but very enticing.

(e) If Q P takes P, White obtains a strong attack by P to Q 6 ch. &c.

(f) This move knocks the attack to pieces. If P takes B, 23 Q takes P ch. Kt to K B 3; 24 Q to Kt 7 ch, Kt to B 2; 25 R to K sq, recovering the piece.

(g) At this stage if White continues his checks, Black could draw if he pleased.

(h) A good move: on the way to K 6 *via* Q 4.

(i) Best.

(k) If K to Kt sq, Black replies Q to Kt 5.

(l) Risky. Possibly K to K 2 would have been better.

(m) The turning move of the game. P takes P (*e.p.*) and P to Q Kt 4 are worth examination. White was under the delusion that if Q to R 5 now, Black could safely play Q takes R ch, for if K takes Q, Kt to B 5 ch recovers Q, overlooking that Q could re-take Kt. This blunder probably loses the game.

(n) The saving *coup*. Black must now assume the attack or be beaten, as White threatens Q to R 7 ch, R to Kt 2, and then Q to R 8.

(o) Bad. P to B 3 is much better.

(p) Very good and decisive.

(q) If 44 Q to R 7 ch, R to Kt 2; 45 Q to R 8, Q takes P ch; 46 K to R 3, Q to B 6 ch; 47 K to R 4, Q takes P ch, &c.

(r) P to Kt 4 equally wins.

### GAME 88o.

Played at the Third Annual Meeting of the U.S. Chess Association, St. Louis, February 7th, 1890.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(J.W.SHOWALTER.)		(L.UEDEMANN.)	
1	P to K 4	P to K 4	
2	Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	
3	B to B 4	B to B 4	
4	P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P	
5	P to Q B 3	B to B 4 (a)	
6	Castles	P to Q 3	
7	P to Q 4	P tks P	
8	P tks P	B to Kt 3	
9	Kt to B 3	Kt to R 4	
10	B to K Kt 5 (b)	P to K B 3 (c)	
11	B to R 4 (d)	Kt tks B	
12	Q to R 4 ch	Q to Q 2	
13	Q tks Kt	Q to B 2	
14	Kt to Q 5	P to B 3 (e)	
15	Kt tks B	P tks Kt	
16	P to Q 5	P to Q Kt 4	
17	Q to Kt 4	P to Q B 4 (f)	
18	Q tks P ch	Q to Q 2	
19	Q to K 2	Kt to K 2	
20	Kt to Q 2 (g)	P to Q Kt 4	
21	P to B 4	Castles	
22	P to B 5	B to R 3	
23	R to B 3	Kt to B sq (h)	
24	R to K R 3	Kt to Kt 3	

25 B to Kt 3	K R to Q sq	40 Kt to Q 4	Q to K 2
26 Q to R 5	P to R 3	41 KttoK6ch( <i>p</i> )	K to K sq
27 B to B 4	Q to K B 2	42 B to R 6	P to Kt 5
28 Q to R 4	K to B sq	43 B tks P	Q to K B 2
29 R to K Kt 3	K to K 2 ( <i>i</i> )	44 B tks P	R tks R
30 R to Kt 6 ( <i>j</i> )	RtoKKtsq( <i>k</i> )	45 Q tks R	P to B 6
31 R to Q B sq	P to B 5 ( <i>l</i> )	46 Q to Kt 5	Kt to K 2
32 Q to Kt 3	Kt to B sq	47 B tks Kt	R tks B
33 B tks R P ( <i>m</i> )	K to B sq	48 R to Kt sq	R tks Kt ( <i>q</i> )
34 Q to R 4	K to K sq	49 Q P tks R	Q to K 2
35 Q to Kt 3	K to B sq	50 Q to Kt 8 ch	Q to B sq
36 Q to R 4 ( <i>n</i> )	K to K sq	51 Q tks Q ch	K tks Q
37 Q to Kt 3	K to B sq	52 K to B 2	K to K 2
38 B to B 4	Q to Q 2	53 K to K 3	Resigns.
39 Kt to B 3 ( <i>o</i> )	R to R 2		

NOTES BY JAMES MASON.

(a) On general principles, 5..., B to R 4 has the preference here; the greater scope it affords the attack being rather more than offset by the increased resources of the defence. For which reason it is that the "Normal Defence," of which the text move and the subsequent 9..., Kt to R 4 are characteristic, has fallen into disuse, and been practically superseded by the so called "Compromised Defence," based upon 5..., B to R 4.

(b) A continuation first prominently brought forward a generation since, by the German Master, Dr. Göring; and latterly from time to time adopted by others, notably Tchigorin, presumably for variety's sake. The regular 10 B to Q 3, followed by 11 P to Q 5; 12 B to Kt 2, etc., in reply to Black's customary 10 Kt to K 2, etc., is doubtless stronger play.

(c) The alternative is 10..., Q to Q 2, If 10..., Kt to K 2, White's attack becomes very powerful. *e.g.* 10..., Kt to K 2; 11 Kt to Q 5, P to K B 3; 12 B takes P, P takes B; 13 Kt takes P ch, K to B sq; 14 Kt to Kt 5, and Black cannot take the Bishop because of 15 Q to R 5, and in other ways his defence is of extreme difficulty. If 11..., Kt takes B, then 12 B takes Kt, Q to Q 2; 13 B to B 6, Castles (13..., Q to Kt 5; 14 Q to R 4 ch, etc.); 14 Q to B sq, and White's advantage is clear. Finally if 11..., Q Kt to B 3, perhaps best, White pins with 12 B to Kt 5, and most players would prefer his game.

(d) 11 B to B 4 seems slightly better, as in certain contingencies it is important to have pressure on the Queen's Pawn, and to be able to capture the Black Knight should it come out at R 3. In other respects the merits of the two moves appear to be about equal.

(e) The effect of this is to break up his Queen's Pawns without in the least moderating the force of the attack. 14..., B to Kt 5, with the object of taking the King's Knight should White advance the R P (which was to be feared), would have been stronger. If, then, 15 Q to R 4 ch, Q to Q 2; 16 Kt takes B, B P takes Kt, and whether White exchanges Queens or not, Black will hold the Pawn in comparative safety. Other moves were 14.., B to K 3, and 14.., Kt to R 3, both unsatisfactory.

(f) Surrendering the Pawn and unnecessarily. Perhaps it was a slip on the part of Mr. Uedemann, who may have had in mind 17..., Q to Q 2, which of course was the correct move.

(g) Chiefly to enable him to advance the Bishop's Pawn, but at the same time a menace to the adverse Queen's Pawn, of which Black takes note.

(h) An unfortunate retreat, and together with his next move a very serious loss of time indeed. In view of the pending attack on the King, the Knight could hardly have been better placed for the time being than at King's second. 23..., P to Kt 5, followed as soon as possible by ..., P to B 5 would have been much more to the purpose.

(i) A little examination will show how necessary these movements of the King were in order to defend the Rook's Pawn.

(j) Black has now two particularly weak points, K Kt 2, and Q 3. Both can hardly be well defended without hazards of misfortune elsewhere.

(k) In anticipation of Q to Kt 3, and in fact about the only move to avoid immediate loss.

(l) 31..., K to Q 2 would perhaps be somewhat better. If then 32 Q to Kt 3 (for White would scarcely venture on the sacrifice of the Bishop or even on 32 P to K 5), an answer would be 32..., Q to B sq.

(m) Something of this sort was the natural outcome of the situation. Had Black defended the Queen's Pawn with 32..., Q R to Q sq; 32 Q to Q R 3 would have given White a greater advantage still, as his Queen could not then be prevented from entering Black's lines at once with disastrous consequences.

(n) White repeats his moves here to see whether Black may perchance allow him to take the B P with Rook.

(o) Of course White's game is a winning one, and his adversary's is the reverse; but the play on both sides from this point to the end is of great interest. This knight cannot be prevented from occupying K 6; when it does so, White's victory becomes assured.

(p) Better than 41 Kt to B 6 winning the exchange, which in the ordinary course of things would be good enough.

(q) Mr. Uedemann fights to the bitter end almost.

GAME 881.

Played by correspondence some years ago. Mr. Hunter was at that time residing at Benares, while his two opponents were living at Lucknow.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (HUNTER.)	BLACK. (THE ALLIES.)	WHITE. (HUNTER.)	BLACK. (THE ALLIES.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	19 Q to K Kt 4 ch	K to K 2
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	20 Q tks P ch	K to K 3
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	21 R to K sq ch	K to Q 3 ( <i>g</i> )
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P	22 Kt to Kt 5 ch	K to B 3 ( <i>h</i> )
5 P to Q B 3	B to B 4	23 R to K 6 ch	K tks Kt ( <i>i</i> )
6 P to Q 4	P tks P	24 Q to Kt 2 ch	K to R 3 ( <i>j</i> )
7 P tks P	B to Kt 3	25 Q to K 2 ch	K to R 4
8 Castles	P to Q 3	26 B to B sq ( <i>k</i> )	Q to R 5 ( <i>l</i> )
9 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3 ( <i>a</i> )	27 B to Q 2 ch	Q to Q Kt 5 ( <i>m</i> )
10 P to K 5	P tks P	28 P to Q R 3	Q tks B
11 B to Q R 3	Kt tks P ( <i>b</i> )	29 Q tks Q ch	K to Kt 4 ( <i>n</i> )
12 Kt tks P	B to K 3	30 P to R 4 ch	K tks P
13 R to K sb	P to Q B 4	31 R to K 4 ch	K to Kt 4
14 Q to Q R 4 ch	Kt to Q 2	32 Q tks Kt ch	K to R 3
15 Kt tks K B P ( <i>c</i> )	K tks Kt	33 Q to Q 3 ch	K to R 4
16 R tks B ( <i>d</i> )	Kt tks R	34 Q to Q R 3 ch	K to Kt 4
17 R to Q sq ( <i>e</i> )	K to K 2 ( <i>f</i> )	35 Q to R 4 mate.	
18 B tks Kt	K tks B		

NOTES BY J. R. HUNTER AND J. H. BLAKE.

(*a*) This move is not to be commended, B to Kt 5 is preferable (or ..., Kt to R 4.—J.H.B.).

(*b*) The Black allies seem bent on giving the attack full scope. Again, 11..., Kt to R 4 or B to Kt 5, though both now result in some advantage for White, are preferable to the text move.—J.H.B.

(*c*) By this sacrifice White obtains a very powerful attack.

(*d*) Much better than taking with the Bishop.

(*e*) Although White, at this moment, is minus a Rook and Pawn, he has a full equivalent in the strength of his attack.

(*f*) This turns out disastrously. In a game, identical up to this point, to be found in Staunton's *Praxis*, Black played 17..., Q to K sq, which gave but a momentary respite. He may however boldly offer the Q for the second R by 17..., Kt to B 3, and it is not apparent that White has in that case any conclusive line of attack.—J.H.B.

(*g*) If 21 K to B 4, White mates in three moves.

(h) If 22 K to Q 4, mate follows in six moves.  
 (i) 23 K to Q 4 would entail mate in three moves.  
 (j) Their best move. 24 K to R 4 would leave a mate in six; K to R 5 a mate in five; and K to B 5 a mate in two moves.

(k) 26 Q to B 4 at first sight appears conclusive, but Black's reply of 26 Kt to B 3 would leave White with a game very difficult to win.

(l) 26 Kt to B 3 might have prolonged the game a little, but in any case they must sacrifice their Queen to save immediate mate.

(m) Had Black moved this King instead, they would have been mated in five moves.

(n) This is the best move to prolong the mate. If King goes to R 3 he is mated in five moves, and if to R 5 his career is ended in four. The mate at this point is forced in six moves.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAS. RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—A fairly sound batch of problems in September brings the third quarterly tourney to a close without any fresh surprise. G. Hume has slightly improved his position by "cooking" Problem 652, and as he is the only solver who has done this he is deserving of high praise. He takes first prize with the fine score of 148 points out of a possible 148, a highly creditable performance. Next follow the Rev. R. J. Wright and H. Doyle, each with 142 points; these competitors divide second and third prizes. Had it not been for sending in two wrong solutions, thereby losing two points, Mr. Doyle might have taken second prize. As this is the first time he has figured in such good company, he has won a high reputation. The position and scores of the solvers will be found below.

	Old	Tourney Problems.										Sui-mates.					Total.
	Score.	650	651	652	653	29	30	31	32	33	13	14	15				
"G. H." .....	117	...	2	3	6	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	148		
Rev. R. J. Wright...	114	...	2	3	3	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	142		
H. Doyle .....	115	...	2	3	3	4	2	2	2-1	2	2	2	2	...	142		
Chr. Lund .....	111	...	2	3	3	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	139		
J. A. Ros .....	111	...	2	3	3	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	139		
J. S. Russell .....	108	...	2	3	3	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	136		
"Chat" .....	103	...	2	3	3	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	131		
Rev. R. Simpson ..	102	...	2	3	3	Q.	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	126		
R. G. Thomson.....	93	...	2	3	3	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	121		
J. O. Allfrey .....	91	...	2	3	3	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	119		
A. Curnock.....	92	...	2	3	-1	6	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	112		



Correct solutions of Nos. 650—653 and Nos. 29—23 and 13—15 from "East Marden;" of Nos. 650—652 and 29—33 from "Hyrneh;" and Nos. 650—651 and 29, 30 from H. S. Brandreth. J. A. Miles has correctly solved all the tourney problems.

*Sussex Chess Association.*—A problem tourney open to members of the Sussex Association, and similar to the one lately held in connection with the Yorkshire County Chess Club, has been brought to a close. Considering the nature of the competition there were a great many entries, but some of these failing at the preliminary examination the number to be adjudicated on was thus reduced. The award by the judges is 1 F. W. Womersley, Hastings; 2 Rev. A. M. Deane; 3 J. D. Thorns, West Grinstead. The competing positions display much creative talent but a lack of constructive skill. We hope to be able to give one or two specimens in our next number.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS:

No. 650, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Kt to R 4.

No. 651, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Kt to K 6, K takes Kt; 2 Q takes B's P, &c. If 1..., K to K 5; 2 Q to Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P to B 7; 2 Q to R sq ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q takes B's P ch, &c.

No. 652, by J. S. Russell, M.A.—Two solutions. 1 B to K 3 (Author's). Also 1 Q to Kt 5.

No. 653, by J. S. Russell, M.A.—Solved in three by 1 Q takes P ch. Author's solution, 1 Q takes Kt's P.

### SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

Direct mates.

No. 29.—1 R to Q Kt 5.

No. 30.—1 Q to Q 7.

No. 31.—1 Q to R sq.

No. 32.—1 R to B 5.

No. 33.—1 Q to B 2.

Sui-mates.

No. 13.—1 Q to R 6.

No. 14.—1 Q to Q 5.

No. 15.—1 Q to R 7.

### CHESS LITERATURE.

Received and under review:—*Chess Exemplified, Canadian Chess Problems, Supplement to Ceske Ulohy Sachove.*

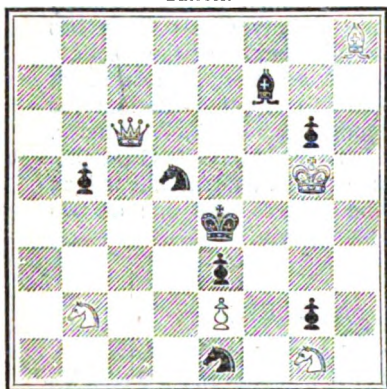
### ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

A.F.M., C.F.S., W.H.L.—Will write you fully on an early date.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 654.—By P. F. BLAKE,  
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.

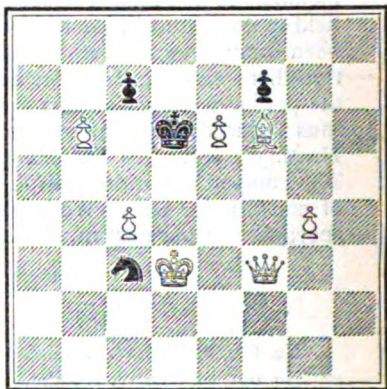


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 655.—By A. BOLUS,  
FROME.

BLACK.

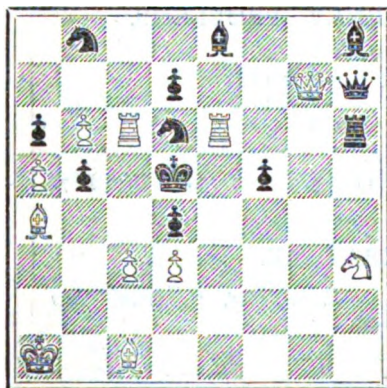


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 656.—By P. HUTTLINGER,  
NORWOOD.

BLACK.

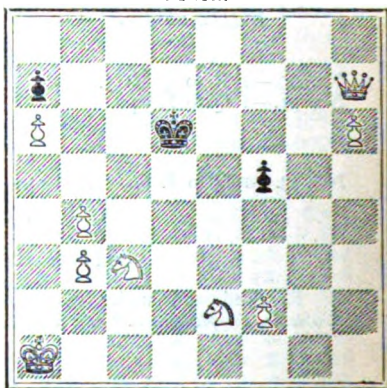


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 657.—By P. HUTTLINGER,  
NORWOOD.

BLACK.



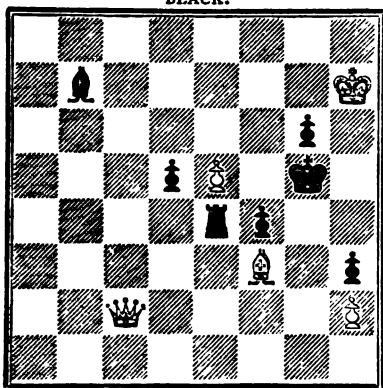
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 658.—By A. BOLUS,  
FROME.

BLACK.

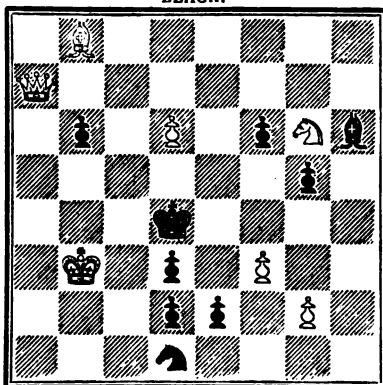


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 659.—By CECIL A. L. BULL,  
TWICKENHAM.

BLACK.

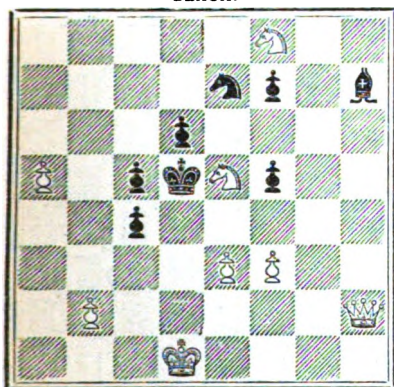


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 660.—By CECIL A. L. BULL,  
TWICKENHAM.

BLACK.

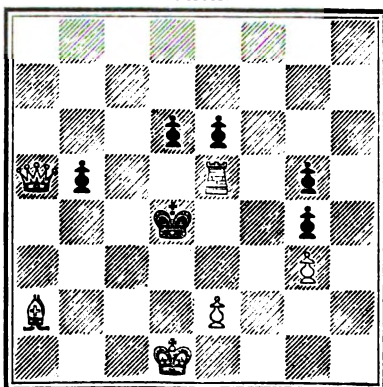


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 661.—By C. F. BULL,  
TWICKENHAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

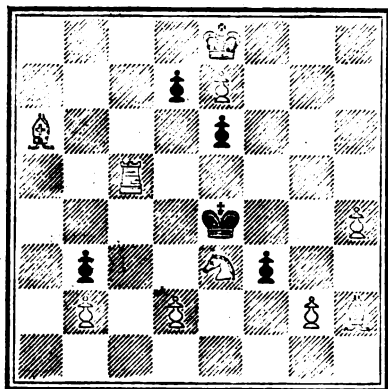
White mates in three moves.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 662.—By A. E. WATSON,

CROYDON.

BLACK.



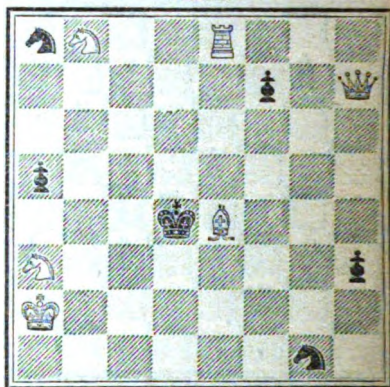
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 663.—By W. GLEAVE,

LONDON.

BLACK.



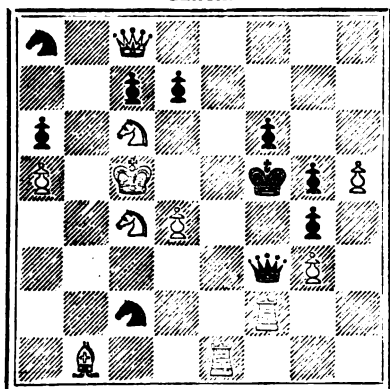
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 644.—By T. H. BILLINGTON

WOLVERHAMPTON.

BLACK.



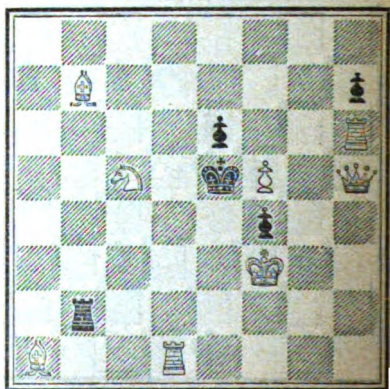
WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 665.—By W. GLEAVE,

LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves.



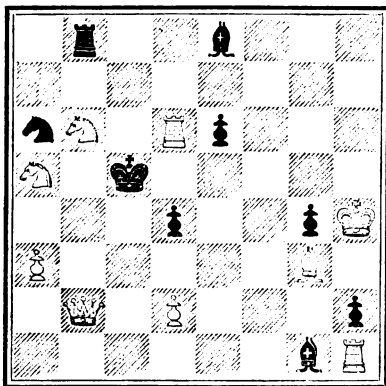
EDITED BY

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

**BLACK.**



WHITE.

**White mates in two moves.**

**Annual Subscription, 6/- in advance**, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

**Games and all Literary Contributions** should be addressed to **THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool.** Problems and Solutions to **JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds.** Subscriptions and all business communications to **THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWNE, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.**

**LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.**

**LIVERPOOL:** Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

**MANCHESTER:** John Heywood, Deansgate.

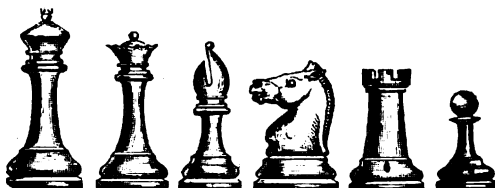
**PARIS :** N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ...	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ...	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and						
Tourneys, superior quality ...	9/-	11/-	13/6			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	24/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

**WHOLESALE :**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

DECEMBER, 1890.

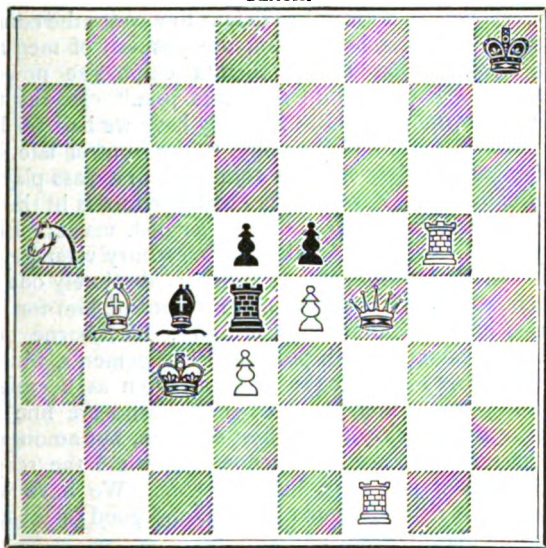
---

## CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

---

By J. A. MILES, NORWICH.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in eighteen moves with his Queen's Pawn (d 3), without taking the Black Rook or compelling it to move.

---

For first correct solution sent to J. A. Miles, Prospect House, Clarendon Road, Norwich, within one week, the author offers a copy of *Chess Problems*, and for next solution within same time a copy of the *Supplement to Chess Gems*.

## THE CHESS WORLD.

## LONDON.

I have known chess in town to be brisker at the opening of the winter season than we have had it this year, and many things have conspired to bring this about. For one thing the falling off in the number of great masters to be found in London may be mentioned. With Bird ill, Gunsberg fully engaged in completing arrangements for his visit to New York, and Blackburne very much out of town engaged in provincial play, we have practically only had Mason left as a representative of the masters properly so called.

Some few years ago (in April, 1884) I made some remarks in the pages of this magazine on the lessening number of really great players in London, and pointed out that none of the younger players showed "form" sufficient to warrant the confidence that they would be capable of filling the position of men already becoming aged. What I said then I emphasize now—"No English first-rate has risen up for years past." It was true in 1884, it is sadly true now. But not only have we had no English born absolutely first-class player come to the front of late, but the band of foreign born but English domiciled first-class players has grown gradually less. Zukertort is dead, Steinitz is in the States, and only Gunsberg is with us. Of our English masters Bird lies ill in hospital, G. A. Macdonnell is in a country vicarage, and is practically lost to London chess; Potter is absolutely out of it—and this reminds me that I have had no word of him for this last two years—Burn is seldom in town now, Blackburne becomes more and more taken up with provincial engagements, whilst even James Mason does not enter the arena as often as he might do. Amongst the younger men we have several who are fine players but yet just a shade below the highest strength, but amongst them I find as yet none who are strong enough to wield the sceptre of English chess as it has been held of yore. We have here in London plenty of rising players of talent, and good talent too, but I see no rising player of *genius*.

I have already mentioned the name of Mr. H. E. Bird, and I am sorry to say that the veteran is very ill indeed, and now lies the inmate of an hospital. When poor Capt. Mackenzie left for New York a week or two ago he was looking very ill, and I can only trust that the sea voyage will set him up a little. I understand it is contemplated sending him to Cuba to winter. Mr. Gunsberg sailed from Liverpool on the 22nd November, and all being well will therefore be in New York before this meets the eye of the reader. The last time I saw him he was looking a bit



careworn, but it is generally expected here that he will make a good stand against Steinitz.

The handicap at Simpson's Divan has come to an end, Lee and Müller sharing first and second prizes with scores of 13 out of 17 each. Gossip takes third prize and Curnock fourth, with scores of 12 and 11½ respectively. The handicap lost some interest owing to the illness of Mr. Bird preventing him continuing to play, and also in the fact that Mason took no part in it. Lee opened his score very badly indeed, and looked almost "out of the hunt" at one time, but he pulled up wonderfully at the end, and out of the last 11 games he played he won 10 and only lost 1.

The great winter tournament of 144 players at the City of London Club is making steady progress. The rooms have presented a very animated scene since play begun, and as for getting a friendly word with Mr. Adamson (secretary), it is almost impossible. It is quite too early yet to indicate the winners, but the leaders in the first class are Messrs. Loman and Davidson, who have clean scores, and Mr. Eckenstein, who is half a point down. Amongst the second class players, Dr. Coupland and Messrs. Alexandre, Howell, Latham, and Stanley Smith have unbroken scores. In the third class sections the leaders are Messrs. Ridpath, Gording, Hunt, Hoase, and Dally. I understand no matches will take place this year between the City and teams of the Home Counties' Associations. I think this is to be regretted.

On Thursday, 27th November, an interesting match took place at the British Club between a strong team of the club players and a team of "gentlemen of the long gown," with the following result:—

THE "BAR."		BRITISH C.C.	
Donisthorpe .....	0	Mundell .....	1
Locock .....	½	Barnett .....	½
Trenchard .....	1	Hirsch .....	0
Hewitt .....	1	Lowe .....	0
Stewart .....	½	Campbell .....	½
Mayer .....	1	Hoffer .....	0
Woodgate .....	1	Guest .....	0
Newton .....	0	Mortimer .....	1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
5		3	

The contests between the local metropolitan clubs loses something of interest this year, as there is no contest for the senior cup. However, the senior clubs still meet each other over the board, though the encounters are not of such a formal nature as if the cup contest had gone on. On November 6th the North London Club defeated the Athenæum by 12 to 8. On the 20th October the Ludgate Circus Club defeated the Post Office by 15½

to 4½, and on the 22nd October the Post Office was again defeated, this time the victors being the Athenæum, which scored 16½ against the Post Office 3½. On the 30th October the North Londoners held their annual dinner, when about sixty gentlemen sat down, amongst whom were Capt. Mackenzie and Mr. Gunsberg.

Play in the contest for the Junior Cup is proceeding very well, but it is impossible to give any idea yet of the possible winners. There are twenty clubs engaged in the fight, and it will take some time to decide which shall be first.

---

### THE PROVINCES.

---

The Surrey Association seems to be doing well. The annual meeting was held in London on the 15th November, and the treasurer had the pleasure of announcing, among other donations, one of £10 from the president, Mr. W. Sutton Gover. The tourney for the Silver Cup, presented by Capt. Beaumont, has been won by the Brixton Club, one of whose members, Mr. Osborne, has tied with Mr. H. S. Ward for the championship.—In Sussex, notwithstanding the absence by removal of several of the best players, there remains still a lot of commendable chess energy in the county. The Association has just organised a couple of new contests for Silver Queens, one for the eastern division and one for the west. In these competitions it is expected that there will be preliminaries in nearly every Sussex centre (nineteen in all). The final contests taking place at the annual congress, which is generally held in the month of February. Scarcely a couple of days now pass without a team match of some kind or other being played, and it would appear that the coming month is likely to be more important than the last, inasmuch as a match Sussex *v.* Kent, twelve a side, is down to be played at Hastings on the 3rd inst., and Sussex *v.* Hants, at Chichester, somewhere about the 15th inst. The *Sussex Chess Journal* has been enlarged and now appears monthly instead of fortnightly.—We are glad to notice the success of the Hastings and St. Leonard's Club, which is beginning a new season with over sixty members. Mr. Blackburne recently visited the club and gave simultaneous and blindfold performances.—The Southampton Club inflicted a severe defeat upon Salisbury, at Southampton, on the 29th October.—The handicap tournament at the Plymouth Club has attracted no less than forty-seven competitors. This club is to be congratulated on drawing, on the 8th November, a match with the Great Western Railway Club.—The Wiltshire Association has arranged a series of matches for the challenge cup, held this year by Salisbury. Nine clubs are competing.—

Birmingham chess has now the advantage of an excellent local column in the *Mercury*, but has lost one of its strongest local players, Mr. H. W. Macauley, who has gone to reside in London. This player recently won a match with Mr. "Synopsis" Cook by 5 games to 1. The Birmingham Club handicap has just terminated, the winners being: 1 C. F. Lewis, 2 F. O. Egger, 3 R. Lucas. A match between the Birmingham and St. George's Clubs, on the 25th October, resulted in an easy victory for the former, who also defeated a strong Worcester county team.—The annual handicap at the Liverpool Club is, this year, rousing even more than usual interest. One of the members, Mr. J. E. Pearson, has given a valuable trophy as the first prize. Chess columns are now appearing in the *Citizen* and the *Weekly Mercury*, the former edited by Mr. Burn.—The annual match between the Liverpool and Manchester Clubs was played at the rooms of the latter, on Saturday the 22nd November. We annex the score, from which it will be seen that Liverpool has once more gained a decisive victory.

LIVERPOOL.		MANCHESTER.	
A. Burn .....	1	D. Y. Mills .....	0
Rev. J. Owen .....	1	H. Jones .....	0
M. Kaizer .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	N. T. Miniati .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Jas. Cairns .....	1	G. W. Wright .....	0
W. W. Rutherford .....	1	T. B. Wilson .....	0
G. Ferguson .....	*	J. Parker .....	*
A. Dod .....	1	F. J. Hamel .....	0
A. Rutherford .....	0	R. C. Boyer .....	1
O. Lucovich .....	0	R. Marriott .....	1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
5 $\frac{1}{2}$		2 $\frac{1}{2}$	

\*Referred for adjudication.

On the 15th the Athenæum Club defeated that of Bradford by 4 games to 2, with 8 draws.—Great activity prevails in Yorkshire, both the County Club and the West Yorkshire Association being at present strongly *en evidence*. The County Club's next annual meeting for tournament play will be held at Halifax, on January 17th, and promises of support are already so numerous that success is practically ensured. The competitions for the Woodhouse Cup and the *Bradford Observer* Trophy—which are conducted under the management of the W.Y.C.A.—will begin during January. In the cup contest the following clubs have entered: Leeds, Bradford, Hull Church Institute, Sheffield Association, and Halifax. For the trophy fourteen second-class clubs will be ranged for battle, and hard fighting will be seen. Last year Dewsbury won the trophy and it became the absolute property of that club. The donors—Messrs. Byles & Sons, proprietors of the *Bradford Observer*—have, however, generously

repeated their gift, which now takes the shape of a Silver Rook, of which, at some future date, we intend to give an illustration. The daily press is giving special attention to the recording of chess news, but we regret to say that in some cases there is an absence of the care and accuracy which one looks for among players. We are referring now to a recent issue of the *Yorkshire Post*, in which appears the following game, evidently "clipped" from the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*. It appeared in the latter paper just two days previously, duly credited to the Usigli *Miscellanea sul Giuoco degli Scacchi*, the notes to the play being from the pen of Count F. Ansidei. In presenting the game to the readers of the *Yorkshire Post*, the chess correspondent of that paper remarks as follows:—"The following beautiful game, one of the most pleasing on record, is not to be found in popular English treatises on the game." He should have known that the game is to be found in a well-known work by the late I. O. H. Taylor—*Chess Brilliants*, p. 64, Game LXII., and that Mr. Taylor gives, instead of 17 P to Kt 3, &c., 17 Kt takes Kt, B takes Kt ch; 18 K to Kt 5, R to B 4 ch; 19 K to Kt 4, P to R 4 ch; 20 K to R 3, R to B 6 mate. It will be seen that after 16..., Kt takes K P, Black threatens to mate in two moves by R to B 5 ch followed by R to R 5. White's best play to stop the threat is Kt takes Kt as given in *Chess Brilliants*, or P to Kt 3 as in the text, and the latter has no doubt been adopted simply because it adds more piquancy to the play, and delays mate for two more moves. We could excuse the lack of knowledge and extraction without credit, but the alteration of Count Ansidei's "Notes" is unpardonable. We give the game with comparative comments, and, for the credit of Yorkshire chess, we sincerely hope that no Yorkshireman is at fault in this matter.

## (Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE. (HOFFMANN.)	BLACK. (PETROFF.)	WHITE. (HOFFMANN.)	BLACK. (PETROFF.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	12 Kt tks B P (d)	Castles
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	13 Kt tks Q	B to B 7 ch
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	14 K to R 3 (e)	P to Q 3 dis.ch
4 P to B 3	Kt to B 3	15 P to K 6	Kt to B 5 ch
5 P to Q 4	P tks P	16 K to Kt 4	Kt tks K P
6 P to K 5	Kt to K 5	17 P to Kt 3	Kt tks
7 B to Q 5	Kt tks		Kt dis. ch
	K B P (a)	18 K to R 4	R to B 5 ch
8 K tks Kt	P tks P dis. ch	19 K to Kt 5	Kt to K 3 ch
9 K to Kt 3 (b)	P tks P	20 K to R 5	P to Kt 3 ch
10 Q B tks P	Kt to K 2 (c)	21 K to R 6	R to R 5 ch (f)
11 Kt to Kt 5	Kt tks B	22 P tks R	B to K 6 mate

NOTES BY COUNT ANSIDEI.

(a) Truly a great master's move! Black, by giving up the Knight for three Pawns, acquires the attack, and takes the right of Castling from the adverse King, besides putting him in an embarrassed position.

(b) It seems to me that this is moving the King too far from the centre, and that either K 2 or B sq is better.

(c) Of great *finesse* and knowledge is this move, which, to the majority of those who play chess and think they know the game, would perhaps appear worthless. It has three ends in view. Firstly, it tempts White to play Kt to Kt 5, initiating an attack apparently correct; in the second place, it threatens the dangerous check at B 4; and, thirdly, prepares to follow with P to B 3 and P to Q 4.

(d) Here White must have made something like the following reflection: "Now, my opponent will not be so foolish as to Castle, leaving his Queen a prey to my Knight; therefore he will, for his best, take my Knight with his King. Thereupon my Queen will capture his Knight, checking, and winning the King's Bishop, gaining two pieces for one; and though my King is somewhat displaced, I shall not have much fear on that account." So far correct, but he did not go far enough. The Argus-eyed Black having examined the position for at least ten moves ahead, saw that Castling was not foolish, but justifiable, even though it sacrificed the Queen.

(e) If K to Kt 4, then mate follows in four moves.

(f) A finish worthy of such a beautiful *chef d'œuvre*.

NOTES FROM *The Yorkshire Post*.

"He gains three Pawns and an attacking position for the piece."

"K to B sq is better."

"Inviting the attack which follows, and threatening the strong check Kt to B 4."

"White no doubt expected K takes Kt, when Q takes Kt ch, followed by Q takes B would give him the advantage of material and a defensible position."

On Black's 12th move—Castles—the *Y.P.* remarks:

"This extraordinary sacrifice is sound."

"K to Kt 4 would leave a mate in four, commencing R to B 5 ch,"

"A consistent finish to a splendid game."

---

SCOTLAND.

---

GLASGOW *v.* NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.—A match between these strong clubs, who had not previously encountered across the board, was played at the rooms of the Edinburgh Club, on Saturday, 22nd November, in the presence of a large company of interested partisans and spectators. The teams were composed of twenty players a-side. Play was begun at 4-30, concluded at

8-30, and, as will be seen from the score annexed, the Scotchmen were victorious by 19 games to 7.

GLASGOW.		NEWCASTLE.	
J. Russell .....	*½	L. Zöllner .....	*½
J. Court .....	½	F. Downey .....	½
G. E. Barbier .....	I	G. C. Heywood .....	O
W. C. Spens .....	O O	E. Kersey .....	I I
J. Gilchrist .....	½	C. W. Bell .....	½
J. L. Whiteley .....	I	R. C. E. Allen .....	O
P. Fyfe .....	I	J. W. Robson .....	O
W. Taite .....	½	W. S. Vaughan .....	½
J. D. Chambers .....	I	R. Clarke .....	O
J. R. Jackson .....	I I	J. C. Goodall .....	O O
J. M. Finlayson .....	I I	J. M. W. Cray .....	O O
W. Black .....	½	A. W. Johnson .....	½
A. Robertson .....	½ I	W. D. Hawdon .....	½ O
W. F. Murray .....	I	H. W. Hawks .....	O
G. A. Thompson .....	½ I	A. Bang .....	½ O
G. Beckett .....	I I	J. Spence .....	O O
N. Kennedy .....	*I	D. Cook .....	*O
J. R. Longwill .....	I	W. S. Burton .....	O
W. Seligman .....	O	E. Dodds .....	I
R. Pirrie .....	½	F. W. Graham .....	½
19		7	
*Adjudicated.			

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—The cable telegraph match between Messrs. Steinitz and Tchigorin has been now for some time in progress. It is being played, according to the *New York Sun*, for the stake of \$1,000 a-side, with Baron Rothschild, of Vienna, as the stakeholder, Baron von Zaburoff, of St. Petersburg, and Prof. Rice, of New York, as umpires, and Judge Golmayo, of Havana, as the referee. It arose, as will be remembered, from a difference of opinion between the players as to the defensive soundness of two variations, the one in the Evans Gambit, and the other in the Two Knights' Game, which have received the *imprimatur* of Mr. Steinitz both in pronouncement and actual play. The moves leading up to the positions at which the games commenced (which we give on diagrams below) are as follows:—Evans Gambit, 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to B 4, B to B 4; 4 P to Q Kt 4, B takes Kt P; 5 P to B 3, B to R 4; 6 Castles, Q to B 3.

Two Knights' Game, 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to B 4, Kt to B 3; 4 Kt to Kt 5, P to Q 4; 5 P takes P, Kt to Q R 4; 6 B to Kt 5 ch, P to B 3; 7 P takes P, P takes P; 8 B to K 2, P to K R 3; 9 Kt to K R 3.

EVANS GAMBIT.

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (TCHIGORIN).

'TWO KNIGHTS' GAME.

BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

The moves since made up to the date of our publication are :—  
 Evans Gambit, 7 P to Q 4, Kt to R 3; 8 B to K Kt 5, Q to Q 3;  
 9 P to Q 5, Kt to Q sq; 10 Q to R 4, B to Kt 3; 11 Kt to R 3,  
 P to Q B 3; 12 B to K 2, B to B 2; 13 Kt to B 4, Q to B sq;  
 14 P to Q 6, B takes P; 15 Kt to Kt 6, R to Q Kt sq; 16 Q  
 takes P, Kt to K 3.

Two Knights' Game, 9..., B to Q B 4; 10 P to Q 3, Castles;  
 11 Kt to B 3, Kt to Q 4; 12 Kt to R 4, B to Q 3; 13 P to  
 Q B 3, P to K B 4; 14 Kt to Kt sq, B to Q 2; 15 P to Q 4,  
 P to K 5; 16 P to Q B 4, Kt to K 2; 17 Kt to Q B 3, B to K 3;  
 18 P to Q Kt 3.

The moves given above in italics are those on which Mr. Steinitz relies as the best defence in each case. The telegraph code employed is apparently an original one, invented by Herr Metger, of Kiel, which would take too much space to describe in detail. Suffice it to say that it is very simple, figures being used instead of words, and as three figures count for one word, it is of course a great saving of expense. Notwithstanding its simplicity, however, it seems that some of the cablegrams have gone wrong, one having reached Petersburg in Austria, and another having been received in Cuba, causing thereby considerable delay and unwitting infraction of the forty-eight hours time-limit allowed for each move.

The Virginia Chess Association held its annual meeting at Richmond on October 27th. There was a two-game tournament, with eight entries, and the championship of the State was again won (for the fourth time) by Mr. J. Kinnier, of Lynchburg.

Mr. Steinitz now edits a chess column in the *New York Tribune*. He recently gave a simultaneous play exhibition at the Manhattan Club, defeating twenty-three out of the twenty-six players opposed to him, losing one game only to Mr. Ford, and drawing with Messrs. McGee and Northrop. Among the losers were Major Hanham, and Mr. Hodges, late champion of Tennessee. The terms of the match between Messrs. Steinitz and Gunsberg have been settled, and the contest was to begin at the rooms of the Manhattan Club on December 1st.

The Franklin Club of Philadelphia has challenged the Manhattan Club to a team match of two rounds, sixteen to twenty players a-side, the only stake or condition being that the losers are to present the winners with a framed score-card. The first round was to be played at New York on November 22nd.

The Brooklyn C.C. has a handicap tourney in progress with thirty-two entrants.

We are glad to say that Capt. Mackenzie has written from England to America hopefully of his health, and says he is trying, by doctor's advice, to arrange for an ocean voyage either to America or Australia in a clipper sailing vessel.

After a summer recess, the correspondence match of two games between Boston and Milan, Italy, has been resumed at the 23rd and 25th moves.

GERMANY.—The seventh edition of the German *Handbuch* has lately appeared. It is published under the direction of Herr Schallopp, and has greatly increased in size. To the history and literature of chess are devoted one hundred pages, six hundred pages to the openings, and to the endings, edited by Herr Berger, two hundred and fifty pages. To all appearance, it is the most complete manual of chess now in existence, but, of course, we must wait for the reviews of those who examine it to determine what are its real merits.

Breslau in Silesia is now celebrated as being the birthplace of Anderssen, Harrwitz, Riemann, Schottländer, and Dr. Tarrasch.

We greatly regret to record the death of Dr. Flechsig, which took place at Bad Elster on October 11th. As a chess analyst he stood in the foremost rank, and largely contributed to the sixth edition of the *Handbuch*. As a clever problem composer he was widely known beyond the limits of Germany, and as a practical player, from the age of eighteen he won prizes in many club tourneys in his native country, and also took part in the first congress of the German *Schachbund*.

There will be two tourneys this winter at the Berlin Club. Baron von der Lasa has, as in former years, donated 150 marks towards the prizes.

On September 29th and 30th the fourth congress of the Thuringian Chess Association was held at Nordhausen.—Various



clubs in the Fatherland have lately been celebrating their annual birthday festivals.—At Augsburg, in addition to the winter tourney, there will be bi-monthly instruction to beginners in the theory and practice of the game.

AUSTRIA.—We have received a copy of the rules of the recently-founded Austro-Hungarian Chess Association, which, as far as we have had time to examine them, seem to be drawn up very carefully, and for the most part on the lines of the German *Schachbund*.

---

### JOTTINGS.

---

“About the year 1856, as nearly as I can remember,” said a chess player to a resident in Toledo, “Henry A. Bond, who was a purser in the employ of the Pacific Mail Steamship service, made a trip to China. According to his story, he there purchased a magnificent set of ivory chessmen for a mere song, which he intended to bring home with him to America as a present to some of the members of his family. Those men were the most elaborate piece of ivory carving I ever saw. I cannot describe them to you. The pawns were a representation of a knight on horseback with lance, and the pieces were of proportionate grandeur and magnificence. When the ship arrived at Liverpool, by some means, the fame of this extraordinary set of chessmen spread abroad, and what was my astonishment one day to know that the Duke of Manchester was at the dock inquiring for me. On introduction he asked to see the chessmen and I showed them to him. I suppose you are aware that the duke has the finest wrought and most expensive chess table in the known world. He seemed to take to that set of chessmen right away, and wanted me to put a price on them. I told him they were not for sale, that I was merely taking them home as a present. He claimed it was foolish to take such a grand set to where they would not be appreciated, and closed his remarks by offering \$100 sterling for them. This would not do, but he increased his bid until \$675 in our money was reached, and the temptation was too great and he got them. He was amazingly tickled with his bargain; claimed they would suit his table nicely; and to tell you the truth, I was not displeased, the gold suited my pocket as well as the men his table. I guess he has the finest set of men in England. This,” said the narrator, “is the most expensive set of chessmen I ever heard of.”—*Toledo Commercial*.

The popularity of the game of chess, since its introduction not long ago into the smoke-room of the House of Commons, has been a constantly increasing quantity—not, indeed, a very surprising fact. Mr. Gladstone has stated more than once that

the British House of Commons does more work than any other legislative assembly in the world, and, apart from the intrinsic claims of the pastime most akin to science of any in existence, an absorbing recreation like chess must needs be a great help to relieve the tedium of the weary hours of waiting which every member who does his duty by his constituents must necessarily undergo. Lord Randolph Churchill is, we believe, the best player on the Conservative side, but, casting our eyes for the moment on the Liberal benches alone, we find that Caissa ranks among her votaries some of the ablest members of the party. Strongest as a chess player stands Mr. Newnes, the president of the British Chess Club. Next come the following group, among whom there is no considerable difference in strength:—Mr. Bradlaugh, Colonel Nolan, Sir Julian Goldsmith, Dr. Hunter, and Mr. Atherley Jones. And, in close company therewith, we have the well-known and well-honoured names of Sir Charles Russell and Mr. Winterbotham. The Speaker, we presume, is a chess player, since he is the president of the Leamington Chess Club. Mr. Gladstone is acquainted with the moves, but, so far, history fails to record any game played on the checkered field by the greatest player on the political board of ancient or modern times.—E. A. in *Hereford Times*.

---

#### OBITUARY.

---

On the 13th November, died at his residence, at Stainforth, Mr. William Wilks Hunter, for over forty years a member of the Wakefield Chess Club, and for some years its president. He was one of the old Wakefield team which, in years gone by, was so hard to beat. Mr. Hunter was born in 1827, and joined the bank of Messrs. Leatham, Tew, & Co., Pontefract, at the age of fourteen. He was transferred to the Wakefield branch of the bank in 1848, and remained in Wakefield until 1870, when he was appointed manager of the Ossett branch of the Wakefield and Barnsley Banking Company. He retired in 1887, and went to reside at Thorne Lea, Stainforth, near Doncaster. Mr. Hunter was one of the original founders of the West Yorkshire Chess Association, along with, I believe, Messrs. John Watkinson, Huddersfield; Rhodes and Cadman, Leeds; Robinson, Wakefield, and others. He was always a strong steady player, and maintained his love for the game until the end. Even after his retirement he assisted the Doncaster Club in their matches for the *Bradford Observer* Trophy. Never could one desire a more courteous and generous adversary, always genial, gentlemanly, and hospitable; the old members of the Wakefield Club, who knew him so well and esteemed him so much, will feel that another of the old band has gone—Robinson, Young, and now Hunter. W. REA.

## CHESS LITERATURE.

*Chess Exemplified: in One Hundred and Thirty-two Games*, selected and arranged by William John Greenwell (Leeds, I. M. Brown). There can hardly be a more useful, and there is certainly no more lasting chess work than a volume of good games. Books of analysis, however correct and exhaustive, can hope only for a comparatively short life. Sooner or later the fashion in openings changes—once popular lines of play are neglected, if they are not superseded, and a new work by the winner of the last great tournament has the effect of rendering previous volumes unsaleable if not worthless. The actual play, however, of the great masters of the game, can never lose its interest, and is only in danger of being forgotten by lack of proper record. Weekly chess columns and magazines even can by no means be trusted to preserve the best games; they are necessarily occupied with passing events, with local play and players, and though they do publish many of the finest specimens of contemporary play, the record is inaccessible. One has only to call to mind the volumes of games that enrich English chess literature, to realize how constant and unfailing is their usefulness.

Morphy's Games—the celebrated Thousand Games—Bird's Masterpieces—the Book of the London Tournament, are all as interesting and profitable to the student to-day as they were when published. Can the same be said of the first edition of the *Handbuch* or *Cook's Synopsis*?

Mr. Greenwell may thus be said to have earned for himself a lasting reputation. If he has not given us a very large collection, he has given us a very good one, and one that will take the place of an opponent to many a solitary student. Though most of the old brilliancies: Kieseritzky—Anderssen, Morphy—Paulsen, and all such well-known games are included, the greater part of the book is devoted to recent play. This is a great point in its favour, as it covers new ground; but it has for the same reason an unhallowed sort of usefulness to the player by correspondence, who will now be able to play "by the book" to some purpose.

Of the style and general appearance of the volume there can be nothing but praise—the type is large and clear—the notes showing in marked contrast to the main play. Every game has at least one diagram, and many have two. The editing, the most important point in such works, has been most carefully done; indeed we have not yet heard of a single error. Altogether the book is a credit to its compiler, and we venture to prophesy, though it is almost too much to do for any chess work, that it will be a financial as well as a literary success.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

## TOURNEY SCORING.

The following letter appeared in the chess column of the New Orleans *Times-Democrat*, 9th November, 1890.—Ed. *B.C.M.*

TO THE CHESS EDITOR.

DEAR SIR,

By way of apology for this essay, it is taken for granted that the average chess player is interested in the Sonneborn method of chess scoring, and that he would like to possess a table, by referring to which he could, at a glance, ascertain the number of games played, the maximum number, and the sum total in points of all the players; and, furthermore, that he would like to know the rules by which such a table is constructed. Such a table, with rules for forming it, will be found below, and a few fuller explanations will be given to make myself better understood.

As there are two ways of scoring by the Sonneborn method, they may be loosely stated thus:—First mode: a player counts one-half for a win [*i.e.*, one-half of the united final sums total, in won games, of his opponent and of himself at the end of the tourney.—Chess Editor] and one-fourth for a draw. Second mode: a player counts all for a win and one-half for a draw. The following table is computed by the first mode, which I prefer, for, though a little more complicated by fractions, it is in unison with mathematical principles, and the quantity expressed by figures is reduced one-half.

It may be noted that the maximum number and sum total in points of the table may be changed to the second mode simply by multiplying them by two.

A chess tourney is designated a "one-game" or a "two-game" tourney, according to whether a player plays one or two games with each of the other players. The following table shows calculations for a one-game chess tourney, composed of any number of players from two to twenty—giving the number of games played, the maximum number, the sum total in points of all the players, and fractions for ascertaining the maximum number.

Not having seen any mention of the fact, I am not aware that it is known, either on this or the other side of the Atlantic, that it is possible to calculate beforehand the total number of points that may be scored by the Sonneborn method. By the Neustadtl method, in a single-game chess tourney of twenty players, the sum total in points of all the players can be determined only after the tourney is ended, and not before, for the sum total varies within pretty wide limits, according to the skill of the players.

But of what use is the sum total in points?

It enables the chess-score calculator to know beforehand what ought to be the result of exact work, and if the result differs from the known sum total, then it is mathematically certain that there is error in his work.

By looking at the table below, it will be seen that in a one-game tourney of seven players, the sum total in points is 63. Now  $63 \times 2 = 126$ , that is, changes the computation to the second mode. Referring to *The Times-Democrat* of Oct. 17, 1890, will be found the score of the recent Austro-Hungarian Congress, and by adding up the column of points, the sum will be, also, 126, for this score is computed by the second mode, and the presumption is that all the calculations are exact.

Again, glancing at the table, it will be seen that in a one-game tourney of twenty players, the sum total in points is 1805. Referring to *The Times-Democrat* of Sept. 26, 1890, will be found the score of the Manchester Congress, and, in adding up the column of points, the sum will be 1804½. You have since noted that there is a deficiency of ½ of a point in Van Vliet's score as given

therein, and, therefore, the correct sum is 1805;—corroborating the principle advanced.

I may add that the following table is computed for only twenty players, yet if the instructions are clearly understood, the interested chess player will find no difficulty in extending the table to any desired number of players. It may be worth mentioning that, for a two-game chess tourney, it would only be necessary to double the calculations of a single-game tourney, according to whether it was scored by the first or second mode

Here is the table :

SINGLE GAME CHESS TOURNEY.

CALCULATIONS FOR SONNEBORN METHOD OF SCORING.

(Taking a Half for a Win and a Fourth for a Draw.)

Number of Players.	Total Games Played.	Maximum Number of Points.	Sum Totat in Points.	Fractions for Finding Maximum Number.
2	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1-1
3	3	$2\frac{1}{2}$	3	3-5
4	6	6	9	2-4
5	10	11	20	5-11
6	15	$17\frac{1}{2}$	$37\frac{1}{2}$	3-7
7	21	$25\frac{1}{2}$	63	7-17
8	28	35	98	4-10
9	36	46	144	9-23
10	45	$58\frac{1}{2}$	$202\frac{1}{2}$	5-13
11	55	$72\frac{1}{2}$	275	11-29
12	66	88	363	6-16
13	78	105	468	13-35
14	91	$123\frac{1}{2}$	$591\frac{1}{2}$	7-19
15	105	$143\frac{1}{2}$	735	15-41
16	120	165	900	8-22
17	136	188	1088	17-47
18	153	$212\frac{1}{2}$	$1300\frac{1}{2}$	9-25
19	171	$238\frac{1}{2}$	1539	19-53
20	190	266	1805	10-28

DIRECTIONS FOR FORMING ABOVE TABLE.

First Rule—To find the number of games played, multiply the number of players by their number minus one, and divide by two. Example: If the players are 6 in number, then  $6 \times 5$  (that is,  $6-1$ ) = 30, and 30 divided by 2 = 15, the number of games played.

Second Rule—To find the maximum number, divide the games by the numerator of the fraction, multiply quotient by the denominator, and divide by two. Example: Eight persons play 28 games; then 28 divided by 4 (the numerator of  $4-10$ ) = 7, and  $7 \times 10$  (denominator) = 70, and 70 divided by 2 = 35, the maximum number.

Third Rule—To find the sum total in points of all the players, multiply the games by the number of players minus one and divide by two. Example: Nine players play 36 games; then  $36 \times 8$  (that is  $9-1$ ) = 288, and 288 divided by 2 = 144, the sum total in points of all the players.

Fourth Rule—To find the fractions. First—If the players are odd in number, then that number is the numerator, and three times the numerator, minus four gives the denominator. Example: If the players are 5 in number,

and  $5 \times 3 = 15$ , and  $15 - 4 = 11$ , the denominator. Secondly—If the players are even in number, then half that number is the numerator, and three times the numerator, minus two, gives the denominator. Example: If the players are 8 in number, then half of  $8 = 4$  for the numerator, and  $4 \times 3 = 12$ , and  $12 - 2 = 10$ , the denominator. Note—Fractions for an even number of players may be formed by the same rule as fractions for an odd number of players and then reduced to lower terms.

Yours respectfully,

BEEVILLE, TEXAS, 23rd October, 1890.

H. J. NOTT.

### THE BODEN-KIESERITZKY GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

In Mr. Pierce's article on the Boden-Kieseritzky Gambit, he intimates (p. 375), that the ending of the game between Staunton and Horwitz, quoted in *Chess Openings* (p. 151), would be interesting. I add the game as I find it in my papers carried fully through the opening stage:—1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 B to B 4, Kt to K B 3; 3 Kt to K B 3, Kt takes P; 4 Kt to B 3, Kt takes Kt; 5 Q P takes Kt, P to K B 3; 6 Castles, P to K Kt 3 (the special point); 7 R to K sq, P to Q 3; 8 Kt to Kt 5, P takes Kt; 9 R takes P ch, B to K 2; 10 R to K 2, P to K R 3; 11 Q to Q 4, R to B sq; 12 Q to Kt 7, B to B 4; 13 Q takes R P, Kt to Q 2; 14 B takes P, Kt to K 4; 15 B takes B, Q takes B; 16 P to B 4 (P to K Kt 4 is named as an alternative), Castles; 17 P takes Kt, P takes P; 18 Q to K 3, K to Kt sq.

The game appears to have been taken from an old magazine or newspaper, but I have no further particulars.

Yours truly,

HULL, 6th November, 1890.

E. FREEBOROUGH.

### A CHESS WANT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

Allow me to suggest to the enterprising purveyors of Chess requisites that there is a want unsupplied. This want is a board of large dimensions, that could be suspended on a wall like a picture, and on which flat pieces could be hung like those used in printed diagrams, in order to exhibit a position so that it could be seen from any part of a room of considerable size.

I will first explain how such a board could be cheaply made, and will then describe the uses to which I think it might be put.

First procure a square board, like the black board used in schools, four feet square, and have it painted slate colour. Then cut out white paper squares, with a side of six inches, and paste these on the board chequer-wise. Then in each square, two inches from the top of the vertical line dividing the square, drive a wire nail so as to project about three eighths of an each, and finally add a cord at the top for suspension.

For the men take sheets of cardboard, black on one side and pink on the other, and cut out large copies of the pieces as represented in chess diagrams, each piece being four inches in height, and punch a hole one inch from the top of the piece, and in the centre line.

It may be noted here that four colours are needed for pieces and squares to produce the effect of contrast; there would also be much convenience in making the pieces reversible, as then only six receptacles would be needed for putting them away instead of twelve; and the King's and Queen's Knights should look opposite ways, as it would look awkward if White's Knights looked one way and Black's the other. Having got board and men, as described,

it would only remain to place the former on the wall, and to hang on the latter in the required places, and we should then have a magnified chess diagram.

So much for the apparatus, now for its uses. The first and most important of these would be to exhibit first-class match games during their progress.

Suppose, for instance, that a match were arranged between Tarrasch and Gunsberg, to be played in London, and I wish to see it. To do this I should have to take my stand as near the board as I could get, and to look over the shoulder of one of the players, to his inconvenience and mine. It is not necessary to dilate on this, as all interested in chess must be aware how difficult it is to attend a match game with any pleasure or profit.

The scheme I propose would, I think, be a great improvement, the players would be placed at their ease in a side room, only a Referee, Recorder, and two or three privileged officials being admitted.

Adjoining this room there would be a hall for the spectators, provided with a board as described above, and as the moves were made they would be sent by messenger from the sanctum of the players, and duly recorded on the exhibition board. In the hall would be seated the spectators, at chess tables, in groups of two or three, who would be able thoroughly to enjoy the game, to discuss the chances of the players without being stopped by a reproving hush, to sip a cup of coffee, or smoke a cigar at their discretion, and what is, perhaps, the most important point, to leave the room for a time and to be able to take up the game on their return. If a match were conducted in the way described, I believe a considerable amount of gate money would be the result, as ten could enjoy the game then for one that can see it now, and the penance of standing would be done away with. I will even go further and say, that with such a board as described, it would be quite possible for an enterprising secretary in the provinces to hire a suitable room, charge an admission fee, have the moves telegraphed as made, and turn an honest penny for the benefit of his club.

Among the supplementary uses to which a board of this kind might be applied are the following:—When a lecture on the chess openings is given, the speaker might use the board as a teacher of geography or history uses a map. In solving competitions, printing might be avoided by setting up the problem and then covering it with a curtain, and removing the latter when the competitors were ready to begin work.

Also when the club is engaged in an important match by correspondence, the position might be set up and altered as the moves are made, so that it could be studied by the members.

Supposing that the idea here set forth should approve itself to the chess world, there remains the question what name should be given to the Board?

The following have occurred to me as possible:—Vertical, Placard, Exhibition, Diagram, but none of them seem quite satisfactory, and with all humility I venture to suggest that “The Marden Chess Board” might do as well as any other title.

Yours faithfully,

EAST MARDEN.

---

## ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

S. Kossowich.—The similarity to which you refer has been pointed out several times. When very few pieces are used there is a danger, and a great one in the case of two-move problems, of “unconscious imitation.” In No. 34 your suggested key, 1 Kt to Q 8, is stopped by 1..., B to Q 6; other solvers have been caught in the same way.

H. Jonsson.—Sorry for omission; it is rectified in score sheet. Well done Sweden! you and your comrades are deserving of the highest praise.

J. P. Mollard.—There is no entrance fee.

H. H., N. Z.—Thanks for favour duly received.

W. L. H., Bijapur.—Many thanks; will write you fully shortly

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

The four following games were played at the Manchester Congress.

### GAME 882.

(Vienna Game.)

WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (TAUBENHAUS.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (TAUBENHAUS.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	27 R to Q 2	K to K 2
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	28 Q to R 5	R to K R sq
3 B to Q B 4 (a)	Kt to B 3	29 Q to Q sq	P to Q R 3
4 P to Q 3	B to Q Kt 5	30 P to Q B 4	Q to K R 5
5 Kt to B 3	P to Q 3	31 P to K R 3	Q to K Kt 4 (k)
6 Castles	B to K 3 (b)	32 P to Q B 5	Kt to K B 5
7 Kt to Q 5	B tks Kt (c)	33 P to K Kt 3	Kt tks P ch
8 P tks B	Kt to K 2	34 K to B sq	P tks P
9 P to Q B 3	B to Q B 4 (d)	35 P to Q R 5	B to R 2
10 B to K Kt 5	Castles	36 R to Q 7 ch	K to B sq
11 B tks Kt (e)	P tks B	37 R tks P	Q to B 4
12 Kt to R 4	K to R sq	38 P to K B 3	P tks P
13 P to Q 4	B to Kt 3	39 P to K Kt 4	Q to B 5
14 B to Q 3	R to K Kt sq (f)	40 R to K 4	Q to K B 3 (l)
15 R to K sq (g)	Kt tks P	41 R to B 8 ch	K to Kt 2
16 B tks P (h)	K tks B	42 R tks R	K tks R
17 Q to R 5 ch	K to Kt 2	43 R tks P	B to Q 5
18 Kt to B 5 ch	K to B sq	44 R tks P (Kt 5)	Kt to Kt 4
19 Q to R 6 ch	K to K sq	45 K to Kt 2	K to Kt 2
20 Q R to Q sq (i)	R to Kt 3	46 R to Kt 3	Kt to K 3
21 Q to R 7	Q to Q B sq	47 Q to K R sq	P to K 5
22 Kt to R 4	Kt to K 2 (j)	48 Q to K sq	P to K 6
23 Kt tks R	Kt tks Kt	49 R tks P	B tks R
24 P tks P	B tks P	50 Q tks B	Q to Q 5
25 P to Q R 4	Q to K 3	And White resigned a few moves later.	
26 P to Q Kt 4	Q to K B 3		

### NOTES BY S. TAUBENHAUS.

(a) Mr. Blackburne has won some fine games in this tourney, in the same opening, but his opponents had replied by 2... Kt to K B 3, and then P to K B 4 gives White an open game, which suits the English master.

(b) Possibly B to K Kt 5 would have been better.

(c) If B to Q B 4, White's next move would have been B to K Kt 5, with a good attack.

(d) If Black retire the B to R 4, the continuation would probably be 10 Q to R 4 ch, P to Q B 3; 11 P takes P, P takes P. If Kt takes P, Q to Kt 3 wins a Pawn.



(e) It seems to me that White ought not to take the Kt because of the open file.

(f) It is evident that the Kt cannot take the P, on account of Q to R 5.

(g) I cannot see why he left the Pawn *en prise*. P takes P, and afterwards Q to B 3 seem better.

(h) It is true that Mr. Blackburne had not much time to examine this move, but his game is already compromised.

(i) A good move. He threatened to take the P, and Black cannot retake with the Q P, because of P to Q B 4.

(j) Black has a winning advantage in material, so that he plays simply to avoid the attack.

(k) Here Black can take the P, and though White play P to R 5, he cannot save the game. The text, however, is good enough.

(l) If the Q goes to R 7, threatening mate, White draws by R takes P ch, &c.

# GAME 883.

(Ruy Lopez)

WHITE. (TAUBENHAUS.)	BLACK. (ALAPIN.)	WHITE. (TAUBENHAUS.)	BLACK. (ALAPIN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	26 P to K 6	Kt to Q 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	27 Kt tks P	Q to K sq (k)
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q 3 (a)	28 Q to Q 3	Q to R 4
4 P to Q 4	B to Q 2	29 Kt to Kt 6 ch	R tks Kt (l)
5 Castles	Kt to B 3	30 Q tks R	Q tks Q
6 Kt to B 3	B to K 2	31 B tks Q	Kt to Kt 4
7 P to Q 5 (b)	Kt to Kt sq	32 K R to Q sq (m)	B to Q 3
8 B to Q 3	B to Kt 5	33 K to Kt 2	P to Kt 3
9 Kt to K 2	Q Kt to Q 2	34 B to Q 3	Kt to Q 5
10 B to K 3 (c)	B tks Kt (d)	35 P to K R 4	P tks P
11 P tks B	P to K Kt 4	36 K R to R sq	K to K 2
12 Kt to Kt 3	P to K R 4	37 R tks R P	R to Kt sq ch
13 K to R sq (e)	P to R 5	38 R to Kt 4	R tks R ch
14 Kt to B 5	Kt to R 4	39 P tks R	P to B 3
15 R to K Kt sq	Kt to B 5 (f)	40 P tks P	K tks P
16 Kt to Kt 7 ch	K to B sq	41 B to B 4 ch	K to K 2
17 Kt to B 5 (g)	R to K Kt sq	42 R to K sq ch	K to Q sq
18 Q to B sq	P to R 3	43 B tks P	K to B 2
19 P to B 4	B to B 3	44 R to K R sq	Kt tks P
20 R to B sq	B to K 2 (h)	45 R to R 7 ch	K to Q sq
21 B to Kt sq	Kt to B 3	46 K to B 3	B to K 4
22 P to B 5	Kt to K sq	47 P to Kt 3	Kt to K 2
23 Q to Q sq	P tks P	48 K to K 4	B to Q 3
24 B tks Kt	K P tks B (i)	49 B to Kt 5	K to B 2
25 P to K 5	P to KB 3 (j)	50 R to B 7	Resigns.

## NOTES BY S. TAUBENHAUS.

(a) In this opening Kt to K B 3, or else P to Q R 3 is played. Of late, the masters have adopted the text defence, in spite of its giving Black a difficult game, in order to get out of the beaten track.

(b) Possibly the text move permits Black to equalize the game.

(c) Necessary to prevent Kt to B 4.

(d) In such positions the Kt should not be taken, as the open file invites attack.

(e) White cannot take the Kt P on account of P to R 5, followed by R to K Kt sq winning a piece.

(f) So as to defend the P, since White threatened to capture the B and afterwards the P. If Black play R to Kt sq, then Kt takes R P.

(g) Impeding Black's development by B to B sq, P to K B 3.

(h) These two last moves of Black give White an opportunity of forming an attack; it is evident that Kt to K B 3, &c., would have been better.

(i) Forced. If Kt P takes P, R takes R; K takes R, Q to Kt sq ch, followed by Q to Kt 4 threatening mate in a few moves.

(j) Kt to K Kt 2 was preferable, to exchange it for the well-placed Kt.

(k) Forced move. White threatened to play Q to Q 3, followed by Q to K R 7.

(l) If K to K sq, R takes P with a strong attack.

(m) P to K R 4 would have been better.

## GAME 884.

(Four Knights.)

WHITE. (LEE.)	BLACK. (GUNSTON.)	WHITE. (LEE.)	BLACK. (GUNSTON.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	12 P to B 4	P to K B 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	13 B to Q 3	P tks P
3 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3	14 Kt tks P	Kt to B 3
4 P to Q R 3 (a)	B to K 2 (b)	15 Q R to K sq	K to R sq
5 P to Q 4	P tks P (c)	16 R to K 3	Kt tks Kt
6 Kt tks P	Castles	17 Q tks Kt	B to B 4
7 B to K 2	B to B 4 (d)	18 Q tks P	B tks B
8 B to K 3	Kt tks Kt	19 P tks B	R to Q Kt sq
9 B tks Kt	B tks B	20 Q tks R P	Q R tks P
10 Q tks B	P to Q 3	21 Q to Q 4	R to R 7
11 Castles (K R)	Kt to K sq (e)	22 Q to R 4 (f)	Q to R sq

23 Q tks Q	R tks Q	41 P to Kt 5 ch	K to Kt 2
24 R to Q B sq	P to B 4	42 R to R 7 ch	K to Kt sq
25 R to K 6	R to Q sq	43 R to R 3	R to Kt 4
26 P to Q 4 (g)	P to Kt 3	44 K to Kt 4	P to R 4 ch
27 P tks P	P tks P	45 P tks P en pas.	K to R 2
28 R to K 3	R (Qsq)toQ4	46 R to K 3	K tks P
29 R to K Kt 3	P to B 5	47 P to R 4	R to Kt 8
30 P to R 3	R to Q 6	48 R to K R 3	R to Kt 4
31 R tks R	P tks R	49 R to K 3	R to Kt 8
32 R to Q sq	R tks P	50 R to K 6	R to Kt 4
33 K to B 2	K to Kt 2	51 R to K 5	R to Kt 8
34 R to Q 2	K to B 3	52 R to K Kt 5	R to Q R8(i)
35 K to K 3	K to B 4 (h)	53 K to R 3	R to R 6 ch
36 P to Kt 4 ch	K to K 3	54 R to Kt 3	R to R 4
37 R tks P	R to R 4	55 R to Kt sq	R to Q Kt 4
38 K to B 3	R to Q Kt 4	56 K to Kt 4	R to Q R 4
39 R to K 3 ch	K to B 3	57 R to K R sq	R to Q Kt 4
40 R to R 3	R to Kt 3	Drawn game.	

NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) Supposed to be played in order to stop B to Kt 5 in the variation, 4..., B to B 4; 5 Kt takes P, Kt takes Kt; 6 P to Q 4.

(b) Black may play 4... P to Q 4; whereupon White has the choice of 5 P takes P, Kt takes P; 6 Kt takes P, Q Kt takes Kt; 7 Q to K 2: or 5 B to Kt 5, P to Q 5; 6 Kt to K 2, B to Q 2; 7 P to Q 3, B to Q 3; 8 Kt to Kt 3, Castles, &c. The text move is, however, a better move for Black, at this stage of the game, than P to Q R 3 is for White.

(c) He selects the Philidor form of defence, in preference to the Hungarian form, P to Q 3; in which case White ought to continue by B to Q Kt 5, minimising his loss of time with 4 P to Q R 3.

(d) This is not making a brilliant use of the King's Bishop. For the sort of game he has initiated, R to K sq suggests itself. If 8 Kt takes Kt, Q P takes Kt; 9 Q takes Q, B takes Q; 10 P to B 3, and he can go on with his majority of Pawns on Q's side.

(e) A backstep from which comes disadvantage. 11..., P to B 3 was the alternative.

(f) Some curious variations spring from 22 Q to B 3. Suppose 22..., P to B 4 to free the Queen (if 22..., Q to Q 2; 23 K R to K sq, &c.); 23 R to Kt 3, R to Kt sq (if 23..., R to B 2; 24 Q to Kt 3: if 23..., Q to Q 2, Black's arrangement is not a happy one; White can double his Rooks on King's file); 24 R to K sq. If now, 24..., Q to Kt 3; 25 Q takes Kt. P ch,

mates in two moves: if 24..., Q to R sq; 25 R to K 7, R takes P; 26 R (Kt 3) takes P, threatening mate, Q takes P ch, &c.

(g) Cleverly breaking up Black's centre Pawns. If 26..., P takes P; 27 R takes P, &c.

(h) He might have played 25..., P to Kt 4, and drawn, with his Rook's Pawn unmoved.

(i) If 52..., R to K Kt 8 ch, White would be able to secure the opposition, after the exchange of Rooks, bringing about a well-known end-game.

### GAME 885.

#### (Irregular Opening.)

WHITE. (BIRD.)	BLACK. (TARRASCH.)	WHITE. (BIRD.)	BLACK. (TARRASCH.)
1 P to K B 4	P to Q 4	21 B to K 2	B to B 4
2 P to K 3	P to K 3 (a)	22 R tks R	Kt tks R
3 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	23 P tks P (g)	B tks B
4 P to Q Kt 3	B to K 2	24 P tks B	P tks P
5 B to Kt 2	P to Q R 3 (b)	25 P to B 5	Q to K 5 (h)
6 B to K 2	P to B 4	26 Q to Kt 4 (i)	Q to K 6 ch (j)
7 Castles	Kt to B 3	27 K to R sq	Kt to Kt 3
8 Kt to K 5 (c)	Q to B 2	28 B to B 3	P tks P
9 P to Q 3	Castles	29 Kt tks P	B tks Kt
10 Kt to Q 2	Kt to Q 2	30 Q tks B	R to K sq (k)
11 Q Kt to B 3	P to B 3	31 Q to Q Kt 5	R to K 3
12 Kt tks Q Kt	Q tks Kt	32 B to Q 5 (l)	Kt tks B
13 Q to K sq	P to Q Kt 4	33 Q tks Kt	Q to K 7
14 P to Q R 4	B to Kt 2	34 R to K Kts sq (m)	P to Kt 3
15 Q to Kt 3	Kt to Kt 3 (d)	35 P to R 3	K to Kt 2
16 P tks P	P tks P	36 R to Kt sq	R to K 2
17 Kt to R 4	P to B 5	37 P to B 3	Q to Q 6
18 B to Kt 4 (e)	B to B sq	38 R to Kt 7	Q to B 8 ch
19 Kt P tks P	Kt P tks P	39 K to R 2	Q to B 5 ch
20 B to Q 4	B to Q 2 (f)	Drawn.	

#### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) We have often tried, and expressed our preference for, the K's Fianchetto form of defence to this opening, commencing with P to K Kt 3 here. It gives a better scope of action to the Black K B than at K 2 or Q 3, supports his own centre, and prevents the customary development of White's Q B at Kt 2.

(b) To enable him to play P to B 4 without allowing White to gain time by B to Kt 5 ch; but perhaps Castles would serve the purpose better.

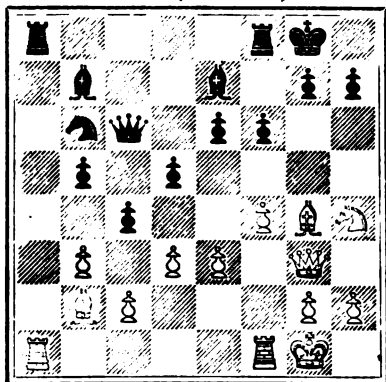
(c) A good move, enabling him to follow with P to Q 3, which usually cannot safely be played in this attack, on account of the continuation Kt to K Kt 5, &c.

(d) The Kt seems out of play here. Would not B to Q 3 be preferable, followed by Q R to K sq, as a preparation for P to K 4?

(e) Threatening, unless great care be taken, to get up a powerful attack. If Dr. Tarrasch had played incautiously P to B 6 now, the B would simply have taken it, and if Q took B, then B takes P ch, R to B 2 (best), Kt to B 5 and wins (see diagram.)

Position after White's 18th move :—

BLACK (TARRASCH).



WHITE (BIRD).

(f) An important move, for otherwise White could play B to R 5, menacing Kt to Kt 6.

(g) The struggle for position here is highly interesting, and there is no doubt the best moves were made on both sides, with the outcome, that White obtains a slight advantage.

(h) The only move apparently to avoid loss.

(i) And this was evidently the best reply.

(j) Any other move but this would have probably entailed the loss of the game.

(k) We see no adequate reason for Black's declining to take the passed Pawn, which threatened to become troublesome.

(l) For here the Pawn, rather than the Bishop, should have gone to Q 5.

(m) R to Q Kt sq would have been equally met by P to Kt 3. The game, which has been a very well-fought one, now ends legitimately in a draw.

## GAME 886.

Played at the Cambridge Meeting of the Counties' Association,  
June 25th, 1890.

## (Queen's Pawn Opening.)

WHITE. (DEIGHTON.)	BLACK. (LAMBERT.)	WHITE. (DEIGHTON.)	BLACK. (LAMBERT.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	20 R to Q 4	R tks R
2 P to K 3	Kt to K B 3	21 P tks R	R to Q sq
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K 3 (a)	22 K to B sq	P to Q R 3 (e)
4 P to Q Kt 3	B to Q 3	23 K to K 2	P to Q B 4
5 B to Kt 2	Castles	24 P to Q R 4	K to B 2
6 B to Q 3	P to Q Kt 3	25 P to K B 4	R to Q 2
7 Castles	B to Kt 2	26 K to K 3	K to K sq
8 Q Kt to Q 2	Q Kt to Q 2 (b)	27 P to K R 4	P to K R 4
9 P to B 4 (c)	Kt to K 5	28 P to Kt 3	P to Kt 3
10 Q to B 2	P to K B 4	29 B to B 3	K to Q sq
11 Kt to K 5	Kt tks Kt	30 P tks P (f)	P tks P
12 P tks Kt	B to Kt 5	31 B to R 5 ch	K to B sq
13 Q R to Q sq (d)	Kt tks Kt	32 B to Kt 6	R to Q 5
14 R tks Kt	B tks R	33 P to R 5	R tks Q B P
15 Q tks B	P tks P	34 K to Q 3	R to B 8
16 P tks P	B to K 5	35 K to Q 2	R to K Kt 8
17 R to Q sq	Q tks B	36 B tks P	R tks P
18 Q tks Q	B tks Q	37 K to K 2	R to Kt 5
19 R tks B	K R to Q sq	38 Resigns.	

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) P to B 4 may be played, and the struggle for position begun earlier.

(b) This identical position is the result of unaggressive development on both sides.

(c) At this point it is difficult for White to make an impression on the Queen's side.

(d) A palpable blunder, which not only loses the exchange, but brings about a simple end-game after a series of forced moves. After Kt takes Kt, B P takes Kt; 14 B to K 2, the game would be even, White retaining the power of opening the K B file at pleasure.

(e) Why not P to B 4 at once? There is plenty of time to move the R P if White advances P to R 5.

(f) This is surely giving away his last chance. The moment the Rook has an open file, all is over.

GAME 887.

Played in a match between the Birmingham and Worcester Clubs, on November 19th, 1890.

(Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE. (SHERRARD.)		BLACK. (RANKEN.)		WHITE. (SHERRARD.)		BLACK. (RANKEN.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	10	B to Kt 3 (d)		B to Kt 5
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	11	R to R 3 (e)		Q to Q 2 (f)
3	B to B 4		B to B 4	12	P tks P		B tks P
4	P to B 3		Kt to B 3	13	Q tks B		B tks Kt
5	Castles		P to Q 3 (a)	14	B tks P ch (g)		Q tks B
6	P to Q R 4 (b)		P to Q R 3	15	P tks B		Q to R 4
7	P to Q 4		P tks P	16	B tks Kt (h)		P tks B
8	P to Q Kt 4 (c)		B to R 2	17	Q to B 3		Q to Kt 4 ch
9	B to K Kt 5		Kt to K 4	18	Resigns		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) If Kt take P, White can recover the Pawn by either 6 B to Q 5, P to Q Kt 4 and Kt. 5.

(b) Mr. Sherrard could hardly have meant this as a trap, but anyhow the early advance of the Queen's flank Pawns is usually a source of weakness afterwards.

(c) Still more injudicious, as it involves the loss of a Pawn.

(d) B to K 2 should have been played here.

(e) Best apparently. If 11 P takes P, B takes Kt; 12 P takes B, B takes P.

(f) Threatening B takes Kt and then Q to R 6.

(g) Specious, but unsound, as will be seen immediately. There was, however, no good move for him at this point.

(h) The opening of the Kt's file proves fatal. P to B 4 was the only resource left.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAS. RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Problem Tourney.*—Through the promptness of the judges—J. A. Miles, E. N. Frankenstein, and J. Pierce, M.A.—we are able to give the award in our present issue. Fifty-two direct mates were entered for competition. Of these, three were found on a preliminary examination to be unsound and were not published; two others, Nos. 4 and 7, by E. St. Maurice, are published in *Canadian Chess Problems*; one, No. 8, was unsolvable; and five, Nos. 5, 16, 18, 22, 23, were “cooked” by the solvers. The number of sound problems is thus reduced to

forty-one, and upon those deserving of 60 points the judges have adjudicated as follows :

Mr. Miles' Award.		Mr. Frankenstein's Award.		Mr. Pierce's Award.	
No.	Points.	No.	Points.	No.	Points.
43	90	43	90	27	85
27	88	27	88	43	82
3	86	11	86	48	75
29	86	3	84	3	71
11	84	48	80	11	70
36	82	29	75	29	70
48	78	47	72	42	70
47	77	41	70	15	65
41	76	24	65	36	65
24	74	34	65	47	65
42	72	36	63	28	62
15	70	42	63	2	60
38	68	49	63	21	60
49	67	9	62	38	60
45	66	12	61		
34	66	13	60		
28	64	17	60		
39	63	30	60		
9	61				
37	60				
21	60				
2	60				

After the above points were made up the sealed envelopes were broken and the prize-winners found be as follows :

First Prize : No. 43, 262 points, by Lieut. H. von Düben, Landskrona, Sweden.

Second Prize : No. 27, 261 points, by Herman Jonsson, Partilled, Sweden.

Third Prize : No. 3, 241 points, by Geo. Hume, Nottingham, England.

Fourth Prize : No. 11, 240 points, by J. A. Ros, Elmestad, Sweden.

Through the generosity of Mr. J. A. Miles, one of the judges, we are able to give three copies of *The Two-Move Chess Problem*, by B. G. Laws, as additional prizes. The winners are :

Fifth Prize : No. 48, 233 points, by A. F. Mackenzie, Kingston, Jamaica.

Sixth Prize : No. 29, 231 points, by A. P. Silvera, Oracabessa, Jamaica.

Seventh Prize : No. 47, 214 points, by A. F. Mackenzie, Kingston, Jamaica.

In going through the above list one must be struck with the extraordinary success of the Swedish composers. We congratulate them warmly upon the veritable triumph they have won for their country. "History repeats itself" even in problem tournaments. Just as there was only one English composer represented



in the prize list in our last competition, so in the present tourney G. Hume has to uphold alone the honour of the British school. We are glad that so distinguished a composer has been successful and we offer him our hearty congratulations. The tourney has been a great success, and, in bringing it to a close, we sincerely thank the judges for their valuable services, and the composers for their splendid contributions. The authors of the remaining problems are given below: Nos. 1, 2, W. Gleave, London; 5, 6, A. H. E. Woods, Sunderland; 8, 23, 35, M. Lopez, Texas, U.S.A.; 9, G. Heathcote, Manchester; 10, J. A. Ros, Elmstad, Sweden; 12, 31, Johannes Ohquist, Helsingfors, Finland; 13, 20, R. G. Thomson, Aberdeen; 14, 46, Rev. R. J. Wright, Worthing; 15, 22, A. E. Studd, Melton, Suffolk; 16, 26, G. J. Slater, Bolton; 17, 38, J. Keeble, Norwich; 18, W. Heitzman, Pontypridd, Wales; 19, W. A. Clark, East Molesey, Surrey; 21, H. Jonsson, Partilled, Sweden; 24, 25, Jas. Russell, Carnwath, N.B.; 28, Mrs. W. A. Clark, East Molesey, Surrey; 30, A. P. Silvera, Jamaica; 32, Lieut. H. von Düben, Sweden; 33, E. B. Green-shields, Montreal, Canada; 34, 37, 42, Jeff. Allen, Bengal Club, Calcutta; 36, B. G. Laws, London; 39, Capt. A. W. D. Campbell, London; 40, 41, Rev. J. Jespersen, Svendborg, Denmark; 44, 45, C. A. Hettstrom, Sweden; 49, A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica.

*B.C.M. Sui-mate Tourney.*—In this competition there were fifteen entries. No. 8 was “cooked,” but the others were proof against attack. The judge, Mr. J. A. Miles, reports upon the problems as follows:

I beg to send you my award in the *B.C.M. Sui-mate Tourney*, which is as follows:

First Prize ...	...	...	...	...	No. 4.
Second Prize	...	...	...	...	No. 11.
Third Prize	...	...	...	...	No. 10.
Fourth Prize	...	...	...	...	No. 14.

The following deserve Honourable Mention, viz.:—Nos. 3, 12, 6, and 7, in the order given.

I consider them upon the whole a fair lot of problems; I had no difficulty in placing the first and second prizes, but with the others more consideration was required, several of them appearing to be so nearly equal in merit.

J. A. MILES.

Prospect House, Clarendon Road, Norwich,

October 2nd, 1890.

The composers of the successful problems are:

- First Prize: No. 4, by J. Keeble, Norwich.
- Second Prize: No. 11, by G. Hume, Nottingham.
- Third Prize: No. 10, by Rev. J. Jespersen, Svendborg, Denmark.
- Fourth Prize: No. 14, by B. G. Laws, London.

Honourable mention: No. 3, by A. Bolus, Frome; No. 12, by G. Hume, Nottingham; No. 6, by J. Keeble, Norwich; and No. 7, by J. A. Ros, Sweden. The remaining composers are: Nos. 1

8, W. Gleave, London ; 2, A. Bolus, Frome ; 5, Gino de Rossi, Pisa, Italy ; 9, Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark ; 13, J. Keeble, Norwich.

The awards will remain open two months, and if no valid objections are received they will then become final.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—In point of number the fourth competition of this year's series is the most successful, and judging from the large number with full points, it promises to be keenly contested. The scores for October Problems are below.

	Tourney Problems.																Total
	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	
H. Jonsson.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
Chr. Lund.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
B. M. Foster...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
J. A. Ros.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
T. H. Billington	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
Rev. R. Simpson	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
W. J. Kennard...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
J. Methven .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
"Chat" .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
A. Dod .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
"G. H." .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
H. Doyle .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
W. A. Clark. ....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
A. Norlin .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
J. O. Allfrey.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
J. P. Mollard ...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
W. Jay .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
"Henry" .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
R. A. Eriksson ..	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
J. Keeble .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
J. S. Russell .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
"A. E. W." .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	32
"Sigma" .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2-1	2	2	2	2	31
S. Kossowich.....	2-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	31
W. H. Jones.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	31
Locke Holt .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2-1	2	2	31
W. Heitzman.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	31
"East Marden" ..	2-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	30
H. Cooper.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	-1	2	2	2	2	29
J. C. Reid.....	2	2	2	2	-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	29
E. B. Schwann...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	-1	2	2	29
R. G. Thomson	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	-2	2	2	2	2	29
W. Sangster .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	-1	28
F. Cowling .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	-1	28
"E. A." .....	-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	26
"S. J. C." .....	2	2	2	2	-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	-1	2	2	2	2	26
"Hyrneh" .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	-1	2	-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	26
C. Johnston .....	-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	-1	-1	2	2	-1	2	2	2	2	20

In our last number we inadvertently omitted H. Jonsson's score. For the September Problems he got full points (31), thus making his total score 137.

Correct solutions of Nos. 34—35—36—37—38—39 and 41 from H. S. Brandreth.

*Solution of Challenge Problem.*—Only one solver, R. Worters, of Canterbury, has mastered this problem. His solution is: 1 K takes Kt, B to Kt sq ch; 2 K to Kt 7 ch, B in; 3 R to Kt sq, P moves; 4 Q to B sq ch, B to B 7; 5 B to R 7, P moves; 6 Q to Q 3 ch, B to K 6; 7 K to R 8, P moves; 8 Q to K 4 ch, K to K 7; 9 Kt to B 3 ch, K moves; 10 Q to Q 4 ch, B takes Q mate.

The author's solution is 1 Q to B sq ch, B moves; 2 Kt to Kt 3, B to Kt sq; 3 Kt to K 2, B to R 2; 4 Kt to Kt 6, K or B moves; 5 Kt to Q B 4, K or B moves; 6 K to Q 5, B to Kt sq; 7 Kt to Q 4 ch, K to B 5; 8 Kt to K 6 ch, K to B 6; 9 B takes P, B to R 2; 10 B to K 4 ch, B takes B mate.

*East Central Times.*—Prizes of 10s. for the best four-move sui-mate, 7s. 6d. for the best three-move sui-mate, and 5s. for the best two-move sui-mate are offered for competition. If four competitors take part, a second prize will be offered in each section. Messrs. E. N. Frankenstein and J. A. Miles are the judges. The latest date for receiving problems from European composers is February 7th, 1891. All communications must be addressed Editor, 101, Queen's Road, Dalston N.E.

*Sunny South* (direct-mate three-movers).—Through the kindness of S. M. Joseph, the late editor of *Sunny South* chess column, we are able to present our readers with the report of the judges, Messrs. Laws, Carpenter, and Rayner. The joint award is as follows:—1 A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica; 2 J. Hanauer, 3 A. F. Mackenzie, 4 J. C. J. Wainwright. Our correspondent adds that "the British reports are very complete and interesting," and also states "in view of the fact that Mackenzie wins two prizes, it is fair to presume that the award may please him, nevertheless it would not astonish me very much if he kicked at No. 17 being third instead of second! Was there ever an award yet that pleased him?"

We venture to think that the present award will give general satisfaction, and we are quite justified in stating that one of the judges is well pleased with the result.

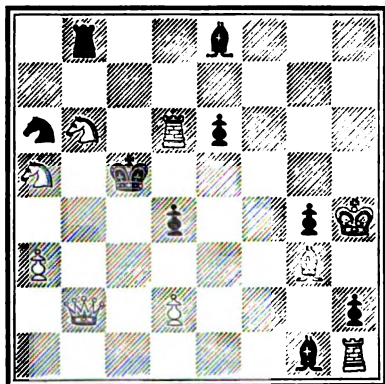
## SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

No. 34.—1 Kt to Kt 5.  
No. 35.—1 P to K 7.  
No. 36.—1 Q to Kt sq.  
No. 37.—1 Q to Q 2.  
No. 38.—1 R to B 7.  
No. 39.—1 Kt to B 5.  
No. 40.—1 B to R sq.  
No. 41.—1 R to B 5.

No. 42.—1 Kt to R 4.  
No. 43.—1 P to R 4.  
No. 44.—1 B to B 3.  
No. 45.—1 Q to Kt 7.  
No. 46.—1 B to Kt sq.  
No. 47.—1 B to B 7.  
No. 48.—1 Q to Kt sq.  
No. 49.—1 R to Kt 4.

**B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.****FIRST PRIZE.**

No. 666.—By LT. H. VON DUBEN,  
LANDSKRONA, SWEDEN.  
BLACK.

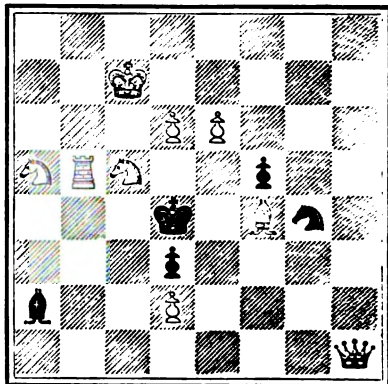


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

**SECOND PRIZE.**

No. 667.—By HERMAN JONSSON,  
PARTILLED, SWEDEN.  
BLACK.

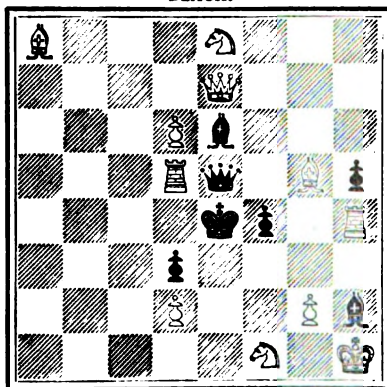


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

**THIRD PRIZE.**

No. 668.—By GEO. HUME,  
NOTTINGHAM.  
BLACK.

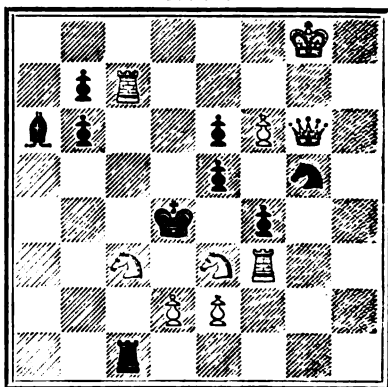


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

**FOURTH PRIZE.**

No. 669.—By J. A. ROS,  
ELMESTAD, SWEDEN.  
BLACK.



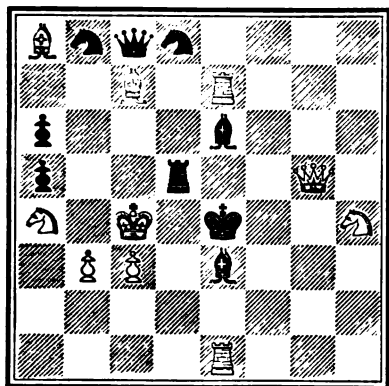
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

**B.C.M. SUI-MATE TOURNEY.**

**FIRST PRIZE.**

No. 670.—By J. KEEBLE,  
NORWICH.  
BLACK.

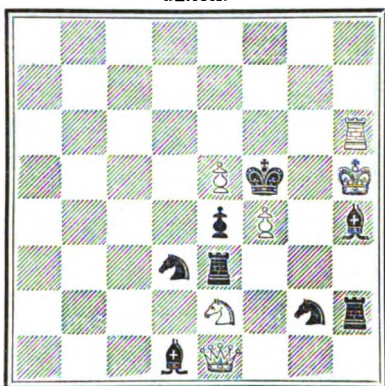


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

**SECOND PRIZE.**

No. 671.—By GEO. HUME,  
NOTTINGHAM.  
BLACK.

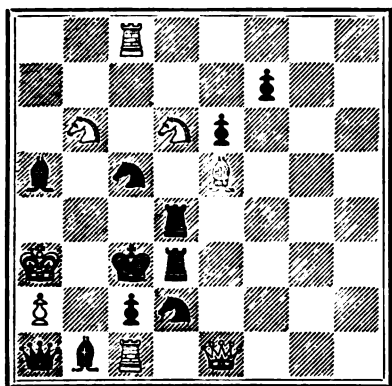


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

**THIRD PRIZE.**

No. 672.—By Rev. J. JESPERSEN,  
SVENDBORG, DENMARK.  
BLACK.

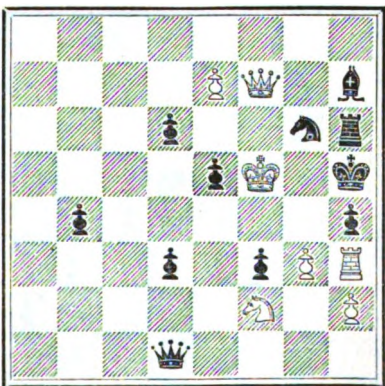


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

**FOURTH PRIZE.**

No. 673.—By B. G. LAWS,  
LONDON.  
BLACK.

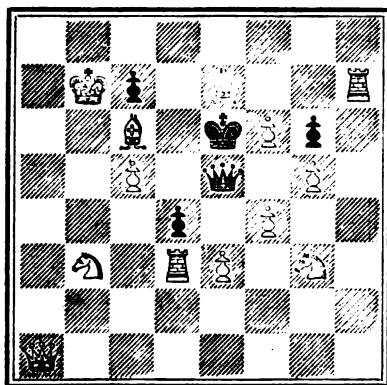


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

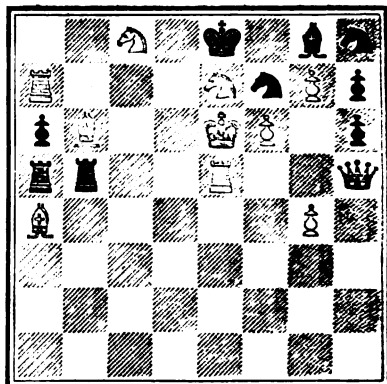
**PROBLEMS.**

No. 674.  
By E. J. WINTER-WOOD,  
PLYMOUTH.  
BLACK.



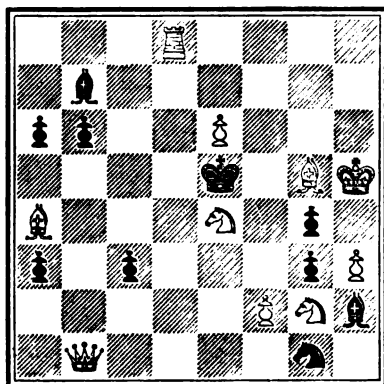
WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 675.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
LONDON.  
BLACK.



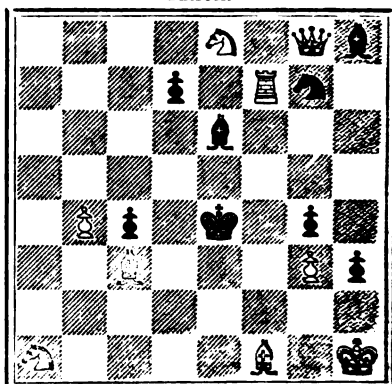
WHITE.  
White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 676.—By F. W. WOMERSLEY,  
HASTINGS.  
First Prize in Sussex Tourney.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

No. 677.—By Rev. A. M. DEANE,  
Second Prize in Sussex Tourney.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

THE  
**British Chess Magazine**

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. C. E. RANKEN,

J. PIERCE, M.A.,

E. FREEBOROUGH,

D. FORSYTH,

I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,

J. G. CUNNINGHAM,

J. RAYNER,

J. H. BLAKE,

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

---

---

VOL. XI., 1891.

---

---

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: HY. YOUNG & SONS, 12, SOUTH CASTLE STREET.

MANCHESTER: JOHN HEYWOOD, DEANSGATE.

PARIS: N. PRETI, 72, RUE ST. SAUVEUR.

U.S.A.: W. H. LYONS, BOX 422, NEWPORT, KY.





# INDEX.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAMES.

*(The numbers refer to the pages throughout.)*

- Ballard *v.* Minchin, 136  
Barry *v.* Blake, 212  
Bell *v.* (Delta?), 512  
Bird *v.* Jasnogrodsky, 369  
Blackburne *v.* Bell, 536  
Blackburne *v.* Golmayo, 253, 256, 306, 308, 311  
Blackburne *v.* Robson, 535  
Blake *v.* Owen, 522  
Blake *v.* Skipworth, 519  
Buckle *v.* ———, 330, 331  
Buckle *v.* Anderssen, 336  
Buckle *v.* Kieseritzky, 49  
Buckle *v.* Williams, 335  
Cave *v.* Greenwell, 204, 478, 520  
Daniels *v.* ———, 52  
De la Bourdonnais *v.* Boncourt, 387  
Donaldson ("Delta") *v.* ———, 512  
Fazan *v.* M———, 341  
Fenton *v.* Loman, 376  
Gilberg *v.* Rose, 217  
Gilberg *v.* Densmore, 217  
Glasgow *v.* North London, 513  
Golmayo *v.* Blackburne, 252, 254, 258, 307, 310  
Grundy *v.* Hunt, 209  
Guest *v.* Trenchard, 551  
Gunsberg *v.* Steinitz, 20, 23, 27, 75, 78, 82, 85, 88, 91  
Guy *v.* Hamel, 537  
Hobart *v.* Victoria, 354  
Hook *v.* The Automaton, 491  
Jasnogrodsky *v.* Tinsley, 200  
Kolisch *v.* Paulsen, 429  
Krasser *v.* ———, 448  
Loman *v.* Eckenstein, 202  
Monck *v.* Hart, 477  
Morphy *v.* Bird, 127  
Mortimer *v.* Zangwill, 265  
Müller *v.* Grundy, 353  
Müller *v.* Loman, 375  
Müller *v.* Tinsley, 189, 191, 192, 194, 196  
North London *v.* Glasgow, 556  
Noyes *v.* Owen, 198  
Orchard *v.* Hanham, 137  
Orchard *v.* Wurm, 312  
Owen *v.* Ranken, 97  
Paulsen *v.* Maude, 429  
Paulsen *v.* Owen, 428  
Pierce, J. *v.* Hart, 211  
Pierce, W. T. *v.* Hart, 558  
Pierce, W. T. *v.* Pierce, J., 480  
Ranken *v.* Owen, 134  
Schott *v.* Thorold, 554  
Shaw *v.* Hensing (Shakespearian Quotations), 168  
Showalter *v.* Logan, 210  
Skipworth *v.* Wayte, 133  
Steinitz *v.* Gunsberg, 19, 22, 25, 73, 76, 80, 83, 87, 90, 93  
Steinitz *v.* Tchigorin, 301  
Stevenson *v.* Rogers, 555  
Tarrasch *v.* Blackburne, 94  
Tarrasch *v.* Tinsley, 206  
Tchigorin *v.* Steinitz, 295  
Tietjen *v.* Curnock, 553  
Tinsley *v.* Fenton, 208  
Tinsley *v.* Loman, 377  
Tinsley *v.* Müller, 190, 192, 193, 195, 197  
Turner *v.* Gilberg, 218  
Van Vliet *v.* Lee, 374  
Van Vliet *v.* Tinsley, 370  
Ward-Higgs *v.* Moriau, 534  
Wayte *v.* Jones, 431  
Wurm and Benjamin *v.* Orchard and King, 433  
Wurm and Blount *v.* Orchard and King, 432

## END-GAMES.

416, 450, 510, 560.

## GAME-ENDINGS.

13, 127, 128, 161, 239, 272.

## OPENINGS.

Allgaier-Kieseritzky Gambit, 535  
 Allgaier-Thorold-Freeborough Gambit,

354

"Bello"-Muzio Gambit, 512

Blackmar Gambit, 341

Blackmar Gambit No. 2, 448

Centre Counter Gambit, 307

Centre Gambit, 513

English Opening, 190, 376

Evans Gambit, 82, 85, 88, 91, 210, 217,

295, 312, 429, 520

Evans Gambit Declined, 554, 556

French Defence, 189, 194, 196, 200, 331,

335, 370, 431, 491, 534

Giuoco Piano, 27, 75, 78, 336, 369

Hampe-Allgaier Gambit, 136

Irregular, 49, 195

King's Bishop's Opening, 52, 551, 555

King's Bishop's Pawn Game, 330

King's Gambit Declined, 127, 265

King's Knight's Gambit, 218

Muzio Gambit, 217, 429

Petroff's Defence, 537

Philidor's Defence, 137, 387

Pierce Gambit, 211, 480, 558

Queen's Fianchetto Defence, 134, 198,  
428, 522

Queen's Gambit, 25, 73, 256

Queen's Gambit Declined, 22, 90, 191,  
192, 206, 208, 377.

Queen's Pawn Opening, 19, 27, 93, 133

Ruy Lopez, 20, 94, 168, 202, 204, 212,

375, 432, 433, 478, 519, 553

Salvio Gambit, 512

Scotch Game, 209, 252, 254, 258, 310,  
353

Sicilian Defence, 192, 308, 311

Two Knights' Defence, 301

Van't Kruij's Opening, 197

Vienna Opening, 253, 374, 477, 536

Zukertort's Opening, 76, 80, 83, 87, 97,  
193, 306

## PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

PROBLEM WORLD, by J. Rayner.

28, 98, 138, 214, 260, 313, 356, 396, 434, 483, 523, 561.

NOTED COMPOSERS, by J. Rayner.

Charles Alexander Gilberg, 215

Thomas Taverner, 30

Godfrey Heathcote, 563

## Problem and Solution Tournaments.

B.C.M. Problem Tourney, 356, 397,  
485, 524

B.C.M. Problem Tourney Judges, 435

B.C.M. Quarterly Solution Tournaments:—

First, 28, 138, 214, 260

Second, 214, 313, 357, 396

Third, 357, 434, 483, 523

Fourth, 483, 561

- B.C.M. Solution Tourney (1890), 29, 98  
 Bohemian Chess Association Congress, 524  
 Boys Own Paper, 524  
 Bristol Mercury, 34, 398, 436  
 Cardiff Express, 485  
 Chachetch Nitza, 485  
 Chess Monthly, 435 485  
 Covington Commonwealth (U.S.A.), 485  
 Dudley Times, 485  
 East Central Times, 215  
 English Mechanic, 315  
 German Chess Association Problem Tourney, 484  
 Hackney Mercury, 262, 398, 436, 562  
 Liverpool Mercury, 436, 485  
 Pictorial World, 485  
 Schoolmaster, 484  
 St. John's Globe, N.B., 215  
 Sunny South, 315  
 Sussex Chess Association, 436

## PROBLEMS.

- Double-Rook Challenger (Wright), 436  
 Adcock, 486  
 Badland, 439  
 Baird, Mrs., 40 (2), 224 (4), 282 (2), 400 (3), 439 (2), 566  
 Baird, Lilian, 103, 283 (2)  
 Bettmann, H. and E., 223  
 Billington, 38, 104  
 Blake, 38, 104, 263, 318 (2), 487, 567 (2)  
 Boyce, 38  
 Brenander, 264 (2), 359, 399, 567  
 Campbell, 164  
 Carson, 360  
 Churcher, 359 (2)  
 Cimburek, 528  
 Clark, 103, 142  
 Clark, Mrs., 567  
 Cudmore, 39, 222  
 Dod, 40  
 Doyle, 526, 527, 566  
 Drtina, 528  
 Feigl, 144 (2)  
 Fitch, 320  
 Fothergill, 222  
 Frankenstein, 526  
 Gilbert, 219 (4), 285 ("L.B.")  
 Gleave, 37, 142, 264, 318 (2), 399, 438, 486, 488  
 Gold, 399  
 Greenshields, 223  
 Grimshaw, 69, 72, 163 (2)  
 Hamilton, 317  
 Heathcote, 37, 39, 142 (2), 222 (2), 438 (2), 563, 564, 565 (2)  
 Hlineny, 528  
 Holt, 399  
 Horwitz, 100  
 Hume, 316, 440, 568 (4)  
 "J.B." of Bridport, 72  
 Karner, 165  
 Keeble, 102  
 Kennard, 264, 488  
 Kidson, 144 (2), 188 (2)  
 Laws, 39, 103, 104, 223, 488  
 Loyd, 261  
 Mackenzie, 103  
 Meyer, 104  
 Miles, 320, 422  
 Norlin, 488  
 Patzak, 316  
 Pierce, W. T., 319  
 Rayner, 35, 438, 525  
 Reichelm, 101  
 Reid, 143  
 Ros, 319  
 Schwann, 359, 487, 527  
 Service, 263, 360  
 Shinkman, 35, 36, 223, 320  
 Simpson 143 (2), 263, 487  
 Stent, 40  
 Szirmai, 164  
 Taverner, 31, 33 (2), 440  
 Thynne, 360, 527  
 Tucker, 38, 143, 263, 486  
 Valle, 486  
 Veacock, 319  
 Wainwright, 360  
 Watson, 527  
 Wight, 319  
 Williams, 440  
 Wood, Carslake Winter, 281  
 Wood, E. J. Winter, 279 (3)  
 Wood, S. J., 487  
 Wright, 39, 437 (2), 439, 440  
 Zimmermann, 528

## Solutions and Reviews of Problems.

- Challenge Problem, December, 1890 (Miles), 314  
 Double-Rook Challenger (Wright), 483  
 Christmas Problems, 139  
 General, 36, 99, 139, 215, 260, 314, 358, 398, 437, 485, 526, 562

# MISCELLANEOUS.

"Adapted" Notes (Game, Krasser v. —), 448  
 Anecdote about Grévy, 536  
 Anecdote about Moltke, 340  
 Answers to Correspondents, 19, 73, 133, 252, 431  
 "An Unfinished Game," 172  
 Autographs of Eminent Chess-Players. — "Staunton," 411  
 B.C.M. Literary Competition, 172  
 Judge's Award, 286, 342  
 B.C.M. Problem Tourney, 356, 397  
 "Bello"-Muzio Gambit, 511  
 Blindfold Play and a Post-Mortem, on, 380  
 Bohemian Chess Association Congress, 443  
 Bradford Observer Trophy, 239  
 Buckle as a Chess-Player, 328  
 Café de la Régence (Paris) Theoretical Tourney, 5, 46  
 Captain Evans, 123, 248  
 Cercle Magenta (Paris) Annual Handicap, 534  
 "Challenge Queens," East and West Sussex, 109, 123

## CHESS IN :—

America, 4, 45, 109, 155, 229, 270, 326, 442  
 Australia, 46, 443  
 Austria, 230, 271, 328, 443  
 Bath, 3, 323  
 Belfast, 155  
 Bradford, 151, 325  
 Brighton, 107, 323  
 Bristol, 442  
 Burley-in-Wharfedale, 325  
 Canada, 110  
 Cuba, 110, 157, 229  
 Dundee, 152  
 Farsley, 151  
 France, 4, 46, 271, 443  
 Germany, 6, 110, 157, 230, 271, 327, 443  
 Glasgow, 152, 153, 362, 442  
 Halifax, 326  
 Hastings, 442  
 Holland, 444  
 Ireland, 153  
 Isle of Wight, 4, 227  
 Italy, 6, 46, 110, 230, 272, 328  
 Japan, 230  
 Lancashire, 3  
 Leeds, 325  
 Liverpool, 151, 442  
 London, 2, 41, 105, 145, 225, 265, 321, 361, 401, 441  
 Manchester, 3, 150, 227, 442  
 Newcastle, 402

New Zealand, 157  
 Northampton, 227  
 Nottingham, 3, 227  
 Plymouth, 150  
 Portsmouth, 150  
 Redhill, 442  
 Rochester, 149  
 Russia, 327, 444  
 Scotland, 152, 229  
 South Africa, 46, 445  
 South America, 443  
 South Wales, 227  
 Sussex, 107, 323  
 Venezuela, 327  
 Yorkshire, 151, 442

Chess of the Future, 121  
 Chess Masters, the, Statistics of their Play, &c., 388  
 "Chess Players at Cairo," picture, 283

## CHESS RESORTS :—

Purcell's, 230  
 Simpson's, 46, 111

Chess World, the, 2, 41, 105, 145, 225, 265, 321, 361, 401, 441  
 Christmas Chess, 34, 99, 139  
 Circle of Economists (St. Petersburg) Tourney, 534  
 City of London C.C. Championship Tourney, 148, 226, 269, 322, 402.  
 City of London C.C. Spring Handicap, 42  
 City of London C.C. Winter Tournament, 2, 41, 106, 269, 322, 361  
 Club of Living Chess Pieces, 153, 507  
 Complete Scores of the Principal Chess Masters, 390

## CORRESPONDENCE :—

Annotation of Games, the, 184  
 Barry, G. F., the late, 248  
 "Bello"-Muzio Gambit, 511  
 Boden-Kieseritzky Gambit, 17, 549  
 Chess for Beginners and the Beginnings of Chess, 70  
 Chess in Persia, 463  
 Chess in Sumatra, 466  
 Chess Poetry, 395  
 Chess Sonnet, a, 250, 349, 394  
 Chess Want, a, 18, 71  
 Clubs as Schools of Chess, 351  
 Correspondence Tourneys, 18  
 Evans Gambit, 248  
 Evans Gambit, Compromised Defence 184  
 Game-Ending, B.C.M. vol. vii. p. 134, 128

- Game, Glasgow v. North London, 548  
 Gossip's "Theory of the Chess Openings," 395  
 Grimshaw's "Chess Lessons," 130  
 Grimshaw's Problems, 188  
 Grimshaw, Walter, 71  
 King's Gambit Declined (Morphy v. Bird), 127  
 Notation, 129, 290  
 Pierce Gambit, 131, 186, 249, 350, 465, 510  
 Problematic Ideals, 290, 349  
 "Ruy Lopez" Fianchetto Defence, 468  
 Steinitz Gambit, 465  
 Teaching Chess, on, 182, 249  
 Tomlinson's Lessons in Chess, 131  
 Tournaments and Brilliancy Prizes, 187, 292  
 Tourney Prizes, 464
- Correspondence Game, with Shakespearean Quotations, 167  
 Counties' Chess Association Meeting, 228, 341, 403  
 Death of David Allingham, 289  
 " George F. Barry, 171  
 " J. H. Bauer, 243  
 " Chas. Bradlaugh, M.P., 67  
 " T. P. Bull, 66  
 " F. C. Burroughs, 15  
 " J. G. Campbell, 67  
 " D. B. Chapman, 242  
 " J. Child, 289  
 " W. Conway, 242  
 " A. Ferrante, 540  
 " Jules Grévy, 461  
 " W. Grimshaw, 15, 68, 71, 72  
 " T. J. Grotjen, 172  
 " E. W. Halsey, 337  
 " C. Leffmann, 460  
 " G. H. Mackenzie, 244  
 " J. A. Miles, 393, 421  
 " H. Millard, 289, 337  
 " E. W. R. Mitchell, 289  
 " N. E. Mitropolsky, 460  
 " L. Paulsen, 423  
 " J. B. Reyner, J.P., 539  
 " E. Rosenthal, 290  
 " H. C. Selons, 15  
 "Delta"-Muzio, 459  
 Delta's Reminiscences, 447, 450, 531  
 Divan Tournament (Simpson's), 321, 402, 441  
 Double-Rook Challenger, 436, 483  
 Dutch Chess Association Annual Meeting, 444  
 Empress Chess, 59, 125  
 End-game, p. 416, Solution of, 560  
 Errata, 276, 358  
 Evans Gambit, 117, 157, 273  
 Family of Chess-Players, a, 276
- Gastineau Challenge Vase, 3, 106  
 Heathcote's, G., First Problem, 563  
 Inter-Play of Principal Chess Masters, Table of, 389  
 Irish Chess Clubs, List of, 155  
 Jottings, 14, 63, 121, 167, 239, 283, 340, 393, 410, 446, 507, 533  
 Lancashire Chess League Association, 324
- LITERARY NOTICES AND REVIEWS:—  
 Berger's Chess Annual, 1892, 509  
 Canadian Chess Problems, 66  
 Chess, a Poem, 174  
 Chess Authors and Chess Reviewers, 286  
 Chess for Beginners and the Beginnings of Chess, 16  
 Chess Openings Simplified, &c., 286  
 Der Internationale Schach-Kongress, zu Amsterdam in August, 1889, 449  
 El Pablo Morphy (Vásquez), 538  
 Enigmas, Problemas y Posiciones Curiosas de Ajédrez (Vásquez), 66  
 New Handbuch, the, 54, 175, 503, 540  
 Theory of the Chess Openings (Gossip), 342  
 Two-move Chess Problem, the (Laws), 240
- "LOWENTHAL" CUP, 268
- MATCH BETWEEN:—  
 Athenæum and Ludgate Circus, 42  
 Athenæum and North London, 149  
 Athenæum and Post Office, 107  
 Bald-headed and Full-haired, 508  
 Bardeleben and Scheve, 327  
 Bath and Bristol City, 3  
 Bath, and Bristol and Clifton, 323  
 Bath and Wiltshire, 4  
 Birmingham and Northampton, 3  
 Birmingham and Oxford University, 227.  
 Blackburne and Golmayo, 157  
 Blackburne and Vasquez, 229  
 Bridgnorth and Wellington, 4  
 Brighton and Ludgate Circus, 403  
 Bristol City and Montpelier, 43  
 Bristol and Clifton, and S. Wales, 150  
 British C.C. and "Bar," 3  
 British C.C. and Cambridge University, 148  
 British C.C. and Cercle des Echecs (Paris), 271  
 British C.C. and National Liberal, 42, 149  
 Cambridge University and Belsize, 147  
 Cambridge University and British C.C., 3  
 Cambridge University and City of London (and), 107

- Cardiff and Newport (Mon.), 4  
 City of London and British C.C., 265  
 Clacton-on-the-Sea and Colchester, 4  
 Dameron and Labatt, 229  
 Delmar and Pollock, 327, 407  
 Dublin and Belfast, 154  
 Dundee and Arlington, 153  
 Fenton, Jasnogrodsky, and Tinsley, 41  
 Glasgow and Dundee, 152  
 Glasgow and Edinburgh, 152  
 Grantham and Gainsboro', 3  
 Hampshire and Sussex, 43, 323  
 Holländer and Bardeleben, 444  
 Hruby and Albin, 443  
 Janowski and Sittenfeld, 443  
 Kent and Surrey, 149  
 Lasker and Lee, 401  
 Liverpool and Glasgow, 442  
 London City (2nd) and Oxford University, 107  
 Ludgate Circus and North London, 3  
 Ludgate Circus and Post Office, 107  
 Metropolitan and London Banks, 107  
 Northampton and Birmingham, 227  
 North London and London Banks, 107  
 Orchard and Wurm, 156  
 Oxford University and Cambridge University, 147  
 Oxford and Cambridge Universities and City of London (2nd), 145  
 Oxford U. (past) and Cambridge U. (past), 226  
 Oxford U. and North London, 147  
 Portsmouth and Southampton, 43  
 Southampton and Portsmouth, 4  
 South Wales and Cardiff, 227  
 Steinitz and Gunsberg, 4, 145  
 St. George's C.C. and City of London, 266  
 Suffolk and Norfolk, 326  
 Surrey and Kent, 42  
 Sussex and Surrey, 323  
 Sussex and West Yorkshire, 44  
 Tarrasch and Taubenhau, 444  
 Taubenhau and Sittenfeld, 46  
 Tchigorin and Steinitz (cable match), 4, 110, 156, 271  
 Tinsley and Müller, 106, 148  
 Walbrodt and Schallopp, 444  
 Walbrodt and von Scheve, 535  
 Morphy's Estimate of Staunton, 410  
 Newcastle Weekly Chronicle Silver Chess Trophy, 539  
 New Jersey Chess Association Congress, 156, 229  
 New York State Chess Association Annual Meeting, 406, 443  
 New York State Chess Association Championship, 155  
 New Zealand Chess Association National Congress, 157  
 Notes on the Openings, 11  
 Novel Bristol-board Chess Board, 410  
 Obituary, 15, 66, 171, 242, 289, 337, 393, 421, 460, 539  
 Ohio Chess Association Congress, 156  
 Paulsen, Louis, 423  
 Pierce Gambit, 6  
 Pocket Chess Board (Catlin's), 393  
 Poetry, 44, 46, 62, 165, 166, 247, 251, 348, 445, 509  
 Problematic Ideals, 162, 290  
 Remarkable Problem, a, 317  
 Results of Games, B.C.M., 1890, 213  
 Results of Games, Steinitz-Gunsberg Match, 64  
 Rhode Island Chess Association Tourney, 156  
 "Ruy Lopez" Fianchetto Defence, 468  
 Scottish Chess Association Congress, 362  
 Simpson's Divan Tournament, 321, 402, 441  
 Sir Walter Scott on Chess, 530  
 Slow Play, 537  
 Solving against Time, 261, 317  
 Steinitz Gambit, 416  
 Steinitz-Tchigorin Match, the, Conditions of, 508  
 St. George's C.C. Handicap Tournament, 3, 225  
 Suggestion Competition, a, 317, 358  
 Sumatra Chess-Board and Men, 467  
 Summer Chess, 393  
 Sussex Chess Association Congress, 107  
 Tale of a Tournament, the, 363  
 Taverner's, T., First Problem, 31  
 Testimonial to Steinitz, 284  
 Tomlinson, Charles, 489  
 To Our Readers, 1, 529  
 United States Chess Association Meeting, 408  
 West Yorkshire Chess Association Annual Meeting, 227  
 Yorkshire County Club Annual Meeting, 43  
 R.J.W.



VOL. XI.

JANUARY, 1891.

No. 121.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

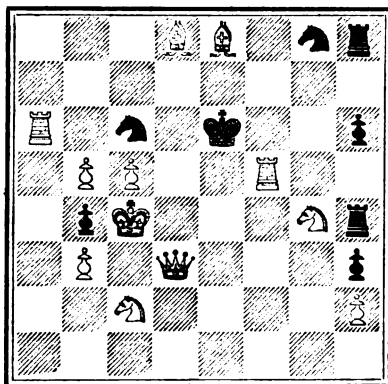
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By Mrs. W. J. Baird, Brighton.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

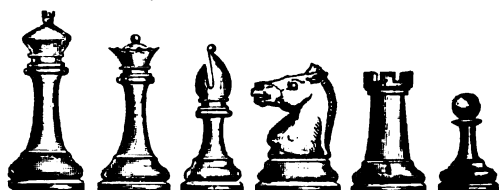
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGAATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ...	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ...	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality ...	9/-	11/-	13/6			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	24/-		

May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kin.

## WHOLESALE:

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

H/102, Hatton Garden, London, E.C.1





*B.C.M.* PORTRAIT GALLERY.



THOMAS TAVERNER,  
BOLTON.

[SEE PAGE 30]

# The British Chess Magazine,

JANUARY, 1891.

---

## TO OUR READERS.

---

For a new volume, which begins with this number, we again venture to claim the help and co-operation of our readers. Thanks to the friends who last year subscribed to our enlargement fund, we have not only been able to make permanent the increase in size of each number, but to improve both printing and paper. Whether more in this direction can be done in future must depend upon our readers themselves. Despite the greater number of pages issued, much valuable matter has had every month to be omitted, and the difficulty of deciding what must be left out becomes constantly more pressing. If our funds permit, we hope to find additional space for a series of descriptive articles on Chess Clubs, illustrated with views of the principal club-rooms in the world. The question of illustrations has been under consideration for some time, the few portraits and drawings we have hitherto produced not being altogether satisfactory. We have now, however, made arrangements which will enable us to illustrate our articles and biographies more frequently, and in a style which leaves nothing to be desired. For the additional expense this will involve we are trusting to a larger subscription list, and we would ask each of our readers who is interested in the continued success of the magazine, to bring it to the notice of all his chess friends, and to endeavour to obtain for us at least one new subscriber. The literary competition, begun last year, has been a source of much difficulty; the papers, though numerous, were of greatly unequal merit, and it was felt that we had no right to print stories of which the literary value was at least open to question, when to do so would involve the exclusion of news and technical matter, such as our subscribers had the right to look for. We purpose publishing a selection of the stories still on hand in the form of a supplement, and shall then ask the adjudicator to award the prizes without delay. A new and we hope interesting game competition will begin in our next number. As usual our manager will be happy to send a specimen copy to any address given him,

## THE CHESS WORLD.

### LONDON.

There has not been much stirring in Chess here and this is easily explained. Poor Bird is still in dock for repairs, the dock being an hospital unfortunately, and the repairs required being extensive. Blackburne has been here and there fulfilling country engagements; Gunsberg is in New York playing his match with Steinitz; Lee has been giving exhibitions of simultaneous play in the provinces and Ireland. It remains, therefore, that when one looks into Simpson's, it is to find Mason as the sole representative of the masters, and Jas. Mason in a melancholy mood and looking "blue mould for want of a beating."

The rooms of the City Club present a very animated appearance, for the great winter tournament is now in full swing. In this contest the prizes are said to be the largest ever offered in an amateur chess contest. The first prize, presented by the Hon. Robt. Steel, member of the Council of Indies, is ten guineas; the second prize, presented by Mr. Kershaw, president of the club, is eight guineas, followed by prizes of £6, £5, £4, £3 10s., £3, £2 15s., £2 10s., £2 5s., and £2. Mr. Mocatta, Stock Exchange, adds a special prize of £4, and two other donors add £1 10s., and £1 1s. Play has now made fair progress in all the sections. In No. 1 Section (first class) Messrs. Eckenstein and Loman at present are leading, being  $1\frac{1}{2}$  points down, whilst Messrs. Smith and Zwangwill are close to them with 2 points each down. In No. 2 Section (first class) Messrs. Block, Howell, and Gibbons are in the van, with Messrs. Manlove and Morian close behind. No. 3 Section (second class), Messrs. Watson, Bowles, Hennel, Kenning, Brown, and Sellon are leading. In No. 4 (second class) Mr. Hamburger is first with  $\frac{1}{2}$  point down, and Messrs. Stanley Smith and Alexandre come next, each being 1 point down. In No. 5 (second class) Dr. Coupland leads with  $\frac{1}{2}$  point down, and Messrs. Howell and Hill come next with 1 point each down. In the other sections play is proceeding steadily and some brisk encounters have taken place. Great interest is taken in the play of Mr. Zwangwill, who is fully justifying his promotion to the first class, only a short time ago he was a mere stripling, but has mounted up and now, in the top section, he is doing good work, for he has beaten Messrs. Loman, Hooke, and Sugden, and drawn with Messrs. Heppell and Mocatta. Another of the promoted players in the first class, Mr. A. C. Smith, is also doing well, for he won 4 out of the first 5 games he played. The tournament will be followed by a

contest for the Gastineau Challenge Vase, value £35, accompanied by a money prize of five guineas.

On the 11th December the British Chess Club defeated the Athenæum by 7 to 2. On the 29th November, a team of the British Chess Club were defeated by a team of the Cambridge University Chess Club, the latter scoring 4 against the former 3. An even tournament is now in progress at the British and a handicap tournament is being started. The return match between the British Club and the Bar came off on the 12th, and the British won.

The Ludgate Circus Club is well to the fore this season. On the 27th November it defeated the Kentish Town Club by  $8\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . On the 4th December it defeated the strong North London Club by 13 to 7. On the 11th they beat the Ibis by  $14\frac{1}{2}$  to  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , and on 25th November it drew with the London Banks, each side scoring  $6\frac{1}{2}$  each.

Play in the junior competition is going on steadily.

I notice that Mr. Tinsley has been giving some exhibitions of simultaneous play. On the 12th December he was at the City News-room Club and played twelve members, scoring 9 wins, 1 draw, and losing 3.

A handicap tournament is now in progress at the St. George's Club. There are about twenty players. Messrs. Bateman, Chapmell, Gover, Jackson, and Minchin, and the Rev. A. B. Skipworth representing the first class. Of these, Mr. Chapmell is leading, but he has several tough players yet to meet.

---

## THE PROVINCES.

---

The Lancashire Chess League, organized we believe by the Manchester Club, now includes twenty-five local and district clubs. The season's fixtures comprise an almost complete series of inter-club matches.—The Bateson-Wood Cup, at the Manchester Club, has been won by a third-class player, Mr. R. Hislop. There were fifty-four competitors.—The Nottingham Club has found new and in every way better quarters at the Albert Hotel, Derby Road.—Grantham and Gainsboro', the latter captained by Mr. Skipworth, met recently at Lincoln, and the contest resulted in a draw.—A match, played at Birmingham, on the 4th December, between the Birmingham and Northampton Clubs was drawn, each side scoring seven games.—The annual match between the Bath and Bristol City Clubs took place on the 13th December, at the rooms of the former. The visitors won a close contest by eight games to seven, with two drawn. The Bath Club are likely to have a strong addition to their ranks in Mr. J. P. Lea, who was

in the first class of the Birmingham Club, and who has lately gone to reside at Bath.—Mr. E. Thorold has given most successful simultaneous performances at the rooms of the Frome and Trowbridge Clubs.—The match between the Bath Club and the Wiltshire Association, played at Bath, on the 25th November, resulted in a decisive victory for the home team.—An important match was played at Cardiff recently, against the Newport (Mon.) Club; there were fifteen players a-side, and Cardiff, headed by Mr. Geo. W. Lennox, won by eighteen games to nine.—A match, played on December 8th, between the Bridgnorth and Wellington Clubs—six a-side—resulted in favour of the former by nine games to three.—The little club at Clacton-on-the-Sea is evidently gaining strength. Its members visited Colchester on the 10th December, and lost a match with the local club by one game only.—The Portsmouth and Southampton Clubs met at Portsmouth, on the 29th November, the visitors winning by a decisive majority.—Mr. J. H. Blake, of Southampton, played simultaneously eighteen members of the Ryde Club, on the 4th December, and lost two games only.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

AMERICA.—The Manhattan Club, of New York, were unable to accept the challenge of the Franklin Club, of Philadelphia, to a team match of two rounds, because of some of the principal members of the former being engaged in connection with the Steinitz-Gunsberg match. This match duly began at the time appointed last month, at the rooms of the Manhattan Club. The present score stands thus:—Gunsberg 2, Steinitz 3, drawn 4. Mr. Delmar has won the first, and Major Hanham the second prize in the Manhattan Club handicap tourney. Another tourney has since been started on the group system, the winners only of the several groups having to play at handicap odds.

The New Orleans Chess, Chequer, and Whist Club is now installed in its new rooms, which have been built in very elegant style on the site of the old ones that were destroyed by fire. The club is in a most flourishing condition, having its full complement of 700 members, while there are 200 candidates for admission. As soon as possible the committee intend to resume negotiations with the Manhattan Club for the great team match projected last year, and which had to be postponed on account of the fire.

Pending the duration of the Gunsberg-Steinitz match, the match by cable with M. Tchigorin will be suspended. The

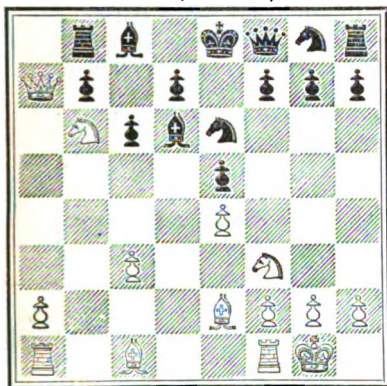
following moves in each game have been made since those given in our last. Evans Gambit, 17. B to B sq, Kt to Kt sq.

Two Knights' Game, 18..., B to Kt 5.

The following therefore are the adjourned positions, White to move in each game.

**EVANS GAMBIT.**

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (TCHIGORIN).

**TWO KNIGHTS' GAME.**

BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

The American papers publish the extraordinary statement that both players are allowed to consult with other players as much as they please, and Mr. Steinitz both in his own magazine, and in interviews with reporters, has freely commented not only on the moves already made, but even on his own intentions.

The annual meeting of the Kentucky State Chess Association was held at Lexington, on November 27th and 28th. There was no formal tourney for the championship of the State, so that Mr. Showalter retains it for another year. About thirty Lexington players, and ten from other parts of the State took part in the proceedings, which included a team match with seven on each side.

FRANCE.—Three important tourneys have been organised at the Café de la Régence. The first is a theoretical contest, the opening selected as compulsory being the Vienna Opening. For this there are twelve entrants, and the battle began on November 16th. There will be two prizes, consisting of 150 and 100 francs, generously given by M Guillout. The second is the customary annual handicap tourney, for which the first prize will be a chess board and men presented by the Café, and the three others will be supplied from the entrance fees. The third tourney will be that for the championship, restricted to first-class players, which will begin in February, as soon as the theoretical tourney is finished.

The annual handicap at the Cercle Magenta commenced on December 1st ult., with fifty entries, and there are four prizes amounting to about 200 francs.

GERMANY.—In connection with the recent celebration throughout the Fatherland of the 90th birthday of Field Marshal Count von Moltke, the *Schachzeitung* remarks that chess players may claim him for their own, on account of the many victories which he has won on the sixty-four squares. In his twentieth year, it seems, he was an officer in the Turkish army, and when stationed at Cairo, easily vanquished a Turkish Pasha who was reckoned their strongest player, and who on that account could no longer meet with an opponent.

Dr. Tarrasch has taken over from the 1st inst. the analytical and game department of the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, Herr Bardeleben, the former editor, having accepted a post which occupies his whole time.

On November 14th the Leipsic Augustea Club celebrated the twenty-fifth anniversary of Dr. von Gottschall's presidency of the club. A speech, recounting the principal chess events of the last quarter of a century, and Dr. Gottschall's and the club's connection with them, was delivered by Herr Zwanzig, the club secretary, who also presented Dr. Gottschall in the name of the club with a magnificent silver cup.

ITALY.—The sixth Italian National Chess Congress will probably take place at Turin, in April next.

---

### PIERCE GAMBIT.

---

P to K 4	Kt to Q B 3	P to B 4	Kt to B 3	P to Q 4
1—	2—	3—	4—	5—
P to K 4	Kt to Q B 3	P tks P	P to K Kt 4	

I propose in this paper to examine the present position of the analysis of this opening, as exemplified in *V. Bilguer's Handbuch des Schachspiels of 1891*.

The *Handbuch* follows the order of the defences given in *Chess Openings A. & M.*, viz.: (1) 5..., B to Kt 2; (2) 5..., P to Q 3; (3) 5..., P to Kt 5, but treats them differently by the aid of the more recent articles which have lately from time to time appeared in this magazine.

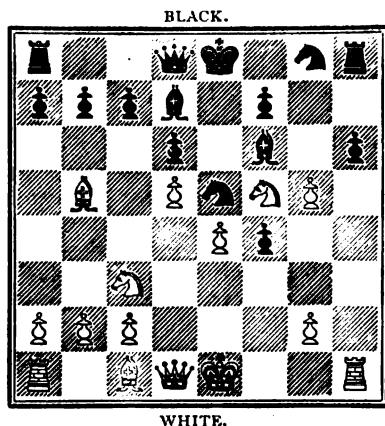
I do not intend to go into the whole analysis over again, but merely to point out the modifications suggested by the *Handbuch*, and such points which appear to be open to question.

The first defence, 5..., B to Kt 2 is considered in three leading games or variations, with numerous notes. Game one is



5..., B to Kt 2; 6 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4; 7 Kt to Q 4, P to Q 3; 8 B to Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2; 9 Kt to B 5, B to K B 3 (if Q to B 3?); 10 P to K R 4, P to K R 3; 11 Q to R 4, Castles; 12 Kt takes B, Q takes Kt; 13 B takes B ch, R takes B; 14 P takes P+); 10 P to K R 4, P to K R 3; 11 P takes P, P takes P; 12 R takes R, B takes R; 13 Q to R 5, Q to B 3; 14 P to K Kt 3, Kt to Kt 3; 15 P takes P, P takes P; 16 B takes B ch, K takes B; 17 Q to Kt 4, Kt to K 4; 18 Q to R 3, K to Q sq; 19 B takes P, Kt to K 2; 20 Castles (Q R), with the advantage. This is taken verbatim from the *B.C.M.*

Game two is a variation commencing at Black's 11th, and as it is an original departure, and leads to Black's advantage, I give a diagram of the position in order to aid its examination.



Black to play his 11th move.

The *Handbuch* gives 11..., B takes P!; 12 Kt to Kt 7 ch, K to B sq; 13 Kt to R 5, B takes B; 14 Kt takes B, Q to Q 2; 15 Kt to Q 4, Q to Kt 5; 16 Q takes Q, Kt takes Q; 17 B takes P, B takes B: 18 Kt takes B, K Kt to B 3 or R to K sq, and White's K P must fall. But why need White at move fifteen play Kt to Q 4?, surely Kt to Q B 3 is better, protecting White's weak K P. Also White appears to lose valuable time by allowing Black to exchange Bishops; the following seems better play: 12 B takes B ch, Q takes B; 13 P to K Kt 3, Kt to Kt 3; 14 P takes P, Kt takes P or (a); 15 Q to Kt 4, Kt to Kt 3 (if Kt to B 3; 16 Q takes B wins); 16 Kt to Kt 7 ch, K to Q sq; 17 B takes B ch, &c. (a) 14..., B takes P; 15 B takes B, Kt takes B; 16 Q to Kt 4, Kt to Kt 3; 17 Kt to Kt 7 ch, K to Q sq; 18 Kt to B 5, and then Castles on Q's side with a capital game.

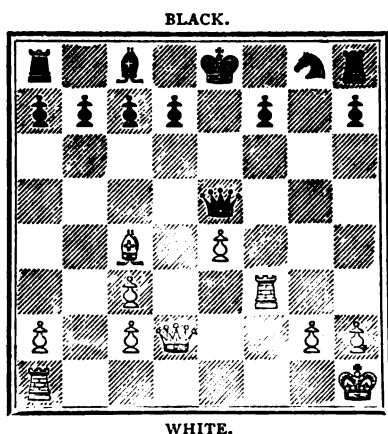
Game three is devoted to the continuation 5..., B to Kt 2 ; 6 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4 ; 7 P to Q 6, all the variations are in favour of the attack, so there is no necessity to re-examine them here. I would merely state my conviction that both in theory and practice I believe 7 Kt to Q 4 is the better move.

The second defence commences with game four, viz. : 5..., P to Q 3, which the *Handbuch* states is better than B to Kt 2, in opposition to *Chess Openings A. & M.*, which prefers the latter. The main play is 5..., P to Q 3 ; 6 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4 ; 7 B to Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2 ; 8 B takes B ch, K takes B ; 9 P to K Kt 3. The *Handbuch* here proposes P to K R 4, which is a decided improvement on B to R 3, to which White can reply by Castling with a good game. But after P to K R 4 ; 10 P takes P, Kt takes Kt ch ; 11 Q takes Kt, P to Kt 5 ! ; the *Handbuch* makes White play 12 Q to Kt 3, and then after Q to K 2 ; 13 Q to K 3, B to R 3 ; 14 B to Q 2, P to K B 4 ; 15 Castles (Q R), P takes P ; 16 Q takes K P, Q takes Q ; 17 Kt takes Q, R to K B sq ; 18 Kt to Kt 5, B takes Kt ; 19 P takes B, Kt to K 2 ; 20 P to B 4, Kt to B 4. But why White does not play 12 Q to Q 3 I cannot see. In either case Black could always check at R 5 with Q, to which White would reply K to K 2. The variation given in a note, viz. : 13 B to Q 2, P to K B 4 ; 14 Q to Q 3, P takes P ; 15 Q to Kt 5 ch, K to B sq ; 16 Castles (Q R), Kt to B 3 ; 17 K R to K sq, B to R 3, also appears to give the advantage to White, for he now threatens 18 P takes P, and if Kt takes K P ; 19 R takes Kt, Q takes R ; 20 R to K sq, Q takes R (this is forced) ; 21 B takes Q ; the question is, has Black an equivalent for the loss of his Q, considering that his Q R is shut up for some time.

Games five to eleven are devoted to Black's third defence, in which he pushes on his Kt's Pawn at move 5. This defence may be divided into three parts, consisting in variations on Black's 7th move, after 5..., P to Kt 5 ; 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt ; 7 Castles ; namely : (a) B to Kt 2, (b) P to Q 3, and (c) P to Q 4.

(a) B to Kt 2. Game five : 7..., B to Kt 2 ; 8 Q B takes P, B takes P ch ; 9 K to R sq, P takes P ch (?) ; 10 K takes P, and now whether Black play B takes Kt, P to Q 4, or Kt to B 3, the games is in White's favour.

Game six, however, makes Black play 9..., B takes Kt, instead of P takes P ch, and continues 10 P takes B, Q to B 3 ; 11 R takes P, Kt to K 4 ; 12 B takes Kt, Q takes Kt ; 13 Q to Q 2. This was my analysis given in a previous number, and I here left it with the remark that White had a winning attack. The *Handbuch*, however, analyses the position and proves a win for Black. As it is interesting, I give the position and analysis :—



Black to play his 13th move.

13..., Kt to K 2 ! (not P to K B 3, for then follows 14 R to B 5, Q to K 2 ; 15 P to K 5, &c.); 14 B takes P ch (or 14 R takes P, P to Q 4 ; 15 P takes P, K takes R ; 16 P to Q 6 ch, K to Kt 2 +), K to Q sq ; 15 Q to R 6, P to Q 3 ; 16 B to Kt 3, B to Q 2 ; 17 Q R to K B sq, P to B 3 ; 18 R to B 8 ch, K to B 2, and Black will win.

All this seems true, but I fancy White would stand a better chance if at move 10, instead of retaking the B at once, he were to play 10 B takes P ch, then if K takes B ; 11 Q to Q 5 ch, K to K sq ; 12 Q to R 5 ch, K to K 2 ; 13 P takes B, Kt to B 3 ; 14 B to Kt 5, Kt to K 4 ; 15 B takes Kt ch, K takes B ; 16 Q to B 5 ch, K to Kt 2 ; 17 Q takes Kt ch, Q to B 3 ; 18 Q to Kt 3 ch, Q to Kt 3 ! ; 19 Q to K 5 ch, K to Kt sq (Q to B 3 draws) ; 20 R takes P, &c.

(b) P to Q 3.

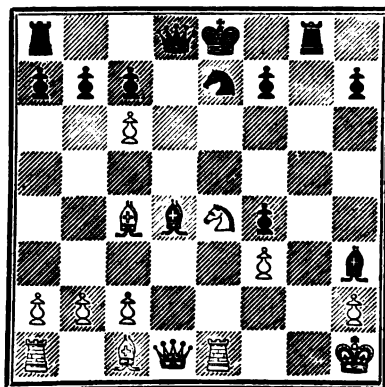
We now come to games seven and eight, giving the results of Black's moving 7..., P to Q 3. I have always considered this one of Black's strongest defences, but the *Handbuch* conducts it in all variations in White's favour. Game seven is 7..., P to Q 3 ; 8 Q takes P, B to K 3 ; 9 B takes B, P takes B ; 10 B takes P, Q to K 2 ; 11 Q to R 5 ch, K to Q 2 ; 12 P to Q 5, Kt to Q sq ; 13 B to Kt 5, Q to Kt 2 ; 14 P takes P ch, K to B sq ; 15 Q to K 8 +. The *Handbuch* notices in game eight the variation if Black play at move 10..., B to Kt 2, but takes no notice of the move originally played when this defence was first adopted by Mr. Cheshire, in a correspondence game with myself, namely Q to B 3, although this move is given also in *Chess Openings A. & M.*

It was the difficulty I experienced in meeting this move satisfactorily that led me to substitute the alternative line of attack, commencing at move nine; thus 9 B to Kt 5, P to Q R 3; 10 B takes Kt ch, P takes B; 11 P to Q 5, B to Q 2; 12 P takes P, B takes P; 13 Q takes P, Q to K 2; 14 Kt to Q 5, B takes K; 15 P takes B, B to Kt 2; 16 B to Q 2, and White remains with a strong position.

(c) P to Q 4.

Games nine, ten, and eleven discuss the effects of Black playing 7..., P to Q 4. Nine and ten show the consequences of 8 Kt takes P. As this is not so strong for many reasons as 8 P takes Q P, I will pass on to game eleven, which is illustrated with no less than fifteen notes. The game itself is 8 P takes Q P, B to K Kt 5; 9 R to K sq ch (better than Q to K sq ch), K Kt to K 2; 10 Kt to K 4, B to Kt 2; 11 P takes P, B to R 6; 12 P takes Kt, R to K Kt sq; 13 B takes P ch, K takes B; 14 Kt to Kt 5 ch, K to B sq; 15 Kt takes B, Kt takes P; 16 Kt takes P, B takes P ch; 17 K to R sq, Q to R 5; 18 Kt to K 6 ch, K to B 2; 19 Kt takes B, Kt takes Kt. At this point the *Handbuch* makes White play the inane move 20 P to B 3, upon which the reply Q to B 7 wins for Black. But if White were to play 20 B to K 3 the win is not so apparent. However this may be, the crux of this game lies in the note to Black's 12th move. The most correct move for Black is stated to be B takes P ch; then 13 K to R sq, R to K Kt sq, and Black ought to win. Ought he? The position is curious.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 14th move.

But a little examination will, I believe, disclose a win for White instead of Black. Suppose 14 R to K 2!, R to Kt 8 ch; 15 Q takes R, B takes Q; 16 Kt to B 6 ch, K to B sq; 17 Q B takes P, K to Kt 2 or (a); 18 Kt to R 5 ch, K to Kt sq (or K to Kt 3; 19 R takes B ch, K takes Kt; 20 B takes P ch, Kt to Kt 3; 21 R to K 5 ch, &c.); 19 R takes B ch, Kt to Kt 3; 20 R to K 8 ch, Q takes R; 21 Kt to B 6 ch, &c., or better still 20 P takes P, R to Kt sq; 21 R to K 8 ch, Q takes R; 22 Kt to B 6 ch, K to R sq; 23 Kt takes Q, &c.

(a) 17..., Kt to B 4; 18 Kt to Q 7 ch, K to Kt sq; 19 R takes B ch, Kt to Kt 2; 20 R to K 8 ch, Q takes R; 21 Kt to B 6 ch, K to B sq; 22 Kt takes Q, Kt takes Kt; 23 P takes P, &c. Or 20 B to K 5, winning easily.

If Black play 11..., Kt to R 4, instead of B to R 6, White continues 12 B to B sq, leading to White's advantage as I have previously shown, and as the *Handbuch* now confirms.

The other moves for White at move nine, P takes P, R to B 2, R takes P, and Q to K sq ch, are shown to be inferior.

This ends the analysis—the moves 7..., Kt takes P, Kt to K 4, Q to Kt 4, Q to B 3, P takes P, and B to R 3 being left unnoticed both in the *Handbuch* and *Chess Openings*, although they all lead to interesting games, and by no means obvious wins for White.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

December 31st, 1890.

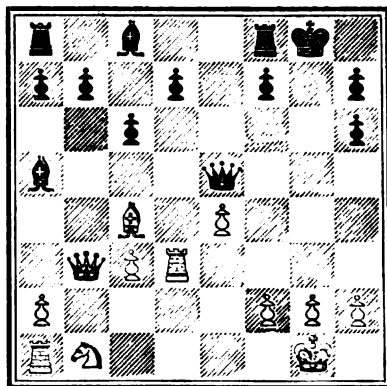
## NOTES ON THE OPENINGS.

A correspondent writes to point out an oversight, which occurs in my note on the Two Knights' Defence, in the November (1890) number of *B.C.M.* Starting from the diagram on page 444, after 13 B to Kt 5, Q to Q 2; 14 Q takes Q, B takes Q; 15 B takes P, R to Q Kt sq; I make White play 16 B to K 4, remarking that Black cannot capture the Q Kt P, because of the threatened check with Kt at R 4. I have overlooked the existence of Black's Q B on Q 2. This error, fortunately, is not a vital one, and can be easily remedied; instead of 16 B to K 4, White must play 16 Kt to K 4 ch, leading to K to Kt 3; 17 B to Q 5, P to Q B 3; 18 B to Q B 4, and Black has three isolated weak Pawns, but in other respects the game seems pretty even.

The same correspondent in reference to my note on Mr. Steinitz's new defence to the Evans Gambit, after my proposed continuation (see diagram, page 442), 8 B to K Kt 5, Q to Q 3; 9 P takes P, Kt takes P; 10 Kt takes Kt, Q takes Kt; 11 B takes Kt, P takes B; 12 Q to Kt 3, Castles; 13 R to Q sq, suggests

that Black's best play is P to Q B 3, and then if 14 R to Q 3, either B to B 2 or P to Q 4. As the situation is an interesting one, and leads to some pretty variations, I give a diagram at this crisis.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 14th move.

(1) 14..., P to Q 4; 15 R to Kt 3 ch, K to R sq; 16 Q to R 3, R to K sq; 17 B to Kt 3 (if 17 Q takes B, P takes B; and Black retains his P, although the superiority of White's Pawn force on the King's side about balances that of Black's Pawn force on the Queen's. White may, however, try 17 Kt to Q 2, and if Black reply P takes B, then follows 18 Kt takes P, Q takes K P; 19 R to K 3, Q takes Kt; 20 R takes R ch, K to Kt 2; 21 Q to B 8 ch, K to B 3; 22 Q to K 7 ch, K to Kt 3; 23 R to Kt 8 ch, K to B 4; if K to R 4. White wins the B by Q to K 5 ch; 24 P to Kt 4 ch, K to B 5; 25 Q to K 3 mate), 17..., B to B 2 (if Q takes K P; 18 R to K 3 wins the R, and if P takes P; 18 B takes K B P); 18 P to K R 3, and the contest is still uncertain. There is one line of play White must carefully avoid, namely, 17 P takes P, leading to Q to K 8 ch; 18 B to B sq, B to Kt 3; 19 R to B 3, B to Kt 5; 20 R takes P, R to K 7; 21 R to B 8 ch, K to Kt 2 winning.

(2) 14..., B to B 2; 15 R to Kt 3 ch, K to R sq; 16 Q to R 3, (if) B to Q 3; 17 Q to B sq, (if) Q to B 3; 18 R to B 3, (if) Q to R 5; 19 R to R 3, (if) Q takes K P; 20 Q takes P, Q to Kt 3 (best); 21 B to Q 3, and White ought to win. If 17..., Q takes K P; 18 Q takes P wins.

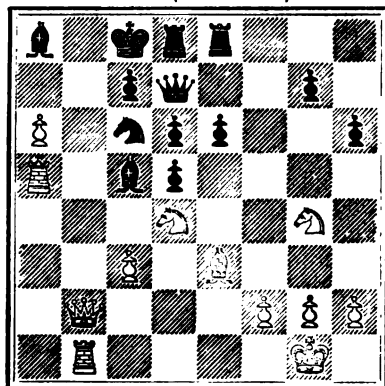
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

# GAME-ENDINGS.

The following game-ending occurred in the Tournament for the championship of Virginia, U.S.A., October 29th, 1890.

Position after Black's 25th move:—

BLACK (T. S. REDD).

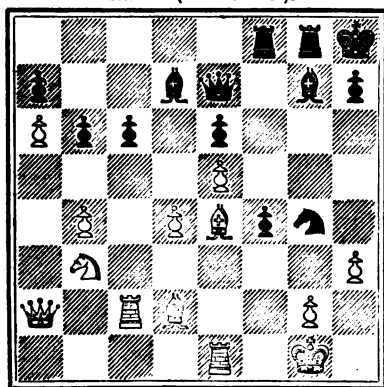


WHITE (JOHN A. KINNIER).

Continued with 26 R takes B !, P takes R; 27 Kt to K 5, Q to Q 3; 28 Q to Kt 7 ch, B takes Q; 29 P takes B ch, K to Kt sq; 30 K Kt takes Kt ch, Q takes Kt; 31 Kt takes Q mate.

The following position occurred in the recent match between the Liverpool and Manchester Clubs.

BLACK (MR. OWEN).



WHITE (MR. H. JONES).

Here Black played P to B 6; and the game continued: P takes P, Q to R 5! B to B 3, Kt to R 3; R to K Kt 2, Kt to B 4; R (Ksq) to K 2, Kt to Kt 6; R (K2) to KB 2, B to R 3; B to Q 2, Q tks P; R to R 2, and Black mates in two moves.

### JOTTINGS.

The following are extracts, made by the *Manchester Evening News* from an article on chess, attributed to Mr. Andrew Lang, which recently appeared in the *Daily News*:—

Chess is apparently an innocent game. Old gentlemen play chess at clubs; they seem more guileless than whist players. We might suppose that if all the world would only learn chess, a great peace and calm would settle down on mankind. The pastime "does not over-stimulate." To people who would not play if they were paid by the hour, or piece, chess seems a kind of spiritual anodyne. It is not less athletic than dominoes, and is more dignified. It is equally valuable as a way of keeping elderly persons quiet and out of mischief. There is no gambling at chess, as there notoriously is at whist. It is less connected with alcohol and tobacco than that melancholy pursuit. Chess appears well adapted as a recreation for minds that delight in serious trifling. It is difficult to see how even the severest Puritan could blame chess. The time of people who engage much in it is notoriously valueless. Take away chess and they may wreak themselves on philosophic speculation, or flounder into mythology. Chess is a method of preventing them from writing books about the authorship of Junius's Letters. Chess is more innocuous than even golf, which is accused, by people who must be moral at any cost, of demoralising the ladies.

Any scholar who is thinking of making Hittite his speciality, may pause and see if the history and bibliography of chess are not sufficiently craggy to break his mind against. He had better know German first. It is useless to ask young ladies to translate bits of German for you. They never do know the language which holds, in their education, the place which Greek once did in that of their brothers. The pundit in chess must also make himself a master of Sanskrit, old Egyptian, Zend, Arabic, Icelandic, Hebrew, Persian, not to speak of early Irish, and "kitchen languages," like Greek and Latin. When the scholar knows all this, then, and not until then, he may tackle the history of chess.

As to the maligners of chess, Mr. Alexander Neckham, who was born in 1157, and was foster-brother to Richard of the Lion Heart, is among the most vehement, calling it "a game in the playing of which Reginaldus, the son of Eymund," one of the



Quatres Fils d' Aymon, we presume, "killed a gallant soldier who was playing with him in the Palace of the Great Charles, with one of the chess pieces." It must have been a heavy piece. In the old French epics, "*Chansons de Geste*," the story often opens with a hero knocking out another hero's brains, no easy feat, by dint of the chess-board. But old gentlemen hardly ever do this at clubs. Chess, like other diseases, appears to have exhausted its virulence. In ancient times men were always knocking each other on the head with chess-boards. Patroclus, according to Homer, did something of this kind in early youth. Palamedes, at the siege of Troy, is feigned to have found recreation in chess. There really are worse ways of passing time. Now, that it has lost its early virulence, chess is less disturbing to others than the playing of the piano; and, though less exciting, it is also more economical than roulette. People have quarrelled, however, as much over its history as over the game itself, which may be left to its amiable devotees, who, perhaps, have missed their vocation when they did not become mathematicians.

---

#### OBITUARY.

---

We deeply regret to announce the death of Mr. Francis Cooper Burroughs, a strong and highly popular member of the St. George's Club. Mr. Burroughs, who was a solicitor in large practice, died at his residence, Forest Hill, on the 9th of December, aged 63. He was a well-known match player in the Surrey county team as well as in the St. George's Club; and it is worthy of mention that he had conspicuously improved in strength during the last five or six years.

---

Mr. Henry Courtney Selous, a painter of no mean distinction, was not himself (so far as is known) a chess player, but was closely connected with three of the most eminent experts of the century. He was the brother of Mr. Frederick L. Slous (otherwise Selons), the Nestor of living past masters; the brother-in-law of William Bone, the problemist; and the father-in-law of Mr. G. W. Medley. Mr. Selous died not long since at his son-in-law's country house in Devonshire, aged 88.

---

With deep sorrow we have to announce the death of Walter Grimshaw, of Whitby, who, during a sudden fit of insanity, committed suicide, on the 27th December. Reserving for a future occasion an adequate record of his services to chess, we can only now express our sincere sympathy with his family in the terrible trouble that has come to them.

## CHESS LITERATURE.

*Chess for Beginners and the Beginnings of Chess*, by R. B. Swinton (London: T. Fisher Unwin).—A little volume of which sundry critics have said hard things, and it must be owned deservedly, looked at from the utilitarian point of view of the modern chess editor. The work cannot be called successful as a chess primer, for its author is prone to forsake the broad and well paved highway of fact for the pleasanter and meandering fieldpaths of opinion. We can imagine an unfortunate learner, trusting entirely to Mr. Swinton for an introduction to chess, woefully harassed and perplexed by the diversions, historical, etymological, and mythological, which start out from every page of his lesson book. The second portion of the volume, "The Beginnings of Chess," is as a text-book open to much the same reproach as the first. One who has studied chess history may find it useful, but a good booksellers' catalogue would give almost as much information about the books and authors it refers to. There has been an immense amount of trouble taken in collecting early literary references to the game, and there is no small display of erudition in the quotations from early and little known writers, but as a contribution to the history of the game it is of small account indeed. It serves to show us what the author could have done in this direction and didn't. With the materials he has on hand he could compile a valuable chess history, and with his bright literary style he could make it no less interesting than valuable.

We are not without a suspicion, however, that other critics, and we ourselves, are doing Mr. Swinton an injustice by taking his volume too seriously. Perhaps he never intended it as a text-book or as a history, but simply as a series of chess papers for students, who, knowing and loving the game, will be glad to wander with him, even though it be aimlessly, in these by-paths of its history and literature. By such folk, and they must be many, Mr. Swinton's book will be heartily welcomed, and he may congratulate himself on having made a very dull subject really interesting. His style as we have said is particularly good, but is marred by eccentricities. He should know for instance that the name of the great caliph was Haroun, not Harum—that the Emperor of Russia is called Czar, not Tzar, in English—and that "Mons." as a contraction for "Monsieur" is exceedingly "bad form." The printing, paper, and binding of the book are noticeably good, and the illustrations numerous and well chosen



CORRESPONDENCE.

THE BODEN-KIESERITZKY GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

The game between Staunton and Horwitz referred to by Messrs. Pierce and Freeborough (*B.C.M.*, vol. x., pp. 375 and 496) will be found in the *Praxis*, at p. 99.

The other variation, referred to by Mr. Pierce as given in *Chess Openings*, p. 151, note 7 (viz.: 6..., Kt to B 3; 7 Kt to R 4, &c.) occurs in another game between Staunton and Horwitz, which will likewise be found in the *Praxis*, at p. 98. The amendment which Mr. Pierce attributes to Gossip and Salvioli (viz.: 7..., Q to K 2, instead of 7..., Kt to Kt 2) occurs in a game between Morphy and Barnes, to be found also in the *Praxis*, at p. 579, and given in *Chess Exemplified* as Game No. 59.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE,

6th December, 1890.

W. J. GREENWELL.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

In playing over Mr. Pierce's interesting analysis of this opening, it appears that in the game on page 376 of the September *B.C.M.* (*Chess Openings*, A. & M., page 150, col. 1), White for his eleventh move might play 11 Q B takes K Kt P, P takes B; 12 P to K B 6, Q to Q 2 (or variation A); 13 Kt to Kt 6, P takes Kt; 14 Q takes R, Q to K sq (K to K sq loses at once); 15 Q to K Kt 8, B to R 3 (B, c); 16 P to K B 7, Q to K B sq; 17 R to K B 6, Q B to K B 4 (Kt to Q 2 would be met by 18 R to K 6, and P to K Kt 5 by 18 K to R sq); 18 Q R to K B sq, B to K 5 (if Kt to Q 2, 19 Q R takes Q B, P takes R; 20 R takes B, and must win); 20 R to K 6, B to Q B 3; 20 R takes K Kt P, and must win the B and game.

If at move seventeen or eighteen, Black play B to K Kt 2, White plays Q takes B, and next move P Queens ch.

Variation (B). 15..., Kt to Q 2; 16 B to K B 7, Kt takes P; 17 R takes Kt, Q to K 2; 18 Q R to K B sq wins.

(C). 15..., K to Q 2; 16 B to B 7, Q to Q sq; 17 B to Q 5, Q to K sq; 18 Q to R 7 ch, K to Q sq; 19 B to B 7, Q to Q B 3; 20 Q to K Kt 8, Kt to Q 2; 21 B to K 6, K to K sq; 22 Q to B 7 ch, K to Q sq; 23 B takes Kt, Q takes B (best); 24 Q takes B ch, Q to K sq; 25 Q to Kt 7 wins. In this variation the moves are all but forced: the loss of a piece cannot be avoided, and leaves White with exchange ahead and winning position.

Return we to (A) at move 12..., Q to K sq; 13 P to K B 7, Q to K sq (best); 14 Kt to B 5, B takes Kt (D); 15 R takes B, Kt to Q 2; 16 Q R to K B sq, B to K Kt 2 (F); 17 R takes Kt P, B to K B 3; 18 R to Kt 8 ch, Kt to B sq; 19 Q to R 6, wins.

(D) 14..., Q to K B 3; 15 Kt takes Q P, Q takes Kt; 16 Q R to Q sq, Q takes R; 17 R takes R ch, B interposes or K to K 2; 18 Q takes Kt P ch, winning (if 15..., Q to Kt 3; 16 Q takes Q, P takes Q; 17 Kt takes B, K takes Kt; 18 B to K 6 ch, K to Q sq; 19 Q R to Q sq ch, K to K 2; 20 B to Q B 8 wins).

(E) 14..., Q to Q 2; 15 Q takes Kt P ch, B to K 2; 16 Kt takes B, Q takes Kt; 17 P Queens ch, R takes Q; 18 R takes R ch, and wins.

(F) 16..., P to K R 3; 17 Q to K Kt 6. How can Black avoid losing a piece, with a bad game?

The above variations tend to show that White may play his 11th move as proposed. If Black do not take the B, but move K B to Q 2 or Kt 2, White's B can retire, and the P is regained. A counter-attack by P to Q 4 does not turn out well for him.

White may also against 12 Q to K sq get a strong attack by Q takes Kt P: but perhaps Black may through a *fegatello* yet keep his force. Few out of the many variations which I have examined are good for him.

HEPWORTH RECTORY,  
DISS,—8th December, 1890.

Yours truly,  
W. C. GREEN.

### A CHESS WANT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR:

With reference to the letter of your correspondent "East Marden," in last issue, I have pleasure in informing you that a Position Board, such as he mentions, has for some years been in use at the Dundee Chess Club, and it is likely that the Edinburgh and Glasgow Clubs have also by this time adopted it, as the hon. secretaries of these clubs, when at the last congress here, were much taken with it.

The Board, however, is much more substantially constructed than that proposed by East Marden, being altogether of wood. The men are of the usual colours (boxwood and ebony).

We have found it exceedingly useful when lectures on Chess Openings or Match Games have been going on.

It is named "The Spence Wall-Chess Board," after our honorary president, Dr. A. B. Spence, its inventor, and by whom it was presented to the club.

DUNDEE CHESS CLUB,  
30th December, 1890.

Yours truly,  
GEO. B. FRASER.

### CORRESPONDENCE TOURNEYS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

May I be allowed to make a suggestion with regard to Correspondence Tourneys? It appears to me that many chess-players are prevented from joining in these encounters by the inordinate length of time they occupy, as at present constituted. Now why should not someone start a *short* Correspondence Tourney, to extend—say over the five or six winter months? I would propose the following chief conditions:—

- 1.—That the entries be limited to six.
- 2.—That *all* the games (*i.e.*, five for each player) be commenced simultaneously.
- 3.—That the time-limit be so arranged as to allow of the affair being concluded within the time mentioned.

In my opinion Correspondence play, though interesting in the winter, becomes an irksome annoyance in the summer.

Hoping that other players will take up this suggestion,

I remain, &c.,

COUNTRY CHESS-PLAYER,

# ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

J.W., Huddersfield.—Accept our sincere thanks for your kindness ; will write you in a few days.

J.G., Manchester.—Simultaneous performances are governed by the rules of ordinary play. If an opponent's piece be touched it must be taken.

Alpha, Droitwich.—We know of no clubs nearer than Worcester and Birmingham.

S.L.B., Manchester.—The result of the recent matches fully justifies the claim.

J.W.W., Plymouth.—Excuse delay. We will reply to you fully by letter in a few days.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### MATCH—GUNSBERG *v.* STEINITZ.

The following games are from the match now proceeding in New York. For the notes to the second, fifth, and sixth games we are indebted to the New York *Tribune*.

#### GAME 888.

The first game of the match, played December 9th, 1890.

(Q P Opening.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)		BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)		WHITE. (STEINITZ.)		BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	
1	P to Q 4	P to Q 4		14	Q to B 2	R to K sq	
2	P to Q B 4	P to K 3		15	Castles K R	B to Kt 3	
3	Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3		16	K to R sq	Q to K 2	
4	P to B 3 (a)	Kt to B 3 (b)		17	Kt to Q 3	Kt to K 4 (c)	
5	P to K 3	B to K 2		18	Kt tks Kt	Q tks Kt	
6	Kt to R 3	Castles		19	B to Q 3	R to Q sq	
7	Kt to B 2	R to K sq		20	Q R to Q sq	B to K 3	
8	B to K 2	B to Kt 5		21	B to B sq	Q to Q R 4	
9	B to Q 2	P to K 4 (c)		22	P to Q B 4	B to Q 5	
10	P tks K P	R tks P		23	B to Q 2	Q to R 4	
11	P tks P	Kt tks P		24	B to B 4	P to Q B 3	
12	P to K 4 (d)	Kt tks Kt		25	B to K 2	Q to Q B 4 (f)	
13	P tks Kt	B to R 4		And the game was abandoned as a draw.			

NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) To begin a match by experimenting upon a new move is a well-known characteristic of Mr. Steinitz. We already foresee Kt to R 3 and B 2 and ultimately P to K 4.

(b) An effective reply, ably followed up. The ordinary rule

against moving out the Kt before the Q B P does not apply here, the situation being exceptional.

(c) Manœuvres for an early advance of P to K 4 are now a regular incident of the close game; and Black after all is first in the field.

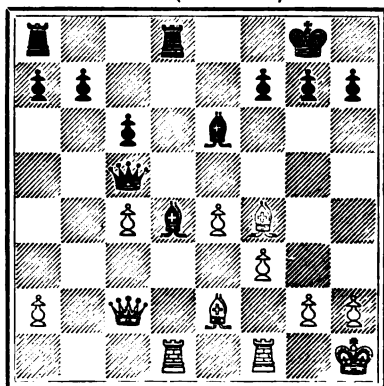
(d) Compulsory, yet leaving White with broken Pawns.

(e) Visibly tending towards the draw.

(f). The game appears to us slightly in favour of Black, who threatens P to Q Kt 4. We have tried several continuations, and will give one as a specimen: 26 Q to R 4, P to Q Kt 4; 27 P takes P, P takes P; 28 B takes P, B takes P; 29 B to B 6, B to Kt 6; 30 Q takes B, Q takes B; Black having a passed Pawn and a Bishop of the right colour.

Position after Black's 25th move:—

BLACK (GUNSBERG).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

### GAME 889.

Second game of the match, played December 11th, 1890.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (STEINITZ.)		WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	8	B tks B		Kt takes B
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	9	Kt to R 3 (f)		B to K 2
3	B to Kt 5		P to Q 3 (a)	10	Kt to B 2		Kt to B 4 (g)
4	P to Q B 3 (b)		B to Q 2 (c)	11	Q to K 2		Q to Q 2
5	Castles		KKtto K2 (d)	12	P to Q Kt 4 (h)		Kt to Q R 5
6	P to Q 4		Kt to Kt 3	13	B to Q 2		Castles K R
7	P to Q 5 (e)		Kt to Kt sq	14	P to Q B 4		P to KB 4 (i)

15 P tks P	Q tks P	28 Kt to K 3	P tks P
16 Q R to B sq	QR to Ksq( <i>k</i> )	29 Kt tks P	R to Q 5
17 K Kt to K sq	B to Kt 4 ( <i>l</i> )	30 Kt to K 3	R tks P
18 P to KKt3( <i>m</i> )	Kt to B 6	31 R to Q sq	R to Kt 8
19 B tks Kt ( <i>n</i> )	B tks R	32 B to R 3	R tks R
20 Kt to Kt 2	Q to B 6	33 Kt tks R	R to Q sq
21 Q tks Q	R tks Q	34 P to B 3	P to Q 4
22 Kt(Kt2)toK3	B tks Kt	35 Kt to B 3	P to Q 5
23 Kt tks B	QR to KBsq	36 Kt to K 4	R to Kt sq
24 K to Kt 2	P to B 3 ( <i>o</i> )	37 P to K R 4	P to K R 4
25 B to Kt 2	P tks P	38 K to B 2	R to Kt 8
26 Kt tks P	R to Q 6	39 B to Q 6	R to Kt 7 ch
27 B to B sq	P to Q Kt 4	40 K to K sq	R tks P
			Resigns

NOTES BY W. STEINITZ.

(a) A defence that has been little thought of, though occasionally tried by old masters. Recently I gave it as the best in my *Modern Chess Instructor*, but there is still some opposition to it.

(b) A sort of Giuoco Piano attack which holds good in many variations in this opening.

(c) 4..., P to K B 4 is the answer given in the *Modern Chess Instructor*, but I consider the text move equally good.

(d) If 5..., Kt to B 3; 6 P to Q 3, &c.

(e) A question of style, in which I am opposed to many masters.

(f) P to B 4, followed by Kt to Q B 3, was, I believe, his best plan.

(g) This Kt is now strongly placed, for, as will be seen, it could not be dislodged without further disadvantage for White.

(h) P to Q Kt 3 was, I think, much preferable.

(i) Having arranged his pieces in battle order, Black proceeds with his attack against the obvious mark in the King's centre.

(k) I studied twenty minutes for this move because Kt to Kt 7 seemed to yield some promise, but on consideration I concluded to make another strong developing move, which was sure to be useful in the end.

(l) There is hardly any escape from this that I can see.

(m) If White had played 18 B takes B, then 18..., Q takes B, followed by Kt to B 5 or P to K 5, accordingly with an irresistible attack.

(n) Forced.

(o) This is the decisive move that breaks the Pawns and gains entrance for Black's Rooks in the adverse camp.

## GAME 890.

Third game of the match, played December 13th, 1890.

(Queen's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	15 B tks B	Kt tks B
2 P to Q B 4	P to K 3	16 Kt to Kt 3	B to Kt 3
3 Kt to Q B 3	P to Q B 3 (a)	17 Q Kt to K 4	Q Kt to Q 4
4 P to K 3	Kt to B 3	18 Q to Q 2	P to Kt 3 (g)
5 P to B 3 (b)	B to Kt 5 (c)	19 Q R to K sq	Q to Q 2
6 Kt to R 3	Q Kt to Q 2	20 R to K 2	Q R to Q sq
7 Kt to B 4 (d)	Castles	21 K R to K sq	Kt to B 4 (h)
8 B to K 2	P tks P (e)	22 Kt to B 3	Kt tks Kt
9 B tks P	P to K 4		at Kt 3
10 K Kt to K 2 (f)	P tks P	23 P tks Kt	Kt tks Kt (i)
11 P tks P	Kt to Kt 3	24 P tks Kt	K R to K sq
12 B to Kt 3	B to K B 4	25 Q to B 4	R tks R
13 B to Kt 5	B to K 2	26 R tks R	K to B sq
14 Castles	K Kt to Q 4	27 K to B 2	Q to Q 3

Drawn game.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) One great objection to this move is that it blocks the development of Black's Q B. Mr. Gunsberg, however, played it successfully in his match with Mr. Blackburne, which was probably his reason for now adopting it.

(b) A new-fangled idea of Mr. Steinitz, which he tried also in the first game of the match, though in a slightly different position. Its purpose is to keep out the adverse Kt, and to obtain a centre by P to K 4 presently.

(c) He does not plant the B at Q 3, on account of the answer P to K 4, which B to Kt 5 prevents.

(d) With the object, apparently, of isolating the adverse Q P, if Black now played P to K 4, but it also keeps in hand the defence of his other Kt by Kt to K 2.

(e) The exchange of Pawns does not benefit Black's game, and it allows the White Kt a retreat at K 2 presently. P to K 4 at once was better.

(f) Preferring naturally an isolated P at Q 4 to one at Q B 3.

(g) Q to Kt 3, in order to bring one of the Rooks to Q sq, looks stronger.



(h) He cannot, of course, play Kt to B 2 on account of the retort Kt to B 6 ch, &c.

(i) This practically ensures the draw, which was for some time the legitimate issue.

GAME 891.

Fourth game of the match, played December 15th, 1890.

(Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (STEINITZ.)		WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	30	P tks P		Kt to Q 3
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	31	Q to R 3 (n)		K to Q sq (o)
3	B to B 4		B to B 4	32	P to R 5		Kt tks Kt P
4	P to Q 3 (a)		Kt to B 3	33	Q tks Ktch (p)		K tks Q
5	B to K 3		B tks B (b)	34	P tks Q		P tks P
6	P tks B		P to Q 3	35	Kt to Q B 4		R to Q R sq
7	Castles		Q Kt to R 4	36	R to R sq (q)		Kt to Q 3
8	B to Kt5 ch (c)		P to B 3	37	Kt tks P		R tks R
9	B to R 4		Q to Kt 3 (d)	38	R tks R		B to Kt 4
10	Q to Q 2 (e)		Kt to Kt 5	39	Kt to K B 4		K to B 2
11	R to K sq (f)		Q to R 3	40	Kt to K 6		R to K sq
12	P to B 3		P to B 3	41	B to R 4		B tks B
13	B to B 2		P to QB4 (g)	42	R tks B		P to Kt 3
14	P to Kt 4		P tks P	43	Kt to Q B 4		Kt to K B 4
15	P tks P		Kt to B 3	44	R to Kt 4		R to K 2
16	B to Kt 3		Q to Kt 3	45	P to Kt 4		Kt to Kt6 (r)
17	P to Q R 3		B to Q 2 (h)	46	Kt to Q 6 ch		K to Kt sq
18	Kt to B 3		Kt to K 2	47	Kt tks P		R to Q 2 (s)
19	P to R 3		Kt to R 3	48	Kt (Kt7) to B5		R tks P
20	P to Q 4		R to Q sq (i)	49	K to B 2		Kt to B 4
21	R to KB sq (j)		K R to B sq	50	P tks Kt		R tks P ch
22	Q to K B 2		R to Q B sq	51	K to Kt 3		P to R 4
23	Q R to B sq		Q to R 3 (k)	52	R to Kt 7		P to Kt 4
24	P to Q R 4		Q to Kt 3	53	Kt to K 4		K to R sq
25	P to Q Kt 5 (l)		Q to R 4	54	R to Kt 7		P to R 5 ch
26	Q to Kt 2		Kt to B 2	55	K to Kt 2		R to Q R 4
27	Kt to Q 2		P tks P	56	Kt tks B P		R to R 7 ch
28	P tks P		Q to Kt 3	57	K to Kt sq		Resigns
29	Kt to K 2 (m)		P to Q 4				

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) It was hoped by the spectators that Mr. Gunsberg would here offer an Evans Gambit, as he is said to have announced his intention to do so, in order to test Mr. Steinitz's Q to B 3 defence.

(b) This is another of the defiances of general opinion in which the great master delights. Book authorities all condemn the text move as strengthening White's centre and opening his K B file.

(c) Mr. Gunsberg might have prevented the exchange of Kt for B by P to B 3, or Q to Q 2, last move, but he preferred developing his game. His object in this and the following move seems to be to weaken Black's Queen's side by drawing forward his Pawns.

(d) But Black declines to be thus drawn, and thinks he may obtain more advantage by attacking two Pawns.

(e) Very ingenious. If now 10..., Q takes Kt P; 11 Q takes Kt, Q takes R (if P to Q Kt 3; 12 B takes P ch, K moves; 13 Q to B 3); 12 Kt to B 3, Q to Kt 7; 13 R to Kt sq, P to Q Kt 3; 14 R takes Q, P takes Q; 15 B takes P ch, and wins.

(f) It was doubtless a great temptation to play 11 P to Q Kt 4, for it seems to us that White must have won two minor pieces for a Rook and Pawn, *e.g.*:—11 P to Kt 4, Kt takes K P; 12 P takes Kt (best), Kt takes R dis. ch; 13 K takes Kt, Q to Kt 7; 14 Q to B 3, and ought to win.

(g) P to Q Kt 4 was undoubtedly better, since this leaves a hole at his Q 4, as well as a weak Q P.

(h) P to Q R 4 looks inviting, but after 16 Kt to B 3, threatening Kt to Q 5, there was nothing in it.

(i) A needful preliminary to any attempt to Castle on the K side, for if 20..., Kt to B 2; 21 B takes Kt ch, K takes B; 22 P takes P, and wins a Pawn.

(j) Preventing in like manner Kt to B 2, as also does White's next move.

(k) Having nothing better to do, Black occupies himself in trying to weaken the enemy's Queen's flank.

(l) Q to Kt 2 was probably stronger here.

(m) And now Kt to Q 5 seems certainly preferable.

(n) An excellent stroke. Mr. Steinitz, of course, attributes the loss of the game to his next move; but would it not anyhow have resulted from his 27th and 29th moves, by which he opened the K's file, and exposed dangerously his uncastled position?

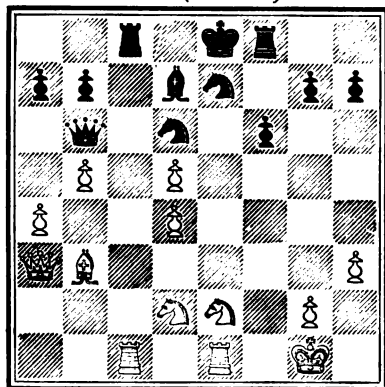
(o) This oversight loses a piece; the best resource, apparently, was to exchange Rooks, and then play Kt at K 2 to B sq (see diagram).

(p) Natural enough, yet was there not something better, *viz.*:—33 R takes R ch, K takes R (best, for if B takes R; 34 P takes Q, Kt takes Q; 35 P takes P, &c.); 34 P takes Q, Kt takes Q; 35 P takes P, K to B 2; 36 R to R sq, R to Q R sq; 37 R takes Kt, &c.

(q) P to Q 6 ch seems tempting, but after K to Q sq, not much would come of it.

Position after White's 31st move :—

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (GUNSBERG).

(r) He pays dearly presently for putting his Kt into the lion's den.

(s) Black's game has, of course, long been hopeless, barring mistakes ; this move involves the loss of another piece, which relieves us of the need of further comment.

### GAME 892.

Fifth game of the match, played December 18th, 1890.

(Queen's Gambit.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	14 P to K 4	Kt to B 4 ch
2 P to Q B 4	P tks P	15 K to B 2	Kt tks K P
3 P to K 3	P to K 4 (a)	16 K Kt to R 4	Kt tks Kt dis. ch
4 P tks P (b)	Q tks Q	17 K tks Kt	B to K 3
5 K tks Q	Kt to Q B 3	18 P to K B 4	Kt to B 3
6 B tks P	Kt tks P	19 P to B 5	B to Q 4
7 B to Kt 5 ch(c)	P to Q B 3	20 P to K Kt 4 (f)	B to K 2 (g)
8 B to K 2	B to K 3	21 K to B 2 (h)	B to K 5 ch
9 Kt to Q B 3	Cast.(QRch)	22 K to Kt 3	Kt to Q 2
10 K to B 2	Kt to B 3	23 P to Kt 5	P to B 3 (i)
11 Kt to B 3 (d)	Kt(K4)toKt5	24 B to Kt 4 (k)	Kt to B 4 ch
12 R to B sq	B to B 4 ch	25 K to R 3	R to Q 6 ch
13 K to Kt 3	Kt to Q 2 (e)		

26 P to Kt 3	KttoR5dis.ch		28 P to Kt 4	R tks P ch
27 Kt tks Kt	R to Q 5 ch		29 Resigns (I)	

## NOTES BY W. STEINITZ.

(a) Quite in the old style, as played already by Labourdonnais and McDonnell.

(b) The above masters invariably played here B takes P instead.

(c) This I already played against Tchigorin in a consultation game; the object is not to allow the Kt to go back to Q B 3, but it is probably better to retreat B to K 2 at once.

(d) P to K 4 or P to K B 3 were the right moves at this juncture; and, in fact, the move made loses the game by letting too many of the adverse pieces in against the King.

(e) A very fine move, which forces the gain of a Pawn.

(f) This is a bad move, and Kt to K B 3 at once was undoubtedly the proper play.

(g) Also a very fine move.

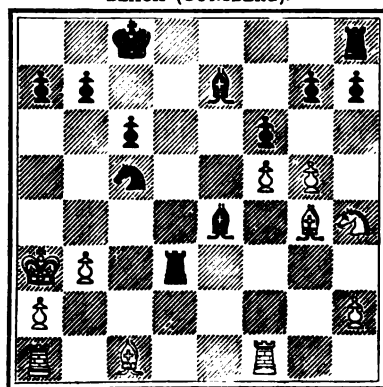
(h) Forced, as Black threatened to win a piece by Kt to K 5 ch; nor could the Kt P advance, as it would be lost by the same sally.

(i) Very fine play, as White cannot advance the Pawn without creating an opening for the adverse R that would be disastrous for him, and otherwise the whole of White's attack on the K side is completely stopped.

Position after White's 26th move:—

At this stage Black announced mate in five moves.

BLACK (GUNSBERG).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

(k) B to K 3 was now the only defence. The text move draws White into the "mate" net.

(l) As will be seen the mate is accomplished in a most ingenious manner.

### GAME 893.

Sixth game of the match, played December 20th, 1890.

(Queen's Pawn Opening.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (STEINITZ.)		WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	
1	P to Q 4		P to Q 4	23	R tks P		B to Kt sq
2	P to K 3		P to K 3	24	P to Q R 4		P to Q R 3 (k)
3	B to Q 3		P to Q B 4 (a)	25	P to Q R 5		P to K R 3 (l)
4	P to Q Kt 3		Kt to Q B 3	26	R (Q 5) to Q 4		Q to Kt 2
5	Kt to K B 3		Kt to B 3	27	Kt to K sq		B to K 4
6	Castles		B to Q 2	28	R (Q 4) to Q 2		B to B 2 (m)
7	B to Q Kt 2		R to B sq (b)	29	R to K 2		R to K 4 (n)
8	P to B 3 (c)		B to Q 3 (d)	30	P to B 3 (o)		R tks P
9	Q Kt to Q 2		P to K 4 (e)	31	R tks R (p)		R tks R
10	P tks K P		Kt tks P	32	B to B sq		R to K 4 (q)
11	Kt tks Kt		B tks Kt	33	Q to B 2		Q to B 3
12	Kt to B 3		B to Kt sq	34	B to K 3		R to K sq
13	P to K R 3 (f)		P to B 5	35	Q to Q 2		Q to K 3
14	B to B 2		Castles	36	B to Q 4		Kt to R 4
15	Q to Q 4		R to K sq	37	B to B 2 (r)		B to B 3
16	Q R to Q sq		P to Q Kt 4	38	K B to Kt sq		Q to K 4
17	P to Q Kt 4		Q to B 2	39	Kt to B 2		B tks K B P (s)
18	K R to K sq		R to K 2	40	P tks B		Q to R 7
19	K to B sq (g)		Q R to K sq	41	Q to Q 7		Q to R 8 ch
20	Q to R 4		Q to Q 3 (h)	42	B to Kt sq		Q tks P ch
21	R to Q 4		Q to B 3	43	B to B 2		Kt to Kt 6 ch
22	K R to Q sq		B to K 4 (i)	And mates next move.			

#### NOTES BY W. STEINITZ.

(a) It is a curious feature of this game that, while White retains his Q B P, Black, although second player, is the first to advance that Pawn. As will be seen, White intends to turn the game into an ordinary Fianchetto di Donna.

(b) This threatens, after exchanging Pawns, Kt to Q Kt 5, with a good game.

(c) Hardly advisable in this and similar situations.

(d) Usually the defence plays K B to K 2 in this opening, but, as White has blocked his own Q B, Black is justified in altering his tactics.

(e) As in a similar position in the match between Steinitz and Tchigorin, at Havana.

(f) There was hardly any necessity for this move, which is generally disadvantageous.

(g) He might have better utilized his time by playing first R to Q 2, with a view of bringing the B back to Q sq.

(h) If 20... R to K 5; 21 B takes R, R takes R; 22 P to K Kt 4, P to K R 4; 23 Kt to Kt 5, and Black gets nothing for the loss of the exchange. But anyhow the text move was waste of time, and Black should have played Q to B 3 at once.

(i) An oversight which loses a Pawn. Black as it happens obtains a strong attack by the loss of the Pawn, as he liberates his Q B.

(k) Black could not take the P without getting the disadvantage by the reply P to Kt 5, followed by B to Q R 3.

(l) A little too late.

(m) Black has gained an important move by this manoeuvre, whereby he prevents the exchanging of Rooks at later stages.

(n) Threatening R to K R 4.

(o) About the only move.

(p) If 31 B to K 4, which White probably speculated upon, then 31... R (K sq) takes B; 32 P takes R, B to Kt 6, and wins.

(q) White threatened B takes R P, which is now prevented, as Black would answer R to K R 4. The text move was also better than R takes Q B P, as White would answer B to Kt 2 with an excellent attack.

(r) If 37 B takes P, Kt to Kt 6 ch; 38 K to Kt sq, K takes B; and obviously White dare not take the B, as mate would follow in a few moves, beginning with Q to K 6 ch.

(s) This is decisive.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAS. RAYNER.

*New Solution Tourney.*—The success of our short tourneys last year encourages us to continue them, so during the present year we shall have a tourney each quarter. The first begins with

this issue and will include all the numbered problems, not exceeding four moves, published in January, February, and March. Two points will be allowed for every correct key of two-movers, three points for three-movers, and four points for four-movers. Only key-moves need be sent, but one point will be deducted for every incorrect key. Two points will be allowed for stating a position to be impossible in actual play or unsolvable, if such statement can be verified. Solutions must be sent on or before the last day of each month. Foreign competitors will have three weeks dating from receipt of magazine.

PRIZES.

s. d.

First ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	0
Second...	...	"Pierce Gambit Papers and Problems"						
Third ...	...	"Chess Exemplified"						
Fourth ...	...	"Chess Problems"						

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney, 1890.*—Whatever disadvantages may be attendant upon unsound problems, there can be no question of their utility in a solution tourney. Last month twenty-two solvers were equal, and if they had persisted in scoring full points to the end we should have been considerably embarrassed. The authors of 656, 657, 658, and 665 have, however, relieved us by their extraordinary compositions. The list of victims will perhaps console them for the thorough demolition of their pets. The scores for November problems will be found below:—

	Old Score	654	655	656	657	658	659	660	661	662	663	664	665	Total
"G. H." .....	32	2	2	4	9	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	44	113
H. Doyle .....	32	2	2	4	9	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	44	113
"Henry" .....	32	2	2	4	9	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	44	113
K. A. Eriksson .....	32	2	2	4	9	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	44	113
J. Keeble .....	32	2	2	4	9	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	44	113
J. S. Russell .....	32	2	2	4	9	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	44	113
J. A. Ros .....	32	2	2	4	9	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	44	113
H. Jonsson .....	32	2	2	4	9	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	44-1	112
Locke Holt .....	31	2	2	4	9	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	44	112
W. Jay .....	32	2	2	4	9	0	3	3	3	3	3	2	44	110
W. H. Jones .....	31	2	2	2	9	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	44	110
A. Dod .....	32	2	2	4	9-1	0	3	3	3	3	3	2	44	109
T. H. Billington ...	32	2	2	4	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	44	107
A. Norlin .....	32	2	2	4	6	3	3	3	3	3	0	2	44	107
"Sigma" .....	31	2	2	2	9	0	3	3	3	3	3	2	44	107
"A. E. W." .....	32	2	2	4	9	3	3	3	3	3	0	2	40	106
W. A. Clark .....	32	2	2	4	3	0	3	3	3	3	3	2	44	104
E. B. Schwann ...	29	2	2	4	6	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	40	103
J. C. Reid .....	29	2	2	2	9	0	3	3	3	3	3	2	40	101
W. Heitzman .....	31	2	2	2	9	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	24	90
Chr. Lund .....	32	2	2	2	9	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	20	87
S. Kossowich .....	31	2	2	4	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	20	82
"East Marden" ...	30	2-1	2	2-5	6	0	3	3-1	3	3-1	3	2	20	71

J. O. Allfrey .....	32	2	2	2	6	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	4	68
J. Methven .....	32	2	2	4	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	4	67
F. Cowling .....	28	2	2	4	9	0	3	3	3	3	3	2	4	66
W. Sangster .....	28	2	2	4	9	0	3	3	3	3	3	2	4	66
"Chat" .....	32	2	2	2	9	3	3	3	3	3	3	—	—	65
Rev. R. Simpson ...	32	2	2	2	6	0	3	3	3	3	3	2	4	65
H. Cooper .....	29	2	2	4	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	4	64
C. Johnstone .....	20	2	2	-1	3	0	3	3	3	3	3	2	20	63
W. J. Kennard .....	32	2	2	2	3	0	3	3	3	3	3	2	4	62
"S. J. C." .....	26	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	4	59
"E. A." .....	26	2	2	2	3	0	3	3	3	3	3	2	4	56
R. G. Thomson ...	29	2	2	4	3	0	3	3	3	3	3	2	-1	56
J. P. Mollard .....	32	2	2	2	0	0	3	3	3	3	0	2	0	52

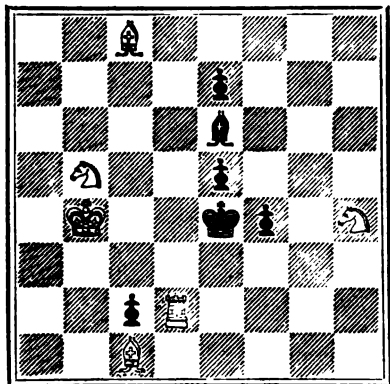
Correct solutions of Nos. 655, 656, 657, 659, 661, and 663 from "Hyrneh," and of Nos. 654, 655, 656, 659, 660, 661, 662, and 664 from W. J. Ferris, Delaware, U.S.A.

NOTED COMPOSERS.—When Thomas Taverner, of Bolton, burst upon the sky of the Problem World a few years ago, like a meteor, completely eclipsing the sober lights of the older composers, there were not wanting those who predicted that he would soon burn out and sink into comparative obscurity as rapidly as he had come into view. The steady, persistent manner in which he has won the highest laurels for two-movers in tourney after tourney since that time has completely falsified that pessimistic idea, and the record of his successes must convince any doubter, if one should still exist, that as a composer of two-movers he is the most brilliant star of the day. His career is short, and yet so eventful from a chess stand-point, that our readers are sure to be interested in reading its details. He was born at Leicester, on March 28th, 1856, but it was not till the early part of 1884 that he was taught the moves by an esteemed friend, Mr. F. Fowler. He never aspired to the rank of a player, the current of his fancy running clearly and strongly towards composition. He was first attracted to problems by seeing them in the excellent column of the *Morning Post*, and he humorously writes: "My first attempt was a gem without solution, and with Black pieces scattered here and there *ad libitum*, under the impression that the more powerful Black was the better the problem must be." What effect that flower of budding genius had upon those who were privileged to solve it we shall probably never know, but it was quite evident that he was a fit subject for tuition. Mr. Carslake W. Wood was the first to show him that there were definite ideas and principles in problems, and afterwards introduced him to E. J. Winter-Wood, who was his tutor for some time. To these gentlemen for their friendly, helpful letters, to Mrs. Rowland's "Chess Blossoms," to the searching criticisms—always as just as they were kindly—



of his fellow townsman, Mr. G. J. Slater, and to the valuable hints and suggestions of Mr. A. Guest of the *Morning Post*, Mr. C. A. Dust of the *Manchester Evening News*, and Mr. Jas. White of the *Leeds Mercury Supplement* he is greatly indebted for his subsequent progress. Having clearer views of composition he began again, and the following problem may be described as his first effort. It was published in the *Hampshire Magazine*, before the close of

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

1 R to Q 5.

a study of Mr. A. F. Mackenzie's beautiful problems, and partly through lack of leisure on account of his professional work as a journalist on the staff of the *Bolton Daily Chronicle*, the numerous church duties which the office of a Sunday School superintendent involves, and the domestic claims of a moderately large family. He felt that it was impossible in his limited time—especially as he does not give it all to chess, but dabbles a little in oil-painting, amateur conjuring, &c.—to excel in more than one branch of the art, so his vaulting ambition to be a two-move composer at any rate, led him to finally adhere to this fancy. His determination to be a specialist soon brought forth fruit in unmistakable evidence of his thorough knowledge of all the higher and inner secrets of the art. His problems bore the undoubted stamp of originality, harmony in blending ideas, skill in construction and attention to detail, all uniting to form a rainbow-like beauty, and to bring its author up to the high standard of his idealist and master, the hitherto invincible Mackenzie. In 1885, by winning his first tourney prize, he inaugurated a long and wonderful series of successes, the character of which can be judged from the subjoined table :—

1884. The composition is a neat little trifle, indeed a good problem for a beginner. The key is far less obvious than any others, in fact the defence to some of the more apparent moves is not seen at once. The mates are pure, and the construction quite in accordance with the strict principles of modern composition. He plunged at once into prominence, and his two-movers have issued like a continuous stream almost to the present.

His predilection for two-movers was fostered by

## LIST OF TWO-MOVE PROBLEM SUCCESSES.

First	...	<i>English Mechanic...</i>	...	...	1885
"	...	<i>Sheffield Independent</i>	...	...	1885
"	...	<i>Cassell's Saturday Journal</i>	...	...	1886
"	...	<i>Montreal Gazette</i>	...	...	1887
"	...	<i>Baltimore Sunday News</i>	...	...	1888
"	...	<i>Sheffield Independent</i>	...	...	1888
"	...	<i>Yenowine's News</i>	...	...	1888
"	...	<i>English Mechanic...</i>	...	...	1888
"	...	<i>Brownson's Chess Journal</i>	} equal	...	1889
"	...	<i>Pen and Pencil</i>		...	1889
"	...	<i>East Central Times</i> (ex æquo)	...	...	1890
Second	...	<i>Northern Figaro</i>	...	...	1889
"	...	<i>Manchester Weekly Times</i>	...	...	1889
"	...	<i>Wesley College Magazine</i> (ex æquo)	...	...	1890
Third	...	<i>Auburn Citizen</i>	...	...	1886
"	...	<i>Daily American</i>	...	...	1886
"	...	"	...	...	1888
"	...	<i>Sheffield Independent</i>	...	...	1888
"	...	<i>Chess Journal</i>	...	...	1889
"	...	<i>Leamington Chronicle</i>	...	...	1889
Fourth	...	<i>Chess Journal</i>	...	...	1889
"	...	<i>East Central Times</i>	...	...	1890
Fifth	...	<i>Milwaukie Telegraph</i>	...	...	1885
Special	...	"Black Queen liberty,"	...	...	
		<i>Pen &amp; Pencil</i>	...	...	1889
"	...	Most variations (24),	...	...	
		<i>Chess Player's Chronicle</i>	...	...	1885

SUMMARY.—12 firsts, 3 seconds, 6 thirds, 2 fourths, 1 fifth, 2 specials—total, 26; besides honourable mention 17 times.

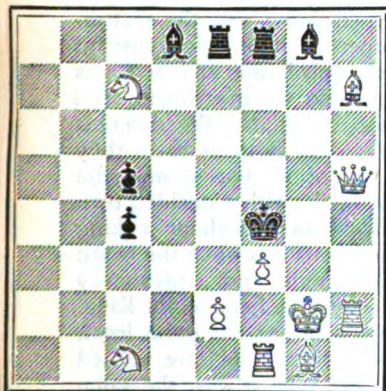
Mr. Taverner has favoured us with his opinions on problem composition, and these are given so tersely that we reproduce them in full.

"My own idea is that no one can now construct a simple theme problem without trenching on the work of predecessors, whilst even when combination and elaboration are introduced, there is no little danger of unconscious imitation. I have suffered from this twice myself. In my opinion a problem (I am speaking only of two-ers) ought to contain as few plain mates as possible. By "plain" I mean those in which on the moving of a Black piece White mates without Black taking any other part than merely ceasing to defend himself. There ought to be on Black's part something of blocking or interposition. The more of purity and economy one can secure, the better, but sometimes this is absolutely impossible if the idea is to be effectively rendered. Difficulty, too, should be sought, but this is a comparative term, and where difficulty can only be attained by spoiling the idea, I should have no hesitation in keeping to the idea. The most difficult problem soon yields, and if there is not beauty behind it,

one is scarcely repaid by solving it. My idea of beauty in a two-er, if I can put it in a phrase, is that the whole of the pieces should work together with the perfection of a kaleidoscopic design, there being not a piece or Pawn too many, and the changes wrought out by the variations vieing with the kaleidoscope in their vivid brilliance and puzzling completeness. Thus every position which aims at excellence should, in my opinion, have every phase of which it is capable fully wrought out. I do not mean in the direction of mere variations, but of every possibility of combination and beauty. In the attainment of this, quickness of perception and some ideality are required."

As a practical illustration of the above theories, we give the following very fine problems :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

1 R to R sq.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

1 Q to Q B sq.

On the subject of judging, Mr. Taverner is at one with us. He says:—"I favour the three judge system, and the giving of points, according to a scale which leaves scope for individualism. Individualism is altogether overdone when a gentleman of pronounced views on any particular subject such as purity, dualism, economy, &c., is appointed sole judge. I have not suffered from the solvers being appointed judges, but still hold that from the nature of things, solvers who are not at the same time composers, cannot accurately weigh the merits of a problem."

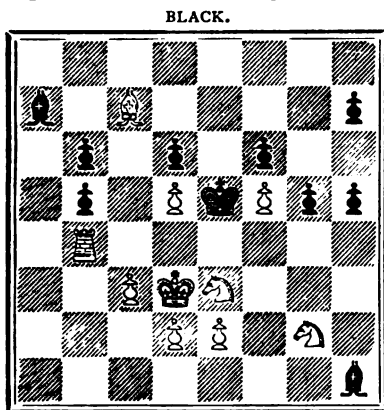
Mr. Taverner is very modest in the estimation of his own extraordinary skill, attributing it more to hard work than the possession of abnormal talent. We cannot do better than close this sketch with his confession, which in effect is excellent advice :

"I agree with the author of *Chess Problems*, that an 'infinite capacity for taking pains' is of as much importance as genius. We cannot all lay claim to genius, but we can all take pains, and whatever success I have achieved has been the result of sheer 'stick-to-itiveness.'"

*Bristol Mercury*.—The result of the tenth problem tourney is as follows:—Two-movers, 1 W. Gleave, London; 2 G. Heathcote, Manchester; 3 R. G. Thomson, Aberdeen. Honourable mention, P. S. L. Fothergill, Lymington. Three-movers, 1 G. Heathcote, Manchester; 2 H. Cudmore, London; 3 Jas. Rayner, Leeds. Honourable mention, Mrs. W. J. Baird, Brighton. The chief prize for solving has been won by G. H.

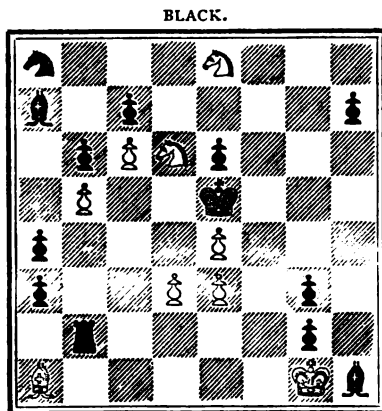
*Christmas Chess*.—Chess editors, like the rest of humanity, relax somewhat at the approach of the festive season, and instead of the orthodox problem, the stereotyped game, and the matter-of-fact news, the column is thrown open to light, spicy, fanciful chess. Unlimited freedom is allowed contributors and, as far as composers are concerned, very strangely do some of them take advantage of the concession. To the uninitiated the different problems may seem anything but light and in many cases they may appear absolutely impossible of solution, but, it must be remembered, the composers are curious folks with a decided turn for jokes. How, for instance, can anyone mate without making a move? and yet how easy and how ludicrous it is when the board is given a quarter or a half turn to left or right, and a previously harmless Pawn now gives a fatal check to the hemmed-in King. "But," says the croaker, "these absurdities are not quite legal, &c., &c." All such hyper-critical, humourless souls are warned off, for the fare is only for those who will take it with the same good-will in which it is offered. Of course there are many legitimate positions which are given in Christmas columns because of some quaint idea or some amusing principle. We propose in this and our next issue to cull from the various columns as large a number of these positions as our space will permit, withholding the solutions for this month in order not to interfere with the prizes offered by the respective editors for mastering them. Beginning with the *Leeds Mercury Supplement*, which always has an interesting column, we find that Mr. White has been so laden with riches that two columns were necessary to dispose of them. Accordingly he formed two parts, one on December 13th and the other on the 20th. In Part I. appeared the following neat problem:—7 R 7 q 4 R 2 Kt B 3 K 2 p 7 k 3 r 9 Kt 8 Q 1. White to retract his last move, then to play and compel Black to mate in three moves. (To use the Forsyth notation, work from left to right; the figures denote the number of empty squares, the

capitals represent White pieces and the small letters Black pieces.)



WHITE.

In how few moves can White, moving first, compel Black to mate?



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in ninety moves.

Christmas column. This year the *Leeds Mercury* has been favoured with a composition which will require a rather searching analysis before the nut is cracked. Here it is:—1 r 1 b 12 k r 6 Kt 16 Q 6 K 14 b. Black has just played out of turn. White to play and mate in two moves. The fare is completed by a problem of E. Holt's—a queer travesty of one of the Laws of the Game relating to the promotion of a Pawn. With this help-

In Part II. composers had full justice done them, for no less than four problems are given. The first is the one given here, which the editor describes as the position of the season. We would merely hint to those who try it that there are two or three traps likely to upset the unwary. Several noted solvers have been tricked, although the idea is seen at once.

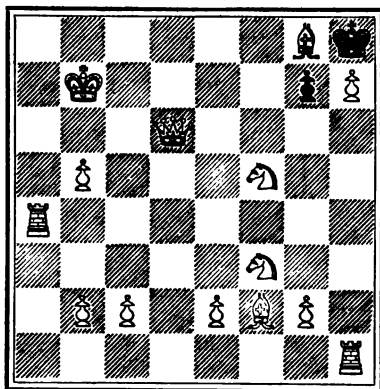
Next follows a very elaborate problem by W. A. Shinkman. The idea has done service many times, but the present rendering is as good as any we have seen. The publication of this position constitutes an amusing comedy in which the composer plays a leading part. He intended the problem to be solved in 88 moves, but his *modus operandi* takes 90. We have, however, found a solution in 88 moves, totally different in one important respect to the author's. When the solvers have reported upon it probably a little more will be heard of it.

Mr. B. G. Laws generally takes a hand in some

ful suggestion our readers may find the secret of this position:—  
2 k 5 R 1 P 1 B 1 Kt 1 K 8 P 38. White mates in two moves.

The *London Evening News* of December 20th, under the guidance of I. Gunsberg, devotes a little space to holiday chess.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

*Chess Problems*, and like the two-mover above, by Holt, is based upon a literal interpretation of the same law. The position is:—  
b r k 4 K q R P 2 p 2 p r Kt P 1 P 2 B 11 Q 5 R 21. White mates in two moves.

The concluding position is very appropriate, representing "Faith, Hope, and Charity." It is from C. A. Gilberg's splendid book, *Crumbs from the Chess Board*. It is as follows:—4 r 6 p R p 6 R 5 b 1 kt 1 p 2 p 1 k r kt 1 p 1 B 5 b 2 P B 1 K p 5 Kt 3. Either party to play and mate, or force self-mate, in two moves.  
(To be continued.)

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 654, by P. F. Blake.—1 B to Kt 7. "A fair instance of a waiting problem."—A. E. W.

No. 655, by A. Bolus.—1 Q to Kt 7. "Simple but neat."—A. E. W.

No. 656, by P. Huttlinger.—Two solutions. 1 B to R 3 (Author's). Also 1 P takes P.

No. 657, by P. Huttlinger.—Three solutions. 1 Kt to B 4 (Author's). Also 1 Kt to Q 4 and 1 Kt to Kt 5 ch.

No. 658, by A. Bolus.—No solution. 1 Q to B 7 stopped by 1..., K to R 5.

No. 659, by Cecil A. L. Bull.—1 Kt to K 7, K to K 4; 2 P to Q 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 6; 2 Q takes P ch, &c. If 1..., K to B 4; 2 Q to R 4 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q takes P ch, &c. "Fairly good."—A. E. W.

No. 660, by Cecil A. L. Bull.—1 Q to Q B 2, K takes Kt; 2 P to B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P to K B 5; 2 P to K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P to B 6; 2 Q to Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P takes Kt; 2 Q to Q 2 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q takes P ch, &c. "Good."—A. E. W.

No. 661, by C. F. Bull.—1 B to Kt sq, K takes R; 2 Q to B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P takes R; 2 Q to Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P to Q 4; 2 Q to B 7, &c. If 1..., K to B 5; 2 B to Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P to Kt 5; 2 R to Q 4 ch, &c. "Good, and considering the small number of pieces used, difficult."—A. E. W. "A very fine and well-constructed problem, with some deceptive tries."—J. A. R.

No. 662, by A. E. Watson.—1 B to Q 6, K to Q 5; 2 B to B sq, &c. If 1..., P to K 4; 2 R takes P ch, &c. If 1..., P takes P; 2 B to Q 2, &c. The author writes us to state that the P's on Q Kt 2 and K Kt 2 are not needed.

No. 663, by W. Gleave.—1 Q to R 4, K to B 6; 2 B to B 5, &c. If 1..., K to K 6; 2 Kt to B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to K 7; 2 Q to B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q to B 2 ch, &c. "Key good and difficult, the strategy not without merit, but all mates are uneconomical."—J. A. R.

No. 664, by T. H. Billington. (This problem was wrongly numbered thus—644).—1 P to Q 5, &c.

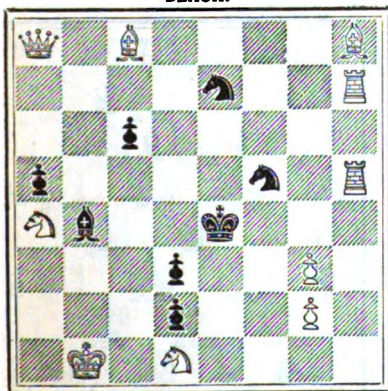
No. 665, by W. Gleave.—Eleven solutions! 1 Kt to K 4 (Author's). Also 1 Kt to R 4, Kt to R 6, Kt to Kt 3, R to Q 3, Q 7, Q 8, B to R 8, B 8, R 6, and Q Kt 5.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 678.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.

First Prize in *Bristol Mercury*.

BLACK.



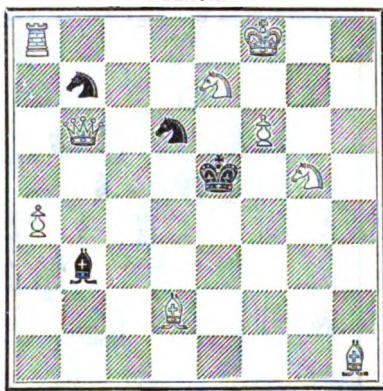
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 679.—By G. HEATHCOTE,  
MANCHESTER.

Second Prize in *Bristol Mercury*.

BLACK.



WHITE.

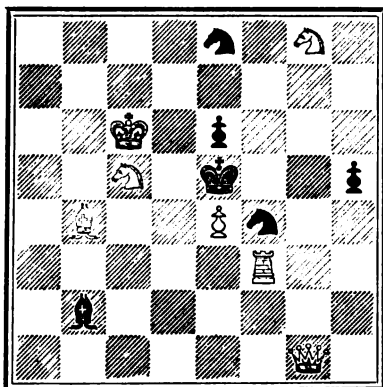
White mates in two moves.



## PROBLEMS.

No. 680.—By P. F. BLAKE,  
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.

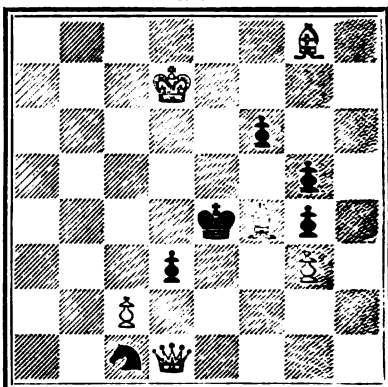


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 681.—By F. G. TUCKER,  
BRISTOL.

BLACK.

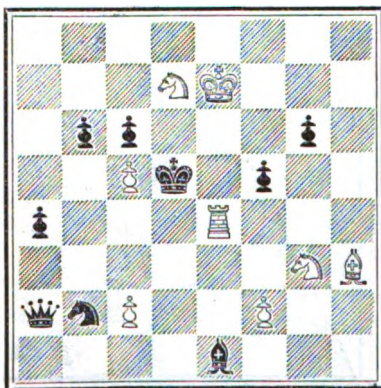


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 682.—By T. H. BILLINGTON,  
WOLVERHAMPTON.

BLACK.

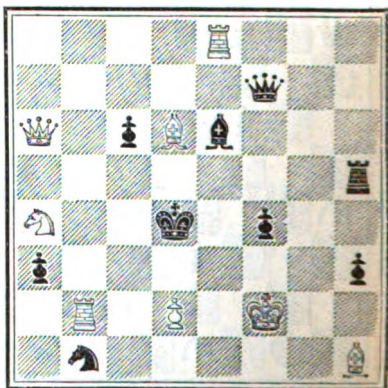


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 683.—By C. BOYCE,  
SOUTHPORT.

BLACK.



WHITE.

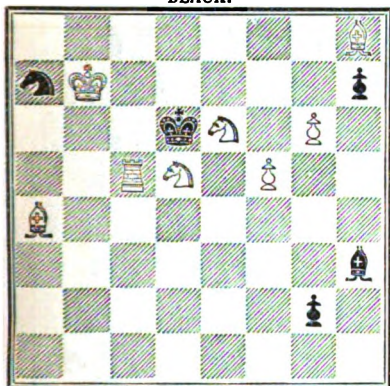
White mates in two moves.



PROBLEMS.

No. 684.—By Rev. R. J. WRIGHT,  
SUSSEX.

BLACK.

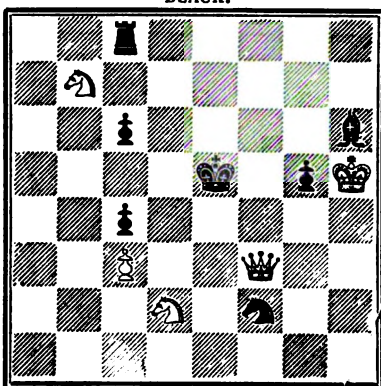


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 685.—By B. G. LAWS,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



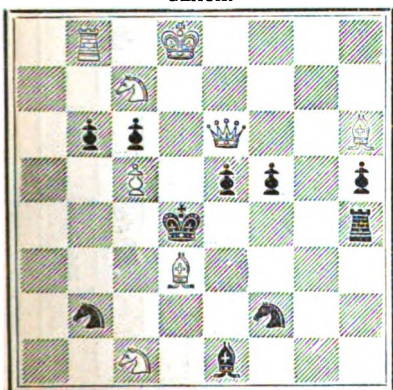
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 686.—By G. HEATHCOTE,  
MANCHESTER.

First Prize in *Bristol Mercury*.

BLACK.



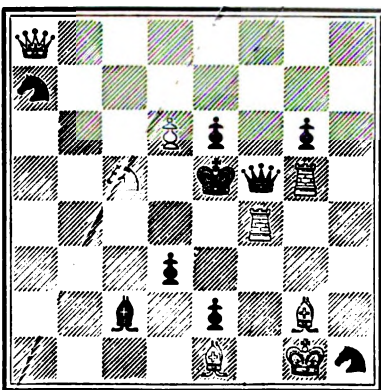
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 687.—By H. CUDMORE,  
LONDON.

Second Prize in *Bristol Mercury*.

BLACK.



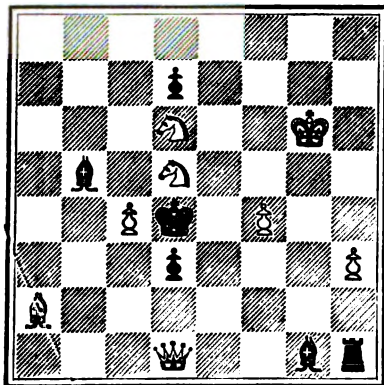
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 688.—By ANTHONY DOD,  
LIVERPOOL.

BLACK.

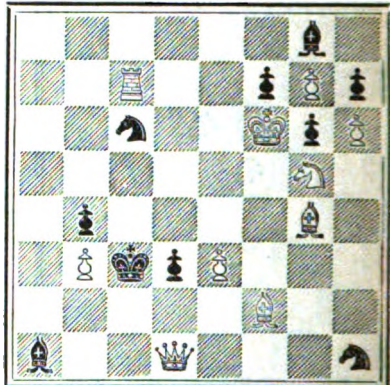


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 689.—By JAMES STENT,  
LONDON.

BLACK.

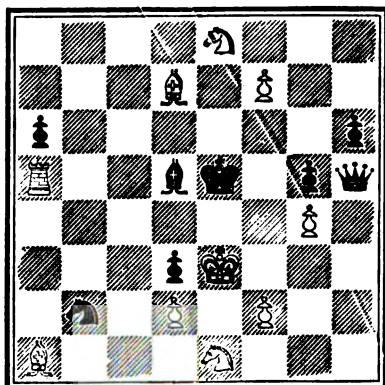


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 690.—By MRS. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 691.—By MRS. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

VOL. XI.

FEBRUARY, 1891.

No. 122.

THE  
**British Chess Magazine**

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

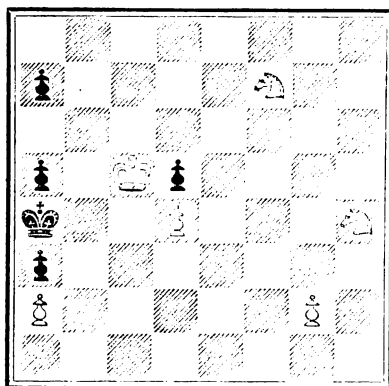
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By Max J. Meyer, London.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in five moves.

**PRICE EIGHTPENCE.**

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

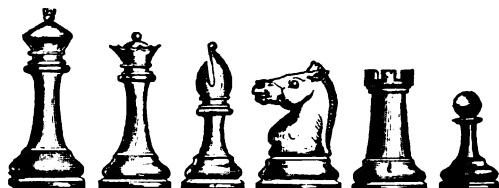
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ... ..	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ... ..	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ... ..	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ... ..	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ... ..	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ... ..	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournaments, superior quality ... ..	9/-	11/-	13/6			
Best quality, panelled ... ..		17/-	20/-	24/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

## WHOLESALE:

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.



*B.C.M.* PORTRAIT GALLERY.



THE LATE WALTER GRIMSHAW,  
WHITBY.

# The British Chess Magazine,

FEBRUARY, 1891.

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

---

LONDON.

Chess has been pursued "the even tenor of its way" since the Christmas holidays. We have had nothing startling or sensational, nothing of the phenomenal, but steady club and match play all round.

I am glad to say that Mr. Bird is now much better, and there seems every probability that he will be restored to his usual health as the weather turns milder; but he continues to walk with difficulty, and this hinders him from getting about much. Mr. Blackburne has been with us and has given one or two exhibitions of his ability as a blindfold and simultaneous player, at the Cyprus and Amethyst Clubs. Mr. Mason, I understand, has been appointed chess instructor to the British Chess Club, and this, I judge, will be a good thing both for himself and the club. On the 19th January, he played eighteen members of the Hampden Chess Club, and scored seventeen wins and one draw. Mr. Lee is to be seen at Simpson's, as usual, and is working steadily away in his own quiet and unobtrusive way.

At Purcell's, a little triangular dual has taken place between Messrs. Fenton, Jasnagrodsky, and Tinsley, with the result that Mr. Fenton came out ahead with  $4\frac{1}{2}$  points, Mr. Tinsley being next with  $3\frac{1}{2}$  points, and Jasnagrodsky last with 1 point; though it is only fair to say that he scored that point by winning a fine game against Tinsley.

In the great Winter Handicap, at the City of London Chess Club, great progress has been made with the sectional play. In No. 1 section, Mr. R. Loman (champion of Holland) is only  $1\frac{1}{2}$  points down, but has yet two games to play, these being with Mr. Heppell and Mr. Davidson respectively. Next to him comes Mr. Eckenstein, with  $2\frac{1}{2}$  points down, but all games played. In section No. 2, Mr. Gibbons has come in first with only 1 point down. Messrs. Gooding and Redpath have won their respective sections, whilst play in the other section is not yet complete. The club now meets on Saturday afternoons, as well as on the former

night of play, these afternoon re-unions being enlivened by a series of exhibition simultaneous play, by leading members. Messrs. Block, Herbert Jacobs, Moriau, Vyse, and Zangwill have taken part in these performances, all of which have been very successful. Mr. Zangwill specially distinguished himself, for he won all his eight games, and that by very rapid and elegant play. The Spring Tournament of the club will open early in February, when several new members of fair strength will compete. Mr. Kershaw, the popular president, has been nominated for re-election during the coming year. This is a special compliment, which has only once before been paid to a retiring president of the club. A sub-committee, of which Mr. Block is chairman, has been appointed to arrange the details of the forthcoming contest for the championship of the club. Amongst the senior Metropolitan Clubs, the Ludgate Circusites have been distinguishing themselves, especially by their defeat of the strong North London Club. This match came off on the 19th January, and resulted in a victory for Ludgate Circus by  $14\frac{1}{2}$  to  $11\frac{1}{2}$ . On the other hand the Athenæum Club, on the 7th January, defeated the Ludgate Circus Club by  $10\frac{1}{2}$  to  $9\frac{1}{2}$ .

The contest for the Junior Cup is still going on, and is being conducted with great spirit; the result however, is not yet known, and as it is pretty much of a scrimmage, I mention no names till victory shall declare itself.

On Saturday, 24th January, a match took place at the National Liberal Club, between the British Chess Club and the chess circle of the National Liberal Club. The result was that the British scored 12 and the Liberal Club 5.

The chess champions of Kent and Surrey travelled to the neighbouring county of Middlesex on Saturday, 24th January, to do battle for their respective counties, the rooms of the City Club being the actual fighting ground. There were twenty players a-side, Mr. Herbert Jacobs being captain of the Surrey forces and Rev. L. W. Lewis acting in the same capacity for Kent. The "men of Kent"—or should it be "Kentish men?"—made a gallant struggle, and on the top seven boards equalised matters, but lower down they came to grief, and Surrey won by  $12\frac{1}{2}$  to  $7\frac{1}{2}$ .  
Score:—

SURREY.		KENT.	
Herbert Jacobs .....	1	Rev. L. W. Lewis.....	0
C. E. Britten .....	0	C. H. Sherrard .....	1
H. S. Ward.....	1	G. Williams ...	1
H. S. Leonard .....	1	Dr. Firth.....	1
Rev. J. F. Sugden.....	1	A. Reid .....	1
W. N. Osborne .....	1	H. G. Sturton .....	1
J. Taylor.....	1	G. T. Cole .....	1
B. McLeod.....	1	E. H. Rock .....	0



G. J. Clarke .....	1	W. M. Wightwick...	0
M. C. Barton.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. A. Pope.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
S. B. Baxter .....	1	H. Lenn .....	0
A. Hüttlinger.....	0	J. H. Biggs.....	1
P. J. Mollard.....	0	R. Lines .....	1
W. R. Burgess .....	0	E. L. Kirby .....	1
A. W. Marfleet .....	1	C. Locker .....	0
H. J. Lanchester .....	1	G. F. Whiteman.....	0
C. Bacon.....	1	Rev. W. Lonsden .....	0
W. Spearman.....	1	Rev. W. Hunt .....	0
W. G. Barnes.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Hayward .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
C. Vincent .....	1	P. H. Clements .....	0
12 $\frac{1}{2}$		7 $\frac{1}{2}$	

# THE PROVINCES.

The Southampton and Portsmouth Clubs met again on the 14th January, and the latter club won by 13 $\frac{1}{2}$  to 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ .—On the 17th January, at Chichester, an important county match was played—Hants v. Sussex. We annex the score:—

HAMPSHIRE.		SUSSEX.	
J. H. Blake, Southampton .....	1	H. W. Butler, Brighton .....	0
Lieut. Chepmell, Gosport.....	0	W. V. Wilson, Brighton .....	1
T. Crassweller, Portsmouth .....	1	H. Erskine, Brighton .....	0
W. C. Kenny, Southampton.....	1	W. Mead, Brighton .....	0
F. Budden, Bournemouth.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. J. McDonald, Brighton.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. R. Hopper, Southampton .....	0	E. F. G. Oxley, Brighton.....	1
F. J. H. Elwell, Southampton.....	1	G. Humphreys, Brighton .....	0
E. Clayton, Portsmouth .....	1	B. Pritchett, Brighton .....	0
G. Deal, Portsmouth.....	0	J. V. Elsdon, Storrington .....	1
R. Chipperfield, J.P., South'ton...	0	J. Bridger, Petworth .....	1
Rev. E. Wells, Dean .....	1	A. Emery, Brighton .....	0
P. J. Dancer, Portsmouth.....	0	J. Chandler, Lewes .....	1
Dr. H. de Fonmartin, Portsmouth $\frac{1}{2}$		Rev. R. J. Wright, Worthing .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. D. Osborn, Ryde.....	1	L. Penfold, Styning .....	0
W. Bowyer, Southampton .....	1	W. Nash, Horsham .....	0
F. A. Joyce, Newport .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. Graham, Storrington .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
9 $\frac{1}{2}$		6 $\frac{1}{2}$	

At Bristol, the City Club scored a victory over the Montpelier, on the 9th January. Score: City 8, Montpelier 5, drawn 5.—An attempt both in Manchester and Liverpool to form a Lancashire Association is again to be made—it is to be hoped with success.—The sixth annual meeting of the Yorkshire County Club was held at the Town Hall, Halifax, on the 17th January. The mayor presided. The tournaments, which were not decided, attracted sixty-seven competitors. The contests for the "Woodhouse" Challenge Cup and the *Bradford Observer* Trophy are in full swing, and we shall give full results in our next issue.—The

correspondence match between the West Yorkshire and Sussex Associations, which was begun last June, has just ended in a draw, each side winning five games and drawing two. The full score is as follows :

WEST YORKSHIRE.		SUSSEX.	
F. Toothill, Leeds.....	1	L. Leuliette, Brighton .....	0
J. S. West, Leeds .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. F. Cheshire, Hastings.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
S. M. Cockin, Halifax .....	0	W. Andrews, Brighton .....	1
T. Y. Stokoe, Leeds .....	0	F. W. Womersley, Hastings .....	1
S. Ward, Dewsbury .....	0	Arthur Smith, Brighton.....	1
H. H. Waight, Halifax.....	0	Mrs. A. Smith, Brighton .....	1
F. P. Wildman, Leeds .....	1	H. Erskine, St. Alban's .....	0
W. Rea, Wakefield .....	1	Rev. W.W. Cooper, Three Bridges	0
C. G. Bennett, Selby .....	0	J. V. Elsdon, Storrington.....	0
F. E. Spedding, B.A., Leeds .....	1	Dr Graham, Storrington.....	0
W. Gledhill, Burley .....	1	F. W. Bayliss, Storrington .....	0
J. Musgrove, Leeds .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. Emery, Brighton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
	6		6

### LIVING CHESS AT St. LEONARD'S.

JANUARY 14TH, 1891.

Arms and the men I sing, and ladies too,  
 And youths, in mimic contest, ranging thro'  
 The chequer'd field till swift the wily foe  
 Takes captive or ensures the fatal blow.  
 How proud and debonair they march around,  
 Each to his post amid the trumpets' sound,  
 Saluting as they pass their sovereign high,  
 In all the pomp of ancient chivalry !  
 The stirring strain their martial ardour fires,  
 And every breast to noble deed aspires.  
 But rather to say how, if art could say,  
 The gorgeous trappings of this brave array  
 Made all the field a fairy garden seem  
 With red and gold and white and silver gleam ;  
 To tell how grace and beauty shone so bright,  
 Our thoughts were oft diverted from the fight,  
 To lord and lady and to youthful page,  
 Clad in the splendour of the Tudor age,  
 To sheen of satin and to sparkling gem  
 That flashed from doublet, sword and diadem,  
 As for the common weal, on either hand,  
 Obedient to the call, they took their stand.  
 The sturdy Knight and mitred Bishop clash,  
 Mixed as of old in all the fiery dash,  
 The busy Pawns push on till captive made,  
 Falling perchance in secret ambushade,  
 The Queen her consort leaving when, at length,  
 The strife is hot and strength encounters strength ;  
 Then comes she forth with all her weight of power,  
 While keeping clear of Knight and hostile tower :  
 Till, at the last, to win a brilliant game,  
 Yielding her life, 'mid tumults of acclaim.

J. PIERCE.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—The match between Messrs. Gunsberg and Steinitz is over; nineteen of the twenty games agreed upon as the maximum to be played have been duly contested, and the result is that Steinitz retains his position as champion with the score of six games won, four lost, and nine drawn. It cannot be said that either the match itself or the quality of the play has been highly satisfactory. In the first place, the twenty game limit, instead of having the effect of stimulating each combatant to do his utmost, seems to have been chiefly productive of drawn games. Then too, perhaps, the system of payment adopted may have led to a certain amount of carelessness in the play. And finally the openings selected were, with few exceptions, uninteresting, and their persistent sameness became rather tiresome. Mr. Steinitz, as is not uncommon with him in matches and tourneys of importance, lost one or two games by his *bizarre* moves, notably the twelfth game, by his 6 Q to B 3 defence, and very nearly the other Evans gambits. He was also no doubt handicapped somewhat by his work as editor of his magazine and the book of the congress. Mr. Gunsberg on the whole played well and steadily, but hardly up to his best form, so that altogether we must characterise this contest rather as a series of exhibition games than a match for the championship of the world. Mr. Gunsberg, we understand, will make a chess tour in the States before returning to England.

Capt. Mackenzie is staying at Asheville, North Carolina, in order to escape the cold of the New York winter. Mr. Pollock has been visiting the Pittsburg and Alleghany Club, and out of a total of 79 games played there he won 69, and only lost 5.

In order to celebrate the opening of their new building, the New Orleans Club organised a match between their married and single members, which took place soon after Christmas. There were twelve on each side, and the bachelors were victorious by 8 games to 4.

The tournament at the Boston Chess Club has opened with ten entries. The first prize is a beautiful set of chess men, carved in African ivory, club size, Staunton pattern, inclosed in a carved ebony casket. This handsome and valuable gift was presented to the club by Mr. John W. Hawes. The minor prizes for the two classes in the tourney are presented in cash or in books, at the option of the winners. On Monday, Wednesday, and Saturday evenings, a club member who is thoroughly competent has been engaged to entertain and instruct any visitors who care to accept

such privileges. The Boston Deschappelles Club has failed in the effort to amalgamate chess with whist.

ITALY.—Subscriptions appear to be coming in rapidly for the Turin National Chess Congress, in April. On October 28th, the general meeting of the Roman Chess Academy took place at its new rooms at the Circolo Enofilo on the Corso. Some of the members objected to the removal of the club from the conveniences of a café, where it had always previously been located, but the majority were in favour of their present quarters. Signor Mavrocordato has been elected member of parliament for the province of Leghorn, and now resides in Rome. He is a well-known problemist, and will find in another of the deputies, Count Cambray Digny, member for Florence, an enthusiastic amateur of the game.

SOUTH AFRICA.—A Handicap Tourney has recently concluded at the Capetown Club, in which a total of seventy-one games were played. The first prizeman was Mr. Clark.

AUSTRALIA.—The efforts which have been made for the last year to carry out a N.S.W. Congress, at Sydney, have not proved successful, and the scheme is finally abandoned. The Melbourne Club has a membership of eighty, and were carrying out a sectional tourney; their projected amalgamation with the Victorian Club was at a standstill. The principal chess life of the antipodean colonies appears now to be in South Australia and New Zealand.

FRANCE.—The theoretical tourney at the Café de la Régence (see *B.C.M.* for January, p. 5) has resulted in the first prize being won by M. de Riviere, and the second by M. Clerc. The handicap at the Café has begun with only twenty-eight entries. Messrs. Sittenfeld and Taubenhaus are playing a little match of five games for a prize of 100 francs, given by M. Guillout, Senior. M. Gotz was to give at the Café, on January 31st, a blindfold *séance* of eight simultaneous games.

---

## CHess RESORTS.

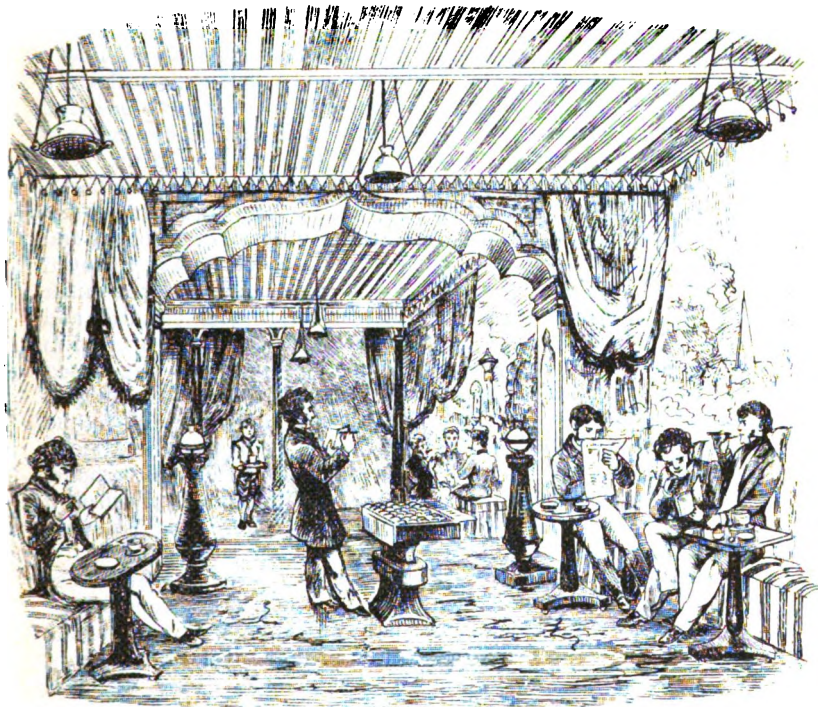
---

### No. I.—“SIMPSON’S.”

BY CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S., &c.

The lights extinguished, closed is the Divan,  
And weary Simpson and his wearier man  
Seek home and smiling supper which awaits  
The men whose homes are graced with smiling mates.  
The husbands did not smile; they'd tarried long,  
While a strong player, matched 'gainst one as strong,  
Could scarcely mould his men to mating power,  
Ere Mary's clock had chimed the midnight hour,

When I wrote the above lines in 1855, the Chess Divan was in a flourishing condition. It had changed somewhat from its earliest state; it was less literary and musical than it had been when Trollope introduced his simple old Warden into it for one solitary visit. The reverend gentleman had come up from Barchester for a single day, for the purpose of consulting a high legal authority as to his power of resigning a sinecure of £800 a year (Good Heavens!), and the busy man of law could not see him until 10 p.m. He did not put up at his hotel, lest his son-in-



GLIDDON'S CIGAR DIVAN.

law, the Archdeacon, should find him out, and din his favourite ejaculation into his ears, and try to prevent him from carrying out his purpose. So he dined in the Strand, and on enquiring where he could get a cup of coffee, was referred to Simpson's. His surprise was something like that which Hone experienced in 1828, when Gliddon's Divan, in King Street, Covent Garden, was first opened, and which I visited that very year. "Mr. Gliddon's shop is a very respectable one, but nobody would look for the saloon beyond it; and it seems in good Oriental keeping, and a proper

*Sesame*, when on touching a door in a wall, you find yourself in a room like an Eastern tent, the drapery festooned up around you, and views exhibited on all sides of mosques, and minarets, and palaces rising up out of the water."\* In like manner the Warden thought he had made some mistake when he found himself in a cigar shop, but being reassured by the man behind the counter, he paid his shilling, refused the proffered cigar as he did not smoke, and proceeded upstairs with his ivory ticket. On entering the Divan, he was surprised to find long rows of sofas, the smell of tobacco, many chess boards, and shelves full of books. A civil old waiter brought him his coffee, together with Blackwood and some newspapers, and enquired whether he would like a game of chess, which was declined; when lo! a musical clock was set going, which could be heard in every part of the large room.

My recollections of the Divan extend back to the twenties of this century. It owed its name, I believe, to that of the head waiter, which sounded more English than that of the proprietor, who was a Portuguese. As its interests in chess were more and more developed, it became less literary, that is, fewer books and papers were taken in, and the musical mechanism was removed altogether, as it tended to disturb the royal game. I remember on one occasion, when the Divan was being cleaned and redecorated, that the proprietor carried out what he conceived to be a clever idea in the interest of the chess players. He caused to be sunk into each white marble table a mosaic chess board, the squares of marble being of opposite colours. When the room was re-opened, the players would not use these stone squares. We must, they said, have a board raised from the table, with a terrace round it; for these marble things, being flush with the table, a dishonest player might easily coax with his sleeve a captured piece or Pawn back again on to the board.

Chess was not allowed in the Divan on Sundays, and those players who could not forego their game on that day congregated at Kilpack's. This man succeeded Gliddon, and transferred the Divan to the first floor, having converted the Oriental scene below into a gallery for American bowls; just as in later times the large handsome room of Simpson's has been converted into a dining hall, and the chess players removed to the top of the house.

Simpson's in its best days was a pleasant place. It was the resort not only of well-known chess players of London and the provinces, but also of authors, actors, artists, and men about town. In cold weather there was a large fire at each end of the room, and we used to congregate about the one farthest from the door for a chat and a smoke. All sorts of subjects were more or less discussed. When Sir Robert Peel introduced his income tax

---

\*Hone's Table Book, Vol. II., with a view of the Divan, which we reproduce.

measure, it was frequently talked over. An old gentleman remarked that he remembered it in Pitt's time, and how it led to a remarkable case of fraud in the town where he resided. A dashing young fellow engaged the best lodgings, lived in good style, and got into society. He returned his income at a very large figure, and soon after paid his addresses to the daughter of the surveyor of taxes. This worthy man told his friends how good a match it was, "Because," said he, "I know what his income is." After the marriage it was discovered that he was a mere adventurer, and his income return a fiction.

Buckle would occasionally join in the talk; he was always very positive, and few cared to contradict him. His rapid talk was not like his play, for this was very deliberate. On one occasion, when playing against Stanley, he occupied upwards of an hour over a single move. When he did move, Stanley said "Yes, I thought that the Knight would be the right move!" "You only thought so; I know it," retorted Buckle.

Buckle would sometimes invite a player to visit him at his house for a game. He was fond of giving Pawn and move, or Pawn and two, to a strong player, and the game would usually last late into the night. Next day, Williams, who edited a chess column, would look out for Buckle's antagonist, and get him to go over the game of the night before, which was then taken down. In this way some of Buckle's games were preserved, which otherwise would have been lost.

But perhaps the most remarkable game ever played by Buckle was that in which Kieseritzky had the temerity to offer him odds of P and move. This famous game is not included in Mr. Williams's collection referred to below; we therefore append it, as it may be both new and instructive to many of our readers.

(Remove Mr. K's K B P.)

1 P to K 4	Q Kt to B 3	17 Q to K R 5 ch	K R to B 2
2 P to Q 4	P to K 4	18 Q R tks B	P takes R
3 P to Q 5	Q Kt to K 2	19 R to Q sq	Q to K 3
4 B to K Kt 5	K Kt to B 3	20 Kt to Q 6 ch	K to B sq
5 B tks Kt	P tks B	21 Kt tks Q R	Kt tks Kt
6 Q ch	Kt to Kt 3	22 Q to R 6 ch	R to Kt 2
7 K Kt to B 3	Q to K 2	23 R to Q 8 ch	K to B 2
8 P to Q 6	Q to B 2	24 Q to R 5 ch	R to Kt 3
9 P tks P	K B to Q B 4	25 Q tks R P ch	R to Kt 2
10 Q Kt to Q 2	P to Q 3	26 Q to R 5 ch	R to Kt 3
11 K B ch	Q B to Q 2	27 R tks Kt	Q tks R
12 Q to K B 5	K R to K B sq	28 Kt to K R 4	Q to K Kt sq
13 Castles Q R	P to Q R 3	29 Q tks R ch	Q tks Q
14 B tks B ch	Q tks B	30 Kt tks Q	K tks Kt
15 Q Kt to B 4	Q R to Q B sq	31 P Queens	Resigns
16 Q R to Q 5	K Kt to K 2		

I was talking with Mr. Lewis on the too great length of games, when he stated that the practice of long pauses was introduced by Staunton. "In the old Westminster club," he said, "if a game lasted three hours, it was matter of talk for a fortnight. In my match with Des Chapelles, all three games were played before dinner. Also with Cochrane's games on the same occasion. But one of Staunton's games may last twelve or thirteen hours, and even then be adjourned." At the time when Harrwitz and Löwenthal played their match, a time limit had frequently been discussed, but not agreed on. Staunton directed Löwenthal at least on one occasion when I was present, if not oftener, to take a quarter of an hour for every move. But Nemesis pursued even Staunton. He told me that in a match, a professional antagonist, whom I will not name, coolly said to him in answer to his remonstrance to his slow play, "I can't afford to lose this: I must sit you out!"

Staunton was not a favourite at the Divan. His chess column in the *Illustrated London News* was made the vehicle for many a stinging satire on well-known players. He always called himself an amateur, and professed to despise those who played for money. But one of the professionals said to me, "I knew him when he was glad to play for threepence a game." This was probably true at one time; but Staunton rose above the position in which Fortune had placed him. He cultivated literature with some credit: he was a successful student of Shakespeare, and edited a well-known edition of the works of the great dramatist. His books on chess are admirable examples of sound exposition, judicious arrangement and selection, and good editing. During several years he was the leading player in Europe, and engaged in matches at odds with men of position, for money, it is true, for this was his chief means of support. He also played correspondence games for a stake, and I thought it somewhat unreasonable when the members of a provincial club complained to me bitterly that Staunton asked for the money as soon as he obtained what he called a winning position. After his defeat by Anderssen in 1851, he became, as Boden termed it, "decorticated;" that is, more sensitive to every touch of Caïssa, more irritable, and, if possible, more unfair. But he maintained his pompous manner, and his love of armorial bearings and sealing-wax, which might appear ridiculous to a sober man, but were sources of irritation to those who professed chess and nothing else. One of his publishers told me that Staunton informed him, that his family objected to his mixing himself up with chess players and chess divans. But it may be fairly enough suspected that Staunton's family was a myth, and that "Howard Staunton" a part thereof, however aristocratic the sound.



Rumour, however, assigned a different name to our hero when he appeared first as an actor and next as a chess amateur. But to return to the Divan. This was in a state of excitement at the end of every week, when the *Illustrated London News* came in, and the notices to correspondents were eagerly examined. I remember that much indignation was caused by the reference to a "certain player named Williams," that player being as well known in the chess world as Staunton himself; and also a contemptuous reference to Lowe, "that Professor!" when it was notorious that Staunton had a match in hand with Lowe at the odds of Pawn and two; but finding his antagonist too strong for him at those odds, refused to go on with the match, and abused him in print. This will explain a remark of Buckle's, when someone asked him if he had ever engaged Staunton in a match? "No!" was the reply, "I was always careful to maintain friendly relations with him." But the excitement at the Divan was, perhaps, at its height during the match between Harrwitz and Löwenthal. The former repaired to the Divan after the day's play, and went over the moves of the game before an admiring host of friends. Harrwitz was so elated at having won the first two games that he declared in my presence that Löwenthal should not win a single game. Boden encouraged him by saying: "I had rather throw a five pound note into the gutter than that you should lose this match." Staunton, who got hold of every thing that occurred in the chess world, got hold of course of this boast of Harrwitz's, and in his next chess column remarked "We understand that Mr. Harrwitz intends his contest with Mr. Löwenthal to be a maiden match." The players met in a private room in an hotel near Spring Gardens, and in the following week I was present when Staunton dropped in, and Harrwitz went up to him and denied ever having made the remark which called forth Staunton's sarcasm. Staunton simply smiled, and said nothing. Of course I was equally silent, from a reluctance to get into hot water with the Divan party. Here the feeling ran very high, and it became so embittered as to lead to very discreditable conduct on the part of some of its inferior members. As the match inclined decidedly in favour of Löwenthal, one man said, in my hearing, that he had sent an organ boy to play before the window, so as to distract the attention of Löwenthal, who was known to be very nervous. He also did not like smoking, and had stipulated beforehand that visitors should not smoke; but some of the Divan party made it a point to smoke as near to Löwenthal as possible, and I even saw one man light his cigar at Löwenthal's candle, and puff the smoke into his face. I was never more convinced of the necessity for a chess player to be a gentleman.

But to return to more genial reminiscences. Among the players at the Divan were some very pleasant men. I do not

think that I ever got over the odds of Pawn and two, which these gentlemen gave me; but I played even with Captain Evans, whose game was not, I thought, equal to his reputation. Little Alexandre, who had worked the automaton, and talked pleasantly of Mouret who had preceded him, and also of some other earlier players, said he could not give me Pawn and two; but he had become old and feeble, and was probably in bad circumstances, his "Thousand Chess Problems" and "Encyclopædia of Chess," having but a scanty sale. Williams was a pleasant gentlemanly antagonist, and he published some specimens of his Divan play in a little volume which he sold to the benignant amateur. It is entitled "*Horæ Divanianæ*, a selection of one hundred and fifty original games of chess by leading masters, principally played at the Grand Divan." It was published by the author at the Divan, in 1852, and it has a long list of subscribers, showing how greatly Williams was respected. It contains many games by Buckle but not the game quoted above. The book, we say, was purchased off the author by the benignant amateur. But all amateurs were not benignant. I have seen a man take the odds of a Knight, and score game and game and a draw, and then retire well satisfied with himself. One day when this occurred, Williams protested that he could not afford to give a lesson on such terms. Of course, under such a protest, none but a shabby man would refuse to pay the fee. Daniels was also a most pleasant antagonist, he was chatty and intelligent, and his game had a flavour of originality about it which was rare among the professionals. There was a man named Finch, for example, whose moves were all stereotyped, as well as his traps and catches. He generally tried to evade giving odds by complimenting the amateur on his strength. On one such occasion an incident occurred which became a standing joke in the Divan. A clergyman introduced to Finch by Simpson, sat down before him and assented to the customary "play for a shilling?" He lost about a dozen games, and then got up and deposited a shilling on the board, and would not be persuaded that a shilling a game was intended.

Daniels died early of consumption, and was greatly regretted. The following is a good specimen of his original style of play. He gives Q Kt and has the move.

1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 P to Q Kt 4	Q tks Q P
2 K B to Q B 4	Kt to K B 3	11 Q tks Kt	Q tks P ch
3 P to Q 3	P to Q 4	12 K to K 2	Q tks R
4 P tks P	Kt tks P	13 K R to Q	K B to K 2
5 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	14 B to K Kt 5	Q to Q Kt 7 ch
6 P to Q B 3	P to Q R 3	15 R to Q 2	Q to Q Kt 8
7 Q to Q Kt 3	Q Kt to R 4	16 Q to Q 8 ch	B tks Q
8 Q to Q R 4	ch P to Q B 3	17 R tks B mate.	
9 B tks Kt	Q tks B		

Williams also died early. A subscription was got up in the Divan for the benefit of his widow and children, and I hope it was liberally supported. He had been a medical man in Bristol, and was a distinguished member of the chess club there, which also reckoned Henderson and Withers among its best men. Williams became so fascinated with the game, that he gave up his practice for a precarious seat in the Divan. I have also a melancholy recollection of De la Bourdonnais, who, broken in health and in fortune, was engaged by the proprietor of the Divan, at two guineas a week, to play all comers. The engagement did not last long. He was attended in the kindest manner by Mr. George Walker, who, when he died, conducted his body to its last resting place in Kensal Green Cemetery, near the remains of his old antagonist, McDonnell. The last illness of De la Bourdonnais was said to have been occasioned by the great mental strain of a blindfold game with Boncourt. He said he felt as if something had given way in his brain. What a contrast between this single game and the twelve simultaneous blindfold games which I saw conducted by Blackburne in the old Divan before its up-stairs migration!

The professional players were subject to a somewhat heavy tax about Christmas time. They had to subscribe each a sum of about two guineas to the waiters' fund. As the players were more or less dependent on the waiters for their customers, no one dared to put his name down for a smaller sum.

My acquaintance with the Divan belongs to a generation of players that has passed away, and I leave to abler hands the delicate and difficult task of describing the present. I have always been a lover of the game, and have done something to diffuse a knowledge of it. I have also been interested in its literature, to which I have contributed my share. Both the game and its literature have been a solace to me in the intervals of leisure, during a long and busy life. How long, the reader may judge when he is informed that I learnt the moves during the excitement occasioned by the Automaton Chessplayer in St. James's Street, in 1819. My tutor was a member of a chess club that met once a week in the parlour of a public-house, on the north side of Great Queen Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields; and I was sometimes permitted to accompany him to the club. This gentleman resigned his membership a few years later, because as he confessed to me, he felt a personal irritation, amounting to dislike, against the man who beat him. This is by no means an unusual feeling. Few men will admit the superiority of an opponent, and he who loses finds generally something in himself to account for defeat; or, as Löwenthal once remarked to me, "He always has a doctor's certificate in his pocket!" Thus

Staunton lost with Anderssen in consequence of some affection of the heart, and Horowitz lost to Staunton because he was afflicted with palpitations. After all, a first-rate chessplayer is but human, and he might do well to reflect that a bad move is as disastrous in life as in a match game, and as a rule equally irrevocable.

We should escape, ah me ! how many a pain,  
Could we recall bad moves, and play again.

---

### THE NEW HANDBUCH.—I.

---

Only a small part of the *Handbuch* came under our notice last year in our examination of the six openings treated in Mr. Steinitz's *Instructor*. In our then limits it was impossible to do justice to the remaining branches of the King's Knight's Game, including such important débuts as the Giuoco Piano and the Evans Gambit. We were therefore compelled to defer to another opportunity the more thorough examination of the first 320 pages, then alone published. The second and concluding portion of the *Handbuch*, much larger than the first, reached us about the beginning of October ; the preface bears the date of August. As now completed, the 7th edition contains upwards of 100 pages more than its immediate predecessor, and every part of it bears the marks of the most careful revision.

We owe some apology to Herr Schallop, the new editor, for having supposed (*B.C.M.* 1889 p. 474) in the absence of the prefatory matter, that the chief direction was still in the hands of our friend Dr. Schwede. We have since discovered, what we had not then noticed, that the change of editorship was announced in the *Schachzeitung* (1889, p. 159). The list of co-operators, as we now learn, has likewise received important additions. Herr Schallop has been fortunate in securing the aid of two such towers of strength as Prof. Berger and Herr L. Paulsen. The former, besides taking sole charge of the end-game department, has contributed the Philidor and Petroff defences and most of the Centre Gambit (as far as it runs on the moves 2 P to Q 4, P takes P ; 3 Q takes P) ; the latter analyses his own defence to the Kieseritzky Gambit (5... B to Kt 2). Dr. Flechsig, who gave valuable help to the 6th edition, is responsible for the Irregular Defences to the K Kt Opening, the Greco Counter-Gambit (2 Kt to K B 3, P to K B 4), the Scotch and the Ruy Lopez. Herr Holländer, a young Berlin amateur, is entrusted with the Steinitz Gambit, which with the other branches of the Vienna Game is now for the first time adequately treated.

The treatise on end-games was, as we remarked in reviewing the 6th edition, "all gold" when it left the hands of Baron von der Lasa, and only slight changes were introduced by his immediate successor. Herr Berger, whose monumental work on this subject has been elaborately reviewed in the *B.C.M.*, has the skill to "gild refined gold," and has introduced much valuable matter from his own researches. More than this need not be said, and we do not propose to return to this part of the volume.

We shall first notice a few points unavoidably omitted in our articles of last year. The following Counter-Gambit is interesting as occurring in three different ways: 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, P to K B 4; 3 B to B 4, Kt to Q B 3; or 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to B 4, P to B 4; or again 2 B to B 4, P to K B 4; 3 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3. The best continuation, according to the *Handbuch* (pp. 98-9) is 4 P to Q 4, P to Q 3; 5 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to R 3; 6 P to Q 5, Kt to K 2; 7 Kt to Q B 3. Now if 7... P to B 3, 8 P to B 4, P takes Q P; 9 P takes Q P, P to K 5; 10 B to Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2; 11 Kt to K 6, Q to B sq or Kt sq; 12 Q to Q 4, K R to Kt sq; 13 Q to R 4; or if 7... Kt to Kt 3, a move suggested by Sig. Salvioi in *Teoria e Pratica*, 8 Q to R 5, B to K 2!; 9 Kt takes R P, K to B 2; 10 P takes P, B takes P; 11 B takes Kt, B takes Q B P; 12 B to K 3, K to Kt sq; 13 Q to K 2, B to B 4; 14 P to K Kt 4, B to Q 2; 15 B to Q 3, K takes Kt; 16 Q to Q B 2, B to K sq; 17 P to K R 4, B takes P; 18 Castles Q R, and must win a piece by P to K Kt 5. These variations are worked out by Herr Berger more fully than in *Openings A. & M.*, p. 27 col. 8. Steinitz, as we have seen (*B.C.M.* x. 280) prefers 5 Q P takes P and thinks that after 5 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to R 3 equalises the game.

In Philidor's Defence, the following pretty variation is for the first time traced to its right source (Löwenthal's *Morphy*, p. 218): 3 P to Q 4, P to K B 4?; 4 Q P takes P, B P takes P; 5 Kt to Kt 5, P to Q 4; 6 P to K 6, Kt to K R 3; 7 Kt to Q B 3, P to B 3; 8 K Kt takes K P, P takes Kt; 9 Q to R 5 ch, P to K Kt 3; 10 Q to K 5, R to Kt sq; 11 B to K Kt 5 (Löwenthal's move, much better than B takes Kt), Q to Q 3; 12 R to Q sq! (here Steinitz greatly improves upon his predecessor), Q takes P; 13 B to B 4 and wins (comp. *Modern Chess Instructor*, p. 154 game 2; *C.P.C.* 1878, p. 146).

We have already mentioned that after the moves 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, P to Q 3; 3 P to Q 4, the *Handbuch* regards 3... Kt to K B 3 as fully equal, if not superior, to 3... P takes P. This will be illustrated by the difference between the two following positions. If 3... Kt to Q 2 is played at once, White's best move is 4 P to B 3; and in reply to 4... K Kt to B 3, the P can be defended by 5 Q to B 2 (better than 5 B to

Q 3 on account of the reply P to Q 4), keeping the Pawns together: but after 3..., Kt to K B 3, White must defend with 4 Kt to Q B 3, and 4..., Q Kt to Q 2 then comes in with much better effect.

In the Two Knights' Defence we select one additional variation of the *fegatello* sacrifice, formerly thought to give the advantage to Black, but now corrected: 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to B 4, Kt to B 3; 4 Kt to Kt 5, P to Q 4; 5 P takes P, Kt takes P; 6 Kt takes B P, K takes Kt; 7 Q to B 3 ch, K to K 3; 8 Kt to B 3, Q Kt to K 2; 9 P to Q 4, P to B 3; 10 B to K Kt 5, P to K R 3; 11 Q B takes Kt, B takes B; 12 Castles Q R, B to Kt 4 ch; 13 K to Kt sq, R to B sq; 14 Q to K 4, R to B 5; 15 Q takes P ch, K to B 2; 16 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt; 17 B takes P ch, K to B sq; 18 B to Kt 3 !. The *Handbuch* still gives the inferior move 18 B to K 4 in the text, B to Kt 3 in a note; the correction, communicated to us by Zukertort, appears in *Openings A. & M.*, but it would seem may be traced to Allgaier. The following continuation is from Steinitz, based on Salvioli and Allgaier: 18..., R to B 4 ! (A); 19 Q to K 4, Q to B 2; 20 Q R to K sq, "followed by P to Kt 4 and Q to R 7, and White can win at once." This seems to us to demand further proof: 20 Q R to K sq, B to K 2 (the only move); 21 P to K Kt 4, R takes B P; 22 Q to R 7, K to K sq; and there is plenty of fight left. (A) 18..., R takes B P ?; 19 Q to B 5 ch, Q to K 2 (if B to K 2, 20 Q to B 4 wins); 20 Q to Q 5, R to B 2; 21 Q R to K sq, Q to B 2; 22 K R to B sq, B to B 3; 23 Q to K 4, R to K 2; 24 Q to R 7, K to K sq; 25 Q to Kt 8 ch, K to Q 2! 26 B to R 4 ch, K to Q 3; 27 R takes B ch, P takes R; 28 Q to K Kt 3 ch, K to Q 4; 29 Q to B 3 ch, K takes P (or 29 K to Q 3, 30 Q to Q R 3 ch and wins Rook); 30 Q to Q 3 ch, K to B 4; 31 Q to Kt 5 ch, and wins.

A few extracts on the Ruy Lopez will complete the openings already passed under review. After the moves 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to Kt 5, P to Q R 3; 4 B takes Kt, Q P takes B; 5 Castles ! 5 Q to K B 3 instead of defending with B is a good suggestion of Dr. Tarrasch (p. 229 n. 20). In the following variation, 4 B to R 4, Kt to B 3; 5 P to Q 3, B to B 4; 6 P to B 3, P to Q Kt 4; 7 B to Kt 3 (better than B to B 2 as played by Anderssen against Morphy), P to Q 4 ?; 8 P takes P, Kt takes P; the continuation 9 Castles proves the unsoundness of 7..., P to Q 4, and demolishes several ingenious complications. This is now given from a game between Englisch and Minckwitz in the Hamburg Congress of 1885: it was pointed out by the present writer in *C.P.C.* 1879 p. 198 (see also *B.C.M.* i. 335), but did not find its way into the *Handbuch* until the 7th edition (p. 230, no. 14). Once more the distinction between the

following cases is well brought out on pp. 232-3; 4 B to R 4, Kt to B 3; 5 P to Q 3, P to Q 3 (better than B to B 4 as in the last example). Now if 6 B takes Kt ch, P takes B; 7 Kt to B 3, Black replies best with P to K Kt 3 and B to Kt 2, and may afterwards advance P to Q B 4 and bring the Kt round by K Kt sq, K 2, and Q B 3 to Q 5. But if at once 6 Kt to B 3, this manoeuvre is no longer available, and he may as well play at once 6..., B to K 2. Compare *Openings A. & M.*, p. 122, cols. 6—9. Our last example will be 4 B to R 4, Kt to B 3; 5 Castles, Kt takes P; 6 P to Q 4, P to Q Kt 4; 7 B to Kt 3, P to Q 4; 8 P takes P, B to K 3; 9 P to B 3. At this point 9..., B to K 2 yields a difficult defence after 10 R to K sq, Castles; 11 Kt to Q 4 (see *B.C.M.* ix. 255); a better course is 9..., B to Q B 4; 10 B to B 2, Castles; 11 Q to K 2, B to K B 4; 12 B to B 4 and von Bardeleben pronounces the game equal (p. 238, no. 66).

At p. 23 of our last volume we pointed out, not for the first time, that justice had not yet been done to Jaenisch as the originator of the counter-gambit in the Ruy Lopez. Since then a high authority has followed the *Handbuch* in ascribing to Schliemann (a much smaller personage in the Chess world, and not to be confounded with his namesake the great archæological discoverer who has just been taken from us) what is really due to Jaenisch. We make no apology, therefore, for the following brief statement of the three stages through which this opening has passed.

JAENISCH (*Palamède* 1847, translated in *Schachz.* and *C.P.C.* 1848), in an elaborate critique of the Ruy Lopez discussed, among other defences, 3..., P to B 4. He pointed out that 4 Q to K 2 wins a Pawn for White, but it was afterwards shown that this Pawn was not clear gain, Black securing the quicker development.

SCHLIEMANN (*Schachzeitung* 1867 pp. 133-5, *Chess World* iv. 5—8) tried a new form of the same idea, playing 3..., B to B 4, and on 4 P to B 3, 4 P to B 4. This proved still less satisfactory; see a letter signed W.W. in *Chess World*, iv. 66.

STEINITZ, 1889, proposed 3..., P to Q 3 in connexion with the subsequent advance of the K B P, and showed that 4 P to Q 4 was the only way to prevent Black from speedily equalising. It seems to us a point gained for the defence, that White should be deprived of the slow but cramping attack by P to Q 3, P to B 3, &c. The moves 4 P to Q 4, B to Q 2; 5 P to B 3, Kt to B 3, are also given by Jaenisch in his examination of 3..., P to Q 3 (*C.P.C.* 1848, p. 278). Black, he says, "has a good defence;" and he calls 3 P to Q 3 "the close defence" and "the only really good one to the Lopez attack."

From this point we part company with the *Modern Chess Instructor*, and follow the *Handbuch* alone.

In the 18 pages devoted to the *Giuoco Piano* we find little

new matter, but the well-chosen illustrative games include some of the best recent examples, such as Mason *v.* Winawer, no. 34, and Schiffers *v.* Harmonist, no. 39.

On Max Lange's attack we find, in three variations, opposite judgments in the *Handbuch* and in *Openings A. & M.* (I.) After 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to B 4, B to B 4; 4 Castles, Kt to B 3; 5 P to Q 4, P takes P; 6 P to K 5, P to Q 4; 7 P takes Kt, P takes B; 8 R to K sq ch, K to B sq (or II); 9 B to Kt 5 (the *Handbuch*, treating this under the Two Knights' Defence, p. 150 no. 18, prefers 9 P takes P ch as in col. 4), P takes P; 10 B to R 6 ch, K to Kt sq; 11 Kt to B 3. *Openings A. & M.* here give 11..., B to B 4; 12 Kt to K 4, B to K B sq; 13 Q to Q 2, to the advantage of White (p. 79 col. 3): the *Handbuch* breaks off with 11..., B to K Kt 5; 12 Kt to K 4, B to K B sq and then decides for Black. It appears to us that 13 Q to Q 2 would still be effective for White; if B take Kt, the opening of the K Kt file prepares a fresh danger for the Black King; and if 13..., P to B 4 to prevent Kt to K 4, 14 B to Kt 5 might follow. (II.) 8..., B to K 3; 9 Kt to Kt 5, Q to Q 4; 10 Kt to Q B 3, Q to B 4; 11 P to K Kt 4, Q to Kt 3; 12 Q Kt to K 4, B to Kt 3; 13 P to B 4, Castles Q R; 14 P to B 5, B takes P; 15 P takes B, Q takes P (B 4): the *Handbuch* here prefers Black as having three Pawns for the piece and a good attack; the other (col. 5) continues 16 P takes P and thinks that White will get the best of it by K to R sq and R to B sq. The analysis of both these positions would carry us too far: we leave them to the judgment of our readers. (III.) If Black at move 5 takes P with B, as is now usual, the *Handbuch* pronounces for White after the moves 6 Kt takes B, Kt takes Kt; 7 P to B 4, P to B 3; 8 P takes P, P takes P; 9 B to K Kt 5; but then it gives (p. 160, no. 13) 9..., B to K 3 in reply, instead of 9..., Q to K 2 (*Openings*, p. 79 col. 1). Mr. W. T. Pierce, in our opinion, has thrown great doubt on the validity of the defence now most relied on (*B.C.M.* ix. 450 ff).

The *Handbuch* has at last (p. 170, no. 16) discovered the merits of a variation for which we have always contended: 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to B 4, B to B 4; 4 P to B 3, Kt to B 3; 5 P to Q 4, P takes P; 6 P takes P, B to Kt 5 ch; 7 B to Q 2, B takes B ch; 8 Q Kt takes B, Kt takes K P!; 9 Kt takes Kt, P to Q 4 (*Openings A. & M.* p. 73 col. 2). Mr. Steel's alternative for White, 9 P to Q 5 (*ib.* note 4) is not mentioned: it does not, however, as we think, shake the soundness of the defence. In another variation from a game Horwitz *v.* Staunton (*Openings A. & M.* p. 74 col. 6; Staunton's *Handbook*, p. 118), the correct move 14 Kt takes Kt, given at the time by Staunton, is no longer referred to a recent German amateur (p. 174, no. 36).



Our next instalment will deal with the Evans Gambit, too large a subject for the end of a paper.

W.W.

(To be continued.)

---

---

## EMPRESS CHESS.

---

In the game of Chess, the Queen had not always the same power as she has at present.

As now played, her action on the board is a combination of the movements of all the pieces, *with the exception of the Knight.*

I would propose to give her the privilege of moving as a Knight, in addition, call her an Empress, and the game she plays in *Empress Chess.*

No change will be necessary in the pieces or the board, and but a very slight one in the notation; indeed it can scarcely be called a change, so slight is it, as it consists merely in writing or printing the move of the Queen *when she moves as a Knight*, by Q (E) or E. When she moves as Rook or Bishop (her present powers), the notation will be the same as heretofore, Q.

In fact, there will be no necessity to make even this slight alteration, if the game be headed *Empress Chess*, as it will then be known what power the Empress has in her movements.

By no means do I intend to suggest that this new form of Chess should entirely supersede our present game. Far from it.

But for those who would like a pleasing and exciting variety—freed from the “Books”—they will find *Empress Chess* a delightful change, full of strange and wonderful positions, and altogether, in the opinion of many perhaps, a more fascinating and more difficult game than the ordinary one.

It will also open out a wide and fertile land for problematists, full of “fresh fields and pastures new,” to create puzzles of great intricacy and beauty.

We have Four-handed Chess, Diamond Chess, and the Mongredien Transposition Chess; I but seek to portray, and to call attention to the beauties of another brilliant star, in the ever effulgent constellation of *Caissa*, which may likewise have its faithful and numerous votaries.

I annex a short illustrative game, containing the kind of amusing slips likely to be made by players in their earlier efforts in this novel and interesting form of Chess, and terminating in a mate characteristic of the additional power given in it to the Queen.

THOS. LONG.

DUBLIN, 1st January, 1891.

## EMPRESS CHESS.—GAME.

WHITE.

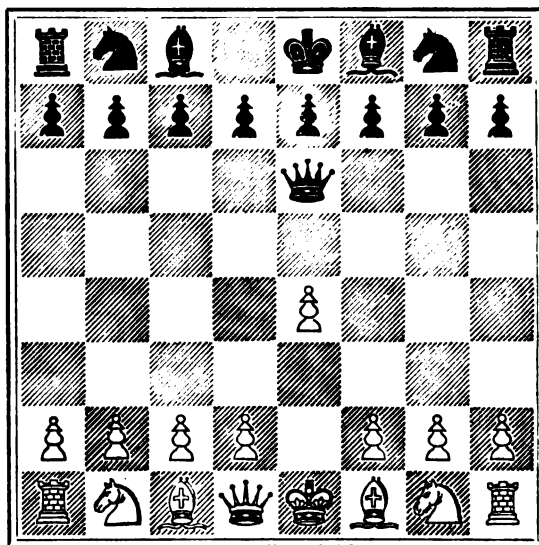
1 P to K 4 .

BLACK.

1 Q (E) to K 3 (a)

Position after Black's 1st move :—

BLACK.

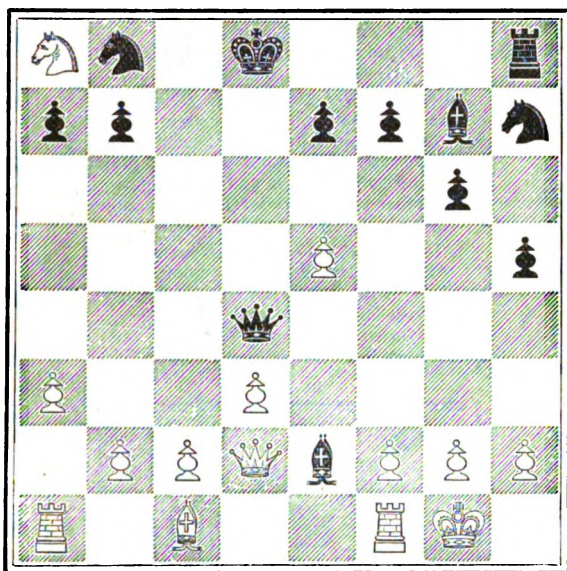


WHITE.

- |                    |                         |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| 2 P to Q 3         | 2 P to Q 4              |
| 3 Kt to Q B 3      | 3 Kt to K B 3           |
| 4 Kt to B 3        | 4 P to K R 3            |
| 5 B to K 2         | 5 P to K Kt 3           |
| 6 Castles          | 6 B to Kt 2             |
| 7 P to K 5         | 7 Kt to R 2             |
| 8 Kt to Q 4 (b)    | 8 Q to Q Kt 3 (c)       |
| 9 Kt takes Q P (d) | 9 Q takes Kt at Q 4 (e) |
| 10 Kt takes B P ch | 10 K to Q sq            |
| 11 Kt takes R      | 11 P to K R 4           |
| 12 P to Q R 3      | 12 B to Kt 5            |
| 13 Q to Q 2        | 13 B takes B            |

Position after Black's 13th move :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

14 Q takes B (f)

And Black forces mate in two, viz. : 14 Q (E) takes Q ch.

15 K to R sq

15 Q takes R mate.

#### NOTES.

(a) The Black Empress at once attacks White's King's Pawn. Black could have played, instead, 1... P to K 4, or any other move.

(b) A slip.

(c) Another slip, as the Black Empress could have taken the attacking Knight.

(d) Slip again.

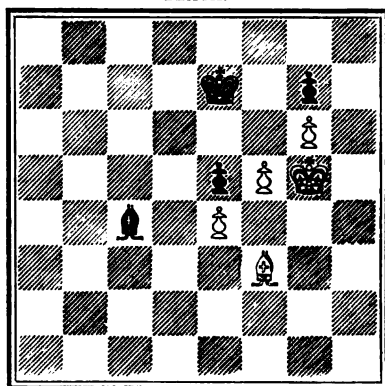
(e) The Black Empress took the wrong Knight.

(f) White overlooks the power of the Black Empress to act as a Knight first (move 14), and then as a Queen (move 15) mating.

## HOW WINNING MAY BECOME A LOSING GAME.

Dear Reader! did you ever know  
 My Julia—of the laughing eye,  
 And ruby lip, like Cupid's bow,  
 And tongue so witty in reply?  
 Her presence, like the cheerful sun,  
 Made cheerful all it shone upon.  
 And did you ever see her raise  
 With those fair fingers Queen or Knight?  
 Her hand alone would win your praise  
 And quite unnerve you in the fight.  
 Whether you fought for love or fame,  
 She would defeat you all the same.  
 Alas for me! For several years  
 I nibbled at her dainty hook,  
 Baited with hopes, baited with fears,  
 With smiling or disdainful look;  
 She varied so from time to time  
 As doth the weather in our clime.

BLACK.



WHITE.

One fatal day a billet came,  
 Inviting me to tea that eve,  
 I found her playing o'er a game  
 Which Ranken's notes so much relieve;  
 Papa by the fire dosing sat,  
 Mama, while knitting, nursed the cat.  
 Tea over, we began the fight,  
 With varying fortune on each side,  
 The extra Pawn secured by White  
 Sufficed the contest to decide.  
 When Julia, careless of her game,  
 Played a wrong move and lost the game.  
 Her Pawn to K B 6 gave check,  
 My Pawn takes Pawn, gave check likewise;  
 King moved to K B 5 and lo!

Black Bishop mates, to her surprise.  
 But far severer was my fate,  
 I lost my supper and my mate.  
 Her lovely eyes flashed sparks of fire,  
 Her lovely mouth, words of rebuke :  
 She said, "It justly stirs my ire  
 To see a game won by a fluke !  
 The game was mine, Sir ! long ago,  
 And you should have resigned, you know."  
 I tried to reason out the case ;  
 'Twas reasoning with a thunderstorm,  
 The angry torrent flowed apace  
 And I retreated in alarm.  
 I'd won the game, but ah ! sad fate !  
 I ne'er shall have her for a mate.  
 Perchance upon some distant day,  
 Should this appear in *B.C.M.*,  
 She'll hint that if I came her way  
 I might look in and have a game.  
 And if I do, then I know who  
 Will offer me the Pawn and two.  
 Again she'll bait her hook with smiles,  
 And I shall nibble once again ;  
 She'll play on me the well-known wiles,  
 Moving on magic squares, the men :  
 And if perchance our eyes should meet,  
 Her's will speak triumph, mine defeat.

HIGHGATE, N.,  
 January 1st, 1891.

C. TOMLINSON.

### JOTTINGS.

There is a great likelihood of a special chess match of three games being arranged to be played in this city between Steinitz and Gunsberg before the Hungarian's return to London, the subject of the contest to be the Evans Gambit, conducted in the same manner as the Evans cable game as played between Steinitz and Tschigorin, up to and inclusive of the fifteenth move, thereafter to be played as either player may think proper. Both masters are willing to enter upon such an encounter, but as yet they have not been able to agree upon the other necessary terms.  
 —*New York Sun.*

Mr. Greenwell's new book, *Chess Exemplified*, contains (p. 129) a correspondence game between Newcastle-on-Tyne and Glasgow, "recently discovered in an Italian work published at Naples in 1861. . . . No other record is known to be in existence." It struck us as odd that an English game not preserved in the regular chess magazines of the day should be extant only in a book published at Naples (doubtless the *Miscellanea sul Giuoco*

*degli Scacchi*, 1861), and accordingly we find the game, together with a companion one, also won by Newcastle, in the *Chess Player's Chronicle* for 1850, p. 179. The game is thus forty years old, not thirty; and the records of the Newcastle club seem to have been intermittent.



The genial and popular president of the Newcastle Chess Club, Mr. W. S. Vaughan, has supplemented an already long list of benefactions to local chess by giving a handsome silver medal for competition among the members. Mr. Vaughan's object is to promote play between first-class players, and the club fully appreciates the generosity of the president. The conditions of the competition are that the winner holds the trophy for twelve months, has his name engraved thereon, and is the acknowledged champion of the club *pro tem*. The medal consists of a richly engraved shield, as shown in the accompanying illustration (for which we are indebted to the *N. W. C.*), which is about one-fourth the size of the original. Above the shield are plain silver clasps, on which the names of

successive winners will be engraved.—*Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*.

The following is a summary of the results of the games played in the match between Gunsberg and Steinitz:—

No.	Played.	First Player.	Opening.	No. of Moves.	Winner.
1	Dec. 9	Steinitz	Queen's Gambit Declined	25	Drawn.
2	" 11	Gunsberg	Ruy Lopez	40	Steinitz.
3	" 13	Steinitz	Queen's Gambit Declined	27	Drawn.
4	" 15	Gunsberg	Giuoco Piano	57	Gunsberg.
5	" 18	Steinitz	Queen's Gambit	29	Gunsberg.
6	" 20	Gunsberg	Queen's Pawn Opening	43	Steinitz.
7	" 22	Steinitz	Queen's Gambit	28	Steinitz.
8	" 27	Gunsberg	Giuoco Piano	36	Drawn.
9	" 29	Steinitz	Zukertort's	80	Drawn.

10	Jan.	2	Gunsberg	Giuoco Piano	44	Steinitz.
11	"	3	Steinitz	Zukertort's	28	Drawn.
12	Jan.	5	Gunsberg	Evans Gambit	24	Gunsberg.
13	"	7	Steinitz	Zukertort's	40	Gunsberg.
14	"	10	Gunsberg	Evans Gambit	33	Drawn.
15	"	12	Steinitz	Zukertort's	39	Drawn.
16	"	15	Gunsberg	Evans Gambit	21	Gunsberg.
17	"	17	Steinitz	Queen's Gambit Declined	56	Drawn.
18	"	19	Gunsberg	Evans Gambit	54	Steinitz.
19	"	21	Steinitz	Queen's Pawn Opening	51	Drawn.

According to the "Laws" of chess, recent London edition, problems are the cream of the royal game; a kind of triple-extract of beauty and excellence in mating. But while they are the most artistic development of chess, they belong to the theoretical, rather than the real. They are too rich for the blood of the average player. To mate his opponent is his object, whether the mate come slowly or quickly, awkwardly or prettily. He is too anxious to attain it to risk danger and difficulty in making it problem-like. How few games in actual play end with the intricacies, beauties, and difficulties of problems? Only in the games of masters do we find an approach thereto. And even in their finest mates, the effect is sometimes weakened because the preceding moves unavoidably indicate the point of culmination. The beauty of his endings is some measure of a player's strength. That of the expert is like the completion of a pyramid; while the weak player blunders through, wasting time and effort, as if torturing a victim or mutilating a corpse.

It is said that composers are seldom great players. It may be because, like the minstrels' *end* men, they handle the *bones*, not the quivering flesh of the openings. But solving undoubtedly improves the *analytical* powers of any player.

As between problems or theoretical endings, and actual endings, so between tournament play and off-hand games or skittles, one may trace a distinct line. The one is earnest and beneficial. The other is a careless and superficial. *Where there is no incentive to carefulness the lessons of the blunders are forgotten.* But where a prize or record is at stake, every game will instruct and improve. The player concentrates his faculties and brings into play memory, vigilance, caution, courage, reason. He thinks carefully and thoroughly, and acts decisively. In ordinary English, he makes up his mind and sticks to it. He realises that every move counts, and mistakes once made can never be "taken back." He plays with a purpose, aims right at the bull's-eye. At the close of a tourney game he is often able to say he has no blunders to regret. That is the difference between "wood-shifting" and chess play.—Sitting Bull (*Baltimore Sunday News*).

CHESS LITERATURE.

---

*Enigmas, Problemas y Posiciones Curiosas de Ajedrez*, by Andrés Clemente Vázquez (Havana: Ruiz & Bro.).—One is struck on opening this little volume by its kindly and appropriate dedication: "*To the well-known director of La Stratégie, M. Numa Preti, the indefatigable protector and propagandist of contemporaneous chess, by his admirer and friend.*"—Senor Vasquez could not have paid a better deserved compliment. This is the second collection of problems published under the Spanish flag, and it needs but slight examination to show that the study of problem chess has advanced since 1876 among Spanish students no less than in other countries. Senor Vasquez, in his preface, is at some pains to disarm a criticism which he afterwards invites. He says: "I have never had nor have I now, pretensions as a problemist;" but he throws out nevertheless a bold challenge in claiming for his productions absolute soundness, a freedom from useless force, and from unnatural positions, and in his decided protest against the licence taken by "more celebrated composers." He acknowledges naively his want of consideration and reserve in picking holes in other folks' weavings, and he waits tranquilly the latters' inevitable revenge on his own mantle. The final aphorism may well bear repetition:—*De la discusion nace la luz.*

Under the title *Canadian Chess Problems* Mr. Stubbs, late chess editor of the *St. John's Globe*, N.B., has conceived the happy idea of presenting in permanent form the best works of native composers. Two hundred and six problems are given, including many that have won prizes in noted problem tournaments. The volume is very handy in size, neatly printed, and cheap, and taken altogether an acceptable addition to problem literature.

---

OBITUARY.

---

The death is announced by our American exchanges of Thomas Porter Bull, the well-known problemist and chess editor. A native of Yorkshire, he emigrated to Windsor, Canada, as a very young man. Not succeeding there, he tried his fortune in the United States, settling at Detroit (Mich.). Here he entered the service of the Michigan Central Railroad Co., and by his admitted ability and energy had risen to a high position. His connection with chess begun with the *Detroit Free Press*, the chess column of which he edited for over twenty years; and it is worthy of note that his last piece of work was the preparation of the matter which appeared in his column with the announcement of



his death. As a composer and analyst he bore a high reputation here and in America, and held in fact a sort of Court of Appeal, to which many young students were glad to bring their first work. American contemporaries speak in enthusiastic terms of his great attainments and of his invariable kindness and readiness in response to the appeals of his numerous chess correspondents. He suffered for many years from an incurable disease, the progress of which compelled him some three months ago to relinquish office work. He died peacefully at his home, in Detroit, on the 12th December, at the age of 51.

We regret to have to record the sudden death of Mr. J. G. Campbell, which sad event took place on the 1st January, from pleurisy, as the result of a chill. Mr. Campbell was perhaps best known to the general chess world as an excellent problemist, but he was also a remarkable strong natural player, and took high rank in the list of Metropolitan amateurs. This is fully proved by his exploits over the board. In 1860 he played a couple of games with Anderssen, then at the very height of his fame, with the result that he won one and lost one with the great German. He was the winner of set matches against Barnes, Falkbeer, and Wormald. His encounter with Barnes was as dramatic as the historical match between Harrwitz and Löwenthal, when the former went down game after game until he was seemingly hopelessly beaten, and then "came with a rush" at the end and won the match by the odd game. In like manner Mr. Campbell came in at the end, for at one time the score stood Barnes 6, Campbell 1, and then the latter scored game after game and finally won the match. Mr. Campbell also encountered Messrs. Brien, Harrwitz, Horwitz, Zytogorsky, and other leading players of those days, and bravely held his own against them. Of late years Mr. Campbell has played occasionally for the British Chess Club. As a problemist of the old school Mr. Campbell took high rank. He carried off first prize in the International Problem Tournament of the British Chess Association of 1862, and for years he was a regular contributor of problems to the *Illustrated London News* and other leading columns. Mr. Campbell was a member both of the British and City of London Chess Clubs, and his loss is deplored by a wide circle of friends. He was a pleasant genial man and one that chess can badly spare.

The late Mr. Chas. Bradlaugh, M.P., was more renowned as a social reformer and politician than as a chess player; nevertheless he was at one time a *devoté* of the chess board, and showed considerable skill at the game. His, indeed, has been a stormy life, and he has always borne himself bravely in the struggle.

With some faults he had many virtues, and gradually it had dawned upon his opponents that he was really a patriotic Englishman and a true man. In chess, as in everything else, he was "thorough." As soon as he took up with the game he put himself under the tuition of Mr. J. H. Blackburne, and these two played a very considerable number of games together, extending over some two or three years. He soon became a fairly strong player, and we have heard Blackburne say that he has had really capital games with the renowned "Iconoclast." Mr. Bradlaugh, it may be mentioned, was also a very strong draughts player. He was born in 1833, in Hoxton, so he is a Londoner. In early life he served in the Dragoons, but in 1853 he purchased his discharge, and then went into a solicitor's office, where he rose to be chief clerk. He then drifted into public lecturing, and soon became known as a powerful advocate of secular principles. Of his career as a politician it is sufficient to say that both in and out of the House of Commons he lived down the hatred that gathered round his earlier career. Some months ago he was stricken with severe illness, and on his partial recovery he went to India, in the affairs of which Dependency he took great interest. When he returned to England it was noticed that he had not fully recovered his former robust health, though he still continued his public work. The hard weather of December, however, struck him down, and he died on the 30th January, at the comparatively early age of 58.

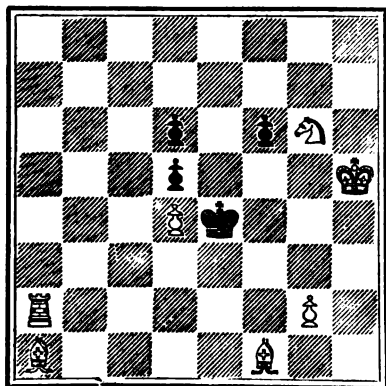
---

#### WALTER GRIMSHAW.

It would be improper and indeed it is impossible to give in these pages anything more than a chess biography of Walter Grimshaw. His private life, though not uneventful, was not marked by circumstances sufficiently important to warrant their being made public, and his success in business is to be attributed to hard work and steady application, rather than to any bold or lucky *coup*. Fortunately his chess career, forming as it does a connecting link between two widely differing problem schools, is of extreme interest, and it alone may serve to engage our whole attention. Suffice to say then that Walter Grimshaw was born at a small village near Cleckheaton, Yorkshire, on the 12th March, 1832. As a youth of fourteen he was apprenticed to a pawnbroker at York. In the same city and in the same trade was another young apprentice, Henry Kidson, and the two were thrown together during most of their spare time. A friendship sprang up between them, and among other things, they determined to learn chess together. *The Penny Magazine* was then at the height of its success, and among other new departures its editor had begun a series of lessons in chess. With this paper and

with a home-made board and set of pieces the two young men learnt the game. They seem to have taken to problems early, although there was a sort of chess club at the Mechanics' Institute, where they were sure of an opponent over the board. Probably there was little serious play, however, and skittles would not have attractions for the two enthusiasts. At that time one of the most prominent composers was D'Orville, whose problems appeared in the *Illustrated London News*, then under Staunton's chess editorship, and *The Home Circle*, a magazine edited by the late H. C. Mott. Grimshaw seems to have quickly become an expert solver, and he was not slow to try his hand at composition. His earliest efforts, as did those of his friend, received the warmest encouragement from both Staunton and Mott, and the former, whatever his other faults may have been, was not given to praising too liberally. Before his term of apprenticeship had expired, Grimshaw had won, in open problem competition, a valuable set of chessmen offered by Mr. Staunton. This we believe was the first problem tourney in which prizes were offered. Some idea of Grimshaw's chess work at this period may be gathered from the fact that the *Chess Player's Chronicle* for 1850 (vol. 10) contains no less than ten of his problems, a far greater number than are credited to any other composer. The following, composed about the same period and contributed to the *Illustrated London News*, was characterised by Staunton as "the finest three-move problem extant."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

which each idea is carried out. They show an amount of work which is almost inconceivable when their number is taken into

These successes gave him as may be imagined no small local reputation, particularly as he had risen to be one of the strongest Yorkshire players—and he was elected president of the York Club. This office he held for several years, until 1856, when he left York and began business as a pawnbroker, at Whitby. Here for nearly twenty years he turned out an almost continuous stream of problems. They are remarkable not only for originality of idea but for the neatness and care with

account, and they are sound to an extent that perhaps no composer before or since has attained to.

It must not be forgotten that Grimshaw's successes have been gained at the time when such problemists as Healey, J. B., of Bridport, and Kidson, were at their best. From the works of D'Orville a very great advance had been made, and if composers were not at that time ready for such stringent conditions as Professor Berger, for instance, has lately suggested, they had ideas of their own regarding theme and difficulty, and they worked them out with a vigour and success such as have been equalled by very few composers since. Grimshaw was fully abreast with the highest problem art of his time, and his was a time which produced problems such as we have ever since been imitating. The years 1866 and 1867 brought Grimshaw an almost uninterrupted series of successes. He won a silver cup at Redcar, the first prize offered by the Bristol Chess Association, the first prizes at the Dundee and York meetings, besides other minor victories, and with all this problem work he kept up fully his strength as a player. One of his friends tells us that as a player he was inferior to none but the front rank of masters, and that even they could not be sure of beating him. His meeting with Steinitz, and his defeat of that master, in 1880, is fully authenticated. He had come up to London on business, and when that was over called at the Divan. Steinitz, who was there, did not know him, and the two sat down to play. In about half an hour a visitor felt a touch on his shoulder, "Come and see how I have got the great man," said Grimshaw, and he "had him," sure enough. Steinitz asked afterwards to be introduced to his victor, and called for wine, which they drank together. Of late years, when he had retired from business, Mr. Grimshaw was often to be found in town; he was a regular attendant of the principal Chess meetings, and also took a very active interest in the progress of the game in his native county. He played in the match between Lancashire and Yorkshire, in 1887. At the time of his death he was a Vice-President of the Yorkshire County Chess Club; and probably no one except one or two of the professional players was better known in English chess circles than Walter Grimshaw.

---

### CORRESPONDENCE.

---

#### "CHESS FOR BEGINNERS AND THE BEGINNINGS OF CHESS."

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

With reference to your remarks:—"His style, as we have said, is particularly good, but is marred by eccentricities," in the critique on my small work on Chess, "he should know for instance that the great Caliph was

Haroun, not Harum—that the Emperor of Russia is called Czar, not Tzar, in English—and that ‘Mons.’ as a contraction for ‘Monsieur’ is exceedingly bad form.” Will you permit me to remark the m instead of an n at the end of Hârûn (fully translated Hârûn) was a mistake of the press, and that the word is twice correctly printed elsewhere. ‘Haroun’ dates from a period before modern transliteration.

I wrote ‘Tzar’ by mistake in Tsar, being under the impression that it was often so spelt in English as accurately giving the Russian sound instead of the impossible, if more picturesque Czar. The usual contraction M. for Monsieur appears in another place; but the instance under correction (p. 71) was a quotation in which I copied exactly the early writer R. Lambe. It is to be hoped that in your favourable notice of style, you have not been misled by overlooking the inverted commas of the long quotation from a superior writer.

R.B.S.

---

A CHESS WANT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR:

From the letter of Mr. Fraser it is evident that my suggestion of an Exhibition Board has been anticipated by Dr. A. B. Spence, and there could be no better name than the “Spence Wall Chess Board,” as proposed by your correspondent.

The idea has also occurred to Mr. F. W. Womersley, of Hastings. That gentleman made his board of calico, the squares being sewn together like patchwork, and the pieces hung on by hooks. This form of board (if I may call it so) has the advantage of being easily folded up and carried from place to place, and would be found useful by an expert giving lectures at various centres in succession.

If there is any general wish to procure Wall Boards, it might be worth while for say ten or a dozen of us to combine and negotiate with a manufacturer of chess requirements, and to negotiate as to price, material, etc.

I should be glad to take a board myself, on behalf of the county association of which I am president, and I venture to ask the enterprising manager of the *B.C.M.* if he would receive the names of others who are disposed to try the experiment.

Yours truly,

EAST MARDEN.

---

WALTER GRIMSHAW.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

It is with deep regret I read the announcement of the death of Mr. W. Grimshaw, and should like to add my tribute to his memory and testimony to his merit as a problem composer of the highest order. For many years past Mr. Grimshaw occupied a prominent position in the chess world. He was the author of numerous strikingly-beautiful and original positions, and but few if any of his contemporaries have been more prolific. All his productions were incisive, ornate, and finished. As a strategist he had but few equals, probably no superior. All true-hearted votaries of chess will deeply mourn the loss of one who has done so much for the royal game.

I am, dear Sir,

Very faithfully yours,

TUFNELL PARK, N., *January, 1891.*

F. HEALEY.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

It is very good of you to allow me an expression of sorrow at Mr. Grimshaw's sad end, and of sympathy with his family. His beautiful compositions have delighted thousands; his death is a grievous loss to the whole chess world.

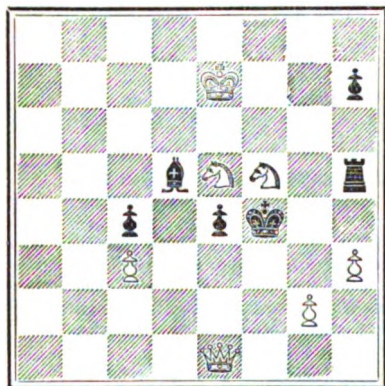
While most of your correspondents will be able to recall numberless examples of his problems, perfect in every respect, I am sending you one with a "cook" (the only one I know), that has a little history.

W. GRIMSHAW.

*Illustrated London News*, January 28th,  
1854.

Problem No. 519.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

SOLUTION.

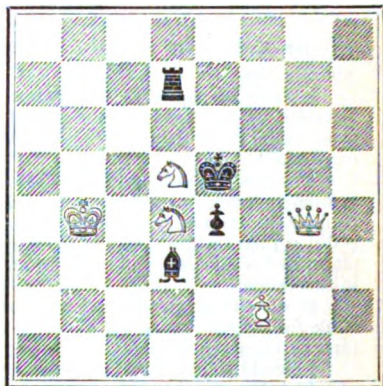
- |                  |                         |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 Q to Q 2 ch    | K tks Kt on K 5, or (a) |
| 2 Kt to R 6      | Anything                |
| 3 Q or Kt mates  | (a) K tks the other Kt  |
| 2 P to K Kt 4 ch | K tks Kt                |
| 3 Q to R 2 mate. |                         |

J. B., OF BRIDPORT.

*Illustrated London News*, April 1st,  
1854.

Enigma No. 865.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

SOLUTION.

- |                   |                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 Q to K Kt 3 ch  | K tks Kt on Q 5, or (a) |
| 2 Kt to Q B 7     | Any move                |
| 3 Q or Kt mates   | (a) K tks Kt on Q 4     |
| 2 Q to K Kt 5 ch  | K moves                 |
| 3 Q to Q B 5 mate |                         |

Forty years ago my best chess friend was Mr. Wilson Bigland, a fine amateur, whose end, in a different way, was almost as sad as Grimshaw's. Bigland helped Staunton in judging the problems sent to the *Illustrated London News*, and in January, 1854, a few days after the publication of the above position by Grimshaw, handed me the other one by J.B., of Bridport. "Grimshaw's problem," said he, "has an easy 'cook,' which we have been so remiss as to pass, and which our readers are sending as the solution. The 'cook,' 1 Q to Kt 3 ch, 2 Q to B 2 ch, is also sent by J.B., with this version of his, he thinking, justly perhaps, that, as Grimshaw's solution is not yet published, people should be at liberty to set down either of them as the author's. He therefore appropriates Grimshaw's idea, giving him credit only

for the commonplace 'Cook'! But he has turned out a little masterpiece which shall appear if I have influence." And it appeared accordingly. In the collected problems by J. B., this is, however, given as "an amendment of one by Grimshaw."

I am,

Yours very truly,

ROSARIO ASPA.

PRIORY HOUSE, LEAMINGTON, *January 6th, 1891.*

## ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

Inquirer (Clifton).—The odds-giver may concede either King's or Queen's piece as he chooses. The concession of odds carries with it the right of first move (unless otherwise stipulated) and choice of colour. Where no odds are conceded, the players draw or toss for choice of colour, the possession of White carrying with it the right of first move in the first game. The players retain the men with which they played the first game throughout the sitting.

Indignant.—We regret that we cannot comply with your request.

Problems received with thanks from J. C. Reid, A. F. Mackenzie, P. F. Blake, H. E. Kidson, and W. Clarkson.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GUNSBERG *v.* STEINITZ.

The following thirteen games were played in the match between Messrs. Gunsberg and Steinitz, at the Manhattan Club, New York. For the notes, by Mr. Steinitz, we are indebted to the *New York Tribune*.

#### GAME 894.

The seventh game, played December 22nd, 1890.

(Queen's Gambit.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	15 K R to Q sq	B P tks P
2 P to Q B 4	P tks P	16 K P tks P	P to B 3 (g)
3 Kt to K B 3(a)	Kt to K B 3(b)	17 P tks P	P tks Kt
4 P to K 3	P to K 3	18 P to Q 6 dis.ch	K to R sq
5 B tks P	B to Kt 5 ch(c)	19 Q to Q 5	Kt tks B P (h)
6 Kt to B 3	Castles	20 R to Q 2	Kt to Q 2 (i)
7 Castles	P to Q Kt 3	21 R tks Kt	Kt to B 3
8 Kt to K 5	B to Kt 2	22 R tks Kt (j)	P tks R (k)
9 Q to Kt 3	B tks Kt (d)	23 P to Q 7	K R to Kt sq
10 P tks B	B to Q 4 (e)	24 P tks P	R to Kt 4 (l)
11 B tks B	P tks B	25 Q tks R	Q tks Q
12 B to R 3	R to K sq	26 R to B 8 ch	R to Kt sq
13 P to Q B 4	P to B 4 !	27 R tks Q	R tks R
14 Q R to B sq	Kt to K 5 (f)	28 P to K 6	Resigns

B 3

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Introduced by Mr. Blackburne, and stronger than the old move P to K 3, because it prevents the reply P to K 4.

(b) If Black attempt to defend the gambit Pawn, he will get an inferior game, *e.g.*, 3 .., P to Q Kt 4; 4 P to Q R 4, P to Q B 3; 5 P to Q Kt 3, P takes Kt P; 6 P to K 3, B to Q 2 (best); 7 Q takes P, P to Q R 3; 8 Kt to B 3, &c.

(c) Not commendable; the B should go to K 2.

(d) And here retiring the B was preferable to exchanging it for the Kt, which strengthens White's centre and opens a strong post for his Q B at R 3.

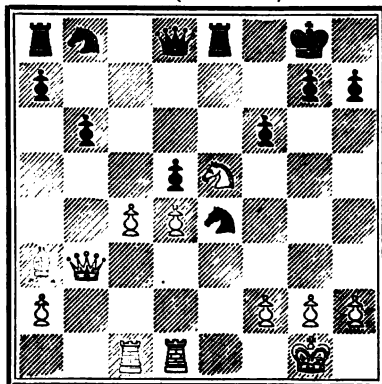
(e) Afraid, apparently, of the sacrifice of White's two minor pieces for the Rook and two Pawns by B takes P, &c. It does not, however, seem that Mr. Steinitz would have gained anything by this manœuvre, and had Mr. Gunsberg now played Kt to B 3, we doubt if White would have attempted it, so that B to Q 4 was both unnecessary and weak.

(f) Mr. Gunsberg should have exchanged one or both of the Pawns here, and followed this by Q to Q 4.

(g) In making this move Black evidently did not calculate on Mr. Steinitz's fine reply. We give a diagram of the position.

Position after Black's 16th move:—

BLACK (GUNSBERG).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

(h) Mr. Steinitz points out that had Black now played P takes P, he would not have continued with Q takes R, on account of Kt to B 6, but with R takes P, recovering his piece.

(i) It was shewn afterwards that if 20... Kt to R 6 ch; then 21 P takes Kt, Q to Kt 4 ch; 22 R to Kt 2, Q to K 6 ch;



23 K to R sq, Q takes B or Kt to Q 2 ; 24 Q R to K Kt sq, with a winning attack.

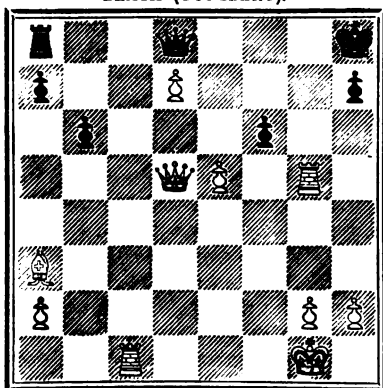
(f) Beautifully played, as is also the whole finish of the game from this point.

(k) It makes no difference to White's combination whether Q or P take the Rook.

(l) There is nothing to be done ; if P takes P, 25 B to Kt 2 settles matters very speedily.—(See diagram.)

Position after Black's 24th move :—

BLACK (GUNSBERG).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

### GAME 895.

Eighth game of the match, played December 27th, 1890.

(Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	12 Kt to R 4	Kt to R 3
2 K Kt to B 3	Q Kt to B 3	13 Kt to B 5 (c)	Kt tks Kt
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	14 P tks Kt	Kt to B
4 P to Q 3	Kt to B 3	15 P to K 4	Kt to Q 2
5 P to Q B 3	P to Q 3	16 Q to R 4	Kt to Kt 3
6 B to K 3	B tks B (a)	17 Q to R 5 ch	K to Q
7 P tks B	Q to K 2	18 B to Kt 3	B to Q 2
8 Castles	Kt to Q (b)	19 Q R to K	P to B 3
9 Q Kt to Q 2	Kt to K 3	20 R to K 3 (c)	K to B 2
10 P to Q 4	Kt to Kt 5	21 R to Kt 3 (d)	Q R to K B
11 Q to K	P to K B 3	22 P tks P	Q P tks P

23 Q to K 2	P to Kt 4 (e)	30 P to Q Kt 4	Kt to Q 2
24 R to Q 3 (f)	B to B	31 B to Kt 3	P to Q R 4
25 R to Q	R to Q	32 P to Q R 3	P tks P
26 Kt to B	Kt to Q 2	33 R P tks P	Q to Q 3
27 B to B 2	Kt to B 4	34 Kt to K 3	P to Q Kt 4
28 R tks R	R tks R	35 K to B 2	K to B 2
29 R tks R	K tks R	36 Q to Q	

Black offered a draw, which White accepted.

#### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) The objection to this move is well known, the open file it gives White after castling. Mr. Steinitz, however, thinks that this is compensated for Black by the doubled Pawn.

(b) Many of Mr. S.'s games indicate a preference for a slow form of development, as though he were waiting for the adversary to commit himself.

(c) But now White undoubles the Pawn and has clearly the better position.

(d) Threatening to gain a P by Q to B 7. Another effect of this move is, that White can take P with P without the Q retaking.

(e) A well-laid trap: for if 24 P takes P *en p.*, P takes P, 25 R takes P, Q to R 2!

(f) White is on his guard, but the doubling of Rooks on the open file leads only to exchanges by which the draw is secured. In more than one game of the match Steinitz has drifted into a position of more or less disadvantage, and then poked his way out by his skill as a "drawing master." The next game affords another example.

#### GAME 896.

Ninth game of the match, played December 29th, 1890.  
(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ).	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 K Kt to B 3	K Kt to B 3	10 Q to K 2	Q to K 2
2 P to Q 4	P to K 3	11 P to K 4	B tks Kt
3 P to K 3	P to Q B 4 (a)	12 B tks B	P to K 4 (e)
4 P to Q B 4	P to Q 4	13 Q to K 3	B to K 3
5 P tks B P (b)	B tks P	14 B to K 2 (f)	Kt to Kt 5
6 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 5 (c)	15 Q to B sq	Q R to B sq
7 B to Q 2 (d)	P tks B P	16 P to K R 3	Kt to R 3
8 B tks P	Castles	17 Q to K 3	P to B 3
9 Castles	Kt to B 3	18 P to Q R 3	Kt to B 2

19 P to Q Kt 4	P to Q R 3	50 R to Q 6 ch	K to Kt 2
20 P to Q R 4 ?(g)	Kt tks Kt P	51 R to Q 7 ch	K to R 3
21 B tks Kt	Q tks B	52 R tks P	R to R 6 ch
22 K R to Kt sq	Q to K 2	53 K to B 2	R to R 4 ?(o)
23 R to Kt 6	R to B 2	54 R to Kt 6	K to R 4
24 Q R to Kt sq	K R to B sq (h)	55 R to K B 6	R to R 5
25 Kt to K sq	Kt to Q sq	56 K to B 3	R to R 6 ch
26 Kt to Q 3 (i)	Q to R 6 !	57 K to B 2	K to R 3
27 K to R 2 (j)	R to Q 2 (k)	58 R to K 6	R to R 4
28 R tks B (l)	Kt tks R	59 K to Kt 3	K to Kt 2
29 B to Kt 4	R to K sq (m)	60 K to K 4	K to B 2
30 B tks Kt ch	R tks B	61 R to Q Kt 6	R to R 8
31 Kt to B 5	Q tks Q	62 R to Kt 7 ch	K to B 3
32 P tks Q	R (K <sub>3</sub> ) to K 2	63 R to Kt 6 ch	K to Kt 2
33 Kt tks R	R tks Kt	64 R to K 6	P to R 4
34 K to Kt 3	K to B 2	65 R tks K P	P to R 5
35 P to R 5	K to Kt 3	66 R to Q R 5	P to R 6
36 K to B 3	R to Q B 2	67 K to Kt 5	P to R 7
37 R to Kt 2	R to B 4 !	68 R to R 7 ch	K to B sq
38 R to R 2	R to Kt 4	69 R to R 8 ch	K to B 2
39 K to K 2	K to B 2	70 R to R 7 ch	K to K 3
40 K to B 3	K to K 3	71 R to R 6 ch	K to K 4
41 P to R 4	P to R 4	72 R to R 5 ch	K tks P
42 R to R sq	P to K Kt 3	73 R to R 4 ch	K to B 6
43 P to Kt 4	P tks P ch (n)	74 R to R 3 ch	K to B 7
44 K tks P	R to Kt 5	75 K tks P (p)	R to K Kt 8 ch
45 K to B 3	P to B 4	76 K to B 7	P to R 8 (Q)
46 P tks P ch	K tks P	77 R tks Q	R tks R
47 R to R sq	R to Kt 4	78 P to R 5	R to R 8
48 P to K 4 ch	K to B 3	79 K to Kt 6	R to K Kt 8 ch
49 R to Q sq	R tks P	80 K to B 6	Drawn

NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Scarcely so good as 3..., P to Q 4, and on 4 P to B 4, P to Kt 3. Players are much more careful now than formerly to prevent the isolation of a centre P.

(b) Gaining time in the development by threatening to isolate Q P.

(c) "This move is now forced, as he cannot well capture the Pawn and allow the exchange of Queens."—*Steinitz*.

(d) "Here, and later on at the tenth move, Q to Kt 3 was probably better."—*Steinitz*. For "probably" say "certainly."

(e) It would be troublesome, if not dangerous, to allow P to K 5: yet the P now advanced becomes weak.

(f) 14 B to Q Kt 5 appears to us to promise some advantage: at least the suggested defence 14..., B to Q 2; 15 B takes Kt, B takes B; 16 Kt takes P ?, B takes P, may be invalidated by 16 B takes P ! Steinitz calls the text move "a concentration on the K side, with the view of afterwards attacking on the other wing." The Pawns being in equal groups, we do not see much promise in the advance now initiated.

(g) "Simply an oversight."—*Steinitz*.

(h) The Q Kt Pawn is, for the present, sufficiently protected.

(i) This move, on which we find no remark, seems to us an error. It leads to the doubled and isolated K P, which deepens White's troubles.

(j) To avoid exchanges of Rooks later on.

(k) Doubtless intending R to B 6, followed by B to B 5; but, according to Steinitz, B to B 5 at once was stronger.

(l) "The only way to release himself, and giving White good attacking chances."—*Steinitz*. To us, we must confess, it looks like mere desperation.

(m) The simple move 29..., R takes Kt seems at least to keep the exchange in every variation. After 30 B takes Kt ch, K to B sq !, where is the White Queen to go? If to Kt 6, the reply is R to B 3.

(n) It was not necessary to let in the White King on this side. The K might have been played to Q 3, and the Pawns let alone.

(o) 53..., R to K R 6, seems to win a P and the game: 54 R to Kt 6, R takes P; now if 55 R takes P, R takes P, and if 55 K to B 3, R to R 6 ch and R to Q R 6 still leaves Black two Pawns ahead.

(p) The energy and precision of White's play for the draw is in strong contrast with his opponent's vacillation. The interest is kept up to the last.

### GAME 897.

The tenth game, played January 2nd, 1891.

(Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	8 Q to K 2	Castles
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	9 P to K R 3 (b)	P to Q 4
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	10 B to Kt 3	Kt to Kt 3
4 P to Q 3	Kt to B 3	11 P to Kt 3 (c)	P tks P (d)
5 P to Q B 3	P to Q 3	12 P tks P	B to K 3 (e)
6 Q Kt to Q 2 (a)	Kt to K 2	13 Kt to Kt 5	B tks B
7 Kt to B sq	P to B 3	14 P tks B	Q to Q 2

15 B to K 3	B tks B	30 P tks P	R to Q R 8
16 Q tks B	P to Kt 3	31 K Kt to Q 2(i)	Q to Kt 4
17 Kt to Q 2	P to B 4	32 R to B 3	Kt to B 3
18 Kt(Kt 5) to B 3	Q R to Q sq	33 R to Q 3	R tks R
19 Kt to B 4 (f)	K R to K sq	34 Q tks R	Kt to B sq(j)
20 Kt(B 4) to Q 2	R to K 2	35 Q to K 3	Q to Kt 3
21 K to B sq	P to K R 4	36 R to Kt 2	Kt to K 3
22 K to Kt 2	P to R 5	37 R to K 2 (k)	Kt to Q 5 (l)
23 K to R 2	Q to Kt 4	38 R to B 2	R to R 7
24 P to Q B 4	Q to B 3	39 Kt to B 3	Kt tks Kt ch
25 QR to QB sq(g)	K R to Q 2	40 Q tks Kt	Q tks P
26 R to B 3	Kt to R 4	41 Q tks Q	Kt tks Q
27 R to K Kt sq	Q to K B 3	42 R to K 2	Kt to Kt 4
28 Kt to B sq (h)	R to Q 8	43 K to Kt 2	Kt to K 3
29 Q to K 2	P tks P ch	44 Resigns	

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Steinitz claims to be the originator of this now common mode of bringing the Q Kt round *via* B sq to Kt 3 or K 3.

(b) Intending, probably, to prepare for an attack on the adverse K's quarters by P to K Kt 4, but it weakens his own position, and he would have done better to develop his pieces by B to K 3.

(c) Still further compromising his game, but necessary, apparently, to prevent Kt to B 5.

(d) Mr. Steinitz justly observes that R to K sq would have been stronger.

(e) And here he remarks that Black can well afford the doubled Pawn offered by this move, for the sake of the open K B file which he would obtain, because then White could not well castle on either side.

(f) A lost move. Risky though it looks, we believe his best course now was Castles Q R, for the King, instead of retiring as he does presently to K R 2, was wanted at Q B 2 for the support of his weak Queen's wing.

(g) In order to go to Q B 3 and prevent R to Q 6 when Black doubled his Rooks.

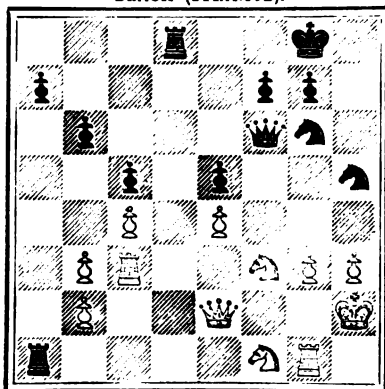
(h) This lets in the enemy. It was better to play the Q to K 2 first, and then retire the Kt. White's object was to plant his Kt at Q 5, and we do not see how this excellent plan could have been frustrated had he, after Q to K 2, brought the Kt to K 3 *via* Kt sq, R 3, and B 2.

(i) He might still, as Mr. Steinitz has shewn, have played with safety Kt to K 3; e.g.: 31 Kt to K 3, Kt (Kt 3) to B 5;

32 Q to K B 2 (if P takes Kt, Q takes P ch, and wins), R takes R; 33 Kt takes R, Kt to Q 6; 34 Q takes Q (is not Q to K 2 better?), Kt takes Q; 35 Kt to Q 5, and Black will hardly venture to take Kt P, nor can he exchange Kts without losing a piece (see diagram).

Position after Black's 30th move:—

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (GUNSBERG).

(j) Black now in his turn manœuvres to establish a Kt at Q 5.

(k) Either this or R to B 2 was forced, because Black threatened Kt tks P, but R to B 2 could perhaps have been met by Q to R 4 or Kt to Kt 4.

(l) With the advent of the Kt to this square White's skilful defence no longer avails him, and his game goes speedily to pieces.

### GAME 898.

Eleventh game of the match, played January 3rd, 1891.

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4 (a)	8 Kt tks P	Kt tks P
2 P to Q 4	Kt to K B 3	9 Kt tks Kt (e)	Q tks Kt
3 P to K 3	P to K 3	10 Castles	Kt to B 3
4 P to Q B 4	B to K 2 (b)	11 Kt tks Kt (f)	Q tks Kt
5 Kt to B 3	Castles	12 B to Q 2	B to B 3
6 B to Q 3	P to Q B 4 (c)	13 Q to Kt 3	B to Q 2
7 P tks Q P (d)	P tks Q P	14 K R to B sq	Q to R 5

15 Q tks Q	B tks Q	22 K to B 2	K R to B sq
16 B to B 3	B tks B	23 P to Q Kt 5	B to Q 2
17 R tks B	B to B 3	24 R tks R ch	R tks R
18 P to Q Kt 4	P to Q R 3	25 P tks P	P tks P
19 P to Q R 4	K R to Q sq	26 P to R 5	B to Kt 4
20 P to B 3	K to B sq	27 B tks B	P tks P
21 Q R to R 3	P to R 3	28 R to Kt 3	R to Kt sq(g)

Drawn game.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) I have a fancy for P to K 3 and played it at Manchester, but the same position is probably soon arrived at in both cases.

(b) This is best, as the exchange resulting from playing to Kt 5 is not favourable to Black.

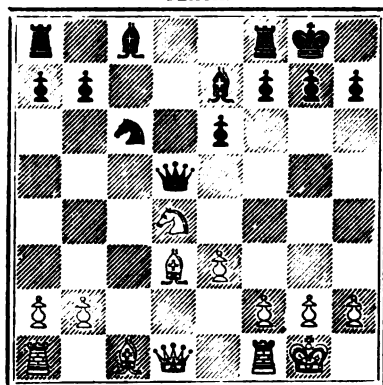
(c) Again the strongest move. Mr. Gunsberg may always be trusted for vigorous play.

(d) I prefer P to Q Kt 3, followed of course soon by B to Kt 2.

(e) I see no objection to B to Q 2, if only to avoid a hum-drum dead-level game. Black would scarcely venture to exchange.

Position after Black's 10th move :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

(f) Poverty-stricken play. Kt to Q Kt 5 is threatening, but Black's probable reply of Kt to K 4 must be answered by B to K 2, and not by Kt to B 7 at once.

(g) There is nothing in the ending after the exchange of both Kts. A draw is the natural result. Experts justly complain of the absence in most of these games of the complicated manœuvring which distinguishes the best examples of chess.

## GAME 899.

Twelfth game of the match, played January 5th, 1891.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 Kt to B 4	Q to B.sq (f)
2 Kt to K B 3	Q Kt to B 3	14 P to Q 6 (g)	B tks P
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	15 Kt to Kt 6	R to Kt sq
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks P	16 Q tks R P	Kt to Kt 5 (h)
5 P to Q B 3	B to R 4	17 K Kt to R 4 (i)	Kt to K 3
6 Castles	Q to B 3 (a)	18 B tks Kt	Kt tks B
7 P to Q 4	Kt to R 3 (b)	19 Kt to B 5 (j)	Kt to K 3
8 B to K Kt 5	Q to Q 3 (c)	20 K R to Q sq	B to B 2
9 P to Q 5	Kt to Q sq (d)	21 Kt to R 8	R tks Kt (k)
10 Q to R 4	B to Kt 3	22 Q tks R	K to Q sq
11 Kt to R 3	P to Q B 3	23 R tks P ch (l)	K tks R
12 B to K 2 (e)	B to B 2	24 R to Q sq ch	Resigns

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This defence, which has for its object the prevention of the necessity of exchanging the K P at the next move, was claimed by Mr. Steinitz as original, but was proved to have been played many years ago, in America, in a game between Messrs. Harding and Galbreath.

(b) In the game just mentioned, Mr. Harding, we believe, continued here with B to Kt 3, which seems to us as good a move as any. Black cannot of course play 7..., P to Q 3, on account of the reply P to Q 5, winning a piece, and P to K R 3 would lose too much time. In his match at Havana, with M. Tchigorin, Mr. Steinitz tried 7..., K Kt to K 2, but not with success.

(c) If 8..., Q to Kt 3; 9 P to Q 5, Kt to Q Kt sq; 10 B takes Kt, P takes B; 11 Kt takes P, &c.

(d) Better, probably, than Kt to K 2, which Mr. Steinitz once adopted against M. Tchigorin.

(e) Threatening to win a piece by Kt to B 4, but Q R to Q sq is also very strong. If in reply to B to K 2, Black play P takes P, then either Kt to Kt 5 or R to Q sq would yield a great attack.

(f) If 13..., Q to B 4; 14 P to Q 6 (if B to K 3, then Q to B sq, &c.), P to Kt 4; 15 P takes B 1, Kt to Kt 2 (best, for if Kt to K 3; 16 Q to Kt 3, and wins a piece, because Black cannot take the Kt on account of Q to Kt 8); 16 Q to R 3 1, P takes Kt; 17 Q takes Q, Kt takes Q; 18 Q R to Kt sq, with a marked advantage.



(g) Generally, it would be wrong to give up a Q P for a Q R P, but White retards by this manœuvre his opponent's development, and provides against Black's P to Kt 4, which would be answered by P takes B.

(h) Up to this point the game is identical with the cablegram match game; in that *partie* Mr. Steinitz now played Kt to K 3, but afterwards regretted that he had not continued with Kt to Kt sq at once. Why he did not do so here, instead of making such a weak move as Kt to Kt 5, we cannot conceive.

(i) Which initiates a well-devised and most powerful attack.

(j) Threatening Kt takes B ch, followed by one of the Rooks to Q sq, and then Kt takes B, and B takes P ch, &c.

(k) If K to Q sq; 22 Kt takes B, K takes Kt; 23 Kt to Q 6, and then Q R to Kt sq, and wins.

(l) A finish worthy of the masterly manner in which Mr. Gunsberg has conducted all the latter part of the game. It is obvious that the sacrifice of the Rook is decisive, for after 23..., K takes R; 24 R to Q sq ch, if B to Q 3; then 25 Q to Kt 8, &c., or if 24..., Kt to Q 5; 25 P takes Kt, whereupon if B to Kt 3; then 26 P takes P dis. ch, K to B 2; 27 Kt to Q 6, and wins; or if 25..., K to K 3; 26 Kt to Q 6 dis. ch, and wins the B, or mates in two moves.

### GAME 900.

Thirteenth game of the match, played January 7th, 1891:

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	17 P tks P	B tks P
2 P to Q 4	P to K 3	18 Kt to K 2	R to K sq
3 P to K 3	B to Kt 5ch(a)	19 K R to B 3	Q to K 2
4 P to B 3	B to K 2	20 Q R to B sq	R to Q B sq
5 B to K 2	Castles	21 B to Kt 4	Q to K 3 (i)
6 Castles (b)	P to Q 4	22 Kt to B 4	Q to K 5
7 P to Q B 4	P to Q Kt 3(c)	23 Kt to R 5	Kt to Q 2
8 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 2	24 Q to R 6 (j)	Q to K sq (k)
9 P tks P (d)	P tks P	25 R to R 3	B to Kt 4
10 Kt to K 5	K Kt to Q 2(e)	26 K to R sq (l)	Kt to B 3 (m)
11 P to K B 4	Kt tks Kt	27 Kt tks Kt ch	P tks Kt (n)
12 B P tks Kt	P to Q B 3(f)	28 Q to Kt 7	Q to Kt 3
13 B to Q 2 (g)	B to R 3 (h)	29 Q to Q 7	K to R sq
14 B tks B	Kt tks B	30 B to K 7	R to K Ktsq(o)
15 Q to R 4	Kt to Kt sq	31 Q tks B P	Q R to Q B sq
16 Q R to B sq	P to B 3	32 Q tks Q P	R to Kt 2

33 B to Kt 4	Q to Q 6	37 P to Q 5	Q to Kt 3
34 Q to B 3	R to B 7	38 R to Kt 3	R to K B 2
35 B to B 3	R to K 2	39 P to Q 6 ( <i>q</i> )	P to K R 3
36 P to K 4 ( <i>p</i> )	Q tks P	40 P to R 4 ( <i>r</i> )	Resigns

## NOTES BY W. STEINITZ.

(a) There is hardly any time lost by this odd move, unless, perhaps, White in reply should decide to interpose Q Kt to Q 2.

(b) White did not advance P to Q B 4, because Black had not advanced his Q P, and in such a situation Black might have answered B to Kt 5 ch; and if White's Kt then interposed, he could have captured the Kt and created a double Pawn. Black, after this, might proceed according to Winaver's tactics, refraining carefully from advancing P to Q 4, and playing for an ending in which the two Kts would have the advantage, because of White's being saddled with that double Pawn.

(c) Most of the European masters adopt this turn into the Fianchetto di Donna in this opening, but I have never looked upon it with favour.

(d) In my own opinion best, though most of the experts, including Zukertort, usually played here P to Q Kt 3, followed by B to Kt 2.

(e) Hardly advisable, and under the circumstances Q Kt to Q 2, followed by R to K sq and Kt to K B sq was probably his best plan.

(f) Preparing for his next offer of an exchange, and also preventing P to K 4, and P to Q 5 eventually.

(g) As White sees that the adversary enters on an exchanging plan, he simply prepares an attack on the Q side and brings the Rooks into communication. Obviously B to Q 3, which looks a good move, would only have lost time.

(h) This was now Black's best plan undoubtedly, for if Kt to R 3 instead, White would have opened a tremendous attack by B to Q 3, which he could well back up ultimately with the doubled Rooks on the K B file, and those Rooks could afterwards be brought accordingly to the Kt's file, or Rook's file.

(i) If 21..., P to B 4; 22 Q to Kt 3, R to Q sq; 23 P takes P, P takes P; 24 Kt to B 4, and clearly Black dare not take the B on account of the rejoinder Kt takes P, and both his centre Pawns will become weak and must fall in the end.

(j) Better than 24 R to Q B sq, on account of the continuation 24..., P to Kt 4; 25 Q to R 6, B takes P. with the advantage.

(k) Whereas now, if 24..., B takes B; 25 P takes P, Q takes P ch; 26 K to R sq, Q takes B; 27 Q to Kt 7, Q to Q 3; 28 R to B 7, with a winning game.

(*l*) In order to prepare R to K sq in case Black should take K P with his B.

(*m*) Perhaps the best defence was B to R 3, followed by Kt to B sq.

(*n*) Absolutely necessary. If 27 .., B takes Kt; 28 R takes B, P takes R; 29 Q to Kt 7, followed by R to Kt 3 in reply to Q to Kt 3 (the only move), and wins.

(*o*) He had hardly anything better, and this opens to him some prospect of attack against the K side.

(*p*) The best way of getting rid of the adverse attack, as White had sufficient to win in the ending, and the K P could not be saved anyhow.

(*q*) Obviously, if 39 R takes B, Q takes R; 40 B takes P ch, R takes B and wins, for clearly White cannot retake twice on account of the mate ultimately pending by R to B 8.

(*r*) Winning a piece with an overwhelming attack.

# GAME 901.

Fourteenth game of the match, played January 10th, 1891.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	
1	P to K 4	18	B to R 3 ( <i>h</i> )
2	Kt to K B 3	19	Q to R 4
3	B to B 4	20	B to Q 3
4	P to Q Kt 4	21	Q to B 2
5	P to B 3	22	K to R sq
6	Castles	23	P to Kt 4
7	P to Q 4	24	R to Kt sq
8	B to Q Kt 5 ( <i>b</i> )	25	P tks P
9	B to R 3 ( <i>c</i> )	26	B tks B
10	P to K 5 ( <i>e</i> )	27	R tks Kt
11	P tks P	28	R tks B P ( <i>p</i> )
12	B to Kt 2 ( <i>g</i> )	29	Q tks R
13	Kt to Q B 3	30	Kt tks Kt
14	Kt to K 2	31	Q to K 6 ch
15	Q to Kt 3	32	R to Q sq
16	Kt to K sq	33	R tks P
17	P to K B 4		Q to Q Ktsq ( <i>q</i> )
			Drawn.

## NOTES BY W. STEINITZ.

(*a*) Perhaps the safest plan in connection with Black's last move.

(*b*) If 8 Q to Kt 3, Black intended to play 8..., K Kt to

K 2 ; 9 P takes P, Kt takes P ; 10 Kt takes Kt, Q takes Kt ; 11 B takes P ch, K to Q sq, with an excellent game, though the Pawns are even.

(c) Of course this prevents Black from Castling for a little while, as in that case White would answer K B takes Q Kt, thereby winning a Pawn.

(d) B to Kt 3 was preferable.

(e) Though Black dare not take the Pawn on account of the ultimate R to K sq, it was far better to retake the Pawn at once and leave the centre Pawns standing abreast, with the option of advancing either later on.

(f) Hardly a good move.

(g) White could have won a Pawn here by 12 B takes Kt, B takes B (of course, if 12... Kt takes B; 13 P to Q 5, with a winning attack); 13 P to Q 5 recovering the Pawn, with a good game.

(h) If 15... B to K 2, White would probably have answered Kt to O 2.

(i) P to K B 4, at once, was superior.

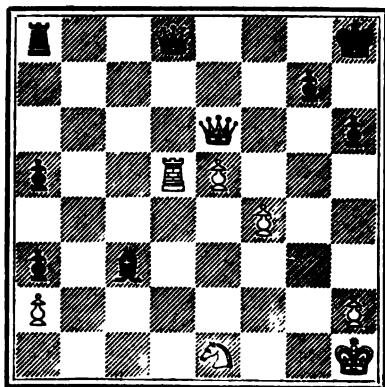
(k) A very fine rejoinder, which gives White the pull in a precarious-looking position.

(D) If 18... P to Q B 3; 19 B to Q 3, Q takes Q; 20 P takes Q, threatening B takes Kt, as well as P to B 5, with an excellent game.

(m) Manœuvring with the Pawns on the Q side was not advisable. The text move weakens the Q B P, and although there is apparently no danger at present, it is a source of trouble at a later stage.

**Position after White's 33rd move:—**

**BLACK (STEINITZ).**



**WHITE (GUNSBERG).**

(n) Instead of this, Black would have done better to play Q to K sq.

(o) Black would again here have improved his position by Q to K sq.

(p) White must have looked deeply ahead before taking this Pawn, for in several continuations his game looks dangerous after this; but on examination it will be found that his position remains sound.

(q) Probably better than 33..., Q to R 5; 34 Kt to Kt 2, Q to R 4; 35 Q to B 6, R to Q Kt sq; 36 Q takes B, R to Kt 8 ch; 37 Kt to K sq, R takes Kt ch (Black has no time for Q to K 7, as White would mate in a few moves, beginning with Q to B 8 ch); 38 Q takes R, Q to B 6 ch, and White's King has more freedom, although by best play it would also end in a draw (see diagram).

GAME 902.

Fifteenth game of the match, played January 12th, 1891.

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	21 Kt to Q 2	Q B to B 3
2 P to Q 4	P to K 3	22 B to Kt 5	B tks P
3 P to K 3	P to Q Kt 3 (a)	23 Kt tks B	Q tks Kt
4 P to Q B 4	B to Kt 2	24 R to B 7	B to B 3 (f)
5 Kt to B 3	P to Q 4	25 R tks R P	Kt to B 3
6 P tks P	Kt tks P	26 R to R 8 (h)	Kt tks P
7 B to Kt 5 ch (b)	P to Q B 3	27 R tks R	K tks R
8 B to Q 3	B to K 2	28 Q to R 3 ch	K to Kt sq
9 P to K 4	Kt tks Kt (c)	29 Q to R 6	P to Kt 4
10 P takes Kt	Castles	30 B tks Kt	B tks Kt
11 Castles (d)	P to Q B 4	31 B to B sq	B to B 4
12 B to K 3	P tks P	32 Q to K 2	Q to Q 5
13 P tks P	Kt to B 3	33 P to Kt 4	K to Kt 2
14 Q R to B sq (e)	B to R 6	34 Q to B 3	Q to R 5
15 R to B 3	B to Kt 5 (f)	35 Q to B 3 ch	P to B 3
16 R to B 4	B to K 2	36 Q to B 4	Q to B 3
17 Q to R 4	Kt to R 4	37 Q to K 2	Q to Q 3
18 R to B 2	Q R to B sq	38 Q to B 3	Q to Q 5
19 K R to Q B sq	R tks R	39 B to Q 3 (i)	Drawn
20 R tks R (g)	Q to R sq (h)		

NOTES BY W. STEINITZ.

(a) It does not make much difference at which point the Fianchetto is adopted early in the opening by the second player, but usually this is deferred.

(b) It is generally a good plan to compel the adversary to close the diagonal of his B in the manner done in the text.

(c) This strengthens the adverse centre, and Kt to K B 3 was probably preferable.

(d) B to K 3 was probably superior.

(e) With a view of playing B to Kt sq, followed by Q to Q 3 with a strong attack.

(f) 15..., B to Kt 7 was probably Black's original intention, but he finds now that he would lose two minor pieces for the R by the reply 16 R takes Kt, followed by Q to B 2, winning one of the Bishops.

(g) Q takes R was much superior.

(h) A very fine move, which wins a Pawn by force, at least temporarily.

(i) Black could have maintained the Pawn by 24..., B to Q 3; 25 R takes R P, Q to Kt 8 ch; 26 B to K B sq, B takes P ch; 27 K takes B, Q takes B; but his Q Kt P would have remained weak.

(k) If R to Q 7, Black would answer Kt to K 2, followed by Kt to Q 4.

(l) Steinitz afterwards pointed out that Black could have here proceeded with 39..., Q to R 8 ch; 40 K to Kt 2, Q takes P; 41 Q to Kt 7 ch. K to B sq; 42 Q to Kt 8 ch, K to B 2; 43 Q to B 7 ch, B to K 2; and White dare not take the Kt P on account of the rejoinder Q to Q 4 ch, winning the B. However, if White then took the R P, he had fair prospects of making his defence good, and though the adverse Q Kt P would have been troublesome for some time, the game was hardly strong enough to win, especially if White did not exchange Queens.

### GAME 903.

Sixteenth game of the match, played January 15th, 1891.  
(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (STEINITZ.)		WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	
1	P to K 4	P to K 4		12	P tks P	Kt to Q 4	
2	Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3		13	R to K sq	Kt to B 5 (a)	
3	B to B 4	B to B 4		14	P to Kt 3	Q to Kt 5	
4	P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P		15	Q Kt to Q 2	Kt to R 6 ch	
5	P to B 3	B to R 4		16	K to Kt 2	Kt to Kt 4 (c)	
6	Castles	Q to B 3		17	B to Kt 2	Kt to K 2	
7	P to Q 4	P to K R 3		18	B to K 2	Kt to K 3 (f)	
8	Q to R 4 (a)	B to Kt 3		19	K to R sq	Q to B 4	
9	B to Q Kt 5	K Kt to K 2		20	Kt to R 4 (g)	Q tks P	
10	B to R 3	P tks P (b)		21	Kt to K 4 (h)	Resigns	
11	P to K 5	Q to Kt 3 (c)					

NOTES BY W. STEINITZ.

(a) An alteration from game fourteen, which seems of sufficient importance to strengthen White's attack.

(b) This seems now Black's best plan. If 10..., Kt to Kt 3, (or 10..., Castles; 11 K B takes Q Kt, followed by Kt takes P); 11 Q Kt to Q 2, followed soon by Kt to Q B 4, with an excellent game.

(c) Evidently, if 11..., Kt takes P; 12 R to K sq, Kt takes Kt ch; 13 P takes Kt, and Black cannot save the piece.

(d) This was probably premature, and Q Kt to K 2 appears to be the better play.

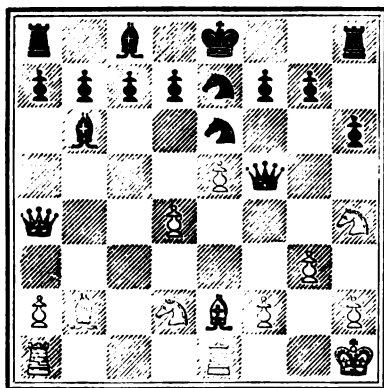
(e) This was Black's best play. If 16..., Kt to B 5 ch; 17 K to R sq, Kt to R 6; 18 R to K 2, and should Black then play 18 .., Kt takes Q P, then would follow 19 P to K 6, B P takes P; 20 Kt to K 5, with a winning attack.

(f) Not a good move. Much better was Q to K 3.

(g) A good move under any circumstances, but also involving a trap into which the opponent falls. (See diagram.)

Position after Black's 20th move :—

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (GUNSBERG).

(h) Of course the Q can only go to K 6, and then follows B to K B sq, and then the Q has no move.



## GAME 904.

Seventeenth game of the match, played January 17th, 1891.  
(Queen's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	29 K to Q sq	P to K Kt 4
2 P to Q B 4	Kt to K B 3 (a)	30 B to B 4 ch	Kt to K 3
3 P tks P	Kt tks P	31 Kt tks P ch	P tks Kt
4 P to K 4	Kt to K B 3	32 B tks P	R to Kt sq
5 Kt to Q B 3	P to K 4 (b)	33 P to R 4	P to Q Kt 4
6 P tks P (c)	Q tks Q ch	34 Kt tks P (p)	P tks Kt
7 K tks Q	Kt to Kt 5	35 B tks Kt	K tks B
8 Kt to Q 5 (d)	K to Q 2	36 R tks B	K tks P
9 Kt to R 3 (e)	P to Q B 3	37 R tks P	B to Q 6
10 Kt to B 3 (f)	Kt tks K P	38 K to Q 2	B to B 8
11 P to K B 4	Kt to Kt 5	39 K to B 3	R to Q Bsqch
12 B to K 2	K to K sq	40 K to Kt 4	R to K Kt sq
13 K to B 2	B to Q B 4	41 R to R 5	K to K 5
14 P to B 5	Kt to K 6 ch	42 R to R 6	K to B 6
15 K to Q 3 (g)	Kt tks Kt P	43 R to B 6 ch	K to Kt 7
16 P to Q Kt 4 (h)	B tks Kt P	44 R to B 5	B to K 7
17 R to K Kt sq	Kt to R 5	45 B to K 3	B to Q 6
18 R tks Kt P	Kt to Kt 3 (i)	46 R to B 2 ch (q)	K to Kt 6
19 P tks Kt	R P tks P	47 R to Q 2	R to Kt 5 ch
20 Kt to Kt 5	B to K 2 (k)	48 K to B 5	B to B 5
21 R to R 7 (l)	R tks R	49 P to R 5	K to B 6
22 Kt tks R	P to B 3	50 B to Q 4	R to Kt 4 ch
23 B to B 4 (m)	K to B 2	51 K to Kt 4	R tks P
24 R to K Kt sq	Kt to R 3	52 P to R 4	K to K 5
25 P to K 5 (n)	B to B 4 ch	53 B to B 5	B to Q 6
26 K to Q 2 (o)	B to Q Kt 5	54 P tks P	R to R 8
27 R to Kt 3	Kt to B 4	55 R to Q Kt 2	K to Q 4
28 K to B sq	B to R 6 ch	56 B to B 2	R to Q Kt 8

Drawn.

## NOTES BY W. STEINITZ.

(a) Not a good way of declining this gambit.

(b) As will be seen, Black gets the worst of the position in consequence of this advance.

(c) Stronger than P to Q 5.

(d) White obtains now an attack, which ought to have yielded more profit than it did.

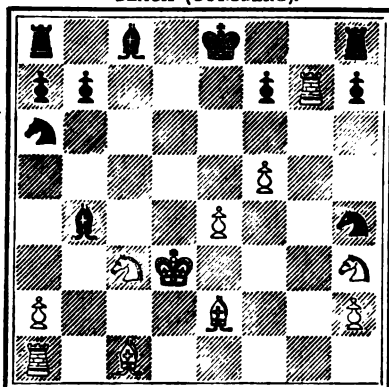
(e) 9 B to Q B 4, Kt takes P ch; 10 K to K sq, followed by R to Q sq, had its points, but Black, by then bringing out B to B 4, would have obtained a defensible game,



- (f) Kt to K 3 was much stronger.  
 (g) The attack here obtained is worth the Pawn given up.  
 (h) This was hardly as good as Kt to Q R 4.

Position after White's 18th move :—

BLACK (GUNSBERG).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

(i) 18 . . , Kt takes P ; 19 P takes Kt, B takes P ; 20 K to B 4, K B takes Kt ; 21 K takes B, B takes Kt ; 22 B to R 5, or B to Q B 4 would have given White an excellent attack, although he was three Pawns behind (see diagram).

(k) A very fine move, which is extremely difficult to answer.

(l) Probably best. If 21 R takes P, B takes Kt ; 22 R to B 7, Kt to R 3, &c.

(m) Here P to K 5 at once was much better play.

(n) Inferior to K B 2.

(o) K to B 4 was now much better defence.

(p) There was no necessity for this, and White could have kept up the pressure by 34 B to Kt 3, threatening Kt to K 2 or R to K B 3 with a fine attack.

(q) R to Q 5 was much stronger.

### GAME 905.

Eighteenth game of the match, played January 21st, 1891.

(Evans Gambit).

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	5 P to B 3	B to R 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	6 Castles	Q to B 3
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	7 P to Q 4	K Kt to K 2(a)
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks P	8 Q to R 4	B to Kt 3

9 B to K Kt 5 (b)	Q to Q 3	33 Q tks P	B to B 2
10 Kt to R 3	P tks P (c)	34 R to Q 4	K R to Q sq
11 Kt to Kt 5	Q to Kt 3	35 R to R 4 ch (i)	K to Kt sq
12 P tks P	P to Q R 3 (d)	36 Kt to Kt 5	R to Q 2
13 P to Q 5	Kt to K 4	37 R to K 4	P to B 6
14 Kt tks Kt	Q tks B	38 K R to K sq (k)	K R to Q sq
15 Kt to K B 3	Q to R 3	39 Kt to K 2	Kt to Q 4
16 B to Kt 3	Castles	40 Q to R 4	Q to B 3 (l)
17 Q R to B sq	P to Q B 3	41 Kt to K B 3	B to Kt 3
18 Q Kt to Q 4	P to Q B 4	42 R to Q B sq	P to B 7 (m)
19 Kt to K 2	P to Q 3	43 P to K R 3 (n)	Q to Kt 7
20 Kt to Kt 3	B to Q sq (e)	44 Q to Kt 3	Q tks Q
21 P to K 5	P to Q Kt 4	45 P tks Q	P to R 4
22 Q to R 3	P to B 5	46 R to Q B 4	R tks R
23 P tks Q P	Kt tks Q P	47 P tks R	Kt to Kt 5
24 B to B 2	P to Kt 5 (f)	48 P to K Kt 3	B tks P ch (o)
25 Q to R 4	Q tks Q P	49 K tks B	Kt to Q 6 ch
26 B to K 4	Kt to Kt 3	50 K to K 3	Kt tks R
27 Q to B 2	Q R to Kt sq	51 Kt tks Kt	R to Q 8
28 B tks P ch	K to R sq	52 Kt to K 2	P to R 5 (p)
29 Q R to Q sq	Q to R 3	53 Kt (B3) to Q 4	P Queens
30 B to B 5	P to K Kt 3 (g)	54 Kt tks Q	R tks Kt
31 B tks B	R tks B	55 Resigns	
32 Q to Kt 2 ch	Q to Kt 2		

## NOTES BY W. STEINITZ.

(a) In the early games played between Tchigorin and Steinitz, at Havana, this move was always adopted by the defence. 7..., Kt to R 3, as in the cable match, was an afterthought that came up in one of the consultation games after the match.

(b) Tchigorin generally played here P to Q 5 first, followed by Q to R 4.

(c) White's establishing a centre is now much neutralized by having his Q Kt at R 3, and his being able to manœuvre it to Q B 3, his strongest post.

(d) Threatening P takes Kt, followed by P takes B.

(e) A weak move; B to B 2 was much superior.

(f) Somewhat doubtful. It was, perhaps, more advisable to keep the Pawns on the Q side together.

(g) A grave error; P to B 6 was the correct play, and he had much less to fear from the Kt coming in at B 5, after exchanging Bishops.

(i) Serious loss of time, that greatly compromises his prospects of drawing.

(k) R to Q B sq at once was here much better.

(*l*) This move releases the King, and greatly strengthens Black's attack.

(*m*) Quite decisive.

(*n*) Perhaps K to B sq was a better defence.

(*o*) Quite good enough.

(*p*) Not to let the adverse K pass at once, and also gaining important time for finishing quickly.

GAME 906.

Nineteenth game of the match, played January 22nd, 1891.

(Queen's Pawn Game.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)		BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)		WHITE. (STEINITZ.)		BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	
1	P to Q 4		P to Q 4	22	R tks R		R tks R
2	P to K 3		Kt to K B 3	23	R to Q sq		R tks R
3	P to Q B 4		P to K 3	24	Kt tks R		K to B sq
4	Kt to Q B 3		B to K 2	25	K to K sq		Kt to Kt 3
5	Kt to K B 3		Castles	26	Kt to K 3		K to K 2
6	B to K 2 ( <i>a</i> )		P tks P	27	K to Q 2		K to Q 3
7	B tks P		P to Q B 4	28	K to B 3		K to B 4
8	Castles		Kt to B 3	29	P to K Kt 3 ( <i>f</i> )		B to Kt 4
9	P tks P		B tks P	30	P to Q Kt 4 ch		K to Kt 3
10	Q tks Q		R tks Q	31	B to Q sq		K to B 2
11	B to Q 2		P to Q R 3 ( <i>b</i> )	32	P to Q R 4		B to Q 2
12	Q R to Q B sq		B to R 2 ( <i>c</i> )	33	P to K B 4		B to B 3
13	K R to Q sq		B to Q 2	34	K to Q 4		Kt to K 2
14	B to K sq		Kt to K Kt 5	35	B to Kt 3		B to K sq
15	P to K 4 ( <i>d</i> )		Q Kt to K 4	36	Kt to B 4		Kt to B 3 ch
16	Kt tks Kt		Kt tks Kt	37	K to B 5		Kt to Q sq ( <i>g</i> )
17	B to K 2		B to B 3	38	Kt to Kt 6 ( <i>h</i> )		P to B 3
18	K to B sq		B to Q 5	39	P to Q Kt 5		P tks P
19	P to B 3		R to Q 2	40	P tks P		B to Kt 3
20	B to B 2		Q R to Q sq ( <i>e</i> )	41	B to B 2		B to R 4
21	B tks B		R tks B				Drawn.

NOTES BY W. STEINITZ.

(*a*) In the early part of the match Steinitz usually played B to Q 3, but he has come to the conclusion that it is of no use directing the B against the K side, and that this piece could be better employed in most variations at K B 3 after removing the Kt.

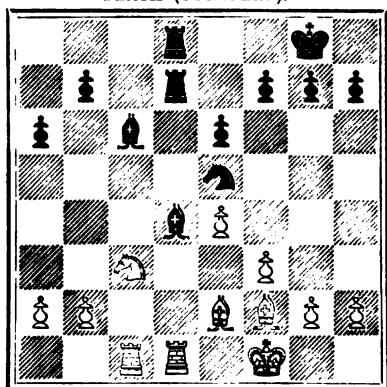
(*b*) Hardly a good move. It could have had no other sensible object than to advance P to Q Kt 4, and, as will be seen, this would have greatly weakened his Q side.

(c) Obviously if 12..., P to Q Kt 4; 13 Kt takes P, P takes Kt; 14 B takes Kt P and recovers the piece with at least one Pawn ahead, even if Black gets the Q R P.

(d) Black threatened either B takes P or Kt takes K P, which would give him a R and two Pawns for two minor pieces, which is rather more than an equivalent in the majority of cases.

Position after Black's 20th move :—

BLACK (GUNSBERG).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

(e) If 20..., B takes Kt; 21 R takes B, R takes R ch; 22 B takes R, R to Q sq; 23 B to K 2 (best), R to Q 7; 24 B to Kt 3, followed either by exchanging the Kt or, if the Kt removes, by B takes R P (see diagram).

(f) Kt to B 4, though it looks strong, would not have been answered by B to Kt 4, and White could not get any advantage out of the position.

(g) Threatening P to Kt 3 ch, followed by Kt to Kt 2 ch in case White takes the Pawn.

(h) Stopping that manoeuvre and exercising a very commanding position on Black's crowded pieces.

### GAME 907.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (TARRASCH.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)	WHITE. (TARRASCH.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	5 Kt tks P	B to Q 2
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	6 Q Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q 3 (a)	7 Castles	B to K 2
4 P to Q 4 (b)	P tks P (c)	8 P to Q Kt 3 (d)	Castles

9 B to Kt 2	Kt to K sq(e)	33 B to Kt 2	P to Q R 4
10 Kt to Q 5 !	Kt tks Kt	34 Q R to K Ktsq	P to Q 4 (n)
11 B tks B	Q tks B (f)	35 B P tks P	Kt tks P
12 Q tks Kt	B to Q sq	36 R to Q 2	B to Q 3
13 Q R to Q sq	Q to K 3 (g)	37 R (Q 2) to Q sq	P to R 5
14 Q to Q 3	P to Q B 3(h)	38 B to B sq	Kt to R 4
15 Kt to K 3	P to B 3 (i)	39 R (Kt) to K sq	R to Q R sq(o)
16 Kt to B 5	B to B 2	40 R to K 2	P tks P
17 K R to K sq	R to Q sq	41 P tks P	R to R 8
18 P to Q B 4	R to B 2	42 R (Q) to K sq	Kt to Kt 2(p)
19 Q to R 3 !	K to R sq(j)	43 B to B 4	R tks R
20 Kt to R 6 !	Q tks Q	44 R tks R	K to K 2
21 Kt tks R ch	K to Kt sq	45 R to Q R sq !	B tks B
22 P tks Q	K tks Kt	46 K tks B	Kt to K sq
23 P to B 4	K to K 3	47 R to R 7 ch	K to Q 3
24 K to Kt 2 (k)	P to K Kt 3	48 R to R 6 ch	K to Q 2
25 K to B 3	Kt to Kt 2	49 P to K 5	P tks P ch
26 R to K 2	K to B 2	50 K tks P	Kt to B 2
27 K R to Q 2	R to K sq	51 R to Q B 6	Kt to Kt 4
28 B to R 3 (l)	P to Q B 4	52 R tks B P	Kt to B 6
29 B to Kt 2	Kt to K 3	53 R to R 5	Kt to K 7
30 P to K R 4	P to Q R 3	54 R to R 7 ch	K to B sq
31 R to Kt 2	P to Q Kt 4	55 P to Q 6	Resigns.
32 B to B 3 (m)	P to Kt 5		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This defence is now fashionable, because it has been taken up by some of the leading masters, but we predict that its popularity will be fleeting, since it seems to combine the disadvantages of the Philidor with the ordinary difficulties of the Spanish game.

(b) Anderssen and Staunton were in favour of taking the Kt first.

(c) Mr. Steinitz prefers B to Q 2, but it has this against it, that after 5 P to Q 5, Kt to K 2; 6 B takes B ch, Q takes B; 7 P to B 4, Black can never play P to K B 4 without leaving a hole at his K 3.

(d) A good idea, for in this position the Q B cannot do much on his own diagonal.

(e) By this move Black allows his ever-wakeful opponent to obtain a cramping position. He should either have played R to K sq, and then B to B sq, as suggested by Mr. Steinitz, or exchanged Kts and Bishops before retiring Kt to K sq.

(f) Taking either Pawn with the Kt, perhaps, would hardly pay, for White could reply with B takes Kt, and on Kt taking Rook, White would remove his B to Kt 5.

(g) And here Kt to B 3 would be met by 14 Kt takes Kt ch, B takes Kt; 15 P to K 5!

(h) Mr. Blackburne was not up to his high-water mark in this game, or he would have made the much stronger move P to K B 4.

(i) This seems necessary, for if 15..., B to B 3, the answer would be 16 B to R 3: and if 15..., B to B 2; then 16 Kt to B 5, threatening Q to Kt 3, &c.

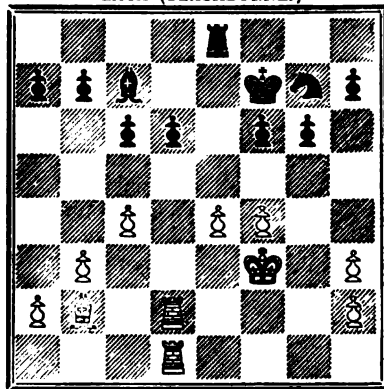
(j) An oversight, of which Dr. Tarrasch at once cleverly avails himself. Instead of moving the King, Black should have withdrawn his Q to Q B sq.

(k) We do not see the object of Black's last move, and we think White might have taken some advantage of it by P to K 5.

(l) White's manoeuvres have aimed at winning the Q P, but at this point, if we mistake not, he might have done better still by 28 P to K 5, to which Black's best answer appears to be Kt to B 4; for if 28..., B P takes P; 29 P takes P, it is obvious that the P cannot retake, on account of 30 R to Q 7 ch, R to K 2; 31 B to R 3, winning a piece (see diagram.)

Position after Black's 27th move:—

BLACK (BLACKBURNE.)



WHITE (TARRASCH.)

(m) A preparation, we suppose, for seizing the Q Kt's file in case Black should exchange Pawns.

(n) Very ingenious, and evidently unexpected.

(o) Mr. Steinitz thinks White should have played R to Kt 2 at last move, to preserve the R P, which Black, he says, ought to have taken, with good chances of a draw.

(p) Mr. Blackburne, since his oversight at the 19th move, has fought a plucky uphill fight, with great judgment; but here he relaxes, and allows his opponent to win by forcing the exchange of pieces. Mr. Steinitz is of opinion that by B to K 4, instead of retiring the Kt, he had still some hope of drawing the game.

GAME 908.

Played at Malvern, November 28th, 1890.

(Irregular Opening.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(MR. OWEN.)		(MR. RANKEN.)	
1 Kt to K B 3		Kt to K B 3	
2 P to Q 4		P to Q 4	
3 P to K 3		P to Q Kt 3	
4 P to Q Kt 3		P to K 3	
5 B to Kt 2		B to Kt 2	
6 B to Q 3		B to K 2	
7 Castles		Castles	
8 Q Kt to Q 2		P to B 4	
9 Q to K 2		Kt to K 5 (a)	
10 Kt to K 5 ?		Kt tks Kt (b)	
11 Q tks Kt		Kt to Q 2 (c)	
12 Q to K 2		Kt tks Kt	
13 P tks Kt		P to Kt 3 (d)	
14 Q R to Q sq		P to B 3	
15 P to K 4 (e)		B P tks P	
16 P tks P		P tks P	
17 Q tks P		B to K B 3	
18 Q to K 6 ch		K to Kt 2 (f)	
19 B to B sq		Q to B sq (g)	
20 Q to K 3		Q to B 3	
		WHITE.	BLACK.
		(MR. OWEN.)	(MR. RANKEN.)
		21 Q to R 6 ch	K to Kt sq
		22 P to K B 4	QR to Ksq (h)
		23 P to B 4	P to Q 5
		24 Q to R 3	R to K 2 (i)
		25 P to B 5	P tks P
		26 R tks P	B to B sq (j)
		27 Q to B 3	Q tks Q
		28 R tks Q	B to Kt 5
		29 R to Kt 3	R to K Kt 2 (k)
		30 R to B sq	B to K 4
		31 R tks R ch	K tks R
		32 B to R 6	B tks R
		33 P tks B	K to B 2
		34 B tks R	K tks B
		35 K to B 2	P to K R 4 (l)
		36 B to K 4	K to B 3
		37 K to K sq	K to K 4
		38 B to Kt 7	
		And the game was abandoned as drawn.	

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This seems premature ; it was better, probably, to develop the Q Kt first.

(b) The intention being to draw the Q away from the line of attack at K R 5. White's advance of the Kt to K 5, however, being certainly incorrect, P to B 3, followed by Kt to Q 2, would have been stronger.

(c) The proper course was still to drive back the Kt, and then bring out his own Q Kt. In reply to the text move White should have played P to K B 4.

(d) Neither here, nor at the previous move, could Black have played P to B 3, on account of the dangerous answer Q to R 5.

(e) Good, but inadequately followed up, for instead of exchanging the Pawns afterwards, by B to B 4 or Q to Kt 4, he must have embarrassed his opponent not a little.

(f) Black afterwards preferred R to B 2.

(g) To prevent White from gaining a move by Q to R 3 at once.

- (h) Threatening to win a piece by P to B 5.  
 (i) R to B 2 was better, for then if 25 P to B 5, P takes P ; White could not retake with Rook without losing the exchange ; and if the B retook, R to Kt 2 would appear to give Black a decided advantage.  
 (j) R to Kt 2 was useless now, by reason of 27 R to B 2, B to R 5 ; 28 R takes R ch, K takes R ; 29 B to B sq, &c, or if 27..., B to B sq ; 28 B to B 5, &c.  
 (k) Missing an important chance, for P to K R 4 would have enabled him to win the exchange.  
 (l) P to K R 3 was the correct move, but we doubt if even then Black could do more than draw.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAS. RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney, 1890*—The final stage of the fourth quarterly tourney of last year is now reached without very material change in the respective position of the solvers. The problems in November offered no difficulty, as most of them had been solved during the year in connection with the problem tourney.

The following five solvers, therefore, tie for the four prizes :—G. Hume, H. Blanchard ("Henry"), K. A. Eriksson, J. S. Russell, and J. A. Ros. The full scores will be found below.

	Old Score	666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673	674	675	676	677	Total
"G. H." .....	113	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	139
"Henry" .....	113	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	139
K. A. Eriksson .....	113	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	139
J. A. Ros .....	113	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	139
J. S. Russell .....	113	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	139
H. Jonsson .....	112	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	138
Locke Holt .....	112	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	138
W. Jay .....	110	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	136
W. H. Jones .....	110	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	136
T. H. Billington .....	107	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	133
A. Norlin .....	107	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	133
"Sigma" .....	107	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	133
"A. E. W." .....	106	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	132
H. Doyle .....	113	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	-1	0	3	133
W. A. Clark .....	104	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	130
J. C. Reid .....	101	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	127
Chr. Lund .....	87	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	113
S. Kossowich .....	82	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	108
J. Methven .....	67	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	93
W. Sangster .....	66	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	92
W. J. Kennard .....	62	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	88
Rev. R. Simpson ...	65	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	3	88
H. Cooper .....	64	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	-1	3	86
C. Johnstone .....	63	2	2	-1	-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	83



R. G. Thomson ...	56	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	3	79
J. P. Mollard .....	52	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	78
"S. J. C." .....	59	2	2	2	2	2	2	-1	0	-1	2	3	3	77

Correct solutions of 666—677 from James Stent; of 654—661 from H. S. Brandreth; and of 657, 659, 660, 661, and 662 from J. D. Tucker.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

- No. 666, by Lt. H. von Duben.—1 P to R 4.  
 No. 667, by H. Jonsson.—1 B to Kt 5.  
 No. 668, by G. Hume.—1 B to K B 6.  
 No. 669, by J. A. Ros.—1 Q to B 5.  
 No. 670, by J. Keeble.—1 Q to B 6.  
 No. 671, by G. Hume.—1 Q to Kt 3.  
 No. 672, by Rev. J. Jespersen.—1 B to B 6.  
 No. 673, by B. G. Laws.—1 Q to Q 5.  
 No. 674, by E. J. Winter-Wood.—1 Q to R sq.  
 No. 675, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 K to B 5.  
 No. 676, by F. W. Womersley.—1 Kt to B 5, B takes Kt; 2 P to B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B to Q 4; 2 Q to B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P takes P; 2 Kt to R 4, &c. If 1..., P takes Kt; 2 Q takes B, &c. If 1..., Kt to K 7; 2 K to Kt 6, &c. If 1..., B to B 3; 2 B takes B, &c. If 1..., P to B 7; 2 Q to Q R sq ch, &c. If 1..., P to R 7; 2 Q to K Kt 6, &c.  
 No. 677, by Rev. A. M. Deane.—1 R to B 5, B takes Q; 2 Kt to Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K takes R; 2 Q to R 7 ch, &c. If 1..., B to Q 4; 2 Q takes B ch, &c. If 1..., P to Q 4; 2 R to B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B takes R; 2 Q takes P ch, &c.

*Christmas Chess (continued).*—The season, we presume, could not pass without a Christmas Tree, and it would be very strange if a pictorial representation of one did not appear in some column. Mr. Rowland is evidently in full sympathy with the publication of such problems, and in the Christmas column of the *Bristol Mercury* he emphatically endorses the custom by publishing two specimens. The first: 11 K 6 P 1 P 4 p 1 Q 1 p 4 p b p 6 k 4 P P 1 p 1 P P 4 B 4. White mates in three moves—is by Ellworzak de Walden, a name not at all well known to English solvers; and the second, 3 kt 15 P 5 p 1 Q 1 p 2 p 2 p 2 p 4 k 13 Kt 1 K 1 Kt 2. White mates in three moves—by B. G. Laws. Both are good compositions, depending of course, more upon prettiness of setting than upon difficulty of solution.

A "Yule Log" is thoughtfully supplied by J. Quigly, another new name. The position is 18 p p kt P 4 p k q Q 4 R r Kt P 4 K p P B 18. White mates in two moves. The idea is represented by a solid square in the centre of the board; perhaps the transformation effected by subjecting the problem to the fire of analysis is intended to symbolise the change wrought in the actual log.

The next item—A Savoury Dish by an Old Cook—is one of those extraordinary compositions which must be accepted in a





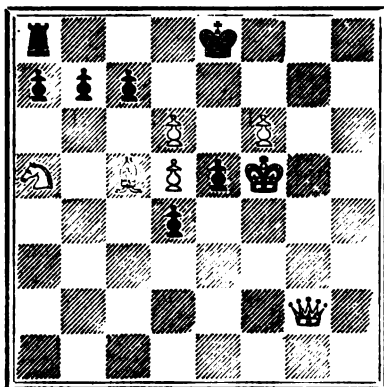
**WHITE.**

**Black Knight does not move.**

There is still another problem, a masterly composition by G. Reichelm, called "The Amazon." Here the solitary Queen, after sweeping off nearly every opponent, mercifully relieves the Black King from his monotonous journey by mating him. The difficulty in this problem, however, is to delay the mate to the required number. An amusing story and some quips from S. Loyd complete a very varied and interesting column.

Digitized by Google

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

P 6 B 3 3. White to play and with Black's assistance cause Black to mate in two moves. The conditions remind us of an incident at the Leeds Chess Club, some years ago, when Mr. Blackburne in a very clever manner won a game which appeared to be going against him. The defeated player analysed the position afterwards, and coming to the great master, he said: "Mr. Blackburne, we can win with Black." "Ah," he replied, "when you play both sides you can make either win." We fancy the

task of doing so in the problem by Laws will be found somewhat difficult. We may hint that "liberal concessions" are given and the reader would do well to make the most of his opportunity.

Still another position by Mr. Hume: 1 kt 1 Kt 1 Q 13 p 7 k 7 p 7 p 5 B 1 K 1 Kt 4 R 1 R 3. White compels Black to mate in five moves; and then "last but not least" a difficult problem by the Rev. J. Jespersen, as follows: 8 P P P 1 p 9 p Kt 4 P 10 p 7 k 4 Kt 1 r r 3 K 1 Q 1 b. White compels Black to mate in six moves with both Rook and Bishop. Several prizes are offered for solutions, and if any of our readers can fully master them, they should send their analyses to A. F. Mackenzie, Kingston, Jamaica, within one month from this date.

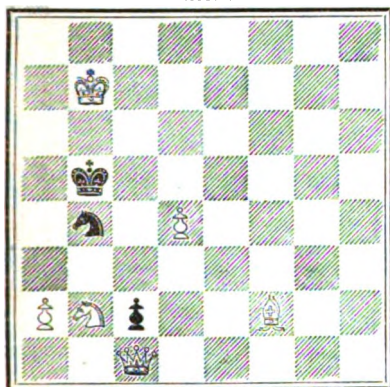
This finishes our work, and looking generally over the columns that we have noticed, we are led to the conclusion that the various Christmas puzzles are marked this year with considerable originality and ingenuity.



PROBLEMS.

No. 692.—By Miss LILIAN BAIRD  
(Aged 9) BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 693.—By A. F. MACKENZIE,  
JAMAICA.  
(Sixth Prize winner *Dubugne Chess Journal's* Special Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 694.—By W. A. CLARK,  
EAST MOLESEY.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 695.—By B. G. LAWS,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



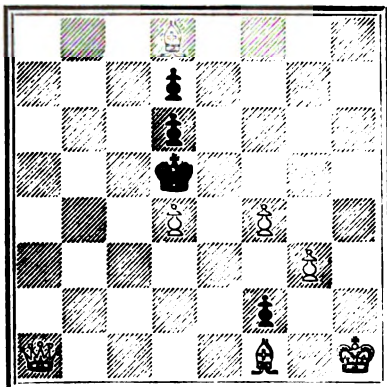
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 696.—By T. H. BILLINGTON,  
WOLVERHAMPTON.

BLACK.

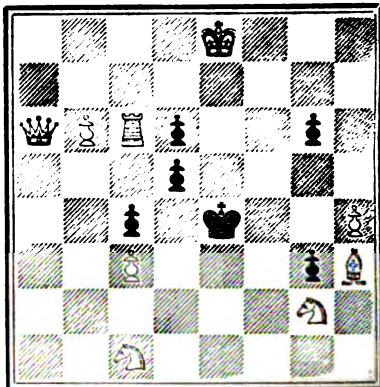


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 697.—By P. F. BLAKE,  
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.

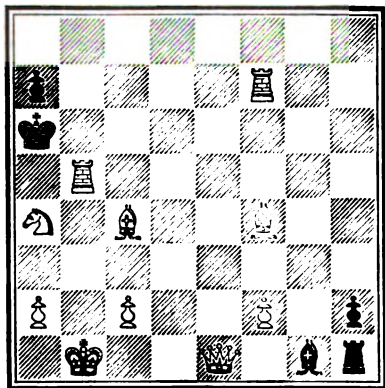


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 698.—By B. G. LAWS,  
LONDON.

BLACK.

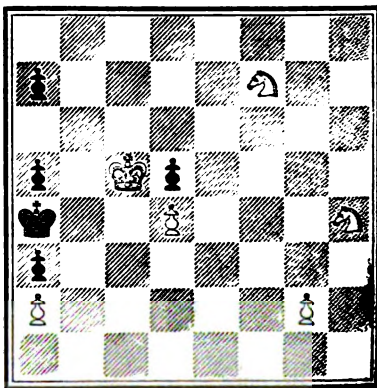


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves.

No. 699.—By MAX J. MEYER,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in five moves.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

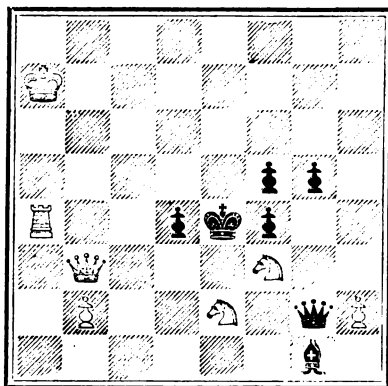
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By **H. E. Kidson, Liverpool.**

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.  
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

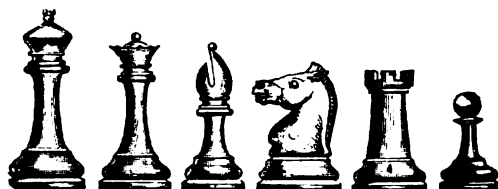
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ...	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ...	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality ...	9/-	11/-	13/6			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	24/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

## WHOLESALE :

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON. E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.





B.C.M. PORTRAIT GALLERY.



H. E. BIRD.

JAS. MORTIMER. J. H. BLACKBURNE. F. J. LEE.

I. GUNSBERG. GEORGE A. MACDONNELL. JAS. MASON.

# The British Chess Magazine,

MARCH, 1891.

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

---

LONDON.

In chess, as in many other things, we have changed greatly of late years. Now-a-days of great masters we have few, compared with what we had ten or twelve years ago; and if the report of Gunsberg intending to reside in the States be correct, the number will be still less. On the other hand, of strong clubs all over the Metropolis, and of strong representative players of these clubs we have a large increase. Many people too are of opinion that this change is one to rejoice at rather than grieve over. I now understand that Mr. Gunsberg has already sailed for England, so that the rumour above alluded to has had no foundation of fact whereon to rest.

By the way in this connection I notice a curious statement in the *New York Herald*: "Seven or eight years ago, Messrs. Steinitz, Zukertort, Blackburne, Burn, Bird, Mason, Potter, Devere (*sic*), Gunsberg, and Pollock, all players of the first rank, were to be found at the principal chess resorts of the Metropolis." Now this catalogue of names is conspicuous both for sins of omission and commission. It contains no mention of Herr Horwitz, who died in the autumn of 1885; of Rev. G. A. MacDonnell, yet living and genial; or of Herr Hoffer, who seven or eight years ago was far more frequently seen in chess resorts than he is now. The sins of commission, however, are even more numerous. Poor Cecil De Vere (not Devere), died sixteen years ago, and therefore could not be seen in London chess resorts seven or eight years ago. Seven or eight years ago, Mr. Burn was living in the neighbourhood of Liverpool, as he does now; Mr. Potter had already been out of chess for two or three years (he continued to edit his chess column in *Land and Water* till 1885, but for years before that had ceased to visit any chess resort); Mr. Pollock was only known as a brilliant West of England amateur; whilst even Mr. Gunsberg himself had not then attained recognition as a master (it will be remembered that in 1883 he only played in the Vizayanagaram or Minor Tournament, in which he came fourth; Bardeleben being first, Fisher second, and MacDonnell third). It might be argued that

if MacDonnell is to be reckoned a master, and yet played in the Minor Tournament, why should not Gunsberg? The difference however is that MacDonnell had ranked as a master for years, and played as such in several important tournaments, whilst Gunsberg had not then reached recognised master strength. If I felt inclined to be captious, I might even take exception to the great Steinitz's name being included in the list, for seven or eight years ago he was very rarely indeed to be seen at chess resorts, and he left for America in 1874.

The match between Messrs. Müller and Tinsley was begun earlier than was expected, Mr. Müller being very anxious to try conclusions. The first game was played at the Divan, on Saturday, the 21st February, and the match will be continued daily at Purcell's and the Divan alternately, until either player wins seven games, draws not counting. The stake is £20. The two masters have met before in a set match, shortly after Mr. Müller came to England. In this encounter he was beaten decisively, but his play since has so much improved that the present contest promises to be a much closer one. It has roused much interest in the City rooms, where the players are, if anything, better known than at Simpson's. The latest score is Tinsley, 4; Müller, 0; drawn, 1. I believe there is some idea of Mr. Fenton challenging the victor.

Things have been very lively of late in the City Club. Sectional play in the Winter Tournament is nearly over. The leading sections have resulted thus:—No. 1 (first class), Mr. E. Eckenstein (after a tie with Mr. Loman). No. 2 (first class), Mr. Gibbons. No. 3 (second class), Messrs. Hamburger, Harley, and Stanley Smith have tied. No. 4 (second class), Dr. Coupland and Mr. Percy Howell have tied. No. 5 (second class), Mr. A. H. Watson has won. As soon as the ties are decided, play amongst the sectional winners will begin. On the 23rd February, a Tournament for the championship of the club commenced. Twenty players have entered, sixteen first class and four second class, viz.:—Messrs. Block, Coburn, Davidson, Eckenstein, Gibbons, Howell, Hooke, Ingoldsby, Herbert Jacobs, Owen Jones, Loman, Manlove, Mocatta, Moriau, A. C. Smith, Woon, Cutler, Bowles, Curnock, and Tietjen. The last four (of the second class) have entered for practice sake. The contest has excited great interest in the club, as it is the first formal contest for the club championship, the winner of the winter tournament (if a first-class player) having hitherto been so regarded. The winner will be the holder of the Gastineau Cup—or more properly Vase—value £35, and receives £5 in money. Each competitor pays 10s. entrance fee, but the total fees is divided amongst the players in proportion to their score. The annual matches between the City and the sister Universities came off on Saturday,

21st February, at Oxford and Cambridge respectively. The "Cits" (second class) beat the Oxonians by 6 to 2. The result of the match between the "Cits" and the Cantabs is yet an open question, for when play concluded the score was: Cambridge 5, City 4, but there was a game left for adjudication, and the fate of the match hangs upon the decision of the adjudicator.

All the local Metropolitan Clubs have been very busy of late. In the senior club contest, the Athenæum has defeated the Post Office by  $13\frac{1}{2}$  to  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , and tied with Brixton, 5 each. Ludgate Circus has defeated the Post Office by  $15\frac{1}{2}$  to  $5\frac{1}{2}$ . The North London has defeated the London Banks by  $12\frac{1}{2}$  to  $7\frac{1}{2}$ . The Metropolitan Club defeated London Banks by 6 to 3.

In the Junior Competition, the Belsize, up to the 21st inst. had only lost  $\frac{1}{2}$  a match—with the City News-room; while the Ibis had been beaten twice, once by the City News-room, and again in an unaccountable fashion by the "Lea," both one-game defeats. The encounter between the Ibis and Belsize resulted in a splendid win for the former, by 5 to 1, and 2 draws. As the Belsize have to play the Battersea (last year's winners) and the Lea—and are now  $1\frac{1}{2}$  points down, the ultimate winner of the section is looked forward to with some anxiety.

The City News-room Club is very active. A tournament has recently concluded, the winners being Maurice, Noble, and Shooter, who tied, and others; and on Monday, the 16th, Mr. Britt (president) distributed the prizes.

As our readers are aware, Mr. Blackburne is in Havana, where he is doing well; Mr. Bird, I am sorry to say, though much improved cannot move about, and hence is prevented from visiting Simpson's and other favourite resorts; in fact he is practically a prisoner, and to a man of his habits and temperament, this is a great hardship. A testimonial has been started for him, and Mr. Minchin of St. George's, and Mr. Hoffer of the British, are acting as secretaries, and to these gentlemen subscriptions may be sent.

---

## PROVINCES.

---

**SUSSEX CHESS ASSOCIATION.**—The fourth Annual Congress of the Sussex Chess Association was held at the Pavilion, Brighton, on February 27th and 28th.

The meeting was opened by His Worship the Mayor (Alderman Soper), in the presence of a large assemblage of players and others interested in the game. Every part of the county was well represented, and the Mayor was supported on the platform by the Rev. A. M. Deane (President), Mr. H. W. Butler (General

Hon. Secretary), the Rev. C. D. Badland (Lewes), Mr. G. T. Humphreys (Brighton), Mr. J. Lewis (Brighton), Mr. A. Smith (Brighton), and Mr. White (Brighton). On the table in front of the platform were arranged the handsome challenge cups belonging to the Association, to be played for during the Congress. His Worship said that he was informed that the Association was started in the early part of the year 1882, by a few leaders of Brighton chess, who, with the assistance of a few gentlemen from Chichester, purchased the Sussex Chess Cup, and instituted the county contest. Chichester had the honour of supplying the first champion in Mr. G. R. Downer. Mr. W. T. Pierce, a gentleman known all over the world as a problemist, analyst, and player, then held the cup for two years in succession, when it was wrested from him by Mr. Downer. Mr. Wilson was the winner next year, and in the following year Mr. Butler, and again Mr. Butler. He hoped that this year the best man would win. The Association now numbered throughout the county something like 350 members. Mr. A. Smith, as past Secretary, initiated the county contests which now formed the principal work of the Association. He was succeeded by the late Sergeant-Major MacArthur, and now by Mr. Butler. At the close of his remarks the Mayor made the draw for the order of play in the principal tourneys of the Congress.

Play was begun with the Sussex Challenge Cup Tourney, the East Sussex Challenge Queen Competition, and four handicaps. The chief competition at the Congress, and the play in which extended over both days, was that for the Sussex Cup, in which success carries with it the championship of the county. Particular interest also centred in this contest owing to the fact that Mr. H. W. Butler had already twice won the cup, which would become his property should he succeed in gaining it a third time. The contest produced some fine games, and the progress of the play was closely watched by interested spectators. We append a tabulated table showing full result :—

Name.	Cooper.	Mussabini.	Mead.	Wright.	Womersley.	Butler.	Cheshire.	Wilson.	Total.
Rev. W. Cooper, Brighton.....	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	2
W. Mussabini, Brighton.....	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	2
W. Mead, Brighton.....	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	5
Rev. R. Wright, Worthing ...	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	2
F. W. Womersley, Hastings...	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	2½
H. W. Butler, Brighton.....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	5½
H. F. Cheshire, Hastings.....	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	2½
W. V. Wilson, Brighton.....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6

Two of the most interesting events in connection with the Congress were the tourneys for the East and West Sussex Challenge Queens, which took place this year for the first time. The idea originated with Mr. Butler, and the scheme met with ready support, a considerable sum being raised in each district for the purchase of the trophies. Play took place in preliminaries, at the various local centres, to determine which should be represented at the Congress in the proportion to one to every seven members, and the winners in these preliminaries and competitors at the Congress were for East Sussex:—Messrs. H. E. Dobell, Hastings; M. R. Holman, Chalvington; J. R. Wicks, Hassocks; A. R. Maller, Haywards Heath; J. Chandler, J. H. Neale, and Captain Aylmer, Lewes. The first round was played on the pairing system, losers falling out, and the following were the final scores:—Chandler  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , Dobell  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , Holman 1, and Maller 0. Mr. Chandler and Mr. Dobell will probably play off the tie at Hastings. Mr. Holman takes third prize. For the West, Messrs. Graham, Storrington; W. Bridger, Petworth; and P. J. Morris, Midhurst; are still left in, and have to play one game with each other for the honour of holding the Queen for the year.

The final round for the McArthur Cup, which is a club match competition, produced a great deal of interest, and for the first time on record the cup was won by a West Sussex team, the final score being as follows:—

PETWORTH.		CENTRAL HASTING.	
W. Bridger.....	1	T. H. Cole.....	0
J. Bridger .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Dobell.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
P. Arnold.....	1	A. Muller.....	0
W. Redman .....	1	F. W. Culhane.....	0
J. Dawtrey.....	0	E. S. Suddenham .....	1
P. Johnson.....	1	A. Perks .....	0
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	4 $\frac{1}{2}$		1 $\frac{1}{2}$

Over twenty handicaps were played, and the meeting altogether was the most successful yet held by the Association.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—The United States Chess Association will hold its next meeting at Lexington, Kentucky, during the present month. In preparation for this event, most of the various State Associations held their meetings in February, to determine who should represent them as their champions at Lexington; but the result of only one of these contests has as yet reached us, namely, that of the Indiana C.A. at Indianapolis, where Mr. W. H. Ripley came to the front with ten won games and two lost.

Mr. Teed played twelve simultaneous games at the Brooklyn Club recently, winning nine and drawing three; a remarkably good performance when the strength of his antagonists is considered.

Matches are in progress at New Orleans, between Messrs. Dameron and Labatt, and at Atlanta, between Messrs. Wurm and Orchard.

After his match with Mr. Steinitz, Mr. Gunsberg for three days at the end of January visited the Albany Club, and thence proceeded to Philadelphia, where he was to play a short match with Mr. Shipley, of the Franklin Club. On February 2nd, he reached Baltimore, and played 31 peripatetic games at the club that evening, winning 23, drawing 7, and losing 1. On February 4th, he repeated the performance with 30 opponents, and a nearly similar result.

The match by telegraph, between Messrs. Steinitz and Tchigorin, has been resumed, and the following moves have occurred since the games were adjourned (for positions see *B.C.M.* for January, p. 5):—Evans Gambit, 18 B to R 3, P to Q B 4; 19 Q R to Q sq, Kt to B 3; 20 B to B 4, B to B 2; 21 Kt to Q 5. 'Two Knights' Game, 19 B to Kt 2, P to B 5; 20 Q to B 2, Q takes P; 21 K to B sq, P to B 6.

CANADA.—The first prize in the recent tourney of the Canadian C.A., at Montreal, was won by Mr. Davidson, of that city, who scored 13 out of his 14 games. Mr. Cook, of Montreal, stood second with 10 out of 14.

CUBA.—The ever generous and enthusiastic Havana Club has sent an invitation to Mr. Blackburne to pay them a visit, which he has accepted, and he is now, we believe, enjoying their hospitality, and giving them exhibitions of his skill. The programme includes two blindfold *stances*, simultaneous play, and matches with Senores Vasquez and Golmayo. It is reported that Capt. Mackenzie is also invited, but we should think that the state of his health makes it rather improbable that he would be able to come.

There is some chance of a match coming off at Havana, next winter, between Steinitz and Dr. Tarrasch, the latter having expressed to Sen. Moliner, his willingness to go there for that purpose.

ITALY.—The Leghorn Club, it appears, has at length awakened from its long sleep, and has actually held a handicap tourney in which fourteen players participated. The winner of the first prize was Signor Giustiniani. We are sorry to hear that Sig. Dworzak has been obliged, on account of ill health, to give up editing his nice little magazine, *Il Piccolo Scacchistico*, which has accordingly collapsed.

GERMANY.—On January 23rd, Herr Schallopp encountered 30



opponents at the Berlin Club, and defeated 25 of them, losing 2 games, and drawing 3. Herr Bardeleben has succeeded Herr Schallop as editor of *Deutsches Wochenschach*.

In order to raise funds for the next congress of the German Chess Association, which is to be held at Dresden, the club of that place has put up a collecting box, with an ingenious poetical inscription, requesting each member to bind himself to contribute the small sum of five pfennings for every mate that he meets with in play, until the congress is over.

---

## CHESS RESORTS.

---

### No. II.—“MODERN SIMPSON’S.”

The weary wayfarer, crossing the Strand on one of the sloppy days of early Spring, cannot but admit to himself that he has a “bad game.” The position is somewhat complicated. In avoiding the attack of one of the Exeter Hall touts, by whom he had nearly been captured and relegated to the limbo of a young men’s meeting, he has stepped up to his ankles in mud, and has placed himself *en prise* to an omnibus. With the true instinct of a chess-player he at once recognises the perils of his situation. Nothing but a master-stroke can avail him. He therefore makes a combination to dash across the roadway, and after a narrow escape of being taken *en passant* by a hansom, he Castles safely into the Divan.

And truth to tell he could hardly have found a more comfortable place of refuge for a wet afternoon. The very atmosphere of the place is inviting. Delicate fumes of tobacco mingle with the aroma of coffee, and there is moreover the sound, pleasant to a chess-player’s ear, of wooden pieces being placed more or less emphatically on their squares; while seated at the tables there are experts engaged in the rigour of the game, but not so deeply absorbed as to prevent them from chatting with the bystanders and making chaffing observations to their opponents. Certainly the writer in the *Daily News* who recently displayed his ignorance by asserting that chess is a melancholy game, chiefly practiced by old gentlemen at clubs, could never have been to Simpson’s Divan. For here all is good-fellowship and good temper, occasionally diversified, it is true, by the passing shade of sorrow that indicates the loss of a Queen, or the impossibility of avoiding mate—misfortunes which are soon forgotten in the excitement of another game.

For the benefit of those who are only able to regard a visit to Simpson’s as a pleasure to come, it may be well to briefly describe

the room, which being undoubtedly the chief chess rendezvous of London, may without presumption be designated as the headquarters of the world. If any justification for this title be required, it is only necessary to remark that chess has made more progress in this country than in any other, and as a consequence there is frequently more chess talent gathered together on a single afternoon at Simpson's, than could be found in the whole breadth of some of the continental countries. The room, which is fairly spacious, is situated on the second floor of the building occupied by Simpson's, Limited, at 101, Strand. The lower floors are devoted to dining rooms, and there is a cigar shop on the street level. The chess divan is a lofty apartment, with three high windows looking out upon the busy Strand, and under these windows there is a row of tables provided with boards and men of a somewhat antiquated and peculiar pattern. In the centre of the room is another row of tables similarly provided, and at the back is a recess containing a library which includes much useful literature, as well as many interesting works on chess. The tables in the recess are piled with current magazines and periodicals, and this part of the room, it may be observed, is principally frequented by non-chess players, who here indulge in coffee, cigars, and philosophical conversation after lunch. Indeed it is not until after the luncheon hour that the Divan begins to assume anything like an animated aspect. A few early comers drop in and look over the papers, the most notable of these usually being the gentleman familiarly but not disrespectfully known as the "Old Frenchman." Whether he is really old or not is probably unknown to anyone but himself. The writer has known him by the same sobriquet for the last fifteen years, and is prepared to vouch that his appearance has undergone no change within that period. M. Fevrett, for that is his name, has come to be regarded as quite an institution at Simpson's Divan, where he generally practices the calling of a professional chess-player. He is a little man, with bent shoulders, iron-grey whiskers, and wide felt hat. It is curious that notwithstanding his long residence in the country, he has never acquired a knowledge of our language. He has the mercurial disposition common to his race, and under the exciting influence of the game he causes a good deal of amusement by his running comments in his own language. In fact he has excited the emulation of many imitators, and one of his favourite expressions: "*Voilà ce que je n'aurais pas voulu*" is very commonly heard on the lips of London chess-players when they get into difficulties. Of late, three of the most notable frequenters of the room have been absent, namely Bird, Blackburne, and Gunsberg. The former is only just recovering from a very serious illness, Blackburne has gone to the Havana, and Gunsberg, as is well

known, has been engaged at New York, in a contest with Steinitz. The absence of these gentlemen is greatly felt, but none of them has been so keenly missed as the veteran champion Bird. Probably he has enjoyed more games at Simpson's than any other living player; enjoyed we say advisedly, for if there is one thing more remarkable than another about Bird's play, it is the keen sense of enjoyment with which he enters into the excitement of the game. His broad good-humoured visage reddens, his eyes grow keen, and evidently as far as his own feelings are concerned he might be once more the elegant youth of forty years ago, elaborating brilliant combinations for the overthrow of Boden or Staunton. Perhaps this is one reason why his games always excite so much interest. The beauty and ingenuity of his play are well known, and so it comes about that whenever Bird sits down to a game at Simpson's Divan, there is sure to be a goodly crowd of bystanders to watch his intricate manoeuvres. We all hope soon to see him back in his old place again. Blackburne and Gunsberg also will receive a welcome at Simpson's on their return from the West. But even with these three giants away, there are still plenty of leading masters to be seen at the Divan, by anyone who cares to spend an afternoon in the fascinating atmosphere of that establishment. There is James Mason, with his imperturbable face, playing in his usual sound and solid style against a hapless amateur, who vainly struggles for a draw. Mason is remarkably quiet while playing at chess, all his energies being obviously devoted to the game, and in this respect he differs from many other noted masters, who are apt to assume an air of carelessness and indifference which disconcerts aspiring beginners by giving them the idea that they are under-valued. Under other circumstances Mason is quite a different individual, being very fond of animated and convivial conversation. He is also capable of giving sound views on the political questions of the day, in which he takes a great deal of interest. I remember some time ago introducing an artistic friend to the mysteries of Simpson's Divan; he had hardly been there five minutes before he called my attention to Mason and asked who he was. The information being given, he exclaimed: "I should like to paint his head, it is one of the best I have ever seen." Indeed one can easily understand that the keen dark eyes and intellectual contour of Mason's head would make a very interesting study for a painter. And no less picturesque is the massive brow and plentiful grey beard and whiskers of the Rev. G. A. McDonnell, who often comes to Simpson's when he can snatch a brief respite from his clerical duties. Mr. McDonnell has for a great many years been a prominent figure in the chess world, and his brilliant weekly comments on the progress of the game, under the *nom de plume* of "Mars,"

are well known to the public. It is no exaggeration to say that he is one of the most popular men at the Divan. Besides being an exceptionally fine player, he is gifted with an inexhaustible fund of humour, and there is no man who more frequently "sets the table in a roar." Mr. McDonnell has endless anecdotes to tell of the players of the last generation—Boden, Buckle, Falkbeer, and Staunton, and those who have heard him imitate the pompous manner of the latter, cannot but admit his dramatic ability. So life-like, in fact, are Mr. McDonnell's impersonations of these former masters, that one seems actually to know them as living beings from his descriptions. Another remarkable man who frequently appears at Simpson's is James Mortimer. His history is a romance. A former secretary of the American Legation in St. Petersburg and Paris, the friend of Paul Morphy, the editor and proprietor of the *Figaro*, as well as several other journals, and the author of several plays; Mr. Mortimer's experiences have been exceedingly interesting and varied. He is an enthusiastic chess player, and has taken part in every first-class tournament held in this country for many years past. Mr. Mortimer's games are well worth watching, for even in those that he loses he almost invariably produces some ingenious or brilliant combination. He has an impetuous disposition and is occasionally irritable under defeat; but this slight infirmity is easily condoned by those who know and esteem him. Among the other frequent habitués of the rooms are Mr. Lee, Mr. Van Vliet, and Mr. Müller, all of whom are comparatively new recruits to the ranks of the masters. Besides these, it frequently happens that continental, American, and provincial celebrities are to be seen at Simpson's, for it is seldom indeed that any chess-player comes to London without making a point of visiting the classic Divan. With such an array of talent as an attraction, it is not surprising that a great number of amateurs are continually finding their way to the room. These include men of every degree, and representatives of all classes of life. Sir Charles Russell and the late Mr. Bradlaugh were at one time frequent visitors to Simpson's; Mr. Terriss, the actor, used often to indulge in a game. Men distinguished in various professions are often to be seen: comedians and clergymen, journalists and doctors, elderly merchants and youthful clerks, pompous family lawyers and briefless barristers, all animated by the same desire, either to see the masters play or to try their own skill against them at the modest outlay of a shilling. That small sum is all that it is customary to stake upon the games, so that it is open to anyone to obtain the best possible practice without the smallest chance of being accused of extravagance. It has often been suggested, and not without justice, that the masters would better consult their own interests, as well as their dignity, if they did not make chess so cheap. One cannot well understand how a shilling can repay them

for all the mental labour needed in a contest with a strong amateur, especially as there is always the possibility of making a slip and losing the game. And yet it is a fact that the unfortunate Zukertort was playing for a shilling at the time when he was seized with the apoplectic stroke that led to his decease. It is, however, needless to recall this sad event. The chess-player is, as a rule, endowed with the artistic temperament, thinking but little of to-morrow or yesterday, and enjoying himself in the present, amid the endless complications and delights that his chosen pastime never fails to afford.

The establishment of the British Chess Club, a few years ago, was undoubtedly a severe misfortune to Simpson's; leading, as it did, to the secession of several well-known amateurs, who were daily frequenters of the room. Prominent among these was the brilliant and versatile Wordsworth Donisthorpe, who by his fascinating talk, as well as by his amusing style of play, had enticed many friends and acquaintances to foregather of an afternoon at the Divan. Mr. Donisthorpe was (and still is) an enthusiastic chess player, and though capable of contending creditably with the masters, he used to pride himself most on his ability to give the odds of a Queen to players who would probably not have received more than a Rook from Zukertort. On day he was performing this feat, as much to his own satisfaction as to the chagrin of his antagonist's, when a modest gentleman with a Caledonian accent came and sat down to watch the games. At last, the odds-receiver being vanquished, rose and departed in disgust, and the gentleman from Scotland thereupon asked Mr. Donisthorpe if he would give *him* a Queen.

"Certainly," replied the latter, who had never seen his new opponent before.

As the game proceeded the smile of anticipated triumph that had at first illuminated the challenger's face gradually faded into a look of dismay, and in the end he had to confess himself defeated. The amusing part of the story is that the Scotch gentleman turned out to be no less a personage than Mr. Andrew Hunter, an amateur whose great ability is well known. He had thought to play off a little practical joke on Mr. Donisthorpe, but as it happened the joke was turned against himself. I am certain that Mr. Hunter will not object to my mentioning this little episode, for he enjoyed the joke himself, and often laughs about it still.

The regular frequenters of Simpson's at this time included the celebrated Bernard Horwitz, author of *Chess Studies and End-games*; Mr. Thomas Hewitt, the friend of Staunton and founder of the old Westminster Club; Mr. J. F. Walsh, the editor of the *Field*; Mr. J. O. S. Thursby, Mr. F. Healy, and Mr. J. W. Abbott, all of whom are well known as problem composers, the

former being the winner of Mr. A. Rosenbaum's celebrated chess picture, and the latter the present chess-editor of the *Illustrated London News*. There was also the Rev. A. Cyril Pearson, another clever problem composer, the father by the way of the proprietor of the successful weekly journal, *Pearson's Weekly*. An eccentric gentleman, whom many will remember, I will call him Mr. C., used to cause a great deal of amusement by the extraordinary velocity of his moves; he boasted that he had won every game he had played with Zukertort, the fact being that he had played only one, which by some accident he had happened to win, and after this he steadfastly refused to play Zukertort again.

"I have beaten you every game" he used to say, "and if I played you again, I might not be able to say so any more."

One day he was playing Blackburne, and the latter somehow got into a hopeless mess. Mr. C. was boiling over with excitement, and Blackburne seeing that there was nothing else to be done, had recourse to a little artifice. He took up his opponent's Bishop and put it down again with a bang, exclaiming "Check!"

"I take it off," said Mr. C. excitedly.

"You can't take your own piece," retorted Blackburne.

"Oh, of course not," said the bewildered C., who thereupon moved his King and was mated, amid the laughter of the bystanders.

I remember an equally amusing incident which happened when two beginners came in and sat down to play. I was occupied at a board close by, and an occasional glance at their proceedings showed me that their skill at chess was confined to a knowledge of the moves. Their game proceeded quietly and laboriously for some time, until at last one of them remarked: "I think you are mate. You can't go there and you can't go there. You can't move at all, you *are* mate."

"So I am," said the other, after carefully scrutinising the board, and then taking another look at the position he added "But you are mate too."

"Well, I mated you first," said his opponent.

"No, that you didn't," was the reply.

On this a dispute arose, but how it was eventually settled I do not know, for just then my own game required so much attention that I was unable to notice anything else.

The real reason why the British Chess Club was formed was that many of the regular frequenters of Simpson's did not like being obliged to turn out every evening at eleven o'clock, the time when the establishment closes. Notwithstanding that this early closing hour had the cordial approval of all the feminine relatives of those who frequented the room (some, indeed, are said to have expressed a wish that the place was never opened at all), it was felt that it would be more comfortable to have a club

room, where members would at least be able to finish their games. The British Chess Club was accordingly established, and for a time many amateurs deserted Simpson's in favour of the new home of chess. But with its unequalled reputation as a chess resort, Simpson's could not long suffer from a misfortune such as this. The chess masters adhered to their allegiance, and their presence is always a sufficient attraction for amateurs. The consequence was that the vacant places were soon filled up by new comers, the glory of Simpson's re-asserted itself, and the pieces soon rattled as merrily over the boards as ever they had done before.

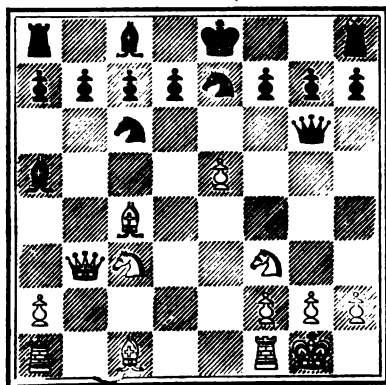
A.G.

### EVANS GAMBIT.

#### THE COMPROMISED DEFENCE: ITS PRESENT POSITION.—PART I.

1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to B 4, B to B 4; 4 P to Q Kt 4, B takes Kt P; 5 P to B 3, B to R 4; 6 P to Q 4, P takes P; 7 Castles, P takes P; 8 Q to Kt 3, Q to B 3; 9 P to K 5, Q to Kt 3; 10 Kt takes P, K Kt to K 2.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 11th move.

We have now such abundant materials at hand, that it seems to be an opportune occasion for comparing and gathering together the tangled threads of so many different suggestions, with the view of aiding future analysts to arrive at a more succinct and less confusing result than has hitherto been possible. I shall of

course take as a basis the new edition of Bilguer's *Handbuch* and *Chess Openings A. & M.*, not omitting Salvio's great Italian *Handbook*, and other lesser lights on the subject.

Starting from the above position (all the previous moves are well established, and seem to be hardly capable of improvement) we find White has four main lines of play: (1) B to R 3, (2) Kt to K 2, (3) R to K sq, (4) R to Q sq.

I will divide the subject accordingly into these divisions, embracing the last two under one part, and in Part IV. I will consider a new move for White altogether.

*Part I.—11 B to R 3.*

Black has four replies, viz.:—(1) *R to Q Kt sq*!, (2) *Castles*, (3) *P to Kt 4*, and (4) *B takes Kt*. 11...*, B takes Kt* may be speedily dismissed as inferior; thus, 12 Q takes B, Castles; 13 Q R to Q sq, and next K R to K sq, with a fine position. If, however, White were to play 13 B to Q 3, Black replies Q to R 3; 14 K R to K sq, P to Q 3; 15 Q R to Q sq, B to B 4! with the advantage (*Handbuch*).

(1) 11...*, R to Q Kt sq*!; 12 Kt to Q Kt 5 (or (A) Kt to Q 5 and (B) Q R to Q sq). This is given by the *Handbuch* as White's best move; it is in fact the only move it notices. *Chess Openings* on the contrary gives 12 Kt to Q 5 as the leading line of attack, devoting only a short note to Kt to Q Kt 5. 12...*, P to Q R 3* (*Chess Openings* marks this (?) but suggests nothing better); 13 Q Kt to Q 4 (the favourite line of play formerly used to be that given by *Chess Openings* in its note, viz.: 13 Kt to Q 6 ch, leading to P takes Kt; 14 P takes P, Kt to B 4?; 15 K R to K sq ch, B takes R; 16 R takes B ch, K to B sq; 17 B to Q 5, R to R sq; 18 Q to Kt 6, P to B 3; 19 B takes Kt, Kt P takes B; 20 Kt to R 4!, with the advantage (Monck). But if Black play the move I suggested, 14...*, P to K Kt 4*!, he will apparently win. It may be for this reason the *Handbuch* ignores this sacrifice at move 13, except to condemn it in a note without further comment), P to Kt 4; 14 Kt takes Kt (14 B to Q 3 gives no better result, for then Kt takes Kt; 15 Kt takes Kt, Q to Kt 5; and now if 16 P to B 4, B to Kt 3; if 16 B to Kt 2, P to Q B 4; if 16 Kt to B 3, Q to Q R 5, with the advantage in each case, *Handbuch*), Kt takes Kt; 15 B to Q 5, P to Kt 5; 16 B to Kt 2, Kt to K 2; 17 B to B 4, B to Kt 2; 18 Q R to Q sq, B to Kt 3. So far both the *Handbuch* and *Chess Openings* giving Black the advantage.

*Handbuch* gives no other move for White but 12 Kt to Q Kt 5, but as it leads to the advantage of Black, it will be well to examine some other lines of play. Following *Chess Openings*, I will now consider (A) Kt to Q 5.

*11 B to R 3, R to Q Kt sq.*



(A) 12 Kt to Q 5. Black has two replies, (A) Kt takes Kt and (B) P to Kt 4.

(A) 12..., Kt takes Kt; 13 B takes Kt, P to Kt 4; 14 P to K 6 (*Chess Openings* calls this somewhat premature, and suggests instead B to B 5, to which Mr. Wayte replies B to Kt 3, leaving the Q Kt P to be taken. I wonder if 14 Kt to R 4 has been studied in this position; Q to R 4 in reply seems forced, then 15 Q to Kt 3, to which if P to Kt 3 I play 16 Q to B 4, threatening Q to B 6, &c. If 15..., Q takes P; White can secure at least a draw by 16 B takes Kt, Q takes Q!; 17 R to K sq ch, B takes R; 18 R takes B ch, K to Q sq; 19 B to K 7 ch, &c. Probably Black's best move is 15..., R to Kt sq; then follows 16 P to B 4, with a good game), B P takes P; 15 B takes Kt. P takes B; 16 Kt to K 5, Q to K 5; 17 Q to Kt 3, P to Kt 3; 18 Q to Kt 5, P to Kt 5; 19 K R to K sq (suggested by Mr. Monck. If 19 Q to B 6, R to B sq; 20 Q to Kt 7, R to Kt 4!; 21 Q R to Q sq, the only move to draw, if R to Q 4 or Q to R 5. 22 Kt takes B P, &c.; if R or Q takes Kt, 22 R to Q 8 ch, &c.), Q to B 4; 20 Q takes Q, Kt P takes Q; 21 B to Kt 2, Castles; 22 Kt takes P, R to Kt 4; 23 Kt takes R P, R to Q 4; 24 Kt takes B, R takes Kt; 25 R takes P. Which side has the better game? Black's Q B P looks formidable; on the whole I prefer Black.

(B) 12..., P to Kt 4; 13 Kt takes Kt, Kt takes Kt; 14 B takes Kt (or 14 P to K 6 first, and then B takes Kt, with the better game. This was played by Zukertort v. Smith), K takes B; 15 Q to R 3 ch, K to K sq (or K to Q sq; 16 B to Q 3, Q to Kt 3; 17 Kt to Kt 5+); 16 Q takes B, P takes B; 17 Q takes B P, Q to Kt 3; 18 Q to Q 6, Q takes Q; 19 P takes Q, B to R 3; 20 K R to K sq ch, K to B sq; 21 R to K 7, with the advantage.

It certainly appears that 12 Kt to Q 5 is more advantageous for White than Kt to Q Kt 5.

(B) 12 Q R to Q sq (this move is not given either in *Chess Openings* or the *Handbuch*), P to Kt 4; 13 P to K 6, B P takes P (if P takes B; 14 P takes Q P ch, B takes P; 15 Q takes P, ?; if Q P takes P; 14 Kt takes P, Castles (P to Q R 3 ?; 15 Q to R 4+); 15 B takes Kt, Kt takes B; 16 Q to R 3, Kt to B 3; 17 Kt takes R P, Kt takes Kt; 18 Q takes B, R to Kt 2; 19 B to Q 3, &c.); 14 Kt takes P, P to Q R 3; 15 Q to R 4, P takes Kt; 16 B takes Kt P, B to Kt 3 (or Castles; 17 Q B takes Kt, Kt takes Kt; 18 Q takes B); 17 Q B takes Kt, K takes B!; 18 B takes Kt, P takes B; 19 Kt to K 5+.

(2) 11 B to R 3, Castles (marked as best by Salvioli).

It may be noted here in passing that if Black play 11..., B takes Kt, the best play for White is 12 Q takes B, Castles; 13 Q R to Q sq!, &c.

12 Q R to Q sq ! (White can also play Kt to Q 5, for which see Variation A), P to Kt 4 (if P to Q R 3 ?, the reply is 13 Kt to Q 5 or 13 B to Q 3, continued, if Q to K 3 ?, with 14 Kt to Q 5 (or 14 B takes P ch, &c.), R to K sq (if Kt takes Kt; 15 B takes P ch, &c. If B to Kt 5; 15 B takes B, Kt takes B; 16 Q takes Kt, Kt takes Kt; 17 B takes P ch, followed by Q takes R, &c.); 15 Kt to Kt 5, Q takes P; 16 B takes P ch, K to B sq; 17 Kt takes Kt, &c. +); 13 Kt takes P (13 B to Q 3 is quite as good for White; e.g.: Q to K 3; 14 B takes P ch or Kt to Q 5, &c.; or 13..., Q to Kt 5; 14 P to K R 3 ? (14 Kt to K 4 !), Q to K 3; 15 B takes P ch, K to R sq; 16 Kt to Q 5, P to Kt 5 !; 17 B to B sq, Kt takes Kt; 18 R takes Kt, Kt to K 2; 19 B to K 4, B to Kt 2 !; 20 K R to Q sq, Kt takes R; 21 Kt to Kt 5, Q takes P; 22 B takes Kt, B takes B; 23 R takes B, Q to K 8 ch; 24 K to R 2, Q takes B; 25 Q to K B 3, P to K Kt 3, &c. Lastly, suppose 13..., Q to R 4; 14 Kt to K 4, P to Kt 5 (or B to Kt 3; 14 B takes Kt P, R to Kt sq; 15 Q to Q 3, R to Q sq !, &c. If 13..., B to Kt 2; 14 B takes Kt, Kt takes B; 15 Q takes Kt P. If 13..., R to Kt sq; 14 P to K R 3, threatening Q Kt to Kt 5, &c.); 15 Kt to Kt 3, Q to Kt 5; 16 P to K R 3, Q to K 3; 17 B to B 4, Q to Kt 3; 18 B to B sq, &c. All this is part of Mr. Potter's analysis from *Land and Water*, where he advocates that White should play 11 R to Q sq, Castles; 12 B to R 3, P to Kt 4, the only difference being that in this case White's K's R is used, in the other the Q's R), R to Kt sq; 14 Q to K 3 (other moves are 14 B to Q 3 or 14 Q to R 4, but 14 B takes Kt seems inferior, for then, Kt takes B; 15 Q to R 3, Kt to B 3; 16 Q Kt to Q 4, B to Kt 5; 17 Q to B sq, B to Kt 2 +), P to Q R 3; 15 Q Kt to Q 4 +.

(A) 12 Kt to Q 5 (there seems to be no reason why White should not play also 12 Kt to K 2, if P to Q 3; 13 B to Q 3, B to B 4; 14 Kt to R 4, &c.), Kt takes Kt; 13 B takes Kt (if 13 B takes R ?, Kt to B 5; 14 Kt to R 4, Q to Kt 5; 15 Q to Kt 3, P to Q 4 +), P to Q 3 (if R to K sq; 14 Kt to Kt 5 !, Kt to Q sq !; 15 P to B 4, Q to Kt 3 ch +; or 15 Q to Kt 3, Kt to K 3 ! +, not P to K R 3 ?, for then 16 Kt takes P, Q takes Q; 17 Kt takes Kt ch, K to R 2; 18 P takes Q, R takes Kt; 19 R to B 7 +); 14 Q R to Q sq, B to K 3; 15 B takes B, Q takes B; 16 Q takes Q, P takes Q; 17 P takes P, P takes P; 18 R takes P, Q R to K sq; 19 R to Q 7, R to B 2; 20 K R to Q sq, R takes R; 21 R takes R, R to Q sq; 22 R takes R ch, B takes R +. So far both *Handbuch* and *Chess Openings*, hence it appears that the best answer to 11..., Castles, is Mr. Potter's favourite move, 12 Q R to Q sq !, but 12 Kt to K 2 and 12 B to Q 3 seem also feasible moves.

(3). 11 B to R 3, P to Kt 4 ?

This defence is pronounced weak by all the authorities—  
 12 Kt takes P, R to Q Kt sq; 13 B takes Kt ! (for 13 Q to K 3 see A), K takes B ! (if Kt takes B White wins by 14 Kt Q 6 ch);  
 14 Q to R 3 ch, B to Kt 5; 15 Q to K 3, K to Q sq; 16 Kt to Kt 5, R to B sq; 17 Q R to Q sq, P to Q R 3; 18 P to K 6 !, R takes Kt ! (if P takes Kt ?; 19 Kt takes P ch, R takes Kt; 20 P takes R, B to K 2; 21 Q takes B ch ! winning); 19 B takes R, P takes B; 20 Kt takes P ch, R takes Kt; 21 P takes R, Q takes B P; 22 Q to Kt 5 ch, Q to K 2; 23 Q takes Q Kt P, Q to B 4; 24 Q to Q 3, Q to K R 4; 25 Q to Q Kt 3, B to R 3; 26 R to Q 5, Q to K 7; 27 K R to Q sq, B to K 8; 28 R takes P ch, K to B sq; 29 Q to K Kt 8 ch, K to Kt 2; 30 Q to Kt 3 ch, K to R sq; 31 P to K R 3, Q takes P ch; 32 K to R sq, Q to B 8 ch; 33 K to R 2, Q to B 5 ch, and the game, which was played between Paulsen and Minckwitz, was declared a draw.

(A) 13 Q to K 3 (Mr. Ranken suggests 13 Q to R 4, to which Black's best reply is B to Kt 3 or B to Kt 2; if, however, he play P to Q R 3 (?), White can safely play 14 Kt to Q 6 ch, P takes Kt; 15 P takes P, Kt to B 4 (if B to Kt 2; 16 Q R to Q sq); 16 K R to K sq, B takes R; 17 R takes B ch, K Kt to K 2; 18 B to Q 5, &c.; if 18 P takes Kt, R to Kt 8; 19 B takes P ch, K takes !; 20 Q to K B 4 ch, Q to B 3 !; 21 Q takes Q ch, &c.), B to Kt 3; 14 Q to B 4, Castles; 15 Q R to Q sq, P to K R 3; 16 Kt to B 3, B to Kt 2; 17 R takes P, Kt to Q 5; 18 Kt to K R 4, Q to Q B 3; 19 R takes Q Kt, Kt to Kt 3; 20 Q to K 4, Q takes Q; 21 R takes Q, B takes R; 22 Kt takes B, Kt takes Kt; 23 B takes R, K takes B; and the game is equal.

This completes Part I. The next part will deal with the attack commencing 11 Kt to K 2. W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

## JOTTINGS.

**CHESS OF THE FUTURE.**—We are indebted to the *New York Herald* (London Edition), for the following translation of some "notes" by Dr. Tarrasch, from the February number of the *Deutsche Schach Zeitung*:

Game No. 9,448, played in the International Masters' Tournament, held at Magdeburg, 20th July, 1920.  
 (Regular Opening.)

WHITE (NO. 4.)

BLACK (NO. 13.)

1 Kt to K B 3

Introduced by Zukertort, in honour of whom the opening is named. But as the latter never hit upon the correct continuation, it is better known at the present as the Four Knights' game.

C2

1 Kt to K B 3

Zukertort's opponents used to play 1,...P to Q 4, showing but a superficial knowledge of the true science of chess by moving Pawns which they could not retract. The text move is the only correct one.

2 Q Kt to B 3

An excellent move, demonstrating powers of deep strategy. A novice might be tempted to play 2 P to Q 4 instead of the text. It cannot, however, be sufficiently impressed upon the mind of the student that a Pawn when once moved cannot be retracted, and that it forms a target for attack from the adversary's pieces.

2 Q Kt to B 3

The second player also displays great generalship.

3 Kt to K Kt sq

A masterly conception! Threatening to obtain considerable advantage by also retiring the other Knight, and thereby preventing his pieces from being molested by hostile Pawns for a long time.

3 Kt to K Kt sq

Perceiving the danger at the right moment, this manoeuvre leads to at least an even position.

4 Q Kt to Kt sq! 4 Q Kt to Kt sq!!

The spectator sees—doubtless with admiration—two masters of the highest rank thoroughly acquainted with all the most subtle points connected with the game of chess. Both sides are guarding against creating weak spots by pushing Pawns rashly. In former days experts used to move these Pawns for the purpose of developing pieces. But as early as the end of the last century it became more and more obvious that this is a mistake, for if once moved they may be attacked by hostile pieces, and even captured if not properly taken care of.

5 Kt to K R 3

An ingenious attempt to gain an advantage in another way. That the Knights are better placed here than in the centre of the board where they command too many squares was equally well known at the end of the last century.

5 Kt to Q R 3!!

6 Kt to Q R 3!!! 6 Kt to K R 3!!!!

It would be difficult to imagine play on either side more precise or more accurate and entirely in accordance with the accepted rules laid down by the masters of the present day.

7 Kt to K Kt sq 7 Kt to K Kt sq

Both of these moves were originated by the greatest master of the last century, who played them in a celebrated correspondence match. He was the only chess-player of his time who had penetrated so deeply into the theory of the game. He was considered the father of modern chess.

8 Kt to Q Kt sq.

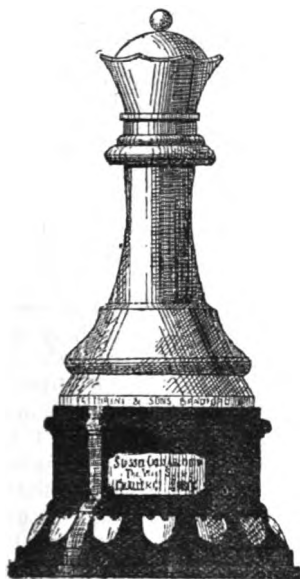
At this stage Black offered a draw. White has a momentary advantage in having a piece less developed than his opponent. But this, perhaps, is not sufficient to win. The draw was therefore agreed upon.

---

**SUSSEX CHESS ASSO. CHALLENGE TROPHY FOR WEST SUSSEX.**

---

This trophy consists of a massive silver Chess Queen, of the regulation Staunton pattern, sixteen inches in height and of proportionate dimensions throughout. The dome of the crown



is arranged to lift off, in the form of a lid, thus allowing the Queen to be used as a stand for flowers. The whole is of finely-burnished silver and presents a lively and pleasing appearance. The trophy is mounted on an ebony stand of elegant design. Surrounding the base of this latter is a series of twelve prettily-shaped shields, for the reception of a record of successful competitors. Above these is placed a large panel, whereon is engraved a suitable inscription. The shields and panel are also of solid silver, forming a charming contrast to the sable ground on which they are mounted. The design and manufacture of this appropriate piece of plate is the work of Messrs. Fattorini & Sons, of Bradford, whose reputation is sufficient guarantee for the excellence of the production.

---

The Evans Gambit, of which so much has been heard lately, was casually discovered by Captain William D. Evans, R.N., of Milford, about the year 1834; the exact date is uncertain. He was an officer in the British Navy, holding a captain's commission. The time of his death is a matter of some uncertainty, but it is probable that he lived to a ripe old age, and for many years lived a quiet life somewhere in France or Holland, subsisting on a pension which he held from the British Government. The

following anecdote is told by a gentleman about Captain Evans having met and defeated in a game of chess the Grand Duke Nicholas of Russia, brother of the late Czar and uncle of the present Muscovite ruler. "I was personally acquainted with Captain Evans. His son had served in the same regiment as me, and that was how I came to know his father. The old man was living in Ostend in somewhat straitened circumstances with his daughter and the son already mentioned. This was just before the Franco-Prussian war broke out in 1870. During the season of that year the old Czar's brother, the Grand Duke Nicholas, was on a visit to Bruges, which is about sixteen miles from Ostend. Hearing that the inventor of the Evans Gambit was in Ostend, and being himself a warm devotee of the game, the Grand Duke sent an invitation to Evans to come over to Bruges and play him a game. Captain Evans was of a very independent turn of mind, and, taking the fancy, he refused to go. Perhaps this refusal was in consequence of something which will be explained directly. However, the invitation came a second time and was a second time declined. On the third occasion, when the Grand Duke gave a special commission to one of his aides-de-camp to bring the old man whether he would or no, Captain Evans, for some reasons best known to himself at that time, consented to go to Bruges. The old salt and the brother of the greatest of autocrats met and fought a stubborn game, which lasted for three days. Of course they played without time limit. The Grand Duke was counted a fine player, but the old Welshman got the better of him in the end. When the fight was over—Captain Evans told me the story himself—the Grand Duke turned to his adversary, and, addressing him in French, said: 'I believe you invented the Evans Gambit?' 'Yes,' replied the Captain, 'and it is not the only thing I have invented for which you have not paid me.' 'What is the other?' asked the Grand Duke. Captain Evans then explained that he was the inventor of certain ships' lights—the red and the green for 'port' and 'starboard' I believe it was—which have since been almost universally adopted. The Grand Duke Nicholas was at that time the Admiral of the Russian Navy, which had just begun to use the lights to which Captain Evans referred. Nothing more was thought about the matter at the time, and Captain Evans continued his quiet life at Ostend. Some months later, however, he received a letter from the Russian Consul in that city asking him to call at the consulate. When the old man reached there the Consul handed him a letter from the Grand Duke Nicholas, in which that great man, in very complimentary terms, told the Captain in French how happy he had been to meet him and play with him a game of chess. When the inventor of ship lights and the Evans Gambit had finished his persual of this letter, the

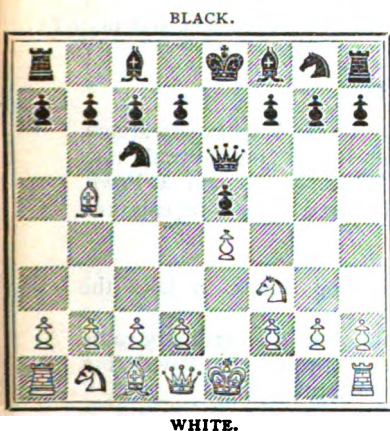
Russian Consul said that was not all he had to give him, and thereupon he handed to Captain Evans a magnificent gold chronometer. Upon the obverse side of the case was an inscription in Slavonic characters in these terms: 'To the great and good man, William Evans,' while on the reverse were engraved two ships, with their lights represented by precious stones. Accompanying this appropriate gift was a valuable gold chain, each link of which represented the link of a ship's anchor, and the holder a ship's lantern with a brilliant for its light. And finally, to make the thing complete, there was a draft for 2000*l.* from the Grand Duke Nicholas to Captain Evans, ostensibly in payment for Russia's rights to use the Captain's invention on her ships."—*Pictorial World*.

### EMPRESS CHESS.

Example Game (Ruy Lopez).

- | (WHITE.)      | (BLACK.)         |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1 P to K 4    | P to K 4         |
| 2 Kt to K B 3 | Kt to Q B 3      |
| 3 B to Kt 5   | Q (E) to K 3 (a) |

Position after Black's 3rd move:—



- |               |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| 4 P to Q 3    | B to K 2    |
| 5 Castles     | P to K R 3  |
| 6 B to K 3    | Kt to K B 3 |
| 7 Kt to Q B 3 | Castles     |
| 8 Kt to K 2   | P to Q 4    |

- | (WHITE.)     | (BLACK.)    |
|--------------|-------------|
| 9 Kt to Kt 3 | P to Q 5    |
| 10 B to Q 2  | B to Q 2    |
| 11 Kt to B 5 | Q R to Q sq |
| 12 B tks Kt  | Q tks B     |

Position after Black's 12th move:—



- |                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| 13 Kt tks B ch (b)   | Q (E) tks Kt |
| 14 P to Q B 3        | P tks P      |
| 15 Q (E) tks P       | Q to Q 3     |
| 16 Kt tks P (c)      | B to Kt 4    |
| 17 K R to Q B sq (d) |              |

Position after White's 17th move :—

BLACK.

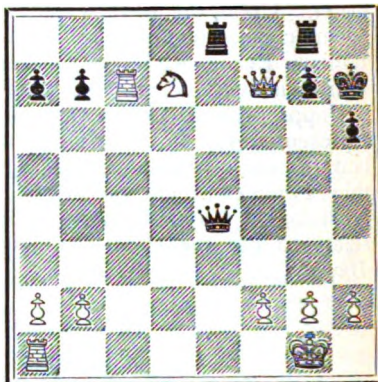


WHITE.

- 18 P tks Kt      Kt tks P (e)  
 19 Q (E) tks B      Q tks B  
 20 Q (E) tks Q B P      Q (E) tks K P  
 21 Q tks P ch      K R to K sq  
 22 R to B 7 (g)      K to R 2 (f)  
 23 Kt to Q 7      R to K Kt sq (h)  
                      Q R to K sq (i)

Position after Black's 23rd move :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

- And White effects a beautiful mate  
 in three, viz. :—  
 24 Kt to B 6 ch      Q (E) tks Kt  
 25 Q tks Q ch (as a Kt)      K to R sq  
 26 Q to Kt 6 ch      (as a Kt), and mate (k)

## NOTES BY T. LONG.

(a) 3..., 3. The Empress Defence to the Ruy Lopez attack.  
 (b) 13. In the ordinary game the Black Queen would now be lost. Also, in the ordinary game, White could gain a Pawn, viz. : K Kt takes K P; but here would lose a piece if he captured that Pawn.

(c) 16. White now wins a Pawn.

(d) 17. An insidious move, tempting Black to take the King's Pawn.

(e) 17..., 17. Falling into the trap. In the ordinary game this would have been a brilliant move, recovering the Pawn; but now Black loses a piece in this Empress form.

(f) 21..., 21. The Black King cannot go into the corner, as it is commanded by the Empress (as a Knight).

(g) 22. Threatening mate on the move.

(h) A slip.

(i) 23..., 23. Threatening mate in two.

(k) 26. This game well exemplifies the tremendous power of the Empress (see pp. 59, 60, and 61, of *B.C.M.*, February, 1891).

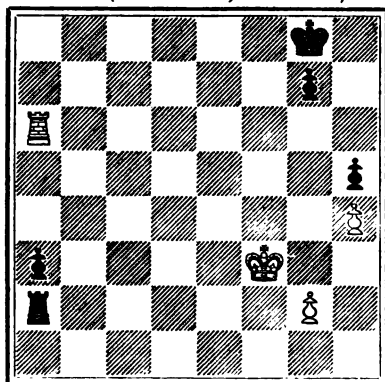


# GAME-ENDINGS.

The following amusing and instructive Game-ending occurred in the match between Leeds and Bradford, played at Leeds, on February 14th, 1891.

Position after Black's 34th move :—

BLACK (W. S. CAREY, BRADFORD).



WHITE (I. M. BROWN, LEEDS).

Continued with 35 P to Kt 4, P takes P; 36 K takes P, R to R 8; 37 K to Kt 5, P to R 7; 38 K to R 5, K to R 2; 39 R to R 7, R to K Kt 8; 40 R takes P ch!, and draws by stale-mate, for Black must capture the Rook or he loses. Of course if White had taken the Q R P, he would have been neatly mated by P to Kt 3.

# CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR,

In the *Book of the Match: Steinitz v. Blackburne*, 1876, p. 12, Mr. Steinitz says that the mode of bringing the White Q Kt over to the K side, *vid* Q 2 and K B sq, adopted by Mr. Gunsberg in the tenth game of his late match with Steinitz (*Ante.*, p. 69) was introduced by Morphy, in a game with Mr. Bird. The game referred to by Mr. Steinitz appears to be the following, which is transcribed from the *Praxis*, p. 578 :—

(King's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE. (MORPHY.)	BLACK. (BIRD.)	WHITE. (MORPHY.)	BLACK. (BIRD.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	5 B to B 4	Kt to Q B 3
2 P to K B 4	B to B 4	6 P to Kt 4 (b)	B to Kt 3
3 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 3	7 P to Q R 4	P to Q R 3
4 P to B 3 (a)	B to K Kt 5	8 P to R 3	B tks Kt

9 Q tks B	Kt to B 3	19 R to Q sq	Q to B 2
10 P to Q 3	Q to K 2 (c)	20 B tks R	R tks B
11 P to B 5	R to Q sq	21 R tks R ch	Q tks R
12 B to K Kt 5	Kt to Q Kt sq	22 Q tks Kt	B to K 6
13 Kt to Q 2	P to B 3	23 Q to Q sq	Q to R 5 ch
14 Kt to B sq	P to Q 4	24 K to K 2	B to Kt 3
15 B to Kt 3	Q to Q 3	25 K to Q 3	Kt to Q 2
16 Kt to Kt 3	Castles	26 Q to Kt 4	Q to B 7
17 Kt to R 5	P tks P	27 P to B 6	
18 P tks P	Kt tks Kt		And White wins.

(a) 4 Kt to B 3, transposing into the Vienna Opening, is perhaps the strongest continuation. See Tchigorin v. Burille, *B.C.M.*, vol ix. p. 280.

(b) *Chess Openings* marks this as a weak move: p. 213, col. 15.

(c) *Chess Openings* gives 10..., P takes P; 11 B takes P, Kt to K 4; 12 B takes Kt, P takes B; 13 Kt to Q 2, Castles +.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

Newcastle-upon-Tyne,  
7th February, 1891.

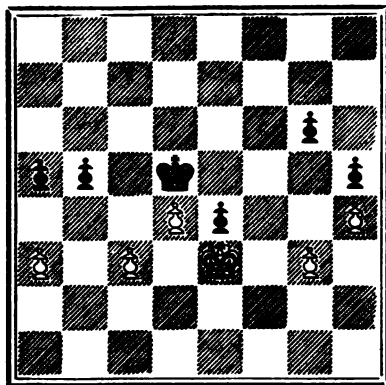
W. J. GREENWELL.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

The subjoined game-ending, from *B.C.M.*, vol. vii. p. 134, has come under the notice of Baron von der Lasa, who has criticised a remark which I made upon it in contributing it to you, and sent the criticism to Senor Vasquez, of Havana, who has published it in the chess column of *La Union Constitucional*.

BLACK (MR. DUNCAN).



WHITE (MR. MAX JUDD).

retire the K again to Q 4, and the game is drawn. White may also draw by 1 K to K 2, K to B 5; 2 K to Q 2, K to Q 4; 3 K to K 3, K to B 5; but he cannot win, for if now 4 K takes P, although he will queen his passed Pawn first, yet Black will queen his with a check, and nullify the advantage.

Yours faithfully,

Malvern, 5th February, 1891.

C. E. RANKEN.

NOTATION.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR :

I have used lately a method of recording a game of Chess, which occurred to me as simple and concise and useful for correspondence games by telegraph or otherwise. I have never seen it employed, though it appears obvious.

It depends on this fact : Not more than one piece is ever on a square at once. Therefore name the square from which and to which the piece is moved, and you describe the move without any possible ambiguity: The Piece or Pawn on a certain square is played to a certain other square. Let the sixty-four squares be numbered 1... 64, thus :—

8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64
7	15	23	31	39	47	55	63
6	14	22	30	38	46	54	62
5	13	21	29	37	45	53	61
4	12	20	28	36	44	52	60
3	11	19	27	35	43	51	59
2	10	18	26	34	42	50	58
1	9	17	25	33	41	49	57

Then a move is sufficiently described by the two squares from and to which it is made, separating the two numbers by a full stop or point. Thus 34.36, 39.37 is as the first move of a game, P to K 4, P to K 4; and 25.61 would be the record of Q to K R 5 for White. Four figures (at most) and a stop record a move. For a capture the stop may be changed to x. Check might be shown by x after the two numbers. Checkmate by !. If symbols be needed for double check and discovered check, they might be x x and —. Initials q, r, b, might record Pieces claimed for a promoted Pawn. No symbols could be found for the sixty-four squares so easily learnt as the natural numbers; a Chess player would very soon know the squares at once by the numbers.

Problems might be recorded by this plan, each piece being named by the number of its original square.

In printing, the moves might be distinguished by commas, lines, and printed consecutively to save space. Thus the five opening moves of the Two Knights' Defence, between Steinitz and Tschigorin, appear thus :—34.36, 39.37 | 49.43, 16.22 | 41.20, 76.40 | 43.53, 41.29 | 36 x 29, 22.5 | .

And Horwitz's position in February *B.C.M.*, p. 100, thus :—33.48, 57.30, 17.22, 41.57, 34.34, 42.43, 50.52, 58.59, 58.58 [one of the five Pawns by the bye is impossible here. Is P at 58 needed?].

I am, dear Sir,

Yours truly,

W. C. GREEN.

## MR. GRIMSHAW'S CHESS LESSONS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

In the notice of this lamented gentleman, contained in the last number of the *B.C.M.*, it is stated that he took his first lessons in chess from the columns of the *Penny Magazine*, then in the height of its fame. I knew that magazine from its first to its last number, and was one of the contributors to its pages, and can confidently affirm that it never contained any chess lessons, or even articles on the game. Its rival, the *Saturday Magazine*, however, did contain an elaborate series of articles on chess, which lasted four years. I was for a long time sub-editor, and the chess articles arose in the following manner: Archbishop Whately had contributed several series of articles under such titles as "Easy Lessons in Political Economy," "Easy Lessons on Reasoning," &c. When these were completed, and the Archbishop had retired from the field, the editor said to me: "Our readers are very fond of this title, 'Easy Lessons,' cannot you contrive something to continue the series?" I turned the matter over in my mind, and as I had been during many years a Chess amateur, I thought I saw an opening for a somewhat elaborate series of articles on the royal game. Accordingly I sketched out a plan, and submitted it to the editor. He approved of it, and accordingly in 1841 I began a series on the history, antiquities, and curiosities of the game. In the first papers, the development and growth of the game were traced through various nations; we then passed on to the origin and powers of the pieces, notices of Chess writers and distinguished Chess players, winding up with a full biographical sketch of Philidor. The automaton Chess player gave some amusing details, including specimens of some of his games, at the odds of Pawn and move. The Knight's move over the sixty-four squares was explained, how the powers of the pieces were estimated, and lastly, a paper on blindfold play, including a specimen by De La Bourdonnais. After this, the papers were devoted to easy lessons in the game, starting from the very beginning, explaining the moves and the powers of the pieces, the modes of checking, and the different kinds of mate, a variety of technical points explanatory of the laws of the game, instructions in the various openings, lessons on Pawn play, and the ends of games. All these lessons were relieved by the insertion of numerous problems, winding up with the selection of fifty celebrated problems, and lastly, a somewhat elaborate key to them all. The papers were illustrated with diagrams and numerous engravings, including 'Flaxman's Chessmen.'

On the completion of this long series, the papers were revised and collected into a volume of upwards of three-hundred and sixty pages, under the title *Amusements in Chess*. This was published in 1845, by J. W. Parker, West Strand, and had a considerable sale. He also brought out the *Saturday Magazine*. When Parker disposed of his business to Longman & Co., I was prepared to bring out a new and improved edition of the book, but they declined to reprint it, except at my cost. Among the many books of Chess, I know of no one similar in character to this, and I was sorry to see it go out of print.

In the preface to this little volume it is stated that "the conductors of the *Saturday Magazine* were pleased to find that their efforts to extend the knowledge of the game of Chess were signally successful. In the four years during which these articles appeared, they were frequently receiving letters from all parts of the country. They found that numerous persons made their first acquaintance with Chess through these articles, while the Chess Problems afforded an agreeable source of amusement to the family circle, and produced many a pleasant and friendly contest as to who should be the first to solve them. The editor was constantly receiving Solutions to these Problems from ladies, as well as gentlemen; from the families of clergymen, from schools, and from many a solitary Chess student."

I may further mention that in Charles Knight's *English Cyclopaedia* (Arts and Sciences division), based upon the old *Penny Cyclopaedia*, there is a somewhat elaborate article on Chess which I wrote on this principle, namely, that if the article should fall into the hands of any one who had access to no other Chess book, as in our colonies for example, he would be able to master Chess, its laws, the openings, problems, etc., from this article.

Yours truly,  
C. TOMLINSON.

HIGHGATE, N.,  
9th February, 1891.

[Our authority for the statement to which Mr. Tomlinson refers was one of Mr. Grimshaw's oldest friends. The confusion, after so many years, of the two contemporary periodicals, is not at all surprising. Ed.]

---

#### TOMLINSON'S LESSONS IN CHESS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR :

Your notice of Mr. Walter Grimshaw in the *B.C.M.* for this month (February, 1891), refers to the Chess Lessons which Mr. Tomlinson wrote in the *Saturday Magazine*, and which were afterwards published (I dare say along with other Chess articles of Mr. Tomlinson, dealing with Chess from the external or historical side)—under the title, *Amusements in Chess*. The book is, I believe, out of print. Remembering the great pleasure which I had from those delightful lessons in Chess, found in the later volumes of a series of *Saturday Magazines*, I venture to suggest that Mr. Tomlinson be asked to re-write these lessons (taking some account of the progress made in Chess since their first appearance), and that thus a new generation may be delighted and instructed; or let Mr. Tomlinson, if he prefer it, appoint a re-editor or re-writer. But I should be sorry to propose that Mr. Tomlinson be asked to do anything which would be irksome or otherwise than pleasant to himself.

Yours faithfully,  
W. P. TURNBULL.

STOCKWELL END, WOLVERHAMPTON,  
17th February, 1891.

---

#### THE PIERCE GAMBIT.

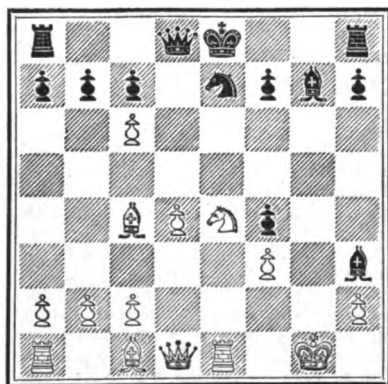
TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

If you can afford me the space, I should like to make a few observations on Mr. Pierce's article in your January number, which is specially interesting because it treats of the way in which his own gambit is dealt with in the new edition of the *Handbuch*. After the opening moves: 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 P to K B 4, P takes P; 4 Kt to B 3, P to K Kt 4; 5 P to Q 4; the first defence touched upon is 5... B to Kt 2, which in Game I. (a series of moves by Mr. Pierce, taken from his analysis in the *B.C.M.*) is carried out to White's advantage. The continuation is 6 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4; 7 Kt to Q 4, P to Q 3, &c. Now this last move seems open to question: its object is to develop Black's Q B, and to prevent P to Q 6; but it has the disadvantage of at once permitting 8 B to Kt 5 ch, whereupon White gets his Kt to B 5, or compels Black to move his King. I would therefore suggest 7... Kt to Kt 3 as feasible, for if 8 P to Q 6, P to Q B 3; 9 Kt to B 5, B to K 4; and the White Q P must, I believe, ultimately

fall. However, after 8 B to Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2; 9 Kt to B 5, B to B 3; 10 P to K R 4, P to K R 3; 11 P takes P, P takes P; 12 R takes R, B takes R; 13 Q to R 5; I think either Kt to Kt 3 or B to B 3 is better for Black than Q to B 3, and of the two I much prefer the move of the Bishop. Suppose then 13..., B to B 3; how will White prosecute his attack? If 14 P to K Kt 3, the P can simply take, and if 14 B takes P ch, K takes B; 15 Q to R 3, P to B 3; and White can do nothing by the discovered check. In the second defence, 5..., P to Q 3; the game is continued with 6 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4; 7 B to Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2; 8 B takes B ch, K takes B; 9 P to K Kt 3, whereupon Mr. Pierce proposes for Black, B to R 3, and the *Handbuch* P to K R 4. Is there, however, any valid objection to the simple move 9..., P takes P? If then 10 Kt takes Kt ch (which seems best, for if 10 Kt takes P, then B to K 2; and if P takes P, then either B to K 2 or P to K B 3), P takes Kt; 11 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to K sq; 12 B takes P, P to K B 3; with a Pawn ahead, and a defensible game. The third defence consists of 5..., P to Kt 5; from which spring several variations, all of them commencing with the Muzio-type sacrifice of the Kt by 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt; and 7 Castles. There is one variation, however, involving no sacrifice, which is left unnoticed, and which seems to be perfectly sound, namely: 6 Kt to Kt sq. Black has evidently nothing better than either 6..., P to B 6; 7 B to K B 4, or 6..., Q to R 5 ch; 7 K to K 2, P to B 6 ch (B to R 3 would be met by 8 Kt to Q 5, and B to Kt 2 by 8 P to K 5); 8 P takes P, P to Q 3; 9 B to K 3, and White's position is, I think, superior to that which he obtains in the Steinitz gambit. If this be so, then, of course, there is no occasion to comment upon the variations arising from the sacrifice of the Kt. But I must just criticise one in which there appears to be an error. After 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt; 7 Castles, P to Q 4; 8 P takes Q P, B to K Kt 5; 9 R to K sq ch, K Kt to K 2; 10 Kt to K 4, B to Kt 2; 11 P takes P, B to R 6; 12 P takes Kt, and here the *Handbuch* gives R to K Kt sq as Black's best continuation, which is certainly not the case on account of B takes P ch, &c. Mr. Pierce says that 12..., B takes P ch is stated to be the correct move, but after 13 K to R sq, R to K Kt sq; 14 R to K 2!, he conducts the game to White's advantage. Now it appears to me that 12..., Q takes P ch is the proper play, and that it enables Black to win. In order to see this clearly, let us look at a picture of the position (see diagram).

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play.

Malvern, 23rd February, 1891.

Suppose then 12..., Q takes P ch; 13 Kt to B 2 (best, for if 13 K to R sq, Q takes B; and if 13 Q takes Q, then B takes Q ch; 14 K to R sq, R to K Kt sq, and wins), R to K Kt sq; 14 B to B sq (there seems nothing better, for if 14 Q to K 2, he obviously loses the Q by the discovered check, and then B to Kt 7 ch, &c., and if 14 Q B takes P, Q takes Q B; 15 Kt takes B, B to K 4 dis. ch; 16 K to B 2, Q takes R P ch; 17 K moves, Q takes Kt); Q takes Q; 15 R takes Q, B takes P dis. ch; 16 K to R sq, B takes K B; 17 B takes B, B to Kt 7 ch; 18 K to Kt sq, B takes P dis. ch; 19 K to B sq, B takes R; with the exchange and two Pawns ahead.

Yours faithfully,  
C. E. RANKEN.

TO CORRESPONDENTS.

*\*\* We shall be glad if the Subscribers who have not yet paid their Subscriptions for the current year will do so without delay.*

One of our subscribers, the Rev. C. A. H. Woods, Moorhill, Sunderland, will be glad to meet with an opponent for correspondence play.

*W. D. Turnbull.*—You have mated the Black King with the White Knight without moving a White Pawn, but you have not interpreted the conditions quite correctly. The composer intended, as you will see from the solution elsewhere, that the mate should be accomplished in ten moves without moving any Pawn.

*J. Volckman.*—Several solvers have been deceived by your attempted solution of No. 672. In reply to 1 Kt takes P, try 1..., R to R 6, a move which is as good as it is effective.

Want of space compels us to hold over several pages of interesting matter.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

GAME 909.

Played at Holbeck Hall, Horncastle, August, 1890.

(Queen's Pawn Opening.)

WHITE. (MR. SKIPWORTH.)	BLACK. (MR. WAYTE.)	WHITE. (MR. SKIPWORTH.)	BLACK. (MR. WAYTE.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	21 Kt to R 2	K to R sq
2 Kt to K B 3	P to K 3	22 Kt to Kt 4	R to K Kt sq
3 P to K 3	Kt to K B 3	23 P to Kt 3	P to R 4
4 B to Q 3	B to Q 3	24 Kt to R 2	P to K 4 (e)
5 P to Q Kt 3	Castles	25 Q to B 3	R to B 7 (f)
6 Q Kt to Q 2	P to Q Kt 3	26 Kt to B 4 (g)	P to K 5
7 B to Kt 2	B to Kt 2	27 Q to Q sq	R tks P !
8 Castles	P to B 4	28 P to K Kt 4 (h)	R tks Kt
9 R to K sq	Kt to B 3	29 K tks R	P tks Kt
10 P tks P (a)	B tks P	30 P tks P	B to Q 3 ch
11 P to Q R 3	P to Q R 4	31 K to R sq	P tks P
12 P to R 3	Q to B 2 (b)	32 R to K Kt sq	Q to R 3
13 B tks Kt (c)	P tks B	33 Q to K B sq	P to B 4
14 Kt to R 4	Kt to K 4	34 R to R 2 (i)	Q tks K P
15 Q to R 5	Kt tks B	35 R tks P	R tks R (j)
16 P tks Kt	Q to K 4	36 P tks R	Q tks Q P
17 Q to Kt 4 ch	Q to Kt 4	37 Q to R 3 ch	K to Kt 2
18 P to Q 4	B to K 2 (d)	38 P tks P	Q to Q 8 ch (k)
19 K Kt to B 3	Q to Kt 3	39 Resigns.	
20 Q to B 4	Q R to B sq		

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) With this move White begins a struggle to get an extra Pawn on the Q side and, as an alternative, to advance P to K 4.

(b) Black can no longer prevent P to K 4, and offers the temptation of doubling the Pawns to draw him off the scent. Should White hesitate, Black would continue with P to K 4, and if P to K 4 in reply, P to Q 5.

(c) We doubt if this is stronger than P to K 4; in either case Black, we believe, has a good defence.

(d) Intending P to B 4; but B to Q 3 is perhaps better.

(e) An advance for which Black has long been preparing. White, of course, cannot take twice without losing the exchange by B to B 3.

(f) Already feeling his way towards R takes P in certain contingencies.

(g) Thinking, no doubt, to embarrass the Black Pawns or to hem in the Rook; but it only gives the opponent the desired opportunity. Kt to K B sq was best, though Black might reply with R to B 6.

(h) He must lose two pieces for the Rook; for if K takes R, mate follows in two.

(i) White plays the game ingeniously to the end, on the look out for giving troublesome checks. 34 R to K sq would have been met by P to B 5.

(j) Safest, insuring the gain of the Q P and the other Bishop's diagonal. 35..., P takes R led to an indefinite series of checks.

(k) More conclusive than 38..., P to K 6 (ch), 39 R to Kt 2 ch. Black must now mate in three more moves: 39 K to Kt 2, P to K 6 ch; 40 Q to B 3, Q takes Q ch; 41 K to Kt sq, Q to R 8 or Q 8, mate.

## GAME 910.

Played at Malvern, November 29th, 1890.

(Fianchetto Defence.)

WHITE. (MR. RANKEN.)	BLACK. (MR. OWEN.)	WHITE. (MR. RANKEN.)	BLACK. (MR. OWEN.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q Kt 3	9 Kt to B 3	P to K 4 (f)
2 P to Q 4 (a)	B to Kt 2	10 P to Q 5	Kt to Q 5
3 B to Q 3	Kt to K B 3 (b)	11 Castles	B to B 4
4 P to K B 3	P to K 3	12 K to R sq (g)	P to Q 3? (h)
5 Kt to K R 3	P to B 4	13 P to Q Kt 4	Kt to B 7
6 P to B 3	Kt to B 3	14 P tks B (i)	Kt tks B
7 B to K 3	P tks P (c)	15 Q to R 4 ch	K to B sq (j)
8 P tks P	B to Kt 5 ch	16 K R to K sq	Kt tks Kt P



17 K tks Kt	Q P tks P	28 R takes P	Kt to B 5
18 B to K 6 ( <i>k</i> )	B tks B	29 Q to B 3	R to K R sq
19 Q tks B	P to K Kt 4	30 Q to Kt 3 ( <i>n</i> )	P to Kt 4
20 K to R sq ( <i>l</i> )	Q to Q 2	31 P tks P	P tks P
21 Kt to B 2	P to R 4	32 R to Kt 7	K to Q 3 ( <i>o</i> )
22 R to K Kt sq	P to Kt 5	33 Q to Kt 5? ( <i>p</i> )	Kt to R 4
23 Q to K 2	R to K Kt sq	34 Kt tks P ch	Q tks Kt
24 R to Kt 2	P to Q R 3	35 R tks P	Kt to Kt 6 ch
25 P to Q R 4	K to K 2	36 Q tks Kt ( <i>q</i> )	P to B 5
26 P tks P ( <i>m</i> )	P tks P	37 Q to K 3 and wins ( <i>r</i> )	
27 Q R to K Kt sq	Kt to R 4		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) A line of play lately come into notice is to meet the Queen's Fianchetto by opposing to it the King's; we cannot believe that 2 P to K Kt 3, 3 B to Kt 2, &c., can be so favourable to the first player as taking possession of the centre with his Pawns.

(b) It is a question whether Black can play P to K B 4 at this point, and whether, if so, White can afford to take the Pawn. We believe he cannot, but we must leave the solution to our readers.

(c) R to B sq was a better move, threatening P takes P, and if P retook, Kt to Q Kt 5.

(f) This and Black's next move are weak; he should have Castled here.

(g) B to B 2 was better, leaving Black's Kt no loophole of escape.

(h) An error which loses a piece. Again Castles was the correct move.

(i) Stronger than B takes B, which would only have won two minor pieces for the Rook.

(j) K to K 2 was preferable, for then if 16 P takes P ch, Q takes P; 17 K R to K sq, Q Kt takes Q P, &c.

(k) This was not played merely to exchange pieces, but to get the Q into a better position, and to get rid of the dangerous Bishop.

(l) Best, perhaps, though the temptation to play Q to Kt 7 was very strong.

(m) It would be better to double the Rooks at once, and so prevent the Kt from going to R 4 and B 5.

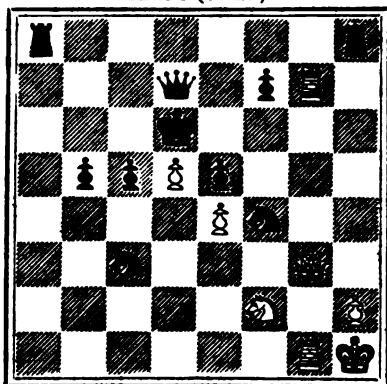
(n) Kt to Q 3 seems perfectly possible here, for Black would only gain a loss by either R takes P ch, or R to R 6.

(o) This seems forced, since White threatened R takes P ch, and also Q to Kt 5 ch.

(p) Which 'allows Black the opportunity of drawing the game by 33..., R takes P ch; 34 K takes R, R to R sq ch; 35 K to Kt 3, R to R 6 ch; 36 Kt takes R, Q takes Kt ch; 37 K to B 2, Kt to Q 6 ch, &c. It was, however, very difficult to determine White's proper course. We give a diagram.

Position after Black's 32nd move :—

BLACK (OWEN).



WHITE (RANKEN).

(q) R takes Kt was at least as good, there being no draw to be got now.

(r) For he cannot avoid mate.

### GAME 911.

Played at the St. George's Chess Club, Feb. 18th, 1891.

(Hamppe-Allgaier Gambit.)

WHITE. (Dr. BALLARD.)	BLACK. Mr. MINCHIN.)	WHITE. (Dr. BALLARD.)	BLACK. Mr. MINCHIN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 Castles Q R (b)	R to B sq
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	14 Q R to B sq	B to Q 2 (c)
3 P to B 4	P tks P	15 R tks R	Q tks R
4 Kt to B 3	P to K Kt 4	16 R to B sq	Q to Q sq (d)
5 P to K R 4	P to Kt 5	17 B tks P (e)	B tks B (f)
6 Kt to K Kt 5	P to K R 3	18 R to B 7 ch	K to Kt 3 (g)
7 Kt tks P	K tks Kt	19 P to R 5 ch	K tks P
8 P to Q 4	P to Q 3	20 R to R 7	Q to K B sq
9 B tks P	B to Kt 2	21 B to B 7 ch	Kt to Kt 3
10 B to B 4 ch	K to Kt 3	22 Kt to Q 5 (h)	Q to Kt 2 (i)
11 B to K 3	K to R 2	23 P to K Kt 3 (j)	
12 Q to Q 2	K Kt to K 2 (a)		

NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) The game thus far follows well-known lines in the series between Zukertort and Hirschfeld in *Chess Monthly*.

(b) In similar positions Zukertort castled K R, occupying the B file a move sooner. For an example, see *Ch.M.*, iii. 267.

(c) As compared with the game just referred to, Black gains this important move in the development, and now seems to have much the best of it.

(d) Relying on B to K sq if White continued R to B 7. In reality Q to K sq, or Q to R sq followed by R to K B sq, would either of them have been preferable.

(e) A stroke of happy audacity, forcing the game though placing White's Queen under a "pin."

(f) Other moves were afterwards analysed at this point, and none found satisfactory.

(g) B to Kt 2 is useless on account of 19 Q to Kt 5, &c.

(h) Every move fits like a glove, and leaves Black but one reply.

(i) A gallant effort to relieve the tension at any cost.

(j) The grand style, forcing mate. Most players would be satisfied to win by Kt to B 6 ch, or R takes B followed by the check of the Kt.

GAME 912.

Played at Atlanta, Galveston, in the summer of 1890.

(Philidor's Defence.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(J. E. ORCHARD.)(MAJOR HANHAM.)		(J. E. ORCHARD.)(MAJOR HANHAM.)	
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	9 R to Q sq	B to B 3
2 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 3	10 Kt to R 3	P to R 3 (d)
3 B to B 4	P to Q B 3(a)	11 B to K 3	P to Q Kt 4
4 P to Q B 3	P to K R 3(b)	12 Kt tks K P (e)	B tks Kt (f)
5 P to Q 4	Q to B 2 (b)	13 B tks B P ch	K to B sq (g)
6 Castles	B to K 2 (b)	14 B to B 5 ch	Kt to K 2
7 Q to Kt 3	B to Q sq (c)	15 B to Kt 6	B tks P ch
8 P tks P	P tks P	16 K to R sq	Resigns.

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Much inferior to 3..., B to K 2.

(b) Black's opening is very fanciful. In each case ..., Kt to B 3 was best.

c 3

(c) He had actually nothing better here than to retreat the Bishop home again, and develop it at Kt 2; and the necessity is a strong condemnation of the misplaced originality.

(d) Intending to stake his chance of releasing his blocked forces entirely upon the advance of his Q Kt P, which at present could be met by 11 B takes Kt P, P takes B; 12 Kt takes Kt P, and wins. A more reasonable plan would be 10..., Q to K 2, followed by P to K Kt 3, Kt to Q 2, B to Kt 2, and K Kt to B 3.

(e) A capital stroke, totally confounding Black's expectations.

(f) This loses the Q. 12..., Q takes Kt; 13 B takes P ch, K to B sq; 14 P to K B 4, Q to B 2; 15 B to Kt 6 is worse. The least fatal course was 12..., P takes B; 13 K Kt takes P (B 4) best, White having an attack more than worth the piece given up.

(g) There was nothing better left than 13..., Q takes B; 14 R to Q 8 ch, K takes R; 15 Q takes Q, Kt to Q 2; 16 P to K B 4, &c.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAS. RAYNER,

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney* (first quarter).—The Scores for January Problems are as follows:—

	678	679	680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690	691	Total
A. Norlin .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	6	3	3	3	6	4	2	3	42
"G. H." .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	6	3	3	3	6	4	2	3	42
H. Jonsson .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	6	3	3	3	6	4	2	3	42
J. A. Ros .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	6	3	3	3	6	4	2	3	42
O. Brenander .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	6	3	3	3	6	4	2	3	42
"Henry" .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	6	3	3	3	6	2	2	3	40
A. Dod .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	6	3	3	3	3	4	2	3	39
Gino de Rossi .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	6	4	2	3	39
J. C. Reid .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	6	3	3	3	3	4	2	3	39
J. Methven .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	6	3	3	3	3	4	2	3	39
K. A. Eriksson .....	2	2	2	1	2	2	6	3	3	3	6	4	2	3	39
R. G. Thomson .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	6-1	3	3	3	6	2	2	3	39
W. H. Jones .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	6	3	3	3	3	4	2	3	39
W. Jay .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	6	3	3	3	3	4	2	3	39
J. S. Russell .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	6	3	3	3	3	2	2	3	37
"Sigma" .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	6	2	2	3	37
"Chat" .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	4	2	3	36
F. R. Adcock .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	4	2	3	36
F. W. N. Lambert .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	4	2	3	36
H. Doyle .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	4	2	3	36
Rev. R. Simpson .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	4	2	3	36
"Trifolium" .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	4	2	3	36
Chr. Lund .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	3	34

W. A. Clark .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	3	34
F. Fernando .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	-1	4	2	3	32
J. O. Allfrey .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	-1	3	3	2	2	3	30
J. Miller .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	0	0	3	2	2	3	28
C. Johnstone .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	-1	3	-1	2	2	3	26

Correct solutions of 689, 690, and 691 from J. A. Miles; of 681, 683, 686, 687, and 689 from J. R. Carson; and Nos. 678, 679, 680, 681, 683, 684 and 685 from H. S. Brandreth.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

- No. 678, by W. Gleave.—1 Q to R 6.  
 No. 679, by G. Heathcote.—1 R to R 6.  
 No. 680, by P. F. Blake.—1 Kt to K R 6.  
 No. 681, by F. G. Tucker.—1 Q to Q 2.  
 No. 682, by T. H. Billington.—1 Kt to K 2.  
 No. 683, by C. Boyce.—1 B to Q 5.  
 No. 684, by R. J. Wright.—Two solutions. 1 Kt to K 7 (Author's); also 1 Kt (Q 5) to B 7.  
 No. 685, by B. G. Laws.—1 Q to B 7, P to B 4; 2 Kt to R 5, &c. If 1..., R any; 2 Kt takes P ch, &c. If 1..., B to B sq; 2 K to Kt 6, &c.  
 No. 686, by G. Heathcote.—1 R to B 8, K takes P; 2 Q to Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K to B 6; 2 Q to Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt (B 7) takes B; 2 Kt to K 2 ch, &c. If 1..., P to K 5; 2 Q to K B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., any; 2 Q to Q 5 ch, &c.  
 No. 687, by H. Cudmore.—1 Q to Kt 7, K takes P; 2 R to Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K to B 3; 2 R (B 4) takes Q ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 3; 2 Q to Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt (R 2) any other; 2 Kt to Q 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K takes R; 2 Q to Kt 4 ch, &c.  
 No. 688, by A. Dod.—Two solutions. 1 Q to Kt sq (Author's); also 1 Kt to B 5 ch.  
 No. 689, by J. Stent.—An impossible position. Solved by 1 Q to Q Kt sq.  
 No. 690, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 B to B 8.  
 No. 691, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 K to K R 5, R takes R; 2 Q to Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., R to R 2; 2 Q to Q 7 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to K 2; 2 Q to Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 3; 2 Q to Q 7 ch, &c.

*Solutions of Christmas Puzzles.*—The published solutions of all these problems have not yet appeared, but as the last day for sending in solutions is past, we feel justified in revealing the secrets, in reply to a number of correspondents who have failed to master them. The task of solving the whole was difficult, but J. S. Russell and J. Keeble have succeeded with more than half. Several others send ingenious analyses: to them we are unable to answer in full, but a comparison of their own solutions and those below will probably show how far they have grasped or failed to grasp the composer's idea.

No 1, by E. Holt.—White's last move was P takes Kt, becoming a R. Replace the Black Kt at K R sq, and the White P at K Kt 7; then 1 B to Q 8 ch, R takes B; 2 Q to R 2 ch, K to Kt 4; 3 Kt to B 7 ch, Kt takes Kt mate.

No. 2, by Jas. Rayner.—The author's solution, in eighty-five moves, has been proved to be the shortest; it is as follows:—1 B to Q 8; 2 B to K 7; 3 B to B 8; 4 B to Kt 7; 5 B to R 6; 6 B to B 8; 7 B to K 7; 8 B to Q 8; 9 B to B 7, P to Kt 5. White repeats the process till all the Ps are moved thus: 18 B to B 7, P to Kt 6; 27 B to B 7, P to R 5; 36 B to B 7, P to R 6; 45 B to B 7, P to R 7; 54 B to B 7, P to R 4 (best) [If 54...., P to R 3, White can gain time by attacking it with the B]; 63 B to B 7, P to R 5; 72 B to B 7, P to R 6; 81 B to B 7, P takes Kt; 82 B to Q 8, B moves; 83 B takes Kt's P, B moves; 84 B takes B, P to Kt 8 becomes a Q, R, Kt, or B; 85 R to K 4 ch, B takes R mate. Solved by J. S. Russell, J. Keeble, J. D. Tucker, and H. Blanchard.

No. 3, by W. A. Shinkman.—The author intended the problem to be solved in ninety moves, but an amendment of his intention curtails the process by two moves. The solution is:—1 Kt to B 8; 2 Kt to K 7; 3 Kt to Kt 8; 4 Kt to B 6; 5 Kt to R 5; 6 Kt to B 4; 7 Kt to K 2; 8 Kt to B sq; 9 Kt to R 2; 10 Kt to Kt 4; 11 Kt to R 6, P to Q R 7; 12 Kt to Kt 4; 13 Kt takes P; 14 Kt to B sq; 15 Kt to K 2; 16 Kt to B 4; 17 Kt to R 5; 18 Kt to B 6; 19 Kt to Kt 8; 20 Kt to K 7; 21 Kt to B 8, P to R 3; 22 to 31, same as 2 to 11, P to R 4; 32 Kt to Kt 4; 33 Kt to R 2; 34 Kt to B sq; 35 Kt to K 2; 36 Kt to B 4; 37 Kt to R 3; 38 Kt to Kt 5; 39 Kt to R 7; 40 Kt to B 6; 41 Kt to Kt 8; 42 Kt to K 7; 43 Kt to B 8, P to Q R 6; 44 Kt to K 7; 45 Kt to Kt 8; 46 Kt to B 6; 47 Kt to R 7; 48 Kt to Kt 5; 49 Kt to R 3; 50 Kt to B 4; 51 Kt to K 2; 52 Kt to B sq; 53 Kt to R 2; 54 Kt to Kt 4; 55 Kt to R 6, P to Q R 7; 56 to 67, same as 32 to 43, P to K R 5; 68 to 77, same as 2 to 11 (now that the Black P has moved from R 4, the White Kt performs its journey in two moves less), P to K R 6; 77 to 87, same as 12 to 21, B to R 2; 88 Kt takes B, P to R 7 mate. Solved by J. S. Russell and J. Keeble.

No. 4, by B. G. Laws.—Black's last move was B from R sq to R 8. Replace the B on Q R sq. White then plays 1 Kt to Kt 7, and according to the rule on "playing out of turn," Black must play the B; therefore 1...., B takes Kt; 2 Q to R 4 mate.

No. 5, by E. Holt.—1 R to Kt 7, K to Q 2; 2 P to B 8 claiming a Black Kt and Black is mated.

No. 6, by W. A. Shinkman.—This is a parody of an unsound problem. The author has tried, without extraordinary force, to make the position admit of as great a number of solutions as possible. Ninety-three is the number obtained.

No. 7, by J. P. Taylor.—1 P takes R becoming a Black R, anything; 2 Kt or Q mates.

No. 8, by C. A. Gilberg.—White to mate 1 Kt to B 3, &c. Black to mate 1...., Kt to Kt 5 ch, &c. White to compel Black to mate 1 P to Q B 3 ch, P takes P; 2 B takes P ch, K takes B mate. Black to compel White to mate. 1...., R to K 7 ch; 1 K to Kt sq; 2...., Kt to B 6 ch; 2 Kt takes Kt mate.

No. 9, by Ellworzak de Walden.—1 K to Q 6, P to B 5; 2 Q takes K's P ch, &c. If 1...., P to Kt 5; 2 Q takes B's P ch, &c.

No. 10, by B. G. Laws.—1 P to Q 7, Q to Kt 6; 2 Kt (B sq) to Q 2, &c. If 1...., P to B 5; 2 Q takes Kt's P ch, &c. If 1...., P to R 6; 2 Kt (Kt sq) to Q 2, &c. If 1...., P to Kt 5; 2 Q takes B's P ch, &c.

No. 11, by J. Quigly.—1 K to Kt 3.

No. 12, by T. B. R. (?).—1 Kt to B 3 ch, K to Kt 5; 2 Q to K 3 ch, R to Q 5; 3 Q takes R mate.

No. 13, by T. B. R.—1 B to K 5.

No. 14, by T. B. R.—White to mate 1 Q takes Q ch, &c. White to compel Black to mate 1 P to Kt 7 ch, &c. White to draw 1 Q takes Q ch; 2 P to Kt 7 ch; 3 Q to B 4, &c. White to stalemate 1 Q takes Q ch; 2 P to

Kt 7 ch; 3 Q to B 4, &c. Black to mate 1 Q takes Q, &c. Black to compel White to mate 1 Q to Q B sq, &c. Black to draw 1 Q to B 8 ch; 2 Q to Q R 8 ch, &c. Black to stalemate 1 Q takes Q; 2 K to Kt sq.

No. 15, by Ph. Klett.—It can be proved that Black's last move was P to B 4. The solution is 1 P takes P e.p., anything; 2 Q or Kt mates.

No. 16, by Horwitz.—1 R to Kt 6; 2 R to Kt 8; 3 R to R 8 ch; 4 B to R 3; 5 R to R 6 ch; 6 R to Q 5; 7 B to B sq; 8 K to K 7; 9 Kt to B 2; 10 Kt to Q 3 mate.

No. 17, by W. A. Shinkman.—In 27 moves.

No. 18, by G. Reichelm.—1 K takes B ch; 2 Q takes B ch; 3 Q to B 7 ch; 4 Q to R 7 ch; 5 Q takes Kt ch; 6 Q to R 7 ch; 7 Q to B 7 ch; 8 Q to B 5 ch; 9 Q to Q 5 ch; 10 Q to Q 3 ch; 11 Q to B 4 ch; 12 Q takes R ch; 13 Q to B 4 ch; 14 Q to K 4 ch; 15 Q to Q 5 ch; 16 Q takes Kt ch; 17 Q to Q 5 ch; 18 Q to Q 3 ch; 19 Q to B 4 ch; 20 Q takes R, K to R 7 (best); 21 Q to K 6 ch; 22 Q to B 4, P to R 5; 23 Q to K 4 ch; 24 Q to Q 5 ch; 25 Q to B 4, P to R 4; 26 Q to K 4 ch; 27 Q to Q 5 ch; 28 Q to B 4, P to B 3; 29 Q to K 4 ch; 30 Q to K 6 ch; 31 Q to B 4, P to B 4; 32 Q to K 4 ch; 33 Q to Q 5 ch; 34 Q to B 4, P to R 6; 35 Q to K 4 ch; 36 Q to K 6 ch; 37 Q takes R's P, K to R 7; 38 Q to K 6 ch; 39 Q to B 4, P to R 5; 40 Q to K 4 ch; 41 Q to Q 5 ch; 42 Q to B 4, P to R 6; 43 Q to K 4 ch; 44 Q to K 6 ch; 45 Q takes R's P, P to B 5; 46 Q to B sq ch; 47 Q takes B's P ch; 48 Q to K 4 ch; 49 Q to Q 5 ch; 50 Q to B 4, P to Kt 7; 51 Q to K 4 ch; 52 Q takes Kt's P, K to R 7; 53 Q to Q 5 ch; 54 Q to B 4, P to B 8 becomes a Q; 55 Q takes Q ch; 56 Q to B 7 ch; 57 Q to B 4, P to K 7; 58 Q to K 4 ch; 59 Q to K 6 ch; 60 Q to B 4, P to K 7; 61 Q takes P, K to R 7; 62 Q to K 6 ch; 63 Q to B 4, any; 64 Q to B sq mate.

No. 19, by J. Keeble.—This is a trick. There are 9 Black P's on the board, and one must be removed. Whichever is taken off, leaves mate on the board.

No. 20, by G. Hume.—Another trick. 1 R to R 7, K to Q sq; 2 Kt to Q 4, K to B sq; 3 Kt to B 6 stale-mate. If 1..., K to B sq; 2 Kt to B 4, K to K sq; 3 Kt to K 6 stale-mate.

No. 21, by G. Hume.—White's last move was Q from Kt 3 takes Kt. Replace the Q at Kt 3 and the Black Kt at Kt 3; then 1 R to K 5 ch, R takes B; 2 R to B 5 ch, K moves; 3 Q takes P ch, R tks Q mate.

No. 22, by J. Keeble.—This is supposed to be an end-game, consequently (1) Black has moved his K or R, or (2) he has not moved either. If (1) Black has moved either, he cannot castle, the solution then is 1 K to Kt 6, &c. If (2) Black has not moved K or R, then his last move was ..., P to K 4. White accordingly plays 1 P takes P en passant, mating next mate.

No. 23, by B. G. Laws.—1 P to R 7, B to Q 3; 2 P to R 8 becoming a Black R; Black now mates by castling.

No. 24, by G. Hume.—1 Q to K 8, Kt to Q 2 or B 3; 2 Q to R 5 ch, Kt covers; 3 R to K 2, P takes R; 4 K to K sq, P to Q 6; 5 Q to B 3 ch, Kt takes Q mate. If 1..., Kt to R 3; 2 Q to Kt 5 ch, Kt covers; 3 R to B 2, P takes R; 4 K to B sq, P to Q 6; 5 Q to Kt 3 ch, Kt takes Q mate.

No. 25, by Rev. J. Jespersen. Two solutions.—1 P to B 8 becoming a White K, P moves; 2 K to Kt 7, P moves; 3 K to R 8, P moves; 4 P to Kt 8 becoming a B, P moves; 5 Q to B 5 ch, P takes Q; 6 Kt to Kt sq ch, R takes Kt mate. Also 1 P to Kt 8 becoming a B; 2 P to B 8 becoming a White K; 3 K to Kt 7; 4 K to R 8, &c.

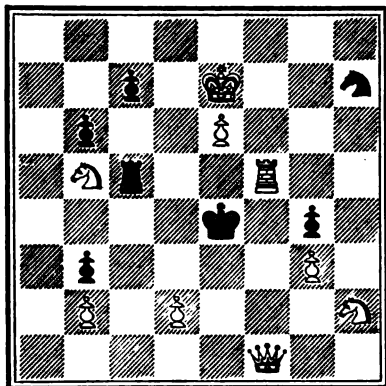


## PROBLEMS.

No. 700.—By G. HEATHCOTE,  
MANCHESTER.

First Prize in *Schoolmaster*  
Tourney.

BLACK.



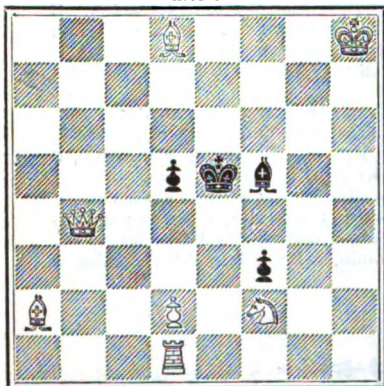
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 702.—By W. A. CLARK,  
EAST MOLESEY.

Third Prize in *Schoolmaster* Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 701.—By G. HEATHCOTE,  
MANCHESTER.

Second Prize in *Schoolmaster*  
Tourney.

BLACK.

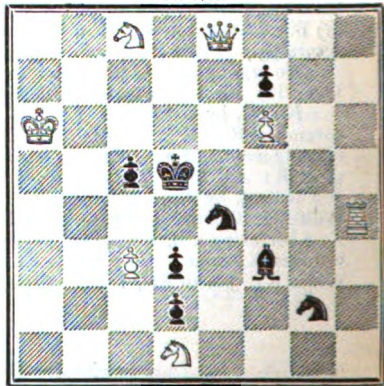


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 703.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



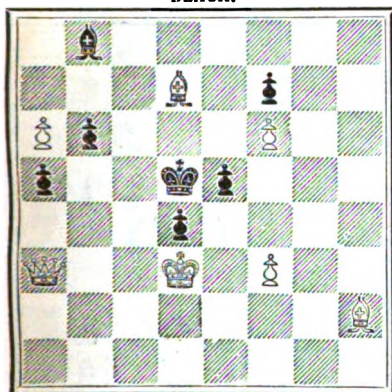
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.



# PROBLEMS.

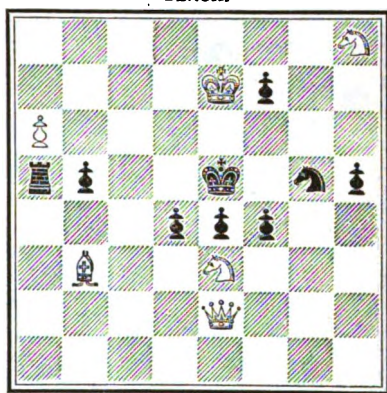
No. 704.—By Rev. R. SIMPSON,  
LEEDS.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 705.—By Rev. R. SIMPSON,  
LEEDS.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 706.—By F. G. TUCKER,  
LONDON.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves,

No. 707.—By J. C. REID,  
DUNDEE.  
BLACK.



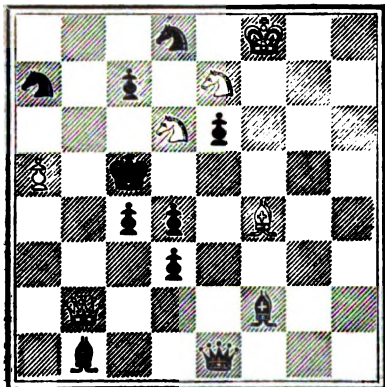
WHITE.

White mates in two moves,

## PROBLEMS.

No. 708.—By H. E. KIDSON,  
LIVERPOOL.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 709.—By H. E. KIDSON,  
LIVERPOOL.

BLACK.

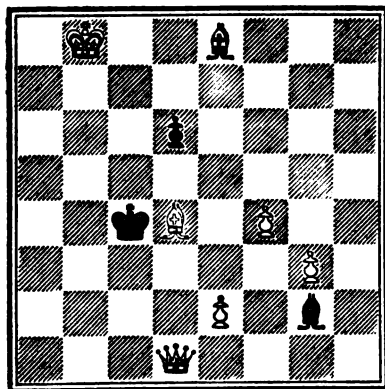


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 710.—By MAX FEIGL,  
VIENNA.

BLACK.

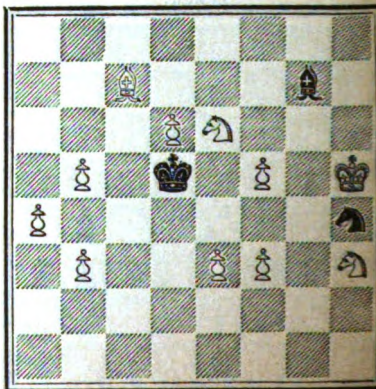


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 711.—By MAX FEIGL,  
VIENNA.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

VOL. XI.

APRIL, 1891.

No. 124.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

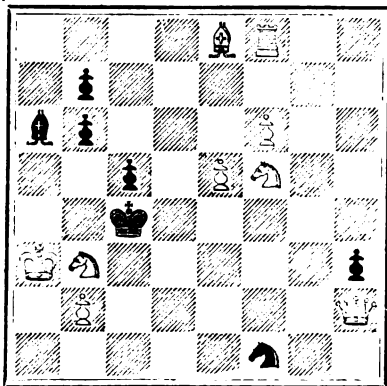
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By G. Heathcote, Manchester.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

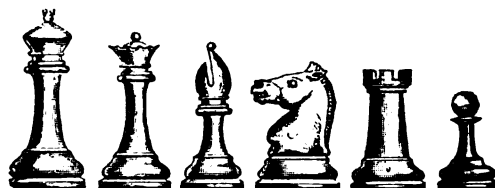
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



NOTICE.—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ... ..	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ... ..	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ... ..	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ... ..	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches 16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ... ..	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6	
Do. Red and Buff ... ..	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-	
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournaments, superior quality ... ..	9/-	11/-	13/6		
Best quality, panelled ... ..		17/-	20/-	24/-	27/-

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom*

**WHOLESALE:**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.



B.C.M. PORTRAIT GALLERY.



*Sincerely Yours,  
Paul A. Gilberg*

# The British Chess Magazine,

APRIL, 1891.

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

---

LONDON.

Boat-race week has once more come and gone, and in consequence there has been a slight ripple on the surface of London chess—which of late has become somewhat stagnant.

Proceedings for the week commenced on Tuesday, 17th March, when the United Universities (past and present) assembled at the rooms of the City of London Chess Club, Newgate Street, to play their annual match with the second class of the City Club. As the Universities have the right of calling upon some of their graduates in order to strengthen their forces, it throws upon the City the necessity of having to meet at the top boards some players of established reputation. On the present occasion these boards were occupied by Messrs. Gwinner and Ropes, of Cambridge, and Messrs. Jackson and Osborne, of Oxford, whilst the Universities' team was strengthened at other boards, bringing up the total team to twenty, as against fourteen who take part in the actual Inter-University fight. Against this admittedly strong phalanx Mr. Geo. Adamson (City sec.) can only place second-class men and has therefore to select the players with care. Nevertheless such is the fighting strength of the club that he was able to dispense this year with the service of many a tried veteran, such as Dr. Coupland, Mr. J. J. Watts, and similar strong players, and to call in a number of the younger but rising players of their class. Play began at seven o'clock, when there was a large gathering assembled. The Rev. G. A. MacDonnell was up from his country vicarage, and Mr. Gunsberg—who acted as umpire—was *en evidence* after his American trip. First blood was to the Universities, who scored at board No. 17, when Mr. F. R. Dennis defeated the City president, Mr. Kershaw. This was soon, however, balanced by the veteran Mr. Ridpath, at board 18, defeating Mr. R. F. Grimly. Then began a series of wins for the City, until the score stood 6 to 1 in favour of the City, but on glancing round the room it was evident that the 'Varsities had

plenty of fight left in them. Their top men were still to the fore and all their games looked favourable. This rosy appearance in the distance became brighter when it was seen that Mr. Atkins, a young Cantab in his first year, was pressing very hard upon Mr. Stiebel, one of the most experienced of the City players, and soon the Light Blue placed a win to the credit of his Universities. Still the actual result went for the City, and at half-past ten the score stood City 10, Universities 4. Then, however, came the turn of the Blues. One by one the top men avenged their fallen companions on the lower boards, and at the cessation of play the score was City 11, Universities 8, with one unfinished game, and this Mr. Gunsberg gave to the Blues, and the final score was City 11, United Universities 9. Annexed is the score:—

CITY OF LONDON C.C. (Second Team.)		UNITED UNIVERSITIES. (Past and Present.)	
S. Passmore.....	0	H. G. Gwinner, C. ....	1
Percy Howell .....	0	E. M. Jackson, O.....	1
A. H. Watson.....	1	A. R. Ropes, C.....	0
E. Hamburger .....	0	E. B. Osborne, O.....	1
L. Stiebel .....	0	H. E. Atkins, C.....	1
T. R. Harley .....	1	W. M. Le Patourel, O.....	0
Arthur Smith .....	0	H. B. Lester, C.....	1
J. E. Hennell .....	1	J. F. Ure, O.....	0
W. Ward.....	1	E. Young, C.....	0
Sidney Hawkins.....	1	F. E. Jelly, O.....	0
F. E. Hammond .....	1	W. S. Allen, C.....	0
C. H. Kenning .....	1	R. G. Lynam, O.....	0
H. G. A. Brown.....	0	E. B. James, C.....	1
E. Davis .....	1	R. Burn, O.....	0
T. W. Newman .....	0	R. C. Stephenson, C.....	1
W. H. Latham .....	1	P. Osborn, O.....	0
James Kershaw .....	0	F. R. Dennis, C.....	1
E. Ridpath .....	1	R. F. Grimly, O.....	0
H. E. Booth .....	1	F. G. Scovell, C.....	0
F. C. Goodchild.....	0	H. S. Bullock, O.....	0
11		9	

This is the seventh annual match between the City Seconds and the Light Blues, and the result is that the City leads by the odd match, having won in 1885-6-90 and 91, and the Universities in 1887-8 and 9. The City has scored a total of 73 games and the 'Varsities 66.

The next day the Oxford players journeyed to Hackney, and there tried conclusions with the North London Club. The Dark Blues brought up Messrs. Jackson and E. B. Osborne to strengthen their team, and in the end they were victorious, the final score being Oxford U.C.C. 5, North London 4. This is the first time the Oxonians have scored against the North Londoners. Appended is the score:—



OXFORD UNIVERSITY C.C.		NORTH LONDON C.C.	
E. M. Jackson, Nev.....	1	T. R. Howard .....	0
E. B. Osborne, Mag.....	1	F. Wallis .....	0
W. M. Le Patourel, Ball.....	0	E. Connery .....	1
J. F. Ure, Ch. Ch.....	1	R. Cuthbertson .....	0
F. E. Jelly, Mag. ....	0	G. C. Berry .....	1
R. G. Lynam, St. Cath. ....	1	A. C. Jackson .....	0
A. B. Hinds, Ch. Ch. ....	0	L. Beckhofer .....	1
P. Burn, Ch. Ch. ....	1	J. Molyneux .....	0
P. Osborn, Mag.....	0	H. Molyneux .....	1
5		4	

The same day the Cambridge players met a team of the Belsize Chess Club. In this case, however, the Cantabs did not call in any of their stronger players, but played the exact seven men who formed their team for the next day's Inter-University match. In the end the Belsize Club won by 4 to 3, as shown on annexed score :—

BELSIZE C.C.		CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY C.C.	
J. A. Huckvale .....	0	H. E. Atkins .....	1
Cope .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. B. Lester .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Fagan .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. R. Davis.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Baxter .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. C. Stephenson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Griffiths .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Young.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Levi .....	1	E. B. James.....	0
Saunders .....	1	F. G. Scovell .....	0
4		3	

Thursday, 19th March, was the day appointed for the Inter-University match, and the rooms of the British Chess Club the place of combat. The rooms were well filled with friends of the players, old Blues, and members of the club. Cambridge was the favourite, as it was the general opinion that the Cantabs had shown such good form that they had a decided advantage. Oxford, however, fought a splendid battle, and had not second games been started on two of the boards, the result would have been a tie. As it was Cambridge won by the odd game. Score :—

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY C.C.		OXFORD UNIVERSITY C.C.	
H. E. Atkins, Peterhouse .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. F. Ure, Ch. Ch. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. B. Lester, Queen's.....	0	W. M. Le Patourel, Ball. ....	1
R. C. Stephenson, Cains.....	0	F. E. Jelly, Mag....	1
E. Young, Corpus .....	1	R. G. Lynam, St. Cath. ....	0
E. B. James, Cains .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. B. Hinds, Ch. Ch. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$
F. R. Dennis, John's .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. Burn, Ch. Ch. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. Scovell, Queen's.....	1	P. Osborn, Mag. ....	0
5		4	

This is the nineteenth match between the two Universities, and, as will be seen from the following table, Cambridge now leads by twelve matches to six.

Year.	Winner.	Oxf. won.	Cam. won.	Drawn
1873.	Oxford ...	9	2	2
1874.	Cambridge ...	3	13	4

1875.	Cambridge	...	...	5	10	2
1876.	Oxford	...	...	12	5	0
1877.	Oxford	...	...	8	2	2
1878.	Cambridge	...	...	2	10	0
1879.	Cambridge	...	...	4	5	3
1880.	Cambridge	...	...	0	11	2
1881.	Cambridge	..	...	4	5	3
1882.	Cambridge	...	...	3	5	5
1883.	Drawn	...	...	4	4	3
1884.	Cambridge	...	...	3	4	3
1885.	Cambridge	...	..	4	5	3
1886.	Oxford	...	..	6	3	1
1887.	Cambridge	...	...	3	5	4
1888.	Oxford	...	...	7	2	1
1889.	Oxford	...	...	5	1	4
1890.	Cambridge	...	...	2	3	3
1891.	Cambridge	...	...	2	3	4
Total				86	98	49

At 7-30, the united teams dined with the members of the British Chess Club, Geo. Newnes, Esq. being in the chair. After dinner, Mr. Atherley Jones, M.P., proposed the Army and Navy, which was acknowledged by Mr. Donkin, M.P.; and Mr. Thos. Hewitt proposed the Houses of Parliament, to which Sir J. Goldsmith and Sir J. Puleston responded. Sir Chas. Russell, M.P., then proposed the University teams, coupled with the names of the two captains. Sir Charles congratulated the two captains, more especially as he understood they had selected the bar for their profession. Mr. Stephenson for Cambridge, and Mr. Ure for Oxford, acknowledged the compliment, and proposed the Chairman's health, which was acknowledged by Mr. Newnes. A Smoking Concert followed.

On Friday, the Cambridge University team played the British Chess Club, with the result that the British scored  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , and the Cambridge University  $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

The match Tinsley *v.* Müller, of which we give the games, turned out altogether a one-sided affair. Mr. Tinsley fairly walked away from his opponent, who certainly did not show in his best form. The final result was Tinsley 7, Müller 0, drawn 3. I certainly think that the better man has won, and congratulate Mr. Tinsley accordingly.

Play in the Championship Tournament of the City of London Chess Club proceeds very regularly. The leading scorers are, in the first section, Mr. Moriau, 5 out of 6; Mr. Block, 3 out of 4; Mr. Mocatta, 3 out of 4; Mr. Curnock,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  out of 4 (Mr. Ingoldsby has done badly in this section so far). In No. 2 section:—Mr. Loman, 5 out of 5; Mr. Woon,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  out of 5; Mr. Cutler, 2 out of 3; Mr. Manlove, 2 out of 4. In this section some of the cracks, as Messrs. Eckenstein and Gibbons, have done badly up to this, but may pull up later on.

The Saturday afternoon exhibition play still goes merrily on at

the City Club, and is as attractive as ever. On Saturday, 21st March, Mr. Fenton was the hero of the occasion, and gave an excellent exhibition.

It is now settled that the triangular contest between the St. George's, the British, and the City Clubs shall come off early in May. The teams will be limited to sixteen a-side. This will be the match of the season, and speculation is rife as to the results.

On the 7th March, the return match between the British Chess Club and the Chess Circle of the National Liberal Club took place, with the result that the British won by 12 games to 8.

Amongst the doings of the Metropolitan Clubs one of the most notable has been an encounter between twenty-five of the Athenæum and a similar number of the North London, in which the latter was fairly overwhelmed, for the final score was Athenæum 20, North London 5. On the 2nd March, the Ludgate Circus Club defeated the City News-room Club, by 18 games to 12.

Mr. R. Loman has been doing some good work lately. Amongst other performances he played six members of the South Norwood Chess Club, with the result that he won 4, drew 1, and lost 1.

### PROVINCES.

An important match was played at Rochester on Saturday, the 28th February, between teams representing the Kent and Surrey Associations. The former, after a period of comparative inactivity, is now making great progress among the county players, and its ability to cope with so strong an association as that of Surrey shows that a great improvement in play and organisation has taken place. We annex the full score:—

KENT.		SURREY.	
Rev. L. W. Lewis, Meopham .....	½	Herbert Jacobs .....	½
C. H. Sherrard, Ashford .. .	1	L. P. Rees .....	0
G. Williams, Lewisham .....	½	Wyke Bayliss .....	½
T. G. L. Cole, Thanet .....	1	W. N. Osborne .....	0
Dr. Firth, Gravesend .....	½	B. McLeod .....	½
J. J. Watts, Lewisham .....	1	J. Taylor .....	0
J. H. Biggs, Rochester .....	1	A. Hüttlinger .....	0
W. Coleman, Rochester .....	0	E. Henderson .....	1
G. A. Pope, unattached .....	½	G. J. Clarke .....	½
J. Oxbrow, Maidstone .....	½	E. Cresswell .....	½
H. B. Fishwick, Margate .....	½	Harold Jacobs .....	½
R. Lines, Chatham .....	0	H. C. Hill .....	1
E. H. Dixon, Gravesend .....	½	S. B. Baxter .....	½
A. W. Style, Thanet .....	0	M. C. Barton .....	1
W. J. McLellan, Rochester .....	0	J. A. Green .....	1
E. L. Kirby, Sheldwick .....	½	A. W. Marfleet .....	1
W. N. Wightwick, Lewisham .....	½	H. S. Ward .....	½
H. Hayward, Dover .....	½	W. R. Burgess .....	½
G. F. Whiteman, Canterbury .....	0	A. H. Hawke .....	1
C. E. Williams, Dover .....	1	C. Vincent .....	0

10

10

At the Portsmouth Club, on the 28th February, Mr. J. H. Blake, of Southampton, played thirteen games simultaneously. He lost to one opponent (Dr. Fonmartin), drew with one, and defeated the others.—At the Plymouth Club, the handicap tourney (first-class) and the Silver Cup competition have both been won by Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood. There were nine competitors for the Cup.

The annual match between the Bristol and Clifton and the South Wales Associations took place at Newport (Mon.), on the 28th February. We annex the score:—

BRISTOL AND CLIFTON.		SOUTH WALES.	
N. Fedden.....	0 ½*	Capt. Burnside (S) .....	1 ½
J. Templar.....	½ ½*	J. Glass (S) .....	½ ½*
O. Hunt.....	½	Rev. C. Salisbury (N).....	½
W. Berry .....	½ ½*	W. Cedervall (C) .....	½ ½*
A. T. Perry .....	1 1	E. Louden (S) .....	0 0
A. C. Clarke.....	1	W. H. Jones (A) .....	0
H. C. Parsons .....	½	W. D. Gwynne (P) .....	½
W. Hall.....	1 ½	F. C. Churchill (A) .....	0 ½
J. L. Daniell.....	0	J. Hutchins (N).....	1
C. Boorne.....	1 ½	Rev. T. Hamilton (C).....	0 ½
W. Franklin .....	0 1	A. Hobbs (N) .....	1 0
Dr. J. Pritchard .....	1 ½	J. Rees (A) .....	0 ½
Dr. F. Merrick.....	1 0	W. Cann (S) .....	0 1
Rev. N. Tibbits..	0 0	G. F. Colborne (N) .....	1 1*
H. A. Wall .....	1 0	Dr. Barry (R) .....	0 1
Rev. R. W. Southby .....	1 1*	G. R. Pearson (C) .....	0 0*
H. R. Griffiths ..	1 1	C. S. Read (L) .....	0 0
F. C. Tuckett .....	½ 0	T. G. Williams (N) .....	½ 1
W. Tribe .....	1	A. Carr (A) .....	0
T. C. Cross .....	0 0*	Dr. Knight (S) .....	1 1*
H. Byrnes .....	½ ½	McEachran (C).....	½ ½
W. H. Bush .....	½ 0	W. Hogg (P).....	½ 1
R. S. Ridd.....	1	G. L. Lindley (C).....	0
P. J. Lloyd .....	½*	F. W. Rees (P).....	½*
T. W. Walton .....	0 0	W. Howell (A) .....	1 1
E. T. Bullock .....	½ 1	E. W. Lobbett (L) .....	½ 0
H. Lyon.....	0 ½*	W. Taylor (N) .....	1 ½*
W. E. Webb.....	0 1	A. Woodcock (N).....	1 0
T. Pitt .....	0 0	A. E. Hiles (L).....	1 1
25½		25½	

\*Adjudicated.

(A) Aberdare, (C) Cardiff, (L) Llanelly, (N) Newport, (P) Pontypridd,  
(R) Rhondda, (S) Swansea.

So even a result would point to a marked improvement of the South Wales players. Every previous match has been won by Bristol.

The annual handicap at the Manchester Athenæum Club has been won, after a most exciting contest, by Mr. W. J. Pescall (Class I.). His score was 10 wins and 2 drawn out of 12 games played. Mr. H. Blundell (Class III.) takes second prize.

At the Liverpool Club the Annual Handicap has been won by Mr. W. Dod.

In Yorkshire the season for inter-club matches is fast waning. During the past month the competitions for the "Cup" and "Trophy" have both been decided. Five clubs contested in the major competition, and as will be seen from the following table, Leeds won easily :—

	Leeds.	Sheffield.	Bradford.	Hull.	Halifax.	Totals.
Leeds .....	—	... I	... I	... I	... I	4
Sheffield .....	0	—	½	... I	... I	2½
Bradford .....	0	½	—	... I	... I	2½
Hull .....	0	0	*0	—	... I	1
Halifax .....	0	*0	0	0	—	0

\* Lost by forfeit.

Fourteen clubs entered the contest for the Trophy generously presented by the proprietors of the *Bradford Observer*, and the final round saw Dewsbury and Wakefield fighting for supremacy. The match, which was played at Leeds on the 7th March, ended in a draw. Another trial took place on the 21st March, but this time Dewsbury won by 5 to 3, and next year will compete for the Cup.

The Bradford Club, since the 11th October, 1890, has played no less than 28 matches, with the following creditable result :—

	Matches.			Games.		
	W.	L.	D.	W.	L.	D.
First Class .....	6	4	2	43	43	50
Second Class .....	4	3	1	28	27	9
Third Class .....	6	1	1	42	29	12
	16	8	4	113	99	71

A special prize offered for the best percentage of wins in First-class has been won by Mr. J. E. Hall. Seven members qualified by taking part in the requisite number of matches, and Mr. Hall is first with 66·66 per cent., his score consisting of 4 wins, 1 loss, and 4 draws. The others follow in the order stated :—Mr. J. A. Woollard (58·25 per cent.), Mr. C. Quarkowsky (54·16 per cent.), Messrs. J. A. Guy, T. A. Guy, and T. Spencer (50 per cent.), Mr. E. Dobson (44·44 per cent.).

The Farsley Club has played 17 matches, of which 6 have been won, 9 lost, and 2 drawn. Altogether 185 games were played, of which 73 were won, 68 lost, and 44 drawn. The most successful player is Mr. W. H. Sharp, who, though unfortunately blind, plays a pleasing and skilful game, being especially fond of King's side attacks. He contested in 15 matches, winning 10 games and losing 5.

## SCOTLAND.

The current year, so far as it has gone, has witnessed considerable activity among chess clubs in Scotland. Many inter-club matches have taken place; some correspondence matches are in progress, and other events are on the tapis.

Of the inter-club matches, only two have been between representative clubs of large cities, viz :—

## GLASGOW v. EDINBURGH.

This match was played at Glasgow, on 7th March, and resulted in an overwhelming victory for the home club. The following is the detailed score :—

GLASGOW.		EDINBURGH.	
Barbier .....	1 1	Galloway .....	0 0
Beckett .....	1 1	Bardgett .....	0 0
Black .....	1 -	Urquhart .....	0 -
Finlayson ..	1 1	Maxwell .....	0 0
Fyfe .....	0 *1	Robertson .....	1 *0
Gilchrist .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ -	Forsyth .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ -
Jackson .....	1 1	Latta .....	0 0
Longwill .....	1 -	Brown .....	0 -
Russell .....	*1 -	Macdonald .....	*0 -
Sheriff Spens .....	1 1	Meikle .....	0 0
Tait .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ -	Campbell .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ -
Whiteley .....	1 1	Tarrant .....	0 0
Total .....	17	Total .....	2

\* Adjudicated.

## GLASGOW v. DUNDEE.

This match was played at Dundee, on 14th March. The following are the players and their scores :—

DUNDEE.		GLASGOW.	
C. R. Baxter ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	P. Fyfe .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$
H. T. Baxter ..	0	Wm. Tait .....	1
J. D. Baxter ..	0 1	Wm. McCombie ..	1 0
P. P. Fleming ..	0 1	J. M. Finlayson ..	1 0
G. B. Fraser ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	John Gilchrist ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. C. M. Grant ..	0 1	C. M. Jonas .....	1 0
Rev. Robt. Kemp ..	0 1	Wm. Seligmann ..	1 0
John Kennedy ..	0	J. R. Longwill ..	1
Jas. Moir .....	1	Wm. Service .....	0
Philip Moir ..	1	J. R. Jackson .....	0
Patk. Sandeman ..	0	J. L. Whiteley ..	1
Jas. Simpson ..	0 0	R. C. Lyness .....	1 1
W. N. Walker ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	Sheriff Spens .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0
	9		11

It will be seen that the Glasgow Club won by an insignificant majority. Many of the strongest of the Glasgow players, however, were unable to attend.

A correspondence match between the Dundee Chess Club and the Arlington Club (Glasgow) was won by Dundee by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Dundee played the attack in the Steinitz Gambit, to the analysis of which Mr. G. B. Fraser, of Dundee, has given much attention. The game will be an important addition to the literature of the opening.

A correspondence match of two games has been in progress for some months between the Glasgow Chess Club and the North London Club; and a similar match has just been begun between the Edinburgh Club and the Phoenix Club, Dublin.

A match, to be played at Perth, between the East and West of Scotland, is likely to come off early in May.

A chess club was formed at the beginning of the season at Portobello, near Edinburgh, and the meetings have been well attended by an enthusiastic membership. Much enthusiasm and enterprise in matches have been shewn by the Perth Chess Club during the season, the fruit of which, it is hoped, will be powerful assistance to the East team in the proposed match between the East and West.

For about twenty-five years a large number of the strongest players in Glasgow were in the habit of meeting nightly at the Central Working Men's Club, 34, Trongate, Glasgow, and in chess circles were known as the "Central Club." This combination of players was at one time the most powerful in Glasgow—aye in Scotland—and on several occasions defeated the Glasgow Chess Club. The club has been turned out of its old home by the closing of the premises. With the view of preserving this important club, which has done more than any other in Scotland to popularize chess among the working classes, a number of the regular habitués met on the 7th March, and formally constituted themselves into a club—the Central Chess Club of Glasgow—and arranged to meet until the close of the season at Murdoch's Restaurant, 269, Argyll Street, Glasgow, on Mondays, Thursdays, and Saturdays, between 7 and 10-30 p.m.

---

## IRELAND.

---

From all accounts, Chess in Ireland was never in a more flourishing condition. News comes from the capital, of the formation of a club of living Chess pieces; also of the formation of a grand lodge of Chess-masonry.

The club of living Chess pieces was formed by a meeting of the ladies and gentlemen who recently, at the Metropolitan Hall, so nobly espoused the cause of Chess, and by their perfect and very able exemplification of the game considerably aided the bazaar

of the Hibernian Band of Hope Union. The object of this club—a just and praiseworthy one—is, by public performances of living Chess, to aid deserving causes and charities, and also to promote the theory and practice of the game generally throughout the country. The club is limited to fifty members, and the officers elected are:—President, Mrs. E. McDowel Cosgrave; Manager, Mrs. Alexander Blood; Director, Mr. T. B. Rowland; Hon. Secretary and Treasurer, Mr. R. Dix. The club, we understand, has received a number of invitations to give exhibitions, one of the most recently accepted being to perform at a grand daffodil and floral fête, to be held under the auspices of the Alexandra College, Dublin, during Easter week, when it is expected that his Excellency the Lord Lieutenant and the Countess Zetland will be present.

As to Chess-masonry, which is ably advocated in this year's *Chess Player's Annual*, the first indication of the movement, is "that Irish amateurs are forming a grand lodge for all Ireland. According to their notions, local and provincial lodges may be expected to spring up rapidly; and when the project has been (as it is intended to be) communicated officially to all the well-known leading amateurs and players, chess editors, authors and patrons, Chess-masonry is likely to be taken up wherever Chess players, in sufficient numbers to form a lodge, are to be found. Subsidiary to the lodge and general body of Irish Chess-masons, a limited liability company has been mooted. It would work some Chess-mason patents, run a Chess-mason periodical, and serve other useful and profitable purposes. There is no doubt that there will be many specific advantages resulting from membership. By means of the brotherhood, the names and addresses of the great bulk of Chess players all over the world will, through a system of cross-registration, be accessible; and valuable introductions can be had by Chess players when about to travel or reside abroad. Moreover the *status* of Chess players will be sensibly improved, and on any given occasion the whole mass of the brotherhood can act like one man in the furtherance of any good object, and well-directed benevolent institutions springing up will be fostered.

The great correspondence match between Dublin and Belfast, which commenced in June last with fifty-four players aside, has terminated in a victory for Dublin, by  $25\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $23\frac{1}{2}$ . Should the northerners again throw down the gauntlet, it will be readily picked up.

During the past month Mr. J. D. Chambers visited some of the leading clubs. At the Clontarf Chess Club he contested nine members simultaneously, four of whom he vanquished, drew with three and lost to two. A more astonishing feat at the same club was the performance of Mr. R. Porterfield, one of its



members. He contested fourteen players simultaneously, and was *sans voir* over seven of the boards, his score was, won 11, drew 2, and lost 1.

Mr. John D. Chambers visited the Ballynahinch Chess Club, on the 5th, and played thirteen of the members simultaneously. After two hours play he scored six games, lost none, and drew seven. On the 6th, he was the guest of the Victoria Chess Club, Fountainville, Belfast, where he played as many as eighteen games simultaneously, of which he won six, lost one, and drew eleven. On the 7th, Mr. Chambers was entertained at the Belfast Chess Club, Central Hall, Rosemary Street. He played fifteen games simultaneously, of which he won three, lost three, and drew nine.

The championship of the Belfast Chess Club has been won by Mr. J. Neill, one of the strongest northern players.

The Armstrong Cup Competition hangs fire this season owing to five of the eight Dublin clubs not having entered. The other three, viz: the Dawson Street Y.M.C.A., the Dublin University, and the Rathmines are, however, going on with it mainly for the sake of keeping it going, but it is feared, the glory and honour of the competition has fled for this season, anyway. Each of the three clubs named play too much with each other.

The Irish clubs registered in this year's *Chess Player's Annual* are :

The Belfast ...	founded in 1853	The Morphy's Divan (Dub.)	1887
" Dublin ...	" 1867	" Ballynahinch, founded in	1888
" Dub. Univ. ...	" 1875	" Belmont (Belfast) "	1888
" Cork ...	" 1879	" Carrickfergus "	1888
" Limerick ...	" 1885	" Clontarf (Dub. Co.)	1888
" Listowel ...	" 1885	" Rathmines (Dub. Co.)	1888
" Kingstown	" 1886	" Milford ... founded in	1888
" Londonderry	" 1887	" Cookstown "	1889
" Portadown	" 1887	" Waterford "	1890
" Victoria (Belfast)	" 1887	" Holywood "	1890
" City (Dublin)	" 1887	" Parsonstown "	1890
" Dawson Street (Dub.)	1887	" Club of Living Chess (Dub.)	1891

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—We erroneously stated in our last issue that the next meeting of the U.S. Chess Association would be in March, but it will not take place until August. The various State Associations met as usual on February 23rd or 24th, and decided their championships. First in importance was that of New York, which was held in the metropolis, with no less than thirty-two competitors. It was conducted in rounds, on the throwing out system, each player losing two games having to retire. The result was that the championship and first prize of \$35 fell to Mr.

Delmar, and the other prizes as follows: second, J. W. Baird; third and fourth, Dr. Simonson and E. A. Ford, with equal scores; fifth and sixth, A. B. Hodges and Major Hanham, also equal, and Prof. Rogers and F. H. Yeaton divided the seventh. In the solving tourney for a gold badge, given by Mr. Loyd for the first solution of a three-mover which he had composed for the occasion; the prize was carried off in two hours by C. W. Eccles, a young member of the Brooklyn C.C., defeating nineteen opponents. The Ohio C.A. met at Cleveland on the same day, and nine clubs were represented. Messrs. Willenburg of Cleveland, and Curtis of Toledo tied for chief honours, but the tie was not played off. In the New Jersey C.A. there was likewise a tie for first place between Messrs. Vorrath and Hymes. Mr. Russell has come to the front in the Rhode Island C.A. Tourney. At the Pennsylvania C.A. meeting there was no major tourney. The results of the Massachusetts and Maryland contests have not yet reached us.

Mr. Gunsberg shortened considerably his intended stay in the States, and is now again in London. It is reported that he has taken over the editorship of the chess column in the *New York World*. We are sorry to hear that the once flourishing Columbia Club, of New York, has been dissolved. Mr. Orchard has defeated Mr. Wurm, in the match at Atlanta, by 7 to 4, and 2 draws, and he now claims the championship of the South. In their four previous matches the total score was Wurm 21, Orchard 12, drawn 10.

In America, simultaneous games are now called "Transit Chess." In a contest of this kind Mr. Lipschütz recently vanquished the whole of his nineteen opponents at the New York Turnverein Club.

Boston is at present without a chess column, those of the *Post* and *Herald* being now discontinued. In the late handicap tourney of the Manhattan Club, the first prize was taken by Major Hanham, with a score of 12½ won to 5½ lost. Messrs. Clapp, Delmar, and Ford tied for the next prizes, with 12 to 6 each; Mr. Schieffelin made 11½ to 6½, and Mr. Ryan 11 to 7 for the two lowest prizes. Close running truly!

The following moves have been made in the Steinitz-Tchigorin cable match since our last record:—Evans Gambit, 21... B to Q 3; 22 Kt to R 4, Kt takes Kt; 23 Kt to B 5, P to K Kt 3; 24 Kt takes B ch, Q takes Kt; 25 B takes Kt, Q to B 2; 26 B takes Kt, B P takes B; 27 B takes P, R to R sq; 28 Q takes R, Q takes B; 29 Q to R 4, K to Q sq; 30 R to Q 2.

Two Kt's Game: 22 P takes P, P takes P; 23 B takes P, B to K B 4; 24 Kt to K 4, B takes Kt; 25 Q to K 2, B takes B; 26 Q to K 6 ch, K to R 2; 27 B takes Q, B takes R; 28 Q to R 3, Kt to B 4; 29 B to K 5, Q R to K sq; 30 B to B 4, Kt to Q 5.

CUBA.—Mr. Blackburne arrived at Havana on February 11th, and after some preliminary tilting with members of the club in off-hand games on the two following days, he began his match with the Cuban champion, Sen. Golmayo, on the 14th. The match ended in favour of Mr. Blackburne by 5 to 3, and 2 draws. Capt. Mackenzie was able to accept the invitation of the Havana Club, and arrived on February 23rd. We are glad to hear that his health has been benefited by the visit.

GERMANY.—A match of seven games up is projected between Herren Bardeleben and Von Scheve, under the auspices of the Berlin Club. The Leipzig Club has accepted a challenge from Berlin to play a correspondence match.

NEW ZEALAND.—The National Congress of the Colony for 1890 was held at Wellington, from December 24th to January 2nd. Only one game per day was played by each of the ten competitors, who represented six clubs. Great excitement was caused by one game of 102 moves, between Messrs. Bolton (Wellington) and Ollivier (Christchurch), which had to be twice adjourned, and in which from the 72nd move it was an ending of Queen versus Rook. Mr. Bolton, who had the Q, finally won. The tourney resulted (on the Sonneborn system) in Mr. R. J. Barnes gaining the championship with 76 points. Mr. Siedeberg obtained the trophy with 62½ points, and Mr. Hookham came next with 59 points.

---

---

### EVANS GAMBIT.

---

#### THE COMPROMISED DEFENCE: ITS PRESENT POSITION.—PART II.

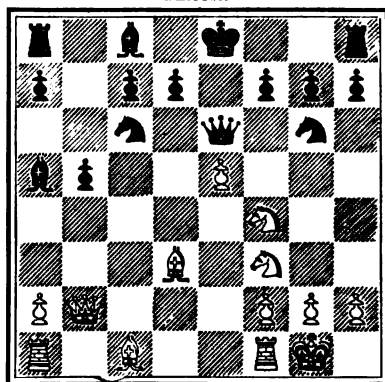
(Continued from p. 121 of the March number.)

---

11 Kt to K 2 (This defence is most elaborately worked out by the new *Handbuch*. Another move at Black's disposal is Castles, for which see (A). R to Q Kt sq, Q to Kt 5, or Q to R 4, are not available, because of 12 Kt to B 4, &c.); 12 B to Q 3 ! [12 B takes Q Kt P is inferior, for then R to Q Kt sq; 13 Q to R 4, P to Q R 3; 14 B takes Kt, Kt takes B; 15 B to R 3 (or 15 Kt to B 4, Q to B 4; 16 Kt to Q 5, R to Kt 4 (if Castles? 17 Q takes B, Q takes Kt; 18 Kt to K 7 ch, K to R sq; 19 Q takes B P+); 17 R to Q sq, Castles; 18 B to R 3, R to K sq+ ) R to Kt 4; 16 Q Kt to Q 4, Kt takes Kt; 17 Q takes Kt (or 17 Kt takes Kt, B to Kt 2; 18 P to B 3, B to Kt 3; 19 K to R sq, R to Q 4+), B to Kt 3; 18 Q to B 3, B to Kt 2 (or P to Q B

4?; 19 Q R to Q sq, Castles; 20 R to Q 6, Q to K 5; 21 R takes B, R takes R; 22 Q takes P+); 19 Q R to Q sq, K to Q sq; 20 Kt to R 4, Q to Kt 4; 21 P to K 6, P takes P+], Q to K 3; 13 Q to Kt 2 (if 13 Q takes Kt P, Black's best move is Q to Q 4, &c., and if 13 Q to Kt sq, Kt to Kt 3; 14 B to Kt 2, B to Kt 2; 15 P to Q R 4, P to Kt 5 or P takes P; 16 Kt to Kt 3, Castles (Q); 17 K R to K sq, Kt to B 5; 18 B to K 4, P to K R 3; 19 P to K R 3) Kt to Kt 3; 14 Kt to B 4! [14 B to K B 4 is not so good, for then B to Kt 2! (not P to Q R 3?; 15 Kt to Kt 5, Q to K 2; 16 P to K 6, Kt takes B; 17 Q takes K Kt P, Kt takes Kt ch; 18 B takes Kt, R to B sq; 19 B to R 5, P takes P; 20 Kt takes R P, B to Q 2; 21 Kt to B 6 ch, K to Q sq; 22 K R to Q sq, Kt to Kt sq; 23 Kt takes B, Kt takes Kt; 24 B to B 3, P to Q B 3!; 25 B takes P, R to R 2; 26 Q to Q 4, R to B 2; 27 B takes Kt, R takes B; 28 Q to R 7 and wins); 15 B to Kt 3, Castles (K); 16 Kt to B 4, Kt takes Kt; 17 B takes Kt, Q to Kt 5; 18 B to Kt 3, B to Kt 3; 19 Q R to Q sq, Kt to K 2+]; Black has two important moves here, although *Chess Openings* only gives Kt takes Kt, but Q to K 2 seems equally good. As the variations from this point are numerous and important, I append a diagram for reference.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 14th move.

(1) 17..., Kt takes Kt; 15 B takes Kt, P to Q R 3! (Black may also play Q to Kt 5 and P to K R 3, for which see *a* and *b*); 16 Q R to B sq [or 16 Kt to Kt 5, Q to K 2; 17 P to K 6, B P takes P (if P to B 3; 18 Kt takes R P, P to Q 3; 19 Q to B sq, &c.); 18 Kt takes R P, P to Q 3; 19 Q to B sq+], B to Kt 2; 17 K R to Q sq, B to Kt 3; 18 B to K 4! (if 18 B to Kt 3?, Kt

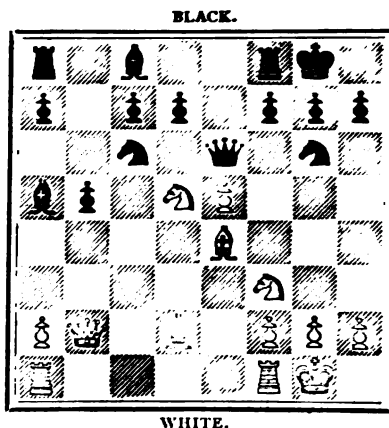
to K 2; 19 Kt to Q 4, B tks Kt; 20 Q takes B, Q to Q 4; 21 Q takes B, B takes Q!; 22 R takes P, B to B 3+, Kt to R 4!; 19 Kt to Kt 5, Q to K 2; 20 B takes B, Kt takes B; 21 Q to K 2+.

(a) 15..., Q to Kt 5; 16 Q to B sq!, Castles [he may also try B to Kt 2 and R to Q Kt sq. First, B to Kt 2; 17 P to K R 3, Q to K 3; 18 B takes Kt P, Castles (K); 19 R to Q sq, B to Kt 3; 20 P to Q R 4, P to Q R 3; 21 B to Q 3, P to K R 3; 22 R R to R 3, Kt to K 2; 23 B to Kt sq, Kt to Q 4; 24 Q to B 2+. Secondly, R to Q Kt sq; 17 P to K R 3, Q to K 3; 18 P to Q R 4, P takes P; 19 B to B 4, Q to K 2 (or Q to Kt 3; 20 R takes P, R to Kt 5; 21 R takes R, B takes R; 22 R to Q sq, P to K R 3; 23 Kt to R 4, Q to R 4; 24 B to K Kt 3, Kt takes P; 25 R to Q 5, P to Q 3; 26 P to B 4, B to Kt 2; 27 P takes Kt, B takes R; 28 B takes B, Castles; 29 K to R 2, P takes P; 30 Q takes B P+); 20 R takes P, R to Kt 5; 21 B to K Kt 5, Q to B sq; 22 R to R 2, R to Q Kt sq; 23 P to K 6, B P takes P; 24 B takes P, P takes B; 25 Q takes Kt ch, B to Q 2; 26 R to Kt 2!, B takes Q (or R to Q B sq; 27 Q to R 6, B to Kt 3; 28 Kt to K 5, Q to Q 3; 29 Kt takes B, K takes B; 30 R to Q 2, B to Q 5; 31 Q to R 4 ch+); 27 R takes R ch, K to Q 2!; 28 Kt to K 5 ch, Q to Q 3; 29 R takes Q, R takes R; 30 Kt to B 4 ch+]; 17 P to K R 3, Q to R 4; 18 P to Q R 4, P to Q R 3; 19 P takes P, P takes P; 20 Q to Kt sq, B to Kt 2; 21 K to R 2, P to B 4; 22 B takes Kt P, B to Kt 3; 23 R takes R, B takes R; 24 R to Q sq, Q to K sq; 25 Q to Q 3, B takes P; 26 Q takes Q P, Q takes Q; 27 R takes Q, B to Kt 3; 28 P to K 6. +

(b) 15..., P to K R 3 (These move occupies the place of honour in *Chess Openings*; its object is to enable Black to Castle without the danger of B takes P ch, &c.); 16 Q R to B sq (if 16 B takes Kt P, R to Q Kt sq; 17 Q to K 2), Q R to Kt sq? [*Chess Openings* gives instead, P to R 3! and continues 17 K R to Q sq, B to Kt 2 (or Castles; 18 Q to Kt sq, R to Q sq); 18 Q to Kt sq, R to Q sq; +]; 17 B to Kt sq, B to Kt 2 (he may also play Castles and B to Kt 3. First Castles; 18 Kt to R 4, Q to Kt 5; 19 P to Kt 3, Kt to K 2?; 20 Q to R 3, Kt to B 3; 21 Kt to B 5+. Secondly, 17..., B to Kt 3; 18 K R to Q sq, Kt to K 2; 19 Kt to Q 4, Q to Kt 5; 20 B to Kt 3, Castles; 21 P to K R 3, Q to Kt 4; 22 Q to B 2, P to Kt 3; 23 K to R 2+); 18 K R to Q sq, Castles; 19 Q to B 2, P to B 4; 20 P takes P *c. p.*, R takes P; 21 Q to R 7 ch, K to B 2; 22 B to Kt 5, R takes Kt; 23 B to Kt 6 ch, K to B sq!; 24 P takes R, Kt to K 4; 25 B to K 7 ch!, K takes B; 26 Q takes P ch, Kt to B 2; 27 B takes Kt+.

Next let us consider Black's 14th move, Q to K 2 (see diagram).

(2) 14..., Q to K 2; 15 Kt to Q 5, Q to K 3; 16 B to K 4, Castles; 17 B to Q 2!, Black can now play (1) B takes B; (2) P to Kt 5; and (3) B to Kt 3. The position is



Black to play his 17th move.

(1) 17..., B takes B; 18 Q takes B, Q to Kt 5; 19 K R to K sq, R to Kt sq; 20 Kt takes P, P to Q R 3; 21 P to K R 3, Q to B 5; 22 B takes K Kt, B P takes B; 23 Q to Q 5 ch +.

(2) 17..., P to Kt 5; 18 K R to K sq, R to Kt sq; 19 Q R to Q sq, B to Kt 2; 20 B to B 4, P to K R 3 (if Kt takes B; 21 B takes P ch, K to R sq; 22 Kt takes Kt, Q to Kt 5; 23 B to Q 3 +: and if P to Kt 6; 21 Kt to Kt 5, Q to K sq; 22 B takes Kt, B P takes B; 23 Q takes P, K to R sq; 24 R to K 3, Kt to K 2; 25 R to R 3, P to R 4; 26 Kt takes Kt, Q takes Kt; 27 Q to Q 3, R to B 4; 28 R takes P ch +); 21 B takes P, P takes B; 22 Kt to B 6 ch, K to Kt 2; 23 B to Q 5, Q to K 2; 24 B takes Kt, B takes B; 25 Kt to Q 4, Kt to R 5; 26 Q to K 2, R to Kt sq; 27 Q to R 5 +.

(3) 17..., B to Kt 3; 18 Q R to K sq, R to Kt sq; 19 Kt to Kt 5, Q takes P; 20 B to Q B 3, B to Q 5 (or Q takes K Kt?; 21 B takes P, Q Kt to K 4; 22 B to B 6, Q to R 4; 23 B takes K Kt, Kt takes B; 24 B to R 8, Q to R 3; 25 Q to B 6, B to B 4; 26 R to K 4, R to Kt 3; 27 Kt takes R, B tks Kt; 28 R to K R 4 +); 21 Kt takes R P, B takes B; 22 Kt takes B, R to K sq; 23 B takes K Kt, Q takes R; 24 Kt to Kt 5, P takes B; 25 Q to Kt 3 ch, P to Q 4!; 26 Kt takes Q P, K to R sq; 27 P to Kt 4, B takes P; 28 R takes Q +.

We will now take up Black's alternative line of play at move eleven, after 11 Kt to K 2, viz.: Castles?

Variation (A). 11..., Castles? (this move is generally condemned as inferior, as it was also shown to be in reply to 11 B to R 3); 12 B to Q 3, Q to Kt 5! [this is given by the *Handbuch* as best;

if Q to K 3 ?; 13 B takes P ch, K to R sq; 14 Q to R 4, P to Q 3; 15 Kt to B 4 (if 15 Q to R 4, Q to Kt 5), Q to Q 2; 16 P to K 6, P takes P; 17 Kt to Kt 5, P to K 4; 18 Q Kt to K 6, R to B 3; 19 Q to R 4, R to R 3; 20 Kt to B 7 ch, and wins. If 12 .., Q to R 4; 13 Kt to B 4, Q to Kt 5; 14 P to K R 3, winning the Q; 13 Kt to B 4, P to Q 3! (or P to Q 4; 14 P to K 6 or B to K 3, &c., Ranken); 14 P to K R 3, Q to Q 2; 15 P to K 6, P takes P; 16 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to Q 5!; 17 B takes P ch, K to R sq; 18 Q to Q sq, Q Kt to B 4; 19 Q to R 5, Kt to R 3; 20 Q Kt takes K P, R to B 3; 21 Kt to B 8!, R takes Kt!; 22 Q takes Kt, and wins. Truly a beautiful ending! The line of play in reply to 11... Q to Kt 5 ? is very similar to the above, thus 12 Kt to B 4, P to Q 3; 13 P to K R 3, Q to Q 2; 14 P to K 6, P takes P; 15 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to Q 5; 16 B takes P ch, K to R sq; 17 Q to Q sq, Q Kt to B 4; 18 Q to R 5, Kt to R 3; 19 Q Kt takes P, R to B 3; 20 Kt to B 8, R takes Kt; 21 Q takes Kt, &c.

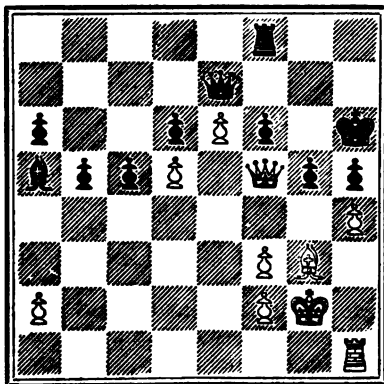
For most of the beautiful variations in this part, we are indebted to the labours of Zukertort, who, with Hirschfeldt, played many games together, taking this particular branch of the Evans as their opening.

W.T.P.

## GAME-ENDINGS.

The following position occurred in a game (Evans Gambit) played recently at Purssell's, between Dr J. W. Hunt, president of the North London Club, and a strong amateur.

BLACK.

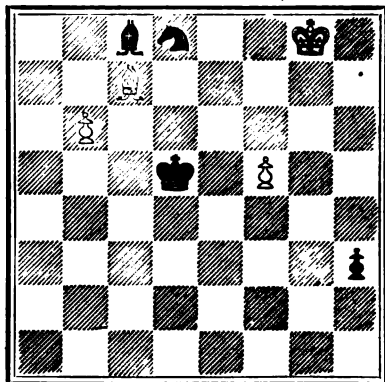


WHITE,

White (Dr. Hunt) played 1 B takes P, Q takes B (if Q moves, he loses a clear Rook, besides Pawns); 2 P takes P ch, P takes P; 3 R takes P ch, and mates next move.

Game-ending in the recent tourney of the Nuremburg Club (*Schachzeitung*).

BLACK (SCHRÖDER).



WHITE (KOLB).

Black, with the move, can win here by 1... B takes P; 2 B takes Kt, P to R 7; 3 P to Kt 7, P Queens; 4 P Queens, Q to R 2 ch; 5 K to B 8, Q to R 3 ch; 6 K to K 8 (best), B to Q 2 ch!; 7 K takes B (if K to B 7, then B to K 3 ch, &c.), Q to K 3 ch; 8 K to B 7, Q mates.

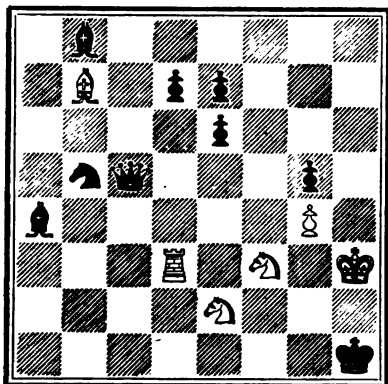
### PROBLEMATIC IDEALS.

Bulwer Lytton has a story of a man who was so addicted to dreaming, and took so much pleasure in it, that to him dreams became a reality. In the old fashioned phrase he was beside himself. A modern writer has, however, said that he to whom the ideal is as the real is a happy man, and there is no apparent reason why an idiot should not be happy; only one does not usually seek happiness in that direction. My friend Langbein has been philosophising lately upon Grimshaw, who, he argues, must have had a large organ of ideality, and found more life in the ideal than in the real. He has discovered a problem which appeared in the *Illustrated London News*, sometime during the sixties. He professes to know how Grimshaw composed it. "Look at it!" he says. "It must be so! The conception came to him in the middle



of the night, when thought is free, and the ideal reigns untrammelled by words, by conventionalities, by the exigences of civilization—the beautiful thought—and he felt all that night like Archimedes, when he made the grand discovery. No more sleep for him! He must put it into shape! Then he tried, and failed, and still he tried, for his thought would be born, and he finally

BLACK.

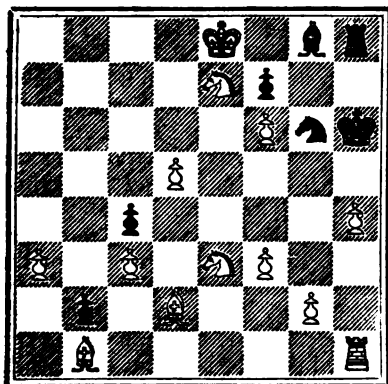


WHITE.

1 R to Q 6 (if), B takes R; 2 Kt to K 5 dis ch, Q interposes; 3 Kt to Q 3, and mates next move.

R sq. This leaves Black only one move, and then White plays 3 P to R 5, and mates with a double check. The conception is splendid, and unsurpassed in the history of problem composition.

BLACK.



WHITE.

clothed it in the best garment he could, and launched it into the world—an angel in a tail coat! And this,” he adds, “this is what your composers of the modern school call a problem of the transition style. To mend upon it, they have sent the angel about his business, and improved the shape and make of his tail coat!”

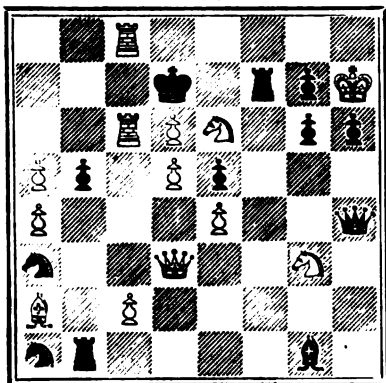
I have found another of Grimshaw's problems that seems to confirm my German friend's views. It was sent in competition to the Paris Tourney, 1867. The solution is 1 Kt to Q B 2 dis ch, followed by 2 Kt to Q

It is also skilfully carried out. The materials and machinery are, however, the same as those employed in the previous position. We have once more the discovered check, and pinned the piece; with every variation blocked that might interfere with the leading thought. A modern composer would have attempted some novelty of design. If the garment did not fit the angel's wings, the wings would be clipped to fit the garment.

With regard to the two

Knight's moves, in which lie the strength of the above problem, there are several others that may be compared with it without interfering with Grimshaw's claim for originality of idea. I give

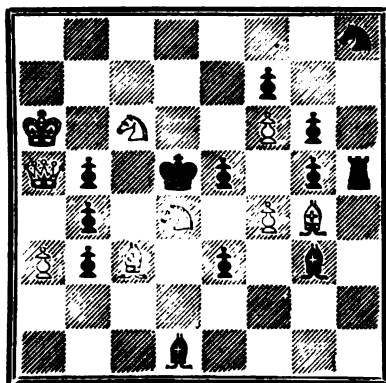
BLACK.



WHITE.

idea are far beyond Grimshaw's arrangement. According to Langbein's theory, the ideal and the real were much more evenly balanced in Campbell's mind, than in that of Grimshaw.

BLACK.

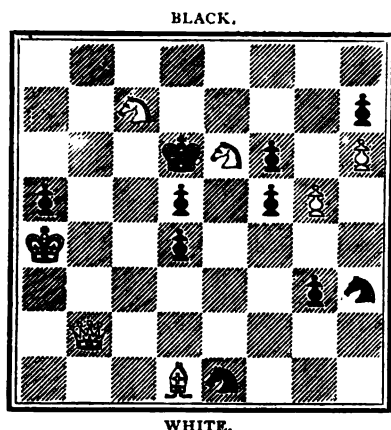


WHITE.

for example a well-known position by Campbell. Its faults are on the surface; its beauty is undeniable. White plays 1 Kt to K R sq, thence to K B 2. There is, however, an intermediate move in reply to 1..., R to Q Kt 6, by 2 Q to B sq, R takes Q. The Kt 2 when placed on K B 2 is thus *en prise* of three pieces. The conception is very nearly equal to that of Grimshaw's problem in its originality; while the introduction and manipulation of the sub-

The Paris tournament book supplies two other examples of Knight's play, which appears, about that time, to have taken the fancy of problemists. The annexed position is by Kirmay de Szirmai, of Königsgrätz. His solution is 1 Kt takes K P, P takes B; 2 Kt (Q 4) to B 6, B takes B; 3 Kt to K 7 ch, and 4 Q mates. There are, however, five variations on the first move, and the author, in this case, probably considered his problem improved

by them. The idea of making one Knight take the place of the other is undoubtedly first class; but as in the case of both Grimshaw and Campbell, there is nothing to be said with regard to beauty of form. There is a curious resemblance, in the situation of the two Knights, between this problem and another by Lambert Karner, of Mausern.



The first move in this case is 1 Kt to B 5, to which there are no less than nine replies that prolong mate to the fourth move. The seventh of these, in the author's arrangement, is 1..., Kt to B 6; to which White replies by 2 Kt (B 7) to K 6, and follows with Q to Kt 7 or Kt 8 ch. This looks like the original intention, but it is lost in the crowd of variations, showing to advantage, in their way, the manipulative skill of the composer, which

constitutes, in fact, the point of this problem. The leading variation is given thus :—1 Kt to B 5, K takes this Kt; 2 Kt to K 8, P to Q 6; 3 K takes P, and 4 Q to B 3 or Kt 5 mate.

"These are all very clever," says Langbein; "but what do they prove? Simply the superiority of a grand and noble simplicity of thought and expression over endless and irrepressible verbosity. What does Grimshaw give you? An idea that you take to your bosom and rejoice over. What the others? A page full of variations! Who can be glad because of them? For me the Ideal. For me the man who forces his way through the crowd where, as it is said, the tumult, and struggling, and sweating are extreme, to see for one moment the region of which no poet has ever yet sung, or will sing, as it deserves."

"And which," I add, "you profess to discover in two moves of a piece of wood?"

"Ah! you laugh at me!"

E.F.

#### "THE GREAT MASTER."

Life is a game of chess; the board is set  
Before each mortal, and we cannot choose  
But try our best, though all who play must lose—  
'Twas so of old in Fate's dread volume writ.  
On terms unequal are the players met:  
Our forces oft are lacking, and our skill,  
Whate'er its subtlety, suffices ill  
To guard us from the opponent's crafty net,  
For He, the invincible and shadowy King,  
Sits ever silent, on the game intent;  
Patient he watches, till he spies some rent  
In our defence; it boots not then to bring  
Our shattered powers to battle; soon or late  
He seals his conquest with a stern "Checkmate!"

A. L. STEVENSON.

## THE RAILWAY JOURNEY.

A journey long from South to North,  
Across the frozen shires ;  
Let's while away the weary day  
With chess that never tires.  
The squares you see, are *Statu quo*,  
The men drawn up in order,  
And for the dead, all in a row,  
Are holes dug round the border.

He said, and forthwith as we see  
Two fencers with their foils,  
Thrust, parry, dash, smite fire, and clash,  
In contest's fearful coils ;  
Or as two birds the quarry scent,  
And down the wind come flying ;  
So, tongs and hammer, at it went,  
These twain with pluck undying.

A colonel, one, who oft had seen  
The *mêlée* fierce and dread,  
And thro' a hell of shot and shell,  
Had many an onset led :  
The other was a parson stout,  
Who oft would ride to cover,  
The good old school fast dying out,  
Of sport an ardent lover.

To them the rush and roar were nought,  
The flying meads and streams,  
The snow-clad heights and all the sights  
That come and go like dreams :  
The entrances and exits, nought,  
So deep their contemplation,  
Nor marked they with a moment's thought  
The crowds and busy stations.

To them of import greater far  
The capture of a Pawn :  
The sudden flight of yonder Knight,  
Retreating like a fawn.  
The gathering of the strong attack,  
The forces all combining ;  
The sudden blow dealt sternly back,  
The feint, the counter-mining.

So game succeeded, glorious game,  
With pleasant interlude  
Of lunch and chat on this or that,  
Mid ale-draughts amber-hued.  
So sped they on, not taking heed  
Of space or time's duration,  
Till lo, the train with dream-like speed  
Reveals their destination.

J. PIERCE.

## JOTTINGS.

Sir Charles Russell, in the course of his speech at the banquet given to the University players, at the British Chess Club, said :—  
“I have been for a great many years interested in chess, but principally as a critic and spectator. My memory goes back a long time. I well recollect the old West End Chess Club, and, at Simpson’s Divan, I have often looked on at indifferent games. I have formed among chess players many friendships, not the least valued of which was that of the late Mr. Barnes, who was a man of culture and genius, in fact one of the ablest men I ever knew. There was also the not less brilliant Burden, who, notwithstanding that he continually suffered from bad health, invariably comported himself with cheerfulness. I have pleasing recollections of Bird, and best of all of Boden ; he was a man who had many varied tastes outside chess, and I never met a more courteous gentleman. My only connection with serious chess consisted in the fact that I was one of the small number of amateurs who arranged the match between Steinitz and Anderssen, in 1866. I remember watching the games at the hotel where the match was played ; it was certainly the most interesting chess contest that I ever witnessed. Steinitz was still unknown as a chess player, but Anderssen, who was professor of mathematics at Breslau, was a man of European reputation. No doubt he lost the match through undervaluing his opponent, but Steinitz then was not the Steinitz that he is to-day. It was interesting to watch the different styles of the two players : Anderssen was bold as a lion, he made dashing attacks and acted promptly on his conclusions. Steinitz, on the other hand, reminded me less of a lion than a terrier. But the terrier won, and, from a pecuniary point of view, very much to my grief. Since that time I have not failed to take an interest in chess, but except for occasional moments of relaxation in the House of Commons’ smoking room, my opportunities of play are limited. The annual chess match between Oxford and Cambridge is a good idea. This year there was a good fight and a close finish ; Cambridge won, but Oxford may be revenged on Saturday when, I hope the best crew may win. I have discovered the secret of the success of the University clubs, their presidents are both going to the bar. I am glad of it, though I won’t say that there is much room for them ; the market is over-stocked. No doubt they will be good losers if unfortunate at first, but youthful pluck should eventually bring them to the front.”

A game played by correspondence (with Shakespearian quotations), between Messrs. J. W. Shaw, of Montreal, and “Hensing,” of Manchester, England.

In deciding upon the mode of playing the game for their mutual interest, the players stipulated that each move should be accompanied by a suitable quotation from Shakespeare; and further, that the game should be published simultaneously in Canada and England. Mr. Shaw choose the *Montreal Gazette* for his medium, and Hensing favoured the *Leeds Mercury Weekly Supplement* as his means for publication. It is from the chess column of the latter paper that we take the liberty of reprinting it, most of the quotations being exceedingly apt and pleasing.

## (Ruy Lopez Opening.)

WHITE (Mr. J. W. SHAW.)

BLACK (HENSING.)

1 P to K 4

GLO.—“I do the wrong, and first begin to brawl.”

K. Rich. III., Act 1, Sc. 3.

1 P to K 4

P. HEN.—“Away, you rogue; dost thou not hear them call?”

K. Henry IV., Part I., Act. 2, Sc. 4.

2 Kt to K B 3

Mrs. PAGE.—“Thine own true Knight,  
By day or night,  
Or any kind of light.”

Merry Wives, Act 2, Sc. 1.

2 Kt to Q B 3

LUC.—“A knight well spoken, neat and fine;  
But, were I you, he never should be mine.”

Two Gent. of Verona, Act. 1, Sc. 2.

3 B to Q Kt 5

DUKE.—“More reasons for this action,  
At our more leisure shall I render you.”

Meas. for Meas., Act 1, Sc. 3.

3 Kt to Q 5

GLO.—“Proud prelate, in thy face  
I see thy fury.”

K. Henry VI., Part II., Act 1, Sc. 1

4 Kt takes Kt

BRU.—“Slaying is the word;  
It is a deed in fashion.”

Jul. Cæsar, Act 5, Sc. 5.

4 P takes Kt

ISAH.—“Mercy to thee would prove itself a bawd;  
’Tis best that thou diest quickly.”

Meas. for Meas., Act 3, Sc. 1.

5 Castles

K. MACB.—“Our castle’s strength will laugh a siege to scorn.”

Macbeth, Act 5, Sc. 5.

5 B to B 4

HUNT.—“This way, my Lord, for this way lies the game.”

K. Henry VI., Part III., Act 4, Sc. 5

6 P to Q 3

WAR.—“Thereon I pawn my credit and mine honour.”

K. Henry VI., Part III., Act. 3, Sc. 3

6 P to Q B 3

LORD.—“There is my honour's pawn ;  
Engage it to the trial if thou dar'st.”

K. Rich. II., Act 4.

7 B to Q B 4

PROS.—“Tell your piteous heart there's no harm done.”

Tempest, Act I, Sc. 2

7 Kt to B 3

L. MAGD.—“I am in this earthly world ; where to do harm  
Is often laudable.”

Macbeth. Act 4, Sc. 2.

3 B to K Kt 5

K. RICH.—“Comes at the last, and with a little *pin*  
Bores through his castle wall.”

Rich. II., Act 3, Sc. 2.

8 P to Q 3

9 P to K 5

CAS.—“Dar'st thou, Cassius, now,  
Leap in with me into this angry flood ?”

Jul. Cæsar, Act. I, Sc. 2.

9 P takes P

LYR.—“He goes before me, and still dares me on ;  
When I come where he calls, then he his gone.”

Midsummer Night's Dream, Act 3, Sc. 2.

10 R to K sq

KING.—“This castle hath a pleasant seat.”

Macbeth, Act I, Sc. 6.

10 Q to Q 3

EXE.—“Here comes the Queen, whose looks bewray her anger.”

Hen. VI., Part III., Act I, Sc. 1.

11 P to B 4

PRO.—“Now does my project gather to a head.”

Tempest, Act 5, Sc. 4.

11 P to K 5

BOT.—“I will sing, that they shall hear I am not afraid.”

Midsummer Night's Dream, Act 3, Sc. 1.

12 B takes Kt

DICK.—“The first thing we do, let's kill all the lawyers.”

Hen. VI., Part II., Act 4, Sc. 2.

12 Q takes B

K. HEN.—“Who should study to prefer a peace,  
If holy Churchmen take delight in broils.”

Hen. VI., Part I., Act 3, Sc. 1.

13 R takes P ch

AGAM.—“Checks and disasters  
Grow in the veins of actions highest reared.”

Troilus and Cressida, Act I, Sc. 3.

13 B to K 2

WAR.—“Is not his Grace protection to the King ?”

Hen. VI., Part I., Act. 3, Sc. 1

14 Q to K 2

“It is his Highness's pleasure that the Queen appear in person here in Court.”

Winter's Tale, Act 3, Sc. 2.

- 14 B to K B 4  
K. HEN.—“If, after three days’ space, thou here be’st found,  
The world shall not be ransom for thy life.”  
Hen. VI., Part II., Act 3, Sc. 2.
- 15 R to K 5  
“Art thou so confident? Within what space hopest thou my cure.”  
All’s Well, Act 2, Sc. 1.  
15 K to Q 2  
“Let us survey the ’vantage of the ground.”  
Richard III., Act. 5, Sc. 3.
- 16 Kt to Q 2  
“Beshrew me! the Knight’s in admirable fooling.”  
Twelfth Night, Act 2, Sc. 3.  
16 Q R to K sq  
“Thou great defender of this Capitol.”  
Titus Andronicus, Act 1, Sc. 2.
- 17 R to K sq  
CHAR.—“Now let us on, and join our powers,  
And seek how we may prejudice the foe.”  
Hen. VI., Part I., Act 3, Sc. 3.  
17 P to K R 4  
“I will lead forth my soldiers to the plain.”  
Richard III., Act. 5, Sc. 3.
- 18 Q to B 2  
PUC.—“If we have entrance,  
And that we find the watch but weak,  
I’ll by a sign give notice to our friends.”  
Hen. VI., Part I., Act. 3, Sc. 2.  
18 B to Q 3
- WAR.—“State holy, or unhallow’d, what of that?  
Is not his Grace protection to the King?”  
Hen. VI., Part I., Act. 3, Sc. 1.
- 19 Q takes P  
ANT.—“Cry, ‘Havoc,’ and let slip the dogs of war.”  
Julius Cæsar, Act 3, Sc. 1.  
19 R to R 3
- K. MACB.—“Blow, wind! come wrack!  
At least we’ll die with harness on our back.”  
Macbeth, Act 5, Sc. 5.
- 20 Kt to Kt 3  
“Every minute now should be the father of some stratagem.”  
Hen. VI., Part II., Act 1, Sc. 1.  
20 R takes R  
“Come, therefore, let us fly while we may fly;  
If Warwick takes us we are sure to die.”  
Hen. VI., Part III., Act. 4, Sc. 4.
- 21 P takes R  
“This day those enemies are put to death,  
And I in better state than e’er I was.”  
Richd. III., Act. 3, Sc. 2.  
21 Q to K 2  
“Victorious Talbot! pardon my abuse;  
I find thou art not less than fame hath bruited.”  
Hen. VI., Part I., Act 2, Sc. 3.



22 R to K 3

"But yet I'll make assurance double sure."

Macbeth, Act 4, Sc. 1.

22 Resigns.

"Your hands than mine are quicker for a fray,

My legs are longer though, to run away."

Midsummer Night's Dream, Act 3, Sc. 2.

---

## OBITUARY.

We regret to announce the death, on the 14th of February last, of Mr. George Frith Barry, one of the best chess players in Ireland. He was also one of the pioneers of cricket (a game little known in Ireland when he won his first laurels), and his devotion to this game somewhat interfered with his chess victories. When he won (for one year) the first challenge cup offered for a chess competition in Ireland, he was also the captain of one of the leading Irish elevens (the Leinster Cricket Club), and his score in the cricket-field fully justified this position. He was for many years one of the leading players in the County and City of Dublin Chess Club (now the Dublin Chess Club), and on the president—the late Rev. Mr. Cordner—offering a challenge cup in the year 1868, Mr. Barry, notwithstanding the attention which he devoted to cricket at the time, was the first winner. In the following year, however, he yielded his laurels to Mr. Rynd, and did not compete subsequently. Not long afterwards he retired from the club, and so far as we are aware, never became a member of any other chess club. Some years ago, a periodical known as *The Irish Fireside*, started a chess column, which was conducted by Mr. Barry. It was unfortunate that the circulation of this journal was so limited, as the chess column was not only one of the earliest but one of the best in Ireland. Besides very carefully annotated games, it contained some very valuable analyses of the leading openings—a decided desideratum at the time when they appeared. Mr. Barry's last achievement in chess was his winning the second prize in the chess correspondence tourney, conducted by Mr. G. B. Fraser, of Dundee. Mr. Fraser himself took first place, but Mr. Barry finished ahead of such distinguished players as Messrs. Gunston and Blake. Considering how little practice he had of late years, this performance was one of remarkable merit. Failing health prevented him from entering on any subsequent competition.

Mr. Barry was a slow, cautious player, averse to brilliant sacrifices, but who understood the art of attack no less than of defence. As a man he has left many friends and few (if any) enemies.

W.H.S.M.

The *Baltimore News* brings intelligence of the death of Mr. T. J. Grotjen, a well-known American player and problemist. At a special meeting of the Baltimore Association an expression of deep regret and sense of great loss was recorded in respect of one 'who was one of the most earnest supporters of the noble game, who was among its pioneer members, and who by devotion and ability as player and problemist, has reflected great credit upon our body, and whose generous and devoted disposition has endeared his many friends to him.'

---

## B.C.M. LITERARY COMPETITION.

### AN UNFINISHED GAME.

One hot Summer Sunday afternoon in the year 18—, two tired students walked into a country church less for the purpose of worship than that of rest. They found their way to an old fashioned pew, cushioned and curtained, and congratulated one another on their snug surroundings. On the way to the church they had had a friendly dispute touching a certain game of chess. Tom was assured of a forced win for White, whilst Harry, no less confident, declared that it was Black's game. T'was no doubt very wrong to talk chess on the Sabbath day; but then these two Oxonian ramblers were born *South* of the Tweed! to them it was a very venial sin to "whistle on a Sunday."

In one respect the sermon, the preacher, and our two wayfarers, were very much on all fours—all were sleepy. Now, Tom had with him a handy pocket set of chess. It was the merest accident, and to this day Tom will have no other construction put upon his act; but while looking for a fly-sheet of clean paper whereon to dot down notes of the sermon, this pocket set tumbled on to the seat and was at once pounced upon by Harry. Both were wide awake now. Alas! Alas! there were two worshippers the less in that old-fashioned country church. But before the position was set up, there arose a slight difficulty—was it White's move or had Black to lead off? Many were the whispered reasons given for the one and the other; the parson was in his secondly, they were no nearer to an agreement, when suddenly Tom slapped his thigh, pinched his friend in the ribs, fixed the men, and claimed the move for White. The White King was in check! Play commenced.

On the other side of the curtained partition, two bright eyes sparkled, a sweet little mouth betrayed signs of fun, and the way in which the ear seemed glued to a friendly crack in the panel, destroyed the beauty of the child's natural pose of the head. That child was also awake! She had recognised in one of the strangers, as he passed her pew, her sister's very particular friend.

Before the service was over she had decided that *he* should not recognise *her*! There were now *two* games being played in that village church.

"The Cave of Addullam" was the subject for the sermon, and Saul and David—David and Saul got inextricably mixed up with B to K 5, Kt to Q 6. Quoth the preacher:—"Every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented gathered themselves unto David," but that little girl heard him not. With the two students it was otherwise. They divided their attention between theology and chess. "What made David's kindred come round to David's side?" asked Tom. Rook to K square," replied Harry. "Then I play," said Tom, "P to B 7 going to Queen." "I suppose," said Harry, as he quietly removed the P on B 7 off the board, "Jesse and his sons were ashamed of themselves for leaving David to the tender mercies of Saul." "Set the men up again," said Tom. "I had a better reply for my first move than covering King with Knight." "But, I say Tom, what a queer lot of followers David had." "Let David alone and attend to your game." It was no use, neither game nor sermon was satisfactory that afternoon.

How still that little girl was, as the congregation dispersed, how quickly she slipped out by a side door; and when at tea-table she was offered a penny for her thoughts, did that little girl agree to barter?

Three weeks had passed. The parson had pigeon-holed his MSS. endorsed "did not go well;" Tom and Harry still had an unfinished game to fight over, when the post brought the following letter:—

DEAR PUSSIE:

I am coming home next week. These is to be a grand Garden Party on Thursday, it will not be complete without a certain little body I know come.  
Yours fondly,

SISSIE.

P.S.—Tom is here. He has written to a friend to join us. Your clergyman has also been invited.

Pussie had more thoughts to sell!

The eventful day arrived. Tom had kissed his future little sister-in-law; Harry, for 'twas he, had been formally introduced, and the good vicar was right glad to have Pussie there, for clergyman and child were as father and daughter. No difficulty, therefore, stood in Pussies way; she had only to choose her own time for playing *her* little game. She wanted to catch her sister and Tom by themselves, and had not long to wait, for to her delight they strolled off down a shady path. To run round by another path and place herself in their way was quickly done. The contented pair, as they turned a corner, were surprised to meet Puss; their surprise deepened as they observed how slowly

she walked, and how unobservant she appeared at every thing about her—counting the stones—so contrary to Pussies usual mood. “Penny for your thoughts,” said Sis. “Worth more than that,” said Puss. “How much?” “Oh a great deal more.” “So *very* valuable,” chimed in Tom. Puss had caught her mouse. “Sissie would not like me to tell you,” she said. Both of the lovers saw that she had something to tell, and both were curious as to what that something was. “Well, what *will* buy your thoughts?” “Give me a sovereign and a shilling, that’s a guinea, isn’t it?” There was a long parley; offers of a shilling, two shillings, five shillings, but Puss was firm. “One guinea,” she repeated. The bargain was struck, for Sissie was to be married to the young Squire as he was called. No longer the demure pensive girl. Pussie ran off with the money, and the gardens echoed with her joyous laughter.

It was now later in the day, the guests were tired and mostly seated, when observing Tom conversing with the vicar, Puss begged permission to ask him a question. “How many people would the Cave of Addullam hold?” said she. “The cave of what?” said Tom. “Oh, you know,” said Puss; “don’t you remember *him* preaching about it?” and she placed her little hand in that of the vicar’s. “Certainly, I have recently preached on that subject,” said the clergyman; but I did not see you there, Mr. Tom.” “Oh, but he was, and Harry too; don’t you remember Harry saying to you, “What a queer lot of followers David had?” and you replied, “Let David alone and attend to the game.” Harry and Tom exchanged glances. Which of them had enlightened this awful child. “But, I say Tom, what wonderful memories you and Harry must have to play a game of chess without board or men.” Harry decamped. Tom was getting uncomfortably warm, and certainly no cooler when he heard the vicar ask, “What has chess got to do with the Cave of Adullum?” “I don’t know,” said Puss; but they were playing chess whilst you were preaching.” A shout of laughter from a score of listeners greeted this reply of Pussie, the noisiest peal coming from the vicar, who, observant of her roguish face broke out in a stentorian roar, as she said to Tom—“and now a penny for your thoughts.”

YOUNG MORTALITY.

---

## CHESS LITERATURE.

*Chess*, a poem, in four cantos, &c., by Charles Tomlinson, F.R.S. (London—from the author, 7, North Road, Highgate, N.) That Professor Tomlinson is not so well known to the younger as he is to the older generation of chess players, is entirely his own

fault. He has kept silent for so many years, that though none of his old friends have forgotten him, the younger folk have not had the privilege of making his acquaintance. His has been a singularly long and wide—we had almost said unique—chess experience. It carries him back to all the great players of the last generation; to De la Bourdonnais and MacDonnell, to Staunton and Löwenthal, to Morphy and Anderssen; but he not only remembers these men—he knew them; was in the circle they moved in; heard their little quarrels and discussed, no doubt, their little weaknesses. He was, fifty years ago, perhaps as fully in touch with London and Continental Chess as Staunton himself; and he has had, moreover, the advantage of being a spectator always. He has had a good seat, and could see all the play, while Staunton, as a competitor, did not always know what was going on, on the other side. It is to be hoped, therefore, that this little volume is only the introduction to further work of the same nature. Mr. Tomlinson has evidently materials at hand for a chronicle of the most brilliant era in chess, and with his literary genius could produce a volume that would be a classic addition to chess literature.

The volume before us contains, as an introduction, a slightly enlarged edition of the article on "Simpson's," which recently appeared in these pages. Then follows the *pièce de résistance*, "Chess," in four cantos, the first by far the best.

Small men who raise their measure to the great,  
Approve within their reach; beyond it, hate:  
And like the homœopathic bee, they bring  
Small drops of poison in their envious sting.

The professor is evidently an humble admirer of Pope, but the captious critic questions his authority for the new genus *Apis*.

The third canto is a "full, true, and particular" account of the midnight revels at the Divan, when the last player has gone, the door is locked, and the waiter fondly imagines he has left all quiet. We wonder who the author had in his mind when he wrote

A man may play extremely well at chess,  
And yet a humbug be, you must confess.

A selection of light chess verses and aphorisms complete the volume—one that we have read through with great pleasure.

## THE NEW HANDBUCH.—II.

(Continued from p. 59 of the February number.)

The chapter on the Evans Gambit is the second longest in the book, extending to 42 pages while the Ruy Lopez occupies 50: this is about the same space that was allotted to it in the sixth edition. On comparing the two we find a considerable rearrangement of matter, by which, no doubt, something has been gained

in clearness; but the variations, and the critical judgments based on them, are almost identical in the two editions. In commenting on the treatment of this opening by Herr Riemann in our last *Handbuch* review (*C.P.C.* 1880 pp. 170-173), we could not help remarking on the hesitating tone of some of his conclusions, which we attributed to the difficulty of the subject. The present editor is wanting neither in Chess intelligence nor conscientious industry; but he, too, has had to leave the opening much as he found it. It is usual in the *Handbuch* to give in the notes the date of all variations inserted; and it is a curious fact that in this large chapter no date beginning with the figures 188— occurs. The theory of the Evans Gambit might seem to have gone to sleep for a decade; the principal exceptions have been the variations on the Compromised Defence, worked out in practice between Zukertort and Hirschfeld, some brief but pregnant suggestions by Mr. Potter on the same subject, and, in the Normal Defence, Tchigorin's proofs of the difficulty of finding a satisfactory answer to 9 Kt to B 3. We gladly leave the too abundant materials of the Compromised to Mr. Pierce's careful treatment, with just two remarks by the way: (1) that the *Handbuch*, after 11 B to R 3, R to Q Kt sq, gives only 12 Kt to Q Kt 5, omitting the much stronger 12 Kt to Q 5, played both by Zukertort and Tchigorin in the Tournament of 1883 (see pp. 118, 119 of the March number); and (2) we still hold by Zukertort's dictum, that 11 B to R 3 is the strongest form of the attack, and that the defence to it stands or falls with the reply 11..., Castles. As to the Normal, we shall see further on that the *Handbuch* misses some tolerably obvious conclusions.

But first we propose to touch upon a leading branch of the Evans Gambit Declined. Owing probably to the limits of their space, recent English works, and notably *Openings A. & M.* have not gone fully into the variations springing from 4 P to Q Kt 4, B to Kt 3; 5 P to Kt 5, Kt to R 4; 6 Kt takes P. At this point there are two inferior yet tempting defences, 6..., B to Q 5 and 6..., Q to B 3, two superior, 6..., Q to Kt 4 and 6..., Kt to R 3. Only the two latter are mentioned in *Openings A. & M.* We will take the four in order, as all require to be known. (I.) 6..., B to Q 5; 7 Kt takes B P, Q to B 3; 8 Q to K 2, Kt takes B; 9 Kt takes R, B takes R; 10 Q takes Kt, Kt to K 2; 11 P to B 3, P to Q 4; now, instead of 12 P takes P, B to B 4; 13 Castles, Castles, the advantage of which to White is somewhat doubtful, White should play, with the *Handbuch* in a note, 12 Q takes B P, to be followed by B to R 3, with a clear advantage. (II.) 6..., Q to B 3; 7 B takes P ch, K to B sq (or K to K 2, 8 P to Q 4, P to Q 3; 9 B to R 3, Kt to R 3; 10 B to Kt 3 with better game); 8 P to Q 4, P to Q 3; 9 B takes Kt, P takes Kt; 10 B to

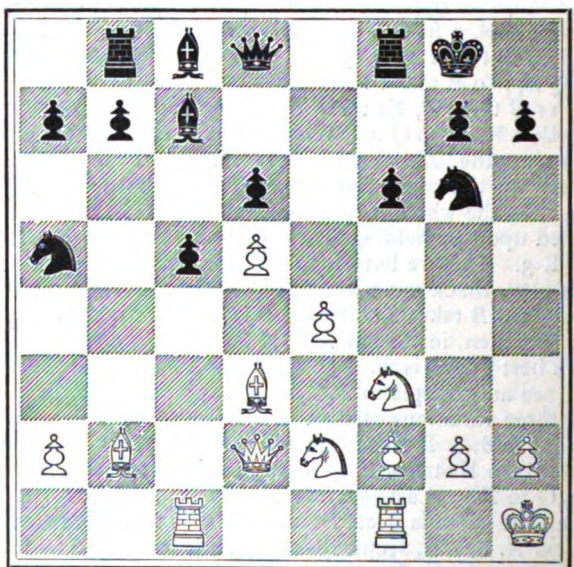
Q 5, P to B 3. Rosenthal thought this gave Black the better game; the continuation by Suhle and Neumann (*Theorie und Praxis*, 1865, p. 366) disproves this; 11 B to R 3 ch, K to K sq; 12 Castles, P takes B; 13 Kt to B 3, B takes P; 14 Kt takes P, Q to B 2; 15 B to Q 6, Kt to B 5; 16 Kt to B 7 ch, K to Q sq; 17 B takes K P, Kt takes B; 18 Q takes B ch, with a winning game; or 15..., B to Kt 3; 16 B takes K P, and White's Pawns and position are a full equivalent for the piece minus. (III.) 6..., Q to Kt 4. This does not seem to be as unfavourable for White as *Openings A. & M.* allege (pp. 117, 118, cols. 5-7). For example: 7 B takes P ch, K to K 2 !; 8 B takes Kt, Q takes Kt; 9 B to Q 5, P to B 3; 10 P to Q 4, B takes P; 11 P to K B 4, Q to B 3; 12 P to B 3 (thus far Rosenthal and *Openings* col. 5, preferring White). The present writer suggested (*C.P.C.* 1880, pp. 170, 197) 12..., B takes P ch; 13 Kt takes B, Q takes Kt ch; 14 B to Q 2, Q to Q 5; 15 B takes Kt, Q to K 6 ch; 16 Q to K 2, Q takes Q ch; 17 K takes Q, P takes B; 18 P takes P, P to Q 3. The *Handbuch*, which omits the last move on each side, accepts this as an equal game; White has a Pawn more, but with Bishops on opposite colours Black ought to draw. Again (*Openings*, col. 7 from a game Berber *v.* Göring, *C.P.C.* 1878, p. 174) 6..., Q to Kt 4; 7 Q to B 3, Q takes Kt; 8 Q takes P ch, K to Q sq; 9 B to Kt 2, Q takes K P ch; 10 K to Q sq, Q to K 2; 11 B takes P, Kt takes B; 12 Q takes Q ch, K takes Q; 13 B takes R, P to Q 4. White played 14 P to Q 4, and lost ultimately; the *Handbuch* thinks that 14 P to K B 3, a move suggested in the contemporary note, would have made the game equal. On the whole it would seem that 6..., Q to Kt 4 cannot be relied upon as yielding Black a distinct advantage. (IV.) 6..., Kt to R 3. This we have long thought to be the best move; with proper play, Black must win two pieces for a Rook: 7 P to Q 4, P to Q 3; 8 B takes Kt, P takes B ! (If 8..., P takes Kt; 9 B takes Kt P, and then, instead of R to K Kt sq, as in *Openings A. & M.*, Black's best move is 9..., Q takes Q P, analysed by Suhle in 1864; see an example in *B.C.M.* ii. 107). The *Handbuch*, while giving three variations of 8..., P takes Kt, allots only one to the better move 8..., P takes B, and that not the strongest: 8..., P takes B; 9 Kt takes P, Q to B 3; 10 Kt takes R, Kt takes B? (if 10 Q to R 5, Castles); 11 P to Q B 3, B to K 3; 12 Q to B 3 and the game is declared even. But 10..., B takes P, as in *Openings A. & M.*, secures Black an advantage. The move 8..., P takes B was started as a novelty about ten years ago by M. Bezakowny of Paris, but we have traced it as far back as 1865 (*Theorie und Praxis*, p. 95). After all, if White loses, by the best defence, two pieces for a Rook, he has always a Pawn or two in compensation, and the complications are such as would recommend

themselves to a bold player. The move 5 Kt takes P is by no means to be rejected.

In the Normal Defence, only two attacks require to be considered, 9 P to Q 5, in favour some time ago and specially patronised by Anderssen and Zukertort, and 9 Kt to B 3, which the potent example of Tchigorin, both over the board and by correspondence, has now raised to the first place. As to the former, the *Handbuch* gives us the best that there is, but the theory does not allow of any very definite conclusions. The variations in *Openings A. & M.*, p. 97 cols. 46, 47 and in the notes, are all in the *Handbuch*, together with some others, from which we extract the following. After the moves 9 P to Q 5, Kt to R 4; 10 B to Kt 2, Kt to K 2; 11 B to Q 3, Castles; 12 Kt to B 3, Kt to Kt 3; 13 Kt to K 2, P to Q B 4; 14 Q to Q 2, B to B 3; 15 K to R sq, B to B 2; 16 Q R to B sq, R to Kt sq;—the position, from which many variations spring, is as under:—

Position after Black's 16th move.

BLACK.



WHITE.

I. 17 Kt to Kt 3, P to Kt 4; 18 Kt to B 5, P to B 5; 19 B to K 2 (the *Handbuch* p. 210 favours this retreat, while *Openings A. & M.* prefer B to Kt sq), P to Kt 5; 20 B to Q 4, P to B 6;



21 Q to Q sq (here again there is a moot point between this and 21 Q to K 3), Kt to K B 5 (Prof. Berger's move, first given by us in *C.P.C.* 1880 p. 171, and much better than 21..., B to Kt 3; 22 P to Q R 3 !); 22 P to Q R 3, Q to K sq; 23 B to Q 3 (or A), Kt to Kt 6; 24 Q R to Kt sq, K Kt takes B; 25 Q takes K Kt, B takes Kt; 26 P takes B, P takes P and Black, according to the *Handbuch*, has the better game. But if 27 Q takes B P, we do not think that Black is likely to make much of his Pawns on the R file. (A). 23 P takes P, B takes Kt; 24 R takes P, B takes K P; 25 R takes B, Q to Kt 3; 26 R to K Kt sq, R takes P; 27 B takes R P, Kt takes Q P +. A rather fantastic variation, "suggestive but open to question" like much of the analysis of this branch of the Evans. II. 17 K Kt to Kt sq, P to Kt 4; 18 P to B 4, P to B 5; 19 B to Kt sq, P to Kt 5; 20 B to Q 4, P to B 6; 21 Q to Q sq, Kt to Q B 5; 22 B takes R P, R to R sq; 23 B to Q 4, Kt to Q 7; 24 R to B 2, B to Kt 3; 25 P to B 5, Kt to K 4; 26 R to B 4, B to R 3; 27 B takes Kt, B P takes B; 28 R to Kt 4, B to K 6, and White is much cramped. To these we add a beautiful and new variation from a correspondence game of Prince Nicholas Ouroussoff's, *Schachs.* Dec. 1890 p. 362: 17 Kt to Kt 3, P to Kt 4; 18 Kt to B 5, P to B 5; 19 B to K 2, P to Kt 5; 20 B takes P, Kt takes B; 21 R takes Kt, B to R 3; 22 R takes B 1, Q takes R; 23 R to Q B sq, Q to Q sq ?; 24 K Kt to Q 4. Two distinct games are recorded as actually won, from this point, one of them of a "dazzling" character: 23..., Q to Q 2 would have been better, but the attack was thought worth the loss of the exchange even in a game by correspondence. No example of the move K Kt to K sq, a favourite one of Löwenthal's, is given in *Openings A. & M.*; we therefore append one from the *Handbuch*. From the diagram, replacing both the Queen's Rooks at their own squares, we start at the 16th move: 16 Kt to K sq, R to Kt sq; 17 Kt to Kt 3, P to Kt 4 !; 18 Kt to B 2, P to Kt 5; 19 Kt to K 3, B to Q 2; 20 P to B 4, Q to B sq; 21 Kt (Kt 3) to B 5, P to Q R 3; 22 R to B 3, B to Kt 4; 23 R to Kt 3, R to B 2; 24 B takes B, P takes B; 25 Q to Q sq, Kt to Q B 5; 26 Q to R 5, Kt takes B; 27 R to R 3, Kt to B sq; 28 Kt to Kt 4, R to Q 2; 29 R to K B sq, B to Q sq; 30 Q R to B 3, R to Kt 2; 31 Q R to K Kt 3, K to R sq; 32 Q to K 8 and wins (p. 210, no. 42). Two other variations of 16 Kt to K sq (p. 208, no. 26, 27) are also conducted to White's advantage: we do not think them conclusive, and believe that as soon as the White K Kt is played away, Black should seize the opportunity for Kt to K 4, securing either the exchange of this Kt for one of the two formidable Bishops, or the co-operation of the other Kt at B 5.

On the move 9 Kt to B 3 after the Normal Defence, the

*Handbuch* gives among its illustrative games the two most important examples, Tchigorin *v.* Steinitz in the Tournament of 1883 (9..., Kt to R 4), and St. Petersburg *v.* London (9..., B to Kt 5): but it fails to draw the logical conclusion. On the latter game it remarks that 9..., B to Kt 5 is less safe than Kt to R 4; the continuation was 10 B to Q Kt 5, K to B sq (we rather fancy P to Q R 3 first, as in *Field*, Oct. 18, 1890); 11 B to K 3, K Kt to K 2 (here the *Handbuch* prefers 11..., B takes Kt, which is more than doubtful); 12 P to Q R 4, P to Q R 4 (?). Black's last move is admitted to be a mistake: the *Handbuch* suggests P to Q R 3; Kt to R 4, as played successfully by Gunsberg against Tchigorin (*B.C.M.* x. 106) perhaps better still; had 10..., P to Q R 3 been played, time would have been gained at this point. On the other hand, there is no adequate perception of the difficulties of the defence 9..., Kt to R 4. We must here quote the *Handbuch's* own words (p. 216 no. 31 and note): "10 B to Kt 5, P to B 3!; 11 B to R 4 or B 4 [B 4, as played by Tchigorin, is decidedly better on account of the attack on the Q P in some variations], Kt takes B; 12 Q to R 4 ch, Q to Q 2; 13 Q takes Kt, Q to B 2; 14 Q to Q 3, Kt to K 2 and has the better game." In reality 14 Q to Q 3 completely gives away the attack. The note proceeds: "P to Q 5 is no better; for 14 Kt to Q 5 see the illustrative game." We are left to infer that 14 Kt to Q 5 is not the strongest move, and would have yielded no advantage but for Steinitz's error 14..., P to Kt 4. But even with the correct reply 14..., B to K 3, the same continuation 15 Q to R 4 ch, B to Q 2 (if 15 Q to Q 2, 16 Kt takes B); 16 Q to R 3, R to B sq! gives Black a cramped game: he is still under the difficulty of bringing out his K Kt and K R. We believe that the dangers of the attack 9 Kt to B 3 are the chief reason why the Evans Gambit is now so often declined.

In the Richardson attack we find no new lights: the best defence is still that given in the last edition (*Openings A. & M.* p. 110 col. 35). An important variation on the same page (col. 31) beginning with 11 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4, should have been noticed in the *Handbuch*, but is not. After the moves 5 P to B 3, B to R 4; 6 Castles, Kt to B 3; 7 P to Q 4, Castles; the alternative 8 P takes P is pronounced inferior, but is not adequately treated. Upon 8 P takes P, Kt takes P there is no mention of 9 B to Q 3, leading to many ingenious complications. The same position may be arrived at by 9 Q to B 2, P to Q 4; 10 B to Q 3; if 10 K R to Q sq, B to K 3; 11 B takes P followed by P to B 4 is acknowledged to be bad, and 11 B to Q 3 is noticed as possible; but then 11..., B to K B 4 and 11..., P to B 4 are mentioned with no hint of the inferiority of the latter; 12 P takes P *en p.*, Kt takes P at B 3; 13 Kt to Kt 5 winning at least a Pawn (instead of this,

13 B to Kt 5 is quoted from the *Congress of 1867*). Of the defence 5 P to B 3, B to R 4; 6 Castles, P to Q 3; 7 P to Q 4, B to Q 2, we are merely told that it was mentioned in *Schachs*. 1878 p. 25. This is the move which was analysed by Messrs. Ranken and W. T. Pierce, and which has just been rediscovered independently, it would seem, by M. Alapin (*Field*, Dec. 6, 1890). On looking out the reference we find that a condensed but quite sufficient abstract of the analysis was given in the *Schachzeitung*, and we cannot but feel that a discovery, which happened to have been made outside of Germany, has here been deliberately ignored. This defence will probably command more attention in the near future.

Steinitz's new departure in the Evans Gambit, by 6..., Q to B 3, is noticed in an Appendix to the *Handbuch* together with his other suggestions in the *Modern Chess Instructor*, having arrived too late for treatment in the body of the work.

The Ponziani, Staunton, or *englische Partie*, as it is variously called, 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 P to B 3, is very little altered in the new edition, less so, indeed, than appears at first sight, as the sections are rearranged. Our remarks on certain omissions in *B.C.M.* ii. 136 ff still mostly hold good. The opening between Rosenthal and Zukertort, 3..., P to Q 4; 4 Q to R 4, P to B 3; 5 B to Kt 5, K Kt to K 2 (Black's two last moves are transposed in the *Handbuch*); 6 P to Q 3, B to Q 2, is given without the names of the players. In the pretty variation at p. 46 note 4 of *Openings A. & M.* Zukertort's name is again suppressed. The following moves occur in a game Janssens v. Brien (*ib.* p. 48 note 1): 3..., P to Q 4; 4 Q to R 4, P takes P; 5 Kt takes P, Q to Q 4; 6 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt; 7 B to B 4, Q to Q 2; 8 Castles, B to Q 3; 9 B to Kt 5, P takes B; 10 Q takes K P ch. The *Handbuch*, in the two last editions, puts a (?) after 8..., B to Q 3; the English work, more correctly, after White's move 9 B to Kt 5: the exchange is won at too great a cost in position. For the benefit of readers who have not the work to refer to, we give a few additional moves from Staunton's *Praxis*, p. 250: 10..., Kt to K 2; 11 Q takes R, P to Q B 3; 12 P to Q 4, Castles; 13 B to K 3, B to Kt 2; 14 Q takes P, P to Q B 4; 15 Q to R 3 (to save the Q): Black now played 15..., Q to Kt 5, and won about the 24th move; Staunton justly points out that 15..., Q B takes P would have been immediately decisive. A new variation of the Steinitz defence is analysed by Alapin in *Chess-Monthly* xi. 328: 3..., P to Q 4; 4 Q to R 4, P to B 3; 5 B to Kt 5, K Kt to K 2; 6 P takes P, Q takes P; 7 Castles, B to Q 2; 8 P to Q 4, P takes P; 9 P takes P, Kt to K 4! (Tchigorin's move, securing an exchange of pieces favourable for Black, and leaving White with an isolated Q P; if 10 Kt to B 3, Kt takes Kt ch; 11 P takes Kt, Q to K B 4).

In the Hungarian Defence, 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K-B 3, Kt to Q-B 3; 3 B to B 4, B to K 2; 4 P to Q 4, P to Q 3, it is now acknowledged that 5 P to B 3 is White's best move, continued 5..., Kt to B 3; 6 Q to B 2, Castles I. The same had been suggested by us, *B.C.M.* ii. 138: compare *Openings A. & M.* p. 70, col. 3. W.W.

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

---

### ON TEACHING CHESS.

---

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR:

In the pleasant article on "Modern Simpson's," contained in your last number, the writer refers to the small charge of a shilling, which the amateur pays for a lesson from a first-rate professional player, and he goes on to say that "the masters' would better consult their own interests as well as their dignity, if they did not make Chess so cheap." This suggestion opens a question of considerable importance, especially at the present time, when the teacher's art is being everywhere tested, and the benefits of a University training are being made accessible to every one.

If Chess is to be taught, it should be taught well and with method. But before considering this point, I would remark, that the present custom of playing for a shilling a game is not a case of master and pupil, but a contest for a stake; for should the professional player lose, he has to pay a shilling instead of receiving one. If the stake were higher, the amateur would probably become shy, or insist on larger odds. But referring to my recollections of the Divan's practice, the professionals and many amateurs were in the habit of playing for a shilling, or half-a-crown a game, and betting on the result. I was talking to Lowe on this subject many years ago, and he told me that he had often won several sovereigns by betting on a single game, and he lamented that the practice had declined, and that Chess was not what it had been.

I am glad to learn from A. G.'s article, that the professionals are content to play for a shilling a game, but I am of opinion that the shilling ought to be a fee, not a stake, and this brings me to the subject of tuition.

Does it follow that because a man plays Chess well, that he is able to teach it? A first-rate professional player once asked me whether I could procure him some Chess pupils, his terms being eight lessons of an hour each for a guinea. In order to test his teaching powers, I engaged him to give me eight lessons. I soon found that he had not the remotest idea of the teacher's art. I endured three sittings, and then paid the guinea and dismissed him. In the first hour he played over a long game, in which he had beaten Herr—but there was no explanation as to the why, and the because. In the second hour he showed me a new variation of his, in the Muzio gambit, beginning at the eighteenth move! In the third hour he played another match game, which he had won of Mr. ——— This was enough, so recalling the words of Schiller, I dismissed him.

*Theile mir mit was du weisast; ich werd' es dankbar empfangen.  
Aber du gibst mir dickhselbst: damit verschone mich, Freund.*

"If you will show off your knowledge, I'll willingly sit for a lesson.  
If you but show off yourself—Waiter! my hat, I must go."

A good Chess teacher would be careful to explain the theory of each opening, the object aimed at, the reason for every move. As in Science so in Chess, when a principle is well understood, the memory need not be burdened with facts and details. As these arise the principle will grasp them, or create them when wanted. Elementary books on Chess do not sufficiently consider this; they go too much into detail, and the variations A, B, C, &c., serve for the most part to confuse.

Staunton in his *Handbook*, advised the student to study first the matter printed in large type, reserving the smaller type for a later stage. This is a good suggestion, but I fancy that an intelligent living master would be vastly more efficacious than most book study. Des Chapelles was Chess master to De la Bourdonnais, Lewis to Cochrane and McDonnell, and we know that the pupils seldom, or never opened a book on Chess. Indeed, when De la Bourdonnais was requested by a French publisher to prepare an elementary work on Chess, the author wrote with a shovel instead of a pen; that is, he carted into his book large extracts from Philidor and George Walker. Indeed the book fell still-born from the press. I cannot imagine De la Bourdonnais as a teacher. He was too fiery and impatient. His place was at the Chess board, playing games at various odds by the score, and marking the number by pegging the holes which he had ordered to be made in the frame of the board. After playing a match game from which McDonnell would retire exhausted, the more vigorous antagonist would sit up for hours, accomplishing the above feat, and drinking *bière à la portère*.

The difficulty in teaching the game, is, that Chess is an art, and an art is more difficult to teach than a science. I have more than once had a dispute with professionals who insisted that Chess is a science. When asked for a definition of an art and of a science, their ideas became confused. Now an art consists of a subject based on rules contrived by man, and as such can be varied and altered by man. A science, on the contrary, is based on Nature's laws, which cannot be altered, but must be implicitly obeyed if we would escape the penalties they inflict on the disobedient.

Half a century ago, one Huttman opened a Chess room, opposite the stage door of Drury Lane Theatre, where you could have "a delicious cup of coffee, the finest Havannah cigar," wrapped up in a Chess problem, and unlimited Chess, all for sixpence. The room was nearly always well filled. The proprietor was an enthusiast in the game: he published schemes for getting it introduced into the regular course of instruction in schools, and he even suggested the appointment of professors of Chess at the Universities. He hailed with delight my papers in the *Saturday Magazine*, as a move in the right direction, and wished me to give public lectures on Chess. I was too much occupied with other matters to entertain the idea, even had I been so inclined, but it was afterwards taken up by Löwenthal, who had a large diagram board constructed. It was about three feet square, and was placed in vertical position in full view of the audience. The pieces were some inches high, flat at the back, and hooked on to the squares, so that they could be easily shifted about. Löwenthal in this way lectured at several provincial literary and scientific institutions, and also at provincial Chess clubs. At one of these latter he took as an example, a game from the match between Staunton and St. Amant, and he explained the nature of the opening, and the objects each player had in view. The lecture was adapted to the capacity of Chess players of some proficiency. A far more elementary treatment would be required before a mixed audience, and it may be questioned whether Chess can be taught in this way.

My own experience as a lecturer on Chess is not encouraging. In 1866 the Vicar of Highgate asked me to introduce Chess to the members of the Working Men's club. A dozen boards and sets of men were provided, and I began my lessons, but found that some of the men knew a little of the game, and in my absence had taught the others. They preferred to skittle it among

themselves, and did not want to be bothered with lessons. On one occasion they put forward their strongest player to try to beat me at some opening, in which he, in their estimation, excelled. I need not say that their play was mere skittling, and as it did not improve I retired, as I must now do after this long letter.

HIGHGATE, N,  
12th March, 1891.

C. TOMLINSON.

### THE COMPROMISED DEFENCE TO THE EVANS GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

In discussing the reply, 11 R to Q Kt sq, in the Compromised Defence to the Evans Gambit, Mr. W. T. Pierce, by a slip of the pen, suggests 14..., P to K Kt 4 as a satisfactory answer to the sacrifice of the White Kt at move 13. The move should of course be 14..., P to Q Kt 4. I think, however, that the variation deserves a little further consideration. 15 B to Q 3 recovers the sacrificed piece, and White has still the attack, though with an inferior force of Pawns. After 15 B to Q 3, Q to K 3 (best, I think; Mr. Pierce gives no analysis). White, I believe, can recover his piece without submitting to the change of Queens, on account of the danger of 17 R to K sq, if the Kt moves. At all events, 15 B to Q 3, Q to K 3; 16 Q to Q B 2, P to Q Kt 5; 17 B to Kt 2, Q takes Q P would leave Black in uncomfortable quarters whether White took the K Kt P or K R P. White might also play 17 B to Q B 4.

In the other variation given by Mr. Pierce, viz.: 11..., R to Q Kt sq; 12 Kt to Q Kt 5, P to Q R 3; 13 Q Kt to Q 4, P to Q Kt 4; 14 B to Q 3, Kt takes Kt; 15 Kt takes Kt, Q to K Kt 5. I would suggest 16 B to Q B 5 (preventing Black's move, P to Q B 4), after which the Black Q can be driven back by the Pawns.

Again, after 11..., R to Q Kt sq; 12 Kt to Q Kt 5, P to Q R 3; 13 Q Kt to Q 4, P to Q Kt 4; 14 Kt takes Kt, Kt takes Kt; 15 B to Q 5, P to Q Kt 5, White's best move seems to be 16 B to Q B sq (threatening 17 Kt to K Kt 5).

Yours truly,

W. H. S. MONCK.

### THE ANNOTATION OF GAMES.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

I have no doubt that many of your readers have felt, like myself, in playing over games, the difficulty of following other lines of play suggested by the annotator. Especially does this obtain very frequently in Mr. Steinitz's valuable and sometimes elaborate notes to the games given in his *Modern Chess Instructor*. He endeavours to meet this partly, but very inadequately, by giving one diagram in each game at the most critical or interesting position. For some time I have thought that there must be some sure but simple method of 'harking back' to the position from which we may have started, and the idea has just occurred to me which I forthwith communicate to you, as although

it is simple, it is certainly effectual—in fact it is so simple that possibly it may have occurred to others. The plan is to adopt *in the notes* the German method of giving the moves, that is, stating the squares (in German notation, for brevity) from which the pieces are moved.

To take an example : Game 6, p. 174, Steinitz v. Tchigorin.

1	K Kt to B 3	2	P to Q 4	3	P to Q B 4	4	Kt P takes B
	P to Q 4		B to Kt 5		B takes Kt		P takes P
5	P to K 4	6	P takes P	7	K takes Q	8	P to B 4
	P to K 4		Q takes Q ch		Q Kt to B 3		R to Q sq ch
9	B to Q 2	10	R to Kt sq	11	B takes P		
	B to B 4		K Kt to K 2				

Here occurs the following note :

If 11	R takes P	12	B takes P	13	R takes B P	14	R takes Kt
	Kt to Kt 3		KKt takes B P		Kt takes K P		Kt takes B
15	K to B 2	16	P to Kt 3	17	B to B 3	18	K takes B !
	K R to K Kt sq		B to Q 5		B takes B		Kt to K 4

If this were written thus, we could trace back move by move without the chance of error.

If 11	R g 1 takes P g 7	12	B f 1 takes P c 4	13	R g 7 takes P f 7
	Kt e 7 to g 6		Kt g 6 takes P f 4		Kt c 6 takes P e 5
14	R f 7 takes Kt f 4	15	K d 1 to c 2	16	b 2 to b 3
	Kt e 5 takes B c 4		R h 8 to g 8		B c 5 to d 4
17	B d 2 to c 3	18	K c 2 takes B c 3		
	B d 4 takes B c 3		Kt c 4 to e 5		

If this notation is objected to, we might keep to our own, as follows :—

R K Kt sq takes P K Kt 2  
&c.

The above would give a little more trouble to the annotator (and in cases where the variations do not exceed four or five moves might be neglected), but the gain to the student would be immense. Many a time my experience has been that after playing through a game some thirty or forty moves, when going over an important variation suggested in the notes, I have lost my bearings in endeavouring to get back to the original position in the game, and have had to start afresh !

Another good plan would be to append the position in the Forsyth notation on such occasions. This would answer the same purpose.

I am,

Yours faithfully,

Yawl, Lyme Regis, 17th March, 1891.

J. PIERCE.

## PIERCE GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

Mr. Ranken, in his letter on page 131, in which he comments on my article on the above Gambit, in the *January* number, gives some valuable variations in favour of the defence, which require careful attention.

In the first defence 5..., B to Kt 2, after 6 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4; 7 Kt to Q 4, Mr. R. objects to P to Q 3 as it allows White to check at Kt 5 with B, and then plant his Kt at B 5; he suggests 7..., Kt to Kt 3 instead, and gives as a continuation 8 P to Q 6, P to Q B 3; 9 Kt to B 5, B to K 4. But why cannot White play 8 Kt to B 5 at once? Again after 7..., P to Q 3; 8 B to Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2; 9 Kt to B 5, B to B 3; 10 P to K R 4, P to K R 3; 11 P takes P, P takes P; 12 R takes R, B takes R; 13 Q to R 5. Mr. R. prefers 13 B to B 3 to any other move for Black. To this I would play not 14 P to K Kt 3 but Q to R 7, then if K to B sq; 15 B takes B, Q takes B; 16 B to Q 2, and Castles (Q R).

In the second defence, after 5..., P to Q 3, 6 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4; 7 B to Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2; 8 B takes B ch, K takes B; 9 P to K Kt 3, Mr. Ranken proposes P takes P, and after 10 Kt takes Kt ch, P takes Kt; 11 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to K sq, he gives 12 B takes P, P to K B 3, with a Pawn ahead; but apparently he has overlooked the point that after 12 Q takes P on K Kt 3, Black must lose another Pawn, for if P to K B 3, White can safely play 13 B takes Kt P. This was mentioned by me in one of my previous analyses on this opening, and has evidently been overlooked by my able critic.

Mr. Ranken's analysis of the position given on diagram on page 132 is a sound piece of work. The moves leading up to this position are 5..., P to Kt 5; 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt; 7 Castles, P to Q 4; 8 P takes Q P, B to K Kt 5; 9 R to K sq ch, K Kt to K 2; 10 Kt to K 4, B to Kt 2; 11 P takes P, B to R 6; 12 P takes Kt ?.

Mr. R. here gives Q takes P ch as Black's best, and conclusively proves his point I believe. Besides the variations he gives, the following also seems noteworthy: 12..., Q takes P ch; 13 Kt to B 2 (if 13 K to R sq, Q takes B; 14 Kt to Q 6 ch, P takes Kt; 15 Q takes P, and Black escapes by Castling), R to K Kt sq; 14 K to R sq, Q takes Kt; 15 B to B sq, Q to Kt 8 ch !; 16 K takes Q, B to Q 5 dbl. ch; 17 K to R sq, R mates.

The above, however, taken at the worst, only proves that White must not too greedily grasp at the proffered Kt, at move 12, and I by no means intend to adopt, as yet, Mr. Ranken's suggested resource for White at move 6, namely to retreat the Kt to Kt sq, and thus procure a kind of Steinitz-gambit game, which requires a good deal of education to appreciate.

Let us examine the position at move 12 and see if White cannot do better than expose his K to the combined attack of all Black's forces by taking the Kt.

The alternative move I now propose is 12 B takes P, if now B takes P ch; 13 K to R sq, R to K Kt sq; 14 R to K 2, and Black cannot save the game; the same happens if 12..., R to K Kt sq; White replies K to R sq, and then if B takes P; 14 R to K 2, &c. If 12..., Q Kt takes P; 13 P to Q 6 or B to K Kt 5, &c. If 12..., Kt to R 4; 13 B to K Kt 5, Kt takes B; 14 B takes Kt, Q to Q 2; 15 Kt to Kt 5, &c. If 12..., Castles, or any other move, White can capture the Kt with impunity.

I am,

Yours faithfully,

East Grinstead.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.



TOURNAMENTS AND BRILLIANCY PRIZES—CURIOUS FACTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

After many months' delay the final award in *re* the late Manchester Special Prize of £10 has been given. I saw it quite by accident, in the *Manchester Weekly Times*, of March 7th. As I am specially concerned, let me offer a few remarks.

Three prizes were offered, viz. :—£5 by Mr. Frankenstein, £5 by Mrs. Lewis, and £10 by the *Manchester Examiner and Times*. Having played what is now conclusively shewn to be a brilliant and sound game, with a very pretty ending, against Gunsberg, I put in for these prizes, and fully hoped to secure one. I give you my experience.

I.—Mr. Frankenstein wrote me at Manchester that "If instead of taking the R, Mr. Gunsberg took the Pawn, he saw no good continuation for me," and finally he gave the prize to Gunston. It is well known that Mr. Gunsberg objected to this decision, and it is also pretty clear that Mr. Frankenstein is not quite happy about it. I make no charge against him. He is a perfect gentleman, he acted to the best of his judgment and within his rights: he would scorn to do an unfair or ungenerous act.

II.—I saw by *The Field* that Mr. Mills and Mr. Donisthorpe had been appointed adjudicators in *re* the Lewis Prize. I at once wrote to those gentlemen as to the Gunsberg *v.* Tinsley game. The only reply received was from Mr. Donisthorpe (a very nice letter, which can be published if necessary one day), stating that *though appointed one of the judges, no communication had been made to him, and that the matter had already been decided in his absence from town !!!*

III.—As to the £10 prize for best game, let my readers get the award and study it carefully. The gist of it all is, the decision involved much labour, the games were weeded out, and finally two games were left between which there was scarcely a pin to choose, viz. : Owen *v.* Gunsberg and Gunsberg *v.* Tinsley. The matter was left to Mr. Mills and Mr. Hoffer, and Owen got the £10 and the honour.

Now it will be seen how very hard this is upon me. I played one of the very best games in the tournament—this is admitted by *all*—but I get none of the three prizes! The critical decision in the final matter is left with Mr. HOFFER, who (it is perfectly notorious, for everybody saw and heard it), at the "inquest" on every game I won at Manchester, declared openly it was "a piece of luck and a twopenny trap."

One more fact: the adjudicators say I contended for a *win* in any case, even if Gunsberg did not take the Rook. I certainly did not. I wrote to them in sending the game that "*I never had distinctly the worst of it,*" and in the *British Chess Magazine*, November, 1890, p. 458, I repeated that R takes P instead of R takes R would have given him "*at least an equal game.*" This is what I said in the room when it was maintained I was so very lucky, &c., &c., &c.

Now for the moral of all this, which is, I assure you, written with no ill-feelings towards anyone. When we have another tourney, let any special prizes be decided by competent and independent persons appointed beforehand, and let me express a very general wish, viz., that the day may very soon come when for chess and its interests there will be established (possibly by election) some Grand Council or Committee, independent of clique and party, who will deal with all such matters in a way that will give general satisfaction.

Yours very truly,

Lewisham, S.E.

SAML. TINSLEY

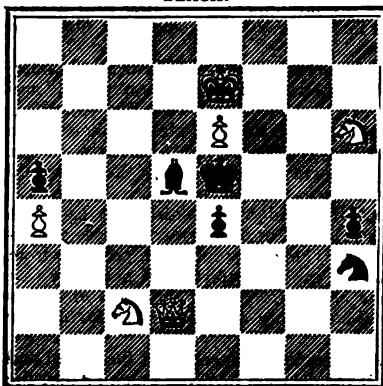
## GRIMSHAW'S PROBLEMS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR,

I was interested in the letter from Signor Aspa, in your January number, in which he recalls a curious coincidence with reference to a problem by the late Mr. Grimshaw, and one by J.B. of Bridport. There is another remarkable circumstance in connection with these compositions to which I should like to draw your attention. In the *Illustrated London News*, of February 16th, 1850, there appeared a problem, which was designated as "a charming

BLACK.

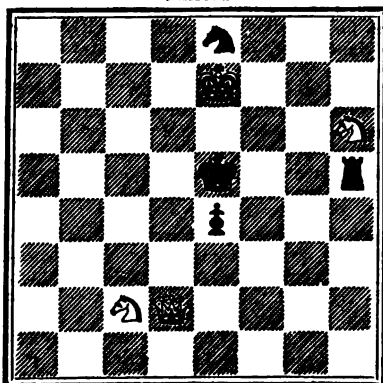


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

Re-modelled by H. E. Kidson, *Chess Player's Chronicle*, 1850.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

ing and clever stratagem," by a young amateur, H. E. K. of York. The position was as follows, and the proposed solution: 1 Q to Q 4 ch, K to K B 5; 2 Q to K 3 ch, K to K 4; 3 Q to Q 2, any move; 4 Q mates. Unfortunately, like many other "charming stratagems," there was "another way," in three moves. In the *Chess Player's Chronicle* of the same year, problem No. 100, appeared as in the second diagram. Solution: 1 Q to Q 4 ch, K moves; 2 Q to K 3 ch, K moves; 4 Q to Q 2, any move; 4 Q or Kt mates.

It will be apparent that the above positions of mine, and those of Mr. Grimshaw and J. B. of Bridport, are pretty high identical in idea and construction, but the solution is worked out by them differently, and perhaps in a more masterly way. The idea in my problem is to bring about the effect of a waiting move by the two checks, and Queen resuming her original position. It is very probable that Mr. Grimshaw had my position in mind when he composed his own clever version; or it may have been one of those curious chess coincidences which have occurred from time to time. At any rate, it may be interesting to note how an idea for a problem may be treated in a masterly and different way by other and eminent composers.

I am, sir,

Yours truly,

H. E. KIDSON.

LIVERPOOL,  
March 10th, 1891.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

## MATCH—MULLER *v.* TINSLEY.

The following are the games of the match played recently in London.

### GAME 913.

First game, played at Simpson's, 21st February, 1891.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (MULLER.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)	WHITE. (MULLER.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	14 B to Q 3	B to B 3
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	15 R to Q Kt sq	Castles K R
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	16 Q to K 2	K R to Q sq
4 Kt to K B 3(a)	P tks P	17 B to K 3	Q to Q 4
5 Kt to K 5	B to Kt 5	18 Castles	Q tks R P
6 B to K Kt 5	Q to Q 4 (b)	19 P to B 5	P tks P
7 B to Q B 4	B tks Kt ch	20 B to Q B 4	Q to R 4
8 P tks B	Q to R 4	21 Q to B 2	Kt to Kt 5
9 B to Q 2	Q Kt to Q 2	22 Q to Kt 3	Kt tks B
10 P to K B 4	P to K 6 (c)	23 Q tks Kt	Q to Q 7
11 B tks P	Q tks P ch	24 Q to Kt 3	Q to Q 5 ch
12 B to Q 2 (d)	Q tks Q P	25 Resigns.	
13 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt (e)		

### NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) A mistake, of course. It seems difficult to explain such things, especially when, as in this case, the player is well versed in all the openings.

(b) It will not do to let the Kt remain pinned, and though White may double another Pawn here, the utility of it is questionable.

(c) This is a terrible move, and far better than taking *en passant*, though that is good.

(d) The King might have gone to B 2 perhaps, but then follows Kt takes Kt, with the B threatened after the ch at K 5 with Kt.

(e) Kt to K 5 was perhaps better than retaking at once. Anyhow the game was won. It is spoilt by White's 4th move.



## GAME 914.

Second game, played at Purssell's, 23rd February, 1891.

(English Opening.)

WHITE. (TINSLEY.)	BLACK. (MULLER.)	WHITE. (TINSLEY.)	BLACK. (MULLER.)
1 P to Q B 4	P to K 3	18 P to K B 3	Kt to Q B 4 (d)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	19 P to K B 4	Kt to Kt 6
3 P to K 3	P to Q 4	20 Q R to Kt sq	Kt to K 5
4 Kt to Q B 3	B to K 2	21 Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt
5 P to Q 4	P to Q Kt 3	22 B tks P (e)	P tks B
6 P tks P (a)	P tks P	23 Q tks P (f)	Kt to B 4
7 B to Q 2	Castles	24 P tks Kt	B tks P (g)
8 B to Q 3 (b)	B to Kt 2	25 R to Q 7	B tks P ch
9 R to Q B sq (c)	Q Kt to Q 2	26 K to R sq	Q to B 3
10 Castles	Kt to K 5	27 R tks B	B tks P
11 Q to Kt 3	Q Kt to KB 3	28 Kt to Q 7	Q to R 3
12 K R to Q sq	P to Q B 4	29 P to K Kt 3	K R to K sq
13 B to K 2	P to B 5	30 P tks B	Q tks P
14 Q to B 2	P to Q R 3	31 Q to K 2	P to K 6 (h)
15 Kt to K 5	P to Q Kt 4	32 Q to Kt 2	Q R to Q sq
16 P to Q R 3	B to Q 3	33 B to B 3 (i)	Resigns.
17 B to K sq	Q to K 2		

## NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) The wisdom of this is perhaps questionable. The object is to shut out Black's Q B, which he obviously intends to play to Kt 2.

(b) K 2 is a better sq possibly—I notice Steinitz plays there. This B had to retire later, losing a move.

(c) This makes a congestion of pieces. P to Q Kt 3 and B to Kt 2 may be better. In case of attack White would find a lack of freedom.

(d) Somewhat surprising, but not really good. By retiring Black would practically have secured a permanent position for one of the Kts at his K 5, as White is forced to advance P to K B 4 sooner or later.

(e) A very excellent idea, but not well followed up (see next note).

(f) For he should have taken with the Kt. Black could have played now: 23..., B takes Kt; 24 B P takes B, Q to K 3; 25 P to Q 5, Q to Kt 3, saving the piece, but minus three Pawns.

(g) B takes Kt is best, but after Q takes P, White's passed Pawn would be very dangerous. The text move practically the game.

(h) Threatening terrible things by the ch at K 5, and fighting well to the end.

(i) This is too much. He cannot even pin the Queen on account of the ch at B 6 with Kt.

### GAME 915.

Third game, played at Purssell's, February 24th, 1891.

(Queen's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE. (MULLER.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)	WHITE. (MULLER.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	15 P tks Kt P	P to K 4 (b)
2 P to Q B 4	P to K 3	16 P tks K P	Kt tks Kt P
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	17 Q to Q B 2	P to K R 3
4 B to B 4	B to K 2	18 B to Kt 6	Q to Q sq
5 P to K 3	Castles	19 K to K 2	Q to Kt 3
6 R to Q B sq	P to Q B 3	20 P to Q B 5 (c)	Q tks P
7 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K 5	21 Kt to Q Kt 3	Q to B 5 ch
8 B to Q 3	Kt tks Kt	22 B to Q 3	R tks B (d)
9 P tks Kt	Kt to Q 2	23 P tks R	Q tks K B P
10 Kt to Q 2	P to K B 4	24 Q R to K sq	Q to K 6 ch
11 P to K R 4 (a)	Kt to K B 3	25 K to B sq	R to B sq ch
12 P to R 5	B to Q 2	26 B to B 5	Q to B 6 ch
13 P to K B 3	Q to K sq	27 K to Kt sq	Q to Kt 6 ch
14 P to K Kt 4	P tks Kt P	28 Resigns.	

### NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) Attack with Pawns in this opening, on the King's side, must be very carefully managed. Here, the only result is to compromise the King's position, the Queen's side being already open.

(b) A couple of Pawns would be dangerous; hence I played to exchange K P for Kt's P (which is forced), further breaking up the position.

(c) This is senseless. R to Q Kt sq would have given more trouble, and possibly have averted the contemplated sacrifice.

(d) One of the best points in all the games. But it will be quickly seen that B takes Q means the loss of two Bishops for Rook, on account of Black's reply, R to B 7 ch, R takes Q, &c. I think the few other moves are obvious, especially 26 and 27.



## GAME 916.

Fourth game, played at the Divan, February 25th, 1891.

(Queen's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE. (TINSLEY.)	BLACK. (MULLER.)	WHITE. (TINSLEY.)	BLACK. (MULLER.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	14 B to B 3	P tks P
2 P to Q B 4	P to K 3	15 Q tks P	B to K 4
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	16 Q to Q sq	Kt to B 4
4 Kt to B 3	B to K 2	17 B to R 3	Kt to K 5 (b)
5 P to K 3	P to Q Kt 3	18 B tks Kt (c)	P tks B
6 P tks P	P tks P	19 B tks R	Q tks B
7 B to K 2	Castles	20 Q to Q 7	Q to Kt sq
8 Castles	P to Q B 4	21 P to K Kt 3	P to Q R 4
9 P to Q Kt 3	B to Kt 2	22 K R to Q sq	P to K R 4
10 B to Kt 2	Q Kt to Q 2	23 Kt to Q 5	P to K R 5
11 Kt to K 5	P to Q R 3	24 Kt to K 7 ch	K to R sq (d)
12 R to B sq	B to Q 3	25 Q to K B 5	Resigns (e)
13 Kt tks Kt	Kt tks Kt (a)		

## NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) It will be found that Q takes Kt would not do, on account of the reply, Kt to R 4.

(b) One of those moves which, though unsound, often mislead and win. Here Black is in a difficulty and makes a risky venture. It is not so very bad.

(c) For Kt takes Kt and B takes R are both in Black's favour.

(d) It would be pretty if K to B sq, as R would check and Q must take or mate follows by Q to K 8.

(e) The best move. For if P to Kt 3, then Q takes B P, followed by Kt to Kt 6 ch. White's five or six last moves are simply crushing.

## GAME 917.

Fifth game, played at Purssell's, February 27th, 1891.

(Sicilian Defence.)

WHITE. (MULLER.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)	WHITE. (MULLER.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	5 Kt tks P	B to Kt 2
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	6 B to K 3	P to Q 3
3 Kt to B 3	P to K Kt 3	7 B to K 2	Kt to B 3
4 P to Q 4	P tks P	8 Castles	Castles

9 Q to Q 2	Kt tks Kt	15 Q to Q 4 ch	P to B 3
10 B tks Kt	B to Q 2	16 P to Q B 4	Q to B 2
11 P to K B 3	P to Q R 3	17 B to Q 3	Q to B 4
12 Kt to Q 5	Kt tks Kt	18 Q tks Q	R tks Q
13 P tks Kt	R to Q B sq	19 K R to K sq	K to B 2
14 B tks B	K tks B	Drawn game (a)	

NOTE BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) This game needs little comment. It seems very accurately played. I offered a draw, thinking the position even, and Mr. Müller at once agreed.

### GAME 918.

Sixth game, played at Purssell's, February 28th, 1891.

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (TINSLEY.)	BLACK. (MULLER.)	WHITE. (TINSLEY.)	BLACK. (MULLER.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	27 Kt to K 5	Kt to K 5
2 P to Q 4	Kt to K B 3	28 Kt to Q 3	P to Q Kt 3
3 P to K 3	B to B 4	29 P tks P	P tks P
4 B to K 2	P to K 3	30 R takes P	R to B 7
5 Castles	P to Q B 3	31 Q to B 3	Kt to Kt 4 (a)
6 P to Q B 4	Q Kt to Q 2	32 Q tks Q	P tks Q
7 Kt to B 3	B to Q 3	33 Kt to Kt 4	R to K 7
8 P to B 5	B to B 2	34 P to Q R 4	Q R to B 6
9 P to Q Kt 4	Kt to K 5	35 R to B 6	Q R tks P
10 B to Kt 2	R to Q B sq	36 R to Q B 2 (b)	R tks R
11 P to Kt 5	Castles	37 Kt tks R	R to K 7
12 R to Q B sq	Q to B 3	38 Kt to Kt 4	R to Q 7
13 P to K Kt 3	B to R 6	39 P to R 5	R takes P
14 R to K sq	B to R 4	40 R to Kt sq	R to Q 7
15 Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt	41 R to Kt 3 (c)	P to Q 5
16 Kt to K 2	Q to Kt 3	42 P to R 6	R to Q 8 ch
17 B to Q B 3	B takes B	43 K to Kt 2	R to Q R 8
18 R takes B	P tks P	44 R to Kt 2	R to R 5
19 B tks P	Kt to K B 3	45 R to R 2	R tks R ch
20 R to Kt 3	R to B 2	46 Kt tks R	Kt to K 3
21 B to B sq	B tks B	47 Kt to Kt 4	Kt to B 2
22 R tks B	Q to B 4	48 K to B 3	P to B 4
23 P to B 3	P tks P	49 K to B 4 (d)	K to B 2
24 Kt tks P	Q to Q 4	50 K takes B P	P to Q 5
25 Q to Q 2	K R to Q B sq	51 Kt tks P	Kt tks P
26 Q to K 2	P to K R 3	Drawn game.	

D 4

## NOTES by S. TINSLEY.

(a) In the finest style, and giving Black the best game, in spite of the exchange of Queens and Pawn minus.

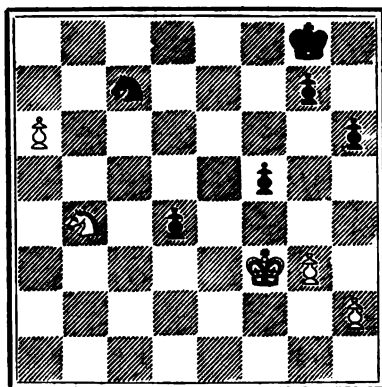
(b) There is no time to take the Pawn with Kt, as Black could get his Rooks doubled and win in several ways.

(c) A draw was threatened by Kt to B 6 ch, the King not being able to go to R sq on account of the mate.

(d) Foolishly postponing till too late the obvious winning moves P to R 7 and Kt to Q 5. It may be that this is the best game of the series.

Position after Black's 48th move :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

### GAME 919.

Seventh game, played at the Divan, March 2nd, 1891.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (MULLER.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)	WHITE. (MULLER.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	8 Q Kt to Q 2	Q Kt to Q 2
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	9 P to Q B 3	P to Q B 4
3 P tks P	P tks P	10 Q R to B sq	R to K sq
4 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	11 R to K sq	Q to Kt 3
5 B to Q 3	B to K 2	12 Q to B 2	P to B 5 (a)
6 Castles	Castles	13 B to B sq	B to R 4
7 B to K Kt 5	B to K Kt 5	14 Kt to K 5 (b)	Kt tks Kt



15 R tks Kt	B to Kt 3	21 Q to Kt 4 ch	K to R sq
16 Q to Q sq	Q tks Kt P	22 Q to R 4	B to B sq
17 B tks Kt	P tks B (c)	23 Kt to Q 2	Q tks Kt
18 R tks P	B to R 6 (d)	24 R to K R 5	P to K R 3
19 R to Kt sq	B tks R	25 P to K B 4	R to K 3
20 Kt tks B	Q to B 8	26 Resigns.	

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) I am afraid this Pawn was badly played, the last move being especially ill considered ; 13 B takes P ch was quite on the cards, and I see no good answer.

(b) Black threatens B to Kt 3, and this was the best way to prevent it, *pro. tem.*

(c) Looks somewhat absurd at first sight, but will bear careful examination. After this the White Rook had better have gone to K sq, or K 2, but that left the enemy in full possession.

(d) This simply wins the game, for if 19 R to R sq, B to B 7 would be difficult to answer.

GAME 920.

Eighth game, played at Purssell's, March 3rd, 1891.

(Irregular Opening.)

WHITE. (TINSLEY.)	BLACK. (MULLER.)	WHITE. (TINSLEY.)	BLACK. (MULLER.)
1 P to Q 4	P to K B 4	19 P to K 5	B to K 2
2 P to Q B 4	P to K 3	20 B to B sq (b)	P to B 5
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	21 Q to K 2	Kt to Kt sq
4 P to K 3	P to Q Kt 3	22 R to Q sq	Q to R 4
5 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 2	23 P to K R 3	B to R 5
6 B to Q 3	B to K 2	24 Kt to R 2	Q to B 2
7 P to Q R 3	P to Q R 4	25 Kt to Kt 4	R to R 4
8 P to Q Kt 3	Castles	26 P to Q Kt 4	P tks P
9 Castles	Q to K sq	27 P tks P	R to Kt 4
10 Kt to K 2	Kt to K 5	28 P to Kt 5	P to R 4
11 B to Kt 2	Q to Kt 3	29 Kt to R 2	P to Q 3
12 R to Q Kt sq	Kt to Kt 4	30 B to R 3	R to Q sq
13 Kt tks Kt	Q tks Kt	31 B to B 2	P tks P
14 Kt to Kt 3	R to B 3	32 P tks P	Kt to Q 2
15 R to K sq (a)	R to R 3	33 B to Kt 2	R to R sq
16 P to B 3	B to Q 3	34 R to R sq	Kt to B sq
17 Kt to B sq	Kt to R 3	35 R tks R	B tks R
18 P to K 4	Q R to K B sq	36 R to R sq	Q to K sq

37 Kt to B sq	B to Kt 6	47 B to B 2	K to R 2
38 R to R 3	B to Kt 2	48 Q to K 8	R to B 4
39 B to K 4	Q to Kt sq	49 B to Q 4	P to K Kt 3
40 Q to Q 3	B to K 8	50 Kt to R 2	K to Kt 2
41 B tks B	Q tks B	51 K to B sq	R to B 2
42 Q to Q 8	R to B 4	52 K to K 2	R to Q 2
43 R to R 8	B to Q Kt 5	53 P to B 5 (c)	Q tks R
44 R to Kt 8	Q to R 2	54 Q tks Q	R tks B
45 R to R 8	Q to Kt 2	55 P tks P (d)	R to Q 7 ch
46 B to Q 4	R to B 2	Drawn game.	

## NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) Black's attack is one that needs very careful play to cope with. This is just in time.

(b) One effect of this move is to confine the Black Rooks. It will be seen how, later, the adversary's movements get more and more limited, whilst the attack vanishes.

(c) A very remarkable move, ably met. Cutting off the Bishop and threatening immediate mate by Q takes Kt ch, it also threatened P to B 6, winning the Queen.

(d) This leads to a draw by perpetual, but I doubt whether Kt to B sq was better, on account of the dangerous passed Pawn Black might obtain by 55 P takes P, White having only the Queen to work with. This game is well worth a good deal of study.

## GAME 921.

Ninth game, played at Purssell's, March 4th, 1891.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (MULLER.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)	WHITE. (MULLER.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	13 Q R to K sq	B to K B sq
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	14 Q to K R 4	B to K Kt 2
3 P tks P	P tks P	15 Kt to K Kt 5	Kt to B 4
4 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	16 B to R 7 ch	K to B sq
5 B to Q 3	P to Q B 4 (a)	17 P to K B 4	Q to Kt 3
6 P tks P	B tks P	18 K to R sq	Q tks Kt P
7 Castles	Castles	19 Kt to K 2	Q to Q Kt 5 (c)
8 Kt to B 3	P to K R 3	20 P to Q B 3	Q to B 5
9 B to K B 4	B to K 3	21 Kt to Q 4	B to Q 2
10 Q to Q 2	Q Kt to Q 2	22 B to B 5	R tks R
11 B tks P (b)	P tks B	23 R tks R	R to K sq
12 Q tks P	R to K sq	Resigns.	

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) The wisdom of this, here and in game seven, is very questionable, but I go in for attack, and the isolated Q P is probably not so serious as some think.

(b) Almost, but not quite, good enough. There is just time for Black to get out of the attack. In that sense it is an unsound sacrifice.

(c) I consider that this and the next move of the Queen settled matters. Both were well considered and are full of force: so as to move 21. The game could only have been prolonged a little bit; but curiously enough it was the fourth won about move 25.

GAME 922.

Tenth game, played at the Divan, March 6th, 1891.

(Vant Kruy's Opening.)

WHITE. (TINSLEY.)	BLACK. (MULLER.)	WHITE. (TINSLEY.)	BLACK. (MULLER.)
1 P to K 3	P to K 4	18 Q to R 4	P to K Kt4(c)
2 P to Q 4	P tks P	19 B tks Kt P	P to K R 3
3 P tks P	P to Q 4	20 B to K 3	Q to K 3
4 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	21 Q to K R 4(d)	Q to B 2
5 B to Q 3	B to Q 3	22 P to Q Kt 3	K R to K sq
6 P to K R 3 (a)	Castles	23 P to K B 4	PtoK Kt4(e)
7 Castles	B to K 3	24 P tks Kt P	R tks K P
8 B to K 3	Kt to Q B 3	25 P tks R P	Q to Kt 3
9 P to B 3	Q Kt to K 2	26 Q to Kt 4	K to R 2
10 Q Kt to Q 2	Kt to Kt 3	27 Q tks Q ch	K tks Q
11 B tks Kt (b)	B P tks B	28 P to K Kt 4	Kt to Kt 6
12 R to K sq	Q to Q 2	29 K to B 2	Kt to K 5 ch
13 Kt to K 5	Q to B sq	30 Kt tks Kt	R to B sq ch
14 R to Q B sq	P to Q B 3	31 K to Kt 3	R tks Kt
15 P to Q B 4	B tks Kt	32 P to R 4 (f)	R(K5)toKsq
16 P tks B	Kt to R 4	33 P to R 5 ch	K to R 2 [(g)
17 B tks P	P tks Q P	34 B to B 4	Resigns.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) Some may smile or sneer at this, but I shall still think it good in the two or three cases I adopted it.

(b) A stitch in time so to speak. It is awkward when the enemy gets to B 5.

(c) Ingeniously preventing the loss of the Kt, threatened by P to Kt 4 after White's last powerful move.

(d) Safe and sound, and far better than attempting to win the piece. A good Pawn is enough.

(e) This is a splash, but inaction would be worse.

(f) If B takes P, Black could check with R at B 6, winning two Rooks for one if K takes.

(g) White managed this part of the game badly, for, though it was immaterial, B to K 3 would probably have drawn. The match was properly finished at this point. The opening was tried only to vary proceedings a little.

### GAME 923.

Played recently at the New Club, Cheltenham.

(Queen's Fianchetto Defence.)

WHITE. (Mr. D. NOYES.)	BLACK. (Rev. J. OWEN.)	WHITE. (Mr. D. NOYES.)	BLACK. (Rev. J. OWEN.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q Kt 3	28 R to K B sq	Q R to K Bs q
2 P to Q 4	B to Kt 2	29 Q to K B 3 (l)	Q to Q 2
3 Kt to Q B 3 (a)	P to K 3	30 Q to K B 2	R to Kt 2
4 P to Q R 3 (b)	Kt to K B 3	31 Kt to Kt 3 (m)	P to K Kt 4
5 B to Q 3	B to K 2 (c)	32 R to Q R 2 !	R to K Kt 3
6 B to K 3	Castles	33 Q to Q 2	P to K Kt 5
7 K Kt to K 2 (d)	P to Q 4	34 Q to Q sq	R to K R 3
8 P to K 5	Kt to K 5 (e)	35 P to Q R 4 (n)	P to Q Kt 5
9 Kt to K Kt 3	Kt tks Q Kt	36 P tks P	B tks P
10 P takes Kt	P to Q B 4	37 P to Q R 5	Q to Q sq (o)
11 Q to K R 5	P to K Kt 3	38 K to R sq (p)	Q to K R 5
12 Q to K Kt 4 (f)	P to Q B 5	39 B to K Kt sq	Q takes Kt
13 B to K 2	B to Q B sq	40 Q to Q Kt sq	B to Q B 6 (g)
14 P to K B 4	P to K B 4	41 Q tks B	B tks P
15 Q to K B 3	R to B 2	42 Q to K 7 (r)	Q to Q Kt 6
16 B tks P (g)	Q to B 2	43 R to Q R 3	Q to Q Kt 7
17 B to Kt 3	Q tks P ch	44 B tks B	Q tks B
18 K to B 2	Kt to B 3	45 Q to Q Kt 7	P to Q B 6 (s)
19 Kt to K 2	Q to R 4	46 Q tks P (t)	P to K Kt 6
20 K R to Q sq (h)	P to Q Kt 4 !	47 P to K R 3	Q to Q 7
21 B to Q 2	Q to Kt 3	48 K to Kt sq	R tks P (u)
22 P to Q B 3	B to Kt 2	49 Q tks P ch	K to R sq
23 K R to Q Kt sq	Kt to R 4	50 Q to Q Kt 6	R to K R 7
24 B to K 3 (i)	Kt to B 5	51 R to B 2	P tks R ch
25 B tks Kt (j)	Q P tks B	52 Q tks P	R checks
26 Q to K Kt 3	Q to Q B 3	53 Resigns	
27 K to Kt sq (k)	P to Q R 3		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) B to Q 3 is more usual, but the text move is perfectly safe.

(b) Unnecessary, and therefore loss of time. The continuation should be 4 B to Q 3, and if B to Kt 5, 5 Kt to K 2.

(c) P to B 4, though it looks good, has some drawbacks, one being that Black's Q P would then be left weak.

(d) Kt to R 3 here seems better, as it does not block his Q's egress or his K B's retreat.

(e) Not good, for White could now have won a Pawn by B takes Kt, and then Kt to Kt 3.

(f) If 12 Q to R 6, then R to K sq, and White cannot play 13 Kt to R 5, on account of B to B sq. Owing to his allowing his Pawns to be doubled, White can no longer keep his K B on its present attacking diagonal, and therefore the sortie of his Queen proves useless.

(g) Of doubtful merit; he ought rather to have Castled.

(h) Some interesting variations arise from 20 P to B 4 here; if then P takes P, 21 Q takes Kt, B to Kt 2; 22 Q takes B P, winning a piece. Black's best play, however, appears to be 20 . . , B to Kt 2; whereupon, if 21 P takes P, Kt to Q sq; and Black seems to recover his Pawn with a good game.

(i) Blocking up his Queen, but there seems to be no satisfactory course for White. P to Q R 4 is probably as good as any.

(j) B to B sq looks preferable, for it was very risky to open the long diagonal to Black's Q and B.

(k) The best line of play here, perhaps, is Kt to Kt sq and then to B 3.

(l) He would willingly get rid of the enemy's Queen even at the cost of a doubled Pawn.

(m) It is not easy to determine in what way to meet the coming attack; the text move is safe enough, but White may also play P to R 4, followed by P to Kt 3, K to R 2, &c.

(n) Mr. Noyes has defended himself very well up till now, but this is a serious error which gives his opponent a formidable passed Pawn.

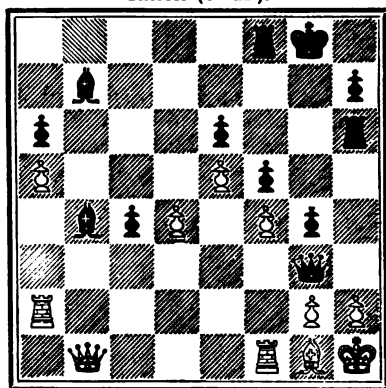
(o) Q to Q 4 was really stronger, since White could have provided against the threat of Q to R 5, as will be seen presently. If in reply to 37... , Q to Q 4, White played 38 Q to R 4, then B to K 2; 39 R to Q B sq, B to Q B 3; and White could not take the Pawn with his Q without losing the exchange.

(p) An error which ought to have cost him more than it did (see next note). He should have defended himself by 38 K R to B 2, and if Q to R 5, 39 Kt to B sq; P to Kt 6 would then be answered by K R to Kt 2.

(g) Black misses his way here ; the correct course was 40...., Q to Q B 6 ; 41 R to R 4 (best, for if R to Q Kt 2, Q B 2 or Q B sq, then B to K 5), R to Q Kt sq ; 42 R takes B, B takes P ch ; 43 K takes B, R takes R ; 44 Q to Q sq, R to Kt 7 ch ; 45 K to R sq, Q to K R 6, and wins. The position is an interesting one, and we give a diagram.

Position after White's 40th move :—

BLACK (OWEN).



WHITE (NOYES).

(r) An ingenious resource, threatening, if B took B, to win the exchange by Q to Kt 5 ch. Black's reply should have been Q to Q 6.

(s) R to Q sq was stronger, threatening Q takes B P, and compelling Q to Kt sq. P to B 6 would then be a winning move.

(t) An oversight. P to Kt 3 was necessary.

(u) Mr. Owen now winds up with a very neatly played finish.

### GAME 924.

Played in the recent "Christmas" Tournament at Pursell's. The competitors were Messrs. Fenton, Jasnogrodsky, and Tinsley.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (JASNOGRODSKY.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)	WHITE. (JASNOGRODSKY.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	4 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	5 P to K 5	K Kt to Q 2
3 Q Kt to B 3	K Kt to B 3	6 B tks B	Q tks B

7 Q to Q 2	P to Q R 3	32 P to B 8 (Q) ch R tks Q
8 Kt to Q sq	P to Q B 4	33 Q tks R ch Q tks Q
9 P to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	34 R tks Q ch K to Kt 2
10 P to K B 4	Castles (a)	35 R to B 3 B to B 3
11 Kt to B 3	P to B 3 !	36 Q R to K B sq B to K sq
12 R to B sq	P to Q Kt 4 (b)	37 R to Kt 3 ch B to Kt 3
13 B to Q 3	P to B 4 (c)	38 P to K R 4 K to R 3
14 Castles	B to Kt 2	39 R to B 6 K to R 4
15 P to Q R 3 (d)	Kt to R 4	40 R tks P K tks P
16 B to B 2	Kt to B 5	41 K to R 2 Kt to Q 7
17 Q to B 2	K R to Q B sq	42 R to B 6 Kt to K 5
18 Kt to Q 2	P tks P	43 R to R 3 ch K to Kt 4
19 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt	44 R to Kt 6 R to R 2
20 P tks P	Q R to Q B sq	45 R(R 3) to Q Kt 3 R to R 5
21 Kt to K 3 !	K R to B 2 (e)	46 R(Kt 6) to Kt 4 R to R 3
22 Q R to Q sq	P to Kt 5 (f)	47 P to R 4 B to B 4
23 B tks P (g)	P tks B	48 R to Q R 3 B to Kt 5
24 Kt tks B P	Q to B sq	49 P to R 5 B to K 7
25 Kt to Q 6	R to Kt sq	50 R to Kt 6 R to R 2
26 P to B 5	P tks P	51 P to R 6 P to R 4
27 P tks P	Kt to Kt 3	52 P to K 6 K to B 3
28 P to B 6	Kt to B 5	53 P to K 7 K to B 2 (i)
29 P to B 7 ch	K to R sq	54 R to Kt 8 Kt to Q 3
30 Kt to K 8	R to K 2	55 R to K 3 B to Kt 5 (j)
31 Kt tks P (h)	Q tks Kt	56 R to Kt 7 (k) Resigns.

NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) He rightly disdains the "drawing master's" trick of 10..., P takes P; 11 P takes P, Q to Kt 5.

(b) K B P takes P would have given him the best Pawns for the end-game, without any danger. Black might also have exchanged the Q B P first, and then the other P.

(c) Timid play. Black has now lost a move with this Pawn. The proper course was still to exchange the Pawns.

(d) Weakening his position; but he comes out of the mêlée without loss after all.

(e) If R takes P, then of course Kt takes B P, winning the exchange.

(f) Unconscious of White's meditated sacrifice. P to Kt 3 would have made all safe.

(g) A fine stroke, opportunely dealt. The weak spot in the Black barricade is now disclosed.

(h) The whole combination is played in the happiest style. White must now win the exchange, with a decisive superiority in Pawns.

(i) If K takes P, R to Kt 7 ch wins at once.

(j) The copy before us gives 55..., B to Kt 4, an obvious misprint, as White would simply take it off with the Rook. B takes P would also lose; 55..., B takes P; 56 R to K B 8 ch, K to Kt 2; 57 R to K Kt 3 ch, K to R 2; 58 R to B 7 ch, winning R for P, and much better than merely gaining the Kt (if 58..., K to R 3, White might also continue 59 R to B 6 ch, K to R 2; 60 R takes Kt, B to Kt 4; 61 R takes P, B to K sq; 62 R to K 5, &c.).

(k) The crowning move of a well-played game.

### GAME 925.

Tie-game, City of London Handicap, first section.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (Mr. LOMAN.)	BLACK (Mr. ECKENSTEIN.)	WHITE. (Mr. LOMAN.)	BLACK. (Mr. ECKENSTEIN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	22 Q tks K B ch K to Q 2	
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	23 Q tks P ch K to B sq	
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	24 Kt to K 4 (f) R to Q sq	
4 Castles	Kt tks P	25 Q to B 5 K to B 2	
5 P to Q 4	P to Q 4 (a)	26 Q to K 7 ch K to Kt 3 (g)	
6 Kt tks P	B to Q 2	27 R to B 7 R to Q 2 (h)	
7 Kt tks B P (b) K tks Kt		28 Q to B 5 ch K to B 2	
8 Q to R 5 ch K to K 3 (c)		29 R tks R ch K tks R	
9 B tks Kt B tks B		30 R to Q sq ch K to B 2	
10 P to K B 3 Q to B 3 (d)		31 Q to K 5 ch K to Kt 2	
11 P tks Kt Q tks P ch		32 Kt to Q 6 ch K to R 3	
12 K to R sq Q tks K P		33 R to K Kt sq R to Q sq	
13 Q to B 7 ch K to Q 3		34 P to Q R 4 (i) Q tks Kt	
14 B to B 4 ch K to B 4		35 P tks P ch B tks P	
15 Q tks B P P to Q 5		36 R to R sq ch K to Kt 3	
16 Q to R 5 ch P to Kt 4		37 Q to K 3 ch Q to Q 5	
17 P to Kt 4 ch K to Q 4		38 Q to K sq R to K sq (j)	
18 Kt to Q 2 (e) Q to Kt 3		39 Q to Q Kt sq R to K B sq	
19 Q R to K sq B to Q 3		40 Q to R 2 Q tks R ch (k)	
20 Q to R 3 B tks B		41 Q tks Q R to B 8 ch	
21 Q to B 3 ch K to Q 3		And wins.	

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) Suggests some deficiency in book knowledge. B to K 2 is probably best here; or Kt to Q 3 as second best.



(b) The sacrifice is excellent ; the point being that Black must take, and after the check which follows can neither interpose, on account of Q takes P ch, nor play to Kt sq, on account of the mate.

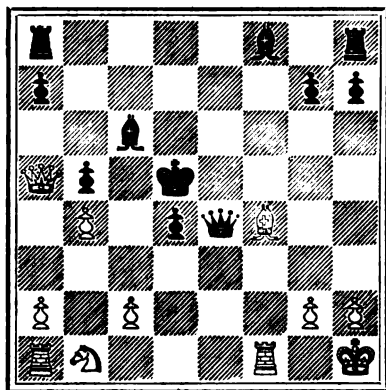
(c) If K to K 2, Q takes Q P, and it will be found that Black's game is utterly lost.

(d) If Kt moves, White wins again by R to K sq ch, followed by Q to B 5, or R 3 ch, if K goes to Q 2.

(e) Too anxious to attack directly. Kt to R 3 quietly threatens P to B 4 ch, followed by Q R to Q sq ch, and wins the game off-hand, I believe, against any play.

Position after Black's 17th move :—

BLACK (MR. ECKENSTEIN).



WHITE MR. LOMAN).

(f) Which is a necessary defence, after as good an attack as we have ever seen. Black's Q and B are well posted if he gets free.

(g) For some time he has no choice of moves, but like a true Briton he will not surrender without a struggle.

(h) The mate by Q to B 7 ch and Q to R 5 is pretty obvious.

(i) No move will save the Kt, for Black would play Q takes P ch, and R mates if he goes, say, to Q B 4.

(j) The ch at K 6 must be prevented before going to B sq. This is good play.

(k) So is the finish. Patience and perseverance win in many other directions but they are qualities pre-eminently useful in a chess player. This is a case very much in point. But he had a narrow escape, and the importance of the game renders it most remarkable.

## GAME 926.

Played by correspondence, 1890-1.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(E. J. CAVE.)		(W. J. GREENWELL.)		(E. J. CAVE.)		(W. J. GREENWELL.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	22	P tks P		P to B 5
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	23	Kt tks P		Kt to B 4
3	B to Kt 5		P to Q 3 (a)	24	Q to B 2		R tks Kt P
4	P to Q 4		P tks P	25	P to K 5		B P tks P
5	Kt tks P (b)		B to Q 2 (c)	26	P tks P		Q tks P
6	Kt to Q B 3		Kt to B 3	27	P to K 6		B to R 3
7	Castles		B to K 2	28	B to B 6		Q to R 4
8	P to Q Kt 3		Castles	29	Q R to Q sq (h)		R to Kt 6
9	B tks Kt (d)		P tks B	30	B to R sq		R to Q R 6
10	Q to Q 3		R to K sq	31	Q to B 2 (i)		R to K B sq
11	B to Kt 2		B to K B sq	32	P to K 7		R tks Q
12	P to B 4		P to B 4	33	P to K 8 (Q)ch		B to B sq (j)
13	K Kt to K 2		B to B 3	34	K tks R (k)		R to R 7 ch
14	Kt to Kt 3		Kt to Q 2	35	B to Kt 2 (l)		Q to R 7
15	Kt to Q 5		R to Kt sq (e)	36	R to Q R sq		R tks R
16	P to B 4		B tks Kt	37	B tks R		Kt to Q 6 ch
17	B P tks B		P to Q R 4	38	K to K 3		Q to Kt 6 ch
18	Kt to B 5		P to Kt 3	39	K to Q 4 (m)		Kt to B 7
19	Q R to K sq		P to K B 3 (f)	40	Kt to K 3 (n)		Q to B 5 ch
20	Kt to K 3		P to R 5	41	K to B 3		Resigns (o)
21	P to R 4 (g)		P tks P				

## NOTES BY W. J. GREENWELL.

(a) Staunton summarily dismisses this defence on the ground that Black thereby confines his K B, and subjects himself to the disadvantage of a badly doubled P, and it has never, until quite recently, been looked upon with much favour. Mr. Steinitz adopted it (unsuccessfully) in the third game of his match with M. Tchigorin, and in the *Modern Chess Instructor* he gives it as the best of all defences in this opening. His reasoning, however, seems to be based upon the assumption that White will adopt his own theory of the attack, which on the other hand has especially in view the more usual defences, 3..., P to Q R 3, and 3..., Kt to B 3.

(b) If 5 Q takes P, 5..., B to Q 2, and we have a variation of Philidor's defence, usually introduced by 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, P to Q 3; 3 P to Q 4, P takes P; Q takes P, Kt to Q B 3; 5 B to Q Kt 5, B to Q 2. It may be noted that, in opposition to the general opinion, Mr. Steinitz thinks that in this variation of Philidor's defence, Black has the better game.

(c) Mr. Steinitz thinks that now the game is even.

(d) The preceding moves occurred in a game between Tarrasch and Blackburne, won by Tarrasch (White), in the Manchester Tournament, 1890. Dr. Tarrasch played here 9 B to Kt 2. The exchange of the B for the Kt, in such positions, is in accordance with the practice of Anderssen. Mr. Steinitz, however, thinks that the doubling of the Pawns ought not to cause much inconvenience to Black, and that it is better for White to retain his two Bishops.

(e) By B takes Kt at once, Black would perhaps have averted some impending dangers, but the game would probably not have turned out to be nearly so interesting.

(f) Of course, if 19..., P takes Kt; 20 Q to Kt 3 ch, winning the Q, or mating next move.

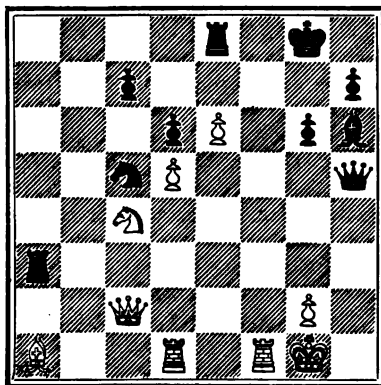
(g) This gives Black a little time, of which he is terribly in want.

(h) Having in view, not merely the protection of the Q P, but, if Black will be accommodating, R to Q 4, R to R 4, Q takes K Kt P ch, and R to R 8 mate.

(i) Best (see diagram). If 31 Kt takes R, 31..., B to K 6 ch; 32 R to B 2, Kt to K 5, with an excellent game. For example, if 33 Q takes Kt, 33..., Q takes R ch; 34 K to R 2, B takes R, winning easily: if 33 Q R to K B sq, 33..., Kt to K 6, and mate in two more moves. If 31 Q to Kt 2, 31..., R takes B, and, if 32 Q takes R, then 32..., Q to R 5, guarding K 2 and K B 3, and threatening B to B 5 or Q takes Kt. Black's game, in this variation, seems to be nearly, if not quite, as good as White's.

Position after Black's 30th move:—

BLACK (W. J. GREENWELL).



WHITE (E. J. CAVE).

(j) If 33..., R to B sq; 34 R takes R ch, B takes R; 35 R to K B sq, etc.

(k) If 34 R takes R, 34..., Q takes R ch; 35 R to B sq, Q takes R ch; 36 K takes R, R takes B ch, and Black has a very fair game. 34 Kt takes R was perhaps stronger than the text-move. Black would, it seems, have had nothing better than 34..., R takes P ch, with a view to an attempt to draw by perpetual check.

(l) If 35 K to Kt sq, 35..., R takes P ch seems almost compulsory. Now, however, Black would have a somewhat better chance of drawing than in the variation given in note (k).

(m) If 39 R to B 3, 39..., Q to K 8 ch, etc.

(n) Of course not 40 Q to K 3, on account of 40..., B to Kt 2 ch, etc., winning the Q.

(o) Black may postpone, but he cannot, it seems, avert defeat. If 41..., K to Kt 2, White would, no doubt, reply 42 K to Kt 3 dis ch; and, if 42..., K to R 3, then 43 R takes Kt, winning a piece, for Black cannot retake on account of 44 Kt to Kt 4 ch, etc. 41..., Kt to K 5 ch would only drive the Black Kt into safety. 41..., Q to K 5, with a view to an exchange of Queens, would perhaps be best, but it would not be good enough to justify Black in continuing, in a correspondence game at any rate.

### GAME 927.

Played in the Manchester International Tournament, 1890.  
(Queen's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE. (TARRASCH.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)	WHITE. (TARRASCH.)	BLACK. (TINSLEY.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	16 P to K B 3	B tks Kt
2 P to Q B 4	P to K 3	17 B tks B	Q to K 2
3 B to B 4 (a)	Kt to K B 3	18 Q to K B 2	P to B 3 (f)
4 P to K 3	Kt to K 5 (b)	19 B to K B 4	P to K Kt 4 (g)
5 Kt to Q B 3	B to Kt 5 (c)	20 Q to Kt 3	R to B 2
6 Q to Kt 3	Kt to Q B 3	21 P to K R 4	R to Kt 2
7 B to Q 3	Kt tks Kt	22 B to Q 6	Q to Q 2
8 P tks Kt	B to K 2	23 P tks P	R P tks P (h)
9 Kt to K B 3	Kt to R 4 (d)	24 Q to R 2	R to Q sq
10 Q to R 4 ch	P to B 3	25 B to R 3	Kt to B 5 (i)
11 P tks P	P tks P	26 B to B sq	B to B 4
12 Q to B 2	P to K R 3	27 P to K 4	B to R 2
13 R to Q sq	Castles	28 B tks Kt	P tks B
14 Castles	B to K 3	Drawn (j).	
15 Kt to K 5	B to Q 3 (e)		

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) Unusual, and probably played to avoid the beaten track and puzzle me, so I heard. P to K 3 seems best.

(b) It is not bad to get the Kt here early, but at this stage development is more to the purpose. In this case the move threatens to win by B to Kt 5 ch.

(c) This cannot be commended generally, especially when the White Q B is at home; one reason is that after the exchange, B to R 3 is annoying to Black.

(d) A good forcing move. It is not easy to see where else he can go for some time.

(e) An easy way of losing would be P to B 3, whereupon would follow the check at R 7 and Kt to Kt 6 ch.

(f) White, by move 16 and 18, threatened a good deal. "Among others" to win the exchange by Q to Kt 3 and B to Q 6.

(g) There is no real danger in this, and there seems nothing better, if the game is to be kept alive.

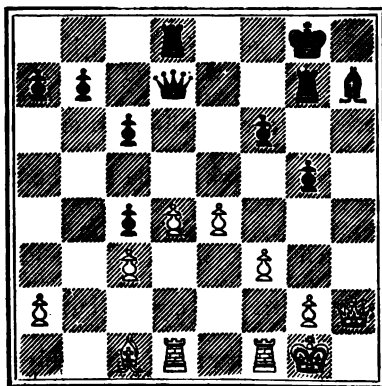
(h) It would not do to take with R, as that would leave two isolated Pawns, and give White a good square for his Q B later.

(i) I believe this to be sound and good, and to force at least a draw. The aim is to exchange Kt for B, and get R to R 2 with some little attack.

(j) I offered the draw, and Tarrasch speedily agreed. So would most players. This, by the way, practically ensured his winning a second great International Tourney without a single loss.

Position after Black's 28th move :—

BLACK (TINSLEY).



WHITE (TARRASCH).

## GAME 928.

Played in the Xmas. Tournament, at Purssell's, December 27th, 1890.

(Queen's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE. (TINSLEY.)	BLACK. (FENTON.)	WHITE. (TINSLEY.)	BLACK. (FENTON.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	21 R to K sq	R to B 3
2 P to Q B 4	P to K 3	22 Q to K 2	R to K 3
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	23 Q to B sq	P to Q Kt 4
4 Kt to K B 3	B to K 2	24 R tks R	P tks R
5 P to K 3	P to Q Kt 3	25 Q to K 2	B to B sq
6 P tks P	P tks P	26 B to Kt sq	B to Q 3
7 B to Q 3	B to Kt 2	27 B to Kt 5	Q to K sq
8 B to Q 2	Castles	28 R to K sq	Q to B 2
9 R to Q B sq	P to Q R 3	29 P to K R 3 (d)	B to Q Kt 5
10 Q to B 2 (a)	P to Q B 4	30 R to Q B sq	B to Q 3
11 P to Q Kt 3	Q Kt to Q 2	31 Kt to Q sq	B to Q 2
12 Castles	R to Q B sq	32 Kt to K 3	Kt to R 4
13 B to B 5	P tks P	33 Kt to Kt 4	B to B 5
14 P tks P	Kt to K 5	34 Kt to K 5 (e)	B tks Kt
15 Kt to K 5	K Kt to B 3 (b)	35 Q tks B ch	K to R 2
16 Kt tks Kt	Kt tks Kt	36 B to K 3	Kt to Kt 2
17 B tks P ch	K to R sq	37 Q to Kt 5	Kt to B 4
18 B to B 5 (c)	P to K Kt 3	38 R to B 7	R to K Ktsq (f)
19 B to Q 3	K to Kt 2	39 B tks Kt	Resigns (g)
20 Q to Q sq	Kt to B 3		

## NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) There are many possibilities in such a position in a close game, but Black's next few moves prove this to be inferior.

(b) The retreat is a great mistake. Kt takes Kt, followed by B to Kt 5 was necessary, and equalises matters. White must take K Kt, as the Q is threatened by the ch at K 7.

(c) This was intended to keep the Kt pinned, but he should at once have gone back to Q 3.

(d) This seems necessary, as if Q moves on to the Black square, threatening ch at R 6, Black replies by B takes P ch, which would win.

(e) I was sorry to part with my Kt, but this is the best way not to lose the attack.

(f) A blunder, but the game is gone at this point.

(g) Anyone will see the mate if the B is taken. A fairly good game.

GAME 929.

Played recently in London.

(Scotch Opening.)

WHITE. Rev. W. GRUNDY, Malvern.)		WHITE. (Rev. W. GRUNDY, Malvern.)	
BLACK. (Dr. J. W. HUNT.)		BLACK. (Dr. J. W. HUNT.)	
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 Kt to Q 2	Kt to Kt 5 (b)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	14 B to Q 3 (c)	Kt tks Q P
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	15 Q to Kt 3	Kt to B 5
4 Kt tks P	B to Q B 4	16 B to K 4	K R to K sq
5 B to K 3	Q to B 3	17 P to B 3	B to R 4 (d)
6 P to Q B 3	K Kt to K 2	18 K to Q sq	Q R to Q sq
7 Q to Q 2	Castles	19 K to B 2 (e)	Kt to K 7
8 Kt to Kt 5	B tks B	20 Q to B 2 (f)	Q to Q R 3
9 Q tks B	P to Q 4	21 K R to K (g)	R tks B
10 Kt tks B P	R to Kt sq	22 Kt tks R	Q to Q 6 ch
11 Kt tks P	Kt tks Kt	23 K to Kt 3	Kt to Q 5 ch
12 P tks Kt	B to Kt 5 (a)	24 Resigns.	

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Previous to the introduction of von Gottschall's attack (12..., Kt to Kt 5), the text move and 12..., B to B 4 were the stock resources, but neither was found entirely satisfactory.

(b) Tried before and found wanting. 13..., K R to K sq used to be played, but the best course is one suggested by Mr. Steinitz, viz.: 13..., Q R to K sq; 14 Kt to K 4, Q to Q sq !, threatening 15..., R takes Kt, and recovering the Pawns without giving up the attack.

(c) 14 Kt to K 4 easily maintains his advantage of force.

(d) Dr. Hunt suggests that Black could safely play 17..., Kt to Q 6 ch; 18 K to B sq, Q to Q R 3; but White continues 19 P to Q B 4, and wins a piece; if, however, 18..., B to B 4 be substituted for 18..., Q to Q R 3, the check is so far sound. Again, should White play 18 K to Q sq, then 18..., Kt takes P ch; 19 K to B 2, Q R to B sq !; 20 P takes B, Kt to R 5 ! is the continuation proposed. But if 17..., Kt to Q 6 ch; 18 K to K 2 !, Black appears to have nothing better than to retreat the Kt to B 5 again, for the attack by 18..., Q R to Q sq, though very strong, is not sound against 19 Q takes B. On the whole, therefore, the check would have been no improvement on the move actually made.

(e) 19 R to K sq was decidedly preferable.

(f) And here 20 Q to R 3 was much better,

(g) Although the last two errors have much weakened White's game, it was till playable by 20 P to Q B 4. Black's immediate intention, though neat, is not so recondite as to justify the total obliviousness of it shown in the text move.

### GAME 930.

An interesting correspondence game, played recently in America.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. SHOWALTER.)	(Mr. LOGAN.)	(Mr. SHOWALTER.)	(Mr. LOGAN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 R to K sq	B tks Kt
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	15 Q tks B	Q tks P
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	16 R to K 4 (d)	Q to Q 2
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P	17 R to Q sq	Q to B 2
5 P to B 3	B to B 4	18 Q to Kt 4 (e)	P to K R 4
6 P to Q 4	P tks P	19 Q to B 5	Kt to B 5
7 Castles (a)	P to Q 3	20 R tks Kt ! (f)	Q tks R
8 P tks P	B to Kt 3	21 Kt to Q 5	Q to B 4 ? (g)
9 Kt to B 3	Kt to R 4 (b)	22 Q to K 6 ch	K to B sq
10 B to K Kt 5	P to K B 3	23 B tks P !	R to K sq
11 B tks Kt (c)	R tks B	And White announced mate in seven moves (h).	
12 B to R 4	B to Kt 5		
13 P to K 5 !	Q P tks P		

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) A strong attack may be obtained by P takes P at once, if Black should reply by B to Kt 5 ch ; in which case the K goes to B sq, and Black's best move is then said to be Q to K 2 ; but White can follow with P to Q R 3, and R to R 2.

(b) B to Kt 5 is usually preferred here.

(c) A continuation only lately come into vogue. B to B 4 or R 4 as generally played however, is stronger, because if now P takes B, White has to lose time in extricating his B, and he cannot avoid its being exchanged for the Kt.

(d) Perhaps he would have done better by 16 Q to R 5 ch, and if P to Kt 3 ; 17 Q takes R P, Castles ; 18 Kt to K 2, &c.

e Q to B 5 at once was preferable, as will be seen presently.

(f) Pretty, but unsound ; which, however, we think it would not have been had White not lost a move by 18 Q to Kt 4.

(g) For now Black should play P to K Kt 5, completely paralysing the attack.

(h) For the solution see *B.C.M.*, vol. x, p. 449.



GAME 931.

Played by correspondence.

(Pierce Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mr. J. PIERCE.)	BLACK. (Mr. T. G. HART.)	WHITE. (Mr. J. PIERCE.)	BLACK. (Mr. T. G. HART.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	20 Q tks Q	Kt tks Q ch
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	21 K to B 2 (d)	B tks Kt
3 P to B 4	P tks P	22 K tks Kt (e)	B tks P
4 Kt to B 3	P to K Kt 4	23 R to Q Kt sq	B to Q 5
5 P to Q 4	B to Kt 2	24 R tks P	B to Kt 3
6 P to Q 5	Kt to K 4	25 Kt to B 4	K to B sq
7 Kt to Q 4	P to Q 3	26 Kt tks P ch	P tks Kt
8 B to Kt 5 ch	B to Q 2	27 R tks B P	B to Q 5 (f)
9 Kt to B 5	B to K B 3	28 K to Kt 4	B to K 6
10 P to K R 4 (a)	P to K R 3	29 P to K 5	P tks P
11 P tks P	P tks P	30 P to Q 6	R to Kt sq (g)
12 R tks R	B tks R	31 R to K 7	R to Kt 3
13 Q to R 5	Q to B 3	32 R tks K P	B to B 5
14 P to K Kt 3 (b)	P tks P	33 R to K 8 ch	K to Q 2
15 B tks B ch	K tks B	34 R to K 7 ch	K tks P
16 Kt tks Kt P	Kt to R 3	35 R tks P	R to B 3
17 B to K 3	K Kt to Kt 5	36 K to B 5	R tks P
18 Kt to B 5 (c)	Kt tks B	And after some moves White resigned.	
19 Kt tks Kt	Q to B 6		

NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) Mr. Hart considers that if White has nothing better to do at this point, it goes far to prove his sixth move weak.

(b) So given by Mr. W. T. Pierce and the *Handbuch* (see *B.C.M.*, 1891, p. 7), without provision for Black's very natural reply.

(c) If 18 Q to R 3, pinning the Kt, Black would continue by Q to B 6, followed by Kt to B 5.

(d) Mr. Hart advocates 21 K to K 2 in preference, and if 21... B takes Kt, then 22 P takes B. Even in this case Black would have a decided advantage.

(e) In sending this move Mr. Pierce added his 23rd move, with the contingency: "if B to R 6, B 6, Q 5, or K 4, then 24 R takes P," overlooking Black's resource.

(f) This is not making the best possible use of the situation. White's ingenious advance with King's Pawn prolongs the interest in the game for a few moves longer.

(g) He has only this move, but it is good enough.

## GAME 932.

Game played between G. F. Barry (Dublin) and J. H. Blake (Southampton), in Mr. Fraser's Correspondence Tourney, 1888.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (G. F. BARRY.)	BLACK. (J. H. BLAKE.)	WHITE. (G. F. BARRY.)	BLACK. (J. H. BLAKE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	30 K to B 2	P to Q Kt 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	31 P to Q Kt 4	B to B sq
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	32 K to K 3	K to B sq
4 P to Q 3	Kt to K 2	33 K to Q 4	K to K 2
5 B to Q B 4	P to B 3 (a)	34 P to B 3	Kt to B 2
6 Kt to B 3	Kt to Kt 3	35 P to Q R 4	Kt to K sq
7 Castles (b)	B to K 2	36 P to R 5	Kt to B 2
8 P to Q 4	P tks P (c)	37 P tks P	P tks P
9 Q tks P	Castles (d)	38 B to Kt 3	Kt to Kt 4 ch
10 P to K 5	Kt to K sq	39 K to Q 3	P to K R 4
11 B to K 3	P to Q 4	40 P to R 3	P tks P
12 P tks P <i>en pas.</i>	Kt tks P (e)	41 P tks P	B to Q 2
13 Q R to Q sq	Q to B 2 (f)	42 K to K 3	B to K sq
14 B to K B 4	Q Kt tks B	43 P to B 4	Kt to Q 3
15 Q tks Q Kt	Kt to Kt 4	44 P to B 5	Kt tks Kt
16 Q tks Q	Kt tks Q	45 K tks Kt	P tks P (g)
17 Kt to K 5	B to B 3	46 P tks P	K to B sq
18 Kt to Q 7	R to K sq	47 B to B 4	B to Q 2 (h)
19 Kt tks B ch	P tks Kt	48 K to Q 4	K to K 2
20 R to Q 6	K to Kt 2	49 K to B 3	B to K sq
21 P to K B 4	R to K 2	50 K to Kt 4	K to Q 2
22 P to B 5	B to Q 2	51 K to R 5	K to B 2
23 R to K B 4	R to K Kt sq	52 K to R 6	B to Q 2
24 Kt to K 4	Kt to K sq	53 B tks P	B to B sq ch
25 R to Q 4	B to B sq	54 K to R 7	B to Q 2
26 R to Kt 4 ch	K to B sq	55 B to K 6	B to K sq
27 R tks R ch	K tks R	56 K to R 6	K to Q sq
28 P to K Kt 4	R to Q 2	57 K to Kt 6	Resigns
29 R tks R	B tks R		

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) ..., P to Q 3 should be played either here or next move; in fact it is the key to the correct conduct of the Mortimer defence.

(b) White should continue with 7 P to K R 4, and if ..., P to K R 4, then 8 Kt to K Kt 5! See game 799, *B.C.M.*, April, 1889.

(c) An error which gives White a fine game. 8..., P to Q 3 equalises,

(d) And even now the same move would lessen the force of the attack.

(e) 12..., Q takes P was better.

(f) 13..., Kt takes B should have been played. Black now gets a very inferior game; for a long time he has, practically, no choice of moves, and nothing but a draw to look forward to.

(g) 45..., P to Kt 4 is the simplest way to draw.

(h) A final and fatal error. 47..., K to Kt 2 would still have been in time. White plays the whole ending very scientifically.

# RESULTS OF GAMES PUBLISHED IN THE "BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE," 1890.

Single examples of openings are not included.

OPENINGS.	First Player Won.	Second Player Won.	Drawn.	Total.
Evans Gambit.....	2	2	0	4
Four Knights' Game.....	1	1	2	4
French Defence.....	6	2	6	14
Giucoco Piano.....	2	3	0	5
King's Bishop's Pawn Game.....	1	1	1	3
King's Gambit Declined.....	1	1	0	2
Petroff's Defence.....	2	0	0	2
Pierce Gambit.....	1	1	1	3
Ponziani Opening.....	2	0	0	2
Queen's Gambit Declined.....	0	1	2	3
Queen's Pawn Game.....	3	3	1	7
Ruy Lopez.....	10	9	5	24
Scotch Gambit.....	2	2	0	4
Sicilian Defence.....	1	2	0	3
Two Knights' Defence.....	2	2	0	4
Van't Kruys Opening.....	0	2	1	3
Vienna Opening.....	3	3	1	7
Zukertort's Opening.....	5	3	3	11
TOTALS.....	44	38	23	105

For the second time in the last four years Zukertort's Opening has proved the best for the first player. The Ponziani Opening was victorious in the two instances in which it was adopted, but the French and Petroff Defences were disappointing to their devotees, as was also Van't Kruys Opening. The most equable results were obtained from the Ruy Lopez, Vienna, and Queen's Pawn Game. Compare with similar tables in the *B.C.M.*, vols. viii., ix., and x.; pages 154, 22, and 168, respectively.

R.J.W.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAS. RAYNER.

*New Solution Tourney.*—The second quarter's tourney begins with the present number, and will include all the numbered problems, not exceeding four-movers published in April, May, and June. Two points will be allowed for every correct key of two-movers, three points for three-movers, and four points for four-movers. Only key-moves need be sent, but one point will be deducted for every incorrect key. Two points will be allowed for stating a position to be impossible in actual play or unsolvable, if such statement can be verified. Solutions must be sent on or before the last day of each month. Foreign competitors will have three weeks, dating from receipt of magazine.

## PRIZES.

First	...	...	...	...	10s. 6d.
Second	...	...	...	...	<i>Pierce Gambit Papers and Problems.</i>
Third	...	...	...	...	<i>Chess Exemplified.</i>
Fourth	...	...	...	...	<i>Chess Player's Annual, 1891.</i>

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney* (First quarter).—A more than usually unsound lot of problems in February has had a fatal effect upon the scores of the majority of competitors. Only seven positions were to be solved, but three proved unsound, whilst another had no solution at all; the solvers' task, therefore, was no easy one. The scores for February problems are as follows:—

	Old Score.	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	Total
"G. H."	42	2	3	3	9	6	6	2	73
O. Brenander	42	2	3	3	9	6	6	2	73
J. A. Ros	42	2	3	3	9	6	6	2	73
K. A. Eriksson	39	2	3	3	9	6	6	2	70
H. Jonsson	42	2	3	3	9	6	3	2	70
"Henry"	40	2	3	3	9	3	6	2	68
J. Methven	39	2	3	3	9	3	6	2	67
J. C. Reid	39	2	3	3	9	3	3	2	64
F. W. N. Lambert	36	2	3	3	9	3	6	2	64
J. S. Russell	37	2	3	3	9	3	3	2	62
W. H. Jones	39	2	3	3	3	6	3	2	61
"Trifolium"	36	2	3	3	9	3	3	2	61
"Sigma"	37	2	3	3	3	3	6	2	59
W. A. Clark	34	2	3	3	3	6	3	2	56
"Chat"	36	2	3	3	3	3	3	2	55
J. O. Allfrey	30	2	3	3	9	3	3	2	55
Rev. R. Simpson	36	2	3	3	3	3	3	2	55
Chr. Lund	34	2	3	3	3	3	3	2	53
F. R. Adcock	36	2	3	0	3	3	3	2	52
J. Miller	28	2	3	0	9	3	3	2	50
F. Fernando	32	2	3	3	3	3	-1	2	47

Correct Solutions of Nos. 692, 694, 695, 696, and 699 from J. R. Carson; of Nos. 692, 693, 694, 696, and 697 from G. H. Balmer; of Nos. 692, 694, 695, 696, and 697 from H. S. Brandreth.

**Tourney Awards.**—The problem tourney originated in the *East Central Times* has been brought to a close by Mr. Frankenstein's award. He places the two-movers as follows:—1, G. Heathcote; 2, H. Cudmore; 3 (equal), R. G. Thomson and James Rayner; Honourable mention: T. Taverner and Mrs. W. J. Baird. The three-move section ends with the following verdict:—1, G. Heathcote; 2, P. G. L. Fothergill; 3, A. Bolus; Honourable mention: H. Conry, W. Gleave, A. Bolus, and Mrs. W. J. Baird. The most noteworthy feature of this interesting and well-conducted tourney is the double success of G. Heathcote, which, coming immediately after two similar achievements, is a most remarkable feat.

A very important tourney in the *St. John's Globe*, N.B., which has got together a splendid array of world-renowned composers, has just finished. The united appraisal of the judges, C. H. Wheeler, E. Woodard, and A. F. Mackenzie, gives the following result:—1, W. A. Shinkman; 2, H. and E. Bettmann; 3, E. B. Greenshields; 4, B. G. Laws. We congratulate our fellow-countryman, B. G. Laws; we wish his success had been more marked. One other English composer took part but unfortunately both his problems proved unsound.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 692, by Miss Lilian Baird.—1 B to K sq. Solved by Miss Hilda Hudson, aged nine.

No. 693, by A. F. Mackenzie.—1 B to Q 6, Kt takes R (B 6); 2 Q to R 6, &c. If 1..., Kt takes R (K 4); 2 Kt to K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K takes R (B 6); 2 Q to R 8 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 5; 2 R to B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to Kt 6; 2 Q to R 4, &c. If 1..., K takes R (K 4); 2 Q to K sq ch, &c.

No. 694, by W. A. Clark.—1 Kt to B 3, K to B 4; 2 Q takes K's P ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 4; 2 Q to Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1..., P to B 5; 2 Q takes Q's P ch, &c.

No. 695, by B. G. Laws.—Three solutions. 1 Q to K R sq (Author's). Also 1 Kt takes P ch, and 1 Kt to Kt 5 ch.

No. 696, by T. H. Billington.—Two solutions. 1 Q to Q sq (Author's). Also 1 Q to Kt sq.

No. 697, by P. F. Blake.—Two solutions. 1 Q to Kt 5 (Author's). Also 1 Q to Kt 7.

No. 698, by B. G. Laws.—No solution. If B at K B 4 be a W.P., then 1 Kt to Kt 6, P takes Kt; 2 B to B sq, B takes P; 3 Q to R 5 ch, P takes Q; 4 R to Kt 2 ch, R takes B mate. If 1..., B takes P; 2 R to Kt 4 ch, K to R 4; 3 R to B 5 ch, B to B 4; 4 R to Kt 2 ch, R takes Q mate.

No. 699, by Max J. Meyer.—1 Kt to Q 6; 2 Kt to Kt 5; 3 Kt to B 3; 4 Kt to Q 2, P to Kt 6; 5 P takes P mate.

**Noted Composers.**—The publication of a handsome volume of chess problems by Charles Alexander Gilberg, of New York, gives us a favourable opportunity to present our readers with a brief

sketch of one of the most distinguished of American chess players. Rarely, indeed, do we find anyone so closely and so honourably identified with chess as in the case of Mr. Gilberg; there is really no sphere of action within the domain of the royal game in which he does not take a deep interest and a prominent part. Over the board he has long ago established a claim to be classed among the strong players of his country; in the problem arena hundreds of his beautiful problems have won high praise on both sides of the Atlantic; as a judge he has the enviable reputation of invariably giving satisfaction; as an author he has won considerable distinction by his recently-published book, *Crumbs from the Chess-board*, which is alike remarkable for the elegance of its production, the high quality of its contents, and the kindly recognition of his many friends by the lavish distribution of presentation copies; whilst the eagerness with which chess associations and chess clubs in America seek to secure him as president, suggesting the somewhat obvious parallel of our own country and "her only General," testifies to the universal esteem in which he is held. All these qualities and virtues combined in one individual show plainly that in him American chess has a gentleman of pronounced ability, sterling character, and princely generosity.

To come to the details of his career, we learn that he first saw the light at Camden, in the State of New Jersey, on the 17th of June, 1835. When he was two years of age his parents removed to Hoboken, and subsequently to New York, where he has since resided. After leaving the College of the City of New York, where he graduated with honour, he obtained employment in a large importing firm engaged in the dry goods business. This he vacated, after a while, for a better position in the West India house, in which, by devoted industry and strict integrity, he has risen to be the responsible and managing partner.

His knowledge of chess dates from about his twentieth year, although prior to that he had watched his father and mother play many a game in the evenings at their home. To Professor Agnel's book, "Chess for Winter Evenings," he owes much of his earlier knowledge and not a little for the extraordinary enthusiasm he has since had for the game. After the triumphant return of Paul Morphy from Europe, Mr. Gilberg joined the New York Chess Club and pitted his strength against the skilful gladiators of the day. Here and in the "Morphy Chess Rooms," which he frequented, he attracted attention by the success he achieved in play. His style is brilliant, full of subtle strategy and ingenious combinations, with a marked absence of rash, unsound sacrifices, which so often characterise the composer. The following excellent games will afford a capital illustration of his skill:—

An Evan's Gambit with three tails, contested recently at the Brooklyn Chess Club.

WHITE. (C. A. GILBERG.)	BLACK. (FREDK. ROSE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3
3 B to Q B 4	B to Q B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P
5 P to Q B 3	B to B 4
6 Castles	P to Q 3
7 P to Q 4	P tks P
8 P tks P	B to Q Kt 3
9 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q R 4
10 B to K Kt 5	Kt to K 2
11 Kt to Q 5	P to K B 3
12 B tks K B P	P tks B
13 Kt tks K B P ch	K to B sq
14 Kt to K Kt 5	Kt tks K B
15 Q to K R 5	Kt to K Kt 3
16 Q to R 6 ch	K to K 2
17 Q to Kt 7 mate, whereupon Mr. R. expressed his belief that he should have played 11., Q Kt to B 3, instead of ad-	

vancing the K B P, and a back game from that point proceeded as follows:—

WHITE. (C. A. GILBERG.)	BLACK. (FREDK. ROSE.)
11	Q Kt to B 3
12 Kt to K R 4	Castles
13 Kt to B 6 ch	P tks Kt
14 Q B tks P	Q to Q 2
15 Q to K R 5	Q to K Kt 5
16 Q to R 6	B tks Q P
17 B to K 2, and wins. Here the presumed error occurred in capturing the Kt on the 13th move, and a new trial from that point resulted as follows:—	
13	K to R sq
14 Kt tks R P	K tks Kt
15 Q to R 5 ch	K to Kt sq
16 Kt to Kt 6 and wins the Q, or mates next move.	

(Muzio Gambit.)

WHITE. (C. A. GILBERG.)	BLACK. (D. J. DENSMORE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4
2 P to K B 4	P tks P
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4
4 B to Q B 4	P to Kt 5
5 P to Q 4	P tks Kt
6 Q tks P	P to Q 4
7 B tks Q P	P to Q B 3
8 B to Q Kt 3	Q to K R 5 ch
9 P to K Kt 3	Q to Kt 5
10 Castles	B to K Kt 2
11 Q to Q 3	B to K 3
12 P to Q 5	Q B P tks P
13 R tks B P	Q to Kt 3
14 Q to Q Kt 5 ch	Kt to Q 2
15 P tks Q P	B to K R 6
16 Q to K 2 ch	K to B sq
17 P to Q 6	Q R to K sq
18 Q to K B 2	P to K B 4
19 Kt to Q B 3	B tks Kt

WHITE. (C. A. GILBERG.)	BLACK. (D. J. DENSMORE.)
20 P tks B	Q tks Q P
21 B to K 3	K Kt to B 3
22 B to Q 4	Kt to K 5
23 R tks B P ch	B tks R
24 Q tks B ch	Q Kt to B 3
25 R to K sq	P to K R 4
26 R tks Kt	R tks R
27 B to Q B 5	Q tks B
28 Q tks Q ch	R to K 2
29 Q to K B 5	R to K R 3
30 Q to K Kt 5	R to K 8 ch
31 K to Kt 2	R to K 7 ch
32 K to R 3	Kt to Kt 5
33 Q to Kt 8 ch	K to K 2
34 Q to B 7 ch	K to Q 3
35 Q to Q 5 ch	K to K 2
36 Q tks Q Kt P ch	K to Q sq
37 Q to R 8 ch	K to K 2
38 Q tks R P ch	K to Q sq

39 Q to Kt 8 ch K to K 2 | 41 K to Kt 5 R to K B 7  
 40 K to R 4 R tks R P ch | 42 P to Q R 4, and won.

Played some years ago at the Brooklyn Chess Club.  
 (King's Gambit.)

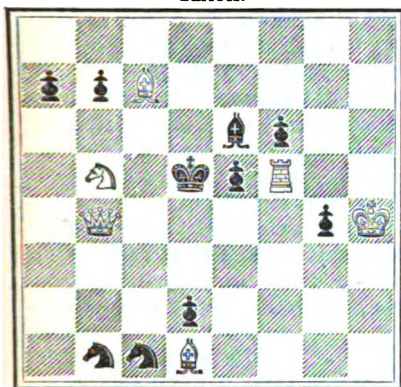
WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(J. S. TURNER.)		(C. A. GILBERG.)		(J. S. TURNER.)		(C. A. GILBERG.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	14	Kt to Q B 4		P to K Kt 5
2	P to K B 4		P tks P	15	Kt to K Kt sq		Q to K R 5 ch
3	Kt to K B 3		P to K Kt 4	16	K to B sq		P to K B 6
4	B to Q B 4		B to K Kt 2	17	P tks P		P tks P
5	P to Q 4		P to Q 3	18	Q tks P		Kt to K Kt 5
6	P to K R 4		P to K R 3	19	B to K B 4		Castles
7	P tks P		P tks P	20	B to K Kt 3		Q to K R 4
8	R tks R		B tks R	21	R to K sq		R to K Kt sq
9	P to Q B 3		Kt to Q B 3	22	P to K 5		Kt to R 7 ch
10	Kt to Q R 3		Q to K 2	23	B tks Kt		Q tks B
11	Q to Q 3		Kt to K R 3	24	Q to K B 2		R tks Kt ch
12	B to Q Kt 5		B to Q 2	25	Q tks R		B to R 6 ch,
13	B takes Kt		P tks B				and mates next move.

It is perhaps as a composer that Mr. Gilberg is better known to many, and of his skill in this respect we would fain speak with pleasure and admiration. Unlike most of his contemporaries, he has not preserved his juvenile fancies, preferring rather to reach excellence before desiring to present them to the world. His first-published problem was in the *New York Clipper*, in 1861. From that time to the present he has composed with a fertility born only of genius, the number of his compositions extending upwards of four hundred. Throughout his career he has maintained a high standard, and his latest productions are just as fresh and finished as any of his earlier efforts. Every kind of problem has come from his mental store-house: the light and airy, the elegant and subtle, the quaint conceit, or the pictorial and symbolical; and the deep, ponderous structures, which only a like-genius can solve with anything like ease. In his splendid book, to which we have already referred, the solver will find a collection of gems rarely equalled by the best composers. Perhaps to some the task of selecting illustrative specimens might seem a simple thing, but herein lies our greatest difficulty. We are embarrassed with riches, and making an arbitrary choice, as perforce we must, we are laying ourselves open to the charge that we have not picked the best and fairest flowers of his imagination. However much the tastes of our readers may differ from our own touching the order of precedence, we are sure that all lovers of the problem art will agree that the following problems are magnificent compositions. They are as beautiful as they are difficult and as clever as they are varied:—



1.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

2.

BLACK.

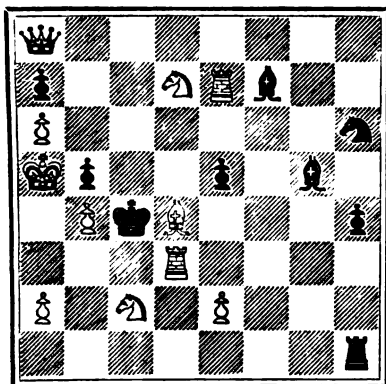


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

3.

BLACK.

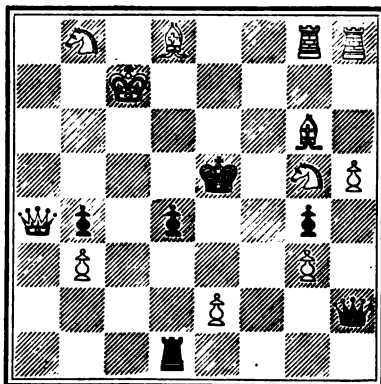


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

4.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in eighteen moves.

### SOLUTIONS.

No. 1.—1 B to Kt 6, P takes B; 2 B to R 4, &c. If 1..., K to B 3; 2 Kt takes R's P ch, &c. If 1..., B takes R; 2 Kt to B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to Kt 6; 2 Q to Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to K 7; 2 Q to B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 6; 2 Q to Q 4 ch, &c.

No. 2.—1 R to R 7, R takes R; 2 B to K Kt 7, R (R 2) takes B; 3 Q to K Kt 2 ch, &c. If 2..., R (Kt sq) takes B; 3 B takes P ch, &c. If 1 K to B 3 dis. ch; 2 R takes R, K takes R; 3 B to Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., R (Kt sq) to Kt 2; 2 Q to K Kt 2 ch, R takes Q; 3 R takes R ch, &c.

No. 3.—1 B to R sq, Kt to B 4; 2 Q to K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B to B 3 or Kt to Kt 5; 2 Kt takes K's P ch, &c. If 1..., B takes R; 2 Q to Q B 8 ch, &c. If 1..., B to Q 7; 2 Kt to K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., R to R 6; 2 R to Q 4 ch, &c.

No. 4.—1 Q to K 8 ch; 2 B to B 7 ch; 3 Q to B 8 ch; 4 B to K 8 ch; 5 K to Q 7 ch; 6 K to K 7 ch; 7 K to B 7 ch; 8 B to Q B 6 ch; 9 B to Q B 7 ch; 10 P to K 4 ch; 11 K to Kt 7 ch; 12 K to R 7 ch; 13 K to Kt 7 ch; 14 K to B 7 ch; 15 K to K 8 ch; 16 R to R 6 ch; 17 R to Kt 6 ch; 18 Q to B 7 ch, Q takes Q mate.

Mr. Gilberg has not sought renown as a prize winner. His indulgence in chess has been purely for the sake of the pleasurable recreation that he has derived from it, and he has had no ambition for prominence among its votaries as a player or composer. For that reason he has seldom taken part in competitive trials of any description, the rare occasions upon which he has deviated being attributable to the solicitations of personal friends, or to the alternative presented to him as the only means of escaping from judicial perplexities. That he could have taken front rank in problem tourneys is proved not only by the excellence of his problems, but also by the fact that he has been successful in three of the four competitions he has entered. In 1872 he was second in Brownson's Fourth Tourney; in 1875 he received "special commendation" in the *Clipper* tourney; his set in the "Centennial Tourney" of the following year was faulty, but in the *Danbury News* of 1877 he carried off every prize, against the best composers in the land. If further evidence were needed of the public estimate of his ability as a composer, it is supplied by the numerous tourneys in which he has acted as judge. The following is a list:—

<i>Toronto Globe</i>	...	1870-71-72-73-74	(five tourneys).
<i>Brownson's Fifth Tourney</i>	...	...	1873.
<i>Hartford Times</i>	...	...	1877.
<i>Association Letter Problem Tourney</i>	...	...	1878.
<i>Cleveland Voice</i>	...	...	1878.
<i>Canadian Spectator</i>	...	...	1880.
<i>Baltimore American</i>	...	...	1882.
<i>The Week's News</i> (London)	...	...	1882.

For this work we believe he is exceptionally qualified. Thoroughly conversant with all the resources of the art, fully acquainted with the problem literature of the past, the books on which form no insignificant part of his immense chess library of two thousand volumes, and with a clear conception of the *via media* in the

knotty points of duals and kindred subjects, he has brought to bear in his judgments a consensus of talent which has met with a success never before achieved, so far as we know, by any other in a like capacity.

To give anything like an adequate notice of the many services rendered to chess by Mr. Gilberg would require an abler pen than our own and far more space than we can give, but we should fail in our purpose if we did not refer in some measure to his official and social work. The following formidable list will give some idea of his practical sympathy not only for chess, but for any movement that is calculated to improve the moral, social, and intellectual life of the community:—

President of the Brooklyn Chess Club (since October, 1888);  
President of the New York State Chess Association (elected February 23rd, 1891);  
First Vice-President of the United States Chess Association (since 1888);  
Member of the Manhattan Chess Club, New York;  
Honorary member of the New Orleans Chess, Checkers, and Whist Club; and  
Honorary member of the Philidor Chess Club, of Brooklyn.

In addition to chess club connections, he is a member of—

The Chamber of Commerce of New York;  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, of New York;  
The Amateur Museum of Natural History, New York;  
The Amateur Academy of Political and Social Science, of Philadelphia;  
and  
Honorary member of Trinity Historical Society, of Dallas, Texas;

Besides being a member of a number of prominent social, musical, literary, and outing clubs of New York, Brooklyn, and vicinity.

In 1880 he was treasurer of the "Fifth American Chess Congress," and it was largely due to his efforts that all the financial obligations were fully met and the congress brought to a successful close. The editing of the "Book of the Congress" fell unexpectedly upon his shoulders, but notwithstanding this and additional drawbacks, through business-pressure and ill-health, he resolutely faced his task, and the book to-day is a worthy companion to the current volumes on the game, and a lasting tribute to his loyal devotion to duty and his perfect sense of honour and justice.

Chess owes much to its able exponents for displaying its hidden resources, and to others who, though less proficient, show commendable enthusiasm in supporting and encouraging it. Many there are, with the purest motives, loving the game for its own sake, who thus prove its best and truest benefactors, but we look in vain for one who has laboured so long, so willingly, so liberally, and so zealously to enrich its literature, to extend its popularity, and to elevate its tone.

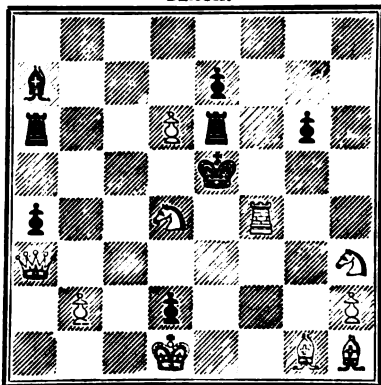
## PROBLEMS.

### "EAST CENTRAL TIMES" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

FIRST PRIZE.

No. 712.—By G. HEATHCOTE,  
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.



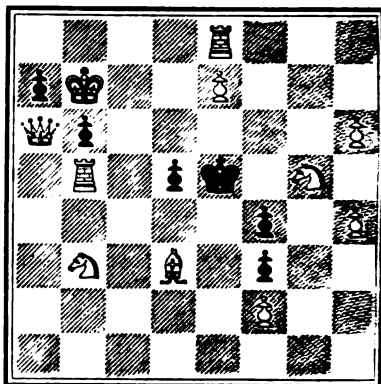
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

SECOND PRIZE.

No. 713.—By H. CUDMORE,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



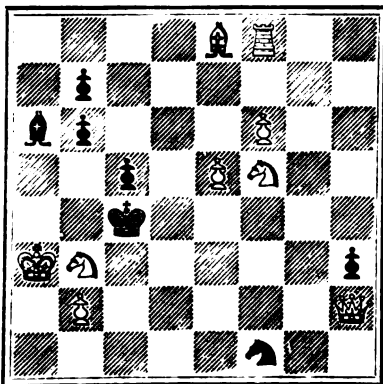
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

FIRST PRIZE.

No. 714.—By G. HEATHCOTE,  
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.



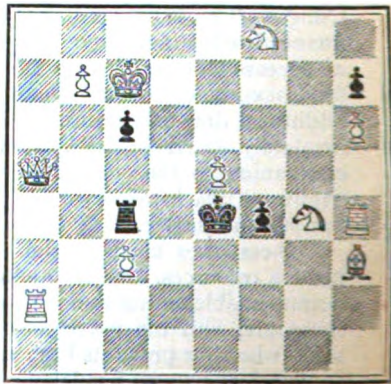
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

SECOND PRIZE.

No. 715.—By P. G. L. FOTHERGILL.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

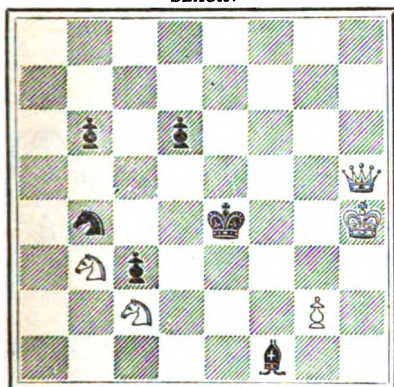
# PROBLEMS.

"ST. JOHN'S GLOBE," N.B.

FIRST PRIZE.

No. 716.—By W. A. SHINKMAN.

BLACK.



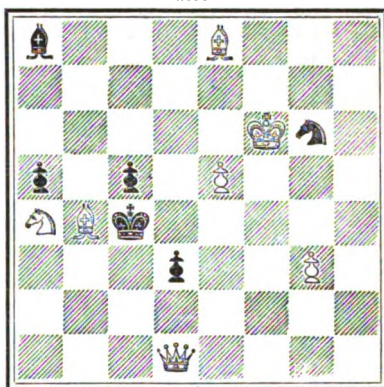
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

SECOND PRIZE.

No. 717.—By H. & E. BETTMANN.

BLACK.



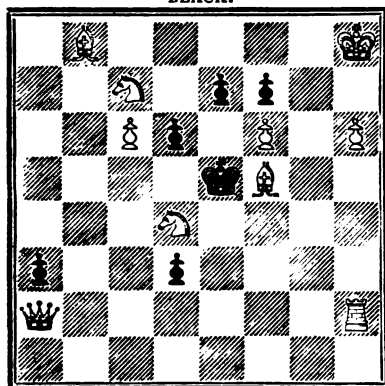
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

THIRD PRIZE.

No. 718.—By E. B. GREENSHIELDS.

BLACK.



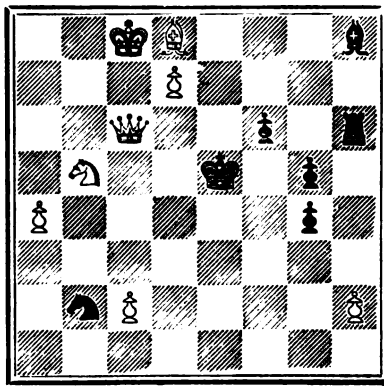
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

FOURTH PRIZE.

No. 919.—By B. G. LAWS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

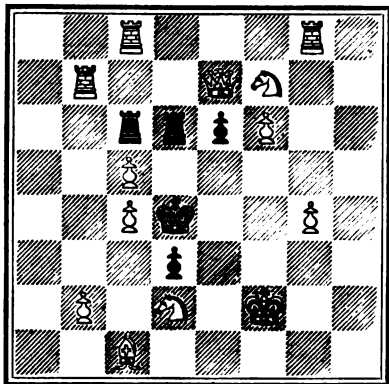
White mates in three moves.



## PROBLEMS.

No. 720.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.

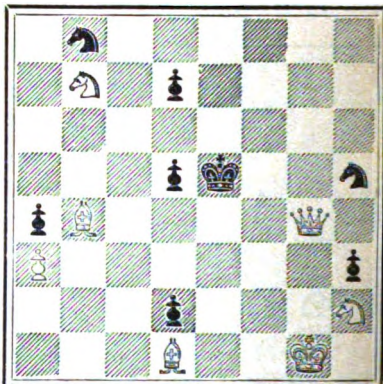


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 721.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.

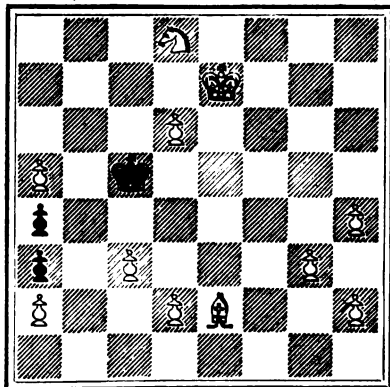


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 722.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.

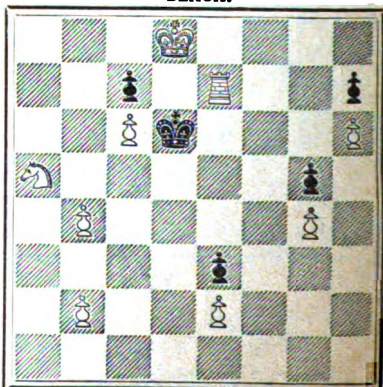


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

From *Morning Post*.  
No. 723.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in five moves

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

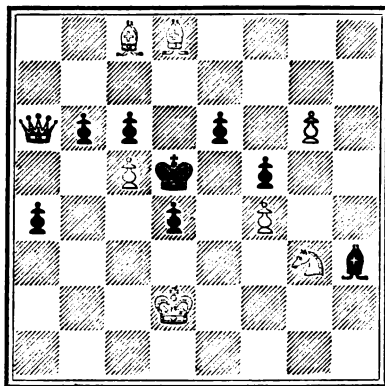
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By P. F. Blake, Manchester.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

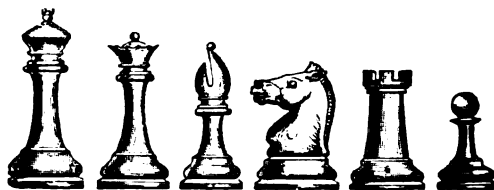
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
ooo	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
oo	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
o	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ...	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ...	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournaments, superior quality ...	9/-	11/-	13/6			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	24/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

**WHOLESALE :**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.





# B.C.M. PORTRAIT GALLERY.



R. F. FENTON.

S. TINSLEY.

J. JASNOHORSKY.

[See "Chess Records," page 229]

# The British Chess Magazine,

MAY, 1891.

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

---

### LONDON.

The news of poor Capt. Mackenzie's death caused a very painful impression in chess circles here, not that it was altogether unexpected, but as recent news spoke of him as being considerably improved in health, people had begun to think he might be spared for some few years. What a fine genial fellow he was, and how everyone admired and respected him.

The arrangements for the triangular duel between the three leading clubs have now been almost completed. The British Club plays the City of London, at the rooms of the former, 37, King Street, Covent Garden, on Wednesday, 13th May. The match St. George's v. City of London takes place at the rooms of the latter "Salutation," Newgate Street, the following day, 14th May; and the final contest, St. George's v. British, will probably be played on Friday, 15th May, at the St. George Club. All the matches will be commenced at 7 o'clock, and there will be sixteen players in each team. This duel will be the event of the season here, so far as amateur chess goes.

ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.—The Winter Handicap was concluded in Easter week. The prize winners are as follows: first prize, Lieut. C. H. Chepmell, R.E. (class I. A), 22½; second and third (equal), E. Jones-Bateman and E. M. Jackson (both class I. A), 21; fourth prize, F. F. Gover (I. A), 19½; fifth prize, J. I. Minchin (I. A), 18½; sixth prize, Dr. Spitta (III. B), 17; seventh prize, J. Boyd Miller (IV. A), 16½. The Rev. A. B. Skipworth (I. A) and the Rev. L. W. Lewis (I. B) tied with Mr. Boyd Miller, but had been unable to play the required number of games. The Rev. A. B. Skipworth retired owing to inability to get to town to play out all his games.

The City of London Club held its annual meeting on the 31st March. No "burning questions" rose up for discussion, as Mr. Adamson said, and all went "merry as a marriage bell." The great feature of the proceedings was the re-election of Mr. Kershaw as president. Such an occurrence has only once before

taken place in the club, viz.: in 1883, when Mr. Gastineau was so honoured as the man best fitted to represent the City in connection with the great master tournament of that year. Mr. Kershaw has been an excellent president, and his re-election is very popular. Mr. Adamson was re-elected secretary amidst cheers. The struggle in the Championship Tournament has been both keen and exciting. One of the great features of the tournament has been the play of Mr. Woon, who has certainly surprised his friends. Mr. Blackburne, some time ago, prophesied that Mr. Woon would make his mark in the chess world. Mr. S. Tinsley's Saturday simultaneous exhibition, at the City Club, was a very excellent one, his score being eight wins and 1 draw out of 9.

The match Oxford (past) *v.* Cambridge (past) took place on April 1st, at the British Chess Club. Oxford won the match, with the following score:—

OXFORD U.C.C. (Past).		CAMBRIDGE U.C.C. (Past).	
Mr. Gattie .....	0	Mr. Gunston .....	1
Mr. Locock.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Keynes.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Wainwright.....	—	Mr. Gwinner (absent) .....	—
Mr. Jackson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Carr .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Stoney .....	1	Mr. May .....	0
Mr. Osborn.....	1	Mr. Blythe .....	0
Mr. Barnett.. .....	1	Mr. Kearney .....	0
Total.....	4	Total.....	2

\* Adjudicated on by Mr. L. Hoffer.

I am glad to see that a match between Messrs. Lee and Tinsley is being talked about, but I understand it will not come off for some little time, as Mr. Tinsley feels that he is in need of rest for a few weeks.

The first annual dinner of the Cyprus Chess Club was held at their rooms, 1 and 2, Cheapside, E.C., on Wednesday, April 15th, Mr. Wm. Kirkland occupying the chair. Amongst the guests were several well-known city players, and representatives of the principal metropolitan district clubs. In proposing the toast of the evening: "The Cyprus Chess Club," the chairman stated that although the club was only started about fourteen months ago, through the energetic efforts of their honorary secretary they mustered at the present time something like 48 members. During the season they had had one or two exhibitions, the principal being a blindfold display by their hon. member, Mr. J. H. Blackburne; next season he should have much pleasure in presenting a prize of five guineas, to be played for by the members. The prizes won in the tournament were then presented. Mr. J. H. Abbott came first, with a score of 20 out of 23; Mr. W. Wilson was second, with 19; and Mr. G. Samuel third, with 18 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The musical, a most important part of the evening's entertainment, was in the hands of Messrs. Lee, Knight, Haines, and Greenland.

The committee of the Shoreditch Club has decided to continue the Monday meetings during the summer months, and has engaged a room at the "People's Coffee Rooms," 151, High Street, Shoreditch. The club has a good record for the year, as the following figures show:—Meetings, 43; attendance, 484; average, 11 $\frac{1}{4}$ . Matches played, 13; won 7, lost 4, drawn 2. Games played, 95; won 42, lost 41, drawn 12.

---

### PROVINCES.

---

The championship of the Isle of Wight has been won, after a most exciting contest, by Mr. Erskine, who receives a prize value £3 10s. and holds the Championship Cup, value 25 guineas. Mr. Joyce of Newport and Mr. Hoskin of Ventnor tied for second place with only half a game behind the winner, whose score was: 10 games won and 4 lost.—An important match between the Cardiff club and a team from the South Wales clubs, was played at Pontypridd, on the 9th April. There were twenty players aside, and each side won ten games, eleven being drawn. Two games, however, were left for adjudication, so that the contest will unfortunately be decided by them.—A match of two games, by correspondence, has been arranged between the Bristol and Clifton and Bournemouth clubs.—The Lincoln County Competition has been won by the Grimsby club, after a most exciting contest. Five clubs competed, Louth being second.—The Birmingham club obtained a decisive victory over the 'Varsity team, at Oxford, on the 14th March; but on the 16th April, at Northampton, were beaten by the local club. Score:—Northampton 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ , Birmingham 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ . At Dudley, on the 15th April, the local club was defeated by a team from Walsall.—The winter season of the Nottingham club terminated in a social gathering, on the 17th April, at the Albert Hotel. The Sheriff and other local officials were present and spoke.—The championship of the Manchester Athenæum club has been won by Mr. C. Loebel; Mr. F. J. Hamel being second.—The Manchester club championship has resulted in a tie between Messrs. Wright and Shaw.—Mr. F. J. Lee has been giving an exhibition of simultaneous play at Scarborough, with his usual success. Out of eighteen games he lost one only (to Mr. E. Wallis).—Stockton has defeated West Hartlepool in the final tie for the Challenge Cup of the Teeside Association.—The thirty-sixth annual meeting of the West Yorkshire Chess Association was held at Farsley, near Leeds, on

Saturday, April 25th, and was most successful. Among the gentlemen present were Mr. E. Woodhouse, president and donor of the Woodhouse Challenge Cup; Mr. W. P. Byles, donor of the *Bradford Observer* Trophy; Sir Edwin Gaunt, Leeds; Mr. F. J. Lee, London; Mr. John Craven, Leeds; Mr. Seth Ward, Dewsbury; Mr. R. Gregson, Bradford; Mr. Harry Jackson, York; Mr. Charles Busfield, local secretary; and Mr. I. M. Brown, general secretary. The following places were represented:—Leeds, Bradford, York, Huddersfield, Halifax, Wakefield, Harrogate, Dewsbury, Morley, Burley-in-Wharfedale, Farsley, Birstall, Otley, Woodlesford, Rawdon, Batley Carr, Manningham, Stanningley, Ilkley, Calverley, Holmfirth, Horsforth, and Lightcliffe. The entries to the tournament numbered 120, and the players were, as usual, divided into sets of four, and a first and second prize were given to each set, the value of the prizes being in class A, 9s. and 6s. respectively; class B, 7s. and 5s.; class C, 6s. and 4s.; and class D, 6s. and 3s. In classes A and B play was conducted under a time limit of twenty moves an hour; two rounds were played, and play in the first round was begun at 2-30 and ceased at 5-15. The second round was begun at 7-0 p.m. and finished at 9-30. During the interval between the first and second rounds the business meeting was held, under the presidency of Mr. Woodhouse. The report and balance were presented and adopted; the latter showed a balance in hand of £5 8s. 6d.; the former congratulated the members on one of the most successful seasons ever experienced, and stated that the number of affiliated clubs had increased from thirteen to sixteen. The "Woodhouse" Challenge Cup and the *Bradford Observer* Trophy were presented to the winners, Leeds and Dewsbury. An invitation from the Wakefield Association to hold the next meeting in that city was accepted, and the following officials were elected for the ensuing year:—president, Mr. G. G. Hein, Wakefield; vice-president, Mr. John Rhodes, J.P., Leeds; hon. treasurer, Mr. W. Rea, Wakefield; hon. secretary, Mr. I. M. Brown, Leeds.

The Counties Association will, this year, hold its meeting at Oxford, by consent of the masters and fellows, in the hall of Pembroke College. The date fixed is Monday, the 3rd August, and it is expected that an unusually large number of amateur players will compete in the chief tourney. The champion prize, now held by Mr. Gunston, and the ladies' champion prize, held by Miss Rudge, will again be competed for, and, if funds permit, a substantial increase will be made in the other prizes offered. We are glad to hear that the "Counties" is likely to receive increased and more liberal support than has heretofore been accorded to it; it is capable of the most useful work in connection with chess,

and has the strongest possible claim upon amateurs in all parts of the country. The honorary secretary, the Rev. A. B. Skipworth, Tetford Rectory, Horncastle, will be glad to give all necessary information.

---

### SCOTLAND.

---

The West of Scotland Cup competition has this year been won by Mr. G. E. Barbier, for the third time in succession, and the trophy now becomes his property. He defeated Mr. J. Gilchrist, in the final match, by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Mr. Barbier's chess record in Scotland is a particularly good one. He won the first prize at the meeting of the Scottish Association in 1886, and tied for the second place in 1887 and 1888. He is chess editor of the *Glasgow Weekly Citizen*, and vice-president of the Glasgow club.

---

### FOREIGN NEWS.

---

AMERICA.—A new club, called the City Chess Club, has been established at New York. Dr. Jentz is president, Mr. S. Loyd vice-president, and Mr. Myers honorary secretary.

Mr. Vorrath, by defeating Mr. Hymes in the tie match, has won the championship of the New Jersey Chess Association.

The match between Messrs. Dameron and Labatt at New Orleans was won by the former, the score being 5 to 2, and 1 drawn. A team match between Minneapolis and St. Paul, on March 26th, gave victory to the former by 9 to 8.

CUBA.—Mr. Blackburne won his match with Señor Vasquez by 5 games to 1, drawn 0. He afterwards engaged in peripatetic and blindfold play with nearly his customary success, though somewhat oppressed by the enervating heat of the climate, and left Havana for New York, *en route* to England, on March 20th. The New Orleans Club had invited him and Capt. Mackenzie to visit them on leaving Havana, but they were unable to accept the offer, as Mr. Blackburne had engagements in England and the Captain felt too unwell to go.

The Havana Chess Club is making arrangements for an international masters' chess tournament in November and December of this year, for which \$4,000 in Spanish gold will be subscribed. If there are twenty entries, seven prizes will be offered: \$1,000, \$750, \$600, \$500, \$400, \$300, and \$200. In the event of there being only eighteen entries, the prize of \$200 will be withdrawn. The entrance fee will be \$25, the money thus received to be divided among the non-prize winners. Games will be played on

five days of each week. The time-limit will be twenty moves an hour. The amount desired has nearly all been obtained.

JAPAN.—The first chess club ever formed in this country has been established at Yokohama. It has already more than fifty members, and a tourney is in progress. At Tokio, though it has no club, there is a small body of enthusiastic players, and a match with Yokohama is projected.

AUSTRIA.—The winter handicap tourney of the New Vienna Club resulted in a tie between Herren Albin and Marco for the two chief prizes, which they divided without further contest. The second and third were also divided by a tie between Herren Arnstein and Ullman, and similarly the fourth and fifth between Herren Bendinger and Schubert. There were sixteen competitors.

GERMANY.—In the winter tourney of the Berlin Club, Herr Teichmann won the first prize. For the second, third, and fourth, Herren Caro, Walbrodt, and Ranneforth stood equal, and on playing off came out in the order named. The Berlin Club has challenged the Augustea of Leipsic to another correspondence match, and the *défi* has been accepted. At the Augustea Club two tourneys are in progress, one for the stronger, and another for the weaker players; some of the members, however, are taking part in both. In the winter tourney of the club the first prize fell to Herr Gottschall, the second to Herr Lachan, and the third to Dr. Max Lange.

ITALY.—We regret to learn that the committee of the Italian National Tourney, which was to have taken place in April at Turin, were unable to carry out the arrangement, and have been obliged to postpone the tourney till the same month in 1892.

---

## CHESS RESORTS.

---

### No. III.—PURSELL'S.

In the City of London—the heart of the city—less than a stone's throw from the Bank of England and the Royal Exchange, close to the Stock Exchange, and not far from the great Rothschild's and Lombard Street—in fact, in London's financial centre, Pursell's is to be found.

We assume you are a stranger and come from the west: we dismiss as absurd the supposition of your approaching either from Southwark on the one hand, Whitechapel from the eastward, or Hoxton and Islington on the north. Arriving then at the Mansion House, by the aid of one of the very respectable city police and by a tremendous effort, you cross over to Cornhill, and with a sense of relief find yourself in the vicinity of the City Chess



resort. On your left, a few steps past the Royal Exchange, is Finch Lane, and from this narrow busy thoroughfare, usually crowded with stockbrokers and their clerks, on their way to and fro to make "bargains," you enter Purssell's.

Outside there is little or nothing to distinguish it from the many other places where city men get their chop or luncheon; certainly there is nothing to suggest the proximity of one of the greatest chess rooms in the world. Pass up stairs, however, and after two short flights of steps, there you are. The room may at first appear not very inviting. It presents a somewhat sombre appearance, especially if you come (a not very probable supposition by the way), from the bright sunlight without. It is large, indeed very spacious for the city, considering the enormous rentals hereabout. But skylights are impossible except on top floors, and the view from side windows is only what you may expect if you know the city. You can call for what you please; for unlike the Divan, where you can get nothing substantial to eat in the room, here you can obtain almost anything in the shape of refreshment for the inner man, the cellar being especially well furnished.

Here a word of caution is necessary. Don't imagine Purssell's chess room to be devoted solely to the king of games. It is a large smoking and reading room, something like a club, where chess, dominoes, and draughts are played; where you can get your chop, smoke your cigar, discuss chess and all the topics of the day, and feel perfectly free and at home. If you don't it will not be the fault of Karl, the head waiter, or master of the room, who is acknowledged by all to be the right man in the right place.

Who are the frequenters of the room? Stock Exchange men, and city men of business generally, with a good sprinkling of foreigners, lawyers, and other professional men, and occasional visitors from all parts, always including a large proportion of really strong chess players. Loafers are here almost unknown. It is a place frequented by *gentlemen*; cool, calm, quiet, hard-headed men of business, of the sort that have made England, and especially the City of London, what it is. Some select a quiet corner and spend their mid-day rest over a newspaper or magazine; a few play dominoes (the more scientific games); many discuss the latest chess news eagerly; a very large proportion enjoy a game themselves, and all are interested in chess generally, and especially in any good games in progress. At the recent match between Müller and Tinsley, for instance, all the games were watched with the keenest interest by large audiences, many intelligent men who practice very little being able to appreciate the play. In that case too the honour of Purssell's was felt to be at stake, and there was quite a rush for a view of the board. I will venture to say, in fact, that nowhere is good chess better appreciated than at Purssell's.

If you arrive early you may find the room nearly empty; but as one o'clock approaches, one after another comes in, for about this time is the city man's leisure hour, and the room will soon be full. After a time many leave for afternoon work, returning after business hours to enjoy a game of chess before leaving the city for home and evening engagements.

Many of course come purely to play chess and to practice with the "professionals," and there is plenty of play going on all day long.

That this is so, though much is heard of "nothing doing," sometimes, is proved by the fact that for many years there have always been present at least two or three professional players. To merely mention all those who have played here for a longer or shorter period, would be to name every great player of note during the last forty or fifty years. Steinitz, Blackburne, Gunsberg, and poor old Bird, have all spent much time here, Gunsberg being a constant visitor to this day, though he seems too busy for ordinary practice. Besides, I imagine he doesn't care to play except in matches or tournaments.

Blackburne was once playing here with a very irascible old gentleman, who was most particular in enforcing all rules of the game, and when in a certain humour, could not take a joke. It was his own first move, and he played P to K 3. "Ah," said Blackburne, "now I resign." "All right," said his touchy opponent, "that's one game to me!" and nothing, as Blackburne knew, would alter that determination, so it was duly scored. This is the shortest game on record. Blackburne was beaten in one move!

Fenton, Tinsley, and Jasnogrodsky are the present representatives of what I am obliged to term the profession, Müller and Van Vliet having migrated westward. If you want to try your strength and feel confident that you are at least able to meet such players as Purssell's can produce, you may, to use a familiar expression, knock them about as much as you like for a shilling a game. Whether you will find it an easy task is quite another matter. I don't think it will prove an unpleasant one, for at Purssell's a little agreeable chat and a few jokes over the game are more than tolerated,

"Within the limits of becoming mirth."

Jasnogrodsky is a recent importation, and is known as "The Russian Pole," I suppose because he is a Russian for one thing, and probably also because no one knows or cares to pronounce his name.

Speaking of Poles reminds me of a remark I once heard by someone who said he had never known but two honest Poles, one of these being the north and the other the south pole! Let me hasten to explain that this is a joke, and has no unkindly

reference to Jasnogrodsky ; who, besides being a rapidly improving player of great promise, is also gaining the esteem of all who know him ; he is transparently honest and meek, and a thorough good fellow. More will be heard of him in years to come.

Fenton has been an institution at Purssell's for no one knows how long. No one knows his age, and no one knows, accurately, his real strength. I remember him as long as I can remember anything of chess matters, and I solemnly declare he is now looking at least as young and blithe as when first I saw him. He plays at least as well as he ever did. To him, twenty or thirty years seems to make no difference. He is *always* there. A day at Purssell's without Fenton seems like drawing a blank. Chess tournaments have no attractions for him ; nothing lures him from his den, except one or two days' good cricket in the very hot weather, "*but it must be a really fine day if I go.*" I have a shrewd suspicion that one reason for this is that it *pays* him best to remain where and as he is. He possesses, I should say, more than any other player I ever saw, the faculty of getting good customers and keeping them ; and many believe (rightly or wrongly) that no player has at times done better by chess playing, pure and simple, than R. F. Fenton. Not that there is anything brilliant about his play. His maxim—one of his *many* maxims I should rather say—is "*Never try to checkmate your opponent, but try to win the game !*" Hence he tries to *win*, and to this end plays a safe careful game, according to the good old rule, the simple plan,

"Keep yourself safe, all other graces  
Will follow in their proper places."

So he plays for safety, picks up "a little stray Pawn," and wears you down till you surrender. It is his boast that his style is perfect ; he never hovers over the board, and no one, he says, ever saw him take a move back. "A man that will take a move back at chess," he sometimes says, "will pick a pocket." When the end approaches, if by chance he is losing, he gives in without submitting to the last indignity of the game, and he freely advises his opponents to do the same. "*Never allow yourself to be checkmated,*" he often says. "*No human being has ever seen me checkmated yet.*" If the game is equal, or thereabouts, he will offer to turn the board round if you don't like your game. I never yet saw anyone accept the offer, though there is a story of someone who did so *and won the game !*

In the end Fenton generally *wins* ; but he has so many ways of consoling his opponent, so many good stories and sayings, and is so intelligent in conversation that you can't feel angry. He tells you, for instance, that at a certain point your ideas were very good, &c., &c. (only overlooking that a certain piece or Pawn was left

*en prise* !); that one man is just as good as another at this game, and that you only need a little French polish to make you first-rate. Altogether you are convinced that you are getting on; and you pay the small stake and go away with a light heart, feeling that you have spent a pleasant hour, and firmly persuaded that your friend who has so often beaten you will not have such an easy thing on hand when next you meet. Fenton is one of the few men who appear to have no enemies.

Tinsley belongs to another school, being brilliant, daring, dashing; not so sound as Fenton, but more dangerous, and not by any means rash. He appears at first sight to be getting on in years, but is in reality comparatively young. Coming to London at a very early age, fresh from the plough tail and the agricultural wilds of one of the home counties, with much less than the proverbial half-crown and no scrap of education or knowledge of the world, Tinsley has had to buy experience and knowledge dearly, and it has told on a highly-strung sensitive disposition, but his spirits are ever buoyant and juvenile. His first chess experiences were acquired in a good school. Who remembers the Divan thirteen or fourteen years ago? "All the talents" were there daily, and Saturday afternoons were especially attractive. W. Steinitz, J. H. Zukertort, J. H. Blackburne, W. N. Potter (a truly great and good English chess player and analyst), L. Hoffer, James Mason, H. E. Bird, Boden, and McDonnell—really those were palmy days! What warm discussions there were on positions, endings, problems, games, and all sorts of chess matters; and how frequently Zukertort, Steinitz, and Hoffer quarrelled and made it up in five minutes! How heartily Boden enjoyed a game with Bird or McDonnell! Tinsley was a pretty frequent listener and spectator, and having a retentive memory and an insatiable thirst for knowledge of all kinds, it is not to be wondered at if he picked up a few good chessy ideas under such favourable conditions. In off-hand play he holds with giving your opponent a chance, and cannot bear the idea of a hum-drum-dead-level solemn game, lasting for an hour or two without a whisper or a murmur, as if it were a matter of life or death; unless indeed you profess to play a serious match game. He is fond of a trap, and it will not be wise to rush at once to the conclusion that any particularly obvious line of play will be to your advantage. He is usually careful and deep, and sees far ahead in a short time, and few can beat him at the pace. That at Purssell's he is popular is obvious; witness his informal receptions after the Manchester Tournament and the recent match with Müller. He says many cutting things, but the Purssellites know him and make allowances, feeling that he has their interests at heart, and is strictly impartial.

You will see some Problem Composers here. At this moment, 12-30, mid-day, Mr. Frankenstein—one of the finest, most ingenious, and best of men, and a noble supporter of the game—is discussing a position with that “tall boy,” Cecil A. L. Bull, another really nice fellow, clever and prolific in construction, a wonder for his age, and the sharpest solver you ever met. They are looking for clean mates, cooks, and duals, in their newest productions, with the evident determination to arrive at that perfection which seems in this line so very difficult to attain. They are soon joined by Dr. Hunt, of North London, than whom no Purssellite is more truly and justly respected and beloved. He is on the look out for something for his column (pity it isn't in *The World or Truth*); and presently these men, all good players, will be settling down to a game. Mr. Stent, a new composer if I mistake not, is often here, besides others whose names one knows not as yet.

For strong amateur players Purssell's can boast as good a supply as you will find in any room the world over. Most of the city club men are frequent visitors, Messrs. Loman, Eckenstein, Mocatta, Leonard, Heppell, Anger, Woon, and others, are all old Purssellites, and if they leave for a time it is a peculiarity of the place that they return as everyone does, sooner or later. Besides these, Purssell's habitués include a number of men of equal strength whose names never appear in print; some with whom the professionals, who have taught them much, do not often try conclusions.

But naturally there are to be found here some of all grades, and who shall say how many degrees there are in the game? Is not this remarkable by the way? And it is notable too, how many who do not addict themselves to strict chess, never make any real progress. Some play several games regularly every day, but not having schooled themselves into an exact system go on year after year and show no sign of improvement. This is one very strong argument for the profession in chess, and for having a small stake on a game, and it cannot well be answered. The smallest stake will, ninety-nine times at least in one hundred, be an incentive to unusual care; and I should fancy any man who hates gambling need not, in chess, object to having something on.

In regard to carelessness—and going westward for one moment—I remember an old gentlemen, Mr. A., who used to drive up regularly, Sundays and week-days, to the Divan, who rarely spoke a word except by way of a mumble, and who sometimes played a few games. At that time, perhaps fifteen years ago, the late M. Dellannois, of Paris, was in London. He was a brilliant, eager, effusive skittler, very old and white, with prominent eyebrows. Over the game his head would be bent forward, all attention to the game, but utterly regardless of the way the pieces

were placed on the squares. He met the gentleman referred to above, and they skittled away. Presently in castling, Mr. A., unconsciously of course, brushed his King off the board altogether, an incident which the few onlookers noticed with much amusement, but no one thought of speaking. Dellannois went on, of course quite oblivious, until, presently, he brought out his Bishop to B 4 with a *check*; when lo, and behold there was no King to administer the said check to. His majesty was, in fact, on the floor, amongst cigar ashes and other refuse, and had to be brought up on to the table to be checked!

Purssell's has, then, players of all grades; some who play so carelessly as to rarely win. In leisure intervals Tinsley often watches such games, and if such and such a player by any chance scores a game, promises to make a note of it in his diary, as an unprecedented circumstance; a remark that is by no means resented, for the reasons already stated.

One popular character at Purssell's is Mr. Manley, a good old Purssellite, who is best known by his "rat" openings (P to Kt 3 and B to Kt 2). He takes much care of, or rather sets much store by, his Bishops. One of his peculiarities is to give audible expression to his feelings at the sight of *featherbed soldiers*, i.e., pieces undeveloped. What a pity it is we have not someone in every chess room to go the round of the boards and say, "For heaven's sake, gentlemen, don't keep that Kt at home any longer!" Here one could moralise for a very long time upon the games lost through not bringing out the Q Kt alone.

Everyone remembers, kindly, "Old Roby." He is gone. Ten or twelve years ago I knew him well. A fine, gentlemanly, clever man, with soft gentle manners, much respected and greatly missed. He had come down in the world, I hope not through chess, and was capable of better things. He is often mentioned with evident interest.

Perhaps one of the most interesting and popular characters at Purssell's within living memory, was an old white-haired gentleman of striking features, best known as "His Lordship." He has also gone over to the majority. He possessed the faculty of giving all frequenters of the room some appropriate nick name, and of making 'cute and peculiar remarks, during play and in conversation, that are treasured to this day. One of these, often repeated, is remarkably suggestive of the difficulty of seeing everything clearly:—"Why, sir, you want eyes all over your head, like a bluebottle, to play this game." This was trotted out every time you were simple enough to make a more than usually stupid oversight. Neither he nor Roby were very strong, but Roby was the better player of the two.

There is a good story told of how one of the Paulsens came

in, was challenged, and offered the odds of a Kt by His Lordship. The odds were accepted, needless to state with what result, and Paulsen returned the compliment with success, greatly to His Lordship's disgust. He had a peculiar habit of taking a Kt up in his left hand and twirling it over his head when in a difficult position, bringing it, spinning, down on to the intended square with a bang and another twist. If he had a Kt left on the board on this occasion you may be sure he did the same with great energy; but history does not say. Anyhow, it is certain the incident had a mutually agreeable termination.

One of his clients was a gentleman who was spending his substance too freely, and played at one time for more than the usual small stakes; the result being a balance in His Lordship's favour of, I think, nearly £10. Now this was a most unusual amount and was paid by cheque, and there was a shrewd suspicion that it would be wise to get the cash speedily. So down the stairs His Lordship rushes, goes to the bank, gets the money in breathless haste, returns with almost equal speed, calls for the best port in the house and says, "*How delightful it is to live at the rate of £10,000 a year for five minutes!*"

He lived in the very unfashionable neighbourhood of Hackney (needless to remark that no professional can afford to live west), and at one period when clients at Pursell's were scarce, thought of advertising for pupils. So an advertisement appeared in the local paper, addressed "To the nobility and gentry of Hackney and its vicinity!" and offering for a small consideration to give lessons in the noblest of games to the aristocracy of that district.

Roby was ingenious, imaginative, inventive, scientific. He devised an infallible plan to win money at Monte Carlo, in fact, to break the bank there. He firmly convinced himself of this by mathematical calculations. What is more, he unfolded his plan to a gentleman with whom he played, and convinced him, too, that there was something in it. As a fact they both went to Monte Carlo, Roby supplying the plan and his client the cash. The Monte Carlo gaming tableites were, meanwhile, in blissful ignorance of the catastrophe that was looming. Arriving there the two went to work and experienced, I suppose, much the same as others have done before and since. Roby explained that the reason his plan did not work at once was that there were so many absentees; a little later he wrote "*that the long absentees came tumbling in;*" but unfortunately by that time all the money had tumbled out of their pockets, and they went back home and to Pursell's, sadder, but probably not much wiser men. At all events, Roby was still as firmly convinced as ever that with *sufficient capital* they could still have "broken the bank."

Roby invented another system, one that is still in vogue at

Purssell's at least. It may be explained in this way :—The usual stake or fee is one shilling per game ; which means, presumably, that if the professional wins two out of three games he gets one shilling. Now three games may last for two or three hours, and Roby saw the injustice of spending so much time for such small remuneration. He therefore proposed, when playing with fairly strong amateurs, that he should be paid one shilling each for every game he won, irrespective of and not deducting those he lost. To this arrangement many gentlemen readily consented, and hence the adoption of the "Roby system" or the "Roby irresponsible system." I fear the above explanation is rather elaborate ; it may be put in fewer words—heads, I win ; tails, you lose. Without some such arrangement, however, it is not at all uncommon for a strong amateur to occupy a professional's time, win a majority of games, *and take the money.*

There was much of the Micawber spirit in Roby. Conversing with him, frequently, I always found he had just matured some plan for making a good income, apart from chess, and was going the very next day to set about it, until a fatal illness overtook him and he died in the hospital. Roby was not singular in respect to what I have just stated ; Bird, who, until his much lamented illness, was very active in disposition, always spoke in the same strain. Fortunately for chess, and perhaps unfortunately for themselves, these good resolutions are not always adhered to, and the best players do not carry out their frequently-repeated determination of "retiring definitely and finally from chess."

Purssell's varies little as years roll on. Every chess player visits it at one time or another, some more or less regularly. The same faces are seen day after day in the accustomed places, and at set times, all the year round. The City is conservative, changes are abominated, and the proprietors of this establishment seem to fully share this feeling. This may account in some measure for the fact that few special efforts are put forth here in the interests of the game.

Unlike most popular chess resorts, Purssell's closes for incomers at eight, and for outgoers at nine. But long before this, except for the street traffic, Cornhill is deserted ; and though there always is in every chess room that one last lingering game, Karl usually has no great difficulty in getting rid of the last couple of enthusiasts, and the day is done.

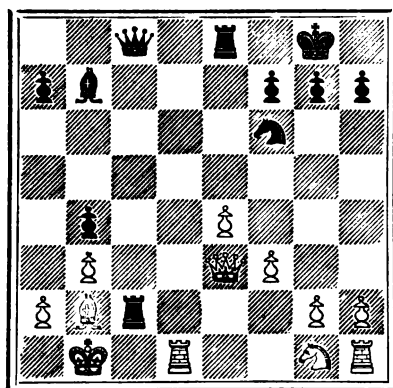
I am sorry to close in so prosaic a fashion ; but I am no poet, and appropriate quotations do not seem to come at the bidding. Moreover, at Purssell's we are not very sentimental or poetical, but sober every-day people, who have to meet life as it is, and who find that life greatly relieved by a moderate indulgence in the purest and most ennobling of all amusements, a game of chess.



### GAME-ENDING.

The following pretty finish occurred lately in the handicap tourney of the Baltimore Chess Association :—

BLACK (POLLOCK).



WHITE (TORSCH).

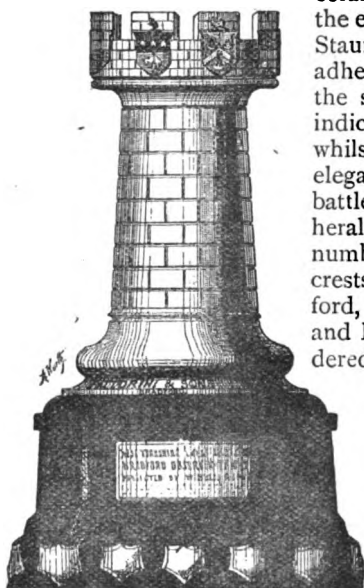
Black played 1..., Kt takes P ; 2 P takes Kt (Q to Q 4 was the proper move), B takes P ; 3 K to R sq, R takes B ! ; 4 Q to B sq, R takes P ch ; 5 K takes R, Q to R 3 ch ; and mates next move.

### JOTTINGS.

Mr. Jas. Pierce is about to start another correspondence tourney, and as the number of competitors is limited to twelve, his many friends will not need to be told to "book seats" at once. The entrance fee is fixed at £1, and the fees will be divided among the first six players, in proportion to the number of games won. Mr. Pierce will be glad to give any further particulars. Address : Knollside, Yawl, Lyme Regis, Dorset.

### THE "BRADFORD OBSERVER" TROPHY.

This beautiful specimen of silver ware, presented by Messrs. Byles & Sons, Bradford, to the West Yorkshire Chess Association, for annual competition by second-class clubs, consist of a massive



column in the shape of a chess Rook, the exact proportions of the regulation Staunton pattern piece being rigorously adhered to throughout. The lines of the suppositious masonry are strongly indicated by indentations in the metal, whilst the capital is formed of firm yet elegant battlements. Between each battlement occurs a richly-emblazoned heraldic shield, these being six in number, and showing the arms and crests of the boroughs of Leeds, Bradford, Wakefield, Halifax, Huddersfield, and Dewsbury, every shield being rendered in the correct heraldic tints of each bearing. A handsome ebony stand forms a part of the presentation, and on it appears a silver plate, whereon is engraved a suitable inscription. Below this is placed a circle of prettily-shaped shields, twelve in number, on which to record the names of winning

clubs. In its peculiar appropriateness to the game, and in its merits as a specimen of the silver-worker's art, it reflects credit on the donors and on Messrs. Fattorini & Sons, Bradford, by whom it has been designed and manufactured.

---

### CHESS LITERATURE.

---

THE CLUB SERIES OF CARD AND TABLE GAMES: *The Two-Move Chess Problem*, by B. G. Laws (London: Geo. Bell & Sons). Following in the wake of Mr. Green's little book in the same series on *Chess*, the present might almost be considered as its sequel. The former essayed to acquaint the novice with the principles and practice of the game pure and simple, leaving him fully equipped as a player; while this takes the student up at this point and proceeds to introduce him to the poetical side of chess, or as the author expresses it, the "cream of chess," hence there is, in the earlier part of the work, sufficient of elementary information to enable the un-initiated reader to grasp the little specialities and technicalities of the problem art as distinguished from the game.

First, then, Mr. B. G. Laws gives an interesting little glimpse into the "Evolution of Chess Problems," tracing, by means of a few illustrative positions, the progress of problem composition during the last half century. From the long-winded hard-hitting compositions of Mendheim and his contemporaries to the modern highly-finished two-mover may well seem a far cry, but the connecting link is shown to exist in the quiet closing *coup* following the series of checks, which forms one of the characteristics of many of the problems of the Early Transition School. A brief reference to *sui-mates*, retractive and one-King problems, and a chapter on definitions, complete the more elementary part of the programme.

The next two chapters are by far the most important portion of the work. In them, the task the author has set himself is two-fold: to show, firstly, what to aim at in a two-move problem; and secondly, how to get it. A large subject, truly, but one which he deals with in a most full and masterly manner. What constitutes beauty in the key-move, the defence, and the mating-move are discussed separately, and the various features of construction, such as naturalness, originality, economy, duals, cooks, &c., come in for their due and proper share of attention, every point being clearly and forcibly illustrated by numerous positions drawn from the works of all nationalities. These two chapters alone occupy upwards of seventy pages and, from beginning to end, are full of interest, and include a vast amount of information, hints, and guiding-rules invaluable to the problemist. Throughout, Mr. Laws points his readers to a high ideal, one which, in its entirety, probably never can be reached. Nor would we quarrel with him on this score. To a recognition of more and more lofty ideals, the art owes its advancement in the past, and in a continuance of the "Excelsior" motto lies the best guarantee of its further progress towards perfection in the future. Difficulty should, we are told, be held as subservient to both beauty and excellence of construction, and, in a two-mover, we think rightly so. From some concluding good advice we extract the following, which, coming as it does from the pen of emphatically *the* most versatile of British composers, possesses a special weight:—"The student should, if possible, extend his examination to the best works of the leading problemists of all countries, and in doing so he will find how curiously the influence of national temperament can be traced in their chess productions. The study of the varying styles of high-class composers has a most beneficial effect in directing the efforts of a student in different channels, and thereby gives to his work the characteristic of versatility."

The illustrative positions are well-chosen and are all on diagrams with solutions beneath, added to which a small but

excellent selection of problems at the end raises the total to over one hundred and fifty, so that as a collection of fine problems alone it would be well worth the merely nominal price at which it is issued. It is neatly got up, and the few misprints we have come across are such as would hardly cause inconvenience, with the exception, perhaps, of the solution to the problem by Mr. J. G. Nix (p. 90), which should be 1 R to R 4, not R 3, as printed. A tyro might also be puzzled by the queer move 1 Kt takes K (p. 39) until it occurred to him that 1 K takes Kt was intended. In heartily wishing the little volume every success, we cannot but feel that the success is already assured by reason of its own intrinsic merit, and that it has only to be seen to be prized by all who take an interest in our favourite art. G.H.

---

### OBITUARY.

---

The South Wales press has done full justice to the memory of William Conway, of Ponthir, Monmouthshire, but as an old and strong player he deserves at least passing notice in these pages. Public work, of which he took upon himself a large share, occupied all his time of late years; but there are many players still with us who remember in him one of their strongest but withal most amiable antagonists. Besides holding several church and political offices, he was member of many local boards, and provisional chairman of the Monmouthshire County Council. He died on the 5th February last, at the age of seventy-one.

---

The oldest member of the St. George's Chess Club and, so far as is known, of any chess club in the United Kingdom, has just died at the patriarchal age of 91. Mr. David Barclay Chapman, of Downshire House, Roehampton, and 33, Queen's Gate, was born October 28th, 1799, and died April 18th, 1891. He was the son of the late Mr. Abel Chapman, of Woodford, Essex; and both his father and grandfather lived to a very great age. Mr. D. B. Chapman was formerly a partner in the well-known house of Overend, Gurney & Co., and is believed to have been its ruling spirit: he retired with an ample fortune in 1857, and the firm, deprived of his guiding hand, succumbed in the crisis of 1866. According to the *Times* obituary, Mr. Chapman further increased his wealth, at the time of the American Civil War, through his shrewd conviction of the ultimate success of the North.

In the St. George's Club Mr. Chapman ranked as a "Pawn and Two" player, but did not enter handicaps and seldom accepted

odds. Though his visits had been rare of late, he never quite ceased to attend the club; but latterly he played more frequently at his own house, and was in the habit of inviting members of the club either to his town residence or to Roehampton. There was no pleasanter way, on a summer afternoon, of inhaling a whiff of country air than in the gardens of Downshire House, commanding an exquisite view over Richmond Park. Mr. Chapman was a great horticulturist, and in November 1889 carried off an "All England" prize for chrysanthemums exhibited at the Aquarium. His physical vigour was extraordinary to the very last, and his sagacious judgment was still exercised on City matters. His father had lived to the age of 97, and his numerous friends augured for him several more years of enjoyable life. His death after two days' illness is a greater shock, and leaves a greater void behind it than that of most men at 80, or even at 70.

W.W.

The chess circle in Vienna, and indeed the whole chess world, has suffered an almost irreparable loss by the death of J. H. Bauer, a player in the first rank of European masters, and one of the most patient and trustworthy analysts of our time.

He was born at Prague, in 1861, and seems to have evinced an aptitude for chess at a very early age. When a boy he won the first prizes in several local tournaments, and was no less successful when he came to Vienna and entered the stronger chess club of that city. His title of master was earned at Frankfort, in 1887, at the fifth Congress of the German Association, when, competing in the "Hauptturnier," he tied with and finally defeated Mieses, winning the first prize. "I should like to have the recipe for winning in such positions," said Zukertort, who was one of the spectators when the tie was being played off. Bauer had a lost game, but managed to win it nevertheless, much to his opponent's disappointment. At Breslau, in 1889, at the sixth German Association, Bauer entered the Masters' Tournament and tied with Bardeleben, Gunsberg, and Paulsen, for the fourth prize. He was not, however, successful in gaining a place in the Amsterdam International Tournament the same year, being seriously indisposed the whole time. Last year he came out second (Max Weiss being first) in the great Kolisch Tournament, in Vienna; and in September again took a second prize (Makovetz being first) in the tournament of the Austrian Association third Congress, at Graz. He maintained his position in the Vienna club by defeating, in set matches, such players as Albin and Marco, and in the tournament of the Wiener Schach Gesellschaft he led at the conclusion of the first round. His health then broke down and he had to retire from the contest. At the end of last month the doctors

ordered him to leave Vienna, and to seek, as the only chance of prolonging his life, a drier atmosphere. He went to Görz, but it was too late, and he died on the 5th April, another victim to consumption.

In his style of play, Bauer was a true disciple of the modern Vienna school, safe rather than brilliant. His theoretical knowledge was astonishing, and he added to it an "infinite capacity" for analytical work. His *Schach-Lexikon* is likely to remain for some years the best and most natural classification of modern play, and students would have had more of his work in this direction had not death surprised him.

G. (Vienna).



Captain G. H. MACKENZIE.

(From a Portrait by DOWNEY & SONS, South Shields.)

George Henry Mackenzie, the youngest of the four sons of John Mackenzie, Belfield House, North Kessock, Rosshire, by his wife, Ann Douglass, of Berwick-on-Tweed, was born at Bel-

field, on the 24th March, 1837. The death of his father early the following year was the cause of the family's removal to Inverness and afterwards to Aberdeen, where young Mackenzie's primary education was obtained. After some years at the local schools he was sent, in company with his cousin, the late Colonel Duncan, M.P. for Finsbury, to a high school at Southampton, and remained there until he was sixteen years of age, *i.e.*, until 1853. On returning to Aberdeen it was decided that he should be started on a mercantile career, and with this object in view he entered a business office at Rouen. He remained there about twelve months, that is until he had acquired a thorough knowledge of French, and he then went to Germany, to Stettin, in order to learn German. He succeeded in mastering both languages and spoke both fluently throughout his life. In Germany his predilection for chess developed rapidly. When at Southampton and at Rouen he used to play regularly and carry on correspondence games with his eldest brother, but at Stettin he began to study the game in good earnest, as is evidenced by his note-book and by his purchases of theoretical works and volumes of games. He had hardly been twelve months in Germany when his thoughts were diverted from mercantile pursuits by an invitation to join the German legion, a British force then being enrolled for service at the Cape. The idea of a military life seems to have captivated him entirely, for he returned to Scotland shortly afterwards and in May, 1856, purchased a commission in the 60th Rifles (The King's Royal Rifle Corps). He joined the second battalion, then under orders for the Cape, but had hardly arrived out when the regiment received instant orders to India. Here it served during an important part of the Mutiny, but having been strengthened by the addition of two new battalions, Mackenzie received his lieutenancy in the new division, and was ordered home to join it. This was a great disappointment, as may be supposed, and the fact that this new company was stationed in Dublin and in the midst of the best society was but a small consolation.

We cannot find evidence that Lieut. Mackenzie practised chess in India, but on his return to Dublin he joined the Library Club, and quickly became one of the strongest of its small circle of players. Whether Mackenzie's success among Dublin players gave him the idea of taking to chess as a profession we do not know, but he resigned his commission early in 1861 and immediately identified himself with the most active London chess "set." Many of his games at this time are on record, and he seems to have fully held his own against such players as Barnes, Boden, and Kolisch. After a short stay in London, he went to Germany, spending some months there and in other parts of the continent. He returned to London early in

1862 and was persuaded by his friend, the Rev. G. A. McDonnell, to enter the great handicap tourney of that year. His play in this contest established his reputation beyond all question. He beat Deacon and Medley, who gave him the odds of the move, and Anderssen, who gave him Pawn and move. Anderssen, in fact, lost both games at these odds, and of course never attempted to give them afterwards. The London tourney over, Mackenzie played and won a match with the Rev. G. A. McDonnell, who was then considered the strongest English amateur. Mr. McDonnell states that the result of all his games with Mackenzie at this time was equal, each having won ten. In 1863 Mackenzie emigrated to America, where he again took military service. He was offered and accepted the commission of captain in the Federal Army. He was entrusted with the raising and drill of a regiment of black troops, and his men did good service during the war. The hardships, however, he had to endure in the field seriously affected his health and laid the foundation of that "lung trouble" from which he was never afterwards free. When the war was over and his regiment disbanded, Captain Mackenzie returned to New York and became associated with the Manhattan Club. From this time he devoted himself entirely to chess, and in a very short time was generally recognized as the champion of America. He won the first prize in the New York Club Tournament for four successive years. He defeated in set matches nearly all the strongest American players, including Reichelm, of Philadelphia; Max Judd, of St. Louis; and Delmar and Lipschütz, of New York. He gained the first prize twice in succession (in 1868 and 1869) in the tournament of the *Café de l'Europe*, New York; the first prize in the Brooklyn Club Tournament, 1869; and was first in the tourneys of the second (1871) and third (1874) American Congresses at Cleveland and Chicago. In the latter contest Alberoni was second, Bird third, and Mason fourth.

When the Paris Tournament of 1878 was organized, Mackenzie was unanimously elected as the American representative, and was sent over by the New York Club. It was his first international contest, and his position among the great masters may be marked by his high place in the final score. He tied with Bird for fourth prize, being beaten only by Zukertort, Winawer, and Blackburne. On his return to America he took the first prize at the fifth (1880) American Congress, and in 1882 came over again to Europe to compete in the Vienna Tourney. Here another fourth prize fell to him, though he came out first with Winawer at the end of the first round. Steinitz and Winawer, who tied for first place, and Mason, who was third, were finally ahead of him. He did not do so well in the London Tourna-



ment of the following year, though he improved his position considerably in the second round. Englisch and Mason tied with him for the fifth and two following prizes.

The year 1885 saw him a competitor in no less than three master tournaments. At Hamburg he only managed to gain the lowest prize, but Gunsberg, the winner, was only half a game ahead of the next five prize men. At Hereford he was fourth, his score being only one game less than that of Blackburne, who was first. Finally at Frankfort, where he was one of twenty-two competitors, he came out first amid general and most cordial congratulations.

Immediately after his success at Frankfort, he received an invitation from the Havana Club to visit them and to play matches with the Cuban masters, Golmayo and Vasquez. Against both he was successful, and was successful also in securing the goodwill and friendship of Cuban players to a remarkable degree. He repeated his visit several times afterwards, his engagement to them in March last being the last he was destined to keep. The international tournament at Bradford in 1888 brought him again to Europe. He first entered and won the Challenge Cup competition of the Scottish Association, and afterwards, coming to Bradford, took second place, Gunsberg being first. From this time his health broke down rapidly. He entered the New York Tournament of 1889, but had to withdraw without playing any of his games. He competed at Manchester last year, but without strength or spirit, and his success—the tie for third prize—only served to show what he might have done had not strength failed him.

His final visit to his friends in the Havana and an apparent slight improvement in health deceived the public into hoping that his life might be spared for a little time longer. A short telegram, however, tells us that the end has come—quietly and peacefully we may hope—and that our little chess world is poorer by one of the best and most esteemed of its masters. Mackenzie was found dead in his room at a New York hotel on the 14th April, the immediate cause of death being heart disease. His parents are both dead and he was never married, but two of his brothers—Thomas, sheriff-substitute of Ross, Cromarty, and Sutherland; and John, a merchant in Melbourne, survive him.

---

IN MEMORIAM.

GEORGE HENRY MACKENZIE, *Obit* April, 1891.

Ah! let me lay a wreath upon the bier  
of Scotland's greatest player. On his face  
Was ever written an impassive grace,  
Untouched by shade of flurry or of fear

Whate'er the contest. Lips that scorned to sneer,  
And those who held in Chess the highest place  
But spurred him on more keenly to the race—  
Oft to unhorse them with victorious spear!

He courteous moved alike to each and all;  
He never sought with scathing words to sting  
Demeanour just the same to great and small;  
The dignity that's said to hedge a king  
Was Nature's gift to him, and to his pall  
That attribute of our dead friend will cling!

W.C.S., *Glasgow Weekly Herald.*

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

---

THE LATE MR. G. F. BARRY.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR:

I regret that in my notice of the late Mr. Barry in your last number I omitted his play at the Irish Chess Tournament of 1865. In the International Tourney he won the third prize, the first and second being won by Steinitz and the Rev. G. A. McDonnell respectively, and in the National Tourney he won the second prize, Mr. McDonnell taking the first. At this date it is therefore pretty evident that Mr. McDonnell was his only superior in Ireland.

Dublin, 11th April, 1891.

Yours truly,  
W.H.S.M.

---

## THE EVANS GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

In the article from the *Pictorial World* relative to the inventor of the above Gambit, quoted in your issue of March last, the writer says:—"The time of his death is a matter of some uncertainty, but it is probable that he lived to a ripe old age, and for many years lived a quiet life somewhere in France or Holland." It may therefore be of interest to chess players to learn that no such uncertainty exists, for in my copy of Staunton's *Handbook* at the head of the chapter on the Evans Gambit, is pasted the following notice, which I cut out of the *Times* of August 9th, 1872.

### DEATHS.

"On the 3rd inst., at Ostende, deeply lamented, Capt. W. D. Evans, formerly Commander in H.M. Royal Mail Packet Service, on the Milford and Waterford Station, subsequently Commander in the P. and O. Company's service, and Agent for the Royal Mail Steampacket Company, Porte Grande, well known in chess circles as the author of the "Evans Gambit," aged eighty-two years and six months. Friends will please to accept this intimation."

To use a well-worn but expressive phrase—further comment is unnecessary.

LIVERPOOL, April, 1891.

Yours truly,  
R. W. JOHNSON.

TEACHING CHESS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR :

Professor Tomlinson has struck upon an interesting subject, but some of us can scarcely see his point. Speaking roughly and generally, after considerable experience, I would observe that we meet in practice with two classes :—

- I.—Mere beginners, who know nothing of the game ;
- II.—Players with a fair knowledge of chess, who for various reasons find it convenient to practise with professionals.

First, then, let me say to those who know little or nothing of the game, that to spend money in play over the board with a man who has devoted all his talents to chess, is, though a common practice, of no real benefit. You should begin by taking your man aside into some quiet corner, give him so much per hour two or three times a week, and extract as much information from him as possible by questions, &c., as to the general principles of the game, especially as to developing your forces. If he is worth his salt he will give you some good sound instruction and severely warn you against the many snares which beset a novice. He will not worry you with historical disquisitions and the theories of Staunton, Löwenthal, Zukertort, or Steinitz, as to the best move in certain positions, with all their various ramifications and wheels within wheels. If he does, dismiss him, or prepare to be confined in a lunatic asylum. *Get a few leading ideas as to three or four of the best openings*, but don't go beyond eight or nine moves, and go over the ground again and again until you get your lesson perfect, only proceeding step by step.

Secondly, as to the other great class I refer to. Here is a typical case :—you are a busy man and can only spare a short time each day ; you want on entering a chess room to get an opponent at once ; you want a good sound game and don't mind losing ; you don't care to be under an obligation to a stranger of your own class, or to run the risk of being refused when you ask a man to give you a game. It may be, too, that you don't care for the slipshod style and the take-moves-back-three-deep system which is so common with amateurs.

So the professional is a great convenience to you, and you can say what you like to him without offence and dismiss him at at your pleasure.

Much more I might add, but I close with this further general observation :—It is very unfortunate that there is so much greed of shillings pure and simple (especially among foreigners, perhaps), but this is through want of discrimination partly. *Deserving men should be better supported* ; those who play chess purely for gain, and who have no faculty as teachers, should be compelled to seek some occupation more in accordance with the principles of political economy.

Yours truly,

SAML. TINSLEY.

The Divan, Strand,  
April 20th, 1891.

PIERCE GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR :

In reply to Mr. Pierce's letter in your last anent this opening and my criticisms upon its treatment in the new *Handbuch*, will you let me say that after the moves 1 P to K 4, P to K 4 ; 2 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q B 3 ; 3 P to B 4, P takes P ; 4 Kt to B 3, P to K Kt 4 ; 5 P to Q 4, B to Kt 2 ; 6 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4 ; 7 Kt to Q 4, Kt to Kt 3 ; it comes to the same thing whether White continue with P to Q 6 or Kt to B 5, for Black replies accordingly with P to Q B 3 or B to K 4. If, however, after 7..., P to Q 3 ; 8 B to Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2 ; 9 Kt to B 5, B to B 3 ; 10 P to K R 4, P to K R 3 ;

11 P takes P, P takes P; 12 R takes R, B takes R; 13 Q to R 5, B to B 3; White play 14 Q to R 7, there seems to be no need for Black to move his K to B sq, for why cannot he proceed with Kt to K 2? If the Kt then checks at Kt 7, Black takes it and plays his K Kt to Kt 3, retaining, I believe, the gambit Pawn in safety.

In the second form of defence, 5..., P to Q 3; after 6 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4; 7 B to Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2; 8 B takes B ch, K takes B; 9 P to K Kt 3, I acknowledge that I was wrong in proposing P takes P for Black, having overlooked the last move of the series, 10 Kt takes Kt ch, P takes Kt; 11 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to K sq; 12 Q takes P at Kt 3, P to K B 3; 13 B takes P! If, however, there is no good answer to 9 P to K Kt 3, that is a sufficient condemnation of Mr. Pierce's favourite defence, 5..., P to Q 3, the subsequent moves to this being all forced.

In the third defence, 5..., P to Kt 5; after 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt; 7 Castles, P to Q 4; 8 P takes Q P, B to K Kt 5; 9 R to K sq ch, K Kt to K 2; 10 Kt to K 4, B to Kt 2; 11 P takes P, B to R 6; Mr. Pierce now proposes 12 B takes P, instead of taking the Kt. It seems to me, however, that if White does not take it at once, he will never recover his piece, since Black can respond with 12..., Kt to R 4; whereupon, if 13 B checks, either the B or P can safely cover, or if the B retires to K 2, then, of course, 13..., Q takes P. The only other move available appears to be 13 P to Q 6, in which case Kt takes B; and Black has no need to fear anything from 14 Kt to Kt 5 or P takes Kt.

In the compromised defence to the Evans gambit, after 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to B 4, B to B 4; 4 P to Q Kt 4, B takes Kt P; 5 P to B 3, B to R 4; 6 P to Q 4, P takes P; 7 Castles, P takes P; 8 Q to Kt 3, Q to B 3; 9 P to K 5, Q to Kt 3; 10 Kt takes P, I think it has been too confidently assumed that Black has no better move than K Kt to K 2. The continuation 10..., P to Q Kt 4, has been condemned on account of 11 Kt takes P, R to Kt sq; 12 Q to K 3, upon which, if P to Q R 3, White gains a strong attack by 13 Kt to Q 6 ch. But why should Black make such a weak move as P to Q R 3? Surely 12..., K Kt to K 2, is much better, for White cannot safely capture the Q R P, and if he play 13 Q to K 2, threatening to win the Q by Kt to R 4, Black's response, Q to R 4, seems unobjectionable.

Yours faithfully,

Malvern, April 16th, 1891.

C. E. RANKEN.

#### A CHESS SONNET.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR:

I am always well pleased to read clever verses in connection with chess, and I particularly admire the little poem by Mr. A. L. Stevenson, contained in the last number of *B.C.M.* (p. 165). Bearing in mind the French proverb, *Le mieux est toujours l'ennemi du bien*, this poem is so good, that it is a pity it is not better, as it might easily have been, had the legitimate sonnet form been more rigorously followed.

Many people suppose that a short poem, in fourteen lines, must be a sonnet, no matter how the rhymes are arranged, and they quote Wordsworth in defence of their practice, or even such great authorities as Spenser and Shakspeare. But when the Italian sonnet was introduced into England, its structure was not understood. Spenser saw that it partly consisted of quatrains, and he made his form to consist of three quatrains with linked rhymes, and a terminal couplet. Shakspeare adopted the same form, but with unlinked rhymes. After this, the form degenerated, so much so that all method seemed to be lost.

Now the Italian sonnet is a survival of the fittest, among the many forms invented by the Troubadours, who preceded Dante and Petrarca. The legitimate sonnet consists of two quatrains and two tercets. The quatrains

must not contain more than two rhymes, nor the tercets more than three, and the rhymes should be so varied as not to play upon the same vowel. There are other conditions which are set forth in my book on the Sonnet (Murray, 1874), to which I refer those readers who are interested in the subject. It may, however, be stated that by adopting the Italian form, the thought is capable of being developed with clearness and precision. Indeed, since the publication of my book, English sonnets have greatly improved in those qualities, simply by the adoption of the legitimate form and purpose on the part of the writers. The purpose may be thus briefly expressed:—Each quatrain has its peculiar function, as well as each tercet. In the first quatrain the subject is introduced, and in the second illustrated or further developed. The first tercet prepares for the conclusion, which ought to follow gracefully and naturally in the second.

I give a specimen merely to illustrate the mechanism of the sonnet. In a chess magazine one is expected to make the game the subject even of a sonnet, and as chess nomenclature and symbols have to be introduced, the reader may expect verse, but must not look for poetry.

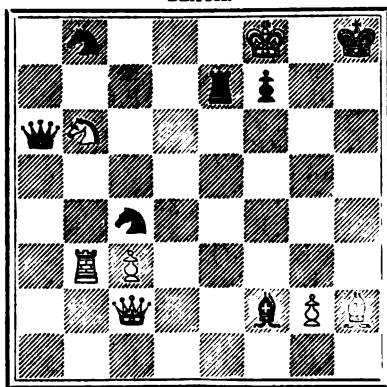
HIGHGATE, N.,  
11th April, 1891.

Yours truly,  
C. TOMLINSON.

### CAISSA'S PRIZE.

Divine Caissa of the Thracian wold,  
(Not her I sang of in the Chess Divan,)  
Sat with her Nymphs, what time a game began  
Twixt two fair amazons both skilled and bold.  
The play commenced at two, but five had tolled  
When a Nymph whispered from behind her fan,  
"Black plays to win the Queen—win her she can,  
But if she does, her fate is soon foretold."  
Caissa spake:—"I give my highest prize  
To her who solves this problem with most skill:—  
White's Queen is lost, yet White can force a mate."  
Yon bright-eyed whispering Nymph at once replies:  
"If R to Kt, Q lost. Play as she will  
R to K R decides the Black King's fate."

BLACK.



WHITE.

In this position Black played B to Q B 4, which called forth the remark of the Nymph in the second quatrain. White played his best move,

R to Q Kt      K takes P      R to K R

R to K 7 dis ch   R takes Q      Checks

Black has the choice of one out of five checks; but in every case the Bishop covers or captures, discovering checkmate.

The position was composed for me in 1856, by the late H. J. C. Andrews.

### ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

J. Bros. (Kimberley). Your post card has our attention.

Student (Ludlow). We don't think it right to discuss the games until play is over.

### GAME DEPARTMENT.

#### MATCH—BLACKBURNE *v.* GOLMAYO.

The following games are from the match played recently at the Havana. For the Notes, by Mr. Blackburne, we are indebted to the *Daily News*.

#### GAME 933.

First game, played February 15th, 1891.

(Scotch Game.)

WHITE. (GOLMAYO.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)	WHITE. (GOLMAYO.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	20 R P tks Kt	Q to QR 5 (f)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	21 Q to B 3	Q to B 3
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	22 Kt tks P	B tks P
4 Kt tks P	Kt to B 3	23 P tks B	Q tks Kt
5 Kt tks Kt	Kt P tks Kt	24 K R to K 5	Q tks Q B P
6 B to Q 3	P to Q 4	25 R tks Q P	R tks R
7 P tks P (a)	P tks P	26 Q tks R	R to K sq
8 B to Kt 5 ch	B to Q 2	27 K to R 2	Q to K 4
9 B tks B ch	Q tks B	28 P to R 4	Q tks Q
10 Castles	B to K 2 (b)	29 R tks Q	R to K 2
11 Kt to Q 2	Castles (K R)	30 R to Q 6 (g)	K to Kt 2
12 Kt to Kt 3 (c)	P to B 4	31 R to R 6	P to Kt 5
13 B to Kt 5	Q R to B sq	32 P to B 3	P to R 4
14 P to Q B 3	P to K R 3	33 K to Kt sq	P to B 3
15 B to R 4	P to K Kt 4 (d')	34 K to B 2	K to Kt 3
16 B to Kt 3	K R to Q sq	35 R to R 5	K to R 3
17 K R to K sq	Kt to K 5	36 R to Q B 5	K to Kt 3
18 Q to K 2	B to B 3	37 R to B 4	K to Kt 4
19 Q R to Q sq	Kt tks B (e)	38 R to B 5 ch	K to Kt 3 (A)

NOTES BY J. H. BLACKBURNE.

(a) Q to K 2 as played by Zukertort and Blackburne in a consultation game against Steinitz and Potter, is considered the best move.

(b) B to Q 3 would have been a more attacking move, for if White then played R to K sq ch, the King could then move to B sq.

(c) Kt to B 3 was certainly the best line of play here, and far superior to the move adopted.

(d) A somewhat risky proceeding.

(e) This was an injudicious exchange; Q to R 5 would have maintained the advantage Black had already obtained.

(f) Too late; this only loses time for Black who overlooked White's reply: Q to B 3.

(g) R to R 5 would have given White a better chance of winning, but even then Black, by careful play, could still have drawn.

(h) At this point a draw was offered and the position fully justified White's acceptance of the proposal.

GAME 934.

Second game, played February 16th, 1891.

(Vienna Opening.)

WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (GOLMAYO.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (GOLMAYO.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	19 B to Kt sq	K R to B sq
2 Kt to Q B 3	B to B 4	20 Q to Q Kt 3	P to Q 4
3 P to K B 4	P to Q 3	21 P to K 5	Kt to Q 2
4 Kt to B 3	Kt to Q B 3 (a)	22 P to R 3	R to B 5
5 Q Kt to R 4	B to Kt 3	23 B to K 3	Q to K 3
6 B to B 4	B to Kt 5 (b)	24 B to Q 2 (f)	Kt to Q B 3
7 P to Q B 3	Kt to B 3	25 Q to Q 3	P to Kt 3 (g)
8 P to K R 3	B tks Kt	26 B to B 3	Q Kt to K 2
9 Q tks B	P tks P	27 Q to B 3	Q R to Q B sq
10 Kt tks B	R P tks Kt	28 B to R 2	K R to B 2
11 P to Q 4	Q Kt to R 4 (c)	29 B to Kt 4 (h)	R to B 7
12 B to Kt 5 ch	P to B 3	30 B tks Kt	Q tks B
13 B to R 4	Q to K 2	31 B tks P	R tks Q Kt P
14 B to B 2	P to B 4 (d)	32 K R to K B sq	Q R to Q B 7 (i)
15 Castles	P tks P (e)	33 Q tks P ch	Q tks Q
16 P tks P	Kt to B 3	34 R tks Q	Kt to B sq (j)
17 R to Q sq	Castles (K R)	35 Q R to K B sq	Kt to K 3
18 B tks P	Q Kt to Kt 5	36 K R to B 2	Resigns

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This enables White to exchange his Q Kt for the B. The proper move is Kt to K B 3.

(b) Foreshadowing the exchange of this B also for a Kt, which was hardly prudent: moreover the pin could not be followed by Kt to Q 5, as that can easily now be prevented.

(c) Castles is much stronger, threatening an attack on White's weak K P.

(d) Which gives him a bad position of Pawns presently, as the penalty of his 11th move. It was necessary, however, to do something to bring his Q Kt back into play, and the only alternative seems to be 14... P to Q Kt 4; and if 15 P to Q Kt 3, then P to Q Kt 3.

(e) It was surely better to bring the Kt to Q B 3 without exchanging Pawns.

(f) White may now temporarily win a Pawn by 24 P takes Kt, R takes R; 25 B takes P ch, &c., but we do not think he could keep it, and as it would be a doubled one, and he would have parted with one of his Bishops, he would only have gained a loss.

(g) Kt to B sq was more prudent.

(h) Mr. Blackburne has at last successfully repelled his opponent's troublesome attack, and from this point has it pretty much his own way.

(i) An irreparable error; R to K B sq was the only defence.

(j) Señor Golmayo had perhaps overlooked that he could not now play R takes P ch, because of K to B sq, winning a piece.

---

 GAME 935.
 

---

Third game, played February 18th, 1891.

(Scotch Game.)

WHITE. (GOLMAYO.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)	WHITE. (GOLMAYO.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	9 Q to Q 3	P to K R 3 (b)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	10 B to K 3	B tks B
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	11 Q tks B	Castles
4 Kt tks P	Kt to B 3	12 Castles	R to K sq
5 Kt to Q B 3	B to Kt 5	13 P to K Kt 4 (c)	Kt to R 2
6 Kt tks Kt	Kt P tks Kt	14 P to K R 4	P to Q 3
7 Q to Q 4	Q to K 2	15 Q to Q 4	Q to K 4
8 P to B 3	B to B 4 (a)	16 Q to Q 2 (d)	R to Kt sq



17 P to B 4	Q to Q R 4(e)	41 K to B 5	Kt to K 6 ch
18 P to Kt 5 (f)	P to R 4	42 K to B 4 (m)	Kt to Kt 7 ch
19 P to B 5	P to Kt 3(g)	43 K to K 5	Kt to R 5
20 B to B 4	Kt to B sq	44 K to B 4	Kt to Kt 3 ch
21 Q R to B sq	R to K 2	45 K to B 5	Kt to R 5 ch
22 P tks P	Kt tks P	46 K to Kt 4	Kt to Kt 7
23 R to B 6	B to K 3	47 P to B 3	P to R 4 (n)
24 B tks B	R tks B	48 P to R 4	Kt to K 6 ch
25 K R to B sq	R to K 2	49 K to B 4	Kt to Kt 7 ch
26 Q to B 2 (h)	Q to Kt 3(i)	50 K to K 5	Kt to R 5
27 R tks B P	Q tks Q (k)	51 P to Kt 4	Kt to B 6 ch
28 Q R tks Q	R to K B sq	52 K to B 5	Kt to R 5 ch
29 R tks R	Kt tks R	53 K to Kt 4	P to Q 5 (o)
30 R to B 6	R to B 2	54 B P tks P	P tks P
31 R to R 6	R to R 2	55 Kt to B 4	Kt to Kt 7
32 R to B 6	R to B 2	56 Kt to Q 3	Kt to K 6 ch
33 P to K 5 (l)	R tks R	57 K to B 3	Kt to B 7
34 K P tks R	Kt to Kt 3	58 K to K 4	P to Kt 6
35 Kt to K 2	K to B 2	59 K to K 5	Kt to K 8
36 K to Q 2	Kt tks P	60 K to K 4	Kt to B 7
37 K to K 3	Kt to Kt 3	61 Kt to K 5 ch	K to K 3
38 Kt to B 4	Kt to K 4	62 P to B 7	K to K 2
39 K to K 4	Kt to B 5	63 P to Kt 6	Resigns
40 Kt tks P	P to Q 4 ch		

NOTES BY J. H. BLACKBURN.

(a) P to Q 4 is the move usually played here, and would have been better than the one made, which was an innovation played with the object of taking White out of the beaten track.

(b) This is somewhat slow; again P to Q 4 would have been better.

(c) The commencement of a strong attack, to parry which becomes difficult to Black.

(d) White wisely refuses the proffered exchange of Queens.

(e) An attempt to institute a counter attack with the object of diverting White's attention from the attack on the King's side.

(f) White continues the attack with the Pawns, refusing to be led away with Black's last move.

(g) It would have been better if Black had played Q to Kt 5 and then P to Kt 3.

(h) This makes White's attack overwhelming, as, if Black in reply plays Kt to K 4, White advances P to Kt 6, and wins at once.

(i) Another unsuccessful attempt to divert White's attention from the attack on the King's side.

(k) The best move under the circumstances. If Black, instead, had played Q takes P ch, then White would have answered K to Q 2, winning in a few moves.

(l) A very fine move.

(m) Much better than K to K 5; for if 42 Kt takes P, 43 K to K 5, Kt to K 8; 44 P to Kt 6 ch, K takes P; 45 K to K 6, Kt to B 6; 46 Kt to B 4 ch, K to R 2; 47 P to B 7, Kt to Kt 4 ch; 48 K to K 7, and White must win.

(n) P to R 3 would have given Black more hopes of drawing.

(o) The game is now lost, and this was done in desperation, as Black could not expect his opponent to take off the Knight. From this point it is simply a matter of time.

### GAME 936.

Fourth game, played February 20th, 1891.

(Queen's Gambit.)

WHITE. (BLACKBURN.)	BLACK. (GOLMAYO.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURN.)	BLACK. (GOLMAYO.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	26 Q to R 3 (h)	Q tks Q
2 P to Q B 4	P tks P	27 Kt tks Q	P to R 3
3 Kt to K B 3 (a)	P to K 3	28 Kt to B 4	K R to Q Ktsq
4 P to K 3	Kt to K B 3	29 Kt to K 5	R to Q sq
5 B tks P	B to Kt 5 ch (b)	30 K to B sq	P to R 4
6 B to Q 2	B tks B	31 P to Q R 4	R to Q 4
7 Q Kt tks B	Castles	32 Kt to B 3	R to Kt sq
8 Q R to B sq (c)	P to Q Kt 3	33 Kt to Q 2	Q R to Q sq
9 Castles	B to Kt 2	34 Kt to Kt sq (i)	K R to Q 3
10 Q to K 2	Kt to B 3 (d)	35 Kt to R 3	R tks R
11 K R to Q sq	Q to K 2 (e)	36 R tks R	R to Q 3
12 B to R 6	B tks B	37 R to B 3	R to Q 2
13 Q tks B	Kt to Q sq	38 Kt to Kt 5	K to B 3
14 Kt to K 5	Kt to K sq	39 K to K 2	P to K 4 (k)
15 Kt to B 6	Kt tks Kt	40 R to B 6 ch	K to B 4
16 R tks Kt	Kt to Q 3	41 P to B 3	P tks P
17 K R to Q B sq	K R to B sq	42 Kt tks Q P ch	K to Kt 4
18 Kt to B 4	Kt to K sq	43 P to R 4 ch	K to R 3 (l)
19 Kt to R 3	Q to Kt 5	44 Kt to Kt 5	K to Kt 2
20 Q to Kt 5	Q to K 2	45 P to K 4	K to B sq
21 Q to R 6	P to Kt 3	46 P to K Kt 4	P tks P
22 Kt to Kt 5	Q to Kt 5	47 P tks P	K to Kt 2
23 P to Q Kt 3 (f)	Q to K 2	48 K to K 3	R to K 2
24 P to Kt 3	K to Kt 2	49 K to B 4	R to Q 2
25 K R to B 2 (g)	P to R 4	50 P to K 5	R to K 2

51 Kt to B 3	R to K 3 ( <i>m</i> )	57 P to R 5	P tks P
52 R tks R	P tks R	58 P tks P	K to R 2
53 Kt to Kt 5	K to B 2	59 P to R 6	K to R sq
54 K to Kt 5	P to B 3	60 K to Kt 6	K to Kt sq
55 Kt to Q 4	P to B 4	61 P to R 7 ch	K to R sq
56 Kt to Kt 5	K to Kt 2	62 Kt to Q 6 ( <i>n</i> )	Resigns.

NOTES BY J. H. BLACKBURNE.

(*a*) A move first played by Blackburne against Fleissig at the Vienna International Tournament, 1883, and since almost universally adopted as the best continuation for White.

(*b*) B to K 2 would have been preferable.

(*c*) White thus early intends to develop an attack on the Q B P, which ultimately forms the leading motive of the game.

(*d*) A weak move. Q Kt to Q 2 or P to Q R 3 would have been stronger.

(*e*) This enables White to effect a favourable exchange. P to Q R 3 was his only move to retain his Q B on the board.

(*f*) White could not here capture the Q B P, because Black would then have replied with 23..., Q takes Kt P; and if 24 Kt takes R, Q takes R ch, with the best of the game.

(*g*) Bringing out the K at this point would perhaps have been better.

(*h*) White had no need to exchange the Queens, as there was really nothing serious in his opponent's threatened attack on the King's side.

(*i*) Here White manœuvres his Knight so as to once more place it on Q Kt 5, thus again attacking the Q B P.

(*k*) This is a weak move. He ought rather to have played his K to K 2, followed by K to Q sq, defending the Pawn with the King and releasing the Knight so as to bring it into play.

(*l*) Black's King is now driven out of play for a short time.

(*m*) This move loses the game for Black, but White, with the passed Pawn on the King's side, ought to win in any case.

(*n*) The mate is forced in three moves, because if Black's Kt moves White's Kt mates. If Black takes Kt, Pawn retakes and goes on to Q, mating in two more moves.



## GAME 937.

Fifth game, played February 21st, 1891.

(Scotch Opening.)

WHITE. (GOLMAYO.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE).	WHITE. (GOLMAYO.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	25 B tks P ch	Kt to B 2
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	26 R tks Kt	R to K 4
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	27 R to B 6 dis ch	R tks B
4 Kt tks P	Kt to B 3	28 R tks R	K to B 2
5 Kt to Q B 3(a)	B to Kt 5	29 R to Q R 6	R to Q R sq(i)
6 Kt tks Kt	Kt P tks Kt	30 K to B 2	K to K 2
7 Q to Q 4	Q to K 2	31 K to K 3	K to Q 2
8 P to B 3	P to Q 4 (b)	32 K to Q 4	K to B sq
9 B to K Kt 5	P to B 4	33 K to B 5	K to Kt 2
10 B to Kt 5 ch	K to B sq	34 R to K 6	R to Q B sqch
11 Q to Q 3 (c)	P tks P (d)	35 K to Q 5 (j)	R to B 2
12 P tks P	B tks Kt ch	36 P to B 5	P to Kt 3
13 P tks B	B to Kt 2 (e)	37 P to Kt 4	P to Q R 4
14 Castles (K R)	Q tks P	38 P to Q R 4	K to R 2
15 Q to R 3	Q to K Kt 5 (f)	39 P to B 4	K to Kt 2
16 Q tks Q	Kt tks Q	40 P to Kt 5	R to B 2
17 Q R to K sq (g)	B to Q 4	41 P to R 4	R to B 5 (k)
18 P to K R 3	Kt to R 3	42 P to B 6 ch	K to Kt 3
19 B to K 7 ch	K to Kt sq	43 P to B 7 dis ch	K to Kt 2
20 B tks P	P to Q B 3	44 R to K 8	K tks P
21 P to B 4	B to K 3	45 R to K 7 ch	K to Kt 3
22 B tks P	R to B sq	46 R tks P	K to R 3
23 R tks B (h)	P tks R	47 R to K Kt 7	R to B 4 ch
24 B to Q 7	R tks B	48 K to K 4 (l)	Resigns.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This move is only justifiable because after 5...., B to Kt 5; 6 Kt takes Kt, if B takes Kt ch; 7 P takes B, Kt P takes Kt; White can continue with B to R 3, with a good game. If, however, Black does not take Kt with B, we prefer his position to that which he obtains after 5 Kt takes Kt, Kt P takes Kt; 6 B to Q 3.

(b) A continuation given in some of the books, but we hold P to K R 3 to be safer; for not only does P to Q 4 permit the inconvenient pin of his Kt, but it practically compels him to follow with P to B 4, greatly compromising his position.

(c) Mr. Blackburne says that this move was new to him, the usual one being Q to Q 2, on which he pronounces it to be a great

improvement. He also intimates that had he seen the full consequences of Q to Q 3, he would not have changed Pawns so quickly as he did.

(d) If P to Q 5; then 12 Castles Q R, and Black cannot take the Kt on account of Q to Q 8 ch, winning the exchange.

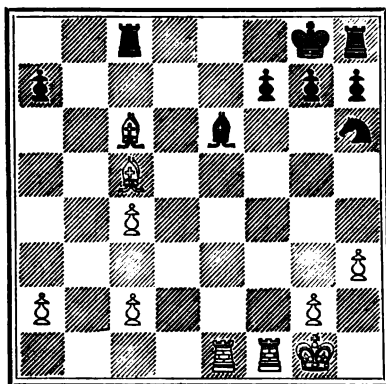
(e) He would lose the exchange by taking the K P at once, for White would afterwards play B to B 6.

(f) If instead Q to Kt 3, Sen. Golmayo could recover his lost Pawn by B takes Kt, or obtain a fine attack by B to K 3.

(g) There can be no question that owing to his eighth and eleventh moves Black has now much the worst of the game.

Position after Black's 22nd move :—

BLACK (BLACKBURNE.)



WHITE (GOLMAYO.)

(h) Very finely played, and practically the winning move.

(i) If 29..., R to Q B sq; 30 R takes P ch, K to B 3; 31 R to R 4, K to K 4; 32 P to B 3, K to K 5; 33 R to R 7, P to Kt 4; and we think Black would have had better chances left.

(j) K to Kt 5 looks more inviting.

(k) A desperate, but neat little trap, for if now 42 R to K 7 ch, then K to R 3; and if 43 R takes P, R to Q 5 ch; with a fair chance of a draw.

(l) And here once more, if K to B 6, R to Q B 4 ch, winning two Pawns or stalemate.



## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAS. RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—The scores for March problems and the final scores for first quarter's tourney are given below :—

	Old Score	700	701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	Total
"G. H." .....	73	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	6	6	...106
O. Brenander .....	73	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	6	6	...106
J. A. Ros .....	73	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	6	6	...106
K. A. Eriksson.....	70	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	6	6	...103
H. Jonsson .....	70	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2-1	2	2	3	6	...102
J. C. Reid.....	64	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	... 91
F. W. N. Lambert .....	64	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	... 91
"Sigma" .....	59	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	... 86
Chr. Lund.....	53	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	6	6	... 86
Rev. R. Simpson.....	55	...	2	2	2	2	0	2	2	2	3	3	6	... 83
"Chat".....	55	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	... 82
J. O. Allfrey.....	55	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	... 82
F. R. Adcock .....	52	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	6	... 82
J. Miller .....	50	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	... 77

The prize-winners therefore are : G. Hume (G.H.), O. Brenander, and J. A. Ros, who divide the first three prizes, and K. A. Eriksson, who takes fourth prize.

Correct solutions of problems 700—711 from W. A. Mackenzie, J. R. Carson, E. B. Tibbits, G. H. Palmer, H. S. Brandreth, and "Hyrneh."

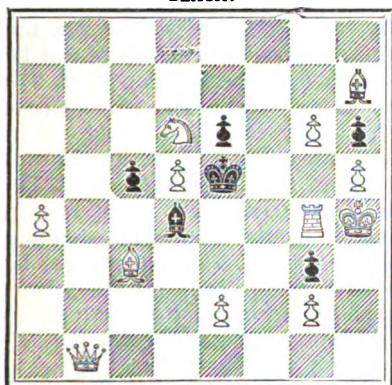
## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

- No. 700, by G. Heathcote.—1 Kt to B 3.  
 No. 701, by G. Heathcote.—1 R to Kt 6.  
 No. 702, by W. A. Clark.—1 Q to B 8.  
 No. 703, by W. Gleave.—1 R to B 4.  
 No. 704, by Rev. R. Simpson.—1 Q to B sq.  
 No. 705, by Rev. R. Simpson.—1 B to K 6.  
 No. 706, by F. G. Tucker.—1 Q takes P.  
 No. 707, by J. C. Reid.—1 Q to R 7.  
 No. 708, by H. E. Kidson.—1 B to K 3.  
 No. 709, by H. E. Kidson.—1 Kt to B sq, P to Kt 5 ; 2 Kt to Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., B to B 7 ; 2 Q to K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., any other ; 2 Kt takes Kt's P ch, &c.  
 No. 710, by Max Feigl.—Two solutions. 1 P to B 5 (Author's). Also 1 K to B 7.  
 No. 711, by Max Feigl.—Two solutions. 1 Kt to B 2 (Author's). Also 1 P to Q 7.

*Solving against Time.*—The following problem was specially composed by S. Loyd for the solving contest at the late meeting of the New York State Chess Association. A handsome gold badge, presented by the author, was offered for the first correct solution. Nineteen competitors entered the list, and after two hours the prize was won by Chas. W. Eccles, of Brooklyn, handing in a perfect solution. The name of the gifted author is a sufficient guarantee that the problem would be difficult and deceptive, but we are much surprised that so long a time elapsed without anyone hitting the solution. The chess editor of the *Leeds Mercury Supplement* evidently holds the same opinion, and he has submitted the position to his own solvers. These have done better, although several have found it exceedingly puzzling. One took four hours; another found the key in twenty-five minutes and full analysis in an hour; a third found it less difficult than he expected; whilst a fourth, who clearly meant business, sat down one night at half-past seven and before eight had arrived at the correct solution. This is as it should be. We give our readers an opportunity of examining the problem without the trouble of facing its difficulties.

SOLUTION.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

1 Q to Kt 6, K takes P;  
2 Kt to K 4, &c. If B takes B;  
2 Kt to K 8, &c. If K to B 3;  
2 Kt to B 5, &c. If P takes P;  
2 Kt to B 7, &c. If P to B 5;  
2 B takes B ch, &c. We greatly favour this form of competition. Solution tournaments as conducted in chess journals, interesting though they are to solvers, are not always true tests of the relative skill of the combatants. If the time occupied in finding the solutions had to be taken into consideration, doubtless considerable difference

would be shown between solvers otherwise classed equal. Of course no other method is open to chess editors, but to secretaries of associations and clubs we suggest the desirability of encouraging these contests. The idea is not new: many associations have carried it out for some time, but it might be introduced more generally into the programmes of chess clubs. Players and problem lovers could meet on the same terms to their

mutual advantage. The Manchester Chess Club has set a good example. Three prizes were offered, as follows: 1, solver of four problems in the least time; 2, three problems in the least time; and 3, two problems in the least time. In the first round a two-mover was given by J. Paul Taylor. The first solver to report was P. F. Blake, of Manchester, who mastered the problem in one minute; then followed Messrs. Kelly and Nutter, both of whom took two minutes. In the second round a two-mover by E. Pradignat was submitted for analysis. P. F. Blake was again first, solving the problem in two minutes. C. Coates took five and Mr. Briggs seven minutes. We look forward to the finish of this competition with interest, and we hope other clubs may be induced to follow the Manchester club.

---

*Hackney Mercury.*—The particulars of the Fifth Problem Tourney, to be held in the autumn, are as follows: the tourney will be divided into two sections, consisting of three-move and two-move direct-mates, under the usual conditions, but we do not exclude problems which have been published in other tourneys and proved to be unsound, provided the corrections be made by the original composer. In such cases, however, the facts must be communicated to us. In each section there will be four prizes, of the value: first, 10s. 6d.; second, 5s.; third, *The Mercury* post free for twelve months; fourth, *The Mercury* post free for six months. Competitors may enter two problems in each section, numbered in the supposed order of merit. Entries to be received by August 1st; from abroad by September 1st. As on a former occasion we leave the composers themselves to choose the mode of adjudication, slightly, however, extending the range of choice: whether (1) solely by an expert; (2) by three experts; (3) by the solvers solely; (4) by the solvers selecting a certain number to be placed in order of merit by an expert, as in our last tourney. Address: Chess Editor, Dr. J. W. Hunt.

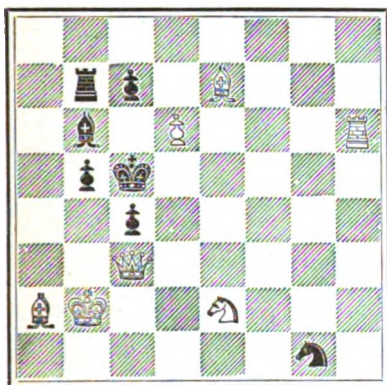




# PROBLEMS.

No. 724.—By F. G. TUCKER,  
BRISTOL.

BLACK.

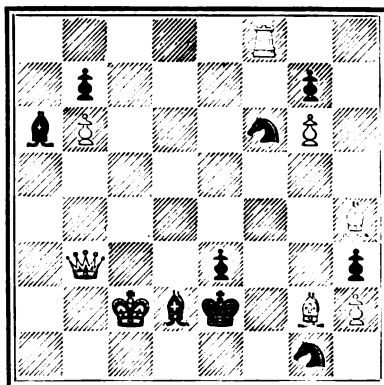


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 725.—By Rev. R. SIMPSON,  
LEEDS.

BLACK.

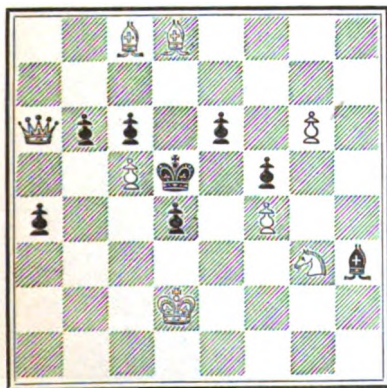


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 726.—By P. F. BLAKE,  
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.

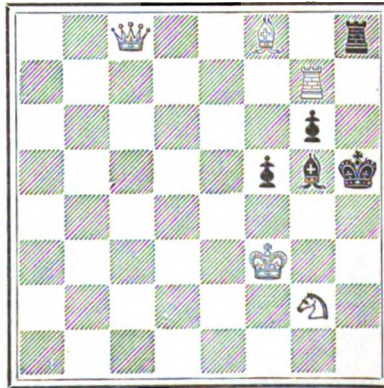


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 727.—By WM. SERVICE,  
COATBRIDGE.

BLACK.



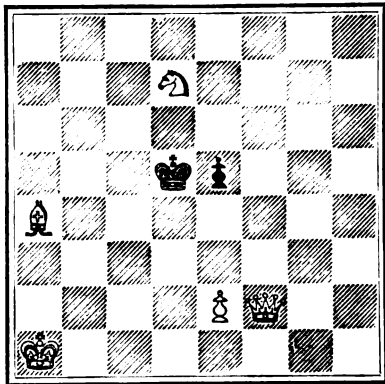
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 728.—By O. BRELANDER,  
SWEDEN.

BLACK.

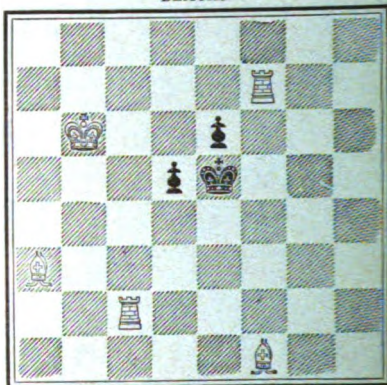


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 729.—By O. BRELANDER,  
SWEDEN.

BLACK.

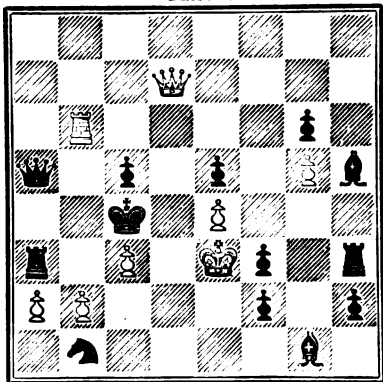


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 730.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.

BLACK.

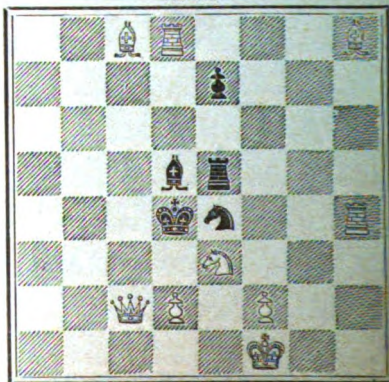


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 731.—By W. J. KENNARD,  
BOSTON, U.S.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves.

VOL. XI.

JUNE, 1891.

No. 126.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

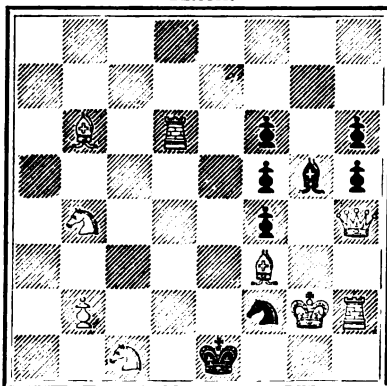
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By F. X. Patzak, Vienna.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in six moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.  
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

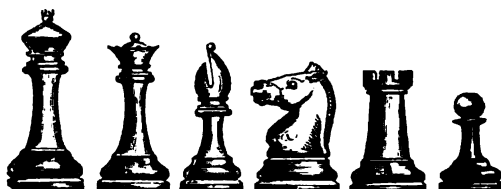
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



NOTICE.—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
ooo	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
oo	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
o	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ...	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ...	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6	
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/6	12/-	
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality ...	9/-	11/-	13/6		
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	24/-	27/-

May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.

**WHOLESALE :**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.





# B.C.M. PORTRAIT GALLERY.



Miss LILIAN H. BAIRD.

Mr. T. WINTER WOOD.

Mrs. WINTER WOOD.

Mrs. W. J. BAIRD.

Mr. E. J. WINTER WOOD.

Mr. C. WINTER WOOD.

[See page 174]

# The British Chess Magazine,

JUNE, 1891.

## THE CHESS WORLD.

LONDON.

The most important events of the month have been the contests between the British Chess Club and the City, and between that club and the St. George's. To some extent, however, that interest was lessened when it was found that the fight between the St. George's and the British was postponed—indeed rumour goes so far as to say abandoned altogether for this year.

The first of these encounters came off at the rooms of the British Chess Club, on Wednesday, 13th May. The rival teams were to consist of sixteen players a-side, but unfortunately the home team were deprived of the services of Messrs. Donisthorpe, Hunter, and Mills. The full number of City men was present, and in consequence Mr. Adamson claimed the three games by default. The fight itself was very close, though early the City obtained a slight lead apart from its points by default. The game at No. 1 board, between Messrs. Hoffer and Loman, was very carefully played, and the Dutch champion evidently had a due respect for the powers of his powerful adversary. No great chance was offered throughout and Mr. Hoffer no doubt, having the weight of the arrangements on his shoulders, was contented with a draw. On board No. 2 Mr. Locock for the British played with great spirit and brilliancy. The game on board No. 3, between Messrs. Guest and Fenton, was a very close fight. The position was complicated and full of possibilities, with seeming chances in favour of the British player, but Fenton playing with his usual *sang froid* simplified matters and a draw resulted. The surprise of the match occurred at board No. 4, where the young City player Zangwill defeated the veteran Mortimer in nineteen moves as follows:—

(King's Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mr. MORTIMER, British.)	BLACK. (Mr. ZANGWILL, City.)	WHITE. (Mr. MORTIMER, British.)	BLACK. (Mr. ZANGWILL, City.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	5 Kt to Q B 3	B to Q B 4
2 P to K B 4	P to Q 4	6 P to Q 4	P tks <i>Pen pas.</i>
3 K P tks P	P to K 5	7 Q tks P	Castles
4 B to Q B 4	Kt to K B 3	8 B to Q 2	R to K sq ch
F 1			

9 Q Kt to K 2	Kt to K Kt 5	15 Kt to Q B 3	Q to K R 5
10 Kt to R 3	Kt to K 6	16 Q R to K sq	B to Q 3
11 B tks Kt	R tks B	17 Kt to Kt 4	B tks Kt
12 Q to Q 2	Q to R 5 ch	18 R tks R	B tks P ch
13 Kt to K B 2	Q tks K B P	19 K to R sq	B to Kt 6 ch
14 Castle (K R)	Q tks B	Resigns.	

Mr. Heppell and Mr. Woon were each unfortunate, and Messrs. Trenchard and Woodgate scored. Mr. Mundell formed a Ruy Lopez, but Mr. Mocatto won a piece quite early by a little trap, and from this blow Mr. Mundell never recovered. This is the first encounter between these strong clubs, and the full score is annexed :

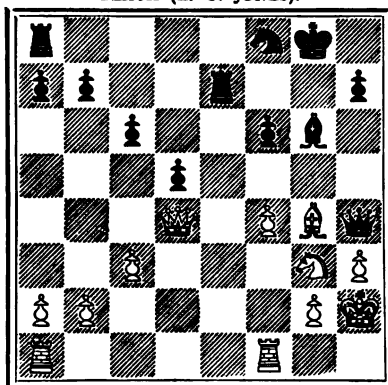
CITY OF LONDON C.C.		BRITISH C.C.	
Mr. R. Loman.....	½	Mr. L. Hofer .....	½
„ C. Moriau.....	0	„ C. D. Locock .....	1
„ R. F. Fenton .....	½	„ A. Guest .....	½
„ L. Zangwill .....	1	„ J. Mortimer .....	0
„ J. T. Heppell.....	0	„ H. W. Trenchard .....	1
„ C. J. Woon .....	0	„ Woodgate .....	1
„ G. A. Hooke .....	1	„ Sonneborne .....	0
„ A. Mocatta .....	1	„ Mundell.....	0
„ A. Howell.. .....	½	„ A. Hirsch .....	½
„ W. E. Vyse .....	½	„ C. A. Simon.....	½
Dr. S. F. Smith.....	1	Absent (default) .....	0
Mr. A. C. Smith .....	½	Mr. Ropes .....	½
„ T. C. Gibbons.....	1	„ Ward-Higgs .....	0
„ J. E. Manlove.....	½	„ Hanford .....	½
„ E. O. Jones.....	1	Absent (default) .....	0
„ A. Curnock .....	1	„ „ .....	0
10		6	

Mr. Blackburne acted as umpire and adjudicated several of the games.

On the 14th May the match between the St. George's Chess Club and the City of London Chess Club came off at the rooms of the latter. It had been arranged that teams of sixteen a-side should take part, but the St. George's only mustered fourteen strong, whilst the City were still worse off, for out of its expected team there were no less than four absentees, including Mr. R. Loman, who led the City the previous night. In these circumstances Mr. Adamson put in two substitutes to bring up his forces to fourteen, whilst the other two boards were left vacant on both sides and did not score. This alteration in the City team brought Mr. E. O. Jones opposite the formidable champion of the St. George's Club—the Rev. W. Wayte. The young City player did his best, but he was evidently overweighted. He adopted a French defence, and on his 16th move his Queen made a sally to K R 5, which turned out unfortunate for him, and on his 23rd move, R went to K 2, thus practically cutting off the retreat of the Q, Mr. Wayte at once commenced a heavy attack, which was speedily successful. I give a diagram of the position :—



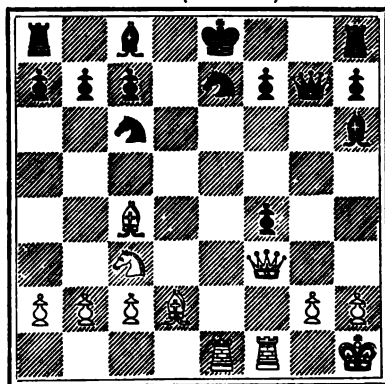
BLACK (E. O. JONES).



WHITE (W. WAYTE) TO PLAY.

Mr. Wayte now continued 24 Kt to R 5 ! (it will be seen that the capture of the Kt involves the loss of the Queen at once) 24..., Kt to K 3 (this does not improve matters, but he seems to have no good move); 25 Kt takes P ch, K to B 2; 26 B takes Kt ch, R takes B; 27 P to B 5, Q takes Q; 28 P takes R ch, and Mr. Jones resigned. . Mr. Moriau for the City was pitted against Dr. Ballard, always a most dangerous foe. The game was a Bishop's gambit, but by transposition of moves became a Muzio of a somewhat irregular type, and the attacking player early got a strong position in return for the sacrificed piece, as Black's Queen was awkwardly placed at K Kt 2. Appended is a diagram after Black's 13th move, Kt to Q B 3 :—

BLACK (BALLARD).



WHITE (MORIAU) TO MOVE.

The game now proceeded 14 Kt to Q 5, K to Q sq; 15 B to B 3, Q to Kt 3; 16 B takes R, B to Kt 5; 17 Q to Q R 3, B to Kt 4; 18 Kt takes P (B 5), Q to R 3; 19 Q to Q 3 ch, K to B sq; 20 Kt to Q 5, Q to R 5; 21 B to B 6, B takes B; 22 Kt takes B, B to B 4; 23 R takes B, Q takes R ch; 24 R to B sq, Q takes R ch; 25 Q takes Q, and the Doctor resigned. The Rev. Mr. Skipworth's game against Mr. Fenton was very steady and ended in a draw. Mr. A. Howell drew with the veteran J. I. Minchin, but his brother, Mr. P. Howell, who had been put in as a substitute for an absentee, was fortunate enough to beat Genl. Pearse, thereby justifying his selection. Mr. Gibbons is to be congratulated on his victory over Mr. Warner, the more so as he is the only City man who won his game in each match. The struggle was keen throughout, the City leading by a game for a long time, and towards eleven o'clock the score stood, City 7, St. George's 6, with one unfinished game, but it was soon seen that Mr. Mocatta, the City representative, had a lost position, and he speedily resigned, thus making the match a tie with 7 each, the announcement of which was greeted with loud cheers. Annexed is the full score, the St. George's players being arranged alphabetically:—

ST. GEORGE'S C.C.		CITY OF LONDON C.C.	
Dr. W. R. Ballard .....	0	Mr. C. Moriau .....	1
Mr. E. Jones-Bateman .....	1	„ A. Mocatta .....	0
Lieut. C. H. Chepmell, R.E. ...	0	„ C. J. Woon .....	1
Mr. W. W. M. Dewar .....	0	„ J. E. Hennell .....	1
„ E. M. Jackson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ G. A. Hooke .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ C. J. Lambert .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ W. E. Vyse .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. L. W. Lewis .....	1	„ J. A. Huckvale .....	0
Mr. J. I. Minchin .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ A. Howell .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
General Minchin .....	1	„ W. J. Ingoldsby .....	0
„ Pearse .....	0	„ P. Howell .....	1
Mr. C. Giles-Puller .....	1	„ A. C. Smith .....	0
Rev. A. B. Skipworth .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ R. F. Fenton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. H. Warner .....	0	„ T. C. Gibbons .....	1
Rev. W. Wayte .....	1	„ E. O. Jones .....	0
	7		7

This is the eighth encounter between these leading clubs, and the record stands, City 5 matches and  $75\frac{1}{2}$  points, the St. George's 2 matches and  $60\frac{1}{2}$  points, and one match has been drawn.

ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.—The “Löwenthal” Cup has been won for this year by Mr. E. Jones-Bateman. The entries were the veteran secretary, Mr. Minchin, and two young members, Messrs. Jackson and Jones-Bateman. The results of cross-play were highly curious, five games having to be played between each pair of combatants. Mr. Jackson won of Mr. Minchin by  $3\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , and lost all 5 games to Mr. Jones-Bateman; Mr. Minchin

won his first four games of Mr. Jones-Bateman, and thus stood at  $5\frac{1}{2}$  to the latter's 5. A draw would thus have secured the Cup for the former, and at one time Mr. Minchin seemed to have a winning advantage; but he unluckily missed several chances, his young opponent playing throughout with the greatest pluck and determination, and finally carrying off the Cup with a score of 6.

In the CITY CLUB the struggle for the championship has arrived at a very interesting stage. Play in both sections was of a close character and a tie ensued in each. In section No. 2 Mr. R. Loman and Mr. C. J. Woon tied, and in the play off Mr. Loman won. In No. 1 section Mr. C. Moriau was at the top according to the scored points, but in this were numbered two games by default, and as these were "material to the issue," he was called upon to play them. He scored one against Mr. Block, but he lost to Mr. Hooke, and this caused him to lose a point, thereby tying with Mr. Mocatta. The tie was played off on Wednesday, 27th May, when Mr. Moriau defeated Mr. Mocatta, and he will have to play a match with Mr. Loman for the championship. In the winter handicap Mr. Eckenstein has not been doing so well lately, and Mr. Percy Howell is now leading. To pass from the proceedings at the chess board to those of the festive board, I may mention that the annual banquet of the City Club was held on Tuesday, 5th May, when about seventy gentlemen sat down to dinner. Mr. Jas. Kershaw (president) was in the chair, and he was supported by the guests of the evening, the Hon. Robert Steel (of Calcutta), the Rev. G. A. McDonnell, Mr. J. H. Blackburne, and Mr. E. N. Frankenstein. After an excellent repast and the toast of the "Queen," duly acknowledged, the "City of London Chess Club" was given by the chairman and briefly acknowledged by Mr. Gastineau (vice-president). Mr. J. J. Watts then gave the "Hon. Members," in the course of which he gave a brief resumé of the early history of the club, and he coupled the toast with the names of Steel, Frankenstein, Blackburne, and McDonnell. Mr. Robert Steel, who was most warmly greeted on rising to respond, said it had afforded him pleasure to give his little prize towards the funds of the monster tournament, and he was so delighted at the welcome they had given him that he would give another prize of £10 to their next tournament (loud cheers). Mr. Frankenstein was also most warmly received on rising, and he expressed his deep interest in chess not only in London but all the world over. Mr. J. H. Blackburne was loudly cheered as he said a few words of thanks. Mr. McDonnell spoke with evident emotion as he referred to the great loss which chess had sustained in the death of his dear friend, Capt. Mackenzie, of whose chess career he gave a slight outline. The Rev. gentleman's remarks were

received with almost painful silence, so deeply was the loss of the gallant Captain felt by the members of the club. During the evening an enjoyable programme was gone through, Mr. Silas's performance at the piano, Mr. Carl Schutz with the zither, and Miss Watts (daughter of J. J. Watts) with the violin, all receiving warm applause. The vocalists were Messrs. Bridges, Clayton, and Palmer, whilst Mr. Harcourt West gave a couple of mirth-provoking recitations. Mr. Frankenstein's beautiful prize set of ivory chessmen were on view. This gentleman has given twenty guineas toward the prizes for next winter's tournament.

The second annual dinner of the Metropolitan Chess Clubs was held at the Holborn Restaurant, on Tuesday, 12th May. Mr. George Newnes, M.P., presided, and a large representative body of the various metropolitan chess clubs was present, not less than one hundred gentlemen sitting down, including Messrs. Blackburne, Gossip, Guest, Hoffer, Mortimer, Tinsley, Van Vliet, and other well-known chessists. The toast of the evening, "The Metropolitan Chess Clubs," was given by the chairman and most enthusiastically received. Mr. Newnes presented the prizes to the delegates of the victorious clubs, namely, to Mr. T. H. Moore (Ludgate Circus), Mr. Huckvale (Belsize), and the Bow and Bromley Institute Chess Club. Amongst the speakers to the various toasts were Messrs. Biaggini, Huckvale, Moore, Peachy, and Grantham Williams. Mr. Newnes complimented the English champion upon his recent successful visit to the Havana, and Mr. Blackburne replied. His rising was the signal for a tremendous outburst of applause.

An even tournament is now being arranged at Simpson's Divan, and play will commence early in June. Messrs. Gossip, Lee, Loman, Lowental, Müller, Tinsley, and Van Vliet have already entered, and other strong players are expected to follow their example.

I have a letter from Mr. Bird, who is much better, and desires to contradict the report that his chess career is ended, indeed, his health is so much improved that he hopes soon to be out and visit Simpson's.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

AMERICA.—The dead season, as regards our noble game, seems to have begun early on the other side of the Atlantic, for, since the meetings of the State Associations, in chess matters there has been little doing. The only events worthy of record

appear to be the death of poor Capt. Mackenzie, which we notice fully elsewhere, and the conclusion of the cablegram match by the resignation of both the games on the part of Mr. Steinitz. This result had been for some time expected by those who had followed the course of the contest, and the games, with extended notes, will be found in the present number.

AUSTRIA.—The winter tourneys at both the Vienna clubs are over. Herr Bauer, after making a good score, unfortunately retired from the tourney of the senior club, which left only six competitors remaining. Of these, Herr Albin threw away his certainty of the first prize by losing to Herr Thirring, so that the final issue was: first and second prizes divided between Albin and Czánk; third prize, Marco; fourth, Eisenbach; and fifth, Pollak. In the tourney of the New Vienna Club Herren Albin and Marco divided the first two prizes, as we stated last month.

FRANCE.—On April 22nd the Cercle Magenta of Paris held a grand fête, at which the prizes of its late tourney were presented, and to which the wives and sisters of the competitors were invited. The Cercle has a very ingenious way of collecting funds for prizes and other expenses. A fine of 5 centimes is imposed on the loser of every game played in the club, and on both players in case of a drawn game, and these fines form a sufficient fund, without making any special assessment. On the occasion just mentioned the names of the prize winners were: 1 M. Chatard, 2 M. Dehond, 3 M. Taillebois, 4 M. Pichard, and the prizes were distributed by the president, M. Delaire.

Six members of the British Chess Club visited Paris at Whitsuntide and played a match with the Cercle des Echecs on Tuesday, the 19th May. The result was a tie, each side having scored three games. The winners on the English side were Mr. George Newnes, M.P., Mr. Trenchard, and Mr. Bassett-Hopkins. The English players were afterwards entertained at a banquet.

GERMANY.—According to the *Sammler Schachzeitung*, Dr. Tarrasch does not intend to go to Havana next winter to play a match with Mr. Steinitz in case the latter is unwilling to meet him in Europe. There will be, however, a match this summer at Nuremberg between Dr. T. and Mr. Gunsberg, the conditions of which are already settled.

Herr Minckwitz recently played simultaneously at Hamburg with twenty-four opponents, winning 14 games, losing 6, and drawing 4.

Professor Berger is about to publish a useful little book for beginners, called *A Chess Catechism*, being an introduction to the various branches of the game, including end-games.

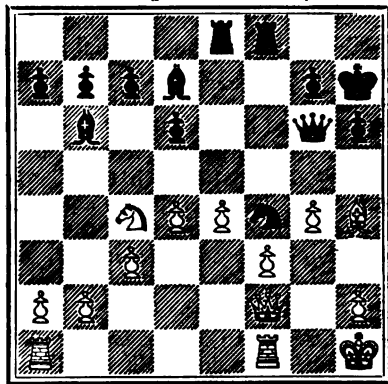
ITALY.—We are sorry to learn from a circular issued by the Committee of the Sixth Italian National Chess Congress, that the cause of its postponement was the very inadequate response to the committee's appeal for subscriptions. Chess apathy in Italy is now a complaint of long standing, and the best cure for it, we believe, would be the coming forward of some of the strong players of the country to take part in international contests; for by this means the attention and interest, and perhaps the enthusiasm of Italian circles would be aroused as they could be in no other way.

The news will be received with regret that the Nestor of Italian players, Signor Dubois, is in bad pecuniary circumstances. The *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi*, Via dei Florida, Leghorn, has opened a subscription for him in its columns.

### GAME-ENDING.

The following brilliant ending occurred in a game played recently at the Exchange Café, Bradford.

BLACK (J. A. WOOLLARD).



WHITE (J. A. GUY).

Black played 1...., B to B 3; 2 Kt takes B, R takes P; 3 Kt to B 4 (P to Q 5 was the right move), R to K 7; 4 Q to Kt 3, R to Kt 7; 5 Q to K sq, Q takes P; 6 Kt to K 3 (if 6 P takes Q, R to Kt 8 dble. ch; 7 K takes R, Kt to R 6 mate), R to Kt 8 ch; 7 R takes R, B takes P ch, and mates in two more moves.



EVANS GAMBIT.

THE COMPROMISED DEFENCE: ITS PRESENT POSITION.

PART III.

(Continued from p. 161 of the April number.)

11 R to K sq and 11 R to Q sq.

11 R to K sq (this move is inferior to either B to R 3 or Kt to K 2), P to Kt 4! (R to Q Kt sq is not so good, for then 12 Kt to K R 4, Q to R 4; 13 R to K 4, P to K Kt 4; 14 B to K 2, Q to R 3; 15 Kt to B 3, &c.); 12 Kt takes P, R to Q Kt sq; 13 Kt to R 4, Q to R 4 (or Q to Kt 5; 14 Q to R 4, K to Q sq; 15 Kt to K B 3, B takes R; 16 Kt takes B, P to Q R 3+); 14 R to K 4, P to Kt 4; 15 B to K 2, Q to R 3; 16 Q to Q R 3, P to R 3; 17 Kt to Q 4, B to Kt 5; 18 Q to Q 3, Kt takes Kt; 19 R takes Kt, Q to Kt 2; 20 Kt to B 5, Kt takes Kt; 21 Q takes Kt, B to K 2+.

11 R to Q sq (this move is advocated by Mr. Potter. It is not even noticed by *Handbuch*, but *Chess Openings* gives a full analysis taken from *Land and Water*. It seems to be quite as strong as any other move at White's disposal), P to Kt 4 (Black may also play Castles, to which the reply is 12 B to R 3, and the position is analogous to that we have already given in Part I., after the moves 11 B to R 3, Castles; 12 Q R to Q sq, &c., only in this case the Q R is in play); 12 Kt takes P, R to Q Kt sq; 13 B to Q 3, Q to Kt 5 [if Q to K 3; 14 Q to R 4 (or 14 Q to Kt 2, P to Q R 3; 15 Q Kt to Q 4, Q to Q 4; 16 Kt to Kt 3, &c.), P to Q R 3; 15 Q takes B!, R or P takes Kt; 16 Q takes B P+]; 14 P to K R 3 (or 14 B to K 2, P to Q R 3; 15 Kt to Kt 5, Q to B 4; 16 P to Kt 4), Q to Kt 5; 15 Q takes Q, B takes Q (Salvioli gives Kt takes Q; 16 Kt takes R P, Kt takes B; 17 R takes Kt, Castles=); 16 Kt takes P ch, K to Q sq (if K to B sq; 17 B to K B 4); 17 Kt to Q Kt 5, P to Q R 3; 18 Kt to Q 6, B to B 6; 19 R to Kt sq or 19 Kt takes P ch, and Mr. Potter prefers White.

There is one other move at White's disposal at move 11, namely, P to Q R 4 (to prevent P to Q Kt 4), and it may be well to show how Black should meet it. His best reply is B takes Kt, and then, after 12 Q takes B, P to Q 4!; followed by P takes P *en passant*, P takes P; 14 B to R 3, B to Kt 5; 15 B to Q 3, Q to R 3; 16 K R to K sq, Castles (K R); with the better game.

The foregoing presents almost all the available data the student can desire under one view, and whilst it lays no claim to

originality or suggestiveness, may be useful as a convenient compendium of all that has hitherto been said on this particular branch of a very large subject, and perhaps help future analysts in their efforts to attain a more correct and less laborious line of play for either the attack or defence.

---

#### PART IV.

##### *11 Kt to K 4.*

The foregoing is for the most part data derivable from the various text-books. Before concluding I wish to bring before the notice of our readers a move for White at move 11 which so far as I know has never before been suggested. I have not had time thoroughly to analyse it, but it appears to present several novel and pretty variations. The move I suggest for White is (see diagram at the commencement of this paper, p. 117) 11 Kt to K 4. first sight I seem to throw the Kt away, but White obtains a fair equivalent in a strong attack if Black ventures its capture. For instance: 11..., Q takes Kt; 12 Kt to Kt 5 (this is better than B takes P ch at once). Black has now several moves: (1) Q to Q 5, (2) Q takes K P, (3) Q to B 4, and (4) Kt to Q 5, which I will examine consecutively.

(1) 12..., Q to Q 5; 13 B takes P ch, K to Q sq; 14 R to Q sq, winning the Q or mating. If 13..., K to B sq; 14 B to R 5 appears to win.

(2) 12..., Q takes K P; 13 Kt takes B P, Q takes R; 14 B to Kt 2, Q takes R ch; 15 K takes Q, R to B sq; 16 B takes Kt P, R to K Kt sq; 17 Kt to Q 6 ch, P takes Kt; 18 B takes R, &c.

(3) 12..., Q to B 4; 13 B takes P ch, K to B sq [this is perhaps in this case better than K to Q sq, when the following might happen: 14 R to Q sq, Kt to Kt 3 (or P to Q 3; 15 P takes P, P takes P; 16 R takes P ch, K to B 2; 17 Q to K Kt 3, Kt to K 4; 18 B to K B 4, K takes R; 19 R to Q sq ch, K to B 3; 20 B takes Kt, &c.); 15 Kt to K 6 ch, K to K 2; 16 B to Kt 5 ch, K takes B; 17 Kt to Q 4 ch, winning Q]; 14 B to R 5, Kt takes P (to prevent P to Kt 4); 15 R to Q sq, P to Q 3 (of course if B to Kt 3; 16 Kt to K 6 ch wins at once); 16 Q to R 4, K Kt to B 3; 17 R to Q 4, Kt to Kt 3; 18 P to Kt 4, Q to K 4; 19 Q to Kt 3, &c. If 18..., Q to B 3; 19 R to Q 3 or B takes Kt, looks good enough. In this variation White must not play 14 P to K 6, for then P to Q 3! (not P takes P; 15 B takes P, Q to B 3; 16 B takes B, R takes B; 17 Kt to K 6 ch, and next B to Kt 2, &c.), and it is not so easy to see how White can sustain the attack.



(4) 12..., Kt to Q 5; 13 B takes P ch, K to Q sq (if K to B sq there seems nothing better for White than to change off Qs and regain his piece, remaining a Pawn to the bad, but with a good position); 14 Q to Q R 3, Kt to B 7 (if); 15 R to Q sq, Q takes K P; 16 Q takes B, &c.

If the above variations are at all correct, they will show that Black cannot with impunity capture the offered Kt. It remains now to show that in other defences the Kt on K 4 exercises a more potent influence on White's game than if it stood at K 2, as it threatens the two squares B 5 and Kt 5.

Black has several moves at command, if he elect not to take the Kt, namely: (1) Castles, (2) P to K R 3, and (3) P to Kt 4. The move R to Q Kt sq is I think hardly available here. I have not been able thoroughly to test all the variations I have elaborated. I merely present them as a kind of sketch of the subject, to be corrected hereafter, if our critics think them worthy of further attention.

(1) 11..., Castles (this seems Black's most important defence and shall be first taken); 12 B to Q 3! [better than 12 Q Kt to Kt 5, which would be answered by P to K R 3 (not Kt to Q sq, for then 13 B to Q 3, Q to Kt 3; 14 B takes P ch, K to R sq; 15 Q to B 4, Q to Kt 5; 16 Q to Q 3, Q to B 6; 17 Q to K 4, Q to Kt 5; 18 Kt to Q 4, &c.); 13 B to Q 3, Q to R 4; 14 B to R 7 ch, K to R sq; 15 P to Kt 4, Q takes Kt P ch; 16 K to R sq, P takes Kt; 17 R to K Kt sq, Q to Kt 5; 18 Kt takes P (has he anything better?), Q takes Q; 19 P takes Q, B to B 6; and although Black's game will be uncomfortable for some time, he may perhaps escape by good play], Q to K 3. White has now the choice of three moves: (a) 13 Q Kt to Kt 5, (b) 13 Q to Kt 2, and (c) 13 Kt to B 6 ch. The following are only possible lines of play in each case:—

(a) 13 Q Kt to Kt 5, Q takes Q; 14 B takes P ch, K to R sq; 15 P takes Q: Black has a Pawn more, but his position is very perilous. It will not do for him to attempt to imprison the B by playing P to K Kt 3, for then follows 16 R to R 4, Kt to B 4?; 17 B to R 3, &c.

(b) 13 Q to Kt 2, P to K R 3 (it seems absolutely necessary to prevent Kt to Kt 5); 14 Kt to B 5, Q to Kt 5 (if Q to Q 4; 15 B to K 3, and the Q will have an unhappy time of it); 15 Kt to K 4, Q to K 3; 16 Kt takes B 6 ch, P takes Kt; 17 P takes P, Kt to Kt 3; 18 B takes P, R to K sq; 19 Kt to Kt 5, followed by 20 B takes Kt and 21 P to B 7 ch, &c.

(c) 13 Kt to B 6 ch, P takes Kt; 14 B to Q B 4, Q to Kt 5 [or Q to B 4; 15 B to K R 6, R to Q sq; 16 B takes P ch, K to R sq; 17 Kt to R 4, Q takes K P (if Q to Kt 5; 18 P takes P wins); 18 Q to K R 3, P to Q 3; 19 P to Kt 4, &c.]; 15 B to K R 6, R to Q sq; 16 B takes P ch, K to R sq;

17 P takes P, Kt to B 4; 18 P to K R 3, Q to Kt 5; 19 Q to K 3, Kt takes B; 20 Q takes Kt, Q to B sq; 21 Q to R 5, P to Q 3 (Black may save himself *pro tem.* only by playing B to Q 7, then, if Kt takes B, P to Q 3); 22 Kt to R 4, winning.

(2) 11..., P to K R 3; 12 Kt to Kt 3 (threatening Kt to R 4 and then B takes P ch), Castles (this seems best; if B to Kt 3 or P to Kt 4, the reply is still Kt to R 4); 13 P to K R 3 (to prevent Q to Kt 5), B to Kt 3 (if); 14 Kt to R 4, Q to R 2; 15 B to Q 3, P to Kt 3 (Q to R sq is too self-effacing); 16 Kt to R 5, K to R sq; 17 Kt to B 6, Q to Kt 2; 18 Kt to Kt 4, P to Kt 4; 20 Kt to B 3, with a good game.

(3) 11..., P to Kt 4; 12 B to Q 3, Q to K 3; 13 Q to Kt 2, Kt to Kt 3; 14 Q Kt to Kt 5, Q to Kt 5; 15 Q takes P, R to Q Kt sq; 16 Q to Q 5, Castles; 17 B to Q B 4, &c. If 14..., Q to Q 4; the reply is 15 B to K 4, Q to B 4; 16 B to K 3, Q to B 6; 17 Q takes P, R to Q Kt sq; 18 Q to Q 5, Castles; 19 B to Q 2, &c. The above tends to show that 13..., Kt to Kt 3, is bad. Suppose instead 13..., P to K R 3; 14 Kt to B 5, Q to Q 4 (if Q to Kt 5; 15 P to Q R 3, &c.); 15 B to K 3, threatening to win Q by B to K 4.

Taking a last look round before bringing this preliminary sketch to a conclusion, I will take up the following loose threads: after 11..., Castles; 12 B to Q 3, Q to K 3; 13 Q to Kt 2, if P to Q Kt 3; 14 Q Kt to Kt 5, Q to Kt 5; 15 B takes P ch, K to R sq; 16 B to K 4, &c. Similarly if 13..., P to Q 3; 14 Q Kt to Kt 5, and then B takes P ch, with a capital attack.

I have perhaps given enough variations to show at least that 11 Kt to K 4 is a worthy claimant to joint honours with those of its several compeers, but whether good or bad, the discussion that must arise cannot fail to be interesting.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

CORRECTION.—At beginning of Part II., page 157, Black's 11th move, P to Q Kt 4 was inadvertently omitted.

### A FAMILY OF CHESS PLAYERS.

The portraits given in our present issue portray a circumstance, in the history of chess, which is remarkable and unique.

The group includes father, mother, three children, and grand-child: all strong players or clever problematists.

The veteran chief, THOMAS WINTER WOOD, was born in the year 1818, at Hareston—the family seat of the Woods, in Devonshire—and is the representative of the family which descended from JOHIS DE BOSCO, whose descendants were called Wood, and were located at Hareston, so far back as the reign of Edward III.

Possessing a mind well cultured and having ample opportunity, his time has been divided between field sports, chess, poetry, and visiting European countries. His chess career has been intermittent: at one period playing almost day and night, at another not a game for years. At various times he has encountered many good players, including Löwenthal, William Hampton, Thomas Hampton, George Maude, Mortimer Collins, and others. He tells the following amusing incident of an encounter he had with the famous Buckle.

In 1859, Buckle passed through Boulogne-sur-mer, on his way to the East, and whilst staying at the house of Dr. Allat, Mr. Wood was called in to play with him. They were perfect strangers, not even knowing the name of each other. "We sat down to play," says Mr. Wood, "when, to my surprise, Buckle at once asked what odds he should give me." "Odds," I said—"I am not in the habit of receiving much odds." "Never play otherwise," was Buckle's abrupt reply. The upshot of it was that they played two games at the odds of Pawn and two, winning one each; on losing the second game Buckle refused to play any more.

Poor Buckle, he went on to Palestine but never returned! The club at Boulogne, at this time, was of Mr. Wood's creation, and in 1859-60 he won the tournament in which the best players (both native and visiting) competed. His chess career was then interrupted by travel, and afterwards by his becoming Master of the Wheatland Foxhounds, in Shropshire. On his return to Devonshire, a few years ago, he, together with the Rev. H. C. Briggs, was instrumental in forming the Plymouth Club, of which he became and remains president. The club now numbers seventy-six members. Mr. Wood's chief occupation has, however, been with his pen, and poetry has been his greatest delight. His literary productions are considerable, and when collected will form a bulky volume.

At sixteen, he—unknown to anyone save a good-natured printer, who allowed him the use of his workshop—composed and printed a volume of poems. His poetical pieces differ much from the irregular verse of modern poets, in possessing a vigour and rhythm little known since the days of Tom Moore. At the present time he is a contributor to *Tinsley's Magazine*, and under different signatures contributes to many other periodicals. His chess poems comprise *The Unexpected Guest*; prize poem in *Youth*; the well-known lines on Cecil de Vere, and many other fugitive pieces.

MRS. WINTER WOOD was the youngest daughter of Edward Sole, solicitor, of Devonport, and granddaughter of Lieut. John Sole, R.N. Barely had she left school when Cupid came to the

door with a "ring," and it was while waiting for his Psyche to fix the day that he initiated her into the mysteries of chess, a love for which quickly developed. It was however, some years later, while visiting the Channel Islands and Boulogne-sur-mer, that she became a player of considerable strength, and her reputation as such was not slow to spread. She received many challenges, which were readily accepted, the results being generally satisfactory to herself. She has played many games with Mortimer Collins, Dr. Bromby (principal of Elizabeth College, Guernsey), George Maude, William Hampton, and others. Although Mrs. Wood very seldom plays now, she takes the greatest interest in all things appertaining to chess, and very justly feels proud of the successes of her three children and grandchild.

When Blackburne, MacDonnell, and Bird visited Plymouth, she entered keenly into the spirit of the play, and on her second son drawing his game with Bird, in simultaneous play, no little amusement was caused when his escape from defeat was said to be owing to the assistance he received from his mother!, who had watched his game from the beginning.

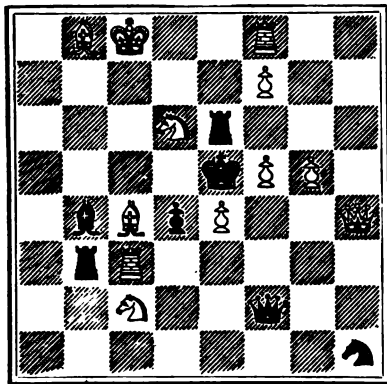
During a somewhat lengthened sojourn on the Continent, Mrs. Wood became an exceptional French scholar; which, in addition to being an accomplished musician, a good wife, and good mother,—she herself declares to be the end and aim of her fame.

---

E. J. WINTER WOOD was born on the old family estate of Hareston, in Devonshire. Before he was eight years old he commenced to play chess. In 1858, when about eleven years of age, he encountered, with the odds of a Rook, the strong members of the chess club at Boulogne-sur-mer, where his parents were then staying. In 1868 he became a member of the City of London Club, and played in several of the tournaments; drew games against Löwenthal in simultaneous play, and more than once against Blackburne *sans voir*. In 1878 he joined the Croydon Club, and in their tourney the following year, won twenty-three games out of a possible thirty. In 1883 he was appointed honorary treasurer to the Surrey County Chess Association, to which he was afterwards elected one of the vice-presidents. In 1888 he again played in the Winter Tournament of the City of London Club, and tied for first place with Mr. Ross and Dr. Coupland (in No. 2 section), with a score of nine out of twelve games. In the first Correspondence Tourney of the *Croydon Guardian*, he tied for first prize without the loss of a game. In solution tourneys he has secured numerous prizes, and in the *Sheffield Independent* Tourney of 1884, he scored the full possible number of marks (271). In 1882 he composed his first problem,

and since that time several hundreds of his specimens have appeared in the leading columns of the day. The following was

BLACK.



WHITE.

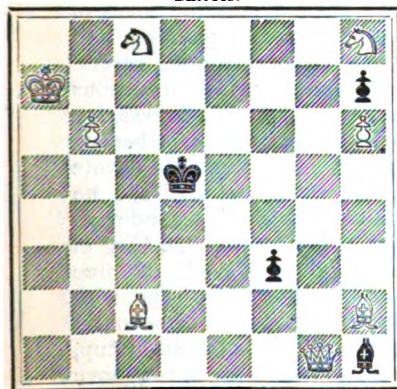
White mates in two moves.

Key : B to Q 3.

he has secured in problem tourneys may be mentioned that of taking first prize three times in succession in the three-move section of the *Sheffield Independent* Tourneys of 1886-7-8, with the following compositions :

First Prize *Sheffield Independent*  
Tourney, 1886.

BLACK.



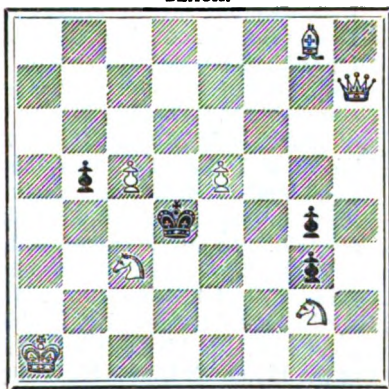
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

Key : B to Q 6.

First Prize *Sheffield Independent*  
Tourney, 1887.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

Key : K to Kt sq.

First Prize *Sheffield Independent* Tourney, 1888 :—

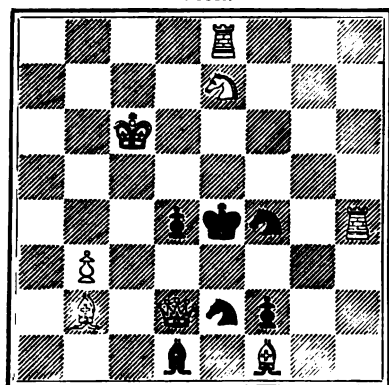
WHITE. K at K R 7 ; Q at Q R 8 ; R at K R sq ; Kt at K B 3 and K 4 ; B at Q Kt 4 and Q Kt 5 ; Pawn at K R 5.  
 BLACK. K at K B 5 ; B at Q 8 ; Pawns at K B 3, K B 4, K Kt 5, and Q 7. White mates in three moves. Key : *Kt to Kt 3*.  
 Also of taking second prize three times in succession in the two-move section of the *Sheffield Independent* Tourneys of 1887-8-9.

With self-mate problems he has also won many honours, and two of his specimens appear in *Chess Stars*. In 1886, he brought out a volume called *Chess Souvenirs*, which contained over one hundred of his best problems. At the end of the year 1889 he retired from London life, and returned to his native county, where he has since secured the Silver Cup at the Plymouth Club, besides winning first prize in the Handicap Tournament of fifty entries.

He is an ardent admirer of horticulture, being honorary secretary of the Royal Western Horticultural Society.

CARSLAKE WINTER WOOD, second son of Mr. T. Winter Wood, was born at Hareston. He began his education at the Plympton Grammar School, celebrated as being the house in which Sir Joshua Reynolds was born, and of which school Sir Joshua's father was for some years head master. He then, with his brother, was placed under a private tutor, and acquired a good knowledge of modern languages at various seats of learning on the Continent. On his return to England he lived for several years with his maternal uncle, Major Sole, at Torquay ; with whom and Mrs. Sole, he travelled through many of the European countries, spending several winters on the Riviera and the lakes of Italy, where he acquired and cultivated a taste for painting, and for an amateur, displays skill of no mean order of merit ; several specimens of his work he has given as chess prizes in various competitions. During his stay abroad he acquired a knowledge of *la lingua bellissima*. It will thus be seen that his has been a life of *dolce far niente*, and he has had much time to devote to all kinds of sports and pastimes. At seven years of age he learnt to play chess, and he now ranks as a good second-class amateur. In an encounter with Mr. A. Mocatta, of the City of London Chess Club, last summer, at Tunbridge Wells, of three games played he won two and drew the other. In 1890, with Bird in simultaneous play, he drew his game ; and he came out a good second to his brother in the competition for the silver cup, at the Plymouth Club. He is also well known as a pretty two-move problem composer, upwards of one hundred of which he has had published in the leading columns. He has never entered the arena of competition, though many of his productions are worthy

of honours. On September 7th, 1889, there appeared in the *Illustrated London News* the following two-mover of his, to which over forty incorrect solutions were sent in, an unprecedented event. More than once he has come out first in two-movers in the *Morning Post*. He has also taken several prizes for solving. For some time he successfully edited a chess column in the *Torquay Directory*. Since the formation of the Plymouth Chess Club—three years ago—he has been its honorary secretary and treasurer, and owing in a great measure to his



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

Key : R to K B 8.

energy, the club has attained the enviable position of being in the first flight of provincial chess societies.

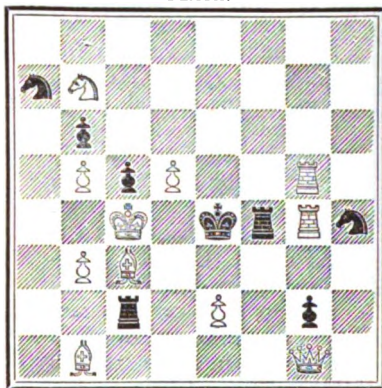
At the present time he is one of the editors of a sprightly column in the *Western Magazine and Portfolio*, besides which he contributes many interesting articles on chess to the local daily press. He is also a devotee of lawn tennis, and secretary and treasurer of the West Hoe Lawn Tennis Club, a duty he fulfils with credit to himself and pleasure to his friends.

Mrs. W. J. BAIRD, the only surviving daughter of T. Winter Wood, is without a rival as the English lady champion in the art of chess problem composition. Her biography, together with an account of her brilliant chess career, up to that date, will be found in the *B.C.M.* for April, 1890 (vol. x. pp. 170-1-2). During the past year she has added nearly a hundred to the total amount of her chess productions, as well as cultivated the sui-mate branch of problem composition, in which she seems to be excelling as in her other efforts. At the present time her portfolio contains above twenty unpublished positions of this branch of the problem art. We present two specimens of her skill for our readers to examine, but do not submit them as her best productions. Of the many problems she has had published only three have proved unsound, a fact which speaks volumes for her "infinite capacity for taking pains," and gives her productions a character which solvers fully appreciate. She varies very pleasantly her chess career by an

occasional presentation of a painting from her own studio, either as a prize or as an acknowledgment of the pleasure she finds in the merits of others.

From the *Leeds Mercury Supplement*.

BLACK.



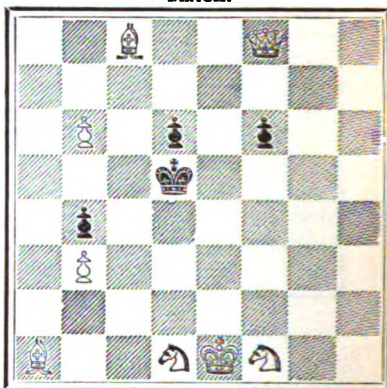
WHITE.

White compels mate in two moves.

Key : R to R 5.

From the *Illustrated London News*.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

Key : B to Q 4.

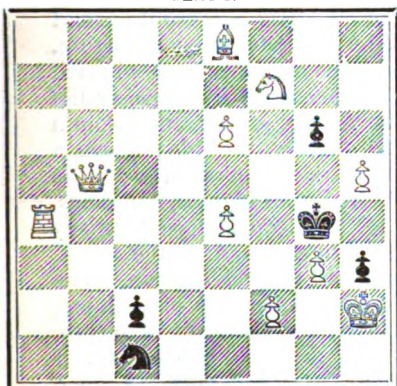
LILIAN EDITH BAIRD, only child of Deputy Inspector General W. J. Baird, M.D., R.N., and Mrs. Baird, has just attained her ninth year. She learnt the moves at chess when only five years old, and now plays the game correctly and well. Her first problem, composed at the age of eight years, appeared in the *Western Magazine and Portfolio* of June last, and has since been republished in some twenty columns in England, Germany, and America. It was a promising little specimen, and although of course not of deep design, seemed to sparkle with a ray of prophetic meaning. Her quaint little notes accompanying her problems to the editors have attracted much amusing remark. In forwarding one to the editor of the *Pictorial World* she said:—"I like composing very much, and do my problems all myself; in fact I would rather mother never saw them, for she generally cooks them, and that gives me a lot of trouble." During the few months in which she has taken to problem composing she has produced twenty specimens of the art, all of which are exceedingly pretty, and display unmistakable aptitude for the intricacies of chess. Only about half of these problems have as yet been published, for as she herself expresses it: "I want to be like mother and have a heap of them in my drawer, for when the



editors ask me, I like to have one ready." In addition to chess she seems to have a peculiar taste for figure drawing, her sketches, both comic and serious, having distinct augury of coming talent. Her portrait appeared in the *Pictorial World* in October last, and since then it has been reproduced in one of the German illustrated papers. As examples of her skill we give the two following problems, which will, we think, convince many of our captious game-playing friends, who argue that there is nothing to be gained from a study of problems, that this mere child is gifted with a talent for combination which many strong players might envy.

From the *Field*.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Key: Q to B sq.

From the *Illustrated London News*.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Key: Q to Q R 7.

## JOTTINGS.

We understand that chess will be a feature in the programme of proceedings at the forthcoming meeting of the British Medical Association at Bournemouth. The Bournemouth Chess Club has offered facilities for play at its rooms in Albert Colonnade, but as the accommodation there is limited, arrangements will probably be made for chess tables at the Mont Dore, the chief place of course. Our readers should take their boards and men with them.

A famous picture, "Chess Players at Cairo," by Müller, has changed hands recently in London. It was painted in 1843 and was at first we believe in the collection of Mr. C. Birch. He exchanged it with Mr. Gillott for Turner's "Mercury and Argus,"

and at the sale of Mr. Gillott's collection in 1872 Mr. John Heugh bought it for £3,950. Two years afterwards, when Mr. Heugh's pictures were sold, it fetched £4,052 and came into the possession of the late H. W. F. Bolchow, M.P., of Prince's Gate and Middlesbrough. Mr. Bolchow's collection has just been sold by Messrs. Christie, and after a spirited competition Mr. Agnew bought the "Chess Players" for 3,050 guineas. The picture, which has more than once been exhibited in this country, is thus described by Solly:—"So powerful and yet so brilliant in colour, that it has been described as shining out like 'a tray of jewels.' The principal light is thrown on the two chess-players, seated cross-legged on a mat to the left; one of them is dressed in a white turban and red caftan, and is calmly smoking a hookah, attended by a little black slave; the other has a green dress and yellow turban, and is supported by another turbaned figure, attired in a dark-red robe. Behind these are other figures in rich dresses; one, clad in blue-black of the deepest dye, gives relief to the others. On a bench near, an Arab is seated eating from a metal dish, with a small charcoal fire by his side; above, a Moorish building rises up in the dark-brown shadow; it is pierced with an arch, through which distant figures, buildings, and palm trees are seen, and a bit of deep intense blue sky above. The effect of light on the white turban of the negro, and on the golden hookah, gives point to the whole group. The stand on which the chess-board is placed is very picturesque, being of a species of wicker-work. To the right of the picture a pleasant-looking young man in a graceful yellow robe is standing near a grim, middle-aged Turk, and forms a good contrast. In the distance, on this side, are some Egyptian buildings with towers, under the shade of which a camel and camel-drivers are reposing."

---

We have received the following circular:—

TESTIMONIAL TO MR. WILLIAM STEINITZ.

NEW YORK, *April*, 1891.

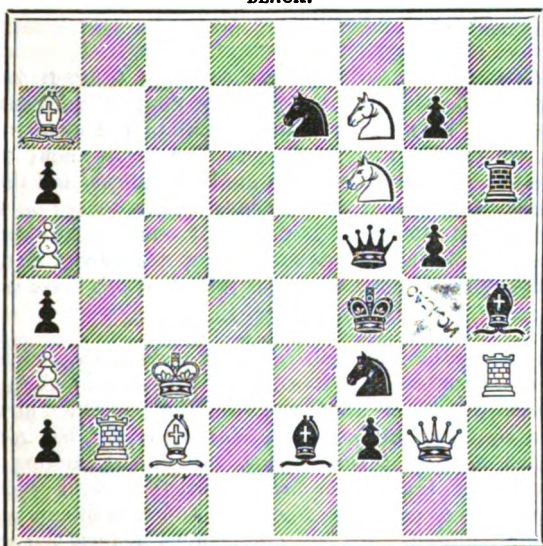
In a few months our greatest living chess-master, the unconquered hero of many chess battles, one who has devoted his best talents and energies to the discovery and development of the many beautiful phases of our wonderful game, Mr. William Steinitz, will attain the twenty fifth anniversary of his acquirement of the championship of the world in his match with Anderson, which he has held ever since—a record which is unparalleled in the history of chess! While he has doubtlessly been accorded a gratifying meed of fame and reputation, he has

shared with his co-labourers of the past and present that lack of financial reward which has fallen to the lot of all chess-apostles. In recognition of his services it has therefore been proposed to celebrate this memorable occasion by the raising of a testimonial fund that shall appropriately express the appreciation that the undersigned are confident exists among the amateurs of chess all over the world. To this end you are earnestly requested to contribute your quota to a purpose as worthy as it is timely, so that our distinguished beneficiary may comfortably enjoy his declining years. Subscriptions will be gratefully received by Dr. Fred. Mintz, who will act as honorary secretary, and will be deposited in the Central Trust Company of New York, which will acknowledge the receipt. The list of contributors will be published in the *New York Staats Zeitung*, *Sun*, *Tribune*, and *World*. Draw cheques to the order of "The Steinitz Testimonial Fund." Address letters to Dr. Fred. Mintz, care of Manhattan Chess Club, 31, West 27th Street.

L. B.

To Miss LILIAN BAIRD, from CHAS. A. GILBERG.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Either party to play and mate or force self-mate in two moves.

**B.C.M. LITERARY COMPETITION.**

---

**JUDGE'S AWARD.**

---

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

In the *B.C.M.* Literary Competition, I am disposed to place, in the order of merit the following contributions:—

*First.*—"THE LOSER WINS."*Second.*—"IN BOHEMIA."

Truly yours,

C. TOMLINSON.

HIGHGATE, N., 14TH MAY, 1891.

We shall be glad if the authors of these stories will communicate with us and confirm their declarations. ED. *B.C.M.*

---

**CHESS LITERATURE.**

---

Another of Mr. Gossip's new work, *Theory of the Chess Openings*, will appear in our next issue.

*The Chess Openings simplified, in a series of Tables systematically arranged*, by Geo. J. Audley (Hanley, Staff.—Burkinshaw). A little pamphlet in which the first moves of the most important openings are tabulated for reference. The arrangement is such as players are now accustomed to in modern indices, and the moves are correctly given; but we fail, nevertheless, to see of what use such a bare index can be to students. If one wants to know what the Muzio Gambit is, an index of letters, not moves, is required, and to anyone who knows what it is, Mr. Audley's book is useless.

As one of the older generation of players who recollect Mr. Gossip's first appearance in tournament play and in chess authorship, I wish to say a few words on the pamphlet now being circulated by him, entitled *Chess Authors and Chess Reviewers*. Copies are now, it seems, being distributed among the representatives of the chess press; whether with the object of further revenge on those who criticised him fifteen years ago, or of puffing himself. All the old charges against the reviewers of his manual (in 1874) are now revived; nothing, so far as I can discover, is said about the reviewers of his *Theory*, which, though a smaller, was generally admitted to be a better book than the

former, and which the *C.P.C.* critic of 1879, while regretting the acerbity of its tone, pronounced to be "for the time fairly in possession of the field among English elementary treatises." This might be taken to show that the failure of the *Manual*, if it made publishers shy of accepting another work from the same hands, did not prevent the *Theory*, when its publication had been arranged for, from gaining acceptance on its merits. As a matter of fact, the whole impression was speedily sold off. There is therefore no pretence for arguing that Mr. G., in now bringing out a third work, will have any difficulty in obtaining a fair hearing. But unfortunately his morbid self-love has again been wounded. A few lines appeared in the *B.C.M.*, not written by the then editor, implying that Mr. Gossip was not in fact, and was not likely from his chess antecedents to become, the champion of Australia. This was in 1885; and now, after several years. Mr. G. explodes his carefully nursed wrath in a direct and personal attack upon our late honoured editor. The offending words were, that he "was neither physically nor intellectually capable of sustaining the position at which he aimed." Physically, Mr. Gossip has always complained (with too much reason, we fear) that his health has never allowed him to do himself justice in match or tournament play; intellectually, his last public record before leaving England was being bracketed for the fifth and sixth prizes in the minor or Vizayanagaram Tournament. The paragraph in question (*B.C.M.* v. 356) was written in no unkindly spirit; it alluded sympathetically to Mr. G.'s ill health, while chronicling the fact that his match with Mr. Esling for the championship of Australia had "collapsed owing to his severe illness," the score being against Mr. G. On this, Mr. G. cries out—six years afterwards—that the editor "raves and rants," and "took pains to advertise his (Mr. G.'s) intellectual inferiority." In reality it is Mr. G. who seeks to advertise his own intellectual (or at least chess) superiority, beyond what is warranted by his public form. And what can he expect to gain by these attacks? Not, surely, the good offices of Mr. Watkinson's successor and coadjutors, or of the many friends of one who has never made an enemy, but has won the respect and admiration of two generations of chess players.

A well-known player, on hearing of Mr. Gossip's renewed attacks on all and sundry, wrote that "like the Bourbons he had learnt nothing and forgotten nothing." Curiously enough, Mr. G. applies this hackneyed quotation to his own reviewers. What there was for them to learn or forget is not clear: certainly not Mr. Gossip's subsequent triumphs, for these amount to exactly what they did before—the winning of single games, sometimes of great merit in themselves, but a persistent failure to achieve the

honours of a tourney. On his own showing, Mr. G. in Australia was beaten by Mr. Esling two games to one, and by Mr. Charlick, 3 to 0 and 1 draw. On the other hand, Mr. G. has not learnt the obvious truth, that one who tries to "write himself up" generally succeeds in "writing himself down" in the Dogberry sense. We are not urging on Mr. Gossip the duty of forgiveness, but merely asking whether, in these exaggerated personalities, he is not "cutting off his nose to spite his face." Commenting on his earlier effusions, the *Ayr Argus* declared that his remarks about his former critics were "in extreme bad taste"; the *New York Turf, Field, and Farm* that they were "a great blemish to the present work," i.e., the first edition of his *Theory*; the *Canadian Spectator*, that "the worst exposure is that which Mr. Gossip makes of himself." Mr. Gossip has not learnt to profit by these expressions of the general disgust he provoked, neither has he forgotten his old grudges against the reviewers of the *Manual*: we have, after all these years, the old argument that a reviewer who, in a notice of many hundred problems, made a wrong suggestion about a two-mover and failed to correct a printer's error of *Lotti* for *Lolli*, was incompetent for his work. It so happens that, in Mr. G.'s quotation from Dante, the word *giustisia* is misprinted *guistizia*; we do not, on this account, propose to doubt his knowledge of the Italian language, or what he is pleased to term his "philological profundity." New generations of chess players crop up with marvellous rapidity in these days, and some of our present "masters" were in jackets, or even in their perambulators, when these criticisms were written. Why should Mr. G. rake up these forgotten absurdities, when the sole result can be to raise a laugh at his own expense among those who would otherwise never have heard of them?

After all, successful chess books have been written by authors who fell short of the rank of "master." Neither Wormald, nor Mr. Cook, nor any of the contributors to *Openings Ancient and Modern*, have laid claim to this distinction. We hope, in all sincerity, that the reviewers of Mr. Gossip's new book, whoever they may be, will do their best to excuse the want of judgment and of good feeling with which he has attacked their friends, dead or living; and that they will deal with it impartially on its merits. That the present editor of the *B.C.M.* and his colleagues should be silent on this question, Mr. G. can hardly expect; I write these words as their unauthorised spokesman, yet in full confidence that they will agree with me.

W.W.



---

OBITUARY.

---

Just before going to press, news reaches us of the death of Henry Millard, of Ilkley, Yorkshire. We hope, in our next issue, to refer to his long chess career.

---

David Allingham, an old and well-known Dublin player and problemist, died suddenly at his residence on the night of the 4th May. He was one of the promoters of the old and now extinct Dublin Club in the D'Olier Street Library, and he had the co-operation of the Rev. Dr. Salmon, the late Sir John Blunden, and the late Capt. Mackenzie. Mr. Allingham had been a member of the two chief Dublin clubs, the Dublin and Clontarf, from their foundation, and though not a regular attendant at the rooms, kept fully in touch with local chess. In his younger days he won several prizes in problem and solving competitions.

---

We record with regret the death of John Child, B.A., of Bradford, Yorkshire, one of the oldest members of the local club. Mr. Child has been identified with chess at Bradford for more than twenty years, and undertook for a long time the duties of treasurer and secretary to the club. It was in recognition of these services that he was made an honorary member when the Bradford and Bradford Exchange Clubs amalgamated. A rapid and careless player, he avoided all serious encounters, but his brilliant off-hand games always attracted spectators in the club room. His visits to chess resorts had latterly almost ceased, probably in consequence of increasing deafness. He died on the 26th April, aged 71.

---

The *Manchester Evening News* announces the death, on the 6th May, of Edward W. R. Mitchell, a member of the first team of the Manchester Club, and a player well known in both metropolitan and provincial chess circles. He was first president of the Manchester Athenæum Club after its re-organisation in 1874 and was twice re-elected. He was a member of the committee of the Manchester Club, and one of the chief promoters of the now strong chess society of the Manchester Reform Club. He won several prizes in the local tournaments, notably the third in the Athenæum handicap tourney, 1877, and the third in the championship tournament of 1883. The news of his sudden death must have come to his many friends as a severe shock, since, though indisposed, he was to the last a daily visitor to the rooms of the Manchester Club.

By the death of town councillor Herr Emil Rosenthal, the Frankfort Chess Club loses one of its most eminent members. He was one of the founders of the club, and for some years its vice-president, but on the retirement from office of the first president he was unanimously chosen to fill the vacant post, which he held for no less than ten years. In the year 1885, however, he felt himself unable to accept a re-election, and the Frankfort Club marked their appreciation of his services by electing him an honorary president for life. Himself a practised strong player, he was a dangerous antagonist to the strongest, and it was owing to his activity that the congress of the West German Chess Association, at Frankfort, in 1878—whereat Anderssen played publicly for the last time—had such a brilliant success. His death took place suddenly, from disease of the heart, on May 11th, and at the funeral obsequies on the 13th, which were attended by a large number of magistrates, town councillors, and citizens, a wreath was placed on the coffin by Herr E. Cerf, in the name of the Frankfort Chess Club.

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

---

### PROBLEMATIC IDEALS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

Your correspondent E. F. entirely misses the point of Grimshaw's fine problem (page 163 of your April number). The Rook goes to Q 6 to prevent the *P* moving two squares, then when B takes R, the Kt moves to Q 2 dis. ch. Queen interposes, Kt moves to K 4, freeing the Queen and threatening mate at K B 2 and K Kt 3. Black can't defend both squares with the B, and therefore mate is effected next move.

Truly yours,

Liverpool, 30th April, 1891.

H. E. KIDSON.

---

## NOTATION.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

In connection with the Notation proposed by Mr. Green, in the March number of the *B.C.M.*, the enclosed cutting taken from the *Home Circle* of April 6th, 1850, may be of interest. In the notation which Philoscacchus therein puts forward, the squares are so numbered that the rank and file are self indicated, otherwise the two methods very closely approximate to one another. The proposal was given a trial in the *Home Circle*, but was never, I believe, permanently adopted. The late H. J. C. Andrews expressed his approval of it.

Yours truly,

Wimbledon, 30th April, 1891.

E. B. SCHWANN.



TO THE EDITOR OF THE "HOME CIRCLE."

SIR,—In these very fast days of rapid communication, it is truly amazing that the ancient system of Chess Notation should still remain among us: for it is almost the only relic of the "good old times," when steam locomotives and electric telegraphs were things undreamt of by those worthy souls, our jog-trot ancestors! It is not fitting that the intellectual world of chess should lag so far behind the rest of civilization, and I trust you will deem it the especial duty of so progressive a journal as the "Home Circle" to lead the way towards a reformation.

The current system of Chess Notation is clumsy, tedious, and unsightly; it occupies a great deal of space in printing, and a great deal of time in reading; and is, moreover, extremely liable to errors, with regard to which it furnishes no self-acting check, or means of ready detection. In addition to these many faults, it is necessarily limited to our own language, and cannot be understood in any other country, where the names of the pieces, etc., and therefore the initials, are different from the English.

Will you allow me to suggest for your consideration a briefer, and, as it seems to my humble judgment, a better method of notation; which, though not altogether new in theory, would certainly, I believe, be new in practice, if adopted in the columns of your excellent journal.

This method is based upon the plan of numbering the squares of the chess-board, according to a principle to be presently explained, and registering the moves by means of these numbers, in a very simple manner.

A diagram of the board is subjoined, numbered as proposed:—

BLACK.

18	28	38	48	58	68	78	88
17	27	37	47	57	67	77	87
16	26	36	46	56	66	76	86
15	25	35	45	55	65	75	85
14	24	34	44	54	64	74	84
13	23	33	43	53	63	73	83
12	22	32	42	52	62	72	82
11	21	31	41	51	61	71	81

WHITE.

It will be seen at a glance that the squares are numbered according to rank and file, so that the two figures of any number at once exhibit the precise posi-

tion of the square to which it belongs. Thus, 35 indicates the 5th rank upon the 3rd file; 46, the 6th rank upon the 4th file; and so on: the first rank of the first file being situated at the left hand corner (answering to White Queen's Rook's square), and all the rest being reckoned from that point. In registering the moves, it is proposed that these numbers alone should be used; the number of the square *from* which a piece is taken being first set down, and followed by the number of the square *to* which it is removed. For example, the first few moves of an ordinary opening would be recorded thus:—

NEW METHOD.				OLD METHOD.			
WHITE.			BLACK.	WHITE.			BLACK.
1.	52 — 54	...	57 — 55	K P two.			K P two.
2.	61 — 34	...	68 — 35	K B to Q B 4th.			K B to Q B 4th.
3.	71 — 63	...	28 — 36	K Kt to K B 3rd.			Q Kt to Q B 3rd.

This is all that is actually necessary in the new method; but, in order to "make assurance doubly sure," the initial of the name of the piece to be moved may be inserted between the numbers of the two squares, thus—

WHITE.				BLACK.			
1.	52	P	54	...	57	P	55
2.	61	B	34	...	63	B	35
3.	71	Kt	63	...	28	Kt	36

But as this addition is not really needed, and will interfere with the universality of the notation as a register for all nations, it seems better to exclude it.

There are three other points which require to be provided for, namely: taking a piece; castling; and checking; but as I fear my letter is already too long, I will defer the consideration of these points until next week.

Your well-wisher,

PHILOSCACCHUS.

### TOURNAMENTS AND BRILLIANCY PRIZES.

The following letter appeared in the *Chess Monthly* for April:—

ST. ANNE'S-ON-THE-SEA, LANCASHIRE,

*April 22nd, 1891.*

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *Chess-Monthly*.

DEAR SIR,

My attention has been called to a letter from Mr. Saml. Tinsley, containing what he is pleased to call "curious facts" about the extra prizes given at the Manchester meeting. It is certainly a curious fact that there should be a general conspiracy to deprive Mr. Tinsley of the three prizes he claims. With Mr. Frankenstein's prize I had nothing to do, but I had a good deal to do with the second, and some connection with the third. Immediately after the meeting I was requested by Mrs. Lewis to award her prize, but not caring for the sole responsibility, Mr. Donisthorpe's name was added at my special request. It is quite true that Mr. Donisthorpe first heard of his being one of the adjudicators from Mr. Tinsley, but this was owing to a letter from me addressed to Mr. Donisthorpe's town house (he was then away) not being properly forwarded by a member of his household. I did not, however, communicate to Mrs. Lewis my award until I had received Mr. Donisthorpe's decision agreeing with my own. No doubt Mrs. Lewis might have selected

some one more competent than myself, for only one competitor expressed satisfaction at her choice, but as that one was Mr. Tinsley, it is somewhat difficult for me to understand his grievance.

It is quite true that I did not reply to his letter, but as it contained a delicate hint that he was then engaged in annotating a game I had played with Mr. Lennox in the minor tournament, the reason for my not replying may be guessed. (The game, with absurdly flattering notes, appeared in the *British Chess Magazine* for October or November.)

With regard to the third prize, the donor was the actual judge, and in my opinion rightly so. Mr. Tinsley's insinuation that Mr. Hoffer deprived him of this prize has no foundation whatever, and is directly at variance with the truth.

I am, &c.,

D. Y. MILLS.

Commenting upon Mr. Tinsley's letter in our last issue, the editor of the *Chess Monthly* says :—

I.—Mr. Frankenstein gave £5 for the most brilliant game, he was the judge, and in his opinion Mr. Tinsley's game was inferior to the one to which he awarded the prize.

II.—Mr. Mills did communicate with Mr. Donisthorpe, whom he himself selected as co-adjudicator. Mr. Donisthorpe was at the time away from town, and the letter did not reach him. He spoke to us about the matter, mentioning Mr. Tinsley's communication, and he was quite satisfied with Mr. Mills' decision.

III.—The judge to award this prize was Mr. Miniati, the able chess editor of the paper which offered the prize at Mr. Miniati's request. He selected three games, and awarded the prize to the Rev. John Owen. Had we had a voice in the matter, we certainly should have included in the games that of Mr. E. Thorold v. Blackburne as well worthy to be considered. With Mr. Miniati's decision we have no more concern than with the previous decisions, and Mr. Tinsley's accusation is not true.

Now what is Mr. Tinsley's grievance? In the Manchester Tournament he just managed to slip in for a tie for the seventh prize with two other (and better) competitors. This last prize, by the way, was added to the prizes offered in the programme at the special request of Mr. Hoffer. But even the third of the seventh prize he obtained accidentally, for he had the good luck to meet Dr. Tarrasch on the last day, when it did not matter to the Doctor whether he won or drew the game. He simply made Mr. Tinsley a present of the draw, and so enabled him to tie. When we remonstrated with the Doctor, he said that he did not care to play the game out, and had to admit that it was a won game for him. As to the bone of contention, the great game with Gunsberg, we can only say that Mr. Tinsley was outplayed altogether by Gunsberg. He had to lose a Rook which was hopelessly imprisoned, and by a lucky accident he could extricate it, and perhaps escape with a draw. Mr. Gunsberg made a blunder and lost the game.

---

## TOURNAMENTS AND BRILLIANCY PRIZES.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

Some statements in the *Chess Monthly*, in reply to my letter in the April *B.C.M.*, call for a reply which may be given in as few words as possible before an unpleasant matter is dismissed.

Imprimis :—I wrote in the public interest and in the interests of my fellow competitors, and to prevent a repetition of such strange proceedings. I stated

indisputable facts, simply giving my own experiences. I have never pressed the claims of my own game; on the contrary I have placed on record in print my opinion that Mr. Thorold's game with Blackburne was more worthy of the £10 prize (see *Manchester Weekly Times*, March 20th). Mr. Hoffer I have always regarded as a friend, and he has, ere now, proved himself such, but whether he did me justice at Manchester is quite another matter. I utterly repudiate the thought of his doing me out of the prize; all I said and suggest is that as he was so pronounced beforehand, he should not, at so delicate and critical a point, have been constituted a judge.

The following further remarks cover, I think, all the other points of Messrs. Mills and Hoffer's reply.

I.—As to responsibility, Mr. Hoffer denies he had any voice in the matter. I need only quote from the award:—"There appeared to be little to choose between the merits of these three games, and we sent them to Messrs. L. Hoffer of London, and D. Y. Mills of Manchester, asking them to send us their opinions on their respective merits. They have kindly done so," &c.

II.—Mr. Mills insists that Mr. Donisthorpe was consulted, but Mr. Donisthorpe's letter, given below, speaks for itself. It is the best of all evidence, documentary, written at the time.

III.—Mr. Mills says he did not communicate the decision to Mrs. Lewis until he had obtained Mr. Donisthorpe's assent. In any case this is beside the question. We have in Mr. Donisthorpe's letter the fact that the award was made in hot haste, and published in the *Field* before one of the adjudicators had assented or otherwise, and when the lady was informed of the matter need not be too closely enquired into.

IV.—The exact wording of my letter to Mr. Mills, on September 24th, would be satisfactory evidence of what I said. I may (I wrote hurriedly just before leaving home in the morning) certainly without thinking anything of it, have told him in a postscript I had put a few notes to one of his games for the *B.C.M.* I don't think I could have said I was writing them, for my diary tells me the game had been sent to you with others some days previously, and I never saw proof of the copy.

V.—The game Lennox v. Mills appears in *B.C.M.* (November, 1890, page 462), and anyone can test Mr. Mills's statement that the notes are "absurdly flattering." One note, and one note only, that marked (e), refers to Mr. Mills's play, and I thought and still think the remark there made was called for.

VI.—I believe I did not "express satisfaction at Mr. Mills's appointment." I did most likely to him and Mr. Donisthorpe express my confidence in their impartiality of judgment. As a matter of fact I think they were very good men to appoint in such a case, but the judgment should have been that of both after sufficient consideration and intercourse. Then no one could have said a word. That there was no hurry is proved by the fact that the £10 prize award was not given for six months, whereas the Frankenstein prize was awarded almost before the tournament was over, and the Lewis prize at all events not later than September 24th, the tournament finishing only on the 8th.

VII.—Mr. Hoffer says he remonstrated with Dr. Tarrasch for agreeing to draw the game with me. I ask what right anyone had to do so? If Dr. Tarrasch admitted he could have won it, he said something directly contrary to this to me and others at the time. Further, considering that I gave up easily winning games (Bird and Mason) as draws, I claim that so far from creeping in at the end, I should with a little more experience have scored at least 12½ instead of 11 points. The Tarrasch game (with diagram of the draw) is in the *B.C.M.*, April, and any reader can see it and judge for himself.

VIII.—In conclusion, I may refer to the *Chess Monthly*, p. 85, 1890, where Mr. Hoffer so very highly eulogises my play in the Gunsberg—Tinsley game, and to some criticisms of the Owen—Gunsberg game by a writer in the *New York Tribune* recently; the writer points out a certain blemish, and adds,

"had the examiners discovered it they could not justly have given a brilliancy prize to the game." This judgment, Messrs. Mills, Hoffer, and Miniati will scarcely dispute; the name of the writer is, WILLIAM STEINITZ.

Lewisham, 8th May, 1891

Yours truly,  
SAML. TINSLEY.

Mr. DONISTHORPE's Letter is as follows:—

September 28th, 1890.

DEAR SIR,

On returning to town, on Thursday evening, I learnt for the first time from your letter of 24th that there was a brilliancy prize and that I had been appointed one of the judges. I simultaneously learnt that the matter had been all settled without my assistance, and the award appears in yesterday's *Field*. I have not been able to see your game, and I hear from Mr. Mills that it was *not* sent in as a competitor. However, be this as it may, you will see that the matter is quite out of my hands and beyond my control. I have not been in London since the middle of July, and that perhaps accounts for my ignorance of the matter.

S. Tinsley, Esq.

Yours sincerely,  
W. DONISTHORPE.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

The two following games were played by correspondence in the match between William Steinitz, of New York, and Michael Tchigorin, of St. Petersburg:—

### GAME 938.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes Kt P
5 P to B 3	5 B to R 4
6 Castles	6 Q to B 3

This position was accepted by both players at the beginning of the match.—Editor.

We have mentioned before that this move was adopted by Mr. Steinitz and considered to yield the best defence of the Evans gambit. Mr. Tchigorin, however, having been of a different opinion, the present match by correspondence was the result. The Russian master has shown in a striking manner that his view was the correct one, which view he shares with all the known experts.—*Field*.

Chess instinct condemns this move and instinct is proved to be right. I suggest for future theorists, Q to K 2 instead. It offers far better chances and would probably lead to at least as good a game as Black obtained here.—Tinsley.

7 P to Q 4

7 Kt to R 3

It is a wonder that it has not been more generally observed that when Black has adopted the Bizarre defence Q to B 3 at his 6th move, the best continuation here is certainly B to Kt 3. So far as we can see, it enables Black, after 8 B to K Kt 5, to bring his Q to Kt 3 instead of to Q 3. Mr. Steinitz played 7..., B to Kt 3, in one of his match games we believe, but in only one, usually preferring the text move, K Kt to K 2, or P to K Kt 3.—Ranken.

A natural result of the previous move, and, like it, opposed to all well-established principles of the game.—Tinsley.

Up to White's last move, the game has proceeded in the same way as in eight games of the match at the Havana in 1889 between myself and Mr. Tchigorin. My opponent then went four to three and one draw with that opening. The move here adopted has never been tried in actual play, but was a new suggestion which I made in my *Modern Chess Instructor*, and Mr. Tchigorin included it in his challenge.—Steinitz.

8 B to K Kt 5

8 Q to Q 3

Of course if Q to Kt 3 now, White recovers his Pawn by 9 P to Q 5, Kt to Q sq; 10 B takes K Kt, and if B takes B; 11 Kt takes P, since the Queen dare not take the K P.—Ranken.

9 P to Q 5

9 Kt to Q sq

Mr. Steinitz here again deviates from the line of play adopted on a former occasion, when he withdrew the Kt to K 2. Tchigorin's plan of attack remains the same as before.—Field.

The experiment here tried ought I believe still, at least, to equalize the game by proper subsequent play.—Steinitz.

10 Q to R 4

10 B to Kt 3

11 Kt to R 3

11 P to Q B 3

To prevent the oncoming of the Kt to Kt 5.—Ranken.

But this is now very doubtful. Anyhow, I quite underrated the new and highly-injurious line of attack which the Russian master had prepared against it. It may be here remarked that even after winning a game of that opening in Havana against me, Mr. Tchigorin generally changed his line of play, which seemed to me a proof that there ought to be some merit in the new defence. Probably 11 Q to K Kt 3 was now my best plan. If White exchanged one of the Kts, followed by Kt takes Kt P, Black could recover the P afterwards by Q to K B 3.—Steinitz.

12 B to K 2

Q R to Q sq looks more efficacious, but the reply would have been Q to Kt sq, and then if 13 P to Q 6, B to B 4.—Ranken.

Probably Mr. Steinitz did not anticipate this subtle manœuvre, as Mr. Tchigorin formerly played 12 Q R to Q sq.—Field.

12 B to B 2

P takes P would clearly be bad on account of 13 Kt to Kt 5 or Q R to Q sq; but Q to B 2, in order to play P to Q 3, seems preferable to retiring the B.—Ranken.

13 Kt to B 4

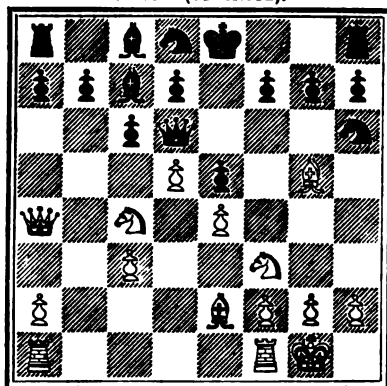
13 Q to B sq

The very first principle of chess is development. Let any student of experience or otherwise survey the board at this point and ask himself which player has the more freedom.—Tinsley.

As upon this move turns the whole future course of the game, we give the position on a diagram. Black had here two alternatives—Q to B 4 and

Position after White's 13th move:—

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (TCHIGORIN).

Q to Kt 3. If 13..., Q to B 4; then 14 P to Q 6, P to Kt 4 (the only resource); 15 P takes B, Kt to Kt 2 (best, for if Kt to K 3; 16 Q to Kt 3, winning a piece, as the Kt cannot be taken on account of Q to Kt 8); 16 Q to R 3 !, P takes Kt; 17 Q takes Q, Kt takes Q; 18 Q R to Kt sq, with the better game. If, however, 13..., Q to Kt 3; White can proceed by either 14 B takes Kt or P to Q 6.—Ranken.

14 P to Q 6

Mr. Tchigorin hereby initiates a clever block of Black's position, well worth the sacrifice of the Q P and much stronger than Q Kt takes P. Had Mr. Steinitz replied with P to Kt 4; then 15 P takes B, Kt to Kt 2; 16 Q to R 3, &c., as in the last note.—Ranken.

14 B takes P

Forced, of course. It requires little foresight to see that P to Kt 4 would be answered by P takes B threatening mate.—Tinsley.

15 Kt to Kt 6

16 Q takes R P

15 Q R to Kt sq

16 Kt to K 3

Mr. Steinitz subsequently preferred, and we think with good reason, Kt to Kt sq. Kt to Kt 5, which he played in his match with Gunsberg, led to immediate trouble.—Ranken.

Mr. Steinitz, it might almost be asserted, had no clear notion of his opponent's plans. He attacks the Bishop, which in all probability would have retired to B sq, in order to play to R 3 without compulsion. He therefore could have gained a move whilst his opponent executed this manoeuvre. Perhaps he might have transposed his moves, and played 16..., Kt to Kt sq, at once.—Field.

17 B to B sq

Another remarkable move. It threatens B to R 3 and Q takes R.—Field.

Splendid! Possibly one of the last moves an ordinary player would think of.—Tinsley.

Remarkably fine. This, as well as the Russian master's 12th and 14th moves, bears the mark of genius.—Steinitz.

F 3

A very fine move, threatening to win the exchange or a piece by B to R 3, Q takes R, &c. Black's reply to 18 B to R 3 is evidently forced.—Ranken.

### 17 Kt to Kt sq

All my moves since my 11th were, I think, forced, or were about the best experiments under the circumstances. My defence had arrived here at a critical point. My game was evidently bad, and I had to decide which line of play was more likely to lead to a draw. Perhaps a more desperate course, like 17..., Kt to K B 4; 18..., B to R 3; 18..., Kt takes P; might have been more effective, for White had hardly anything better than 10..., Q takes R, and then Black's three Pawns could make a hard fight against the Rook. Likewise 17..., P to B 3; 18..., B to R 3; 18..., B takes B; 19..., Q takes R; 19..., K to K 2; might have offered a tenacious resistance. But if 17..., Q to K 2; 18..., B to R 3; 18..., Kt to B 5; 19..., K R to K sq; 19..., Q to B 3; 20..., Q to R sq; with a fine game.—Steinitz.

### 18 B to R 3

At this point the game was adjourned from December 6th to February 1st, and the next move was sent by Mr. Tchigorin in a sealed envelope to the referee, Señor Golmayo.

### 18 P to B 4

Again compulsory, else 19 Q takes R, but it weakens his position still more.—*Field.*

### 19 Q R to Q sq

K R to Q sq was generally expected here, and at the next move Kt to Q 2, but Mr. Tchigorin fully justified his choice by what follows.—Ranken.

### 19 Kt to B 3

Any other move of Black, such as 19 ..., B to B 2 would have been met by 20 B to B 4, &c.—*Field.*

### 20 B to B 4

### 20 B to B 2

If 20 ..., Kt tks P; 21 Kt tks B, R tks Kt; 22 Q tks Kt P, R to B 3; 23 B to Q 5, &c.—Ranken.

### 21 Kt to Q 5

White could win two Pawns now by 21 B tks Kt, and 22 Kt tks B, but he flies at higher game. If in answer to 21 Kt to Q 5, Black exchange Kts, White retakes with P, and on Kt to Q sq, continues with B to Kt 5, followed by Q B takes P.—Ranken.

### 21 B to Q 3

Supposing he had played 21..., Kt takes Kt, one of the probable continuations might have been: 22 P takes Kt, Kt to Q sq; 23 B takes P, P to Q 3; 24 B to Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2; 25 B takes B ch, K takes B; 26 Kt takes P ch, K to B sq; 27 Q to R 4, P to Q Kt 4; 28 Q to R 6 ch, Kt to Kt 2; 29 B to Kt 4, followed by K R to K sq, and Black would be completely paralysed.—*Field.*

### 22 Kt to R 4

Naturally White rejects the offer of a draw made by Black with the repetition of the same move. The force of the sortie of this Kt to R 4 was pointed out by some strong players of the Manhattan Chess Club, in different variations, and Mr. Gunsberg, in the twelfth game of his match against myself, which was played during the adjournment of the cable match, adopted it successfully.—Steinitz.



The following variation was anticipated here: 22 Kt takes Kt ch, P takes Kt; 23 B takes Kt, B P takes B; 24 B takes P, B takes B; 25 Q takes R, K to B 2, &c. The text move is artistic, and pleases the gallery.—*Field*.

22 Kt takes Kt

If now 22..., Kt takes P; 23 Kt to B 5, threatening Kt takes B ch, and on the Q retaking, Kt to B 6 ch, winning the Q.—Ranken.

23 Kt to B 5

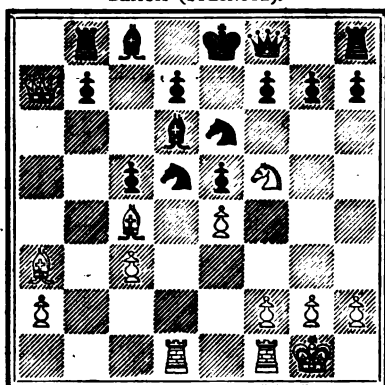
Exceedingly fine play and much superior to P takes Kt.—Steinitz.

A beautiful move: the only alternative to the text reply is B to B 2; whereupon 24 P takes Kt, and then P to Q 6.—Ranken.

Here, again, 23 P takes Kt was expected, yielding the following continuation: 23 ..., Kt to B 5; 24 B takes P, B takes B; 25 Q takes R, K to Q sq; 26 Q takes K P, &c.—*Field*.

Position after White's 23rd move:—

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (TCHIGORIN).

23 P to K Kt 3

Black seems hardly to have time for this move, but his difficulties are so numerous, that he desires to reduce the game to a more simple ending.—*Field*.

24 Kt takes B ch

24 Q takes Kt

25 B takes Kt

25 P takes Kt appears to us still more decisive, for evidently 25..., P to Q Kt 4 would lose a piece, and if 25..., Kt to Q sq, 26 B takes P, Q to B 2; 27 P to Q 6, and Black has no resource, for if Kt to B 3; then 28 P takes Q, and if 27..., Q to B 3; 28 B to Q 5, and wins.—Ranken.

26 B takes Kt

25 Q to B 2

27 B takes P

26 B P takes B

28 Q takes R

27 R to Q R sq

29 Q to R 4

28 Q takes B

29 K to Q sq

Mr. Steinitz carries out his theory that the K is a fighting piece, but we cannot help thinking that he would have done better to Castle here.—Ranken.

He might as well have Castled. The line of play adopted yields absolutely no escape.—*Field*.

30 R to Q 2

Here he has to lose a move with the Rook, which he might have saved had he played on his 19th move the K R.—*Field*.

31 R to Kt sq

30 K to B 2

31 R to Q sq

32 R to Kt 5

In the forthcoming book of the sixth American Chess Congress, I have had occasion to remark on Mr. Tchigorin's special and extraordinary skill in the handling of the Rooks. The present game affords another instance, and a finer display of the disposition of those heavy pieces could not have been devised.—Steinitz.

33 Q to Kt 4

32 Q to B 3

33 P to Q 3

34 P to Q R 4

34 Q to K sq

We see no adequate reason for this retreat, which proves speedily disastrous.—Ranken.

35 R to Kt 6

35 Q to B sq

36 Q to R 5

R to Kt 2 threatens immediate mate, but it would have been met by R to Q 2; whereupon, if 36 Q to R 5, the K could escape for a time by going to Q sq. The game, however, is thoroughly lost for Black.—Ranken.

36 P to Q 4

37 P takes P

But 37 Q R to Kt 2 now was the proper finishing stroke, for if 37..., K to Kt sq, then 38 R to R 6; and if 37..., K to Q 2, White mates in four.—Ranken.

38 P to Q 6

37 K to Kt sq

38 Resigns.

Assuming Black had played now 38 Q to B 3, in order to protect the K P as well as the Rook, then might have followed: 39 R takes P ch, B takes R; (or 39 K takes R; 40 Q to B 7 ch, K to R sq; 41 R to Kt 2, B to R 3; 42 Q to B 6 ch, K to R 2; 43 Q to Kt 6 ch, and mates next move); 40 Q to B 7 ch, K to R 2; 41 R to Kt 2, R to Q Kt sq; 42 Q to Kt 6 ch, followed by Q to R 5 ch, and mates next move. A similar line of play, beginning with R takes P ch, would have sufficed to win against 38 Q to B 5 or Q to B 4. If, however, 38 Q to B 2 or Kt 2, White would effectually proceed with 39 R (Q 2) to Q Kt 2, threatening R to R 6. The direct sweeping attack could no doubt be stopped by 38 R to Q 2, with perhaps some chance of a draw in a long ending in actual play over the board. But as Black is bound to lose one additional Pawn, there is no hope for the former in a correspondence match.—Steinitz.

The whole game as conducted by Mr. Tchigorin is of the highest interest, but chiefly the precision with which the ending, after winning the exchange, was played.—*Field*.

GAME 939.

(Two Knights' Defence.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3
3 B to B 4	3 Kt to B 3
4 Kt to Kt 5	4 P to Q 4
5 P takes P	5 Q Kt to R 4
6 B to Kt 5 ch	6 P to B 3
7 P takes P	7 P takes P
8 B to K 2	8 P to K R 3
9 K Kt to R 3	

The point of Mr. Tchigorin's challenge. This novel suggestion, which is given in my *Modern Chess Instructor*, has never before been tested in actual play.—Steinitz.

We should like to hear Mr. Steinitz's reasons for this crotchety move, as it puts the Kt out of play and does not even gain time. Except a forced capture at the end, the Kt makes one more move only in the game, and that a retreat to his own square.—Ranken.

9 B to Q B 4

Some critics have here proposed 9... Q B to K B 4, but I think this can be sufficiently met by 10 Castles; and if 10... Q to Q; 11 R to K sq, B takes Kt; 12 P takes B, Q takes P; 13 B to B sq, with the superior game, for Black cannot venture on the exchange of Queens by 13... Q to Kt 5 ch, as White would afterwards win a piece by attacking the Kt with P to K R 3, followed by R takes P ch and R takes Q Kt. However, instead of the text move, I expected B to Q 3, which still seems to me superior.—Steinitz.

Rightly declining to take the inactive Kt and rapidly developing his own pieces.—Ranken.

Steinitz starts his variation, assuming that Black will be good enough to play 9... B takes Kt, and so brings about a won game for White in his analysis. But then he plays both sides, whilst in the actual game he has an opponent who must be taken into consideration.—Field.

10 P to Q 3	10 Castles
11 Kt to B 3	11 Kt to Q 4
12 Kt to R 4	

Because he wishes neither to unite Black's disintegrated Pawns nor to allow his own to be doubled. It was necessary also to provide against Black's threat of Kt takes Kt and then Q to R 5.—Ranken.

Of course if 12 Kt takes Kt, then 12... P takes Kt, with a splendid development and a formidable centre.—Field.

12 B to Q 3

It might be argued here, that as Black has to retire the Bishop now to Q 3, he should have developed it the first instance to Q 3, but then White would have had a valid reply in 10 P to Q 4, &c.—Field.

13 Kt to Kt sq

Of course if White can spare the time to retire this Knight and bring it out again to K B 3, his theory would be correct, but it is doubtful whether it is feasible.—Field.

13 P to K B 4

14 P to Q B 3

Mr. Steinitz now commences a series of manoeuvres on the Q side, with the main object, apparently, of forcing on his majority of Pawns on that side; but the net result of them is to lose further time, and to give his opponent an overwhelming attack.—Ranken.

14 B to Q 2

As will be seen, Black loses a move subsequently. B to K 3 was, I believe, preferable.—Steinitz.

15 P to Q 4

A better plan was probably Kt to B 3 or Q to B 2.—Steinitz.

This is more in the nature of a counter attack, for which White does not appear to be ready yet. Of course the P at Q 4 might serve ultimately as a support to Kt to B 5, but the drawback being Black's P to K 5, therefore, 15 Kt to B 3 might perhaps be preferable.—Field.

15 P to K 5

16 P to Q B 4

16 Kt to K 2

17 Kt to Q B 3

17 B to K 3

18 P to Q Kt 3

Perhaps Kt to K R 3 would have led to a less troublesome variation for White, with a manifest advantage in force and position if Black ventured on 18 Kt takes P on account of 19 Q to Kt 3, R to Kt sq; 20 B takes Kt, &c. gaining three pieces for the Queen, with a fine game.—Steinitz.

The Q B P must be defended, and the text-move seems the most plausible. If 18 P to B 5, then 18..., B to Q B 2, allowing the Kt at K 2 to come again into play, and leaving the Q P weak. The alternative move, therefore, seems 18 Q to R 4—it defends the Pawn, and prevents for the time being Black's threatened advance of the K B P.—Field.

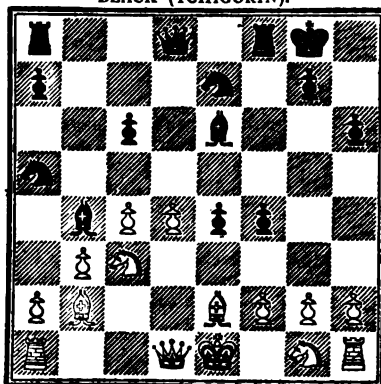
18 B to Kt 5

19 B to Kt 2

At this juncture the game was adjourned and the text move was forwarded in a sealed envelope to the referee.

19 P to B 5

Position after Black's 19th move:—  
BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

20 Q to B 2

White had at this point, in my opinion, by far the best of the game with a Pawn ahead. After 20 K to B sq, I could not see any other answer to keep up some show of attack than by 20..., P to B 6, whereupon 21 P takes P, P takes P; 22 B takes P, would have maintained two Pawns ahead, with a well-defensible game, though somewhat cramped for a few moves. The move adopted was the result of an extraordinary miscalculation.—Steinitz.

Mr. Steinitz tells us in his magazine that he purposely gave up his weak Q P, because of the strong attack which Black would get had he attempted to defend it by either K to B sq or P to Q R 3 here.—Ranken.

The sacrifice of a Pawn, which the text move involves, seems to be a miscalculation. Perhaps it might have been advisable now to release the Q Kt with 20 P to Q R 3.—Field.

20 Q takes P

21 K to B sq

P to Q R 3 would not do now on account of the reply Kt takes Kt P or P to B 6, followed by P to K 6, with a strong attack in either case. But in my forecast I have speculated on playing now 21..., R to Q sq, and, strange to say, I had overlooked that Black would answer 21..., Q to B 3 (instead of Q to K 4, which I had thought was his best play), whereupon if 22..., P to Q R 3; 22..., B takes Kt ch; 23 B takes B, Q to Kt 3; would give Black the superior game.—Steinitz.

The game has now arrived at a critical stage. "Had White continued with 21 R to Q sq, the Q would have retired," says Mr. Steinitz, "to B 3, threatening Q to Kt 3." If, however, he had played 21 P to Q R 3, we are informed that he would have fallen into a most ingenious trap, since Black's procedure would have been P to B 6; 22 P takes P, P to K 6; whereupon 23 P takes B, P takes P ch; 24 K to B sq, P takes Kt (Q) ch; 25 R takes Q, B to R 6 ch; 26 R to Kt 2, Kt takes Kt P; and if 27 Q takes Kt, Q to Kt 5; and wins the exchange. Or, if 23 P takes P, Q to R 5 ch; 24 K to Q 2 (if K to B sq, B to K B 4 or R 6 ch, &c.), Q R to Q sq ch; 25 B to Q 3 (best), Q to B 7 ch; 26 Kt to K 2, Kt to B 4; 27 P takes B, Q takes P ch; 28 K to K sq, Kt to Q 5; and wins.—Ranken.

There seems to be no immediate necessity for this move either. The pinned pieces on the Queen's side might be released with 21..., P to Q R 3. The impression forces itself upon the reader of this game that Mr. Steinitz, having had a losing position in the Evans gambit, played to win this in order to save the match.—Field.

22 P takes P  
23 B takes P

21 P to B 6  
22 P takes P

There was a good deal to be said for taking with the Kt, but the variations are long and complicated. Black would probably move his Q to B 5 or Kt 5, for B to R 6 ch does not seem to be of much use, and if Q to B 3, as suggested by Mr. Steinitz, the reply would be Kt to Q 5.—Ranken.

23 Kt takes P would be followed by 23..., B to R 6 ch; 24 K to K sq, R takes Kt; 25 B takes R, R to K B sq, with a winning attack.—Field.

23 B to K B 4

## 24 Kt to K 4

This was played, we are told, to cut off Black's Q from going to R 5.—Ranken.

White had now a very difficult game to defend, which, however, is made worse by the expedient adopted, for the position was not exceptional enough to warrant the sacrifice of such force as three pieces for the Queen, of which this is the initiation.—Steinitz.

## 24 B takes Kt

## 25 Q to K 2

The ingenuity is worthy of admiration, but he pays too dearly for the Queen. One reason is that every piece of Black is well posted, and White's Rook and Kt are of little real use.—Tinsley.

No doubt Mr. Steinitz worked out all the variations, and got into this pass with his eyes open. On this move he probably relied as the saving clause, but he was mistaken. Having given up one piece, he has nothing better than to take the Queen, at his opponent's exorbitant valuation.—Field.

The only move: if 25 B takes B, Black would have continued with R takes P ch; 26 Q takes R, Q takes K B; 27 Kt to B 3, R to K B sq; 28 K to Kt 2, Kt to B 4; threatening Kt to R 5 or Kt to K 6 ch, &c.—Ranken.

## 26 Q to K 6 ch

## 27 B takes Q

## 28 Q to R 3

## 25 B takes B

## 26 K to R 2

## 27 B takes R

Certainly his best play, for if the Q be not withdrawn at once, Black's Kt goes to B 4, threatening to win the Q by Q R to Q sq, and then R to Q 2, and cutting off the Q's retreat to R 3. Thus, for instance, had White played 28 P to Q R 3, there would follow Kt to B 4; 29 P takes B (best, for if 29 B to Kt 2, Q R to K sq; 30 Q to Q 7, Kt to K 6 ch; 31 K to K 2, Kt to Kt 5 dis. ch; and wins the Q or mates), Kt takes Kt P (if Q R to K sq now, White equalises by Q takes R); 30 R to Q sq, or Q to K sq, Q Kt takes B; and must win.—Ranken.

## 28 Kt to B 4

## 29 B to K 5

Thus far I think White has made the best defence after the sacrifice, but here B to B 3, followed soon by R to K sq, was more likely to neutralize the adverse superiority of material.—Steinitz.

Intending to preserve this Bishop for the protection of the weak K B P, but he allows Black to gain a move by bringing his Q R into play.—Field.

## 30 B to B 4

## 29 Q R to K sq

## 30 Kt to Q 5

A splendid coup, which reduces White's forces and disorganizes his game.—Steinitz.

Practically compelling the exchange of pieces, and designedly sacrificing a Pawn to still further improve his position.—Ranken.

## 31 Q to Q 3 ch

## 32 Q takes Kt

## 31 B to K 5

## 32 R takes B

33 P to B 3

This move has to be made sooner or later. At present, of course, it prevents 33..., B to Kt 7 ch winning the Queen.—*Field*.

If 33 Q takes P, then Q R to K B sq; 34 Kt to R 3, R to B 6; 35 Q to Q 7, B to Q B 4, &c.—Ranken.

33 Q R to K B sq

33 Kt to Kt 2; 34 Q takes Q R P, R to K 2 would, I believe, have made quicker work of it. But the play adopted was of course good enough, and the combination on which it rests involves a very fine sacrifice.—Steinitz.

34 Q takes R P

34 P to B 4

A well-timed move; shutting out the Q, and preparing for the return of his Q Kt into action.—Ranken.

35 Q to Q B 7

35 Kt to B 3

36 P to Q R 3

White's game is desperate now. Had he played K to Kt 2, R takes P would equally follow.—Ranken.

36 R takes P ch

Beautiful play and decisive.—Steinitz.

37 Kt takes R

37 R takes Kt ch

38 K to Kt sq

If 38 K to K 2, then 38..., Kt to Q 5 ch; 39 K to Q sq, R to B 8 mate.—*Field*.

38 B to Q 7

It is all up after this, since 39 Q to Q Kt 3, giving up the exchange, gives scarcely any respite. Mr. Tchigorin has conducted the whole *partie*, and especially the final attack, splendidly.—Ranken.

39 Resigns.

White might spin out the game by 39..., Q to Kt 3, and it would take a great number of moves before the three minor pieces could absolutely break the resistance of the Rook, but as the result was only a question of time in a correspondence game, and considering that the position was too simple to admit of chances, I deemed it best to resign.—Steinitz.

The finish is magnificent and the whole game is a splendid exhibition of the finest chess strategy on the part of Mr. Tchigorin.—*Field*.



## MATCH—BLACKBURNE v. GOLMAYO.

The following games are from the match played recently at the Havana. For the Notes, by Mr. Blackburne, we are indebted to the *Daily News*.

## GAME 940.

Sixth game, played February 23rd and 24th, 1891.

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (GOLMAYO.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (GOLMAYO.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	33 K to Q 4	R to K sq
2 P to Q 4	P to K 3	34 R to B 5	P to B 3
3 P to B 4	Kt to K B 3	35 P to Q R 4	R to Q R sq
4 Kt to B 3	B to K 2	36 B to K 2	R to K sq
5 B to B 4	Castles	37 P to B 3	R to K 4
6 P to K 3	P to B 4 (a)	38 B to Q 3	R to K sq
7 P tks B P	B tks P	39 B to B 2	R to K 2
8 P tks P	Kt tks P	40 B to Kt 6	R to K 4
9 Kt tks Kt	Q tks Kt (b)	41 P to R 4	R to K 2
10 Q tks Q	P tks Q	42 P to Kt 4	R to K 3 (i)
11 B to Q 3	Kt to B 3	43 B to Q 3	R to K sq
12 Castles (K R)	B to K 3	44 P to Q R 5 ch	K to B 2
13 Q R to B sq	B to Kt 3	45 R to B 3	K to Q 3
14 P to Q Kt 3	Q R to B sq	46 P to K 4	P tks P
15 B to Kt sq	P to K R 3	47 B tks P	R to K 4
16 K R to Q sq	B to B 2 (c)	48 R to Q 3	B to B sq
17 B tks B	R tks B	49 R to B 3	B to Q 2
18 Kt to Q 4	K R to B sq	50 B to Q 3	B to B sq
19 Kt to Kt 5 (d)	R to Q 2 (e)	51 R to B sq	B to Kt 2
20 Kt to Q 4	P to R 3 (f)	52 P to B 4	R to K 2
21 R to B 5	R (Q2) to Qsq	53 R to K Ktsq (j)	R to Q B 2
22 Kt tks Kt	R tks Kt	54 R to K sq	R to B sq (k)
23 R tks R	P tks R	55 B to B 5	R to Q sq
24 R to Q B sq	B to Q 2	56 K to B 4	B to B sq
25 R to B 5 (g)	K to B sq	57 R to Q sq ch	K to B 2
26 B to Q 3	R to R sq	58 R tks R	K tks R
27 P to Q Kt 4	K to K 2	59 B tks B	K tks B
28 R to R 5 (h)	B to B sq	60 K to B 5	K to Q 2
29 K to B sq	K to Q 3	61 P to B 5	P to R 4
30 K to K 2	B to Kt 2	62 P tks P	K to B 2
31 K to Q 2	K to B 2	63 P to R 6 (l)	P tks P
32 K to B 3	K to Kt 3	64 P to R 5	K to Q 2



65 K to Kt 6	K to Q 3	68 K to R 7	K to B 2
66 K tks P	P to B 4	69 P to R 6	Resigns.
67 P tks P ch	K to B 3		

NOTES BY J. H. BLACKBURNE.

(a) By this move Black allows his Q P to become isolated. In similar positions Kt to K R 4, followed by Kt takes B, are the moves which are often adopted.

(b) P takes Kt would have been better than exchanging Queens.

(c) A weak move ; K R to Q sq was the proper play.

(d) White now gains some advantage.

(e) This was Black's only move. Had he played R to K 2 he would have lost a Pawn, for White would have replied Kt to Q 6, followed by Kt takes Q Kt P.

(f) Here Black ought to have played his Q R back to B 2.

(g) Preventing the advance of the Q R P.

(h) Again necessary to prevent the opponent advancing his Q R P.

(i) Black is unable to do anything but move his Rook about, while White is gaining time by advancing his Pawns on King's side, with the idea of ultimately forcing a way through on that wing.

(j) Threatenting P to K Kt 5, which would weaken the opposing K Kt P.

(k) Black could not here play P to B 4 ch because White would take, and then if Black played R takes P, White would have replied with R to K 6 ch, with a winning position.

(l) This gains the "opposition," and thereby the game.

GAME 941.

Seventh Game, played February 24th and 25th, 1891.

(Centre Counter Gambit.)

WHITE. (GOLMAYO.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)	WHITE. (GOLMAYO.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q 4	9 Q to Q 2	P to Kt 3
2 P tks P	Q tks P	10 Q R to Q sq	B to Kt 2
3 Kt to Q B 3	Q to Q sq (a)	11 Q to K 2	Kt to Q 2
4 P to Q 4	P to K Kt 3	12 Kt to Kt sq (c)	Q to B sq
5 B to K 3	Kt to K R 3	13 P to B 3	Kt to B 3 (d)
6 B to Q B 4	Kt to B 4	14 Q Kt to Q 2	Kt to Q 3
7 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 2	15 B to Q 3	R to K sq
8 Castles (b)	Castles	16 Kt to K 5	Kt to Q 2

17 Kt tks Kt (e)	Q tks Kt	34 P to K B 4	P to Q R 4
18 P to B 3	Q R to Q sq	35 K to B 3	P to R 3
19 Kt to K 4	P to K B 4	36 P to R 4	P to R 4
20 Kt tks Kt	K P tks Kt	37 K to K 3	K to K 2
21 Q to Q 2	Q to B 2	38 P to B 4	B to K 3
22 B to K Kt 5	B to K B 3	39 P to B 5	B to Q 2
23 B tks B	Q tks B	40 K to Q 2	K to Q sq
24 K R to K sq	B to B 3	41 K to B 3	K to B sq
25 P to Q Kt 3	P to Q 4	42 B to R 6 ch	K to Kt sq
26 Q to B 4	Q to Q 3	43 P to Kt 3	K to R 2
27 Q tks Q (f)	R tks Q	44 B to Kt 5	B tks B
28 P to Q R 4	Q R to K 3	45 P tks B	K to Kt 2
29 K to B 2	R tks R	46 P to Q Kt 4	P to R 5
30 R tks R	R tks R	47 K to Kt 2	P to B 3
31 K tks R	K to B 2	48 P tks P ch	K tks P
32 K to B 2	K to B 3	49 K to R 3	P to Q Kt 4
33 K to Kt 3	B to Q 2	Drawn.	

## NOTES BY J. H. BLACKBURNE.

(a) Q to R 4 is often played here, but the text move is better.

(b) Q to Q 2 at once would have been better than castling, for it would have given White the option of castling on either side on the next move.

(c) The object of this move is to strengthen the Q P by P to B 3 later.

(d) Here Black missed an opportunity for improving his position. He ought to have played P to K 4 instead of the text move.

(e) An injudicious exchange. It relieves Black's position considerably and allows him to get his Queen into play. He ought to have played Q Kt to B 3.

(f) This exchange and those which follow a little later lead to a certain draw. In fact the game might as well have been abandoned at this stage.

## GAME 942.

Eighth game, played February 26th, 1891.

(Sicilian Defence.)

WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (GOLMAYO.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (GOLMAYO.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	5 B to K 2	B to Kt 2
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	6 P to Q B 3 (a)	Kt tks Kt
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	7 P tks Kt	Q to Kt 3
4 Kt tks P	P to K Kt 3	8 P to K 5	P to Q 3

9 P to B 4	Kt to R 3 (b)	25 B to Kt 4	B to Q 4 (c)
10 Kt to R 3	Castles	26 Q to Q 2	P to K 3
11 Kt to B 4	Q to Q sq	27 B to Q 4	B to R 3
12 Castles	P to Q Kt 4	28 Q to Q sq	Q to Kt 2
13 Kt to K 3	R to Kt sq	29 R to B 2	P to R 4
14 P to Q Kt 3	Kt to B 4 (c)	30 K to Kt sq	B to Kt 2
15 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt	31 Q to Q B sq	Q to Kt sq
16 B to Kt 2	Q to Kt 3	32 R to B 7	P to R 4
17 K to R sq	K R to Q sq (d)	33 B to K 2	P to Q R 5
18 Q to K sq	K R to Q B sq	34 Q to B 5	P tks P
19 B to Q sq	P to B 3	35 P tks P	B tks Q Kt P
20 R to B 2	B P tks P		(f)
21 B P tks P	R to B sq	36 Q to K 7	Q tks R
22 R to Q B sq	P tks P	37 Q tks Q	R to B 2
23 P tks P	B to K 5	38 Q to Kt 8 ch	Resigns.
24 R tks R ch	R tks R		

NOTES BY J. H. BLACKBURNE.

(a) This is an experiment tried for the first time in a match game, but not at all to be recommended, as it creates for White a weakness which hampers him all through the game.

(b) P to B 3 was preferable.

(c) Again P to B 3 would have been more effective.

(d) Although this move threatens to win a Pawn, we think that Q R to B sq, taking possession of the open file, would have been far stronger. Later on, as will be seen, the K B sq is the best post for this piece, and eventually he is obliged to go back there.

(e) Here Black did not make the most of his opportunities. He ought to have played Q to B 7, and White would then have had some difficulty in doing more than drawing the game. Some of the bystanders thought that this move would have won the game for Black, but analysis afterwards proved that he could not have done more than draw against proper play on White's part. The following is a likely continuation:—25... Q to B 7; 26 B to K 6 ch, K to R sq; 27 Q takes Q, R takes Q; 28 B to Q 4, R takes Kt P; 29 R to B 8 ch, B to B sq; 30 R takes B ch, K to Kt 2; 31 R to B 7 ch, K to R 3; 32 R to B 4, B to Kt 2 (best); 33 P to K R 4, K to R 4; 34 R to B 7, K takes P; 35 R takes P ch, K to Kt 6; 36 R to R 3 ch, K to B 5; 37 B to K 3 ch, K takes P; 38 B to Kt 8, and the only possible result is a draw.

(f) A blunder, played under the pressure of time limit. Had he moved Q to Q sq the game would probably have been drawn,

## GAME 943.

Ninth game, played February 28th, 1891.

(Scotch Game.)

WHITE. (GOLMAYO.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)	WHITE. (GOLMAYO.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	34 K to Q 2	R to Q R sq
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	35 P to R 4	P to B 5
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	36 R tks P	R tks R
4 Kt tks P	Kt to B 3	37 P tks R	K to B 4 (i)
5 Kt to Q B 3	B to Kt 5	38 R to Kt 3	K to Kt 3
6 Kt tks Kt	Kt P tks Kt	39 R to Kt sq	R tks P
7 Q to Q 4	Q to K 2	40 R to Q B sq	R to R 7 ch
8 P to B 3	P to B 4 (a)	41 R to B 2	R to R sq
9 Q to B 2	Castles	42 K to K 3	R to K B sq
10 B to Q 2	R to Kt sq	43 P to B 5	R to B 5
11 Castles (b)	Q to K 3	44 P tks P	P tks P
12 K to Kt sq	Q to Kt 3	45 R to K R 2	P to Q 4
13 P to K 5	Q to R 4	46 R to R 3	R to R 5
14 K to R sq	P to Q 3 (c)	47 R to R sq	K to B 4
15 P tks Kt	B to K 3	48 R to K Kt sq	R to R 6 ch
16 Kt to R 4 (d)	Q tks Kt	49 K to K 2	K to Kt 3
17 P to Q Kt 3	B tks B	50 K to B 2	P to K 5
18 Q takes B	Q to K R 5	51 P tks P	P tks P
19 P tks P	Q to B 3 ch	52 R to Kt 3	R to R 7 ch
20 K to Kt sq	Q tks Kt P	53 K to Kt sq	R to Q 7
21 P to K R 4	P to K R 3 (e)	54 R to Q R 3	K to B 4
22 P to K Kt 4	P to Q R 4	55 R to R 5 ch	K to B 5 (k)
23 P to Kt 5	P to K R 4	56 P to Kt 6	R to Q sq
24 B to R 3 (f)	P to R 5	57 R tks P	K to Kt 5
25 B tks B	P tks B	58 R to Q B 5	K to Kt 6
26 K R to K sq	P tks P (g)	59 K to B sq	K to B 6
27 B P tks P	Q to Kt 3 ch	60 K to K sq	K to K 6 (l)
28 Q to Q 3	Q tks Q ch	61 R to K B 7	R to Q R sq
29 R tks Q	P to K 4	62 K to B sq	R to R 8 ch
30 K to B 2	R to Kt 5	63 K to Kt 2	R to R 7 ch
31 R to K R sq	QRtoKB5 (h)	64 K to R 3	R to K R 8
32 R to R 3	K to B 2	65 P to Kt 7	K to B 7
33 R to B 3	K to K 3	66 R to B 2 ch	Resigns.

NOTES BY J. H. BLACKBURNE.

(a) Better than 8 P to Q 4 as played in the third and fifth games.

- (b) Very bold play in face of Black's last move.  
 (c) This combination deserved, and ought to have won the game.  
 (d) The only reply, anything else would have lost right away.  
 (e) Perhaps P to K B 3 would have been better, for White could not then have forced the exchange of Bishops which he does later on.  
 (f) Exceedingly well played, getting rid of the powerful adverse Bishop.  
 (g) This move gives White a passed Pawn on the Queen's side. P to Q B 5 would have been more to the purpose.  
 (h) The other Rook to this square would have saved many moves.  
 (i) Unnecessary, the Pawn could have been taken at once.  
 (k) Black ought to have been satisfied with a draw, which he could have easily obtained by K to Kt 5, he, however, apparently played to win.  
 (l) Throwing away his last chance of drawing; he could still have saved the game by R to Q R sq.

# GAME 944.

Tenth game, played March 3rd, 1891.

(Sicilian Defence.)

WHITE. (BLACKBURN.)	BLACK. (GOLMAYO.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURN.)	BLACK. (GOLMAYO.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	18 Q to Q 2	B to Q 2
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	19 Q R to K sq	P to Q R 3(c)
3 P to K Kt 3	P to K Kt 3	20 P to Kt 3	Q R to K sq
4 B to Kt 2 (a)	B to Kt 2	21 Kt to R 3	P to R 3
5 K Kt to K 2	Kt to R 3	22 P to K B 4	B to B sq
6 P to Q 3	P to Q 3	23 Kt to B 2	Q to Q B 2
7 Castles	Castles	24 Kt to Kt 4	P to K 4 (d)
8 B to Q 2	K to R sq	25 P to B 5	P to K Kt 4
9 R to Kt sq	R to Q Kt sq	26 P to B 6 ch	K to R sq
10 Kt to Q 5	P to K 3	27 Kt tks R P	B to K 3
11 Kt to K 3	P to B 4 (b)	28 Q tks P	P to Q 4
12 P tks P	Kt tks P	29 P to B 7	R to K 2
13 Kt tks Kt	R tks Kt	30 R to B 6 (e)	B tks P
14 Kt to B 4	R to B sq	31 Kt tks B ch	Q R tks Kt
15 Q to K sq	Q to K sq	32 Q to R 6 ch	K to Kt sq
16 B to Q B 3	Q to B 2	33 R to Kt 6 ch	R to Kt 2
17 B tks B ch	K tks B	34 B tks P ch	Resigns. . .

## NOTES BY J. H. BLACKBURNE.

- (a) Steinitz considers this the best continuation.  
 (b) This is somewhat premature, as it leaves the King's Pawn weak.  
 (c) Here Black could have equalised the game by 19 P to K 4, for if White replied with 20 B to Q 5, Black would play 20 Kt to Q 5, with the advantage.  
 (d) This hastens defeat, but it is difficult to say what he could do; 24 Kt to Q 5, or 24 P to R 4 would have been equally fatal.  
 (e) The prettier mode of winning, though not shorter, would have been 30 R to K 4.

## GAME 945.

Played at Atlanta, U.S., on February 2nd, in the match between Messrs. Orchard and Wurm.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. ORCHARD.)		(Mr. WURM.)	
1 P to K 4		P to K 4	
2 K Kt to B 3		Q Kt to B 3	
3 B to B 4		B to B 4	
4 P to Q Kt 4		B tks Kt P	
5 P to Q B 3		B to R 4	
6 Castles		P to Q 3 (a)	
7 Q to Kt 3		Q to K 2	
8 P to Q 4		B to Q 2 (b)	
9 P tks P (c)		P tks P	
10 B to Q R 3		Q to K B 3	
11 R to Q sq		B to Q Kt 3 (d)	
12 B tks P ch !		Q tks B	
13 Q tks Q ch		K tks Q	
14 R tks B ch		K to Kt 3 (e)	
15 Q Kt to Q 2		Kt to B 3 (f)	
16 Kt to R 4 ch		K to R 4	
17 R tks K Kt P !		K tks Kt (g)	
WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. ORCHARD.)		(Mr. WURM.)	
18 K to B 3 ch		K to R 4	
19 R to Kt 5 ch		K to R 3	
20 B to B sq		Q R to Q sq	
21 R to Kt 8 dis. ch		K to R 4	
22 P to Kt 4 ch		Kt tks Kt	
23 R to Kt 5 ch		K to R 3	
24 R tks Kt dis. ch		K to R 4	
25 R to Kt 5 ch		K to R 3	
26 Kt tks P		R to Q 8 ch	
27 K to Kt 2		Kt tks Kt (h)	
28 R tks Kt dis. ch		K to Kt 3	
29 P to Q B 4		B to Q 5	
30 R to Q 5 !		B to K B sq	
31 R to K Kt 5 ch		K to B 2	
32 R to K B 5 ch		B to B 3 (i)	
33 R tks B ch		Resigns	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

- (a) Kt to B 3, and if 7 P to Q 4, Castles, is considered to be the strongest defence here.  
 (b) Invented by the Rev. T. C. Sanders, and analysed fully in *Chess Openings* by Messrs. Pierce and Ranken,

(c) It is hardly necessary to remark that he would lose a piece by Q takes P.

(d) This yields perhaps a more lasting attack than Kt to Kt 5, as given in the above-named analysis; it was thought, however, by the analysers that Kt to R 3, or R to Q sq (which Mr. Wurm ought now to have played) would be a perfect answer to 11 R to Q sq, and this was the reason they did not mention the latter move.

(e) Which allows White to recover his Pawn with an excellent game.

(f) K to B 3 was better; he could not cover with the K Kt on account of Kt takes P ch.

(g) And here we prefer R to K sq.

(h) Aiding his opponent's clever designs: why not Kt to K Kt 5?

(i) Obviously forced, as the Kt threatened mate.

(j) K to K 3 would at least have prolonged the game, for then probably 33 R takes R, B takes R; 34 B to B 4, and though White should win, it would not be without difficulty.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

By JAS. RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney* (second quarter).—One problem in our April issue was incorrectly diagrammed, but it has not prevented twenty-seven solvers from noting the defect. From the number below with full points there is a promise of a close contest. The scores for April problems are as follows:—

	712.	713.	714.	715.	716.	717.	718.	719.	720.	721.	722.	Total.
H. Jonsson .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31
Chr. Lund .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31
"G.H." .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31
W. H. Jones .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31
J. A. Ros .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31
P. F. Blake .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31
"Chat" .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31
K. A. Eriksson .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31
F. R. Adcock .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31
"Trifolium" .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31
O. Brenander .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31
"Sigma" .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31
J. S. Russell .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31
J. Methven .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31
W. A. Mackenzie ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31
"Henry" .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31
H. Allport .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	31

J. O. Allfrey .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	...	31
S. Kossowich .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	...	31
"S. J. T." .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	...	31
S. B. Tibbits .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	...	31
J. Miller .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	0	3	2	3	4	...	28
W. J. Jubb .....	1	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	...	28
E. B. Schwann .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	-1	3	2	3	4	...	27
Jas. McClare .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	-1	3	2	3	4	...	27
"Harold" .....	-1	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3-1	4	...	27
J. R. Carson .....	2	2	3	3	3	-1	3	-1	2	3	-1	...	14

Correct solutions of Nos. 713, 714, 715, 717, 719, and 721, from "Hyrneh"; and of Nos. 713 and 716 from H. S. Brandreth.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 712, by G. Heathcote.—1 R to B 2.

No. 713, by H. Cudmore.—1 Kt to B 5.

No. 714, by G. Heathcote.—1 B to Kt 6, K to Q 6; 2 Q to Q B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K to Kt 4; 2 Q to R sq, &c. If 1..., K to Q 4; 2 Kt to K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., P or B to Kt 4; 2 Q to Q 2, &c.

No. 715, by P. G. L. Fothergill.—1 Q to Kt 6, K to B 4; 2 Kt to B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K to Q 6; 2 Kt to B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., R to B 4; 2 Q to Kt sq ch, &c. If 1..., R to Q 5, 2 Q takes R ch, &c. If 1..., P to B 4; 2 Q to Q B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K to B 6; 2 B to Kt 2 ch, &c. If 1..., P to B 6; 2 Q to K 3 ch, &c.

No. 716, by W. A. Shinkman.—1 K to Kt 5, K to Q 6; 2 Q to Q sq ch, &c. If 1..., K to Q 4; 2 Q to B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 4; 2 Q to K 8 ch, &c. If 1..., P to Q 4; 2 Q to R 7 ch, &c. If 1..., B takes P; 2 Q to K 2 ch, &c. If 1..., B to R 3; 2 Q to B 3 ch, &c.

No. 717, by H. and E. Bettman.—1 Q to Q R sq, B to B 3; 2 Kt to Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K to Q 4; 2 B takes B's P, &c. If 1..., K to Kt 6; 2 Q to B 3 ch, &c.

No. 718, by E. B. Greenshields.—1 B takes P, K takes P; 2 Q takes B's P ch, &c. If 1..., K to B 5; 2 Q to K B 2, &c. If 1..., K takes Kt; 2 Q to Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P takes P; 2 Kt to K 2, &c. If 1..., P to Q 4; 2 Kt takes P dis ch, &c.

No. 719 (not 919 as printed), by B. G. Laws.—1 Kt to Q 6, R to R 2; 2 B to B 7, &c. If 1..., P to B 4; 2 Kt to B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q to K 4 ch, &c.

No. 720, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—The W. R. at g. 8 should be a W. B. 1 Kt to Kt 5.

No. 721, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Q to Kt 6, K to Q 5; 2 Kt to B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P to Q 5; 2 Q to Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K to B 5; 2 B takes P ch, &c.

No. 722, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 P to B 4, K to Q 5; 2 Kt to K 6, K to K 5; 3 P to R 3, &c. If 1..., K to Kt 5; 2 Kt to B 6 ch, K to B 4; 3 P to Q 4 ch, &c.

No. 723, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 K to K 8, K to Q 4; 2 K to B 7, K moves; 3 K to B 6, K moves; 4 K to B 5, K moves; 5 R to Q 7 mate.

*Solution of Challenge Problem, December, 1890.*—This was proved a very difficult problem, G. H. being the only solver. The



solution is 1 Q takes P ch ; 2 R to R 5 ch ; 3 Q to K 8 ch ; 4 B to K 8 ch ; 5 B to K R 6 dis ch ; 6 B to K 3 dis ch ; 7 R to K Kt sq ch ; 8 Q to K B 8 ch ; 9 R to K Kt 6 ch ; 10 R to K Kt 7 ch ; 11 Q to K B 7 ch ; 12 Q to Q 7 ch ; 13 P takes B ; 14 Q to K 6 ch ; 15 Q to Q R 3 ch ; 16 R takes P ; 17 Q to R 4 ch ; 18 P mates.

---

*English Mechanic Tourneys.*—For several months two very interesting problem tourneys have been running in Mr. Pierce's column. The first was for two-movers, limited to twelve pieces. Some excellent problems were contributed, and the three judges, W. T. Pierce, J. A. Miles, and J. Keeble, had a somewhat difficult task to perform. After adding the points given by each judge, the first prize falls to that extraordinarily successful composer, G. Heathcote, with this fine problem: 4 K 6 Q 12 p 3 k 2 Kt r 7 R 2 B 9 P 9 b. Mate in two. 1 B to K 4. The same composer also carries off the second prize with a problem we think slightly superior to its more fortunate companion: 15 p 4 Kt 6 p k 1 P 2 Q 4 B 3 P 2 q 2 K 2 R 12. Mate in two. 1 Kt to B 4. The third prize is divided between J. P. Taylor (with this pretty composition: 7 B 1 R 12 B 10 Kt p 7 Kt 4 R 1 k p 2 K 10. Mate in two. 1 K to K sq) and Jas. Rayner. The second tourney was for sui-mates, and here there were some pretty specimens of sui-mate strategy. The judges, J. A. Miles and J. Keeble, awarded first prize to G. Hume, for the following delightful composition: q 3 Kt 6 b 1 p 4 r 1 k B 1 kt 2 p 2 p 4 P 2 p 5 Kt b K 3 Q 2 R 1 P 9. White compels Black to mate in two moves. 1 Q to Kt 7. The second prize fell to A. Bolus, with this problem: 18 R 12 B R 1 Q 9 k p B 3 P p 3 b 3 K 2 kt r. White compels Black to mate in two moves. 1 Q to K B sq. The other prize-winners were: 3, G. Hume; 4, J. A. Ros; 5, Jas. Rayner. We congratulate Mr. Pierce upon the success of these tourneys, and the judges for so ably accomplishing their difficult, and often thankless, task. Other tourneys are to be announced shortly.

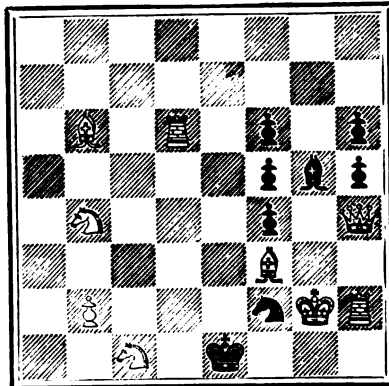
---

*Sunny South Sui-mate Tourney.*—To S. M. Joseph, late editor of the *Sunny South*; W. H. K. Pollock, into whose column the tourney was introduced after the discontinuance of the *Sunny South*; and the judges, J. A. Miles and E. N. Frankenstein, is due the credit for having originated and completed the most successful sui-mate tourney ever held. The competition began in December, 1889, but the entries assumed such colossal proportions that the end has only just been reached. Now that the award is made, we learn that the extraordinary prolongation is

due to W. A. Shinkman, who contributed no less than fifty-three problems (Is there no "muzzling" order in America?)! We almost shudder at the labour the judges must have spent in

## FIRST PRIZE.

BLACK.



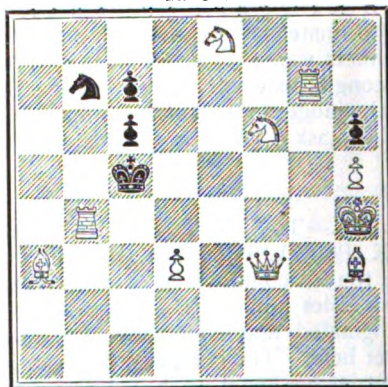
WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in six moves.

we are very glad to note, is by the highly-esteemed G. Hume, Nottingham. His composition is worthy of close study: it is difficult, but very elegant.

## SECOND PRIZE.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in five moves.

performing their judicial duty, and the thanks of all interested in the tourney are due to them. Their award is as follows: best problem, F. X. Patzak, Vienna.

## SOLUTION.

1 B to B 7, B takes Q;  
2 R to Q sq ch, Kt takes R;  
3 Kt (B sq) to Q 3 ch,  
K to Q 7; 4 B takes P ch,  
Kt to K 6 ch; 5 K to  
R 3 ch, B to B 7; 6 B to  
Kt 4, P takes B mate.  
Pronounced by all who  
have solved it to be an  
exceedingly difficult and  
most beautiful problem.  
The second best problem,

## SOLUTION.

1 Q to Kt 2, Kt to Q sq;  
2 R to Kt 3 dis. ch, K to  
Q 5; 3 R to Q 7 ch, K to  
K 6; 4 P to Q 4 ch, K to  
B 5; 5 Q to Kt 5 ch,  
P takes Q mate. If 1 Kt to  
R 4; 2 Q to Q B 2 ch,  
Kt to B 5; 3 Q to B 2 ch,  
Kt to K 6; 4 Kt to Kt 4,  
K to Q 4; 5 Q to B 5 ch,  
Kt takes Q mate. Third  
best problem, F. X. Patzak,  
Vienna. Best three-mover,  
W. A. Shinkman, Michigan;  
second best three-mover,  
W. A. Shinkman, Michigan.  
Best two-mover, G. J. Slater,  
Bolton. Best problem in  
six to eight moves, C. L.

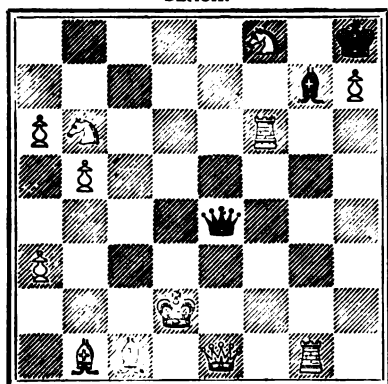
Fitch, Michigan; second best, J. Keeble, Norwich; highly commended: W. A. Shinkman, Rev. J. Jespersen, and A. Wurtzburg; commended: B. G. Laws, J. Keeble, G. Hume, J. Rayner, H. and E. Bettman, and W. A. Shinkman; special prizes: W. A. Shinkman and H. and E. Bettman.

*A Suggestion Competition.*—With a view to ascertain the opinion of composers respecting problem competitions, we offer a first prize of *Chess Exemplified*, and a second prize of the *Chess Annual* (1891), for best suggestions for a new problem tourney in this magazine. Intending competitors should state the nature of the problem, whether direct-mate or sui-mate they prefer, the number of moves, system of adjudication, and any other point which may be of service. The award will be made to the best papers, whether we act upon the suggestions or not. All papers should reach us not later than June 20th, 1891, so that the result and the particulars of the tourney may be announced next month.

*Solving against Time.*—The Solving Tournament inaugurated by the Manchester Chess Club, to which we referred last month, has resulted in a signal victory for P. F. Blake.

*A Remarkable Problem.*—We take the following problem, with accompanying remarks, from the *Yenowines News*:—This remarkable

By C. D. P. HAMILTON, Easton, Pa.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

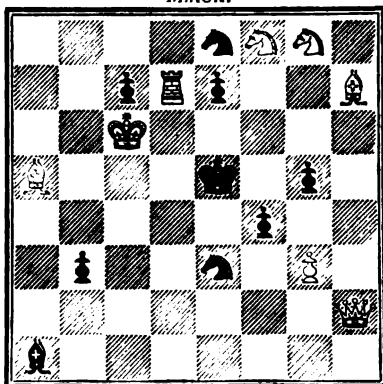
White mates in three moves.

conception is the work of one of the most conspicuous lights at the recent whist congress in Milwaukee. The *Philadelphia Times*, where it first appeared, says that it "must be regarded as the champion 'variation-problem,' involving no less than twenty-nine varieties of defence, each requiring different treatment on the part of White. It will be observed that the Black Queen has her full complement of twenty-seven possible moves, making this problem a unique study."

## PROBLEMS.

No. 732.—By P. F. BLAKE,  
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.

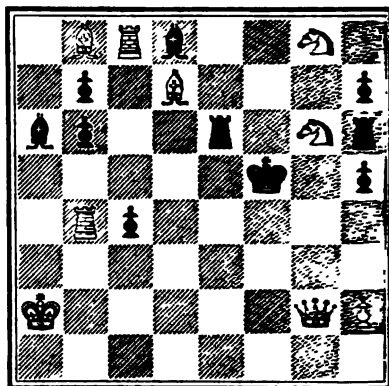


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 733.—By P. F. BLAKE,  
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.

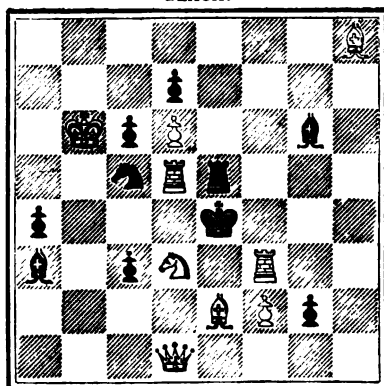


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 734.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.

BLACK.

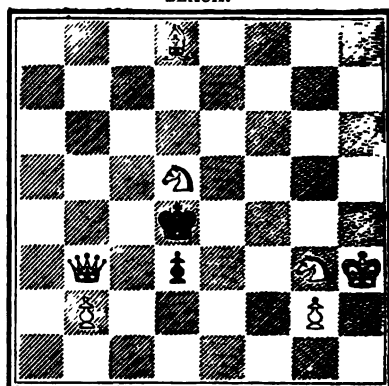


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 735.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



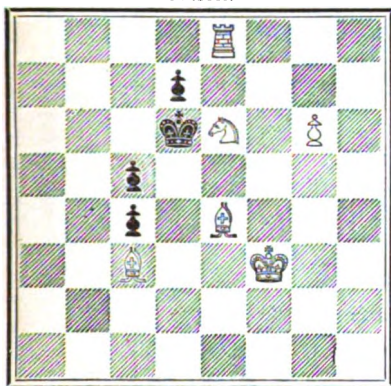
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

# PROBLEMS.

No. 736.—By J. A. ROS,  
SWEDEN.

BLACK.

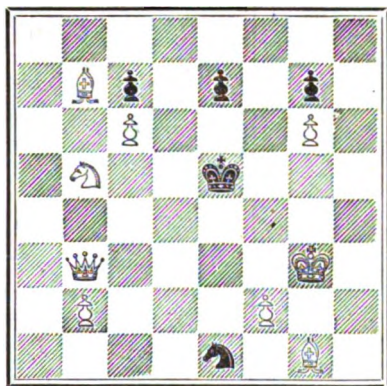


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 737.—By WM. D. WIGHT,  
PONTYPRIDD.

BLACK.

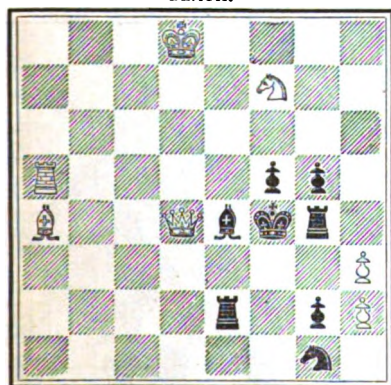


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 738.—By J. VEECOCK,  
BRITISH GUIANA.

BLACK.

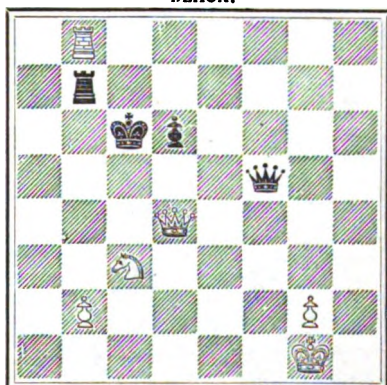


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 739.—By W. T. PIERCE,  
EAST GRINSTEAD.  
(Not in Solution Tourney.)

BLACK.

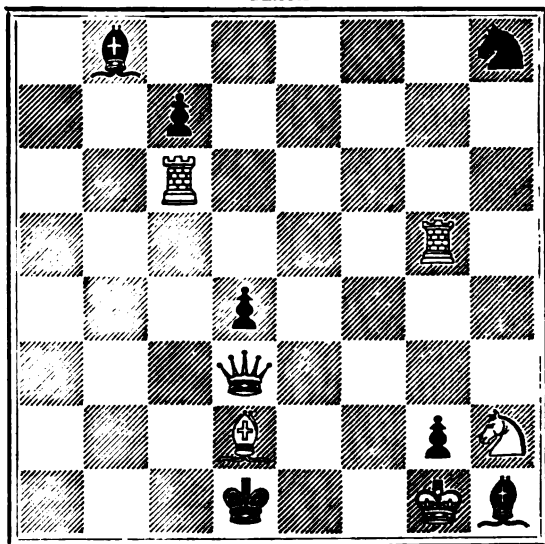


WHITE.

White to play and win in four moves.

## PROBLEMS.

From *Jamaica Gleaner*. No. 740.—By J. A. MILES, NORWICH.  
BLACK.

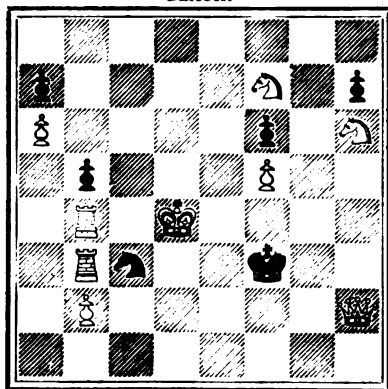


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in five moves.

No. 741.—By C. L. FITCH.

BLACK.

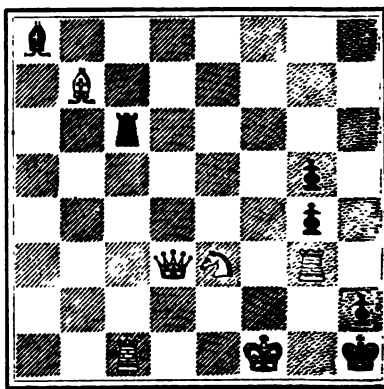


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in eight moves.

No. 742.—By W. A. SHINKMAN,  
MICHIGAN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in nine moves.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

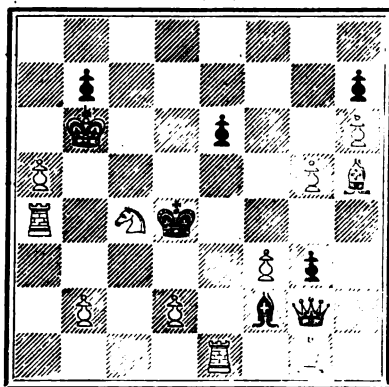
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By Jos. C. J. Wainwright, U.S.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

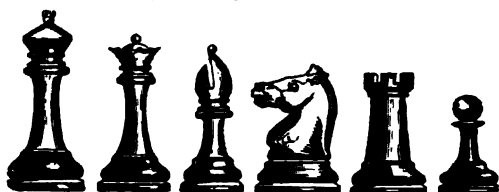
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ... ..	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ... ..	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ... ..	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ... ..	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6	
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-	
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournays, superior quality ... ..	9/-	11/-	13/6		
Best quality, panelled ... ..		17/-	20/-	24/-	27/-

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

**WHOLESALE :**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.





*B.C.M.* PORTRAIT GALLERY.



HENRY THOMAS BUCKLE.

[See page 323.]

# The British Chess Magazine,

JULY, 1891.

---

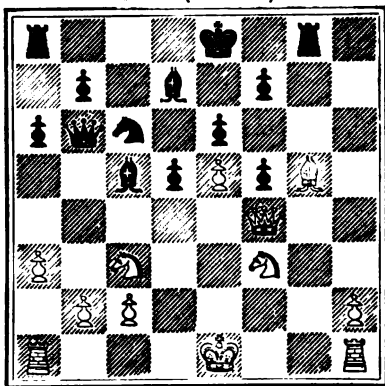
## THE CHESS WORLD.

### LONDON.

The great event of the month has been the Tournament at Simpson's Divan, which commenced on the 15th June. The players are Bird, Fenton, Gossip, Jasnogrodsky, Lee, Loman, Mortimer, Müller, Tinsley, and Van Vliet; not a bad array of talent as things go now-a-days, but we must remember that Messrs. Blackburne, Gunsberg, and Mason are amongst the spectators and not the players. I believe this is Mr. Fenton's first appearance in a first-class even tournament, and his play will be watched with interest. Mr. Loman, fresh from his city championship victory, is a noteworthy figure in the ranks of the players. By far, however, the most interesting personage in the tournament is the veteran Mr. Bird; many people had so implicitly believed that he would not again be able to play public chess, that the announcement that he would be one of the competitors came as a great surprise. Mr. Bird is looking very fresh in the face, considering his long illness, but thin, terrible thin, and he walks with great difficulty. His spirits are, however, as buoyant as ever, and his play retains all its old quality. There is no entrance fee, but a prize fund has been raised by subscription. The play goes on every day, one game being got through in the afternoon, and one in the evening, so that visitors to the Divan are always sure of seeing a tournament game in progress. Saturdays are devoted to completing unfinished games. Gossip, Loman, and Mortimer have each made a good start, as they have scored their first two games. Gossip has defeated Jasnogrodsky and Müller, Loman has beaten Jasnogrodsky and Van Vliet, and Mortimer has scored from Fenton and Tinsley; Bird has also opened well, as he won his game with Lee in fine style, and drew a hard fought game with Müller. Fenton, Jasnogrodsky, and Lee on the other hand have opened very badly, for only duck's eggs marked their score at the end of the first week. I give an ending from one of the tournament games. The game now went on 19 P to Kt 4, Kt takes Kt P; 20 R to Q Kt sq, Kt takes P ch; 21 K to

G I

BLACK (TINSLEY).



WHITE (LEE) TO PLAY.

Q 2, Q to B 3; 22 K takes Kt, P to Q 5; 23 P to K R 4, P takes Kt; 24 K R to K sq, R to Q B sq; 25 R to Kt 3, Q to R 5; 26 Q to R 2, B to B 3, and Mr. Lee resigned, as the position is hopeless. Up to the end of the second week the scores are Loman 4 out of 4, Mortimer 3 out of 4, Van Vliet 3 out of 4, Fenton and Gossip each 2 out of 4, Müller, Bird, and Tinsley each 1½ out of 4, Jasnogrodsky 1 out of 4, and Lee ½ out of 4.

In the City of London Chess Club, the deciding match between Messrs. Loman and Moriau, for the championship, naturally attracted much attention. The match was one of "two up," draws not counting. The first game was played on 1st June, and resulted in a win for the clever French player, and this was certainly a good start. In the next game, however, Mr. Loman equalised matters by winning, and the third game was drawn. The fourth game was a very fine specimen of chess, and Mr. Loman showed to great advantage. He initiated a very fine conception by sacrificing a Kt on his 23rd move, and forced the game in fine style, thus becoming the champion of the club; an honour well deserved, as Mr. Loman is really a very talented player. It is curious as showing the cosmopolitan character of the City Club, to note the nationalities of the four players who came out at the top of the score. Mr. Loman, the actual winner of the championship, is a native of Holland, and is the present Dutch champion; Mr. Moriau, who made such a gallant fight for the championship, is a Frenchman; Mr. Woon, who tied with Mr. Loman in the sectional play, is an Englishman; whilst Mr. Mocatta, who tied with Mr. Moriau in the sectional play, is of foreign extraction. Play in the Winter Tournament is at an end—as indeed it should be now we are about mid-summer. The last game was played on Friday, 26th June, when Mr. Percy Howell came out the winner of the chief prize, ten guineas, presented by Mr. Robert Steel, of Calcutta; Mr. Hamburger won the second prize, a beautiful set of ivory chessmen, value eight guineas, presented by Mr. Kershaw, president of the club; Mr. Gibbons won the third prize, £6; Mr. Henderson the fourth, £5; Messrs. Eckenstein, Watson, and Fox tie for the fifth, sixth,

and seventh prizes: £4, £3 3s., and £3; Messrs. Govding and Jellie tie for the eighth and ninth prizes, £2 10s. and £2 5s.; Mr. Cashmore takes the tenth prize, £2 2s.; and Mr. Redpath the eleventh, £2.

There have been rumours of possible matches between various masters—little and big—but up to this week it had all ended in talk. Now, however, there seems every prospect of a match between Messrs. Blackburne and Gunsberg. The match to be one of “seven games up”; stakes £60 per side, both players to have their expenses paid by such club as will extend an invitation to the players.

### PROVINCES.

Owing to want of space we were unable last month to record the results of the following important contests:—

On Saturday, May 9th, the counties of Surrey and Sussex met at Brighton, when Sussex won by two games (one by default). Score:—

SUSSEX.		SURREY.	
W. V. Wilson .....	1	W. E. Vyse .....	0
H. W. Butler.....	*1	F. F. Gover (absent) .....	*0
W. T. Pierce.....	0	A. Howell.....	1
W. Mead .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Taylor .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. Erskine .....	1	B. McLeod .....	0
H. F. Cheshire.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. N. Osborn .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. Humphreys .....	0	H. C. Hill.....	1
J. Bridger .....	0	M. C. Barton.....	1
W. Macdonald .....	1	A. H. Anderson .....	0
E. Oxley .....	0	Harold Jacobs .....	1
W. Bridger .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. P. Kindell .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. Dobell .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. J. Lanchester .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. Emery .....	1	C. E. Britten.....	0
P. Lucas .....	1	A. H. Hawke .....	0
Rev. W. Cooper .....	1	F. Hüttlinger .....	0
Rev. E. Crosse.....	0	H. S. Ward .....	1
	9		7
	* By default.		

The return match between the Bristol and Clifton Association and the Bath Club was played in the council chamber of the Bath Guildhall on May 14th and resulted as follows:—

BATH.		BRISTOL AND CLIFTON.	
E. Thorold .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	N. Fedden .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$
J. P. Lea .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ *	Miss Rudge .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ *
H. C. Moore .....	1 1*	O. Hunt .....	0 0*
S. Van Gelder.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Berry .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
T. H. D. May.....	1	A. T. Perry.....	0
W. F. Hill .....	1 1	G. Harding .....	0 0

A. Rumboll.....	1	1	H. L. Leonard .....	0	0
S. Highfield.....	0	0	A. C. Clarke .....	1	1
G. B. Caple.....	1	0	H. C. Parsons.....	0	1
Miss Thorold .....	1	1	Dr. Pritchard .....	0	0
W. C. McMichael .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	F. Burford .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1
F. Way... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$ *	J. L. Daniel.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$ *

13 $\frac{1}{2}$ 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

\* Adjudicated.

The previous match was played at Clifton on February 14th, when Bath won by 7 $\frac{1}{2}$  to 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Hampshire v. Sussex. This match was played at Burghard's Hotel, Portsmouth, on May 30th, with the following result :—

## HAMPSHIRE.

J. H. Blake, Southampton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Lieut. Chepmell, Gosport.....	1
T. Crassweller, Portsmouth .....	1
F. J. H. Elwell, Southampton.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
J. Raymond, Portsmouth .....	0
J. Kenny, Southampton.....	1
F. Budden, Bournemouth.....	1
E. Clayton, Portsmouth.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. Chipperfield, Southampton.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. E. Wells, Dean.....	0
—, Curtis, Bournemouth .....	1
H. D. Osborne, Ryde .....	0

7

## SUSSEX.

W. V. Wilson, Brighton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. W. Butler, Brighton .....	0
W. Andrews, Brighton.....	0
W. Mead, Brighton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. Erskine, Brighton... ..	1
W. Bridger, Petworth .....	0
J. Chandler, Lewes .....	0
J. Bridger, Petworth .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
C. Scott Malden, Brighton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. E. Dobell, Hastings.....	1
N. G. Mussabini, Brighton .....	0
P. Arnold, Petworth .....	1

5

With this victory Hampshire has defeated Sussex twice this season and three times in a total of four encounters. The total score of games for the four matches is Hants 56 $\frac{1}{2}$ , Sussex 43 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The great advance made in the chess strength of the winning county is most forcibly shown by the fact that whereas in 1889 Sussex won nine games to Hampshire's four at the first eleven boards, in the present match they won only a single game at the first nine boards.

A meeting of representatives of nearly every club in Lancashire was held at the rooms of the Manchester Club, on June 13th, for the purpose of instituting an Association for "the organisation and encouragement of inter-club match play, and the promotion of the interests of chess generally in the county." The rules adopted are as follows :—

1.—The association to be called the "Lancashire Chess League Association."

2.—The association to be governed by a president, two vice-presidents, secretary, treasurer, and a committee of seven. Five to form a quorum.

3.—The annual meeting to be held on the second Saturday in June. Each club or team to send one delegate.

4.—The delegates at the annual meeting to endorse the report of previous season; to elect the council for the ensuing season, to arrange matches, &c.

5.—Each league to consist of not more than 12 clubs or teams,

6.—The subscription to be 2s. 6d. per year, payable in advance.

7.—In leagues of seven teams home and home matches to be played; in leagues of more than seven teams, one match only.

8.—A list of all members of a club to be sent to the hon. sec. of the association, on or before October 16th, and again on January 16th. No member to play for more than one club in a league. One month to qualify a new member before playing in a match.

9.—Teams to consist of not less than seven players.

10.—Players must be arranged in order according to strength of play. One hour's grace be given for a man not turning up to time.

11.—Unfinished games to be either played out in a fortnight or remain as unfinished, unless decided by the captains at the time.

12.—All disputes to be decided by the council.

13.—The bottom club in a league at the end of the season to play the top club of the next league for places in the following season.

Five leagues were constituted as follows:—

"A" League: Manchester Club second class, Athenæum second, Bolton, Liverpool North End, and Liverpool Imperial.

"B" League: Manchester Club third class, Athenæum third, Piccadilly, Clydesdale, Rossendale, Exchange, Manchester Y.M.C.A., Rochdale, Bolton second team, and Liverpool North End second team.

"C" League: Manchester Club fourth class, Athenæum fourth, North Manchester, Grammar School, Warrington, Farnworth, Shaw Church Institute, Piccadilly second team, and Clydesdale second team.

"D" League: Blackley, Radcliffe, St. Christopher, Ardwick, Ramsbottom, St. John's, Higher Crompton, People's Institute, Rylands' Memorial, Oldham, and North Manchester second team.

"E" League: Fairfield, St. Luke's, Hulme Lads' Club, and the Hugh Oldham Lads' Club.

The officials elected for the ensuing year are: president, Rev. J. Owen; vice-presidents, Messrs. J. B. Reyner and John Wild; hon. sec., Mr. W. B. Shaw; treasurer, Mr. A. B. Rink; committee, Messrs. Burgess, Dust, Hamel, Holt, Hughes, Knight, and the Rev. W. Reynolds.

The *Manchester Evening News* says:—"Only the Liverpool Club (which had not been omitted from the invitations) was conspicuous by its absence." Our contemporary also remarks:—"The new association will not for the present assume to represent Lancashire in the arrangement of inter-county matches."

The second annual meeting of the Wharfedale Association was held at Burley-in-Wharfedale, on Saturday, June 6th, when the Silver Queen trophy was presented to the winner, Mr. W. T. Butterfield (Burley). Mr. B. M. Hood (Ilkley) was re-elected president, and Mr. Butterfield accepted re-election to the position of secretary and treasurer.—The Bradford Club Silver King championship tourney has been won by Mr. J. E. Hall, who scored every game. The winner receives a gold medal as a memento of his success and becomes first holder of the handsome trophy, for which the club is mainly indebted to its president, Mr. H. Muff.—At the Leeds Club the "Parry" prize, a beautifully carved set of ivory chess-men, presented by vice-president

Mr. D. Parry, has been won by Mr. J. S. West. The "Saturday Handicap" prize, value £2 2s., has been won by Mr. I. M. Brown. In the competition for the Silver Cup Handicap, Mr. F. P. Wildman has made a good score, and will win easily. Visitors to Leeds should note that the club now meets at the Grand Restaurant, Boar Lane.—At the Leeds Blenheim Club the first prize in the annual tournament, value £4 4s., has been won by Mr. I. M. Brown; the second, value £2 2s., by Mr. G. W. Beaumont.—At the Halifax Club the first prize in the tournament has been captured by Mr. Blakey, with the fine score of 17½ out of 19 games played.

On June 19th, a match was played at the Queen's Head Hotel, Diss, between teams of nineteen players a-side representing the Counties of Norfolk and Suffolk. The match was the first that has been played between these Counties and the credit of arranging the contest is due to the following gentlemen: Mr. W. G. Cook, of Norwich; Mr. J. E. Curtis, Hon. Sec. Ipswich C.C.; and Mr. H. R. Barker, Hon. Sec. Bury and West Suffolk C.C. The following were the players and score:—

SUFFOLK.		NORFOLK.	
Mr. J. J. Catton .....	½	Mr. Pope .....	½
Mr. J. E. Curtis .....	1	Dr. A. Crook .....	0 ½
Rev. W. C. Green .....	1 0	Rev. — Laurance .....	0 1
Mr. A. J. Hamblin .....	1 1	Rev. S. Jackson .....	0 0
Rev. G. H. D. Jones .....	1 1	Mr. Gidney .....	0 0
Mr. A. F. Vulliamy .....	1 1	Mr. G. West .....	0 0
Mr. E. J. Barrett .....	1 1	Mr. Blake ..	0 0
Mr. F. W. Clarke .....	1 1	Mr. Stanley Bullock .....	0 0
Mr. J. D. Grimwood .....	1 1	Rev. — Gaye .....	0 0
Mr. F. Robinson .....	0 0	Mr. Hardy .....	1 1
Mr. H. Staff .....	0 0	Mr. W. S. Daws .....	1 1
Mr. H. R. Barker .....	0 0	Mr. G. W. Daws .....	1 1
Mr. W. Damant .....	0 0	Mr. S. Taylor .....	1 1
Mr. E. Fry .....	1 1	Mr. C. Daniels .....	0 0
Mr. F. Girling .....	0 ½	Mr. C. H. A. Lock .....	1 0
Mr. F. T. Groom .....	0 0	Mr. A. Le Good .....	1 1
Mr. H. H. Phelps .....	0 1	Mr. F. Smith .....	1 0
Mr. J. F. Paul .....	0 0	Mr. Burlingham .....	1 1
Mr. G. Wright .....	1 0	Mr. W. G. Crook .....	0 1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
19½		17½	

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—Major Hanham has won the first prize and the championship of the Manhattan Chess Club, New York. He tied in the tourney with Mr. Hodges, their scores being 20½ each, and in playing off the tie he scored two out of three games. Mr.



Lipschütz is said to be intending to challenge the winner to a match of \$250. The next highest in the tourney to Messrs. Hanham and Hodges were Messrs. Simonson, Delmar, and J. W. Baird.

A match has been arranged between Messrs. Delmar and Pollock, under the auspices of the New York State Association, to take place during the summer meeting of the Association in July, at White Sulphur Springs, Chittenango. The match will consist, probably, of about seven games, for a minimum prize of \$150. A match is also being negotiated between Mr. Haller and Mr. Showalter.

The chess column of the *Sunny South* has been re-commenced under the editorship of Mr. Orchard, of Atlanta. He states that Mr. J. H. Parnell, brother of Mr. C. S. Parnell, M.P., recently visited Atlanta, and won a majority of games with the best local players, besides contesting creditable games blindfold. Mr. J. Wright, a strong player from Montreal, has challenged him to a short match, each being *sans voir*.

GERMANY.—The match at the Berlin Club, between Herren Bardeleben and von Scheve was abandoned as drawn when each had scored  $4\frac{1}{2}$  games.

Dresden is victorious in its correspondence match with Prague, by winning one game and drawing the other.

RUSSIA.—A chess club has been constituted at Riga, numbering already sixty members. M. Ascharin is the president, and he recently played twenty simultaneous games at the club, winning fourteen of them. A fortnightly chess column has been established in the *Rigaer Tageblatt* by two of the members, and a correspondence game between Riga and a German club will shortly commence.

With much regret we hear that the decrees with regard to the expulsion of the Jews from Russia have affected Jewish chess players belonging to the clubs in that country. We sincerely hope that the report is exaggerated, but if it be the case, the progress of our noble game in the Muscovite dominions will be per force greatly retarded, since Jews have always taken the lead in their attachment to and proficiency in our noble game.

VENEZUELA.—We do not often receive any chess news from South America, but in the above mentioned State there must be many persons acquainted with and interested in the game, for at Caracas, the capital, there is now published a new chess paper, *El Tablero*, in the Portuguese language, as the organ of the local chess club. It bears the motto, "Audaces fortuna juvat," and we trust that the boldness of the venture will indeed be amply rewarded.

ITALY.—The once flourishing chess circle at Bologna is about to be resuscitated, and the names of the promoters of the movement give promise of stability and success.

At Messùia the number of chess players is continually increasing, and both by day and by night chess boards are to be found in action at the principal Cafes.

AUSTRIA.—The correspondence match between the Trieste and Vienna clubs is ended, both terminating as drawn.

---

### BUCKLE AS A CHESS PLAYER.

BY CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S.

---

Henry Thomas Buckle was one of those fortunate individuals who inherit from their parents an ample fortune, and are not ruined by the bequest. On the contrary, he retained throughout a life, too brief for himself and for his country, a love of culture which after many years of patient and arduous study, culminated in the *History of Civilization*, which took the mind of England by surprise. This laborious fragment is very pleasant reading, and however much the historical critic may object to some of its conclusions, there can be no doubt as to the superiority of the style, and the wealth of knowledge, supported by superabundant evidence contained in the notes.

But it is worth while to insist upon another most remarkable fact, namely, that it is possible for a man of high literary and scientific culture to attain the first rank in chess, so that in a short match with Staunton, the only odds that great player could give to Buckle was Pawn and move, and of the three games played, Buckle won two and lost one. This little match occurred some time after the remark recorded in my notice of Simpson's *Divan*, to the effect that Buckle had never played a match with Staunton, because he wished to retain friendly relations with him; implying thereby that he could meet Staunton on the chess field on equal terms, and hold his own, but this does not seem probable.

Buckle was born on the 24th of November, 1821, at Lee, in Kent, where his parents were on a visit to his uncle. His father was a ship-owner and merchant. Soon after his birth, the family returned to their house in Mark Lane, where, as was the custom with merchants before the time of railroads, they lived; from thence they shortly afterwards removed to 35 Mecklenburgh Square, and after the death of the father to 59 Oxford Terrace.

Buckle was delicate in health as a boy, but he was so fortunate as to have a sensible physician in the person of Dr. Birkbeck, president of the London Mechanics' Institution (whose scientific

lectures I had the privilege of attending in my young days). He advised that Buckle's brain, which was always active, should be employed as little as possible in book learning. He never cared for children's books and toys, and had no sympathy with boyish games. He loved to hear his mother read and explain portions out of the Bible, and he was never tired of perusing three famous books, namely Shakspeare, the Arabian Nights, and Don Quixote. As he advanced in boyhood, he was sent to a day school in Kentish Town, with instructions to the master, Dr. Holloway, that he was not to study more than he liked, and that he was never to be whipped. A delicate state of health interfered with his schooling, and private tuition was tried with no better success. The fact is that with such a mind as Buckle's, self-education was more potent than school or college. He had a remarkable facility for acquiring languages, and in his frequent travels on the Continent, he managed to acquire a speaking knowledge of French, German, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, and Dutch, and a reading knowledge of nine others, in addition to Hebrew, Greek, and Latin. He found a language master of no use to him, except for practice in conversation and pronunciation.

Buckle's father had intended him to become a partner in his firm, and made him work in the office during some months, to the young man's infinite disgust; but he afterwards admitted that he thus acquired business habits which were of use to him. After the death of his father, in 1840, he never entered the office again, but made preparations for his great work which had some time before been conceived. 'Travels on the Continent, and the collecting of a large library, with many hours a day devoted to study, formed a considerable part of Buckle's life. He declares that he was economical in most things, but never grudged money for books and cigars, and his biographer laments the smallness of his income; but seeing that it was fifteen hundred a year, we think it just possible that one might live comfortably on that sum, even with a devouring taste for books and cigars. But Buckle's books were acquired much in the same manner as I have heaped together a not inconsiderable library, and I have done as Buckle did on several occasions, weeded it out for the sake of shelf-room. Buckle picked up most of his books at book-stalls or at book sales, and some of his best purchases he enters at from one to four or five shillings; and when he had got all he wished out of one set of books, he sold them to make way for another. In like manner, I once had a considerable library of chess books, but when my papers in the *Saturday Magazine* were complete, I got rid of them for the sake of shelf room.

The reader of the *B.C.M.* will probably think that the above details are somewhat too ample for the title of this paper. I

therefore pass over any further notice of the book which made Buckle famous, and conclude this part of my subject by stating that he contracted typhoid fever at Damascus, and died on the 29th May, 1862, at the early age of forty.

We are not informed as to when or how Buckle learned chess. His proficiency in that difficult game, and indeed in all games requiring mental skill in contrast to physical exertion, was the result of that singular brain-power which enabled him to master a difficult subject easily and pleasantly. He seems to have grasped the principle of the game much in the same way as it is said Des Chapelles acquired draughts and chess; that is, by merely watching the players at the café. It does not appear that Buckle, any more than Des Chapelles, De la Bourdonnais, Boncourt, MacDonnell, and other great players, ever opened a book on chess, or even cared to record the games that they played. Hence we have but few published games of Philidor, or the early masters; and even in the best days of the old Westminster Club, it was thought an innovation when Mr. Lewis published *Fifty Games* as specimens of modern play, but withholding the names of the players and adding no notes. So also in Mr. Cazenove's collection, published about the same time, the names of the players are not given. The same remark applies to the earlier collection by Greco. To have given the names would have been a breach of etiquette. The custom is even now partly followed when a professional player gives his own name, but not that of his amateur opponent, or gives only one or two letters of the name. The publication of names, if not introduced was greatly promoted by Mr. George Walker, who was also the first to make chess books cheap. Buckle shared in the carelessness of the olden time. Many of his best games are lost, and the large number that are preserved fail, I think, for the most part, adequately to represent his skill. He seems to have known little or nothing of the book openings. He generally adopted the safe *Giuoco Piano*, and when second player, he usually preferred an irregular defence. In giving the odds of a Pawn his defence could not differ from the recognised one, at least in the early part of the game; but in giving a Knight his opening was peculiar, at least in the games that I have examined. The following is a specimen:—Buckle gives Q Kt.

1 P to K B 4	P to Q 4	8 Kt tks Kt	Kt tks Kt
2 P to Q Kt 3	B to B 4	9 Castles (a)	Q to K R 5
3 B to Kt 2	P to K 3	10 Q R to B sq	P to Q R 3 (b)
4 K Kt to B 3	K Kt to B 3	11 B tks Kt ch	K takes B
5 P to K 3	P to Q B 4	12 P to Q B 4 (c)	K R to Kt sq
6 Kt to K 5	B to Q 3	13 P tks P	P tks P
7 B checks	Q Kt to Q 2	14 P to Q 4	Q R to B sq

15 P tks P	R tks P	18 Q tks Q B ch K to K sq <sup>1</sup>
16 R tks R	B tks R	19 R to Q sq B to K 2
17 Q tks P ch	B to Q 3	20 Q to B 8 ch Resigns.

(a) B takes K Kt P would be imprudent.

(b) He should have Castled Q R and afterwards have pushed Q P in answer to P to Q B 4.

(c) Good.

Even in giving the odds of the Rook, he did not adopt a rapidly-developing Gambit, but had a style of his own, which was sufficiently effective, as in the following example. Here, however, the second player moves so as to evade a Gambit Opening. Buckle gives Q R.

1 P to K 4	P to K 3	13 K Kt to B 4	P to K Kt 4
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	14 K Kt tks Q P P tks Kt	
3 P to K 5	P to Q B 4	15 P to K 6	B tks P
4 P to Q B 3	Q Kt to B 3	16 R tks B ch	K to Q 2
5 K Kt to B 3	Q B to Q 2	17 B tks B P	Kt to R 3
6 K B to Q 3	P tks P	18 R to Q 6 ch	K tks R
7 P tks P	P to K B 3	19 Ktto Q Kt 5 ch	K to K 2
8 Castles	K Kt to R 3	20 Q to K sq ch	K to B 2
9 R to K sq	P to K B 4	21 Q to K 6 ch	K to Kt 2
10 Q Kt to B 3	Q R to B sq	22 Q mates (a)	
11 K Kt to Kt 5	Kt to B 2		
12 K Kt to R 3	P to K R 4		

(a) A brilliant termination.

We must not judge of Buckle as a chess-player by such Divan games as the above, because when heavy odds are given, the superior player reckons a good deal on the inferior skill of his opponent, and indulges in combinations which he knows to be unsound. Captain Kennedy thus refers to his play:—"These contests of his at odds were always full of interest and entertainment to lookers-on, and a gallery two or three deep often surrounded his board in the Strand Divan, where it was his custom in the afternoon to recreate himself with his favourite game. I have occasionally heard roars of laughter elicited from the spectators by the crest-fallen aspect of some poor discomfited Rook-player, who, with much care and solicitude, having obtained as he fondly believed, an impregnable position, had suddenly found his defences scattered like chaff, and himself accommodated with a mate, after the sacrifice by his keen-witted opponent of two or three pieces in succession."

It was such a scene as above described that suggested to me the following lines in my poem on chess.

"When some young chessling wields his timid spear,  
Against a mighty man of valour there,  
Caissa with some members of her court  
Presides, in careless mood, to see the sport ;  
Directs the converse that descends to chaff,  
Favours a titter, scarcely checks a laugh.  
Her arrowed wit and polished satire strike  
Foeman and friend impartially alike :  
Wounds to self-love she makes her captive feel,  
Wounds hard to bear and harder still to heal."

Buckle's strong play led him into some curious adventures on the Continent. For example at Dresden, after watching some chess-players in a café, one of them challenged him. The German played carelessly at first, but soon acquiring a taste of Buckle's quality, bestowed more attention on his game. After receiving check-mate, he got up and made a profound bow, saying "Whoever you are, you should play only with the best players." Buckle did so, and soon got a reputation in the place, but one man spread a report that he had refused to play with so inferior a man as Buckle, whereupon Buckle posted up a large placard challenging the man to play a single game for five hundred dollars. It is scarcely necessary to add that the challenge was not accepted. On another occasion, at Rome, while watching a game, he was invited to play for a scudo. Buckle assented. "Or perhaps a couple of scudi"! the man added. Buckle agreed. "Well, perhaps it would make a better game if we were to play for five scudi"! Buckle retorted, "I'll play you for a hundred scudi, if you like." But the man declined, probably suspecting that he had a strong player before him. When at Dublin, the owner of a bookseller's shop told him of the fame of the Dublin Chess Club, that their chess players were far superior to the Saxons, and could easily beat Staunton. Buckle consented to visit the club in company with the bookseller, and it is needless to add that he beat their best players even, and then gave odds with a similar result.

I have obtained some of the foregoing particulars from Mr. Huth's Biography (2nd edition, 1880). Considering how uneventful is the life of a literary man, and Buckle's is no exception, we must protest against the expansion of this work into two volumes, printed on very thick paper, at the cost of thirty-two shillings. Indeed, judging from many recent specimens, biography would appear to be a lost art. Instead of looking into a man's works for his life, we have ponderous volumes of so-called biography, in which the most trifling details are set down, together with long extracts from reviews and the most unimportant letters. Whereas a neat little volume at the cost of a few shillings ought to be sufficient for a sketch of the author in his public and domestic relations, with a judicious selection from his correspondence.

But to return to our immediate subject, from which we are tempted to wander, while in search of details of Buckle's chess. I cannot help remarking, that anyone who has a competent knowledge of the game, must be startled at the outrageous statements before us. We are introduced *per saltum* into the *Café de la Régence*, where we find young Buckle, scarcely out of his teens, playing Kieseritzky, "and even the redoubted St. Amant himself. Each of these masters gave him a Pawn, but each was beaten." This information is given in the first chapter of the book. There is much confusion of statement on the part of the biographer, who is probably not a chess player, for in the *Chess Players' Chronicle* for 1843 it is stated that Kieseritzky gave Buckle the odds of Q B, and St. Amant would certainly have given as much, but we are not informed when or how he acquired such a mastery over the game.\* So much so that a few years later, that is in 1848, he is said to have played Kieseritzky even, and beaten him; while in 1851 the too partial and too sanguine biographer declares that Buckle was "entitled to the championship not only of all England but of the whole world." The biographer sometimes displays a sense of uneasiness in the use of this excessive laudation. For example, after stating that Buckle "is the first to have raised history to a science" (I. 245), he adds (249) "I know well that I shall be accused of the common fault of the biographer, that I have gazed upon the brightness of my hero until I can see nought else."

Now considering the very small part that Buckle took in the tournament of 1851, the above statement must be regarded as the incense offered up at the shrine of his divinity by an idolatrous biographer. Buckle consented to serve on the committee of the great chess tournament, and he even paid his entrance fee as one of the combatants for a prize; but his biographer coolly adds that he "could not give the necessary time and did not play." In the second heat however, his name was drawn by lot in conjunction with that of Löwenthal, and he consented to play, provided an exception was made in his favour, that is, instead of having to win seven games, the victory was to be declared in favour of him who first scored four games. Whether this arrangement was quite fair to the other players we do not stop to enquire. The first game was played at the St. George's Chess Club, in Cavendish Square,

---

\* An edition of Greco's games was published in 1750, under the title of "Chess made easy . . . with remarks and general rules: the whole is contrived that any person may learn to play chess in a few days without any further assistance." In 1819 Mr. Lewis brought out an edition of Greco, in which he properly remarks on the above "Let not anyone be led by this promising title to suppose that so difficult a game as chess is to be learned in a few days; considerable practice is necessary to form even a moderate player, but to become a first-rate player, genius and much study are indispensable requisites."

on the 26th July, and Löwenthal won. Buckle won the second game, and lost the third, and at the fourth after playing from two o'clock till eight, Löwenthal was too exhausted to proceed. The sitting was adjourned till next day, when Buckle won, and he also won the following game after a five hours' contest. An interval of three days now occurred, in consequence of Löwenthal's illness, and when they met again, Buckle was beaten after a nine hours' contest. They were now three to three; Buckle won the deciding game, but Mr. Huth does not mention a game that was drawn, so that the victory on the part of Buckle was but slight. The exhaustion felt by Löwenthal in such prolonged match games does not seem to have been felt by Buckle. His biographer informs us that "during these days he worked on as usual up to about one o'clock, then played his match, and afterwards, if there was time, went to the Divan. The only exception he made was after the nine hours game, when he writes 'In bed at 11-30, but was too tired to read.'"

My limited space does not permit me to quote any of these games, as illustrative of Buckle's play; but as they are well reported in Staunton's volume on the Chess Tournament, it may suffice to refer to that work (p. 225 *et seq.*). The first game is admirably played by Löwenthal. Staunton who was by no means friendly towards him, admits that he "managed the attack in the most finished style." In the second game, Buckle had a mate in two moves, but did not see it, although at length he won. In the third game the editor again refers to Löwenthal's admirable play. In the fourth, much purposeless manoeuvring on the part of both players is complained of, but Buckle is complimented on his skill in conducting the end game. In the fifth game, Löwenthal is evidently nervous and out of play. In the sixth, the editor remarks at Buckle's eighteenth move on the unskilful mode in which he has opened his game. In the seventh game, Löwenthal is again not in good form, and so he loses the deciding game. In the tabular statement at p. 377, a drawn game is entered, but this is not given in the report.

After going through a considerable number of Buckle's games from books that I have on my shelves, I was much struck with the dull monotony of his openings. It seems to me that chess loses much of its interest and beauty if a player, however skilful, persistently adopts a close game when defending, or only one form of play when he has the first move. Several of the editorial remarks on Buckle's reported games refer to his defective opening, such as "We cannot congratulate Mr. B. on his opening, which is constrained without being secure" (Brien in *C.P.C.* 1854). But no sooner is the opening got over, and the middle game entered upon, than Buckle shines forth as a player of extraordinary merit,



He was however, so much accustomed to play with inferior men at various odds, that his fame is to a great extent erected on these brilliant encounters. But when he plays a serious game with such accomplished strategists as Boden and Williams (whose imperturbable coolness is very different from Löwenthal's nervousness), Buckle meets with his equals in the middle and end game, and his superiors in the opening. Even with Zytorgorski, he only made a draw, at least in the single game that I have in my books between the two. Williams in his *Horæ Divanianæ* gives four even games, which he played with Buckle, and won three of them. As the book is not now readily accessible, the last and best of the four games may be quoted and played over with interest.

BUCKLE.	WILLIAMS.	BUCKLE.	WILLIAMS.
1 P to Q 4	P to K 3	21 Q to Q 2	P to Q R 3
2 P to K 4	P to Q 4	22 K R to K sq(a) R to K B 4	
3 P tks P	P tks P	23 Q Kt to K Kt 3	K R to B 3(b)
4 K Kt to B 3	K Kt to B 3	24 P to K B 5	B tks P
5 K B to Q 3	K B to Q 3	25 Kt tks B ch (c) R tks Kt	
6 Q Kt to B 3	Castles	26 Kt to Q 7	Q to Q sq !
7 Castles	P to K R 3	27 Kt tks R	B tks R P ch !
8 Q B to K 3	Q Kt to B 3	28 K tks B	Q to K R 5 ch
9 P to Q R 3	Q Kt to K 2	29 K to Kt sq	P to K Kt 6
10 K Kt to R 4	P to K Kt 4	30 R to K 7 ch	K to Kt sq
11 K Kt to B 3	Q Kt to Kt 3	31 R to K Kt 7 ch	K tks Kt
12 K B takes Kt	P tks B	32 Resigns.	
13 K Kt to K 5	K to Kt 2		
14 P to K B 4	P to K Kt 5		
15 B to K B 2	P to Q B 3		
16 B to K R 4	P to K R 4		
17 Q Kt to K 2	Q to Q Kt 3		
18 B tks Kt	R tks B		
19 P to Q Kt 4	Q B to K 3		
20 P to Q B 3	Q R to K B sq		

(a) Apparently to prevent the exchange of Rooks.

(b) He could not capture K B P without loss.

(c) He should first have played Q to K Kt 5.

Buckle played a considerable number of off-hand skirmishes with distinguished opponents, and often won. Hence his biographer enters all these won games on the credit side of his account, and for that reason supposes him to be entitled to the championship of the world. Such a lofty position could only be earned by a man who played long and serious matches, in some cases for a high stake, as when Staunton encountered St. Amant for a hundred guineas to the winner of the first eleven games, or when Morphy for merely nominal stakes encountered several European masters of the first rank. But it is idle to compare Buckle's occasional games with those prolonged and serious matches. We are willing to admit the great merit of Buckle as a skilful and original master

of the game ; but as he often stated, he practised chess merely as an amusement, and objected to matches as taking more out of him than he was willing to give to any such "frivolous triumph"; but he always loved the game, and continued during some years to visit the Divan at least twice a week. Here he became so absorbed as to forget aught else. We are informed that on one occasion he forgot a dinner engagement. In his letter of apology to the hostess next day (19th January, 1856) he says:—"I went out in the afternoon to enjoy myself, which I accomplished by playing chess for seven hours, and difficult games too." It was on such occasions as these that he played the off-hand games above referred to ; and among a number of such games, played with so great a master as Anderssen, he may have won the odd game, but this does not place him in the first rank which his biographer claims for him, namely as a greater player than the champion player of the '51 Tournament. This must be evident on examining some of the Divan games, of which the following is a specimen, played by Buckle in the way of amusement, and certainly with a like motive on the part of the great German Professor.

BUCKLE.	ANDERSEN.	BUCKLE.	ANDERSEN.
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	12 K R to K sq	K Kt to KB 5
2 K Kt to B 3	Q Kt to B 3	13 K R to K 4	Q Kt to K Kt 3
3 B to Q B 4	B to Q B 4	14 Q R to K sq	Q to K B 3
4 P to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	15 K Kt to K 5	Q to K Kt 4
5 P to Q 4	P tks P	16 B tks KBPch	K to R sq
6 P tks P	KB to Kt 5 ch	17 Kt tks Kt ch	R P tks Kt
7 Q B to Q 2	B tks B	18 Q to K Kt 3	Q tks Q
8 Q Kt tks B	P to Q 4	19 R P tks Q	R tks B
9 P tks P	K Kt tks P	20 R tks Kt	K to Kt sq (a)
10 Q to Q Kt 3	Q Kt to K 2	21 Q R to K 8 ch	Resigns.
11 Castles	Castles	(a) An oversight.	

On one occasion when Buckle was at Margate, he was informed by letter of some review of one of his works, and he replied:—"I have not thought it worth while to buy the *Review*, and shall wait till I can read it in town for nothing—which is about the value of most criticisms." Should anyone of the chess masters of the present day estimate my critical remarks on Buckle as a chess player at a similar rate, I will submit, but at the same time shall be glad to learn his reasons why. And now, taking leave of Buckle I will apply to him the words which the celebrated Bayle applied to Greco:—"He played at chess so skilfully that it cannot be thought strange that I consecrate to him a little article. All those who excel in their profession to a certain degree, deserve that distinction."

OBITUARY.

In the death of Major Edmund W. Halsey, which occurred in this city on the 27th May, the local chess world loses one of its historic figures, and the local chess club one of its most esteemed members. Born in the State of New York, Major Halsey was educated in Kentucky, graduating at the Transylvania University, and shortly afterward was admitted to the bar. He never practiced, however, for a decided inclination for journalism soon led him exclusively into that field, which remained his permanent life pursuit. He made Louisiana his home over forty years ago, and during that long period always held a foremost and irreproachable position in the journalistic circles of the State. Major Halsey's connection with local chess dates back to a period just before the Morphy era, and as a member of the old ante bellum New Orleans Chess Club, he was justly held one of its most powerful amateurs. No better proof can be had of this than the fact that out of three seven-game matches contested between 1858 and 1860 with Mr. Charles A. Maurian, Major Halsey, after losing the first, won the second, and in the third, which was unfortunately never completed, had won a good lead at the date of interruption. The historic challenge of the New Orleans Chess Club to Howard Staunton for a match to be played with Paul Morphy was the product of the collaboration of Major Halsey and Mr. E. Pandely. Of late years, Major Halsey had eschewed hard chess play, but he was a constant visitor and frequent player at the rooms of the New Orleans Chess, Checkers and Whist Club, and no more kindly and courteous adversary and few stronger opponents in off-hand play were to be found in its ranks.—*New Orleans Times Democrat.*

Henry Millard, whose death at Ilkley, near Leeds, on May 21st, was briefly announced in our last issue, was born in London, on January 15th, 1824. He was the youngest son of Paul Millard, of London, and his mother was a member of the Goddard family, bankers, of Market Harborough, and cousin of the celebrated pianist Madame Arabella Goddard.

He was educated privately, and at an early age showed signs of great literary ability. At seventeen he was thrown upon his own resources, and as was natural in a youth of his inclination, adopted the profession of tutor. Working his way steadily, he, in 1850, took his degree of B.A. at Trinity College, Dublin. At one period his thoughts tended towards ordination, but he abandoned that intention and devoted himself to private tuition. He was on terms of friendship with Dr. Salmon, the eminent theologian, now Provost

of Dublin University, with whom he used to engage in theological discussions, and his intimacy with Dr. Salmon was strengthened by the bond of union between them as fellow chess enthusiasts.

For four years Mr. Millard was resident in Bessborough Park, Ireland, holding for that period the tutorship to the sons of Mr. Blackett, Lord Bessborough's agent; at that time his chess-playing proclivities brought him on terms of intimacy with Sir John Blunden, of Castle Blunden, Kilkenny, who was a very strong amateur player. Subsequently he was for about eight years tutor to the sons of Mr. Oates, of Meanwoodside, near Leeds, and gave the first lessons in natural history to Frank Oates, who afterwards became an African traveller of repute.

In 1860, Mr. Millard was married to Harriot, daughter of Mr. Bradley Clay, of Huddersfield, and he opened a school for boys, preparing them for the public schools. This school was at Oakwell Hall, Birstall—an interesting Elizabethan structure, dating from 1588—which was the "Field Head Hall" of Charlotte Brontë's popular novel, "Shirley." Another interesting association with Miss Brontë's celebrated story may be named in the circumstance that one of Mrs. Millard's uncles was the original of "Robert Moore."

Before the period of his marriage, Mr. Millard was one of the leading players of the Leeds Chess Club, of which he was for some years Hon. Sec.; on his retirement from that position, he was presented with a handsome set of Staunton chess-men and board, in recognition of his valuable services.

Two years after marriage Mr. Millard suffered a terrible blow in the total loss of his sight, and for the last thirty years of his life he was entirely dependent upon those nearest and dearest to him for the supply of food for his intellectual capacities. For a little time after this fearful stroke he abandoned his school, but shortly resumed it and continued to conduct it successfully for some 10 years—the latter portion of the period at Askern, near Doncaster—having assistant masters under him. For thirteen years after losing his sight he abandoned chess entirely; at the end of that period, at a time when he was suffering from illness and depression, his wife suggested that he should endeavour to solace himself by playing the game he used to love so well, but under such totally different conditions as were implied by the change of circumstances. Assenting ultimately to the suggestion, he did not attempt to assist himself by the sense of touch, but relied solely on his powers of memory. He soon attained a surprising degree of proficiency, and his play actually reached very nearly the same force as had characterised it when he met his opponents under equal physical conditions. In proof of this it is on record that in a correspondence tourney, in which some twelve

or fifteen of the strongest English amateurs were engaged, in 1882, he won second prize, the first being taken by Mr. Bridgwater. In the game between that gentleman and himself, he was defeated rather unluckily. The game had been equally contested up to a certain point, when Mr. Millard hurriedly posted an ill-considered move; discovering his error immediately, he at once wired a correction, and the telegram reached his opponent before the letter containing the fatal move, but by the rules of the play the correction was inadmissible, and Mr. Millard thereupon resigned.

Mr. Millard was very fond of chess analysis, his chief delight being to introduce something new and original. Originality was one of his strong points. Gunsberg's move of 8 B to Q 3 in the Two Knights' defence (for White) had been discovered and practised by Mr. Millard for years as the best move to give White a satisfactory game and nullify Black's attack. Again, his idea of playing 4 B to Q 3 for Black in the popular Centre gambit, and which he always described as "an unscientific move," was a novel feature which Mr. Gunsberg took exception to as being contrary to principle. Mr. Millard was ready with his analysis to show the master that his idea was right, and this analysis was published in the chess column of the *Leeds Mercury Weekly Supplement* for May 23rd and May 30th, 1885. Mr. W. N. Potter, one of our best analysts, described the move as very interesting and quite practicable.

His games were marked by careful thought and elegant style, and he constructed many ingenious combinations. In one game by correspondence with Mr. Harry Jackson, a prominent Yorkshire player, he declared a mate in ten moves, evolving in his mind all the variations of which the position was capable, and which several skilful players had considerable difficulty in accurately analysing, even with the assistance of board and men. With the new year of 1891, Mr. Millard commenced two correspondence games with Mr. R. K. Leather, the well-known Liverpool amateur, then in Algiers. In one game, an Evans Gambit, Mr. Millard played the attack and brought it to a successful issue; the other game, a King's Gambit, in which Mr. Leather had the attack, was not completed.

Mr. Millard was a classical scholar, an excellent musician, and an accomplished linguist; the acquisition of the Spanish language being one of his mental recreations during the last twelve months of his life. His memory must have been marvellously retentive, the scope of his knowledge being remarkable. Last year (1890) he learnt by heart seventy-five of Martial's Epigrams; also a portion of Virgil's "*Æneid*," chapters of Thucydides, and amused himself by translating Thucydides into Spanish. He also learnt one of the plays of Sophocles. On Sundays he had read aloud to him two or three verses of the Greek Testament, and he then

compared them with the Authorised and Revised Versions, and with the French, German, Latin, Italian, and Spanish. He kept abreast with all the topics of the times, and could converse with a keen intelligence on an infinite variety of subjects. As a chess-player he was a chivalrous, modest, honourable, and generous opponent, and his qualities as a man were not one whit inferior. He bore the great trial of his life with a sweet and patient resignation, and those who were privileged to a close intimacy with him best knew what a noble spirit was covered by his meek and gentle outward manners.

---

### JOTTINGS.

---

Will our readers kindly note the editor's new address:—  
Waterloo, Liverpool.

---

The authors have requested us to say that in future copies of *Pierce Gambit Papers and Problems* can only be obtained by application to Mr. W. T. Pierce, Binfield, East Grinstead, Sussex, price 4/6; and of *In Cloud and Sunshine and Stanzas and Sonnets* to Mr. J. Pierce, Knottside, Uplyme, Devon; price 2/6 each.

---

Mr. W. H. K. Pollock has signified his intention of competing in the forthcoming Havana International Congress, and has been elected to represent Maryland, U.S. Afterwards he will pay a visit to the "Old Country," when he will, doubtless, be enthusiastically welcomed in the home chess circles, the brilliant Irish champion being a general favourite.—*Hereford Times*.

---

The people under the great Mogul's Government delight much in chess, as do likewise the Persians. In the houses at Ispahan, where the people meet to drink tea, they commonly play at chess, at which they are excellent, and go beyond the Muscovites, who are the best gamesters at chess of any in Europe. The Persians call this game Sedrants, that is hundred-cares, because those who play at it are to apply all their thoughts thereto.—*Travels into Persia*, 1634.

---

A Berlin paper relates the following story of the late great German soldier: "Moltke was wont to spend several days almost every year at the seat of the Silesian magnate, Count B. One day in the summer of 1884 he played two games of chess with the young tutor of the family, Dr. Johannes B., both of which, though an excellent player, he lost. He rose from the chess-board

with a smile and the remark that he expected to take a revenge at whist in the evening. The evening came, but at whist, too, the young scholar was signally victorious over both the Marshal and the master of the house. On Dr. B.'s answering the question whether he had been a soldier in the negative, Moltke, nodding his head and drumming a storm march with his fingers, said, 'It's a great pity; you would have become a good officer of the general staff; in tactics you are a good bit beyond me already.'

It must never be supposed that all strong players in London are to be found in the City Club only. We give a game below, which was played casually at Oliphant's, but which is one of the prettiest played games we have seen for a long time. Mr. Fazan is a member of the Belsize Chess Club, and his play from the 14th move shows combinative powers of the finest character.

WHITE. (FAZAN.)	BLACK. (M——.)	WHITE. (FAZAN.)	BLACK. (M——.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	11 Q to R 4	Q Kt to Q 2
2 P to K 4	P tks P	12 Kt to Q 2	Kt to Q 4
3 P to K B 3	P tks P	13 Kt to K 4	P to B 3
4 Kt tks P	Kt to K B 3	14 Q R to K B sq	P tks B
5 B to Q 3	B to K Kt 5	15 Q to R 5 ch	P to Kt 3
6 P to B 3	P to K 3	16 Q tks P ch	P tks Q
7 Castles	B to Q 3	17 Kt to Q 6 ch	B tks Kt
8 Q to K sq	B tks Kt	18 B tks P ch	K to K 2
9 R tks B	P to Q B 3	19 R to B 7 ch	K to K sq
10 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2	20 R to R 7 mate.	

*Evening News and Post (Gunsberg).*

From the programme of the Counties' Chess Association we extract the following particulars of the various events to be competed for at the forthcoming meeting at Oxford. Play will take place in the hall of Pembroke College, and the honorary secretary of the Association, Rev. A. B. Skipworth, Tetford Rectory, Horncastle, will be pleased to give any further information required.

Class I.: Division I.—Open to British amateurs (on subscription of £1 1s.) who have previously won a first prize in class I. at any of the meetings of this Association, or who have, in the opinion of the committee, otherwise qualified themselves. First prize, £10 and the holding of the challenge prize for the year; second prize, £5; third prize, £3.

Class I.: Division II.—Open to British amateurs (on subscription of £1 1s.) not qualified as above. First prize, £8; second prize, £4; third prize, £2.

\* In both divisions of class I. there will be a time-limit of twenty moves to the hour.

Class II.—Open to British amateurs (on subscription of 10s. 6d.) not strong enough for class I. First prize, £6; second prize, £3; third prize, £1 10s.

Mrs. Rogers' £4 4s. cup, now held by Miss Rudge, will be competed for by ladies. Entrance fee, 10s. 6d. The ladies, unless the entry is large, will play in class II.

The third prize will not be given in any class unless there are more than six competitors; and if there are not more than four players in any class, the prizes will be diminished.

The holder of any challenge prize will on each occasion be required to give security for its return to the secretary when called upon by him for the next meeting of the Association.

\* \* The funds at the disposal of the committee being a little uncertain, the prizes may be diminished or increased as circumstances may require or allow.

If the entry in any class is large, the committee may divide that class into sections.

Ties must be played out, if the committee shall so direct, and in accordance with the committee's arrangements.

The entries for classes I. and II. must be sent, along with the entrance fee, on or before Monday, 27th July, 1891, to the honorary secretary.

The committee hope to arrange one or more handicaps during the week.

Play will commence on Monday evening, 3rd August, 1891, at 7-30 p.m., and will be continued each day from 10 a.m. to 3 p.m., and from 7 p.m. to 11 p.m., and the meeting will close at 12 at noon, on Saturday, 8th August, 1891, after which hour no further play will be allowed, excepting by special permission of the committee.

## B.C.M. LITERARY COMPETITION.

In accordance with Professor Tomlinson's award, prizes have been forwarded to the following competitors:—

*First Prize.*—A. L. STEVENSON, Wokingham,  
for story, "The Loser Wins."

*Second Prize.*—E. FREEBOROUGH, Hull,  
for story, "In Bohemia."

## CHESS LITERATURE.

*Theory of the Chess Openings*, by G. H. D. Gossip (W. H. Allen & Co., limited, London and Calcutta).—This handsome volume is the second and revised edition of a work which was published twelve years ago. The author hopes it will fairly represent the actual state of chess theory. There is an appendix of sixty-one pages, firstly, to supply interesting but less important lines of play omitted from the main tables; secondly to point out, for the public benefit, many of the blunders of the "*Handbuch* and other writers"; lastly to "anticipate the adverse criticism of captious critics, at all times eager to distinguish themselves at an author's expense by their loud denunciations of any similar omission, or real or fancied mistakes."



This arrangement is something new in chess literature. It is inconvenient for reference, but it has its good points. It permits the author to dispose of variations which are generally recognised but not practised, and leave the main body of his work free for the lines of play most in vogue. With regard to Mr. Gossip's "secondly," and "lastly," it is of course possible that an adverse critic may plead that he also is writing in the interest of the student. Mr. Gossip does not provide for this contingency. It is one we have to face, as reviewers, on penalty of being called to task for "non-recognition," which is another of Mr. Gossip's numerous charges against chess writers. We presume he does not wish to pose like Mr. Hannibal Chollop, with his sword-stick Tickler, and his long knife Ripper. "We must be cracked up, or we snarl. We shows our teeth, I tell you fierce."

Mr. Gossip adds to his preface a long list of his chess honours and achievements, presumably to show the reader his fitness to act as a competent guide, and he does not mind informing us that some writers have thought little of his standing as a player. We apprehend the public won't care much about either one or the other—qualification or disqualification—so long as he turns out a useful book. Let the fruit show. Of its merit in certain openings treated recently by Mr. Steinitz in the *Modern Chess Instructor* there can be no question. The latter gentleman may possibly complain of the wholesale transfer of his analyses to the new work, with variations in his arrangement, but from the reader's point of view the book is all the better for it.

There is a little evil in copying too freely that the copyist is apt to perpetuate blemishes as well as beauties. Mr. Steinitz does not always tell us when he puts in a secondary move to show its possible continuations. In comparing the Scotch Gambit as a preliminary exercise, we find an instance which is a neat little trap for a too confiding copyist. The *Modern Chess Instructor* (p. 60, cols. 1-2) gives the following "entirely new line of development":—  
 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 P to Q 4, P takes P; 4 Kt takes P, Q to R 5; 5 Kt to Q B 3, B to Kt 5; 6 K Kt to Kt 5, Q takes K P ch; 7 B to K 2, B takes Kt ch. Mr. Steinitz makes no mention of 7..., K to Q sq at this point, although he points out its disadvantage on the previous move, when circumstances are different. Mr. Gossip (page 24) has an equal objection to anticipate the curiosity of his readers. The analysis goes on:—8 Kt takes B, Q takes Kt P; 9 B to B 3, Q to R 6; 10 Kt to Q 5, K to Q sq; 11 B to B 4, P to Q 3; 12 Kt takes P, K takes Kt; 13 Q takes P ch, K to Kt 3; 14 B to K 3 ch, K to R 4. White has now a simple mate in two moves by 15 Q to R 3 ch, and 16 B to K 2; for prolonging the mate

14..., K to R 3 is a trifle better. Mr. Steinitz plays to mate on the 18th move by 15 Q to B 5 ch, P to Q Kt 4; 16 B to Q 2 ch. "White mates in two more moves," says Steinitz. "And wins," says the more cautious Gossip, not seeing a mate. Both of them miss mate in one move by 16 Q to R 3. Two other faults in *M.C.I.* have been pointed out by Mr. Wayte, in both of which Mr. Gossip has followed his leader (p. 280). We don't think any worse of him or his book for accidents. Life is pretty full of mistakes. Mr. Gossip makes a great point of discoveries of this kind, and we mention the above to show the incongruity of applying to English or continental writers of good standing, conscientiously doing their best for the chess community, such words as "theoretical ignorance," "atrocious blunders well nigh incredible and wholly inexcusable." It is, however, not our object to criticise Steinitz at second hand. The *Modern Chess Instructor* is yet on its trial, and will be dealt with by other writers. We dismiss this part of our subject, for the present, with the remark that while Steinitz, in the Scotch Gambit, although he believes it to be the strongest move, only devotes one column to Paulsen's attack 7 B to Q Kt 5 (page 62, col. 12), Gossip gives from Steinitz and other writers no less than ten columns (pp. 30-31-32). Neither theorist refers to the reply 7..., Q to Kt 3, which should be worthy of notice. The attack by 7 B to Q Kt 5 was superseded in popular favour by 7 Q to Q 2, before this defence had been thoroughly worked out.

We proceed to other openings in which Mr. Gossip's handiwork is more to the front. He has posted his readers "up to date" by the introduction of analyses published after *Chess Openings A. & M.*, and also by others not known to the co-operators in that work. Mr. Gossip gives us the benefit of his cosmopolitan experience, with further variations of his own. We must admit a preference for those arising in actual play over those in which one player takes both sides. Mr. Gossip very properly describes prolix analysis as laborious but useless. An opening full of resource can only be built up slowly, one or two moves at a time. The play of the analyst, as he makes further progress, becomes unconsciously tinged by his idiosyncrasy, and must be regarded as merely suggestive until it has passed the ordeal of actual practice by strong masters. Even then, as Mr. Gossip has pointed out, eminent theorists may differ in their conclusions. He is a bold man who can say that he has proved his point to the satisfaction of the chess world.

Taken on the whole, the *Theory of the Chess Openings* must be treated as a compilation, unequal in the editor's distribution of both labour and material. It is like an old-fashioned house, with a gigantic new wing attached to it. Some of the variations,

especially those in which Mr. Steinitz has indirectly assisted, are treated as if space were no object. The Petroff Defence is an instance. It is not a popular opening, and its popularity will possibly be diminished, since Steinitz has strengthened the attack, and shown that it may be turned into a variation of the French Defence, favourable to the first player; or into a variation of the Queen's Pawn Game, by advancing the Pawns on Queen's side. Mr. Gossip devotes to it fifty-one columns, and fifteen more in the appendix.

On the other hand, in the Greco Counter Gambit, he nips in the bud the analytical variations supplied by Mr. Fraser to *Chess Openings A. & M.* This is cruel to Greco, considering that the strongest life in this antique opening lies in the direction indicated by Mr. Fraser, who, it is well known, has a profound and unequalled knowledge of this Gambit, and its many resources.

The inequality of the editorial treatment is also exhibited in the Evans Gambit. Mr. Gossip has somehow come to the conclusion that the retreat of the Bishop to Rook's fourth on Black's fifth move in that opening is now considered best. He therefore puts his strength into the Compromised Defence, and other variations springing from 5..., B to R 4; and has only one column to spare (p. 97, col. 3) for a classical continuation of 5..., B to B 4, with which old chess players are, as a rule, most familiar, viz.: 5..., B to B 4; 6 P to Q 4, P takes P; 7 P takes P, B to Kt 3; 8 Castles, P to Q 3; 9 P to Q 5, Kt to R 4; 10 B to Kt 2, Kt to K 2; 11 B to Q 3, Castles; 12 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to K Kt 3; 13 Kt to K 2, P to Q B 4; 14 Q to Q 2, P to K B 3. White has now three courses:—15 K to R sq, Q R to B sq, and B to B 3. The two last named are relegated to the appendix (pp. 313-314), among "interesting but less important lines of play." The best of them, as we think, 15 B to B 3, is very poorly treated:—15 B to B 3, B to Q 2; 16 Kt to Kt 3, R to K sq; 17 Kt to B 5, B takes Kt; 18 P takes B, Kt to K 4; 19 Kt takes Kt, B P takes Kt+. Players who know something of this variation, and the trouble and time that have been bestowed upon it, will yet "want to know."

This observation will apply to sundry variations in the other gambits. Mr. Gossip's treatment of the Allgaier is singularly crude and might be dated ten or a dozen years back. His summary of a difficult variation, after White has sacrificed the Kt, is as follows:—7 P to Q 4, P to Q 4; 8 Q B takes P, P takes P; 9 B to B 4 ch, K to Kt 3; 8 Kt to B 3, B to Q 3!+, "not 8..., B to Kt 2, as given by Freeborough and Ranken." Here is an immense amount of analysis saved by a simple *ipse dixit*. Something similar happens in one of the leading variations of the Centre Gambit. 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 P to Q 4, P takes P;

3 Q takes P, Kt to Q B 3. 4 Q to K 3, Kt to B 3; 5 P to K 5, Kt to Q 4 !; 6 Q to K 4, Kt to Kt 3+. The rest is silence. The ingenious Counter Gambit 4..., P to K B 4; 5 P takes P dis. ch, B to K 2 is not named. When Mr. Gossip writes "up to date" the question is what date he means. On page 289 he refers to blunders, by Cook and the *Handbuch*, which have been corrected years ago in later editions. Cook (1882) gives a useful defence to the Bishop's Gambit by 3.., Kt to Q B 3; 4 P to Q 4, Q to R 5 ch, &c. We do not find this in Mr. Gossip's work. Nor do we find in the *fegatello* variation of the Two Knights' Defence the move 8..., Q Kt to K 2. According to Mr. Gossip it is "an old weak move."

Apart from Mr. Steinitz's contributions to the *Theory*, and the general improvement, by suggestion and analysis, that might be expected from revision of previous treatises by a player of Mr. Gossip's strength and erudition, the chief features of his new book are his analyses and arrangement of the Evans Gambit Declined, and the Vienna Game. They will commend themselves to all readers. Mr. Gossip appears most at home in these openings, and his "blows grow painful and free" against Anderssen, Wisker, Zukertort, the *Morning Post*, *Chess Monthly*, and the *Openings A. & M.* To the Evans Declined he appropriates fifty columns. The variations are much more elaborately worked out than in the *Openings A. & M.*, where in fact the treatment is somewhat meagre. The compilers of that work appear to have forfeited all claim to Mr. Gossip's favour through having overlooked or forgotten due reference to the analysis named by Cook, given in Mr. Gossip's first edition. The *Handbuch* (sixth edition) is equally oblivious. This may be accounted for by Mr. Gossip's statement that all the copies of his work were sold in six months. Mr. Gossip's present analysis therefore holds the field for English readers. It should, however, be compared with Mr. Wayte's extracts from the last edition of the *Handbuch* (see *B.C.M.* 1891, p. 176), in which are sundry rectifications by German analysts, not considered by Mr. Gossip. The Evans is usually avoided by the rising generation of masters, and the probability is that the analysis given in the books will be more frequently referred to than it has been in late years. In this case Mr. Gossip will have no reason to complain longer of non-recognition. While writing this paper, our attention is drawn to a suggestion for his fourth column (p. 102) in the *Manchester Weekly Times*, viz. :—7..., Q to Kt 4 !, in lieu of 7..., Q to B 3.

The literature of the Vienna game has become so cumbersome that Mr. Gossip's systematic arrangement is decidedly a boon to chess players. He devotes to it a hundred and ten columns, viz. :—30 cols. to the Steinitz Gambit; 45 to the defence by 2...,

Kt to K B 3; 20 to the defence by 2 B to B 4; 10 cols. to 2..., P to K Kt 3; and 5 cols. to sundry variations. These are increased by 10 cols. in the appendix, "to muzzle the rabid critics," but we apprehend these wretched critics will still ask for more. Mr. W. T. Pierce's new and voluminous variations of his gambit are summed up in one page, in which that writer's name is not mentioned (p. 229). Is it possible that Mr. Gossip classifies them among the books and papers to which he notes in his preface, he carefully avoids reference? The Vienna-Muzio, springing from 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q 3; 3 P to B 4, P takes P; 4 Kt to B 3, P to K Kt 4; 5 B to B 4, P to Kt 5, &c. is unnoticed; also Messrs. Fraser and Adamson's variation 4 Kt to Q 5, and the Fyfe Gambit 3 P to Q 4.

With respect to the Steinitz Gambit, Mr. Gossip says that it is shown by the analysis given in his *Theory* to be perfectly sound. This is a statement to be deprecated although supported by Herr Csank. We may possibly read elsewhere shortly that it is, and has always been known to be, absolutely and transparently rotten. We have seen something of the kind already, and the only course is to take such assertions "with salt." They simply bewilder and obfuscate the student.

Of the Hampe-Allgaier Gambit, Mr. Gossip notes that it offers better chances of success than the ordinary Allgaier Gambit, as it leads to more complicated positions. The inference is that he is writing in the interest of the first player, but he by no means proves his case. It is a generalisation of similar value to the preceding.

Amongst other openings in which Mr. Gossip's personal investigation is shown by uncomplimentary remarks on his predecessors are the King's Gambit, the Muzio, and the Kieseritzky. These we leave for future consideration. The French game has forty columns apportioned to it. Here Mr. Gossip appears to have acted rather as a recorder of what has been done than as a professed theorist. There is plenty of room for independent analysis in the interest of the attack. The French defence is the Queen's Pawn game played by the second player, but the modern style of playing the attack does not fully recognise this fact. Mr. Gossip has missed an opportunity of distinguishing himself, through following the lead of other analysts, instead of giving full play to his own imagination and analytical force.

Notwithstanding what we have written (*sans rancune*) we look upon Mr. Gossip's new book as a serviceable addition to chess literature. Small faults will very easily occur where there is only one to do the work. The arrangement might be improved in many instances by avoiding a repetition of variations, and puzzling transpositions of moves. The index is also insufficient, and there

should be one for the appendix. The printers have done their part admirably, in making lucid, what, with less care and ingenuity might have been chaos. The work is sure to command attention, if only as an adjunct to previous treatises. It supplies to strong players what light is wanted in the openings now most practised. Beginners will find it necessary to combine it with a more elementary work. Advanced players will find in it plenty of scope for criticism and contemplation. It is eminently suggestive. The public will hardly be ready for another book until the numerous new lights thrown on the game by Steinitz in the *Modern Chess Instructor* are tested and approved. This cannot be well done hurriedly, so that Mr. Gossip will have ample time and opportunity to quit his second edition. In his third, the most obvious improvement will be to delete all cantankerous personalities.

---

#### A CHESS BALLADE.

---

A game handed down from the primitive ages,  
Which China or Persia or India must sire,  
A game that was played by the earliest sages,  
And kings of the East, is well worthy the lyre :  
No poet am I ! ; I could use up a quire  
Of foolscap, and still I should fail to express  
The joys of a game to which all may aspire ;  
There's nothing to equal a good game of Chess !

The game opens out, and each player engages  
With Pawns, and with Bishop, and Knight of the Shire,  
More troops are called up, and the fight hotly rages,  
Conducted throughout with no bloodshed or ire ;  
And now there approaches catastrophe dire :  
The King is encircled and mated—unless—  
Ah ! Pawn for a Queen—Can he possibly buy her ?  
No ! Nothing can equal a good game of Chess !

Of all friendly contests, Chess only one wages  
Alone, with a friend, or by postcard, or wire ;  
Its int'rest ne'er flags to its ultimate stages :  
What pastime can rank intellectually higher ?  
And as the joints stiffen, and old age draws nigher,  
We feel more and more inclination to bless  
The man who invented the game we admire ;  
For nothing can equal a good game of Chess !

#### ENVOY.

To lounge by the sea, or to read by the fire,  
Are both very nice, but they pall, I confess  
For a pastime of which I hope never to tire :  
There's nothing to equal a good game of Chess !

*April 21st, 1891.*

RODOLPH DE SALIS.

---

CORRESPONDENCE.

---

PROBLEMATIC IDEALS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

It appears necessary to explain that the "point" of my reference to Grimshaw's problem (on page 163) was to draw attention to the remarkable move of the Rook, the subsequent play being, for my purpose, comparatively unimportant. In copying the moves I accepted them as those supplied by the composer, which is, I find, not the case. The problem is No. 468, in the *Illustrated London News*, and ten years older than I named.

Yours truly,

E.F.

June 5th, 1891.

---

CHESS SONNETS.

BROOKHILL, WOKINGHAM.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR:

Please allow me to express my thanks to Prof. Tomlinson for his courteous and appreciative notice of my sonnet, and also for his interesting remarks on the structure of the sonnet generally. I have, however, seldom cared to preserve rigorously the form he mentions. Examples of irregularity in the sonnet form are so frequent in the works of our best poets that I think they constitute a rule to follow.

I have, I believe, observed strict rules in writing the enclosed, which, as it was composed at Prof. Tomlinson's suggestion, I venture to dedicate to him.

Believe me,

Yours faithfully,

June 22nd, 1891.

A. L. STEVENSON.

---

SONNET: TOO LATE.

The King is captive, and the fight is done.  
Far-seeing patience and discernment nice,  
That no deceptive hazard could entice,  
By slow degrees their victory have won.  
Yet, ere the conflict half its course had run,  
The vanquished, by a delicate device,  
His fortune might have bettered in a trice:  
But this one chance neglected hope was none.  
So in the Game of Life, how oft we see  
Occasions unemployed, or talents rare  
Neglected, and the soul, that would be free,  
And rise to realms of life and victory,  
Shut out for ever from that dwelling fair:  
O pray we heaven to save us such despair!

## PIERCE GAMBIT.

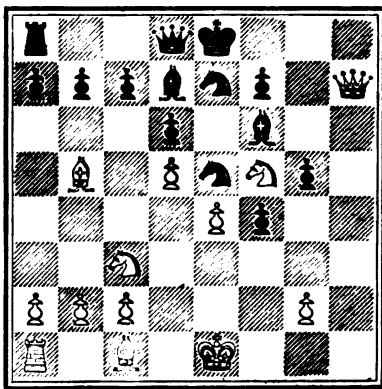
TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

Mr. Ranken, on page 249, gives the following continuation in the defence 5..., B to Kt 2:—6 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4; 7 Kt to Q 4, P to Q 3; 8 B to Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2; 9 Kt to B 5, B to B 3; 10 P to K R 4, P to K R 3; 11 P takes P, P takes P; 12 R takes R, B takes R; 13 Q to R 5, B to B 3; 14 Q to R 7, Kt to K 2. He now makes White check with Kt at Kt 7, Black takes it and then plays his K Kt to Kt 3, retaining the gambit Pawn in safety.

But *is* Kt to Kt 7 ch White's best 15th move. The position is:—

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his fifteenth move.

It seems to me a stronger move for White at this point is 15 Kt to R 6. This virtually pins the Kt on K 4 to his square, and confines Black's already cramped position considerably. If now 15..., K Kt to Kt 3, White recovers his Pawn at once by 16 Kt tks P, &c. Black's best chance of freeing himself appears to be 15..., B takes B; 16 Kt takes B, Q to Q 2; 17 P to R 4 or Kt to Q 4, and still Black cannot Castle with impunity, while White will be able to play B to Q 2 and then Castle. This idea, suggested to me by Mr. James Pierce, is certainly worth attention.

White has also another mode of play I have lately hit upon, after 6..., Kt to K 4:—instead of 7 P to Q 6 or Kt to Q 4, suppose 7 P to K R 4 at once (this prevents Mr. R.'s suggested move Kt to Kt 3 here); a likely continuation is P to K R 3; 8 P to K Kt 3, P takes Kt P; 9 P takes P, P takes P; 10 R takes R, B takes R (or Kt takes Kt ch; 11 Q takes Kt, B takes R; 12 Q takes Kt P, B to B 3; 13 P to K 5, Q to K 2; 14 B to K B 4, P to Q 3; 15 Kt to K 4, and I prefer White's game); 11 Kt takes P, B to B 3 (or Q to B 3; 12 B to K 3, followed by Kt to Kt 5 or Q to Q 2); 12 Q to R 5, B takes Kt; 13 Q to R 8, Kt to B 6 ch; 14 K to K 2, Kt to Kt 8 ch; 15 K to Q 3, K to B sq; 16 Q to R sq, regaining the piece sacrificed. It is true the play is risky for both sides, but I fancy White has a little more freedom.

I am glad to find that Mr. Ranken joins with me in condemning that form of the defence commencing 5..., P to Q 3, but I was not aware that this



was my own particularly favourite defence. The defence for which I know I have expressed a predilection is Mr. Cheshire's, namely 5... P to Kt 5; 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt; 7 Castles, P to Q 3 (vide page 305, vol. 9, *B.C.M.*); perhaps Mr. R. is confusing the two. In any case it is a matter of no importance at all. I am essentially an advocate for White (as Mr. R. appears to be for Black), and I shall be only too delighted if my favourite defences prove ultimately to be unsound.

In the third defence, after the moves 5... P to Kt 5; 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt; 7 Castles, P to Q 4; 8 P takes Q P, B to K Kt 5; 9 R to K sq ch, K Kt to K 2; 10 Kt to K 4, B to Kt 2; 11 P takes P, B to R 6; 12 B takes P; the reply Mr. Ranken gives is Kt to R 4. Mr. R. takes no notice of my proposed reply 13 B to K Kt 5, for if P to K B 3; 14 P to B 4 will give Black a lively time of it. Again if Kt takes B, the following might occur: 14 B takes Kt, Q takes P!; 15 B to B 6, K to B sq (I can see no better move); 16 B to K 7 ch, K to Kt sq (of course if K to K sq, White will be satisfied with the draw); 17 P to Kt 3, and now the play becomes difficult. It will hardly do for Black to check either by Q takes P or B takes P; for if Q takes P ch, 18 K to R sq, P to K B 4 (best); 19 Q takes Q, B takes Q; 20 K to Kt 5, B takes R; 21 R takes B, and White recovers his piece and the exchange apparently.

But even if all this is utterly unsound and unworthy of notice, I fail to see why 13 B to Q Kt 5 ch is bad, for if B to Q 2, White simply retreats B to K B sq, and his position is vastly improved, and he still threatens to win the Q Kt by P to Kt 4. If, however, he reply P to Q B 3, then 14 P to to Q 6, P takes B; 15 Kt to Kt 5, with I think a very good game.

With regard to Mr. Ranken's proposed line of play for Black in the Compromised Defence to the Evans Gambit, after 10... P to Q Kt 4 11 Kt takes P, R to Q Kt sq; 12 Q to K 3, K Kt to K 2; 13 Q to K 2, Q to R 4. Mr. James Pierce sends me the following: 14 Kt to Q 6 ch, P takes Kt; 15 P takes P, &c. Is this good enough?

Yours faithfully,

East Grinstead, May 17th, 1891.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

[Crowded out for want of space last month.]

## ON CLUBS AS SCHOOLS OF CHESS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

In your April and May numbers Messrs. Tomlinson and Tinsley have started an interesting discussion as to the teaching of Chess by professional players in public rooms. The latter's views, I understand, are not uniformly approved at the Divan; nor can I be surprised at this. Such remarks as that "deserving men should be better supported," and that "those who have no faculty as teachers should be compelled to seek some other occupation," have a fine edifying ring about them, but are rather difficult to apply in practice. When the novice or expert, "young man from the country" or busy man from the City, enters a public resort, how is he to know, unless already acquainted with the leading players or having a friend to introduce him—with whom to risk his shillings? It is not every fine player, we shall doubtless agree with Mr. Tomlinson, who can also teach Chess. It seems to follow that whoever looks for improvement to Divan play must buy his own experience, unless he has a monitor at his elbow. If you can afford me space, I should like to point out an alternative—to call attention to the Chess training to be had at clubs, and to offer a few hints for its improvement,

The first requisite for a good Club is *esprit de corps*, the desire on the part of its members for something besides personal advancement, the winning of collective as well as individual victories. There must be zeal in enlisting recruits, a cordial welcome to new members, the training of the rising generation by their seniors. The wrong sort of club is one where each member thinks only of "his game" as he would of his rubber, his newspaper, or his arm-chair, as something which helps him to get through the afternoon or evening; where he prefers playing with his familiars only, and avoids new opponents; where (as I once heard was the case in a provincial club) an energetic secretary who promotes matches and doubles the number of members is regarded as a disturber of the sleepy but pleasing routine of life. In a good club a new comer, whether his reputation have preceded him or not, will at once be introduced, by the secretary or his own proposer, to the leading players; he will be taken in hand by one of these, and after a few trials his class will be approximately determined. This process may not always be agreeable to the self-love of the novice; he may have been reared far away from the great Chess centres, and may have cherished the notion that a Blackburne or a Gunsberg could at most give him the Pawn and two; he may then discover that players who are not Blackburnes or Gunsbergs can in reality give him much larger odds. Still this is by many degrees better than that the leaders should take no notice of him, that he should be shy of challenging them to a game and, as Mr. Tinsley puts it, being under an obligation or running the risk of being refused. In this way, too, rising talent comes much sooner to the fore, and obtains due recognition when match teams are being made up; a proof, if proof were needed, that without the stimulus of match play no club is likely to be in a thoroughly healthy condition. On the other hand, I have seen in some Club rules an excess of the competitive principle which I think is to be avoided. The distinction between ordinary and match play should be drawn clear and sharp. It is a mistake to keep an official register of all games played, and still more to follow such a register in classifying the players; the result is an exaggerated feeling of the importance of every single game, as if it were being played in a one-game tourney, and a monotonous choice of one or two openings. Experimental play should be encouraged, not discouraged; if a man chooses to risk the loss of a game, and perhaps of a small stake, in the quest after enlarged ideas, he should not be further penalised by such a game counting against his position in the club. Wisker, soon after he emigrated to Australia, in a report on colonial Chess declared that "people out here think too much of an odd game." This was perhaps characteristic of a community living always at high pressure, and carrying that spirit even into their amusements. George Walker's rule, not to make up your mind as to the relative strength of two players until they have played at least five-and-twenty games, is a "counsel of perfection" to be aimed at, but not always practicable.

The testing of particular openings, especially in consultation games, is a valuable aid in the formation of a School of Chess such as we are contemplating. It will be remembered that the *Handbuch*, in its original form, represented the whole analytical strength of the Berlin Club. But apart from the literary and non-contentious business, it is obvious that the fighting strength of a club in match play is greatly assisted when players of fine natural gifts, but little leisure or opportunity for study, can thus profit on easy terms by the lore of their more bookish *confrères*. These latter must, of course, not be niggardly of their knowledge; readiness to impart what one knows is one of the first qualifications of a loyal and zealous Clubman.

In writing thus I have not been sketching an ideal Club; I am simply stating the lines upon which the St. George's Club has been worked with increasing success, during the fifteen years of Mr. Minchin's secretaryship. The City and the British Club could doubtless give an equally good account of

themselves ; while the local Metropolitan Clubs appear to exist for match play as their being's end and aim, more even than the three leading organisations. My object has been, not to draw comparisons, but to point out the use which may be made of all really good Clubs, as Schools of Chess.

I should like to add that Sussex as a county, and Brighton and Hastings as towns, appear to me from personal knowledge to be exceptionally well organised for Chess purposes, and worthy the attention of those engaged in founding either Clubs or wider Associations.

I am, Sir,

Yours faithfully,

W.W.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME 946.

Played recently at Simpson's Divan.

(Scotch Game.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(C. MÜLLER.)	(Rev. W. GRUNDY.)			(C. MÜLLER.)	(Rev. W. GRUNDY.)		
1 P to K 4		P to K 4		11 P to K 5 (d)		Q to K Kt 3	
2 Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3		12 Castles		B to R 6 (e)	
3 P to Q 4		P tks P		13 B to B 3 (f)		P to K B 3 (g)	
4 Kt tks P		B to B 4		14 P tks P		R tks P	
5 B to K 3		Q to B 3		15 Q to K 3 (h)		Q to R K B sq	
6 P to Q B 3		K Kt to K 2		16 B tks P ch		Kt tks B	
7 Q to Q 2		Castles (a)		17 Q tks B		R to B 6	
8 B to K 2 (b)		Kt tks Kt		18 Q to Q 7 (i)			
9 B tks Kt (c)		B tks B				Kt to K 6 and wins (j).	
10 P tks B		P to Q 4					

### NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

(a) P to Q R 3 is advisable here, preventing White's Kt coming down and greatly hampering his development.

(b) So far White's moves are according to the best authorities on this well-worn variation, but now he should have played Kt to Q Kt 5. I believe this wins a Pawn against the best defence. Here are some likely moves: 8 Kt to Q Kt 5, B takes B; 9 Q takes B, P to Q 4 (best, for if 9 Q to K 4, K to Q 2 gives White the best game); 10 Kt takes B P, R to Kt sq; 11 Kt to Q 2, or he may even play 11 P takes P, with two Pawns to the good at the moment, though he can scarcely hope to retain both, and his position requires careful management.

(c) The exchanges cannot be commended, White's Bishop being especially a tower of strength, and to take with Pawn gives him a capital game.

(*d*) White's Q P being now weak and isolated, and his game undeveloped, Black's position is, I think, superior.

(*e*) And Black's proceeds to take advantage of the superiority.

(*f*) Very awkward, but he must not give up the exchange.

(*g*) Right. There is nothing like assaulting the weak spot without loss of time.

(*h*) Threatening the Kt, B takes P ch, &c., but it is in the nature of a trap and only apparently good. There is nothing effective for him on the board.

(*i*) P to K Kt 3 might have prolonged the game and led to much interesting play, but I fancy Black would have the best of it, as he has three or four good continuations.

(*j*) This is a gem, well worthy of preservation. Mr. Grundy deserves a hearty word of thanks for a game of the first order.

### GAME 947.

Played by Correspondence, between the Hobart Chess Club and the Victorian Chess Club; May, 1889, to February, 1891.

(Allgaier-Thorold-Freeborough Opening).

WHITE. (HOBART.)	BLACK. (VICTORIA.)	WHITE. (HOBART.)	BLACK. (VICTORIA.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	24 P takes Kt	B tks B P
2 P to K B 4	P tks P	25 B to B 4 ch	K to R 2
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	26 R to B 4	Q to Q 3
4 P to K R 4	P to Kt 5	27 Kt to K 2	Q R to K sq
5 Kt to Kt 5	P to K R 3	28 P to R 5 ( <i>h</i> )	Q R to K 4
6 Kt tks P	K tks Kt	29 Kt to Kt 3	K to R sq ( <i>i</i> )
7 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	30 Q to Q 4 ( <i>j</i> )	Q tks Q ch
8 B tks P	P tks P ( <i>a</i> )	31 R tks Q	P to Kt 4 !
9 B to B 4 ch	K to Kt 2	32 R to Q 5	R tks R
10 Kt to B 3	B to Q 3 !	33 B tks R	R to Q sq
11 Castles	B tks B	34 B to Kt 3	B to Kt 5
12 R takes B	Kt to K B 3	35 R to B 6	K to R 2
13 Q to K 2	Kt to B 3 ( <i>b</i> )	36 B to B 7	R to Q 8 ch ( <i>k</i> )
14 Q R to K B sq	Kt tks P ( <i>c</i> )	37 K to B 2	R to Q 7 ch
15 Q to K B 2	P to K 6 !	38 K to K 3	R to R 7 !
16 Q takes P	Kt to B 4	39 R to Q B 6	Kt tks P
17 Q to B 2	R to B sq ( <i>d</i> )	40 B tks Kt	B tks B
18 B to Q 3	Kt to R 4 ( <i>e</i> )	41 Kt tks B	R tks Kt
19 R tks P ch	K to R sq	42 R tks B P ch	K to Kt 3
20 R to Kt 6	K to R 2 ( <i>f</i> )	43 R tks R P	R to K B 4
21 R to Kt 4	B to K 3 ( <i>g</i> )	44 P to R 4 ( <i>l</i> )	P to R 4
22 R to K 4	K Kt (at R 4) to	45 P tks P	R tks P
23 P to K Kt 4	K to Ktsq [Kt 2	46 P to Kt 3 ( <i>m</i> )	

NOTES BY MR. F. J. YOUNG (Hobart).

(a) 8..., Kt to K B 3 or B to K 3 is a preferable line of play.

(b) If 13..., Q takes P ch; 14 K to R sq, R to B sq; 15 Q R to K B sq, Kt to B 3; 16 Kt to Q 5 ?, Kt to K R 4!

(c) An interesting departure from the books.

(d) Absolutely necessary.

(e) We had expected the following:—18..., Kt to Q 3; 19 Kt to Q 5, Q Kt to K sq !; 20 Kt to K 3, P to B 3; 21 Kt takes P, B takes Kt; 22 R takes B ch, K to R sq; 23 R to Kt 6, Q to Kt 3; 24 R takes P ch, K to Kt 2; 25 R to Kt 6 ch, K to B 2; 26 P to K Kt 4, Q takes Q ch; 27 R takes Q, K to K 2; 28 P to R 5, and though Black may have a slight advantage, White's chances of a draw are good enough. Perhaps rather stronger is 20..., Q to Q 3; 21 B to B 5, Kt to R 4; 22 R takes P ch, K to R sq; 23 R to Q sq, Q to Q Kt 3 (if Q to K 2; 24 R to Kt 6); 24 R to Q 8, P to B 3; 25 B to K 6, Q to B 4!; 26 R to Kt 8 ch, R takes R; 27 B takes R, K Kt to Kt 2!; 28 B to B 7, Q to K 2; 29 Q to B 4, K to R 2; Black for choice. The position gives Black great choice for the 20th move, and very likely a more complete analysis might discover a better line of defence.

(f) Better than the only alternative, Q to K sq; 21 R takes P ch, Kt takes R ! (if K to Kt 2, 22 Q to Q 2); 22 Q takes R ch, Q takes Q; 23 R takes Q ch, K to Kt 2; 24 R to K 8, winning at least another Pawn, with a good game.

(g) This move loses the game; K to R sq was expected, which secures the draw.

(h) If Kt to Kt 3 at once, B to Kt 3 puts an end to the block.

(i) Preventing B to Q 3, to which R to K Kt sq would be a complete answer.

(j) This abandons the block, but leaves White with just a winning advantage.

(k) If 36..., R to Q 2; 37 B to Kt 6 ch, K to Kt sq; 38 R to R 6, P to B 4; 39 Kt to K 4, &c.

(l) R to R 5 would also win. K to K 4 was tempting, but R to Q B 4 would have been a satisfactory answer.

(m) And after a few more moves Black resigned the game, White proving a win by analysis.

---

\*.\* Owing to want of space we are compelled to hold over several important games.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

By JAS. RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Problem Tourney.*—Open to the world. Composers may send from one to three original and hitherto unpublished three-move problems; this is exclusive of the problems that may be entered in the Novelty Class. Each problem must be accompanied by full solution, and must bear a distinguishing motto. The name and address of composer must be enclosed in a separate sealed envelope; the latter will remain in the possession of Mr. Green, and will be opened by him after the award is made. Competing positions must be mailed to R. F. Green, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool, not later than October 1st, 1891, from Europe; November 1st, 1891, from America; and December 31st, 1891, from Australia. We shall begin the publication of the problems in January next, and the award will be made immediately after the last position is given. We hope to be able to announce in our next issue the names of gentlemen who will act as judges.

## PRIZES.

	£	s.	d.
First ... ..	1	10	0
Second (kindly presented by E. J. Winter-Wood, Esq.)	1	1	0
Third ... ..			
Fourth ... ..			

Painting, kindly presented by Mrs. W. J. Baird  
Painting, kindly presented by Carslake W. Wood, Esq.

To meet the desires of several who have sent in their views in our "Suggestion Tourney," we offer the following special prizes:

*Novice Class.*—For best problem by a composer who has never won a prize in a problem tourney before July, 1891, a copy of *Crumbs from the Chess-board*, kindly presented by the author, C. A. Gilberg, of Brooklyn. Problems for this prize must be marked "Novice."

*Speciality Class.*—For best problem, without a Queen on the board, a copy of *The Chess Problem*, by Planck, Laws, Frankenstein, and Andrews. Problems in this class must be marked "Speciality." The above problems will be eligible for prizes in major tourney.

*Novelty Class.*—To add a new interest to our competitions, we invite composers to take part in a distinctly original tourney. Three prizes will be offered for the three best problems with a plurality of pieces. Composers may use any number of Queens, Rooks, Knights, and Bishops, provided the number of promoted pieces does not exceed the number of Pawns of the same colour. Composers may send as many as three such problems, but they must reach Mr. Green not later than November 1st, 1891, and every problem must be marked "Novelty." We shall make a special arrangement for the publication of these curiosities, due announcement of which will be made.

PRIZES.					
First	...	...	...	...	10s. od.
Second	...	...	...	...	B.C.M. for a year
Third	Chess Annual, Chess Problems (Rayner), The Two-move Chess Problem, &c., at choice.				

**New Solution Tourney.**—The third quarter's tourney begins with the present number, and will include all the numbered problems, not exceeding four-movers published in July, August, and September. Two points will be allowed for every correct key of two-movers, three points for three-movers, and four points for four-movers. Only key-moves need be sent, but one point will be deducted for every incorrect key. Two points will be allowed for stating a position to be impossible in actual play or unsolvable, if such statement can be verified. Solutions must be sent on or before the last day of each month. Foreign competitors will have three weeks, dating from receipt of magazine.

PRIZES.					
First	...	...	...	...	10s. 6d.
Second	...	...	...	...	Pierce Gambit Papers and Problems
Third	...	...	...	...	Chess Exemplified
Fourth	...	...	...	...	Chess Player's Annual, 1891.

**B.C.M. Solution Tourney (second quarter).**—Problems 726 and 729 have made a few gaps in our solvers' ranks, but a very fair number still remain with an equal number of points. The scores for May problems are as follows:—

	Old score	724	725	726	727	728	729	730	731	Total	
H. Jonsson.....	31	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	65
"G.H.".....	31	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	65
"Henry".....	31	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	65
"Trifolium".....	31	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	65
J. S. Russell.....	31	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	65
J. A. Ros.....	31	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	65
W. H. Jones.....	31	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	65
Ch. Lund .....	31	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	65
F. R. Adcock.....	31	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	65
O. Brenander.....	31	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	65
P. F. Blake.....	31	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	62
"Sigma".....	31	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	59
H. Allport.....	31	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	59
J. Methven.....	31	...	2	...	2	...	1	...	3	...	58
W. A. Mackenzie.....	31	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	56
"Chat".....	31	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	53
S. Kossowich.....	31	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	52
J. O. Allfrey.....	31	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	0	...	50
W. J. Jubb.....	28	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	50
E. B. Schwann.....	27	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	49
Jas. McClare .....	27	...	2	...	2	...	1	...	3	...	48
"Harold".....	27	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	45
J. R. Carson .....	14	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	42

Correct solutions of Nos. 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, and 729 from "Hyrneh" and H. S. Brandreth.

*Suggestion Tourney.*—This has proved a very interesting affair, and we have had considerable difficulty in making the award. The papers throughout were good and very helpful, in fact it is mostly on the lines suggested to us by some that we have framed our new problem tourneys. One feature of the competition has surprised us very much, and that is the difference of opinion respecting adjudication. There are not more than two papers, out of the large number sent to us, agreeing upon any particular method. Almost every imaginable mode is suggested, and if we were to rely upon these for some suitable system, the conflicting opinions would leave us hopelessly perplexed. Without expressing ourselves in favour or otherwise, of the winning papers, we make the award as follows:—1, Rev. R. J. Wright, Worthing; 2, K. A. Eriksson, Sweden. We should like to honourably mention the papers by E. Holt, F. W. Womersley, and A. Fountain in the order named. We thank our contributors for their hints, to the practical utility of many we attest by embodying them in our new programme.

*Erratum.*—Mr. C. Moriau, City of London Chess Club, has written to us to say that in Patzak's problem there is no mate as given in our last issue, because Black can play 6..., P to R 5. This arises from a misprint; the Pawn at h 5 should be White. With this alteration the solution is as published.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 724, by F. G. Tucker.—1 Q to Q 3.

No. 725, by Rev. R. Simpson.—1 Q to Q 5.

No. 726, by P. F. Blake.—1 Kt to R 5, K to K 5; 2 Q to Kt 5, &c. If 1..., P to Kt 4; 2 B takes K's P ch, &c. If 1..., P or K takes P; 2 B to K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., P to Q 6; 2 Q takes P ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt to B 6 ch, &c.

No. 727, by W. Service.—1 B to K 7, R to R 3; 2 Q takes P, &c. If 1..., R takes Q; 2 R to R 7 ch, &c. If 1..., B takes B; 2 Q takes R ch, &c.

No. 728, by O. Brenander.—1 Q to B 8, K to K 5; 2 Q to B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 3; 2 B to B 6, &c. If 1..., K to Q 5; 2 Q to Q B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P moves; 2 Q to K B 5 ch, &c.

No. 729, by O. Brenander.—Five solutions. 1 R to Q B 6 (author's). Also 1 R to B sq; 1 K to B 5; 1 B to Kt 5, and 1 B to R 6.

No. 730, by W. Gleave.—1 Q to Q sq.

No. 731, by W. J. Kennard.—1 B to B 5, P moves; 2 K to K 2, P takes B; 3 Kt to B sq, P moves; 4 Q to B 3 ch, Kt takes Q mate.

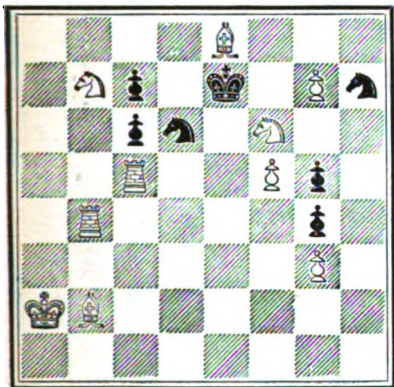
Solution of problem, by C. D. P. Hamilton.—1 B to Kt 2; twenty-nine variations.



**PROBLEMS.**

**No. 743.—By E. B. SCHWANN,  
WIMBLEDON.**

**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

**White mates in two moves.**

**No. 744.—By O. BRELANDER,  
SWEDEN.**

**BLACK.**

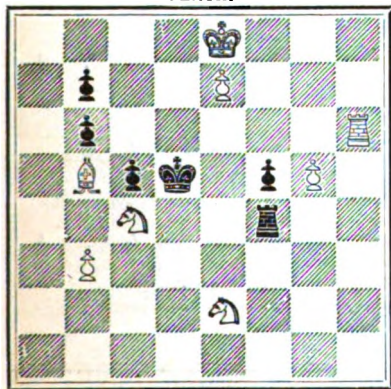


**WHITE.**

**White mates in two moves.**

**No. 745.—By W. CHURCHER,  
LONDON.**

**BLACK.**

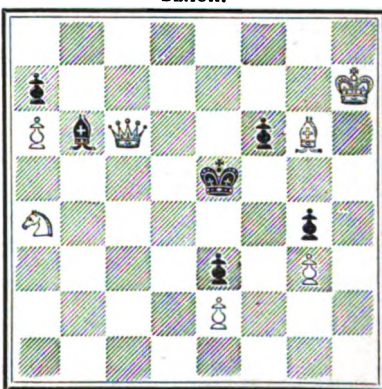


**WHITE.**

**White mates in two moves.**

**No. 746.—By W. CHURCHER,  
LONDON.**

**BLACK.**



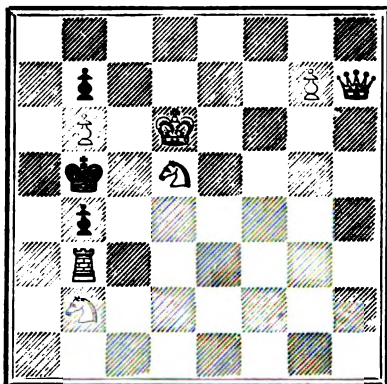
**WHITE.**

**White mates in two moves.**

**PROBLEMS.**

No. 747.—By W. SERVICE,  
COATBRIDGE.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 748.—By Jos. C. J. WAINWRIGHT  
U.S.A.

BLACK.

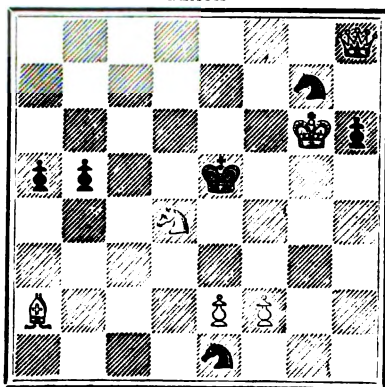


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 749.—By Rev. A. B. THYNNE,  
MELKSHAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 750.—By J. R. CARSON,  
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

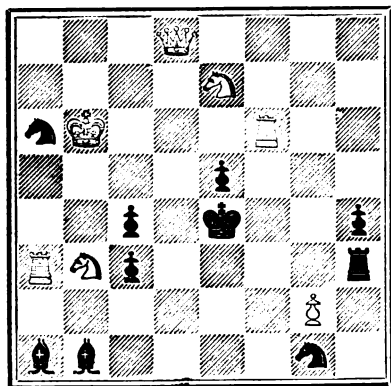
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By James Rayner, Leeds.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

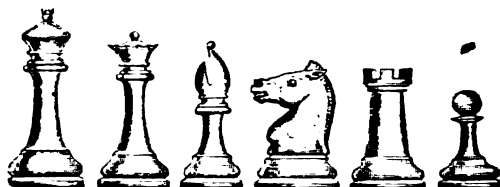
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ...	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ...	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6	
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-	
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality ...	9/-	11/-	13/6		
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	24/-	27/-

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

**WHOLESALE:**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

AUGUST, 1891.

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

---

### LONDON.

**CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB.**—A very interesting meeting was held at the club rooms, on Wednesday evening, 8th July, when the winners of the Winter Tournament were presented with their prizes. There was a good attendance, presided over by Mr. Jas. Kershaw (president). Mr. Loman had a very hearty reception on rising to receive the championship prize, and the other winners were also well received. A very enjoyable smoking concert followed. As soon as one great winter tournament at the City Club closes, another is inaugurated, and accordingly the lists of competitors in the forthcoming winter tournament were opened on Monday, 13th July, when about a score of strong players at once entered for the contest. The lists will be kept open till 31st August, and play will probably begin on the 21st September. The prizes will amount to over £70, including three presented by Messrs. Frankenstein, Kershaw, and Steel (Calcutta). Looking at the fact that Mr. Loman has so brilliantly carried off chief honours in Simpson's Tournament, great interest will be taken in the play of the two sections of first-class players, in one of which he will compete. Mr. Cook (of the *Synopsis*) will also be one of the competitors.

The match between Blackburne and Gunsberg, for a stake of £60 aside and the title of English champion, is now a settled matter, the only thing wanting is for some club (London or provincial) to come forward and guarantee the players' expenses, which are put at £40. Surely this ought not to be a difficult matter. The contest will be an interesting one in every way.

The Hon. Robert Steel has left for Calcutta, and Simpson's for the present knows him no more. He has played some capital games during his stay, especially with Blackburne and Mason. Herr Schottländer, of Breslau, is on a visit here, and has encountered most of the strong players who visit the Divan, with a result that he won a majority of the encounters.

Herr Lasker is now at the German exhibition, West Kensington, where he will be happy to meet all comers over the chess board. The directors of the exhibition are to be congratulated on their attempt at introducing chess as a feature of the "show."

### SCOTTISH CHESS ASSOCIATION.

The eighth Annual Congress of the Scottish Association was held at the rooms of the Glasgow Club, Athenæum Buildings, St. George's Place, beginning Monday, July 20th. Three tournaments were arranged, and the following prizes competed for:—

	£	s.	d.
Major Tournament, 1st prize ... ..	4	4	0
(And possession of Scottish Championship Cup for the year.)			
Major Tournament, 2nd prize ... ..	2	2	0
Minor Tournament, 1st prize ... ..	3	3	0
Minor Tournament, 2nd prize ... ..	2	2	0
Handicap, 1st prize ... ..	3	3	0
Handicap, 2nd prize ... ..	1	11	6

In addition to the above, Mr. D. Y. Mills, Edinburgh, gave a prize of £1 1s. for the "best game," and Mr. I. M. Brown, Leeds, gave two copies of *Chess Exemplified* as 3rd prizes in the Major and Minor Tournaments.

Six competitors entered for the Scottish Championship, and from the following table will be seen that Mr. J. D. Chambers won all his games and first prize. Mr. Gilchrist comes second. Mr. Black has still a game to play with Mr. Chirrey.

NAME.	D. Chirrey.	J. Gilchrist.	W. C. Spens.	G. A. Thomson.	J. D. Chambers.	Wm. Black.	Total.
D. Chirrey.....	—	0	0	½	0	1	1½
J. Gilchrist.....	1	—	1	½	0	½	4½
W. C. Spens.....	1	0	—	1	0	0	2
G. A. Thomson.....	½	0	0	—	0	1	1½
J. D. Chambers.....	1	1	1	1	—	1	5
Wm. Black .....	0	½	1	0	0	—	1½

In the Minor Tournament eight competitors entered, but Mr. J. Bardgett retiring, only seven took part. After a close con-

test Mr. Seligmann won first prize, £3 3s., with a score of five wins and two draws; Mr. F. Krasser took second prize, £2 2s. The full results of play are given below:—

NAME.	Wm. McCombie.	John Connor.	W. H. Jonas.	A. C. A. Jonas.	F. Krasser.	C. M. Jonas.	Wm. Seligmann.	J. Bardgett.	Total.
Wm. McCombie.....	—	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	2
John Connor .....	0	—	0	1	0	1	0	1	2½
W. H. Jonas .....	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	5
A. C. A. Jonas .....	1	0	0	—	1	1	0	1	4
F. Krasser .....	1	1	1	0	—	1	1	1	5½
C. M. Jonas.....	1	1	0	0	0	—	1	1	3
Wm. Seligmann ..	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	6
J. Bardgett .....	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	—	0*

\* Player retired.

For the Handicap sixteen players entered, and the prizes were won as follows:—first, J. M. Finlayson; second, W. McCombie.

The business meeting was held on Friday evening, 24th July, when Sheriff Spens was elected president of the association, and Edinburgh chosen place of meeting for next year; power was also given to the Edinburgh directors to fix the particular date for meeting, but with recommendation in favour of Easter, 1892.

## THE TALE OF A TOURNAMENT.

It is sometimes said to be unwise to explain one's purpose; but the writer of the following pages desires to convey to the ordinary (or shall I say average?) reader of chess literature a plain unvarnished but not disconnected account of the recent Tournament at Simpson's. He feels that the *B.C.M.* must have many readers who would be glad to peruse in leisure moments, and possibly to ponder over some of the principal positions, games, and endings that occurred in actual conflict, and obtain a sort of bird's-eye view of the Tourney as a whole, as observed by one who was both spectator and competitor.

One word in reference to recent Divan Tournaments seems necessary. Palmy days of public chess resorts appear to be almost over. Local and other clubs in abundance have sprung up, and are flourishing in and around London, and these satisfy the

requirements of many learners and aspirants to chess honours. Then again we have no great number of really extraordinary chess geniuses with big souls and wide sympathies, anxious only to promote the welfare of the game; though there were probably never more really good players who may be termed "*first class*" or thereabouts. Divan Tourneys have, however, generally attracted attention, perhaps because in them there have always been a few professionals and others answering the above description. The difficulty has been to accomplish one of the main purposes of a public room Tournament, viz. :—*To keep up a sustained interest for the whole period of play.* All goes fairly for a time, but then comes the period of listlessness and indifference. The amateurs who think themselves too heavily handicapped, and don't care to be limited to playing three or four games per week, soon find that they have not much chance, other engagements present themselves, and the professionals are left to score a few games by default, and bring the affair to a conclusion which is satisfactory to no one concerned.

Under such circumstances, and with hot July in prospect, there was anything but an enthusiastic welcome of the suggestion of another Divan Tournament, and the formal notice of a "first-class" contest, with entrance fee of £1, met with only a feeble response. A meeting was held, and it was proposed by the writer, expressing as he pretty well knew the feelings of others, to abolish for this special occasion all entrance fees; to admit freely a recognised number of first-class players only; to regulate the pairing and play as in ordinary Masters' Tournaments, allowing no latitude to anyone; and to play one game only at a time. This course was after some discussion adopted, and on these principles the Tournay has been carried out with considerable satisfaction both to competitors, spectators, and I should say to proprietors. At 1-0 p.m. and at 6-0 p.m. each day might be seen two individuals, with terribly earnest visage, seating themselves opposite each other at a table on which were the implements of war—to wit, a chess board and men, a swivel clock, score sheets, pencils, &c., whilst gathered around might be observed many of the *élite* of the chess world, English and foreign, with others interested.

The competitors are pretty well known, all of them, but the names may be repeated in alphabetical order :—

BIRD.  
FENTON.  
GOSSIP.  
JASNOGRODSKY.  
LEE.

LOMAN.  
MORTIMER.  
MÜLLER.  
TINSLEY.  
VAN VLIET.

This, it must be admitted, is a pretty fair show, and with Black-

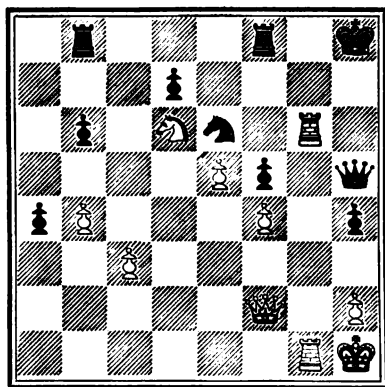


burne, Gunsberg, and Mason, would have been at least equal to any ordinary meeting of the B.C.A., and fully representative. The prizes were, however, not sufficiently tempting for the great masters to risk their reputations,\* but Mr. Blackburne would certainly have entered had the first prize amounted to £20. As a fact the four prizes will not amount to quite so much, but honours count in chess, as in whist. The entries of Bird and Loman were of special interest for obvious reasons, but at the beginning an impartial observer would have perhaps thought each of the ten had about an equal chance. Play began on June 15th, with a game of some interest between Müller and Bird (drawn), and a smart contest between Lee and Tinsley, already reported (see *B.C.M.*, July).

Let us now survey briefly a few of the principal contests, and endeavour to gather such lessons and amusement as the most remarkable positions afford.

FENTON *v.* MORTIMER (Ruy Lopez).—This game deserves special notice inasmuch as Fenton, who so far had played in fine style, could have won when the following position was arrived at, in a very pretty way. Obviously White has the best game, with the Kt so well posted, &c.

BLACK (MORTIMER).



WHITE (FENTON).

\*Since writing the above, the following *a propos* remarks have come to hand, and I can't help quoting:—"The masters who loom most largely in the public eye do not engage in Divan Tourneys. They lounge about and speak of the matter oracularly, and there they stop. The dignity of a modern master when well boomed is a fearful and wonderful thing . . . We remember Steinitz when he was glad to play for a shilling a game; but now!!!"—*Sheffield Independent*, July 18th, 1891.

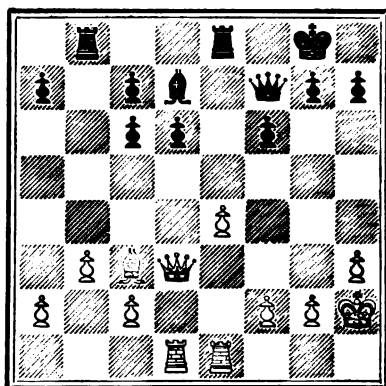
The winning variation is, every move being practically forced,

FENTON.	MORTIMER.
Q to K 2 !	Q to R 2
R takes Kt	P takes R
R to Kt 5	Q to Q B 2 (or elsewhere)
R to R 5 ch	K to Kt sq
Q to Kt 2 ch	Q to Kt 2
R to Kt 5, and wins easily.	

Fenton evidently overlooked this Morphy variation, and getting nervous about the R P of Black, played Kt away to Kt 5, whereupon Mortimer promptly played R to K Kt sq, which forces the exchange of Rooks, after which the ending is easily won by Black.

LOMAN *v.* VAN VLIET (Ruy Lopez), played at the same period, brought together the two competitors who were destined to be the first and second prize winners, and will therefore be of interest. The opening proceeded on familiar lines, and in the middle game Black made an unsuccessful attempt to get up an attack on the King by bringing the Queen's Rook round. Position after White's 22nd move, P to Q Kt 3 :—

BLACK (VAN VLIET).



WHITE (LOMAN).

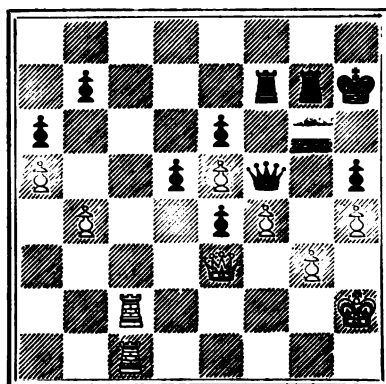
LOMAN.	VAN VLIET.	LOMAN.	VAN VLIET.
22 —	R to Kt 4	27 P to Q B 4	R to Kt 3
23 B to Kt 2	R to K Kt 4	28 R to Q 2	K R to K 3
24 P to K B 4	R to K R 4	29 K R to Q sq	Q to K sq
25 Q to K B 3	P to K B 4	30 Q to Q 3	P to B 4
26 P to K 5	R to R 3	31 P to K Kt 4	P tks Kt P

32 P to B 5	R to R 3	35 Q tks R	P tks Q
33 P tks R	B to B 3	36 P tks P	P to Kt 3
34 R to K Kt sq	R tks P ch	37 P to Q 7 and wins.	

This ending is well worthy of some study. It will be noticed how well Loman takes advantage of the position of the black Rooks, and the sacrifice of Queen is sound and brilliant. He has, however, a won game after P to B 5. Mr. Van Vliet thought a good deal of trouble might have been averted by his playing 30..., R to K 2.

LEE *v.* BIRD (P to Q 4, P to K B 4) was principally notable for the ending, which was of the highest interest, after the following position following White's 39th move R to B 2.

BLACK (BIRD).



WHITE (LEE).

LEE.	BIRD.	LEE.	BIRD.
39 —	P to Q 5	49 R tks P (K 7)	Q tks P ch
40 Q to B 2	P to K 6	50 K to R sq	R to Kt 5
41 Q to B 3	P to Q 6	51 Q tks R ch	Q tks Q
42 R (B 2) to B 3	Q tks K P	52 R to Kt 2	R tks P
43 R to B 5	P to Q 7	53 R tks Q P	R tks P
44 R to Q sq	Q to Q 5	54 R to Q 8 ch	K to B 2
45 Q tks P ch	K to Kt sq	55 R to Q 7 ch	K to B 3
46 R to B 8 ch	R to B sq	56 R tks Q	R tks R
47 R to B 5	Q to Q 6	57 R tks P	R tks P ch
48 R to K 5	P to K 7	58 K to Kt 2	R to Q R 5

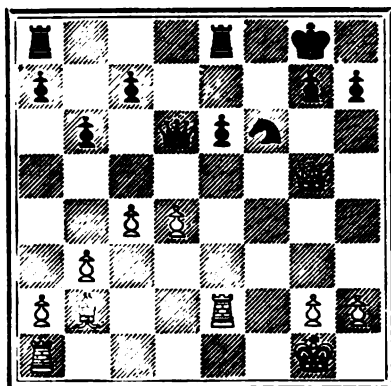
and wins.

Such a position will bear any amount of analysis, which it is no part of my design to give; but among other things it is noticeable that if White had taken the Pawn at move 40, Black replies

R takes K Kt P, and the game is won. Also, that at move 54 White could have drawn by R takes Q ch, followed by R to Kt 2, instead of giving the useless checks.

MULLER *v.* TINSLEY (Queen's Gambit Declined) created some excitement, for Müller played well and got a winning position, pressing Tinsley so closely that strange to relate time ran very short. Both overlooked winning moves. Position after White's 21st move, Q to Kt 5.

BLACK (TINSLEY).



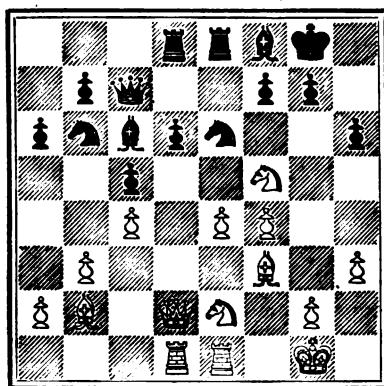
WHITE (MÜLLER).

MÜLLER.	TINSLEY.	MÜLLER.	TINSLEY.
21 —	R to K B sq	27 R tks P	P to K R 3
22 Q to R K sq	Q R to K sq	28 Q to Kt 6	R tks R
23 P to Q 5	Q to B 4 ch	29 R tks R	Q tks R P ch
24 K to R sq	P to Q Kt 4	30 K to Kt sq	Q to Kt 4
25 P to K R 4	P tks B P	31 Q tks Q	P tks Q
26 P tks B P	Q tks B P	32 R to K 5	R to Q sq

The winning move for White seems to be 27 R to K 4, and for Black 32..., R to Q Kt sq. A draw was the actual result. Obviously in the first case the R cannot be taken and can go to Kt 4; and in the second case, Black must win the exchange or another Pawn.

LOMAN *v.* MORTIMER (Petroff) was not only a good game in itself, but very important to the players, as each had at that time made a clean score. The position became in turn Ruy Lopez and Four Knights in the Opening, and a good deal of manœuvring resulted in Mr. Mortimer getting a game very unsuited to his taste, as he was closely shut in all round. Position after Black's 21st move, P to K R 3.

BLACK (MORTIMER).



WHITE (LOMAN).

LOMAN.	MORTIMER.	LOMAN.	MORTIMER.
22 Kt to K 3	Q to K 2	31 R tks R	R to K sq
23 Kt to Q 5	B tks Kt	32 R tks R	Q tks R
24 K P tks B	Kt to B 2	33 Kt tks P	K to Kt sq
25 Kt to Kt 3	Q to Q 2	34 Kt tks B	K tks Kt
26 B to Kt 4	P to B 4	35 Q to R 7	Q to K 6 ch
27 Kt tks P	Q to B 2	36 K to R sq	Q tks B P
28 Q to B 3	K to R 2	37 Q to Kt 7 ch	K to K sq
29 Q to Q 3	P to Kt 3	38 B to R 5 ch, and the remain-	
30 Kt to R 4	R tks R ch	der is of no public interest.	

White's 23rd move was the winning stroke, and after it Black might almost have resigned.

BIRD v. JASNOGRODSKY (Guioco Piano) was remarkable as the only game won by the young professional, and the second defeat of the veteran by the Russian in a stand-up fight. The game is short, and may therefore be given as a whole.

BIRD.	JASNOGRODSKY.	BIRD.	JASNOGRODSKY.
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	12 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	13 Kt to R 4	K to R sq
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	14 Q to Kt 3	Q to K 2
4 P to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	15 K to R sq	P to K R 3
5 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 3	16 Kt tks Kt ch	P tks Kt
6 P to Q 3	P to Q 3	17 B to K 3	Kt to R 4
7 P to Q R 4	P to Q R 4	18 P to Q 4	Kt to B 5
8 P to Q Kt 5	Kt to K 2	19 B tks Kt	R tks B
9 B to K 3	Kt to Kt 3	20 P to K Kt 3	R to B 3
10 Q Kt to Q 2	Castles	21 P tks P	P tks P
11 Castles	Kt to Kt 5	22 K to Kt 2	Q to Q 2

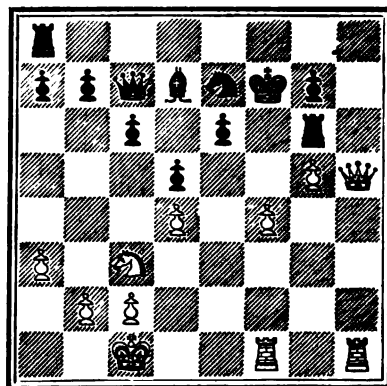
23 Q R to Q sq	Q to R 6 ch	26 P tks B	R to B 7 and
24 K to R sq	B to Kt 4		mates in two more moves.
25 P to B 3	QR to KB sq		

It will be noticed that Mr. Bird's great error was 26 P takes B. He should have played B to K 2, but moving somewhat hurriedly, overlooked that his opponent by R to B 7 threatened two mates, viz. :—Q to Kt 7 and Q takes R P, and thought Kt to B 3 was a defence. However, I cannot admire the position of White's Queen, or the advance of the Pawns on that side. I fancy in this case he under-estimated his wily antagonist.

VAN VLIET *v.* TINSLEY (French) was one of the remarkable games of the contest, inasmuch as the first player made a sacrifice which is well known to be unsound, and succeeded in winning the game. The opening moves were :—

VAN VLIET.	TINSLEY.	VAN VLIET.	TINSLEY.
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	13 Kt to Kt 5 ch	K to Kt sq
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	14 Q to R 5	B tks Kt
3 Q Kt to B 3	K Kt to B 3	15 P tks B	R to B 4
4 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2	16 Q to R 7 ch	K to B sq
5 B tks Kt	B tks B	17 P to Kt 6	Kt to K 2
6 Kt to B 3	Kt to Q B 3	18 Q to R 8 ch	Kt to Kt sq
7 P to K 5	B to K 2	19 P to K Kt 4	R to B 3
8 P to Q R 3	P to B 3	20 P to Kt 5	R tks Kt P
9 B to Q 3	Castles	21 P to B 4	K to B 2
10 P to K R 4	B to Q 2	22 Castles Q R	Kt to K 2
11 P tks P	B tks P	23 Q to R 5	P to B 3
12 B tks P ch	K tks B	24 Q R to B sq	Q to B 2

BLACK (TINSLEY).

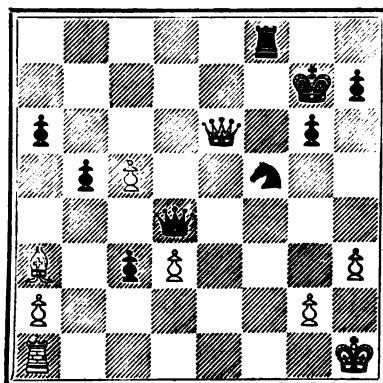


WHITE (VAN VLIET).

At move 19 Black could doubtless have saved all further trouble by R to Kt 4 instead of to B 3, but even in the above position at move 24, Black's is a piece ahead, with a perfectly safe game. Every real chess player, however, must know that the weakest point is the one most needing attention, and here the pinned Rook is that spot. By removing the Kt later, White's Queen and Kt were allowed to attack this Rook, and this game was lost; a severe lesson.

BIRD *v.* LOMAN (P to K B 4) was played at a critical time, when there seemed little prospect of arresting the onward progress of the young City champion. Mr. Bird was, however, equal to the occasion, winning a good ending as follows, after a desperate struggle.

BLACK (LOMAN).



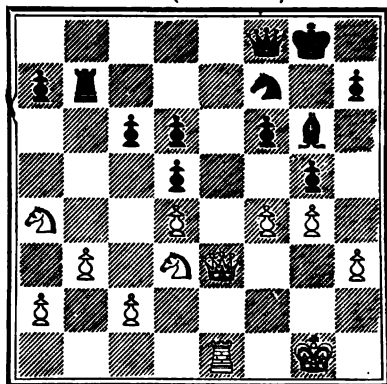
WHITE (BIRD).

BIRD.	LOMAN.	BIRD.	LOMAN.
36 P to B 6	P to Kt 5	45 Q to B 7 ch	K to R 3
37 P to B 7	Kt checks	46 Q to B 4 ch	K to Kt 2
38 K to R 2	Kt to B 8 ch	47 Q to Q 4 ch	K to R 3
39 R tks Kt	R tks R	48 Q to K 3 ch	K to Kt 2
40 Q to K 7 ch	K to R 3	49 Q to K 7 ch	K to R 3
41 B to B sq ch	R tks B	50 Q to B 8 ch	K to Kt 4
42 Q to B 8 ch	Q to Kt 2	51 P to R 4 ch	K tks P
43 Q tks Q ch	K tks Q	52 Q to B 4 ch	wins the Rook.
44 P Queens	R to Q 8		

It was a capital game, and the sacrifice of the exchange (twice) as well as 41 B to B sq ch, renders it really pretty. It is contended, however, that there are one or two moves even in the ending enabling Black to draw or win, especially 37..., P takes B.

JASNOGRODSKY *v.* MORTIMER (Ruy Lopez) was a capital game, the Russian playing well for some time and keeping the second player closely confined until the following position occurred after P to K B 4 (White), which it seems is a blunder, Mr. Bird pointing out that by playing a Kt to B 5 he must obtain a winning advantage, owing to the position of Black's Rook, King, and Queen.

BLACK (MORTIMER).



WHITE (JASNOGRODSKY).

However, the actual finish was in favour of Black, as follows:—

JASNOGRODSKY.	MORTIMER.	JASNOGRODSKY.	MORTIMER.
—	B tks Kt	Q to Kt 3	R to K 7 ch
P tks B	P tks P	R to B 2	R tks R ch
Q tks P	Kt to Kt 4	Q tks R	Q tks R P ch
K to R 2	R to K 2	K to Kt sq	Kt checks and
R to K B sq	Q to R 3		wins the Queen.

BIRD *v.* GOSSIP (P to K B 4) created a little sensation, owing to the pretty sacrifice of White's Queen for Rook and Knight in the following position, after Kt to Kt 4, by Black. The sacrifice is quite sound, by the way, shewing true chess instinct, and ought to have led to an earlier win (see diagram).

The actual continuation was:—

BIRD.	GOSSIP.	BIRD.	GOSSIP.
24 Kt tks Kt	R tks Q	31 Kt to R 3	Kt to Kt 3
25 R tks R	Kt to B sq	32 B to R 5	Kt to K 2
26 Q R to K B sq	B to B sq	33 P to B 3	Q to R 6
27 P tks P	Q tks P	34 R (B 7) to B 2	P to Kt 3
28 B to Q 4	Q to K 2	35 B to K 2	B to Q 2
29 P to K R 4	P to R 3	36 B to Q 3	Kt to B 4
30 R to B 7	Q to Kt 5	37 B tks Kt	Kt P tks B

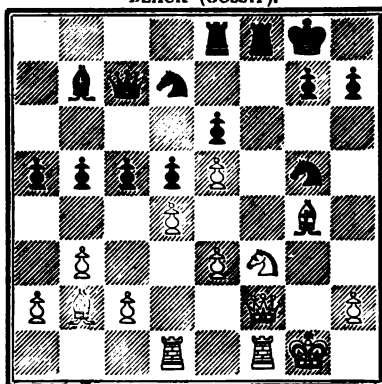


- |                 |               |                              |           |
|-----------------|---------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| 38 Kt to B 4    | K to R 2      | 43 R (B2) to K Kt 2          | Q to B sq |
| 39 Kt to R 5    | R to Kt sq ch | 44 B to Q B 5                | and Black |
| 40 K to R 2     | R to Q sq     | resigns a game that had long |           |
| 41 Kt to B 6 ch | K to R sq     | been hopeless.               |           |
| 42 R to K Kt sq | B to B 3      |                              |           |

The more excellent way after 26..., B to B sq, is 27 R takes Kt ch, R takes R; 28 B takes P ch, B takes B; 29 R takes R ch, K takes R; 30 Kt takes B ch, and wins the Queen and the game with a lot in hand.

Upon the whole this seems one of the most interesting if not one of the best played games of the Tournament.

BLACK (GOSSIP).

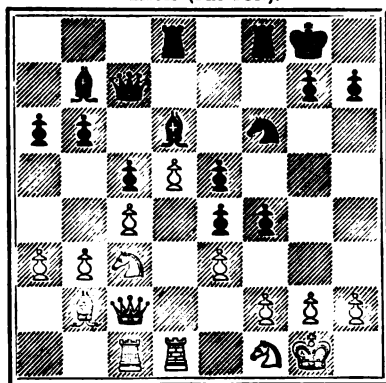


WHITE (BIRD).

LEE v. FENTON (Zukertort) presented some points of interest at the end, and shews Fenton in something like his best form.

Position after White's 21st move (Q to B 2):—

BLACK (FENTON).



WHITE (LEE).

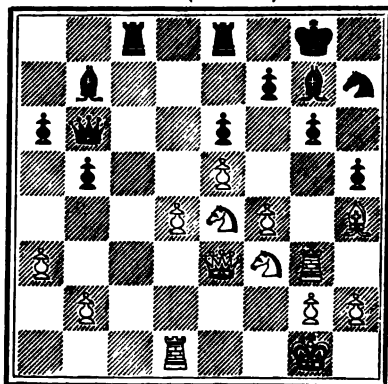
LEE.	FENTON.	LEE.	FENTON.
21 —	B to B sq	27 Kt to Kt 3	Q R to K B sq
22 P to R 3	P to K R 4	28 P to Kt 5	R (B 3) to B 2
23 Kt tks P	Kt tks Kt	29 Q to R 4	P to Kt 3
24 Q tks Kt	P to B 6	30 Kt to K 4	R to R 2
25 P to K Kt 4	P tks P	31 Q to Kt 3	R to R 6
26 P tks P	R to B 3	And the Queen has no escape.	

Another excellent short game will give a good notion of Van Vliet in his natural style and is worthy of record in its complete form.

(Vienna opening.)

VAN VLIET.	LEE.	VAN VLIET.	LEE.
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 P to Q 4	Kt tks B ch
2 Kt to Q B 3	B to B 4	16 Q tks Kt	Q to K 3
3 P to B 4	P to Q 3	17 B to Kt 5	R to K sq
4 Kt to B 3	Kt to K B 3	18 B tks Kt	P tks B
5 P to Q 3	Kt to B 3	19 Q to Kt 3 ch	K to R sq
6 Kt to Q R 4	B to Kt 3	20 Q to R 4	R to K 2
7 B to K 2	B to Kt 5	21 Q R to K sq	R tks P
8 Kt tks B	R P tks Kt	22 R tks P	Q to Q 2
9 P to B 3	Q to K 2	23 R to R 6	P to K B 4
10 Castles	Castles	24 Q to B 6 ch	R to Kt 2
11 Kt tks P	P tks Kt	25 Q tks P	R tks Q Kt P
12 B tks B	K R to Q sq	26 R tks P ch	K to Kt sq
13 B to B 3	Q to Q 3	27 Q tks Q and comes out	
14 P tks P	Kt tks P	Rook and Pawns plus.	

BIRD v. TINSLEY (P to K B 4, P to K Kt 3) was expected to give some interesting play, and the result justified anticipations. Tinsley never got a chance of distinguishing himself, and getting weary and impatient after a time, went in for a complication, resulting in the loss of the Q B P, hoping in exchange to break up Bird's game, or complicate matters and lead "the old man" astray. The Pawn was, however, retained, and the ending proved one of the prettiest and best in the contest (see diagram).



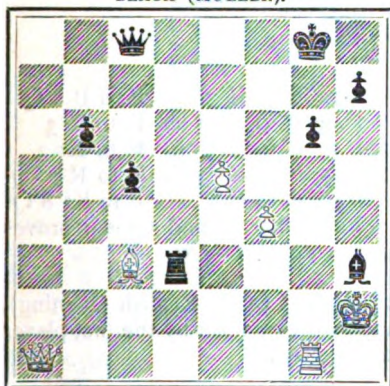
WHITE (BIRD).

The Kt just played to K 4 should certainly have been taken, but the game was concluded as follows :—

BIRD.	TINSLEY.	BIRD.	TINSLEY.
32 —	R to B 7	38 —	K to Kt sq
33 Kt to Q 6	R to Q Kt sq	39 Kt tks B	Q to B 5
34 Q to Kt 3	Q to B 3	40 Q tks Q	R tks R ch
35 R tks K Kt P !	R to B 8	41 Q to B sq	R tks Q ch
36 R to Kt 3	K to B sq	42 K tks R	R tks Kt
37 B to K 7 ch, a really wonderful move, yielding a rich return if taken.		43 B to B 6 and it is all over, as a piece must go, and Black is already two Pawns to the bad.	

The play of Mr. MULLER in the game between him and VAN VLIET excited much admiration; everyone expected him to win easily, being two passed Pawns to the good with the fine position here given, and there was that in his features which gave evidence of calm assurance. But—how difficult it is to carry off a won game!—a bright idea struck him; he would finish off brilliantly and

BLACK (MÜLLER).



WHITE (VAN VLIET).

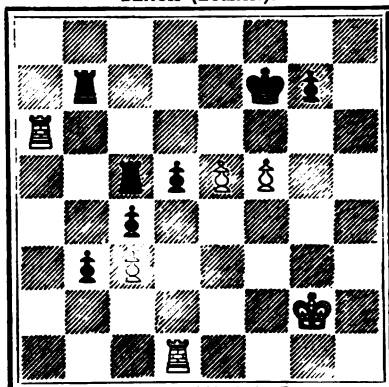
make this game a masterpiece, and the following moves were the result :—  
B to K sq B to B 8  
Q to R 2 ch P to B 5  
R tks B R to R 6 ch  
K to Kt sq Q to Kt 5 ch  
Q to Kt 2 Q tks Q ch  
K tks Q, and White ultimately scored the game. Needless to say Müller had overlooked the check, otherwise the Bishop could have been given up with safety. So good was his game that even after the loss of the piece it is thought he could have drawn by P to B 6.

MULLER v. LOMAN (Ruy Lopez) was exciting, for it was well known that Müller intended to try hard for a win, and he was playing well. He however lost a Pawn in this very tricky opening in this way :—

MÜLLER.	LOMAN.	MÜLLER.	LOMAN.
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	7 B to Kt 3	Kt tks Q P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	8 Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt, and
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	it is evident that Q tks P would not do on account of Black's reply P to Q B 4 winning the Bishop afterwards by P to B 5.	
4 B to R 4	Kt to K B 3		
5 Kt to Q B 3	P to Q 3		
6 P to Q 4	P to Q Kt 4		

Müller fought hard and well minus the Pawn until they arrived at the following position after White's 36th move (P takes K B P)—

BLACK (LOMAN).



WHITE (MÜLLER).

The conclusion was :—

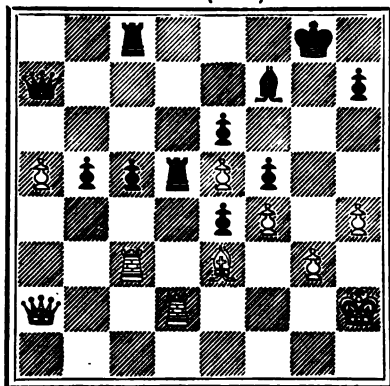
36	—	P to Kt 7	42	R to R 3	P to B 8 Q
37	R to Q Kt sq	P to Q 5	43	R to Kt 3 ch	K to R 3
38	P tks P	P to B 6	44	R to R 3 ch	K to Kt 3
39	P tks R	P to B 7	45	R to Kt 3 ch	K to R 2
40	P to K 6 ch	K to K 2	46	R to B 8	P to Kt 8 Q
41	P to B 6 ch	K tks P	and this second Queen proves		
42	R to B sq ch	K to Kt 4	too much.		

FENTON. *v.* LOMAN.—Another short game (English Opening), may be acceptable. It is not very well contested by the first player but is a good specimen of Loman's play :—

FENTON.	LOMAN.	FENTON.	LOMAN.
1 P to Q B 4	P to K 4	13 P to K 4	B tks R
2 Q Kt to B 3	P to K Kt 3	14 Q tks B	P tks P
3 P to K Kt 3	B to Kt 2	15 B P tks P	P to B 4
4 B to Kt 2	Kt to K 2	16 R to B sq	B to R 3
5 P to K 3	Q Kt to B 3	17 R to B 2	Castles K R
6 K Kt to K 2	P to Q 3	18 Q to R 3	K to Kt 2
7 P to Q R 3	B to K 3	19 P to Kt 5	Q to B 4 (ch)
8 P to Q 3	Q to Q 2	20 P to Q 4	Q tks B P
9 P to Q Kt 4	B to R 6	21 P tks K P	Q to Q 6
10 Castles	P to K R 4	22 P tks Q P	Q tks R
11 B to Kt 2	P to R 5	23 P tks Kt	R to R sq
12 B tks Kt	Q tks B	. Resigns.	

VAN VLIET *v.* BIRD (P to Q 4, P to K B 4) was a very hard fight, being played at a time when a point either way was of vital importance to both players, Bird being 5½ and Van Vliet 6 with an adjourned game with Mortimer on hand. After many manœuvres Bird had what seemed a winning position with a Pawn ahead, three Pawns being passed, as follows :—

BLACK (BIRD).



WHITE (VAN VLIET).

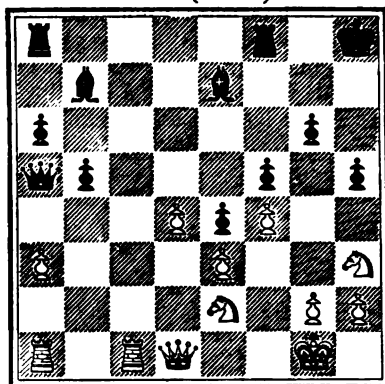
The game proceeded ..., R takes R ch ; Q takes R, P to Kt 5 ; R takes P, R takes R ; Q to Q 8 ch and draws. If instead of P to Kt 5, Black had played Q takes R P, the following variation was probable, with the same result. Q to Q 8, R to Q sq ; Q to K 7, Q to R 7 ch ; K to R 3, R to Q 8 ; R to B sq, for if the Rook is taken the same perpetual occurs.

This paper would be incomplete without the last and in many respects the most important game of the Tourney, played Monday, July 13th.

(Queen's Gambit Declined.)

TINSLEY.	LOMAN.	TINSLEY.	LOMAN.
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	14 B tks Kt	P tks B
2 P to Q B 4	P to K 3	15 Q to B 2	P to K B 3
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	16 Kt to Kt 4	P to K R 4
4 P to K 3	P to Q Kt 3	17 Kt to B 2	P to K B 4
5 P tks P	P tks P	18 Kt to K R 3	B to K 2
6 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 2	19 P to Q Kt 3	P tks P
7 Kt to K 5	B to Q 3	20 Q tks P ch	K to R sq
8 P to K B 4	Castles	21 K R to Q B sq	Kt to Q B 3
9 B to Q 3	P to Q B 4	22 Q to Q sq	P to K Kt 3
10 Castles	P to B 5	23 Kt to K 2	Kt to Q R 4
11 B to B 2	P to Q R 3	24 B tks Kt	Q tks B
12 B to Q 2	P to Q Kt 4	And here a draw was agreed upon.	
13 P to Q R 3	Kt to K 5		

BLACK (LOMAN).



WHITE (TINSLEY).

It was a very serious question when Mr. Loman suggested a draw, whether it would be wise to go on and risk a lost game. White's best move seems to be Kt to Kt 5, followed, if taken, by Kt to B 4, &c., later. Q to Kt 3 is also fairly good, but seems to yield no winning attack. Upon the whole it was considered best, though practically ensuring Loman first place, to draw at this point, though there is plenty of play left. The game will probably be found full of interest, and a model of accurate play on both sides.

This brought the Tournament practically to a conclusion, with the result that the four prize winners were (each playing 9 games) :—

R. LOMAN	...	...	7½	...	FIRST PRIZE.
L. VAN VLIET	...	...	7	...	SECOND PRIZE.
H. E. BIRD	...	...	6	...	THIRD PRIZE.
JAMES MORTIMER	...	...	5½	...	FOURTH PRIZE.

Want of space alone prevents reference to other really good games (especially one or two of Mr. Gossip's), most of the total of 45 being stoutly contested and accurately played throughout, as seems clear by the large proportion of draws.

The final result is so contrary to expectation as to cause much remark, it being so generally the case that in chess the amateurs come to grief when opposed to men who devote their whole time and talent to its study and practice. Personally, I would not make excuses, but offer the following considerations on behalf of myself and others. We have to spend a very large amount of time closely confined in unwholesome atmospheres, and our "work" is often very wearing and wearying. As I write the temperature is not far short of 80 in the shade; and as July and August approach, one longs for green fields and fresh sea breezes, with calm and

*rest*, especially when a little out of sorts generally. This is my own case; but being "in the neighbourhood" it would have seemed ungracious to say the least of it, to refrain from entering such a Tournament as the one just concluded and described, however opposed are one's inclinations at this particular moment to anything like serious play. Else it is absurd to imagine that such sturdy men as Lee, Fenton, Jasnogrodsky, and Müller, could scarcely hold their own or even win a game in such an assembly of talent. One result therefore in certain cases is that while no great blunders are to be recorded, the play as a whole is not up to the best standard, and gives evidence of the want of that patience and endurance necessary in high-class contests. Having said so much, I offer my very heartiest congratulations to the successful men. Loman wins by real hard work and steady application, and his victory is fully deserved. He never had, I think, a clear lost game, and gave nothing away. He put his whole heart and soul into every game, taking also his full time, and therein, I suppose, lies much of the secret of success. Van Vliet (curiously enough another Dutchman) has a more rapid, easy, and taking style, and I have never joined with others in running down his play simply because in one or two Tourneys he has not done well. He is, I think, one of the best players in London. He had a little luck, specially as shewn in the two games Müller and Tinsley; but I have heard and seen the same remark applied to every successful player: often to myself. Bird's games are *all* good and lively. I have given the gist of them, and nothing more is necessary to the hero of so many battles. Returning to the Divan after many months of suffering, he showed his confidence in his own powers in a characteristic way by asking me whether I thought the other players would object to his entering; and I replied "Certainly not," feeling as most of us did, that he could scarcely be likely to take a leading place after all he had passed through. He stuck to his own opening, P to K B 4, and won four games with it. James Mortimer is a true sportsman of the good old English type, approaching every contest with the utmost assurance and confidence, and on this occasion taking something a little more like his proper position.

It only remains to mention that the prizes, about £20, consist entirely of voluntary subscriptions by frequenters of the room, the four first men taking respectively 9, 7, 5, and 3 parts of 24; that the amateur committee with W. G. Barnes, Esq., at their head did great service; and that the event was celebrated "in the usual way," by a friendly dinner on Monday, July 20th, at which the winners, the leading competitors, and many other gentlemen were present.

The appended full score will give nearly all other necessary information:

	R. Loman.	L. Van Vliet.	H. E. Bird.	J. Mortimer.	G. H. D. Gossip.	O. C. Müller.	R. F. Fenton.	S. Tinsley.	F. J. Lee.	N. Jasnogrodsky.	Total.
R. Loman .....	—	I	O	I	I	I	I	½	I	I	7½
L. Van Vliet .....	O	—	½	½	I	I	I	I	I	I	7
H. E. Bird .....	I	½	—	O	I	O	I	I	I	O	6
J. Mortimer .....	O	½	I	—	½	O	I	I	½	I	5½
G. H. D. Gossip .....	O	O	O	½	—	I	½	I	½	I	4½
O. C. Müller .....	O	O	½	I	O	—	I	½	½	½	4
R. F. Fenton .....	O	O	O	O	½	O	—	—	I	I	3
S. Tinsley .....	½	O	O	O	O	½	—	—	—	½	3
F. J. Lee .....	O	O	O	½	½	½	O	O	—	I	2½
N. Jasnogrodsky .....	O	O	I	O	O	½	O	½	O	—	2

SAML. TINSLEY.

## ON BLINDFOLD PLAY AND A POST-MORTEM.

BY CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S.

I must bespeak your forbearance, dear reader, and co-partner in our Royal Game, while I place before you a few details of so extraordinary a character that they would scarcely gain credence, even on high scientific authority. And you, dear Madam, whose play is so excellent, person so lovely, and manners so winning that few can resist you, must not be shocked at certain anatomical details which are necessary to the understanding of this trustworthy narrative. I know that it is difficult for the non-scientific mind to grasp details which seem to be quite out of the range of every day experience; at least they are often so when first put forth, but in course of time they become familiar to the readers of popular science.

We are all acquainted with the marvellous development of blindfold chess in our own day. When it was revived by Philidor,\*

\* Blindfold play is almost as ancient as the game itself. As early as A.D. 970 we read of a Greek traveller in the East, who played a game blindfold but was allowed to touch the pieces. In the history of the Arabs, several examples of blindfold play are recorded. In 1266, one Buzzecca, a Sicilian, played at Florence, before a brilliant assembly, two games blindfold, and one over the board, winning two and drawing one. Carrera, whose treatise was published in 1617, mentions several well-known Italian and Spanish players, who were distinguished for their blindfold play. Paolo Boi would conduct three games at once, and engage in merry talk during the performance. The directions for blindfold play given by the early Italian writers are of little or no value.

A blind young man of Versailles, who had taught himself chess, and was reputed strong, was introduced to De la Bourdonnais, who also played with him blindfold, but he found that he could give the youth a couple of pieces. A similar case occurred while I was a member of the McDonnell club; a blind young man was introduced as a strong player. Zytorgorski encountered him, and found as in the former case that he knew nothing of club play. In a former number of the *B. C. M.* I related my chess experiences with blind men.



the world was astonished at his skill in playing two games at once without seeing boards or men; and it was thought that his brain during the performance must have been in a fearful state of tension. To the surprise, however, of all present, he was quite at his ease, and even mingled light conversation with his play. In our own time Morphy played eight games without sight of boards or men, Blackburne played twelve in my presence, Zukertort fourteen, and no one can say that that is the limit.

It seemed to be as easy work with Morphy with his eight games as it was with Philidor and his two, seeing that while playing he could recognize with a smile any friend who was passing by near him. With Blackburne it was different, at least on the occasion when I witnessed his wonderful performance. He sat on a low platform with his face to the wall, his eyes closed, and he grasped tightly the fingers of one hand in the grip of the other; he took no refreshment within the ten hours that the contest lasted, except some lemonade.\* Zukertort told me that he could play twelve blindfold games with comparative ease, but that the extra two bothered him, a circumstance that will be explained further on.

As to the mental process by which these wonderful performances are achieved, I can say but little. Single blindfold games are comparatively easy. Sarratt and a distinguished young French player M. de Bonblanc would encounter each other in a tough game in the course of a few hours' country ramble, and they as well as McDonnell at a later period, were accustomed to say that the only things that spoiled chess were the board and the men. They played blindfold with little or no loss of strength, as did also De la Bourdonnais, Harrwitz, and some others. In my own feeble efforts at blindfold play I am conscious of a mental picture of the position, more or less distinct; but in the case of the great players, the mental image must be perfectly well defined, as much so as in the presence of board and men. In fact La Bourdonnais

\* The above account of Mr. Blackburne's behaviour during his wonderful performance has reference to twenty years ago and upwards. Since this article was in proof, Mr. I. M. Brown informs me that about three years ago, Mr. Blackburne encountered blindfold, eight of the strongest players of the Leeds Club. The match was played in the Lecture Hall of the Young Men's Christian Association at Leeds, beginning at three and continuing till just before eleven p.m. After the play had gone on for three hours, that is at about six p.m., it was suspended for an hour. Mr. Blackburne took some refreshment, walked about and conversed on a variety of topics, and remarked that he had dismissed the games from his mind. On resuming the sitting, however, he was able to realize exactly every one of the positions, now in the complicated middle stage, and only required a few minutes longer than usual to do so. Mr. Brown was present during the whole evening and acted as teller, a fact that makes his statement all the more interesting. After the play was over, Mr. Brown asked Mr. Blackburne how he slept after such a task. "Badly," said he, "unless I take time to cool down, but if I go to bed about three hours after the play, I don't experience much inconvenience."

admitted that it was so in his case. McDonnell could give no account of his mental process, but in practice he played with the black men; in two blindfold games, with the black in one game and the white in the other. Philidor accounted for his skill in blindfold play by stating that when a boy he often remained awake at night, mentally reviewing the games he had lost during the day, in the room adjoining the Chapel Royal, Versailles, whither he was wont to accompany his father, who was in the chapel orchestra. He stated that he could thus play over whole games with variations, shewing how he could have won those that he actually lost. In due time he told his father that he thought he could play without sight of board and men. Such proved to be the case on trial; and the result was held to be so extraordinary that Versailles first, and Paris afterwards was eager to see the wonderful boy conducting his blindfold play.

I can understand how the power of creating a clear mental image of the position, as it varied with the moves, would enable a strong player to conduct a game with success; and that such an image must be formed is clear to me, seeing that in the famous game in which La Bourdonnais, blindfold, encountered Boncourt before an assembly of chess players at the *Caf  de la R gence*, the game had advanced to the thirtieth move, and each player had secured a passed Pawn. The lookers on were whispering that the blindfold player could hardly take care of his own Pawn and prevent his adversary's from Queening; but at the right time, La Bourdonnais's announcement "Q takes P" was received with a burst of applause.\*

Thus far I fancy the subject is explicable, as is also a fact related to me by L wenthal. He and Morphy had been dining at a chop house, and L wenthal, wanting a couple of games for his column in the *Era*, asked Morphy if he could supply him. "I will give them to you now" was the reply. "But we have no board or men!" "They are not wanted; just write down as I dictate!" After the games had thus been taken down, Morphy cast his eye over the paper, and said that they were correct. On

---

\*We print the game at the end of this article. I am not sure that this is La Bourdonnais's last blindfold game, but if it is, it has a mournful interest for chess players who respect their heroes, seeing that the fatigue of brain occasioned by it led to disastrous consequences. La Bourdonnais said he felt as if something had given way in his head: whatever it was, it was the precursor of his last and fatal illness. A curious instance of fatigue of brain, occasioned by blindfold play occurred at the McDonnell chess club one evening when I was present. Brien (who succeeded Staunton as editor of the *Chess Player's Chronicle*) undertook to play a single game blindfold against three amateurs in consultation. Brien sat apart, and spread a handkerchief over his head, to prevent distraction from surrounding objects. The game had proceeded many moves when Brien being a very long time in moving, one of his antagonists called out to him, but getting no reply, went up to him, and raised the handkerchief, when the editor was found to be fast asleep.

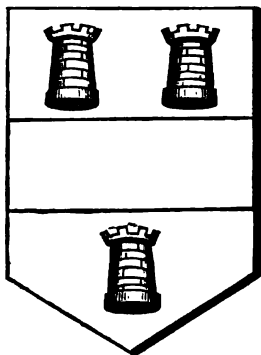
Löwenthal expressing his surprise, Morphy remarked that he had never forgotten a game that he had played since his chess powers had become matured. I can also understand this, for in my own feeble way I can go over the moves of a game, or perhaps two games that had been played during the day, but the effort generally disturbs my otherwise excellent sleeping power. What I could not understand until lately was how the mental image is kept distinct while the position is being changed from one game to another, not in six, but in twelve or fourteen games. Suppose each game to consist of thirty moves on each side, we thus have  $30 \times 14 \times 2 = 840$  moves, seeing that the blindfold player has to make 420 moves, and his antagonists a like number, and of these the blind player must take account, and make the best move he can with as little delay as possible; thus keeping perpetually at work, while each of his opponents has only one-fourteenth of his labour, and is at the same time assisted by the sight of the board.

Zukertort's account of the mental process was that he had somewhere in his brain fourteen boards, numbered from 1 to 14, placed in separate closets side by side in a row, each closed by a door; having made his move, say on No. 1 board, the door closed and that of No. 2 opened, and in this way he passed in due order from one to another until he arrived at No. 14. He dismissed from his mind, at the moment, all the boards except the one before him; a mental glance enabled him to realize the position, receive his adversary's move, and dictate his own. Then passing on to the next, he acted in like manner, just as if the apparatus described were actually before him. Now the wonderful thing is that this power of idealization should be so distinct and so accurate. That it should exhaust the brain and shorten life must I think be the final result, and whether *le jeu vaut la chandelle* is a question that the blindfold player must decide for himself. At the same time he ought to bear in mind that Morphy's brain went wrong, and that this remarkable young man died while still young under melancholy circumstances. Zukertort's weakly frame yielded to the great mental exertions that he undertook with so much skilful precision, and La Bourdonnais's last illness was due to the great mental strain occasioned by a single blindfold game.

A kind of tournament has sprung up of late years, consisting of what are called simultaneous games, in which a professional player encounters some twenty or more amateurs, each seated before his board. The professional player passes from board to board, and makes his move. This feat is sufficiently difficult, but must be far less exhausting than blindfold play. Zukertort once remarked to me that this mode of play is rather an effort of legs than of brains.

It is not generally known in the chess world that one of the family of the Rookewodes of Worcestershire, whose shield

"beareth *azure*, a fesse between three chess Rookes *or*," was a distinguished blindfold player. He occasionally visited the clubs under an assumed name, which I am not at liberty to mention; but his marvellous powers of blindfold play were for the most part exercised in private among the male and female members of the family, who took a pride in keeping up the theory and practice of the game which gave to their ancestors a name and a distinction. It was of these armorial bearings that old Gwillim in his "Display of Heraldry" wrote: "It seemeth these were first called Rooks, for being



the defence of all the rest; and therefore they stand in the uttermost corners of the chess-board, as frontier castles. This is a game of noble exercise for the mind, as requiring much forecast and understanding. King William the Conqueror was much addicted to this delight, and lost great lordships at this play. And, indeed, were it not too serious a recreation, and going beyond the nature of games, it might well beseem a King, because therein are comprized all the stratagems of war, or plots of civil states."

The name of the player in question was Richard Rooke Rookewarden, thus changing the family surname as a compliment to the lady he married from the family of the Wardens in Staffordshire, the lady bringing with her a goodly fortune. It will be seen that the initials of this gentleman correspond to the three Rooks in his armorial bearings. He could play twelve blindfold games with ease, but when the number was fourteen, he confessed that the extra two games were all but failures. He died about a year ago. His brother, who is a skilful anatomist and physiologist, was anxious to examine the brain of this great blindfold player, in the hope of discovering some peculiarity of structure that would account in one way or other for his marvellous gift. He obtained for this purpose the consent of the rest of the family, who felt that their respect for the memory of their relative ought not to interfere with the interests of science.

The doctor did me the honour to consult me as to which of the cerebral organs he ought to examine most closely as being most active in the conduct of the Royal Game. I told him, as I had already told my beloved Sophy in one of my immortal poems, that "a keen sense of *locality*" is the chief mental attribute of the chess master; that other organs are but subsidiary, though essential, in arduous play; such as *firmness*, which gives endurance, while *combateness* gives zest to the fight, *constructiveness*, "the reconstructive faculty" also referred to in my poem, *concentrative*-

*ness, ideality, comparison, and causality*, all lend their aid to form a player of the highest quality. *Number, order*, and even *music* may lend their aid. Indeed with respect to the last named organ it is surprising to find what a large number of musicians have been chess players. Philidor was a composer, as was also Jean Jacques Rousseau, but the latter always took a Rook from the former and always got beaten.

The combination of these various qualities more or less developed, stronger or weaker, forms the chess-player's style, his personal equation\* so to speak, making one man's play bold and original, and independent of the book, another's marked by a slavish adherence to the book; the play of a third invested with a subtle charm, that of a fourth distinguished by slow plodding dulness that wears out his opponent, and so on amid the endless varieties of play that are familiar to every member of a club. It must, however, be admitted that, since the institution of a time limit, the professionals in match games endeavour to construct intricate positions for which correct solutions can scarcely be found within the time at command.

The varied development and distribution of the phrenological organs may in some way or other account for variations in the style of different players; but what distribution of brain confers the gift of blindfold play on some and not on others of equal or even superior strength over the board, cannot, in the present state of physiological science, be determined. It is a curious fact that La Bourdonnais did not discover his talent for playing *sans voir* until towards the end of his career. At first he played within a piece of his usual strength over the board, but with some practice, he succeeded in conducting a blindfold game within a Pawn of his usual strength.

The doctor and I had some further talk on the action of the brain in forming a cognition, or arriving at a conclusion. The reader is probably aware that none of us poor mortals can realize himself to himself; that is, establish his own personal *ego* apart from some object or sensation. The philosopher Hume remarked that he could never find himself alone with or by himself, but that his ego was always and as it seemed necessarily, accompanied by some external object, or internal sensation. In the language of metaphysics, we can never draw a conclusion, or form a complete cognition except by the synthesis of subject and object. For example, I am writing this in a room where there is a loudly ticking clock on the mantel shelf. I may go on writing and reading for hours together, and never once hear the ticks; but if

---

\*In the Astronomical Observatory, one observer may observe the fraction of a second too early, another a like quantity too late, and in taking the mean of a large number of observations, allowance is made for this defect, which is known as the observer's personal equation.

I want to know the time, and turn round to look at the clock, I become conscious of the ticks, that is, the subject, my ego, unites itself with the object or the ticks, and in this way only can I become conscious of them.

Now there is reason to believe that every complete cognition made in the whole course of our varied life is stored up in the brain, and may be reproduced at any time, sooner or later, by some one or other of those accidental circumstances which seem to be beyond our control. Some individuals however, possess the power of reviving at will certain classes of cognitions depending on the peculiar development of their cerebral organs. Every organ has its own peculiar memory, so that a large organ of *tune* for example, may enable its possessor to play, without note or book, overtures, and even oratorios, although his memory for all other non-musical objects may be faulty. So in the case of *locality* when strongly developed, as was the case with Morphy, whose chess cognitions were so vivid that he could recall whole games years after they had been played, as in the example already cited.

The founders of Phrenology made out, I think with great clearness, the fact that the special cultivation of any one organ of the brain, in common with any other organ of the body, increases not only in power, but in size or capacity, and this growth is manifested by certain modifications of the skull which can be measured and tested by a skilful operator. Of course there may be an evil connected with this growth, since one organ, cultivated to excess, often connotes other organs lying fallow, so that the whole brain loses that balance of power that common sense alone can give.\* Thus, in order to play well on the violin, a first-rate professor said the other day that twenty years' practice ten hours a day were necessary. And yet in each case the small organ of *tune* is alone cultivated to the neglect of all the higher faculties, so that the professional player is often sadly deficient in culture. Indeed it is a common notion among musicians that the reading of books is but waste of time. The professional dancer and some others, spend a large portion of their lives in striving after perfection in their respective arts, and I am inclined to think a first-rate chess player is under many disadvantages in respect to culture, seeing that Steinitz is reported to have said that ten years of incessant study and practice were necessary for the the formation of a first-rate chess player.

---

\*This admirable definition of common sense is due to Spurzheim. He came to this country in the interests of Phrenology, and gave lectures on the anatomy of the brain, having introduced a new method of dissecting it. He held a medical soirée once a week at his rooms in Keppel Street, Russell Square. On one of these occasions, Abernethy called out to him, "I say, Doctor, among all your organs, have you an organ of Common Sense?" "No!" was the reply, "Common Sense is the balance of power among all the organs; the fly-wheel that regulates them all."

The results of Dr. Rookewoode's examination of his brother's brain are detailed in an elaborate memoir which, as soon as the numerous illustrative drawings are completed, is to be submitted first, to the Royal Society, and the purely anatomical details to the College of Surgeons. The author has been so good as to communicate to me the following results which are alone interesting to chess players, namely, that the constant exercise of one particular organ not only increases it in capacity, but also produces a molecular change in the direction of the line of study adopted. In the case before us, a microscopic examination of the organ of locality revealed the astonishing fact that the molecules had arranged themselves into forms somewhat resembling chess boards, with certain marks on the squares supposed to represent the final position of the pieces in the last twelve games that had been played blindfold. Twelve positions were thus probably indicated by the aid of the highest power the microscope could supply; the thirteenth and fourteenth boards or what might represent them were blurred and indistinct, thus accounting for the fact that these two extra games always embarrassed the blindfold player. The general result however of this most interesting enquiry leads to the conclusion that the chess-playing organ thus highly excited, so far undergoes molecular changes as to spare the memory by enabling the player as it were to see the various positions in his own brain, just as if he had the material wooden boards and men before him.

I have Dr. Rookewoode's permission for making this statement, together with his promise after his papers have been published, to furnish me with further corroborative particulars, which I hope to submit to the chess world at some future time.

APPENDIX.—The following is the game referred to in the text.

DE LA BOURDONNAIS. BONCOURT.

1 P to K 4 P to K 4  
 2 K Kt to B 3 P to Q 3  
 3 K B to Q B 4 P to K B 4  
 4 P to Q 3 P to Q B 3  
 5 Q Kt to B 3 K B to K 2  
 6 Castles K Kt to B 3  
 7 Q to K 2 P to Q Kt 4  
 8 K B to Q Kt 3 P to Q Kt 5  
 9 Q Kt to Q sq K B P tks P  
 10 P tks P Q B to R 3  
 11 K B to Q B 4 B tks B  
 12 Q tks B P to Q 4  
 13 P tks P P tks P  
 14 Q to K 2 P to K 5

DE LA BOURDONNAIS. BONCOURT.

15 K Kt to Q 4 Q to Q 2  
 16 Q Kt to K 3 Q Kt to B 3  
 17 Kt tks Kt Q tks Kt  
 18 Kt to K B 5 B to B sq  
 19 B to K 3 Q to Q 2  
 20 Kt to Q 4 B to Q 3  
 21 P to K B 4 Castles K R  
 22 P to K R 3 P to K R 4  
 23 Q R to Q sq B to Q B 4  
 24 P to K B 5 Q R to K sq  
 25 P to Q B 4 P tks Pen. pas.  
 26 P tks P Q R to K 4  
 27 P to Q B 4 B tks Kt  
 28 B tks B R tks P

29 R tks R	Q tks R	35 R to Q 5	Q to QR 8ch
30 B tks Kt	Q tks B	36 K to R 2	P to K Kt 3
31 P tks P	Q to K 4	37 Q to Q B 5	Q to K B 3
32 P to Q 6	P to K 6	38 Q tks K P	R to K B sq
33 P to Q 7	R to Q sq	39 R to K 5	Q to Q 3
34 Q to Q B 4 ch	K to R 2	40 P to K Kt 3	R to K B 2

The game was given up as drawn. Had he been playing over the board De la B. would probably have played at his 37th move Q to K 4; and at his 40th Q to Q B 5.

Referring to the 31st move, we may remark that the play by which the blindfold player managed the various exchanges so as to secure a passed Pawn, is very clever, and the subsequent manoeuvres by which he guarded this Pawn, and kept an eye (if we may so speak) on his opponent's passed Pawn, are surprising examples of lucid sight in blindfold play, and favour the results stated in the above narrative of what takes place in the brain. The spectators thought that La Bourdonnais had over-looked his adversary's passed Pawn, and when he captured it at the 38th move, while his own Pawn was safe, there was a burst of applause.

La Bourdonnais played with care and circumspection throughout this game, in a style very different from his ordinary play over the board. Indeed he was bound to respect the style of his adversary, which was essentially cautious and constructive. Boncourt, like Buckle, knew little or nothing about the openings, neither of them probably ever consulted a Chess Manual in the course of his life. They both avoided Gambits of every kind, and were satisfied with Piano openings and a close line of defence. They considered that the sacrifice of a Pawn early in the game was equivalent to a lost game; since the second player being careful and circumspect in his defence, will eventually win by the aid of his extra Pawn. The game before us is a fair example of Boncourt's style, and he may well have been satisfied with having drawn the game.

### THE CHESS MASTERS.

The scores of the great tournaments and matches of bygone days are scattered throughout the pages of the magazines and other records and are difficult of access to the average chess student. With a view to their possible re-publication in pamphlet form, for convenience of reference, Mr. George Brumfitt, of Ilkley has collected and revised the scores of the chief contests of the decade 1881-90. He has also summarised these scores, and the results are appended in various tables which sufficiently explain themselves. Mr. Brumfitt's notion is that if some such plan were adopted at certain fixed periods, say at the end of every decade, chess votaries of the future would be better able to assess the relative merits of



the prominent masters, and to compare the masters of their own day with those of previous generations. The tables will doubtless interest those of our readers who have a taste for statistics.

INTER-PLAY OF SELECTED MASTERS.

It would obviously be impossible in a limited space, even if it were desirable, to give more than a selection of the Masters in a table of the annexed description. The names chosen have been selected not solely on account of the number of games played, or the excellence of the results attained, but on a discretionary combination of those two principles.

The idea of the table is to enable the cross-play of any two of these twelve masters to be seen at a glance. For example, if it is desired to know how Blackburne and Zukertort have fared, by looking along Blackburne's line till we come to Zukertort we see that Blackburne won 12, drew 14, and lost 10. Of course, if we look at Zukertort's score against Blackburne, we find the figures reversed.

		TARRASCH.	STEINITZ.	BURN.	BLACKBURNE.	GUNSBERG.	WEISS.	MASON.	MACKENZIE.	SCHALLOPP.	ZUKERTORT.	TCHIGORIN.	BIRD.	GAMES.				Per centage of Games Won.
		Won.	Drawn.	Lost.	Won.	Drawn.	Lost.	Won.	Drawn.	Lost.	Won.	Drawn.	Lost.	Won.	Drawn.	Lost.	Total Played.	
Dr. S. TARRASCH ...	Won ..	0	0	0	3	1	0	3	0	3	1	0	1	14	3	8	25	62·0
	Drawn ..	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0					
	Lost ..	0	1	2	1	1	0	2	1	0	0	0	0					
W. STEINITZ ....	Won ..	0	0	0	2	7	1	2	3	0	11	11	4	41	19	24	84	60·1
	Drawn ..	0	0	0	0	8	1	2	1	0	6	1	0					
	Lost ..	0	0	2	4	0	0	0	0	0	7	11	0					
A. BURN.....	Won ..	1	0	—	3	4	1	2	5	3	2	0	13	34	15	29	78	53·2
	Drawn ..	1	0	—	2	2	2	3	3	3	0	1	0					
	Lost ..	0	0	—	4	3	1	2	5	1	1	2	10					
J. H. BLACKBURNE	Won ..	2	2	4	—	14	4	6	5	3	12	4	8	64	39	55	158	52·8
	Drawn ..	0	0	2	—	11	1	4	3	1	14	2	4					
	Lost ..	2	2	3	—	13	3	5	8	4	10	2	3					
I. GUNSBERG ..	Won ..	1	4	3	13	—	0	3	3	3	2	11	14	57	45	50	152	52·3
	Drawn ..	0	8	2	11	—	4	7	1	0	2	5	5					
	Lost ..	3	7	4	14	—	2	2	2	5	0	9	2					
MAX WEISS .....	Won ..	1	0	1	3	2	—	2	1	2	2	2	2	18	17	16	51	51·9
	Drawn ..	0	1	2	1	4	—	4	2	0	0	1	2					
	Lost ..	1	1	1	4	0	—	1	2	1	1	1	3					
JAS. MASON .....	Won ..	0	0	2	5	2	1	—	7	1	0	6	7	31	36	28	95	51·5
	Drawn ..	0	2	3	4	7	4	—	4	3	0	5	5					
	Lost ..	3	2	2	6	3	2	—	1	2	4	1	2					
G. H. MACKENZIE...	Won ..	2	0	5	8	2	2	1	—	4	3	2	6	34	19	32	85	51·1
	Drawn ..	1	1	3	3	1	2	4	—	0	3	0	1					
	Lost ..	0	3	5	5	3	1	7	—	1	2	3	2					
E. SCHALLOPP .....	Won ..	1	0	1	4	5	1	2	1	—	3	0	5	23	6	23	52	50·0
	Drawn ..	0	0	0	1	0	4	0	0	—	0	0	1					
	Lost ..	3	0	3	3	3	2	1	4	—	1	1	2					
Dr. J. H. ZUKERTORT	Won ..	0	7	1	10	0	1	4	2	1	—	4	6	36	29	38	103	49·0
	Drawn ..	0	6	1	14	2	0	3	3	0	—	0	0					
	Lost ..	1	11	2	12	2	2	0	3	3	—	1	1					
M. TCHIGORIN .....	Won ..	0	11	2	2	9	1	1	3	1	1	—	5	36	8	40	84	47·6
	Drawn ..	0	1	0	1	5	1	0	0	0	0	—	0					
	Lost ..	0	12	0	4	11	2	6	1	0	4	—	1					
H. E. BIRD .....	Won ..	0	0	10	3	2	3	2	2	2	1	1	—	26	18	71	115	30·4
	Drawn ..	1	0	1	2	5	2	5	1	1	0	0	—					
	Lost ..	1	4	13	8	14	2	7	6	5	6	5	—					

# Complete Scores of all the Masters who have played Fifty Games or more.

In all, 91 players have competed in the various tournaments and matches. The full scores of 36 of them are given below; 3 more played between 40 and 50 games; 22 between 30 and 40; 6 between 20 and 30; and 24 less than 20.

	TOURNAMENTS ONLY.					MATCHES ONLY.					TOURNAMENTS AND MATCHES COMBINED.				
	Games won	Games drawn	Games lost	Total Games played	Per centage games won	Games won	Games drawn	Games lost	Total Games played	Per centage games won	Games won	Games drawn	Games lost	Total Games played	Per centage games won
1 Steinitz, W. ....	40	8	14	62	70.8	29	17	17	63	59.5	69	25	31	125	65.2
2 Blackburne, J. H. ....	155	39	60	254	68.7	27	29	22	78	53.2	182	68	82	332	65.0
3 Burn, A. ....	79	21	31	131	68.3	13	2	13	28	50.0	92	23	44	159	65.0
4 Tarrasch, Dr. S. ....	45	18	17	80	67.5	—	—	—	—	—	45	18	17	80	67.5
5 Gunsberg, I. ....	118	48	52	218	65.1	34	28	26	88	54.5	152	76	78	306	62.0
6 Winawer, S. ....	57	11	28	96	65.1	—	—	—	—	—	57	11	28	96	65.1
7 Zukertort, J. H. ....	72	22	34	128	64.8	16	20	17	53	49.0	88	42	51	181	60.2
8 Mackenzie, G. H. ....	84	34	38	156	64.7	18	11	16	45	52.2	102	45	54	201	61.9
9 v. Bardeleben, C. ....	36	29	13	78	64.7	4	3	4	11	50.0	40	32	17	89	62.9

10	Lipschütz, S.	28	8	14	50	64.0	13	8	13	34	50.0	41	16	27	84	58.3
11	Weiss, Max	66	47	30	143	62.5	—	—	—	—	—	66	47	30	143	62.5
12	Mason, Jas.	112	79	59	250	60.6	1	2	0	3	66.6	113	81	59	253	60.6
13	Tchigorin, M.	64	9	41	114	60.0	22	7	23	52	49.0	86	16	64	166	56.6
14	Englisch, B.	43	30	24	97	59.7	—	—	—	—	—	43	30	24	97	59.7
15	Wittke, A.	19	18	13	50	56.0	—	—	—	—	—	19	18	13	50	56.0
16	Riemann, F.	23	18	17	58	55.1	—	—	—	—	—	23	18	17	58	55.1
17	Berger, J.	23	50	15	88	54.5	—	—	—	—	—	23	50	15	88	54.5
18	Schallop, E.	69	14	57	140	54.2	—	—	—	—	—	69	14	57	140	54.2
19	Paulsen, L.	43	25	37	105	52.8	—	—	—	—	—	43	25	37	105	52.8
20	Judd, Max.	18	4	16	38	52.6	12	3	13	28	48.2	30	7	29	66	50.7
21	Bird, H. E.	94	47	94	235	50.0	12	6	21	39	38.4	106	53	115	274	48.3
22	v. Scheve, Th.	18	10	18	46	50.0	3	2	3	8	50.0	21	12	21	54	50.0
23	Alapin, S.	18	18	20	56	48.2	—	—	—	—	—	18	18	20	56	48.2
24	Hruby, V.	18	14	20	52	48.0	—	—	—	—	—	18	14	20	52	48.0
25	Delmar, E.	17	2	19	38	47.3	8	3	10	21	45.2	25	5	29	59	46.6
26	Taubenhaus, S.	48	27	56	131	46.9	—	—	—	—	—	48	27	56	131	46.9
27	v. Minckwitz, J.	20	12	25	57	45.6	—	—	—	—	—	20	12	25	57	45.6
28	Pollock, W. H. K.	45	9	55	109	45.4	7	1	6	14	53.5	52	10	61	123	46.3
29	Lee, F. J.	12	21	21	54	41.6	3	7	9	19	34.2	15	28	30	73	39.7
30	Paulsen, W.	12	17	29	58	35.3	—	—	—	—	—	12	17	29	58	35.3
31	Fritz, A.	9	19	27	55	33.6	—	—	—	—	—	9	19	27	55	33.6
32	Noa, Dr.	31	14	68	113	33.6	—	—	—	—	—	31	14	68	113	33.6
33	Hanham, J. N.	15	9	35	59	33.0	—	—	—	—	—	15	9	35	59	33.0
34	Thorold, E.	13	9	32	54	32.4	—	—	—	—	—	13	9	32	54	32.4
35	Mortimer, J.	25	10	72	107	28.0	0	1	4	5	10.0	25	11	76	112	27.2
36	Gossip, G. H. D.	12	20	52	84	26.1	—	—	—	—	—	12	20	52	84	26.1

**MATCHES.**

DATE.	PLAYED AT.	WINNER.	Games Won.	LOSER.	Games Won.	Drawn Games.
1881.						
Feb.—Apr.	St. Louis .....	G. H. Mackenzie	7	Max Judd.....	5	1
Mar.—April	London .....	J. H. Blackburne	7	I. Gunsberg.....	4 (a)	3
June-July...	London .....	J. H. Zukertort	7	J. H. Blackburne ...	2	5
1882.						
September	London .....	G. H. Mackenzie	2	J. H. Blackburne ...	1	—
September	London .....	J. Mason .....	1	G. H. Mackenzie ...	0	2
December	Baltimore .....	W. Steinitz .....	2	A. G. Sellman.....	0	3
1883.						
July .....	Paris .....	M. Tschigorin...	5	A. de Riviere .....	4	1
December	St. Louis .....	J. H. Zukertort	3	Max Judd.....	0	2
1886.						
Jan.—Mar.	New York, St. Louis, and New Orleans .....	W. Steinitz .....	10	J. H. Zukertort .....	5	5
June .....	London... ..	I. Gunsberg.....	5	H. E. Bird .....	1	3
Oct.—Nov.	New York .....	G. H. Mackenzie	5	S. Lipschutz .....	3	5
June .....	London .....	{ H. E. Bird .....	9	} A Tie.		0
		{ A. Burn .....	9			
August .....	London .....	{ A. Burn .....	4	} A Tie.		2
		{ G. H. Mackenzie	4			
1887.						
May-June	London .....	J. H. Blackburne	5	J. H. Zukertort .....	1	8
Sep.—Nov.	Bradford-London	I. Gunsberg.....	5	J. H. Blackburne ...	2	6
March	London .....	J. H. Blackburne	2	Rev. G. A. McDonnell	0	1
1888.						
Feb.-Mar.	New York .....	E. Delmar .....	5	S. Lipschutz .....	3	0
Mar.—May	Berlin .....	{ C. v. Bardeleben	3	} A Tie.		2
		{ Th. v. Scheve	3			
September	London .....	J. H. Blackburne	2	G. H. Mackenzie ...	0	1
1889.						
January ...	London .....	I. Gunsberg.....	3	F. J. Lee .....	0	2
February ...	London .....	I. Gunsberg.....	4	J. Mortimer.....	0	1
Jan.-Feb.	Havana .....	W. Steinitz .....	10	M. Tschigorin.....	6	1
November	Berlin .....	{ C. v. Bardeleben	1	} A Tie.		1
		{ E. Lasker .....	1			
December	Leipsic .....	E. Lasker .....	5	J. Mieses .....	0	3
1890.						
February ...	Liverpool .....	E. Lasker .....	7	H. E. Bird .....	2	3
Jan.-Feb.	Havana .....	{ I. Gunsberg .....	9	} A Tie.		5
		{ M. Tschigorin...	9			
June .....	New York .....	S. Lipschutz ...	7	E. Delmar .....	3	3
May .....	St. Louis .....	Max Judd .....	7	J. W. Showalter....	3	—
June-July...	Cincinnati.....	W. H. K. Pollock	7	C. Moehle .....	6	1
July-Aug.	Bradford-London	J. H. Blackburne	6	F. J. Lee .....	3	5
1890-1.						
Nov.—May	New York.....	W. Steinitz .....	7	I. Gunsberg... ..	4	8
—	By correspondence, between St. Petersburg and New York	M. Tschigorin...	2	W. Steinitz .....	0 (b)	—

(a) And two games given.

(b) Played to test the merits of certain continuations in the Evans gambit and Two Knights defence games.

---

OBITUARY.

---

With deep regret we announce the death of the well-known problem composer, J. A. Miles, which occurred on July 23rd, at his residence, Clarendon road, Norwich. In our next issue we intend to give his portrait and an adequate record of his chess career.

---

---

JOTTINGS.

---

PERSONAL BUT NOT GENERAL.—The gross value of the personal estate of Mr. David Barclay Chapman, who died in April last, was sworn at £1,015,000; the net at £983,000. The personalty of Mr. C. R. M. Talbot, M.P., who died early in 1890, was within a small fraction of £1,400,000. Both left large real estates as well.

---

Mr. F. Catlin, P.O. Box 3,650, New York, has sent us one of his improved Pocket Chess Boards, and it is certainly in advance of anything in this line we have seen. The case is composed of Russian leather, in one piece, and lined with thin kid. The board itself is calf, a solid block which cannot wear out, and thick enough to permit of the pockets being cut in it by hand. Holes made in this way cannot of course fray or tear, and this we presume constitutes the improvement which Mr. Catlin has patented. We are glad to see that a spare set of men has been provided, as the certainty of losing some of the card-board slips when the pockets get loose has hitherto been a great drawback to boards of this kind. The price (\$2.00, post free) is we think most reasonable, in view of the fine workmanship and the quality of the material employed. The board may be had by remitting the cost direct to Mr. Catlin, or from our manager, on payment of 8/6.

---

SUMMER CHESS.—Now that the legitimate season for our Royal Game is past, and we can look back upon it with such feelings as our own or our club's success or failure may engender; now that the time of tournaments and matches has, at least for the present, gone by, and we no longer have need for strict rules, time limits, sealed moves, adjudications, and all the vexatious paraphernalia of the rigour of the game; now, perhaps, our thoughts will lightly turn to summer chess, which is not a thing of stern contention and deep study, but rather a pastime, and in it we are at play. In humourless moment we call it skittles. What

of that? It is a game, and who cares for the result? "It is not the goal but the race which makes us happy," and in summer chess we know it and play accordingly.

For example, 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 P to K B 4, P takes P; 3 Kt to K B 3, P to K Kt 4; 4 B to B 4, P to Kt 5 (summer chess); 5 Kt to K 5 (they never play this in the winter), 5 Q to R 5 ch; 6 K to B sq, P to Q 4; 7 B takes P, Kt to K R 3; 8 P to Q 4, P to Q B 3; 9 B to Kt 3, P to K B 3; 10 B takes P (unsound and worse followed up, but still in the spirit of the whole game), 10 P takes Kt; 11 P takes P, B to Q B 4; 12 P to K Kt 3, Q to R 6 ch; 13 K to K 2, Q to Kt 7 ch; 14 K to Q 3, and Black airily plays Q takes K P ch.

In summer chess we never go in for colossal combinations. We do not want to sacrifice pieces in order that we may get some irresistible passed Pawn or mate in five moves with variations *ad lib.* We look for pretty play, not more than two moves deep, and we do not rush to exchange Queens because it spoils the game. In the end-game we seldom go very deep into the relative values of unmoved Pawns, or balance them against Knights and Bishops. We call it a draw and start another game.

In the openings we try things which would make an analyst shudder, just to see how they turn out. As a rule we lose in consequence, but that does not matter.

Even to the student the summer has its uses, because it enables him to get a long draught of all that is really delightful in the game, and to beguile the time, partly occupied in schemes for the future, with games which, if for no other reason, are pleasant because they are irresponsible; while the rest of us will, after our walk or out-door game, sit down in the evening to play and to enjoy a game of summer chess.

A.C.

---

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

---

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

A short time ago I came across the following Sonnet, by Jean Ingelow, which may be new to some of your readers.

Yours truly,

J. PIERCE.

### AN ANCIENT CHESS KING.

Haply some Rajah first in ages gone  
Amid his languid ladies fingered thee,  
While a black nightingale sun-swart as he,  
Sang his one wife's passionate orison:

Haply thou may'st have pleased old Prester John  
Among his pastures, when full royally  
He sat in tent,—grave shepherds at his knee—  
While lamps of balsam winked and glimmered on.  
What dost thou here? Thy masters all are dead:  
My heart is full of ruth and yearning pain  
At sight of thee, O King, that hast a crown  
Outlasting theirs, and tells of greatness fled  
Through cloud-hung nights of unabated rain  
And murmur of the dark majestic town.

### CHESS POETRY.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

I am obliged to Mr. Stevenson for the honour of receiving from him a dedicatory Sonnet. It is so far an improvement on his former effort, in that it seeks to comply with the legitimate structure; only a rhymed final couplet is not admissible, and the tercets should not run into each other.

I must, however, entirely dissent from the statement that because some of our best poets have in their ignorance, misused the structure of the Sonnet, their irregularities should "constitute a rule to follow." The Sonnet is not a poem in fourteen lines, with a capricious arrangement, an anyhow sort of manner, but a logical structure, composed of two quatrains and two tercets, each of which has or ought to have, its peculiar function.

While my pen is in hand on the subject of Chess Poetry, I cannot lay it down without enquiring what has become of our very few chess poets. Why has Mr. J. Pierce locked up his lute? And why does not Mr. Oswald once more draw the plectrum over his sonorous strings? And why is Mr. Winter Wood's muse so coy? And lastly, when shall we have another *De Salis Ballade*?

Answers to these questions can only be received in poetry, but rhyme will do.

Sincerely yours,

Highgate, N.,  
16th July, 1891.

C. TOMLINSON.

### CHESS LITERATURE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

Mr. Gossip's second edition of his *Theory of the Chess Openings* (W. H. Allen & Co., London) is virtually a new book, and enjoys the great advantage of coming after the many great works on the Openings which of late have literally poured on the fortunate student's head. As such it is bound to contain the very latest and digest of all the others. Does Mr. Gossip's work fulfil this condition of its *raison-d'être*? I am unable to say, except in regard to those analyses which have recently engaged my attention. Of course I eagerly turned to Mr. Gossip's treatment of that branch of the Vienna Game which is now called *Pierce Gambit*, and was greatly disappointed at its poverty and inaccuracy.

Mr. Gossip appears to have consulted every authority except the *B.C.M.*, which has contained the whole of the analysis from the beginning, and my name is not once mentioned as being in any way connected with the Opening. Surely I am not one of Mr. G.'s 'rabid critics,' or he certainly would not have paid me the high compliment he does on page 282, in which he quotes my analysis (in correction of Mr. Steinitz) of the sacrifice of the Rook in the Boden-Kieseritzky game, from *B.C.M.* 1890, p. 327.

Of the several defences at Black's command after 5..., B to Kt 2. and 5..., P to Kt 5 (he omits 5..., P to Q 3 altogether), to the first he only gives the continuation 6 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4; 7 P to Q 6?, which is admittedly weak; and to the second he makes White play the extraordinary move 6 Kt to K 5 1, and continues Kt takes Kt; 7 P takes Kt, Q to R 5 ch; 8 K to K 2, P to B 6 ch 1; 9 P takes P, P takes P ch; 10 K to Q 3, and calls it an even game. The position might delight the eye of Steinitz, but few others would be charmed with White's prospects. 6 B to B 4 he calls bad, but after P takes Kt, he gives 7 Q takes P, ignoring White's more potent play 7 Castles or 7 Q B takes P.

I hoped the above was an unworthy specimen of Mr. Gossip's book, but on turning to the Compromised Defence to the Evans Gambit, to which I have lately devoted considerable attention, and am entitled to express an opinion, I find that in table lxxv. in columns 1, 2, and 3, he marks R to Q Kt sq in answer to 11 B to R 3 as a weak move, and yet, somewhat illogically col. 1 leads to an even game, whereas the reply 11..., Castles, which he marks as best, he conducts in the supplementary table xxv., p. 302, to White's advantage!

Mr. Gossip also follows the old well-trodden paths in Max Lange's attack in the Giuoco Piano, giving the advantage to Black; and also in the segatello variation of the Two Knights' Defence where White sacrifices the Kt. He also ignores all my other remarks which have recently appeared in the *B.C.M.* Some of these may have appeared since the book was printed and for which he cannot be blamed. On the other hand I have no wish, as I have not the power of judging the book as a whole; the printing and get up is excellent, but I dislike the number of the move being placed on a line with White's move instead of midway between the fraction.

Yours faithfully,

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

East Grinstead, 15th July, 1891.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAS. RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney* (second quarter).—After giving promise of a close finish, our tourney closes with an extraordinary dispersion of the leading solvers. A particularly unsound batch of problems in June is responsible for this result, but whilst it has spoiled the chance of more than one confident competitor, it has helped us to make the award without a division of prizes. The first position is held by that prince of solvers, G. Hume, of Nottingham, with a clean score representing genuine skill and perseverance. We congratulate him upon snatching the laurels



from many able solvers who seemed likely to be level with him. Next comes J. S. Russell, who, singular to relate, only fails to tie for first prize by missing a two-move "cook," and that too beginning with a check. This in no way injures the reputation of a really splendid solver. We are glad to see Ch. Lund in the prize list because, we believe, he is a better solver than his successes indicate. The fourth prize is won by W. B. Meiners ("Trifolium"), a gentleman new to our solving corps. Then follow in close order many fine solvers who, with a little more patience, might have greatly altered the result. The full scores are below :—

	Old score	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	Total								
"G. H.".....	65	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	12	...	9	...	2	...	8	...	104
J. S. Russell .....	65	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	12	...	9	...	2	...	8	...	102
H. Jonsson .....	65	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	9	...	9	...	2	...	8	...	101
Ch. Lund .....	65	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	9	...	9	...	2	...	8	...	101
"Trifolium" .....	65	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	9	...	9	...	2	...	8	...	100
O. Brenander .....	65	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	9	...	9	...	2	...	8	...	99
F. R. Adcock .....	65	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	9	...	9	...	2	...	8	...	99
J. A. Ros.....	65	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	9	...	9	...	2	...	8	...	99
W. H. Jones .....	65	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	9	...	9	...	0	...	4	...	95
H. Allport .....	59	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	6	...	3	...	2	...	4	...	84
"Henry" .....	65	...	2	...	-1	...	2	...	9	...	6	...	0	...	-1	...	82
"Sigma" .....	59	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	4	...	79
"Chat" .....	53	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	9	...	2	...	4	...	76
S. Kossowich.....	52	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	4	...	70
W. J. Jubb .....	50	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	0	...	4	...	66
J. O. Allfrey .....	50	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	0	...	64
"Harold" .....	65	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	4	...	62

Correct solutions of Nos. 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, and 737 from "Hyrneh" and H. S. Brandreth.

*B.C.M. Problem Tourney.*—Since our department for July was made up we learned that Mr. Green, the editor of this magazine, had changed his address. Will composers please note that problems must be sent to R. F. Green, Waterloo, Liverpool.

In reply to some correspondents asking for further information about the "Novelty" class, we desire to say that the problems must be in three moves, as in the Major, Speciality, and Novice tourneys. We wish also to state that in the "Novelty" class a problem can have as many major pieces (except Kings) as could possibly be got by promoting Pawns, but there must not be more than nine White Queens, or ten White Rooks, or ten White Bishops, or ten White Knights; similarly with Black pieces. Within these limits any number of superior pieces can be used.

We hoped to be able to announce the names of judges this month, but if our readers will bear with us a little longer we shall give them in our next.

*Bristol Mercury.*—The award in the Eleventh Problem Tourney has been made by the solvers and is as follows:—Two-movers: first prize, G. Heathcote, Manchester; second, W. Gleave, London; third, W. A. Clark, Molesey. Three-movers: first prize, J. Rayner, Leeds; second, G. Heathcote, Manchester; third, R. G. Thomson, Aberdeen. Sui-mates: first prize, G. Hume, Nottingham; second, Rev. R. J. Wright, Worthing.

*Hackney Mercury Tourney.*—We notice a special condition in connection with above tourney, *viz.*, the offer of “a prize of the value of five shillings for the best problem by a composer who has never competed before. In the event of three such composers entering in each section, a second prize will be given to the best problem in that section which does not contain the prize winner.” There are two sections, one for two-move and one for three-move direct-mates. Entries are to be addressed 101, Queen’s Road, Dalston, N.E., and should be received not later than September 1st.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 732, by P. F. Blake.—1 B to Q 3.

No. 733, by P. F. Blake.—1 P to R 3.

No. 734, by W. Gleave.—Two solutions. 1 R to B 5 (author’s). Also 1 R to K 3 ch.

No. 735, by W. Gleave.—Four solutions. 1 Kt to K 7 (author’s). Also 1 Kt to K 3, 1 B to K 7, and 1 Q to Kt 5.

No. 736, by J. A. Ros.—Three solutions. 1 B to Q 2 (author’s). Also 1 Kt to Kt 7 and 1 Kt to Kt 5.

No. 737, by W. D. Wight.—Unsolvable. Author’s intention 1 K to Kt 4, stopped by 1..., Kt to Kt 7.

No. 738, by J. Veacock.—Two solutions. 1 K to K 7 (author’s). Also 1 B to Q 7.

No. 739, by W. T. Pierce.—Solution held over for another month.

No. 740, by J. A. Miles.—1 R to K B 5, Kt to B 2 or Kt 3; 2 Q to B 2 ch, K to K 7; 3 R to K 5 ch, Kt takes R; 4 B to B sq ch, K to K 8; 5 Kt to B 3 ch, Kt takes Kt mate. If 1..., B to R 2; 2 Q to B 2 ch, K to K 7; 3 R to Q B 3, B to Kt sq; 4 R to K 3 ch, P takes R; 5 R to B 2 ch, P takes R mate.

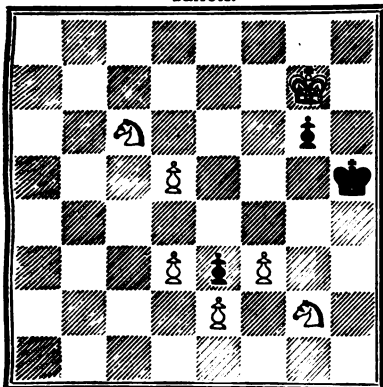
No. 741, by W. A. Shinkman.—1 Q to R 7, B takes B; 2 K to B 2 ch, R takes R; 3 R to Kt sq, R takes R; 4 Q takes B ch, R to Kt 7 ch; 5 K to B sq, P to Kt 6; 6 Kt to Q sq, P to Kt 5; 7 Kt to B 2 ch, P takes Kt; 8 Q to K 4, P to Kt 6; 9 Q to K 2, R to Kt 8 mate.



PROBLEMS.

No. 751.—By O. BRELANDER,  
SWEDEN.

BLACK.

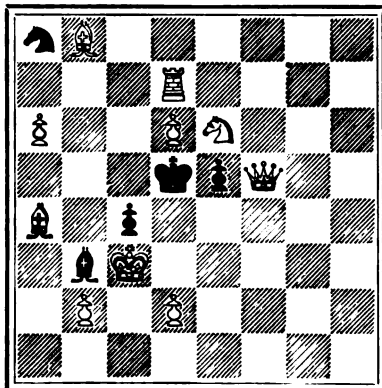


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 752.—By E. HOLT,  
RAWTENSTALL.

BLACK.

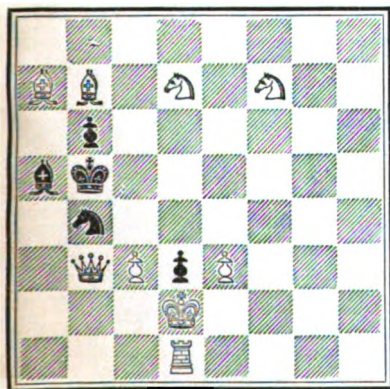


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in five moves.

No. 753.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.

BLACK.

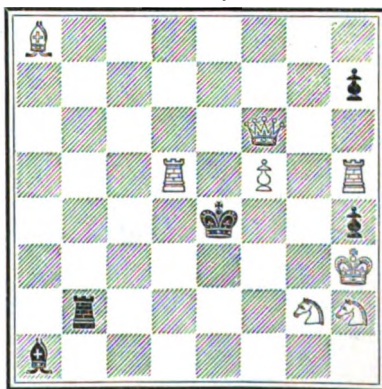


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in six moves.

No. 754.—By DR. S. GOLD,  
VIENNA.

BLACK.

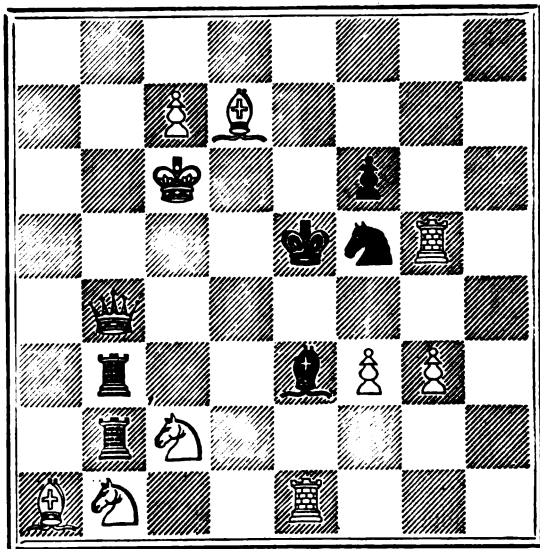


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in eight moves.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 755.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD.  
BLACK.

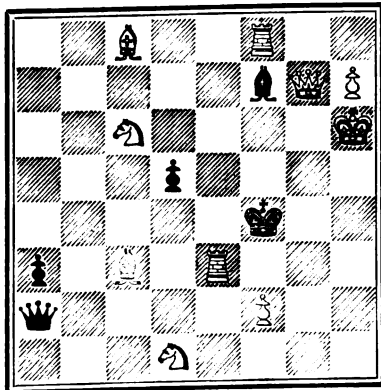


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 756.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD.

BLACK.

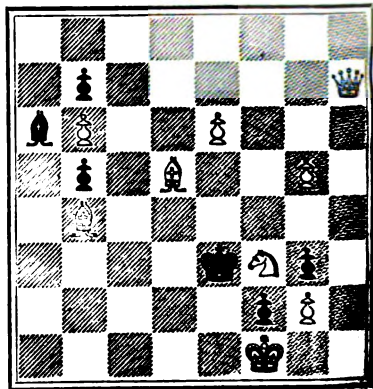


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

No. 757.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

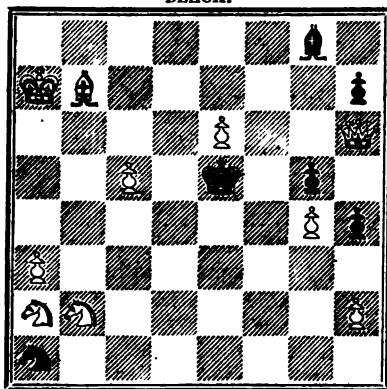
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By Mrs. W. J. Baird, in Sussex Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ... ..	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ... ..	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ... ..	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ... ..	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches 16	18	20	22
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6
Do. Red and Buff ... ..	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournaments, superior quality ... ..	9/-	11/-	13/6	
Best quality, panelled ... ..		17/-	20/-	24/- 27/-

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

**WHOLESALE :**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.



*B.C.M.* PORTRAIT GALLERY.



THE LATE JOHN AUGUSTUS MILES.

[See page 421.]



# The British Chess Magazine,

SEPTEMBER, 1891.

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

---

### LONDON.

This is the "off season" for London Chess, and things have been very quiet indeed. The only thing that has broken the stillness of the summer air—that is so far as chess is concerned—has been the visit of Herr Lasker to the German Exhibition at Earl's Court. All credit must be given to Mr. Whiteley for this attempt to popularise the game, and it must have been a satisfaction to him to have seen that, as a rule, there were good attendances at the various exhibitions given. Herr Lasker's ordinary performance, which began on Bank-holiday, August 3rd, consisted in playing four games simultaneously. When one of these games was finished another player took the vacant board. Of these games the single player scored nearly all; but of the skill of those opposed to him the least said the better. On two occasions Herr Lasker gave exhibitions of simultaneous play on a more extended scale, twenty boards being occupied. The first took place on Saturday, 8th August, when the score was, Lasker won 15, drew 3, lost 2. The second was on Saturday, 22nd August, when the score was, Lasker won 14 and drew 6, losing none. He gave a blindfold performance on 5th August, winning 1, drawing 1, and losing 1. On the 12th he had a bad quarter-of-an-hour, for on this occasion he was opposed by four strong metropolitan players, and the result was disastrous to the Berlin player, for the score was, Lasker won 1 and lost 3. The winners were Messrs. Curnock, Hamond, and Moriau, whilst Mr. Harper lost. Herr Lasker has also played several games against well-known experts single handed. Of these he won of Gibbons, Müller, Moccatta, and Dr. Smith, drew with Jasnogrodsky, and lost to Mortimer. Mr. Gunsberg has acted as master of the ceremonies during the various exhibitions.

A little match was arranged between Lasker and F. J. Lee, the best out of six games for a purse given by Mr. Harvey. The

as the perfecting and  
tone of enjoying an igno-  
rant foreigner to edit  
Chess in an English news-  
paper makes us redoubt  
wherever the game is  
known. I fear it is  
well understood that  
you pocket all the  
amusement that the  
native mind does at  
the work - Indeed the  
practice of all checks  
would surely have  
been to some half

whose refugees a complete monopoly of English periodical Chess.

You have no conception of the exertions these fellows have been making to get the Chess in their hands.

I address this to the Office of the F. M. not knowing your private direction as to how to or how matters to talk with you about, perhaps you

3rd prize, £3.—Jones-Bateman, Lambert, Owen, Trenchard, tie and divide.

Messrs. Blake and Skipworth will play a match at one of the London clubs later in the year, in order to decide the tie.

It will be observed that nearly all the players are of the highest amateur strength, so that the success of Messrs. Blake and Skipworth is one of which they may be justly proud. Blake lost one game only, and it was to one of the most experienced and dangerous of his opponents, Trenchard; he beat Skipworth in fine style, thereby securing the tie for first place. This is the fourth time Mr. Skipworth has carried off the chief prize at the Counties' meeting, and the second time Mr. Blake has done so.

The other prize winners are unfortunately some distance behind, no less than three points separating their scores from those of the top men. Of the four, Owen was undoubtedly the favourite, and at one time gave promise of being much nearer the front. He lost ground, however, in the final struggle, and was particularly unfortunate in his last two games (with Peachey and Skipworth). Both had been adjourned unfinished, and though neither were certain wins, at the adjournment both were in Owen's favour. He had, however, to play them simultaneously, as it was the last day, so that his failure to do both justice can hardly be wondered at. Peachey is to be congratulated on his victory; he had a most critical position, played to win and succeeded. In his game with Skipworth, Owen was much pressed for a time, having several moves to make on the stroke of the hour. He succeeded nevertheless in inveigling his opponent into a scrimmage, and came out with a Pawn ahead and the better position. The play on neither side in this game was of the highest order.

Trenchard tied with Owen for third prize at the Cambridge meeting last year, so that he may be said to be in his right place in the prize list.

Jones-Bateman was in the second division of class I. last year, and took second prize. He recently won the Löwenthal Challenge Cup at the St. George's Club.

Lambert was first, last year, in the second division tourney. He shares with Blake the reputation of being one of the strongest correspondence players in the country, and his experience in this kind of play makes him a dangerous enemy over the board.

Dr. Hunt needs a little more experience of tournament play; he is strong and particularly ingenious, and if we are not mistaken will take a much higher place before long.

Mr. Thorold's score is disappointing, since he has not done so well in recent as in earlier years against the strongest amateurs. His play is well known to be brilliant, and he is capable of the prettiest strokes, but the play against him has probably improved

both in depth and steadiness.

Peachey's style is lively and improving, but he needs perhaps to rise a little to the strength of the class.

Schott has twice played in the first division, more, we believe, with the idea of improvement than of winning a prize.

The second division resulted in a tie for first prize between Messrs. Rumboll of Bath, and Erskine of Brighton, the former winning in playing off. Mr. J. Wilson, of Louth, a hitherto unknown player, took the third prize. The following is the full score:—

CLASS I.—DIVISION II.

	Briggs.	Wilson.	Newham.	Marriott.	Fisher.	Biggs.	Rumboll.	Erskine.	Total.
Rev. H. C. Briggs .....	—	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	2
J. Wilson .....	1	—	1	1	0	1	0	1	4½
Rev. W. L. Newham.....	0	0	—	0	0	0	1	1	2½
Rhodes Marriott .....	1	0	1	—	0	0	1	0	3
W. R. Fisher .....	0	1	1	1	—	0	0	0	3
W. L. Biggs.....	1	0	0	0	1	—	0	0	3
A. Rumboll.....	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	0	5
H. Erskine .....	1	½	0	1	1	1	½	—	5

In class II. there were twenty competitors, including five ladies. Two resignations before play began reduced the numbers to eighteen, who were divided into two sections. The following is a list of the players and their respective scores:—

CLASS II.—SECTION I.

	Pooley.	Collins.	Stevenson.	Miss Thorold.	Gledhill.	Miss Parkinson.	Miss Gorham.	Dancer.	Adams.	Total.
Pooley, J. ....	—	1	1	1	½	1	1	0	1	6½
Collins, W. ....	0	—	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	4½
Stevenson, A. L. ....	0	0	—	1	0	0	1	1	1	3½
Thorold, Miss .....	0	0	0	—	0	1	1	1	1	3½
Gledhill, W. ....	½	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	7½
Parkinson, Miss.....	0	0	1	0	0	—	0	0	1	2
Gorham, Miss .....	0	½	½	0	0	1	—	0	0	2
Dancer, P. J. ....	1	0	0*	½	0*	1	1	—	1	4½
Adams, A. W. ....	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	—	2

\* By Default.

## CLASS II.—SECTION II.

	Wright.	Welsh.	McCarthy.	Rogers.	Mrs. Ludivici.	Miss Rawnsley.	Harvey.	Lewis.	Hill.	Total.
Wright, T. G.....	—	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ *
Welsh, Rev. J. F.....	0	—	0	0	0	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
McCarthy, F.....	1	1	—	1	1	1	—	1	1	7
Rogers, J.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	1	1	—	1	0	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ludivici, Mrs.....	0	1	0	0	—	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Rawnsley, Miss.....	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	0	0	0
Harvey, E. Rowley.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	†
Lewis, Rev. H. A.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	1	1	—	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
Hill, W. E.....	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	4

\* Resigned.

† Resigned, ill.

McCarthy beating Gledhill took first prize; Gledhill second prize. Wright beating Pooley took third prize; Pooley fourth prize.

Miss Thorold, obtaining the highest score amongst the ladies in this class, again won the Silver Cup given by Mrs. Rogers, to be won twice in succession by the same person before being claimed. Miss Rudge, the winner of the Cup last year, was not able to be present at this year's meeting.

The usual business meeting of the Association was held on Friday, August 7th, when the officers for the ensuing year were appointed and other business matters transacted. After some discussion as to the next place of meeting, a majority of the members expressed themselves in favour of Brighton. An invitation has however been received from Plymouth, and the final selection has been left to the Hon. Secretary. The following officers have been elected:—Committee, A. W. G. Allen, J. H. Blake, Dr. Hunt, E. Jones-Bateman, C. J. Lambert, Rev. W. L. Newham, Rev. J. Owen, Mrs. Rogers, Rev. W. Wayte, J. Wilson; Hon. Treasurer, J. Ropes; Hon. Secretary, Rev. A. B. Skipworth.

The public lunch took place after the meeting, and was well attended. Dr. Hunt presided.

## NEW YORK STATE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

The annual midsummer meeting of this association was held at the Packwood House, Skaneateles, N.Y., during the week ending 25th July. Chittenango had been settled upon as the place of meeting, but at the last moment the failure was announced of the hotel in that town, and the committee were

compelled to make other arrangements. That, despite this difficulty, every detail of the original programme was carried out is a fact that redounds to the credit of all concerned. The event of chief interest was a match between Delmar and Pollock, won by the former after a spirited contest. Score: Delmar 5, Pollock 3, drawn 0.

Commenting upon the play, the Albany *Evening Journal* says:—"Candour compels the statement that the games were not of as high an order as we had hoped to see; many oversights and blunders occurred, inexcusable in masters of their rank, and yet the match was an interesting one. Both players were daring and introduced novelties fearlessly, and both men played hard to win. It is seldom that a match of that length contains no drawn games. In the openings nothing of interest was evolved except in the seventh game, when Pollock tried Tarrasch's new move in the French Defence: 1 P to K 4, P to K 3; 2 P to Q 4, P to Q 4; 3 Kt to Q 2. Mr. Delmar answered by P to Q B 4, followed by 4 Kt to K B 3, and succeeded in getting a better position. Some fine bits of individual play were made during the games, and the endings were as a rule remarkably well played and instructive. Mr. Delmar fairly outplayed his opponent and won his honours faultlessly. The three games which he lost he had well in hand and should have won, but lost them through carelessness; on the other hand Mr. Pollock should have won the first game, but overlooked a very evident win. Mr. Pollock was outplayed in the opening and middle game, but several times pulled out finely in the endings."

The chief tournament was for a Challenge Cup presented by the proprietors of the New York *Staats-Zeitung*. For this there were five entries, and the following is the score:—

	Blackmar.	Hanham.	Hodges.	Kemeny.	Rogers.	Total
A. E. Blackmar (Brooklyn Club)	—	0 ½	½ 0	0 0	½ 1	2½
J. M. Hanham (Manhattan Club)	1 ½	—	1 ½	0 1	1 1	6
A. B. Hodges (Staten Island Club)	½ 1	0 ½	—	0 1	1 1	5
E. Kemeny (New York Club)	1 1	1 0	1 0	—	½ 1	5½
*H. J. Rogers (Albany Club)	½ 0	0 0	0 0	½ 0	—	1

\*Professor Rogers, who is honorary secretary to the association, was compelled, owing to the pressure of official work, to resign after playing the first round.

The first-class handicap tournament, for which there were nine entries, was won by Major Hanham; the second, or Pawn-and-two class, in which there were six competitors, proved a victory

for Mr. D. F. Searle, of Rome, N.Y.; while the Knight-class tournament was won by a local player, Mr. W. J. Shotwell. The three winners afterwards played together at the odds of their respective classes, with the following result :—

	Hanham	Searle	Shotwell.	Total.
Hanham (Class I.).....	—	I	I	2
Searle (Class II.) .....	0	—	0	0
Shotwell (Class III.) .....	0	I	—	I

Major Hanham therefore received the first prize of \$25, Mr. Shotwell the second of \$10, and Mr. Searle the third of \$5. The second prizes in the class contests were Catlin's Russia leather pocket chess boards, and were awarded to Messrs. Hodges, D. W. Waller, and J. E. Waller. The prizes yet to be determined are the brilliancy prizes, consisting of a copy of the Sixth American Chess Congress book and a Catlin's chess board; and two consolation prizes of \$5 each, given for the best game played by non-prize winners. The latter prize is offered by Mr. Burlingame.

The business meeting of the association was held on Thursday, July 23rd. The new constitution, prepared by a special committee appointed by the president, Mr. Gilberg, pursuant to a resolution passed at the February meeting, was adopted with but one or two changes, and the usual votes of thanks, richly deserved in this case, were passed to the president and secretary, and to Mr. and Mrs. Bruel for their efforts to promote the success of the meeting.

On Friday evening Mr. Steinitz, who was present as a visitor, kindly consented to give a blindfold exhibition without compensation against any two picked men. Mr. Hodges and Mr. Blackmar were chosen, and Mr. Steinitz scored both games.

The evening closed with a farewell "jollification," given by the president, and on the following morning the meeting was brought to an end by a steamboat excursion and pic-nic on the lake, given by the ex-president, Mr. Bruel, to all the remaining members.

#### UNITED STATES CHESS ASSOCIATION.

The fourth annual meeting of the United States Chess Association was held at the Phoenix Hotel, Lexington, Ky., from the 4th to the 7th August. For the championship tourney the



following players were chosen by their respective states :—

- 1.—E. Delmar, S. Lipschutz, or  
J. M. Hanham (New York).
- 2.—W. H. K. Pollock (Maryland).
- 3.—S. F. J. Trabue (Kentucky).
- 4.—C. Locke Curtis (Ohio).
- 5.—W. H. Ripley (Indiana).
- 6.—L. Uedemann (Illinois).
- 7.—Dr. O. Fick (Missouri).

J. W. Showalter, of Kentucky, winner of the championship at the first and third meetings of the association, entered also as the champion.

Of the players selected, Mr. Delmar was unable to attend, and his place was taken by Major Hanham. Mr. Curtis, the Ohio representative, was also absent. The following is the full score :—

	Showalter.	Pollock.	Hanham.	Fick.	Uedemann.	Ripley	Trabue	Total.
Showalter.. .. .	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	5
Pollock .. . . .	1	—	0	1	1	1	1	5
Hanham .. . . .		1	—	1	1	1	1	3
Fick .. . . .	0	0	1	—	1	0	1	2
Uedemann .. . . .	0	0	1	0	—	1	1	2
Ripley .. . . .	0	0	0	1	0	—	0	2
Trabue .. . . .	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	1

Messrs. Showalter and Pollock thus tied for first place, and played off one game to decide. Showalter won, and for the third time carried off the National Championship and the first prize of \$100. Pollock won second prize \$75, and Hanham the third \$25.

The "free for all" tournament, for which there were eighteen entries, was won by Mr. A. Peter, a local player, with a clean score of four.

For the solving competition Mr. Loyd had prepared one of his ingenious puzzles, which, after the usual number of wrong solutions, was solved by Mr. R. de Roode, of Lexington, in forty-five minutes.

At the business meeting on Wednesday, August 5th, the president, Mr. W. C. Cochran, of Cincinnati, who has had a most successful term of office, could not be prevailed upon to accept re-election. At his suggestion a nominating committee was appointed to select officers for the coming year, and there were afterwards elected :—President, J. Warren Hulse, of St. Louis.

Vice-Presidents, Charles A. Gilberg, of New York ; W. Penn Shipley, of Philadelphia ; J. Hinricks, of Baltimore ; B. F. Williams, of Lexington ; and Dr. E. R. Lewis, of Indianapolis. Secretary and Treasurer, Warwick H. Ripley, of Indianapolis.

Votes of thanks were tendered to the citizens of Lexington and the Lexington Chess Club for their generous prize fund and arrangements for the comfort of the association ; to Mr. Charles A. Gilberg and Mr. Samuel Loyd for their substantial contributions to the funds of the association and the interest of the meeting.

---

### JOTTINGS.

---

A competitor in the New York State Association Meeting "brought with him," says the Baltimore *Sunday News*, "a board painted upon muslin-backed Bristol board. This will not readily tear, and easily flattens out. When rolled up tube-shape, with a diameter of say two inches, the set of chess men is poured down the tube. When wrapped it is so convenient that it may be suspended from the little finger by a string—certainly a great improvement over carrying a square box and more awkward large stiff board. In the new way the chess board may be termed 'loaded,' in the old plan, the player is."

<sup>1</sup> The following is Morphy's estimate of Staunton:—"His knowledge of the theory of the game was no doubt complete ; his powers as an analyst were of the very highest order ; his *coup d'œil* and judgment of position and his general experience of the chess board great ; but all these qualities, which are essential to make a great chess player, do not make him a player of genius. These must be supplemented by imagination and by a certain inventive or creative power, which conceives positions and brings them about. Of this faculty I see no evidence in the published games of Mr. S.

"In a given position, where there is something to be done, no matter how recondite or difficult the idea, Mr. S. will detect it and carry out the combination in as finished a style as any great player that ever lived, but he will have no agency in bringing about the position.

"Therefore, in his best day, Mr. S. (in my opinion) could not have made a successful fight against a man who had the same qualities as himself, and who, besides, was possessed of the creative power above mentioned. Such were Anderssen of Germany, McDonnell of England, and La Bourdonnais of France."

AUTOGRAPHS OF EMINENT CHESS-PLAYERS.

NO. I.—STAUNTON.

In the Introduction to my little volume of Chess Poems, it is stated that during the years that Staunton was the chess champion in this country, his influence was more or less felt in every club, and that this influence was gained and maintained by personal intercourse with the leading players, or by acting upon them through the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, which he edited during many years, or through his chess column in the *Illustrated London News*; also by influencing the editors of similar columns in other papers. As an example of this last influence I stated that Löwenthal had asked me if I could procure him some literary work in connection with chess. It so happened that about this time the editor of the *Family Herald* applied to me to start a chess column in that journal. I had no sooner done so than Staunton became aware of the fact, and addressed to me the following characteristic letter:—

2. Leigham Avenue.  
 The Strand Survey  
 June 18. 1886

Dear Sir.

I was very glad to hear  
 the Chess of the F. H. had  
 fallen into British hands

as their preference consists  
of enjoying an ignorant  
foreigner to exhibit  
Chess in an English news  
paper makes us realize  
wherever the game is  
known. I am it is  
well understood that  
you have pocketed all the  
amusement that other  
nations don't do all  
the work - Indeed the  
practice of all checks  
would surely have  
been to some half

where refugees a complete monopoly of English periodical Chess.

You have no conception of the exertions these fellows have been making to get the Chess in their hands.

I address this to the Officers of the F. M. not knowing your private description as to how long or short matters to talk with you about, perhaps you

with view up to my leaving  
 the evening - This evening  
 reached the Crystal  
 Palace Rail station  
 from London Bridge &  
 Pimlico from Bridge  
 & by Thursday -

Yours truly

Louis Levy  
 H. Lawson

In reply to this letter, I stated that having written a number  
 of introductory articles to start the subject of chess in the widely  
 circulated journal in question, I had, as was intended from the  
 first, and as I thought in the interests of chess, handed the column  
 over to Löwenthal. Whereupon I received the following short  
 and also characteristic note:—

Sheffield

June 23/97

Dear Mr.

JF

I hear you have  
been postaged -  
Let me hear your  
"curious story" as soon  
as you can, it will  
perhaps tally with  
something I have &  
tell - Yours truly  
H. Staunton

I did not care to pursue the subject further with Staunton, who had mistaken the whole matter. I was busily engaged at the time with scientific work, and did not wish to have the responsibility of a weekly chess column. At the same time I was willing to render some slight assistance to Löwenthal, whose amiable modest character I respected.

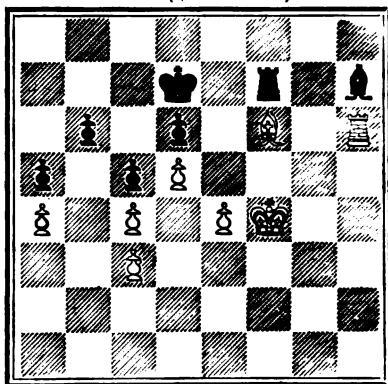
Those who are fond of deducing character from hand-writing may find some satisfaction in examining the above fac-similes.

C. TOMLINSON.

### END-GAME.

From actual play.

BLACK (T. G. HART).



WHITE (W. T. PIERCE).

White to play and win.

Mr. Pierce offers an unbound copy of *English Chess Problems* for the first correct solution. Address:—Binfield, East Grinstead.

### STEINITZ GAMBIT.

1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 P to B 4, P takes P; 4 P to Q 4, Q to R 5 ch; 5 K to K 2, P to Q 4; 6 R takes P; B to Kt 5 ch; 7 Kt to B 3.

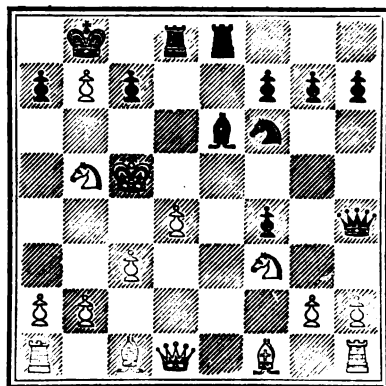
Modern analysts have depended, for their continuation of this variation of this famous gambit, upon a remarkable game played January 5th, 1885, at Warwick, between Messrs. Walton, Aspa, and Vecqueray (White), and Messrs. Ranken, Locock, and Newham (Black), given in *B.C.M.*, vol. v., p. 53. It is so interesting I will give it in full as played, and then see what the



authorities have to say about it. It shows the wonderful vitality in the gambit, that it should be able to withstand the tempestuous onslaught herein made, though unsuccessfully in this instance, by the able generals of the Black forces. The game continues 7..., Castles; 8 P takes Kt, B to Q B 4; 9 P takes P ch, K to Kt sq; 10 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to B 3; 11 P to B 3, K R to K sq ch; 12 K to Q 3, B to B 4 ch; 13 K to B 4, B to K 3 ch; 14 K takes B, P to Q R 4; 15 Kt takes B P, Q to R 4 ch; 16 Kt to K 5, Kt to Q 2 ch; 17 K to Kt 5, Q takes Q; 18 Kt takes Kt ch, R takes Kt; 19 B takes P, Q takes R; 20 K to Kt 6, Resigns.

It will assist reference if I give a diagram of the position after White's 14th move, the most critical point of the game, and make this the starting point for comparing the several comments and suggestions made in the great chess works recently published. I will then consider another mode of playing the defence from an earlier point, not involving so great a sacrifice of material.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 14th move.

The noticeable point in this game, and especially the ending, is the remarkable journey of the White King right across the board. Black seems to have hunted him throughout right up to his own royal camp, when he finds his presumed captive has a giant's strength at the last, and ends in being the chief means whereby his sable opponent is slain.

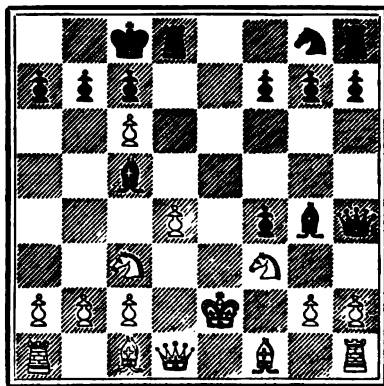
We will take Mr. Gossip's *Theory of the Chess Openings*, which is the latest book out, as our text, and quote the other authorities in the way of comments. 14 .., P to Q R 4 (none of the authorities can improve on this beautiful move, so we may conclude it is the best; of course if White captures the Q, mate

follows in two moves); 15 Kt takes P 1, Q to R 4 ch (Mr. Ranken in annotating the above game suggests that Black should play here Kt to K 5 ch, but Bilguer's *Handbuch* shows that this will avail nothing, thus Kt to K 5 ch; 16 K to Kt 5 1, Q to R 4 ch; 17 K to R 4, K takes Kt; 18 B takes P ch, K takes P; 19 B to Q 3, and White should win); 16 Kt to K 5 (best), Kt to Q 2 ch (*Chess Openings A. & M.* say if K takes Kt; 17 Q takes Q, R to Q 4 ch; 18 K to B 4, R takes Kt ch; 19 K to Q 3, R takes Q. Black recovers his two pieces, but would lose by Pawns; and if 16..., Q takes Q; 17 Kt to B 6 ch, &c. wins); 17 K to Kt 5, Q takes Q; 18 B takes P 1 (this Mr. Gossip considers stronger than Kt takes Kt ch, as played in the game), Q to R 4 [Mr. Gossip gives this as better than Q takes R, which would lead to 19 K to R 6, K takes Kt ? (if Kt takes Kt, White wins by 20 B takes Kt, according to Mr. G., but he appears to have overlooked the continuation B to B 5 ch; 21 B takes B 1, R takes B; 22 P takes R 1, Q takes R winning); 20 Kt takes P, K to B 3; 21 Kt takes R ch, K to Q 4 or R takes Kt; 22 B to B 4 ch, or Kt 5 ch accordingly winning]; 19 K to R 6, K takes Kt; 20 Kt takes P (he may also play 20 Kt takes Kt ch, K takes Kt; 21 B to Kt 5 ch, K to K 2; 22 R takes Q, &c.), K to B 3; 21 B to Kt 5 ch, K to Q 4, &c. But if White play as in the game, instead of 18 B takes P, 18 Kt takes Kt ch, Black's best chance is apparently K takes P, which will give him some hope.

In reply to 12 K to Q 3, Black may play Q to R 4. This requires analysing.

I will now take up some variations at an earlier period of the game, and to facilitate reference give a diagram at White's ninth move.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 9th move.

After 9 P takes P ch, K to Kt sq; 10 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to B 3. Instead of 11 P to B 3, which Mr. Gossip says is weak, White may also play 11 K to Q 3, Mr. Gossip continues Q to R 4; 12 K to B 3, B takes P ch; 13 Q Kt takes B, Q to B 4 ch; 14 K to Kt 3, Q to Kt 3 ch; 15 B to Kt 5, B takes Kt; 16 Q takes B, R takes Kt; 17 Q to B 6, Q to R 4; 18 P to B 3, R to Q 3; 19 Q to B 4, P to K Kt 4!, and White wins. The *Handbuch* replies 11... B takes P!; 12 Q Kt takes B, R takes Kt ch; 13 K to B 3 (13 K takes R is answered by Q to B 7 ch; 14 K to B 3, Kt to K 5 ch; 15 K to Kt 3, Q to Kt 3 ch; 16 K to R 3, Q to R 4 ch; 17 K to Kt 3, Kt to B 4 ch; 18 K to B 4, B to K 3 ch; 19 Q to Q 5, B takes Q ch; 20 K takes B, R to Q sq ch; 21 K to B 4, Kt to K 5 and wins; or 14 K to B 4, B to K 3 ch; 15 K to Kt 4, Q to Kt 3 ch; 16 K to R 4, Kt to K 5!; 17 Q to Q 4!, B to Q 2 ch!; 18 K to R 3!, Q to R 4 ch; 19 K to Kt 3, Kt to B 4 ch, &c.), R takes Q; 14 Kt takes Q, Kt to Q 4 ch; 15 K to Kt 3, Kt to K 6; 16 B takes Kt, R takes R; 17 B takes B P, B to K 7; 18 B takes B, R takes R, and White wins.

*Chess Openings A. & M.* is not too convincing. It says if 11 K to Q 3, 'Black can at least draw' by B to B 4 ch, and gives 12 K to B 4, B to K 3 ch; 13 K takes B, P to Q R 4; 14 Kt takes B P, Q to R 4 ch; 15 Kt to K 5, Kt to Q 2 ch; 16 K to Kt 5, Q takes Q; 17 Kt to B 6 ch—but this looks like winning for White.

Mr. Gossip gives the reply 10..., P to Q R 3?, but takes no notice of 10..., B takes Kt, marked as best by the *Handbuch*. The proper continuation is 11 P takes B, P to Q R 3; 12 P to B 3!, P takes Kt; 13 Q to Q 3, Kt to B 3; 14 B to Q 2 (if 14 Q takes P, K R to K sq ch; 15 K moves, Q to B 7, &c), K R to K sq ch; 15 K to Q sq, P to Kt 5; 16 K to B 2, Kt to Q 4; 17 R to B sq, P takes P; 18 P takes P, R to K 3+.

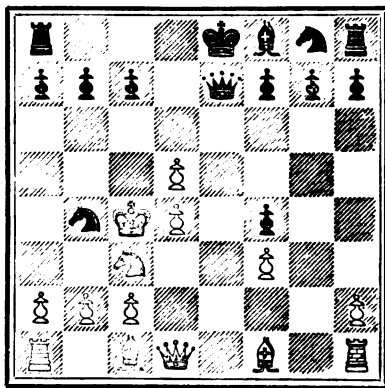
But the *Handbuch* suggests another line of play for White at move 9, which leads to victory for White, but which is not given, so far as I can discover, in any other book. It runs 9 Q to K sq!, Q to R 4 (he can also play (1) Q to R 3, (2) Q to K 2, (3) B takes Kt ch, and (4) R to K sq ch, but with no better result. Thus (1) Q to R 3; 10 K to Q 2, B takes P; 11 B to Q 3+. (2) Q to K 2 ch; 10 K to Q 2!, B takes P; 11 P takes P ch, K to Kt sq; 12 Kt takes B, R takes Kt ch; 13 B to Q 3+. (3) B takes Kt ch; 10 P takes B, R to K sq ch; 11 Kt to K 4, Q to R 4; 12 K to Q 2, P to B 4; 13 B to R 3, Kt to R 3; 14 Q to B sq, B takes P; 15 P to B 3, B to Kt 3; 16 K to B 2+. (4) R to K sq ch; 10 K to Q 3, Q to Q sq; 11 Q takes R, Q takes Q; 12 P takes B, Q takes P; 13 Kt to Q 4, Q takes B P; 14 Q Kt to K 2, B to B 4 ch; 15 K to Q 2+.); 10 B takes P, R to K sq ch; 11 K to Q 2, R takes Q; 12 R takes R, B to K 2; 13

P takes P ch, K takes P; 14 R to K 5, P to K B 4; 15 R to Kt 5 ch, K to B sq (or K to R sq; 16 Kt to Q 5, P to Q R 3; 17 Kt takes P ch, K to R 2; 18 Kt takes P, K takes Kt; 19 R to Kt 3 ch, K to R 2; 20 Kt to K 5, Kt to B 3); 16 B to B 4, B to Q 3; 17 B to K 6 ch, K to Q sq; 18 B takes B, P takes B; 19 Kt to Q 5 and White will win.

If this is all right, it seems strange Mr. Gossip should take no notice of it, as it is a more sure line of attack for White than any other. Indeed, considering the numerous complications which must in any case result if Black Castles on the seventh move and gives up his Kt and then his B, it would appear that a more simple and efficacious course for him to adopt would be to take off the Kt with B instead, and then check with Q at K 2.

The *Handbuch* gives a very pretty game, played at Warchau, 1887, between Messrs. Taubenhaus and Heilpern, which *might* have ended more favourably for Black: at move seven he played instead of Castles, B takes Kt ch!; 8 P takes B, Q to K 2 ch; 9 K to Q 3! (this is better than K to B 2, for then follows Q to R 5 ch; 10 K to Kt sq, Castles, and now if 11 P takes Kt, Q to Kt 4 ch; 12 B to Kt 2, R takes P, &c.), Kt to Kt 5 ch; 10 K to B 4. The position is now worth study.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 10th move.

What is Black's best move? He did play P to Q B 3, which looks good. Had he played Castles, White's best answer is B to R 3 ch; if, however, he attack the Kt by P to Q R 3, Black can take Q P with Kt with impunity, for if then 12 Kt takes Kt, R takes Kt; 13 B to R 3 ch, P to B 4; 14 K takes R, Q to B 2 ch; 15 K to K 5, B to Q 3 mate. 10..., P to Kt 4 ch would be met

with 11 K to Kt 3 best. Pursuing the game as played, 10..., P to Q B 3; 11 B to R 3! (this prevents entry of R and Castles, and also threatens R to K sq winning the Q), P takes P ch; 12 K to Kt 3 best (if 12 Kt takes P, Black will play P to Kt 4 ch and then Kt takes Kt). Black now played Kt to Q B 3, when followed 13 R to K sq, Kt takes P ch; 14 Q takes Kt, Q takes R, and White gave mate in seven moves. Had he, however, played 12..., Q to B 2, White will not have so easy a game. Here is our sequence, 13 Q to K 2 ch, B to K 2; 14 Kt to Kt 5, Q to Kt 3; 15 B takes P, Kt to Q B 3. Black threatens to win the Kt and the Q, and it seems certain he must gain something, for if 16 K to B 3, Q to R 4 ch, &c. Again suppose 13 R to K sq ch, B to K 2; 14 P to Q R 3, Q to B 5 ch; 15 K to R 4, Kt to R 7 dis ch; 16 P to Kt 4, Kt takes Kt ch, &c. This method of play avoids a great many difficult complications and seems much better for Black.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

EAST GRINSTEAD, *August, 1891.*

---

### OBITUARY.

---

It is with extreme sadness that we have to record the death at Norwich, on the 23rd of July, of one of the foremost of English problematists, John Augustus Miles. About nine weeks previously he met with an unfortunate accident, being knocked down and kicked by a horse; this not only injured him internally but completely shattered his nerves, and left him subject to paroxysms of severe pain, and to add further to his sufferings latterly his eyesight failed. Notwithstanding the efforts of medical attendants he gradually became worse, and at last, to deaden the pain, he seems to have taken some chloroform, from the effects of which he never recovered.

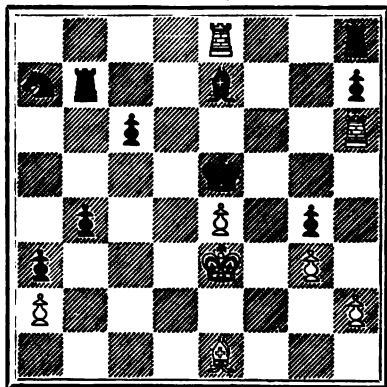
Mr. Miles was born at Mundesley, a quiet village on the sea coast of Norfolk, on the 4th December, 1817, and was consequently seventy-three years of age. His father was a Captain in the Royal Navy, and I believe served as a Midshipman under Collingwood at the Battle of Trafalgar. Young Miles was educated in Norwich, and not caring to follow his father's profession, was sent as an articulated pupil to a business at Fakenham, when about sixteen years of age; a few years later he entered the banking house of Messrs. Gurney & Co. at that town, in which he remained forty years, retiring honoured and respected when sixty years of age.

With plenty of leisure time, and possessing a most active mind, he naturally followed various pursuits; nothing seemed to come amiss—astronomy, mathematics, electricity, photography,

and other interesting subjects, foremost of these chess! He was taught chess by his father when quite a lad, and at one time was a fair player, playing with success in several of the matches undertaken by the Norfolk and Norwich, and Fakenham Chess Clubs; the latter club he founded, and for some time acted as secretary. But it was in the "Poetry of Chess" that he made world-wide reputation. His attention to the problem art was chiefly attracted by the positions which appeared in the *Illustrated London News*, but he was fortunate in being personally acquainted with two of the greatest masters of the old school, the Rev. Horatio Bolton (the father of English problemists) and William Bone; from the latter he received much instruction in the composing of problems. We might here remark *en passant*, just to illustrate the difference that existed between the ancient and modern schools, that one of the fundamental rules which Bone tried to instil into our friend was "never put your best move first," a rule which Miles did his best to break.

By J. A. MILES.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in five moves.

Key: 1 B takes P.

is very little known, only fifty copies being printed. This was followed by *Chess Gems* in 1860, and in 1878 another edition of the latter was issued, greatly enlarged, and considered at the time to be the best work of its kind extant. Four years later he introduced *Poems and Chess Problems*, a collection of his own compositions, which was well received everywhere, and is now equally well known.

In 1884 Mr. Miles removed from Fakenham to Norwich. He

We append a copy of Miles' first problem, which was composed in 1850, and published in a paper called the *Home Circle*, 18th January, 1851. He does not appear to have composed many during the next few years, but a great many of his compositions are to be seen in the *Chess Players' Chronicle* and *Illustrated London News* of 1859-60. In 1855 he commenced authorship, and published a small volume of selected chess problems, entitled *Chess Strategy*, which contained only one hundred and twenty problems, without solutions, and

was then full of admiration for the self-mate branch of chess, an admiration greatly induced by the study of sui-mates by Shinkman and Laws. We need not speak in detail upon his chess work of the last six or seven years; it is well known. He has referred to it "as the best work of his life." He was constantly busy, and composed during that period fifty or sixty self-mates, most of them long and profound; as well as several direct mates quite in the modern style. He was also regularly engaged in solving, competing with marked success in many solution tourneys, and rarely missing a problem by a good composer. Besides this he acted as judge in many tourneys both at home and abroad, a duty which involved heavy work, as a more painstaking judge could not be found. He also gathered together and published that fine collection of self-mates known as *Chess Stars*, the first work of its kind, and latterly had in view another venture of the same sort.

Miles' love for his own problems was intense, not a single specimen being ever forgotten. We can recall an amusing instance of this. Some time ago Mackenzie, of Jamaica, started a series of papers entitled *Problematists and their pet productions*," and I was deputed to ask Mr. Miles to send his *three pet problems*. I did so, but he at once ridiculed the idea. "Select my pet problems" he exclaimed, "why mine are all pets," and so they really were; and he also cherished nearly as great a love for many problems by his friends. I might especially mention Planck's "Silver King," Mackenzie's "Mirror" two-mover, and a clever three-mover by Rayner, which he thought the best extant, besides the sui-mates by Frankenstein, Laws, Shinkman, and Slater.

In personal character Mr. Miles was all that is genial and kind hearted, ever anxious and proud to become acquainted with the leading composers of his day, and at the same time ever ready and willing to assist all he possibly could a young composer. Although I have been privileged to meet him nearly every week during the past six years, I am certain there are many, like myself, will feel they have lost a dear friend whose place cannot easily be filled. His name is sacredly enshrined in the hearts of chess-players throughout the whole world. Long may it dwell there!

J. KEEBLE.

---

LOUIS PAULSEN.

By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S.

---

In lamenting the death of this distinguished chess master, we may also probably have to lament the close of that brilliant school of play with which we connect the names of De la

Bourdonnais, Morphy, and Paulsen, seeing that the introduction of the time-limit has made a permanent impression on the mode of conducting the game.

Paulsen was not only distinguished for his victories over the board, but also for his wonderful blindfold play, and the German writers contrast the performances of Philidor with those of this latest master. This is not quite fair, for each man belongs to his age, and progress marks the course of time. When Philidor introduced blindfold play, it came upon the world as a novelty, and all Europe spoke of his performances with admiration. In my notice of Philidor in the "Amusements in Chess," I quote extracts from the newspapers of the day, which fairly represent public opinion. One example may here be given, bearing date in May, 1783:—

"Yesterday at the Chess Club in St. James's Street, M. Philidor performed one of those wonderful exhibitions for which he is so much celebrated. He played *three* different games at once, without seeing either of the tables. His opponents were Count Bruhl, Mr. Bowdler (the two best players in London) and Mr. Maseres. He defeated Count Bruhl in one hour and twenty minutes, and Mr. Maseres in two hours; Mr. Bowdler reduced his game to a drawn battle in one hour and three quarters. To those who understand Chess, this exertion of M. Philidor's abilities must appear one of the greatest of which the human memory is susceptible. He goes through it with astonishing accuracy, and often corrects mistakes in those who have the board before them."

In contrast with this performance, it is claimed for Paulsen that he was not only the first to conduct blindfold (*ohne Brett*, as the Germans term it) a larger number of games than Philidor, but also to excel all other blindfold players in the magnitude and difficulty of his performance. For whereas it is contended that although other masters have conducted twelve or even fourteen simultaneous games *sans voir*, it was against comparatively weak players; Paulsen on the other hand played fifteen against men of moderate chess skill, and he would encounter ten strong players assisted by other strong players consulting at each board, and even moving the pieces in search of the best move, which is only permitted in a correspondence game, where of course it cannot be prevented. It was at Elberfeld, on the 28th August, 1865, at four o'clock in the afternoon, that Paulsen sat down to this formidable undertaking. It will be noticed that Philidor took less than two hours to finish off his antagonists. Paulsen's foes were of tougher mould: the games were continued all through the night, and the light of the rising sun mingled with that of the lamps, and revealed the pale anxious faces of the combatants.



The fight was adjourned at seven a.m., resumed at five p.m., and terminated at ten p.m., when the score was in favour of Paulsen, who had won six games and drawn four. The contest lasted twenty hours, and Paulsen's brother Wilfried acted as teller.

But it is time that we gave some account of our hero's life. He was born on the 15th January, 1833, the youngest son of Dr. Karl Paulsen, who was known as the strongest chess player in the principality of Lippe-Detmold. At the age of four, little Louis watched his father instructing his two elder sons and daughter in the mysteries of the game. The doctor was in the habit of playing one game every week with his four children, until they, consulting together, were able to win a game. But chess was interrupted by the schoolmaster, and their lessons prevented further attention to the game. Louis was destined by his father for agriculture, but in 1854 he was tempted, in company with his brother Ernest, to seek his fortunes in the United States of America, where they settled down in business at Dubuque, in the State of Iowa. Here Louis became acquainted with a chess player named Littleton: at first they played even, Louis then gave a Knight, and won every game. A Mr. Allison also came to the place: he won the first game, but lost all the others. This happened in 1856-7. About this time Louis received an invitation from the club of Chicago, which he accepted, and vanquished its strongest players. In the autumn of 1857 he entered the lists of the American Congress at New York, when he won the second prize in the tournament, yielding only to Morphy, who took the first prize. In his contest with him, he won one game, lost five, and drew two.

It was at New York that he first attempted blindfold play in public. He played five simultaneous games, of which he won four, and drew one, and was complimented with a gold medal from the New York Chess Club. He gradually increased the number of his blindfold games to seven and ten, and in November 1859, he actually undertook fifteen. In the last case the play began at five, and lasted till ten, when it was discontinued, Louis having won thirteen of the games. Fifteen simultaneous blindfold games! a number which it is fearful to contemplate. That such a waste of brain power tends to shorten life must we think be evident from the examples given in the article contained in our last number.

This blindfold play, being a novelty in the States, excited general interest, and invitations poured in upon Louis from various places, such as Chicago, Devonport, Rock Island, St. Louis, Pittsburg, &c., the usual number of games being ten. At Pittsburg he played every day for fourteen days, and always won when he played over the board, often giving such large odds as the Rook, and winning with his

favourite opening the Evans Gambit. At Chicago the club played two games by telegraph with the club of Quincy. When the latter heard that Paulsen was at Chicago, they sent him a challenge to play two games by telegraph, which he accepted, and quickly won. Paulsen's encounter with Morphy satisfied him that he was deficient in theoretical knowledge of the openings, and he set to work to remedy this defect. Now, and at a later period, he not only obtained a clearer insight into the principles of the different openings, but he succeeded in improving several of them. For example, he introduced into the Allgaier-Kieseritzky Gambit the novel and successful defence given in the new edition of the German *Handbuch*. In the defence to the Muzio Gambit he has given the advantage to the second player, and confuted the Waller attack in the Evans. He has also enriched with new moves the Bishop's Gambit, the Four Knights' Game, and the Scotch Opening. The so-called Göring Gambit was analysed by him in the Chicago *Sunday Leader* long before Göring's time. In fact it may be said that all the openings were varied and enriched by his original style of play. In the paper just referred to, Paulsen was for some time editor of the chess column.

In 1860 Paulsen determined to return to Europe. On his way through New York he challenged Morphy to a match, but it was declined. In 1861 he was present at the Bristol Tournament, where he gained the first prize, vanquishing Kolisch, Boden, and others. Here he played eleven blindfold games, winning some, and dismissing the others as unfinished. In London he played ten blindfold games, and here we really must suggest that some little discount ought to be allowed in the report of the Elberfeld meeting. There it was said that he played against ten strong players, with other strong players consulting, but as their names are not given, we have no means of gauging their powers. Whereas in London among his opponents were Campbell, Barnes, and Mackenzie, and here the score is very different; Paulsen won two, lost three, and drew five, a result which seems to us to be quite natural. We may also suggest that some little discount be allowed in estimating Paulsen's play over the board, for, when brought into contact with such a master as Kolisch, he finds his level, a match between them remaining unfinished after eighteen drawn games, and seven won by Paulsen, and six by Kolisch. So also the match with Anderssen was broken off at Anderssen's request after each had won three games. And in the London Tournament of 1862, Paulsen took the second prize, Anderssen the first. In the same year, on the 8th September, he took part in the Rhenish Chess Congress at Düsseldorf, and repeated his blindfold performance of ten simultaneous games, commencing at three in the afternoon, and going on uninterruptedly till three

next morning, Paulsen winning six and drawing four.

In the winter of 1863-4 he resided for some considerable time at Leipsic, encountering the masters there, including Max Lange, with success. In the following May he spent a fortnight at Breslau, where in a match with Neumann he won five, lost two, and drew three games.

Paulsen was now at the height of his fame, and having conquered America and Europe, he mourned like Alexander, that no other worlds remained for him to subdue. He therefore abandoned chess for a time, and devoted himself to trade, only in his summer holidays he would accept invitations from such chess congresses as were going on, but he made no preparations beforehand for such encounters. It was on one of these occasions that he exhibited his skill as a blindfold player, described at the beginning of this article. In 1867 he repeated the feat at Cologne, with a similar result, although the sitting did not last so long. In 1869 he won the second prize at the Hamburg Tournament; in 1871, at Krefeld, he shared the first, second, and third prizes with Anderssen and Minckwitz. In 1876 he engaged at Leipsic in a match with Anderssen, winning five and losing four games. In the following year, he won the first prize in the tournament at Leipsic. Among the competitors were Anderssen, Zukertort, Winawer, Englisch, and Schallop. After the tournament, he played another match with Anderssen, winning five, losing three, and drawing one. In 1878 he took the first prize in the tournament of the West German Chess Association, at Frankfort-on-Maine, and in 1879 the second prize of the Association at Leipsic, after which he engaged in a match with Adolf Schwarz, of Vienna, winning five to two. In 1880 he took the first prize at Brunswick in the Association Tournament. In 1887 at Frankfort-on-Maine he shared the eighth prize with Schallop, and in the following year at Nuremberg the fourth with Harmonist. In 1889 at Breslau he shared the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh prizes with C. von Bardeleben, Gunsberg, and Bauer.

Wilfried Paulsen excuses his brother's apparent falling off as indicated in these later details, on account of his want of practice, seeing that sometimes for a year at a time he neglected the game, except when actually visiting tournaments, and then he had to encounter men who played all the year round. At the same time his health was somewhat precarious, and at his best he was more of a match player than a tournament player. He never lost a match, and in spite of his fifty-eight years, he was referred to as the man who could meet Steinitz with the best prospect of success. It must also be remembered that his chess career was one of the longest. Other and younger masters such as Morphy, Kolisch, Zukertort, appeared like meteors in the chess firmament,

dazzling for a short time by their brilliancy, and then disappearing. Morphy withdrew after his one year's triumph in Europe in 1858-9, Kolisch after winning the first prize at Paris in 1867, and Zukertort died early. In this way all three avoided loss of fame. It was not so with Paulsen, who did not hesitate to engage in a match with any given player. There was also another difference; Morphy and other great match players would not venture to introduce novelties into the openings, which Paulsen was emulous of doing. But enough has been said to satisfy the reader that Paulsen was a great master of his art, and we have the testimony of all who knew him, to his modest and amiable character, which enabled him to pass through life without making an enemy, even of chess masters, who are proverbially as thin-skinned as authors. In fact, the more we learn of Paulsen, the more are we impressed with the excellence of his character. His life was simple and unassuming, his conduct just and conscientious, and his disposition charitable. His habits were extremely temperate: he was a water-drinker, to the entire exclusion of alcohol, and even of tea and coffee, and he followed the example of Morphy in a total abstinence from tobacco. Anyone who would excel in mental pursuits will do well to consider how much his purpose is likely to be assisted by the adoption of similar habits of temperance, avoiding however the intemperate use of the brain, which chess, and especially blindfold chess, often requires. Paulsen's health was never robust, and latterly his face bore an expression of suffering that could not be mistaken. In March last, he had an attack of influenza, in May his feet began to swell, and in July he consented to take a holiday. He had travelled as far as Kassel, when he found himself too ill to proceed. He wrote home, and his brother Ernest joined him, and brought him back to Blomberg. He refused to see a doctor, although, it appears, he was suffering from diabetes. He took to his bed for only a single day, but that day, the 18th of August, was his last. At 11-45 p.m. he fell asleep, and entered into the higher life which we trust awaited him in a brighter and happier sphere. His mortal part was buried on the 22nd; it was attended by a host of friends, and the coffin was hid under a profusion of laurel wreaths.

The two following short games are from the 1862 Tournament, the first against Mr. Owen, and the second, blindfold, against Mr. Maude:—

PAULSEN.		OWEN.		PAULSEN.		OWEN.	
1	P to K 4		P to Q Kt 3	4	Kt to Q B 3		P to K B 4
2	P to K Kt 3		P to K 3	5	K Kt to K 2		K Kt to B 3
3	B to Kt 2		B to Kt 2	6	P to Q 3		B to Kt 5

7 Castles	B tks Kt	16 P tks P	B tks R
8 Kt tks B	P tks P	17 R tks B	Q to K 2
9 Kt tks P	Kt tks Kt	18 R tks R	Q tks R
10 Q to R 5 ch	P to Kt 3	19 P to K 6	Q to K 2
11 Q to K 5	Castles	20 P tks P	Kt to K 4
12 P tks Kt	Kt to B 3	21 B to R 3	P to K Kt 4
13 Q to B 3	P to K 4	22 Q tks P	P to K Kt 5
14 B to R 6	R to B 2	23 P Queens ch	Q tks Q
15 P to K B 4	B to R 3	24 Q to K Kt 7 mate.	

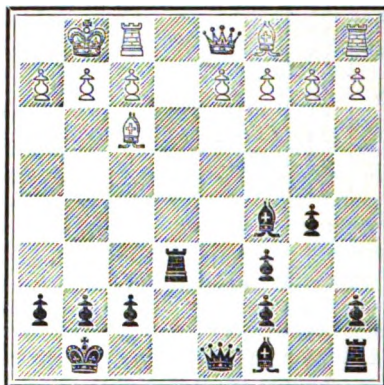
PAULSEN.	MAUDE.	PAULSEN.	MAUDE.
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	9 B to K Kt 5	Q to K Kt 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	10 P to K 5	P tks P
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	11 R to K	K Kt to K 2
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks P	12 B tks Kt	Kt tks B
5 P to Q B 3	B to Q R 4	13 Q to Q R 4 ch	P to Q Kt 4
6 P to Q 4	P tks P	14 B tks P ch	P to Q B 3
7 Castles	P to Q 3	15 Kt tks K P	Resigns.
8 Q to Q Kt 3	Q to K B 3		

The following is a specimen of Paulsen's successful defence in the Muzio gambit :—

KOLISCH.	PAULSEN.	KOLISCH.	PAULSEN.
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	18 P to K R 4	B tks R P
2 P to K B 4	P tks P	19 Q tks K B P	P to Q 3
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	20 Q tks K B P	Q tks Q
4 B to B 4	P to Kt 5	21 R tks Q	Kt to K 4
5 Castles	P tks Kt	22 R tks R P	Kt tks B
6 Q tks P	Q to K B 3	23 R tks Kt	P to Q B 3
7 P to K 5	Q tks P	24 Kt to Q B 7	R to Q Kt
8 P to Q 3	B to R 3	25 R to K B 4	B to K 2
9 B to Q 2	Kt to K 2	26 R (K B 4) to	K B 7
10 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3		K tks Kt
11 Q R to K	Q to K B 4	27 R tks B ch	K to Kt 3
12 Kt to Q 5	K to Q	28 R(R 7) to Kt 7	R tks R
13 B to B 3	R to K Kt	29 R tks R	B to K 3
14 B to B 6	B to Kt 4	30 R to Kt 6	B tks Q R P
15 R tks Kt	B tks Q B	31 R tks Q P	R to Kt
16 R to K 4	B to Kt 4	32 K to B 2	R tks P
17 P to K Kt 4	Q to Kt 3	33 Resigns.	

I have read several notices of Paulsen, including an elaborate one by his brother Wilfried. They are marked with

WHITE.



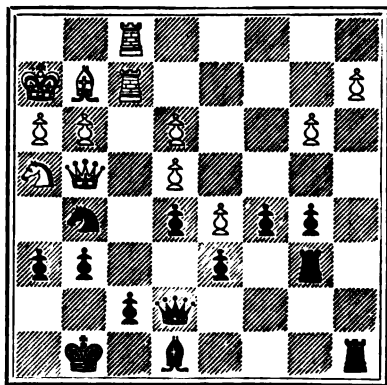
BLACK.

WHITE (PAULSEN).

BLACK (MORPHY).

- |               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| 1 P to Q B 3  | Q to Q 6            |
| 2 P to Q Kt 4 | B to Kt 3           |
| 3 P to Q R 4  | P tks P             |
| 4 Q tks P     | B to Q 2            |
| 5 R to R 2    | Q R to K            |
| 6 Q to R 6    | Q tks K B and wins. |

WHITE.



BLACK.

WHITE (PAULSEN).

BLACK (STEINITZ).

- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| 1 Kt to B 5  | P tks Kt   |
| 2 P tks P    | P to K B 3 |
| 3 P to K R 4 | P to K R 4 |
| 4 Q to K 2   | Kt to R 2  |

that exaggerated estimate of their hero's position in the chess world, of which I had to complain in my notice of Buckle. With every wish to speak well of one who has passed out of the scene, it must be confessed that a critical examination of his work has led to the detection of a few grains of clay among the gold. When for example facing such an antagonist as Morphy, it is scarcely credible that a first-rate player in such a position as the annexed should play P to Q B 3, instead of the natural move of P to Q 3, and yet Paulsen did so, and Morphy with his usual quick-sightedness played Q to Q 6, thereby shutting up White's game, and winning with masterly precision. So also in a game with Steinitz, in the Vienna Tournament of 1873, in the annexed position, Paulsen sacrificed a Knight, expecting to recover it with an improved position on advancing K R P on the Black Knight, failing to see what seems so obvious when pointed out, that Black could first attack Q with P, and then remove the Kt. Such lapses as these ought surely to form part of that discount which must prevent praise from being altogether unqualified.

CORRESPONDENCE.

Lieut. Colonel Jean de Allabine desires to play a game by Correspondence. Address: Poccie, Samara, Russia.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

GAME 948.

Played in the recent match between the St. George's and the City of London Chess Clubs. We extract the notes from the Hereford *Times*.

(French Defence.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Rev. W. WAYTE.)		(E. O. JONES.)		(Rev. W. WAYTE.)		(E. O. JONES.)	
1	P to K 4	P	to K 3	15	B tks B	Q	tk B
2	P to Q 4	P	to Q 4	16	P to K B 4 (g)	Q	to R 5
3	Kt to Q B 3	Kt	to K B 3	17	Q to B 2 (h)	P	to K B 3 (i)
4	P tks P	P	tk P	18	P to K R 3	B	to R 4
5	Kt to B 3	B	to Q 3	19	B to B 5	Kt	to B sq
6	B to Q 3	Castles		20	P tks P	P	tk P
7	Castles (a)	Kt to Q B 3 (b)		21	K to R 2 (j)	B	to Kt 3
8	Kt to K 2	B	to K Kt 5	22	B to Kt 4	P	to B 3
9	B to K Kt 5	R	to K sq (c)	23	Q to Q 4	R	to K 2
10	P to B 3 (d)	Kt	to K 2	24	Kt to R 5 (k)	Kt	to K 3
11	Q to B 2	Kt	to Kt 3	25	Kt tks P ch	K	to B 2
12	Kt to Kt 3	B	to K 2 (e)	26	B tks Kt ch	R	tk B
13	Kt to K 5 (f)	Kt	tk Kt	27	P to B 5	Resigns	
14	P tks Kt	Kt	to Q 2				

NOTES BY F. J. LEE.

(a) So far all is "Book." The variation selected in this game frequently leads to a drawn game. Positions up to this point perfectly even.

(b) P to Q B 3 here is often played by experts, and gives Black a good safe game. In this variation the Black Q Kt is played to Q 2, after his Q B is moved out to K 3 or K Kt 5.

(c) If Black proceeds B takes Kt, doubling the hostile Pawns, White obtains a good King side attack on account of his open K Kt's file.

(d) Good judgment, strengthening his Q side Pawns, and preparing for the development of the Q and Q R.

(e) An unwise retreat, and leaving White with much the better game. Black should have played P to B 3 here, followed soon by Q to B 2, freeing his Rooks for action,

(f) The *coup juste*. White now practically forces several exchanges which leave matters much in his favour.

(g) White cannot win the hostile K R P without losing his King's P, which is of far more importance, e.g., if White 16 B takes R P ch, K to R sq; 17 P to K B 4, P to K Kt 3, compelling White to sacrifice his B for two Pawns, after which he could not hope for more than a draw.

(h) An excellent move: preparing for P to K R 3, preventing Black from playing Kt to B 4, and apparently anticipating Black's intended line of play.

(i) This turns out badly for Black; we fail, however, to see any good continuation for him in this position.

(j) Well played again. Having defended his Kt, White now threatens several good moves with his Queen, whereas Black's is very much out of play.

(k) White now brings matters to an abrupt conclusion in brilliant style. Black has no satisfactory reply to the text-move if B takes Kt, White wins the Q by P to Kt 3.

### GAME 949.

Played at Atlanta, Ga., February 28th, 1890.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (WURM AND BLOUNT.)	BLACK. (ORCHARD AND KING.)	WHITE. (WURM AND BLOUNT.)	BLACK. (ORCHARD AND KING.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 R to K sq	Castles
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	15 Q tks B	B to Kt 2
3 B to Kt 5	P to B 3 (a)	16 Q to K Kt 5	Q tks Q B P
4 P to Q 4 (b)	Kt tks P	17 Q to Kt 3	Q R to K sq
5 Kt tks Kt (c)	P tks Kt	18 P to B 3 (h)	R to K 3
6 Q tks P	P to Q Kt 3	19 Kt to R 3 (i)	Q to B 4 ch
7 Castles (d)	B to B 4	20 K to R sq	R to K Kt 3
8 Q to Q sq	Kt to K 2	21 B to K 3	Q to K R 4
9 P to K 5 (e)	P tks P (f)	22 Q to B 2	R tks K B P
10 Q to R 5 ch	Kt to Kt 3	23 Q to K 2	Q to R 6
11 B to Q 3	Q to B 3	24 B to Kt sq (k)	R to K B sq
12 B tks Kt ch	Q tks B	25 Resigns.	
13 Q tks P ch	B to K 2 (g)		

### NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) A defence with which Mr. Orchard has been experimenting a good deal, generally winning. It is not entirely new to the opening, having been tried by the late Mr. Boden as the sequel of 3..., B to B 4, and 4.., Q to K 2. Vide Morphy's games, Lowenthal v. Morphy, and Morphy v. Boden.



(b) The Giuoco Piano style, commencing 4 P to Q B 3, should yield a more lasting advantage.

(c) 5 Kt takes K P might be safely met by either 5..., Kt takes B, or 5..., Q to K 2.

(d) 7 Kt to B 3, to be followed by B to K B 4 and Castling Q R, has much to recommend it; so also has 7 B to Q B 4.

(e) Going in early for combination; B to Q B 4 was better.

(f) For Black might now have Castled advantageously, followed if 10 P takes P, R takes P; 11 B to K Kt 5, by R to K B 4!

(g) Giving up a piece—intentionally it is to be presumed, as they could save it with about an equal game by 13 .., Q to K 3. The sacrifice can hardly be sound.

(h) They might play 18 B to K 3, for if the Black allies captured the Kt P, they would either lose one in return or suffer loss of position.

(i) Having the deceptive appearance of gaining time, when in reality it loses it—a fatal difference in the present backward state of White's game. 19 Kt to B 3 or Q 2, though attacking nothing, was far more restrictive of Black's freedom of action.

(k) 24 R to K Kt sq leaves mate in two. The attack obtained by the sacrifice of the piece has been splendidly played by the Black allies.

### GAME 950.

Played at Atlanta, Ga., March 22nd, 1890.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (WURM AND BENJAMIN.)	BLACK. (ORCHARD AND KING.)	WHITE. (WURM AND BENJAMIN.)	BLACK. (ORCHARD AND KING.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 Q R to Q sq	Q to Q B 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	15 Q to Q 3	B to Q 2 (e)
3 B to Kt 5	P to B 3	16 Q to K 3 !	K to Q sq
4 P to Q 4	Kt tks P	17 B tks Kt ch	B tks B
5 Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt	18 Q tks B ch	K to B 2
6 Castles	P to Q B 4 (a)	19 R to Q 5 (f)	P to Q Kt 3
7 P to K 5	P to Q R 3	20 K R to Q sq	K to B sq
8 R to K sq	P to B 4 (b)	21 R to Q 6	Q to K 5
9 B to Q B 4	Kt to K 2	22 B to K 6	R to Q sq
10 B to K Kt 5	P to Q 4	23 R tks B	R(R 2) tks R
11 P tks P <i>en pas.</i>	Q tks P	24 B tks R ch	K to B 2
12 Q to K B 3	R to R 2 (c)	25 Q tks R ch	K tks Q
13 Kt to B 3	P tks Kt (d)	26 B tks P dis. ch	Resigns.

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Much better abandon the Pawn and proceed with development.

14.

(b) Taking the Bishop would be fatal.

(c) Black's game is already a deplorably bad one, in consequence of the 3rd and 6th moves. A note to the score suggests that perhaps 12..., B to Q 2 was better; but then after 13 Q takes Kt P, they must proceed with 13..., R to Q Kt sq, not 13..., B to B 3, on account of 14 B takes Kt !, B takes B; 15 R takes B ch !, K to Q sq; 16 R to K 6, winning.

(d) They should consistently follow out the idea of their last by 13..., P to Q Kt 3; 14 (if) Kt to Q 5, P to Q Kt 4, with some chances of release.

(e) If 15..., Q to Q 2; 16 Q takes Q B P, Q to B 2; 17 B takes Kt, B takes B; 18 Q takes Kt P, R to B sq; 19 Q takes R P, and wins.

(f) Mr. Wurm afterwards pointed out that 19 R to K 6 was the most decisive move here; but the win is forced by the text move also. The White allies avoided in this game the error in the opening of the other of trying to decide the game before moving the Queen's side pieces. On the whole Mr. Orchard's defence does not enlist our sympathies, not to say enthusiasm.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAS. RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney* (third quarter).—The author of No. 748, Jos. J. C. Wainwright, will chuckle when he sees the havoc wrought by his deceptive problem. Stange to say it has a "cook," 1 R to K 3, which is so good that we are not at all surprised to find solvers regarding it as the intention. There is only one useless piece, and some, who have sent 1 R to K 3, think that its presence is due to an oversight. One solver has had a curious experience, and doubtless he will be amused when he finds out his error. First, he sent 1 R to K 3 as the key, but on the last day of the month he wrote: "Just in time I have discovered that I have sent a wrong move for No. 748. Kindly, therefore, destroy previous letter and take the following as my solutions of July problems." In this batch he gives the author's solution 1 R to Q sq, and therefore he has the satisfaction of knowing that he has found both solutions, although he only gets credit for one.

The scores are as follows:—

	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750	Total
"G. H." .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	6	...	21
T. H. Billington.....	2	...	2	...	2	...	6	...	21
J. S. Russell .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	6	...	21
"Henry" .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	6	...	21
J. A. Ros .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	6	...	21
O. Brenander .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	6	...	21
K. Stal .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	6	...	21

K. A. Eriksson.....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	2	...	21
"Chef".....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	2	...	21
"Trifolium".....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	2	...	21
F. R. Adcock.....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	18
A. Curnock.....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	18
J. F. Heemskerck.....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	18
Ch. Lund.....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	18
E. B. Tibbits.....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	18
W. I. Kennard.....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	18
Gino de Rossi.....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	18
"Chat".....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	18
J. Methven.....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	18
R. E. Gaye.....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	18
"Tea".....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	18
W. J. Jubbs.....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	18
"Harold".....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	18
"Sigma".....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	18
A. Norlin ..	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	18
S. J. Wood.....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	18
J. R. Carson.....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	14
Jas. McClare.....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	14
F. Williamson.....	0	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	12
"The Buffs".....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	10

Correct solutions of 743—750 from "Hyrneh," and G. H. Palmer; and of problems 743, 744, 745, 746, and 747 from H. S. Brandreth.

*B.C.M. Problem Tourney.*—We are glad to be able to announce that the following gentlemen have agreed to adjudicate upon the problems :—

MR. G. HUME, OF NOTTINGHAM.  
MR. J. S. RUSSELL, OF GLASGOW.  
MR. J. KEEBLE, OF NORWICH.

They will award points not exceeding one hundred to each problem, and the prize-winners will be those with the highest aggregate. We feel sure that the appointment of the above gentlemen will give complete confidence to composers. We should like to remind intending competitors in Europe that the entries close after October 1st, 1891.

*Problem Tourneys.*—One of the most important problem tourneys held in Europe for several years is announced by our contemporary the *Chess Monthly*. The competition will be divided into six sections, viz.: direct-mate two-movers, three-movers, and four-movers; and in sui-mates, two-movers, three-movers, and four-movers. Composers may enter any number of sections, but not more than two problems must be entered in any one section. Competing positions, with full solutions and a distinguishing motto, must be sent to the secretary, Mr. L. Hoffer, editor of the *Chess Monthly*, 18, Tavistock Street, Covent Garden, W.C. A second sealed envelope, containing motto and name of composer, must be sent to Mr. James Innes Minchin, 8, Westbourne Park, W. Problems must be sent in not later than October 20th,

1891, for Europe; not later than November 20th, 1891, for America; and not later than December 24th, 1891, for Australia, India, &c. Publication of problems will begin in November, and the award will be made one month after the final problem is published. The judges are the Hon. J. C. St. Clair and Mr. J. O. S. Thursby; and the umpires, Capt. A. S. Beaumont and Mr. G. Newnes, M.P. We hope this tourney will meet with the success such an elaborate programme deserves. A solution tourney will run concurrently with the problem tourney.

The *Bristol Mercury* also announces a problem tourney, the twelfth during the existence of this column. The tourney is open for two-movers and three-movers. Mottoes are unnecessary; all the problems will be published under numbers. Problems, with full solutions, must be sent to T. B. Rowland, Victoria Terrace, Clontarf, Dublin, before October 1st, 1891. A solution tourney will also be conducted.

*Problem Awards.*—In the *Liverpool Mercury* two-move problem tourney, the award is as follows:—1, T. Taverner, Bolton; 2, P. H. Williams, Hampstead; 3, W. A. Clark, East Molesey.

*Sussex Chess Association.*—A spirited little competition is now closed by the publication of the award. This year's tourney has been divided into two parts, and the problems entered for each have been of high average merit. The prize-winners given in our problems will be found worthy specimens for almost any tourney. In the two-move department the first prize is won by our valued contributor the Rev. R. J. Wright, and the second by Mrs. W. J. Baird. In the three-move branch, Mrs. W. J. Baird gains first place by a very good problem, and the second prize is secured by the Rev. C. D. Badland.

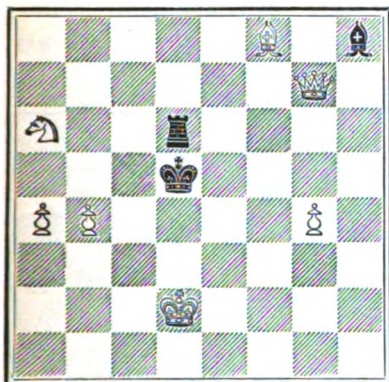
Just as we were going to press, the award in the *Hackney Mercury* sui-mate tourney was published. In the four-move section the winners are: 1, Lieut. A. Norlin, Stockholm; 2, Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark; 3, Lieut. H. v. Duben, Sweden; honourable mention, W. Gleave, London, and J. Keeble, Norwich. In the three-move section: 1, W. Gleave, London; 2, B. G. Laws, London, and C. A. L. Bull, Twickenham; honourable mention, G. Hume, Nottingham, and P.G.L.F. In the two-move section: 1, B. G. Laws, London; 2, P.G.L.F.; 3, Rev. J. Jespersen; honourable mention, J. Stent, London, and H. Cudmore, London. Special prizes for one who has never competed before have been won by P.G.L.F. with two problems. We hope to give a selection of these problems next month.

*Double-Rook Challenger.*—Our good friend, the Rev. R. J. Wright, has favoured us with a very ingenious puzzle, which we submit with pleasure to our solvers. We think they will find it fairly easy, yet very interesting.

By REV. ROGER J. WRIGHT, WORTHING.

No. 1.

BLACK.

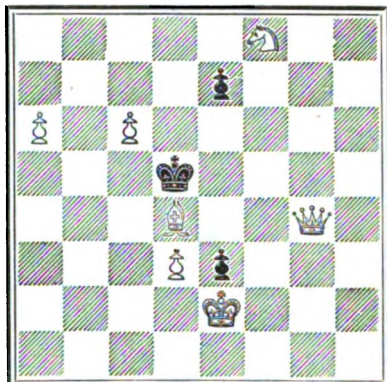


WHITE.

Put on two White Rooks; then White mates in two moves.

No. 2.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Put on two Black Rooks; then White mates in two moves.

For the first "best possible" solutions sent to Rev. R. J. Wright, Hatcham Villa, Worthing, before the 12th inst., the author offers a copy of J. H. Bauer's *Schach-Lexikon*.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 739, by W. T. Pierce.—Author's solution does not work: there is a simple method as follows:—1 Q to B 4 ch, Q covers; 2 Q takes Q ch, P takes Q; 3 R takes R and wins. If 1..., K to Kt 3; 2 R takes R ch, K takes R; 3 Q to Q 5 ch and wins.

No. 741, by C. L. Fitch.—The solution numbered 741 in our last, should have been 742. The solution of 741 is 1 K to Q 3, Kt to Q 4; 2 K to Q 2 ch, Kt to K 6; 3 R to Q 4, P moves; 4 R (Kt 3) to Q 3, P moves; 5 Kt to K Kt 5, P takes Kt; 6 K to K sq, P moves; 7 B to Q 2, P to Kt 6; 8 Q to K B 2 ch, P takes Q mate. If 2..., Kt to K B 6; 3 K to B sq, K to K 6; 4 Kt to K 5, P takes Kt; 5 Q to K Kt 2, P to K 5; 6 B to Q B 7, K to Q 6; 7 Q to K B 2, P to K 6; 8 Q to Q 2 ch, P takes Q mate.

[A W B. was omitted from Q R 5. The above solutions were omitted last month.]

No. 743, by E. B. Schwann.—1 R to Q 4.

No. 744, by O. Brenander.—1 R to B 6.

No. 745, by W. Churcher.—1 R to K 6.

No. 746, by W. Churcher.—B to B 5.

No. 747, by W. Service.—1 Kt to Q B 4.

No. 748, by J. C. J. Wainwright. Two solutions.—1 R to Q sq (Author's) Also 1 R to K 3.

No. 749, by Rev. A. B. Thynne.—1 K to K 6, K to Q 3; 2 Q to Q 8 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 6; 2 Q to R 8 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to Kt 7 or B 7; 2 Q takes Kt ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q to Q Kt 8 ch, &c.

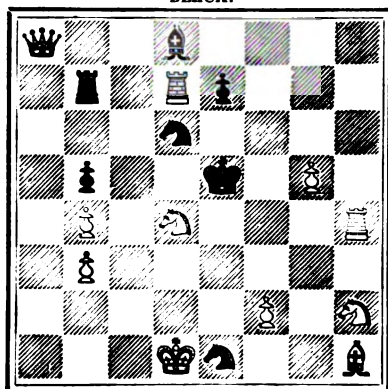
No. 750, by J. R. Carson.—1 Kt to K 8.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 758.—By G. HEATHCOTE,  
MANCHESTER.

First Prize in *Bristol Mercury*  
Tourney.

BLACK.



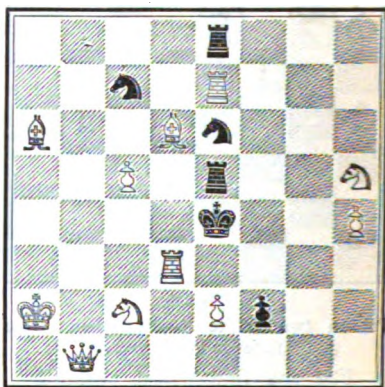
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 759.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.

Second Prize in *Bristol Mercury*  
Tourney.

BLACK.



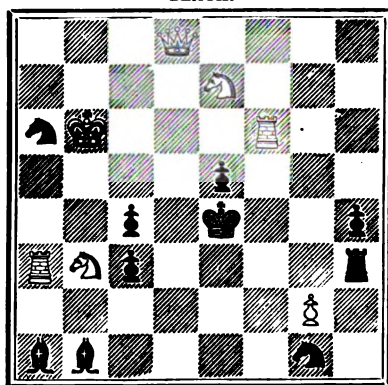
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 760.—By JAMES RAYNER,  
LEEDS.

First Prize in *Bristol Mercury*  
Tourney.

BLACK.



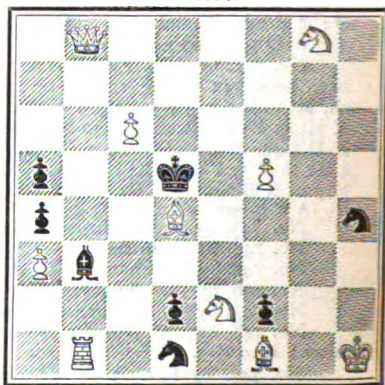
WHITE.

White mates in three moves

No. 761.—By G. HEATHCOTE,  
MANCHESTER.

Second Prize in *Bristol Mercury*  
Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.



## PROBLEMS.

No. 762.—By Rev. R. J. WRIGHT,  
WORTHING.

**First Prize in Sussex Tourney.**

**BLACK.**



WHITE.

**White mates in two moves.**

No. 763.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

**Second Prize in Sussex Tourney.**

**BLACK.**



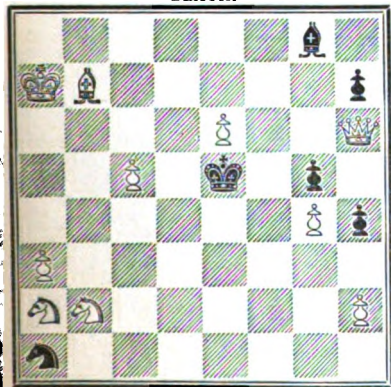
WHITE.

**White mates in two moves.**

No. 764.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

**First Prize in Sussex Tourney.**

**BLACK.**



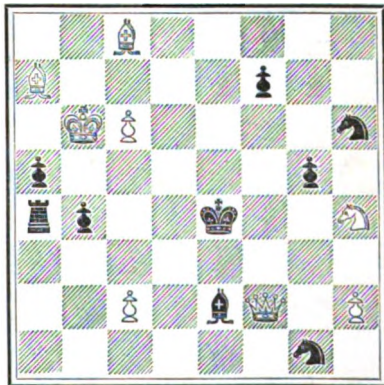
**WHITE.**

**White mates in three moves.**

No. 765.—By Rev. C. D. BADLAND.

**Second Prize in Sussex Tourney.**

**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

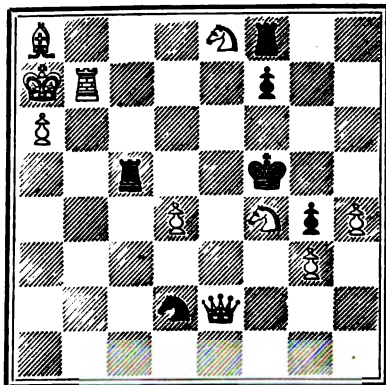
**White mates in three moves.**

## PROBLEMS.

No. 766.—By T. TAVERNER,  
BOLTON.

First Prize in the *Liverpool Mercury*  
Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 767.—By P. H. WILLIAMS,  
HAMPSTEAD.

Second Prize in the *Liverpool Mercury*  
Tourney.

BLACK.



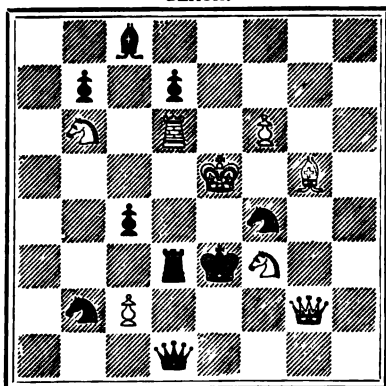
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 768.—By G. HUME,  
NOTTINGHAM.

First Prize in *Bristol Mercury*  
Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
two moves.

No. 769.—By Rev. R. J. WRIGHT,  
WORTHING.

Second Prize in *Bristol Mercury*  
Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
two moves.



# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

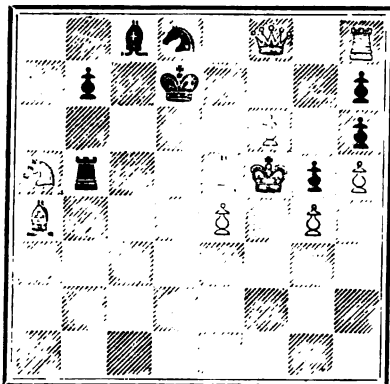
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By **W. J. Kennard, Boston, Mass.**

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.  
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

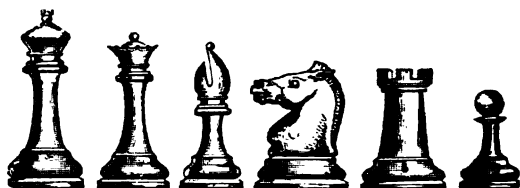
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGAATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ...	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ...	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

		inches 16	18	20	22
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6	
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-	
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and					
Tourneys, superior quality ...	9/-	11/-	13/6		
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	24/-	27/-

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

## WHOLESALE :

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.



*B.C.M.* PORTRAIT GALLERY.



JOHN DONALDSON, M.A. ("DELTA").

*[See pp. 447 and 450.]*

# The British Chess Magazine,

OCTOBER, 1891.

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

---

LONDON.

The eleventh annual meeting of Metropolitan Secretaries was held at Oliphant's, on the 15th September, Mr. T. H. Moore being in the chair. Representatives of thirty-three clubs were present, and arrangements were made for the winter season. For the Senior Competition the following six clubs entered: Athenæum, Brixton, City News-room, Ludgate Circus, and North London. For the Junior Competition eleven clubs entered.

The season at the Battersea Chess Club opened on the 19th September, when Mr. Gunsberg gave a simultaneous performance; there were twenty-four boards in use, and the score resulted, Gunsberg won 18, drew 3, and lost 3.

The Annual Meeting of the City News-room Chess Club was held on the 14th September, when a very satisfactory report was presented. The membership numbers seventy. Thirty-two matches have been played during the past year, resulting in 22 wins, 2 draws, and 8 losses.

Herr E. Lasker has resumed his performance at the German Exhibition, and these have been well attended.

It is rumoured that chess will shortly lose one of its most famous London resorts. I allude to Purssell's, that almost classical home of chess here, where Morphy, Kieseritzky, Löwenthal, Falkbeer, Staunton, and Steinitz, in times of yore, were wont to visit. Purssell's was the home of the old London Chess Club, and its name is yet on the glass panel of a door of an upper room. Purssell's reputation in chess has of late been kept up by Messrs. Fenton, Jasnogrodsky, and Tinsley, as mentioned in the account of Purssell's given in the May *B.C.M.* It is understood that alterations are about to be made in the arrangement of the restaurant, and, in consequence, Purssell's will know chess no more.

Play in the tournament at Simpson's commenced on the 28th September. The players are Messrs. Bird, Fenton, Gossip, Jasnogrodsky, Loman, Mortimer, Müller, Rolland, Tinsley, and Van Vliet.

## PROVINCES.

The Surrey Association is being strengthened by a new club at Redhill, the credit of founding which is due to a well-known local player, Mr. Leonard P. Rees.—Mr. F. W. Womersley has gained the championship of the Hastings Club; there were no less than twelve competitors, Messrs. Cheshire and Tuddenham being only half a point behind the winner.—Mr. Harvey, of Southampton, has offered £40 towards the expenses of a match between Blackburne and Gunsberg, provided the games are played in that town.—The Championship Tourney of the Bristol and Clifton Association has been won by Mr. H. C. Parsons.—An interesting consultation match has been played at the Manchester Club, Messrs. G. W. Wright and W. M. Clelland defeating R. Marriott and E. Chrimes by five games to one.—A challenge cup has been presented to the Liverpool Imperial Club by Mr. R. W. Johnson, a well-known problemist. The proprietors of the *Liverpool Mercury* have presented a silver trophy for competition in the local chess association. A match between the Glasgow and Liverpool Clubs was played at Glasgow, on Saturday, the 26th inst., the latter club winning by six games to two, and two drawn. We annex the score:—

LIVERPOOL.		GLASGOW.	
Burn.....	1	Sheriff Spens .....	0
Owen .....	1	Barbier.....	0
Kaizer .....	0	Russell .....	1
Wellington ....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Gilchrist .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. W. Rutherford.....	1	Tait .....	0
A. Rutherford.....	1	Whiteley ...	0
A. Dod.....	1	Fyfe .....	0
A. Lucovich .....	1	Jackson .....	0
Harris .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Chirrey.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Price.....	0	Black .....	1
	7		3

The tie match for the Yorkshire championship, between Messrs. J. P. Wildman of Leeds, and J. A. Woollard of Bradford, has resulted in a victory for the former.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—A team match of an unusual kind has taken place between the towns of Brookhaven and Monticello, Missouri. Each town sent three champions, who played a series of games for two days, and the aggregate result was Brookhaven 25, and Monticello 20.

The two prizes for the most brilliant games at the late meeting of the New York C.A. were awarded to Mr. E. Burlingame, of Syracuse, for his game with Mr. J. W. Young; and to Mr. A. B. Hodges, for his victory over the Rev. S. B. Calthrop. Mr. de Visser was the judge.

Chess in the United States is the poorer by the retirement of Mr. J. D. Miller, from the *Cincinnati Commercial Gazette*, with which he had been connected for thirty-nine years. The chess column which he edited in that paper has long been valued as one of the best in America, and the proprietors will find it very hard to supply his place. Mr. Miller was an all-round literary man, and some years ago compiled and edited the American Supplement to *Cook's Synopsis of the Chess Openings*.

SOUTH AMERICA.—At the Buenos Ayres Club, a Handicap Tourney, with twenty-eight competitors, has recently taken place, and the first prize fell to Sen. Tagliaferro, of class 1; the second to Sen. Soto, of class 3; and the third to Sen. Balbin, of class 1. Sen. Tagliaferro has also won a match with Sen. Gijena, one of the best players of the club, by 7 games to 1, and 1 drawn.

AUSTRALIA.—The championship of Australia has been won by Mr. Esling, who scored all his games. Mr. Brocklebank came second, and Messrs. Witton and Hodgson tied for third place, though under the Sönneborn system of marking Mr. Witton was half a point ahead.

AUSTRIA.—The Bohemian Chess Association held its third Congress at Prague, from the 12th to 16th of August, which was attended by over one hundred amateurs. In the principal tourney the first prize (100 gulden) was gained by Herr Kvicala, of Prague; the second (75 gulden) and the third (50 gulden) were divided between Herren Traxler and Kotrc. There were several lower tourneys, and also a solving competition, in which the prizes went to Herren Chocholous, Traxler, and Kesh.

Prof. Hruby, of Trieste, has been spending some weeks of the summer holidays in Vienna, and has been playing a match at the New Club with Herr Albin. The match was to be decided by winning the majority of 10 games, and the final score was Hruby 5½, Albin 3½.

FRANCE.—As usual during the summer, many of the leading Parisian chess players have been staying at Dieppe, but the Café de la Régence has been enlivened by visits from several well-known foreigners, among whom were the President of the Manhattan Club, of New York, and Mr. C. Maurian, of New Orleans, the friend and last opponent of Paul Morphy. A young Russian amateur, M. Janowski, has lately been playing with great force at the Café, and has defeated M. Sittenfeld in a short match by 3 to 1, and 1 draw.

GERMANY—Dr. Tarrasch, owing to some differences with the publishers of the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, has retired from the editorship of that long-established chess magazine, which is now conducted solely by Herr von Gottschall, the former problem editor.

Two matches have lately taken place at Berlin, with surprising results. The first was between Herr Walbrodt, a young amateur of the Berlin Club, and the renowned master Herr Schallop, in which the former was victorious with a score of 5 to 3, and 1 draw. The remarkable feature of the match was, that of the first four games Herr Schallop won 3 and drew 1, and then lost the other 5 straight off, which looks like some breakdown in his health. The second match was between Herren Bardeleben and Holländer, wherein the latter scored 3 to his opponent's 2, and there were no less than 7 drawn games.

Herr Zwanzig, the valued Secretary of the German Chess Association, has had a long and serious illness, but is now recovering. M. Taubenhau, of Paris, paid a visit to Nuremburg, on his late journey to Warsaw, and played eight games with Dr. Tarrasch, of which the latter won 6, drew 1, and lost 1. M. Taubenhau also engaged simultaneously eighteen opponents, of whom he defeated 15, drew with 1, and lost to 2, in 2½ hours.

Herr A. Heyde, one of the editors of *Wochenschach*, has published a pamphlet of seventy-two pages, containing a very interesting analysis of the French Opening.

HOLLAND.—The annual meeting of the Dutch Chess Association was held at Utrecht, during the week ending August 27th. For the Master Tournament there were five competitors, and Mr. Loman, of London, proved the victor after a sharp competition. The following is the score :—

	Forest.	Heemskerk.	Loman.	Olland.	Rhyn.	Total.
A. E. van Forest, Amsterdam ...	—	1 1	½ 0	0 ½	½ 1	4½
J. F. Heemskerk, The Hague.....	0 0	—	0 0	½ 0	0 1	1½
R. Loman, London .....	½ 1	1 1	—	1 0	1 1	6½
A. G. Olland, Utrecht .....	1 ½	½ 1	0 1	—	1 1	6
Dr. A. van Rhyn, Leiden.....	½ 0	1 0	0 0	0 0	—	1½

RUSSIA.—There are now two chess clubs in St. Petersburg—the old original club, in which chess is the only game played, and where assemble Messrs. Bezukronny, Liselle, Tchigorin, &c., and a new society lately founded, in which other games besides chess



are permitted. The latter has a membership of no less than three hundred, but one room only is given up to the chess players, and here are to be found Messrs. Alapin, Liselle, Schiffers, Schiskin, &c. Two Handicap Tournaments have already been carried out. Messrs. Liselle and Afonassieff divided the two highest prizes in the first, and the third and fourth in the second, in which the chief winner was M. Schiffers. In addition to the tournaments, there have been several personal matches, one of the most interesting being that between Messrs. Schiffers and Polner, of five games up, but we have not yet heard the result.

SOUTH AFRICA.—A chess club has been established at Johannesburg, which counts already sixty members. It has elected as its honorary president, rather absurdly we think, Lord Randolph Churchill, who has been on a visit to South Africa, but is not very likely to keep up any connection with the colony. A chess column is now published in the *S.A. Standard and Diggers' News*.

---

---

TWO LEAVES OF LAUREL.

I.

Ruskin, I ask not why thou lovest chess ;—  
 For in that game philosophers may find  
 The pure ideal—sweet solace for the mind  
 Vexed with life's petty cares and narrowness ;  
 There he is victor who can best express  
 Strength joined with beauty—subject still to law,  
 Enduring patience, truth without a flaw,  
 And confidence—not daring to excess.  
 'Tis well the game has found in thee a friend ;  
 We need thy lofty words to show us how  
 To use its treasures rightly—not to make  
 Its spoils or victories our only end,  
 But to play nobly, freely, for the sake  
 Of the wise joy its subtleties bestow.

II.

King Arthur, in his halls at Camelot,  
 When evening closed the duties of the day,  
 At chess, I ween, was often wont to play  
 With his good knights ; nor did he yield a jot,  
 In skill, and mastery of hidden plot,  
 To any champion—save when Merlin's hand  
 Was on the pieces—who could e'er withstand  
 The old magician's wiles, and falter not ?  
 'Tis a royal game, and princes long ere then  
 In far Cathay, and India's burning clime,  
 Played it, with quaintly-carven ivory men,  
 On boards of perfumed sandal ;—but, in time,  
 When Tennyson had won the poet's crown,  
 His favour raised it to a new renown.

A. L. STEVENSON.

## CHARLES TOMLINSON.

Brave Tomlinson, is it thy voice I hear,  
 Thus falling, in sweet cadence, on mine ear?  
 Is it that thou, in truth, would'st fain desire  
 To wake again my long neglected lyre,  
 As it was haply wont, in days of yore,  
 With fitful grasp, to bid its numbers soar?  
 Yea, dost thou claim that I should, once again,  
 Attune my lute to some familiar strain—  
 Join in sweet converse, as in days of old,  
 When thrilling tales of knights and dames were told—  
 Wake from their spell-bound rest the scattered throng;  
 And bid them rouse their magic words to song.

When chieftain, such as thou, demands a lay,  
 Where is the craven who shall disobey?  
 What minstrel, howso' feeble, shall refuse  
 To grasp his pen and wake his sleeping muse?  
 Shall I refrain then, though no words sublime  
 May grace my lay,—I'm only asked to rhyme—?  
 So wake again, thou muse of mine—rejoice  
 In quick response to thy loved chieftain's voice.

But whence the inspiration—where the theme—  
 For chords of lute, or musing poet's dream?  
 What tale more meet for poet's words to tell  
 Than the true worth of him we love so well?

Yea, Tomlinson, 'twas thine to lead the train,  
 Alike through dreary waste and flowery plain,  
 With counsel sage, or cheery voice, to guide  
 Caissa's bark through many a varying tide.

Hail, chess and poetry—hail, sisters twain—  
 Blest be the lands where ye together reign.  
 Long may the chosen votary of each art  
 Be linked with life to bear his honoured part.  
 Long may he live to tell his vast success,  
 In life, in worth, in poetry and chess.  
 Long may Caissa, ere his race be run,  
 Gather fresh laurels o'er her favourite son,  
 Whilst we on earth, who love his honoured name,  
 Shall twine within our hearts his wreath of fame.

T. WINTER WOOD.

## JOTTINGS.

An international correspondence tourney is being organized by the Moscow *Chachetchnitsa*. Entrance fee, ten paper roubles. There will be three prizes, representing respectively 50 %, 30 %, and 20 % of the entrance fees. Address: Messrs. Sarghine & Bobroff, Maison d' Anghiras, Boulevard, Zoubowsky, Moscow.

For the *Chess Player's Annual and Club Directory, 1892*, the authors, Mr. and Mrs. T. B. Rowland, 11, Victoria Terrace,

Clontarf, Dublin, invite the following particulars of chess clubs:—town, club name, year established, place of meeting, days, hours, number of members, annual subscription, laws, president, hon. secretary's name and address. Printed forms may be had on application.

In reply to numerous enquiries for copies of *Chess Openings A. & M.*, we have to state that the first edition of this work is now sold out, with the exception of a few copies in the hands of the London publishers. The editor, Mr. E. Freeborough, whose address is 60, Alexandra Road, Hull, requests us to add that he is now engaged preparing a second edition, and will be glad to receive any corrections or suggestions of importance that may have occurred to students of *Chess Openings*. These may be sent to the above address, and will be duly credited to the originators in the forthcoming work. It is always desirable that continental analysts and players should not be allowed to monopolise every improvement in the openings. There is no dearth of British talent in this direction, and there is no reason why it should be hid "under a bushel."

There are few, we imagine, of our readers who will not derive pleasure from the perusal of Delta's varied reminiscences. In spite of the disadvantages of a somewhat secluded life, he has maintained his place in the front rank of English chess for a great number of years, and has preserved a vivid remembrance of those masters whose names are identified with the most brilliant page of chess history.

Delta (John Donaldson) was born at Canonbie Manse, Dumfriesshire, on the 27th March, 1817. His father, a well beloved country clergyman, evidently intended him for the church, for, says Delta, "he had me into Latin at six, French at seven, and Greek at eight, a *very foolish* thing for him to do." This somewhat severe curriculum does not seem to have palled his taste for languages, for he tells us that he learned Italian at nine, Spanish at ten, and German at twelve! He took his degree of M.A. at Edinburgh, in 1834, and then studied divinity for three years. Chess was apparently the last thing he took to, since he did not learn it until he was twenty. Dr. Nichol, then famous as a teacher of mathematics, taught him the moves but not much more. "The man," says Delta, "who could understand the mysteries of Descartes and La Place, could not at chess see three moves before him."

To every advantage that education and training can give, Delta has added the rarer one of industry. He has learned a

great deal, far more than most men, and he has profited by and not forgotten what he has learnt. He is a great linguist, knowing all the classic and many of the European languages, and at one time could speak seven or eight correctly. He is known in literature by several works on scenery and travel, some of which are interspersed with sonnets; by his sermons, which have been published on various occasions; and more recently by *Marcello*, the autobiography of a Roman patriot.

A correspondent of the *Glasgow Citizen*, sending for publication one of his games, has ingeniously "adapted" to it notes from other chess publications. The effect, as will be seen, is amusing if not suggestive:—

*Blackmar Gambit.*

WHITE. (F. KRASSER.)	BLACK. (— — — — —.)
1 P to Q 4 (a)	P to K B 4 (b)
2 P to K 4	P takes P (c)
3 P to K B 3	P takes P (d)
4 Kt takes P	Kt to K B 3 (e)
5 B to Q 3	P to K 3
6 Castles	B to K 2 (f)
7 Kt to Kt 5 (g)	P to K R 3 (h)
8 R takes Kt (*)	P takes Kt
9 B to Kt 6, mate (i)	

NOTES.

(a) Some may smile or sneer at this, but I shall still think it good in the two or three cases I adopted it.—S. Tinsley.

(b) Such a game is scarcely conceivable in a great match. The play of Black is hardly that of a third-rate amateur.—Staunton on Löwenthal. This identical position is the result of inaggressive development on both sides.—W. Wayte.

(c) Bringing out the King at this point would perhaps have been better.—J. H. Blackburne.

(d) Here again is an astounding exemplification of the instability of Black's play. He has now a Pawn more than his adversary, and no marked inferiority of position.—Staunton on Löwenthal.

(e) This is senseless. Q to Q Kt sq would have given more trouble, and possibly have averted the contemplated sacrifice.—Tinsley on Müller.

(f) Black is neither physically nor intellectually capable of sustaining the position at which he aimed.—*B.C.M.'s* "fair" comment on Gossip.

(g) Not commendable; B to Q 2 was best.—J. H. Blake. B to Kt 3 was preferable.—W. Steinitz. This clever move crowns the combination, and combines with the previous play into one harmonious thought.—E. Freeborough.

(h) With Mr. K. one scarcely hoped to win at that time, but this is giving oneself away.—Tinsley excusing Tinsley. One of those frightful oversights for which this player is celebrated, and against which no amount of practice, it is evident, will secure him.—Staunton on Löwenthal. Black's only chance is to win with a passed Pawn on the King's side, but, well met by White, there is no danger.—F. J. Lee. An inconceivable oversight in such an important match.—C. E. Ranken.

(i) Remarkably fine; this, as well as the first move, bears the mark of genius.—Steinitz on Tchigorin. The finish is magnificent, and the whole game is a splendid exhibition of the finest chess strategy.—*Field*. This is a lovely move, and wins against every defence I have tried but one.—E. W. Frankenstein. Black has been taking the end-game too easily, and has to pay the penalty; the verdict of outsiders in such cases is usually "Serve him right."—E. Freeborough. Black could probably have prolonged the contest for several hours, but as ultimate defeat was inevitable, he, with the courtesy characteristic of great chess players, preferred a graceful resignation.—*New York Turf*. This game is well worth a good deal of study.—S. Tinsley on match game, Tinsley v. Müller.

(\*) Q to R 5 check is the correct move, forcing mate.—F.K.

#### CHES LITERATURE.

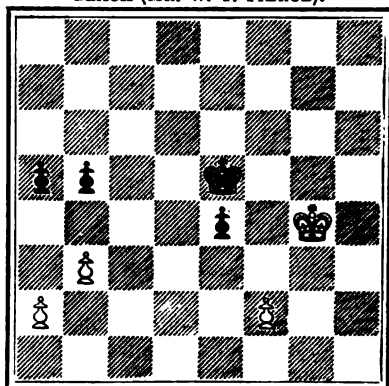
*Der Internationale Schachkongress zu Amsterdam im August, 1889*, edited by D. van Foreest and I. D. Tresling (Utrecht—Beijers). English players will be particularly glad to receive the official record of this important congress, inasmuch as our country was so well represented at it. Out of nine competitors in the master tournament, no less than six came from England, and out of five prizes, our players brought home four. The editors have thoughtfully adopted German as the language of their book, and, we are glad to say, have had it printed in Latin type. It will thus be readily accessible to most chess students. The volume begins with an account of the organization of the tourney, then follow the rules and conditions under which it was held, and a full account of the play in each tournament. The complete score, annotated and illustrated by diagrams, is given of every game but one in the master tourney, and there is also a very good selection of the second tourney scores. The work of annotating has all fallen upon the editors and they have done it thoroughly well. Altogether, the little volume will worthily take its place among the records of international tournaments.

## END-GAME.

The following instructive ending is from a game played in Mr. James Pierce's Correspondence Tourney.

Position after White's 40th move:—

BLACK (MR. W. T. PIERCE).



WHITE (MR. J. G. WOODS).

Black continued with 40, P to Kt 5; 41 K to Kt 3 (if K to Kt 5, Black wins by P to K 6), K to Q 4 (if K to Q 5, White replies K to B 4, securing the draw); 42 K to Kt 4 (if 42 K to B 4, K to Q 5 wins), P to K 6 (the only move to win), and White resigned.

## DELTA'S REMINISCENCES.

Born in beautiful Eskdale in 1817, I, Delta, did not understand chess well till I played in 1837 at the Café de la Régence at Paris. I first found out there what a weak player I was! I had one game, a K.B. gambit, with La Bourdonnais, a few months before his sad death at London in 1838. He gave me odds of Queen's Rook, and he won after a hard fight. He advised me to study the openings, *les ouvertures*, of which I was profoundly ignorant. I saw Deschapelles there, but I did not see him play with anybody. He restricted himself to gentle criticism, *critique amicale*! La Bourdonnais was the most brilliant player whom I ever encountered. I had hardly made my move, till he made his in reply, with a *thud* upon the table which shook the *aplomb* of the pieces! He was much better liked than Deschapelles, who was a bit of a Gascon, and bounced to the effect that he learned the game in one night of looking on, lost a game, his first, the second night, and then won slick off! He certainly was an

extraordinary player, not superior indeed to La Bourdonnais, nor to our John Cochrane, but far ahead of all the other players, whether German or French, of his earlier time (1810—1825, &c.). The French players treated me, as I was *Ecoissais* and not *Anglais*, with great *bonhomie*, and after a few months' play off and on there, I came out of the Café about a Rook stronger than when I made there my *coup d'essai*. Practice, if it be good, along with careful study of the openings and endings, makes a good player, provided that he has any inborn genius for the game. No amount of practice or study will ever make a good player of either man or woman who has not the chess faculty. I feel assured of that fact. I found *Lewis on Chess* to be an excellent work. It preceded, of course, Staunton's *Handbook* and *Praxis*.

From 1838 to 1841 I played very little chess, as I was travelling and studying art in Italy and Germany. Upon my return home, in 1841, I played a few games at Canonbie Manse with an Indian amateur, a strong player, Capt. J. G. Bell, at one particular variation of the Muzio gambit, in which he sacrificed a second piece and won often even then by force of position and Pawns! One or two of these games are, I think, given in the 1842 year of the *Chess-Player's Chronicle*, edited by Howard Staunton. I have not beside me that 1842 volume. It was through Bell and his Bello gambit, as I called it, that I became acquainted with Staunton and began a correspondence with him, and sending games to the *Illustrated London News*, which he then edited, has been continued ever since up to this present year.

From 1844, after my settlement at Kirkconnel Manse in 1843, I began a long series of hard-fought games with my dear friend and fellow-traveller, Gamma (now, alas! gone from us to the better land), up to 1864, when he gave over playing with me, as he did not feel strong enough then to study thoroughly and mentally analyse deep positions of five, seven, or nine moves ahead! Up to 1864, he and I *tied* at chess, and on one occasion, in his annual holiday and mine, we played twenty gambits, all K.B., of which we won nine each and two draws!

At his best, about 1846, Gamma won and lost many games off Bailie Donaldson, *facile princeps* the greatest player whom Scotland has yet produced. But the Bailie played then in his old age at least a Pawn and move below what he was at his best, when he beat London at the great correspondence match. I played in all, in 1846, five games with the Bailie, of which I won two and lost three. The only other player in Scotland at that time, 1846 to 1860, whom I considered to be as strong as Gamma and myself was Sheriff H. G. Bell, of Glasgow. I played five games in all with him, not one of which was ever finished, except one, where, to save time, I entrapped the "Shirra

into a stale-mate," which when he discovered he sprang from his seat a foot up into the air and cried out in a forcible manner, "By —, Delta, you have stale-mated me!" He was by far the slowest player whom I ever encountered, at home or abroad, and upon that account he had often much difficulty to get men to play with him! I always read some book. For instance, a game played at my home lasted during two consecutive evenings, from five p.m. to midnight, fourteen hours in all, and was left unfinished, *Abgebrochen*, as the Deutshers term it! I remember on that occasion reading an abstruse treatise upon *The Apocalypse*, which was as hazy as such productions generally are, the question being, "Who was the Beast!!"

My first excursion to London, after my settlement here, was in March, 1849, when I played one game with old Alexandre, at the Divan, Strand. I believe that I can send you a copy of it. His book on *Chess Problems* was an alarming one to tackle; I declined to buy it, but gave him a present. It was there, upon my very first introduction to the Divan, that I asked Simpson to get me a strong player to play with; he recommended Mr. Löwe, the German *habitué* there. When I told Löwe that I was a Scotchman, and had never played in London, he said that we were to play for a shilling a game, and as I was provincial, he would give me the odds of the Rook! I felt rather taken aback, but told him that Scotland was not a province, but a much more ancient realm than England; that in my own land, I was more in the habit of giving than of taking odds, and that as a shilling was at stake, as the rule of the house, to insure careful playing, he might better try me equal, at least for the first game.

As my Scottish pride, the *per fervidum ingenium Scotorum* was up, I played my very best and won four games slick off, to the great disgust of the German lion! I of course would not take the four shillings, and Löwe, who was very poor at the time, was so grateful to me for that little kindness on my part, that as long as he lived he would have taken any amount of trouble to oblige me, and I made his funny little *Gasthaus*, in Surrey Street, Strand, my London home. The house was a four-decker, and there artistes, especially from the Vaterland, congregated, and I had the pleasure of meeting with Titians there.

I lost a good friend when Löwe died. We did not play chess any more, as of course he wanted to make something tangible out of the game, and quite right too, as "the labourer is worthy of his hire." Poor, dear Löwe! He is gone before me, like Gamma, Staunton, Löwenthal, Horwitz, Harrwitz, Anderssen, and so many others with whom I have, in friendly fight, crossed Pawns. *Mors devorat omnia*. I played then at the Divan also with Williams, and beat him, but with difficulty; he was a much stronger player



than Staunton latterly would allow him to be. I saw Buckle play, but had not the opportunity of playing with him. He appeared to me to be playing always with someone to whom he gave P. and move odds, whose name I did not learn. Buckle was certainly not so strong a player as Staunton, when the latter was in his prime, 1840 to 1850, and played his best. Staunton made for himself so many enemies by his too often cutting criticisms of their play and bêtises (in the *Chess Player's Chronicle* and *Illustrated London News*) that men were glad to decry his great merit—it was needless to do so. His games from 1840 to 1850, with John Cochrane, Buckle, St. Amant, Horwitz, Harrwitz, Löwenthal, &c., &c., proved him to be the prince of British players, and the champion of old England, up to the time of his memorable defeat in 1851, by the great German champion player, Anderssen of Breslau.

I first became acquainted with Staunton at Brighton, in 1849. I ran down there to meet with him, and to see a fine chess fight going on between Horwitz and Harrwitz; they were very equally matched. I had two games at my hotel late in the evening with Harrwitz, both of which were drawn. Staunton was then newly married; he was at that time a fine princely looking man, with a dignified air, and walked like a king among his fellows. I had a good deal of talk with him about chess matters in general, and soon discovered him to be a man of very strong likes and dislikes, who was sure to collide with other men! We met again in London just before the opening of the great chess tournament in 1851. I could not afford time, with my sacred duties at home, to enter as a competitor, though I would have liked to have done so. Horwitz was at Staunton's home, and he said "that Anderssen would have no chance with Staunton—that the only one there who might run Staunton hard would be Szen," whom I had met with the night before at the Divan. I told them that according to the best of my judgment it would be Anderssen who would turn out to be the most formidable competitor, and the sequel proved that I was right. The reason why I came to this conclusion was that having taken the *Berliner Schachzeitung* from its beginning, in 1846, and having carefully played over and analysed Anderssen's games given there against Hanstein, Heydebrandt, and other first-class players, I had concluded that Anderssen was at that time one of the best players in the world, and equal at least to our champion. Horwitz, I remember, in his broken English, declared that it was *à se majesté* of me to say so, but I stuck to my guns, and the result proved that Anderssen was the stronger player of the two; the games themselves proved this. It must be remembered, however, that Staunton had passed his climax, as all chess players sooner or later do, and was handicapped besides by having to act as referee, &c., during the contest. Löwenthal

made a poor fight, but he had not recovered from his voyage across the Atlantic. I have omitted to mention that at Brighton, in April, 1849, I met with Prince Metternich, a noble-looking old man, who had to flee from Austria when the revolution there broke out. He and I differed *in toto* about the great Hungarian and Italian questions then pending; I was in favour of the liberties of the people, he for despotic rule. His axiom was *apres moi le deluge*, but it came on when the Orleans family fell in France. I met many years after, in 1858, with Bismarck at Berlin, and thus had the opportunity of comparing two of the most remarkable men of their time. I had met with Talleyrand in France in 1838. He was a wily old fox, whose maxim it was that speech was given to man "not to express, but to hide his thoughts." None of these three remarkable men were chess players as far as I could make out; their Pawns were men, and their game was for power in Europe!

1852 was my great year at chess, as I had a visit in that spring, summer, and autumn here, from Löwenthal, Staunton, Brien, and Harrwitz. Löwenthal and Staunton stayed with me at my home here for about a fortnight each, and I fought hard against them both. The Hungarian told me that in the winter of 1851-1852 he had played some forty games with the English champion, who had beat him only in the small ratio of four to three, the very same ratio, curiously enough, that I had with Löwenthal. It is a curious fact, too, that, so far as I know, Staunton never published one of these games with Löwenthal. What Löwenthal failed in at that period of his play was pluck. He was not very well, however, and his sad fate as an exile from his native land weighed upon his spirits and I believe injured his play. He improved very much after that, till at Birmingham, in 1858, he carried all before him. Löwenthal was an elegant player, and excelled in *chess endings*. He was a very pleasant antagonist, and took a "licking" with great *sang froid*, unlike a Frenchman with whom I played going down the Thames to Havre, who flew into a rage when I beat him, kicked the chess board up into the air in the cabin, and rushed up on deck shouting *Mille Tonnerres!* I played a number of games afterwards in 1854 with Löwenthal, at the St. George's Club, in London, but I had decidedly the better of him there, more so than here in 1852, as, seeing his want of pluck, I ventured upon and succeeded in some desperate *coups de main!* It gave me great satisfaction when he was here in 1852 to be able to give him some financial help, as he was then in very low water. He was I know very grateful for that timeous aid. "It is more blessed to give than to receive." He and I were always upon the most friendly terms, and enjoyed a hearty laugh at one another's

breakdown in a game! There was no jealousy at all between us such as often embitters the contests of foemen worthy of each other's steel. I shall always think kindly of Löwenthal, as well as of Löwe. The Hungarian confided to Staunton, after he returned to London, how disappointed he was, as far as chess went, with his visit to me here, and then to Gamma at Newbattle, as we both had rather the better of him, though nothing to boast of.

Staunton came here in June, 1852, and we did little but play chess and discuss Shakespeare together. That was a strong point with him, and I never met with anyone, except perhaps one or two Germans, who had the same critical knowledge of the "Bard of Avon" as Staunton had. He was indeed, apart from chess altogether, a most agreeable and intellectual man—one of the most so who ever visited me here. The person who was upsides with him in intellectual and literary activity was my dear friend, Sheriff Glassford Bell, who wrote the beautiful poem upon Queen Mary Stuart, and who figures as Tallboys in the *Dies Boreales*, being photoed there by his great friend, Christopher North. Staunton, when he came here, declined to play equal with me, but insisted upon giving me the odds of Pawn and two moves, as at that peculiar opening he had vanquished Capt. Evans and some of the strongest English players. I said that I knew nothing of that opening, and would much prefer playing equal with him, after what Löwenthal had told me, but as he insisted upon it, I foolishly gave in to him as my guest. The consequence was that I lost the first six games slick off, I then drew the next five, and won the last six games. I played too confidently at first, and tried *coups de force*, which did not pay with so astute an old matador, who was down upon me like an extinguisher at my very first slip. He lay *en garde* waiting my attack, and I fell at first into the extraordinary traps that he laid for me! After the first six games, I altered altogether my style of play, and the result was different. As Staunton talked I thought "rather big" after his opening victory, I, after the first draw, offered to play him at the stake of a sovereign a game, but he wisely declined that! Unfortunately, I sent him off the whole seventeen games at these odds, and did not retain duplicate copies, so *they are lost*, except the two or three which he published. There can be no doubt that Staunton played splendidly at that particular opening, as well as La Bourdonnais. He had made a special study of it, and *gare à qui le touchait*. We wound up with one game equal, which was drawn. Staunton, in 1852 and afterwards, certainly played the Pawn and two game much better than the game without odds! Anyone who marked his fine frontal development might have seen at once that he had no ordinary *vis à vis*

antagonist. Staunton was not by any means a slow player, though at times I have seen him take half-an-hour over a move in the crisis of the game. I did not object to that at all. He found fault with me that I played far too fast, so fast, indeed, that I did not give him time enough to excogitate some of his ideas. We, *mirabile dictu*, had never the slightest "passage at arms" at chess, such as he often had with Williams and others. I thought very highly of him and cherish his memory as that of one of the brightest men whom I have ever known, either inside or outside of Great Britain. His great bottle holder about A.D. 1853, &c., was Brien, who, as "Oxonienensis," wrote many elaborate but foolish letters in support of his patron. I tried but in vain to stop the publication of some of these, as they were so grossly personal and injurious to our champion's fair fame.

In the August number, 1874, of the *City of London Chess Magazine*, there is an able and exhaustive article upon Staunton, by W. N. Potter. He says, "Staunton was, as we have often heard a distinguished enemy of his say, emphatically A MAN. There was nothing weak about him, and he had a backbone that never curved with fear of anyone." Besides his edition of Shakespeare, published by Routledge, he gave to the world the *Chess Player's Handbook* (1847), *Chess Praxis*, and *Chess Player's Companion*; he conducted the *Chess Player's Chronicle* for many years, and for a short time the *Chess World*; he for thirty years edited with great ability the chess column of the *Illustrated London News*. R.I.P.

I played some seven games with Brien in 1852; he played very well and there was no advantage on either side. Brien in 1852 wrote an article upon Gamma and me, which was published in the Autumn of that year. Harrwitz spent only one day with me, so we had time only for four games, two of which I won, lost one, and drew one. He was a very clever ingenious player; I was sorry that I saw so little of him, as I was summoned away to Dumfries to an important jury trial. I afterwards won at the Divan, in 1860, a game off Harrwitz, the end portion of which was given in the *Berliner Schachzeitung* of that year. The position was a very interesting and intricate one.

It was in 1854 that I played successfully with Löwenthal, at the St. George's Club. In 1855, I crossed to Holland, and played some tough games at Amsterdam, most of which ended in a *remise*. It is not easy to play chess well when travelling about and constantly on the *qui vive*. I always played best *tête à tête* at home. It requires more practice than I ever had at it to play well in a club, where the members keep moving about and whispering to one another, and leaning over the back of your chair and pointing to the positions, as much as to say, "How much

better could I play that game than you, my dear fellow!" I felt this very much to be the case when I sustained a defeat, at Glasgow, in a short scrimmage with G. B. Fraser. Leaving Holland in August, 1855, I went first to Antwerp, to renew my acquaintance with Rubens there. *En route* from there to Mechlin, the Primate of Belgium, whose name I have forgotten, stepped with two suffragans into the railway carriage, and having found out that I was *Anglais*, he entered at once with me upon the controversy of ages, between the great Latin church of the West, and the Reformed *heretical* churches as he styled them. I stood up doggedly for the Reformed, to the great amusement of the two subs, and the evident anger of the Primate; it was a *mise en scene*. At Paris, I revisited the *Café de la Régence*, and had just one game there with the fine Italian player Tassinari. It was broken off after fifty-seven moves as a draw. I took a note of the game, but I lost it soon after. I at the exposition (*à la grande porte*) saw Louis Napoleon III. and his fair Empress Eugénie come out within three feet of me. We Britons gave a cheer, but I did not observe one Frenchman join in it. The Parisians had not forgotten the dreadful *coup d'état*, in December, 1851. Eugénie was certainly the most beautiful woman whom I ever beheld! She was then *enceinte* of the young Prince who, born shortly after, died such a miserable death in South Africa. The sun of prosperity shone then upon poor Eugénie, to be succeeded many years after by the darkness of domestic sorrow and national woe.

At Brussels, on my way to Paris, in 1855, I met with Heydebrandt von der Lasa. We had a long talk about German, French, and English chess players. He spoke very kindly about Staunton, and allowed that he had been handicapped in 1851 by having the management of the tournament. I see in his article Potter says that Der Lasa beat Staunton, at Brussels, in 1852. From the reported games in the *Berliner Schachzeitung*, and from what Der Lasa said to me himself, I believe that it was a tie between the two great players. The games published in the *Chronicle* and *Berliner* prove that Staunton was playing then at least a Pawn and move better than he did in 1851. Der Lasa was very sorry that he had not time to cross Pawns with me, as his chessmen were stowed away, and he was on the point of starting for the baths at Aix la Chapelle.

Der Lasa's case proves that a life-devotedness to chess need not interfere with higher pursuits. I believe that he still plays a little, but not quite up to the old mark. He, at different courts as ambassador, made for himself an honoured name, just as our Lord Napier and Ettrick did. The Dutch as a rule play stronger at chess than *les braves Belges*. Upon my way from Brussels to Paris, I had the misfortune to fall in with a drunken

commercial traveller, whom we had to eject *vi et armis*, that is, by the violent arms of three railway officials, who had to do their best to get this interesting companion, a Frenchman, out of our carriage, and deposited him among the luggage! It was the old, old story of treason at Waterloo, and the consequent French loss of that great field, which roused his ire against us Britons and Belgians in the carriage. *Tantaene Coelestibus irae!*

In August, 1860, I played for a whole day sailing down the "dark rolling Danube," with a whole batch of priests, on their way from Plesburg to Buda Pesth. The games were all played on deck. It was a lovely day and a delightful sail. Our conversation was in Latin. I had the satisfaction of bowling them over, one after another, and we had the whole company on deck and partly the crew also as spectators. They pressed me to go and spend a few days with them at their seminary, which I would have been happy to do had time permitted. I remember that when abreast of Komorn I administered to one of the brethren a mate in seven moves, which came upon him like a thunder-clap. When in Berlin upon another occasion, I did not play chess, as my time was fully occupied with the great Museum and other objects of interest and instruction there. I met there at the Hotel de Russie at table d'hôte both von Moltke and Bismarck.

Alexander von Humboldt was still alive in 1858 and was one of the most remarkable men whom I ever met with. To the last his eye was not dim nor his natural force abated.

In London, at the Exhibition of 1862, I played only two games in all, as I had Scotch ladies to look after! One game was with Steinitz. After sacrificing a piece, I had a won game, but as I had to leave for dinner in the West End, I foolishly made two or three hurried moves, which enabled him to escape with a draw. I did not take the game down, as I had so little time to play it properly, but as after all, it turned out to be an interesting Gambit, I asked Steinitz next day if he could play it over from memory (I could not); he said, O ja, Mein Herr, and rapidly penned it off from memory. Steinitz was then just beginning, in England at least, that marvellous career at chess, which, now that Morphy is dead, has placed him at the very head of the world's players! He must however play with Dr. Tarrasch, of Nuremberg, and beat him, before he can claim to be or rather have allowed to him the claim of being the world's champion. I played the other game with Anderssen, which ended in a draw. I regret much that I took no note of it. Anderssen, as a player, differed *in toto* from Labourdonnais. The great German never spoke a word, but puffed away fiercely at his cigar; the Frenchman talked incessantly, laughed boisterously, and sent into the hold pint after pint of Chambertin! There was a space of thirty-five years of my life from playing with

Labourdonnais in Paris in 1837, to playing with Anderssen in 1862 at London. In 1864, I had two or three games at Hanover with a strong player there, whose name I forget. I have not since played any "hard chess;" I had no longer time or inclination for it. I went in at the invitation of the Glasgow Club, about the year 1865, to play with G. B. Fraser, who won easily two games off me. I was, however, in very "bad form," as I had a dreadful headache from having, in my parish the day before, walked some twenty miles or so in a gale of wind, o'er "muirs and mosses monie o'," and I then played at least a Pawn and move below my usual mark. Fraser played excellently, as he always does, being a very cautious steady player. I cannot allow, however, what his Dundee chess friends wanted to claim for him, that he was and is, after winning these two games, the Scottish champion! It remains yet to be tried who is that! I played in 1855, in Edinburgh Club, at their "locale" then in Princes Street, seven games, one summer afternoon, with a gentleman who was introduced to me as Mr. Fraser, from Dundee, the "cock of the North." I won them all. I have no doubt that he was G. B. Fraser, though that gentleman says he has forgotten all about it! Such a case is as the French say, *diablement amusant*! I have latterly played a few games with Henry and James Gordon, the two sons of my old friend, Gamma. These have been published in the *Illustrated London News*. There was published also in that fine newspaper a game that I played with an "Indian Amateur," in which I believe there is an original variation of mine of the Ghulam Kassim Muzio. I include the opening moves. It may be called the *Delta Muzio*. Here it is:—

DELTA.	AMATEUR.	DELTA.	AMATEUR.
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	8 B to Kt 3	Q tks P
2 P to K B 4	P tks P	9 B tks P	Q tks Kt P
3 Kt to K B 3	P to Kt 4	10 B tks P ch	K to Q sq !
4 B to B 4	P to Kt 5	11 Castles	Q tks R
5 P to Q 4	P tks Kt	12 Kt to B 3	B to B 4 ch
6 Q tks P	P to Q 4	13 K to R sq	Q to Kt 7
7 B tks P	P to Q B 3	14 B to K 5, &c.	

I must now draw these my chess reminiscences to a close, and as I do so, how many shadowy forms of chess friends once dear to me upon earth, French, German, Italian, English, Scotch, and Irish, pass before me, conjured up by "memory's magic wand." They are gone, and I must soon follow them. Farewell!



---

 OBITUARY.
 

---

German chess has sustained another loss in the death, at the age of 55, of C. Leffmann, of Cologne, one of the strongest amateurs of the Rhineland. Herr Leffmann's vocation did not admit of his devoting more than his holiday time to public play; his efforts were mostly confined to local practice, and his name figured rarely in the list of the congresses of the German Chess Association; on the rare occasions, however, when he took part in tournaments, he was found to be a dangerous opponent even to the best. During his career in the army, he took a leading part at the chess club in Dusseldorf, together with the late Herr Schnitzler (a resident in London up to his death, a few years ago) and the Herren Pflaum; and later, in Cologne, together with Hammacher, the late Wemmers, and C. Kocklekorn, the celebrated problem composer. He became a master after winning the first prize at the West German Congress, Crefeld, 1871; and played subsequently at the Leipsic Congress of the German Chess Association, 1877; and at the Nuremburg Congress, 1883. Besides chess, he devoted his leisure hours to poetry and music, and he published several valuable poems and songs.—*The Field*.

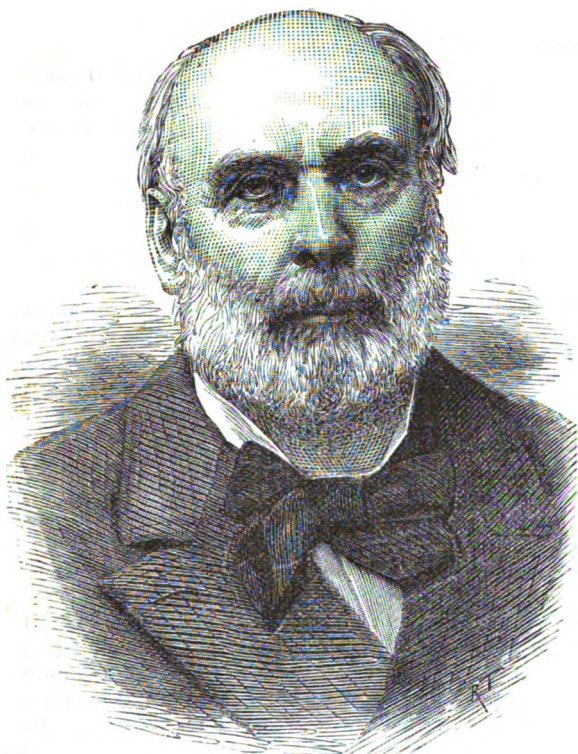
---

On the 29th of August last there died at St. Petersburg, at the early age of 25, one of the strongest and most promising Russian players, N. E. Mitropolsky. Beginning chess in 1879, he made such rapid progress that in 1887 he was in the first-class of the old chess club at St. Petersburg. His play was remarkable for the irresistible violence of his attack, and he gave odds with great facility, excelling especially in the defence at Pawn and move. Very few of his games have been published, but some of the most remarkable have been recorded in the special register of the club. His blindfold play was wonderful, since he could concede odds though contesting half-a-dozen games simultaneously. During Tchigorin's absence for the Steinitz-Tchigorin match, Mitropolsky edited the chess column of the *New Times*, and afterwards took charge of an interesting column in *Novelties*. He started recently a chess magazine, *Schachmatni Listok*, but his illness compelled him to relinquish it after five numbers had appeared. His extensive knowledge of chess literature led to his unanimous election in 1889 and 1890 to the office of librarian to the St. Petersburg Club.

G. HELBACK (*La Stratégie*).







M. JULES GRÉVY.

I cannot speak without emotion of President Grévy, whose death has been a deep sorrow to me. I have had the privilege of being on confidential terms with him for many years, and he has responded to a sympathetic admiration on my part by many and great kindnesses. From the year 1849, at the beginning of his career, when I was introduced to him by M. Waldeck Rousseau, in the capacity of secretary, and until the day he was elected president of the Republic, I was one of those who approached him most nearly, and the intimacy has been a pleasure that I shall never forget. It would thus be easy for me, if it were necessary, to write a detailed biography of the eminent statesman, tracing his career from his entrance into public life until, vigorous still in his 84th year, he returned from the tumult. This, however, must be reserved for another place, and my object

now is rather to present to your readers one or two biographical notes, to draw some salient lines of a physiognomy interesting in itself, no less than in its great destiny.

At the bar M. Grévy was a concise and guarded speaker, with a power of logic and argument that was never without its effect, and which more glib speakers sought vainly to attain by emphasis and invective. He grasped in a marvellous way any question of figures or business, and he had the power of bringing together the legal and moral points of his cases with a judgment as correct as it was rare. Habitually calm, he loved speaking only for the purpose of saying what was necessary or useful, his sallies were thus rendered all the more *piquant*, and his cutting repartee never became cruel or unjust. He heard early within him the murmurs of that troubled sea of politics, in which his lot was cast, but the storm in his breast was tempered by a philosophy high and serene. In private life he was truly full of good humour, and a most agreeable talker. His refined voice was heard however at its best in poetry, which he read and repeated perfectly. His temperament was somewhat meditative, the result perhaps of a well-balanced mind, and he read deeply, studying particularly social and historical questions. His judgment of men was remarkably accurate, and though naturally sympathetic, his detestation of anything approaching charlatanism involved a strong antipathy against certain persons. Such folk, however, generally kept clear of him, not relishing his penetrating observations. If in the later days of his presidency he seems to have abandoned to his son-in-law too much power of action and interference in public affairs, if his natural affection disarmed his prudence and his perspicacity, and brought on him the catastrophe which darkened the rest of his life, the innate dignity of his character has not suffered by it in the slightest degree, and there was something of pride and generosity in his obstinacy not to separate himself from M. Wilson. And when on his return to a quiet life, freed from importunate courtiers and place seekers, released from the cares of office, and he could give himself up to his favourite distractions:—reading, hunting, chess, and billiards; could have round him and smile upon his grand-children, whom he adored, and could receive his old friends at Mont sous Vaudrey; would that this life could have consoled him somewhat, could have sweetened the bitterness of unmerited disgrace! The breeze, so fickle, of popular favour has already swept away injustice, and the figure of Jules Grévy stands even now clear before us, great and imposing. He was one of the founders of our Republic, an apostle of impersonal government, the enemy of whoever aimed at the confiscation of rights or liberties; whether it were Bonaparte, or Gambetta, or Boulanger.

When the Schæbelé difficulty cropped up, Grévy knew how to preserve France from the danger of war, a danger which false patriots made imminent, and his country will not readily forget the dignity and firmness of his attitude, nor the wisdom and ability of his personal intervention at so grave a crisis.

It remains for me to speak of M. Grévy as a chess and billiard player; the two games fitted his temperament exactly, and in the former he had a field for tactical experience which he was ever ready to profit by. For many years (he lived then in the rue Richelieu) we saw him a frequent visitor at the Café de la Régence, where he used to play billiards with M. Aubert, one of the most distinguished professors of the Lycée Louis le Grand. Alfred de Musset used to come there at that time. Grévy was a skilful billiard player, was exceedingly fond of the game, and never gave it up; he used jokingly to deride those who forsook it for loo. He used to take lessons from Vignaux chiefly on a Saturday, after luncheon. At chess he was never very strong, he liked a quick game and victories gained without too much trouble; thus he did not enter tourneys, nor did he often sit down with the strongest players. Whilst he was president, his adversaries were usually Messrs. de Freycinet and the Councillor Albert Clerc, who often gave him the pleasure of winning. His opinion, which was shared by many of the great minds with whom he came in contact, was that the game should be held in more honour in France, and that in default of a *Société d'encouragement*, which is much needed, the State ought to sustain the most noble of the games of combination—the antithesis of chance. That was why he never failed to endow our tourneys, and but for the too evident ill-will of a certain *coterie*, we should, without any doubt whatever, have had an international tournament in 1889 more brilliant even than that of 1878, and should have had a prize worth playing for. Some day I hope to send you one or two of M. Grévy's games for publication, I have several recorded among my papers.

J. A. DE R.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

Mr. Ed. P. Sharp is desirous of playing a game or two by correspondence.  
Address: 14, Minster Street, Reading.

## CHess IN PERSIA.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

In the chess magazine jottings for July there is a quotation from an old volume of travels in Persia, anent the game of chess in that country, stating that "the Persians call this game Sedrants, that is 'hundred cares,' "because those who play at it are to apply all their thoughts thereto."

This term (correctly Sad-ranj) is also a pun upon the real name of chess in the Persian language, which is "Shatranj." Several of our chess terms have come to us through the Persian language, as Mate, Check, Pawn, Rook, &c., and the game furnishes an inexhaustible mine of reference to Persian writers, both grave and gay. Thus 'Omar Khayyam, of Naishapur (translated by Edward Fitzgerald), says, writing in the twelfth century of our era :—

This world's a Chequer-board of Nights and Days  
Where Destiny, with men for pieces, plays;  
Hither and thither moves, and mates, and slays,  
And one by one back in the cupboard lays.

And a modern Persian rhymester says of the chess King :—

Without life, yet oft in strife,  
See a crowned, but realmless King :  
All his force of foot and horse  
Round him helpless perishing.

The Persians still play the original oriental game of chess, without any of the modern European improvements : for instance, their Pawns can only move one square at the first move; there is no Castling; and there are other restrictions which cramp the play and result in a disproportionate number of drawn games.

I am, Sir,

Yours faithfully,

F. H. TYRRELL,

Colonel,

Hon. Sec. Lee Chess Club.

#### TOURNEY PRIZES.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR :

The smallness in value of the prizes offered in the forthcoming problem tourney in the *B.C.M.* has provoked some hostile criticism from Mr. A. F. Mackenzie in the last number of *The Jamaica Gleaner* just received. In answer to these observations, one or two remarks may be not out of place.

First, it hardly does to look a gift-horse in the mouth. These prizes come out of the pockets of the promoters and are offered solely in the interests of chess.

Secondly, the proof of the pudding is in the eating, and if the prizes draw forth some fine compositions, as we have no doubt they will, the end will have been gained. The honour may not be deemed to consist so much in the amount disbursed, as that arising from the contest itself and under such able generalship.

But far be it from me to say that it might not be all the better to have goodly cups, and paintings, and moneys, and books; and this can easily be accomplished on future occasions, by having, as in game tourneys, an *entrance fee*. If £1, and there were fifty entries, we might hope for the finest problem tourney of modern times. But if £1 is considered excessive (and it might exclude some of our ablest composers), there could hardly be an objection to 5/-. This would with, say, twenty-four entries amount to £6, which the editors might perhaps make up to £10, out of which a £5 cup might be awarded.

I am, yours faithfully,

Up Lyme, Devon,  
24th September, 1891.

J. PIERCE.

THE STEINITZ GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR:

On page 417 of your September number of the *British Chess Magazine* you gave a diagram of the position after the fourteenth move of a Steinitz gambit played in January, 1885, at Warwick, in a consultation game.

Unconscious of that game I played the same opening and just the same fourteen moves in a game played in August, 1890, with N. W. van Lennep. The game is printed in the August or September number of the *Deutsches Wochensach* of 1890. My opponent followed on with 14 Kt to K 5 ch, which, indeed, is better than P to Q B 4.

The game went on: 15 K to Kt 4, Q to K 2 ch !; 16 K to R 4, R to Q 5; 17 Kt to K 5, B to Q 2; 18 P to B 4, Kt to B 4 ch; 19 P takes Kt, R takes Q; 20 B takes P, R takes R; 21 P to B 6, R takes P ch ?; 22 K to Kt 3, B to B 5; 23 Kt to Q 7 ch, B takes Kt ? ?; 24 B takes P ch mate.

It is easy to find in this finish variations better for Black, yet in most cases White will obtain a winning game with two Bishops against one Rook.

But at the sixteenth move of Black, Albert Heyde, in the *Deutsches Wochensach*, shortly says: "Is not 16..., Kt to B 4 ch better?" And indeed this would secure to Black a draw, as after 17 K to R 3 Black has an inevitable check to give with Kt to Kt 6 and Kt to B 4.

Now it might be analysed whether White may play after 14..., Kt to K 5 ch; 15 K to Kt 4, Q to K 2 ch; 16 K to R 5. Then after 16..., Kt to B 4, white can reply P to Kt 4, but then Black's same sixteenth move, R to Q 5, is much stronger than after 16 K to B 4.

I should be glad if you will be so kind as to remark this small analysis in your October number.

Yours most respectfully,

J. T. HELMSKERK,

Secretary of the Dutch Chess Union.

Nourdeinde 66, The Hague,  
10th September, 1891.

THE PIERCE GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

In your July number (p. 350 of vol. xi.) you publish a letter from Mr. W. T. Pierce, giving some new variations in support of the attack in the gambit now called by his name. I should like, if you will allow me, to make some criticisms upon these, and I should have done so earlier, had I not been on the continent for a considerable part of the summer.

After the moves, 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 P to K B 4, P takes P; 4 Kt to B 3, P to K Kt 4; 5 P to Q 4, B to Kt 2; 6 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4; 7 Kt to Q 4, P to Q 3; 8 B to Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2; 9 Kt to B 5, B to B 3; 10 P to K R 4, P to K R 3; 11 P takes P, P takes P; 12 R takes R, B takes R; 13 Q to R 5, B to B 3; 14 Q to R 7, Kt to K 2; instead of 15 Kt to Kt 7 ch, as suggested by me, the Messrs. Pierce propose 15 Kt to R 6. This, I think, is of no use, for Black can continue B takes B; 16 Kt takes B, Q to Q 2; 17 Kt to Kt 8 (best, for 17 Kt to Q 4, Castles; and now if 18 Kt takes P, K Kt to Kt 3 wins a piece. White, in fact, is obliged to play 18 K Kt to B 5, whereupon Kt takes Kt; 19 Q takes Kt, Q takes Q; 20 Kt takes Q, Kt to B 5 or R to K sq, with a decisive superiority), Kt to Kt

5; 18 Kt takes B ch, Kt takes Kt; 19 Q to R 8 ch, Kt (K 2) to Kt sq; 20 Kt to B 3, Castles; threatening Kt takes K P, with a P ahead, and the better position.

Mr. Pierce's second proposal seems at first a very much stronger one, namely, instead of 7 Kt to Q 4, or P to Q 6 in the above form of the opening, to substitute 7 P to K R 4. He then gives as a likely continuation P to K R 3; 8 P to K Kt 3, P takes Kt P; 9 P takes P, P takes P; 10 R takes R, B takes R (Kt takes Kt ch would not be good for Black); 11 Kt takes P, B to B 3 (Q to B 3 is inferior); 12 Q to R 5, B takes Kt!; 13 Q to R 8, Kt to B 6 ch; 14 K to K 2, Kt to Kt 8 ch; 15 K to Q 3, K to B sq; 16 Q to R sq, regaining the piece. Yes, but what if now 16... B takes B; 17 R takes B, Q to Kt 4; 18 R to K sq, P to Kt 3; threatening B to R 3 ch, and if K to Q 4, mate in two moves. Perhaps White would have done better to play 15 K to Q sq, instead of to Q 3, but anyhow I think he must be at a disadvantage.

We now pass on to the more interesting form of the gambit, in which White gives up a piece. Here instead of 5... B to Kt 2, Black plays 5... P to Kt 5; whereupon 6 B to Q B 4, P takes Kt; 7 Castles, P to Q 4; 8 P takes P, B to K Kt 5; 9 R to K sq ch, K Kt to K 2; 10 Kt to K 4, B to Kt 2; 11 P takes P, B to R 6; 12 B takes P, Kt to R 4; which are all book moves except perhaps the two last. Kt to R 4 was my own suggestion, and Mr. Pierce complains that I have taken no notice of his proposed reply 13 B to K Kt 5. I will try to repair the omission by suggesting Kt takes B. In answer to this Mr. Pierce appears to say that he would continue with 14 B takes Kt. If so, then Q takes B; and White could not afford to win the Q for the R and Kt. If, on the other hand, White played 14 Kt to B 2, then P to K B 3; and if 15 P to K B 4, B to B 4 would be a sufficient reply. I do not see what other continuation would be of any avail for White after 13... Kt takes B, though the best probably would be Q to K 2.

In answer to 13 B to Kt 5 ch, Black can play either B to Q 2, and submit for some time to a rather cramped position, or he may adopt the following bolder course, P to B 3; 14 P to Q 6, Kt to Kt 3! If White now elects to win the Q by 15 Kt to B 6 dble. ch, then K to B sq; 16 R to K 8 ch, Q takes R; 17 Kt takes Q, R takes Kt (he may also probably venture on Kt takes B); 18 B to Kt 3, P takes B; and Black has more than an equivalent for his Q, together with possibilities of attack.

Yours faithfully,

Malvern, September 28th, 1891.

C. E. RANKEN.

## CHess IN SUMATRA.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

I have the honour to send you herewith some notes on the subject of the game of chess as played by the Batak-Kars of Sumatra.

This people appear to have become acquainted with the game at a very remote period, when the Indians occupied the greater part of the island (they never, so far as I know, succeeded in subduing the Bataks). Their method of playing is similar in all respects to ours; their pieces have similar names, but as in most cases they are without a special table or board for the game, they are accustomed to the squares being all of one colour. This does not seem to give rise to any difficulty or confusion. In addition to the lines at right angles forming the squares, they have diagonal lines bisecting each square. What purpose these served I could not discover, they appeared to me unnecessary. The board is generally marked upon a bench in the house, or even out of doors, the lines being traced with a knife. As for the pieces, no one troubles to keep them, it is found easier to cut them when wanted from a branch of

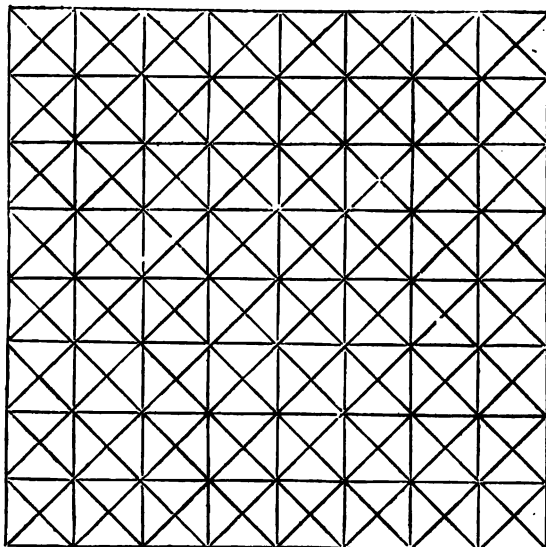
white wood. This is formed into blocks of unequal size and shape, but makes readily recognizable men nevertheless. I send you a sketch of some of these pieces, thrown away at the end of a game.

Yours faithfully,

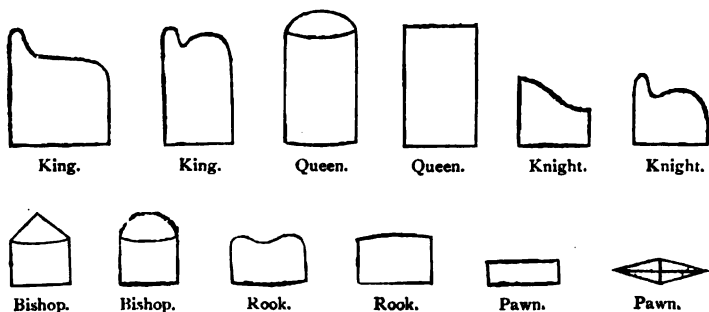
London, 16th September, 1891.

J. CLAINE.

SUMATRA CHESS-BOARD.



SUMATRA CHESS-MEN.



## THE "RUY LOPEZ" FIANCHETTO DEFENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

For some little time I have been analysing and testing in actual play, the defence to the 'Ruy Lopez,' advocated by Mr. Barnes of New York, and occasionally used by the masters, viz. : 3..., P to K Kt 3, and I found two or three entirely new developments that appeared to so materially strengthen the defence, that with the aid of Mr. H. Erskine, of the Sussex Association, I have made a comprehensive analysis which seems to prove this Fianchetto Defence to be at least equal to any of the older defences and superior to some. I enclose a copy of the analysis for your perusal and publication in the *British Chess Magazine*, if you think it of sufficient interest.

The following epitome of the analysis will also be useful for guidance. The moves are as follows:—1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to Kt 5, P to K Kt 3. White can now win back the King's Pawn by 4 B takes Kt (cols. 34 and 35), play a free open game by 4 P to Q 4 (cols. 15 to 28), or adopt a slower development by 4 P to Q B 3, or 4 Castles (which practically produce identical positions), or 4 Kt to Q B 3 (cols. 1 to 14, and cols. 29 to 33).

4 B takes Kt only produces a favourable position for the second player, whether the K P be taken or left, as Winawer found in the latter case against Steinitz.

4 P to Q 4 is not considered good enough by Steinitz. The variations in which the first player prepares to Castle on the Queen's side were not before him when this opinion was given, but the lines of play now proposed for the defence appear sufficiently strong to vindicate the soundness of his judgment.

4 P to Q B 3. This move forms the strongest attack, according to Steinitz, who continues 4..., B to Kt 2; 5 P to Q 4, P takes P; 6 P takes P, Q Kt to K 2; 7 Castles, P to Q B 3, and awards the advantage to the first player. He does not, however, appear to have tried 7..., Kt to K B 3, which has stood the test of practical play, both over the board and by correspondence, and of analysis.

4 Castles is a neutral move that produces identical positions to those arising from 4 P to Q 4 or 4 P to Q B 3.

4 Kt to Q B 3 gives the first player no advantage.

The pith of the defence seems to be in the early retreat of the Q Kt to K 2, leaving the adverse K B doing practically nothing at his Q Kt 5, from which the second player should not be in a hurry to dislodge him until the turn of the attack is declared. Steinitz's defence 3..., P to Q 3 is very cramped, and the orthodox 3..., Kt to B 3, and 3..., P to Q R 3 keep the second player on the defence a very long time. However, I would ask from your critical readers a careful examination of the analysis herewith, and I shall be quite prepared to answer any questions on the play.

Yours faithfully,

LEONARD P. REES,

V.P. Surrey County Chess Association.

St. Aubyns, Redhill,

6th August, 1891.



	1	2	3	4	5
	<u>P to K 4</u>	<u>Kt to K B 3</u>	<u>B to Kt 5</u>		
	P to K 4	Kt to Q B 3	P to K Kt 3 (Diag. 1)		
Col.	1	2	3	4	5
	<u>P to Q B 3</u>				
4	<u>B to Kt 2</u>				
	<u>P to Q 4</u>				
5	<u>P tks P</u>				
	<u>P tks P</u>				
6	<u>Q Kt to K 2</u>				
	Castles (Diag. 2)				
7	<u>Kt to K B 3</u>				
	<u>Kt to Q B 3</u>				
8	<u>Castles (Diag. 3)</u>				
	<u>B to K 3</u>	<u>B to K Kt 5</u>			
9	<u>P to Q 4</u>	<u>P to K R 3</u>			
	<u>P to K 5</u>	<u>B tks Kt</u>			<u>B to K R 4</u>
10	<u>Kt to Kt 5</u>	<u>B tks B</u>			<u>P to K Kt 4</u>
	<u>Q to Q 2</u>	<u>Q to Q 2</u>			<u>B to Kt 3</u>
11	<u>Kt tks B+</u>	<u>B to Kt 2</u>			<u>Kt to R 4+</u>
		<u>B to B 4 (a)</u>			
12		<u>P to Q 3</u>			
		<u>K R to K sq</u>	<u>Kt to K 2</u>		
13		<u>B to K Kt 5</u>	<u>P to Q 4</u>		
		<u>Q to B 4</u>	<u>P tks P</u>		
14		<u>B tks Kt</u>	<u>Kt tks P</u>		
		<u>P tks B</u>	<u>Kt to K 5</u>		
15		<u>K to R 2</u>	<u>Kt to Kt 3</u>		
		<u>Q R to Q sq</u>	<u>Q to B 3</u>	<u>B to Q 3</u>	
16		<u>P to K Kt 4</u>	<u>Kt tks B</u>	<u>B tks Kt</u>	
		<u>Q to Kt 3</u>	<u>Q tks Kt</u>	<u>P tks B</u>	
17		<u>Kt to Kt 3</u>	<u>Q to Q 3+</u>	<u>Kt to B 5</u>	
				<u>Q to B 3</u>	
18				<u>Kt tks Kt P+ or K P+</u>	

Col.	6	7	8	9	10
7				P to Q B 3	
				B to B 4	
8				P to Q 4	
	P to K 5 (d)			P tks P	
9	K Kt to Q 4			P tks P	
	B to Q B 4 (h)			B to Kt 5 ch	
10	Kt to Kt 3			B to Q 2	Kt to B 3
	B to Kt 3			B tks B ch	R to K sq ch
11	P to Q 4			Q tks B	Kt to K 2
	B to K B 4	B to K Kt 5		Kt to K 5 +	B to Kt 5
12	P to Q B 3	B to K 3			P to B 3
	Q to Q 2	Q to Q 2			Q B to B 4 +
13	B to K 3	Q to Q 2			
	P to K R 3	P to K R 3			
14	Q to Q 2	P to K B 3			
	K to R 2	B to R 4	P tks P		
15	P to Q R 4	Kt to B 4 +	B tks P		
	P to Q R 4		B tks B		
16	P to K B 3		R tks B		
	K R to K sq		Kt to Kt 5		
17	P tks P		P to Q B 3		
	B tks P		K R to K sq		
18	B tks B		B to B 4		
	Kt tks B (c)		P to K Kt 4		
19	Q to Q 3		B tks P		
	P to K B 4		P tks B		
20	Q R to K sq +		Q tks P ch		
			K to B sq		
21			Kt to B 4 +		

Col.	11	12	13	14
		P to Q 5		
7		P to Q R 3		
	B to R 4	B to R 4		B to Q 3
8	Kt to B 3	P to Q Kt 4		P to Q 3
	P to K 5	B to B 2	B to Kt 3	Kt to Q B 3
9	Kt to Q 4	P to Q 3	P to Q 3	P to K B 4
	Kt to B 3	Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	P tks P
10	Kt to Kt 3	P to K B 4+	Kt to K B 3	Kt tks P
	B to Kt 3		B to K Kt 5	Q to K 2 ch
11	P to Q 4		Castles	Q to K 2
			Castles	Q tks Q ch
12			P to K R 3	K Kt tks Q+
			B to K R 4	
13			P to K Kt 4	
			B to Kt 3	
14			Kt to R 4+	

(a) If 12 B to Q 3, P to Q 4; 13 P to K 5, B to K 3+.

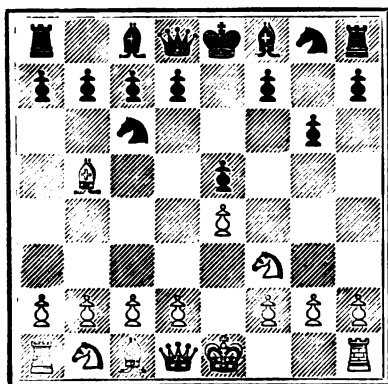
(b) If 10 B to Q 3, P to Q 3; 11 B to K Kt 5, P to K B 3+.

(c) If 19 P takes B, B takes R P. If 19 R takes B, Q to Q 3.

(d) If 9 P to Q 5, P to Q 3; 10 B to Q 3, Kt to Kt 5; 11 P to K R 3, Kt to K 4; 12 B to B 2, P to K B 4; 13 P takes P, Kt takes P.

No. 1.

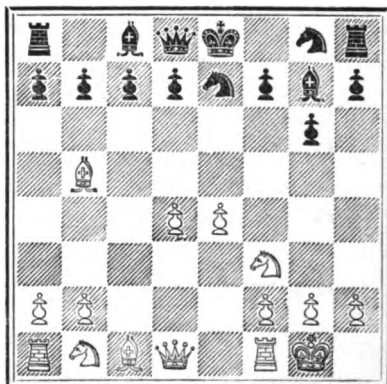
BLACK.



WHITE.

No. 2.

BLACK.



WHITE.

	1	2	3	
	P to K 4	Kt to K B 3	B to Kt 5	
	P to K 4	Kt to Q B 3	P to K Kt 3 (Diag. 1)	
COL.	15	16	17	18
	P to Q 4			
4	P tks P			
	Kt tks P			
5	B to Kt 2			
	B to K 3			
6	Q Kt to K 2 (Diag. 4)			
	Castles			B to Q B 4
7	Kt to K B 3			Kt to K B 3
	Kt to Q B 3			Kt to Q B 3
8	Castles (Diag. 5)			P to Q 4
	P to K B 4	P to K R 3		P tks P
9	P to Q 4	P to Q 4		K Kt tks P
	P tks P	P to K 5		Kt tks Kt
10	Q Kt tks P	Kt to Kt 5	Kt to K sq	Kt tks Kt
	Kt tks Kt	B to Q 2	B to K B 4	B tks Kt
11	Kt tks Kt +	P to Q B 4	P to Q B 3	Q tks B
		Kt to K B 3	B to Q 3	Castles
12		P to Q B 5 +	Kt to B 2	Castles
			B to R 2	P to Q B 3
13			Kt to K 3	P to Q Kt 3
			Kt tks Kt	Kt to K B 3
14			B tks Kt	B to Kt 2 +
			P to K B 4	
15			Q to Kt 3 ch +	
			Q to Q 2	
16			Kt tks B	
			Q tks Kt	
17			K R to K sq	
			Kt to Q B 3	
18			B to B 4	
			Q R to Q sq +	

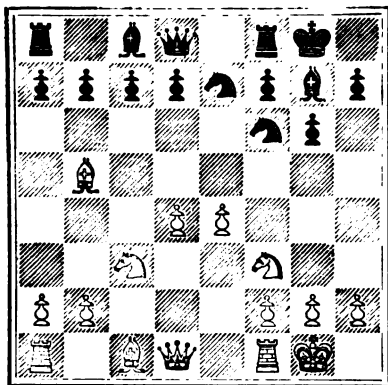
COL.	20	21	22	23	24
	Kt to Q B 3				
7	Kt to K B 3				
	Q to Q 2				
8	P to Q B 3 (Diag. 6)				
	B to K 2	B to Q 3	B to R 4	B to Q B 4	
9	P to Q 4	P to Q 4	P to Q 4 (b)	Castles (d)	
	P tks P	P to K 5	Castles (Q R)	P tks P	Castles Q R
10	K Kt tks P	Kt to Kt 5	P tks P	K Kt tks P	P to Q Kt 4
	Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt	Kt tks P (a)	Kt tks Kt	B to Kt 3
11	Kt tks Kt	B tks B	Kt to Kt 5	Kt tks Kt	P to Q B 4
	B to K Kt 5	B to B 4	P to Q B 3	B to K Kt 5	P to Q R 3
12	Q to Kt 3	Q to Q 2	Kt tks B	Q to Kt 3	P to Kt 5
	P to Q B 3		Q tks Kt	P to Q B 3 (c)	P tks P
13	Castles		Castles	Castles	P tks P (Dia. 7)
	Castles K R	B to B 4	Castles K R	Kt to R 2	
14	Kt to K B 3	Q to B 2	Kt to B 2	P to Q B 4	
	B to B 3	Kt to B 3	B to Kt 3	Kt to K B 3	
15	Q to B 2	Kt to B 4	P to B 4	Kt tks P	
	K R to K sq	Q to Q 2	Kt to K 2	Q to Q 3	
16	Kt to Kt 5	P to Q Kt 4	B to K 3	P to Q 4	
	B tks Kt	B to Kt 3	B tks B	B tks Q P	
17	B tks B +	P to Q R 4	Kt tks B	Kt tks B	
		Q Kt to Kt 5	B to K 3	Q tks Kt (K 4)	
18		B to R 3 +	Q R to Q sq	R tks Kt	
			Q to B 2	R tks Kt	
19			Q to B 2	Q to B 3 + or B tks P ch +	



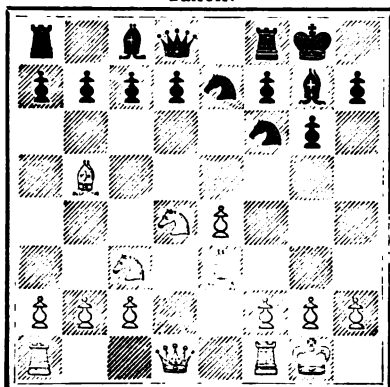
COL.	25	26	27	28
4				Kt tks P
			B tks Kt	Kt tks Kt
5			Q P tks B	P tks Kt
			Q tks P	Q tks P
6			Q tks Q	Q to B 3
			Kt tks Q	B to K 3
7			B to Q 2	B to Kt 2
			Castles	P to Q B 3
8			B to Kt 2	Q tks Q
			P to Q B 3	P tks Q
9			Castles	P to Q R 3
			B to Kt 5	B to R 4
10			P to B 3	P to Q B 4
			B to K 3	P to K 5
11			P to Q B 4	P to Q Kt 4
			Kt to Kt 3	B to B 2
12			P to Q Kt 3	B to Q Kt 2
			Q Kt to Q 2	Castles
13			Kt to R 3	Kt to K 2
	Kt to R 4	Kt to Kt sq	B tks Kt	
14	P to Q B 4	P to Q B 4	B tks B	
	Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3 ( <i>g</i> )	K R to K sq	
15	Kt tks P	Kt tks P	K R to K sq	
	Q to Q 3	Q to Q 3	P to K B 3	
16	P to Q 4	P to Q 4	P to Q R 4	
	B tks Q P ( <i>e</i> )	B tks Q P	Kt to B 4	
17	Kt tks B	Kt tks B	P to R 5 +	
	Q tks Kt (K 4) ( <i>f</i> )	Q tks Kt (K 4) ( <i>h</i> )		
18	R tks Kt	Q to B 3		
	R tks Kt	Q tks Kt ( <i>j</i> )		
19	Q to B 3 +	Q tks P ch		
		K to Q 2		
20		B to B 4 ( <i>k</i> )		

- (a) If 11 B takes P, Kt takes B; 12 Kt takes Kt, Castles.  
 (b) Or 9..., Castles; 10 Castles Q R, P to Q Kt 4; 11 B to Kt 3, as in next column.  
 (c) If 13 Q to K 2 ch, K to B sq 1.  
 (d) 9..., P to Q 4 here is bad.  
 (e) If 17 B takes Q B P, R takes Kt !.  
 (f) If 18 Q takes Kt (Q 5), R takes Kt !.  
 (g) If 15 Kt to K 2, Kt takes P; 16 Q to Q 3, B to R 3; 17 Q takes Kt, B takes Kt, or the attack in the text.  
 (h) If 18 Q takes Kt (Q 5), Q takes Q; 19 R takes Q, R to R 7; 20 Kt to K 5, B to K 3+.  
 (j) If 19 R takes Kt, Q takes P ch; 20 K to Q 2, B to Kt 2+.  
 (k) Continued 21 Q to Q B 4. B takes P; 22 Q takes B, B to B 6 ch; 23 Kt takes B, P takes Kt ch; 24 K to Q 3, P to B 5 ch+.

No. 3.  
BLACK.

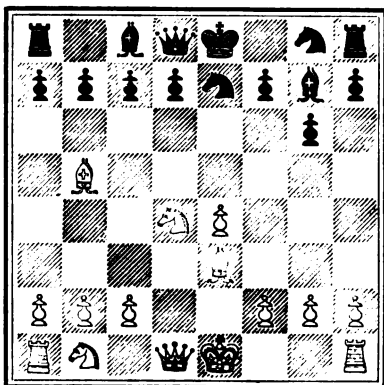


WHITE.  
No. 5.  
BLACK.

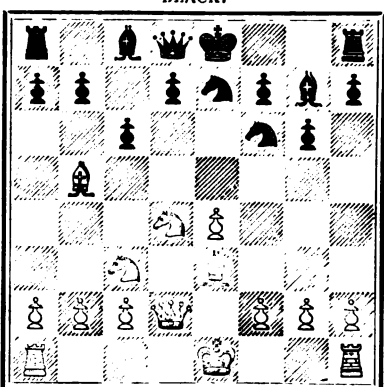


WHITE.

No. 4.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
No. 6.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

		<u>1</u> $\frac{P \text{ to } K 4}{P \text{ to } K 4}$	<u>2</u> $\frac{Kt \text{ to } K B 3}{Kt \text{ to } Q B 3}$	<u>3</u> $\frac{B \text{ to } Kt 5}{P \text{ to } K Kt 3 \text{ (Diag. 1)}}$		
COL. 29	30	31	32	33	34	35
<u>Kt to Q B 3</u>					<u>B tks Kt</u>	
4 <u>B to Kt 2</u>				<u>Kt to Q 5</u>	<u>Q P tks P</u>	<u>Kt P tks B</u>
<u>P to Q 3</u>				<u>Kt tks Kt</u>	<u>Kt tks P</u>	<u>Kt tks P</u>
5 <u>Kt to B 3 (Dia. 8)</u>				<u>P tks Kt</u>	<u>Q to Q 5</u>	<u>Q to K 2</u>
<u>B tks Kt</u>		<u>B to K Kt 5</u>	<u>B to K 3</u>	<u>Kt to K 2</u>	<u>Kt to B 3</u>	<u>P to Q 4</u>
6 <u>Q P tks B</u>		<u>P to K R 3</u>	<u>P to Q 3</u>	<u>P to Q R 3</u>	<u>Q tks P ch</u>	<u>P to Q 3</u>
<u>Kt tks P</u>		<u>B to K R 4</u>	<u>Q to Q 2</u>	<u>B to R 4</u>	<u>Q to K 2</u>	<u>Kt tksdbl P</u>
7 <u>Kt tks P</u>		<u>P to K Kt 4</u>	<u>Castles</u>	<u>B to Kt 2+</u>	<u>Q tks Q</u>	<u>Q tks P ch</u>
<u>Kt tks K B P</u>	<u>Kt tks Kt</u>	<u>B to Kt 3</u>	<u>Castles Q R</u>		<u>K tks Q</u>	<u>Q to K 2</u>
8 <u>Kt tks Kt +</u>	<u>B tks Kt</u>	<u>P to Q 3</u>	<u>Kt to Kt 5</u>		<u>B to K Kt 5 (a)</u>	<u>Q tks Q ch</u>
	<u>Castles</u>	<u>P to K R 4</u>	<u>B to Kt 5</u>		<u>P to K R 3</u>	<u>K tks Q</u>
9	<u>B to Kt 2</u>	<u>Kt to R 4</u>	<u>P to B 3</u>		<u>B tks Kt ch</u>	<u>B to Q Kt 2</u>
	<u>R to K sq</u>	<u>P tks P</u>	<u>B to B 4 ch</u>		<u>K tks B</u>	<u>P to Q 5</u>
10	<u>Castles +</u>	<u>Kt tks B</u>	<u>K to R sq</u>		<u>Castles Q R + K to Q 2+</u>	<u>or B to Kt 2+</u>
		<u>P tks Kt</u>	<u>P to K R 3</u>			
11		<u>P tks P</u>	<u>Kt tks B P</u>			
		<u>R tks R</u>	<u>B tks B P</u>			
12		<u>B tks R +</u>	<u>Kt tks Q P ch</u>			
			<u>P tks Kt</u>			
13			<u>B tks B +</u>			

(a) Or 8..., B to Kt 2; 9 P to Q 4, B to Kt 5; 10 B to K 3, Castles; 11 P to Q B 3, Kt to B 3+.

#### REMARKS.

Cols. 1 to 5 are original.

Col. 6 is from actual play.

Cols. 7 and 8 are original.

Cols. 9, 10, and 11, are Steinitz's Analysis.

Cols. 12 to 19 are original and founded on actual play.

Cols. 20 to 26 treat of an attack favoured by Mr. F. J. Lee, with original defence tested by actual play.

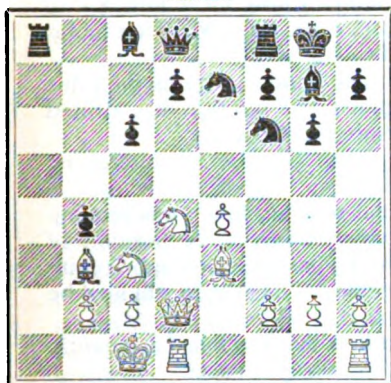
Cols. 27 and 28 are given in Barnes' Analysis in the American Supplement to the *Synopsis*.

Cols. 29 to 32 are original.

Cols. 33, 34, and 35, are from Barnes' Analysis.

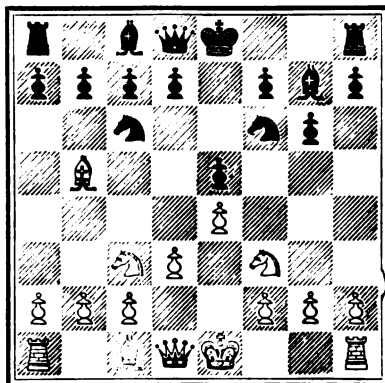


No. 7.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

No. 8.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME 951.

(Vienna Opening.)

Played by Correspondence.

WHITE. (W. H. S. MONCK.)	BLACK. (T. G. HART.)	WHITE. (W. H. S. MONCK.)	BLACK. (T. G. HART.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	22 B to Q 4	R to K 3
2 Kt to Q B 3	B to K 2 (a)	23 K to R 2	B to Q 4
3 Kt to B 3	P to Q 3	24 P to Q Kt 4	P to Q B 4 (g)
4 B to B 4	Kt to K B 3	25 P tks P	Q to B 2
5 P to Q 4	Kt to B 3	26 R to B 5	Kt tks K P
6 Castles	B to Kt 5	27 P to K Kt 3 !	P to Kt 3
7 B to K 2	Q to B sq	28 Q to R 6	K to Kt sq
8 P tks P	P tks P	29 R tks Kt	R tks R
9 P to K R 3	B to Q 2	30 Kt to B 4 (h)	P to B 3
10 B to K 3	P to Q R 3	31 Kt tks Kt P	P tks Kt
11 P to R 3	B to Q 3	32 B tks R	P tks B
12 B to Q 3	Castles (b)	33 Q tks P ch	Q to Kt 2
13 Kt to K R 2	P to Q Kt 4 (c)	34 B tks Kt (i)	Q tks Q
14 Kt to K 2	Kt to K 2	35 B tks Q	R to B 7 ch
15 P to K B 4	B to B 3 (d)	36 K to Kt sq	R to Kt 7 ch
16 Kt to Kt 3	Q to Kt 2	37 K to B sq	R tks Kt P
17 Kt to Kt 4 (e)	K to R sq (f)	38 B to Q 3	R tks R P (k)
18 Kt tks K P	B tks Kt	39 R to K sq	R to R 8 ch
19 P tks B	Kt tks P	40 K to B 2	R tks R
20 Q to R 5	Kt to Kt 3	41 K tks R	K to B 2
21 Kt to K 2	Q R to K sq	42 P to Q R 4 (l)	

Given up as drawn.

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) Played to avoid Gambit complications, for if now 3 P to B 4, P takes P; 4 Kt to B 3, B to R 5 ch, &c. Mr. Hart notes that this defence is not in the books.

(b) Both players being of the same mind as regards the value of caution at this stage of the game, the position has drifted through the Hungarian into the Pianissimo Opening.

(c) The attack and counter attack promise an interesting struggle on both sides of the board.

(a) A deviation from his original scheme, which was presumably to advance with the Queen's side Pawns. The position of the Bishop is however improved, and he has gained an opportunity for bringing his pieces into early action. The contest will now be in the centre of the board.

(e) This move recovers the "pull," which Black had apparently obtained at the cost of a back seat for his Q B Pawn.

(f) K Kt to Q 2 is a useful and frequently neglected move in positions of this kind, but here 18 P to B 5, and White would have dangerous command of the board.

(g) Black has got the best of it in re-arranging the pieces, after the preliminary exchanges. The heavy fighting commences now, with a pretty move.

(h) This Knight's play has been singularly effective, and his death is worthy of his life.

(i) It is rarely one sees such an interesting and well contested mid-game. Fortune (or foresight) still favours Black.

(k) But here consideration fails. He had time for 38..., P to K 5, after which R takes K R P would leave him a strong position, good for another Pawn at least.

(l) A highly ingenious drawing move. If the Pawn be taken, White's King can plant himself on the corner square (Q R) and defy consequences.

## GAME 952.

Played by correspondence, 1891.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(E. J. CAVE.)		(W. J. GREENWELL.)		(E. J. CAVE.)		(W. J. GREENWELL.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	7	B tks Kt		Kt P tks B
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	8	P tks P		Kt to Kt 2
3	B to Kt 5		Kt to B 3	9	Kt to B 3		Castles (e)
4	Castles (a)		Kt tks P (b)	10	Kt to Q 4		Kt to B 4 (f)
5	P to Q 4 (c)		B to K 2 (d)	11	R to Q sq (g)		Q to K sq (h)
6	Q to K 2		Kt to Q 3	12	Kt to B 5		P to B 3 (i)

13 Q to Kt 4 ( <i>f</i> ) Kt to K 3	19 B to K 5	B to B 3
14 Kt to K 4 ( <i>k</i> ) P tks P	20 B tks B	R tks B
15 R to Q 3 P to Q 4	21 Q to R 4	P to Kt 4
16 Q Kt to Kt 3 P to K 5	22 Q to Kt 4	Kt to Q 5
17 R to Kt 3 K to R sq	23 Resigns ( <i>l</i> )	
18 B to B 4 R to B 2		

NOTES BY W. J. GREENWELL.

(a) According to Steinitz, who on this point professes to be a follower of Anderssen, the Ruy Lopez attack requires a treatment similar to that of the close game, a steadfast gradual development on the part of White, who should be content with the small advantage of the first move, and he recommends accordingly 4 P to Q 3. It would be difficult, if not impossible, to produce authority of greater weight in favour of any other method. Many first-rate players, however, prefer a more rapid attack, arising out of the text-move or 4 P to Q 4.

(b) Generally considered best. In the Bradford Tournament, 1888, Gunsberg played against Locock 4..., B to K 2, to which the latter replied 5 P to Q 4, and, after 5..., Kt takes P, the position was the same as in the text-game, after Black's fifth move. In answer to 4..., B to K 2, White ought, however, to proceed with 5 Kt to B 3, as in De Vere v. Steinitz, Dundee Tournament, 1886: see Bird's *Masterpieces*, game No. 139; *Modern Chess Instructor*, part I., p. 15, note 63.

(c) White may also play, with good effect, 5 R to K sq.

(d) Black may apparently obtain an even game by 5..., Kt to Q 3. If then 6 P takes P (a continuation attributed to Mr. Steinitz), 6..., Kt takes B; 7 P to Q R 4 (see Burn v. Gunsberg, New York Tournament, 1889), K Kt to Q 5; 8 Kt takes Kt, Kt takes Kt; 9 Q takes Kt, P to Q 4: Rev. C. E. Ranken, *British Chess Magazine*, vol ix., p. 288.

(e) Compare Mortimer v. Gunsberg, Manchester Tournament, 1890, *British Chess Magazine*, vol. x., p. 429.

(f) Compare Gunston v. Trenchard, Counties' Association Meeting, 1890, *British Chess Magazine*, vol. x., p. 308.

(g) *Chess Openings*, following a game between Zukertort and Minckwitz, gives 11 R to K sq as the proper move. Mr. Pollock, however, prefers the text-move: see *British Chess Magazine*, vol. viii., p. 484.

(h) This is necessary, as White threatened 12 Kt takes P. The same position occurred in a well-known game between Winawer (white) and Zukertort, at the Paris Tournament, 1878: see the *Modern Chess Instructor*, part I., p. 32. The moves leading up to it did not, however, occur in the same order.

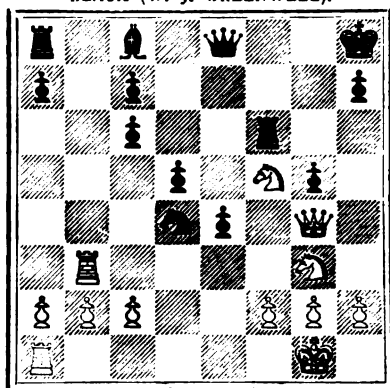
(i) If 12..., B to Q sq; 13 B to R 6, P takes B; 14 Q to Kt 4 ch, B to Kt 4; 15 Kt takes P ch, and wins.—Steinitz.

(j) In a consultation game between Obermann and Zukertort (white), and Bardeleben and Minckwitz, the former played, in this position, 13 B to R 6, to which Black replied 13 ... Kt to K 3; if 13..., P takes B, White wins the Q by 14 Q to Kt 4 ch, Q to Kt 3 (must); 14 Kt takes B ch, etc.: see *Chess Monthly*, vol. iii., p. 117.

(k) Winawer, against Zukertort, played 14 B to R 6, and the game continued: 14..., R to B 2; 15 B to K 3, K to R sq, after which, Steinitz says, White has very little of an attack, and his game will be inferior if Black can compel him to exchange K P for B P. The text-move, however, does not seem to be an improvement. The game between Winawer and Zukertort resulted in a draw.

Position after Black's 22nd move:

BLACK (W. J. GREENWELL).



WHITE (E. J. CAVE).

(l) See diagram.

### GAME 953.

Played by Correspondence, 1891.

(Pierce Gambit.)

WHITE. (W. T. PIERCE.)	BLACK. (JAMES PIERCE.)	WHITE. (W. T. PIERCE.)	BLACK. (JAMES PIERCE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	4 Kt to B 3	P to K Kt 4
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	5 P to Q 4	P to Q 3
3 P to B 4	P tks P	6 P to Q 5	Kt to K 4 (a)

7 B to Kt 5 ch	B to Q 2 (b)	26 Q R to Q sq	Kt to B 2
8 B tks B ch	K tks B (c)	27 Kt to B 5 ch	K to K sq (m)
9 P to K Kt 3	P to K R 4 (d)	28 Q to B 6 ch	K to B sq
10 P tks P	Kt tks Kt ch	29 Kt to Q 7 ch	K to Kt 2
11 Q tks Kt	P to Kt 5	30 Kt tks R	R tks Kt
12 Q to Q 3 (e)	Q to R 5 ch (d')	31 Q to Q 5 (n)	B to B 3 (o)
13 K to K 2	P to R 3 (f)	32 R to Q 3	R to Q B sq
14 B to K 3	B to Kt 2 (g)	33 R to K sq	R to B 4
15 P to K 5	Kt to R 3 (h)	34 Q to K 6	R to K 4
16 P to K 6 ch	P tks P	35 Q to B 8 (p)	B to R 5
17 P tks P ch	K tks P	36 R to Q B sq	B to Kt 4
18 Kt to K 4	Q to K 2 (i)	37 K R to B 3	P to Q 4
19 P to B 5 ch	K to Q 2 (j)	38 K to B 2	B tks B ch
20 Kt to B 5 ch	K to B 3	39 R tks B	P to Q 5
21 Kt to K 6	P to Kt 4	40 R tks R	Q tks R
22 P to B 4 (k)	Q R to Q Kt sq	41 R to B 6 (q)	Q to K 6 ch
23 Q to K 4 ch	K to Q 2	42 K to B sq	Q to Q 6 ch
24 P to B 5	B tks P (l)	43 K to B 2 (r)	Q to K 6 ch
25 P tks P	P tks P		Draw agreed.

NOTES BY W. T. PIERCE.

(a) If P to Kt 5; 7 P takes Kt, P takes Kt; 8 Q takes B P, P takes P; 9 B to B 4+.

(b) If P to B 3; 8 P takes P, P takes P (or Kt takes P; 9 Q to Q 5, P to K R 3; 10 B takes Kt ch, P takes B; 11 Q takes Q B P ch, B to Q 2; 12 Q to Q R 6+); 9 Kt takes Kt, P takes B; 10 Q to Q 5, B to K 3; 11 Q takes P ch+.

(c) This is best, for if Kt takes B, White will play 9 Q to Q 4, P to K B 3; 10 P to K R 4, &c. But 10 Kt takes P is here dangerous because of P takes Kt; 11 Q takes R, Q Kt to B 3; followed by Q to Q 2 and B to Kt 2, winning the Q.

(d) If P takes P; 10 Kt takes Kt ch, P takes Kt; 11 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to K sq; 12 Q takes P (Kt 3), P to K B 3; 13 B takes P+.

(d') A wasted move. B to Kt 2 or R 3 is much better—(J.P.).

(e) This seems much stronger than Q to Kt 3, as given in *Bilguer's Handbuch*. It threatens Q to Kt 5 ch, and keeps a defence on the weak K P. Black's threatened check with Q at R 5 need not be much feared.

(f) Black could not play R to K sq, because of Q to Kt 5 ch.

(g) If R to K sq, White still replies P to K 5, threatening the check at B 5. If he play P to K B 3 to prevent this, B to B 2 wins.

(h) If Kt to K 2, he shuts off the retreat of his Q, and White

replies B to B 2. Again if Q to R 6, the following might occur: 16 Q to B 5 ch, K to Q sq; 17 P takes P, Kt to B 3; 18 P takes P ch, K takes P; 19 P to Q 6 ch, K to Q sq; 20 B to Kt 6 ch, K to K sq; 21 Q to K 5 ch, K to B sq; 22 Q to K 7 ch, K to Kt sq; 23 Q R to K B sq, K to R 2 ! (if R to K sq; 24 Q takes R ch, Kt takes Q; 25 P to Q 7 wins); 24 Kt to K 4, Kt takes Kt; 25 Q takes Kt ch, K to R 3; 26 P to Q 7, with a winning position.

(i) Necessary, as White threatened to win the Q by Kt to Kt 5 ch, and then B to B 2.

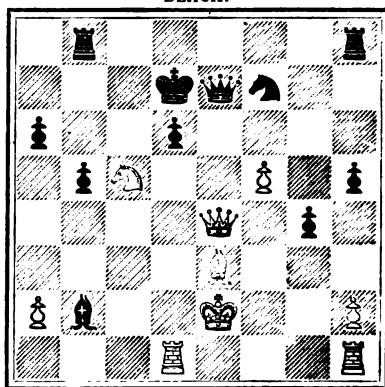
(j) He evidently could not safely take P with Kt.

(k) 22 Q to K 4 ch is inviting, but does not appear to lead to any definite advantage.

(l) Has he really time for this sally? White thought not at the moment, but the result points the other way.

(m) The position is a very difficult one; by the text move he loses the exchange, but if he had played K to Q sq he would have lost the game;

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 27th move.

Thus K to Q sq; 28 Q to B 6, R to R 3; 29 K R to K B sq !, B to K 4 or (A); 30 Kt to K 6 ch, R takes Kt; 31 P takes R, Q takes P; 32 R takes Kt, Q takes R; 33 B to Kt 5 ch, B to B 3; 34 R takes P ch, K to K 2; 35 Q to B 7 ch, K to B sq; 36 R tks B, &c.

(A) 29..., B to R 6; 30 P to B 6, R takes P; 31 R takes R, B takes Kt !; 32 Q takes B, Q takes R; 33 B to Kt 5, Q takes B !; 34 R takes P ch, K to K sq; 35 R to K 6 ch, K to Q 2; 36 Q to B 6 ch, K to Q sq; 37 R to K 8 mate; if 35..., K to Q sq; 36 Q to K B 8 ch, and next Q takes Kt ch, &c.

(n) White has now expended his attacking power, and has to look to his own safety; he has won the exchange, but is two Pawns to the bad.

(o) To prevent P to B 6 ch, &c.

(p) Better than exchanging Qs, which would have entailed the loss of K B P.

(q) This ensures the draw.

(r) If K to Q sq, Black replies Q to Kt 8 ch, and then if K moves, Q takes P ch, or if R covers Q to Kt 5 ch, &c.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAS. RAYNER.

*New Solution Tourney.*—The fourth quarter's tourney begins with the present number, and will include all the numbered problems, not exceeding four-movers published in October, November, and December. Two points will be allowed for every correct key of two-movers, three points for three-movers, and four points for four-movers. Only key-moves need be sent, but one point will be deducted for every incorrect key. Two points will be allowed for stating a position to be impossible in actual play or unsolvable, if such statement can be verified. Solutions must be sent on or before the last day of each month. Foreign competitors will have three weeks, dating from receipt of magazine.

### PRIZES.

First ...	...	...	...	...	...	10s.	6d.
Second ...	...	...	...	...	...	7s.	6d.
Third ...	...	...	...	...	...	5s.	od.
Fourth ...	...	..	...	<i>Chess Player's Annual, 1891.</i>			
Or book of equal value.							

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney* (third quarter).—With two exceptions our solvers score full points, viz., 4, 2, 3, 4, for August problems: the respective positions are practically the same as last month.

Correct solutions of 751, 755, and 756, from J. R. Carson; of Nos. 751, 756, 757, from S. J. Wood; of Nos. 751, 755, 756, and 757, from H. S. Brandreth; and of Nos. 751, 752, 753, 755, 756, and 757, from "East Marden."

*Solution of Double-Rook Challenger.*—In No. 1, put White Rooks on K 6 and Q B 6: then 1 K to Q 3. In No. 2, put Black Rooks on B K's 3 and Q 3: then 1 B to R 7. We have received the following report from the author, the Rev. R. J. Wright:—"Solved correctly on the 8th September by H. Hosey Davis, Bristol; followed closely by S. J. Wood, Bromley; F. R.

Adcock, Norfolk ; J. F. Heemskerk, Holland ; E. B. Schwann, Wimbledon ; W. Williams, Wandsworth ; and Ch. Lund, Denmark ; in the order indicated, and all within the time-limit, except the last three, whose solutions were received on the 15th." Solvers' remarks :—"Both very pretty."—H. H. D. "A very pleasing novelty."—F. R. A. "Neat puzzles ; all pieces have their functions, even the B.P. on K 2 in No. 2."—J. F. H. "The second makes a decidedly neat two-mover."—E. B. S. "Interesting problems."—Ch. L.

*Problem and Solution Tourneys.*—Probably never in the history of chess were there so many tourneys for composers and solvers as at the present time. Several are in progress and announcements of new ones come thick and fast upon each other. Brief particulars of some to hand will be found below.

The following are the conditions of the Seventh Problem Tournament issued by the German Chess Association, in connection with the seventh congress, which is to take place in 1892 at Dresden. The tournament is divided into two sections—one for four-movers, and one for three-movers. Composers may compete in either or in both sections. Competitors are required to send in one problem for each section—direct, unconditional, original, unpublished problems. Positions not possible in actual play, new pieces from promoted Pawns, castling, or taking *en passant* are not allowed. Prizes : for four-movers, £5, £4, and £3 ; for three-movers, £4, £3, and £2 respectively. The problems are to be sent on diagrams, with motto, solutions, and name and address of the composer, to Herrn O. Schütz, Chemnitzerstrasse, 19, Dresden-Altst., on or before December 31st, 1891. Corrections, alterations, and withdrawal of problems sent in for competition are allowed up to the above date. After expiration of this date the problems are the property of the German Chess Association. The name of the competitor must accompany the problems, in a sealed envelope. Entrance fee, 2s. The entrance fee is not returned with the withdrawal of the problems. Joint compositions are permitted, but the problems must be sent in under the name of one of the composers only. The prize problems and those next to them in merit to be published in the German *Schachzeitung* for June, 1892. The judges are Dr. H. von Gottschall and J. Mieses ; referee, Herr Richard Manglesdorf.

The *Schoolmaster* offers three prizes for two-movers. The latest date for entries from the United Kingdom is October 22nd, 1891 ; and from abroad November 5th, 1891. A solution tourney begins on October 24th, 1891 ; for further particulars apply to the Editor, 14, Red Lion Court, Fleet Street, E.C.



*The Covington Commonwealth* (U.S.A.) is offering a prize for best two-mover, decided by the solvers. Competitors desirous of competing must send at once, as the tourney is in progress.

A very important international tourney is also announced in the Russian journal *Chachetch nitza*. For fuller information address P. P. Bobroff, Maison d'Anghiras, Boulevard, Youbowsky, Moscow.

The *Liverpool Mercury* gives particulars of its second two-move and three-move tourneys. A solution tourney will run concurrently with the problem tourneys. Address: Chess editor, *Liverpool Courier*.

From the *Pictorial World* we have received notice of a solution tourney, beginning October 3rd, 1891. The competitions in this paper are quarterly, and several prizes are offered. Address: Chess Editor, 149, Strand, W.C.

Solution Tourneys in the *Cardiff Express* and *Dudley Times* are also announced. Both tourneys begin this month; intending competitors will do well to address the chess editor in each case without delay.

European composers are reminded that October 20th, 1891, is the last day for receiving problems in the important tourney of the *Chess Monthly*.

Tourney Problems received:—"Peace with honour," "Ride si sapis," "New brooms sweep clean," "Simplicitas," "Tenta audacter," "Quos ego," "Chess," "Vanitas vanitatum," "Recreation," "Long, long ago," "Mad. Bérard," "Harras," "Discovery," "The Gondoliers," "Bis in idem I. (2)," "Bis in idem II. (2)," "Up guards and at them," and "Quod potui perfeci (2)," total, 21.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 751, by O. Brenander.—1 Kt to Q 4, P to Kt 4; 2 Kt to B 5, P moves; 3 Kt to Kt 3 ch, &c.

No. 752, by E. Holt.—1 Kt to B 4 ch, K to B 4; 2 B to R 7 ch, Kt to Kt 3; 3 R to B 7 ch, K takes P; 4 Q to K B 8 ch, &c. Solved by "G.H.," "East Marden," and J. S. Russell.

No. 753, by W. Gleave.—1 Kt (Q 7) to K 5, K to B 4; 2 Q to R 3, K to Kt 4; 3 P to B 4 ch, K to B 4; 4 Kt to Q 7 ch, K takes P; 5 Q to R 4, &c. Solved by "G.H.," "East Marden," J. S. Russell, and Chr. Lund.

No. 754, by Dr. S. Gold.—1 R to Q 6 dis. ch, R to Kt 2; 2 Q to K 6 ch, B to K 4; 3 P to B 6, P to R 3; 4 R to B 5, P to R 4; 5 Kt to Kt 4, P takes Kt ch; 6 K takes R's P, P to Kt 6; 7 Q to K 7, &c. Solved by "G.H.," J. S. Russell, and "East Marden." J. S. Russell points out a shorter solution, viz.: 1 R to Q 6 ch, R to Kt 2; 2 Q to K 7 ch, B covers; 3 P to B 6, P to R 3; 4 K to Kt 4, P to R 6; 5 R takes P (R 6), P to R 4 ch; 6 K takes P, K to B 4; 7 Q to R 7 ch, R takes Q mate.

No. 755, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Kt (Kt sq) to R 3.

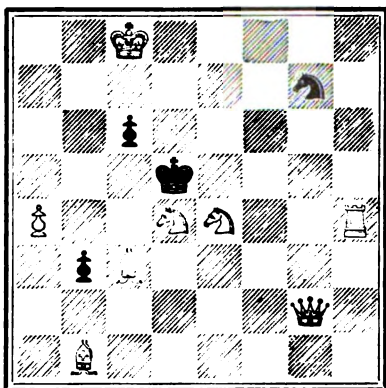
No. 756, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Kt to K 7, Q to K 7; 2 Q to Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Q takes P; 2 Q to Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P to Q 5; 2 Kt to Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Q to Kt 7; 2 B to K 5 ch, &c.

No. 757, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Q to Q B 7, K to Q 6; 2 B to Q 2, P moves; 3 B to K 4 ch, &c. "Three very fine, pleasing problems; as good as anything of Mrs. Baird's I have yet seen."—J. S. Russell.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 770.—By G. B. VALLE,  
SPEZIA, ITALY.  
First Prize in *Piccolo Scacchista*.

BLACK.

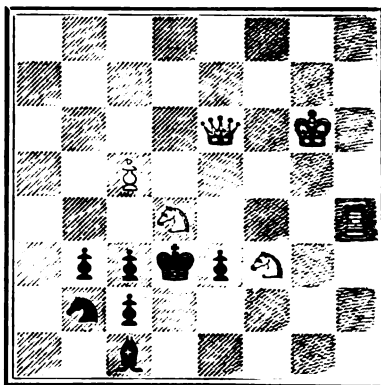


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 771.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.

BLACK.

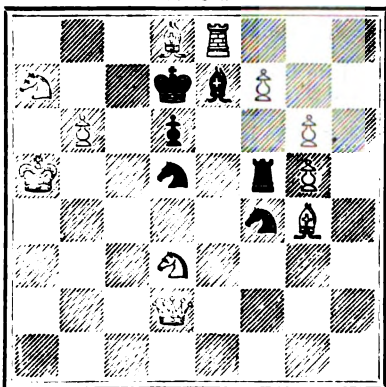


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 772.—By F. R. ADCOCK,  
WATTON.

BLACK.

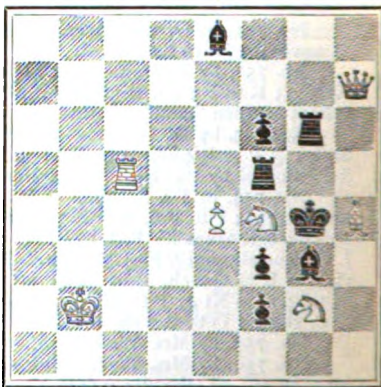


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 773.—By F. G. TUCKER,  
LEEDS.

BLACK.



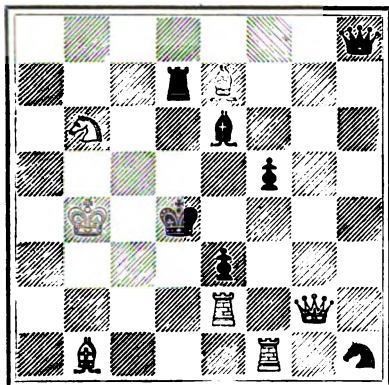
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

# PROBLEMS.

No. 774.—By S. J. WOOD,  
BROMLEY.

BLACK.

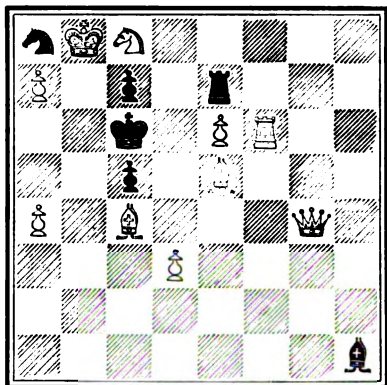


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 775.—By Rev. R. SIMPSON,  
LEEDS.

BLACK.

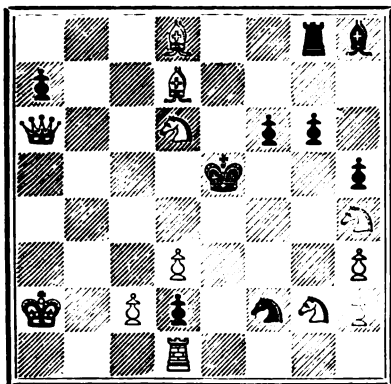


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 776.—By E. B. SCHWANN,  
WIMBLEDON.

BLACK.

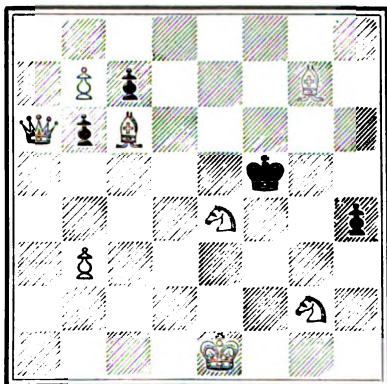


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 777.—By P. F. BLAKE,  
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.



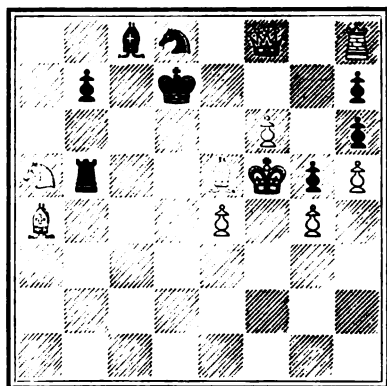
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 778.—By W. J. KENNARD,  
BOSTON, MASS.

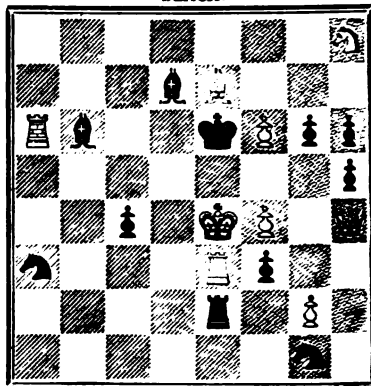
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

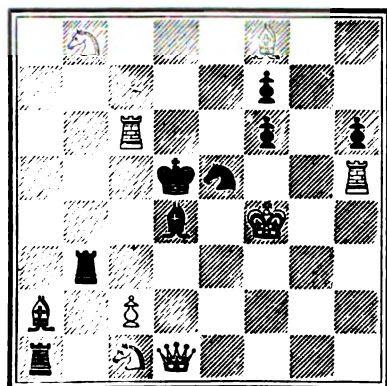
No. 779.—By B. G. LAWS,  
LONDON.  
First Prize in *Hackney Mercury*.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

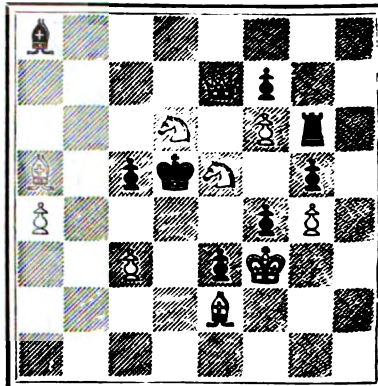
No. 780.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.  
First Prize in *Hackney Mercury*.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

No. 781.—By Lt. ADOLPH NORLIN  
STOCKHOLM.  
First Prize in *Hackney Mercury*.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

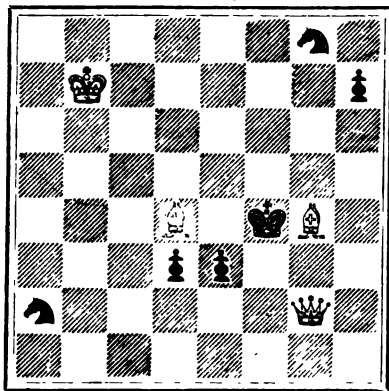
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

**First Prize.—By L. Cimburek.**

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ...	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ...	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6	
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-	
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournneys, superior quality ...	9/-	11/-	13/6		
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	24/-	27/-

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

## WHOLESALE:

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.





Charles Tomlinson  
F.R.S.



# The British Chess Magazine,

NOVEMBER, 1891.

---

CHARLES TOMLINSON.

---

Early in 1863 I received a note from Herr Löwenthal, enclosing a letter from Mr. Daniel W. Fiske, of the American Legation at Vienna, stating that he was preparing a Bibliography of Chess, to be published at Leipsic, either in English or German, and asking me to furnish a sketch of my life, together with some account of my writings on the Royal Game. I sent what seemed to be required for the purpose, but I heard no more of it, and am not aware that the proposed Bibliography ever appeared.

I have lately received a request from the editor of the *B.C.M.* to furnish an autobiographical sketch for the pages of his magazine. I have consented to do so after considerable hesitation, because having always endeavoured to comply with the apostolic injunction not to think of myself more highly than I ought to think, but to think soberly, I do not consider my standing in the chess world to be sufficiently important to entitle me to such a distinction. In the great drama of chess I have never acted even a second-rate part, but my place has always been found among the *Servi chi non parlano*, as they say in the Italian *Dramatis Personæ*.

Nevertheless if an old man of eighty-three never opens his mouth in the Chess Divan, he can at least scribble down his thoughts on paper, and if the editor is so injudicious as to read them himself, and then invite his readers to do the same, they at least can exercise their own free will in the matter, and find solace with the masters who play instead of the amateur who only writes.

After this apology, I begin in the style of Robinson Crusoe. I was born in the year 1808, on the 27th of November, and was the younger of two sons. When I was about eight years old, my brother (who was my senior by upwards of three years) acquired some knowledge of chess, and taught me the moves. His instructor was a member of a chess club that met in the parlour of the Hercules Pillars, in Great Queen Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields, opposite the Freemasons' Tavern. This gentleman had artistic and literary tastes, which were of some service to me; he was eccentric in his habits, and especially in his dress, which procured for him the sobriquet of the knave of spades, to which he bore a ridiculous resemblance. But he was very kind to us boys, and sometimes took us to the club. The members played

the game in a haphazard kind of manner, without knowledge of the openings, or of theory. This was so much the case, that some years later I found them incapable of understanding the merits of the games in the McDonnell and La Bourdonnais matches, and they saw no difference between these fine games and their own. But at the time when I was first allowed to visit the club, I had taken kindly to the game, but had no opportunity for studying it, for chess books were as rare as other forms of literature, and the only one that I heard of was a translation of Philidor's well-known treatise. Our friend lent us Sir William Jones's poem *Caissa*, and my brother copied it out, and read it to me. I was much struck with its beauty: it seemed to awaken within me a new sense, and I was never tired of shouting out:—

“He hears, where'er he moves, the dreadful sound;  
*Check* the deep vales, and *Check* the woods rebound:—  
 No place remains: he sees the certain fate,  
 And yields his throne to ruin, and *Check-mate*.”

I easily call to mind the sensation occasioned by the exhibition of the Automaton Chess-player in London, in 1819, and the many conjectures that were started to explain its action. A pamphlet was published, shewing how a man could be concealed within the case, although door after door was opened for inspection, and nothing but machinery was visible. The various modes in which the concealed player shifted his position during the inspection, were shewn in a series of engravings; but the weak part of the explanation was the mode in which he got a sight of the board, and made his own moves. This was stated to be by looking through certain apertures in the breast of the figure, and moving his hand along its hollow arm into its hand or glove. The day after the pamphlet appeared, visitors were astonished to see that the breast and back of the figure had been removed, and panes of glass inserted, while a wax candle was burning in the intermediate space. The mode by which the concealed player gained a knowledge of the moves of his opponent, and made his own, was not known until many years afterwards, and could not possibly have been ascertained or even guessed at by inspection from the outside. All the details are given in the chapter on the Automaton which appeared first in the *Saturday Magazine*, and afterwards in my *Amusements in Chess*, and I may state that while preparing that chapter, I made use of the figures in the pamphlet referred to, and Professor Willis, of Cambridge, then at the height of his fame, going into Parker's shop one day, and seeing my article, said, “Ah! I wrote that pamphlet when I was a lad of eighteen.”

The Automaton was worked by a French chess player named Mouret, well known in his day. He gave Pawn and move to

every comer, and out of three hundred games in the course of a few months, he lost but six, and these were to the well-known players of the day, Cochrane, Brand, and Mercier. The proprietor, M. Maelzel, allowed a number of the games to be taken down from actual play, and fifty of these were collected in a small volume, the editor expressing a hope that the admirers of Philidor would not be shocked if these games were placed on a par with those of that great master. As this book has now become rare, the reader may be interested in playing over a game which will give him some idea of the style of seventy years ago. As it was thought impossible in those days for a lady to conduct a game with any chance of success against a strong player, I select a game in which Miss Hook holds out with great credit against her formidable opponent.

[Remove the Automaton's K B P.]

MISS HOOK.	THE AUTOMATON.	MISS HOOK.	THE AUTOMATON.
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	17 Q tks Kt	B to Q 2
2 P to K B 4	P to Q B 4	18 P to Q R 4	B to B 3
3 P to Q B 3	Kt to K R 3	19 K R to B sq	Q to Q sq
4 P to K R 4	Kt to Q B 3	20 Q to K R 3	Q to K B 3
5 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	21 Q R to Q sq	P to K 4
6 P to K 5	Kt to K B 4	22 P to K B 5	P to Q 5
7 P to Q 4	P tks P	23 P to K Kt 5	Q to Q 3
8 P tks P	Q to Q Kt 3	24 P to K R 5	B to Q 2
9 P to K Kt 4	K Kt tks Q P	25 Q to K B 3	P to K 5
10 K B to Q 3	Kt tks Kt ch	26 Q to K Kt 4	Q to Q 4
11 Q tks Kt	K B to K 2	27 P to K Kt 6	P to K R 3
12 P to Q Kt 3	B checks	28 B to Q Kt 4	K R tks B P
13 Kt to Q 2	Castles	29 R tks R	B tks R
14 P to Q R 3	Kt tks K P	30 Q to K B 4	P to Q R 4
15 Q to K 2	B tks Kt ch	31 Q B to Q 6	P to Q 6
16 B tks B	Kt tks B ch	32 R to Q 2	P to K 6

[and wins.

My mother being left in straitened circumstances owing to the death of my father, I was taken from school before I was fourteen, and became office boy to Joseph Woods, the architect of the Corn Exchange and other buildings, including the house in Clissold Park, and also well known for his quarto work, entitled: *Travels of an Architect*. He was a member of the Society of Friends, and was a kind and benevolent man. He occasionally had a number of boys from the British and Foreign School to his chambers in Furnivals' Inn, and entertained them with plum cake and home-made wine, which I had to procure for them; and he, together with one or two friends interested in the school, gave the boys lessons in reading. I listened to these with intense interest,

and learned for the first time the difference between good and bad reading, monotonous reading, and reading with intelligence. The pieces selected were generally familiar poems, including conversations, and the reader had to mark the difference between the several interlocutors. I remember one piece which was rehearsed many many times, entitled "The Chameleon," beginning thus:—

"Oft has it been my lot to mark  
A proud, conceited, senseless spark,  
With eyes that hardly served at most  
To guard his master 'gainst a post,"

and so on. Mr. Woods was a good chess player, and formed one of the committee in the match by correspondence between London and Edinburgh. The committee met at his chambers one evening, and sat an hour or two later than my usual bed-time, for I slept in a little bed in a recess in the office, which by day was closed with folding doors. It was with great difficulty that I kept awake. I went into the conference room several times under pretence of putting back books, or taking down others, and looked at first with some curiosity on the large board and men, and the grave earnest looks of those who were consulting. It was in this match that an incident occurred that led to much discussion. Some members of the committee met one afternoon in the rooms of the Old Westminster Club, and agreed upon a move, which was posted to Edinburgh. This was at three o'clock; other members coming in later discovered another and a better move, which would have won the game instead of losing it. They therefore applied to the Post-office to have their letter returned, but were informed that that could not be done without an order from the Secretary of the Home Department. There was no time to procure this, even had it been possible to do so. A second letter was therefore sent to the Edinburgh Club, recalling the three o'clock move, and substituting the later one. This however did not suit the views of the Edinburgh men, and they held London to its three o'clock move, on the principle of touch and move; in other words a move having been made could not be recalled.

In Mr. Woods' office I saw several well-known members of the Unitarian body of Highbury and Stoke Newington. I also remember Mr. Scott, the editor of the *London Magazine*, in which the Essays of Elia first appeared, and also some of Tom Hood's early productions. Scott was a fine handsome man, with brilliant piercing eyes, and expressive face. I remember his talking in the office with Mr. Woods about Parry's first voyage, and also about Coleridge, who, he said, mixed his opium in a tumbler, and drank it like negus. Scott was afterwards killed in a duel. And here the reader will pardon me if I lapse into a considerable

digression. Many years later I was residing in Salisbury, and had to give lectures on science twice a week. Canon Bowles the poet, and intimate friend of Coleridge, would occasionally call upon me to see some experiments. On one occasion I shewed him a set of musical glasses, constructed on a new principle, described in my treatise on Natural Philosophy, published in 1838, and I played to him the tune of Robin Adair. When I had finished, he said, "If you play the air again in that fashion, I will knock you down." I played it thus :—



But he said it ought to be played thus :—



"The way you play it," he remarked, "is a cockneyism introduced by Braham." I promised to conform, and he took leave, saying, "Come and dine with me to-morrow at seven; I've got a turbot." Accordingly next day, I went to the Canon's house in the Close, and the man who opened the door looked very blank at me, and did not make way to let me in. I said "I'm come to dine with the Canon." At that moment the dining-room door opened, and the Canon appeared, saying "What! are you come to-day? Did I ask you for to-day? It's to-morrow! Oh my poor head! but come in, I've got some hashed mutton." I hastily retreated, saying "I'll come to-morrow." He shouted after me "Will you? there's a good fellow, God bless you!"

The next day at dinner the talk was very pleasant, about Byron, Tom Moore, and other literary lions, including my host. In his innocent simplicity, he would say: "Have you seen my last book? No! I must send you a copy. You will find some sweet pretty things in it." But what I want particularly to mention is the talk I had with Mrs. Bowles in the drawing-room about Coleridge. I will endeavour to give it as nearly as possible in her own words: "Coleridge visited us several times at the Bremhill parsonage. On more than one occasion, on the first evening of his visit, as we were about to retire for the night, he would say: 'Oh, Mrs. Bowles, could you let me have a little brandy, I have neuralgic troubles in the face.' I replied: 'Certainly!' and produced the brandy bottle, and was about to pour out some in a small glass, when he said: 'I may want it more than once in the night; will you let me take the bottle?' He

mixed the brandy with his opium, and in the morning we usually found the brandy bottle empty.”\*

To return from this digression back to my position in Mr. Wood's office. That gentleman going abroad, I had to seek other employment, which I found in copying out a portion of *Pepys's Memoirs* for the press. The original manuscript was written in cypher, and no one was able to discover the key until about the year 1820, when Mr. Smith, an officer of the British Museum, succeeded in doing so. The style of the journal was in the free hand of Charles the Second's reign, and the editor, the Hon. and Rev. Mr. Neville, struck out with his pencil certain passages, and I had to copy the unerased portions. He was staying with his father, Lord Braybrooke, at his house at the corner of Burlington Street and Savile Row, which is now converted into a tailor's establishment; and the little room below, where I used to work, is now redolent of goose.

“To what base uses may we not return!”

On the departure of Mr. Neville to his rectory in Flintshire, I became clerk in an office and was occupied for some years in work that was very uncongenial. I had but few opportunities for culture. I joined the London Mechanics' Institution, and took great delight in the lectures of Dr. Birkbeck, Mr. Heming the chemist, Professor Millington the astronomer, and some others. I also joined the physical and the chemical classes. In the latter was a young man whom many years afterwards I hailed as a brother Fellow of the Royal Society, and here too I met Tennant, who many years later, as Professor, was an intimate colleague of mine in King's College, London. It was with a curious sensation that, upwards of half a century later, I found myself on the invitation of the President and Council, standing on the platform and looking down upon the seat that I had formerly occupied, and delivering the last annual address that was given before the removal of the Birkbeck Institution from Southampton Buildings to its present more commodious premises in Bream's Buildings.

In the office where I was employed, a lively little Frenchman named Rougé was sometimes seen. I had a strong desire to learn French, and asked him to give me some lessons. He assented, but the only time that was convenient to us both was eight a.m., and he resided a long way off from me, so that I took these lessons under difficulties. After I had attained some proficiency

---

\* It is generally supposed that Coleridge's residence at Highgate, with his medical friend Dr. Gillman, enabled him to overcome the pernicious habit into which he had fallen, but I was informed by one of the curates of Highgate, who was visiting an old man suffering from rheumatism and taking opium under medical advice, that the old man said that his brother was errand boy to Dr. Gillman, and that when he was sent into town to get drugs for his master, Coleridge would secretly bribe him to bring home a supply of opium.

in the language, I often visited him for the sake of French conversation, which generally ended in play of some kind. He was very skilful at whist, backgammon, and draughts, but I was his match at chess, at which he was reluctant to play at sixpence a game, but at the other games he would play for unlimited stakes. At backgammon the dice seemed to obey his call, and in a long series of games I was a considerable loser. He taught French in several schools, and a report getting about that he was in the habit of inducing his pupils to gamble, he spunged off the considerable debt that I owed him, very much to my relief; or rather the debt itself acted on me in a salutary manner, for it enabled me to check the gambling spirit that was growing upon me, for I resolved no more to play at backgammon for money, and I kept my resolution.

My knowledge of French was so far useful to me that my employer having to transact some business in Paris, sent me. At my French master's I had made the acquaintance of a gentleman of Abbeville, who told me that if ever I went to France I was to pay him a visit. Accordingly in those old *diligence* days I was glad to break the journey at Abbeville, where I spent some days in very pleasant French society. The lady of the house took me with her on morning calls to her friends, and also to a relation of hers who was Lady Superior in a nunnery; she expressed some horror at receiving a heretic, and refused to shake hands with me. I also visited the public library, and had some talk there with a gentleman on French translations of Shakspeare. On opening one such, I found the passage in Macbeth

"Out, brief candle! Life is but a walking shadow,"

translated thus:—

"Sortez, petite chandelle! la vie n'est qu'une ombre marchante."

And the Frenchman was much surprised when I told him that the translation was a travesty of the original. At Paris I had some curiosity to see the Café de la Régence, but I could not muster sufficient courage to pit my feeble play against a Gallic athlete.

Being much disgusted with office work, an opportunity at length occurred to remove into a more intellectual atmosphere. My brother before he went to college was classical tutor in a school in Berkshire, that prepared boys for Eton. Having completed his college course, and taken Orders, he resumed his position in this school, and the head-master, having just got rid of the French teacher, a refugee from the first Revolution, wanted to engage a junior assistant who could combine elementary Latin with French. My brother recommended me, and I eagerly accepted the post. A few years later, my brother having taken clerical employment in

the neighbourhood of Salisbury, saw there was an opening for a superior class of day school, and invited me to join him. It was here that I introduced twice a week lectures in experimental science, and as they were a novelty in school teaching at that time, they met with considerable success. I also gave scientific lectures at the local Mechanics' Institute,\* where a chess club was formed, and I became its president. It was here that my correspondence began with Staunton, who was indefatigable in pushing his *Chronicle* into circulation, and I was able to get him a few subscribers. He would sometimes write a long and friendly letter, and at the end, quite as an after-thought, would add "By the bye, the Downton Club has not cashed up." We of Salisbury sometimes went over to Downton, or the Downtonians came to us, to test our relative strengths. Their principal men were somewhat conceited. On one occasion they reported that they were ready to challenge Staunton himself, seeing that they had beaten London, and London had beaten France, so that they, the Downtonians, had beaten the world. On enquiring into the origin of this not too modest boast, it appeared that two of the Downtonians being in London, visited the well-known chess room kept by Hutman, and seated themselves before two disengaged players, and beat them, one game each. Staunton had just vanquished St. Amant, and hence the boast which went down with some of the Downton people.

Hutman's place deserves some notice. The proprietor had been connected officially with the old Westminster Club, and on the dissolution of that body, he hired an empty shop opposite the stage door of Drury Lane Theatre, threw the back parlour into the shop, and converted the whole into a rude sort of Divan. It was a pleasant place, although somewhat stuffy at night. You were entertained with "a delicious cup of coffee and one of the finest Havana cigars" for sixpence, with unlimited chess. The coffee was brewed in the morning and was stored in huge jugs, which were put out in the back yard to cool. When a cup was wanted, a measured quantity of the black liquid with the milk was poured into a tin pot, which was attached to a hook at the end of a wire descending from the ceiling, and so brought over the flame of a gas lamp to be heated. The cigar was wrapped up in a paper containing a chess problem, a fresh paper and problem being produced weekly. These problems were well selected, and they occasioned a friendly rivalry among the guests in first arriving at the solution. The visitors varied in character with the hour of the day. In the afternoon I have seen Lewis and George Walker

---

\* I may note as an example of the repugnance of the gentry at this time to the education of the people, that some ladies in the Close who had a room full of electrical apparatus procured by their father at the time when Franklin's experiments brought electricity into fashion, refused to lend any of it to me, lest it should be taken to the Mechanics' Institution.



(but never together, as they were at feud), Staunton and several provincial players of repute. One of the most regular frequenters of the place was a German named Weil, a strong player. I remember him and Henderson of the Bristol Club playing a number of games one afternoon, while Lewis was looking on. The first ten or twelve moves on either side were played so rapidly that the pieces sounded like hail rattling on the board. In the evening the company was more numerous and less select. I remember that on one occasion George Walker was expected, and Hutman begged the company not to smoke, as the distinguished visitor hated the smell of tobacco. When he arrived Hutman asked me to encounter him, and I consented on condition of receiving a Knight. The game went on steadily for some time, but as the guests poured in, and comments were being passed on the game, I got nervous and resigned, but one of the lookers-on took up my game, and I think made a draw of it. Weil was then brought forward, and Walker gave him Pawn and two, but as the German was particularly strong at this opening, he won in grand style, to his opponent's surprise, for he asked him his name, and wondered that he had not before heard of so good a player. Staunton, who was always on the look-out for fresh conquests, offered to give Weil a Knight. Weil told me that when he sat down to play, his heart thumped like a force pump. I do not know how many games they played, but Staunton has printed one that he won in his *Chess Player's Companion*. It is Game XXVII., but he spells Weil's name incorrectly. Game XXVIII. is won by Staunton of Kling at the same odds. Kling told me that he said to Staunton after the publication of the *Companion*:—"You have done me the honour to print a game you won of me at the odds of Q Kt, but you seem to have forgotten that we played thirteen games in all at those odds, and that that game is the only one you won."

Hutman's success led him to engage larger premises in the same street, but increased expenses and want of patronage led to another removal, which was to a vacant shop in Hand Court, Holborn. He complained to me that most of his customers would sit all the evening and spend only sixpence, while some of them would take too much sugar in their coffee, for he allowed each guest to help himself. Some of the foreign visitors to London at the time of the Great Exhibition in 1851 thought that the customs of the Continent prevailed also in England, for a visitor to a café abroad is served with a saucer containing a small supply of sugar. If he does not consume the whole, he pockets the rest, as a resource for *eau sucrée*, but in London when the sugar-basin formed part of the tea tray, he smiled over the liberal supply, and consuming a portion, emptied the basin into his

pocket, and was very indignant when informed that he had committed a petty larceny. But to return to Hutman, he had to abandon chess, which he dearly loved, and thought it had a high educational value, so that he put forth several schemes for introducing it into colleges and schools, and wished even to found professorships at the universities. The last time I saw him was in connection with a notice of a book of mine in *The Builder*, of which he had become sub-editor. Kling opened a room in New Oxford Street, which flourished for a time, and then drooped for the same reason, that chess players are not good customers. Some of Kling's patrons were received in Rathbone Place by one Starey. Here it was that I first met Kolisch. I had dropped in one day to lunch, when he challenged Brien to a game at the odds of Q Kt for a bottle of bitter ale. I was sorry to see Brien accept the challenge, for Kolisch opened upon him one of his formidable Evans Gambits, and with the stump of a cigar in his mouth and occasional sips at the ale, played with great deliberation, and soon got Brien into difficulties, winning first a piece, and then the game. Next day Campbell came to the room, and expressed his surprise and regret that Brien should have condescended to play at such odds, and remarked that his defeat was the talk of the clubs. But about this time Brien was becoming reckless. His unfortunate speculation in the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, his quarrel with Staunton, and his indulgence in a bad habit, led to the early death of one whom I always regarded as a scholar and a gentleman. Some of his finest games occurred in his match with Jansens, several of which I witnessed. He had challenged Falkbeer to play a match, and asked me to represent the German, and arrange the terms with his friend Mucklow. I had several interviews with Falkbeer, but the simple terms offered by Brien were made the subject of such contradictory cavil and dispute, that I withdrew, and the match never came off.

But I must go back to the time when I first made Hutman's acquaintance. It was during my school holidays, which I spent in London, but my residence was still at Salisbury, where I made acquaintance with some of the Bristol Club, the chief members of which were Williams, Henderson, and Withers. I played with all three, and one of my games is inserted in a little volume of games played by the Bristol Club. Withers sometimes visited the Salisbury Club, and I remember giving very great offence to one of our members, when Withers sitting down before him, asked of me "What odds shall I give?" and I said "The Rook." In common with weak players, the members of our club and of the Downton thought themselves degraded in taking odds. It was during my holidays in London, at Hutman's, and at the Divan, that I had opportunities

of improving my chess. My chief attention however, was directed to science, and some papers I sent on scientific subjects to J. W. Parker, the publisher, led to much correspondence, and finally to an invitation to settle in London as literary and scientific adviser to his house. This was in the year 1842, and I was soon brought into contact with some of the leading scientific men, who had books or papers or pamphlets to publish, and wanted such assistance as I could give. My wife and I also contributed largely to the *Saturday Magazine*, which Parker also published. Among the contributors was Archbishop Whately, who wrote some valuable papers under the title "Easy lessons in Reasoning," "Easy lessons in Political Economy," &c. When these papers were finished, Parker said to me, "Our readers are very fond of this title, 'Easy Lessons'; couldn't you contrive something, so as to continue the series?" On thinking over the matter, it occurred to me that this was a fair opportunity for producing an exhaustive series of papers on the history, antiquities, and curiosities of chess, to be followed up by a series of easy lessons conveyed by annotating whole games illustrative of the various openings, analysed and explained for the use of young players; while in the third place would be given a selection of chess problems, or end games, won or drawn by brilliant scientific moves. This plan was accepted, and the execution of it occupied four years, after which the papers were collected and revised, and published in a volume entitled *Amusements in Chess*, consisting of three hundred and fifty-two closely printed pages, together with a preface of five pages, explaining the origin of the work. Staunton noticed the book in very flattering terms in the *Illustrated London News*, and Williams spoke of it as the best elementary book that had yet appeared. A few years ago I applied to Messrs. Longman, who had purchased Parker's business, offering to bring out a new edition of the work, but they declined to do so except at my cost.

In the summer of 1855 I attended the meeting of the British Chess Association at Leamington, not as a professional player, but as a free lance. I found amusement in watching the various consultation games that were being conducted, and also in playing single games with Dr. Ingleby, Mr. Turton, then well known as a problem composer, and with Horwitz, who gave me Pawn and two. Staunton was at the head of one consulting party, and he got wrong with his colleagues because they would not adopt his line of play, and he retired from the game. An odd incident occurred in the consultation game between the clubs of Kidderminster and Worcester, resembling that which happened in one of the correspondence games between London and Edinburgh, as already related. The moves were entered on a ruled slip, which was passed from one board to the other as soon as the move had

been entered. About the middle of the game it chanced that doubled R's opposed doubled R's, and the player who handed the slip over to the other side said, "R takes R, of course," but by some blunder the entry on the slip was "R to K," whereby a clear R was lost, and consequently the game. The losing party claimed its right to amend the clerical error, on the ground of the spoken message. This being refused by the other side, great indignation was expressed, and Staunton was appealed to, who at once formed a deliberative committee, consisting of himself, Captain Kennedy, and Messrs. Löwenthal and Falkbeer. They decided that the vocal statement was inoperative, and that both sides were bound by the written slip. This decision was doubtless right, although the case was felt to be one of sharp practice.

The week passed away very pleasantly with serious business in the morning, and various entertainments in the evening. There was a public dinner, mitigated by speeches, also evening parties, photographic meetings, and excursions. Löwenthal came to my room one evening as I was about to dress for an evening party, and begged me to go with him and Falkbeer in our ordinary morning apparel. As he gave no reason for this unusual proceeding, I replied that it would not be respectful to our hostess to disregard the usages of society. As he was extremely sensitive to such an appeal, he at once gave way. I afterwards learned from Brien that Falkbeer was not provided with a second suit, so Löwenthal furnished him with a white waistcoat and some etceteras from his own wardrobe, which fitting badly, gave the wearer a ludicrous appearance, but I am not aware that anyone noticed the incongruity except those that were in the secret.

The well-known chess amateur and problematist, Signor Aspa, contributed largely to the success of the meeting by introducing members to his fellow townsmen, and so promoting hospitality. He also added to the interest of the meeting by taking photographs of the leading players. One group, consisting of Staunton, Löwenthal, Falkbeer, and De Rivière, was admirably reproduced in the *Illustrated London News*. In grouping the party Staunton took the highest seat, remarking that he supposed they must be arrayed in pyramid fashion, and he being the tallest naturally formed the apex.

After the meeting, Löwenthal, Falkbeer, Aspa, and I, formed a party for visiting Stratford-on-Avon. As we rolled along in the fly, I proposed an alternating game of chess, Löwenthal and I against Falkbeer and Aspa. We were not to consult, but to move alternately. An account of the game is given in my *Chess Players' Annual* for 1856. At Stratford we visited Shakspeare's house, and read some of the innumerable names inscribed on the walls and ceiling. A few of the most distinguished were pointed out

by the custodian, including that of Schiller. But I objected that Schiller was never in England, and if his signature was a forgery, what guarantee have we for the authenticity of the others?

Before the Association broke up, a meeting presided over by Lord Lyttelton for the purpose of considering the best method of revising the laws of chess was held, when it was determined to appoint a committee to confer with Mr. Staunton on the subject. The committee consisted of Messrs. Löwenthal, Ingleby, Wayte, and myself. It was not until the commencement of the winter season that steps were taken to bring the committee together to the place of meeting at St. George's Club. Staunton wrote numerous letters, but one or other of the committee was engaged at the hour he appointed. One of his letters to me runs thus:—

MY DEAR SIR,

What a troublesome matter it is to bring four or five men together who live wide apart! The day which suits one never accords with the convenience of the others.

I have now proposed that we all *meet without fail* on Thursday next at the St. George's Club, or at Milford House, Strand, whichever the majority determine, at *two o'clock*. Pray write and say directly whether the day and hour suit you, and as Mr. Ingleby comes up from Birmingham expressly to meet us, *I hope you will not let any but important business* prevent you agreeing to the time, &c.

Yours truly,

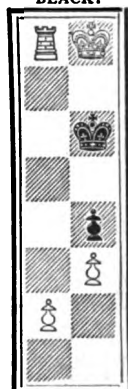
BARNES, November 7th, 1855.

H. STAUNTON.

P.S.—An immediate answer is indispensable.

It is not necessary to give an account of our various meetings, seeing that the results of our deliberations are embodied in the Introduction to Staunton's *Chess Praxis*, published in 1860. But I may mention a curious point which I brought before the committee on the subject of Pawn takes Pawn in passing, which had always been regarded as optional on the part of the second player as to whether he would take the Pawn or not. I set up the annexed position, and put the question whether, in order to escape a stale mate, the second player could be compelled to take the *P en passant*. In this position, White having to play, advances the Knight's Pawn two squares, whereupon Black calls out Stale mate! No, retorts White, you can take the Pawn *en passant*. But that is at my option, returns Black, it is a purely voluntary move, and I don't choose to make it. In this contention, I held Black to be in the right, and the definition of a stale mate as generally given, to be faulty:—"A stale mate is when a player whose King is not in check, and whose turn it is to play, has no move except such as would put his King in check." The committee agreed with me that the law required amendment, and accordingly it is stated in the *Praxis* on the subject of forced moves:—"It is necessary to enact distinctly that taking a

BLACK.



WHITE.

Pawn in passing is to be considered a forced move when no other is possible, because it has been by some players regarded as a peculiar privilege, the exercise of which is optional, and which need only be used when it is to the player's own advantage."

I may also mention another curious point, although not in connection with this committee. It relates to Castling. In a match game, one of the players moved his King's Rook up to his King, and then paused for a moment, saying "Shall I Castle?" when his opponent said "No, you have already made your move." In debating this point with Mr. Proctor, the astronomer, we agreed that Castling must be the simultaneous movement of both King and Rook, and that any pause between the two may be fatal to the act.

In 1859 I wrote the article "Chess," in Charles Knight's *English Cyclopædia*. The subject was treated with sufficient fulness, so that a Colonist for example, having no other guide, would be adequately informed on all the leading points of the game.

My "Reminiscences of the Chess Divan," which appeared in the *B.C.M.* for February last, were considerably augmented when I made them the Introduction to my little volume of Chess Poems. I have also in earlier volumes of the *B.C.M.* given some episodes in my chess career. It would be impertinent to repeat these, and still more so to go further into details respecting my career outside the limits of the chess-board. I therefore conclude this sketch by heartily wishing my readers farewell.

---

The publication of Professor Tomlinson's autobiography, gives us an opportunity of acknowledging his numerous and valuable contributions to these pages. His reputation as a chess writer is so high and has been established for so many years that our readers may count themselves highly favoured in having, month by month, his most interesting notes and articles; for it must not be forgotten that these sketches and reminiscences, slight though they seem, are really the most permanent section of chess literature. In comparison with them technical matter of any kind is really ephemeral; it is the player we want to know and will remember, though his theories have been superseded and his games or problems, except perhaps a stray brilliant here and there, forgotten. The information, therefore, that Mr. Tomlinson gives us, is of the greatest possible value; it is of a kind simply unattainable from ordinary players, even from those who have had Mr. Tomlinson's experience; and it is destined, there is no doubt whatever, to serve as a framework for future biographies.

Mr. Tomlinson's contributions however, to modern knowledge, are not by any means confined to literature. His name is famous in science as that of an original investigator, and he has earned for himself that highest scientific distinction, the fellowship of the Royal Society. The results of his researches in connection with the surface tension and adhesion of liquids are recognized as of great importance, and have considerably modified received theories on these matters. In the domain of pure literature, Mr. Tomlinson is known by his studies on the sonnet form in poetry, and by his translation of Dante.

### THE NEW HANDBUCH.—III.

Continued from p. 182 of the April number.

The King's Bishop's Opening in all its branches occupies only 46 pages in the seventh edition as against 40 in the sixth; a less space than has been allotted to separate openings in some cases. We believe that this small addition fully represents the new lights gained either by the practice of masters or theoretical analysis; since in neither department is there much to record. The points which have chiefly struck us during our examination are here noted.

The defence 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 B to B 4, P to Q B 3 ? is thus analysed in *Openings A & M*. p. 147 no. 24: 3 Q to K 2 ! Kt to B 3, 4 P to B 4, P takes P, 5 P to K 5, Kt to Q 4, 6 P to Q 4, B to K 2, 7 B takes Kt, B to R 5 ch, 8 P to Kt 3, P takes P, 9 B takes P ch, K takes B, 10 Q to B 3 ch with better game. The *Handbuch* has the following ingenious and suggestive continuation: 11 P takes P, B to K 2, 12 Q to R 5 ch, P to Kt 3, 13 Q takes Kt P ch, P takes Q, 14 R takes R ch, B to B sq, 15 B to R 6 and "with his bad situation, it is perhaps impossible for Black to save the game" (p. 333, note 20). If now 15... Q to R 4 ch, 16 Kt to B 3, aiding White's development; and if he gives back the Q by Q to K 2 or K to B 2, he is a Pawn to the bad and something more in position.

In MacDonnell's Double Gambit, after the moves 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 B to B 4, B to B 4, 3 P to Q Kt 4, B takes Kt P, 4 P to B 4, P takes P, 5 Kt to K B 3, B to K 2, the former edition continued with 6 P to Q 4, and the reply 6... B to R 5 ch was worked out to the advantage of Black. We pointed out (*B.C.M.* iii. 122) that White has no need to expose himself to the Cunningham Gambit counter-attack; after 6 Castles the position would be altogether in his favour. The old variations, turning on 6 P to Q 4, are retained in the text: a note observes (p. 343) that "6 Castles seems safer." In reality, as it appears to

us, White's advantage more than counterbalances the Pawns given up, and the defence 5... B to K 2 must be altogether rejected. If Black captures the second Pawn at move 4, his best chance is to give up the Q P in return, as in *Openings A. & M.* p. 147 note 6.

At move 4 of the above, White, instead of offering the second Gambit by P to K B 4, may also play P to Q B 3. The choice of squares for the Black Bishop is then a critical point, since either at B 4 or R 4 he is liable to attack after 5 P to Q 4: most players, however, would prefer 4... B to R 4. The *Handbuch* now suggests 4... B to K 2 as best (p. 344, note 3): the reply 5 Q to Kt 3, however, seems to put this move out of court: if 5... Kt to K R 3, 6 P to Q 4, Castles, 7 B takes Kt and we prefer White's game.

The editors seem not to be aware that the defence to the Lopez Gambit was established by Calvi in the *Palamède* so far back as 1842. One variation is inserted (p. 348 nr. 14, to be found also in Staunton's *Handbook* p. 213 and *Openings A. & M.* p. 143, col. 1). This is ascribed to "Dubois 1872." Another, also given by Staunton, is very funnily treated. After the moves 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 B to B 4, Kt to K B 3, 3 Q to K 2, Kt to B 3, 4 P to B 3, B to B 4 (the order of some of these moves may be varied, we give what seems to us the most correct) White's best play is no doubt to bring on the Giuoco Piano by 5 Kt to B 3. If he offers the Gambit, 5 P to B 4, B takes Kt! 6 R takes B, Castles, the usual move is 7 P to Q 3, P to Q 4, &c.: a note remarks "if 7 P takes P, Kt takes P, 8 B to Kt 3, Cordel plays 8... Kt takes P." Apart from the grotesqueness of introducing this as a novelty by a German hand, it was surely worth while to give a few more moves from the old analysis: 9 Q takes Kt, R to K sq, 10 K to Q sq, P to Q 4, 11 Q takes Q P, B to Kt 5 ch, 12 K to B 2, Q to B 3, and though White has a piece more, Black must win. The following variation, on the other hand, is both new and good (p. 348 nr. 15): after the first six moves as above, 7 P to B 5, P to Q 4, 8 P takes P, Kt takes P, 9 P to K Kt 4, P to K 5, 10 P to Q 4!, P takes P en p., 11 Q takes P, R to K sq ch, 12 K to B sq (if K to Q sq, Kt to Kt 3), Q to R 5, 13 B to Q 2, Kt to Kt 3, 14 B to Kt 3, Q takes R P+.

On the Berlin Defence 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 B to B 4, Kt to K B 3, the *Handbuch* (p. 364 nr. 8) agrees with the often-expressed judgment of Steinitz that the proper reply to 3 Kt to Q B 3 is 3... Kt takes P, Black getting the better game either after 4 B takes P ch or 4 Kt takes Kt. Bringing out the other Kt, 3 Kt to K B 3, leads to the Boden-Kieseritzky Gambit, transferred (as we mentioned *B.C.M.* x. 279) in the present edition from the K Kt to the K B opening. The *Handbuch* thinks highly of the attack,



and out of five variations (p. 368, nrs. 25—29) conducts only one to an equal game. Mr. W. T. Pierce's criticism of this opening (*B.C.M.* x. 326—7, 372 ff.) being still fresh in the minds of our readers, we shall touch briefly upon each of these and leave comparisons for others to work out. The opening moves are 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 B to B 4, Kt to K B 3, 3 Kt to K B 3, Kt takes P, 4 Kt to B 3, Kt takes Kt, 5 Q P takes Kt, P to K B 3. No. 25 may be briefly dismissed, 6 Kt to R 4 ? Q to K 2 ?; White's move is premature, and Black, as is pointed out in the note, should have been 6... P to K Kt 3. No. 26 begins with 6 Castles, P to Q 3, 7 Kt to R 4, P to K Kt 3, 8 P to K B 4, P to K B 4 ?; this is from a game in which Szen was second player; the preferable course is indicated, 8... Q to K 2, 9 P to B 5, P takes P, 10 Q to R 5 ch, K to Q sq, 11 Kt to Kt 6, Q to K sq. The last move, Kt to Kt 6, is useless, as Mr. Pierce has pointed out in a similar position: but this defence seems good enough unless the attack can be strengthened. No. 27 branches off from the last at Black's seventh move: 6 Castles, P to Q 3, 7 Kt to R 4, Q to K 2. As it is the only variation conducted to equality we give the moves in full, but without comment: 8 Q to R 5 ch, K to Q sq, 9 P to K B 4, B to K 3, 10 B takes B, Q takes B, 11 P takes P, Q P takes P, 12 Kt to Kt 6, B to B 4 ch, 13 K to R sq, R to K sq, 14 Q takes R P, Q to Kt sq, 15 Q to R 5, Kt to Q 2, 16 P to Q Kt 4, B to Q 3, 17 B to K 3=. The two remaining variations turn on the move now generally preferred after 6 Castles, Q to K 2. Mr. Pierce's continuation 7 R to K sq is followed, with acknowledgment; and in no. 28 it is shown that the defence 7... P to Q B 3 is nullified by the sacrifice of the Rook, a point on which the last utterance as yet is Mr. P.'s own at pp. 326—7 of our last volume. No. 29 gives as an alternative 7... Kt to B 3 from a correspondence game of 1867, White continuing 8 Kt to Q 4, Kt takes Kt, 9 P takes Kt and ultimately winning. This brings us to the move 7... P to Q 3, as in *Openings A. & M.* p. 150, col 2, criticised by Mr. P. at p. 373 but not mentioned in the *Handbuch*. After 8 Kt to R 4 the present books give 8... Kt to B 3; Black's centre seems strong enough already, and we should prefer P to K Kt 3 to obviate the check of Q. He might also play 8... B to K 3, and interpose in answer to the check at R 5. Will Mr. Pierce favour us with his opinion on these points?

We shall notice one more variation of the Berlin Defence, 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 B to B 4, Kt to K B 3, 3 P to B 4, Kt takes P, 4 P to Q 3, Kt to Q 3. The variations turning on 4... Q to R 5 ch are well known (*Openings A. & M.* p. 144, col. 1): the alternative 4... Kt to Q 3 has lately occurred in a match game Holländer v. von Bardeleben (*Int. C.M.* vii. 212) where

Steinitz pronounces it "new and very good." It is given, however, in the last editions of the *Handbuch*, 1874—80—90, as follows: 5 B to Kt 3, P takes P, 6 Q B takes P, Q to B 3, 7 Kt to R 3! Q takes Kt P, 8 Castles (pretty: if Q takes R, 9 R to K sq ch and then B to K 5), Q to Q 5 ch, 9 K to R sq, P to K B 3, 10 P to B 3 with advantage for White (p. 372 no. 4, ed. 7). We trace this move as far back as *C.P.C.* 1856 p. 16, where Brien adopts it against Falkbeer, and the latter plays 7 B to Q 2, indirectly protecting the Q Kt P (7... Q takes Kt P, 8 B to B 3). We doubt the expediency of Black's pursuit of the second Pawn by 6... Q to B 3, and should prefer 6... Kt to B 4; White's superior development being still, we think, a full equivalent for the Pawn.

In the King's Gambit Declined the chief novelty is the fuller treatment of the defence 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 P to K B 4, Kt to Q B 3, 3 Kt to B 3, B to B 4, 4 P takes P, Kt takes P, 5 Kt takes Kt, Q to R 5 ch, lately analysed in Italy by Signori Casalini and Salvioli (p. 378—82, nos. 4—10). Most of these variations are conducted to the advantage of White; the one exception (no. 10) contains a flaw. The continuation is 6 P to Kt 3, Q takes K P ch, 7 Q to K 2, Q takes R, 8 P to Q 4 (Kt to Kt 6 dis. ch. recovers the exchange with a good game, since Black must lose time in fetching the Kt; but White now plays to win the Q), B to K 2! 9 Kt to K B 3, P to Q Kt 3! 10 P to B 4, P to Q 4, 11 B to B 4, B to R 6, 12 Kt to Q 2, Castles, 13 Castles, B takes B, 14 R takes B, Q takes R ch, 15 Q takes Q, Kt to B 3, 16 P takes P, Kt takes P, 17 Q to R 6 ch? K to Q 2, 18 Kt to K 5 ch, K to K 3. The superiority now claimed for Black is not very clear, but 17 Kt to K 5, threatening mate in three moves, wins the K B P and the exchange for White, who then remains with Q against R. Another oversight occurs p. 386 no. 15: 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 P to K B 4, B to B 4, 3 Kt to K B 3, P to Q 3, 4 P to B 3, B to K Kt 5, 5 B to K 2, B takes Kt, 6 B takes B, Kt to Q B 3, 7 P to Q Kt 4, B to Kt 3, 8 P to Kt 5, Q Kt to K 2, 9 P to Q 4, P takes P, 10 P takes P, P to Q 4 (this move, from a correspondence game *Hülsen v. Fritz*, is pronounced stronger than the more usual 10... P to Q R 3), 11 P to K 5, Kt to B 4, 12 B to Kt 2, K Kt to R 3, 13 Q to Q 3, P to Kt 4, 14 P to Kt 4, Kt to R 5, 15 P to B 5, P to K B 3, 16 P to K 6, Q to Q 3, 17 Kt to Q 2, Q to B 5, 18 P to K R 3, B to R 4, 19 B to B 3, B takes B, 20 Q takes B, Kt to K Kt sq, 21 B takes Q P, Castles, 22 K R to B sq, Q to Q 3, 23 R to B sq and White won. It is suggested that Black could have got the better game by 19... Kt takes B ch, 20 Kt takes Kt, B takes B ch, 21 Q takes B, Kt takes Kt P. After 22 P takes Kt we fail to see what Black has gained: he cannot play 22... Q takes Kt P on account of 23 Q takes P, threatening mate.

The following is an interesting variation of the Falkbeer Counter Gambit (p. 388 no. 13; no. 12 is identical with *Openings A. & M.* p. 211 col. 3): 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 P to K B 4, P to Q 4, 3 P takes Q P, P to K 5, 4 B to Kt 5 ch, P to B 3, 5 P takes P, Kt takes P, 6 B takes Kt ch, P takes B, 7 P to Q 4, B to R 3, 8 Kt to Q B 3, B to Kt 5, 9 K Kt to K 2, Kt to B 3, 10 Castles, Castles, 11 R to K sq (instead of P to Q R 3), Kt to Q 4, 12 P to Q R 3, Q B takes Kt, 13 Q takes B, Kt takes Kt, 14 Q to B 4! Kt to Kt 4, 15 Q takes B, Q takes P ch, 16 B to K 3! Q takes Q, 17 P takes Q, P to B 3, 18 R to R 6+. Black, we believe, would gain time and at least an equal game by 15... Kt takes P, threatening Kt takes Q B P.

Among the Irregular Defences to the K Kt Gambit, increased notice is now taken of the moves 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 P to K B 4, P takes P, 3 Kt to K B 3, Kt to K B 3, 4 P to K 5, Kt to R 4!, represented by a single example in *Openings A. & M.* p. 157 col. 8. The *Handbuch* observes that the Pawn can generally be kept, with at least an equal game. Of the variations given (pp. 402—4, nos. 5—10) we select one which seems to us to invite criticism: 5 B to K 2, P to K Kt 4, 6 Kt takes P, Q takes Kt, 7 B takes Kt, Q to R 5 ch (7... Q takes Kt P, 8 Q to B 3, or 7... Q takes K P ch, 8 Q to K 2 even, as the Gambit Pawn must be recovered), 8 K to B sq, B to B 4, 9 P to Q 4, B takes P, 10 B takes P ch, K takes B, 11 Q takes B, Kt to B 3! 12 P to K 6 ch, P takes P, 13 Q takes R (this involves the loss of the Q for two Rooks), P to K 4! 14 Kt to Q 2, Q to R 4, 15 K to B 2, R to Kt sq, 16 Kt to B 3, B to B 4. The game is pronounced in favour of Black: we propose to continue with 17 Kt takes P ch, K to K 3, 18 Q takes R, Kt takes Q, 19 B takes P and, as the Rooks will soon have an open field, we should take White for choice.

The Cunningham Gambit, of which Mr. Bird among modern masters is the principal exponent, took its present shape before the 1880 edition was published; and we have nothing new to chronicle. To the Allgaier Gambit no less than 54 pages was allotted, a sufficient reason for its standing over for the present.

W. W.

## JOTTINGS.

The next Congress of the German Chess Association will be held at Dresden, in the summer of 1892.

The Dublin Club of Living Chess has accepted an invitation to Edinburgh, and will give a series of performances during the second week of November.

Mr. Miron Hazeltine, the veteran editor of the *New York Clipper* chess column, has had a serious illness, but is now recovering. He has held the editorship for thirty-six years.

---

The match between Messrs. Steinitz and Tchigorin is arranged to commence at the Havana Club, on December 15th. The conditions are :—Ten games up; draws not to count; time-limit two hours for the first thirty moves, and fifteen moves an hour afterwards. If the score should be nine each, then a tie match of three games, draws not counting. The stakes a minimum of 200 dollars aside. The Havana Club provide free passages from New York and back, and allow 600 dollars to Steinitz and 900 dollars to Tchigorin for their expenses. The match will proceed at the rate of four games per week.

---

A recent issue of the *Chicago Evening Lamp* gives the following somewhat startling chess item :—"Two young ladies in New York city are making a great deal of money in a very novel way. They are ultra respectable; indeed they move in excellent circles. In their youth their father taught them to play chess, and now they teach the mysteries of the game, and earn between 10,000 dollars and 15,000 dollars apiece. They do not teach individuals, they tutor classes, and these are generally formed of six persons, who pay never less than 15 dollars each for a course of a dozen lessons. The sisters have classes in New York, in Philadelphia, and in many suburban towns; they work hard, but they earn money, and they have not hurt their social standing. They live well in an elegant apartment house up town."

---

An amusing match between the bald-headed and full-haired members has taken place at the Manhattan Club, New York, in which the pairing was by drawing lots. There were twenty-six participants, and with the score at 12 all, Mr. Lipschütz (full-haired) had yet to finish his game with a venerable antagonist, who had gaily promised the club a basket of champagne if he succeeded in beating his renowned opponent. Mr. Lipschütz had swept off nearly all the bald man's pieces, and the latter had offered to resign. Mr. L., however, did not accept this, but with a view (of course only!) to a further exhibition of his own skill, continued the game till he forced the ancient one to mate him with his last Pawn. The bald heads immediately set up a claim to the victory, which had to be allowed. It is not stated whether the champagne was opened, but in the next match Mr. Lipschütz is condemned to be shaved, and made to play on the other side.

Herr J. Berger, 14, Brockmannngasse Graz, Austria, announces that he is compiling a *Chess Annual* for 1892. It will contain a list of all chess associations and chess clubs, and will give the names and addresses of prominent players throughout the world. Secretaries of clubs and associations are requested to forward at once to Mr. Berger:—

- (a) Full name of club or association.
- (b) Date of foundation.
- (c) Place of meeting.
- (d) Days of play.
- (e) Number of members.
- (f) Names of officers and committee.

All professional players, tourney prize winners, problem composers and writers on chess, are desired to forward:—

- (a) Christian and surname.
- (b) Year and date of birth.
- (c) Full address.
- (d) Profession or occupation.
- (e) List of tourney successes.
- (f) Particulars of literary or other chess work.

---

TOMLINSON TO WOOD.

Such thanks, dear Wood! I send as one

Chess poet to another should;

Caissa's preference we own,

For men of mettle though of Wood.

When at the chequer'd board you sit,

And play as First-rates only could,

The critics deal in comments fit

On that most rare and polish'd Wood.

Nor he alone, but all the race,

Mama, three Children, little Grand,

With skilful foot the chequers pace,

And games and problems understand.

There's Wood enough to make a grove,

Where Bishop, King, Queen, Rook, Pawn, Knight,

In tournaments their valour prove,

And prizes win in many a fight.

One family ne'er before was seen

Who all chess mysteries understood,

And though their leaf be always green,

Each still remains a Winter Wood.

O happy band! I fain would bless

Your cultur'd intellectual mood,

Art, Literature, inventive Chess,

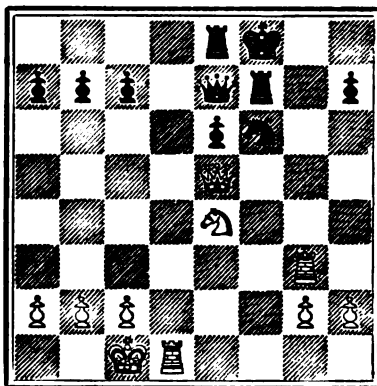
That dignify the name of Wood.

Highgate, N., 6th October, 1891.

## END-GAME.

Actual End-game.

BLACK (J. PIERCE).



WHITE (W. T. PIERCE).

White to play and win.

SOLUTION.—1 R to Q 7, Q takes R !; 2 Kt takes Kt, Q to B 3; 3 R to Kt 8 ch, K to K 2; 4 R takes R ch, Q takes R; 5 Kt to Q 5 ch, K moves; 6 Q mates. Or 2..., R takes Kt; 3 Q takes R ch, Q to B 2; 4 Q to R 6 ch, K to K 2; 5 R to Kt 7, and wins.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

## PIERCE GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR :

Mr. Pierce has requested me to wind up the long discussion about this opening which we have had in your columns, and I will do so as briefly as I can.

After the moves 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 P to B 4, P takes P; 4 Kt to B 3, P to K Kt 4; 5 P to Q 4, B to Kt 2; 6 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4; 7 Kt to Q 4, P to Q 3; 8 B to Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2; Mr. Pierce considers that 9 Kt to B 5 is a mistake, and now proposes 9 P to K R 4. To this I think a possible answer would be B takes B; 10 Q Kt takes B, P to Q R 3; 11 Kt to Q B 3, P to R 3; and if 12 P takes P, P takes P; 13 R takes R, B takes R; 14 Q to R 5, threatening Kt to K 6, Black continues with Kt to Q 6 ch; 15 P takes Kt, B takes Kt; whereupon, if 16 Kt to K 2, B to B 3; if 16 Q to R 7, Kt to K 2; and if 16 P to Kt 3, or B to Q 2, Q to B 3; in every variation, apparently, maintaining the gambit Pawn. The

most obvious form of defence, however, to 9 P to K R 4, seems to be P to Q B 3, followed by P to K R 3, and probably it is the strongest, though I have not yet had time to analyse it.

Mr. Pierce points out an oversight of mine in the last paragraph of my letter in your October number (vol. xi., p. 466). In the defence 5..., P to Kt 5; 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt; 7 Castles, P to Q 4; 8 P takes P, B to K Kt 5; 9 R to K sq ch, K Kt to K 2; 10 Kt to K 4, B to Kt 2; 11 P takes P, B to R 6; 12 B takes P, Kt to R 4; 13 B to Kt 5 ch, P to B 3; 14 P to Q 6, if now Kt to Kt 3; 15 Kt to B 6 dble. ch, K to B sq; 16 R to K 8 ch, Q takes R; 17 Kt takes Q, R takes Kt, instead of 18 B to Kt 3, as given by me, White can play 18 P to Q 7, B takes P; 19 B to Q 6 ch, &c., which I omitted to notice. I will therefore abandon the rather risky continuation 14..., Kt to Kt 3; and fall back upon P takes B; to which Mr. Pierce proposed to reply with 15 Kt to Kt 5. Then would follow B to K 3; 16 Kt takes B, P takes Kt; 17 R takes P, Castles; 18 B to Kt 5 (best, for if 18 P takes Kt, Q takes P ch; 19 B to K 3, Q takes Q ch; 20 R takes Q, K R to K sq, &c., and Black must eventually win the advanced Pawn, or else the Q Kt P), Q to Q 2; 19 R takes Kt, Q takes P; 20 P to B 3, and White retains two Pawns for a minor piece.

Yours faithfully,

Malvern, October 20th.

C. E. RANKEN.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR:

In the very interesting recital of "Delta's Reminiscences," given in your October number, mention is made of the Bello Gambit, a variation of the celebrated Muzio Gambit, in which the first player sacrificed a second piece and won even then, very often through force of position and Pawns! Capt. J. G. Bell, a strong amateur, was Delta's opponent, his name supplying Delta with the familiar title by which he designated it—Bello Gambit. I have looked through the 1842 volume of the *Chess Player's Chronicle* referred to by Delta, and find the following editorial introduction to this gambit:—"THE MUZIO GAMBIT.—A number of cleverly-played games at this opening has just reached us, all turning on the sacrifice of the King's Bishop as well as the Knight, a variation lately struck out by Captain J. G. Bell, a skilful amateur of North Britain, who has successfully adopted it against a host of competitors. The following specimen of this novel "Muzio" is all we can at present find space for, but in treating of the Gambits we shall give it due consideration." Delta's name is not attached to it, but as we can find no other specimen in the volume, we presume he was the player of the Black pieces in this game. As Delta has not the volume, the game may still have some interest for him, and certainly it will have for your readers. But the accompanying odds game below is, perhaps, quite as interesting, the editor's introduction to it being the best comment that can be made respecting it. The notes to it are Delta's own, given in the *Chronicle*, vol. 5. Mr. Staunton writes:—"This *partie*, for which we are indebted to the kindness of Mr. Kennedy, of Brighton, was lately played by the celebrated amateur, Mr. Donaldson (who so honourably distinguished himself in the great match by correspondence between London and Edinburgh, in 1824), against another member of the Edinburgh Chess Club. As the first game we believe played by Mr. Donaldson over the board which has ever been recorded, it will be eagerly sought for by chess players of every rank and country." The scarcity of Delta's earliest efforts, and the expressed high esteem in which his play was held by our English champion, must be my apology for troubling you with this slight illustration of one part of his "Reminiscences."

Yours very truly,

Leeds, October 26th, 1891.

JAS. WHITE.

## DELTA'S FIRST PUBLISHED GAME.

Remove White's Queen's Rook.

WHITE. (Mr. DONALDSON.)	BLACK. (Mr. ———.)	WHITE. (Mr. DONALDSON.)	BLACK. (Mr. ———.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 K to K sq	Q to K Kt 7
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	14 R to B sq	Q takes K R P
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	15 R takes P ch (c)	K to K 2
4 B to Q B 4	P to Kt 5	16 Kt to K B 5 ch	K to Q sq
5 Kt to K 5	Q to R 5 ch	17 R takes B	P to Q 4
6 K to B sq	Kt to K R 3	18 Q takes P	B takes Kt
7 Q Kt to B 3	P to Q B 3 (a)	19 Q to K Kt 5 ch	K to Q B 2
8 P to Q 4	P to B 6	20 P takes P	B to Q 2
9 Q B takes Kt	B takes B	21 Q to K 5 ch	K to Q B sq
10 Kt takes K B P	K B to K 6	22 Q takes R ch	K to Q B 2
11 Kt to Q 6 ch	K to B sq (b)	23 P to Q 6 ch	K any
12 P to K Kt 3	Q to K R 6 ch	24 Mates.	

(a) This was to prevent adverse Queen's Knight from advancing to Queen's fourth, which, in a preceding game between the same parties, Black had found troublesome.

(b) It was natural enough to play into this square, although it will be afterwards seen that it was this move that enabled White to extricate himself from his difficulties, and to become the assailant.

(c) This move verifies the preceding remark.

## THE "BELLO" MUZIO GAMBIT.

WHITE. (Capt. J. G. B.)	BLACK. (Mr. ———.)	WHITE. (Capt. J. G. B.)	BLACK. (Mr. ———.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 B takes P (c)	P to Q B 3
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	11 B takes Q Kt	R takes B
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	12 Q R to K sq	K B to Kt 5
4 B to Q B 4	P to Kt 5	13 Kt to Q 5 (d)	P takes Kt
5 Castles	P takes Kt	14 P takes P	Q takes R
6 Q takes P	Q to K B 3	15 Q takes K B P ch	K to Q sq
7 Q Kt to B 3 (a)	Q to Q 5 ch	16 R takes Q	B takes R
8 K to R sq (b)	Q takes B	17 P to Q 6, and Black resigned.	
9 P to Q 3	Q to K 3		

(a) By this move the attacking player gives up what strikes us as the most important auxiliary for sustaining the attack, his King's Bishop, without, we must confess, appearing to gain anything like an equivalent advantage of position.

(b) In many of the games White now interposes his Rook, which enables him more rapidly to concentrate his forces upon the adverse King's weak point.

(c) Instead of this move the Knight may be effectively played to Queen's fifth.

(d) Very well played.





## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME 954.

One of two played recently by correspondence between the Glasgow and North London Chess Clubs.

(Centre Gambit.)

WHITE.  
(GLASGOW.)

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 P to Q 4

BLACK.  
(NORTH LONDON.)

- 1 P to K 4

In deciding upon the opening, Sheriff Spens prevailed upon the committee to adopt the Centre Gambit, on the ground that it had not been so fully analysed as the other better known openings, and therefore afforded more scope for original play.—G.

- 3 Q takes P
- 4 Q to K 3

- 2 P takes P
- 3 Kt to Q B 3
- 4 Kt to B 3

Berger's Defence. The move favoured by Steinitz at this point is P to K Kt 3. The move in the text was at one time thought not to be good, on account of P to K 5, and in a correspondence match with Edinburgh, seven or eight years ago, where Kt to K B 3 was played, Glasgow replied with P to K 5, and won after an interesting and animated game. Since that time, however, Professor J. Berger has published an elaborate analysis, to demonstrate that Kt to K B 3 might quite safely be played by Black, in spite of P to K 5. This was published in the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, and since then it has been considered by chess players that Black has a good defence at this stage at all events, if White reply P to K 5.—G.

- 5 B to K 2

This move stops Kt to K Kt 5, besides developing White's game, and is further useful as a guard to the K.—G.

- 5 P to Q 3

Black is now afraid of the advance of the K P, and this move prevents it. Having regard to Black's 8th move, it almost looks as if a move were lost. Q to K 2, B to K 2, and B to Kt 5 ch are worth attention.—G.

- 6 B to Q 2
- 7 Kt to Q B 3
- 8 Castles

- 6 B to K 2
- 7 Castles

Of course by this time White intended to direct the attack on the Black K from the K side.—G.

- 8 P to Q 4

This is very weak and loses a move, which in an opening like this means the game. The intention was to play B to K 3, but at the last moment a small committee played the text move, with a view to certain continuations which never came off.—L.

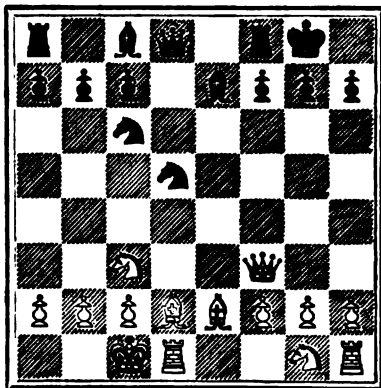
It is doubtful if this move was best. Its effect was to open up the Q file to the action of the White R. B to K 3 was what was expected by the Glasgow players, but White's probable answer of P to K B 4 or Q to Kt 3 seems to give White a good attacking game.

9 P takes P  
10 Q to B 3

9 Kt takes P

This move was adopted by Glasgow after very careful consideration, and seems to be the best. Black cannot play Kt takes Kt without a dangerous attack.—G.

BLACK (NORTH LONDON).



WHITE (GLASGOW).

10 Kt to B 3

Kt to Kt 3 or Kt 5 was rather anticipated by the Glasgow players.—G.

Here again B to K 3 should have been played, or, more simple still, Kt takes Kt, 11 B takes Kt, B to Q 3, with quite an even game.

11 P to K Kt 4

This move, the suggestion of Mr. Gilchrist, is undoubtedly the strongest continuation.—L.

We imagine a somewhat unexpected move. It was the suggestion of Mr. Gilchrist, and is practically the key move of the subsequent successful attack. By taking the P, Black opens up the Kt's file, and at once makes the position of the Black K critical. Had it, however, not been taken, the Pawns would have been pushed forward in a way which, having regard to the disposition of White's pieces, Black, we think, would have found it difficult to resist.—G.

Very vigorous and probably quite unexpected by Black.—F.

11 B takes P

It seems equally bad to take it or leave it alone.—L.

Black should not have been tempted by the offer of this Pawn, but have secured the position of his Q instead.—F.

12 Q to Kt 2

12 B to Q 2

Better than Q to B sq, on account of White's threatened reply B to K 6, in which case Black seems compelled to take the B, and is left in a position of great danger.—G.

Black should have tried Q to B sq, and if White replies as admittedly intended, 13 B to R 6, then 13..., Kt to K 4, and if time to spare Kt to Kt 3, thus temporarily fortifying his position.—F.

13 Kt to B 3

13 K to R sq

This was believed by Glasgow to be the best, as it prevents B to R 6.

14 K R to Kt sq

14 Kt to K sq

This move also was considered by the Glasgow players to be the strongest answer, but a glance at the position shows that the Black forces are in a very congested state, while almost all the White pieces are available for immediate concentration against the Black K.—G.

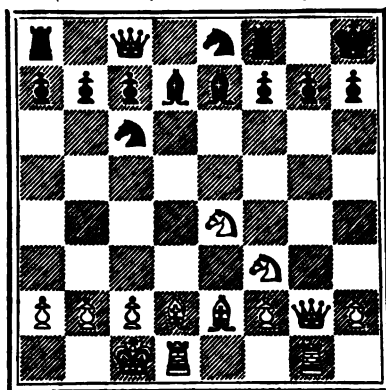
15 Kt to K 4

Advancing to the attack and at the same time leaving the square vacated for posting the Q B.—G.

White's attack is now becoming irresistible.—F.

15 Q to B sq

BLACK (NORTH LONDON).



WHITE (GLASGOW).

16 B to B 3

16 P to B 3

Forced, but the effect is to weaken Black's position still further.—G.

17 Kt to R 4

17 Kt to K 4

Black's first intention was to play here B to K 3, but after 18 B to K R 5, they saw they could not safely play 18..., B to B 2.—L.

If 17..., B to K 3; 18 B to R 5, B to B 2; 19 Kt takes P, B takes Kt; 20 B takes B, P takes B; 21 B takes B and wins.—F.

18 B to K R 5

A strong move, threatening to win the Kt.—G.

A very powerful move.—F.

18 R to K Kt sq

This seems bad, but is there better? If 18..., Kt to B 2, then 19 Kt takes P, B takes Kt; 20 B takes B, P takes B; 21 B takes Kt and wins.—G.

The North London players hesitated long between this move and B to K R 6.—L.

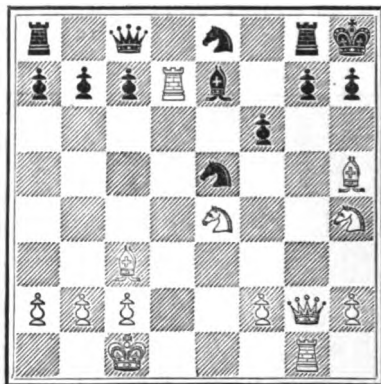
### 19 R takes B

The removal of the B was a necessary factor in the scheme of attack.—G.

The Glasgow players must have spent many anxious hours analysing this move, and the numerous variations it opened up when they had such strong continuations as 19 P to B 4, or 19 B takes Kt, P takes B; 20 Kt to Kt 6 ch, etc.; not B to B 7, as the *Glasgow Herald* suggests, because Black could reply B takes Kt.—L.

White's position is so powerful that almost anything will win. There is a simple way of winning the exchange, but the White allies indulge in the more elegant way in the text.—F.

BLACK (NORTH LONDON).



WHITE (GLASGOW).

### 19 Q takes R

Of course if Kt takes R; 20 Kt to Kt 6 ch, P takes Kt; 21 Q to R 3.—L.

### 20 P to B 4

### 20 Kt to Q 3

The sacrifice is forced, for if 20..., P to K B 4; 21 Kt to Kt 6 ch wins in all variations.—L.

The possible replies of Black—Kt to B 3 or B 5, Kt to Q 6 ch, and P to B 4—seem all disastrous. (1) 20..., Kt to B 3 or B 5; 21 Kt to Kt 6 ch, P takes Kt; 22 B to Kt 4. (2) 20..., Kt to Q 6 ch; 21 P takes Kt, Q takes P; 22 Kt to Kt 6 ch, P takes Kt; 23 B to K 2, Q to K 6 ch; 24 B to Q 2. (3) 20..., P to B 4; 21 Kt to Kt 6 ch, P takes Kt; 22 Q to R 3, Q to Q sq; 23 R to Kt 5, B takes R; 24 Kt takes B. (A) 21..., Kt takes Kt; 22 B takes Kt, B to Q 3; 23 Kt takes B, P takes Kt; 24 B takes R P. (B) 22..., P takes Kt; 23 B takes Kt. (C) 22..., Kt to B 3; 23 Kt to Kt 5, K R to K B sq; 24 Kt takes P, Kt to Kt sq; 25 B to K 8. (D) 22..., B to B 3; 23 Q to R 3, P to K R 3; 24 Kt takes B, Kt takes Kt; 25 B takes Kt.—G.

### 21 P takes Kt

### 21 P takes P

22 Kt to Q B 5

A forcible move, as the Q is driven back into a less commanding position, and it also gives the Kt the power of removing to Q 3, which came to be a matter of importance in the latter part of the game. The Black Q cannot go to B 3 on account of Kt to Kt 6 ch, P takes Kt, B to B 3.—G.

22 Q to B sq

The Q must remain on the diagonal because of White's possible 23 Kt to Kt 6 ch, P takes Kt; 24 Q to R 3.—F.

23 B takes P

A necessary preliminary to the suggested sacrifice of the Kt.—G.

23 B to B 3

24 Kt to Kt 6 ch

At Last!—L.

24 P takes Kt

25 B to Kt 4

25 B to Kt 4 ch

The only move to avert the threatened loss of the Q. If 25..., Q to Q sq; 26 B takes B, and then if 26..., Q takes B, White mates. If 25..., P takes B; 26 Q to R 3 ch, K to Kt 2 (forced), and the Q is lost by 27 Kt to K 6 ch.—G.

26 K to Kt sq

26 Kt to B 4.

27 Q to R 3 ch

27 B to R 5

Of course if 27..., B to R 3; 28 B takes Kt, threatening the Q and mate by 29 Q takes B.

28 Kt to Q 3

This quiet move is essential in the continuation of the attacking line of play adopted throughout. At the same time 28 B takes Kt seems to give a safe won game for White, although the ending might have been protracted, *e.g.*, 28 B takes Kt, Q takes B; 29 Q takes B ch, Q to R 4; 30 Q takes Q ch, P takes Q; 31 R to Kt 5, and two more of Black's Pawns must fall.—G.

28 Q to K 3

This seemed to the Glasgow players the strongest reply. Indeed, in the latter portion of the game the North of London players seem to have adopted all the best continuations. The game, it is thought, was lost in the early moves.—G.

29 B takes Kt

If 19 Kt to B 4, Black intended to reply 29..., Q to Kt 3.—L.

At this point Kt to B 4 was taken into consideration, but Black's probable reply of Q to Kt 3 was thought hazardous for White, and brought about a position requiring very careful analysis. Ultimately the move in the text was adopted as giving a safe win.—G.

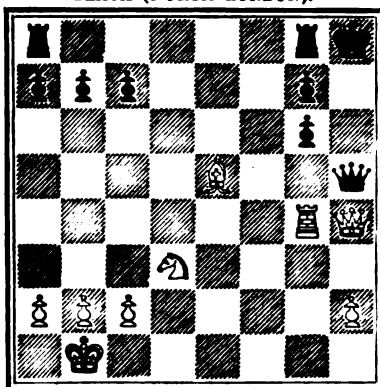
29 Q takes B

30 Q takes B ch

30 Q to R 4

31 R to Kt 4

The suggestion of Mr. Beckett. It enables White to retain his chief weapon of attack: the Q.—G.



WHITE (GLASGOW).

32 Q to Kt 3

31 K R to K sq

32 K to Kt sq

The other possible move of Q to B 4 would have been met as follows:—  
 33 P to Q Kt 3, Q R to Q sq; 34 R takes P, R takes B; 35 Q to R 4 ch, etc.  
 If 34..., R takes Kt; 35 R to R 6 ch, K to Kt sq; 36 Q mates. Nothing  
 seems to come out of the Black Queen, either at the 33rd or 34th move, check-  
 ing at B 8; K to Kt 2 is a sufficient answer.—G.

33 R takes P

33 R takes B

There seems to be nothing better.—G.

34 R takes P ch

In sending this move the Glasgow players sent the following continuation:—  
 (A) If 34..., K to R sq; 35 R to Kt 4. (B) If 34..., K to B sq; 35 R to  
 Kt 8 ch, K to B 2 or K 2; 36 R takes R. With regard to (A), it will be seen  
 that R to Kt 4 is absolutely fatal, and is an elegant termination to the game.  
 If 35..., Q to K sq; 36 Q takes R ch. If 35..., R to K 6; 36 R to R 4,  
 R takes Q; 37 R takes Q ch, and the Rook falls. With reference to (B),  
 Black seems equally to have no real defence. There seems nothing better  
 than Q to Q 8 ch, Kt to B sq, R to K 8, and then White at once wins by  
 forcing the K on to the Q's file, checking with the R, and winning the Q.  
 Black recognised the position as hopeless.

34 Resigns.

This is one of the most interesting games we have seen for a long time. The  
 White players are to be heartily congratulated on the skill with which they  
 conducted the attack. Cautious when the position demanded caution, they  
 were also brilliant and daring when circumstances admitted, and they fully  
 deserved the success they obtained. Nor can we refrain from one word of  
 sympathy for the North London players, and praise for the manner in which,  
 after their weak opening, they fought against such tremendous odds.—Dr. Hunt.

The White allies have taken most cleverly advantage of Black's indifferent  
 opening, and made the most of their opportunities.—F.

Notes "F" are from *The Field*; notes "G" are mainly by Mr. J.  
 Russell, but have the approval of the Glasgow committee; notes "L" are  
 those of the North London players.

GAME 955.

Played at the Counties Chess Association meeting at Oxford, in the final round of Class I., Division I., August 7th, 1891.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (J. H. BLAKE.)		BLACK. (Rev. A. B. SKIPWORTH.)		WHITE. (J. H. BLAKE.)		BLACK. (Rev. A. B. SKIPWORTH.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	17	R to B 3		Q to K 2
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	18	P to B 4		P to B 3 (d)
3	B to Kt 5		P to Q 3	19	B to Kt 6		K R to Q sq
4	P to Q 4		B to Q 2	20	R to K Kt 3		Kt to B sq
5	P to B 3		Kt to B 3 (a)	21	B to B 2		K to R sq
6	Q to K 2		B to K 2	22	Q to K 3		Q R to B sq
7	Q Kt to Q 2		P tks P	23	Kt to Kt 3		P to Q Kt 3
8	Kt tks P (b)		Kt tks Kt	24	P to B 5 (e)		P to B 4
9	P tks Kt		Castles	25	P to K 6		B to R 5 (f)
10	B to Q 3		P to K R 3 (c)	26	P tks P		B tks Kt
11	Kt to B sq		P to Q 4	27	B tks B		R tks P (g)
12	P to K 5		B to Kt 5 ch	28	R to B 4		Kt to R 2 (h)
13	B to Q 2		B tks B ch	29	K R to Kt 4		R to K Kt sq (i)
14	Kt tks B		R to K sq	30	Q tks P		Q to Q B 2
15	Castles (K R)		Kt to R 2	31	Mates in two.		
16	Q R to B sq		P to Q B 3				

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Developing this Kt at K 2, and the B at K Kt 2, with a view to ..., P to K B 4 ultimately, would be more in accordance with the spirit of this defence.

(b) For if 8 P takes P, then 8..., Kt to Q Kt 5.

(c) Unnecessary. 10..., P to Q B 3 at once is better.

(d) Opposed to sound principles. After his tenth move, he should play this P two squares if it becomes necessary to move it; but there is no question of that at present, and his Q side preparations can be proceeded with.

(e) For if 24..., P takes P, then 25 P to B 6!

(f) Mr. Skipworth was of opinion afterwards that he should have retained this B by 25..., B to K sq.

(g) P takes P was much superior.

(h) 28..., R to B 2 was now his best chance; but White's superiority of position was in any case assured.

(i) This and the next move precipitate the final disaster; but nothing would now avert it.

## GAME 956.

Played by Correspondence, 1891.

(Evans Gambit: Waller's Attack.)

WHITE. (E. J. CAVE.)		BLACK. (W. J. GREENWELL.)		WHITE. (E. J. CAVE.)		BLACK. (W. J. GREENWELL.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	23	Q B to B sq		P to Q B 4
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	24	B to R 3		P to Q Kt 3
3	B to B 4		B to B 4	25	P tks P		P tks P
4	P to Q Kt 4		B tks Kt P	26	Kt to K 3		B to R 3
5	P to B 3		B to R 4	27	R to Q sq		Q to B 2
6	P to Q 4		P tks P	28	B to K 6 (f)		R to Q sq
7	Castles		P to Q 3 (a)	29	Kt to Q 5		Kt tks Kt
8	Q to Kt 3 (b)		Q to B 3 (c)	30	B tks Kt		P to Kt 3
9	P to K 5 (d)		P tks P	31	R to Q B sq		K to Kt 2
10	R to K sq		B to Kt 3 (e)	32	R tks P		Q to K 4
11	B to K Kt 5		Q to B 4	33	P to R 3		Q to K 8 ch
12	Kt takes K P		Kt tks Kt	34	K to R 2		Q tks P
13	Q to Kt 5 ch (f)		K to B sq (g)	35	R to B 7 ch		K to R 3
14	R tks Kt		Q to Q 2	36	B to B sq ch		P to Kt 4
15	Q to Kt 3		P to K B 3	37	B to K 4		P to R 5 (h)
16	R to Q 5		Q to K 2	38	R to B 3 (i)		Q to Q 5
17	B to Q 2		P to B 3	39	Q to B 7		Q to K 4 ch
18	R tks P (h)		B tks R (i)	40	P to Kt 3 (m)		P to B 4 (n)
19	P tks B		P to Q R 4	41	Q tks P (o)		P tks P ch (p)
20	P to Q R 4		P to R 4	42	R tks P		Q tks Q
21	Kt to R 3		Q to Q 3	43	B tks Q		
22	Kt to B 2		Kt to K 2	The game was here drawn by agreement.			

## NOTES BY W. J. GREENWELL.

(a) 7..., P takes P (the "Compromised Defence") is perhaps the safest continuation. The text-move may lead to the "Normal Position" by 8 P takes P, B to Kt 3, but it allows White to adopt "Waller's Attack," the characteristic move of which is 8 Q to Kt 3.

(b) Mr. Waller's analysis of the attack which goes by his name will be found in Staunton's *Chess Player's Companion*, pp. 219, *et seq.* It has always been considered very strong, and it has been greatly strengthened by later analysis. *Chess Openings* makes it result in White's favour, whatever defence Black may adopt: p. 101, columns 3 and 4. It may be noted, for the benefit of inexperienced players, that the move Q to Kt 3 may generally be made with better effect when Black's K B is at his R 4 than when he is at B 4, for in the latter case the Q can be immediately attacked by Black's Q Kt.

(c) Better than 8..., Q to K 2, or 8..., Q to Q 2.



(d) Mason, against Rumboll, in the Bradford Tournament, 1888, played 9 P takes P, which is likewise a strong move: see *British Chess Magazine*, vol. viii., p. 384. Waller and Staunton give it as best. *Chess Openings* gives only the text-move.

(e) According to *Chess Openings*, following Staunton, 10..., B to Q 2 is the proper move. It deals with his text-move as a minor variation.

(f) Mr. Ranken suggests this as the best move for White. Mr. Freeborough seems to prefer 13 P to B 4. See *Chess Openings*, p. 102, note 7.

(g) The game, so far as the present annotator is aware, is now out of the books.

(h) This seems best. If 18 P takes P, P takes R; 19 B to Kt 4, P takes B; 20 B takes Q ch, K takes B, and Black should win: he has obtained ample value for his Q.

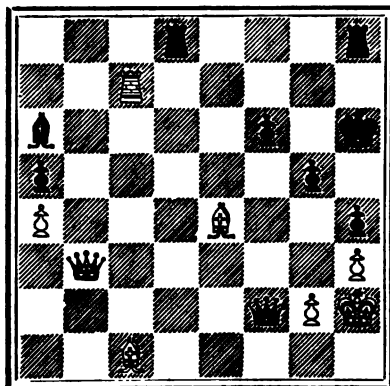
(i) Black was very unwilling to lose this good B.

(j) Mr. G. C. Heywood thinks that 28 B takes B would have been stronger. He suggests:—28 B takes B, R takes B; 29 B takes P, P to Kt 3; 30 Q to Kt 5, R to K 3 (if 30..., R to B 3; 31 B takes Kt ch, Q takes B; 32 Q takes R, etc.); 31 Kt to Q 5, Q to K 4; 32 Kt takes Kt, R takes Kt (if 32..., Q checks; 33 R takes Q, R takes R ch; 34 Q covers, R takes Q ch; 35 K takes R, etc.); 33 R to Q 8 ch, K to Kt 2 or B 2; 34 B takes R, etc.

(k) This seems necessary in order to prevent 38 Q to B 7, with fatal effect: see diagram. White can only make that move now under the penalty of being himself mated in two moves.

Position after Black's 37th move:—

BLACK (W. J. GREENWELL).



WHITE (E. J. CAVE).

(*l*) 38 B takes P ch seems to be quite sound, and perhaps better than the text-move. For example:—38 B takes B ch, K takes B (best); 39 R to K Kt 7 ch, K to B 5 (best); 40 R to Kt 4 ch, K to K 4; 41 B to B 3, and Black would find it very difficult to save the game.

(*m*) The only move. For example:—40 K to Kt sq (better than K to R sq, B to B 4, or R to K Kt 3), R to Q 8 ch; 41 K to B 2, Q to Q 5 ch; 42 K to B 3 (if 42 B or R to K 3, then 42..., R to K B 8 mate), R to K B 8 ch; 43 K to Kt 4, Q takes B ch; 44 B to B 4, Q takes B mate.

(*n*) Q takes B, whether preceded or not by P takes P ch, would, to say the least, be very hazardous. For example:—40..., Q takes B; 41 Q takes P ch, Q to Kt 3; 42 B takes P ch, K to R 2 (if 42..., K to R 4; 43 P to Kt 4 mate); 43 R to B 7 ch, etc; or 40..., P takes P ch; 41 R takes P, Q takes B; 42 Q takes P ch, Q to Kt 3; 43 B takes P ch, K to R 2 (if 43..., K to R 4; 44 Q to K B 3 mate); 44 Q takes Q ch, K takes Q; 45 B takes R dis. ch, &c.

(*o*) If 41 R to B 6 ch, the following continuation is probable:—41..., R to Q 3; 42 R takes R ch, Q takes R; 43 B takes P ch, K takes B; 44 Q to K Kt 7 ch, Q to K Kt 3; 45 Q takes R, P takes B, and White can draw by perpetual check.

(*p*) If 41..., Q takes Q, 42 R to B 6 ch looks formidable. The result, however, would still apparently be a draw.

### GAME 957.

Played at Oxford, August 5th, 1891.

(Queen's Fianchetto.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(J. H. BLAKE.)	Rev. J. OWEN.)	(J. H. BLAKE.)	Rev. J. OWEN.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q Kt 3	19 Kt to B 3	B to Q 2
2 P to Q 4	B to Kt 2	20 Q R to K sq ( <i>g</i> )	R to K Kt sq
3 B to Q 3	P to K 3	21 Q to Q sq	Q to K sq ( <i>h</i> )
4 P to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	22 P to B 4	B to Kt 5
5 Kt to K 2 ( <i>a</i> )	Kt to B 3 ( <i>b</i> )	23 Q to Q 2	B to Q 2 ( <i>f</i> )
6 P to B 3	B to K 2	24 P tks P ( <i>j</i> )	P tks P
7 Castles	Castles	25 B to Kt 5	Kt to Kt 5 ( <i>k</i> )
8 B to K 3	P to Q 3	26 B tks B	Q tks B
9 Kt to Q 2	P to K 4 ( <i>c</i> )	27 P to K R 3	Q to R 5 ( <i>l</i> )
10 P to Q 5	Kt to Kt sq	28 P tks Kt	Q tks Kt
11 Kt to K Kt 3	B to B sq	29 Q to Kt 5	R to Kt 2
12 Q to K 2	P to Q R 4	30 R to K 3	Q tks P (Kt 5)
13 Q R to Q sq ( <i>d</i> )	Kt to R 3	31 Q tks K P	P to B 4 ( <i>m</i> )
14 Kt to Kt 3 ( <i>e</i> )	P to R 5	32 Q to B 6	B to K sq
15 Kt to Q 2	Kt to B 4	33 B to Q sq	Kt to Q 2
16 B to B 2	R to K sq ( <i>f</i> )	34 Q tks R ch	K tks Q
17 P to Q B 4	K to R sq	35 B tks Q and wins ( <i>n</i> ).	
18 Kt to Kt sq	P to Kt 3		

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

- (a) R 3 is a better square for this Kt.
- (b) In a game with Mr. Trenchard, played subsequently, Mr. Owen advanced the Q B P first,—probably a better course.
- (c) Rather open to question, as it renders useless the development already adopted for his Q B.
- (d) To K sq at once would be better, as the ultimate course of the attack must be by P to K B 4.
- (e) Inducing Black to weaken a Pawn which he afterwards has trouble in defending.
- (f) The plan mentioned in note (h) was apparently not yet thought of, or it would doubtless have been initiated here by 16..., K to R sq.
- (g) In order further to attack the Q R P, and prepare for P to K B 4.
- (h) Mr. Owen hesitated here whether to defend the R P or abandon it and play 21..., Kt to R 4 with a view to counter attack, and was afterwards of opinion that he should have adopted the latter course.
- (i) Kt to R 4 would allow White to disorganize the Black Pawns on both sides of the board. If the B was simply to retreat again here it may perhaps be objected that it should not have been moved last time, but a satisfactory course is very difficult to find on either move.
- (j) White has now a much stronger line than the mere doubling of the Pawn by B takes Kt, &c.
- (k) If 25..., Q to Q sq, 26 P to Q 6 gives White an equally strong attack.
- (l) With disastrous consequences. 27.., Kt to B 3 was best.
- (m) 31..., Q to R 5 would extricate the Q. but White's attack would be irresistible.
- (n) The game terminated abruptly just afterwards by an oversight on Black's part; but his position is evidently too much disorganized to hold out long against the exchange and passed Pawn.

---

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAS. RAYNER.

---

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney* (third quarter).—The problems in August and September have not given much trouble to our solvers, consequently we have the unusual number of nine competitors with full score. Eight of these, viz: "G.H.," "Trifolium"

(W. B. Meiner), K. Stal, T. H. Billington, J. O. Allfrey, O. Brenander, J. A. Ros, and K. A. Eriksson are very well known in solving circles. To this list must be added one who has competed under the *nom-de-plume* of "Chef." This is his first competition; he is, therefore, entitled to hearty congratulations upon beginning so well. The score of each solver will be found below.

	Old Score	758	759	760	761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	Total	
"G. H." .....	34	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	...	62
"Trifolium" .....	34	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	...	62
K. Stal .....	34	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	...	62
T. H. Billington .....	34	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	...	62
J. O. Allfrey .....	34	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	...	62
O. Brenander .....	34	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	...	62
J. A. Ros .....	34	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	...	62
K. A. Eriksson .....	34	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	...	62
"Chef" .....	34	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	...	62
"Harold" .....	31	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	...	59
"Chat" .....	31	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	...	59
W. J. Jubb .....	31	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	...	59
Chr. Lund .....	31	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	...	59
F. J. Heemskirk .....	31	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	...	59
S. J. Wood .....	28	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	...	56
F. R. Adcock .....	31	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	-1	2	2	2	...	55
J. R. Carson .....	24	...	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	-1	2	2	2	...	48

Correct solutions of Nos. 758—769 from G. H. Palmer; of Nos. 758, 759, 760, 762, 763, 766, 767, 768, 769 from F. R. Gitting; and Nos. 758, 759, 762, 763, and 767 from E. Titterton.

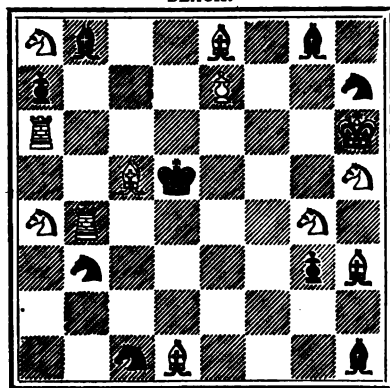
**Problem Awards.**—In a three-move problem tourney, conducted in the *Boys' Own Paper*, the award is as follows:—1, A. E. Watson, Croydon; 2, J. F. Saunders, Bethnal Green; 3, W. T. Hurley, Rochester.

In connection with the first Congress of the Bohemian Chess Association, held at Prague in August of this year, a very important problem tourney was conducted. The judges, J. Dobrusky and J. Pacit have made their award as follows:—Three move section: 1, J. Hlineny; 2, S. Zimmermann; 3, L. Vetesnik; 4, Ladislav Cimburek; honourable mention, S. Zimmermann, J. Kesl, J. Chocholous, and E. Palkoska. Four-move section: 1, Ladislav Cimburek; 2, J. Drtina; 3, R. Weinheimer; 4, J. Chocholous; honourable mention, J. Pospisil, O. Nemo, and J. Chocholous. We have pleasure in publishing some of the prize-winning problems.

**B.C.M. Problem Tourney.**—Additional entries:—"The Owl," "At a masquerade," "Cheer up," "Allegro," "Andante," "Moderato," "Qui vivra verra," "Liverpool," "Torres vedras," "Trafalgar," "Waterloo," "Vae victis," "N'est-ce-pas?", "To be, or not to be," "Ne fronti crede," "Little strokes fell great oaks," "Bubbles,"

"Toujours gai (3)," "Rawtenstall," "The Yellow Broom;" total, 43. The above problems include positions for the Major, Novice, and Speciality tourneys, but not one for the Novelty class. The last day for receiving entries for this competition was November 1st, 1891, but as no positions were to hand at that date, this particular tourney falls through. We are rather surprised at such a result, especially as we inaugurated the departure at the suggestion of some of our correspondents. Probably the task of preparing a problem on the novel lines indicated in our July number has proved more difficult than was anticipated. We have turned our attention to the matter in a practical form, and after a little trouble we succeeded in producing a somewhat funny specimen. It was sufficient, however, to show that the idea is quite feasible, and to our minds very interesting. We are reluctant to abandon this contest, and we therefore give slightly modified conditions for a new tourney. The problems must be two-movers, and composers may send as many as three. Any number of Queens, Rooks, Knights, and Bishops can be used for either Black or White, provided such pieces can be got by promoting Pawns. There can

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

1 B to B sq.

Liverpool, not later than December 31st, 1891. American competitors and others two months from receipt of magazine.

be nine White Queens, or ten White Rooks, or ten White Knights, or ten White Bishops; similarly with Black pieces. There must not be more than one King each, and the positions must be possible. Within these limits any number of superior pieces can be used. The following specimen problem will show the nature of the competition (see diagram). Competing positions from Europe, with mottoes, full solutions, &c., must be mailed to R. F. Green, Kinross Road, Waterloo,

# PRIZES.

First ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	£1 os. od.
Second ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	10s. od.
Third ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	B.C.M. for a year
Fourth ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Chess Annual, Two-move Chess Problem (Laws), &c., at choice.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 758, by G. Heathcote.—1 B to K 4.

No. 759, by W. Gleave.—1 R to Q 5.

No. 760, by Jas. Rayner.—1 Q to Q 2, P takes Q; 2 Kt takes P ch, &c. If 1..., P to B 7; 2 Kt to B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., B to Q 6; 2 Q to B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to K 7; 2 Q takes Kt ch, &c. If 1..., R to B 6; 2 P takes R ch, &c. If 1..., P takes Kt; 2 R to R 4 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 R to B 4 ch, &c.

No. 761, by G. Heathcote.—1 B to R 7, K to B 5; 2 Q to Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K takes P; 2 Kt to Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 5; 2 Kt to Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., B to B 2; 2 Kt to B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to Kt 3; 2 Q to Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt takes P or B 6; 2 Kt to B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt (Q 8) any; 2 Kt to B 3 ch, &c.

No. 762, by Rev. R. J. Wright.—1 Q to R 7.

No. 763, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 R to K 2.

No. 764, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Kt to B sq, K any; 2 Q to B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., B to B 2; 2 Q takes P ch, &c. If 1..., B takes P; 2 Q to Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt to K 2.

No. 765, by Rev. C. D. Badland.—1 K to B 5, P to Kt 6; 2 K to Q 6, &c. If 1..., P takes Kt; 2 B to Kt 8, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 6; 2 Q takes B ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 4; 2 B takes Kt ch, &c.

No. 766, by T. Taverner.—1 Q to Kt 5.

No. 767, by P. H. Williams.—1 Kt to Q 7.

No. 768, by G. Hume.—1 R to K 6.

No. 769, by Rev. R. J. Wright.—1 Q to Kt 3.

No. 753, by W. Gleave.—The solution of this problem last month should read 1 Kt (Q 7) to K 5, K to B 4; 2 Q to R 3, K to Kt 4; 3 P to B 4 ch, K to B 4; 4 B to Kt 8, P to Kt 4; 5 Kt to Q 7 ch, &c.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 782.—By E. N. FRANKENSTEIN, LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 783.—By H. DOYLE, EGREMONT.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

# PROBLEMS.

No. 784.—By H. DOYLE,  
EGREMONT.

BLACK.



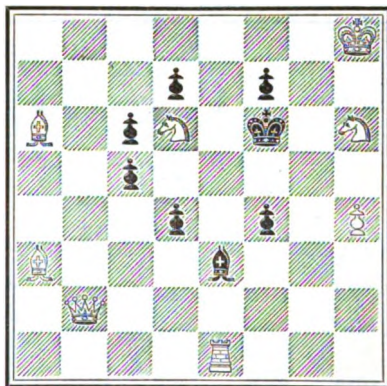
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 785.—By A. E. WATSON,  
CROYDON.

First Prize in *Boys' Own Paper*.

BLACK.

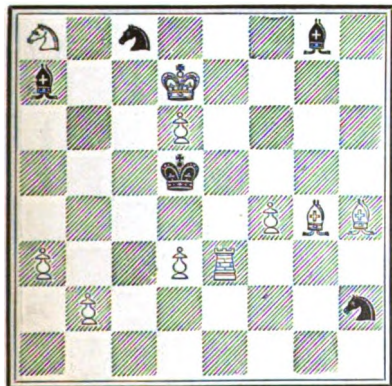


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 786.—By Rev. A. B. THYNNE,  
SEEND.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 787.—By E. B. SCHWANN,  
WIMBLEDON.

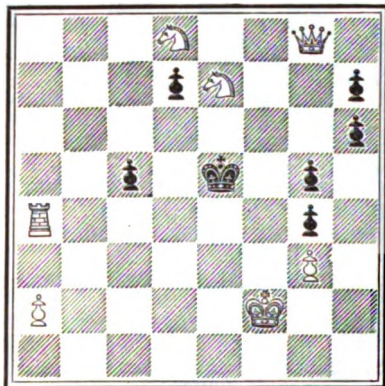
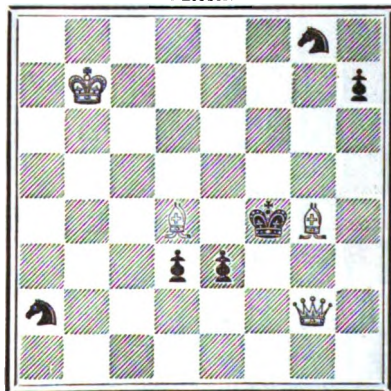
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.



**PROBLEMS.****BOHEMIAN CHESS ASSOCIATION PROBLEM TOURNEY.****FIRST PRIZE.****No. 788.—By J. HLINENY.****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in three moves.****SECOND PRIZE.****No. 789.—By S. ZIMMERMANN.****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in three moves.****FIRST PRIZE.****No. 790.—By L. CIMBUREK.****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in four moves.****SECOND PRIZE.****No. 791.—By J. DRTINA.****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in four moves.**



# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

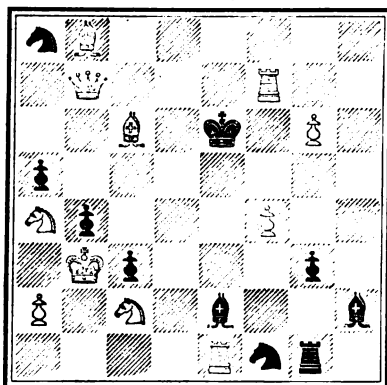
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By G. Hume, Nottingham.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

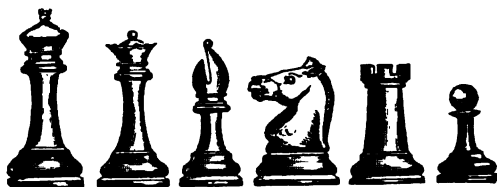
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ...	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ...	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches 16	18	20	22
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournaments, superior quality ...	9/-	11/-	13/6	
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	24/- 27/-

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

## WHOLESALE :

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.



*B.C.M.* PORTRAIT GALLERY.



GODFREY HEATHCOTE.

[See *Noted Composers*. p. 55.]

# The British Chess Magazine,

**DECEMBER, 1891.**

---

## TO OUR READERS.

---

The close of another volume brings us once more into something like personal contact with our subscribers, and affords us another opportunity of thanking them for past help, and of asking their support for the future.

We may claim on our part to have at least kept the promises made last year in connection with this volume, and we have done so in spite of an expense greater than we had expected or could have foreseen. The pressure upon our space of really valuable matter is, moreover, steadily increasing, and if it is to be provided for, an alteration of some sort is inevitable. A circular sent to our subscribers elicited the fact that any change in the size of our pages was not generally desired, and we have therefore arranged to increase still further the number of pages. The additional cost of paper and printing will, it is to be hoped, be met by an additional number of subscribers, but it will be necessary to provide for a double postage by increasing the subscription to 7/- per annum. For single copies the price will be 9d. each.

The portraits and illustrations which have met with general approval will be continued, and the greater part of any additional space will be devoted to the game department.

The index to the present volume will be issued with our next number.

Subscriptions for Vol. XII. (1892) being now due, intending subscribers are requested to remit payment on or before the 20th December.

## SIR WALTER SCOTT ON CHESS.

The frequent references to chess in the Waverley novels, prove beyond doubt that the great novelist had more than a casual knowledge of the game. In the general preface to the *Abbotsford edition*, the following passage occurs: "I was plunged into the great ocean of reading without compass or pilot; and unless when some one had the charity to play at chess with me, I was allowed to do nothing, save read from morning to night." In *The Antiquary*, a weak chess player is shadowed forth in the passage, "Francie was therefore foiled in his assaults upon the fidelity of the mendicant, and, like an indifferent chess player, became at every unsuccessful movement more liable to the counter checks of his opponent." In the *Bride of Lammermoor*, in the following passage, Bucklaw addresses the Master of Ravenswood:—"Oh, confusion to your state tricks! Your cold calculating manœuvres, which old gentlemen in wrought night-caps and furred gowns execute like so many games at chess, and displace a treasurer or lord commissioner as they would take a Rook or Pawn." A singular game of chess is described in *The Black Dwarf*, and one which is not described in any work on chess to which I have had access: "I hope, said Lucy, we have outlived the time of bloody feud, when a quarrel was carried down between two families from father to son, like a *Spanish game at chess*; and a murder or two committed in every generation, just to keep the matter from going to sleep." It might be thought that the tendency of the modern school rather leaned towards slow play, when opponents scarce dare venture on an attack, but patiently act on the defensive, in anxious expectation that the adversary may make a false move, and when time limits are so extended, that genius is borne down by painstaking analysis; but the Spanish game must have seemed tedious even to a modern player. If we are to believe historians, Queen Elizabeth was a chess player, and we can imagine the imperious virgin paying scant courtesy to her Bishops. In *Kenilworth*, Sir Walter Scott describes the Queen presenting Sir Walter Raleigh with a jewel of gold in the form of a chess man; we may imagine such a jewel being formed after the pattern of a Knight, for in those days the Spanish form of a Knight, a horse's head, was probably usual in England. Ruy Lopez treatise on chess was published in 1584. It is an interesting coincidence that a certain Ruy (or Roger) Lopez, a Portuguese Jew, served in the Spanish Armada, and was captured by the English; he became physician to Queen Elizabeth, and held that office from 1589 to 1592. In 1594 old Dr. Lopez is in the tower for conspiring the death of the Queen; he is said to

have treacherously accepted a jewel from the King of Spain, and to have undertaken to poison Her Majesty. Lopez confessed his guilt, and on June 7th, 1594, Dr. Ruy Lopez, physician to the Queen, was hanged at Tyburn. An expression occurs in the *Heart of Midlothian*, which forcibly recalls to mind the well-known ejaculation of Horwitz, "Brandy can't save it;" it is when the fussy amateur lawyer, Bartoline Saddletree, discussing the chances of poor Effie Deans escaping the hangman asserts, "Brandy cannot save her." There are many other references to chess in Sir W. Scott's works: thus in *Guy Mannering*, Julia Mannering sets Hazlewood and Lucy Bertram down to a "pensive game of chess," and in the *Abbotsford edition* there is an illustration drawn by Gilbert of the lovers apparently intent on mating each other. In the *Legend of Montrose*, the highland gentlemen are described as amusing themselves with chess, backgammon, and other games. In Woodstock, the Cavalier Roger Wildrake devotes himself to Sir Henry Lee, by playing chess with him in his old age. Doubtless attentive readers of the works of the Wizard of the North will come across other references to chess and chess players. Whether Sir Walter Scott was a strong or a weak player, there can be but little doubt that he had an intelligent appreciation of the game, and bearing in mind the alternative title of *Waverley—'tis sixty years since*, these random gleanings may not prove altogether devoid of interest. Sixty years since, when Sir Walter Scott returned home to die, was a time when games of chess between amateurs, unless of the first rank, were not usually recorded; but we cannot imagine him to have been other than an amiable and chivalrous antagonist.

H.R.H.

### DELTA'S CHESS REMINISCENCES.

Mr. James White, in his letter of date 26th October (vide *B.C.M.*, p. 511), makes the mistake, which might naturally enough occur, of making me the player of "Delta's first published game," as well as the conductor of the correspondence fight between London and Edinburgh, in 1824! It was Bailie Donaldson who played that game, and who conducted the correspondence with London. At least he was "*facile princeps*," the chief calculator in these remarkable games. I was not long acquainted with the Bailie, as I was not at the Edinburgh Chess Club as a visitor till February, 1844, and the Bailie died, I think, about 1847. The game given as "my first recorded game," is however, very interesting, as I believe it was the "*first recorded game of the Bailie's*." He, modest man that he was, did not wish to have any of his games recorded or published, and when I

playfully rallied him upon this, he replied:—"I do not wish all my blunders and *bêtises* over the board to go down to the admiration of posterity, as *littera scripta manet*"! My first game with him, was at Newbattle, Manse, in 1846, Gamma looking on. It was a K B gambit opened by me upon the good Bailie to his great surprise, as he looked upon me as *adhuc juvenis*—a *novus homo* hitherto unknown to Edinburgh, and he took three deliberate snuffs out of his "Mull," before he made his third move! He won the next game. His favourite and forcible manœuvring was with his Knights in combined action in the centre of the board. I therefore knowing this, manœuvred to exchange my Bishops against his Knights! The Bailie was a most amiable man, and most agreeable to play with, even when he was being defeated! A rather rare case, I reckon!

Chess players are, as a rule, if I may venture to say so, like the poets, "irritable genus," and many a local player (at home and abroad) thinks himself invincible, a "Triton among minnows," till he encounters for the first time in his very small experience of chess, a really first-rate player. Such was my own experience in 1837, at the *Caf  de la R gence*! I believe if the fact be worth noting, that my first published game is in the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, with Gamma, in vol. vi., game DCCCXXV., page 336—as played at Edinburgh—names not given; but, I know from my *not e variorum*, it was Gamma who opened, and won! The game was played in Gamma's best style. Gamma's favourite opening was the K B gambit; *that* was mine *also*! Whoever of us opened at that, almost invariably won! This is not consistent with the common idea that the defence to that gambit ought to draw at least! *Crede experto*. In my Chess Reminiscences I made two important omissions; the first was with regard to Mr. Michalouski, a Polish noble, who fought bravely in the year 1832, against the *Russ*, as he called them! He taught French, &c., at Dumfries, early in 1844, and I think for some time before that. He was an ingenious and elegant player. He won three games out of four off me the first time I encountered him in Dumfries, his friend the priest there looking admiringly on! I challenged him then to come up at his holiday in August, 1844, and play with me here—I then won with hard fighting 11 games to his 4, no draws! Capt. J. G. Bell looking on. The Captain beat Michalouski, and then drew with me! We three *Triumviri* had a whole fortnight of it! Michalouski founded thereafter a chess club, at Dumfries, of which an interesting account is given in the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, vol. v. (1844), page 116. He died some time after that near Carlisle, owing to an accident. I deeply sympathised with him in the dreadful wrongs inflicted by the *Russ* upon his native land—



"Hope for a season bade the world farewell,  
And freedom shrieked, as Kosciusko fell."—

Vide Campbell's *Pleasures of Hope*.

Campbell wrote part of his great poem at my grandmother's house, in Edinburgh, after he returned from Mull. It was *Benmore* in Mull to which he referred in the beautiful lines—

"Why, to yon mountain turns the musing eye,  
Whose sunlit summit mingles with the sky?  
'Tis distance, &c."

In March, 1857, I spent two pleasant days at Dublin, with Dr. Salmon, of Trinity College, who at that time was the best chess player in Ireland. I played two games one evening there, one with him and another with a Mr. Hunt, both of which I lost. At that time Sir John Blunden, Kilkenny, was thought to be the second best player in Erin. I had the pleasure of meeting with him, and also with Dr. Salmon, at Manchester, in 1857. Gamma and I there played a consultation game *for Scotland*, against Blunden and Salmon for Ireland! It was "Abgebrochen." We were a Pawn ahead; the game is a curious one. It was then that I played with Horwitz the only game that I ever played with him. This game, a hard fought one, was published lately in the *Illustrated London News*—"I won it"! As I find from my notes, I played there a few friendly games with Salmon, Healy, Pindar, McDonnell, &c., but I was so much occupied all day with the beautiful and instructive exhibition of modern paintings and miniatures of great historic interest, that I had very little time left even for off-hand chess. We chess players of many lands had however a delightful re-union there, and, all as far as I knew, *re caissae* was in harmony, and went "merry as a marriage-bell." I was in Scandinavia, for my health, at the Birmingham meeting, 1858, and missed Morphy.

DELTA.

P.S.—My brother James, now in Ireland, and for many years in the Indian army, was a very good chess player, and could at least keep his own with some of the best native and Anglo-Indian players, but he had to give it up as it gave him bad headache, and interfered thus with his more important avocations.

*Verb. Sap. Sat.!*

## JOTTINGS.

We are informed by Mr. Freeborough, the editor, that the new work *Chess Endings* is now in the binder's hands, and will shortly be issued to subscribers.

We are requested by the Secretary of the Manchester Chess Club to announce that Saturday, December 26th is a "Visitors' Day," and all callers will be accorded a hearty welcome. The club room is at No. 6, Bank Street, Exchange.

The following short game was played recently at the City of London Chess Club, in the Winter Tournament.  
(French Defence.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. WARD-HIGGS.)		(Mr. MORIAU.)		(Mr. WARD-HIGGS.)		(Mr. MORIAU.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 3	8	P to K 5		B to K 2
2	P to Q 4		P to Q 4	9	P to K R 4		Kt to Kt 5
3	Kt to Q B 3		Kt to K B 3	10	B tks P ch		K tks B
4	B to Kt 5		B to K 2	11	Kt to Kt 5 ch		B tks Kt
5	B tks Kt		B tks B	12	P tks B dis. ch		K to Kt sq
6	Kt to K B 3		Castles	13	Q to R 5		P to B 3
7	B to Q 3		Kt to Q B 3	14	P to Kt 6		Resigns

The Cercle Magenta has organised its Annual Handicap, with prizes of 100, 50, and 25 francs. In addition there will be a travelling chess set given by the Secretary, and the *Stratégie* for one year by M. Prédi. In order to inaugurate the season, on the 30th October, M. Taubenhause gave a simultaneous performance at the club. He had twenty-five opponents, and obtained the brilliant success of vanquishing twenty-three of them in three hours. M. Ganderman won his game, and M. Serrailier's was drawn. On November 15th, M. Tchigorin arrived in Paris, on his way to Cuba, to play the long talked of match with Mr. Steinitz. On the 17th he was fêted at a banquet, improvised by some amateurs at the Café de la Régence, and on the 21st he sailed from Havre for New York.

A tourney with eleven entrants is in progress at the lately-formed Circle of Economists, at St. Petersburg. The games are on even terms, but the combatants are divided into three classes, and wins have a different value according to the class. Thus a player of class 2 winning a game of a player in class 1 would score two points instead of one, and a drawn game would count to him  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a point instead of  $\frac{1}{2}$ . A victory of a third class man over one of the first class would count three to the former, and a draw one, and so on. There will be five prizes; the first two for the winners of the greatest number of points, a special prize for the best game (M. Bezkrorny being the judge), another special prize for the players of classes 2 and 3 who shall have obtained the best result against class 1, and finally a challenge cup for the

winner of the greatest number of games, draws counting one-half. The winner of this cup will bear the title of champion of the Circle, and will have to accept all challenges for disputing his possession of the title and the prize.

Herr Walbrodt, who recently made himself talked about by defeating Herr Schallop in a short match, is now playing one with Herr von Scheve, at the Berlin Club. The stakes are 100 marks, and the match is of five games up, the first three draws not counting. Herr Walbrodt lately played twenty simultaneous games at the club, of which in four hours he won 18, lost 1, and drew 1. He has also beaten M. Keidanski by 5 to 1 in a little match.

The Anderssen Club, at Frankfort, has engaged the chess masters Schallop, Mieses, and Fritz to give simultaneous or blindfold exhibitions during the autumn, winter, and spring months. The first was a peripatetic performance by Herr Schallop, who won 22 games, lost 1, and drew 2.

Herr Zwanzig, the secretary of the German Chess Association, had lately a serious illness, but is now recovered.

The Kiel Club has received a challenge from that of Riga to a correspondence match of two simultaneous games, but has been obliged to decline it, owing to want of sufficient time to give it on the part of the Kiel players.

One of twenty "simultaneous games," played at the Newcastle Chess Club, on Tuesday, November 3rd, 1891.

(Allgaier-Kieseritzky Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(J. H. BLACKBURNE)	(J. W. ROBSON)	(J. H. BLACKBURNE)	(J. W. ROBSON)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 P tks B	Q to K 2
2 P to K B 4	P tks P	16 Q R to K sq	Q to Q sq
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	17 P tks P ch	K to R 2
4 P to K R 4	P to Kt 5	18 B to Q 5	Kt to Q 2
5 Kt to K 5	P to K R 4	19 B to K 6	Q tks P
6 B to B 4	Kt to R 3	20 P to K Kt 3	Q to Q sq
7 P to Q 4	P to Q 3	21 R to K 2	B to B 3
8 Kt to Q 3	B to Kt 2	22 Kt to K 4	K to Kt 3
9 P to B 3	Castles	23 B to Q 2	R tks P
10 Q B tks P	Q to K sq	24 Kt to B 4 ch	K to Kt 2
11 Kt to Q 2	B to B 4	25 Kt tks P ch	K to Kt 3
12 Q to K 2	B to Kt 3	26 B tks R ch	K tks B
13 Castles K R	Kt to K B 4	27 Kt (R 5) tks B	K to K 3
14 P tks Kt !	Q tks Q	28 Kt to Kt 5 mate !	

Notes to such a game as this are uncalled for. We need merely draw attention to Mr. Blackburne's brilliant sacrifice of the Queen at move 14, and to the elegant mate by double check on the 28th move. Mr. Robson makes an ingenious defence, but is unable to cope with the masterly onslaught of his great opponent.

One of six "blindfold games," played by Mr. Blackburne, at the Central Exchange Art Gallery, Newcastle, on Thursday, November 5th, 1891.

(Vienna Game.)

WHITE. (J. H. BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (C. W. BELL.)	WHITE. (J. H. BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (C. W. BELL.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	11 Q to R 5	R to B 2
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	12 B tks Kt P	B tks B
3 P to B 4	P to Q 4	13 Kt tks B	R to Kt 2
4 B P tks K P	Kt tks P	14 B tks B P !	B tks B
5 Q to B 3	Kt tks Kt	15 R tks B	Q to K 2
6 Kt P tks Kt	B to K 2	16 Q R to K B sq	Kt to Q 2
7 P to Q 4	Castles	17 P to K 6	Kt to B sq
8 B to Q 3	P to K B 4	18 P to K R 4	Kt tks P
9 Kt to R 3	P to Q B 3	19 R to B 7	R tks R
10 Castles	P to K Kt 4	20 R tks R	Resigns.

This game is a masterpiece on the part of Mr. Blackburne. It is, however, only fair to Mr. Bell, who is one of our strongest local players, to state that he was unfamiliar with the form of attack adopted, and owing to his opponent's very rapid play he was much pressed for time when he made the specious but hazardous advance 10 P to K Kt 4, after which his position became indefensible.—*Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*.

The following story is from the life of M. Grévy. One evening Viscount B., a member of the old French aristocracy, left the Jockey Club, because to his disappointment he could find there no partner for his passionately-loved game of chess. He went over to the Café Grand, from sheer *ennui* entered in, and saw two gentlemen engaged at a chess board. He sat down near them. After some time the one who had lost went home. The winner, a bald-headed middle-aged gentleman, remained behind, betook himself to Viscount B., and courteously challenged him to a game. The Viscount accepted. They played one game, then another, and then a third, and finally parted charmed with each other, after making an engagement for the next day at the same place. This chivalrous contest continued with varying luck for twenty years, often daily for a whole month, afterwards, with very long intervals. During this whole period both players never

exchanged a word with each other that did not relate to the movement of the pieces, and were entirely ignorant of each other's names. Then came on the siege, then the Commune, and next the National Assembly at Versailles. During all this time the games became ever less frequent—scarcely one a month. Afterwards, when the machine of State began to run again regularly, the games were taken up with renewed zeal. Then MacMahon gave in his resignation, and the question as to who should be his successor came upon the tapis. On the evening of the day when Grévy was elected president, the bald-headed gentleman appeared at the Café, sat down opposite his partner, won a game of him, and then said, "From to-morrow I can no longer play with you." "Why not?" "Because I have just been nominated to the Presidency of the Republic. I am Jules Grévy." The Viscount started. "Not really?" he said, and bowed. "Well, let me observe that it is a pity on account of our games." "They shall continue if you will do me the pleasure to visit me at the Elysée." "I should like to do so, but unfortunately I cannot, because of my political friends—I am a Legitimist." "Ah, that is a pity," now said M. Grévy on his part. And they shook hands warily and separated, never to see each other again.

The following curiosity occurred at Board 2 in the Bradford v. Manchester Athenæum match, on Saturday, November 14th.

(Petroff's Four Knights' Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(T. A. GUY, Bradford.)		(F. J. HAMEL, Athenæum.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4
2	Kt to K B 3		K to K B 3
3	Kt to Q B 3		Kt to Q B 3
4	B to B 4		B to B 4
5	P to Q 3		P to K R 3
6	B to K 3		B to Kt 3
7	P to Q R 3		P to Q 3
8	P to K R 3		B to K 3
9	B to R 2		Q to Q 2.
WHITE.		BLACK.	
(T. A. GUY, Bradford.)		(F. J. HAMEL, Athenæum.)	
10	Q to Q 2		Kt to K 2
11	Kt to K 2		Kt to Kt 3
12	Kt to Kt 3		P to Q B 3
13	P to Q B 4		Q to B 2
14	Q to B sq		R to Q B sq
15	P to Q Kt 4		P to Q B 4
16	P to Kt 5		B to R 4 ch
17	K to K 2		Kt to K 2 (a)

(a) And the result of three hours' manœuvring was that the players agreed to draw, without either having captured a single Pawn or piece! As an example of "masterly inactivity" *fin de siècle* this game is probably unapproachable.—*Bradford Observer Budget*.

Men who like slow play should cultivate chess by correspondence. Nothing is more wearisome than to play with an habitually slow player, who studies every move as if he were

playing with the devil for his soul. It is not necessary to be a slow player in order to play a strong game. We readily admit that there are positions so intricate that even a master requires a reasonable time to work out mentally the various complications which may arise from particular lines of play; there may be, in the course of a game, several positions which need time for consideration; but, on the other hand, one move is so linked with those to follow that a majority of moves require but a short time for decision. The opening moves of most games are more or less stereotyped, and can be played rapidly. In our opinion a time-limit of sixty moves an hour should be ample for all games, except match games between masters or in first-class tournaments. With sixty moves an hour a player can always be sure of at least five minutes for any critical move, and that ought to be enough. Such players as Blackburne, Bird, Pollock, and Gunsberg can play twenty games simultaneously at the rate of three or four hundred moves an hour against fairly strong players, and yet will play very little below their ordinary standard. How tedious it is to watch a slow player taking his ten or fifteen minutes to decide on a move, and then, not infrequently, make a particularly bad one! Chess-players would do well to accustom themselves to rapid play; it is more a matter of habit than anything else. Slow players often win games because their opponents lose all interest, and watch other players during the long intervals they are kept waiting. The best whist players generally play a quick game; why should chess be suffered to degenerate from an intellectual pastime to a dull, tedious contest for supremacy? We are not advocating skittle games, in which each player tries to out-tire the other in gross blunders, but we do think that it is quite possible to play quickly and yet to play well.—*Nottinghamshire Guardian.*

---

We have received from Senor Vasquez, the well-known Mexican Consul at Havana, and able editor of various chess works in the Spanish language, the first two numbers of a new monthly chess magazine, bearing the title *El Pablo Morphy* (Paul Morphy), which he commenced in October last. The first issue consists of sixteen, and the second of twenty-four pages of large size, beautifully printed on good paper, and illustrated with diagrams. They contain, after an introduction by the editor, a good selection of capital games, and notably some hitherto unpublished ones of the great deceased American champion, whose genuine character appears to be established both by external and internal evidence. There are also a few end-games and problems, articles by Sen. Vasquez on the openings, notes on chess events, and last but not least, memorial articles relating to

Morphy, and the first of a series of sketches, accompanied by portraits of living players, the subject of this one being Sen. Golmayo, the champion of Cuba. We congratulate Sen. Vasquez heartily on the appearance of his new venture, and trust that it will be warmly supported by chess players everywhere. We need hardly remark how valuable it will be during the forthcoming great contest at Havana between Steinitz and Tchigorin. The subscription price is two Spanish dollars (silver) annually, and the address 43, Calle de Tejadillo, Havana, Cuba. Sen. Carvajal, vice-president of the Havana Club, during a recent visit to Spain, encountered at Barcelona a strong player named Sen. Baquero, who succeeded in scoring against him nine games to five. Two of these are published by Sen. Vasquez in his November number.

---

The proprietors of the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle* have just rendered excellent service to chess in the north of England by offering for competition, amongst the chess-players of the northern counties, a handsome Silver Trophy, value forty guineas.

The Trophy, of which we intend to give an illustration, will take the form of a Knight in armour, cast in solid silver, and will stand on an ebony pedestal, around which are silver shields for the names of the winners.

The figure and pedestal are supported by an ebony base in the form of a Castle (not a Chess Rook, but a Mediæval Castle). At the four corners of the Castle are four Silver Griffins with shields. On the four sides of the Castle are four panels; these will be engraved with suitable subjects, probably Meissonier's picture, "Les Joueurs d' Echecs," in one, and the others with local subjects. Over fifty competitors have already entered the competition, which is open to players residing in the counties of Northumberland, Durham, Cumberland, Westmorland, and the town of Middlesborough-on-Tees. The contestants will be divided into four classes and be handicapped by the Chess Editor of the *Weekly Chronicle*, whose decision in all cases of dispute will be final. We hope to give further particulars in our next issue.

---

#### OBITUARY.

---

The Manchester Club has suffered a great and almost irreparable loss in the death of its president, Joseph Buckley Reyner, J.P., of Ashton-under-Lyne. Although not a very strong player, he was a

most enthusiastic supporter of local chess, and in fact much of the extraordinary popularity the game has attained in Manchester is directly attributable to his influence. His family has for several generations been identified with the cotton spinning industry at Ashton-under-Lyne, his grandfather having been one of the first spinners to settle there. Mr. Reyner was connected with nearly all the social and charitable institutions of his native town, he sat for three years in the town council, and was well known in local politics as an effective and eloquent speaker; his abilities in this direction, in fact, made him in constant request at chess meetings, where a speech by the Manchester president was always one of the chief attractions. Besides chess, his favourite pastimes were swimming and cricket, but latterly these were all neglected in pursuance of his increasing love of travel. His death, on the 2nd November, at the age of fifty, was caused by a chill contracted whilst on an excursion to Buxton.

---

"We learn," says *La Stratégie*, "with great regret of the death of A. Ferrante, secretary of the Academy of Chess at Rome. A very strong player, an excellent theoretical scholar, and a distinguished problem composer, he had all his life been devoted to our noble game. In 1859 he founded, in conjunction with the celebrated Italian professor S. Dubois, the *Rivista degli Scacchi*, the first periodical chess publication in Italy. Unhappily that excellent journal had from various causes only a short existence. Later he made a new attempt, and published *Il Puttino*, a monthly chess journal, but not being supported as it deserved, only three numbers appeared. At this time Italy had not adopted the international rules of play, and no chess journal can live unless it can gather supporters from all parts of the world. In 1883 Signor Ferrante published at Milan an excellent *Manuale elementare del giuoco degli scacchi*, which has contributed much to the spread of chess in Italy; and recently he undertook the conduct of a chess column in the chief Roman journal, the *Tribuna Illustrata*. At the Academy of Chess, he organised the chess conferences which have been so successful that our confrère, the *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi* proposes shortly to publish a volume of their proceedings."

---

#### THE NEW HANDBUCH.—IV.

(Continued from p. 507 of the November number).

---

In the Allgaier Gambit Proper, after the moves 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 P to K B 4, P takes P, 3 Kt to K B 3, P to K Kt 4, 4 P to K R 4, P to Kt 5, 5 Kt to Kt 5, P to K R 3, 6 Kt takes



P, K takes Kt, the older move 7 B to B 4 ch, P to Q 4, 8 B takes P ch (*Openings A. & M.* p. 195 cols. 18—20) is very fully treated in the *Handbuch* pp. 420—423: but the results, taken in both works mainly from Dr. C Schmid's analysis in the *Schachzeitung*, do not differ appreciably: Black seems to get the best of the game by 8... K to Kt 2, the worst of it by 8... K to K sq. The Thorold attack 7 P to Q 4 is now mentioned for the first time as "introduced into practice by Thorold and Freeborough, but scarcely affording the attack greater chances than the check of the Bishop." The treatment is somewhat meagre, two variations (p. 422, nos. 28, 29) against three whole pages of the English work (pp. 192—194); and most players with practical experience of the opening will agree with us that the Thorold branch of it is far subtler and more difficult for both parties. After 7 P to Q 4, P to Q 4, 8 B takes P, the *Handbuch* pronounces that 8... P takes P, 9 B to B 4 ch, K to Kt 3 is "quite safe for Black." It would have been better to have gone a little more fully into the proofs for this assertion. In the Allgaier Kieseritzky, 5 Kt to K 5, the defence 5... B to K 2 has been pronounced "about the worst" (*B.C.M.* iii. 321; compare *Openings A. & M.* pp. 181—2, cols. 10, 11). The *Handbuch*, in the introductory remarks to this chapter, gives this move as leading to an equal game: but this is not the logical outcome of its own analysis (p. 436 nos. 6—9). The attack can, moreover, be strengthened by Blackburne's move 8 P takes P instead of B takes P (*Openings A. & M.* p. 182 note 1). The recent defence 5... Kt to Q B 3 is treated on much the same lines as *Openings A. & M.* Kt takes Kt, followed by P to Q 4, seems to give White the advantage in every case. We give an interesting variation from Cordel, which however does not appear to prove much: 6 P to Q 4, Kt takes P, 7 Q takes Kt, B to Kt 2, 8 B takes P, P to Q 3, 9 P to B 3, P takes Kt, 10 B takes P, Q takes Q, 11 B takes Q, Kt to B 3, 12 B to B 4, Castles, 13 P to K 5, Kt to R 4, 14 Castles (or 13 Kt to Q 2, P to Q Kt 3).

The two most important defences to this Gambit are the Philidor Defence 5... Kt to K B 3, and the Paulsen Defence 5... B to Kt 2. The former of these is the most complicated, and for this reason will always have admirers: it is treated in a section of 60 numbers, among which the chief novelty we have discovered is a variation of Herr Cordel's (p. 448 nos. 53—57). After the moves 5 Kt to K 5, Kt to K B 3, 6 B to B 4, P to Q 4, 7 P takes P, B to Q 3, 8 P to Q 4, Kt to R 4, the proposed move is 9 Q B takes P, Kt takes B, 10 Castles. Now if 10... Kt takes Kt P (?), White gets a good game by 11 Q to K 2, Castles, 12 Q takes Kt; but Black may preserve his advantage, without much difficulty, either by 10... Q takes P or 10... Kt to Kt 3, 11 Kt takes P, Q takes

P, 12 Q to K 2 ch, Kt to K 2 and White, being threatened with mate, cannot capture the Rook but must exchange Kt for B and remain a piece behind. In the above, the acknowledged best move for Black is 7... B to Kt 2 instead of 7... B to Q 3 (*Openings A. & M.* p. 183 col. 20; *Handbuch* p. 448 nos. 58—60). But still stronger is the Paulsen Defence 5... B to Kt 2, leaving the attack no choice but between 6 Kt takes Kt P and 6 P to Q 4. A valuable analysis of this in 84 variations (pp. 448—464), by its inventor, is the last contribution to chess theory of that lamented master. From this mass of material we extract a few of the novelties due to Paulsen himself. No. 41 runs thus: 6 P to Q 4, Kt to K B 3, 7 Kt takes Kt P, Kt takes K P, 8 B takes P, Castles (8... Q to K 2 has hitherto been usual), 9 B to K 2, Kt to Q B 3, 10 P to B 3, P to Q 4, 11 P to R 5, P to B 4, 12 Kt to B 2, K to R sq, 13 Kt to Q 2, Kt takes K Kt, 14 K takes Kt, Kt takes P, 15 P takes Kt, B takes P ch, 16 K to B sq, B takes P, 17 R to Q Kt sq, B to B 3. On this variation we will observe that it is not clear to us that Black's best course is to give up the Kt for the three Pawns; and granting that it is so, the sacrifice might have been prevented by 13 Kt to Q R 3 instead of Q 2. No. 45 diverges from the above at the seventh move: 7 Kt to B 3, P to Q 3, 8 Kt to Q 3 (for 8 Kt takes B P see next number), Kt to R 4 (new, and better than Castling), 9 Kt takes P, Kt to Kt 6, 10 R to R 2, Castles, 11 B to B 4, Kt takes P, 12 Kt takes Kt, R to K sq, 13 K to B 2, R takes Kt, 14 P to B 3, Kt to Q 2, 15 Kt to R 5 (not 15 Q takes P on account of 15... Kt to K 4), Kt to B 3, 16 Kt takes B, K takes Kt and Black keeps the Pawn with a safe game. No. 46 takes up a variation of Cordel's, and corrects it: 7 Kt to B 3, P to Q 3, 8 Kt takes B P, K takes Kt, 9 B to B 4 ch, P to Q 4 (according to Paulsen, Black may also play B to K 3 or move his King, and escape by careful play, but the text move is the best), 10 Kt takes P, B to K 3, 11 B takes P, P to B 3, 12 Kt takes Kt, B takes B, 13 Kt takes Kt P, R to K sq, 14 Kt to K 5 ch, K to Kt sq, 15 Q to R 5, Kt to Q 2, 16 P to Q Kt 3. Here Cordel breaks off with "a good game for White;" but the advantage really rests with Black, as Paulsen's continuation shows; 16... Kt takes Kt, 17 B takes Kt, B to B 2 (Black can also win by B takes B or R takes B followed by Q to Q 5), 18 Q to Kt 4, R takes B, 19 P takes R, Q to Q 5, 20 Q R to Q sq (other moves are equally unavailing), Q to K 6 ch, 21 K to B sq, R to K B sq and wins. A more usual move after 6 P to Q 4, Kt to K B 3 is 7 B to B 4, P to Q 4, 8 P takes P: at this point 8... Castles is usual, but Paulsen prefers 8... Kt to R 4, and analyses it in nos. 80—84. There is little, we think, to choose between the two; and we have not space to extract.

Ernest Morphy's defence, 5 Kt to K 5, P to Q 4 is here

ascribed to Campbell, we know not on what grounds. In *Openings A. & M.* it is rightly called "a strong and important defence," and the variations given are in favour of Black (p. 179, cols. 3—5); the more copious analysis in the *Handbuch* is mostly taken from Cordel's *Führer*, and in some cases is conducted to equality. Next to the Paulsen defence, this is perhaps the best and simplest course for the second player.

In the other branches of the King's Knight's Gambit there is little change to record during the ten years' interval. Under the head of the Salvio-Cochrane Gambit we find, however, two or three new departures. After the moves 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 P to K B 4, P takes P, 3 Kt to K B 3, P to K Kt 4, 4 B to B 4, P to Kt 5, 5 Kt to K 5, Q to R 5 ch, 6 K to B sq, the reply 6... Kt to Q B 3 furnishes a short section (p. 506 §5). This was recommended as the best defence by Steinitz in *Int. C.M.* i. 217, who however gives only two continuations, 7 Q takes P, which is obviously bad on account of 7... Q takes Q, 8 Kt takes Q, P to Q 4, 9 P takes P, Kt to Q 5; and 7 Kt takes B P, P to B 6. The present analysis, by von Bardeleben after Csák, leads to an equal game; but the right moves are not given straight away in the *Handbuch*, they require to be picked out of text and notes: 7 B takes P ch !, K to K 2, 8 Kt takes Kt ch, Q P takes Kt, 9 B takes Kt (probably best, as White has no time to lose), R takes B, 10 Q to K sq, P to Kt 6, 11 P to Q 4, P to B 6, 12 P to K R 3 !, B to Kt 5, 13 Q to K 3, P to B 7, 14 Kt to B 3, R to Kt 3 (or A), 15 Kt to K 2, B takes Kt ch, 16 Q takes B, "and Black has no marked advantage." We doubt, however, if White has any good reply to 16... R to K 3; the opening clearly requires further examination. (A) A pretty but unsound sacrifice is 14... B takes P, 15 R takes B, Q takes R: White cannot at once take the Q, but he wins easily by Q to Kt 5 ch. Another new move is 4 P to Q 4 instead of B to B 4, invented by Captain Rosentreter of Königsberg, and analysed in a brilliant and unexpected manner by our friend Dr. Schmid of Blasewitz near Dresden (p. 508 §6). The idea is to sacrifice a Rook, and to make the sacrifice pay by the bad position of the Black Queen: 4 P to Q 4, P to Kt 5, 5 Kt to K 5, Q to R 5 ch, 6 P to Kt 3, P takes P, 7 Q takes P, P to Kt 7 ch, 8 Q takes Q, P takes R (Q). Our extracts from this point must be of the briefest: the best attack seems to be 9 Kt to Q B 3, whereupon if 9... Kt to Q B 3, 10 Q to R 5; or if 9... P to Q 3, 10 Kt takes B P, K takes Kt, 11 Q to R 5 ch, K to Kt 2, 12 K to B 2, threatening to win the Queen. Lastly, 4 Kt to Q B 3 leads to much the same consequences (p. 510 §7): if Black plays to win the Rook, White gets the best of it as before; but in both these new Gambits Black, by exchanging Queens at move 7 instead of 7... P to

Kt 7 ch, may equalise the game. A further tolerably obvious moral has not been drawn by our authorities, and we shall call attention to it. In either of these new Gambits, Black has simply to abstain from advancing the P to Kt 5, and play 4... P to Q 3 or still better 4... B to Kt 2, to guard against surprises and keep his extra Pawn by well-known methods.

The Muzio Gambit begins, as in *Openings A. & M.* p. 171 col. 1, with the sacrifice of the B instead of the Kt. After the moves 5 B takes P ch, K takes B, 6 Kt to K 5 ch, K to K sq, 7 Q takes P, Kt to K B 3, 8 Q takes B P, the English work gives 8... B to Q 3 in the text, remarking in the note that P to Q 3 is "a more troublesome defence." The *Handbuch* helps to decide this question (p. 514 §3): after 8... B to Q 3, 9 Castles, R to B sq, 10 P to Q 4, Kt to B3, a new move 11 Q to R 6 is analysed in favour of White in every variation. At the same time the defence 8.. P to Q 3 is strengthened by 9 Kt to B 3 (Kt to B 4 may also be tried), R to Kt sq! attacking the K Kt P and threatening R to Kt 5 followed by R takes K P, and Black will speedily reap the full benefit of his extra Piece. All this new matter comes from the fertile pen of Dr. Schmid.

In the Muzio Gambit proper, upon 5 Castles, P takes Kt, 6 Q takes P, Q to B 3, the move 7 P to Q 3 is pronounced "simplest and most natural" (p. 524, no. 2: compare *Openings A. & M.* p. 175 col. 21). After the more usual 7 P to K 5, the *Handbuch* follows the same lines as the English work (p. 176 cols. 28—30). It is evident therefore that no important advance has been made in the theory of this opening. It is well known that the Muzio Gambit is wrongly named; Salvio, in his edition of 1634, tells us that it was mentioned to him by one Signor Muzio as having been played with success by Don Geronimo Cascio; it occurs also in Polerio's MS. about 1585—90. It is too late to alter the received nomenclature of centuries; the *Handbuch* however, in its new shape, inserts the name of Polerio in brackets as "Muzio (Polerio) Gambit." Polerio is also the inventor of the gambit 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 P to K B 4, P takes P, 3 P to Q 4 (*Openings A. & M.* p. 156), and of the variation of the K Kt Gambit generally ascribed to Greco the Calabrian: 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 P to K B 4, P takes P, 3 Kt to K B 3, P to K Kt 4, 4 B to B 4, B to Kt 2, 5 P to K R 4, P to K R 3, 6 P to Q 4, P to Q 3, 7 Kt to B 3, P to Q B 3, 8 P takes P, P takes P, 9 R takes R, B takes R, 10 Kt to K 5. The merits of Polerio have long been obscured by the fact that his MSS. remained until quite lately unpublished: the *Handbuch* now at length does justice to him, and points out (p. 39) that he "unquestionably served as a model to his countrymen Gianuzio, Salvio, and Greco." It does not follow that he invented everything contained

in his MS.: he was "an energetic collector of theoretical and practical material."

We must also notice, though our limits forbid us to extract, an ingenious attempt to rehabilitate what is here called "the wild Muzio Gambit," when a second piece is sacrificed. The moment chosen is the earliest possible one, 5 Castles, P takes Kt, 6 B takes P ch, K takes B, 7 Q takes P; the variations (p. 532 nos. 49—52) appear for the first time in the present edition, and the result is given, as in the Muzio proper, as somewhat doubtful. Herr Cordel is the author of this new development. On the Ghulam Kassim attack 5 P to Q 4 and the MacDonnell attack 5 Kt to B 3 we give single variations embodying the best moves and illustrating the principle that when two pieces have been sacrificed it is often the safest course to give one of them back: (I) 5 P to Q 4, P takes Kt, 6 Q takes P, P to Q 4!, 7 B takes Q P, Kt to K B 3!, 8 Castles, P to B 3, 9 B takes K B P ch, K takes B, 10 Q takes P (if B takes P the *Handbuch* also plays 10... B to Kt 2, not 10... Q takes P ch as in *Openings A. & M.* p. 172 col. 6), B to Kt 2, 11 P to K 5, R to B sq, 12 P takes Kt, Kt to Kt sq+. (II) 5 Kt to B 3, P takes Kt, 6 Q takes P, P to Q 4, 7 B takes P, P to Q B 3, 8 B takes K B P ch, K takes B, 9 Q takes P ch, Kt to B 3, 10 P to K 5, Q Kt to Q 2, 11 P to Q 4, B to Kt 2, 12 Castles, R to B sq, 13 Kt to K 4, K to Kt sq, 14 P takes Kt, Kt takes P+. This last example is by Dr. Schmid; the move 9 Q takes P ch had not been previously analysed.

Among the Irregular Bishop's Gambits we find, after the moves 3 B to B 4, Q to R 5 ch, 4 K to B sq, a revival by Dr. Schwede of the unpromising-looking move 4... B to B 4. There follows of course 5 P to Q 4, B to Kt 3, 6 Kt to K B 3, and now Dr. Schwede's 6... Q to R 4 is no doubt better than the old moves to K 2, B 3, or R 3. But if 7 B takes P, P to Q 3, 10 P to B 3 followed by Q Kt to Q 2, as in p. 542 note 10, we distinctly prefer White's game.

One of the recognised defences to the Bishop's Gambit, after the check of the Q, is 4... Kt to Q B 3. The following interesting variation is by Berger: 5 P to Q 4, P to K Kt 4, 6 Kt to Q B 3, B to Kt 2 (6... K Kt to K 2, as in the next example is considered better), 7 Kt to B 3, Q to R 4, 8 Kt to Q 5, K to Q sq, 9 B to K 2, Q to Kt 3 or R 3, 10 Kt takes P, Q takes Kt, 11 B takes P, Q to Kt 3, 12 B takes P ch, K to K sq, 13 B to R 5, Q takes K P!, 14 Q to K sq, Q to K 3, 15 B to K B 4, K to B sq (if 15... K to Q sq, 16 B takes K B P), 16 Kt to B 7, Q takes Q ch, 17 R takes Q, Kt to B 3, 18 B to Q 6 ch, K to Kt sq, 19 Kt takes R and wins (p. 544). If 6 K Kt to K 2, a variation follows, for which credit is given to Mr. Gattie: 7 P to

K Kt 3, P takes P, 8 K to Kt 2, P to Q 4!, 9 P takes P, Q to Kt 5, 10 B to K 2, Q to Q 2, 11 B takes P, P takes P, 12 Kt takes P, Q takes P, 13 Kt to B 6 ch, K to Q sq (the 13th move on each side is omitted, but is obviously to be supplied), 14 B to Kt 5+. We prefer 14 Kt to B 3, bringing out another piece; and on 14... Q to Q 3, 15 B to K B 4 compelling the ruinous exchange of Queens, which must lose Black a piece. Mr. Bird's favourite defence is noticed, from a game between Ballard and Bird (p. 546): 4... P to Q 3, 5 Kt to K B 3, Q to R 4, 6 P to Q 4, P to K Kt 4, 7 Kt to B 3, Kt to K 2, 8 P to K R 4, P to K B 3: here it is remarked that P to K R 3 would have been better; the game was won by Dr. Ballard. Black may also play 3... Kt to K B 3, without giving the check: continued 4 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to B 3, 5 Kt to B 3, B to Kt 5, 6 Castles, P to Q 3, 7 P to Q 3 (first played by Zukertort against the writer, and a great improvement on the former move 7 P to Q 4), Kt to K 4!, 8 B to Kt 3, Kt to Kt 3! even.

We come next to the Modern Classical Defence 3... P to Q 4, 4 B takes P, Q to R 5 ch, 5 K to B sq, P to K Kt 4; the follow-moves up to the ninth occur, as is well known, in different orders with the same result; 6 Kt to Q B 3, B to Kt 2, 7 P to Q 4, Kt to K 2, 8 Kt to B 3, Q to R 4, 9 P to K R 4, P to K R 3. At this point the *Handbuch* thinks rather better of 10 P to K 5 than Steinitz and some other theorists; the variation, one of Berger's, is in *Openings A. & M.* p. 208, col. 34; but we think the attack may be strengthened as follows: 10 P to K 5, Castles!, 11 B to K 4, P to Q B 4, 12 Kt to K 2, Q Kt to B 3, 13 K to Kt sq, Kt takes Q P, 14 K Kt (at B 3) takes Kt [this we propose instead of P takes P allowing Black to exchange Knights with a check], P takes Kt, 15 P takes P, Q takes P, 16 Q B takes P and will afterwards win the Q P. The more usual tenth move, K to Kt sq, is worked out in the *Handbuch* with some improvements (p. 554 no. 20): 10 K to Kt sq, P to Kt 5, 11 Kt to K sq, P to B 6, 12 P takes P! (not 12 B to K 3 as in *Openings A. & M.* p. 208 col. 32), P takes P, 13 K to B 2, Q Kt to B 3, 14 P to K 5, B to B 4!, 15 B takes P, Q to Kt 3, 16 K R to Kt sq, Q to R 2, 17 B to K 3, Castles Q R, 18 B takes Kt, Kt takes B, 19 Q to B 3, K R to Kt sq, 20 Kt to K 2, B takes B P (B to K 5 is safer), 21 Kt takes B, Q takes Kt, 22 Q R to Q B sq; now if Q takes P White wins immediately by 23 Q to B 5 ch, K to Kt sq, R takes Kt!, or if 23... R to Q 2, then Q to R 7. White may also play 20 Q R to Q sq, B takes B P, 21 Kt takes B, Q takes Kt, 22 R to Q 2. In another variation Berger's defence as given in *Openings A. & M.* p. 208 col. 31 is now reinforced by Salvioli (p. 556 no. 22): 10 K to Kt sq, P to Kt 5, 11 Kt to K 5, B takes Kt, 12 P takes B, Kt to Kt 3!, 13 Kt to K 2, P to B 6, 14 Kt to

B 4, Q takes K P, 15 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt, 16 B to K 3. Here, instead of 16... P to B 3 which leads only to equality, the new analysis gives 16... Kt to B 3, 17 Q to Q 2, R to B sq, 18 Q R to K B sq, B to K 3+ : with a possible continuation 19 B takes Kt ch, P takes B, 20 Q to B 3, Q takes K P, 21 P to K Kt 3, B to B 5, 22 R to K sq, B to K 7 with a winning position. White's 20th and 21st moves seem to us, however, anything but good.

Against the old classical defence in the Bishop's Gambit, 3... P to K B 4, the attack by 4 Kt to Q B 3 is conducted (p. 560) in most variations to White's advantage. Black, however, may get an even game, it is stated, as shown by the following moves between Gottschall and Cordel: 4 Kt to Q B 3, Q to R 5 ch, 5 K to B sq, P takes P, 6 Kt takes P, P to B 3, 7 Kt to K B 3, Q to R 4! 8 Q to K sq! K to Q sq, 9 Q Kt to Kt 5, P to Q 4, 10 Q to K 5, Kt to K B 3, 11 B to K 2, P to K R 3, 12 Kt to R 3 (could not this awkward retreat have been avoided?) B takes Kt, 13 Q takes Q, Kt takes Q, 14 P takes B, Kt to Q 2, 15 P to Q 3, B to Q 3, 16 R to K Kt sq, P to K Kt 4, 17 P to K R 4, K to K 2.

The Limited Bishop's Gambit 3 B to K 2 has been played several times by Mr. Bird in recent tournaments. The defence from Jaenisch formerly relied on, 3... Q to R 5 ch, 4 K to B sq, Q to B 3, does not seem satisfactory (comp. *Openings A. & M.* p. 209 col. 39); a much better one is now produced from a game Bird v. Zukertort, 3... P to K B 4, 4 P to K 5, P to Q 3, 5 P takes P, Q to R 5 ch, 6 K to B sq, B takes P: another variation (p. 582 no. 12) gives 5 P to Q 4 as better for White, but it fails to equalise the game.

We pass on the Vienna Opening, now for the first time logically arranged in connexion with the Pierce, Hamppe-Allgaier, and Steinitz Gambits. Upon 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 Kt to Q B 3, B to B 4, 3 P to B 4, P to Q 3, 4 Kt to B 3, the reply 4... B to K Kt 5 is now advocated in preference to 4... Kt to K B 3: 4... Kt to Q B 3, 5 B to Kt 5! is manifestly inferior. Now if 5 P to K R 3, B takes Kt, 6 Q takes B, Kt to Q B 3, 7 B to Kt 5, K Kt to K 2, 8 P takes P we agree that Black has the advantage though minus a Pawn; on the other side, see *Openings A. & M.* p. 218 note 2. If, again, 5 B to B 4, Kt to Q B 3, 6 P to K R 3, B takes Kt, 7 Q takes B, Kt to Q 5, 8 Q to Kt 3, the *Handbuch* does not help us to decide the difficult question whether Black can afford to gorge the Rook: the only example given (p. 590 no. 17) proves nothing as White makes more than one bad move. White's best course appears to be 5 Kt to R 4, Black replying 5... Kt to Q 2 (*Handbuch*) rather than 5... B to Kt 3 or 5... P takes P (*B.C.M.* x. 452).

The three Gambits just named arising out of the moves 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 Kt to Q B 3, 2 Kt to Q B 3, are all pronounced by the *Handbuch* more favourable to the defence than we think they deserve. We propose to treat them, with the Close or Miscellaneous Openings, in a concluding article, which we hope to make shorter than the present. We now break off after a few remarks on another important defence, 2... Kt to K B 3. The most promising attack is here 3 P to K B 4, P to Q 4. The continuation 4 P to Q 3, once thought the best, has been shorn of its strength by Alapin's analysis in *Chess Monthly*, xi. 331: 4 K P takes P, 5 P to K 5, P to Q 5! 6 P takes Kt, P takes Kt (or A), 7 Q to K 2 ch, B to K 3, 8 P takes Kt P, B takes P, 9 P to Q Kt 3, Castles, 10 B takes P, R to K sq, &c. (A) 6 Q Kt to K 2, Kt to Kt 5, 7 B takes P, Kt to B 3, 8 Kt to B 3, Q to Q 4, &c., "with a fine game." We now prefer 4 B P takes P, Kt takes P: if 5 Kt to B 3, Black may play 5... B to K Kt 5, or still better 5... B to Q Kt 5, arresting White's development by stopping the advance of the Q P: if 5 Q to K 2, the *Handbuch* gives a single variation in Black's favour: 5... Kt to B 3, 6 Kt to B 3, Kt takes Kt (Black may also play, it is suggested, B to K Kt 5 or K B 4), 7 Kt P takes Kt, B to K 2, 8 P to Q 4, Castles, 9 Q to B 2, P to K B 3+. The really difficult defence is after 5 Q to B 3, a move much played of late in the St. George's Chess Club. The *Handbuch* gives two alternatives: 5... Kt takes Kt (or B), 6 Kt P takes Kt (taking with the Q P, it observes, yields many chances to the attack, and this has been shown in recent practice), B to K 2, 7 P to Q 4, Castles, 8 P to Q 3, P to Kt 4! 9 Q to R 5, P to K R 3, 10 B takes B, Q takes B, 11 Q takes Q, P takes Q, 12 Kt to B 3, P to Kt 5, 13 Kt to Q 2, Kt to B 3, 14 P to B 4, Kt to K 2=. Perhaps even, but we should take White for choice. (B) 5... P to K B 4, 6 K Kt to K 2 (von Bardeleben's move, threatening Kt to B 4 and afterwards Q to R 5 ch), P to B 3, 7 Kt to B 4, P to K Kt 3, and White's game is preferable. He should continue, we think, with 8 P to Q 3, and if 8... Kt to Kt 4, 9 Q to Kt 3. A third move is 5... Kt to Q B 3: White gains time by 6 B to Q Kt 5 (Paulsen *v.* Schiffers).

W.W.

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

---

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

In the final note to the game (in your November number) between the Glasgow and North London Clubs, you state that the Glasgow notes are



mainly by Mr. Russell. This is an error; the notes to the "Evans Gambit Declined" game are mainly his—those in the game published are mainly by *Sheriff Spens*.

If not too late, I would be glad if you would insert the correction in your next month's number.

Yours truly,

J. R. JACKSON, *Hon. Sec.*

GLASGOW CHESS CLUB, ATHENÆUM,  
GLASGOW, 25th November, 1891.

### THE BODEN KIESERITZKY GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

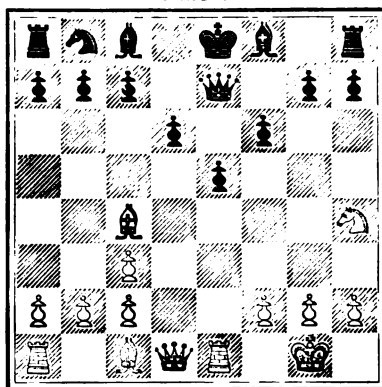
The Rev. W. Wayte, in his admirable review of the *New Handbuch*, proposes some new moves for Black in this gambit (see p. 505, vol. xi.), and asks for my opinion respecting them. They occur after the moves—

- |               |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| 1 P to K 4    | P to K 4    |
| 2 B to Q B 4  | Kt to K B 3 |
| 3 Kt to K B 3 | Kt tks P    |
| 4 Kt to B 3   | Kt tks Kt   |
| 5 Q P tks Kt  | P to K B 3  |
| 6 Castles     | Q to K 2    |
| 7 R to K sq   | P to Q 3    |
| 8 Kt to R 4   |             |

And Mr. Wayte now suggests that Black shall play (1) B to K 3 or (2) P to K Kt 3.

Without attempting anything like a complete analysis, I jot down some pitfalls Black will have to avoid.

The following is the position :—  
BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 8th move.

- |    |                   |              |                |
|----|-------------------|--------------|----------------|
| 8  | _____             |              |                |
|    | B to K 3          |              |                |
|    | B to Q 3 (1)      |              |                |
| 9  | _____             |              |                |
|    | B to B 2 (if) (2) | P to K Kt 3  | Kt to B 3      |
|    | Q to Kt 4         | P to K B 4   | Q to R 5 ch    |
| 10 | _____             |              |                |
|    | Q to Q 2 (3)      | B to B 2 (5) | P to K B 4     |
|    | B to B 5          | Q to B 3     | P takes P      |
| 11 | _____             |              |                |
|    | Q to B 3          | P to B 3     | Q takes Kt     |
|    |                   |              | B takes Kt (7) |

	B takes P ! (4)	P takes P	P takes P	B takes B ch
12		B P takes P (6)	K to B 2	K to Q sq
		R to B sq	Q to K 2	B takes P, &c.
13		Kt to Q 2 (if)	B to Q 2	Q to B 3
		B to K Kt 5	B to B 4 ch	B to Q B 4
14		Q takes B	K to Kt 2	B takes B
		Q takes B ch	Q to K 5 ch	Q takes B ch
15		K to Q sq	Q to B 3	K to Kt 2
		Kt to B 3	B to R 6 ch, &c.	Q takes P ch
16		Q to K 6 ch (if)		Q to B 2
		K to R sq		B to R 6 ch
17		P to K 5		K to Kt sq
18		Q R to K sq, &c., or B tks P		Q to B 8, &c.

(1) I think this is better than B takes B or Q to R 5 ch

(2) This is not a good move.

(3) White threatens Kt to B 5, winning a Pawn. If Q to Q sq, then the reply is Q to R 3.

(4) Recovering the Pawn with a fine game. If R takes B, White mates in two moves.

(5) White threatened P to B 5, winning a Pawn. Black could not very well play P to K B 4 as will be seen.

(6) Perhaps Q P takes P is better, but in that case White will be able to play B to K 3 and post Q R on the open Q file with a good game.

(7) If Q to Q sq, then Q to R 3.

Next let us consider Mr. Wayte's second alternative, 8th move for Black (see diagram).

8	P to K Kt 3		
	P to B 4		
9	P to K B 4 ?		B to K 3
	P takes P !	Kt to B 3 ?	B to Q 3
10	Q takes Kt	P to K 5	Kt to B 3
	P takes P dis. ch	Kt to Kt 5	P to B 5
11	K to Q sq	B to Kt 2	P to K Kt 4

	B to Q Kt 5		B to B 7 ch	P takes B
12	B takes P (8)		K to B sq	P takes Kt
	P to K Kt 3		B to Kt 3	Q to R 5 ch
13	Q to B 3			K to Q sq
	Q to Q 4			R to K B sq
14	R to K B sq	If Q takes Q	If Kt to Q 2	Q takes P
	Q takes Q ch	B to Kt 5 ch	B to K Kt 5	R takes P
15	R takes Q	B to K 2	Q takes B	
	R to K 8 mate	B takes B mate	Q takes R ch	
16			B to B sq	
			Q takes B ch	
17			Kt takes Q	
			R to K 8 mate.	
18				

This is but a short outline of what might be extended into a long analysis, for I consider Black's 8th move quite as (if not more) important as those given in the text books. I do not pretend for one moment to have given the best moves on either side. I have simply endeavoured to show what might ensue from ordinary play.

I am, Sir,

Yours faithfully,

East Grinstead, *November*, 1891.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

(8) Or P to B 3; 13 P to K Kt 3, Q to B 3; 14 B to K B 4, P takes B; 15 B to K 5, Q to B 2; 16 B takes R, &c.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME 958.

(King's Bishop's Opening.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. GUEST,		(Mr. TRENCHARD,	
B.C.C.)		N.L.C.)	
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	4 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3
2 B to B 4	B to B 4	5 P to B 3	Q to K 2
3 P to K B 4	P to Q 3 (a)	6 P to Q R 4	P to Q R 4 (b)

7 P to Q 3	Kt to B 3	24 Q Kt to K 4	P to Q 4
8 Q to K 2	Castles (c)	25 Kt to B 6	R to K 2
9 P to B 5	P to KKt 3 (d)	26 Kt to Kt 8	R to K sq
10 B to K R 6	P tks P (e)	27 Kt to B 6	R to K 2
11 B tks R	Q tks B	28 K to K 2	P to R 3
12 Kt to Kt 5	Kt to Q sq	29 Kt to R 3	P to R 4
13 P tks P	Q to R 3 (f)	30 P to K Kt 4	P tks P
14 P to R 4	B tks P	31 P to R 5 ch	K to Kt 2
15 Kt to Q 2	Kt to R 4 (g)	32 Kt tks Kt P	P to Q 5
16 Q to B 3	B to K 3	33 R to B 6	P tks P
17 B tks B	P tks B	34 P to R 6 ch	K to R 2
18 Q Kt to K 4	B to Kt 3 (h)	35 Kt to Kt 5 ch	K to Kt sq
19 Q tks Kt	Q tks Q	36 P tks P	Kt to Q sq
20 Kt to B 6 ch	K to Kt 2	37 Q R to K B sq	R to K sq
21 Kt tks Q ch	K to Kt 3	38 R to Kt 6 ch	K to R sq
22 Kt to Kt 3	Kt to B 3	39 R to B 7 and White mates	in two moves.
23 R to K B sq	R to K sq		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) If 3..., B takes Kt; 4 Q to R 5, Q to K 2; 5 R takes B, Kt to Q B 3; 6 P to Q 3, Kt to B 3; 7 Q to Q sq, P to Q 4; and we prefer Black's game.

(b) White threatened to win a piece, but P to Q R 3 in such positions is generally thought a safer preventive than P to Q R 4. Of course, if 6..., P takes P; 7 P to Q 4!, Q takes P ch; 8 K to B 2, B takes P ch; 9 P takes B, K Kt to K 2; although Black has three Pawns for the piece, he has an inferior game.

(c) Owing to his P being at Q R 4 instead of R 3, Black cannot now play B to K 3 to any advantage, as the answer would be B to Kt 5.

(d) A weak move. Black, truly, is considerably cramped, but this does not relieve him; his best course, perhaps, was P to K R 3, and then Kt or K to R 2, according to White's play.

(e) It was a choice of evils; if 10..., R to K sq; 11 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to Q sq; 12 P to K Kt 4, with a powerful attack.

(f) B takes P at once would evidently cost a piece, but Q to Kt 2 was preferable, so as to be able to drive the Kt by P to R 3 afterwards.

(g) He should have played here, we think, B to K Kt 5, and then P to Q 4 and Kt to B 3, with a good position.

(h) Which loses a piece. After this, of course, White, being a Rook to the good, must win without much difficulty.



GAME 959.

Played recently by the two best players of the Exeter Hall Club, London.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (Mr. TIETJEN.)		BLACK. (Mr. CURNOCK.)		WHITE. (Mr. TIETJEN.)		BLACK. (Mr. CURNOCK.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	19	Q to B 3		P tks P
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	20	P to Kt 4		R to R 3 ( <i>g</i> )
3	B to Kt 5		P to Q R 3	21	P to B 5		B to B 2
4	B to R 4		Kt to B 3	22	Q to B 4		Q to K 7 ( <i>h</i> )
5	Castles		Kt tks P	23	P to Kt 5		R to R'6 ( <i>i</i> )
6	P to Q 4		P to Q Kt 4	24	QR to Ktsq ( <i>j</i> )		R to K sq
7	B to Kt 3		P to Q 4	25	P to Kt 6		QR to K6 ( <i>k</i> )
8	P tks P		B to K 3 ( <i>a</i> )	26	P tks B ch		K tks P
9	P to B 3		B to K 2 ( <i>b</i> )	27	R to Kt 7 ch		K to Kt sq
10	Kt to Q 4		Kt tks Kt ( <i>c</i> )	28	R tks P ch ( <i>l</i> )		K tks R
11	P tks Kt		Castles	29	P to B 6 ch		K to R sq
12	Kt to B 3 ( <i>d</i> )		Kt tks Kt	30	P to B 7		Q R to
13	P tks Kt		P to Q B 4				Kt 6 ch ( <i>m</i> )
14	B to R 3 ( <i>e</i> )		P to B 5	31	Q tks R		R tks Q ch
15	B tks B		Q tks B	32	P tks R		Q tks Rch ( <i>n</i> )
16	B to B 2		P to Kt 5 ( <i>f</i> )	33	K tks Q		K to Kt 2
17	P to B 4		P to B 4	34	B tks P and wins.		
18	P tks P <i>e. p.</i>		R tks P				

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) Preferable, we think, to Anderssen's move, Kt to K 2, which may be advantageously met by 9 Kt to Kt 5.

(*b*) Black may here commence a risky attack by P to Kt 4; which, however, would be much stronger if White's 9th move had been B to K B 4.

(*c*) If Q Kt takes P, White would probably continue with P to K B 4, but if Black replied with Kt to B 5, we do not see how White would recover his Pawn.

(*d*) Is there any objection here to P to B 3, winning a piece?

(*e*) B to B 2, or P to K B 4 at once, seems more effective.

(*f*) The correct play, gaining a passed P.

(*g*) An error; P to Kt 3 was the right move.

(*h*) But this was still worse. He should have played Q to Q 3 or R to Q Kt 3, to gain the open file.

(*i*) And here too, R to Q Kt 3 was the proper course.

(*j*) An excellent move. White has now a decided advantage.

(k) If 25..., P takes P; 26 P takes P, B to K 3; 27 R to Kt 8, and wins.

(l) Beautifully played; it is all over now.

(m) Black had evidently relied on this move, but White's advanced Pawn renders it too late.

(n) If 32..., Q to K 6 ch; 33 K to Kt 2, Q to Q 7 ch; 34 R to B 2, and Black would still have to give up his Q for the Rook and Pawn.

### GAME. 960.

Played at Oxford, 3rd August, 1891.

(Evans Declined.)

WHITE. (SCHOTT.)	BLACK. (THOROLD.)	WHITE. (SCHOTT.)	BLACK. (THOROLD.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	11 P to K 5	Kt to Q 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	12 Kt to Q 6 ch!	K to B sq (b)
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	13 Kt tks B (c)	R tks Kt
4 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 3	14 P to Q B 4 (d)	Kt to B 5
5 P to Kt 5	Kt to R 4	15 Q to Kt 4	Kt to K 3
6 Kt tks P	Kt tks B (a)	16 Kt to R 3	P to K R 4
7 Kt tks Kt	Q to Kt 4	17 Q to B 5	R to R 3!
8 Castles	Q tks Q Kt P	18 Q R to Q sq (e)	R to Kt 3
9 Q to K 2	Q to B 3	19 P to Kt 3	R to Kt 4!
10 B to Kt 2	Kt to B 3	20 Resigns (f)	

### NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Black gets, by this defence, a more confined game than he need do; 6..., Kt to R 3; 7 P to Q 4, P to Q 3; 8 B takes Kt, P takes B; 9 Kt takes B P, Q to B 3; 10 Kt takes R, B takes P, is the best course.

(b) The capture of the Kt is not necessarily fatal, since after 12..., P takes Kt; 13 P takes P ch, K to B sq; 14 R to K sq, Black can play Kt to K 6; but White's advantage is rather greater.

(c) Kt to K 4 would keep up more pressure, and tend to the "accumulation of minute advantages."

(d) Spurring the willing horse; Kt to R 3 at once saves important time. Moreover the hole now created at Q 3 would have been a source of great embarrassment to White, had he avoided the actual catastrophe.

(e) He fails to "grasp the situation." For the reason stated in the last note White has no move on the board at this point by

which he could equalise the game. Probably the best is 18 K to R sq, R to Kt 3; 19 P to B 3, R to Kt 4; 20 Q to K 4, Q takes Q; 21 P takes Q, Kt to B 4; 22 R to B 5, &c.

(f) For unless White give up the Q, he will have no answer to 20..., Kt to B 5.

### GAME 961.

Played recently in a friendly match by correspondence.

(King's Bishop's Opening.)

WHITE. (A. L. STEVENSON, Wokingham.)	BLACK. (J. ROGERS, St. Albans.)	WHITE. (A. L. STEVENSON, Wokingham.)	BLACK. (J. ROGERS, St. Albans.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 P to B 6	Kt to Kt 3 (b)
2 B to B 4	Kt to K B 3	15 P tks Kt P	K tks P
3 Kt to K B 3	Kt tks P	16 Q to R 5	B tks Kt
4 P to Q 3	Kt to K B 3	17 B to R 6 ch	K to Kt sq
5 Kt tks P	P to Q 4	18 P tks B (c)	R to K sq
6 B to Kt 3	B to Q 3	19 B to Kt 5	R to K 2 (d)
7 P to Q 4	Castles	20 R tks B P (e)	K tks R
8 Castles	Kt to Q B 3	21 Q tks R P ch	K to B sq
9 P to K B 4	Kt to K 2	22 B to R 6 ch	K to K sq
10 P to Q B 3	P to Q B 4	23 Q tks Kt ch	K to Q 2
11 B to B 2	P to Q Kt 3	24 Q to Q 6 ch	K to K sq
12 P to B 5 (a)	Kt to K 5	25 Q tks Q ch	K tks Q
13 B tks Kt	P tks B	26 B to Kt 5	

And after the exchange of B for R, wins with his passed Pawns; Black, having won the companion game, resigned in a few moves to avoid a needless protraction of the struggle.

### NOTES BY A. L. STEVENSON.

(a) This, though successful, was premature.

(b) An error, leading to the loss of the game; P takes P should have been played.

(c) White preferred this to winning the exchange, as the latter would have given up the attack.

(d) R takes P would have led to some pretty play, resulting in White's favour, e.g. 19..., R takes P; 20 R takes P, Kt to B sq (his only move); 21 R to Kt 7 ch, K to R sq; 22 B takes Q, R takes Q; 23 B to B 6, and Black must at least lose the exchange to save the mate. Of course White is threatening mate by B to B 6 and Q to R 6.

(e) This move wins, but would have been more effective if preceded by Kt to Q 2.

## GAME 962.

Played recently by correspondence between the Glasgow and North London Chess Clubs. We extract the notes from the *Glasgow Citizen*, and we understand they are mainly by Mr. J. Russell, of Glasgow.

## (Evans Gambit Declined.)

WHITE. (N. LONDON.)	BLACK. (GLASGOW.)	WHITE. (N. LONDON.)	BLACK. (GLASGOW.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	21 Kt to Q 2	K to K 2
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	22 P to B 3	Kt to Q 3
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	23 K R to Q Ktsq	K R to Q B sq
4 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 3 (a)	24 R to R 4	Kt to B 5 (j)
5 P to Kt 5 (b)	Kt to R 4	25 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt
6 B to K 2 (c)	P to Q 4 (d)	26 B tks B	R tks B
7 P to Q 3 (e)	P tks P	27 R tks R	R tks R
8 P tks P	Q tks Q ch	28 R to Kt 2 (h)	K to Q 3
9 B tks Q	B to K 3	29 R to Q 2 ch	K to B 4
10 B to K 2 (f)	Kt to K 2	30 R to Q 7	R to B 7 ch
11 Q Kt to Q 2	P to K B 3	31 K to B sq	K tks P
12 Kt to Kt 3	P to B 3 (g)	32 R tks K Kt P (i)	K to R 3
13 B to Q 2	Kt to B 5	33 K to K sq	P to Kt 4
14 P to Q R 4	P tks P	34 K to Q sq	R to B sq
15 P tks P	R to Q B sq (h)	35 R tks R P	P to Kt 5
16 Kt to R 5	Kt tks Kt	36 R to Q 7	P to Kt 4 (m)
17 B tks Kt	R tks P	37 R to Q 2 (n)	P to Kt 6
18 B tks B	P tks B	38 R to Kt 2	R to B 6
19 B to Q 3	R to B 4	39 R to Kt sq (o)	K to R 4
20 K to K 2	Kt to B sq (f)	40 R to B sq	R to B 5

White resigns.

## NOTES.

(a) It is now established beyond doubt that by declining the gambit the second player gets the superior game. Theoretically there are sound defences to all the various lines of attack in the Evans; yet the opening lends itself to so many "novelties," and the correct play for Black is frequently so difficult to discover, that the defence often breaks down in practice. By refusing the proffered Pawn the second player gets a game that is comparatively easy to conduct. The text move is the best way of declining the gambit; the alternative: 4..., P to Q 4, is not satisfactory.

(b) Inferior to 5 P to Q R 4. The variations springing out of the text move have all been analysed and found unsatisfactory for the first player.

(c) Best. 6 Kt takes P is frequently played here, and results in a lost game for the first player. White now rest their game on



the confinement of Black's Queen's Knight, but it can always be released by P to Q B 3.

(d) A novelty—the invention of Mr. Barbier. We believe this powerful move will have the effect of utterly demolishing this variation of the Evans declined. The attack is at once transferred to Black, an uncommon thing to happen so early as the sixth move of the game.

(e) The best move. If 7 P takes P, Black wins a piece by 4..., P to K 5; 8 Kt to Kt sq, Q to B 3.

(f) Neither now nor at the next move can White capture the King's Pawn, on account of the reply, B to Q 5.

(g) The opportune moment to extricate the Queen's Knight.

(h) Black must now win a Pawn.

(i) Apparently the best way to get the Knight into play.

(j) This move was the occasion of considerable discussion in the Glasgow camp, some of the players expressing a strong preference for 24..., B to Q 2. It is difficult to decide on the merits of the respective continuations; the text move practically forces a series of exchanges, which greatly simplifies the game.

(k) The question suggests itself. Have Black a forced win at this point? We believe they have, although the advantage of an extra doubled Pawn is a very minute one, and requires the utmost care on Black's part to manipulate it into a win. White do not play the strongest defence for the next few moves. The Glasgow players were of opinion that White's best course would have been to allow their Rook and King to remain in their present position, and to have pushed forward the Pawns on King's side. By leaving their King's side Pawns unmoved, White greatly minimise their chances of drawing.

(l) A serious error: the Queen's Knight's Pawn should have been captured here. White would then in many variations have been able to successfully attack the advanced Knight's Pawn from behind.

(m) A weak move, which nearly throws away all Black's advantage. The proper move was P to Kt 3, which would have left a clear path for the Black King to march up to the support of the advanced Knight's Pawn.

(n) Losing their last chance. As pointed out by Mr. Seligmann, White's best move here is K to Q 2. This would have rendered Black's winning extremely difficult. Had White adopted this move, the Glasgow players believed the only hope of winning lay in the following variation:—37 K to Q 2, P to Kt 5; 38 R to Q 3, R to B 7 ch; 39 K to Q sq, R takes P; 40 R takes P, R to K B 7 !, &c., and Black appears to retain a winning advantage. Every other line of play examined by the Glasgow allies results in a draw.

(o) If 30 K to Q 2, P to Kt 5, &c.

(*p*) White's game is hopeless. If they push forward the Rook's Pawn, the Black King moves up to attack the Rook, while an exchange of Rooks on White's part would be immediately fatal.

### GAME 963.

Played in *English Mechanic* Correspondence Tourney, 1891.  
(Pierce Gambit.)

WHITE. (W. T. PIERCE.)	BLACK. (T. G. HART.)	WHITE. (W. T. PIERCE.)	BLACK. (T. G. HART.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	31 R to R 4	Kt to K 2
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	32 B to R 6 ch ( <i>h</i> )	K to R sq
3 P to B 4	P tks P	33 B to Q 7	R to Q sq
4 Kt to B 3	P to K Kt 4	34 B to B 8 dis ch	B to R 2
5 P to Q 4	B to Kt 2	35 B tks Kt	R tks B
6 P to Q 5	Kt to K 4	36 B tks P ch	K to Kt sq
7 P to K R 4 ( <i>a</i> )	P to K R 3	37 K to K 3	K to B sq
8 P to K Kt 3 ( <i>a</i> <sub>1</sub> )	P tks Kt P	38 K to Q 4	K to K sq
9 P tks P	P tks P	39 P to B 4	R to B 2
10 R tks R	B tks R	40 R to R 6	K to Q 2
11 Kt tks P	B to B 3	41 P to B 3	P to B 4 ch ( <i>i</i> )
12 Q to R 5 ( <i>b</i> )	B tks Kt	42 K to K 3	K to B 2
13 Q to R 8 ( <i>c</i> )	K to B sq ( <i>d</i> )	43 K to B 4	K to Q 2
14 Q tks Q Kt	B to R 5	44 P to R 4	P to R 4 ( <i>j</i> )
15 K to K 2 ( <i>e</i> )	P to Q 3	45 K to K 3 ( <i>k</i> )	K to B 2
16 Q to R 5	B to B 3	46 B to Kt 5	R to Q 2
17 B to B 4	B tks Kt	47 B to B 4	B to Kt sq
18 P tks B	Q to B 3	48 R to B 6	B to R 2 ( <i>l</i> )
19 Q to B 3	Q to Kt 3	49 B to R 6 ( <i>m</i> )	B to Kt sq ( <i>n</i> )
20 K to Q 2	Kt to B 3	50 B to B 8	B to R 2 ( <i>o</i> )
21 B to Kt 2	B to Kt 5 ( <i>f</i> )	51 K to B 4	B to Kt sq
22 Q tks P	B to R 4 ( <i>g</i> )	52 K to Kt 5	B to R 2
23 R to R sq	R to K sq	53 R to K 6	B to Kt sq ( <i>p</i> )
24 Q tks Q	B tks Q	54 R to R 6	B to B 2 ( <i>q</i> )
25 R to R 8 ch	Kt to Kt sq	55 K to B 6	B to K sq ( <i>r</i> )
26 B to R 6 ch	K to K 2	56 B to K 7	K to Kt 2
27 B to Kt 5 ch	P to B 3	57 R to R 8 ( <i>s</i> )	B to Kt 3
28 B to K 3	P to Kt 3	58 K tks B	R tks B
29 B to R 3	K to B 2	59 R to R 7	Resigns.
30 B to K 6 ch	K to Kt 2		

### NOTES.

(*a*) This is new. It is perhaps better than Kt to Q 4, as it prevents Kt to Kt 3.

(*a*<sub>1</sub>) Or perhaps P to R 5.

(*b*) White depends upon this move and the next for the

success of his manoeuvre. He could retreat the Kt, but it would give him a backward cramped game.

(c) Of course, if B takes B Black retakes with Q.

(d) Or 13... Kt to B 6 ch; 14 K to K 2, Kt to Kt 8 ch; 15 K to Q 3, K to B sq; 16 Q to R sq, B takes B; 17 R takes B, Q to Kt 4; 18 R to K sq, P to Kt 3; 19 Kt to Kt sq !, &c.

(e) 15 B to Kt 2 is bad, for after P to Q 3; 16 Q to Q 4!, Q to B 3, and Black keeps his advanced Pawn with a good attacking position; if 16 Q to R 5, the reply is B to R 6!

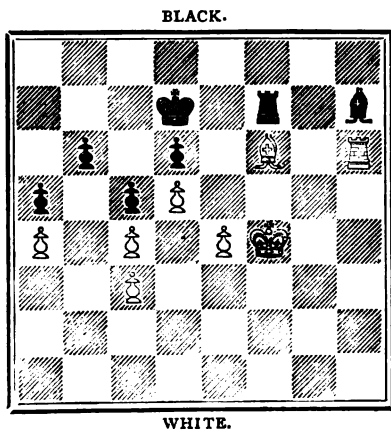
(f) Black was perhaps under the impression that White could not safely take the P; Kt to R 4 would be met by R to R sq.

(g) If Q takes P, the reply is 23 Q takes B.

(h) White at this point wins a P by force.

(i) A good move if White had consented to take it *en passant*, otherwise it weakens the Q P, which can only be defended with the K and R.

(j) At this point Black proposed a draw, which White declined. The position is a forced win for White, but the *modus operandi* is extremely difficult.



**White to play his 45th move.**

(k) Necessary. In order to win, White must bring both R and B to bear on the Q's P. Moreover, the B must stand on B8, and then the K brought up to the attack and give the *coup de grace*. See analysis below.

(1) His only move ; for if B to B 2, White wins by 49 B takes P ch, &c.

(m) This seems to liberate Black somewhat, but it is necessary in order to bring the King to the attack.

(n) If 49..., R to K 2; 50 B to B 8, R takes P ch; 51 K to B 3 !, and White must win.

(o) Or 50..., R to Q sq; 51 K to B 4, B to R 2; 52 B to K 7, R to Q 2; 53 R to B 7, B to Kt 3 (B to Kt sq; 54 R to Kt 7+); 54 B takes P ch, K takes B; 55 R to B 6 ch, K to B 2; 56 R takes B, &c., +.

(p) If 53..., R to Q sq, White wins by 54 B to K 7 !, R to Q 2; 55 K to B 6, B to Kt sq; 56 P to K 5 !, B takes R; 57 P takes B, &c. But 54 R to K 7 ch would only lead to a draw, thus, R to Q 2; 55 R to K 8, R to Q sq; 56 R takes R, K takes R; 57 B takes P, B takes P; 58 B to Kt 8, B to B 7; 59 B to R 7, K to B 2, &c.

(q) His only move, for if R to Q sq; 55 B to K 7, R to Q 2: 56 K to B 6 wins.

(r) If B to Kt sq; 56 B to K 7 equally wins.

(s) The speediest termination.

#### SOLUTION OF END-GAME ON PAGE 416.

##### POSITION:—

WHITE.—K on K B 4, R on K R 6, B on K B 6, Ps on Q R 4, Q B 3 and 4, Q 5, and K 4.

BLACK.—K on Q 2, R on K B 2, B on K R 2, Ps on Q R 4, Q Kt 3, Q B 4, and Q 3. White to play and win.

1 K to K 3, K to B 2; 2 B to Kt 5, R to Q 2; 3 B to B 4, B to Kt sq; 4 R to B 6, B to R 2; 5 B to R 6, B to Kt sq or (A); 6 B to B 8, B to R 2; 7 K to B 4, B to Kt sq; 8 K to Kt 5, B to R 2; 9 R to K 6, B to Kt sq; 10 R to R 6, B to B 2; 11 K to B 6, B to K sq; 12 B to K 7, K to Kt 2; 13 R to R 8, B to Kt 3; 14 K takes B, R takes B; 15 R to R 7, and wins.

(A) 5..., R to K 2; 6 B to B 8, R takes P ch; 7 K to B 3 !, R to R 5; 8 B takes P ch, K to Kt 2; 9 B to Kt 3, B to K 5 ch; 10 K to K 3, R to Kt 5; 11 R to B 7 ch, K to B sq; 12 B to B 4 !, and White will win.

Only two correspondents attempted this problem, and they began with 1 P to K 5. This fails thus:—1 P to K 5, P takes P ch; 2 K takes P, B to B 7 (he can also play B to Q 6); 3 R to R 8, B takes P; 4 R to Q 8 ch, K to B 2; 5 P to Q 6 ch, K to Kt 2; 6 K to K 6, R to R 2; 7 B to Kt 5 (if 7 P to Q 7, Black draws by B takes P ch, &c.), R to R 8; 8 B to B 4, R to K 8 ch; 9 B to K 5, R to Q 8; 10 P to Q 7, B takes P ch; 11 R takes B, R takes R; 12 K takes R, P to R 5; 13 B to B 4 (the time White loses in making this move enables Black to draw), P to R 6; 14 B to B sq, P to R 7; 15 B to Kt 7, K to R 3, and the game is a draw.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.



# THE PROBLEM WORLD.

By JAS. RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney* (fourth quarter).—The experience of J. S. Russell, of Glasgow, with the problems in October, contains so much of the experience of his fellow-solvers, that we take the liberty of making an extract from his interesting letter. "I hope I have a full list this time; though I was very nearly taken in with one of the problems. In Gleave's, for example, I found all the "cooks" first and was about satisfied with this, thinking the author had purposely constructed a problem with a lot of keys—when I hit upon his intention. Then with regard to Schwann's three-mover one of the W. Kts is, of course, a misprint for something else—what? I have no idea. As it stands I find five solutions in two moves, and as your rule in such cases is—if I mistake not—that only the shorter solutions count, I looked no further. Kennard's sui is very curious. Apparently the only solution is a "cook"! I had written in my solution note-book, "no solution," as what seems to be the author's intention fails in one variation. I had very nearly sent this in; but on giving the position a final look, I discovered the solution which I give. If this is meant for a trap, it is indeed a clever one, and I have no doubt some will be caught by it."

In the case of Kennard's problem, Mr. Russell and others have surmised correctly. The apparent solution is a trap, and the apparent "cook" is the solution. As problem 776 can be solved in two moves, the shorter solutions only will count. We are sorry that so many should have laboured so hard to find a host of three-move solutions, but solvable in two moves it cannot be regarded as a three-mover. The points scored by our solvers are as follows:—

	770	771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780	781	Total
J. S. Russell.....	2	18	2	2	2	6	10	3	2	2	3	4	56
"Tea" .....	2	18	2	2	2	6	10	3	2	2	3	4	56
"Sigma" ..	2	18	2	2	2	6	10	3	2	2	3	4	56
K. Stal .....	2	18	2	2	2	6	10	3	2	2	3	4	56
A. Curnock .....	2	18	2	2	2	6	10	3	2	2	3	4	56
O. Brenander .....	2	18	2	2	2	6	10	3	2-1	2	3	4	55
H. Jonsson .....	2	18	2	2	2	6	10	3	2-1	2	3	4	55
J. A. Ros .....	2	18	2	2	2	6	10	3	2-1	2	3	4	55
"G.H." .....	2	18	2	2	2	4	10	3	2	2	3	4	54
T. H. Billington .....	2	18	2	2	2	4	10	3	2	2	3	4	54
F. R. Adcock .....	2	18	2	2	2	4	10	3	2	2	3	4	54
W. B. Meiners.....	2	18	2	2	2	4	10	3	2	2	3	4	54
K. A. Eriksson.....	2	18	2	2	2	4	10	3	2-1	2	3	4	53
Chr. Lund.....	2	18	2	2	2	2	10	3	2	2	3	4	52
E. H. Ryan .....	2	16	2	2	2	4	10	3	-1	2-1	3	4	48

F. R. Giltins.....	2	16	2	2	2	4	10	3	-1	2	3	0	... 45
J. O. Allfrey.....	2	16	2	2	2	4	10	3	-1	2	0	0	... 42
P. F. Blake .....	2	16	2	2	-1	4	10	3	-1	2	3	-1	... 41
J. McClare .....	2	16	-1	2	2	-1	10	3	-1	2	3	4	... 41
E. W. Brook.....	2	14	2	2	2	4	10	3	-1	2	-1	0	... 39
"The Buffs" .....	2	18	2	2	-1	2	10	0	0	2	0	0	... 37
W. J. Jubbs .....	2	14-1	2	2	-1	2	10	3	-1	2	-1	4	... 37
F. J. Heemskirk .....	2	2	2	2	2	4	10	3	-1	2	3	4	... 35
"Chef".....	2	2	2	2	2	4	10	3	-1	2	3	-1	... 30
"Chat".....	2	2	2	2	-1	2	10	3	2	-1	3	4	... 30
"T.H.".....	2	2	-1	2	2	2	10	3	-1	2	3	4	... 30
R. Dunipace .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	10	0	2	2	-1	0	... 25
"Harold" .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	10	3	2	-1	-1	-1	... 24
E. Titterton.. ..	2	2	2	2	2	-1	10	3	0	0	0	0	... 22

Correct solutions of 778, 779, 780, and 781 from "East Marden"; and of 770, 771, 772, 773, and 774 from H. S. Brandreth.

Additional Problems received:—"Picture of Purity," "Triple extract," and "Rashly importunate," total 46.

The *Hackney Mercury* announces its seventh Problem Tourney. It will be confined to two-movers, direct and sui-mates. There will be at least three prizes in the direct section, and two in the sui-mates, the first prize in each section being half a guinea. Adjudication will be by three experts. Problems to be sent to Chess Editor, 101, Queen's Road, Dalston, London N.E., by February 1st, for abroad by March 1st, 1892.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 770, by G. B. Valle.—1 Kt to K B 5.

No. 771, by W. Gleave.—Nine solutions. 1 Q to Q 7 (author's); also 1 K to B 5; 1 K to B 6; 1 K to B 7; 1 K to Kt 7; 1 K to R 5; 1 K to R 7; 1 R to Kt 4, and 1 R to B 4.

No. 772, by F. R. Adcock.—1 Q to Q sq.

No. 773, by F. G. Tucker.—1 B to Kt 5.

No. 774, by S. J. Wood.—1 Q to R 8.

No. 775, by Rev. R. Simpson.—Three solutions. 1 B to R 2 (author's); also 1 K takes Kt, and 1 P to R 5.

No. 776, by E. B. Schwann.—Published in error; the W. Kt at Kt 2 should be Black. Solved in two by 1 Kt to B 3 ch, &c.

No. 777, by P. F. Blake.—1 B to K 8, K takes Kt; 2 Q to Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 3; 2 Q to Kt 5, &c. If 1..., K to Kt 5; 2 B to Q 7 ch, &c. If 1..., B's P any; 2 Q to B sq ch, &c.

No. 778, by W. J. Kennard.—1 Q to Kt 7 ch, &c.

No. 779, by B. G. Laws.—1 Q to Kt 5.

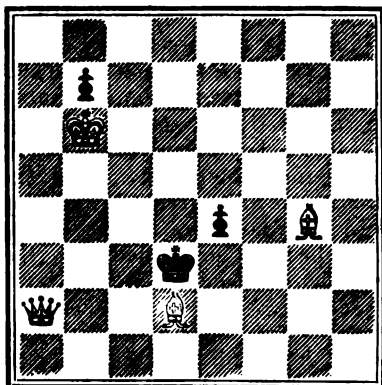
No. 780, by W. Gleave.—1 B to K 7, R takes Kt; 2 P to B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., R to Kt 8; 2 B takes R ch, &c. If 1..., B to B 4; 2 R to B 5 ch, &c.

No. 781, by Lt. Adolp Norlin.—1 Kt to K 8, P to B 5; 2 Kt takes R, P takes Kt; 3 Q to Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., R takes P; 2 P to B 4 ch, K to Q 5 ch; 3 Kt to B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., B to B 3; 2 Q takes B's P ch, K takes Kt; 3 Q to Q 5 ch, &c.



the art of producing good effects by giving Black seemingly natural defences. During the next two years several of his compositions appeared in *The Field*, *Illustrated London News*, *Morning Post*, &c. As a sample of what he regards as one of

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

1 B to K R 6.

his own witty expression, "a problem without solution." Then followed a long list of similar performances, and as space forbids a detailed notice, we give them for convenience' sake in tabular form.

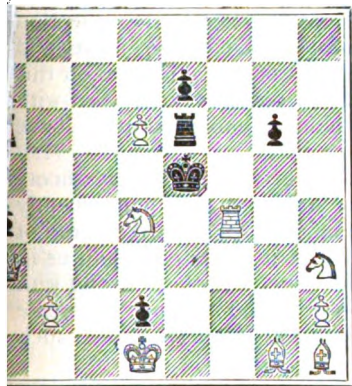
<i>Pen and Pencil</i> , No. 1, 1889...	...	First Prize ...	Two-mover
<i>Wesley College Quarterly</i> , 1889	...	First Prize ...	Two-mover
<i>Bristol Mercury</i> , No. 8, 1889	...	First Prize ...	Three-mover
<i>Pen and Pencil</i> , No. 2, 1889 ..	...	Hon. Mention	Two-mover
<i>East Central Times</i> , No. 2, 1889-90	{	First Prize ...	Two-mover
		First Prize ...	Three-mover
		Third Prize	Three-mover
<i>English Mechanic</i> , 1890 ...	...	Hon. Mention	Three-mover
<i>Wesley College Quarterly</i> , 1890	{	First Prize ...	Two-mover
		Special Prize	Two-mover
<i>Hackney Mercury</i> , No. 3, 1890	...	Hon. Mention	Two-mover
<i>Bristol Mercury</i> , No. 9, 1890	{	First Prize ...	Two-mover
		First Prize ...	Three-mover
<i>Bristol Mercury</i> , No. 10, 1891	{	First Prize ...	Three-mover
		Second Prize	Two-mover
		First Prize ...	Two-mover
<i>Schoolmaster</i> , No. 2, 1891 ...	{	Second Prize	Two-mover
		Hon. Mention	Two-mover
		First Prize ...	Two-mover
<i>Hackney Mercury</i> , No. 4, 1891	{	First Prize ...	Two-mover
		First Prize ...	Three-mover
<i>English Mechanic</i> , 1891 ...	{	First Prize ...	Two-mover
		Second Prize	Two-mover
<i>Bristol Mercury</i> , No. 11, 1891	{	First Prize ...	Two-mover
		Second Prize	Three-mover



Summary: in 22 tourneys—14 firsts, 4 seconds, 1 third, 1 special, and four times honourably mentioned; a remarkable record.

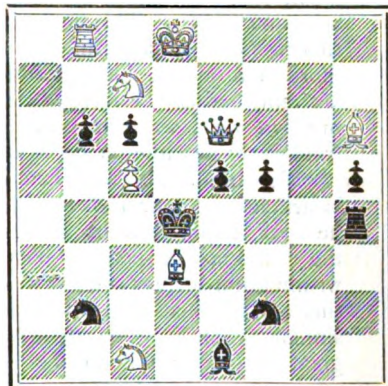
In selecting two problems to illustrate his style we must state that he has a large number of beautiful compositions to pick from, but in favouring those below we are representing others equally varied and equally good.

First Prize Hackney Mercury Tourney  
No. 4.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.  
1 R to B 2.

First Prize Bristol Mercury Tourney,  
No. 10.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.  
1 R to B 8.

In reading through this sketch perhaps the reader has noticed that no reference has in any way been made to four-move problems or sui-mates. We do not remember ever to have seen any such problems of his, and we feel justified, therefore, in describing him as a two-move and three-move specialist. By judging him on this basis we can unhesitatingly say that so far as we understand the art, he has reached the highest summit. A study of his problems will prove that he blends most happily in one production all the qualities which are practically attainable of the ideal problem. Subtle keys, beautiful play, numerous variations, fine mates, and good construction will be found generally predominant in a very great number of his problems. If we had only his problems whereby we could form views concerning his style, we are certain that we have judged him rightly, but fortunately he has emphasised our conclusions by expressing his opinions upon his own ideals and his own methods. He says:—

“My ideas on the subject of problem composition are not very clearly defined, for I have given comparatively little time to the theory, but I take this opportunity of acknowledging my indebtedness to the authors of *The Chess Problem Text Book*,

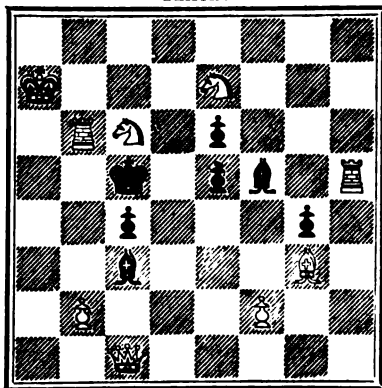
from the time of reading which excellent work I date a great improvement in the style of my compositions. Personally I am inclined to favour the German School, and if the depth and beauty of this style, as exemplified in the works of Pospisil, Dobrusky, or Kotrc, can be combined with the accuracy of the English School, the highest degree of excellence is reached. Regarding my own compositions, the method I have adopted perhaps more frequently than any other is that of constructing the position after White's first move has been made and afterwards selecting a key. This method however is open to the objection that it is occasionally difficult to find a satisfactory key-move, and more than once I have abandoned a problem altogether on this account. Finally I have made it a rule never to be satisfied with my own work, nor to consider a problem complete until I have tried every possible means to improve it."

We cannot close this sketch without saying that Mr. Heathcote is articled to a firm of Manchester solicitors, and quite recently he took a first-class in the examination for the LL.B. degree of the Victoria University. We are sure our readers will join us in wishing him further success in his honourable profession, and with this a hope that in his leisure hours he will continue to create similar productions to those which in the past have earned such great distinction and afforded so much pleasure.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 792.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 793.—By H. DOYLE,  
EGREMONT.

BLACK.



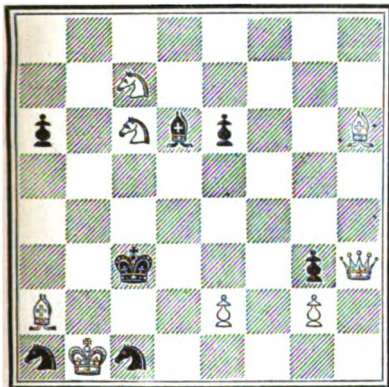
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

**PROBLEMS.**

**No. 794.—By Mrs. W. A. CLARK,  
MOLESEY.**

**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

**White mates in two moves.**

**No. 795.—By P. F. BLAKE,  
MANCHESTER.**

**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

**White mates in two moves.**

**No. 796.—By P. F. BLAKE,  
MANCHESTER.**

**BLACK.**

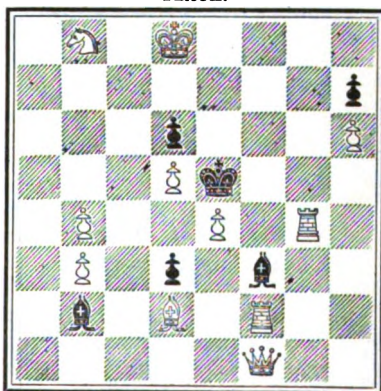


**WHITE.**

**White mates in two moves.**

**No. 797.—By O. BRENDER,  
SWEDEN.**

**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

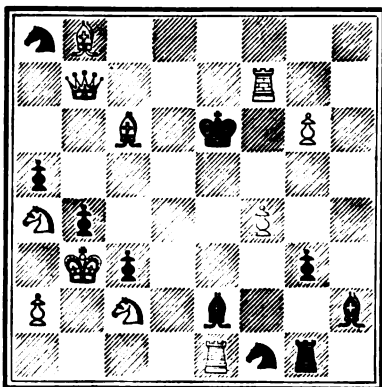
**White mates in two moves.**



## PROBLEMS.

No. 798.—By G. HUME,  
NOTTINGHAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

No. 799.—By G. HUME,  
NOTTINGHAM.

BLACK.

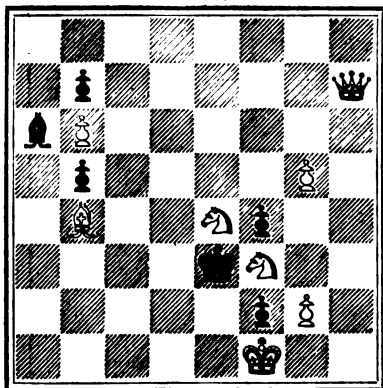


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves.

No. 800.—By G. HUME,  
NOTTINGHAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves.

No. 801.—By G. HUME,  
NOTTINGHAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves.

[IN THE PRESS.]

# CHESS ENDINGS,

Edited and Arranged by E. FREEBOROUGH.

The positions are shown on more than 500 diagrams. They are classified and arranged in a novel manner, and illustrate the general rules which govern end-game play, the sort of position to play for, and the way to win if a win is possible, or to draw if nothing better can be done.

The work is got up as a companion to "Chess Openings Ancient and Modern," and like that treatise it gives the cream of existing literature on the subject. It will be brought out in time for the ensuing season (say September).

Subscribers' names are respectfully solicited, and may be sent to Mr. I. M. BROWN, 19, BAGBY STREET, LEEDS.

Price to subscribers before publication, 5/-; after publication the price to be advanced to 7/6.

---

Price, 12/6, Post Free.

## EL AJEDREZ

*Investigaciones sobre su origen,*

by JOSE BRUNET Y BELLET.

Copies of this exhaustive treatise, perhaps the most important extant, upon the origin of the game, may now be had from Mr. I. M. BROWN, 19, BAGBY STREET, LEEDS.

---

## THE CHESS PLAYER'S NOTE BOOK,

By RHODES MARRIOTT (late Hon. Sec. Manchester Chess Club),

A handsomely bound pocket book of 150 pages, specially adapted to MEET THE DAILY REQUIREMENTS of all chess players, contains DIAGRAMS, GAME RECORDERS, &c., &c., and, finally, THE LAWS OF THE GAME, for handy reference. Highly praised in all the leading Chess Columns of the day. Post Free, 1/-.

95, CLIFTON STREET, OLD TRAFFORD, MANCHESTER.

---

NOW READY.

## 'CHESS EXEMPLIFIED,'

One Hundred and Thirty-two Games of the most celebrated players.

Price, 5/-

May be had from Mr. I. M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, Leeds.  
London: TRUBNER & Co

The only exclusive Dealer in Chess Goods in the world.

**WILL H. LYONS,  
NEWPORT, KENTUCKY, U.S.A.**

---

Chess Books in all Languages, and of all Ages

---

OUT OF PRINT BOOKS AND MAGAZINES,  
A Speciality, "Collectors" are invited to submit lists of "Desiderata."

---

I have the best facilities for securing Copies of any  
work wanted.

**MANUSCRIPT COPIES of CHESS ARTICLES**

From Books and Magazines supplied, Ancient or Modern, at low rates.

---

**Odd Numbers of Chess Magazines, to fill Sets.**

---

**WILL BUY ANY WORK ON CHESS.**

*Priced Catalogue of Chess Books sent on receipt of One  
Penny Stamp.*

---

**WILL H. LYONS,  
Chess Bibliopole,  
NEWPORT, KENTUCKY, U.S.A.**

---

**Priced Catalogue of Chess Books, 88 pages, sent on  
receipt of Threepence in Stamps. 13 19**



